THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
1800

48TH CONGRESS, 1st Session. } HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES. { MIS. DOC. No. 66.

JEANNETTE INQUIRY.

BEFORE THE COMMITTEE ON NAVAL AFFAIRS

OF THE

UNITED STATES HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES,

FORTY-EIGHTH CONGRESS.

MEMBERS OF THE SUBCOMMITTEE.

HON. HUGH BUCHANAN.
" WM. McADOO.
" CHAS. A. BOUTELLE.

Official Stenographer,
H. H. ALEXANDER.

WASHINGTON:
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE.
1884.

G700
1879
.A25

JAN 30 1908
D. of D.

EH 018-09

JEANNETTE INQUIRY.

HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES,
ROOM OF COMMITTEE ON NAVAL AFFAIRS,
Washington, D. C., Saturday, April 5, 1884.

SIR: Your petitioner would respectfully submit the followig memorial in reference to the Jeannette Arctic Expedition, to the manner such expedition was conducted, the conduct of the surviving members, and the manner of investigation adopted by the Naval Court of Inquiry under the joint resolution of Congress providing for the same:

First. That in the month of July, 1879, Jerome J. Collins, then a citizen of the United States, and director of the New York Herald weather service, joined the United States Arctic steamer Jeannette in the capacity of meteorologist and correspondent of the New York Herald.

Second. That on and after the month of September, 1879, the said Jerome J. Collins was, with other members of the expedition, treated with every indignity and outrage, even to being deprived of all the scientific instruments and appliances of his position as meteorologist of the expedition; that he was prevented from performing the proper work and duties of his office.

Third. That on or about the end of the year 1879, and while the Arctic steamer Jeannette was held in the ice, the said Jerome J. Collins was placed under suspension or arrest by the commanding officer of the expedition, and that he remained so until he died of starvation and cold on the bank of the River Lena, in Northern Siberia.

Fourth. That during the month of June, 1881, the Arctic steamer Jeannette, at that time held fast and drifting with the ice, was crushed and sank, and the officers and crew, in three parties, commenced their retreat southward towards the Siberian coast; that one party, under the command of Lieutenant Chipp, U. S. N., was never found, and is supposed to have perished during a great storm, with his companions; that another party, under the command of Lieut. G. W. De Long, U. S. N., landed on the Lena delta, and traveled along the line of the river, hoping to find a settlement and relief; that at last, the party having consumed their last food and being threatened with starvation, Lieutenant De Long sent two of his party ahead to find assistance; that the two men so sent, Nindemann and Noros, traveled ahead until found by natives in a frozen and starving condition; that the party under the command of Lieutenant De Long, failing to find natives and supplies, and receiving no word from Nindemann and Noros, the party including Lieutenant De Long, Mr. Jerome J. Collins, Dr. Ambler, and the seamen, died from starvation and cold during the last days of the month of October, 1881.

Fifth. That the third party, under the command of Chief Engineer Melville, United

States Navy, after weathering the storm, did on the 26th day of September, 1881, find a place of safety, and a base of supplies, several of the members of the party being at this time in a disabled condition. That the records show that on the 3d day of October following, the said Melville had fully recovered, and with him all his men, and that several of the party urged him to push ahead and not delay, several volunteering to go in search of their missing shipmates. That finally, about the middle of the month of October, the said Melville sent an ignorant exile named Kusmah, resident in that place, to Bulun, refusing permission to any of the party to accompany him. That at this time nor any subsequent period up to the 29th day of October did said Melville, he being then in command, use any effort or means to obtain information as to the condition or location of the two missing parties. That even at the time Melville sent the exile Kusmah to Bulun, he gave no directions or adopted no means for spreading the news of the missing boats, although surviving members of the expedition claim that the said Melville knew the route De Long would take in his retreat down the river Lena. That the exile Kusmah, sent to Bulun, returned on the 29th day of October, bringing a message from Nindemann and Noros stating that the captain's (De Long's) party were in a starving condition and in need of immediate assistance; and that the said Melville then, after delaying thirty-three days at Gloomvialocke without making any efforts to succor his comrades, at last went to the rescue, it is alleged, stating that they would be all dead. That the evidence offered to the naval court, and which the undersigned is prepared to furnish, and that has already and will be further given by the survivors, goes to show, beyond any reasonable doubt, that had the said Melville performed the duty devolving upon him as the commander of the party, and obeyed the directions given him by Lieutenant De Long to immediately communicate with the Russian authorities, and gone to the rescue and conducted a search for the captain's party, each and every member of that party, with the exception of Erickson, would have been rescued and alive to-day.

Sixth. That on and after the arrival of a number of survivors of the expedition reached this country a joint resolution was passed by Congress directing the Secretary of the Navy to appoint a court of inquiry into the loss of the Arctic steamer Jeannette and the conduct of the officers and men; that the said naval court refused to admit or allow to be given valuable testimony, and that said court ruled out nearly every question that would bring out the true history of the expedition; that many of the survivors were not permitted to give their full and free testimony, and that the naval inquiry was so conducted that all possible chance or possibility of the truth coming out was destroyed; that many of the witnesses, it is alleged by competent authority, were at the time dependent upon, under the jurisdiction of, and afraid of the persecution of the Naval Department; that the official stenographer of the court publicly declared in writing that important and valuable testimony was suppressed, and that the proceedings of said court were calculated to cover up all matters relating to the expedition.

Respectfully,

DANIEL F. COLLINS, M. D.

Hon. JOHN G. CARLISLE,
Speaker House of Representatives, Washington, D. C.

Whereas a petition has been presented to the honorable Speaker of the House of Representatives respectfully representing the condition of the Jeannette Arctic Expedition, and the conduct of the surviving members, and the manner of the investigation adopted by the Naval Court of Inquiry under the joint resolution of Congress pro-

viding for the same; and inasmuch as said facts involve the honor and humanity of officers in the United States service, as well as a proper respect for those who perished in the expedition; and inasmuch as the Naval Court of Inquiry refused to admit or allow, as it is alleged, valuable testimony to be given to bring out the facts of the case in the interest of truth and history: Therefore,

Be it resolved, That the Committee on Naval Affairs of this House be directed to investigat the facts connected with said expedition and the alleged unofficerlike and inhumane conduct therein; and that the said committee be authorized to send for persons and papers, and to employ a stenographer.

Hon. Hugh Buchanan, Hon. William McAdoo, and Hon. Charles A. Boutelle, a subcommittee appointed by the Committee on Naval Affairs to make the investigation required by the foregoing resolution, met at 11.30 a. m., when the following proceedings were had:

Hon. George M. Curtis appeared as representing Dr. D. F. Collins, and Hon. William H. Arnoux as representing Mrs. Emma De Long and Mr. G. W. Melville.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Mr. Chairman, I will state briefly that at the meeting of the subcommittee held on Monday which Dr. Collins had been subpœnaed to attend, in the unavoidable absence of the chairman of the committee it was deemed inadvisable for him to go over the whole of his statement, as he might be obliged to make it over again, and two members of the subcommittee then present decided to postpone the hearing until to-day, at which time it was hoped that all the members would be present. Dr. Collins was notified at that time to be present and a number of witnesses in the case also were subpœnaed with the purpose of giving Dr. Collins an opportunity this morning to state the general nature of the evidence which he desires to present and the general objects which he has in view on this investigation. As the doctor is now here, I think it might perhaps be well for him to go on and outline the case.

Mr. ARNOUX. Mr. Chairman and gentlemen of the committee, before that is done I would like to have certain matters brought to your attention as preliminary. In the first place I wish to have it appear before you either by the admission of the other side—that is, Dr. Collins or his counsel—or by proof that the Court of Inquiry originated in a letter of Daniel F. Collins to Hon. William D. Washburn, of Minnesota, fully stating all points of complaint.

Mr. CURTIS. I am not advised, and that is not a matter preliminary. That is a matter strictly of proof.

Mr. ARNOUX. Then I will proceed.

Mr. CURTIS. First, you state that I am bound to state the proposition as you make it.

Mr. ARNOUX. That is exactly it.

Mr. CURTIS. Now, in speaking of the Board of Inquiry, you are evidently speaking of something which we have not yet reached. We shall not reach it until we get into the proof. When we do reach it we will treat it as the committee deem proper. There are preliminary matters to which I was about to call the attention of the committee, and which I would like to submit after Judge Arnoux has got through.

Mr. ARNOUX. The second point is that the joint resolution of Congress and the instructions to the court were based on that letter of Dr. Collins, and covered every point in it.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Let me ask the counsel if, in using the term "court," he means this subcommittee.

Mr. ARNOUX. No, sir; I am speaking about the Court of Inquiry. Third, that the Collinses had full opportunity to appear before the court and introduce evidence, and persistently failed to appear, although they made no complaint of, or objection to, the constitution or conduct of the court. Fourth, that they sent questions to be put to the witnesses, which were put, and all that were appropriate were answered; and every point they made was duly inquired into, notwithstanding their default of appearance. Fifth, that the court was conducted openly, fairly, and with a full development of all facts material to the object of the inquiry. In asking these facts preliminarily, I will state that my purpose is this: That, upon these facts being admitted or shown, this investigation should be stopped as unnecessary, or else that before proceeding the complainant shall state, first, exactly what he proposed to prove; second, the witnesses or documents by which he proposes to prove it; third, that the facts are in such material addition to those which appeared and which were considered by the Court of Inquiry as to justify another investigation; and, fourth, the erroneous rulings of the Court of Inquiry. Now, the reason for taking the first position is this: First, I submit that you have before you the record of the Court of Inquiry. Turn to the first page and you will see that the instructions convening this Court of Inquiry were in conformity with a joint resolution of Congress approved August 2, 1882. That is higher than an investigation ordered by one branch of Congress. Here was a joint resolution approved by the President. It is to be assumed that that court proceeded according to law. You are not ready to say, and certainly would not be ready at any moment, when the court was convened under such circumstances, to come forward and either impugn the conduct of that court or travel over the record which that court has made. It must, in other words, be assumed by you that this court so directed, proceeding without any complaint or objection on the part of any one, holding open sessions, examining all witnesses that were called here, by the evidence which was adduced. It is to be presumed, I say, that the court discharged its duties faithfully, and to make it subject to attack in the present condition of things would not be according to the orderly administration of public affairs, in my judgment; and therefore it seems to me that you should, as a preliminary, understand these matters, and have the points, if the investigation is to proceed at all, brought right down to the things which this Court of Inquiry failed to do, in the judgment of this committee. Now that, it seems to me, is in accord with the resolution.

Mr. CURTIS (interposing). I do not wish to interrupt the gentleman, but I submit to the committee whether he is proceeding in order in this argument, and to what he is addressing himself before the committee before we have entered at all into the investigation.

The CHAIRMAN. My understanding is that one point is that this investigation ought not to proceed.

Mr. ARNOUX. That is it, sir.

The CHAIRMAN. That it ought not to be had?

Mr. ARNOUX. That it ought not to be had.

The CHAIRMAN. That is one point, and if it is had, to what extent it shall go?

Mr. ARNOUX. That is it, sir.

The CHAIRMAN. Those, I understand, are the points that the counsel makes.

Mr. ARNOUX. Exactly. Now I submit that that is a matter which is preliminary matter, which should be determined at the outset of an investigation of this character; in the first place whether you should proceed, whether you have a right, for instance, to make a report against that which has been done under the sanction of a joint resolution of Congress approved by the President. What can your investigation be as against an investigation ordered by that which is a higher power than yours, that is a joint resolution? And if you do order it, what are you going to order? And it seems to me that it ought not to prevail and that this investigation ought not to be permitted to prevail at all over any part of the record which has been made. The resolution adopted by Congress has a preamble, and it is not necessary to say to the chairman of this committee, who has had sufficient experience, that in law the preamble limits the resolution. Now, that preamble points to matters which were not investigated in the Court of Inquiry, and therefore the resolution must be deemed to be limited to the investigation of such matters. If you hold that it is proper to make this investigation, it should be limited to that extent. If you will read the preamble you will then see what is pointed out. Further than that, if you read the petition upon which the preamble is placed, you will see that it only touches the points which I have made as the points of limitation on this investigation. I respectfully submit, therefore, that under the view that I entertain of this matter this investigation should not proceed; that it should be reported back to Congress or to the committee with the information that there has been a complete, full investigation made of all the charges; that the court made its findings upon every question which arose; that that has been approved by the Secretary of the Navy, and that therefore the matters have been investigated and concluded; but if this committee should not take that view, then that they should say how far this investigation is to proceed, and whether it should be permitted to travel over the large mass of evidence and the general ground which has been taken by the Court of Inquiry.

Mr. CURTIS. I presume the gentleman has presented his propositions in all seriousness, and therefore it is proper that I should say something in reply, more especially as the learned gentleman considered that he was speaking pertinently to some question. All that he has stated here might or might not have been properly presented in the House of Representatives when this resolution was before it, and, as I am instructed, it is just the argument that is used by the opponents——

Mr. BOUTELLE. If the counsel will excuse me, I was simply suggesting to the chairman that we were proceeding informally; that we have no official cognizance whom you gentlemen are representing.

Mr. CURTIS. I have the honor to represent Dr. Collins and his family. Judge Arnoux represents, I believe, Mrs. De Long and several others of the survivors, and perhaps some other persons.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I suppose it had better be a matter of record.

Mr. ARNOUX. I am instructed to appear for Mrs. Emma De Long and Mr. George W. Melville, and I suppose incidentally any of the others who may have need of counsel in this investigation.

Mr. CURTIS. I was about to observe that I am instructed that this very argument was made, when this resolution was before the House, for the purpose of stifling this investigation.

Mr. ARNOUX. There was not the slightest opposition to it.

Mr. CURTIS. I am speaking as I am instructed.

Mr. ARNOUX. I did not mean, of course, to make any comment to you.

I meant to say it does not appear on the Congressional Record. It never appeared that there was any objection.

Mr. CURTIS. You mean by the Congressional Record?

Mr. ARNOUX. I mean that the Congressional Record does not show that there was any debate upon it at all, but that the resolution was brought in and passed without any thought of opposition.

Mr. BOUTELLE. There was no debate.

Mr. CURTIS. I am simply saying that I am instructed that it was just that sort of argument that was used in private——

The CHAIRMAN (interposing). The committee do not think it necessary to hear from you on this question.

Mr. CURTIS. I trust not, sir.

The CHAIRMAN. The committee think that this resolution here requires this investigation, as it recognizes the fact that the investigation of the Court of Inquiry had been held. The preamble and resolution recognize that fact; and notwithstanding that the Court of Inquiry had been held, the resolution requires that this investigation be had nevertheless. So that we think, so far as the investigation is concerned, that, although the Court of Inquiry has been held, this resolution makes it incumbent upon this committee to go on with this investigation and carry out the purport of the resolution.

Mr. ARNOUX. Will you, Mr. Chairman, pass upon the second resolution?

Mr. CURTIS. I was about to say that I almost beg the committee's pardon for arguing any of these propositions; but as a matter of deference to the learned counsel who has presented them I will say a word or two in reference to both, and that I may not be tempted to misrepresent him in any respect I will read his proposition:

That the resolution of Congress and the instructions to the court were based on that letter and covered every point in it.

I have just read the second proposition referring to the letter of Collins. It is wholly immaterial on what the resolution of Congress was based. The only question for this committee to determine is, Was the resolution passed? That resolution is before you, and you have read it.

That the Collinses had full opportunity to appear before the court and introduce evidence, and persistently failed to appear, although they made no complaint of or objection to the constitution or conduct of the court.

But a word in regard to that. We may consider this Board of Inquiry and its investigations entirely in the nature of a court-martial, and it has no more to do with the legal rights vested in Dr. Collins, or any of his family—has no more to do with the actual facts and the history of this transaction—than the attempt of my learned friend to strangle this investigation at the outset has to do with any legal purpose. I challenge my learned friend to show where courts-martial, either in this land or in the old country, were or can ever be superior to the legislative functions of the land. The legislative power is the supreme power. It is the bosom of jurisdiction, and it is the last resort. That has been established in so many decisions that it is useless to consume time upon it. But the monstrous proposition is presented to a distinguished committee of the House of Congress, that after Congress has said substantially by its vote—this Board of Inquiry having failed of its purpose, it not having done justice, but suppressed the truth—the monstrous proposition is made——

Mr. BOUTELLE (Interposing). I beg the gentleman's pardon; the resolution does not state that.

Mr. CURTIS. Not in words.

Mr. BOUTELLE. It states that it is alleged. The House has not passed upon that.

Mr. CURTIS. I am assuming that the action of the House would justify that construction. You are quite right in regard to the language of the resolution. I will not trespass further upon the patience of the committee in that respect, but I would like to call the attention of the committee to a manifest injustice. I presume that these printed propositions were prepared by my learned friend—

Upon these facts being admitted or shown.

That we should admit facts without color and authority of law to admit them, or that they should be permitted to show facts unsupported by color or authority of law—

Ask to have the investigation stopped as unnecessary.

Mr. ARNOUX. That has been passed upon, judge.

Mr. CURTIS. Wait a minute. Congress has said that it necessary.

Or else, that before proceeding the complainant shall state exactly what he proposes to prove.

Where is the authority in a legislative or judicial body for that? Where is the precedent in the history of any country for that? Is he imbecile enough to expose his plan of action to the ready corps of witnesses on the other side?

And, second, the witnesses or documents by which he proposes to prove it.

Now, I presume the chairman is a lawyer, judging from his treatment of the question that has come before him. You have here a monstrous proposition. And what gives them this extraordinary confidence to make these propositions?

And shall show that the facts are in such material addition to those which appeared and were considered by the Court of Inquiry as to justify an investigation.

You have your resolution. But I say here that we do propose to attack the finding of the Board of Inquiry, and we do propose to show that for some reason or other, matter, vital and material, most important to history and to the vindication of individuals, was suppressed; and, I believe, as I am instructed, colusively suppressed. It is not for me in the interest of my client, who for years has fought and struggled against a mighty combination, to mince words. We are here as we were at the door of Congress itself, searching after but one thing—the truth. And we are met at the outset with this halter, which we are coolly asked to put around our own necks. Nothing, in my judgment, equals the remarkable character of these propositions except the audacity with which they are couched. I do not think it is necessary, if the committee please, to go into any elaborate argument in regard to these propositions. They speak for themselves.

Mr. ARNOUX. Mr. Chairman and gentlemen: I have not the gift of eloquence and cannot therefore use words which the counsel on the other side has such a happy faculty of using. Nevertheless, I am satisfied that a plain presentation of this matter will show that we have asked nothing that is unusual or improper. In the first place, the chairman in the discharge of his functions as judge probably never had a case come before him that the counsel did not in the beginning lay before the court the facts which he intended to prove. So that asking it here is nothing new, strange, or surprising. In addition to that, as one inves-

tigation has been had at the request of these identical parties, instead of its being collusive—and that was the purport of doing this; it was done at their interest, at their request before—they stand very much in the position of a party who asks a new trial on the ground either of newly discovered evidence or evidence improperly rejected by the previous court. Now, in such a transaction as that, which is familiar to you, Mr. Chairman, what is requisite? What do you always as a judge require? You require that the other side shall point out the errors that were committed, shall state the evidence or effect of the evidence which was rejected. For I take it, however interesting or however valuable a contribution to history such an investigation as this might become, that is not the purpose of Congressional committees, to make or perpetuate a history of any transaction simply for the purpose of making history, and therefore you are not to sit here for the purpose of making a history. But you are to sit here to make an investigation of anything that needs to be investigated in the discharge of this matter; and therefore, I submit, notwithstanding the language of the eloquent gentleman who talks of collusion and various other matters with a very sonorous ring, that I think have no foundation in fact and will make no lodgment in the minds of the committee—I submit, as I did before, with greater confidence after listening to what he had to say, that you will feel that the discharge of your duty requires just what we have asked in the second branch of this proposition, that if this investigation goes forward they shall state what they propose to prove, and what errors were made or evidence was excluded in the other investigation, and that you will limit yourselves to those additional facts, and not make an investigation that shall last, as this one did, 85 days, with the additional testimony that it may be necessary to bring, and go beyond that time to make an investigation which should be brief and definite and conclusive so far as your body is concerned.

Mr. CURTIS. If the committee please, but one word. If you have read this record you will find that if Collins wrote a thousand letters asking for the court of inquiry, he was no prophet as to the result. There is not a spot in it where his rights are protected by any human being, and evidence—I am speaking advisedly, because I have read it—evidence is excluded here which should have called the blush of shame to the cheeks of those judges. Why was that evidence excluded? We have our theory. I will ask this committee a question. I will argue no more about this. As General Butler said once, "It is hard to kick against nothing." Did you ever hear before issue was joined, before the jury was impanelled and the case opened, such an extraordinary demand as the gentleman makes now, and did you ever hear on a motion for a new trial any such extraordinary demand made. To save time (the learned gentleman was not here the other day), as Mr. Boutelle, the gentleman from Maine, has informed the chairman, we agreed—so that the time should be abbreviated, so that it should not be lengthened out by a formal opening—that Mr. Collins should state his case. That he proposes to do. Before he has entered upon that the learned gentleman asks him to do certain things. When we arrive at a proper place in the proof, and the legal objection is made that it is *res adjudicata*, this matter that was properly before the Board of Inquiry, then then my learned friend can be heard upon that particular matter or element or essence in the proof. But who ever heard questions of proof discussed in advance; who ever heard assumed what were to be the matters of evidence? My learned friend must remember that some

of the most illustrious lawyers of this country are members of this House, and they will not listen in patience, it seems to me, to such a proposition.

The CHAIRMAN. The committee are of the opinion that under this resolution every fact in connection with the conduct of the expedition and the conduct of the officers commanding it is a matter of inquiry under this resolution.

Mr. BOUTELLE. In the discretion of the committee.

The CHAIRMAN. That is what I mean. That it embraces all the facts of the expedition and the conduct of those engaged in it, and we do not think that we can limit the proof by requiring Mr. Collins to make a statement and then restrict him to that proof afterwards, if it appears necessary for full information to let in other and additional facts that he failed to say he expected to prove.

Mr. ARNOUX. I do not mean to limit him to the strictness prevailing in a court, but generally.

The CHAIRMAN. These questions of the admissibility of evidence can be construed as they arise.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I would say, Mr. Chairman, that my impression is that it was the opinion of the House that this committee should exercise its discretion in regard to the manner of conducting this investigation; that they did not make it obligatory that we should traverse every portion of this record made by the court of inquiry, but that when facts are offered which the committee deem necessary to admit, we have the discretion to say whether we shall do so or not.

Mr. CURTIS. I will say, sir, that it is a settled policy in this examination to touch this record only to expose its want of good faith.

Mr. ARNOUX. Then we stand on the same ground precisely.

Mr. CURTIS. And to show, in the language of the chairman, every act and fact and circumstance connected with the management of that expedition that is material in a strict legal construction of that resolution.

Mr. ARNOUX. Then we are both in harmony.

Mr. CURTIS. Why, my learned brother was assuming that we were trying to do something that a lawyer ought not ordinarily to try to do.

Mr. BOUTELLE. As counsel are in harmony now, we will go ahead.

Mr. CURTIS. If the committee please, at the last meeting a letter was directed to be written to Mrs. Emma De Long, the widow of Captain De Long, requesting that lady to produce the original journal kept by that officer, and which is said to have been found on his person at the time of the discovery of his body. I would respectfully inquire if the journal has been produced.

Mr. ARNOUX. It will be here, sir; she has brought it to Washington. She did not know it would be required this morning.

Mr. CURTIS. And I would respectfully suggest to Judge Arnoux that it be impounded with the committee; that the committee have posession of it, because we shall have to refer to it constantly during this investigation.

Mr. ARNOUX. I will tell you what would be best; that your stenographer make a copy.

Mrs. DE LONG. There is a copy of it.

Mr. CURTIS. The genuineness or originality of this journal is going to be a very important matter.

Mr. ARNOUX. I wish to say this; it will be produced at recess.

Mr. BOUTELLE. How extensive a document is it?

Mrs. DE LONG. Three books.

Mr. ARNOUX. Mrs. De Long treasures those as very precious mementos of her husband.

Mr. CURTIS. We understand that.

Mr. ARNOUX. While she would not be disposed in the slightest degree to withhold them from the committee, I would suggest that while the committee may have them, they allow them to remain in her custody as the custodian of them. They will always be produced.

Mr. CURTIS. The objection to that is this: suppose they were left in the possession of the committee, either with Mr. Buchanan or Mr. Boutelle, so that we can have access to them when we wish to examine them. It is a very delicate thing every time we want to examine the journal to be compelled to go to Mrs. De Long.

Mr. ARNOUX. We will not allow you to suffer any annoyance whatever; they shall always be at your disposal.

Mr. CURTIS. There can be no better place than the hands of the committee.

Mr. ARNOUX. We will wait until the journal comes.

The CHAIRMAN. The journal is not present now.

Mr. CURTIS. Very well. We desire that the committee shall send for the original charts, maps, diagrams, and other papers and records connected with the expedition. I am instructed that they are on file in the Navy Department.

Mr. ARNOUX. They are all part of this record of the Court of Inquiry, I believe; every one of them.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Is there anything additional to what there is in this record?

Mr. CURTIS. Dr. Collins says yes, there was much matter that was not used before that Board of Inquiry.

Mr. ARNOUX. It does not seem to me necessary to duplicate maps.

Mr. CURTIS. If any come that we do not want, we can send them back.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Why not specify what you want?

Mr. CURTIS. It is almost impossible, sir, because these are documents in the hands of the Navy Department. It would be impossible for us to do it.

Mr. BOUTELLE. We have no means of taking care of much material here in proper shape.

Mr. CURTIS. It is always contemplated by the law that public documents shall be at the service of suitors, and in this case, to suit the convenience of the Navy Department, or for fear of infringing the rule of the Department, it might be that injustice might be worked to some one.

The CHAIRMAN. Designate them in this way: Designate them as maps that you want—all the maps made by that investigation, connected with that expedition, and whatever other papers you desire. If you cannot describe them particularly, then describe them generally.

Mr. CURTIS. I say connected with the Jeannette expedition.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Do you want all the originals?

Mr. CURTIS. No, sir. Those found to be originals we can retain.

Mr. ARNOUX. Why not ask them to send all except those in the book?

Mr. CURTIS. Who is to determine that?

Mr. BOUTELLE. Who is to determine after we get them?

Mr. CURTIS. The committee.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I should rather be excused from that task unless it is absolutely essential.

Mr. CURTIS. You are the ones that must pass on that question.

Mr. ARNOUX. As these gentlemen know, there are some of them in the book. Then they can say that those that come are not here if there is any omission.

Mr. CURTIS. Will the committee hold that question in abeyance until the next meeting?

Mr. BOUTELLE. There is no trouble about this, Mr. Chairman. Of course it is desired by the committee that all persons interested in the inquiry shall have access to every paper that can throw light upon it. It is only a question what papers are wanted, and the gentlemen would hardly impose upon the committee the task of overhauling them to see what we wanted. If there is any method indicated by the gentlemen themselves, we can require the Navy Department to furnish those, and allow them to look over them and see what papers they want to prove.

Mr. CURTIS. Could it be arranged in this way? Could you send a letter to the Department requesting them to give Mr. Collins every facility of examining all the charts and maps and diagrams connected with that expedition?

The CHAIRMAN. I do not think we have any power of that kind. We have the power to send for the papers and have them brought.

Mr. CURTIS. I will join in any such request.

Mr. BOUTELLE. The only trouble is that, in making any request for papers, there might be a half a cart-load of them, and if the Secretary used his discretion in the matter he might be subjected to the criticism of leaving out what you want. We made a request similar to that at the outset, covering all the books and papers.

The CHAIRMAN. Perhaps it would be best to read this letter. [Reading:]

NAVY DEPARTMENT, *Washington, March* 11, 1884.

SIR: In reply to the letter dated March 4, from the Committee on Naval Affairs, calling the attention of this Department to the resolution adopted by the House of Representatives on March 3, directing the committee "to investigate the facts connected with the Jeannette Arctic expedition, and the alleged unofficer like and inhumane conduct therein," I have the honor to transmit herewith a copy of the proceedings of the naval court of inquiry (House Executive Document No. 108, Forty-seventh Congress, second session), which fully investigated the whole subject, in pursuance of a joint resolution of Congress of August 8, 1882. The findings of the court were approved by the Department on February 17 and April 23, 1883. (Pages 266, 267, and 278.)

Your attention is specially called to the index to exhibits on page 283 and to the list of other documentary evidence on page 284 of the printed record. Exhibits A to U V, inclusive, 70 in number, are appended to and printed with the record; also Exhibits V W and W X, which are referred to on page 284 as not appended, but which it was subsequently concluded to annex.

Mr. J. J. Collins's memorandum book was used by the court for reference and afterwards returned to Mr. B. A. Collins, a brother and legal representative of the deceased. It was not appended to the report, although by an error on page 284 the contrary is stated.

The rough draft of Lieutenant Commander De Long's report to the Secretary of the Navy will also be found in the second appendix of the printed record, commencing on page 326, as well as Chief Engineer Melville's "Report of Trip to Henrietta Island," it having been decided to annex these after the list was prepared.

The original medical journal kept by Dr. Ambler is on file in the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery, together with a copy of his diary, the original having been delivered to his brother and legal representative, Mr. Edward Ambler, of Fauquier County, Virginia. These were not introduced in evidence, although the court was fully aware of their existence and contents, for the reason that they were regarded as irrelevant to the subject-matter of the inquiry.

The log-books of the Jeannette and the private journal of Lieutenant-Commander De Long and his ice-journal, so called, are not printed in the record. The original books are on file at the Department, together with copies of the private journal and

the ice-journal, the originals of which have been delivered to Mrs. De Long. These are voluminous, and the preparation of copies would involve a large amount of clerical labor. They can, however, be shown to the committee upon the understanding that they will be promptly returned to the Department.

In view of certain reckless statements in the petition of Dr. Daniel F. Collins, printed in the Congressional Record of March 4, 1884, upon which the resolution of the House was based, I deem it my duty to state that every facility was tendered by this Department to enable the relatives of Mr. Jerome J. Collins to attend the sittings of the court of inquiry; that both the petitioner and Mr. Bernard A. Collins, as a brother and legal representative of the deceased, were informed of their right to be present in person or by counsel, but they declined thus to appear at any time, and only requested that they might be represented before the court by judge-advocate. Their request was duly complied with, and they were accordingly represented by that officer.

Occasion is also taken by me to assert that all aspersions contained in the petition of Doctor Collins upon the heroic Lieutenant-Commander Geo. W. De Long, the untiring and intrepid chief engineer, George W. Melville, the faithful members of the court of inquiry and the Navy Department, are untrue and unjust; and that it is in my opinion highly inexpedient, as a second pitiless sacrilege, to again tear open the graves of the dead for the purpose of indecently calling public attention to what the court of inquiry correctly termed "trivial difficulties, such as occur on shipboard even under the most favorable circumstances, and which had no influence in bringing about the disasters of the expedition and no pernicious effect upon its general conduct."

Very respectfully,

WM. E. CHANDLER,
Secretary of the Navy.

Hon. S. S. Cox,
Chairman Committee on Naval Affairs,
House of Representatives.

Mr. CURTIS. We do not want that letter as matter of evidence. We simply want to find these books.

The CHAIRMAN. This is not brought in as evidence, but simply as a reply to sending the record, and he indicates what is attached to the record and those which are not attached to the record, as I suppose. He says you can have the books by returning them to the Navy Department. So that I do not think there is any trouble on that score.

Mr. CURTIS. That letter is not to be considered as containing the conclusions or opinions of the Secretary as an element of proof in this case.

The CHAIRMAN. Not at all. It was just written as information in reply to a letter requesting the record to be sent here.

Mr. CURTIS. Now, if the committee please, there is one other thing, and I shall trespass no more on your patience. At the last meeting the subject was brought before the committee of a commission to examine John P. Jackson in Berlin. He is the Herald correspondent in that city. It is impossible for him to arrive to take part in this investigation as an oral witness, and I suggested at the last meeting of the committee that interrogatories be framed by us and cross-interrogatories be framed by the learned counsel on the other side, and that all be sent to the Secretary of State, if he, in your judgment, is the proper officer to send them to, with the request that he forward them to Berlin to the American minister there, or the consul, or whoever the proper officer may be, and let the evidence be taken in the nature of a deposition. Do you agree to that Mr. Arnoux?

Mr. ARNOUX. I have no objection if the committee deem the inquiries to be relevant.

Mr. BOUTELLE. You had better draw the interrogatories up and submit them to the committee.

Mr. CURTIS. Yes, we intend to do that. I will state that the object of this commission is to show the statements made by sundry survivors

when they were first interviewed by this gentleman in Berlin, when they were fresh from the scene of their suffering, and in an investigation of this character it is deemed by us very important.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Statements made to him by the survivors?

Mr. CURTIS. Yes, when he saw them fresh from their journey.

Mr. ARNOUX. I submit that that would not be competent. If they are survivors they can be put under oath in regard to their evidence. This was not evidence given under oath and their recollection of what actually took place must be just as good as the recollection of the gentleman in Berlin of what they told him.

Mr. CURTIS. Supposing the recollection of some of them might have been affected by climate; supposing they might have been affected by other influences?

Mr. BOUTELLE. Would they be more likely to be affected than the memory of this gentleman?

Mr. CURTIS. I think so; they might. But certainly if a person goes upon the stand, for instance, and swears to a state of facts it cannot be contended that the other side will not be permitted to show that he has made a different statement to a disinterested person.

The CHAIRMAN. No, and there is where the difficulty comes in at present. My understanding of the rule is that that is used by way of impeachment of a witness. A witness testifies, and if he has had a conversation with an outside party on the same subject-matter before, his attention is to be called to that fact, the time, place, and circumstance, and as to who were present and where the conversation was had, and asked if at that time and under those circumstances he did not state so and so to A B or C D. He may admit it when his memory is refreshed in that way, but if he denies it you have the right to impeach his evidence by the introduction of that.

Mr. ARNOUX. Provided his statement is a material one.

The CHAIRMAN. Yes; a material statement, as a matter of course.

Mr. CURTIS. Then we will leave it until that time arrives and then we will raise the question.

Mr. ARNOUX. I will suggest that it may facilitate things by drawing up the interrogatories, so that when the time comes they may go without delay.

Mr. CURTIS. My object was to abbreviate the matter as much as possible.

The CHAIRMAN. Yes; if there is no objection to it of course it might be done.

Mr. ARNOUX. While I object, of course I think your view is correct. But I suggest that they might be drawn up so as to expedite the matter. We hope to expedite this matter as much as we can.

Mr. CURTIS. I think you will find we do. Mr. Collins is ready to proceed if the committee please.

The CHAIRMAN. Very well.

STATEMENT OF DANIEL P. COLLINS.

Mr. COLLINS. Mr. Chairman, and gentlemen of the committee: I am a resident of Minnesota, a physician by profession, and a brother of Jerome J. Collins, deceased. In June, 1879, Mr. Jerome J. Collins, then the director of the New York Herald weather service, joined the Jeannette Arctic expedition at the request of Mr. James Gordon Bennett, as meteorologist, and also to take charge of the scientific work. In July, 1879, the Jeannette sailed from San Francisco, and after the lapse of a

certain time news reached this country that the ship was lost, and that a number of the officers and crew had been drowned or starved to death. Before leaving on the expedition Lieutant-Commander De Long knew perfectly well the position and the duties to which my brother, Mr. Jerome J. Collins, was assigned, and the directions in a general way that he had received from Mr. Bennett in relation to his work and duties on the expedition. He visited Washington in connection with preparation for his voyage. A few weeks prior to the departure of the expedition, he read a dispatch or a paragraph in the Washington Post in which Captain DeLong stated to the reporter that both Mr. Newcomb and Mr. Collins were simply going on the expedition as scientific accessories, and that the work would be entirely performed under the direction of the naval officers. This was so entirely new an arrangement or idea to Mr. Collins that he wrote Mr. Thomas B. Connery, then the managing editor of the New York Herald, and asked him about it. After a delay of some time he received the following telegram, the original of which was found upon his body.

NEW YORK, *April* 7.

JEROME J. COLLINS,
Herald Bureau, Washington, D. C.:

Don't like to give any opinion about the question in your two letters. Your best course is to refer the point to Mr. Bennett.

CONNERY.

In other words, Mr. Connery, the managing editor of the Herald, could not make up his mind that the statements made by Captain De Long, or supposed to have been made by Captain De Long, were true, or that he was correctly reported, and thought it was so grave a matter that an editor and attache of the Herald, going on this expedition in the capacity that he believed he was going, and acting under instructions he believed he received, to fill a position that he believed he was assigned to, that Mr. Connery directed that he should communicate directly with Mr. Bennett on the matter. Anticipating Mr. Connery's advice, Mr. Collins wrote to Mr. Bennett on the subject. Mr. Bennett was then in England, and he replied under date of March 22, 1879. This letter was found upon Mr. Collins's dead body, and will be placed on record. I read it as follows:

MARCH 22, 1879.

DEAR MR. COLLINS: I have just received your letter of the 7th instant in reference to the Washington Post interview with Captain De Long. I think you will find that he has been misrepresented, as I don't believe he could have spoken so slightingly of the scientific gentlemen connected with the expedition. The vessel will be under naval discipline, and Captain De Long will be in command, so that he will be my representative, just as Mr. Connery is my representative at the Herald office, having the command and the responsibility, but glad to give every man the fullest opportunity to distinguish himself in the performance of the duties of his special department. I consider that Captain De Long will, for my sake, as well as for the credit of the expedition, afford you every facility for your work.

Yours, truly,

J. G. BENNETT.

The expedition sailed from San Francisco, and among the papers found upon my brother's body was a memorandum or letter directed to Captain De Long in my brother's handwriting. The following extract I will read. The original I will place in the hands of the committee. He says:

I have been aware from the commencement of the standing you were willing to accord to any civilian appointed to take part in the scientific work of the expedition "as a mere accessory"——

Mr. BOUTELLE (interposing). When was this written?

Mr. COLLINS. This was written while on the expedition, and in relation to a circumstance that occurred at the Palace Hotel in San Francisco in Captain De Long's room.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Is the original dated?

Mr. COLLINS. This is not dated. I will read the extract:

I have been aware from the commencement of the standing you were willing to accord to any civilian appointed to take part in the scientific work of the expedition "as a mere accessory," to use the expression you employed to the reporter of the Washington Post in 1879, when interviewed by him. This is the way you endeavored to give force to the statement that all scientific work required would be done by the officers of the Navy. Mr. Bennett, when asked about this said you must have been misrepresented. Mr. Connery remarked with some indignation that you never used such language. * * * *

Nothing in your conversation gave me any grounds for believing otherwise until during a general conversation held at your rooms at the Palace Hotel, in the course of which "interviewing" by reporters came up for discussion. You indorsed a lady's statement that the Washington Post interview was most faithfully and accurately reported, and that your very words were used, although the reporter did not appear to take any notes.

About the day before the expedition sailed, or a short time before it sailed, I received a letter from my brother, from which I make the following extract:

Now, if this expedition succeeds I will have but a poor share of the laurels; but if it fails, I will naturally come in for a full share of the discredit. * * * It now turns out that I must ship as a seaman, and will not receive any document of appointment from the Secretary of the Navy, because that official has no power to grant such. But he has in his secretary's memorandum that I am the meteorologist and scientific observer. I do not say that this was all arranged to reserve all the honor for the Navy.

Before Mr. Collins started to join the ship at San Francisco he called on me in Minneapolis, Minn., and among other matters we talked of the position that he was to fill and to occupy on board the Jeannette. He stated to me distinctly that an arrangement had been made or was to be made by which his status on the ship was to be provided for, and when I suggested to him the possibility that at the last moment he would be obliged to ship as a seaman, he simply laughed at me, and said there was no possibility of that owing to the statements made to him. After the ship was lost and when the first party of the survivors reached this country, I, accompanied by my brother, called upon Lieutenant Danenhower, then stopping at the Fifth Avenue Hotel, because rumors had already reached me, that for some cause or other, Mr. Collins had been suspended or arrested while on the expedition and was deprived of and prevented from performing any of the scientific work allotted to him by Mr. Bennett as part of his duty. I met Lieutenant Danenhower and asked him what was the reason Mr. Collins was suspended or arrested, and he at first refused to give me any information on the subject. He simply said that my mind might be at rest; that Mr. Collins's offense or transgression, or what he was suspended or arrested for, was in no way serious or grave. I asked him how long he continued under arrest and he stated that he was under arrest when the boats separated. I asked him whether there was trouble between the captain and my brother, and he said yes, there was considerable trouble between them, and instanced at that time one of the first difficulties on board in relation to one Sunday when a bear was sighted, that Mr. Nindemann, Mr. Collins, himself, and I believe there was a fourth, went after a bear and that Mr. Nindemann got beyond the others and they had to support him. He had to return to fix up the ship. The ship was for inspection; and

that the day after they returned, an order was issued that no one should leave the ship without permission. While we were talking the relatives of Lieutenant Chipp asked to see Lieutenant Danenhower, and before I left, I asked him what kind of a life my brother led, what was his position on board. My brother, Mr. Collins, one of the editors of the Herald now, was present; Danenhower in that interview stated that his life had been merely a hell in the Arctic regions for three years; De Long and he were continually quarreling and that De Long's treatment of my brother was such, that if he had to endure it he would have gone over the ship's side. On my brother's body was found a paper, the original of which I will place in the hands of the committee, and which I will read for their information. It is a letter of my brother, Mr. Collins, to Captain De Long. He says:

DEAR SIR: I return herewith the slip on which you require the number of thermometers duly marked.

Mr. ARNOUX. Is there any date to that?

Mr. COLLINS. There is no date.

A maximum must be supplied from one of the pocket cases, as the one I had was broken during the storm on our voyage from St. Michael's to St. Lawrence Bay. A "black bulb in air" (maximum) we have not. Permit me to express some surprise that the occupant of the position of meteorologist on this expedition does not come under the operation of your strict rule of "official courtesy," a respect for which, in all transactions, you requested with so much emphasis a little while ago. The contemptuous disregard for my personal feelings as a member of the expedition, exhibited in several ways and from time to time, by yourself and your fellow officers, I can well afford to pass as unworthy of notice; but in my capacity as an employé of Mr. Bennett, and a recognized entity in the official *personnel* of the expedition by the honorable Secretary of the Navy, I regard every act of discourtesy, official and personal, as an infringement on my rights, expressed or implied by the fact of my appointment. As a new year of work is about to begin for me, it is of vital importance in many ways that I should understand the position I am to occupy in relation to that work, to you and to the other gentlemen associated with you. I have been aware——

Mr. ARNOUX (interposing). Is that letter addressed to anybody, or does it purport to have been delivered to anybody?

Mr. COLLINS. It was found on the body.

Mr. ARNOUX. It has not appeared that any one ever had any cognizance of that letter.

Mr. COLLINS. That, I have no knowledge of. I suppose I had better read the letter right through.

From the commencement of the standing you were willing to accord any civilian appointed to take part in the scientific work of the expedition as a "mere accessory," to use the expression you employed to the reporter of the Washington Post, in April, 1879, when interviewed by him. This was the way in which you endeavored to give force to the statement that all scientific work required would be done by the officers of the navy. Mr. Bennett, when asked about this, said you must have been misreported. Mr. Connery remarked with some indignation, that you never used such language. On these assurances from the gentlemen who knew you, as they believed, I decided to come on the expedition, fully expecting to feel at home with a number of men who were said to be incapable of selfishness and injustice. When at San Francisco it was easy for you to tell me that you intended to do thus and so, regarding the particular work I was sent to do, and which came under the general head of physics. A competent man was employed to take charge of the collection, etc., of national history and ethnological specimens. I was introduced by yourself and others of the officers to people in San Francisco as a person specially devoted to researches n physical science for the expedition. At the academy of science I made some rambling remarks which I based on the supposition that I was something more than a "mere accessory." Nothing in your conversation gave me grounds for believing otherwise, although you had ample opportunity to enlighten me, until, during a general conversation held in your rooms at the Palace Hotel, in the course of which "interview" by reporters coming up for discussion, you indorsed a lady's statement that the Washington Post interview was most faithfully and accurately reported, and that

your very words were used, although the reporter did not appear to take any notes. In a minute I saw I was in a trap. Not one set by you, for you did not want anybody but Navy people with you, as your manner of acting plainly showed from the start—aye, from the first day I met you at the Herald office. The trap was set by circumstances which will deceive any man who, trusting unreservedly to the good nature of others, devotes himself to an enteryrise in which he hopes for honor or profit, or both. I hoped for honor in coming to the Arctic, and also profitable information. I volunteered to come, leaving behind me a happy home, kind and true friends and companions, and many of the things that make life worth living. I volunteered on what was believed to be an enterprise full of danger, and herein lies the big tooth of the trap. I could not under any circumstances, for any cause, almost, retreat from my post without incurring the slur of cowardice, which, you know, would only be too readily cast on any one who backed out at the last moment. Although I saw from the start that I was betrayed into a false position by my inconsiderate acceptance of assurances given, almost without consideration, that I would not be treated as a "mere accessory," I could not retreat. Had you told me the day before we sailed that I was to live in the forecastle and have the work of an ordinary seaman if I could do it, instead of being treated as a member of the cabin mess, I doubt if I could have gone back. You had and have it in your power to heap, or permit to be heaped, any amount of disrespect on me socially or officially; and I was, and am, as a man with his hands tied, under the circumstances. I cannot retaliate. I can only resent by silence. Three several times you have threatened me with an exaction of obedience "if it took every man on the ship," in the discussion of purely suppositious cases of discipline. When I laid before you the facts of one or two cases in which I felt aggrieved by others, you became at once the apologist of one party, and did not wish to hear anything about the other. Lately things have been going on rushingly. In my official capacity I am to infer, by the withdrawal of several instruments from time to time, that I have either neglected or do not possess the ability to use them. First, the magnetic instruments, one by one; then photographic apparatus, which was specially given in my charge, and to which all had free access by the exercise of your important "official courtesy." Then I was ordered to have four six's thermometers ready for use. I got them ready, and requested of you that when they were to be used I would be present, as fixing them was a slow and difficult job. You said, "Certainly, Mr. Collins." But, in some time after, and long after you gave me, through Mr. Chipp, to understand that the deep water tests suspended last fall, by your order, would be resumed, you told me to turn over to you the salinometer, etc., as you wanted to make some experiments with the sea water. I found next day that you had resumed the water tests, and that I was wholly ignored in connection with them, notwithstanding your "certainly, Mr. Collins." I was directed to give Dr. Ambler the Daniel's hygrometer, which I did. I don't believe he has used it, since no explanation, such as a kindly courtesy would suggest, has been given to me, no more than if I was a lamp-trimmer in the fire-room. Yet, if I wanted a little hot water to make tea for my luxurious breakfast during the mid-watch, official courtesy demands that I must go to Mr. Melville about it. Don't you suppose I am as sensitive as yourself, or Mr. Melville, or anybody else, when I am treated with official discourtesy? You think you can do with me as you please now, and laugh at the future. You are making a mistake common to men of your disposition and habits of self-complacency.

JEROME J. COLLINS.

Mr. Chairman and gentlemen of the committee, I will read in relation to the investigation that was made by the Navy Department through the Court of Inquiry the following letter from the official stenographer of the court in relation to the manner in which the inquiry was conducted—the manner of treatment of evidence on all the points.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Has he been subpœnaed as a witness?

Mr. CURTIS. He will be.

Mr. COLLINS (reading):

WASHINGTON, D. C., *April* 4, 1883.

Dr. D. F. COLLINS: I was the stenographer of the Jeannette Court of Inquiry, and have the indorsement in writing of the court and the secretary. I am under no obligation whatever to the Navy Department, and the obligation is on the other side. I have an opportunity, from interviews I have had, to prepare affidavits of that expedition, which sustained largely your position. I am an attorney of eighteen years' standing, and have a knowledge of this case which no one else has, and a disposition to make your cause successful before the naval court and Congress which no man, not familiarized as I am, could have. I can procure the necessary affidavits from the

witnesses we will need; and I suggest, therefore, that you give me a retainer to justify me in my appearance, and proper authority to proceed at once.

Very respectfully,

E. W. GRANT,
207 *Sixth street southeast.*

I wrote to Mr. Grant in relation to the matter.

Mr. ARNOUX. Was he a lawyer?

Mr. COLLINS. Yes, sir; he wrote me under date of the 10th of April the same year, as follows:

Dr. D. F. COLLINS, *Minneapolis, Minn.:*

DEAR SIR: I have your favor of the 7th instant in reply to my communication of an earlier date. It would have received an earlier response but for a brief absence from Washington While Manson, Leach, Lauterbach, and Bartlett were here I saw them frequently and had several free interviews with them, from which I acquired considerable information. I further, without difficulty, obtained from the first named a promise at any time to make a full statement, that I could commit to shorthand. This I did not think it advisable to do while they were in this city, as they were subjected to the espionage of some representatives of the Navy from the night of their arrival to the evening of their departure, and I was apprehensive that they might be removed to a point so remote or difficult of access as to make their testimony unattainable. Manson and Lauterbach are in New York, Leach in Maine, and Bartlett was going to San Francisco. The first three I can reach, and can procure their statements. Bartlett I do not think is disposed to talk much. In conversation with me they did not hesitate to say of the examination to which they were subjected that it was so calculated to perplex and confuse them that their simple negative response was their only resort, and they regarded it as a total closing of their mouths, as indeed it was. Moreover, at this time they were almost in a condition of duress; were not satisfied at all as to their pay or as to what was to be done with them. They asked for a suit of clothes and it was refused, much to their discontent. They are still in the same condition of dependence on the Department, and its probable purpose is to keep them from talking. I have learned of quite a number of important acts of which no mention is made in the record, facts having an important bearing and which my familiarity with the record enables me to appreciate the force of. The suspension of Swan [Ed. Star is the man evidently meant] from duty, for instance, is not even alluded to in the record, and yet when suspended from duty on the retreat, the men say he was one of the strongest men of the party, and could have rendered effective aid and service. The facts relating to the cause of the delay in making the landing on the island, and the stoppage at Mud Hill camp, are smoothed over, because they would have shown the relations existing between De Long and Chipp, and the latter and Danenhower. The real opinion of the men is that the expedition was a series of blunders from beginning to end, and that the mischances that befell it grew out of the bad management and the feeling existing between the naval and civil members of the expedition, which was perfectly manifest to all the men, even where they were ignorant of the details of the controversy. But the questions were so worded as to preclude their testimony, and the decision of the court that the statement of the man who had died was inadmissible, because of his death, and that if the statement was that of a living man, by reason of his inability to be produced, it was inadmissible, and this item of decision completely shut off investigation. All matters of this character can, I am satisfied, be procured. * * *

I remain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. W. GRANT,
1905 *Seventh Street northwest.*

Mr. BOUTELLE. Who is this making the statement?

Mr. COLLINS. The official stenographer to the Court of Inquiry.

Mr. ARNOUX. Mr. E. W. Grant. I would like to ask if he was retained?

Mr. COLLINS. No, sir; not by me, either directly or indirectly. He was rather offended that he was not.

Mr. ARNOUX. I imagine so.

Mr. COLLINS. I will state, Mr. Chairman and gentlemen, that after the facts of the expedition became known to me, or in the early stage of my hunt after testimony and the records and the truth as to the ex-

pedition, I wrote to General Washburn, the member from my district, requesting him to secure an investigation by a special committee, or through one of the regular committees of Congress, and told to him at that time all the facts I had in my possession in relation to the affair. After some time, General Washburn wrote me back, stating that he had seen the Speaker, but owing to the lateness of the session it would be impossible to get either a special committee appointed or to get an investigation made through any of the regular committees, they being at that time overcrowded with work, and asking me that if he could do nothing else, would he introduce a resolution requesting a naval court of inquiry. I replied, telling him that I objected in the strongest way to any naval court of inquiry; that I wanted an investigation made by a special committee of the House, or a joint committee of both houses, but that, in order to keep the matter alive and not allow the affair to die out, he might, if he thought it advisable, introduce the resolution and have the naval court appointed. General Washburn did so, and the court was appointed. I never received any official notification to attend that court from the time of its organization until the time it closed its labors. I received a personal letter from the judge-advocate of the court, Master S. C. Lemly, in which he said that it was impossible for him to go into any matters in relation to this controversy or this trouble without seeing me; that it was absolutely necessary that he should see me. That was the only request, the only notification, the only indication that I ever received in relation to the court of inquiry; that is, in relation to my attendance on the court.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Did you reply to that?

Mr. COLLINS. I replied to that and came on to Washington.

Mr. ARNOUX. Allow me to say that Mrs. De Long never received any notification at all.

Mr. COLLINS. I was introduced to Master S. C. Lemly, the judge-advocate of the court, by the Judge-Advocate-General of the Navy; Colonel Remey, I think, was his name. I met him in the Judge-Advocate's room in the Navy Department. The Judge-Advocate-General in a general conversation stated to me that it would do no good to bring up the De Long-Collins matter; that in the charge of the Navy Department were certain papers in De Long's writing bringing grave and serious charges against Collins, and that it was better for all parties to let the matter rest, and that it was also the wish of the Secretary of the Navy, Mr. Chandler, that the matter should not be gone into. I made a memorandum of the conversation immediately after. On my refusing to let the matter rest, on my statement to the Judge-Advocate-General that I proposed to place, if possible, before the court any information I had, he said "In that case, Captain De Long's charges against your brother will have to go in also and have to be made public." I told him that the very purpose for which I came on to Washington was to get these charges made public. He said in reply to that that I was making a very great mistake, and that I would only injure my brother's memory. Immediately after the conversation closed Master Lemly came in, and I was introduced to him. We visited the room in which the court was held. He was looking for some papers, and he stated to me that he wanted to talk with me in relation to the matters on either side. I stated to him that I wished positively that the charges made by Captain De Long against Mr. Collins should be made public. He said that that was what he wanted specially to see me in Washington about, as the Secretary of the Navy had in his possession certain papers containing charges by Lieutenant De Long against my brother, and it was the wish of the

Secretary of the Navy to let the matter drop if I would consent and not to have my brother's papers or trouble go before the court. Master Lemly said that if my brother's case was opened up the De Long charges would be made public. I said that it was for that special object I came to Washington, repeating what I had said to Colonel Remey, and that I did not want any compromise in the matter. After a general conversation, Master Lemly gave me the package purporting to contain all the papers and effects found on my brother's body, and we examined them together. I saw Master Lemly several times and furnished him a list of questions I desired that he should ask the survivors upon the part of my brother. Master Lemly took the questions and promised to do so, saying, "You will please remember this: that I shall ask the questions, but at the same time object to any being answered that will in any way tend to reflect discredit on any of the dead men." I stated to Master Lemly that what I wanted was the truth, and that I was going to have the truth, dead men or living men. Master Lemly then replied that I should not expect too much of the court of inquiry, and that I should remember that it was a naval court, and that everything would be viewed from a naval stand-point and through naval spectacles; that no matter how strong my evidence or my case was I should remember that. Master Lemly after pointing out several questions that he would not put and informing me that he would not put questions that reflected on anybody, and that he would allow what he called no hearsay testimony, told me it would be better for me to be represented by counsel.

Mr. BOUTELLE (interposing). Allow me. Mr. Chairman, you are better versed in legal practice than I; is it customary for a witness to make statements in regard to the official action of another person without allowing that other person to be present and hear the testimony?

The CHAIRMAN. This is only preliminary.

Mr. CURTIS. When Dr. Collins goes on the stand we shall send a notice to those gentlemen.

Mr. COLLINS. Master Lemly requested me to be represented by counsel, and I told him that it was utterly useless for me to employ counsel if the court would not admit and if he would object to every point that seemed to bring out the story. I left the paper containing the questions in Master Lemly's possession, and in a day or so afterwards left Washington. While in Washington, at the Riggs House, Master Lemly advised me not to go to the court, saying probably it would be better for me not to go up there unless I was sent for. I said, "All right." Master Lemly kept his word in relation to objecting to the questions, for an examination of the record of the court of inquiry will clearly show that nearly every question asked that would in any way throw light upon the subject was ruled out.

Mr. CURTIS. It was objected to by himself?

Mr. COLLINS. Either objected to by the judge-advocate of the court or ruled out by the court, the majority of the questions being objected to by the judge-advocate of the court and the objection being sustained. I would state, Mr. Chairman and gentlemen, that every charge that I have made, either publicly or in my memorial to Congress, and every statement that I have made and will make before this committee, has been based solely and entirely on statements either made directly to me by the survivors or made by the survivors to other parties, who have informed me, or made to me by parties who have had a knowedge of the expedition. Mr. Newcomb, the naturalist of the expedition, in detail explained to me my brother's position and treatment on shipboard. He also went into detail and explained to me his treatment both on the

ship during the retreat and during the stay in Geeomovialocke, and also coming home. I hold in my hand here and will read for the information of the committee a letter sent by one of the survivors, in reply to the simple question, "Do you or do you not believe that the court of inquiry of the Naval Department has covered all the facts in this case, and all the truth has been known that could possibly be known about the expedition?" It is dated February 15, 1884:

SIR: In answer to your inquiry, I for one deem it absolutely necessary that an investigation be made by Congress into the Jeannette expedition, in order to do justice to the living and to the dead.

Yours, truly,

J. H. BARTLETT.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Who is that?

Mr. COLLINS. One of the survivors. Mr. Bartlett has explained to me the reasons why a good many of these statements on the stand were made.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Qualifying statements?

Mr. COLLINS. Yes, sir. In the first place, that he was the last witness examined and that previous witnesses had made certain statements and that he could only answer in a general way; in the second place, that he was under the jurisdiction and control of the Navy Department. I have avoided as much as possible during the whole affair making any statement of what the survivors told me.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Did he state to you that his testimony was not correct?

Mr. COLLINS. Yes, sir; that it was not full. I have preferred to let the parties themselves who know these facts tell them. But I will also state that a good deal of the information I have obtained has come from John P. Jackson, of the New York Herald, statements to others, and as he was in communication with a great many of the survivors, he has their statement. He is in a position to know the facts of the case. No one can regret the necessity for this investigation more than I, and no one can more fully sympathize with the losses sustained by the relatives of the people who died on the expedition more than I. But I have had a threefold purpose in trying to secure this investigation, and one is that my brother, starting out on the expedition as a representative of the New York Herald to do a certain work, and, according to the testimony of the survivors, was not permitted to do that; received such treatment on the ship, being relieved from duty, allowed to take no part in the retreat or anything else in the work of the retreat, and dying at last a prisoner on the banks of the Lena, starved to death. Justice to his memory demands first of all that this matter should be cleared up and that all the facts relative to the expedition should be known. I think that the true history of this expedition should also be before the world, and not the garbled, artificially-prepared account that has been published as containing the facts, and that also in the future when other expeditions start to the north pole, those people who go on them might learn a grave and serious lesson from the results of this expedition, and be on their guard against placing themselves in positions that once they leave civilization it will be impossible to get out of them, and which are beyond their control to control or get relief from.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I would like to ask if Mr. Collins will indicate what facts it is proposed to establish which are not brought out in this record of the Court of Inquiry—what the general object and scope of our investigation is to be.

Mr. CURTIS. I think I could answer that question as I answered it

before in reply to Judge Arnoux, that there is nothing that he has gone over in his opening of any importance that is embodied in this record of the Court of Inquiry, and the reason is patent, in his own language, that while the Judge-Advocate-General gave him his promise to put the questions, in many instances after putting the questions objected to them, and they were ruled out, and when they were not ruled out at his suggestion, or on his objection, they were ruled out by the court. You will, see if you examine this book, so far as my present recollection serves me of this opening, that none of the matters that he has covered in that opening were gone into in this investigation before the Board of Inquiry, or even if it was hinted, it was done in such a way that it was subject to objection and was ruled out.

Mr. BOUTELLE. If I understand the counsel—we are getting down to a point—the object of the investigation is to be primarily to determine the treatment of Mr. Collins upon the expedition; the relations existing between Mr. Collins and Captain De Long.

Mr. CURTIS. The object is embodied in the resolution.

Mr. BOUTELLE. No; but I mean the object which you have under the resolution. Let me make myself plain, if I can. The House of Representatives has authorized this committee to investigate this matter. Now, as I understand it, any gentleman in the United States who has, or who deems he has, matters of interest to bring to the attention of this committee, or who can suggest any line of investigation that would be profitable or advisable is empowered under that resolution to come here and suggest it. I understand that Dr. Collins has come here for that purpose, very properly, as the gentleman who was the suggestor of the resolution. Now, he undoubtedly has a certain line of investigation which he desires to pursue. I am not sure but Mrs. De Long, or Mr. Melville, or Mr. Danenhower, or others, may have some other lines which they desire to pursue, and my question is simply whether Dr. Collins or his counsel would indicate in a general way the scope of the investigation which they desire, so that we may add that to the suggestions made by others, and find out in the aggregate what it is desired to do.

Mr. CURTIS. We have no objection to that, sir, and we thank you for the suggestion. Now, the resolution is a very brief one:

Whereas, a petition has been presented to the honorable Speaker of the House of Representatives, respectfully representing the condition of the Jeannette Arctic expedition, and the conduct of the surviving members, and the manner of the investigation adopted by the naval court under the joint resolution providing for the same; and inasmuch as said facts involve the honor and humanity of officers in the United States service, as well as a proper respect for those who perished in the expedition; and inasmuch as the naval Court of Inquiry refused to admit or allow, as it is alleged, valuable testimony to be given to bring out the facts of the case in the interest of truth and history: Therefore,

Be it resolved, That the Committee on Naval Affairs of this House be directed to investigate the facts connected with said expedition, and the alleged unofficer-like and inhuman conduct therein, and that said committee be authorized to send for persons and papers, and to employ a stenographer.

Now, the resolution embodies our purpose. But we are willing to state specifically, personally, outside of the duty that Dr. Collins owes to his brother who perished, he has a duty to perform in the language of this resolution to truth and history, and his duty to truth and history compels him to prove, if he can, facts which establish the inhuman treatment of his brother, while on that expedition, by officers in the naval service of the United States, and to prove, if he can, that the want of success of the expedition was attributable in great measure to misgovernment and mismanagement; and the further object

he has in view is, if he can establish it by proof, to show that what history has been written on this subject, in relation to the causes of its failure is erroneous. That is the object. Now, we submit that this is a matter of no ordinary interest. It is one in which the United States Government, stimulated by private enterprise, undertook an expedition in the interests of science. Humanity, science, the history of the future, are all involved in the history of this expedition.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Yes, but the counsel seems to ignore the fact that this matter has been very exhaustively gone over once by a competent board. Now, this committee is further to examine into the work of that board, and will be very glad to do so. But it seems to me that you ought to indicate in some way what we are to take hold of. According to your remarks you seem to indicate that we shall begin *de novo* and investigate the whole subject.

Mr. CURTIS. No, sir; not by any means. As we proceed you will discover that all matters contained in this record that are foreign to the purposes of this resolution will not be considered by us either in argument or in the proof. The general position we take here—differing, in great respect, from the member of the committee who has expressed his opinion—is not that this was a fair Board of Inquiry.

Mr. BOUTELLE. If the gentleman will allow me, I do not undertake as a member of a House committee to express an opinion as to whether the Court of Inquiry was fair or unfair. I said it was a competent board.

Mr. CURTIS. Then I submit, with great respect, that for the purposes of the investigation it was shown that the spirit of that investigation was hostile to the spirit of this resolution. It was unfair, and therefore in law it is incompetent to be plead here as *res adjudicata* against us. It is from that Board of Inquiry that we appeal to the conscience of the country, and it is before this committee, representing that conscience of the country, that we desire to lay the evidence that was excluded there. Of course, you can have very little idea of the vast amount of proof that might have been put in from the number of questions asked and excluded. Those might have been very few, but, if they had been admitted originally, the matter which sprung from them would have been of interest and importance. We do not want to take up your time unnecessarily.

Mr. BOUTELLE. My object was simply to get some statement of the object and scope of the inquiry.

Mr. CURTIS. We don't pretend to travel like a pedestrian in a six days' journey over a beaten path. We simply want to draw the attention of the committee to those inquiries that the Board of Inquiry excluded us from entering into.

Mr. BOUTELLE. That is exactly what I supposed.

Mr. ARNOUX. I would like to suggest that the last of the grounds of the new avenues they propose to travel is not germane to this inquiry. I think the others may be. He says certain things have been published which are inaccurate. I do not suppose that you are going to sit upon that. I have heard and I have no doubt that others have heard with great delight the lecture of Lieutenant Danenhower wherein he graphically described the dangers and the perils through which the Jeannette party passed from the time of their leaving the vessel and until they reached civilization. Now, I do not suppose it is within the purview of this committee that Lieutenant Danenhower was correct in everything he has stated.

Mr. CURTIS. I do not contend that. The trouble with counsel is that he is continually leveling lances at windmills.

Mr. ARNOUX. You said something about that—you would prove inaccurate publications.

Mr. CURTIS. Not by asking this committee to review those inaccurate publications.

The CHAIRMAN. My opinion is that the power of this committee is to review and ascertain the true facts from beginning to end. That resolution covers all, and it is impossible to tell beforehand what is legitimate evidence and what is not. Those questions can be determined as they come up, and I do not think Mr. Collins himself knows the full scope of the investigation until the witnesses are examined.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Suppose we proceed and act upon the questions as they arise?

The CHAIRMAN. Very well. That is the only way it can be done.

JAMES H. BARTLETT sworn and examined.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Question. Where do you reside at the present time?—Answer. In Dunkirk, State of New York.

Q. What is your profession?—A. Machinist.

Q. You were attached to the Jeannette expedition?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. In what capacity, if you please?—A. In the capacity of a first-class fireman, acting as assistant engineer; that is, I fulfilled the duties of that office.

Q. Between the time of your departure on that expedition and your rescue of the other survivors, how much time elapsed?—A. Well, we left San Francisco the 8th of July, 1879. When we found the remains of De Long's people, I think it was the 24th of March. As to the date, I won't be positive now, because I have not looked it up lately. I think it was the 24th of March, 1882, or about that time.

Q. The object of my question was to ascertain what time elapsed between your departure and your rescue of the other survivors.

The WITNESS. Of all of them, do you mean?

Mr. CURTIS. Yes.—A. It was from July 8, 1879, until the 27th of March, 1883, that the last survivors returned to America, and we were not rescued until we returned here, as I understand it.

Q. You were attached to the naval service of the United States at that time?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Had you ever voyaged with Captain De Long before?—A. No, sir.

Q. Of course you got to know him quite well on this expedition?—A. Quite well; yes, sir.

Q. You were also acquainted with Mr. Jerome J. Collins?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. In what capacity, so far as you know, did Mr. Collins serve on the Jeannette expedition?

Mr. ARNOUX. Is not that a matter of record?

Mr. CURTIS. No; do you want to raise the point as to the seamen?

Mr. ARNOUX. No; I only supposed it was a matter of record who were the men on board.

Mr. CURTIS. You can prove a physical fact; you can prove a man's capacity *prima facie*.

Mr. ARNOUX. I don't make any objection.

Mr. CURTIS. Very well.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Question (resuming). In what capacity, so far as you know, did Mr.

Collins serve on the Jeannette expedition?—A. He served, up to the time of his arrest, or withdrawal from duty, in the capacity of weather reporter.

Q. You speak of the time of his arrest. When was he arrested?—A. I cannot give you the date at present.

Mr. CURTIS. Give it as near as you can.

The WITNESS. Well, I think we had been out about a year then, or nearly a year.

Q. And where was the ship located at that time?—A. It was located in the ice in the Arctic Ocean.

Q. She sank about the spot at which she was jammed in the ice, did she not?—A. No, sir; she drifted for several months in the ice; drifted from the 6th of September, until the 11th of June, twenty-two months.

Q. But still locked in the ice?—A. But still locked in the ice.

Q. How soon after his arrest did Mr. Collins return to duty, if you know?—A. Not until the beginning of the retreat, after the loss of the ship.

Q. When was that?—A. That was the 17th of June.

Q. Of what year?—A. Two years ago.

Q. Do you know by whose order he was placed under arrest?—A. I was told by him——

Mr. ARNOUX (interposing). No, not what he told you; that is not competent.

Mr. CURTIS. I would like to raise that question before the committee.

Mr. ARNOUX. I submit that the declarations of Mr. Collins, in reference to any grievances that he had, are not competent evidence. A man can never make by declarations, and repeated as hearsay evidence, any evidence in his own favor. It is only the declarations which are against interest which are admitted as declarations. It is not competent for a witness to say that another man told him that a certain person struck him; but it would be competent for the other person to declare, "I struck that person," to prove it by hearsay.

Mr. CURTIS. I will concede that if we were trying a will cause or any case in which the severe legal rule could be invoked, that my friend's position, might be the correct one. Before this Board of Inquiry, which, in the language of one of the committee, is presumed to have been a competent Board, was admitted a memorandum signed by George W. De Long, lieutenant, United States Navy, commanding, to which was added another memorandum, in some respects inconsistent with the first, also signed by George W. De Long, who, at the time of the admission of the memoranda, was confessedly dead.

The committee will remember in the opening of Dr. Collins that he spoke of an interview with the Judge-Advocate-General, in which Mr. Remy stated to him that there were grave charges on file in the Navy Department against Mr. Collins, on the part of Mr. De Long, and that it was better for him not to bring up the controversy as between them. There is nothing that justifies me in assuming that in the present state of proof these memoranda constituted the charges referred to; but if they do, the committee will see how trivial they were, and on what a slight basis they rested, and by these memoranda, if his arrest and imprisonment in any way were caused by the subject-matter set forth in them, then logically as well as legally the very arrest and imprisonment for such causes was barbarous and inhuman in the extreme; or they indicate that perhaps the mind of Mr. De Long had to an extent succumbed under the influences of the climate, as, I am told, often happens to these adventurous navigators. Now, De Long's statement—upon the

theory and upon the promise and upon the concession on both sides that we are not going to traverse this record except so far as it applies to, is antagonistic to, or harmonious with the new evidence — these memoranda of De Long must be in the proof before you.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Which memorandum do you refer to?

Mr. CURTIS. On pages 320, 321, and 322. It is marked "Exhibit S. T." The paper, you will see, is headed "Arctic steamer Jeannette, beset and drifting in the pack." Now, what an injustice it seems to me would it be to permit these memoranda to remain in the record, as they must ever remain in the record, the memoranda of a dead person, and exclude the evidence of a living man who heard the statement of Mr. Collins in respect to his differences with Mr. De Long. I submit here with a good deal of confidence, that in this investigation wherein you are seeking to discover the truth and to do justice you are not confined to those strict rules of evidence that prevail in the civil courts or the criminal tribunals, where living persons are litigants, one against another, or where the people are on one side and a respondent is on the other; but in the necessity of the case you must receive evidence of this character as the best obtainable under the circumstances. For instance, to show the injustice of such a rule, I understand that the other side will contend, as I judge from some things that occurred before the Board of Inquiry, that strictly, legally, technically, no matter what the understanding was with Mr. Bennett, of the Herald, no matter what were the circumstances under which this expedition was organized, Mr. Collins was entitled simply to the treatment of a common seaman. Well, now you will see how that error creeps in; and, as this is a very important matter, I will take the liberty of presenting our view upon it briefly, because upon the decision of the committee in reference to this matter will depend a good deal of testimony. By a regulation of the United States Navy, notwithstanding the fact that this was an expedition set on foot by private enterprise, Mr. Collins discovered that he could only be entered upon the books as a seaman.

Mr. BOUTELLE. That was under the act of Congress.

Mr. CURTIS. Yes, sir; you are right. It was according to an act of Congress. He could only be entered as a common seaman upon the books of the ship, not being connected with the naval service of the United States. But in an investigation of this character, in the wide scope given by the resolution of Congress, are the committee to be bound by strict technical rules of law, which undoubtedly might govern in another tribunal and under other circumstances? There can be no question that, although he was entered as a common seaman, he departed on that expedition in a special capacity in the interest of science and to represent a scientific bureau of the journal with which he was connected. There will be no doubt about that.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I would suggest that the way in which the investigation started that we had not Mr. Collins's status placed before the committee.

Mr. CURTIS. I am simply referring to this as an illustration of what I am about to say in reference to the objection made upon the other side, to show a parallel injustice in that case.

Now, Mr. De Long's statement—if it was founded on fact, and he was in possession of the faculties that he was in possession of when he departed on that expedition—as contained in these memoranda shows, over his own handwriting, beyond any controversy, that the cause of the differences, so far as that expresses it, was entirely inadequate and puerile; much more inadequate when it was to result in a treatment not

contemplated by scientific men, when it was to result in the arrest and imprisonment of Mr. Collins.

Mr. BOUTELLE. What do you understand by "arrest and imprisonment"?

Mr. CURTIS. I take the terms as synonymous. I presume when he is put under arrest he is put under restraint. If he is put under restraint he is imprisoned. He may not have been imprisoned within four walls, because he may have been on his parole. That has not yet been discovered.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I only asked the question because it is a matter of common occurrence for an officer to be put under arrest, which would be classed by you as trivial—that is the commonest method of applying restriction to an officer.

Mr. CURTIS. But, you see, we have to build this question up. Whatever the cause of difference might have been, whether well-grounded or not, they existed, and they resulted in the physical fact, already testified by Mr. Bartlett, of his arrest. It is immaterial to me whether that arrest was followed by actual physical imprisonment or not. It certainly was the result of the application of the technical rule that governs technical relations between the seamen and the officer of the ship.

Mr. BOUTELLE. No; not necessarily. Permit me. Between a superior and an inferior. He has the same power to place under arrest any officer as he would a seaman.

Mr. CURTIS. Well, I admit your correction. On reflection, it is better than mine, and you know more about it than I do; but what I contend is this: We have proved there was a difference. That is a physical fact. Now, Collins is not here to make his statement. You have on this record—because in our concession those portions of the record, if applied to the scope of this resolution, will be part of the record of your committee—memoranda from De Long, in which he makes charges against Collins. He is permitted to speak from the grave. Collins, if the theory of the learned counsel be true, is not to be permitted to speak; to show, either, from his own mouth, that there were causes for difference; to show what those causes of difference were. Now, I submit, sir, this is an expedition that is, so far as the rules of law that govern this investigation are concerned, outside of the cold technicalities of the law. We are not in a court of law seeking damages. We are not making application for honors or pensions, but we are simply asking a committee of the House of Representatives as intelligent men, as men of good common sense and judgment, to receive this statement of Collins, equally with the statement that was permitted to be made in the memoranda before a board of inquiry. It would be a palpable injustice, it seems to me, to allow the memoranda of De Long to remain forever and forever on the record of this Court of Inquiry, and on the records of this House, and then not permit the statement of Collins in reference to this or to other differences to be received. How else can you get at the truth? The survivors, unless they saw physical acts, unless they heard words, unless they were present when there were utterances, cannot testify any more than the dead men in their graves, and this singular inconsistency was exhibited before the Board of Inquiry. They ruled substantially that no testimony from the lips of the dead through another person could be received, neither could testimony from the lips of a living man be received through another persons, and in the same investigation and in the same inquiry they permit these memoranda to go upon the record. Now, I submit that the strict rule of law

that governs in most of the States of this Union, a rule of law that was made for the protection of property, a rule of law that was made for the protection of the States, to prevent fraud and collusion and corruption after the death of the testator, is not to be applied here. It cannot be. Would you have any hesitation to believe an utterance of Collins or an utterance of De Long if repeated to you by a reputable person? Supposing, for instance, a person should tell you in reference to a man that you knew well that he had died at a certain spot; that he had said certain things; that he had given certain messages to you, desiring him to carry them. Under ordinary circumstances you would have no doubt of that. You would not say let me reach down the statute book; let me see what the statute law of the State or of the land says in regard to the testimony of persons in civil controversies or criminal prosecutions. Not at all. And, I submit, sir, as a question of parliamentary precedent, as a question so well settled that it has become parliamentary law, and more particularly in the trial of peers in England; and I believe, although I am not positive in that regard, the same principle was enunciated in the trial of Queen Caroline, that certain statements made by dead persons, transmitted through other disinterested persons, were received. This strict rule of law for which the gentleman contends is not to be applied here, I respectfully submit. Here was a man who was with Collins on the same expedition. He knew of the fact of his arrest, knew of the fact that there must have been some difference. De Long's statement looks out at us from the record, and we are denied the privilege of giving Collins' statement in regard to the same matter. I submit it is unjust.

Mr. ARNOUX. I submit that in this record were admitted the writings of Mr. Collins in precisely the same way that the writings of Mr. De Long were admitted, and the committee will find them on page 318, Exhibit Q. R. That letter is at length what Mr. Collins wrote.

The counsel has traveled over two very distinct and different points and I would like to answer both of them. He refers to the report which Captain De Long made to the Navy Department, and memoranda connected with it as to the difference between, as he considers it, Mr. Collins and Captain De Long. Now I say that the regulation there referred to, that the men should take exercise, was one of the wisest and most beneficial rules that could be made on board a vessel in the Arctic regions; that it was shown that Mr. Collins deliberately disobeyed it. It was an act of gross insubordination, and when he was spoken to by his superior officer, he answered in a way for which he deserved to be court-martialed if he had been an officer of the vessel. I say that taking that record there, instead of its being a trivial matter, it was as gross insubordination as any man could be guilty of in the discipline of the Navy. But that has nothing to do with the question which is now before you, and it is this: This gentleman now on the witness stand is one of a number of survivors, every one of whom was in precisely the same position, so far as proximity to the parties was concerned, as the witness. He knew nothing about the transaction—I mean as a matter of fact. All that he knows about it is by hearsay. Now it is proposed that the party who is placed under arrest, and which this Naval Committee understands so fully that it is not necessary to speak of it—a member of that ship's company is placed under arrest, and it is proposed that the arrested man shall tell somebody else what was the ground, or what he had to say in defense of his conduct, and that that somebody else can come here and testify to it, and so make a fact before the committee. Now

I submit that it never was permitted, and never can be permitted, in any court of inquiry, or in any court of any kind.

The counsel has alluded to the proceedings in the House of Peers as a court. There is only one exception which they ever admitted, and that is admitted in every court in the world, and that is in regard to pedigree.

From the very nature of the case the only way that you can establish a person's pedigree is by hearsay testimony, when you go far enough back, and therefore it is permitted. But even in such cases the testimony is not admitted after the controversy has arisen. Now the counsel chooses to treat this as a controversy. I say it was none at all. Here was the commanding officer enforcing the discipline on shipboard. That does not make any controversy between him and anybody else on board. But giving him all that he claims for it, if it made a controversy the evidence subsequent to that time is not admissible, and it is the only instance that I ever heard of that hearsay evidence can be ever introduced in a person's favor.

Mr. CURTIS. The weakness of the gentleman's argument is this: He says that we are trying to make a fact by hearsay evidence, and goes on in the next breath and treats as a record a memorandum of charges which were never tried, and assumes that they were true, thus illustrating more powerfully than I could have done, the very position that I assumed. Now there are cases and cases, and they have not been infrequent in the last one hundred and fifty or two hundred years, where hearsay evidence has been taken, not in case of pedigree. I am willing to leave that question to the chairman. But what I say is this: It is apparent that the other side, like who ever had charge of the proceedings in the Court of Inquiry, are endeavoring to take from the legitimate proof in this investigation that which is vital and important to us, and override the very rules they themselves make, when applied to us, and introducing matter in the very same illegitimate manner, as they contend, vital and important to themselves. Now, that is the position. Here is a memorandum of charges which the learned counsel says assumes the dignity of a fact on this record—a memorandum of charges that were never tried—a memorandum of charges found on the body of a dead person, and we are not permitted, by still better evidence than that of a disinterested person in an investigation of this character to prove our side of the case.

Mr. BOUTELLE. The question at issue between the counsel seems to be simply whether the investigation shall be conducted according to the strict legal rules of evidence. As one member of the committee not of the legal profession, I should be very willing, and rather prefer, to have the investigation conducted according to what the gentleman terms the rules of common sense, because I understand them better than I do the rules of legal evidence. But it seems to me if these parties are to be represented by counsel, that the only possible object of having counsel here is to interpret and guard the application of the rules of evidence, and if we are not going to be governed by the legal rules, we had better take the witnesses in hand and run them ourselves. Thus far we have had two-thirds counsel to one-third witness. Now, my friend, the chairman, will rule upon this point, because he is the judge.

The CHAIRMAN. The rule laid down by Mr. Arnoux is the general rule of evidence. But there is some exception to that. The saying of a party to an act or to certain circumstances and situations in which he may be placed and found, explanatory of that act, or those circumstances

or situations, are admissible in evidence and termed a part of the *res gestæ* as explanatory of the act.

Mr. ARNOUX. But those are not declarations made subsequently.

The CHAIRMAN. The sayings of the party while in the performance of the act?

Mr. ARNOUX. Yes.

The CHAIRMAN. As if he is about leaving Washington he says he is going to New York, and he is going on a certain matter of business. Those declarations made explanatory of his act are admissible. Now, if Mr. Jerome J. Collins was suspended from his duties, and Mr. Bartlett found him so suspended, and he entered into an explanation of his suspension, explaining why and how, and the mode and manner in which it was done, my own opinion is that that is admissible as part of the *res gestæ* of his acts and condition at that time.

Mr. ARNOUX. But that would not be months after the act of suspension, would it?

The CHAIRMAN. No, sir; it does not appear how long that was. The question was, if he knew about his arrest.

Mr. ARNOUX. He asked if he had made any statement to him about it.

Mr. CURTIS. I withdraw that question.

Mr. ARNOUX. Very well.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. At the time when he was under arrest did he make any statement to you in reference to the arrest and its causes?—A. Yes, sir.

The CHAIRMAN. Did I understand the witness to say that he was under arrest?

The WITNESS. Arrest or suspension from duty.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. As a fact you knew that he was arrested or suspended from duty?—A. Yes, sir; that he was either arrested or suspended, or both.

Q. You knew that as a fact?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, at the time of his arrest or suspension, or both, did he make any statement to you of its causes?—A. Yes, sir.

Mr. CURTIS. Tell us what they were.

Mr. ARNOUX. One moment. Let me ask a question before that.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. How soon after he was arrested or suspended, or both, was it that he made that statement?

Mr. CURTIS. I object to that if it was made during his arrest or suspension, because the act continued, in the language of the chairman.

The CHAIRMAN. It would do no harm.

A. I think it was the night after the occurrence.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. As a matter of fact, was he arrested or suspended?—A. Well, I did not see any positive arrest or suspension made, but he was taken from duty. That was evident. I could see that very plainly.

Q. You saw that with your eyes; it was a physical fact?—A. Certainly, it was a physical fact that he was taken from duty.

Q. You know that he was suspended from duty?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, at the time of his suspension, before his suspension had terminated or ended, did he make any statement to you of its cause?—A. Yes, sir; he spoke to me several times

Q. Now, what did he say?

Mr. ARNOUX. Now, I object to any of the subsequent times after that first night.

Mr. CURTIS (to witness). Well, take the first time; we'll take that first.

The WITNESS. I do not understand the question exactly now. What was it?

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. At the time of his suspension, during the time of his suspension did he make any statement to you relative to its causes?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, what was it?

Mr. ARNOUX. That is in the first conversation.

Mr. CURTIS. Well, of course he cannot give the first last. There is a beginning of all things, even in nature.

Mr. ARNOUX. I want him to confine himself to the first.—A. He said to me that he and De Long had had several differences in relation to his position and the use of scientific instruments on board the ship; that the scientific instruments had been placed in his charge by De Long at the time of leaving San Francisco, or at the time he joined the expedition, and that De Long had gradually taken his instruments from him; had left him very few in his position; had told him several times that he did not know the use of his instruments, and had finally placed him in certain positions and under certain restrictions in regard to open air exercise that made it very unpleasant and uncomfortable for him, and almost unendurable to him; that he had been living a perfect "hell on earth," and as he had to take his duty on watch, as they call it, aboard ship at 12 noon—make an observation at 12 o'clock and remain on watch until 3 o'clock the next morning—that he thought he had sufficient open air exercise without being called to have his breakfast in time to go on the ice at 11 o'clock, as he had to be out at 12, and remain out until 3; and he said he had told De Long that he did not propose to be watched and dogged as though he was a poor man's cur.

Q. I believe you stated that he went out as the scientific officer of the ship, or connected with the scientific department?—A. That I stated from hearsay.

Mr. ARNOUX. He said as weather reporter.

The WITNESS. As weather reporter.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. In that conversation, do you remember whether he said anything about going down in the engine-room to warm himself, or to get a dish of hot tea, or anything of that nature, and that DeLong would not permit him.

Mr. ARNOUX. Is that a part of that first conversation?—A. Yes, sir; he told me that he was in the habit of coming into the fire-room where the distiller for distilling fresh water was run, during the night, to have a cup of tea made, generally at 3 o'clock, after he had made his last morning observation; and he told me that he had even been denied that; that De Long had told him that it was not within the dignity of an officer to associate too freely with the men.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Not within the dignity of an officer?—A. Those are the words he used, "That it was not within the dignity of an officer to associate too freely with the men, and that if he wanted fresh water he could get it from Mr. Melville."

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. He referred him to Mr. Melville?—A. That was the statement that Collins made to me.

Q. At that time did he say anything about his treatment on board, before the time of arrest?—A. Well, only as I stated, that he had lived a perfect hell on earth.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Did he say that before his arrest?—A. No, sir.

Mr. CURTIS. I did not ask him that; but did he at that conversation which he has given say anything about his (Collins's) treatment before his (Collins's) arrest on board? He did not say anything that you anticipated.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Is that all that you remember on that subject?—A. Well, at that particular time, yes.

Q. Do not go beyond the time that he was liberated. During the time that his suspension lasted did you have other conversations with him?—A. Oh, yes.

Q. And on the same topic?—A. Oh, yes.

Q. And what did he say?

Mr. ARNOUX. I object to those later conversations. That would be like a man in a hospital from an accident, saying after he had been there six months that he was shot by somebody; his declarations during the time that he was in the hospital would not be partof the *res gestæ;* they may be on the day he was carried there or the day after, but not six months after.

Mr. CURTIS. Would it be any less true?

Mr. ARNOUX. The declarations would not be receivable as part of the *res gestæ;* it has been so held distinctly.

Mr. CURTIS. They would be in reference to the wound which he had had for six months.

The CHAIRMAN. Strictly this is not admissible unless he was speaking about his then present treatment.

Mr. ARNOUX. But that would have nothing to do with the matter of arrest, and therefore it would not be part of that declaration, and it would ba the same as if there had been no arrest.

Mr. CURTIS. I am trying to show that he was talking to this gentleman as his friend about this continued ill-treatment and about this suspension. It was not a suspension of a day or a week; it was a lengthened suspension in which all of these indignities continued.

Mr. ARNOUX. Then if it was a lengthened suspension it is precisely the same as if there was no suspension.

Mr. CURTIS. I do not know of any razor that will cut that hair.

Mr. ARNOUX. Here was a suspension. You have allowed statements made at the time as characteristic of the suspension. You did not allow him to state if he had heard him say anything about his treatment on board the boat. The arrest, the depriving him of his duty, had nothing whatever to do with the subsequent things, and, as I understand, the committee has ruled that any complaints that Mr. Collins might have made to anybody are admissible in evidence here.

Mr. CURTIS. The arrest was simply the connecting link between the maltreatment before and after. It is one continuous act of ill-treatment. To use the language of the witness, he lived in a hell on earth.

The CHAIRMAN. Now, if there were any acts of ill-treatment after the

arrest, at any time subsequent, continuous acts, his declarations relative to that treatment and accompanying the treatment itself would be admissible. If he knows of any acts of ill-treatment himself, he can specify those as facts, and then the declarations of Collins accompanying that treatment, cotemporaneous with the treatment, are all admissible.

Mr. CURTIS. That is exactly what I am trying to get at and I think my question shows it.

Mr. ARNOUX. We both understand the rule of law the same way, but we both misunderstand the question.

Mr. CURTIS. I don't; it is you. There will be no mistake about this question.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. After the suspension, during that suspension, and before that suspension ended, did he say anything to you of a continuous ill treatment?

Mr. ARNOUX. I object to that question. It is only admissible if he knows of any ill treatment subsequent to that arrest, and then he can state whether there were any co-temporaneous declarations.

The CHAIRMAN. He can state what his treatment was as far as it came within his knowledge, and then what Collins said.

Mr. CURTIS. Exactly.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. (Resuming.) You saw that the act of suspension continued, did you?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now I will put the question to you once more. After the arrest or the suspension, during the suspension and before it ended, did he say anything to you about his continuous ill-treatment?

Mr. ARNOUX. Now, I object to that. I say this is the question: After that arrest, did you know of any other act being done to Mr. Collins?

Mr. CURTIS. I wish the committee to rule on that question of mine.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I understand you use the terms "arrest" and "ill-treatment" as synonymous?

Mr. ARNOUX. He says continuous.

Mr. CURTIS. I put the question just as the chairman dictated, and just as the gentleman dictated it before I put it.

The CHAIRMAN. Not quite. Now, if you will ask Mr. Bartlett if he knows of any insults or mistreatment after his arrest or suspension, whichever it might be, or both—he says it might be one, it might be both—of any indignity, insults, or ill-treatment subsequent to that time and he has knowledge of it himself, then he may give any statements Mr. Collins made explanatory of that.

Mr. CURTIS. Suppose he was not by when that act of ill-treatment was committed and he was told of it during this continuous suspension, which we shall claim was an act of indignity; supposing these acts were committed when he was at a distance during the continuance of this suspension, would not the complaints Collins had poured into his ear about it be competent?

The CHAIRMAN. If they had connection with the suspension.

Mr. CURTIS. Exactly; because the suspension was continuing.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. I ask you did he during the time the suspension continued you of any ill-treatment?

Mr. ARNOUX. Now, I object to that, for that is enabling him to make ill-treatment as a fact on the man's statement of it. Now he has told one fact, that the man was suspended or something of that kind. That is a fact within his knowledge. Now, is there any other fact within his knowledge? Let us see whether there is. May I put that question? Is there any other fact of ill-treatment within your knowledge?

The CHAIRMAN. I think it would be well enough to hear what he says, and then we can tell whether there was any other act of ill-treatment or not without writing it down.

(The stenographer was directed to suspend taking notes, in order that the committee might ascertain whether the testimony was proper to go on the record, after which the proceeding was resumed as follows:)

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Between the act of suspension and the second act that you spoke of, in which he told Collins that he would not allow him to touch a rope, &c., did he make complaints to you of continuous ill-treatment?—A. Yes, sir; several times.

Q. Now, be kind enough to tell us what you saw and heard in reference to the second act; that is, wherein he told him not to touch a rope, &c.?—A. Mr. Collins had been permitted, without being ordered not to do so, from the time we commenced to retreat up until about the 1st of July, I think, to work in one of the teams with the men. We worked in teams harnessed like dog teams. We were crossing a crack in the ice that was probably 15 or 20 feet wide and had a smaller piece jammed in the crack that had to be held in position by a rope tied to it. Mr. Collins was holding this piece of ice while we were getting the sledge across. De Long came up and says: "Mr. Collins, give that rope to one of the men." Mr. Collins did not instantly obey; he still hung to the rope. De Long turned to him again, and says, "Mr. Collins, give that rope to Dressler," naming Dressler, who was near by, and says, "Damn you, don't you let me see you put your hand to another thing unti I order you."

Q. Now, permit me to ask you, before the time that Mr. De Long used the language that you have spoken of, had Mr. Collins used any insulting expression to him?—A. Not that I ever heard.

Q. And at this very time Mr. Collins was endeavoring to make himself useful to the others in the expedition, to aid in their extrication?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And he was trying literally, as you say, to harness himself up like a dog to draw a sledge with the men?—A. Yes, sir.

Mr. BOUTELLE. He was a member of the team?

Mr. CURTIS. Yes; but he says he would not allow him to be harnessed to the team, the poor privilege of an Esquimau dog.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. I understood you to say he did work in the team?—A. He did for about two weeks.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. What did he do after that?—A. Simply got himself along, walked along.

Q. He was relieved from working in the team?—A. Yes, sir.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Now, Mr. Bartlett, so as to fix the date as nearly as you can re

ollect, when was it that that last incident occurred?—A. I think it was about the 1st of July.

Q. In what year?—A. 1881.

Q. And have you any knowledge as to the exact time, or thereabouts, when Mr. Collins perished?—A. Nothing, only what I got from De Long's journal.

Q. How soon after did you hear of his death?

The WITNESS. After this?

Mr. CURTIS. Yes.

A. It was a year and a half nearly; I will retract that, if I am allowed. This was about the 1st of July, and it was in March of the next year that I knew of his death.

Q. Now, at the time of the occurrence of this last incident had the ship's crew separated?—A. No, sir.

Q. You were all together?—A. All together.

Q. Will you be kind enough to tell me, if your memory serves you, if you had lost any men at that time?—A. No, sir.

Q. Your original crew consisted of thirty-two men, did it not?—A. Thirty-three.

Q. And at the time of the occurrence of the last incident, you were all together?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And where were you?—A. Well, God knows, I don't; we were in the ice in the Arctic Ocean.

Q. That is a fact you did not learn from De Long's journal?—A. No, sir.

Q. You were in the Arctic Ocean?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. I suppose you were on a drift?—A. Yes, drifting ice.

Q. How soon after that did you see Collins for the last time?—A. Well, I saw him right after.

Q. How long after did you see him for the last time?—A. I saw him the 12th of September.

Q. Of what year?—A. The same year.

Q. And where was he then?—A. He was in De Long's boat, the first cutter.

Q. Now, between the time of the last incident to which you have testified and the time when you last saw Collins was he restored to duty?—A. Not to my knowledge.

Q. Then from the time when you witnessed this last incident up to the time when you separated from him forever he was not restored to duty?—A. No, sir; not to my knowledge.

Q. And so far as you know the same sentiment and feeling existed between him and De Long as before?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Between the time of the second incident and the time when you last separated from him did you yourself witness any other act or hear any other conversation between De Long and Collins?—A. No, sir; I did not.

Q. He was left to go on by himself, was he?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Isolated from the rest?—A. No, sir; permitted to walk along as we were advancing with the sleighs.

Q. Was he not ordered to the rear?—A. Not that I know of.

Q. Now, at the time of the last incident you were all together. When did you separate?—A. On the 12th of September.

Q. And did you know where you were?—A. Well, comparatively, by chart knowledge. We were between sixty and seventy miles northeast of the mouth of the Lena River.

Q. To the northeast of the Lena River; that would be what we call the New Siberian Islands?—A. No, sir; it was the Simonoski Island.

Q. Where were the Lena Islands?—A. They were to the northeast.

Q. I say they were to the northeast of the Lena River?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, when you separated, you separated into three parties?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. One was commanded by De Long?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, who went with De Long?—A. Mr. Nindemann, Dr. Ambler, Mr. Collins, Ericsson, Gortz, Iverson, Kaak——

Q. (Interposing.) About how many?—A. There were fourteen in his party, sir.

Q. In one boat?—A. Yes; in one boat.

Q. Who had the other two boats?—A. Lieutenant Chipp had the second cutter.

Q. And with him were how many men?—A. Eight people.

Q. None of them were ever found?—A. No, sir.

Q. And in the third boat was Mr. Melville?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Can you name the persons who were with him?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Who were they?—A. There was Mr. Danenhower, Leach, Wilson, Mansen, Charles Tong Sing, Aniguin, Newcomb, Cole, and Lauterbach.

Q. You were with Melville, were you not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. From that moment you never saw Collins?—A. Not till I saw him dead.

Q. And you never saw Chipp?—A. No, sir.

Q. None of that boat's crew was ever found?—A. No, sir.

Q. Where was Collins found?—A. In the Lena delta, on the bank of the river.

Q. And by whom?—A. He was immediately discovered by Mr. Melville and Mr. Nindemann. I believe they were the people who found him.

Q. Do you remember when it was you found the body of Mr. Collins?—A. It was in March.

Q. Of what year?—A. 1882.

Q. Did you find any persons with him?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Whom did you find?—A. We found Lee, Kaak, Iverson, Dresler.

Q. I mean did you find any living person?—A. No, sir; they were dead people.

Q. You found all of De Long's party dead that were with him in that place?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Who were with you when you found him?—A. I was associated with Mr. Melville and Mr. Nindemann in the service.

Q. And they have survived?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you remember that Mr. Collins had any papers on his body?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Who took charge of those papers?—A. I did till that night.

Q. What did you do with them then?—A. Turned them over to Mr. Melville.

Q. Did you ever see them afterwards?—A. No, sir.

Q. Have you ever seen since what purports to be the entire papers found on Mr. Collins?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And where did you see what purported to be the entire papers found on Mr. Collins?—A. In New York.

Q. In whose possession?—A. In the possession of Dr. Collins.

Q. Were the papers that you saw in New York purporting to be the entire papers found on the body of Mr. Collins the entire number that were found?

Mr. ARNOUX (interposing). No, no; is there anything in this inquiry that leads to this investigation?

Mr. CURTIS. Why not?

Mr. ARNOUX. If, after the expedition had reached land and certain papers found by this gentleman were handed to somebody else, supposing they were destroyed, is that part of this matter?

Mr. CURTIS. Supposing on one hand it is a fair presumption from the other facts in the case that they were not taken but were confiscated and destroyed.

Mr. ARNOUX. The physical actual expedition was ended when these men were on the shore. Is what is done a matter of inquiry?

The CHAIRMAN. I think so; undoubtedly.

Mr. ARNOUX. Very well, sir; then I interpose no objection.

The CHAIRMAN. It was part of the expedition to save the survivors.

Mr. ARNOUX. No, but these men were dead.

The CHAIRMAN. That is why I say it is not limited when they came on shore to——

Mr. CURTIS (interposing). I will put the question again.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Were the papers that you saw in New York in the possession of Dr. Collins the same in number as those that you saw on the body of his dead brother?—A. I could not state in regard to the exact number of the papers, but they were not all that I took off of him.

Q. You do not know what became of those?—A. No, sir.

Q. Those papers were intact when they left your possession?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You did not tamper with them?—A. No, sir.

Q. Before you found the body of Collins how long was it before you or any of your party heard where he was?—A. It was only a day before—that is, that we had any positive knowledge where they were.

Q. Where were you two months before the body of Collins was found?—A. I think I was in Bulun.

Q. That is southwest of the spot on the Lena River, where Collins's body was found, was it?—A. It is to the southward of that.

Q. About southwest?—A. I think not; it is to the south.

Q. On the opposite side of the Lena River?—A. Well, he was not found on the Lena River proper; he was found on the Lena delta.

Q. Was he not found on the right bank of the Lena River, or rather to the right of the Lena River?—A. Well, it is nearly north; very little east of the mouth proper of the Lena.

Q. But Bulun was either south or a little southwest of the place where his body was found?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. His body was found on one side of the river and Bulun is on the other?—A. Both would be on the same side if you call the spot where he was found the Lena River.

Q. Did you not have to cross a river to get to where his body was found?—A. We had to cross several rivers.

Q. Did you not have to cross the Lena River?—A. No, sir; not the Lena River proper.

Q. Will you please point out on this map, at page 306 of the record of the Court of Inquiry, where you found the body of De Long?—A. (Indicating.) It was right in here.

Q. Bulun is where you were when you first heard where he was?—A. When we fell in with Nindemann and Noros and heard from them about where he was.

Q. What boat were they in?—A. The first cutter.

Q. What facilities had you, if any, for traveling from Bulun to this spot where the body of Collins was found?—A. Reindeer and dogs.

Q. How many in your party were alive at Bulun?—A. We were all alive; that is, of our immediate party.

Q. That is what I mean. Did you have provisions?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Were they easily obtainable in the country?—A. Well, at certain seasons of the year; yes, such as they were.

Q. Well, at that time?—A. Well, yes; there was plenty of provisions at Bulun at that time.

Q. Who brought you notice of the position of De Long?—A. Well, that came immediately from Nindemann and Noros. We received news from Nindemann and Noros by an exile.

Q. What was his name; do you remember?—A. His name was Kusmah.

Q. How many days' journey was it from Bulun to the spot where you found Collins?—A. Well, it would depend a good deal upon how fast a man travels.

Q. Well, with a reindeer team?—A. And upon the load he had. A man with an ordinary sled-load and ordinary weather could probably make it in three days, or two days and a half.

Q. How long was it after you got this information in reference to Collins before you found his dead body?—A. I can't give it exactly.

Q. I know you cannot, but approximate it, if you please?—A. Well, it was three months, I think.

Q. Have you any knowledge of how long he had been dead when you found him?—A. Only from De Long's journal.

Q. And that information, such as it was, fixed the time at what? What was the last entry in his journal?—A. I think it read "140th day from the ship. Gortz and Boyd died during night. Mr. Collins dying." October 30, I think, was the date.

Q. And you found him how soon after that?—A. We found him the last of March.

Q. You don't know whether he had ceased to make entries in his journal long before he died or not?—A. Well, I think not from the condition that they were in.

Q. Now, we will leave that subject for the present. Do you know, as a matter of fact, Mr. Bartlett, what was the general conduct of Mr. Collins on the ship?—A. Well, I don't know it as a fact any further than personal observation goes.

Q. Exactly.—A. His deportment was always gentlemanly, as far as I know.

Q. Now, in reference to that matter, did you ever hear any of the officers or men speak about the way in which Mr. Collins was treated, and especially about the trouble that occurred on or about December 2, 1880?

Mr. ARNOUX. I think that should not be answered.

Mr. CURTIS. It is a matter of common rumor, common report.

Mr. ARNOUX. If what Collins said was part of the *res gestæ*, surely what other people say is not. They are competent to testify. At that rate every living man can be called upon to tell what he heard every living man on the ship say about somebody else.

Mr. CURTIS. Here was a comparatively small company of thirty-two or thirty-three people originally. Of course they were a community among themselves, and nothing of the slightest character could take place, supposing the men to be together at the time that it did take

place, that would escape their observation, and the treatment was of such a character that it became the subject of common talk and speech. It became a subject of common reputation. Men spoke of it. I think that is evidence. The men are not here to speak for themselves.

Mr. ARNOUX. I think if it was the complaint of the men about their own affairs that is one thing. But what a man says he thinks about somebody else, and he tells it to another man, and that other man comes here and testifies to it, puts at defiance all rules or laws of evidence.

Mr. CURTIS. Supposing you want to make the test a man's reputation in the community in which he lives. That is a matter of common repute, common rumor.

Mr. ARNOUX. It is not a question here of reputation. You do not propose to prove that these men are of good or bad reputation.

Mr. CURTIS. I am not proposing anything of the kind, but refer to that simply as matter of illustration. I say here was a small community. Every act that was committed was known to all, and the character of the treatment was such that it excited the attention of all and they spoke of it.

The CHAIRMAN. I do not know of any rule carrying the declarations of third persons to that extent. I do not think I have ever seen any case where it has been so held in the investigation of facts to ascertain truth.

Mr. CURTIS. I won't press it, sir.

The CHAIRMAN. Anything that he knows himself, as a matter of course he can tell.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Did you ever during all this expedition observe that Mr. Collins treated Mr. De Long in any other manner than was becoming to a gentleman?—A. No, sir.

Q. I believe you were friendly with both?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. It was a part of Mr. Collins's duty, I believe, to take the midnight observations on the ship, was it not?—A. Yes, sir; while he was on duty.

Q. Give as briefly and comprehensively as you can the history of Mr. Collins's conduct during the retreat that you spoke of, as it came under your observation.—A. His conduct was very good, as far as I know.

Q. Who did the work on the retreat?—A. The enlisted men, principally.

Q. How about the officers?—A. They did very little manual labor. They did not do any to amount to anything.

Q. Was that true with regard to all the naval officers?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Can you give us any details that now occur to you that illustrate that?—A. Oh, yes; many times you would see them coming in at night, what we would call the last fleet of sleds. They would often congregate on the sunny side of a lump of ice and sit and warm themselves and wait for the people to come up with the boats. I think about eighteen people did the work of thirty-three.

Q. Is there anything else that occurs to you?

The WITNESS. In relation to the way they worked us?

Mr. CURTIS. Yes; as to who did the work, and how it was done on the retreat, and what share or part, if any, the officers had in it?—A. Ice-Pilot Dunbar used to proceed ahead and stake out a road, and Captain DeLong usually followed after him and either rejected or adopted the road he had staked out, and there were two teams composed of men

and two teams composed of dogs that used to precede. Mr. Melville at first was in charge of the team of men. He used to walk behind us backwards and forwards making every trip with us. We had to double the road seven or eight times as a rule to get all our stuff along. Lieutenant Chipp at that time was sick. Lieutenant Danenhower was under the doctor's treatment, unable to do anything. He did not do anything during the entire trip.

Q. How was Mr. Melville?—A. Mr. Melville was all right. He took charge of the team, walked back and forth, but never assisted at times when we were stuck, except by giving us word to lift.

Q. He gave you directions to exercise your muscles?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. How did he direct you—in what terms?—A. Well, it was sometimes, "Lift, damn you, lift!" and sometimes, "Pull her out, boys."

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. This was on the retreat?—A. Yes, sir.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Were there any other expressions that you do not desire to use in the presence of a lady?

The WITNESS. In regard to what?

Mr. CURTIS. In regard to the directions given to you?—A. Well, no; not that I know of.

Q. Any expressions of a coarse character used?—A. Nothing, only once in a while, to curse a man a little. That is all, as far as cursing went.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Did the men ever use any profane language among themselves?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. It was not confined entirely to the officers?—A. Oh, no, sir; it was not a thing that was generally done; only at times, I say.

Q. Who did you say went ahead and staked out the road?—A. Ice-Pilot Dunbar, or Mr. Dunbar. We called him Ice-Pilot Dunbar.

Q. And Captain De Long went along with him, and either adopted or changed the road?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did it involve any more manual labor to go ahead and stake it out than to change the stakes?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. How much?—A. In carrying the stakes.

Q. I understood you to say he would modify them?—A. Yes; he did sometimes.

Q. And the difference would be that the other man carried the stakes and he did not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. They both traveled over the same ground?—A. No, sir; because Mr. Dunbar would invariably work and go in many different directions to pick out the best route and stake it, and it was easier for the man to follow along from one flag to the other when he could see ahead of him.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Did you hear any expression by Lieutenant Danenhower that he would have De Long broken when he returned for the manner in which he had conducted the expedition?

Mr. ARNOUX. I object to that. That certainly is not competent as against De Long and Lieutenant Danenhower.

Mr. CURTIS. It goes to the general management of the expedition.

Mr. ARNOUX. Not at all; not what he heard somebody else say.

The CHAIRMAN. I do not think it is admissible at this stage. It may be at some other stage. I do not know.

Mr. CURTIS. Very well; I will reserve it.

The CHAIRMAN. Unless it was said in the presence and hearing of Captain De Long. If it was, of course it is admissible.

Mr. CURTIS. I put it on the theory that it was.

Mr. ARNOUX. That would imply insubordination.

Mr. CURTIS We will show it is material a little further on.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Where is Geeomovialocke?—A. It is situated in the southeastern part or eastern part of the Lena delta.

Q. Who was in command of the party to which you were attached after the separation of the boats?—A. Chief Engineer Melville; and Mr. Danenhower, at times, under instructions from Mr. Melville.

Q. Before the separation of the boats were there any general or special instructions as to the line of the retreat?—A. Not that I have any positive knowledge of; only by hearsay.

Q. Did De Long, to your knowledge, give any instructions as to the line of retreat?

The WITNESS. How do you mean? In boats or from the time of the——

Mr. CURTIS (interposing). Before the separation of the boats were there any general or special instructions given as to the line of retreat?—A. There was at the time of our first starting or beginning to make the retreat.

Q. What were they?—A. I do not remember them in detail; they were read by Captain De Long, I believe; that our line of march would be formed in parties of five each, with a sleigh and three boats.

Q. Was there not a written order?—A. Yes; I think he read it from written matter; he wrote it out and read it at general muster, as they call it, or the calling up of all the men.

Q. Do you know what instructions were given to Chief Engineer Melville for his guidance in case the boats separated?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. State them.—A. That he was to make the best of his way to Barkin.

Q. Where is that?—A. Barkin is at the northeastern extremity of the Lena delta. There he was supposed to obtain a pilot, and then to place himself as soon as possible in communication with the Russians. I think that was the reading of the order. I saw it only once.

Q. Before the separation of the boats what was the condition of the party as far as health was concerned?—A. First rate.

Q. State the course of the party under the charge of Chief Engineer Melville from September 16, when land was sighted?—A. We proceeded into the mouth of the river, all of us feeling pretty well because we had got to land and tried to make a landing, but were prevented from so doing by the shoalness of the water in the river, and finally the boat was turned around and started out of the river again to find Barkin, not knowing where it was, but supposing it was to the northward of us. I objected to the boat being taken out of the river again. I did not want to go. I thought that that river was as large as the Mississippi and must eventually take us to some point farther up the river. Then the boat was turned back and continued on up the river.

Q. Did not the natives tell Lieutenant Danenhower, on September 21, that Bulun was six sleeps or days farther, and that there were traders and merchants there?—A. We supposed that that is what they told us. They did it by making signs as if going to sleep, a continuous

number of times, to indicate six or seven days. That was at the first meeting with natives in the delta.

Q. Did you not request Melville to push on to Bulun at this time?—A. Not at that time. That was afterwards.

Q. When was that?—A. I made a proposition while we were in Geeomovialocke to go to Bulun, after we had been there, I guess, about two weeks.

Q. How did he receive the proposition?—A. Well, I think that he was rather inclined to act upon it at first, but through the discussions we had over it, and the influence that was brought to bear against the proposition, it was given up.

Q. Did he assign any reason for his refusal to act upon your suggestion?—A. No, sir; I think it was done through what Mr. Danenhower said in regard to it.

Q. And what did he say about it?—A. Well, he said he considered himself physically the best man in the party, and that he thought if we undertook to make the trip in the way we proposed to do it 25 per cent. of us would be carried into Bulun either dead or on sleds.

Q. What was your own opinion on that subject?—A. Well, at that time I thought we could do it, or I should not have made the proposition.

Q. Did after events prove that you were correct?—A. Yes; I think that we could have made the trip.

Q. What was the physical condition of the different members of the party at the time you made this proposition?—A. Well, it was comparatively good. Some of them were a very little lame. One of them, I think, could not walk—Leach—that is, could scarcely walk.

Q. Did you have provisions?—A. Very little, sir.

Q. Did you have any facilities for traveling?—A. There were facilities in the country, but they were not used or adopted. There were dogs there.

Q. Could they have been obtained?—A. I think so; yes, sir.

Q. In what way?—A. Well, merely by taking them.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Where were they, in the possession of some people?—A. They were in the possession of the natives that lived there. We were living in a small native town at the time.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. You could have hired them or bought them?--A. Yes; we afterwards hired them.

Q. You at no time ever contemplated stealing them?—A. Well, we did not know but we might take a team if we had a good chance.

Q. How soon after the arrival of the party at Geeomovialocke were the members in a condition to travel?—A. I think in about sixteen days.

Q. What was done during the stay at Geeomovialocke to spread the news of the missing boats?—A. Well, there was not a great deal done. What little there was, was done by Mr. Danenhower visiting Kusmah's. That was a place some three or four miles to the southeast.

Q. That was the person you have already spoken of?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What was done with him?—A. Well, I don't know; I was not there to hear it.

Q. Was there any talk among the members of the party that something should be done; if so, what was said on that subject?—A. We

were all very anxious to get on towards home, very anxious to go, and I believe Danenhower proposed to make a search. He used to talk that way in general, ordinary conversation, and all volunteered, I guess, at different times to search, but there was never anything done further than what Mr. Danenhower did. He went off and was gone a day or two; went to the southeast of where we were living, about 15 or 20 miles, I should judge—25, possibly—and back again.

Q. Where did he think he was going; do you know?—A. He said he was going to Barkin, or was going to try to get there.

Q. Barkin was in the other direction, was it not?—A. It was to the northeast or to the north of us.

Q. Did you speak to Mellville about going on; if so, what did he say?—A. Well, he said he didn't know whether we could do it or not, but he said it was his opinion that we could make it. I think that he was influenced a great deal by Mr. Danenhower.

Q. What influence, if any, was brought to bear to prevent you going at that time?—A. Well, the statement I have already made in regard to the hardships that we would have to undergo.

Q. Do you remember the day of Kusmah's visit to Geeomovialocke?—A. I think it was on the 10th of September; I am not positive in regard to these dates, because I have forgotten.

Q. How long did he state it would take to go to Bulun and return?—A. He said that it would take him five days.

Q. Do you know the reason why some members of the party were not allowed to go with him?—A. Well, I think it was owing to a jealousy that existed between Melville and Danenhower.

Q. Was there such a jealousy?—A. Apparently so.

Q. How was that typified; how was it shown?—A. In their general conversation with the different people.

Q. Well, with you?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What was it?—A. On Mr. Danenhower's part I think it was caused by the treatment he received from De Long, and by being placed under orders by him under Melville. Then I think he felt as though he had the legal right to be in charge of the party, and Mr. Melville was, I think, afraid that if he allowed Mr. Danenhower to go to Bulun he would send dispatches to America that he knew nothing of, and, perhaps, gain control of the party.

Q. Did you have any conversation with either Melville or Danenhower on that subject?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. With whom?—A. With both of them.

Q. What did Danenhower say to you on that subject?—A. Danenhower spoke to me in regard to it, and said that he thought if he had charge of the party he could make it much easier for the people, and he could control the labor to be performed much better than Mr. Melville could.

Q. And what did Melville say to you on the same subject?—A. Melville said to me that he did not think he would let Danenhower go to Bulun, for fear that he would send some dispatches to America that he did not know of.

Q. Then there was a jealousy as to who should reap the glory of this business?—A. I think so; yes, sir.

Q. Was it possible to get transportation to Bulun, because Kusmah started?—A. Yes; it would have been possible to go there. It is possible at any season of the year to go there from Geeomovialocke.

Q. When were the first efforts made to relieve the De Long party?—A. They were made about the 4th of October, I think, or the 2nd, or

somewheres along there, when Mr. Melville started from Bulun to go north looking after them.

Q. Are you sure about the month; was it October or November or December?—A. Well, I don't know positively.

Mr. BOUTELLE. If he does not remember, it does not seem as though his evidence on that point would be important.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Have you any means of refreshing your memory on that point?—A. Yes, I have notes and records.

Q. Will you be kind enough to bring them at the next hearing?—A. They are at my home. I have sent for them, they will be here in a day or so, I expect.

Q. Is it not a fact that Danenhower simply tried to get to Barkin and was not looking for the missing parties?—A. Well, I don't know what his intentions were; I can't say.

Q. Was it possible to get away from Bulun sooner than you did?—A. Yes, we could have got away the day that we went there.

Q. Was it possible for you to get away sooner from Geeomovialocke going to Bulun?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Was it possible to get away sooner than Kusmah went?—A. It would not have been an impossibility, but it was not a practical scheme, I don't think.

Q. But you could have got away sooner than you actually did?—A. We could have got away at the time Kusmah went, yes.

Q. When you first got to Geeomovialocke was it not possible to get to Bulun by boat?—A. Yes, I think it was possible.

Q. Was it true that the first messenger that it was possible to send was sent to Bulun for the relief of your party?—A. Well, yes, sir; in our interests.

Q. Could not some of the members of the party have been sent before?—A. They could have been sent with him or even before him.

Q. Well could you not have sent some of the members of your party before you did?—A. I think so; yes, sir.

Q. How about the fact; was the party in a physical condition to make a search in October?—A. Yes, generally. Some of them were not in a condition.

Q. How many of them were in a condition to make that search in October?—A. Well, all of them, with the exception of two or three, I think.

Q. Were you, or any other members of the party in a condition during the month of October to make an effort to relieve De Long?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. No effort was made in October to relieve De Long, was there?—A. I think not.

Q. Well, what is your memory about that?—A. I do not know. I will take that back. I would rather stop the answer to that question until I get my notes, because I am not positive in regard to it.

Q. Very well; you shall do so. Was it possible at any time to get sufficient food and transportation to go to De Long, or if you knew De-Long's condition to aid him?

The WITNESS. At what time?

Mr. CURTIS. In October?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. It was possible?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What was the distance from Geeomovialocke to where the bodies

were found?—A. Well, we used to guess at it. I think they guessed it at 200 versts.

Mr. ARNOUX. Not what you guessed it.

The WITNESS. There is no means of measurement in that country; it is all guess work.

The CHAIRMAN. You may give your opinion.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Two hundred Russian versts?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. How many days' journey would that be?—A. About two days and a half or three days, according to the going.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. From where?—A. From Geeomovialocke to where De Long was found.

Q. That is farther than it would be from Bulun to the place where they would be found, is it not?—A. I think it is about an equal distance; somewheres near equal.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. What is the distance of Ku Mark-Surk to the point where the bodies were found?—A. I shall have to guess that. I can only give my opinion.

Q. Well, give your opinion.—A. I think it is about 45 miles, as near as I could guess at it.

Q. When you heard that De Long had landed, had you or any other person in your party any idea of his whereabouts?—A. No, sir.

Q. Was it not communicated to you by those who informed you of the landing?—A. No, sir.

Q. Did you never talk among yourselves about his probable position?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Well?—A. We used to talk about it frequently while we were at Geeomovialocke.

Q. And how near did you come in your estimate to his exact position?—A. Well, we got him pretty close sometimes, in our ideas only.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. What did you judge from?—A. From the course of the rivers on the north side of the Delta. Knowing that his intention was to go to the north mouth of the river, we supposed that he had landed, and was either traveling to the south in his boat before the frost, or else that he was traveling to the southward on foot, or living with some people.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. That is going up the river, is it not?—A. Yes, it is going up the river.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Was this the reason, if it was assigned, that a search could not be made; that Seaman Leach's feet remained bad and Danenhower's eyes seemed to trouble him?—A. His eyes troubled him; yes, sir.

Q. Did that prevent the search?—A. Well, no, not necessarily. There were plenty of others that were physically all right.

Q. And did the mere fact that Seaman Leach's feet remained bad prevent the search?—A. No, sir.

Q. Others could have joined in the search, could they not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Was that reason assigned by Melville, to your knowledge?—A. No, sir.

Q. If he has ever testified to that effect it is a mistake, is it not?—A. I don't know as I clearly understand what you mean.

Q. If he testified that the reason why the party could not join in the search was that Danenhower's eyes were bad, and that Seaman Leach's feet remained bad, or words to that effect, he is mistaken, is he?—A. Yes, sir.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Do you mean to say that you know that he never said such a thing?—A. I did not say that he never said such a thing.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Was not Seaman Leach as well able to travel during the month of October, or at any time after reaching the village of Geeomovialocke, as he was until he reached Jakutsk?—A. Well, yes; nearly so.

Q. Was the condition of any other member of the party a bar against the search for the missing parties?—A. Not after about sixteen days after their landing—after we had been ashore about sixteen or seventeen days.

Q. In other words, it did not prevent well people looking for the missing parties?—A. No, sir.

Q. At any time after the arrival of the party at Geeomovialocke was any effort made to reach Bulun by water?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. When?—A. The morning after we arrived at Geeomovialocke.

Q. By whom?—A. The whole party and three natives.

Q. Was it successful or otherwise?—A. Unsuccessful, sir.

Q. For what reason?—A. Well, because I don't think the effort was made with energy enough, and another reason is that I had acted as pilot in the boat from the time we had come in the river. I was placed forward with a pole to sound the depths of the water, and there was a well-marked current that could be distinguished by the roughness of the water caused by the wind and the current combined.

Q. To whom do you attribute, in your opinion, that want of energy?—A. To the people in charge.

Q. Who were in charge?—A. Mr. Melville. Well, Mr. Danenhower, I believe, was giving orders under Mr. Melville's instructions.

Q. When Kusmah left for Bulun, what directions or instructions did he receive in reference to the missing parties?—A. Well, I guess not any.

Q. You were in the party?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You saw him when he left?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You saw him at his departure?—A. From our house.

Q. Who were present in the company when he departed?—A. We were all there.

Q. You could have heard anything that took place between Kusmah and any of your party, could you not?—A. Yes.

Q. Then did you hear any instructions or directions given to Kusmah in reference to the missing parties?—A. No, sir; I did not.

Q. Where was Kusmah going?—A. He was supposed to go to Bulun.

Q. Was Kusmah given any instructions to spread the news of your missing shipmates by Melville? Did Melville tell him wherever he went to spread the news of your missing shipmates, De Long and others?—A. I don't think Melville did, but Danenhower did, however, through the instructions of Mr. Melville.

Mr. ARNOUX. I would like to know if the witness means to be understood as swearing positively that no instructions were given.

The WITNESS. I said that I heard none.

Mr. ARNOUX. Do you mean that you were so present that at all times when conversations were had with this man, that you know of your own knowledge that he had no instructions whatever from either Melville or Danenhower?

The WITNESS. No, sir; I do not testify that.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. How long had this Kusmah been with your party?—A. He had only seen us once or twice.

Q. I mean at this time, immediately before he left, how long had he been with you?—A. I don't think he was there since October. A half or three-quarters of an hour, may be an hour in the house. It might have been longer.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Was Kusmah to your knowledge given any written information to be handed to the Russian authorities as to the situation of De Long's boats or the missing parties?—A. Not to my knowledge.

Q. At this time you were on Russian soil, or within Russian domains?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Were any instructions or directions to your personal knowledge given by Mr. Melville to the Russian authorities in reference to the missing boats?

The WITNESS. While at Geeomovialocke, do you mean?

Mr. CURTIS. To Kusmah, I mean. Were any written directions given to Kusmah, to your knowledge, to communicate with the Russian authorities?—A. No, sir.

Q. Or to give any notice of the missing boats or parties?—A. No, sir.

Q. Did you ever hear or know of Mr. Danenhower remonstrating with Melville for his neglect in this matter after Kusmah left?—A. No.

Q. Did you ever hear Danenhower say, "Melville, you forgot a very important point in your conversation of the day before with Kusmah; you forgot to tell Kusmah to spread the news as he went along the road as to the other missing parties?"—A. No, sir.

Q. If Kusmah was able to go to Bulun was it not possible for your party to get there at the same time?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Is it not a fact that all the transportation dog teams that were necessary for the party were found at Geeomovialocke when Melville made up his mind to start the day before the last man in De Long's party died?—A. All transportation that carried the party to Bulun came from a place called Arrii, close by Geeomovialocke.

Q. Was not that north of Geeomovialocke?—A. About 2 miles, probably.

Q. And I think you will remember you stated that the journey could, under ordinary circumstances, be accomplished in two or three days?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Could not the same transportation have been procured before, in case of urgent necessity?—A. Yes, sir.

Mr. BOUTELLE. To go to this place, do you mean?

Mr. CURTIS. Yes, to the succor of De Long.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. If you had been sent on with Kusmah, and had started an expedition north along the route that De Long had agreed to take, what would

have been the chances of saving De Long's party?—A. Well, I think they would have been small.

Q. But still there might have been a chance?—A. A possible chance, yes.

Q. If, after a rest, of say sixteen days, say at Geeomovialocke, the party had reached Bulun in three days, which would have been the 13th of October, and a party was started north along De Long's line of retreat, what would have been the chances of saving De Long's party under those circumstances?—A. Well, they would have been very poor.

Q. Still there would have been chances?—A. A chance to have saved some of them, probably.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Is this traveling over the same ground that this witness was examined on before the court of inquiry?

Mr. CURTIS. No, sir; you will find, if my recollection serves me correctly, that his testimony extends from page 270 to page 277. In fact, he was bottled up, like Butler at Bermuda Hundreds.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I understand he was asked here repeatedly if it were possible to move sooner, and he says no.

By the JUDGE-ADVOCATE:

In your opinion, was it necessary to delay thirty-five days before making any effort to get news of or go in search of the other parties?

Answer. As far as I know it was impossible for sixteen days, to the best of my memory, to travel from where we were, and at the expiration of that time Mr. Melville made arrangements with Kusmah to take dispatches to Bulun and also return with transportation and clothing for the entire party to Bulun, with the understanding that he would arrive back with means of transportation in five days, but did not return for fifteen, as I remember it. I think we moved from there as soon as it was practicable.

Mr. CURTIS. He can be asked about that on cross-examination.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I was only calling your attention to it. I did not know but you were traveling over the same ground. He says:

In your opinion, was it possible to have sooner commenced the search for the De Long party?

Which was a very comprehensive question.

Answer. No, sir; not the proper search for them. As stated before, I thought we could have moved from Geeomovialocke in about twenty days from the time we landed.

Mr. CURTIS. Generally his opinion is the same now. The trouble there was they asked him general comprehensive questions, and he gave a general comprehensive opinion. Here we ask him about details, and in the details he is with us, and yet many of the comprehensive opinions seem to be inconsistent with the details.

Mr. BOUTELLE. You asked him why he did not start with the whole party, and he answered that it was because he thought Melville or some one in charge thought they would not have physical strength to hold out. Before he was asked:

Were you prevented from doing so; if so, by whom?

Answer. Yes, sir. By the general opinion of the whole party. The reason of it was that we were unfamiliar with the country, had no means of transportation, and no provisions, only what was furnished by the natives we were living with.

It seems to me we are going over the same general ground.

Mr. CURTIS. I will ask him this question:

Q. If the party had reached Bulun on the 13th and started up north, when would you have reached De Long? According to your statement you would have reached him on the 16th, would you not?—A.

Well, I think it would be possible to make that distance in three days, but whether the traveling would have been in condition to have allowed us to make it in three days is a different matter.

Q. I will ask you whether, in your examination before the Board of Inquiry, you were not asked in relation to all these details about which I am inquiring?—A. No, sir.

Q. You were simply asked in general your opinion in a comprehensive manner, were you not?—A. Yes, sir; it was my opinion mostly.

Q. At that time there was no one to question you on behalf of Mr. Collins, was there?—A. There was a set of questions that were asked me by the judge-advocate that were written, I think, by Mr. Collins.

Q. But there were no questions put to you by anybody except the judge-advocate?—A. No, sir.

Q. You certainly were not asked in detail as I have asked you, were you?—A. No, sir.

Q. I ask you now if the party reached Bulun on the 13th, and started up north, when would you have reached De Long? You have already testified it was about three days' journey.—A. I think if we had known where he was, possibly, we could have reached him in about three days.

Q. I now ask you the question, knowing as you did, and not knowing positively where he was, if you had gone north for three days after the 16th along the line of the river would you have reached that part of the country in which De Long's body was found?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, as matter of fact, what, under those circumstances, would have been your chances of finding him?—A. Well, I could not tell what the facts would be in regard to a search, but the probabilities, I think, are that we would not have found him.

Q. Did not De Long have large signal fires burning at night?—A. So says his journal; yes, sir.

Q. Would you not have seen those?—A. We might for a certain distance; for a distance of 5 or 6 miles.

Q. Would not those have attracted your notice?—A. Yes, sir; if we had been in sight of them they would.

Q. How far could you have seen over the naked country?—A. Well, I don't know; I should judge, may be, under favorable circumstances, you could see on a level two miles or a mile and a half.

Q. Could you see farther with a glass?—A. I don't know whether you could or not. I cannot.

Q. The glass does not aid your vision at all?—A. Not as regards distance; no, not a great deal.

Q. Did you hear Nindemann and Noros complain of the delay at Geeomovialocke, in Siberia?—A. Well, Nindemann said to me that he thought we ought to have done something to relieve their condition while we were there.

Q. And did Noros say the same thing?—A. I don't know whether I ever had a conversation with Noros or not.

Q. But Nindemann, you are quite sure, thought that your party had shown negligence in not trying to relieve De Long?—A. That was the substance of the conversation; yes, sir.

Q. Do you know what charts or maps De Long had during the retreat?—A. Positively, no. He had a small chart that he used, I think, while he was in the delta, that came out of some printed book or other.

Q. Did that pretend to give him a fair knowledge of the country?—A. No, sir; I don't think he had any knowledge of the country much; very little. His own journal says that.

Q. In your judgment, was there not as good a prospect for De Long's

party and Chipp's party to get through as yours?—A. I don't think there was as strong a prospect for Mr. Chipp or as good a chance.

Q. Why?—A. Because he had an inferior boat.

Q. Was there as good a chance for De Long's party originally?—A. Yes, I think there was.

Q. Were there any boats left behind in the ship?—A. I think the whale-boat that was left was a better sea-boat than the second cutter.

Q. It was essential to have a good sea-boat, was it not?—A. Yes; very much so.

Q. Better than the second cutter?—A. Yes; a better sea boat.

Q. Why was she not taken?—A. I don't know, sir.

Q. Was the other boat taken because it was inferior?—A. I think not. I think it was taken because it was a lighter boat and was considered capable of doing what they wanted it to.

Q. It was a matter of judgment as to which would have been the best boat, all things considered?—A. Yes, sir.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Do you know whether or not Mr. Collins was allowed to write on shipboard, to have and keep writing materials and records, &c., after the arrest or the suspension?—A. He told me that it was forbidden——

Mr. ARNOUX (interposing). No, no; I object to what he said on the subject.

Mr. CURTIS. I submit that that is competent. It is within the other ruling. It is part of the treatment.

Mr. ARNOUX. It is not part of the *res gestæ* of the transaction.

Mr. CURTIS. Most decidedly. Here is a scientific gentleman whose very usefulness is destroyed if you take away his instruments and his records. It is already in proof that his instruments were taken from him gradually. He was not permitted to work them. And now after you arrest him, you suspend him, you do not even allow him to draw his sick companions along in a sled like an Esquimau dog. You take away his records, you take away his writing material.

Mr. ARNOUX. If he knows that they were taken away, I do not object to his testifying. But what he heard somebody else say had been done comes exactly within the ruling that you cannot establish the fact by the man's declaration; that if you establish the fact, then you can annex the declaration as part of the *res gestæ* to show why it was done.

Mr. CURTIS. The chairman ruled on that objection some time ago that it was part of a continuous ill-treatment, a system, and therefore it was a part of the *res gestæ*.

Mr. ARNOUX. Establish the fact that it was done, and then what he said in connection with it is competent.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I do not understand that the chairman has ruled that the suspension was ill-treatment.

The CHAIRMAN. I have not ruled that. But acts explanatory of that can be given in evidence.

Mr. CURTIS. How can the committee rule otherwise?

Mr. BOUTELLE. One reason would be that I would want to have a voice in that, and there is another gentleman of the committee to say whether that is ill-treatment or not.

The CHAIRMAN. I have not passed on the effect of the evidence at all. It was only on the admissibility of it.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Exactly. I said that you had not ruled that this was ill-treatment, but that this was a condition continuing, and the witness was allowed to testify.

Mr. CURTIS. Here is a man sent on a mission to do a specific thing. He is entered on the books as a seaman for the reasons that have been repeated. His special character is not only ignored, but dishonored. It may be he considered that good treatment. I doubt it.

Mr. BOUTELLE. That is entirely a question of discipline.

Mr. CURTIS. His instruments are taken from him. Mind you, he is not a common seaman before the mast, although technically on the books he is made to be so. He is a cultured scientific gentleman, periling his life in the interests of science that his country might have the glory of new discoveries, and the very paraphernalia that he has with him is taken without authority.

Mr. BOUTELLE. That is to be established.

Mr. CURTIS. Without authority so far as the evidence up to this time shows.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Why, De Long was the commander of the expedition.

Mr. CURTIS. That makes no difference, may it please the committee. These instruments were to be used by Collins. He was there for that purpose, and it was the good faith of the Government that was to be kept with Mr. Bennett, the originator of this enterprise, that so far from being degraded and dishonored in his capacity as a scientific man he should have had every facility——

Mr. BOUTELLE (interposing). Now, if the counsel will permit me I will call his attention to something, because this is a matter which goes directly to the foundation of this committee and their authority. The act of Congress authorizing this expedition distinctly says:

> The vessel to proceed on her voyage of exploration under the orders and instructions of the Navy Department: That the men so "specially enlisted" as above shall be subject in all respects to the Articles of War and Navy regulations and discipline.

Mr. CURTIS. Yes.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Now, a question of fact may be raised. I do not say but Captain De Long ill-treated this man. That is not my point at all. I am not sure that he did not grossly ill-treat him. I am not sure that he did ill-treat him, and the mere fact of suspending that officer or taking the instruments would not in itself constitute ill-treatment or degradation under any interpretation of the naval regulations.

Mr. CURTIS. I shall contend most strenuously that it did, and before I get through I shall try to convince the committee of that fact. You see, wherever we try to advance we are like the Jeannette itself, between two ribs of ice. Now, Congress never contemplated, when it passed that law, that a gentleman of culture should be, as it were, as he says in one of his melancholy letters, entrapped into this expedition.

Mr. BOUTELLE. That is irrelevant.

Mr. CURTIS. No; but what I say is this, with respect to the committee. This nation does not expect you to decide this investigation on technicalities. We have had too much of that. This nation expects this question before this committee to be decided upon the good faith of the parties, and if Mr. Collins was induced to join that expedition, as we will prove he was, and as we have proved he was induced to join it, with the expectation of serving his country and his Government——

Mr. BOUTELLE (interposing). I beg the counsel's pardon. There is an absolute lack of evidence as to how the gentleman joined the expedition. I am hungry for it.

Mr. CURTIS. This witness testified to it.

Mr. BOUTELLE. What does this gentleman know about the terms under which that gentleman enlisted?

Mr. CURTIS. Does the committee take the ground that you cannot prove as a physical fact the relations of a man in the Army?

Mr. BOUTELLE. I undertake to say that he cannot testify as to the terms on which Mr. Collins enlisted.

The CHAIRMAN. Captain De Long admits that he was known, and by him entitled, as a meteorologist.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Exactly. But he does not indicate that he was relieved from the operations of the naval law in any way. There is a little difficulty evidently in the mind of counsel, I think, and perhaps others in regard to this point, a feeling that there is some anomaly or incongruity between a person's being a gentleman of culture and occupying a subordinate position on a vessel of war. I have had gentlemen with me on the vessels on which I have been of the very highest culture occupying very subordinate positions indeed, and while on shipboard subjected to the strictest operations of military law.

Mr. CURTIS. We do not contend that. What I say is this: Here was a gentleman, a scientific man sent, as this country knows, not as a common seaman, but sent out there on a scientific mission, and it is in my judgment an insult to the intelligence of this country to argue anything else, and after this man has forfeited his life in that expedition and the attempt is made to vindicate his memory, we are met with the technical objection, "You were simply a seaman on board that vessel."

Mr. BOUTELLE. I do not make that statement. I think the evidence shows that he was treated as something better than a seaman. We have wandered a long way from the point. I do not wish to hamper counsel. The point I wish to call your attention to is this: That the line of questions seems to be drifting into an assumption on the part of counsel that Captain De Long in the exercise of his naval authority in suspending from his duties a person under his command had committed a wrong. Now, we have to have evidence of that fact before we can admit it.

Mr. CURTIS. We cannot put in all the evidence at one time. And I declare it to be a matter of law, and I challenge the opinion of the best lawyers in this city, much better lawyers than I, that it is perfectly competent for me to prove——

The CHAIRMAN (interposing). I think this is embraced in the formal ruling that while the arrest continued and the witness, if it comes within that rule, can state that it was between the time of what he calls the suspension or arrest and between the time that he testified to about having the rope and being ordered to let it go, it is admissible.

Mr. CURTIS. I will ask the stenographer to repeat the question.

Q. (Repeated.) Do you know whether or not Mr. Collins was allowed to write on shipboard, to have and keep writing materials, and records, &c., after the arrest or the suspension?—A. He told me that he had been refused all his writing materials, and the privilege of keeping it in his room.

Mr. ARNOUX. I submit that that does not state the fact.

The CHAIRMAN. I think the declarations of Collins at that time are admissible.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Did he tell you anything else on that subject?—A. No, sir; not in regard to the writing materials.

Q. In regard to anything else that he was deprived of?—A. No, I don't know as he did at that time.

Q. Did he say anything to you about his records?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. When was that?—A. It was within the time of the suspension.

Q. What did he say about his records?—A. He told me at one time that he had a condensed account of the entire trip with him. That was after we were on the ice.

Q. Did he tell you what had become of that, or did you know what had become of that?—A. No, sir.

Q. Did he give you any directions as to what disposition he desired to make of any papers in case of his death?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What were they?—A. To take them to New York and give them to his brother.

Q. Did you have any conversation with him about that time as to the general conduct of the expedition, as to whether or not it would probably meet the fate of the expedition of Sir John Franklin?

Mr. ARNOUX. I object to that. That certainly does not come within any ruling the committee has made.

Mr. CURTIS. No, it does not; I withdraw it. We have asked him now all that we want at present, but we want particularly to examine these charts, &c., and we may ask him a few more questions.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. When was it that you first learned of the suspension, as you have termed it, of Mr. Collins?—A. It was right at the time of the occurrence, or the night after.

Q. Oh, but tell us when it was. You have talked of it in a general way, but we do not know anything about when it was.—A. I don't know the date now.

Q. To the best of your recollection when was it?—A. I think it was about a year after we went out.

Q. That would be about when?—A. I think it was in the fall of 1880.

Q. When you were on the ice did I understand you as testifying to this committee positively that you heard Captain De Long use an oath when he repeated the order for Mr. Collins to let go of the rope?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Are you positive of that?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Is your recollection any better now than it was when you were examined before the Court of Inquiry on that subject?—A. No, sir.

Q. In the Court of Inquiry you were asked—

Did you know of any trouble existing between Mr. Collins and Lieutenant-Commander De Long?

Do you remember that question being put to you?—A. I do not remember now whether it was put to me or not.

Q. This answer is recorded:

No, sir; I knew of no existing trouble between them. I never heard Lieutanant De Long say an unpleasant word to Mr. Collins.

Did you so testify?—A. It is down here as such, sir.

Q. Did you so testify?—A. Well, I don't remember the answer, but I suppose I did.

Q. Now, do you mean to say that your testimony is true that he addressed him with an oath, and that the testimony that you gave before the Court of Inquiry is correct that you never heard him say an unpleasant word to Mr. Collins?—A. Well, we didn't think oaths unkindness with us altogether. They were used in ordinary conversation.

Q. Therefore when you spoke of it as you did on your direct examination, you did not mean to create an impression in the minds of this committee that it was said in any unpleasantness, did you?—A. Well,

I think that at the time he said it his intention was to impress it upon Mr. Collins that he wanted him to let go when he ordered him to.

Q. And do you think it was only that and that it was in no way said in a spirit of unpleasantness?—A. Well, I don't know what a man's spiritual feelings is like when he makes a remark, of course.

Q. You said that you never heard Lieutenant De Long say an unpleasant word to Mr. Collins; is that true?—A. Well, if you consider it——

Q. (Interposing.) No; I am asking you. You are the witness, not I. I am taking what you consider.—A. Well, we did not consider swearing unpleasantness, as a rule.

Q. But you talk about the rule. I am talking about this particular incident. You say that in one instance you heard Lieutenant De Long address Mr. Collins with an oath?—A. He did.

Q. I ask you, in view of your former testimony, did you ever hear Lieutenant De Long say an unpleasant word to Mr. Collins?—A. Only this oath.

Q. Do you call that an unpleasant word?—A. Not always; no, sir.

Q. No; but in this particular instance?—A. Well, I don't know whether he meant it to be unpleasant towards him or whether he meant it to give him to understand that he had got to obey quicker.

Q. Now then, having that in your mind, I ask you is this statement true that you never heard Lieutenant De Long say an unpleasant word to Mr. Collins, without any exception at all?—A. With this single exception.

Q. No; without any exception. Excepting nothing, is it true that you never heard Lieutenant De Long say an unpleasant word to Mr. Collins?

The WITNESS. Is that taking my judgment into consideration?

Mr. ARNOUX. Taking all that you choose under oath and when you were under oath before?—A. Well, I don't know. Mr. De Long didn't swear very often, but as to what his feelings were I don't know whether they were pleasant or otherwise at the time.

Q. I am simply asking you to just answer this question without any exceptions. Knowing all that you do know, and knowing all that you knew when you testified before the Court of Inquiry, is your statement true or false that you made before the Court of Inquiry?

I never heard Lieutenant De Long say an unpleasant word to Mr. Collins.

A. Well, there was a feeling existing with us men at that time that we did not feel at liberty before that court to state what we would have stated under other circumstances.

Q. I am not asking what your feelings were, but whether you testified to the truth or falsely when you answered on that investigation—

I never heard Lieutenant De Long say an unpleasant word to Mr. Collins.

A. I think the testimony is true, sir.

Q. Did you ever on any other occasion hear Captain De Long use an oath?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. How frequently?—A. Not very frequently, sir.

Q. Was it not an order of the vessel that there should be no profanity?—A. I believe that was one of the written general orders. He was not a swearing man by any means.

Q. Now in what part of the ship's crew did you belong, to the officers' mess?—A. No, sir; I did not.

Q. To what part did you belong?—A. I belonged to the forward part of the ship, in what is properly known as the forecastle.

Q. Was that the part of the ship to which all enlisted seamen belonged?—A. Where we lived; yes, sir. That was the living apartment of all but two.

Q. Was Mr. Collins in the forecastle or in the officers' mess?—A. He lived in the officers' mess.

Q. Did he, after this alleged suspension from duty, continue to live there, or was he sent into the forecastle?—A. No, sir; he continued to live there.

Q. With the officers?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did the suspension have any other effect, so far as you know, upon Mr. Collins's relation with the other officers and with Captain De Long than to relieve him from active duty?—A. No, sir.

Q. All that you mean to say is, that that was all the effect it had, is it not?—A. That is, with his domestic relations with him, as far as I know.

Q. So that from that time forth he was treated precisely in the same manner that he had been before, except that he was virtually a passenger, instead of a working member of the crew?—A. As far as I know, yes.

Q. Now, do you remember what books there were, or papers of Mr. Collins's that you delivered to his brother in New York?—A. I delivered none, sir, to his brother in New York.

Q. Or what there were that you saw with his brother in New York, that were shown to you?—A. I saw a small leather-bound note-book. I saw another note-book that had been made out of foolscap paper, I think, or some other paper, unruled, and a few pieces of paper—that is, scraps, small notes—and a letter or two.

Q. Now, was the written paper or the foolscap in separate sheets or fastened together when you saw it in New York?—A. It had been made in book form; I think it was in two pieces.

Q. And two pieces when you saw it originally?—A. In New York?

Q. Was there any less of that foolscap when you saw it in New York than there had been when you first took the papers off of Mr. De Long's body?—A. There was one bundle——

Q. (Interposing.) No; I say of this foolscap book that you saw in New York?—A. I don't know; I never opened the book.

Q. Did it appear to you to contain the same amount of foolscap that you took off of Mr. Collins's body?—A. Yes; the book might, for all that I know, because I had never seen the book to pay any attention to it.

Q. Did the note-book which you saw in New York seem to be the same note-book that you took off of his body?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did the letters seem to be as many in number as those you took off of his body?—A. No, sir; the written matter that was in a loose state was not as bulky as it was when I took it off of him.

Q. Did you take special notice of the amount there was of this written matter when you took it off his body?—A. As closely as I could under the circumstances; yes, sir.

Q. You say it was his request that in case of his death and your survivorship you should take charge of his papers and carry them to his brother in New York?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What did you do with them when you found them?—A. I gave them to Mr. Melville.

Q. How long after you found them?—A. About three hours, I guess.

Q. Were you in good health at the time you found them?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. How long did they remain in Mr. Melville's possession after you delivered them to him?—A. I don't know, sir.

Q. When did you next see those papers?—A. The next time I saw them was in New York.

Q. Did you make any memorandum, or put any mark upon any of these papers which you found on Mr. Collins's body?—A. Not on any paper; no sir.

Q. And did you read any of the papers?—A. I read part of the note-book, but the written matter was doubled up; it was frozen when I got it, and I did not open it to read it, and never had an opportunity afterwards.

Q. Now, was there ice and snow around these papers?—A. There was frost in his pockets; yes.

Q. Did that add to the weight of the papers?—A. I think not, materially, because it was dry.

Q. How many letters, in your judgment, were there less when you saw those papers in New York than there were when you got them from his body?—A. I don't know, sir; but I should judge that one-quarter of the bulk was missing.

Q. Of the letters?—A. I don't know whether it was letters or what it was, because I had never seen it. It was written papers or papers with written matter on them.

Q. Now, in regard to the boats. Was it the fact that you knew at the time that you left the Jeannette and were divided up into crews that you would come to open water?—A. It was not a fact known; not positively.

Q. Were not the cutters better boats to transport over the ice than the whale boats?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. In your judgment, was it not a wise conclusion, not knowing that you would come to open water, and knowing that you would be a long time upon the ice, to take the cutter instead of the heavy whale boat?—A. For ice travel it was; yes, sir.

Q. And with the uncertainty of what you had before you in the future, at the time that you made the determination to take that boat, did you not think it was a wise determination?—A. I considered it so at the time; yes.

Q. Was it not very much more difficult to transport the whale boat over the ice, and did it not suffer very much more than the other boats in the transportation?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Which was the better equipped and manned and provisioned boat, the boat that Captain De Long had or the boat in which you were?—A. Well, De Long's boat, I think, as far as I know, had more provisions per man in it than our boat, because he had some provisions that he was carrying for Mr. Chipp; that is, to the best of my knowledge, he had them.

Q. Now, when did you first know that De Long's boat had ever reached land?—A. When Kusmah returned to Geeomovialoeke, after going to Bulun, acting as our messenger.

Q. And that was what date?—A. I have forgotten the date.

Q. It was the 29th of October.—A. The 29th of October. I had forgotten the date.

Q. Did you ever discuss among yourselves the possible position of Chipp as well as De Long?—A. Yes, sir.

Mr. CURTIS. I beg your pardon. I do not want to object to anything. The committee will see that the gentleman, so far from following the rule that he endeavored to lay down for me, is going very much further

in all directions than I attempted to go. He is going into discussions among themselves. Of course, I dislike to object. I have refrained from doing so up to this time. I do not want to object to a single question, but I do not want you to lead this witness into any discussions between himself and his comrades.

Mr. ARNOUX. I do not propose to do anything of the kind. You asked him about the discussions of De Long, and I ask him whether Chipp was discussed.

The CHAIRMAN. I think it is competent to prove the acts of Mr. Melville's party.

Mr. CURTIS. Then the gentleman must not object if in the re-examination I see fit to take advantage of that rule.

Mr. ARNOUX. Oh, certainly; on cross-examination the rule is very different.

The CHAIRMAN. There is an idea prevailing that I do not think exists—only in idea—and that is, that De Long is one party, and Jerome J. Collins another. I do not think that there are any parties here at all.

Mr. ARNOUX. When I speak of the other party, I mean their boat's crew; when I speak of De Long's party I include Mr. Collins, and when I speak of Chipp I include those with him.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Did you ever send out any expedition to endeavor to find out what had become of Chipp, or whether he was alive?—A. Yes.

Q. When?—A. After De Long had been found. I think it was about the first of April.

Q. Now, in your judgment, do you not think it was done at the earliest practicable moment?—A. It was done just as quick as we could get to it.

Mr. CURTIS. I must object to that.

The WITNESS. I thought you were speaking in regard to the search party for Chipp alone. But we had taken a long time in the search for De Long's party, and I say that we made this search for Chipp as soon as possible after we got done with the search for De Long's people.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. You said that, in your judgment, it was as easy for your party to have gone as it was for that refugee to have gone who went as your messenger?—A. No, sir; I did not say as easy. I said it was possible to go.

Q. Now, in view of the whole circumstances of the party—in view of the fact that you were in an unknown country and among people speaking an unknown language—was it practicable, in your judgment, for you to go instead of sending him to go and come back?—A. Well, yes; I think we could have done it all right enough.

Q. You think so now. Did you think so then?—A. Well, yes; because I made the proposition to do it.

Q. For all the parties to go?—A. Yes.

Q. And was it discussed by the others?—A. Yes.

Q. And did the others coincide with your judgment?—A. The most of the men did, or a part of them. I don't know whether they all did or not. I think some of them didn't have anything to say in regard to it either way.

Q. Did you have clothing sufficient to undertake it, do you think?—A. We had all the clothing that we came there with.

Q. Did you think that was sufficient to go on with?—A. No; not sufficient for comfort.

Q. Did not this man bring back additional supplies for you?—A. He did.

Q. Now, in regard to the search for De Long, taking your judgment again in the matter—taking the condition of the country and your condition and all the circumstances under which you were placed—was not that search for De Long made at the earliest practicable moment?—A. Well, as early as we could make it after the moves we had made and the delays. I think after it was started that it went along as fast as we could drive it.

Q. And before that was it not a matter of doubt and uncertainty as to whether he had landed, and, if so, whether he had not gone ahead of you?—A. Up to the time we heard from Bulun by Kusmah.

Q. Did not some of you think or say in the course of your discussions that it was possible they were better off than you were?—A. We did. It was all supposition with us though.

Q. Did not Melville start immediately for Bulun to ascertain?—A. As soon as he got word from Nindemann; yes.

Q. And as soon as you got word things were done in the most expeditious manner possible, were they not?—A. They were done about as rapidly as we could do them.

Q. I mean considering all the circumstances under which you were placed. Did not Captain De Long, as matter of fact, maintain the discipline of a man-of-war on board the vessel up to the time of its being crushed in the ice?

Mr. CURTIS. I do not think this witness is competent to answer that.

Q. (Continuing.) As far as you observed?

Mr. CURTIS. Well, it is a matter of opinion as to the duty of a superior officer. I object to it.

Mr. ARNOUX. We have a right to take his opinion on that. We have taken his opinion as to treatment on their side.

Mr. CURTIS. You have objected most strenuously to anything that looked like an opinion on his part.

The CHAIRMAN. If he knows enough about the discipline of a man-of-war; if he knows the fact he may give an opinion.

Mr. ARNOUX. I will preface that by another question.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Have you ever, before your cruise on the Jeannette, been on board of a man-of-war?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Have you ever made any previous cruises on a man-of-war?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. How many?—A. One.

Q. Where was that cruise, and how long?—A. It was on the Atlantic sea-board, off the coast of North and South Carolina, and, I think, it was of nine months' duration only.

Mr. ARNOUX. Now I submit he is competent to answer the other question.

The CHAIRMAN. I think so.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Did not Captain De Long, from the time that your vessel left San Francisco until the time that you abandoned her in the ice, maintain the discipline of a man-of-war, so far as it was possible under the circumstances in which you were placed?

Mr. BOUTELLE. You are making him an expert. I think it is better to ask him his impression?

Q. Was not that your impression on board the Jeannette?—A. As far as I know in regard to naval rules I think they were carried out to a certain extent, but what that extent amounted to I do not know.

Q. Did not all the officers perform all the duties they were ordered to perform, so far as you know?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did not Dr. Ambler attend the sick and work on the roads?—A. He worked a very little.

Q. Could you have found the way from Geeomovialocke to Bulun without a guide?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you think the rest of the party could?—A. The majority of them. I think they all could; yes, sir.

Q. Did not Mr. Melville perform all the duty of boss of the road gang?—A. He did when he was running that gang; yes. He was the boss of two men that worked on the road.

Q. Did he not help to lift the boats over?—A. Very seldom, sir.

Q. I simply ask if he did not do it?—A. Not at all times. I have seen him take hold and do it.

Q. Did he not do it whenever it was necessary for him to do it?—A. No, sir; not at all times.

Q. Whenever it was necessary for the help to be given, did he not give it?—A. Not always; no, sir.

Q. Then, of course, you were not able to lift the boats over if it was necessary to have his help to do it. How did you accomplish it?—A. Sometimes chopped it down in the ice, at other times by hauling the sleds back, and trying it somewhere else in an easier way.

Q. Was the change of chopping the ice down or going in another direction done under his orders?—A. Generally, while he was running that gang; yes.

Q. Did not Dr. Ambler, and Mr. Melville, and Mr. Collins work on the road on the retreat from the ship?—A. At times; yes, sir.

Q. How frequently after this suspension of which you have spoken, did Mr. Collins unburden himself to you on this subject?—A. Well, that depended on circumstances, on the opportunities that he had; sometimes every evening, sometimes once a week, sometimes twice a week, or just as it happened.

Q. Whenever the opportunity offered?—A. Yes, we used to be in conversation in regard to it.

Q. Were you more intimate with him than any other man on board the vessel?—A. No, sir.

Q. Did you know of his asking any other person on board the vessel to take charge of his papers in case of his death?—A. No, sir.

Q. So that you think he trusted more to you than any other man on board?—A. I think it was because there was a warm feeling existing between us as friends.

Q. How long after the suspension was it that he told you De Long had taken from him the scientific instruments?—A. It was the same evening, or the next day, I think.

Q. Now, up to that time, had you ever known Captain De Long to make an unkind remark, or to address an unkind word to Mr. Collins?—A. Only at the time that——

Q. (Interposing.) No, no; up to that time, I say.

The WITNESS. Up to the time of his suspension?

Mr. ARNOUX. Yes.

A. No, sir.

Q. Had you ever seen any conduct on the part of Captain De Long that implied the least unkindness to Mr. Collins?—A. No, sir.

Q. Had you ever known Captain De Long to permit any other person on board of the vessel to be rude or unkind, or to make an unkind remark to Mr. Collins?—A. I never heard it; no, sir.

Q. Never heard and never saw it, did you?—A. No, sir; I never saw it aboard the ship.

Q. Now, was it at the time of that first conversation that Mr. Collins told you that the orders as to exercise, and the other things which you have mentioned in your direct examination, had made it hell on earth to Mr. Collins?—A. Well, the treatment that he had been receiving—yes.

Q. It was in that conversation?—A. I think it was in that conversation.

Q. Now, if you had never known of his being treated unkindly by Captain De Long, or with Captain De Long's knowledge, did he explain to you in what way it was that he had been so treated as to make it hell on earth?—A. Well, he said there had been a great many annoyances placed in his way.

Q. He told you that?—A. Yes; by the officers in the cabin.

Q. Did he specify them?—A. Why, no; nothing more than saying devilish little annoyances.

Q. Did he tell you whether any of those were by the captain himself?—A. No, sir.

Q. Or by the officers by name?—A. He told me that Mr. Melville was taking every opportunity that he could get hold of to make it unpleasant for him, principally by singing Irish songs and telling Irish stories.

Q. That was part of the grievances which made it hell on earth?—A. That was what he said in regard to Mr. Melville.

Q. Now, who else made it hell on earth to him?—A. I don't know, sir.

Q. He never specified anything else?—A. Yes, he did. He specified Dr. Ambler.

Q. What did he say Dr. Ambler did to make it hell on earth?—A. I don't know. He used to speak of it in a general way and I did not pay much attention to it at the time.

Q. Did he say whether Dr. Ambler cracked jokes?—A. No; I don't remember what he said in regard to it.

Q. Did he state at what times or under what circumstances it was that Mr. Melville sang so feelingly?—A. No, sir.

Q. Did you ever hear Mr. Melville sing?—A. I have; yes, sir. He is a very good singer, too.

Q. Did you ever hear him sing Irish songs while on board the boat?—A. I have; yes, sir.

Q. Was there anything in those songs that you heard that was personal to Mr. Collins?—A. Nothing personal that I know of.

Q. Did you ever hear him tell an Irish story?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Can he tell them well?—A. Well, there are one or two he has got that he can tell pretty well as I remember.

Q. Where did he tell those stories when you heard them?—A. Down in the fire-room.

Q. Were the men ever with the officers in any entertainments in the evening?—A. Yes, sir; occasionally.

Q. Did he ever tell his Irish stories and sing his Irish songs there?—A. I don't remember that he did. I heard him sing one in the deck-house. I don't remember what he sang.

Q. As far as Mr. Melville's stock of Irish stories were concerned was there anything in them that was calculated to be personal to Mr. Collins?—A. Not that I know of; no, sir.

Q. Did you ever know of Mr. Collins having before his suspension any broken instruments?—A. No, sir; not before the suspension. I have seen once in a while a thermometer that was on the rack that would get broken; how many I don't know.

Q. Did you ever know of his breaking his barometer?—A. No, sir; I don't remember it.

Q. Did you ever see that he had a broken barometer?—A. No, sir.

Q. Did you ever know anything about the way in which he made up his records?—A. No, sir.

Q. You had nothing to do with them?—A. No, sir.

Q. You were not in a part of the ship where you would see what he was doing when he was on duty?—A. No, sir; only as he came out to make observations. That was all.

Q. Now, in regard to the instructions for exercise. Were there any special instructions given in reference to Mr. Collins up to the time of the suspension?—A. Not that I know of; no, sir.

Q. Or were they general instructions which applied to the entire crew?—A. As far as I know they were general instructions.

Q. Did Mr. De Long enforce those instructions against the crew generally as he did against Mr. Collins?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did he make any exception in any way, so far as you observed, in his treatment of Mr. Collins in respect to the orders for exercise more than he did any other member of the crew?—A. No, sir.

Q. So that all that concerns that subject, so far as that caused hell on earth, was precisely the same for all on board?—A. As far as the order for exercise went, so far as I know.

Q. Now, did you ever know how Mr. Collins employed his time after he was suspended?—A. Not when he was aboard the vessel; no.

Q. Did you know of his being away from the vessel?—A. Yes; I knew of his going hunting quite often.

Q. And did the other men who were not suspended have as much privilege and freedom during that time as he had?—A. I think they did; yes, sir.

Q. Did they go hunting as frequently as he did?—A. Some of them oftener probably.

Q. Was there anything, so far as you knew, to prevent his going hunting whenever he pleased?—A. Only in a general way. There were certain hours when we had to be aboard the ship. Any other time between the hours allotted for that business he could go, so far as I know.

Q. So far as you know, he could go with perfect freedom?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Could any other man during those hours go with the same perfect freedom as he could, or were they not some hours of the day on duty?—A. The only restriction that I know of that was placed over us was the order of having to ask the man on watch.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. You would not be able to go at the time you were on duty?—A. No, sir; not when we were on duty.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Did not every man when you were required to be on shipboard have certain duties to perform?—A. Yes; at certain times of the day.

Q. And therefore the officers and men were not able to go with the same freedom that he was, because they had certain duties to perform

which required them to be there during the hours of duty?—A. They had to be there during the hours of duty; yes, sir.

Q. And Mr. Collins did not have to be there during any hours of duty?—A. Not after he was suspended, that I know of.

Q. Did he not have a shot-gun?—A. I don't know whether he did or not; I think not, though, of his own. He used a ship's gun.

Q. Did he not have one that he generally used?—A. Yes, there was a gun that was assigned to him in the orders when the ship was sent out.

Q. Did Mr. Collins after the suspension have to obey the orders in regard to exercise?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Obedience was required in that respect as before?—A. I suppose so. The order remained the same as far as I know, and he had to comply with it or did comply with it.

Q. Was there, to your knowledge, except this order of suspension, any order whatever that was more oppressive upon Mr. Collins than upon any other member of the crew?—A. Nothing except this order to quit work.

Q. Except his suspension?—A. No, sir; not that I know of.

Q. And from the beginning to the end of the time that he was on board the vessel that was so, was it not?—A. I think so; yes, sir.

Q. Did any of the scientific instruments, to your knowledge, belong to Mr. Collins as his personal property?—A. I don't know whether they did or not.

Q. Did you ever hear him claim that any of them belonged to him as his personal property?—A. I never did.

Q. When he spoke of the scientific instruments being taken from him did he not either admit or imply in the conversation with you that those instruments which he complained of as being taken from him belonged to the vessel?—A. I think he said they belonged to the expedition, or I don't know whether he said anything in regard to it at all.

Q. Now, did he, before his suspension, do any more in the way of taking observations than the other officers?—A. I think he did in the weather observations.

Q. Do you know that he did of your own knowledge?—A. I used to see him out from 12 o'clock noon until 3 o'clock in the morning. That is, he would not be out of the ship all the time, but he used to go out to take an observation once an hour or once in two hours.

Q. Did not the other officers also take observations?—A. Some of them, yes; not all them.

Q. Did not some of the officers take as many and as frequent observations as did Mr. Collins, so far as you know?—A. Not as far as I know, no. I don't think they did, any of them, because it was divided between Mr. Melville and the doctor and Mr. Chipp.

Mr. CURTIS. Do you claim that the Government furnished these instruments?

Mr. ARNOUX. I claim Collins did not own a thing. I have nothing to say about it except they did not belong to Mr. Collins, and that he had no ownership or authority over them.

Q. (Resuming.) Did not all the officers except Mr. Newcomb take observations?—A. At different times, I think they did.

Q. Do you know of Mr. Newcomb's taking any?—A. No, sir; I never saw him taking any.

Q. Did not Captain De Long from the beginning of the cruise up to the time of the destruction of the vessel take observations?—A. I do not know whether he took any weather observations at first or not, but I think he did.

By. Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. What observations do you refer to?—A. The reading of the thermometers and anemometers.

Q. Any observations of the soundings?—A. No; because that was done by Mr. Danenhower at first. I don't know but the captain used to take observations himself.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. When he was suspended did not the other officers continue to discharge all the duties that devolved upon the expedition?—A. As far as I know, yes.

Q. And was there any loss to the expedition scientifically, so far as you know, by the suspension of Mr. Collins?

Mr. ARNOUX. Objected to. That is ridiculous.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Then I will vary the form of the question, and I will ask were any observations omitted, so far as you know, by the other officers by reason of the suspension of Mr. Collins?—A. I think the readings were not taken as often the last year as they were the first year.

Q. Were they any less frequently taken by reason of the suspension of Mr. Collins, to your knowledge?—A. I don't know the reason that they were not taken, sir.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Do you know that they were taken less frequently?—A. Yes, sir.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. You mean by that up to the time of the abandoning of the vessel?—A. Yes; that the readings of the anemometer and thermometer were not taken as often.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. After you left the ship?—A. No, no; the last year or during the latter part of our stay in the ice. But the cause of our not doing so I do not know.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. (Submitting a paper to witness.) Did you write that letter?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Is there anything in that letter you wish to correct now before it is offered?—A. No, sir.

Mr. CURTIS. I will read it.

Mr. ARNOUX. Let me see it. [After examining the letter.] I do not think that that is admissible.

Mr. CURTIS (reading):

SIR: In answer to your inquiry, I, for one, deem it absolutely necessary that an investigation be made by Congress into the Jeannette expedition in order to do justice to the living and the dead.

Yours, truly,

J. H. BARTLETT.

I offer that as an exhibit.

The CHAIRMAN. I do not think this letter proves any fact at all. It is a matter of opinion as to whether a certain thing ought or ought not to be done.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. I presume there are a great many things you do not know of your own knowledge?—A. If there were not I should know everything.

Q. Your time has been taken up for the last hour in questioning you about things that you did not know of your own knowledge or that you did know of your own knowledge. To illustrate, do you know of your own knowledge that President Arthur is in the city to-day?—A. No, sir.

Q. As I said most of your time on the cross-examination has been consumed in asking you about things that you did not know of your own knowledge, what we lawyers call negative evidence. Now, you said something in speaking of your testimony before the Board of Inquiry about certain influences that operated at that time. What did you mean by that?—A. Why I think it is the influence that the naval authorities have over enlisted men in the Navy.

Q. In what way was it demonstrated there?—A. Nothing more than this: As there had been no evidence given during the investigation by any one that tended to bring out the whole of it from the bottom, I did not feel like going to work, being the last man to testify, to start it up myself.

Q. Your explanation is not quite clear to me. Was anything said to you by any gentleman connected with the Navy Department about the inquiry?—A. No, sir.

Q. Were you then in the employ of the Government?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Are you now?—A. No, sir.

Q. Do you expect to be?—A. No, sir.

Q. The questions that were put to you were written out, were they not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Dr. Collins was not there?—A. No, sir.

Q. There was no one there in particular for him?—A. The judge-advocate read the questions that he wished to ask me.

Q. When you said that you did not consider at that time and do not consider to-day the use of the oath on the part of Captain De Long as necessarily a word of unkindness, the explanation you gave to Judge Arnoux is the one that you give me, is it?—A. Yes; I do not think it was necessarily showing any particular——

Q. (Interposing.) Your attention was not particularly called to that act by anybody?—A. No; nobody.

Q. Your attention during the examination by the Board of Inquiry was not directed by anybody in the interest of Dr. Collins to any details?—A. No, sir.

Q. You were simply asked written questions by the Judge-Advocate General and you answered them in a general way; is not that it?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You have not testified to-day that you saw any other occurrence except the one you testified to in the examination-in-chief, have you?—A. No, sir.

Q. And what you testified then you testify now, and it is the truth, is it not?—A. I think it is.

Q. So that when you stated before the Board of Inquiry that you never heard an unkind word spoken by De Long you meant to say that your mind was not particularly called to that subject, and that you did not at all times consider an oath on the part of a seamen as a word of unkindness; is that it?—A. Oh, no; I don't consider it so by any means.

Q. Now, you could have gone as well as Kusmah at the time he departed?—A. Yes; I could have gone as well.

Q. And your party could have gone as well, could it not?—A. I don't think they could have gone as well, because we did not have the ready appliances.

Q. But those in health could have gone as well as you, could they not?—A. They could have gone; yes, sir.

Q. And while you say that you actually started in the search for De Long, and his aid was not practicable, still you did not change your statement that you made a great many unaccountable delays and halts; that you did not use all your energies before you started?

The WITNESS. To go to Bulun, do you mean?

Mr. CURTIS. At the time you went in search of De Long.

A. There was a search made——

Q. (Interposing.) You said that at the time you went in search of De Long it was not practicable to find him in time?—A. Yes; at the time we actually started.

Q. And you also said in your examination-in-chief that if you had taken proper steps and used proper energy before that time you might have saved him?—A. I said that if we had known exactly where he was it would have been possible.

Q. Did you not say if you had not made these delays the chance would have been much greater?—A. I think if our party had all gone to Bulun, or some of them, when Kusmah went, the possibility would have been greater of course.

Q. Now, you do not pretend to have been with De Long every time he met Collins, do you?—A. No, sir; I do not.

Q. You do not pretend to have been with Collins every time he met De Long, do you?—A. I do not, sir.

Q. And so far as the possibilities go there may have been a thousand indignities pass and you not know any of them?—A. Exactly.

Q. And all these random negative questions that have been shot at you, of course, you cannot answer; you do not know what takes place between one man and another when they are out of your sight?—A. No, sir.

Q. And so far as Collins's story to you is concerned of the treatment received from De Long, so far as your own knowledge is concerned, it may have been entirely true?—A. Yes.

Q. You looked on Collins as an honorable man?—A. I did, sir.

Q. You looked on him as a gentleman of truth and veracity?—A. I did.

Q. You discovered no signs of insanity about him?—A. No, sir.

Q. You did not dream that a man of his mental condition and of his social condition in life would make unjust charges and complaints against anybody, did you?—A. I did not, sir.

Q. Did you not then believe, and do you not now believe, that in all the statements or charges he made he told the truth?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Were you not a friend of De Long's?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And were you not a friend of Collins?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You have never given much attention to the weather, have you?—A. No, sir.

Q. You concede that Professor Wiggins is possibly your superior in that regard?—A. He might be in some respects.

Q. Have you ever given any extensive portion of your time to the manufacture of instruments used in observing the weather?—A. No, sir.

Q. And was it not one source of complaint on the part of Mr. Collins that it was the jealousy of the naval element in the expedition that caused the instruments to be taken from him; that they wanted to de-

prive him of the credit and the glory of the scientific part of the expedition; did he not say that to you?

Mr. ARNOUX. I submit that is not a fair examination, because he has been asked to tell what was said.

The CHAIRMAN. I think it might be going a little too far to give his opinion as to the ground of jealousy. We will let the fact go in that the instruments were taken away.

Mr. BOUTELLE. You mean to ask him whether Mr. Collins told him that?

Mr. CURTIS. Yes.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I should not object to it.

Mr. CURTIS. I withdraw it.

Q. (Resuming.) You do not undertake to tell us who furnished these instruments, or to whom they belonged?—A. No, sir; I said I considered they belonged to the expedition.

Q. Have you any knowledge on that subject?—A. No, sir.

Q. Have you any knowledge who furnished them?—A. No, sir.

Q. Have you any knowledge whose money paid for them?—A. No, sir.

Q. Have you any knowledge who they belonged to?—A. No, sir.

Q. Then you do not consider that your opinion on that subject is worth much, do you?—A. No, sir.

Q. Now, Mr. Arnoux asked you if Mr. Collins did not become a passenger. Mr. Collins did everything in his power to aid his brethren in distress at all times, and on all occasions, and always expressed a willingness to do so, did he not?—A. Always expressed a willingness to do so; yes.

Q. And did he not supply many with clothing and necessaries?—A. He did, sir; many of them.

Q. So, in point of fact, to weary you no longer, all these things, facts, and circumstances might have occurred; Collins's story to you might have been perfectly true, and still you might not have been present to have seen or observed it?—A. Yes; there was plenty of chance for that.

Q. I suppose that there were hundreds of instances in the lives of the sailors on that expedition that you knew nothing about?—A. Yes, sir; many of them.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Do I understand you to say that there is some influence of the Navy Department brought to bear upon enlisted men who appear as witnesses before boards of inquiry, or courts of inquiry, which would tend to prevent them from testifying to the truth?—A. I think there is a feeling among the men to that effect.

Q. That the Department desires them to testify falsely?—A. No, sir; but I think there is a feeling of intimidation that is brought over the men.

Q. In what respect?—A. Because they are under that influence of the Navy Department.

Q. Intimidated to do what?—A. That they don't like to bring out many things that they would otherwise bring out.

Q. Has that been your experience in naval courts-martial and boards?—A. I never was before but one, sir.

Q. What interest would the Navy Department have in this case to intimidate a witness?—A. I don't know as they would have any. I don't know as they did intimidate them.

Q. Did you feel intimidated when you were before that board?—A. I felt like this: that did I say anything in relation to this matter it might put me in position to lose what pay was coming to me, which God knows was small enough.

Q. In what way could you lose your pay?—A. By court-martial. I came home under arrest.

Q. In other words, you believed if you testified to the truth and nothing but the truth, it would imperil your payment?—A. I believe more would have come out if the men had all been discharged before being placed on the stand.

Q. Now, what particular incident occurred which induced you to believe that the Navy Department, or any officer of the Navy, was engaged in using means to intimidate you?—A. I don't know that there was any used. I haven't made the statement that there was any used.

Q. I understood you to say that the reason why your statements before the Board of Inquiry and to-day were somewhat inharmonious was due to the fact that an influence was brought to bear upon you as enlisted men. Now, that is a very serious charge against the Navy Department, which I want to know something more about, and if you can throw any light upon the subject I should be glad of it.—A. I cannot, any more than my personal feeling at the time. I did not feel like bringing out anything further than was necessary or than I was obliged to.

Q. You say you were under arrest at the time?—A. Yes, sir. It was not arrest; it was prisoner at large, I believe.

Q. On what ground?—A. On an order from Lieut. Giles B. Harber.

Q. For what offense?—A. Differences between Mr. Hunt and myself.

Q. Why did the fact of your being under arrest convince you that it was necessary for you to modify your statements before this Board of Inquiry? Who did you think was interested in your testifying in any particular way?—A. I don't know that any one was in particular; it was only in a general way that I spoke of it.

Q. In what way were you influenced?—A. That I did not tell any facts or things that I knew in connection with this expedition outside of the bare questions I was asked, and made my answers as short as possible.

Q. That does not seem to go to the point of any influence brought to bear upon you by the Department. Did any officer of the Navy approach you to influence you in your testimony?—A. No, sir.

Q. Did you have any intimations from any person connected with the Naval Department or naval service that it would be well for you to testify in a certain way, or ill for you if you testified in another way?—A. No, sir; I did not.

The CHAIRMAN. There was one matter that I wish to refer to that was ruled out. I do not say that I have changed my opinion, but as this witness will be dispensed with, I think it would be proper to allow him to answer the question, keeping it out of the record and then let the full committee say whether it is admissible, and that was with reference to what Lieutenant Danenhower said with reference to having Lieutenant De Long broken.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Did you hear Lieutenant Danenhower say anything in reference to Captain De Long about having him broken when he came back if President Grant was President?—A. Yes.

Q. What did he say on that subject?—A. He said he did not consider he had been well treated by De Long; that he had been ill used and very unjustly treated by him and that when we returned home if Grant was

President he thought he could bring influence enough to have him broke from the Navy.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. When was that?—A. It was during the retreat on the ice.

Adjourned.

WASHINGTON, D. C., *Monday, April* 7, 1884.

The subcommittee met at 10.30 a. m., Messrs. Buchanan and Boutelle being present; also counsel on either side.

Mr. CURTIS (submitting a paper). If the committee please, here is a list of other witnesses that we desire subpœnaed between the adjournment of to-day and the next day of hearing if practicable. I understand from Judge Arnoux that he will ask the committee to adjourn over a day or two to enable him to go to New York to attend to some very important business.

Mr. ARNOUX. It may be so; I can tell better this afternoon. I think very likely if we find that this investigation is going to last through the week I will ask the committee to adjourn over till Wednesday. I will know better this afternoon.

Mr. CURTIS. Before the examination proceeds I would like to call the attention of the committee to the fact that on Saturday we made application for the original journal of De Long to be produced. I would ask if that has been produced.

Mr. ARNOUX. Did you want it this morning?

Mr. CURTIS. We would like to have it as soon as possible.

Mr. ARNOUX. I forgot to speak to Mrs. De Long this morning, and it is probably my oversight that it is not here. I did not know that you would want it to-day.

Mr. CURTIS. It really should be here at all times, because it is a very important factor in the evidence.

Mr. BOUTELLE. It would be well to have it with you each day.

Mr. ARNOUX. I did not understand that it was wanted here to-day or I would have brought it.

JAMES H. BARTLETT resumed the stand, and his examination was continued, as follows:

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Question. Were you the last man to testify before the Court of Inquiry?—Answer. The last man among the survivors; yes, sir.

Q. Had any enlisted men, so far as you know, testified before that court before you had?—A. I did not hear any testify.

Q. Now, at or before the time that you commenced to give your testimony, did you have any conversation with any of the enlisted men in regard to their testimony?—A. Only in a general way.

Q. Well, did you of any kind about what they had to testify to or the nature of their evidence?—A. I think I had; yes.

Q. Will you name the ones you had conversation with?—A. I had conversation with Leach, Lauterbach, and Manson.

Q. Had you talked with those three before you went on the stand yourself to testify?—A. Not in particular—well, I had a general conversation with them about it.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Mr. Arnoux, will you suspend one moment? Judge Curtis, have you any knowledge about these witnesses, as to whether

they would be willing to come willingly? If so, we can subpœna them by telegraph.

Mr. CURTIS. They will all come willingly.

Mr. BOUTELLE. That will facilitate matters.

Mr. CURTIS. I also ask that Mr. Newcomb be telegraphed to bring his records with him. I think that Mr. Newcomb had better be subpœnaed with the records.

Mr. BOUTELLE. What records do you indicate?

Mr. CURTIS. His own records.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Records of the expedition?

Mr. CURTIS. Yes; in his possession.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. (Resuming.) Before you were called and sworn as a witness before the Court of Inquiry did either Mr. Leach, Mr. Lauterbach, or Mr. Manson tell you that there was an influence of the Navy Department brought to bear upon enlisted men who should appear as witnesses before Boards of Inquiry or Courts of Inquiry, that would prevent their testifying to the truth?—A. No, sir; they did not.

Q. Neither one?—A. None of them.

Q. You said, in answer to a question put to you by Mr. Boutelle, that you thought there was a feeling among the men to that effect. How did you arrive at that impression, if the men did not so tell you?—A. It was my opinion, sir.

Q. Your opinion?—A. Yes; it was my thoughts, I said.

Q. And if I understand you now, it was not based upon any facts?—A. No, sir; I stated the other day that it was not.

Q. I did not so understand you. Now, did the feeling that you had, or the belief that you had, that there was a feeling among these men to that effect influence your testimony before the Court of Inquiry?—A. Not the feeling that I believed existed between them. It was only my own feeling that influenced me.

Q. That was all?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. When you swore before the Court of Inquiry were you not sworn to tell the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth?—A I was; yes, sir.

Q. Did you, at the time you took that oath, deem it binding upon your conscience?—A. I did, sir.

Q. What was the reason that you were a prisoner at large at that time?—A. It was, I believe, because it was considered that I had been insubordinate. It was so claimed.

Q. How much wages was there due to you at that time?—A. My wages from 1879 till 1883, at $30 per month.

Q. If that money had been paid to you before you were called as a witness before the Court of Inquiry, you would have testified differently from what you did?—A. I think I should have given testimony at greater length than I did then.

Q. Would you in what you did testify to have testified any differently from what you did?—A. I don't know as I should.

Q. Are you under any restraint now?—A. Not that I know of, sir.

Q. Have you any feeling that there is any desire in this inquiry to limit you or to affect your statements in any way?—A. I think not, sir.

Q. What did you understand the Court of Inquiry before which you testified was convened for?—A. To inquire into the loss of the Jeannette.

Q. What fact connected with the loss of that steamer did you inten-

tionally suppress?—A. Not any in connection with the loss of the steamer, sir.

Q. Was the influence that prevented you from testifying to the truth exerted in having your testimony suppressed by giving false evidence, or giving insufficient evidence?—A. Giving insufficient evidence, sir.

Q. Did not the fact that you had taken the oath which you did, and that it was binding upon your conscience, overcome any feeling of intimidation?—A. I don't know as I get the meaning of that question exactly.

Mr. CURTIS. Any words you do not understand say so frankly.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. (Resuming.) Did not the fact that you had taken the oath that you did and that it was binding upon your conscience overcome any intimidation?—A. Well, I don't know with regard to that fact whether it did or not.

Q. What fact connected with or bearing upon the loss of the Jeannette did you express before that Court of Inquiry?—A. I did not express any, because I was not asked any in regard to it.

Q. Did you know what testimony had previously been given on the subject?—A. I did not, sir; had never read it, nor never had heard the general testimony of them; none of them had given me an account of their testimony in full.

Q. Did you not know that every surviving officer and most of the surviving men had been examined before you were examined?—A. I had a belief that they all had been examined.

Q. I repeat, then, the question. I ask you now to tell to this committee any fact bearing upon the loss of the Jeannette which you then suppressed?—A. Well, there were several questions that I would have answered if they had been asked me.

Q. Tell the committee now what there is that was material to that inquiry that you failed to state for any reason whatever.—A. Well, there were the questions that Mr. Collins sent me that were objected to.

Q. Are those all?—A. I don't know whether they are or not; I should have to read my testimony over to find out; I think I have never read my own testimony clear through.

Q. Was it not read to you after it was taken down, and did you not pronounce it to be correct?—A. Yes, sir; it was read to me.

Q. Now, I ask you again, can you state to this committee any fact that is material that you suppressed when before the Court of Inquiry as a witness?—A. Not any particular one; not just now; no, sir.

Q. Can you state any general one?—A. Yes; those by Mr. Collins.

Q. Were those all?—A. Well, I don't know, in fact, whether they were or not.

Q. Do you know of any valuable testimony that the Court of Inquiry refused to admit or allow?—A. I think there was a great deal of testimony they could have gotten had they asked the questions.

Q. That is not the point. I ask you do you know of any valuable testimony that the Court of Inquiry refused to admit or allow?—A. I do not, only in regard to the Collins matter.

Q. And all that you imagined was valuable in respect to the Collins matter you have already stated before this committee, have you not?—A. I don't know whether I have stated all of it or not yet.

Q. Have you endeavored to tell all you know this time?—A. All that I could think of at present.

Q. Do you imagine that there is anything that you have not thought

of that bears upon this subject?—A. I made a statement on Saturday that I had some short notes that I had sent for that have not arrived yet, and they might refresh my memory, because I have not read them since I came home; have not looked at them, in fact.

Q. Was any question put to you and ruled out that would, in your opinion, have brought out the true history of the expedition?—A. It might have brought out more of it.

Q. No, no; I say was there any question that related to the true history of the expedition that you think was excluded by the Court of Inquiry?—A. Well, I should want those questions read before I am able to answer that, I guess.

Q. How many questions were ruled out that were put to you?—A. I cannot tell you, sir.

Q. Have you any recollection?—A. I think there were four or five or six, or something like that.

Q. And do you think that those four or five or six questions were asked in regard to anything that was in any way material to the loss of the ship?—A. I don't know as they were material to the loss of the vessel, particularly.

Q. And did you not understand that that was the only inquiry that the court was investigating?—A. No, sir.

Q. What further did you understand the court was to inquire about?—A. I understood it was a court to inquire into the loss of the vessel and the result of the expedition.

Q. Did those four or five questions put to you and excluded have any effect upon the result of the expedition?—A. I don't think the questions had any result upon the expedition, without they would have thrown some light upon the expedition or led to throwing some light upon it.

Q. And now you think you have furnished that light by the testimony that you gave on Saturday?—A. Not altogether; no, sir.

Q. You do not?—A. No, sir; not altogether.

Q. When you testified before the Court of Inquiry, were you afraid of the persecution of the Naval Department?—A. To a certain extent, yes.

Q. To what extent?—A. Well, I don't know about that. If I said anything that was injurious about them—naval officers are quite resentful; I have always found them so—I thought they would do all they could to bring out the points where I had been insubordinate.

Q. And you have not been under such intimidation at this time, and you have told all those points so far as you recollect, have you not?—A. So far as I recollect them, yes.

Mr. BOUTELLE. The witness seems to qualify his answers a little. I would like to ask him if he has in his mind now any fact which he would desire to have brought out before this committee, which has not been stated before?

The WITNESS. Any particular fact.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Any fact.

The WITNESS. What do you mean? Do you want fact or hearsay?

Mr. BOUTELLE. I do not want anything. I ask you if there is any fact which you desire to bring to the attention of this committee.

The WITNESS. I think there will be some when I get my notes and look them over.

Mr. BOUTELLE. You are not sure?

The WITNESS. I am not prepared to-day.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Did you tell the truth in answer to the questions put to you by

the Court of Inquiry or by the one who interrogated you?—A. As far as I remembered it at that time.

Q. When you made your answers there did you make any of them falsely?—A. Not intentionally; no, sir.

Q. Is there any answer that you made there that you wish to add anything to?—A. Not that I know of.

Q. Now I will ask you whether these three questions and answers are correct:

In your opinion was everything done that was possible for the rescue of De Long's party?—A. Yes, sir.

A. After the search was started; yes, sir.

Q. Did you qualify that answer in such a way?—A. I don't know whether I did or not, sir. I don't remember at present.

Q. (reading:)

If an earlier and more urgent attempt was made for his relief in the beginning what would have been the chances?—A. I think there were no chances to assist him.

Is that answer true in your opinion?—A. Well, I don't know whether it is or not.

Q. Did you believe the answer to be true at the time you made it?—A. I thought that that was the case, yes.

Q. Have you any better opinion to-day than you had at the time you answered that question as you did answer it before the Court of Inquiry?—A. I have had a greater length of time to look the thing over and look up the result of it.

Q. But I say have you any better opinion?—A. I don't think I have, in fact.

Q. How long was it after the search when you testified before the Court of Inquiry?

The WITNESS. After which search do you mean?

Mr. ARNOUX. The search for De Long.

A. It was a year, pretty near, I think.

Q. And had you an opportunity during that year to think on this matter?—A. I had been quite busy during that year the most of the time.

Q. But did you have any opportunity, I say, to think of it?—A. Some; yes, sir.

Q. (Reading:)

If Lieutenant Danenhower had been permitted to go on his search and was aided, in your opinion could De Long's party have been saved?—A. No, sir.

A. Not at the time he started his search; no, sir.

Q. Now, then, in regard to the three answers that you gave to those three questions, do you desire now to qualify them or to state that any part of the answers were not true at the time of your giving them?—A. No, I do not. I think those are all right.

Q. Now, in regard to some of these matters which are contained in this petition, I would like to ask you first, do you know any facts reflecting upon the honor of the officers in the United States service connected with the Jeannette expedition, and if so, name the officers?

The WITNESS. What is that? Ask it again.

Q. Do you know any fact reflecting upon the honor of the officers of the United States service connected with the Jeannette expedition, and if so, name the officers?—A. Well, I don't know what you would consider reflecting upon the honor of an officer.

Q. I ask you. It is not what I consider.—A. What do you mean? In an official capacity?

Q. Upon the honor of any officer of that expedition?—A. In an official capacity?

Q. I do not limit it in any way.

Mr. CURTIS. He has the right to know the intent of the question.

Mr. ARNOUX. I say anything?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Name them.—A. Drunkenness——

Q. (Interposing.) No, no; name the officers. I do not ask you to name the thing.—A. Well, Mr. Melville, Mr. Chipp—I guess all of them, in fact.

Q. Name each one?—A. Mr. Danenhower and Dr. Ambler. That is as far as I guess I will go.

Q. Do you know of any fact reflecting upon the humanity of any of the officers of that service connected with that expedition; and, if so, name the officers?—A. I think there were points of humanity demonstrated by all of them.

Q. No, no. I ask you to name any of the officers. Go right to them.

The WITNESS. Acts of humanity that I know of?

Mr. BOUTELLE. Inhumanity.

Mr. CURTIS. He means by that, acts of cruelty.

Mr. ARNOUX. He knows what I mean as well as you do.

A. I don't know as I do, sir.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Do you know of any facts reflecting upon the conduct of the surviving members of the expedition besides the officers?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Who?—A. Myself, Manson, Nindemann, Wilson, Lauterback, Aniguin—in fact all of the surviving members.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I think that there may be some little vagueness in the mind of the witness about the scope of this question. I would put it a little more plainly.

Mr. ARNOUX. I am coming down to it closely.

Mr. BOUTELLE. We do not want to have the witness testify without understanding what he is testifying to.

Mr. CURTIS. Evidently he does not understand some of the words used by the counsel.

The CHAIRMAN (to the witness). Anything you do not understand say so.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. In regard to the officers that you have named, do you know any fact that reflects upon their honor as officers of that expedition?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did any of those facts in any way affect the ultimate result of the expedition?—A. I don't know that they did, sir.

Q. State generally what you considered facts that reflected upon the honor of the officers —A. Well, in setting a bad example to the people that were under them, to a certain extent, and for intoxication, also.

Q. Those are the things. Now, do you mean that you have known every one of the officers that you have named to be guilty of intoxication?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. During that expedition?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Is it considered in the Navy a matter that reflects upon the honor of an officer that he sets a bad example to the men?—A. I understand that it is, sir; as far as I know, it is.

Q. When did your acquaintance with Mr. Collins first commence?—A. In San Francisco, in 1879.

Q. When did your intimacy with him begin?—A. The first winter that we were in the ice—the winter of 1879 and 1880, say.

Q. Was it before or after the time he was suspended from duty?—A. It commenced a long time before, sir.

Q. Did he at any time before his suspension complain to you of anything that had occurred in the officers' room?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. How frequently before he was suspended did he make such complaint?—A. Well, I can't tell you how frequently, because I don't remember.

Q. Well, as nearly as you recollect?—A. Well, occasionally; we will say once a week, perhaps, I would have a long conversation with him, or twice a week.

Q. Where did you have these conversations with him?—A. Sometimes in the fire-room, sometimes on the ice.

Q. When you had the conversations with him in the fire-room were you on duty?—A. Yes.

Q. And he came there?—A. Yes.

Q. And did he converse with you generally at that time for one or two hours?—A. Sometimes; yes, sir.

Q. Did any of the other officers have the same intimacy with you?—A. No that I know of; no, sir.

Q. You would know, would you not?—A. I don't think they did.

Q. Is it not a part of the etiquette of the Navy for those connected with the officers not to have intimacies with the men?—A. I am not well enough acquainted with the rules of the Navy to know, sir.

Q. Did you ever have any officers in the Navy as intimate with you as Mr. Collins was while you were on duty on shipboard?—A. Well, since I have become a man I was never on board of a Navy ship before, or a ship that was under the Navy Department.

Q. Without regard to whether you were a man or a boy?—A. When I was a boy I was.

Q. I ask you did you ever have any officers show the same degree of intimacy with you that Mr. Collins did?—A. No, sir.

Q. Did you ever, at any other time, have any officer who came and repeated to you the conversations that took place in the ward-room?—A. To a certain extent, yes, sir.

Q. To the extent that Mr. Collins did?—A. He never repeated the conversations only in regard to himself.

Q. Well, in regard to themselves?—A. No, sir; I don't think I did.

Q. I understood you to say that he repeated to you the conversation he had with Lieutenant De Long, when De Long told him it was not compatible with the dignity of the mess-room to be too intimate with the men?—A. He did talk with me about it; yes, sir.

Q. He repeated that to you, did he not?—A. Well, I don't know whether he repeated the conversation to me that he had with De Long in full, but in a general way.

Q. It was not the question whether he repeated it in full or not. He repeated that much of the conversation to you, did he?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you ever before or since have an officer, when you were on duty in a United States vessel, do the same thing?—A. I never did; no, sir.

Q. Did you ever see Mr. Collins write after he told you that he had been deprived of writing materials?—A. I never did, sir.

Q. Did you ever know of his writing?—A. I never did, sir.

Q. When was it that he told you that he was deprived of writing ma-

terials?—A. I can't just name the time, but it was after he was suspended, I think.

Q. How long afterwards?—A. I don't know, sir. My memory does not serve me at present.

Q. A month or two months?—A. I can't tell you whether it was a month or two months.

Q. Or six months or a year?—A. I think it was less than six months.

Q. Did you testify on Saturday that he told you on the ice that he had a complete condensed journal up to that time that he talked to you?—A. He said that he had a complete condensed record of the trip.

Q. Of all that had taken place?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you believe it?—A. I had no right to disbelieve him, sir.

Q. Did not that lead you to conclude that he must have had writing materials furnished to him after the time he said he had been deprived of them?—A. I don't know. I didn't pay any attention to it.

Q. I ask you, did not that lead you to conclude that?—A. Not necessarily, because he could have had them in disobedience to orders, I think.

Q. And do you think that he would have taken writing materials right straight along, week after week and month after month, in disobedience to orders?—A. He might have had these in his possession when the orders were given to him.

Q. Then there was no cruelty in telling him not to have writing materials, so far as you know?—A. Not as far as I know personally, sir.

Q. In regard to the water that you spoke of his being forbidden to take; when did that conversation take place?—A. I think that was before he was suspended.

Q. Where did you get your drinking water at that time?—A. Out of the fire-room, sir.

Q. How?—A. By distilling the salt water.

Q. Under whose care was the distilling of the water done?—A. Principally the work was carried out under my care, through Mr. Melville, who was in charge, of course.

Q. Did not Mr. Melville every day make a scientific examination of the water to see if there was any salt in it?—A. I don't think that Mr. Melville did; I don't know. There was such a test, I believe, made nearly every day.

Q. And in case there was any salt in the water, was not the water thrown away?—A. Sometimes, if it was too salty. There were a very few times that it was thrown away, that I remember.

Q. Did any of the crew on board that vessel, or any of the officers on board the vessel, have scurvy?—A. Not to my positive knowledge; no, sir.

Q. Now, do you know in general what is the cause of scurvy?—A. Only what I have read.

Q. Well, what is that?—A. I think it is from eating poor food and too much inaction.

Q. And too much salt food and not enough fresh food, is it not?—A. Well, I understand, from what I know, that it is worse to take the salt in water than in food; that it is not so much salt food as it is salt water.

Q. And was it not, therefore, a matter of wise precaution, in your judgment, that no man should go into the fire-room and get the water to make the tea with, or for any other purpose, until it had been tested to ascertain whether that water was too salty to use or not?—A. I don't think it was; no.

Q. You do not think it was wise to take that precaution?—A. Well, I think it would be in a general way, but not to limit it too strongly.

Q. It was no more strongly limited in regard to Mr. Collins than it was to any other man on board the boat, was it?—A. Yes; because there were several of them that used to take the water whenever they chose.

Q. Do you mean that there was a rule more stringent in regard to Mr. Collins than in regard to anybody else?—A. The whole engineer's department used to drink it.

Q. Of course the engineer's department was not under supervision. I ask you whether the officers were under any less orders than Mr. Collins was?—A. There used to be water taken for the officers' use.

Q. I ask if there was any different order in regard to Mr. Collins than there was in regard to any other officer?—A. I knew of no order restricting any other officer or any other person from coming to the fire-room.

Q. And did you know of any other order?—A. I knew of no other order.

Q. Only in regard to Mr. Collins?—A. Only in regard to Mr. Collins.

Q. Did he not come to the fire-room just as much as he did before?—A. He used to come to the hatch and pass his cup down to have us make him a cup of tea.

Q. Just the same as before?—A. But he did not come down into the fire-room.

Q. He did not come to the fire-room and have his conversations with you just as frequently as he did before?—A. He did not, sir.

Q. Then your intimacy did not continue during the whole time you were on the ship?—A. Not to such an extent as it had, because we did not have the opportunities.

Q. Did you make any such limitation when you testified on Saturday?—A. I don't know.

Q. Did you not say that your intimacy with him continued during the whole time?—A. It did continue.

Q. But did you not say it continued throughout the whole time?—A. I did, I think.

Q. Now so far as you know, was Mr. Collins as intimate with any other person on board the vessel as he was with you?—A. Yes; I think he was.

Q. With whom?—A. He was just as intimate with Mr. Newcomb.

Q. In what department was Mr. Newcomb?—A. Well, we used to call him the bug hunter.

Mr. BOUTELLE. The entomologist, I suppose.

The WITNESS. He was the naturalist.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Did you see him in as intimate conversation with Mr. Newcomb as you did with yourself?—A. Yes.

Q. As frequently?—A. Yes; more frequently.

Q. Were you in company with them?—A. Sometimes, yes.

Q. And were they both then with you in the fire-room?—A. No, sir; this was on the ice.

Q. That is, when you went to take the two hours' exercise?—A. Not always; sometimes when we were hunting.

Q. When did you first hear Mr. Collins complain about the instruments being taken from him?—A. Well, I couldn't state.

Q. Was it that night when you believed him to have been suspended?—A. I think it was before that when he first commenced telling me about it.

Q. How long before?—A. I don't know.

Q. Did he state what instruments had been taken from him?—A. No; he said they used to take first one and then another from him.

Q. Did he say what one they took first?—A. I don't know whether he did or not; I don't remember.

Q. How long was it before he was suspended that you first heard from Mr. Collins that any instrument had been taken from him?—A. I can't tell you how long it was.

Q. As near as you can fix it.—A. Well, it would be impossible for me to fix any time, because I don't remember the time that he was suspended, and I don't remember these different conversations I had with him—that is, as to time.

Q. Now, when Mr. Collins made the remark that he was in hell on earth, was that in that first conversation that you have detailed after he was suspended?—A. I think it was.

Q. Had he ever before made any such remark as that to you?—A. Not that he had been living a hell upon earth, but——

Q. (Interposing.) That is what I asked, whether he had made that remark?—A. No; he never did.

Q. Now, when he told you that he was living in a hell upon earth did he specify what the things were that constituted that condition of things in his mind?—A. I don't remember that he did in fact.

Q. In the course of that conversation he told you, did he not, about the orders for exercise, and about the taking of the instruments?—A. Well, I don't know as he did about taking all of his instruments.

Q. No; but I say he told you in that same conversation about it?—A. He told me that he had been suspended, and been told that he could not have the use of any instruments at that time.

Q. Now, did you understand that this phrase that he used he used because he had been suspended—that he considered that constituted hell upon earth?—A. Well, I didn't consider it in that way.

Q. Then can you tell me from the conversation you had with him what it was made him use that expression?—A. That it was the general treatment that he received in the ward-room and in the cabin.

Q. The general treatment?—A. Yes.

Q. Now, did he specify who were the parties that had treated him in that way?—A. He said that they were always making game of him, and came at him in a way that he could not resent, and made it unpleasant for him.

Q. And did he speak of who they were that came at him in such a way that he could not resent it?—A. As I understood, it was a sort of a general thing.

Q. A general thing?—A. That is what I understood.

Q. From his conversation?—A. Yes.

Q. And you do not know any one in particular who came at him in such a way?—A. I believe Mr. Melville and the doctor were the only ones that I remember now that he spoke of in particular.

Q. You told on Saturday what it was about Mr. Melville; that he sang Irish songs and told Irish stories?—A. I think he said he used to do that and used to do it to annoy him.

Q. What did Dr. Ambler do that was so dreadful?—A. I don't remember exactly what he did say any further than to make remarks that were annoying to him.

Q. When was it that he made the remark about being dogged like a poor man's cur?—A. I think that was the time that he was telling about being put under suspension.

Q. Did he tell you what had been said or done that led him to use

that expression?—A. Well, I think it was because Captain De Long used to watch him when he went in to record the noon observation at 12 o'clock.

Q. Did you know that Captain De Long did any such thing?—A. I was not aware of it myself, sir.

Q. Now, did Captain De Long exercise any more supervision, to your knowledge, over Mr. Collins than he did over any other man on board the boat?—A. He did not; no, sir.

Q. You spoke about an order being given by Captain De Long to Mr. Collins to let go of the rope?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Before Mr. De Long reiterated the order did he wait a sufficient time to permit Mr. Collins to obey the order?—A. Well, I think he could have obeyed it instantly had he tried.

Q. Then I understand you to say that he did wait a sufficient time for him to show whether he intended to obey the order or not?—A. Well, I don't know whether you would consider it a sufficient time or not. He stood and looked at Mr. De Long may be a quarter of a minute or perhaps a half a minute.

Q. And how did he look?—A. He looked at him the same as one man would look at another.

Q. Oh, but there are a good many different ways in which one man would look at another. Did he look at him defiantly?—A. I don't know that he did. I don't know that I noticed him particularly.

Q. You spoke about a willingness to take the dogs. I would like to know whether you did at any time take any from the natives?—A. Well, we used to go out and take a fish once in awhile when we could find it.

Q. How large a supply of provisions did you have on hand at the time that Kusmah went down to Bulun?—A. I think it was about that time that the natives began to catch an abundance of fish there.

Q. I say how large a supply did you have at that time?—A. I think we were getting a sufficient amount.

Q. Did you hear in the conversations that took place between any of the officers and Mr. Kusmah any price fixed that Kusmah was to be paid?—A. I did not hear that conversation, but it was talked over.

Q. You did not hear that conversation?—A. No, sir; I did not hear it.

Q. So that there were conversations in regard to what was to be done by this man, or arrangements made with him, that you did not hear?—A. Yes, sir; there were.

Q. Had you with you any instrument to tell the latitude and longitude?—A. Not in the whale-boat, sir.

Q. As matter of fact, when you were upon the shore, did you know within 30 miles of the exact place where you were?—A. No, sir; I did not.

Q. And could you, therefore, at that time have made any attempt to go to any other place?—A. We——

Q. (Interposing.) Could *you?* I am speaking of you, individually.—A. Yes.

Q. You could?—A. Yes.

Q. Did you have a chart with you that would enable you to follow the river?—A. I had the same chart that Mr. Danenhower had, or a copy of it.

Q. And no other?—A. That is all, sir.

Q. Now, did that chart so designate the places and the courses and the mouths of the river that you would have been able to have taken

that chart and gone in an unknown country to Bulun, not knowing where you were?—A. I think I could have found Bulun; yes, sir.

Q. (Submitting a paper.) Is that the chart to which you refer?—A. I had a copy of that chart; yes, sir.

Q. It was a copy of that?—A. Yes; it was a copy of that chart.

Mr. ARNOUX. I would like that to be marked as a map identified.

Mr. CURTIS. There is no objection.

The WITNESS. I will say that this looked like my chart.

(The map shown the witness was a small pencil tracing belonging to Mr. Melville, and was marked on the back by the stenographer, Exhibit No. 1.)

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Mr. Bartlett, did you know of any man being subjected to any outrage on board that vessel?—A. I did not, sir.

Q. Did you know of any man being subjected to any indignity on board that vessel?—A. I did not, sir.

Q. Is it a fact that when you got upon the ice you were divided into three parties, or was it when you got to the edge of the water?—A. When we went to the boats. I think it was at Bennett Island, about the 1st of August some time.

Q. When you found Captain De Long and his party, did you find that they had traveled along the line of the river?—A. Along the line of different rivers; yes.

Q. Did they not cross the country—A. In places I think they did, as far as I know.

Q. That is what I say. Your judgment of the course which he had taken is that it had been across the country?—A. To a certain extent at times across the country and at other times along the rivers.

Q. But it was not confined to the line of the river, as near as you could judge?—A. As near as I know, it could not be confined to any one river.

Q. Did you know of anybody on or about the 3d of October, volunteering to go in search of your missing shipmates?

The WITNESS. When was that, 1881?

Mr. ARNOUX. 1881.

A. Well, I think that Mr. Danenhower talked of it; I think that we all talked of it, in fact.

Q. Was not the only offer that you made to go as a volunteer to go to Bulun in the fall?—A. I don't know that that was the only one. I think that in a general sort of a way we had talked it all over and were all willing to go, or showed a willingness to go.

Q. Did you not, in answering one of the questions before the Court of Inquiry say—

I desire to state that my volunteering was in regard to going to Bulun, but not for the search for Lieutenant De Long.

A. I think I did; yes, sir.

Q. Is not that correct?—A. Yes, sir; as to my volunteering. But I say that in general conversation, or in a general way, we all showed a willingness to undertake it.

Q. I did not ask if you showed a willingness; I asked you if you volunteereed to go, on or about the 3d of October, in search of Captain De Long and his party?—A. I did not, sir, as I remember,

Q. At the time that you and your party reached the bodies of Captain De Long and the others that you found, had any one reached them before?—A. Mr. Melville and Mr. Nindemann were there the day before I was; yes, sir.

Q. And had anybody preceded them?—A. Not to my knowledge; no, sir.

Q. There was one day's difference between your arrival and theirs?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, as matter of fact, if you had started at the time that you proposed going, or that you talked of doing it, would you have been able, as subsequent events proved, to have reached them before they died?—A. Well, we might have reached some of them. Yes, sir; I think we might.

Q. Will you say that you certainly would have done it?—A. No, sir; I would not.

Q. According to the best knowledge that you have, what was the time that they died?—A. The 30th of October; that is, the last of them.

Q. The 30th of October?—A. Yes; according to my best knowledge.

Q. Now, at what date, as the earliest possible date, could you have set out to find them?—A. I think we could have set out for Bulun about the 16th.

Q. No; I am speaking of the earliest possible date to go to find De Long.

The WITNESS. That we could have started?

Mr. ARNOUX. Yes.

A. I think we could have started about the 15th or 16th.

Q. Of October?—A. Yes; that we could have started then; it would have been possible.

Q. It would have been possible?—A. I think so.

Q. On that date did you know where they were?—A. I did not.

Q. Consequently do you think it would have been possible for you to have started out on the 16th of October and have found them, when they died by the 30th of October, when you did not know where you were to go to find them?—A. I don't know whether we could or not.

Q. I say do you think it possible that you could?—A. Perhaps we would have stood a better chance than we did in Gecomovialocke.

Q. I did not ask about the better chance; I asked was it probable that they could have been found, in your judgment?—A. The probabilities are that if we had followed the main river to the northward we would have fallen in with Nindemann and Noros.

Q. What time did they reach the main river?—A. As well as I know it was about the 15th or 16th—somewhere along there.

Q. Then they would not have passed down before you reached the main river?—A. Had they passed down we would have learned it from the natives.

Q. Did you meet any natives on the main river?—A. There are natives living on the main river; yes.

Q. Did you meet them?—A. Yes.

Q. How many did you meet?—A. I don't know how many I met. I stopped at one village where there might have been——

Q. (Interposing.) No, no; not what might have been, but what you found?—A. I didn't count them.

Q. But what you saw?—A. I might have seen anywheres from fifty to one hundred.

Q. Now, how far was that up the river?—A. Well, I think they call that 60 versts north of Bulun, about.

Q. And how much is a verst?—A. We used to calculate it two-thirds of an English mile, I believe.

Q. That would be 40 miles?—A. About that.

Q. From the place where you were in October, would you have

struck that village in going to find De Long?—A. Yes; I think we would have probably gone that way.

Q. Do you know that you would?—A. I do not, sir.

Q. (Submitting record of Court of Inquiry.) I wish you to look at your evidence given before the Court of Inquiry and state to this committee how many questions that were put to you were ruled out.—A. (After perusing the testimony referred to.) I think they are all in here; yes, sir.

Q. Now tell how many there are.—A. I will have to stop and count them.

Mr. ARNOUX. It will only take you an instant. Does not the record show?

The WITNESS. It is shown right here.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. This is part of the court's record. Just count how many there are.

The WITNESS. You have them all marked?

Mr. ARNOUX. Yes.

A. There are four that you have marked.

Q. Do you find any more?—A. No, sir.

Q. Then every question that was put to you you were allowed to answer with perfect freedom, were you not?—A. Yes; I think so.

Q. I want to ask you one or two questions further in regard to this matter of drunkenness. How many times did you see any one of the officers intoxicated during the time you were on board the vessel—any one officer, the greatest number of times?—A. I don't know as I can remember the greater number of times or the lesser number. I have seen some of them.

Q. Take any one of those officers. How many times do you remember that you saw any one officer drunk?—A. Well, twice, that I remember of distinctly.

Q. And how many times do you remember any one officer being guilty of talking with the men in the way that you have spoken of?

Mr. CURTIS. In what way?

Q. You said that the officers were talking with the men in such a way as to create insubordination.—A. No, I did not.

Q. What, besides intoxication, do you say you know as unofficerlike conduct in regard to the officers you have named?—A. Well, there were a number of points in regard to some of them.

Q. Let us know them. This inquiry is to get out all the facts.—A. Well, the example that was set before the men in regard to certain things.

Q. That is what I referred to. You said that that tended to make insubordination, did you not?—A. No, sir; I did not.

Q. Now, the example that was set before the men must have been improper example, otherwise it would not have been unofficerlike.—A. I think it was unofficerlike.

Q. Now, how many times did that occur with any one of them?—A. I don't know that I could state the exact number of times that it occurred.

Q. Was it anything that was detrimental to the permanent discipline of the ship?—A. It would be detrimental to the——

Q. (Interposing.) No, no; not what it would be. I am asking as matter of fact, in the way you were situated.—A. Not on board the ship; no.

Q. I think I understood you to say that you had seen all the men under the influence of liquor more or less at different times?—A. Yes; at different times.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. All the members of the party?—A. Well, during the cruise—all of them.

The CHAIRMAN. Men and officers?

Mr. ARNOUX. He has named the officers that he saw. Now he says all the rest.

The WITNESS. I did not say all of the officers.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Part of the officers and all of the men?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What means had the men for procuring drink?—A. It was served out to the men once a week. But this did not all occur on board the ship.

Q. Were there any means of intoxication outside the ship?—A. There were at certain places; yes, sir.

Q. What kind of beverage could you get up there?—A. The most I believe that we had we obtained in Ounalaska from the natives there. They called it quass.

Q. What is it?—A. I don't know what the compound is. It made some of them very happy, though.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. I am speaking of while you were on the ship?—A. I said that not while we were on the ship did I see all these people under the influence of liquor.

Q. Now did you see any of the officers under the influence of liquor while on board the ship?—A. I did, sir.

Q. What officers did you see under the influence of liquor?—A. Mr. Chipp.

Q. How many times did you see him under the influence of liquor?—A. I think twice, as I remember.

Q. Did you ever see Mr. Collins under the influence of liquor?—A. Not that I know of; no, sir.

Q. Do you remember the time of his birthday party?—A. I don't know that I do.

Q. Try to put your mind upon it and see if you do not recollect that fact.—A. I remember something about his birthday, yes.

Q. Now, what was his condition on that day; was he absolutely and perfectly sober during the entire day?—A. I don't know that he was intoxicated, sir.

Q. I did not ask you that; I asked you the other question. Will you swear that he was absolutely and perfectly sober during the entire day?—A. I would, as far as I know; yes. I did not see him drink anything.

Q. I did not ask you what you saw him drink.—A. As far as I remember his actions, he was.

Q. Absolutely sober?—A. As far as I know.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. What was your opinion?—A. I did not see anything that would create a different opinion that I know of.

Q. Did you ever see any of the officers drink on board the ship?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Where; in what part of the ship?—A. In different parts of the ship; in the cabin and in Mr. Chipp's room also.

Q. Did you drink with them?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What officers?—A. I think it was Mr. Melville, and I don't know whether Mr. Danenhower was there or not; I don't remember; and Mr. Chipp. I don't know whether Mr. Danenhower was there or not. I am inclined to think that he was not. He might have been, though. I don't remember.

Q. In the cabin?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Was it customary for the officers to drink with the men in the cabin?—A. It was not a customary thing; no, sir.

Q. Do you know of any other cases?

The WITNESS. Any other cases of what?

Mr. BOUTELLE. Where the officers drank with the men in the after-part of the ship?—A. I believe there were occasions that I remember when I saw them.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. When was it, as you recollect, that the officers drank in the cabin with you the first time?—A. I think it was the night before we sailed from San Francisco, as I remember it.

Q. When was the next time?—A. The next time that I drank with Mr. Chipp was in St. Michael's. I think I drank with Mr. Chipp alone that time in his room.

Q. And when was the third time?—A. I think the third time was when we returned from Henrietta Island, shortly before the crushing of the Jeannette.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. When you were asked, did you see any outrage or indignity offered to anybody on board the ship, you meant in your answer to say, I suppose, that you did not see any one physically maltreated?—A. I did not.

Q. I say you meant by your answer to say that?—A. On board the ship, I believe, the question was.

Q. When you said that you witnessed no violence or indignity offered to anybody on board the ship, you meant by that, I suppose, that you saw no one physically maltreated or injured?—A. I saw no one physically maltreated or injured.

Q. Well, is that what you meant by your reply?

The WITNESS. While on shipboard does that question apply to?

Mr. CURTIS. Yes.

A. I saw no one maltreated or injured.

Q. What did you understand when the words outrage and violence were used by the counsel?—A. I understood that he wanted me to testify whether I had seen any one violently treated or openly misused.

Q. That is what I mean exactly; that is what you had in view when you made the answer, was it not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And therefore you said it was true that you did not see any one openly and violently misused physically?—A. Yes; I think I did.

Q. Still, as you have repeatedly said, Dr. Collins comp.ained to you of the treatment that he had received?—A. Yes, sir.

Mr. CURTIS. It is not contended that he was physically maltreated or any physical outrage or indignity put upon him except that which was involved in the arrest.

Q. Now, when you were before the Board of Inquiry the questions

that were put to you were put by the judge-advocate in writing, were they not; they were read to you, were they not?—A. Yes, sir; as I remember it.

Q. And you answered in the briefest, most comprehensive way to the questions that you were permitted to answer?—A. I did, as briefly as I could.

Q. And whatever might have been the feeling that animated your associates before that Board of Inquiry you yourself at the time of your examination were influenced by the sentiment that you have described to us?—A. I was; yes, sir.

Q. And you felt in no disposition to volunteer testimony?—A. I did not feel in any disposition then.

Q. And if you had been asked the questions that I have asked you would or would not you have answered them?—A. I think I should have had to.

Q. Exactly; so you would. And you were in that mood of mind that you felt the less you had to say and the sooner you got out of it the better for you, did you not?—A. I did.

Q. That was your mood of mind?—A. That was the mood of mind I was in at that time.

Q. Very well. Now the learned counsel, with a good deal of elaboration—I won't follow it—asked you how many questions were ruled out. Now in the first place the record shows that, but I suppose that you have the judgment and the common sense to know that one question may be ruled out that will affect and change the entire aspect of a case, have you not?—A. Well, I think it might lead to bringing out other points.

Q. And it struck you as a peculiarity then, and does it not now, that the questions that were excluded by the court, on motion of the judge-advocate or otherwise, were questions that seemed to tend in the direction of the inquiry which we are now making?—A. Yes, sir; it seemed so to my mind.

Q. Now, you told us on Saturday that you had certain notes and records. Have they yet arrived?—A. No, sir; they have not.

Q. So that, in point of fact, after this lapse of time, both on Saturday and to-day, you have been testifying entirely as to dates, places, and circumstances from your memory?—A. Yes, memory only.

Q. And, of course, like all other human faculties, it is fallible?—A. Yes, sir.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I think the witness is hardly competent to give evidence on that point. That is a physical fact.

Mr. CURTIS. He has given evidence on naval discipline, on metaphysics, and on everything except Proctor's System of Astronomy.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Counsel ought to assume that the committee know something.

Mr. CURTIS. Certainly. I only want to show the committee what a remarkable man this must be, because my learned friend was allowed to examine him on almost every possible thing.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I do not feel interested in hearing the testimony of this witness on a philosophical fact—about memory.

Mr. CURTIS. I hope my brother will remember that hereafter.

Q. (Resuming.) This was the first ship of war, you say, you were ever on before you were a man?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. When you were a boy you sailed in a man-of-war?—A. I made one cruise; yes.

Q. As a boy. How old were you?—A. Well, it was done when I was fifteen years old.

Q. And how long a cruise?—A. Nine months.

Q. And what were you; an able seaman?—A. No, sir; I was a landsman; that is, I was rated as a landsman, I think.

Q. And was that on a man-of-war?—A. Yes, it was on board the ship Quaker City during the rebellion.

Q. There was no occasion during that voyage, as far as you remember, for any one of the officers to make a confidant of you?—A. No, sir.

Q. And there was no such friendship on that particular voyage as grew up between you and Collins on this expedition where you were daily brought together?—A. No, sir.

Q. Now, he was an Irishman by birth?—A. To the best of my knowledge he was.

Q. And to the best of your knowledge and opinion he was a gentleman of education and refined instincts; he was a sensitive man, was he not?—A. I think he was.

Q. Did you know or do you know anything about the nationality of Mr. Melville?—A. Only what I have heard him say, sir.

Q. An English gentleman, is he not?—A. I think he claims to be of Scotch origin, born in this country. I have heard him say so. I don't know.

Q. You see nothing extraordinary in the fact of a sensitive Irish gentleman being annoyed by the songs that he conceived to be sung in derision of his country, do you?

Mr. ARNOUX. I submit that is not a proper line of inquiry.

A. Well no; that is, in my opinion.

Mr. CURTIS (to Mr. Arnoux). I say you are not fair. I give you every possible latitude on earth.

The CHAIRMAN. It is a matter of conclusion really.

Mr. CURTIS. But if the committee please, I have given the other side every latitude and I am only traveling over their ground. You will find I do not advance a step beyond the ground of the cross-examination. It is I who give way in everything. The moment they run to the end of their rope and I seek to get at the truth then immediately is erected this barricade of objection.

Mr. ARNOUX. It is only the second question, and I have made my objection and the committee can pass upon it.

The CHAIRMAN. Any fact may be proven.

Mr. CURTIS. That is a fact.

The CHAIRMAN. The committee can determine whether it is an indignity or not. If he is asked as to the fact of an indignity being offered to Mr. Collins, and then asked in what that indignity consists, he might state that in his opinion that was an indignity.

Mr. CURTIS. Well, I certainly ought to have the privilege of going over the ground that they have spaded up.

The CHAIRMAN. You will have it.

Mr. CURTIS. If one rule is for them and another for me I want simply to understand it in advance.

The CHAIRMAN. The same rule is to be for both.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Did you or did you not make a mistake on Saturday when you stated that so far as appeared, or as far as your knowledge went, the last entry in the journal of Mr. De Long was on September 20?—A. If I said it was on September 20 it was a mistake clearly. I think it was October 30 that I said.

Q. (Submitting record of Court of Inquiry.) Now, in point of fact, Mr. Witness, is it not October 30?—A. "140th day"; yes, sir. I think that is what I said.

Mr. CURTIS. You said the 20th of September. You may have said the 30th of October afterwards. I do not want to leave anything for my friend's ingenuity. It is best to build as we go.

The WITNESS. I gained it from De Long's own journal, and I think I stated it was October 30.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Now, in point of fact, when you have repeated here in answer to the questions of the learned counsel that all was done that was possible in the search for De Long, did you not confine yourself to or mean to be understood that everything was done after the search commenced?—A. I think everything was done after it commenced.

Q. Did you not mean to be so understood?—A. Yes, that is the way I calculated to be understood; that after the search was commenced everything was done that could be done; that is, in my judgment.

Q. But you did not mean to be understood that the search could not have been made before?—A. I think the search could have been started earlier had we gone to Bulun at the time I made the proposition to go.

Q. In the light of subsequent events, you could have gone to Bulun earlier, could you not?—A. I think we could, yes; sir.

Q. Now, in point of fact, where were you on the 16th day of October?—A. I think I was in Geemovialocke.

Q. How many days' journey is it from Geemovialocke to Bulun?—A. I think when I went I made it in thirty-six hours actual traveling time, as near as I could judge.

Q. Did you go by a deer team or a dog team?—A. I went by a deer team, sir.

Q. That would be a day and a half?—A. Yes, of actual traveling time.

Q. From Geemovialocke to Bulun?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. How many days actual travel was it from Bulun to the spot where De Long's body was found?—A. Well, I don't know how quick it was. I think two days and a half would do it. I said two and a half or three days, I think.

Q. Yes, and to go at the outside you could do it in four, could you not?—A. I think that some of our party did it in less than four.

Q. Well, we will say four. Then for the day and a half we will give two days. That would make six days. There is no doubt in your mind that the journey from Geemovialocke to Bulun, to the spot where De Long's body was found, could be made in six days?—A. Oh, yes; I think it could be made in less than that.

Q. We will say six. You are positive about that?—A. Yes, to the best of my knowledge, I could make it in two and a half or three.

Q. Well, sixteen and six are twenty-two. That would make it eight more days to the time, according to this journal, when De Long had the strength to make his last memorandum?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You do not know in point of fact how long he lived after he made this last entry, do you?—A. No, sir.

Q. So far as you have any positive knowledge he may have lived a month?—A. So far as I have any positive knowledge.

Q. He may have lived two months, he may have lived three months?—A. Yes, so far as I know.

Q. And still within all this period of time, this one month, these two

months, these three months, you were as a physical fact within, we will say, six days' journey of the spot where his body was found?—A. At certain times, yes, sir; not all the time.

Q. Now, the country between where you were and where he died was at intervals more or less inhabited?—A. Well, at certain times of the year it was.

Q. There were men and dogs and deer, and, of course, if all those animals lived there there was subsistence to keep them or it was obtainable?—A. Yes, there was subsistence there for them where we were.

Q. Now right here. How did that ship become entangled in the ice?—A. Well, she was driven in there, as I remember it.

Q. By bad seamanship?—A. I think not; no, sir; not in my opinion.

Mr. ARNOUX. He is not a seaman and never was a seaman.

Mr. BOUTELLE. We will take his opinion for what it is worth.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. You were driven in there?—A. As hard as her engines could drive her; yes, sir.

Q. Then you tried to get in there?—A. We did.

Q. You tried to put this steamer in the ice?—A. I thought that was the intention when I was on watch in the engine-room; yes, sir.

Q. Well, so far as your knowledge extends, so far as your momory serves you, no effort was made to keep out of that ice?—A. As far as my knowledge goes I think the intent was to put her in there as the result shows.

Q. Do you not know that she never was released from that ice; that she floated with that ice and sank?—A. She did.

Q. Do you not know that it is considered among scientific navigators as very bad seamanship to entangle a vessel in that way?—A. I don't know whether it is bad seamanship or not.

Q. Do you not know that that is considered almost certain destruction?—A. Yes; it is considered in my estimation almost certain destruction to place a ship into an ice pack.

Q. At the time that she was driven by the whole power of the machinery and the steam of the vessel into this ice it was, as you thought at the time, by the intelligent direction and command of the officers of the ship?

Mr. BOUTELLE. I thought that it was unintelligent according to his former testimony.

The WITNESS. I intended to convey the idea that I did not think it necessarily required bad seamanship to put a ship into the ice.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I understood you to say that you regarded it as bad seamanship.

The WITNESS. I think not.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I understood you so.

Mr. ARNOUX. I understood him to say just the other way; that he did not consider it was bad seamanship at all.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Therefore I ask you the question, is it not considered by all persons expert in arctic navigation that it is certain destruction to a vessel to entangle it in the ice?—A. Not necessarily, as I understand it.

Q. As you now understand it, is there any possible escape—can there be any possible escape for a vesssel wedged into the ice?—A. Not as long as she is wedged in; no, sir.

Q. As you now understand, as you ever understood, or as you can

ever understand it, is it not almost inevitable that when the vessel is released by the drifting of the ice, by the thawing of the ice, that she sinks?—A. Well, I don't know.

Q. This one did sink, did she not?—A. She did sink; yes, sir.

Mr. CURTIS. Well, I will leave your opinion for the present. It may not be important on that subject.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Is there any open sea in the Arctic winter?—A. Not to my knowledge; no, sir. There are what we used to call water-holes, caused by the breaking of the ice, which may last for an hour or may last for a day or may not last more than twenty minutes.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Now, you spoke of conduct unbecoming the officers of this ship, and on that you were extensively questioned in reference to your opinion by Mr. Arnoux. In any of the conduct of Mr. Collins did you see anything that your experience as a seaman or as a gentleman lead you to believe was unbecoming the dignity of an officer or a gentleman on any occasion?—A. I did not. I do not remember of anything now.

Q. You have said that on some occasions—and that was in response to the inquiries of Judge Arnoux and not in response to mine—that you did observe such conduct on behalf of the other officers of the vessel during the time and the history of the expedition. Now, I do not want you to confine yourself to the ship. I want you to tell me who the officers were, whether on the retreat or on the ship, that indulged in intoxication?—A. Mr. Chipp indulged in it, Mr. Melville indulged in it, I think Mr. Danenhower indulged in it, and I think I saw Dr. Ambler once or twice when I thought he was intoxicated.

Q. How many times did you see Mr. Melville intoxicated?—A. I don't know, sir.

Q. Well, I do not suppose you can give the exact number of times, but try and approximate it?—A. Well, I don't know as I can give a statement.

Q. To the best of your recollection was it twice?—A. Well, we will say a number of times.

Q. Well, was it twice?—A. Yes, I think more than twice.

Q. Was it four times?—A. It might have been.

Q. Was it six times?—A. It might have been six times that I saw him under the influence of liquor to a greater or less extent.

Q. You were asked the question by the counsel whether or not in your judgment, in your opinion, that state of intoxication, whether frequent or infrequent, interfered with the success of the expedition. I want to ask you as a matter of opinion do you know of anything in intoxication that under any circumstances enchances the probability of the success of any enterprise; do you know of any enterprise that intoxication helps?—A. I don't really know.

Q. Then as a matter of opinion you would not consider it essential to the success of that expedition that the officers were drunk, would you?—A. Well, I should not consider it essential to the success of it.

Q. Would you consider intoxication as a maintenance of the proper law of discipline in the Navy, under the circumstances?—A. To the best of my knowledge, no.

Q. Do you know anything in the regulations of the Navy that directs or requires that a man should get intoxicated?—A. I do not, sir.

Q. Do you know of any regulation of the Navy that prohibits it?—

A. I don't know as it is strictly forbidden, but I know that intoxication or becoming drunk is not considered to be the proper thing.

Q. Now, Mr. Bartlet, I believe that you have stated that you attended before this Board of Inquiry on the subpœna of the United States; were you subpœnaed?—A. I was never subpœnaed, I think. I never received a subpœna that I remember.

Q. At whose invitation did you attend?—A. I attended under orders from Commodore Upshur, I think, in New York.

Q. And so far as you were allowed to testify on that occasion you do not now see how your testimony on that occasion was inconsistent or irreconcilable with your evidence now, do you?—A. Well, I did not intend to make it so in any way.

Q. The questions were not put to you and you did not propose to volunteer. That is about it, is it not?—A. I did not propose to volunteer. That is the feeling that I went there with. I did not feel as though I ought to volunteer anything.

Q. Now, did you not have a conversation with Melville while at Geeomavialocke as to De Long's whereabouts?—A. We used to discuss the probabilities of his whereabouts quite often; yes, sir.

Q. How early was that conversation?—A. I think that we used to talk about it right along from the time we got there or shortly afterwards.

Q. When did you arrive at Geeomavialocke?—A. I think we arrived at Geeomavialocke the last of September somewhere; the 25th or 26th or somewheres along there.

Q. Then, in point of fact, you were at Geeomavialocke from the last of September until about the 16th of October, were you?—A. We were there longer than that, as I remember.

Q. In point of fact, you were that long, were you not?—A. I think we were, as near as I remember; yes, sir.

Q. When you had a conversation with Melville as to De Long's whereabouts, what did you say to him and what did he say to you?—A. We used to discuss the probabilities of their position in many different forms.

Q. Did you say anything about starting a relief expedition?—A. Oh I think at different times we used to talk about it.

Q. What were the objections raised, if any, by Melville?—A. I don't think that there were any particularly raised.

Q. Were there any generally raised?—A. There was a controversy between him and Mr. Danenhower at the time that Mr. Danenhower wanted to start on a search, as I remember.

Q. How long was it after you heard through Noros and Nindemann that you started on this search?—A. I think Mr. Melville started the next day, as I remember it.

Q. When did you hear from Noros and Nindemann?—A. I think it was the 28th or 29th of September, I don't know which; along about that time, anyway.

Q. How long had you known Kusmah before that?—A. For quite a time. I think Kusmah came first to our place somewhere from the 8th to the 10th of October.

Q. He was fully acquainted with that country, was he?—A. He was acquainted with it pretty well.

Q. Judge Arnoux uses the expression "refugee." What was he—a Russian exile?—A. A Russian exile.

Q. You were in that portion of the Russian Empire known as Siberia,

I suppose, the frozen Siberia. Are you at all certain about these dates until you get your notes and records?—A. No, sir; I am not.

Q. I will suspend your testimony in regard to dates until you get your notes and records. Did not Melville and Danenhower have a discussion in your presence about going to Kusmah's house?—A. I think that they came to the conclusion that Mr. Danenhower should go home with Kusmah when he went the first time that he was at our place.

Q. And did he go?—A. I think he did; yes, as I remember it.

Q. Now, in reference to the instruments. You said on Saturday that Mr. Collins complained that his scientific instruments were taken from him, and a question was put to you by Mr. Boutelle, one of the committee, whether or no, after his suspension and after he complained the instruments were taken from him, the observations were not less in number than they had been before, and I think you answered yes?

Mr. BOUTELLE. I did not ask that question. I think it was the counsel.

By Mr. CURTIS.

Q. You answered yes, did you not?—A. I think I answered that to the best of my knowledge they were not as frequent.

Q. Now, let me ask you, keeping in view the relation in which Mr. Collins stood to the expedition before his suspension, before his arrest, these observations were regular, constant, and frequent, were they not?—A. I think, as near as I know, they were made every hour.

Q. Now, as matter of fact, while you are on that topic, were not worthless instruments brought on the retreat and good ones left behind?—A. I think there were better instruments left behind than were brought. That is my opinion.

Mr. BOUTELLE. What instruments do you refer to, judge.

Mr. CURTIS. You may ask him that question. I prefer you would.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I want to ascertain whether they were meteorological instruments?

Mr. CURTIS. Yes; nautical instruments.

Mr. BOUTELLE. That is what I want to get at. You had better have that specified. Put in nautical.

Mr. CURTIS. No; do not put in anything he does not say.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. What instruments do you refer to?—A. I supposed he was referring to nautical instruments.

Q. What do you mean when you speak of nautical instruments?—A. I particularly refer to the compasses that were brought with us for the boat's use.

Q. In your opinion they took poorer compasses than those that were left behind?—A. For that use; yes, sir

Q. On what do you form that opinion?—A. Well, the compass that we had was almost useless in the boat, while there were compasses that were better adapted to that use.

Q. What was the trouble with it?—A. It was small and would not work so that you could judge anything from it.

Q. Was it the regular compass that was intended for use in that boat?—A. No, sir; I think not. It was a small prismatic compass, I think.

Q. Did they not on the expedition as part of the discipline of the ship have compasses regularly assigned to each of the boats?—A. I think that arrangement was made to the best of my knowledge. It was in the first place.

Q. And in reference to the time they left the vessel they did not take with your boat the one that belonged to them?—A. No, sir; they did not.

Q. Do you know why?—A. I do not. I heard the captain ask Mr. Melville, I think, if he should take out a boat's compass. My duty was at such a time to assist Mr. Melville under his instructions. I was in the cabin helping to remove things. I helped to remove several articles and get them on the ice. I heard Melville say to the captain, "Captain, shall we take these boat compasses?" "No," he says, "I think we have others." That was the answer he made.

Q. What did he mean by others?—A. Other compasses, as I understood. I don't remember just the words he used, but he said he had other compasses.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Were the compasses lighter in weight than those left behind?—A. I think probably they were a little, but I don't know.

Q. Now, was there anything else besides compasses in the way of better instruments that were left behind?—A. I don't know that there was.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Did you ever meet Mr. Gilder, the Herald correspondent?—A. I did sir.

Q. Where?—A. At Geeomavialocke.

Q. When?—A. I think it was in April, 1882.

Q. That was long before the death of De Long, was it?—A. No, sir.

Q. It was the year after?—A. It was afterwards.

Q. It was the spring afterwards that you found him?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. It was 1881 you found him. In point of fact, did you have a sextant in your boat?—A. Not to my knowledge; no, sir, we didn't have any.

Q. Now, did you hear any conversation between Mr. Gilder and Mr. Melville?—A. I did, at Jakutsk; yes, sir.

Q. At any other place?—A. Only in the vicinity of Jakutsk.

Q. That was after the survivors had been rescued, was it?—A. That was when we were on our return home after the search.

Q. Then it was after the survivors had been rescued, those that are living now?—A. In my estimation I don't consider that we were rescued until we reached New York, all of us.

Q. You think you were in danger coming over the continent of Europe?—A. I think we were.

Q. Possibly you were. What conversation took place there between Melville and Gilder?—A. Well, I don't know as I can state it.

Q. Was there any?—A. Yes; there was an ordinary conversation.

Q. Anything in reference to the expedition?—A. Well, I suppose there were different conversations between us about the result of the expedition and what we had done.

Q. Don't you remember what it was?—A. No, sir; I don't know as I do.

Q. Did Melville say anything to you about what Gilder had said to him?—A. Not that I remember; no, sir.

Q. When Gilder, the Herald correspondent, arrived, had you any conversation with Melville about Gilder, and what was said when he first arrived?—A. Mr. Gilder had been at Geeomavialocke, and had gone further on his road to Irkutsk before Melville had arrived there. Melville did not see him until we arrived at Irkutsk.

Q. Where did you meet Jackson?—A. At Geeomavialocke.

Q. Where did you last meet Jackson?—A. At a place called Olockmer, on the Lena River.

Q. Do you remember any conversations that he had there with Melville?—A. No; I could not give the substance of them. He had an order. I remember that he told Mr. Melville at one time he had a telegram from the minister in St. Petersburg, requesting him to turn over the books and papers for his inspection.

Q. The American minister?—A. I think from Mr. Hunt in St. Petersburg.

Q. He was the American minister. Well, anything else?—A. No; not that I remember.

Q. Do your notes and records throw any light upon these conversations; would they refresh your memory at all?—A. They might.

Q. When will they be here?—A. I don't know, sir; I have sent for them.

Q. When did you send for them?—A. Saturday morning.

Q. How far?—A. To Dunkirk, in the State of New York.

Q. That is not a great distance?—A. No, sir.

Q. What did Melville say to you when he first saw Gilder?—A. I don't remember as he said anything to me in regard to him.

Q. When Mr. Melville first saw Gilder, the Herald correspondent, did he not tell you to look out, and did he not say, addressing you and others, "Now, boys, keep a damned close mouth, for there is a damned reporter after us"?—A. I think he told me to keep a close mouth if I saw him.

Q. Didn't he tell you that the reason was that there was a damned reporter after you?—A. I think those were the words he used.

Q. Have you not so stated repeatedly?—A. I may have said that he had told me so.

Q. Well, it is true, is it not?—A. Yes, it is true.

Q. Now, after Gilder, Jackson appeared on the scene, did he not?—A. Yes; he did, as I remember it.

Q. Now, did Melville say to you, "Who do you think is after us? A damned big-headed English reporter"—and Noros was with you at the time. With Jackson, "You must keep a close mouth and not tell these reporters anything"?—A. Yes; I think that is what he said, as I remember it.

Q. Where was it that he told you that?—A. At Geeomavialocke, I think.

Q. And that was in April of 1882?—A. I think so; yes.

Q. Now, do you know of any reasons why he should give you that injunction?—A. I don't know of any particular reason why he should; no.

Q. You are not in any present intimidation or fear of Mr. Melville?—A. I am not, sir; not in the least.

Q. Were these conversations in reference to the reporters held in your presence and in the presence of Noros?—A. I think Noros was not there at the time. He was with Mr. Jackson.

Q. But the conversation held in reference to Jackson was held in the presence of Noros, was it not?—A. I think Nindemann was there when he made the assertion.

Q. Now, I would like to ask you a question, if you please, Mr. Bartlett; and please follow this, and if there is any word that you do not understand the meaning of please call my attention to it and do not answer unless you do. If your party had left Geeomavialocke after

sixteen days and gone to Bulun, which would bring you there on the 12th, and started a party north along the route De Long was known to have laid out to follow, what would have been the chances of reaching De Long's party?—A. I think that they would have fallen in with Nindemann, and Noros, or would have been likely to have done so.

Q. And they would have directed you to De Long's party or very near where De Long was?—A. Well, I think they would have been able to.

Q. Now, have you any means of opinion or knowledge that De Long's party for a long time previous to their destruction kept signal fires burning constantly in the neighborhood in which they were located?—A. The only knowledge I have of it is what I obtained from De Long's own journal and what we supposed to be the remains of one of their fires near where they were found.

Q. When did you find that fire?—A. We found the remains of it about the time we found the remains of De Long, or a few days later.

Q. And that was in March, you say?—A. That was March 23 or 24, as I remember it.

Q. That was in March, 1882?—A. As I remember; yes.

Q. You found the remains of a fire in March, 1882. Of what had that fire evidently been built?—A. Logs of wood.

Q. Where; on the ground?—A. Yes, on top of the bank alongside of the river.

Q. And some portions of it apparently had not burned away—A. Yes; there were remains there.

Q. Still remains of that fire?—A. It was not burning, sir.

Q. No. But there were the remains of it in a charred condition?—A. The remains of a fire that had been there.

Q. Was the ground bare there?—A. Comparatively. There was not a great deal of snow.

Q. Has your experience taught you in any way to tell, with any accuracy, when a fire was built by the remains that you see?—A. No, sir; I could not have told.

Q. You cannot tell whether that fire apparently was lighted recently or days or months before?—A. No, sir; I could not tell in regard to that.

Q. For all you know it might have been lighted very recently?—A. Yes, sir; I think it had been lighted very recently; but the length of time, of course, I would not attempt to say anything about.

Q. Now, you saw the body of De Long, did you?—A. Yes, sir; I did.

Q. What other bodies did you see?—A. Dr. Ambler's, Ah Sam's, Mr. Collins's, Walter Lee, Kaak.

Q. That is enough. Now, did you have any difficulty in identifying the bodies of all those people that you have mentioned?—A. Not at that time; no, sir.

Q. You could have told De Long and you could have told all these other persons?—A. Yes, sir; as well as while living.

Q. Therefore does it or does it not strike you as probable that their dissolution at the time you found them was probably quite recent?—A. Well, it would be difficult to state in regard to that from my own knowledge.

Q. I am only asking your own opinion. I know you are not a surgeon or an anatomist?—A. My opinion is that it must have occurred after freezing weather set in, because they would have remained in that same condition until the warm weather came on in the spring to decompose them.

Q. Then all the probabilities, so far as your judgment is concerned, are that these persons must have died after the warm weather set in?—A. After the cold weather set in.

Q. Would not the warm weather affect the remains?—A. Yes; but they had not been there during any warm weather that I know of.

Mr. ARNOUX. They do not have much warm weather during the period from the end of October to the beginning of March.

Mr. CURTIS. We will concede that; but they have grass in the extreme north as early as the middle of May.

Q. (Resuming.) All difficulties aside, you had no difficulty in recognizing the features and the persons of these people?—A. Not a bit, sir.

Q. Now, what did you find with them; did you find any property of any kind?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What?—A. I believe Mr. Melville found some gold pieces on Captain De Long, and papers, personal effects, and so on; and the journals and papers that he had with him pertaining to the expedition.

Q. There were no provisions found in and about there?—A. Not a mouthful, sir.

Q. Nothing to indicate the presence of provisions?—A. Nothing.

Q. Either in an eatable or uneatable condition?—A. Nothing obtainable by them, I should say.

Q. Did you make a search to that end?—A. Not any further than to search for the papers and records that we knew they had with them.

Q. Was there, so far as you know, any autopsy made of any of the bodies?—A. There was not. What do you mean by that?

Mr. BOUTELLE. Post-mortem examination is a more familiar term, perhaps.

The WITNESS. No, sir; there was not.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. So far as you know, there was no post-mortem examination of any of the bodies?—A. No, sir.

Q. So far as you know, when, for the first time, did the bodies come under the observation of a physician or surgeon? Did they ever?—A. Well, only one of them that I know of; that was the remains of Mr. Collins.

Q. When and where did his remains come under the observation of a surgeon or physican?—A. At Verkeransk.

Q. That is in Siberia, is it not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. On the road to Jakutsk?—A. Yes; it is on the road from Bulun to Jakutsk.

Q. What doctor saw him there?—A. A man that we used to call Dr. Bailey, I think.

Q. Was he connected with the expedition?—A. He was not; he was a Russian exile, acting as a physician.

Q. So far as you know, did he make any autopsy or post mortem examination?—A. He did not.

Q. So far as your opinion and judgment go, what was the general appearance of the bodies when found; were they emaciated and wan?—A. Well, sir, they were very white with the exception of what smoke and dirt was on them.

Q. Very white?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. A sort of a pallid hue?—A. They were frozen very hard. Flesh turns that color when frozen.

Q. And they were very emaciated, almost skeleton-like?—A. Yes; their bodies were a good deal thinner than their faces.

Q. Their faces were swollen or bloated?—A. To a great extent, yes. I don't know that their faces were particularly bloated, but they remained in nearer a natural condition than the bodies had, I think.

Q. What was the character of the country where De Long was found?—A. A very low country, level generally, filled with rivers running in all directions, comparatively like islands nearer than anything else—nearer an archipelago than it would be a delta.

Q. Was there anything in the nature of the country where his remains were discovered that would prevent these signal fires that he lighted—that is, if he did light them—or that were lighted by his companions, to prevent them from being seen by the people round about?—A. Well, no; the country was comparatively level; more level than the country ordinarily is.

Q. How was it that you happened to go to this exact spot where you found him?—A. I think it was through the knowledge that we gained from Mr. Nindemann.

Q. And that knowledge was conveyed at the time you were at Geeomovialocke?—A. No, sir; when we were at Bulun. It commenced there. But the immediate finding of them while we were actually engaged in the search, while we were on the ground, I think came from the knowledge that was given by Mr. Nindemann.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. How did it come to Mr. Nindemann's knowledge?—A. From having traveled over the ground and been with them.

Q. Was he one of De Long's party?—A. He was one of De Long's party.

Q. You met him?—A. Yes, sir.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. How high was this bank on which this fire had been kindled that you saw?—A. As near as I can judge I think it was about 30 feet above the level of the river at that time.

Q. Well, now, as nearly as you can judge, considering the nature of the country, how far would a fire lighted upon a hill 30 feet high be seen in the country round about, either to the eye or to the eye aided by the glass?—A. Well, I think in a clear night, with the comparative darkness that prevailed, you might have seen the reflection of it probably 10 miles; may be not as far.

Q. You saw evidences there that he had made signal fires, did you not?—A. What we took to be evidences of his signal fires; yes, sir.

Q. What evidence have you that they were made by De Long's party?—A. There were foot-prints in the frozen snow that went from the place they had been. We could trace them in places going backwards and forwards to the place where this fire had been kindled.

Q. At the time that you found the remains of De Long and his companions, was there anything to indicate that if they had had sufficient food they might not have lived? Had they sufficient raiment, clothing, &c.?—A. Their supply of clothing was very scanty.

Q. Was it sufficient to protect them from the climate if they had had sufficient food?—A. Probably they could have lived. I think, without doubt, if they had had plenty of food there would have been no trouble about the clothing. The want of clothing might have created considerable suffering.

Q. Have you any idea of the diameter of that fire?—A. As near as I remember it the diameter was somewhere near 6 or 8 feet, perhaps. It might have been a little less; it might have been a little more.

Q. Did Danenhower order you to go to Bulun on foot and take a gun and a rifle at any time?—A. I think he ordered me to go to Bulun; yes.

Q. Did you go?—A. No, sir.

Q. Why not?—A. Because there were arrangements made afterwards to send me by team.

Q. When was it he desired you to go before you went by team?—A. It was the time that the commandant came there with the telegram that Nindemann and Noros had prepared to send to St. Petersburg in relation to the condition of De Long's party.

Q. When you actually went, how long afterwards was it?—A. I think it was the next day I started. I don't know but I started and went to Tomoose that night.

Q. Were you not in as good condition to go on foot as Kusmah was?—A. Yes; but I don't understand that Kusmah went on foot.

Q. But I say were you not in as good condition to go on foot as Kusmah was?—A. Yes; I think I was.

Q. Were you not in as good condition to go in the same conveyance with him?—A. Yes.

Q. Were you not in as good condition to go, whether on foot, by deer team, or dog team?—A. Physically, I think I was.

Q. It was physically possible for Kusmah to go on foot?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And it was physically possible for you to go on foot?—A. Yes, sir; I think I could have got there on foot.

Q. So that, if you had not had the means of conveyance, both you and he could have gone, for that matter, could you not?—A. I think so; yes.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. How much weight could you have carried on foot?—A. I don't know in regard to that, sir.

Q. I suppose the object of going would have been to carry relief in the form of provisions to De Long's party?—A. Well, yes; I think if there had been such a move made that would have been one part of the object.

Q. What I want to ascertain is, how much of a burden of provisions you think each man could have carried on foot?—A. I think I could have carried provisions enough to have made the journey from Gecomovialocke to Bulun.

Q. Yourself?—A. Yes.

Q. How much more could you have carried?—A. I don't know. Provisions were obtainable in Bulun.

Q. I supposed you were talking about going from Bulun down.—A. No, sir. As I took it he asked me about going to Gecomovialocke at the time Kusmah went, or at the time Danenhower ordered me to get ready to go afoot, when we received the telegram that was brought by the commandant.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. When Kusmah came from Gecomovialocke did he not come across the bay?—A. Yes; he had to.

Q. And could not the bay have been crossed before?—A. Possibly it might. I don't know that it could, but it might have been possible to have crossed it.

Q. Did any of the commissioned officers keep a deck watch on the Jeannette?—A. Not that I know of; no, sir.

Q. If they had, would you probably have known of it?—A. I would have been likely to. They might have, but I don't know of any.

Q. Was it or was it not your duty to do so?—A. Well, sir, I think it is customary in the Navy for commissioned officers to stand a deck watch, but I am not positive in regard to it.

Mr. BOUTELLE. What period are you directing your question to; when she was at sea?

Mr. CURTIS. No, sir; when she was entombed in the ice.

Q. [Resuming.] Now I will put the question as to when she was at sea. Did you know of their keeping a deck watch then?—A. No, sir; I did not.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Who did keep the watches?—A. As far as I know the regular deck watches were stood by Ice-pilot Dunbar, Carpenter Sweetman, Boatswain Cole, and Mr. Nindemann.

Q. There was no officer on deck in the night on duty?—A. Not to my knowledge; no, sir.

Q. Was the vessel under steam at that time?—A. Yes, sir.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Now, there is no doubt of this in your mind. I do not wish that there should be any doubt about it. I repeat the question to you. Did any of the commissioned officers keep a deck watch on the Jeannette either when she was entombed in the ice or on the sea?—A. Not to my knowledge, sir.

Q. And were you not on or about the ship all the time?—A. I was on and in the ship all the time that she was steaming; yes, sir.

Q. You were the fireman, were you?—A. That was my rating. I acted as assistant engineer.

Q. Your duties necessarily kept you constantly in and about the ship?—A. Yes, while she was steaming.

Q. You spoke on Saturday of the attempt to go to Bulun by boat. Give us the particulars with which you are now familiar of that attempt to go to Bulun by boat. What did you do?—A. We started the morning after we arrived at Geeomovialocke with three native pilots and a quantity of fish and supplies they had furnished us with and a small amount of pemican, taking the Russian Yapheme with us. He sat in the stern of the boat with Mr. Danenhower and Mr. Melville. I was taking soundings with a pole on the bow of the boat. The wind was blowing quite fresh and I think this Yapheme was frightened. He was afraid that the boat was going to swamp with us and kept telling them to keep inside the land. I, being sounding with the pole, told them several times they would go ashore if they did not go further out. After I had made the statement several times I was told that the pilot was in the stern of the boat, consequently I kept my mouth shut.

Q. You spoke on Saturday of some jealousy, as you termed it, between Danenhower and De Long, and in which you stated that Danenhower had told you that it was his intention on arrival in the States to have De Long broke if his (Danenhower's) friend, General Grant, should happen to be President at the time. Do you remember that?—A. Yes; I think I said that Mr. Danenhower told me that when we returned to America if General Grant was President he could obtain influence enough to have him broke. I think that is the statement I made.

Q. I suppose, as matter of fact, you did not have very frequent and political communication with the country up there?—A. We did not; no, sir.

Q. And did not know positively whether Grant would be in or out?—A. We did not; no, sir.

Q. In your judgment and opinion, from all that you observed and all that you know of the history of the expedition, was the feeling that existed between De Long and Lieutenant Danenhower conducive to its success, or want of success?

Mr. ARNOUX. I submit he has not shown anything to enable him to express an opinion on that subject.

Mr. CURTIS. He has shown that the feeling was so strong——

Mr. ARNOUX (interposing). This was on the ice, after the vessel was lost.

Mr. CURTIS. Exactly; that is where the opinion comes in.

Mr. ARNOUX. I simply submit that to the committee.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. Did Danenhower say that the ship was lost on account of the mismanagement of Captain De Long?—A. He did not say so to me; no, sir.

Mr. CURTIS. This resolution in its terms empowers this committee to inquire into the causes of the ill-success of this expedition. Now, this witness has testified to a conversation with Lieutenant Danenhower; I don't know whether it is true or false; perhaps when Lieutenant Danenhower goes on the stand he may say it is untrue. But while this witness is on the stand, and the object of the inquiry being to find out, in the language of the resolution, what were the causes that led to this want of success, it is perfectly competent. Of course it is not controlling or conclusive; but, in the language of the chairman, it goes in for what it is worth. It is not one flake of snow that makes the avalanche; it is not one fact that makes the proof in the case; it is the collection, the aggregation of facts and circumstances that constitutes the case. I should not ask that this witness' opinion be controlling by any means. I do not know who was in the right, even if a difference did exist between De Long and Danenhower. It is not for me to say who was right. The only question is whether there was a difference, and whether, in the opinion of the witness as an observer, it tended to the success or the ill-success of the expedition. That is all there is about it.

The CHAIRMAN. The witness may give his opinion of the facts on which it is predicated. Now, if he knows of any fact of mismanagement himself, or if Lieutenant Danenhower told him of any fact of mismanagement at that time, he can say so. But I do not think that his opinion, unless it is founded on fact, is admissible.

Mr. CURTIS. Can he not state the fact of the actual feeling existing between them?

The CHAIRMAN. Oh, yes.

Mr. CURTIS. Whether justifiable or not?

The CHAIRMAN. He may state that.

Mr. CURTIS. We do not pretend to say who was right.

The CHAIRMAN. He may state anything showing that there was a want of harmony between these two officers, but as to the effect of that want of harmony——

Mr. CURTIS (interposing). That is for you and the House to judge. That is why I have never asked the opinion of the witness. I did not want the opinion of the witness. The other side has gone into this matter, and I want to follow it.

The CHAIRMAN. You may prove any fact of the want of harmony; but the opinion of the witness as to whether that was prejudicial to the success of the expedition is another thing.

Mr. DANENHOWER. I submit it is not fair for the learned counsel to use my name in supposititious cases. He might as well use the name of President Arthur, or the name of anybody else. The reason I object is that he suggests that these questions were asked for effect. That fact is prejudicial to anybody whose name is brought into such cases.

Mr. CURTIS. My questions were not put for effect, but those of the other side were.

The CHAIRMAN. It is for you to prove any facts or statements of these officers; but as to whether these were prejudicial to the success of the expedition, that is a conclusion.

Mr. CURTIS. All I want is that the same rule be applied to the other side as to me, and if you will keep in view——

The CHAIRMAN (interposing). If you raise the questions they will be determined.

Mr. CURTIS. I dislike to; it consumes so much time. I withdraw that question.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Had you any knowledge by information from either Lieutenant Danenhower or Lieutenant De Long, that there was any ill-feeling between those officers?—A. I have been told that there was; yes, sir.

Q. By whom?—A. Mr. Danenhower.

Q. Danenhower himself?—A. Yes, sir.

Mr. CURTIS. Now, I would like, in justice to Mr. Danenhower, to inquire of him in what way I am using supposititious cases?

Mr. DANENHOWER. In your previous conversations and questions, "If the ship is crushed it is De Long's fault," or something to that effect.

Mr. CURTIS. I don't think I put that question.

Mr. DANENHOWER. I understood it in that way.

Mr. CURTIS. No, sir; you are mistaken.

Mr. DANENHOWER. It was in the form of a remark or question, and that is what I am objecting to. Anything relating to the facts I am willing to testify to.

Mr. CURTIS. I am willing to put a question similar to that, and I wish you to observe it, because I do not wish to do you or any gentleman injustice. We are seeking after truth.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Did you hear Lieutenant Danenhower say to any other person in words or substance that the expedition had been ruined by the mismanagement of De Long, and that on his return to the United States he intended to have him broke, or words to that effect?—A. I think that when he made the statement to me that he would have him broke if he could use influence enough, it was occasioned by the feeling that existed between him and Captain De Long.

Q. About the failure of the expedition?—A. I said that I think this conversation was brought on by the feeling that existed between Lieutenant Danenhower and Lieutenant De Long.

Q. Now, what was the actual conversation between you and Danenhower?—A. The actual conversation, as I remember it, first started the second day after we commenced to travel. Mr. Danenhower had had partial duty from the time the ship had gone down. At that time he was in charge of No. 3 party, and he told me that De Long called him to his tent and told him that he would have to go with the hospital sled, as he was not capable of having charge of No. 3 party on account of his eyes.

Q. Lieutenant Danenhower was afflicted in his eyes?—A. Yes; he said that he considered he had been very much humiliated by being placed off duty.

Q. You are speaking of what Danenhower told you?—A. Yes, this is what he told me. He appeared to feel the situation he was in very keenly, and I think, as I remember it, his eyes were filled with tears at the time he was talking. He said also that the captain was going to place me in charge of the party. Shortly after Captain De Long came to me and said that he had observed the day before while we were repairing sleighs that Danenhower had been a hindrance to the work of the men, and that he wanted me to take charge of the party and fix the sleigh and make a job of it. I says to him, "Captain, I don't care to be placed in charge of this party." Says I, "You had better place one of the seamen in charge." Says he, "Do as you are told, keep charge of the party, and make it as pleasant to Mr. Danenhower as you can; do everything for his comfort"; and he says, "If you don't I'll attend to your case," and turned around and left me.

Q. Are those his exact words as you remember them?—A. Those were his exact words as I remember them.

Q. When was the occasion of Lieutenant Danenhower stating that he would have De Long broke?—A. It was at the time we were in what is known in the report as the ten day camp at the island of Thadeowski, or off the coast of the island of Thadeowski, one of the new Siberian group. It was while we were sitting in the tent one day, as I remember.

Q. Now, as a matter of fact, did you ever know of any ill-feeling between De Long and Lieutenant Chipp?—A. I did not know of any ill-feeling.

Q. Now, I ask you the question, Did Lieutenant Danenhower ever tell you in words or in substance, in any form or nature whatsoever, that the expedition had been ruined or greatly endangered in its success by the mismanagement of Captain De Long?—A. I don't think he did.

Q. Have you not stated something similar to that in this examination already, either to-day or on Saturday?—A. Not that I remember of; no, sir.

Q. Did he say anything to you on that subject?—A. I don't know that he said anything, only in regard to his own opinion.

Q. Well, his own opinion. Do you understand the question?—A. I think I have heard him say had he been in Captain De Long's place he would not put the ship in the ice.

Q. Exactly. It is not his opinion whether it was right or wrong. Do you understand these questions that are put to you?

Mr. BOUTELLE. The question was a very plain one, whether Danenhower had stated to him that on his return he would have Captain De Long broke because of having endangered or hindered the expedition by his mismanagement.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Now, I ask you, did you hear Lieutenant Danenhower say, speaking of Captain De Long, that he had endangered the success of the expedition by putting the ship in the ice, and that he never ought to have done so?—A. I think I heard him say that had he been in charge he would not have put her into the ice at the time Captain De Long did.

Q. Did he give you the reason?—A. I don't remember whether he gave me any reason for it or not.

Q. Did he not tell you as his opinion that it was bad seamanship to

put that ship in there?—A. I think he said he would not have done it had he been in charge.

Q. Exactly. Now, when he told you that on his return to this country he would have De Long broke, did he assign any reason for it?—A. I think he assigned as a reason that he had been deprived of privileges and duties which he thought he should have had control over.

Q. That is, Lieutenant Danenhower had been deprived of privileges and the exercise of duties by the action of Captain De Long to which he thought himself entitled?—A. Yes; I think that was the spirit that was conveyed to me.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. That that was the ground on which he was going to have him broken?—A. Yes, sir; I took it in that way anyway.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. He said that with some feeling, did he?—A. He did; he appeared to feel very badly over it, to think that he had been deprived as he had, and placed in the position he was placed in by the captain.

Q. Lieutenant Danenhower was the second in command?—A. He was the third, I think.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Did I understand you aright, Mr. Bartlett, that the only complaint that Lieutenant Danenhower made was that Captain De Long had placed Mr. Melville at the head of the third boat's party instead of putting himself, Mr. Danenhower, at the head of it; was not that it?—A. The first part of the complaint was at the time he placed me in charge of the party before Mr. Melville was put in charge of it. He said he thought he was capable of performing the duty of taking charge of the party.

Q. Now, afterwards it was when Mr. Melville had been placed in charge?—A. At another time, I think, that Mr. Melville was placed in charge. He also made some remarks in regard to that to me.

Q. Had Lieutenant Danenhower been sick at any time, and, if so, when was he put on the sick list?—A. I think he was put on the sick list about the first of January, 1880, or along about that time somewhere.

Q. And from that time on, how long did he continue on the sick list?—A. I think he continued on the sick list up to the time of the crushing of the ship.

Q. Do you know of his ever having been relieved from the sick list and ordered to duty from the first of January, 1880?—A. I think he told me that he asked the doctor——

Q. (Interposing.) I ask you whether you know of his being ordered to do it?—A. No, sir; I don't know anything of the kind.

Q. So far as you know, he had never been ordered by Captain De Long back to active duty?—A. No, sir; not that I know of.

Q. Now, the doctor had no power to restore him to duty, had he?—A. As I understand it, sir, no.

Q. You said in the beginning of your re-examination to-day that Mr. Melville had been under the influence of liquor some six times?—A. I said that it might have been six or it might not have been so many.

Q. Was one of those times before the ship left San Francisco?—A. Yes, I think it was, one of them.

Q. Were any of those after you were in Siberia on the travel home?—A. Yes, they were.

Q. While you were with the Russian officers?—A. Yes.

Q. How many times were there on the ship after she left San Francisco that you saw Mr. Melville under the influence of liquor?—A. I don't remember of any.

Q. Was there any time when you were on the ice and traveling together that you saw Mr. Melville under the influence of liquor?—A. No, sir; not on the ice.

Q. Now, you say that Kusmah had to come across the bay when he returned to Bulun to you?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. In the meantime, while he had been gone, had not the water fallen and the ice broken up and run down the stream?—A. I do not understand you.

Q. I say after he left you at Geeomovialocke to go to Bulun, and before he returned, had not the ice in the river broken up?—A. Not where we were, I don't think.

Q. Had you heard that it had done so where he was?—A. He made that as an excuse to us, but I afterwards learned differently.

Q. Well, he told you that, did he not?—A. That is what he told us.

Q. Did you learn that such a thing as that did happen at the mouth of the Lena; that in the fall, when the ice was making, the river would fall and the ice would break and run out of the river and then it would freeze again?—A. I saw the river freeze up once, and it didn't act that way. I saw the river freeze up twice. It did not act that way either time.

Q. You did not see it act that way. Did you hear from any other person than Kusmah that it did so act?—A. I did not.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. What do you mean when you say froze up twice?—A. I mean I saw it two different years.

Q. The ice went out when the warm weather came?—A. Yes; the ice goes out in the spring when the floods come.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Do you know Mr. Keefer, a friend of Mr. Melville's?—A. I have met the gentleman; yes.

Q. How recently have you met him?—A. I saw him in the committee-room.

Q. And before that?—A. At the Ebbitt House, on Friday evening.

Q. Did you some two weeks ago apply to him to lend you money?—A. I did.

Q. Did he loan it to you?—A. He did not, sir.

Q. Have you since then been in communication with Dr. Collins about your testimony here?—A. I have talked with him; yes.

Q. Has he given you any money?—A. Not here, sir.

Q. Has he given you any money?—A. I borrowed fifty dollars from him.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. You had to pay your expenses here?—A. I did; yes.

Q. You have to maintain yourself while here?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You have no means of your own?—A. Not at hand; no, sir.

Q. Did Dr. Collins in any way, when he advanced you money for your expenses to attend here as a witness, intimate, hint, or insinuate in any way what your evidence was to be?—A. Not a thing; no, sir.

Q. And if it had not been for Dr. Collins advancing you the money

for your expenses it would have been impossible to have got you here, would it not?—A. I should have had to have walked.

Q. Were you paid anything by the messenger who brought you the subpœna?—A. No, sir; I was not.

Q. Now, something has been said here by the learned counsel on the other side about blackmail. I cannot conceive where that comes in. We are here at out own expense. I am speaking now of Dr. Collins. He has expended and will continue to expend money.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Dr. Collins, I understand, is supœnaed?

Mr. CURTIS. Yes, he is subpœnaed. He is here at his own expense. He has spent money and will continue to spend money, if it beggars him, in order to have the truth known; and Dr. Collins has no personal feeling or animosity against any living being. The only personal feeling he has is for the memory of his dead brother. If the other side has any evidence at all affecting his brother's conduct during the expedition, we challenge them to produce it; and any man in whatever capacity, under any circumstances, who says that Dr. Collins, or anybody in connection with him, has any object of blackmail, of character or of anything else, states that which is absolutely false in itself, and which must be known to him as false when uttered.

Mr. ARNOUX. I did not apply it to Dr. Collins, and did not mean it to be applied to Dr. Collins.

The CHAIRMAN. Have you any more questions to ask?

Mr. CURTIS. Yes, sir. I make this statement. Dr. Collins is compelled to go into his own purse, and his brother is compelled to go into his own purse, in order to get justice done in this country.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I thought the House of Representatives was supposed to pay the expense of these witnesses.

Mr. CURTIS. It may be reimbursed to Dr. Collins. I suppose it will.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Does not the subpœna carry expenses with it?

Mr. CURTIS. Dr. Collins was not paid, and this man was not paid. In other words, we had to pay this man's expenses or lose his evidence.

Mr. COLLINS. I will state, Mr. Chairman, that I met Mr. Bartlett in New York, and he told me that he hadn't any money; that it would be utterly impossible for him to go on to Washington to give his testimony until he heard from his home or from his brothers. And he asked would I loan him sufficient money to come on here. I said certainly I would, and did so. I handed Mr. Bartlett $50, at his request, for his expenses, and I find this in my memorandum book: "Loaned to Mr. Bartlett $50, to be repaid April 12th," when he should hear from home.

Mr. CURTIS. I need not say, perhaps, to this committee, that there is no man in this country, as a physician, as a professional gentleman, as a man of honor, who stands higher than Dr. Collins, of Minnesota.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Now, only one question: At Geeomovialocke, did you ever see any of the officers in a state of intoxication?—A. No, sir; I did not.

Q. Or at Bulun?—A. Well, I have seen them when I thought they had been drinking something, at Bulun.

Q. Who was it?—A. Mr. Danenhower, and Mr. Melville, also.

Q. On how many occasions?—A. I don't remember of more than one.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. What were the indications of their being intoxicated?—A. Very talkative, and feeling or acting as all people do when they are under the influence of liquor.

Q. Were they intoxicated to a degree that would incapacitate them for their duty?—A. I don't think so.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Were you intoxicated, also, at the same time?—A. No, sir.

Q. Had you been drinking?—A. I don't think as much as they had.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. How would you gauge that?—A. (Laughing.) By my own feelings, I guess.

WILLIAM F. C. NINDEMANN sworn and examined.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Question. What is your full name?—Answer. My full name is William F. C. Nindemann.

Q. What countryman are you, if you please?—A. A German by birth.

Q. What is your present occupation?—A. My present occupation is rigger in the New York navy-yard.

Q. Have you been continuously in the employment of the Naval Department since your return from the Jeannette expedition?—A. I have not, sir.

Q. How long have you been in the employment of the Navy Department?—A. I have been there probably six months.

Q. Were you ever attached to any other polar expedition than the one we are inquiring about?—A. I have, sir.

Q. How many?—A. Two.

Q. What were they?—A. The Polaris and Tigress.

Q. I believe it was you who saved the Polaris, was it not?—A. Well, I don't know whether I saved her or not, but I tied her at one time to an iceberg where she was in great danger, where the captain would not take the responsibility upon him to order me out.

Q. You took that responsibility, and the ship was saved?—A. She was to a certain extent. She was lost afterwards. She was saved at that time.

Q. You shipped on the Jeannette at San Francisco?—A. I did.

Q. As matter of fact, the Jeannette was there fully fitted out, was it not?—A. I don't know whether she was very fully fitted out, but as far as my judgment went, at that time, probably she was.

Q. In what, if anything, would you consider her fitting out defective?—A. In the provisions and clothing.

Q. To what extent was she deficient in that?—A. I could not say exactly, but I must say the provisions and clothing were not as good as we had in the Polaris.

Q. Nor in as great quantity, were they?—A. No, sir.

Q. For how long was she provisioned at the time she was fitted out? A. I think she was provisioned for three years; supposed to be.

Q. Said to be?—A. Said to be.

Q. But in point of fact did she have provisions for that time?—A. I think she had.

Q. Then what gives you the opinion that she was not properly fitted out in regard to provisions?—A. Well, I think the provisions could have been better.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Better in quality?—A. Better in quality.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. More nutritious?—A. Yes, in certain respects. What I mean to say is simply that we had better provisions and better clothing in the Polaris than in the Jeannette.

Q. Then your general opinion is that in regard to the clothing and provisions she was not fitted out as well as the other ship that you have mentioned?—A. No, sir, she was not.

Q. And of course the proper fitting out of the ship in relation to provisions and clothing was a very important factor, was it not?—A. I should think it was.

Q. Who had charge of the fitting out of the Jeannette?—A. That is more than I can say; I suppose Captain De Long had.

Q. It was done under the orders of Captain De Long and the Navy Department?—A. I suppose so.

Q. To your knowledge, is it not true that Mr. Bennett gave orders to spare no expense in the fitting out of the Jeannette?—A. That is what I heard, but I could not say exactly from whom. I am sure that Captain De Long read out the telegram—I believe it was after we left San Francisco—stating that if anything should happen to any of the men that were married, Mr. Bennett would look out for their families as long as he lived; that they would not be in want of anything; and Captain De Long told us that therefore nobody should be afraid about their wives and families. We were called to quarters and that was read out to us.

Q. But what I want to inquire of you is, did you not learn from Captain De Long or from some other person in the expedition that Mr. Bennett had given orders prior to the sailing from San Francisco that no expense whatever was to be spared in fitting out the vessel properly?—A. That I could not say for certain. The only thing that I know is what I got from the newspapers.

Q. You were told that, were you not?—A. I was not exactly told it, but I have seen that part of it in the newspapers.

Q. In point of fact, the Naval Department, or rather Captain De Long, who was a naval officer, was he not?—A. I suppose so.

Q. Had charge of the fitting out of the Jeannette at San Francisco?—A. I think he had full charge, as far as my knowledge goes.

Q. Have you any personal knowledge that the scientific instruments the party had for the observation of the weather, and so forth, were furnished by Mr. Bennett or paid for by him?—A. No, I have not.

Q. Now, Mr. Nindemann, I want as carefully as I can to avoid your testimony before the board of inquiry, and to confine you to the resolution that is before the committee. You understand the art of navigation?—A. A little; not much.

Q. If you have proper instruments, are you competent to tell about where you may be located when you are at sea or on an expedition of this character?—A. I could probably if I had a little practice, but I would not swear that I could do it now.

Q. Well, it is well understood that navigators on these expeditions who understand the science of navigation, who understand the use of proper instruments, can tell about where they are if they possess the proper instruments?—A. They can exactly; that is, within a few minutes or a few seconds.

Q. We will come down for the present to the moment of the separation. I mean by the separation, when your party was divided into three boat's crews, one under Lieutenant Chipp, another under Captain

De Long, and the other under Chief Engineer Melville. Where were you then?—A. At Bennett Island; leaving Bennett Island, as far as I recollect.

Q. Where is that?—A. Bennett Island is somewhere about 77, probably a little above it, north, or probably a little below 77.

Q. In the matter of day's journey, or a matter of Russian versts, or English miles, are you able to state about the distance that would be from, say, Bulun? We will get a fixed point.—A. From Bulun, as near as I can remember, Bennett Island is in about 77, a little above, or a little below. I don't know exactly. If Bulun is anywhere near right on the chart, I think it is somewhere near about 8 degrees.

Q. Now the object of this expedition was to seek the Pole, was it not?—A. As far as I understood it.

Q. To penetrate what you have always understood to be the Polar sea, was it not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. That is the impression and conviction that you navigators have; that at the Pole there is an open sea?—A. Oh, no such thing; that is not my belief.

Q. Well, what is it?—A. There is no such thing as an open Polar sea.

Q. What is it?—A. An ice pack with leads of water in it.

Q. Were you ever there?—A. I was there; yes, sir.

Q. At the Pole?—A. No; not at the Pole. I don't know what the Pole is. All I know is that there is such a thing, or there is supposed to be such a thing. Nobody knows whether there is or not.

Q. You do not know whether it is an open Polar sea or a vast solitude of ice with occasionally an open space of water?—A. Leads, yes. As far as my experience goes as to its solidity there is no such thing as a solid pack, because if it is solid it don't move at all, but this ice is moving all winter and summer, and as near as I can come at it the ice moves in a circle. What ice can't get out keeps on circling around until it gets out. That is my idea about the Polar sea.

Q. What is further your idea? Is it your idea, for instance, that it is much warmer at the Pole than it was where the ship was locked in the ice?—A. No, sir; that is not my idea, because it is a thing impossible. How can it be warmer when there are six months' daylight and six months' darkness?

Q. Did you ever in the course of this expedition observe in this ice country flocks of birds flying northward?—A. I did.

Q. Now do you not know, as matter of fact, that the temperature is much more mild near the Pole than it is, for instance, at the spot where your ship was locked in the ice?—A. That they have got to prove first. I don't think so, and never will believe it until I have more proof of it.

Q. And you do not think that the great difficulty in reaching the Pole is to penetrate the vast seas of ice to the southward of it; you do not think that is the chief obstacle?

The WITNESS. To the north?

Mr. CURTIS. To the southward of the Pole.

The WITNESS. I don't understand the question.

Mr. CURTIS. Very well; you do not think that the only way——

Mr. BOUTELLE (interposing). It would be all south, would it not?

Mr. CURTIS. No; in point of fact it is agreed now that the temperature is much more warm at the Pole than south of the Pole, and that the great obstruction in reaching the Pole is not so much the extreme temperature of the climate at or near the Pole as it is south of the Pole, where these vast fields and mountains of ice are located.

Mr. BOUTELLE. But I say, all the ice would necessarily be south of the Pole.

Mr. CURTIS. In point of fact it is, and it is on that theory I understand that many scientists base the belief of the possibility of an open Polar sea.

Mr. BOUTELLE. The point I think where the witness does not understand you is this: You use the term "south of the Pole." Of course everything is south of the Pole, because the Pole is north itself. You mean at a short distance south of the Pole.

Mr. CURTIS. That is what I mean. I won't spend any time on it. I suppose, before we are through, that point will be elucidated by practical scientific people.

The WITNESS. That idea of an open Polar sea comes from Dr. Kane. Dr. Kane never saw an open Polar sea. But Martin, his steward, who was afterwards second mate, went as far as Cape Constitution, where he saw an immense lot of open water, as he thought. At the time he saw this big space of open water it was a little foggy or hazy. He saw the point of Cape Constitution running to the eastward, and he had no boat and no sleigh, and he did not stay long enough for it to clear up. But he saw this fog and came back and told Captain Kane that he saw an open Polar sea.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. That is in Kane's narrative?—A. That is Kane's narrative. Afterwards when we came up there with the Polaris we got into the same open water, and we thought for sure we were in the open Polar sea, but after steaming for seven or eight hours we found that we were in moving ice.

Q. I notice, in your evidence before the Board of Inquiry, you make reference occasionally to Wrangel Land. Where is Wrangel Land?—A. Wrangel Land is located in about 73 or 74, I don't know exactly where.

Q. On what coast?—A. On the Siberian coast; somewhat off the Siberian coast, I don't know exactly how far.

Q. In what way is it absolutely necessary that a person in order to reach the North Pole should go by Wrangel Land?—A. I don't say that it is necessary to go by Wrangel Land.

Q. Has it not been considered that that is not the correct route?—A. Well, that I can't say. My idea was at the time when I first heard of Wrangel Land that that land was a big continent that would extend to the Pole, until I found out differently.

Q. Then in point of fact you knew of that before this last expedition?—A. No, I did not know of this Wrangel Land before. I knew that there was such a thing as Wrangel Land, but I did not know how far it extended.

Q. But you cannot assign to us any reason why an expedition in order to successfully penetrate to the pole should touch at or proceed to Wrangel Land, can you?—A. No. The only idea I could give you is merely that Captain De Long thought Wrangel Land was a large continent, and was near the pole.

Q. And that was merely a matter of conjecture?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, as I understand you, you know of nothing in the experience of navigators who have endeavored to go to the pole that justifies you in the belief that in order to penetrate to the pole it is necessary to touch at or go to Wrangel Land?—A. No. They need not go to Wrangel Land. They can go by the way of Greenland, and they can go by

way of Spitzberg. There are three ways of reaching the pole: by Greenland, Behring Strait, and Spitzberg or Franz Joseph Land. We don't know of any others.

Q. I suppose you remember the fact that it was by the direction of Captain De Long that the ship was steamed into the ice, do you not?—A. Yes, sir; that is, into a lead of open water.

Q. The result of which was to incase the ship in ice, was it not?—A. That was the result of it.

Q. And the result of it was it incased the ship in ice, and the ship after floating with the drift finally sank, did it not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now did it not strike you before the Board of Inquiry, and did not you so testify that on the theory that Captain De Long desired to make for Wrangel Land it was proper for him to put the ship in that position?—A. I did.

Q. And was it not on the theory that Captain De Long thought it necessary to go to Wrangel Land that you justified his putting the ship in that position?—A. I suppose I did at that time; that he thought he would reach Wrangel Land. That was his idea of reaching it.

Q. But if it was not necessary, or if it was a matter of experiment or mere judgment in order to penetrate to the pole to visit Wrangel Land, you would not consider an officer justified in putting his ship in such a perilous position, would you?—A. It is hard to tell, because you can tell nothing any further than you go. This was my first time up there, and I can't tell much about it more than I have seen. Probably if I could go up there now I would know better.

Q. So that there would be no doubt about this fact? You do not desire to change your evidence before the Board of Inquiry in which you stated that if Captain De Long's desire was to go to Wrangel Land he was justified in putting his ship in that perilous position?—A. He was, to a certain extent. Of course, you can't tell. I say, for instance, you are in open water, and have plenty of open water all around you. Probably in half an hour you would have ice all around you.

Q. Now, I would like to have your opinion on this. If it was not necessary, in order to prosecute the purposes of your journey that you should visit Wrangel Land, then you would not justify the putting of the ship in a dangerous position for that purpose, would you?—A. No, probably not.

Q. Now, this ship was locked up in the bosom of the ice for how long?—A. Twenty-two months, I think.

Q. For nearly two years. Did you ever know a ship under like circumstances to be extricated?—A. No.

Q. And so far as your knowledge of those expeditions is concerned, and so far as your information extends, was it ever known that a ship that was permitted to be locked up or incased in ice in that way was ever extricated?—A. Well, I think it was.

Q. Which one?—A. I think it was the Franklin expedition, if I am not mistaken.

Q. Was not Franklin's fate brought about by that?—A. Yes, he lost his ship through it, but he couldn't tell when he went up there that he was going to lose his ship.

Q. I understand that. But the expedition of Franklin, or Dr. Kane, and all these other expeditions which came after that were prior to your expedition?—A. Yes.

Q. And whatever they had known, whatever information they had derived upon the subject had been given to the world in the history of their expeditions, had it not?—A. I suppose it had.

Q. So, would you not now, with your good sense and strong judgment, say that, if a navigator had been repeatedly warned against the peril of such an act as that, that he should have been on his guard against such an occurrence?—A. Well, in one way he ought to be.

Q. To make it more plain, I will ask you this question, Did the captain say to you, "Nindeman, we do not want to go to the northward and eastward; I want to try and make Wrangel Land, if I can?"—A. That is what he said. I was on watch all the time. That was in the evening. I can't recollect exactly the date. I had been up aloft and saw plenty of open water to the eastward and came down. But I don't mean to say that if Captain De Long had taken that road he would have reached the pole.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Do I understand that up to this time the ship had been entirely in open water?—A. Yes, she had been in open water. She came through the straits.

Q. And at this time she first came in contact with the ice?

Mr. CURTIS (interposing). Oh, no, sir; the ice froze around her. The witness before the Board of Inquiry was asked the question, if in his judgment Captain De Long was justified in putting the ship in the position in which it was finally lost. It floated or drifted with the ice, and finally when the ice left its sides it sank. The answer of the witness was, that if Captain De Long's idea was to get to Wrangel Land he was justified in putting his ship in that position.

Mr. BOUTELLE (reading):

What is your opinion of the advisability of putting the ship in the pack at that time?

The WITNESS. If I had had charge of the ship that time I should have done what Captain De Long did; that is, if I had wanted to reach Wrangel Land.

Is that what you want to refer to?

Mr. CURTIS. Yes.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Was this the first time the vessel had reached the ice?—A. This was the first time the ship had gone into the slack ice.

Q. What was the object; to penetrate it?—A. To penetrate it and get to Wrangel Land. You will see a mass of ice and you will stick in it before you know it. Your ship will close in it and you will stay there you don't know how long, and if your ship sustains the pressure you will come out again. The ship is either to go down or come on top.

Q. Had you been in the ice before?—A. Yes; on the Polaris.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Have you any information derived from knowledge, experience, or hearsay that justifies you in the belief that it is at all necessary in order to penetrate to the Pole to visit or touch at Wrangel Land?—A. No. I must say no, for the simple reason that there are plenty of other ways of going to the Pole without touching at Wrangel Land. But the trouble is they will not reach the Pole in our lifetime, and not for the next two or three hundred years. If they ever reach it they will have to reach it by balloon or on the ice.

Q. Why is that?—A. Because it is impossible almost. If a ship is built strong enough to get as high as 83 or 84—I think that ships never will reach 84 for the simple reason that there is nothing to live on, and no provision for reaching the Pole. There is no means for transporting provisions over the ice. If there are dog teams, dogs have to live.

They can't take more than enough to feed the dogs and themselves going up. They talk of stations and all that. If they can get up an air ship, they will reach the Pole. But the way things are now they will never reach the Pole by land, ship, sleigh, or men. That is my idea.

Q. Did you have these same sentiments when you went on this expedition?—A. I had not. I knew at that time nothing about Behring Strait. I had heard of Wrangel Land, and that better-learned men than I thought this land reached to the Pole, and, as far as I could find out, Captain De Long's idea was to reach Wrangel Land and then go along Wrangel Land to the Pole, or if he could work his ship to work it.

Q. Could not a vessel be provisioned for three years?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Could a vessel be provisioned for five years?—A. Yes.

Q. For how many years could a vessel be provisioned to navigate that region?—A. They can't navigate that region up to the north.

Q. Supposing they can, how many years could a ship, the size of the Jeannette, be provisioned for?—A. For three years.

Q. And she had a crew of 33 people?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And you give it as your opinion that in three years it would have been impossible, in any way, to have accomplished the object of the expedition?—A. Yes; it was impossible.

Q. And you reasoned from the fact that early in the expedition your vessel was incased in the ice and became, as it were, beyond control?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And it floated with the drift, and on the ice being released it sank?—A. Yes; the ice crushed her. The ice broke her up.

Q. Well, you never made any attempt and could not make any attempt in your expedition after the ice had closed around you?—A. No.

Q. Now supposing you had not put yourself in that position, would you not have had an opportunity to have made the experiment from another direction?—A. Yes; probably we would; certainly, we would.

Q. You cannot tell how that would have resulted?—A. I could tell nothing about that.

Q. You do not claim to know about those things that have been undiscovered?—A. No.

Q. You do not claim to decide things that have not been decided and that are known only to God, do you?—A. No.

Q. Then you do not know but what if you had not met with this disaster in the first instance, in searching for the Wrangel Land, but what if you had taken another direction you might have accomplishd the object of the expedition?—A. No; not in my mind.

Q. I say you do not know but what it might have been accomplished. You are not infallible?—A. Oh, certainly not.

Q. You do not consider that your opinion is superior to that of the great scientific men of the world?—A. No; that is just what I said. I know no more than my own ideas.

Q. Then I say so far as you knew, if you had not met with this accident, if you had taken another direction, you might have accomplished the object of the expedition?—A. We might; but I must say, as far as my own belief goes from the bottom of my heart, that if a ship goes up north and the captain don't want to go into a big open lead, he might as well tie his ship up right alongside of the dock and not go up there. All these vessels that go whaling avoid the pack. They talk about ships going north, and they go up as ice pilots and they know nothing more about it than I do. It is just the same as if I put you in Siberia. You are lost.

Q. Is it not a fact that many vessels have been farther north than you went?—A. Not on that side.

Q. I am not speaking of that side.—A. Yes; I've been farther. I have been up to 82.16 where we lost our ship.

Q. Don't you know that there have been ships farther north than you have ever gone?—A. Yes; the English and the Austrians.

Q. And they were not incased in the ice?—A. No; the English got back all right. They had two ships.

Q. So that in point of fact, vessels have successfully navigated much farther north than you did, and returned without loss?—A. Yes.

Q. Where did you see Wrangel Land?—A. From the ship.

Q. What you knew as Wrangel Land?—A. What was talked of as Wrangel Land before we put the ship into the pack.

Q. Where was Wrangel Land?—A. It was to the west of us.

Q. In whose dominions is Wrangel Land?—A. It is in Russian Siberia.

Q. Is it inhabited?—A. No, sir; not that I know of.

Q. Do you know anything about it?—A. No, sir; only what I saw with my own eyes.

Q. Do you undertake to tell us that when you see a strip of land from your position in the sea you can tell what strip of land that is?—A. I cannot except I have a chart and know just exactly where I am standing.

Q. Who made your chart?—A. I don't know who made it; but there were charts aboard the ship.

Q. You never visited Wrangel Land?—A. No, sir.

Q. And you do not know whether it is inhabited or uninhabited?—A. I do not know, sir.

Q. You do not know whether life is maintainable there?—A. I do not know, sir.

Q. You did not know in your experience and neither did Captain De Long of anybody that had ever visited there?—A. No, sir.

Q. And do you not know it is usually considered as an imaginary land and so termed by scientific men?—A. Well, it was sighted, as far as I have seen in books, by a Russian gentleman called Wrangel.

Q. Did you ever hear that he was termed crazy Wrangel for that?—A. I don't know whether he was or not.

Q. And did you ever hear that it was termed as an imaginary land?—A. No, sir.

Q. Then the fact remains—we are agreed on that—that vessels have gone in a different direction. Now your destination was the North Pole finally?—A. That was supposed to be it as far as I understood it.

Q. The fact remains that many vessels have gone much farther north and returned in safety?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. By taking a different direction?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you consider that it was evidence of prudent management, of gaod seamanship, without having any definite knowledge of Wrangel Land or where it was located or of what relative use it was to the Pole or to your expedition to the Pole, to put the vessel in peril at that spot?—A. Well, as far as my knowledge goes, yes.

Q. That is your opinion?—A. Yes. As I said before there is no need of going up there if a man don't want to put his ship in the ice.

Q. In what capacity was Mr. Collins on board the ship?—A. As far as I know he was there as weather reporter and some scientific business.

Q. As far as you know he was there as weather reporter and some scientific business connected with the ship?—A. With the expedition.

Q. And really the object of the expedition was not only to discover

the North Pole but to render service to science was it not?—A. Certainly it was.

Q. By the observation of learned and scientific men on the expedition?—A. Certainly. That is what all expeditions are sent up for—to enlighten the world as far as I know.

Q. Well, we are agreed on that. On that expedition in addition to Mr. Collins was Professor Newcomb. What was his position on the vessel?—A. That is more than I know. I think he was a bird-stuffer.

Q. He was what is called a naturalist?—A. Yes, he was called a naturalist.

Q. He is what is called a naturalist and taxidermist?—A. That is too much for me.

Q. Did Mr. Collins have charge of the instruments when you set sail?—A. That is what I understood. I saw him putting up instruments outside the cabin, one place and another.

Q. Do you know or not whether those instruments were furnished at very great expense by Mr. Bennett?—A. That I don't know, sir.

Q. Do you know or not that Mr. Collins was detailed for the expedition from the Herald office?—A. That I learned in New York. I got that from his own mouth.

Q. And do you know that the object of the expedition on the part of Mr. Bennett was to aid the Government in this search for the Pole, and that he himself bore its expense?—A. I think it was. That is the way I understood it.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Do you know anything about it?—A. No; only that I saw in the papers that Mr. Bennett was going to pay all the expenses, but Mr. Bennett himself never told me so.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. You separated when, did you say?

The WITNESS. The separation of the boats do you mean?

Mr. CURTIS. Yes.

A. That was on the 12th of September, 1881.

Q. Permit me to inquire, did you keep any record or journal or log-book, or anything of that sort?—A. I did, on board ship, for a certain time.

Q. Was that lost?—A. It was lost.

Q. Now, when did you leave the ship, and where was she?—A. Well, when we left the ship, as far as I could learn—of course I had no instruments to take observations—it was 77.45 north.

Q. At the time you actually left the ship, was the ship actually sinking?—A. She was above water, but her sides were crushed in.

Q. She was sinking?—A. Yes, sir; we could not live on her any more.

Q. How many men did you leave the ship with in the boats?—A. Thirty-three; the full complement of men.

Q. One boat was under the command of De Long, another of Mr. Chipp, and the other of Mr. Melville?—A. Not when we first lost the ship. There were five parties then, if I am not mistaken.

Q. Five different boats?—A. No; five different tents. We only had three boats, but five different tents.

Q. I ask you when you first left the ship, how many boats did you have?—A. We had three boats.

Q. Now, each boat had a commander, did it not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. That is what I thought, and that is what you said. Now, who commanded the first boat?—A. Captain De Long.

Q. Who commanded the second boat?—A. The second boat was Mr. Chipp's.

Q. He was the second in command?—A. He was the second in command.

Q. Who commanded the third boat?—A. It is more than I can say to tell who was in charge of her.

Q. In what boat were you?—A. I was along with Captain De Long.

Q. Now in the three boats there were thirty-three men?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. When did you leave the ship?—A. I think the ship went down on the morning of either the 12th or 13th of June, 1881.

Q. Had the ship sunk before you lost sight of it? Did you see the ship sink?—A. No, sir. There were only three men who saw the ship sink, because it was at night time.

Q. Then it was sunk after you lost sight of her?—A. Yes, sir.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Did she sink at night or in the day?—A. It was day all the time. She sunk at 4 o'clock in the morning.

Q. You did not see it?—A. I did not see it.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. When you left did you take any boats with you?—A. Three boats.

Q. What were they?—A. Two cutters and one whale-boat.

Q. Did you leave any cutters on the vessel?—A. The steam cutter. I don't know whether she was on the vessel or on the ice, but I think she was on the davits.

Q. I believe you agree with Bartlett, that the whale-boat was the best for the water?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And the cutter the best to transport?—A. Over the ice, yes.

Q. Do you know how much provisions you took with you at that time?—A. Not exactly.

Q. Approximately?—A. I think we took provisions for sixty days; that was the allowance as I understood it.

Q. At the time you left the ship for how long was she still provisioned?—A. Well, probably we could have hung it out for another year if we hadn't lost her.

Q. Now, you took provisions for sixty days?—A. Sixty or a hundred, I don't know which exactly.

Q. Could you not take provisions for a hundred?—A. Probably we had taken them for all I know. I don't know what the allowances were exactly.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I want to know whether he has testified to the exact time for which they were provisioned.

The WITNESS. No; I heard talk about it, but I say I don't know whether we were provisioned for sixty days or a hundred days.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Now, could you or not have taken provisions for over a hundred days and transported them?—A. I say I don't know but it was sixty or a hundred days that we had provisions for.

Q. I am speaking of a possibility, you are speaking of a fact. Could you not have taken provisions for over a hundred days?—A. I suppose we could.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Do you know how much provisions that would be?—A. Well, I think I know somewhere near.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Well, how much?—A. Probably it would have amounted to somewhere about a thousand pounds I should think; probably a little more.

Q. Would thirty-three men have any difficulty in transporting a thousand pounds?—A. Yes, we had at that time. Under such circumstances every little thing is a burden to you.

Q. At the time you left were the men in good condition?—A. Yes.

Q. Strong in physical health?—A. Most of them were. Some were not as strong as others.

Q. Did you have any shotguns with you?—A. At the time we left the ship we had, but when we started to travel we abandoned them.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Why did you do that?—A. Because it was too much weight.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. If they had not been too much weight, was there any game you could have shot?—A. Not at that time.

Q. Afterwards?—A. No; I speak of Bennett Island.

Q. Did you take any axes with you from the ship?—A. One or two.

Q. How many axes was she fitted out with?—A. That I don't know.

Q. A large number?—A. Yes, a good many.

Q. Did you not find want of axes a great deprivation?—A. No; pick-axes were the principal want.

Q. You had pick-axes?—A. We had one or two, and probably lost one afterwards.

Q. In the ship?—A. In the ship we had five or six.

Q. Was it pick-axes you had in going to that country?—A. Yes.

Q. Are you quite sure?—A. Quite sure.

Q. And out of five or six such useful implements as that you took two?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, passing the journey on the ice—I do not want to ask you anything that is not necessary—when did you take to the boats?—A. We took to the boats on leaving Bennett Island; that is, boating and going over the ice.

Q. Now, when you took to the boats, who commanded the first boat?—A. Captain De Long.

Q. Who commanded the second boat?—A. Mr. Chipp.

Q. Who commanded the third boat?—A. Mr. Melville.

Q. And you had only three?—A. Only three.

Q. Who had the cutters?—A. Captain De Long had the first cutter, Lieutenant Chipp the second cutter, and Mr. Melville the whale-boat.

Q. Did Mr. Melville choose the whale-boat or was it assigned to him?—A. I don't know; I suppose it was assigned to him.

Q. You were with De Long's party?—A. I was.

Q. Your feelings are friendly both towards De Long and Collins?—A. I haven't any hard feelings towards anybody.

Q. Your feelings are of a friendly character towards all who were engaged in the expedition?—A. I am not one of those men who carry a grudge. If I have a little fight, when I get away it is all done, and if I meet the party again we are good friends. I might as well cut this whole concern short. These people had some disagreement, and as far as I could see there was a hard feeling between them.

Q. When did the boats separate?—A. They separated on the night of the 12th of September, 1881.

Q. And where were you then?—A. We were probably 40 miles to the

southwestward of—I can't think of the name of the island just now. It was to the south of the New Siberian Islands. I mean the island where they killed the deer.

Lieutenant DANENHOWER. That is Seminowski Island.

The WITNESS. Yes; Seminowski Island, about 50 miles to the southwestward.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Who had command of the first boat?—A. Captain De Long.

Q. Lieutenant Chipp had charge of the second boat?—A. Lieutenant Chipp.

Q. And Mr. Melville the third?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. With whom was Lieutenant Danenhower?—A. Mr. Melville.

Q. Do you know of any reason why the command of that boat should have been given to Mr. Melville instead of Lieutenant Danenhower?—A. The only reason I know of is because Mr. Danenhower was sick.

Q. Was any reason assigned?—A. I guess that was the only reason, as far as I know.

Q. Did you ever know of Lieutenant Danenhower protesting against that?—A. I think I heard some talk about it, but I wouldn't be certain.

Q. Did you hear any talk on the part of Lieutenant Danenhower?—A. No, sir.

Q. Or among the men?—A. I heard talk among the men, but I couldn't mention who or what they said.

Q. But it was among your own men?—A. Yes.

Q. You heard talk in which it was stated that Lieutenant Danenhower had protested against that disposition?—A. I think there was such talk; I never troubled my head about it.

Q. And did you hear any statement by any of the men, or did you know, as a matter of fact yourself, that there was a feeling growing out of that between Mr. Melville and Lieutenant Danenhower?—A. Judging by appearnces there was. But, of course, I couldn't tell the men's feelings.

Q. Now, after you separated, how long were you in journeying before you landed at or near the spot where De Long was found?—A. Well, we separated on the 12th of September, 1881, and I left Captain De Long on October 9, 1881.

Q. You left Captain De Long October 9, 1881. Did you leave him at the spot where he was found?—A. No, sir.

Q. Where did you leave him?—A. I left him to the northward.

Q. How far?—A. Probably about 7 or 8 miles.

Q. But in the immediate vicinity, comparatively speaking?—A. Yes; on the same river.

Q. Along the same route?—A. Along the same route.

Q. In the same general direction?—A. About the same general direction, only we had to go way to the westward.

Q. You left him on October 9?—A. Yes, in the morning; I believe it was on Sunday morning.

Q. Before you left him and his party were you accustomed to build signal fires and do everything possible to attract attention?—A. Yes, we made signal fires every night. If we came to a hut even, we made a fire outside and a fire inside. It was very seldom we had a hut, though.

Q. You have no personal knowledge yourself as to the exact time when Captain De Long died, have you?—A. No, sir.

Q. When you left Captain De Long who was with you, Noros?—A. Noros.

Q. You traveled down the Lena, did you?—A. Not what they called the Lena River proper, no; but Captain De Long thought it was the Lena River proper.

Q. I am speaking now of when you left with Noros and you were proceeding towards the spot where you found Melville's party. What direction did you take?—A. Well, our course was south. The only thing we could go by was a little chart. I didn't have a compass or a watch. All I had was a little chart.

Q. Did you take any compasses from the ship?—A. A few.

Q. What became of them?—A. Captain De Long had a compass with him, one of these surveying compasses.

Q. Did he leave any compasses on the ship?—A. Yes; all except these surveying compasses.

Q. Could he not have taken the others?—A. I suppose he could.

Q. Were they not more perfect instruments?—A. Yes, for fine work.

Q. Would you not have been better able to discover your course or where you were if you had taken those compasses you left behind?—A. On water probably we would.

Q. On land?—A. On land these other compasses were good enough.

Q. But not as good as the others.—A. No, sir; not on water.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. What is the difference between these compasses?—A. One is the kind used on land and the other at sea.

Q. Did they take no compasses in the boat?—A. They took a surveying compass.

Q. Why did they take that?—A. I don't know; but Captain De Long gave as the reason that he thought these compasses were good enough.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Were they not lighter in weight?—A. Probably.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. You traveled in a southerly direction. When did you fall in with Chief Engineer Melville?—A. I fell in with Chief Engineer Melville September 2, 3, or 4. There is a dispute between me and Mr. Melville about one date.

Q. You fell in with Chief Engineer Melville September 2, 3, or 4 where?—A. In Bulun.

Q. How did you get to Bulun; were you aided to get there by the natives; did they give you any information?—A. No, sir; I wanted to go to Bulun.

Q. You were making for Bulun yourself?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. On the way did you meet with any natives?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did or did they not give you any information in regard to Engineer Melville?—A. No, sir.

Q. And it was not until you arrived at Bulun that you met Melville?—A. I didn't have any idea about Melville or his party until I saw them.

Q. But you are quite sure that you saw them at Bulun on the 2d, 3d, or 4th of September?—A. Yes, sir; I made a mistake—I meant the month of November.

Q. You did not meet Chief Engineer Melville until the 9th of November?—A. Until the 2d, 3d, or 4th of November.

Q. How did you fix your time?—A. From the time I left Captain De Long and then traveled back.

Q. Well, how did you fix that time?

The WITNESS. What do you mean?

Mr. CURTIS: What I mean is this: How did you fix the day of the month and the time of the day when you left Captain De Long; how do you fix the first day of the month?—A. Captain De Long kept a journal.

Q. Is that the only way you fix it?—A. Yes.

Q. The only way you fix it now is that you have seen an entry in Captain De Long's journal?—A. That is the way we kept the run of it.

Q. Do you know yourself anything about it?

The WITNESS. That it was the 9th of October?

Mr. CURTIS. Yes.

A. Yes; because when Erichsen died, which was on the 6th, the captain told me to have a board cut out, with the date he died and his name on it; on the 7th we left the hut, and on the 9th I left Captain De Long.

Q. How did you know as matter of fact that it was on the 6th that Erichsen died?—A. As far as the fact is concerned, I could not say for a fact.

Q. That is what I want to get at. Have you any way by which you can possibly fix the date on which Erichsen died?

Mr. BOUTELLE (interposing). Let me ask the witness one or two questions.

Mr. CURTIS. Certainly.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. You say that you remember that Erichsen died on the 6th of October?—A. The 6th of October.

Q. And that you marked that, or it was marked on the slab?—A. Yes; on a piece of board. The board is in Washington now.

Q. How do you understand that Captain De Long or anybody else knew that it was the 6th of October; by keeping a record from day to day?—A. By keeping a record. That was all.

Q. That is your best recollection of that time?—A. That is the only way I could tell.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. That is the only recollection you have on that point—what you gathered from Captain De Long?—A. That is all.

Q. Now, since this inquiry has been begun, have you seen the journal of Captain De Long?—A. I saw it when we found it, but as far as looking through it or anything of that kind is concerned, I never did.

Q. Noros was with you, you say, when you communicated with Melville?—A. Yes.

Q. Did you go with Melville in search of De Long?—A. No, sir.

Q. You told Engineer Melville where you had left him, did you?—A. As near as I could.

Q. At the time you left De Long, you told De Long where you were going?—A. He told me where I had to go to.

Q. Then he knew were you were going?—A. Whether he knew it for a certainty I don't know.

Q. He told you where to go?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Then he knew where you were trying to go, did he not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You told Engineer Melville where you had left De Long, did you not?—A. About as near as I could.

Q. You gave him the direction?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Of course you have no knowledge of the exact time of the death of Captain De Long; you know nothing about it?—A. No, sir.

Q. But supposing, for instance, that an expedition had been started from Bulun on the 16th of October, or supposing it had been started on the 13th, how long would it have taken that expedition to have gone to the spot where De Long was found, supposing they traveled with all the facilities, in teams; what was the distance in days?—A. As far as my knowledge goes the distance from Bulun to Ku-mark-Surk is 100 versts. That is what I got from the natives. I know it takes two days to make it with a reindier team. But we didn't travel right straight along; we only traveled about five hours a day. That was all.

Q. We will leave that subject for the present. I do not ask you to state anything that you do not know of your own knowledge, but I want to know if you were not aware of a difference between Mr. Collins and Captain De Long, whatever it was?—A. The only thing I know about that is merely that there was a hard feeling between them. That I know by observation. But what it was about I don't know. Captain De Long never spoke to me about it, but Mr. Collins told me at one time that he was put off duty.

Q. Where was this?—A. When we went into winter quarters; when we first went into the ice.

Q. From the time Collins was suspended or put off duty, did you ever notice anything about the conduct or demeanor of Collins that was not of a gentlemanly character?—A. I never did. Mr. Collins was a perfect gentleman.

Q. Did you ever know of his treating his superior officers or the seamen in any way but that of a gentleman?—A. No, sir; he never did. He always treated them like gentlemen as far as I saw.

Q. Did he complain to you that he had been suspended by Captain De Long?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And did he appear to be very sensitive about it?—A. Yes; it seemed to hurt his feelings.

Q. Did he tell you that they had taken from him at different times his instruments?—A. That he did not state.

Q. Do you know as a matter of fact that they did?—A. That I don't know. They must have taken away his instruments, because I did not see him taking any more observations.

Q. You did not see him taking any more observations after his suspension?—A. No, sir.

Q. Before his suspension did he use to take the observations?—A. Yes, and some of the other gentlemen, the captain, and so on.

Q. After he was suspended no more observations were taken?—A. Not by Mr. Collins.

Q. By the ship's officers?—A. Yes, they were.

Q. Were they taken with the same instruments Collins used to use?—A. As far as I know.

Q. Who made the observations after the suspension of Mr. Collins?—A. I think it was Captain De Long, the doctor, and Chief Engineer Melville.

Q. Those three?—A. Yes.

Q. No one outside of those?—A. Not that I know of. I think at one time Mr. Dunbar took some. I would not say that for certain. It appears to me that he did.

Q. Was Collins restored to duty, to your knowledge, before his death?—A. Not that I know of.

Q. He was in your party up to the time that you left De Long to go to

Bulun?—A. He was in our party from the time we lost the ship until I left him with De Long.

Q. He was alive when you left him?—A. Yes.

Q. And up to the moment when you left him he had not been restored to duty?—A. Not to my knowledge, he was not.

Q. What period of time did that cover?—A. It covered, I guess, about two years, almost.

Q. That he was suspended from duty?—A. Yes; he was suspended when we first went on the ice, as far as my knowledge goes.

Q. And during that entire period he was never restored to duty?—A. Not as far as I know.

Q. Now, when you found Collins, who examined his body?—A. Bartlett and me.

Q. Had Collins ever told you that he had written a journal of all the proceedings of this expedition?—A. He did after he was put off duty. He said he was going to keep notes. I asked him one day if he was keeping a journal. He said no, he had knocked off keeping a journal, and that he just made notes now.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Did Collins say to you that he was keeping a complete journal of this expedition or that he had kept it?—A. That he had, but that he had knocked off, and was just keeping little notes now.

Q. You understood that he kept a journal up to that time?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And had then ceased keeping a journal and was simply keeping notes?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Why was that?—A. I don't know.

Q. He did not say?—A. No, sir; he didn't give me any reason.

By Mr. CURTIS.

Q. But he told you that he was keeping notes of the entire expedition?—A. That is what he said.

Q. When his body was searched for the papers, or for whatever was upon it, who was it made the search?—A. Bartlett and me.

Q. What papers did you find upon him?—A. I think it was a little note-book and some pieces of paper all crushed together.

Q. Did you examine those?—A. No, sir.

Q. A note-book. What do you mean by a note-book?—A. One of these little note-books about that size and about that wide [illustrating].

Q. Did you ever see it afterwards?—A. I don't know whether I did or not.

Q. What became of what you took off his person?—A. It was turned in to Mr Melville.

Q. Did you ever see these crumpled pieces of paper afterwards?—A. I saw them afterwards when they were all packed. Whatever was found upon him was all bundled up together. Mr. Melville wrote Mr. Collins's name on a piece of paper and stuck it into a handkerchief to know whose it was.

Q. After they came into the hands of Melville did you ever see these crumpled pieces of paper?—A. I don't know that I did.

Q. Do you know where they are now?—A. No, sir.

Q. After these things came into the possession of Melville, did you ever see them, or do you know now where what you call the note-book is?—A. No, sir; I never saw them.

Q. Was that all that was found on his body at that time?—A. I think it was.

Q. Are you quite sure?—A. Yes, sir; that is, I wouldn't swear to it What this note book and these other papers were I don't know. I couldn't swear how many pieces there were or anything of the kind.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Did you ever see Collins's diary or journal?—A. No, sir; I never did.

Q. Did he ever show you any?—A. No. sir; I used to go down to see Mr. Danenhower once in a while, and I used to see a big book lying on his desk when passing through the room.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. He never spoke to you of the journal he was keeping?—A. No, sir. I was always on my own hook. When there was nothing going on, most of the time I was out of the ship.

Q. Who obtained for you your present position?—A. Captain Meade.

Q. On whose recommendation?—A. By my own, as far as I know.

Q. Were you recommended either by Mr. Melville or Lieutenant Danenhower?—A. Not that I know of. I think all I have got I have to thank these other people for. I don't know as I have to thank Mr. Melville or Mr. Danenhower for what I got.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Were you ever in the regular service before?—A. Not in the regular service. I was in the Jeannette and the St. Mary's.

Q. When were you in the St. Mary's?—A. Before I went into the Jeannette.

Q. That is the naval service?—A. Not strictly the naval service.

Q. It is a training ship?—A. A training ship.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. In your examination before the court of inquiry this question was put to you:

Have you any personal knowledge of any difficulty at any time between Mr. Collins and any officer of the Jeannette? If so, state what you know about the matter.

Did you have any knowledge of any difficulty between them?—A. Only what I have stated.

Q. Did you state that before the Board of Inquiry?—A. I don't know whether I did or not.

Q. Did you state at any time before the Board of Inquiry what you stated here to-day—that there was any difficulty between Mr. Collins and Captain De Long, or that Mr. Collins had told you of any such difficulty? Did you make that statement to the Board of Inquiry at all?—A. I don't think I did, because the questions were put to me so that I could get out of it, by the way it looked to me. No; I don't think I did.

Q. It was as true then as it is now?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And you certainly knew it then as well as you do now?—A. I don't know whether I did. Probably I have studied it up a little more since.

Mr. BOUTELLE. What answers of the witness to-day are your questions now referring to?

Mr. CURTIS. I ask him did he state before the Board of Inquiry at any time in answer to any question anything that he has stated here in reference to his knowledge of the difficulty between Collins and De Long.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Has he stated anything here to-day about that except that he was suspended?

Mr. CURTIS. Yes. He stated that Collins complained to him that he had been suspended, and that he knew, without knowing the real cause, except from Collins, that there was an ill-feeling between them.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I did not catch that.

The WITNESS. Yes; I stated that there was an ill-feeling between Mr. Collins and the captain.

Mr. CURTIS. Now, I ask if he made any such statement as he made to-day before the Court of Inquiry?

The WITNESS. I said no, sir; I did not, because at that time it was left open, with the statement that if I had any further statements to make I could do so at any time.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I do not see that the witness is drawn into any particular difficulty here. I find in the record of the Court of Inquiry this:

State, if you know, how Mr. Collins was treated by the commanding and other officers of the crew of the Jeannette.

The WITNESS. As far as I know he was always treated like a gentleman; as far as I know he was treated like an officer. He was respected by every man on board the ship as an officer.

State, if you know, how Mr. Collins treated the commanding and other officers of the Jeannette.

The WITNESS. That is a question I cannot answer, sir. That I do not know.

He simply states now that there was some ill-feeling between those two officers.

Mr. CURTIS. My object is not to reflect upon the witness at all, but to show, as in the case of Bartlett, that no attempt was made whatever in the Court of Inquiry to bring out this difficulty.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Perhaps they did not deem that one of the objects of the inquiry.

Mr. CURTIS. That I cannot say. It certainly went to the management of the expedition.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I should not think so. I should be very sorry to have any naval operation of the war judged by the fact whether or not there was any ill-will between the officers in the ward-room or steerage mess.

Mr. CURTIS. That is a true proposition, and I think I will be able to satisfy you when all this evidence is in that this expedition could not be successful owing to the feeling between these two officers. The resolution is to inquire into the causes.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Anything that can show the nature of the ill-will that existed, or its effect, is proper, of course. But the fact that a witness on a former trial did not state that there was ill-will between two officers, when he was not asked it, does not seem to me to be of any particular importance.

Mr. CURTIS. I am not trying to affect the credibility of this witness by that. On the contrary, I am trying to show that he had the same knowledge as Bartlett, but that in this Court of Inquiry, which has been eulogized so highly, questions were not put that brought out this matter.

Mr. BOUTELLE. No, and they were not for the reason, I should judge, that questions seem to have been put which would bring out the facts important to that inquiry; that is, how Collins was treated by the officers, and how Collins treated the other officers. Now, the witness may not have had any knowledge as to what Captain De Long was in the habit of doing after breakfast, or what Collins might have done in the afternoon. It does not follow that the court of inquiry omitted anything essential.

Mr. CURTIS. I am trying to reconcile his testimony here with his testimony there. The questions were not really asked; his attention was not called to that. I am not trying to attack the credibility of the witness. Now we think that the arrest and suspension of this man, going out there in the capacity he did, was in itself a grievance of the highest character.

Mr. BOUTELLE. If you start out with that proposition you certainly cannot carry any one with you until you have established the fact that the suspension was unjustifiable and therefore a wrong. It is a manifest absurdity to assume that the suspension of an officer by a superior is in itself a wrong.

Mr. CURTIS. It is a still more manifest absurdity to assume that a superior officer, without just cause, has a right to suspend an officer.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Ah, there is just where the point comes. Now, if we are to try this case as to the exercise of De Long's authority, the evidence will come in. But the mere statement of the fact—and that was the cause of my first interposition in the case—the mere statement of the fact of suspension as in itself a wrong or outrage, will not hold water. I have been the commanding officer of a vessel, I have been a subordinate officer of a vessel, and there is no propriety in assuming that the suspension of an officer from duty is necessarily a wrong.

Mr. CURTIS. I do not say that, and I do not wish to be understood as saying that. I say that so far as this record is concerned I am willing to take the memoranda of Captain De Long; that if he suspended that man who was sent there for a specific purpose on the puerile, boyish ground that is contained in those memoranda (and that is all the record we have), then it was either the most flagrant exercise and abuse of authority——

Mr. BOUTELLE (interposing). Do you want this committee to pass upon that?

Mr. CURTIS. That is what you are going to pass upon.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Then you will have to present the evidence.

Mr. CURTIS. But you cannot build a house in a minute. We have got to dig the cellar first.

The CHAIRMAN. You can proceed with the examination.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. I believe as matter of fact you were put under arrest, but you were not continued under arrest any length of time, were you?—A. About an hour or so. That is, I don't know whether I was released from arrest or not, but I was told to go ahead with my work, to pick up my load and take the lead.

Q. At the time you left De Long with Noros to go in search of Melville, do you know how much provisions the party had, if any?—A. They didn't have any.

Q. How long had they been out of provisions?—A. They had been without anything to eat for two days; that is, what I would call anything to eat.

Q. At this time that you left his company had you a shotgun?—A. No, sir.

Q. Did you have an ax, even?—A. No, sir; we had a hatchet. We carried a couple of hatchets. I don't know whether we had an ax or not.

Q. If you had had a shotgun, could you have shot some game?—A. Probably we could have shot some ptarmigans.

Q. What are those?—A. Birds.

Q. Their flesh is eatable, is it not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And palatable, is it not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. So that if you had possessed a solitary shotgun, with ammunition, you could have supplied the immediate necessities of the party for some days by ptarmigans?—A. No, sir, I don't think we could; there wasn't that many.

Q. Did you count them?—A. No, sir.

Q. Do you know how many there were?—A. No, sir.

Q. Are there not animals in that portion of the world?—A. Sometimes.

Q. In point of fact did you not often see flying over your head on that retreat flocks and flocks of birds going north?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You could have slain thousands, could you not?—A. Not at that time on the retreat, no, sir. The only time we saw birds was at Bennett Island. We killed them with stones. Mr. Newcomb shot some.

Q. You had no ax, had you?—A. I don't know whether we had or not; we had a hatchet in our boat. I don't know what the rest of the boats had.

Q. You had no axe with which to cut wood for fuel?—A. No, sir; there were no trees growing there.

Mr. BOUTELLE. What time are you questioning him about?

Mr. CURTIS. I am questioning him about the time he left De Long.

Mr. BOUTELLE. After he had left De Long?

Mr. CURTIS. After he left De Long, and he left De Long seven or eight miles from the vicinity of the spot where he was found. Now, my friend (Mr. Arnoux) has been taking some laughing-gas to-day; he says there are no trees in that country.

Mr. ARNOUX. I say that there are no trees in that delta.

Mr. CURTIS. Is there no brush-wood there of any kind?

Mr. ARNOUX. We are talking about trees.

Mr. CURTIS. Well, you may call it brush-wood.

Mr. ARNOUX. There is no such thing as trees on that delta. It is north of the tree line.

Mr. CURTIS. Not a bit of it.

Mr. ARNOUX. We will take the word of the witness.

Mr. CURTIS. On that subject? I do not.

Mr. BOUTELLE. So far as where they were is concerned, he would know what he saw.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Now do you pretend to tell me that there was nothing at or near the spot where De Long was found capable of being used for fuel?—A. Yes, there was.

Q. What was it?—A. Drift-wood.

Q. What does drift-wood come from?—A. That is wood that comes down the Lena.

Q. Down the Lena from the north, does it not?—A. No, sir; from the south. When the snow and ice melt on the river bank it tears trees out of the ground, and when the water gains considerable force it carries this wood out on the delta and lands it there.

Q. You say on this spot, or near the spot where De Long was found, there was no brush-wood or anything of that sort?—A. No, sir; the only brush-wood there was Arctic willow. You can call it brush-wood.

Q. Is not that capable of being used for fuel?—A. It is when dry. It runs along the ground.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. How large does it grow?—A. Some of it you find no thicker than your thumb. It runs along the ground.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. And it is very good fuel?—A. Sometimes it is.

Q. And in order to use it for fuel in its wet state you have to cut it?—A. You can pull that up. There is no need of cutting that.

Q. Can you pull it all up?—A. There is no need of cutting it anyhow, because you can find drift-wood.

Q. I am not speaking of that. Counsel says there is nothing in the nature of a tree.—A. You can call this whatever you have a mind to. It is in the nature of a tree. You can call it a shrub.

Q. Are not many of them the size of your wrist?—A. They might be in some places; that is, after you get a little farther south.

Q. How did you gather these Arctic willows that you speak of?—A. We did not gather them for firewood; we only gathered them to make tea out of.

Q. How did you gather them?—A. Just cut them off with our knives.

Q. You did not use any hatchet for that purpose?—A. No, sir; as far as trees are concerned, the first trees we saw were in Tit Arrii Island; that is on the delta; but a little to the north of that there were trees.

Q. That is probably as far north as this place you were speaking of?—A. Probably 30 miles farther.

Q. You saw trees growing there?—A. Yes.

Q. Then you saw trees north of that latitude?—A. I saw them when we went home by the way of Werchojansk.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. If I understand you aright, no matter where you sailed, if you attempt to go to the North Pole you come to ice; is that correct?—A. That is correct so far as my knowledge goes.

Q. There is a belt of ice which separates the Pole from civilization?—A. Well, I don't know whether you call it a belt of ice or what it is; but I should not call it a belt. What I understand by a belt is a thing without being broken. I say there is no such thing as that. I say the ice is broken all the year around.

Q. But this ice is filled with seams?—A. With what we call leads. You get into them, get caught and released, and get on farther north.

Q. Is there any certainty for any one going up through Behring Strait to go north without getting into the pack?—A. No, there is no certainty.

Q. Is it not inevitable that, some time or other, a vessel trying to go north must go into the pack?—A. They must go into the ice; that is, into leads of open water.

Q. And in winter time do not the leads of open water freeze over?—A. Yes, they will open and they will freeze.

Q. Now, is it not your judgment, from your knowledge of Arctic exploration, that if you can get to land, and if that land extends north, you will get farther north on the land than you would on the water?—A. Yes, in certain latitudes.

Q. But I say up there. If Wrangel Land did extend as a continent up to the Pole, would it not be easier to go to the Pole on the land than it would be on the water?—A. Not if you can find leads thick enough.

Q. Is it likely you would find leads that would take you all the way

up to the Pole?—A. That is pretty hard to tell. I have known times on the Polaris when we thought we never would get through.

Q. No one has ever been able to find leads that have carried them all the way up to the Pole?—A. No, sir; they never will.

Q. Is Wrangel Land a good place to spend the winter?—A. That is more than I can tell.

Q. In your judgment would it have been a wise course to adopt to winter on land if you found any land far enough north?—A. Certainly.

Q. Did you not understand that that was Captain De Long's purpose when he tried to reach Wrangel Land?—A. That is more than I can tell.

Q. Do you not know that he proposed to make that his winter quarters?—A. Not for a certainty; I only know he wanted to reach it if he could; that is what he told me with his own mouth, but I could not say it was his intention to winter there.

Q. Well, he was trying to reach it at the beginning of the winter, was he not?—A. Yes; he tried to get there.

Q. Did you ever, in all this matter that you speak of as hard feeling between De Long and Collins know of Captain De Long treating Mr. Collins in any improper or ungentlemanly manner?—A. That I could not say.

Q. You never knew of any such thing?—A. I never knew of any such thing; if you want my judgment on that matter ——

Q. (Interposing.) I did not ask for your judgment, I asked you whether you saw anything yourself.—A. No; I could not say I saw anything.

Q. Did you ever know any officer or man to be treated with outrage or indignity?—A. No.

Q. Were any questions put to you while you were before the Court of Inquiry?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. How many?—A. I don't know.

Q. About how many?—A. I couldn't tell you.

Q. More than a half a dozen?—A. I couldn't say.

Q. More than three?—A. I couldn't say. Of course I didn't keep any run of them.

Q. Did you find that they were all put down on the record?—A. I suppose they were. I haven't looked at the record.

Q. Then I will look and see in regard to that. How frequently did Mr. Collins talk to you about Captain De Long's relieving him from duty?—A. Only once that I know of; probably twice.

Q. When you left the ship were you divided into three crews or into five parts?—A. When we left the ship I think we were divided into five tents, each officer in charge of a different tent.

Q. Do you know how many were in the tent with Captain De Long?—A. Yes, I suppose I could remember. [After a pause.] Captain De Long, Dr. Ambler, Mr. Collins, Alexy, and myself, at the first dividing off when we started.

Q. Who were in the second tent?—A. I couldn't remember that. I didn't take notice of it.

Q. In whose command was the second tent?—A. Mr. Chipp's.

Q. And how many men did he have with him?—A. I don't know how many there were. I haven't figured it up.

Q. Who was in the third party?—A. I think Mr. Melville had charge of a tent, and the doctor had charge of a tent, and Mr. Danenhower had charge of a tent for some time.

Q. Then, Dr. Ambler had charge of another tent, you say?—A. Yes.

Q. That would make the fourth tent?—A. Yes.

Q. And Lieutenant Danenhower had charge of the fifth tent?—A. Yes.

Q. And that is the way you were first divided?—A. Yes.

Q. And that continued until you were ready to leave Bennett Island, did it not?—A. I think it did; I am not quite certain of that.

Q. Now, in your judgment, did you take as much material in provisions and clothing and supplies as you were able to transport over the ice?—A. I don't think we could have transported much more.

Q. And was it not the purpose and intent, in your judgment, to take all that you could with safety to yourselves?—A. I suppose so.

Q. Suppose, instead of taking the two cutters, you had taken the heavy whale-boat; do you think that the party would have been able to have dragged the additional boat to Bennett Island?—A. Well, that is pretty hard to tell. Dragging so much as we did, I suppose we could have dragged her, too, if it came to the pinch.

Q. Do you not think it would have delayed you?—A. Of course it would have delayed us.

Q. And if you had been delayed much longer would you not have been too late to have reached the Siberian coast; would not the new ice have prevented your coming to the shore?—A. Yes, we would have been too late; we were too late as it was.

Q. If you could have been earlier would not that have increased very much the chance of all escaping with their lives?—A. Certainly.

Q. Can you tell me when you were in the tents and when you were on the shore in what order the different ones were served?—A. I never troubled my head about the meals.

Q. When you were in the tents?—A. At the first going off I served out. I didn't call it serving out; I just put it on the ice and everybody could help themselves. Captain De Long relieved me from that afterwards.

Q. Did Captain De Long ever help the different ones?—A. No.

Q. When you were in the tents on the delta how did you sleep—together?—A. We slept all together the best we could. We didn't sleep much; laid alongside the fire most of the time.

Q. Was there any difference in the treatment of one from another, or were they all exactly on an equality?—A. All exactly on an equality. As far as I know one did not get more than another. The only thing was that me and another man were compelled to lay alongside the fire. We didn't have room enough under the canvas and we couldn't get under the canvas; we had to be outside of it.

Q. And was Mr. Collins always inside the tent?—A. We didn't have any tent; it was a piece of canvas.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. You just laid it over you?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Put sticks under it?—A. Yes, sir. At the first starting out we had two tents; then we found we had too much, and we carried back some of the records and left one tent, and when we found one tent was not big enough we cut it in two parts for fourteen men, seven under one part and seven under another.

Q. Why did you leave the other tent?—A. Because it was too heavy.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. As I understand, from time to time, as you found you were get-

ting too much of a load, you left things behind?—A. We left things behind.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Did you ever state to anybody that Melville did wrong in not trying to help De Long before he did?—A. I don't know whether I did or not.

Q. I want to know?—A. I don't remember that I made such a statement. What I probably said was that he probably could have done so.

Q. Will you swear that you never made that statement?—A. I say that I don't know anything about Melville's affairs. In the first place, I couldn't know anything about Melville's affairs. I wasn't along with him.

Q. This is a plain question, and it is capable of a plain answer. Did you state to anybody that Melville did wrong in not trying to help De-Long before he did?—A. Not that I know of.

Q. Will you swear that you never made that statement?—A. No, I would not, because I don't know whether I did or not. I might have done it and might not, but not to my remembrance.

Q. And if you did make that statement, was it true?—A. I could not swear to that because I never knew what circumstances Mr. Melville was in, only what I heard from other people. I might have said that I thought it was not right that we should leave Bulun without making any further search. I might have said that when we were going on to Yakoutsk.

Q. Do you now say that Melville did wrong in not trying to help De Long before he did?—A. That I can't say. I can't say yes or no to that. I am not enough of a judge to decide that, because I don't know anything about the man's circumstances. I don't know anything about the circumstances that Mr. Melville or any of his party were in.

Q. You don't know whether or not you ever made that statement that I have asked you to other people?—A. As I said before, I might have said that it was not right for us to leave Bulun without making further search.

Q. How soon did the water freeze after the ship got into the open lead of water?

The WITNESS. Do you mean the boats or the ship?

Mr. CURTIS. I mean exactly what I say. How soon did the water freeze after the ship got into the open lead of water?

The WITNESS. You mean when we first entered the lead?

Mr. CURTIS. How soon did the water freeze and become ice?

The WITNESS. At what time?

Mr. CURTIS. At the time I mention to you, after the ship got into the open lead of water.

A. As far as that is concerned the ice was making the next day, but not enough to hurt anything.

Q. At the time you went in there young ice was making?—A. Yes.

Q. Five or six inches thick?—A. No.

Q. Did you not say so before the Board of Inquiry?—A. Not the next day—not for the first night.

Q. How soon did the water freeze or the ice collect after the ship got into the open lead of water?

The WITNESS. I do not understand the question.

Mr. BOUTELLE. What do you mean by open lead of water?

Mr. CURTIS. When they were trying to make Wrangel Land they went into this particular lead of ice in this particular direction.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Went from the open water among the ice?

Mr. CURTIS. Yes, sir; the ice there entombed them, and the vessel never got out of it. Now, the question that I ask him is a very simple one: How soon did the ice begin to form?

Mr. BOUTELLE. Around the ship?

Mr. CURTIS. Certainly.

Mr. BOUTELLE. After she entered the pack?

Mr. CURTIS. After she entered this open lead.

Mr. BOUTELLE. This open lead in the pack?

Mr. CURTIS. With the pack about them, certainly.

A. The ice formed the next day, if I remember right.

Adjourned.

WASHINGTON, D. C., *Tuesday, April* 8, 1884.

The subcommittee met at 10.30 a. m., all the members thereof being present and counsel on either side.

WILLIAM F. C. NINDEMANN resumed the stand, and his examination was continued as follows:

By Mr. CURTIS:

Question. (Submitting a map.) Will you be kind enough to look at that map and state if you have seen it or a similar one before?—Answer. I saw here in Washington, after I returned from the expedition, a map similar to that.

Q. That is, I believe, the latest circumpolar map or chart showing the course of the Jeannette?—A. I believe so; at least, I was told so by a gentleman in the Navy Department—Commodore Walker, I think his name is.

Q. Will you be kind enough to point out on that map that imaginary continent—Wrangel Land—which was thought to extend to the Pole?—A. (Indicating.) That is the land there.

Q. That is Wrangel Land, is it?—A. That is the land called Wrangel Land.

Q. It is an island, is it not?—A. It is an island as far as I know.

Q. As far as is known; and it occupies that space on the map [indicating]. Now, will you be kind enough to tell me on what theory, if any possible theory, Wrangel Land was, could be, or can be essential in the journey to the Pole?—A. I don't know whether I could or not.

Q. Well, can you?—A. I cannot.

Q. Can anybody?—A. I don't know whether anybody can or not. I don't think there is anybody that could.

Q. It was, however, in the effort, as you understand it, to get to Wrangel Land that the ship was put into the lead of water in the ice in which she was finally incased and bound. Is that so?—A. Yes, as far as my knowledge goes.

Q. Exactly. Now, will you be kind enough to look at that map and state the difference, if there is one, and if you can calculate it, between the spot where the Jeannette was lost and the nearest point to the Siberian coast at which aid and succor were possible? By the Siberian coast I do not mean the delta of the Lena.—A. I don't know whether I could give exactly the nearest point.

Q. I will put the question in another way. Look at that map and tell me if you had been under proper guidance, management, and con-

trol, assisted by proper instruments, had possession of proper compasses to know where you were, if you could not have reached aid and safety on the Siberian coast after a journey of about three hundred miles?

Mr. ARNOUX. I submit that that involves the very inquiry that we are here for. How can he say whether they were proper or improper? I submit that that question assumes that which has not been proved.

Mr. MCADOO. I think the committee are satisfied with the question. It is a hypothetical question entirely. Ordinarily it might happen that a witness might have to be led up to a question like that, but under the circumstances I think the question a proper one.

A. Well, it is a pretty hard thing to say, but if you want my judgment or what I thought of it at the time, after we left Companion Island, after we passed the New Siberian Islands, there was plenty of water to the southward, and as far as my knowledge goes we sighted another island and we went to the southwest.

Q. I will ask you another question. I will put it this way: Is it not from where the Jeannette was lost in a line nearly due south to the Siberian coast, about three hundred miles?—A. Probably it is, more or less.

Q. Well, it is in that neighborhood?—A. It is about that.

Q. Is it not from where the Jeannette was lost to that portion of the Siberian land, the delta where De Long was lost and his body found, twice that distance—yes or no?—A. I think it is.

Q. In traveling due south, instead of southwest as you did travel, would you not have kept advancing towards civilization, aid, and succor in Siberia?—A. If we had steered a little to the southwestward I think we would.

Q. Now, how long did you delay at Bennett Island?—A. Eight days, I think it was.

Q. For what purpose?—A. Fixing boats, as far as I understood it.

Q. Did it require eight days' delay at Bennett Island?—A. I don't know whether it did or not.

Q. What is your judgment about that?—A. It did not take eight days to repair boats.

Q. Was there any other object that you could legitimately have had in stopping at Bennett Island so long?—A. The only reason probably was to survey the island, or something of that kind.

Q. Did not you, and did not Melville, and did not Danenhower and others, or some of those, protest against the delay at Bennett Island?—A. Not to my knowledge. I did not. I had no business to protest.

Q. Did they?—A. That I could not say.

Q. But you cannot conceive of any reason for the delay. Was it not ten days?—A. I think it was eight days, if I am not mistaken.

Q. Are you not mistaken; was it not ten days?—A. No; I think it was eight days.

Q. Can you conceive of or give any reason for the delay of eight days at Bennett Island instead of the one that you have given?—A. No, sir. The trouble was that ice was running some days, and other days it was not.

Q. And is it not a matter of fact that you now remember that on that journey repeated complaints were made by some of the officers against the delay?—A. I heard talk about it, but I could not mention anybody that talked about it. I know for certain that there was some talk about it.

Q. But you heard the report and rumor of the complaint?—A. I heard some talk of it.

Q. Now I will ask you a question, How many of these delays did you make on the journey? There were eight days at Bennett Island?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. How many delays did you make at other places, if any?—A. I don't know whether we made any more delays or not. We got stuck in the ice there for ten days.

Q. Now, if you had had that eight days that was spent at Bennett Island would you not probably have arrived in a place of safety before the severe cold and frost set in?—A. That is a pretty hard question to answer.

Q. But I say probably. Would you not have had so many days to have bettered yourselves?—A. That is a thing I could not have formed any opinion of.

Q. I will put it in another way. If you lost eight days by the delay at Bennett Island you certainly lost the benefit of those eight days in aiding your retreat, did you not?—A. I suppose so, putting it in that light.

Q. Now a good deal has been said about trees and brushwood, and so forth. I wish you to be more careful, if you please, and if I should accidentally use the word axe when I should use the word hatchet remind me.—A. I will.

Q. Now there was a good deal of what was called drift-wood floating down the Lena, was there not?—A. Not at that time.

Q. There usually is?—A. Yes, sir; drift-wood lands on the edge of the banks.

Q. It usually drifts and floats there in the spring time on the breaking up of the ice, does it not?—A. Yes, and summer time too.

Q. Now we will deal first with the timber that comes down. You would not propose to cut with a hatchet one of those timbers or a part of that *débris*, or one of those trees that confessedly float down, would you?—A. No, not very well. I suppose I could cut it, but it would take me a long time.

Q. Exactly. In order to cut those trees, or that timber, or that *débris* you would have to use an ax would you not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, in point of fact, did you have an ax with you?—A. That is more than I can say; I don't know.

Q. In point of fact were there axes on the ship?—A. Yes, there were.

Q. In point of fact were there many axes on the ship?—A. I don't khow; I think probably a half a dozen or so.

Q. In point of fact did you take any with you?—A. Not that I know of.

Q. In point of fact, it would be very difficult to kindle a fire with any such *débris* or timber or trees without an axe to cut it?—A. You can pick up plenty of small wood there.

Q. I know; I am coming to the small wood. You mean the Arctic willow, do you not?—A. No, I mean the Arctic drift-wood, twigs, and such things as that.

Q. But you can't pick up any parts of trees?—A. Not very well. Yes, you can pick up some parts.

Q. Beyond this delta is the ocean, is it not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Where De Long was found is how many miles from the ocean; I am not speaking of the Lena River, but from the ocean?—A. Well, that I couldn't say exactly.

Q. Exactly; but between the spot where the body of De Long was found and the ocean where the delta ends, is there a large number of the trees known as the Arctic willow?—A. Yes.

Q. And in the immediate vicinity of where De Long's body was found,

that degenerated into a sort of brushwood, did it not; some little trees as big as your thumb, perhaps, and some as big as your wrist, but still in the nature of trees?—A. Well, I suppose you could call them in the nature of trees.

Q. Those could be cut with a little hatchet?—A. Yes.

Q. Or those could in instances be pulled up by the naked hand?—A. Yes.

Q. Those could, whether cut by axes or little hatchets, be used for fuel, could they not?—A. Yes, if they were dry.

Q. Now, you did not have a pick-ax, did you?—A. No; not at that time.

Q. When you were lighting these signal fires that you spoke of, where did you get the fuel?—A. Picked it up. It was drift-wood that was landed on the banks of the river.

Q. Now, in point of fact, when you were at the place where the body of De Long was found, were there not five sled loads of useless stuff taken—I want to be very accurate to save objection—from about and near and in the presence of those people who had died?—A. Well, the most of the useless stuff was left behind where we landed.

Q. Well, what was that stuff that you were carting? It was not axes, it was not compasses, it was not hatchets, it was not pick-axes, it was not provisions, it was not anything that could aid you in the retreat; what was it?—A. Well, there was Captain De Long's private journal, the doctor's journal, log-books, and all the ship's papers.

Q. Those did not fill five sledges, did they?—A. I don't know that they did. They didn't have five sledges.

Q. Did they have two sledges?—A. No; the fact of the matter is we had only one; that is, after we landed on the delta.

Q. Well, what did you have besides this literary freight?—A. We had a doctor's box, a box about that size [illustrating], one of these little, four-cornered boxes; we had four rifles, I think, or three.

Q. Did you have a single shotgun?—A. No.

Q. Now, a moment on that. You spoke yesterday of ptarmigans?—A. Yes.

Q. That is a bird known as the white grouse, is it not?—A. Yes, something like it.

Q. You said on Bennett Island you killed them with stones?—A. No, not on Bennett Island. That was a different kind of bird again on Bennett Island.

Q. You did not mention it? What sort of a bird was that?—A. I don't know what they call them exactly, but they were sea birds.

Q. I presume that you used stones either in the absence of a rifle or because you thought it was better than a rifle. You could only kill one bird with a rifle?—A. Yes.

Q. But with a shotgun you could have killed hundreds?—A. We killed enough the way it was with stones, as far as that is concerned.

Q. That is not the question. My question is this: If an intelligent foresight had provided you with shotguns instead of rifles when these hundreds and hundreds of——

Mr. BOUTELLE (interposing). When do you refer to?

Mr. CURTIS. I am referring to the time he shot the ptarmigans, the white grouse.

Mr. BOUTELLE. But when was the provision to be made? You ask if intelligent foresight had provided shotguns. When?

Mr. CURTIS. At any time. In the first place it should have been

made at the fitting out of the ship. I will find out afterwards whether it was or not.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I would like to understand the drift of the investigation myself.

Mr. CURTIS. I will go back and put it in another shape.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Now, in point of fact, were any shotguns put on board that vessel at San Francisco?—A. Yes; there were.

Q. In point of fact, were any shotguns on board that vessel during the voyage?—A. Yes.

Q. In point of fact, were any shotguns on that vessel before she was sunk in the ice and while she was still afloat?—A. While she was afloat there were shotguns aboard, and when she was sinking shotguns were taken out.

Q. When you left the ship did you take any shotguns with you?—A. When we left the ship we took the shotguns out of the ship.

Q. Now, when you threw stones at the birds did you have any shotguns?—A. No, sir.

Q. Why?—A. Because we thought it was not necessary; we could kill them with stones.

Q. Did you have any shotguns in your possession?—A. No, sir.

Q. Where were they?—A. They were left behind on the ice.

Q. Why?—A. They made too much weight to carry, probably.

Q. Did you not know that the shotgun was far superior to the rifle as an aid to you to get food?—A. That I could not say.

Q. These ptarmigans you spoke of yesterday are a species of white grouse?—A. Yes.

Q. If you had had one of those shotguns, and these hundreds of ptarmigans or white grouse—I use the term "white grouse" because the word "ptarmigan" seems to excite the risibility of the other side—were flying over you, you could have killed them, could you not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And if you could have killed them, they are fair, palatable food, are they not?—A. Oh, yes; they are very good eating.

Q. In fact there are very few birds in any climate, under certain circumstances, that are better?—A. I don't think there are any better.

Mr. CURTIS. So that the rifle will only kill one and sometimes won't kill even that. The rifle sometimes misses. A shotgun will kill hundreds of birds.

Mr. ARNOUX. I move that the record of the Court of Inquiry be admitted in evidence.

The CHAIRMAN. My opinion is that this record is admissible, and then any party who desires to take it has a right to do so. Any party who desires to extend it by additional evidence has the right to do so, and any party who seeks to modify the evidence therein by additional evidence has the right to do so. I am clearly of the opinion that the evidence is admissible, and then any change that may be made by alteration or addition is admissible.

Mr. MCADOO. It is understood, however, that the findings of the court have no binding influence on this committee.

Mr. CURTIS. With that understanding, I have no objection whatever.

Mr. MCADOO. Let it be received as an exhibit in the case. That will include the maps.

(The book was then received in evidence by the committee and marked by the stenographer Exhibit No. 2.)

Mr. CURTIS. Then I will offer this map.

(The map offered in evidence by Mr. Curtis was admitted by the committee and marked by the stenographer Exhibit No. 3.)

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Was not the only shotgun you possessed one belonging to Mr. Newcomb; and was it not his own private property?—A. As far as I know, it was.

Q. You were speaking of the doctor's box; was not that carried nearly empty?—A. Well, the contents of it didn't amount to much; there were some compound cathartic pills in it.

Q. If you had not delayed at Bennett Island during the period that you have spoken of, would you not have reached the land before the gale came on in which the ship was lost?—A. Probably we would, probably not; it is hard to tell.

Q. Did not De Long refuse a shotgun from a Russian trader before going in the Arctic?—A. That is a thing I don't know.

Q. Now, in reference to the compasses that you had; you left some compasses on board, did you not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What was the character of the compass that you took?—A. It was one of these surveying compasses; no good aboard a boat.

Q. What you call a prismatic compass?—A. Yes.

Q. Is it not impossible in a rough sea to indicate by a compass of that description and character your course?—A. You couldn't use it at all in sea way.

Q. Is it not a matter of fact that the prismatic compass is entirely worthless in a journey upon the sea?—A. As far as I know it is.

Q. And are you not clearly of the opinion that if Captain De Long had possessed a proper compass he could have indicated with a degree of precision where he was?

Mr. BOUTELLE (interposing). How could the compass tell him where he was?

A. The compass would not tell him the exact place where he was.

Q. I say to a degree?—A. It would only tell him what course to steer. Of course if we had no compass we would have to steer by the sun, moon, or stars.

Q. Then, if he knew the direction to steer he would have some knowledge of his destination?—A. The only knowledge he would have is the course he steered and where he was steering for, as far as I know.

Q. It would not give him any knowledge on that subject?—A. Not of his whereabouts.

Q. Not in that part of the country where he was familiar?—A. The compass would not. A compass is only to find your course from one place to another.

Q. If you, or any of Melville's party, had been in Bulun the 15th day of October, and started a party north at that date, what would have been the chance of saving De Long?—A. Well, if I had been in Bulun on the 15th and knew that the people lived as long as they did, the result would have been that they would have been saved probably.

Q. Your only means of ascertaining the date when you left De Long and his party and when you were in Bulun were the means that you stated yesterday?—A. The same means.

Q. Outside of that you have no knowledge?—A. I have no knowledge. The only way I can tell my time is by the time I left Captain De Long. I knew it was the 9th of October, and I kept on following the time up afterwards. I had no papers to keep the record, but I

counted up the nights that we had been sleeping to find the proper date again as near as I could tell.

Q. Were you put under arrest by De Long in relation to crossing the river on a raft?—A. I was.

Q. Please give the details of that matter.—A. We came to a river running eastward, and we could wade through, and Captain De Long told me to take a man and go and make a raft. The only thing I had to fasten a raft together was four pieces of rope and another longer piece. In the first place I went to work and took four long pieces of wood and put them together the same as a picture frame; then I helped the men to get cross-pieces and put them on this frame. After we had cross-pieces enough to cover the frame I got another thin piece of rope; that was fastened on one end of the frame and hauled across all these logs and fastened to the other end of the frame and hauled as tight as I could bind them together. That was the only lashing attached to all these logs—a piece of rope about an inch thick to keep down probably twenty-five logs. After the raft was finished Captain De Long gave me orders to take as many men as I could and take them across. I took five men across, paddling the river with pieces of board. I left three over there and two had to paddle the raft back. When I came back Captain De Long asked me if the raft would not carry another man. I told him she might, or she might not. "Well," says he, "I am going to send down another man," and he did send another man. But instead of sending five he sent down seven, when he was only going to send six. He told us to shove off. As soon as we shoved off the raft sank and everybody got wet. We managed to get back to shore again. After we got back on the beach Captain De Long told the sick people to go up to the tent. We had three sick people who had to go up to the hut again and dry their clothing. Then he asked me, "Nindemann, what are you going to do now?" Says I, "The only thing to do is to put the pieces all together and haul the rope tight." Says he, "I told you a hundred times to haul the rope as tight as you could." I said, "I did haul it as tight as I could." He told me to take the men and get more cross-pieces and fix the raft again. As I left him, and got probably 25 paces away, I showed signs of anger. I had my back turned to him. He did not see my face. I only shut my fist and swung my arm, like that [illustrating]. He called me back. Says he, "What's the matter?" Says I, "Nothing at all." Says he, "At the first word that comes from you I will have you court-martialed." Says I, "Very well, I am satisfied." Says he, "Go up to the hut and consider yourself under arrest." Says I, "Very good, sir." That is all I said to Captain De Long at that time.

Q. Did he make any charge against you at that time?—A. I don't know whether he did or not. He said he made a charge against me—that he would court-martial me.

Q. Did he say what he thought you were guilty of?—A. No.

Q. Had you spoken a disrespectful word to him?—A. Not at all.

Q. Had you refused to comply with any order that he had given?—A Not that I know of. The words were just what I told you between us; nothing more and nothing less.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. How long did that arrest continue?—A. Probably an hour and a half or two hours. But whether I was released from that arrest or not I couldn't say.

Q. You went back to duty.—A. I don't know whether I did.

Q. After an hour and a half you went back to work again.—A. es.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Did the captain give you any order to go to work again?—A. Yes.

Q. What did he say?—A. All he said was, "Take your traps and go to work again." But he didn't say, "I relieve you from arrest."

Mr. MCADOO. It is merely a technical matter. "You are under arrest," and "you are not."

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Mr. Collins was in good physical condition, was he not?—A. After the suspension; yes, sir.

Q. He was able and anxious and willing to assist the rest of the party, was he not?—A. Yes.

Q. Did you not advise De Long not to overload the men with useless loads that were breaking down their strength?—A. I didn't use those words, but I asked the captain if he wouldn't leave the journals behind, telling him that I would be willing, if he would leave them in the hut, to go back again and get them.

Q. Did he do so?—A. No, sir; he made me the reply, "Nindemann, as long as I can get along on my feet these records will have to go with me; as long as I have men with me they will have to go."

Q. Did you not throw away some of the stuff and tell him you were overloaded?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Were you overloaded?—A. I was at that time.

Q. When was that?—A. That was at the time of the first start we made from the camp where we landed.

Q. In what way were you overloaded?—A. I was overloaded in provisions. I was carrying some pemmican then and rifles and ammunition.

Q. Anything else?—A. No, not on my part.

Q. You carried a number of rifles, did you?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. How many?—A. I think there were four at the first going off.

Q. What was the comparative weight, if you know, of the rifle and the shotgun?—A. That I don't know.

Q. Was the rifle heavier?—A. A rifle is heavier than a shotgun, some of them.

Q. And there was one shotgun?—A. We didn't have any shotgun.

Q. There was one shotgun in the party, that of Professor Newcomb?—A. Professor Newcomb was not along with us.

Q. But originally, I mean?—A. Yes, there was one shotgun in the party then.

Q. Do you not know the relative weight of the rifle and the shotgun?—A. There is a difference between the two but I couldn't state the weight.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. What did you have the rifles for?—A. For shooting seals, walruses, bears, anything we could come across. I even shot ptarmigans with them.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Was there a seaman in the party named Star?—A. Not in our party.

Q. During the retreat on the ice?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. He belonged to the expedition?—A. Yes.

Q. Do you know of his being arrested?—A. I think he was.

Q. Do you know what for?—A. I don't know that I remember exactly what it was for.

Q. Did he tell you?—A. We had a talk about it. We were going to hand in a petition to the captain to release him from arrest.

Q. In your petition did you state the cause of his arrest?—A. We did not hand it in. We were advised not to.

Q. What did Star tell you as to the cause of his arrest——

Mr. ARNOUX (interposing). He is alive.

Q. He is dead, is he not?—A. He was lost along with Chipp.

Q. What did he tell you about the cause of his arrest?—A. As far as I know, it was on account of a little difficulty between Melville and Star about some boot-soles that Mr. Melville had thrown on his sleeping bag. Star came along (he didn't know, probably, that Mr. Melville put it there) and threw it off on the ice, and Mr. Melville wanted him to pick it up again, and Star made some remarks and the captain heard him and he walked up to them and wanted to know what the matter was. Mr. Melville made his complaint and Star made his complaint, as far as I could make out, and I believe the captain told Star to shut up, and Star kept on talking, trying to defend himself, something like that, and the captain told him he was under arrest.

Q. How long did he continue under arrest?—A. Well, I don't know whether he was released from arrest or not, but he was put to work after we took to the boats. I think Mr. Chipp asked that he go to work again.

Q. Star was one of the strongest and ablest among the men?—A. I think he was the strongest.

Q. And it was very essential at that time to have all the strong and able men on duty, was it not?—A. I should think so.

Q. Was Mr. Newcomb put under arrest also?—A. I think he was.

Q. When was he put under arrest?—A. That I couldn't say exactly. I think there was a little difficulty. I don't know anything about it, only that I heard other people say that there was a little difficulty between him and Mr. Danenhower.

Q. How long did he continue under arrest?—A. That I don't know; very probably he never was released for all I know.

Q. Did he continue to do work after his arrest, or do you know anything about that?—A. I couldn't state that exactly. I know nothing about what he was arrested for and whether he went to work or not.

Q. Do you know from any statement made to you by anybody what his arrest was caused by?—A. No, sir; the only thing I heard was, the captain told Mr. Chipp——

Mr. ARNOUX (interposing). I object to his stating, when both the parties are alive. Danenhower is alive and Newcomb is alive.

Mr. CURTIS. I withdraw the question.

Q. (Resuming.) Who took care of the supplies and effects of Lieutenant De Long's party and looked after them?—A. I was in charge of that as far as I know. When Captain De Long wanted anything done he told me to do it or to have it done.

Q. How did you care for Lieutenant De Long as far as his personal case is concerned?—A. I think I cared as much for him as I could have done for my own father, probably more.

Q. What did you do for him?—A. I used to put him in his sleeping-bag and take him out of it; dress him and undress him most.

Q. How did he treat you after all that kindness and attention?—A. Well, I can't complain that he treated me in any ways badly, but sometimes I didn't think he treated me right. He kind of lowered me sometimes when I didn't think he had reason to.

Q. Without any cause?—A. I never gave him any cause that I know of.

Q. Did it strike you that he was a man of hasty and impulsive temper?—A. It appeared to me like that sometimes.

Q. You did not consider that you had done anything worthy of punishment, did you?—A. No, sir; I did not, as far as my knowledge goes. In fact I did everything I possibly could do.

Q. As far as your recollection goes, you did everything in your power to serve the expedition?—A. I could not have done any more.

Q. What were the tools you had with which to make Erichsen's sled?—A. I had a bone-saw and a sheath-knife.

Q. A bone-saw?—A. Yes.

Q. Explain to us what that was made of?—A. It was one of these doctor's saws.

Q. A surgical saw?—A. Yes.

Q. Originally on the ship?—A. Yes, it had been on the ship; it was a doctor's instrument, one of these little saws with a back to it.

Q. Originally on the ship was there not a full supply of carpenter's tools?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Were any of those taken with you?—A. Some.

Q. What?—A. A hammer, plane, nails, a couple of chisels, and an augur.

Q. You had an ample supply of all carpenter's tools, did you not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did any of the deck officers stand watch on the deck to your knowledge?—A. Not that I know of.

Q. You shipped as a seaman?—A. I shipped as a seaman.

Q. Who stood the deck watches, what time, and for how long?—A. There was Mr. Cole, a gentleman who is crazy now, who is here in Washington now, and Mr. Dunbar, the ice pilot, and myself; from the time we left San Francisco until the time the ship was frozen in the ice.

Q. If any of the commissioned officers had stood deck watch would you probably have known it?—A. Yes, sir; my log will show who stood the watches.

Q. As stated yesterday, you are a seaman of very great experience; this was your third polar voyage, was it not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now let me ask you, is it customary in the Navy to stand deck watches, in charge of the deck, when the ship is under way?—A. I don't think it is, as far as my knowledge goes.

Mr. ARNOUX. I inquired of Mr. Bartlett about some of the customs of the Navy, and I think counsel objected and said Bartlett was a common seaman and was not prepared to tell the customs of the Navy.

Mr. CURTIS. On the contrary, the ruling of the committee was that he should give his testimony, and that it should go in for what it was worth.

The CHAIRMAN. I think he did give his testimony on this very subject.

Mr. ARNOUX. I do not object to that, but to the question is it customary on naval vessels at sea.

The CHAIRMAN. Well, if this witness has knowledge of the fact he can testify to it.

The WITNESS. I don't know whether it is a fact or not.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. You say that you did not see them stand the deck watches?—A. I did not see what they call officers who stood regular deck watches.

Q. Now I am asking you as an experienced seaman, is it customary

for seamen in the Navy to stand deck watches when the ship is under way?—A. Not as far as my knowledge goes, when the ship is under way.

Q. What were your duties after the ship got locked in the ice?—A. I was taken off watch and put to work as carpenter. I had to do carpenter's work.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. You were taken off the watch, then?—A. Yes; somebody else was put in my place, and I had to go and do carpenter's work.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. Had you any training as a carpenter?—A. No, sir; I learned by myself.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Who was the man who put the washboard around the first cutter, and by whose orders?—A. I don't think anybody gave me any orders, but I am the man who put it around.

Q. Could you have lived through the gale without that washboard?—A. No, sir.

Q. That was the means of your salvation at that time?—A. As far as I can see.

Q. How long did De Long travel after you left him, judging from the point where you left him and the point where you found him?—A. He had not traveled as far from the time I left him until the 30th of October, as me and Noros did the first day by about 2½ miles.

Q. Then you should judge the distance De Long traveled between the time you left him and the time you found his remains, as about 2½ miles?—A. No, about 8 or 10 miles; that they traveled about 8 or 10 or 12 miles from the time I left him. That was the distance they traveled to the time they died.

Q. Was that as great a distance as you and Noros traveled the first day after leaving De Long?—A. No, sir; we traveled farther to the southward by about 2 miles.

Q. What was the condition of each one of the party as compared with yourself?—A. Captain De Long had given out the day before I left him, as I could see. He was hanging back. Although he did not tell me so, as far as I could see I thought he was pretty well played out. The rest kept on well enough. I went back three or four times and asked Captain De Long if I could assist him, and he said no, he was all right, for me to go ahead and try to light a fire as quick as I could when we came to the river bank.

Q. In what condition was Collins at that time?—A. I think Collins was in as good condition as any of us.

Q. And was that true of the other men except De Long?—A. As far as I know the rest of the men kept on following right straight along.

Q. Where did De Long think he was when you left him?—A. When I left him he thought he was south of an island called Tit Arrii.

Q. If they were in as good physical condition as you, they could have traveled along with you, they could have traveled as far as you.—A. I should think so.

Q. Then, as a matter of fact, if all the party had gone with you they would have reached the same destination and been saved?—A. Probably they would if they had gone through what we did, wading up to our waists in water for three days, with no shelter and no fire of any kind.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Why were you and Noros selected to go ahead?—A. That I could not say.

Q. Did you volunteer?—A. I did not volunteer; no, sir; Captain De Long asked me—well, in one way I did volunteer, because Captain De Long asked me before Erichsen died whether I was strong enough to go to Ku Mark Surk, as he thought we were 25 miles distant from there; Ku Mark Surk was 25 miles south of us. He asked me who I was going to take along. He wanted me to take Iverson. Iverson had been complaining of his feet two or three days before that, and I told him of it. Captain De Long says, "You can take anybody except Alexy." He wanted him to stay with the party and hunt for them. Then the doctor said, "You had better take Noros," and the captain spoke up and said, "Noros is a better man than Alexy, and can sustain the journey."

Q. Were you taken because you could stand it?—A. I had been with Captain De Long for seven years; I was four years with him in the ship St. Mary's, before the expedition.

Q. As a matter of fact, were you in a better condition than some of the others?—A. I could not say I was in a better condition. Of course I had the same food, but I was more exposed than any of them. I used to go ahead and get wet when the rest were dry.

Q. You said one of the men had sore feet?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. He would not have been in as good condition as Noros was?—A. No, sir; he was complaining about his feet, still he kept up. Everybody was complaining, still they kept up.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Did Dr. Ambler ask to go?—A. Not that I know of, only from what I heard in the testimony. I didn't know who Captain De Long was going to send the first time he spoke of it.

Q. Do you know whether Collins asked to go?—A. I couldn't say for certain.

Q. What do you mean by "for certain"?—A. I couldn't say by my memory.

Q. Do you know that Dr. Ambler and Collins requested to go and were refused permission?—A. That I couldn't say, either. They might have asked. I can't remember everything, the time is too long past.

Q. Did De Long have any nautical instruments with him when he landed?—A. He had.

Q. Did he take them along in order to keep track of his location?—A. The only thing he took along was a compass and a barometer—one of these pocket barometers.

Q. For the purpose, as you thought, of indicating or keeping track of his location?—A. I suppose so.

Q. Would it not have been of more benefit to the party to have carried the nautical instruments than the books and papers that were carried?—A. I don't know, exactly. He could probably have told his latitude better if he had taken his sextant and his nautical almanac.

Q. The sextant was left behind, was it not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And that would have given very important information as to what?—A. As to the south.

Q. You were trying to make for the south?—A. Yes; that was the only thing we could do.

Q. Without the aid of the sextant it was impossible to proceed in that direction, was it not?—A. As far as that was concerned, we could proceed south with the compass, because the compass would have told us

the same thing. But the thing is he could have told somewhere near the latitude he was in.

Q. What reason can you assign for leaving the sextant behind?—A. Not any that I know of, except we had too much weight to carry.

Q. Did you not and do you not consider that it was a most important instrument?—A. I could not say exactly whether it was or not.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Where did they leave the sextant?—A. On the beach, when we landed.

Q. When you left the boat?—A. Yes, sir.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. Is it a heavy instrument?—A. No, sir.

Q. About how many pounds would it weigh?—A. Probably as much as four pounds.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. If it had been a matter resting with your judgment would you have left the sextant?—A. Well, that is a thing that I could not say very well.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. How is a sextant put up; how is it carried?—A. Put up in a little box about as high as the sextant, with no spare room in it at all.

Q. A wooden box?—A. A wooden box.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. Is there any handle to the box?—A. No, sir; it was a little wooden box about that long and that wide [illustrating].

Q. A narrow box?—A. Yes; it is in a three-cornered shape.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. How was the ice in the river when you left De Long, and how was it after you had left him?—A. The river that I left Captain De Long and his party on, the ice was running in at that time. Then, after we left Captain De Long the first day we traveled along this river until we came to a point that turned away in to the westward, and as it was getting late we just camped down on that point and started a big fire and laid down alongside of it for the night. The next morning we started to the westward, trying to follow this river, as we thought it was, and about ten o'clock a gale set in—this was on the 10th of October—so that we could not see anything at all. The gale, I think, was from the northwest. Along this river we came to places where we had to wade; little places where the ice was not strong enough on the edge to carry us; after we got on to it it was heavy enough to bear us. There were little water holes in it. On getting off that ice we had to wade again. Until 12 o'clock that night, comparatively, we could not see where we were going. The snow blinded us. We tried to start a fire, but we couldn't start any fire, so we dug a hole and crawled into that. The next morning we started off again, and we had to wade again all that day until we got to a hut, and we had to stay there on account of the gale of wind. We started off again the next day and had to wade until we got down to the thick ice in the river, and after that we didn't have any more wading to do. I believe we did our last wading on the 13th of October.

Q. Did you not cross the main river Lena on October 15th, 1881?—

A. I think it was the main river. I am almost sure of it, on account of it being the biggest river there was.

Q. And where you crossed was not the current very rapid?—A. At that time I could not say how swift it was; but in the water holes, where we could see the water, the current ran very swiftly.

Q. How did you cross at that time—on the ice?—A. On the ice, avoiding these big water holes; we felt our way across with a stick.

Q. Did Captain De Long ever forbid you to wade?—A. He did; he gave me strict orders not to wade nor to let Noros wade.

Q. Could you have made any progress without wading?—A. I could not have made any progress, as far as I can see now. I had to go away into the west.

Q. If any of Melville's party had started north along the river from Bulun on October 15th, would not the chance of saving De Long's party have been good?—A. Well, if they had started.

Q. I say if they *had* started.—A. I should think it would.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Why did Captain De Long tell you not to wade?—A. I don't know his reason exactly; probably he did not want me to freeze or anything of that kind. He knew I never cared; I used to go right in if I wanted to find the road.

Q. It was out of consideration for your health?—A. I don't know.

Q. Is not that your opinion?—A. Probably it was.

Q. When you got on shore with the sextant, did Captain De Long use it and take his bearings?—A. No, you can't get any bearings with a sextant.

Q. I mean take his latitude. A. No, sir.

Q. Did they not have any sun so that they could do it?—A. They didn't have any sun. The first night or second night when we landed we had a snow storm. The next day the weather was not very clear. The weather was clear enough at one time, but he didn't take any observation then.

Q. When Captain DeLong started in the boats did he not start for the delta of the Lena?—A. His intention was, as far as I know, to start for a place called Barkin at the northeast corner of the delta.

Q. That was a part of the delta?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And you did arrive on the delta?—A. Yes, sir; we arrived on the delta.

Q. Was not one of the officers on deck all the time from the time you left San Francisco until you went into the ice?—A. No, sir.

Q. Was there any officer on deck at any time?—A. On deck, but not all the time.

Q. Where they on deck most of the time?—A. No, sir.

Q. From the time you left San Francisco until you got to the ice?—A. No, sir; even at night they were not on deck; only when they were called for or when they came out to make an observation, did they come on deck.

Q. When you got into the ice were they not on deck?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did not Mr. Chipp and Captain DeLong divide the day into two watches of twelve hours each, when they were on the ice?—Yes, that is all right. Certainly they did, as far as I know.

Q. Talking about the surveying compass, did he use that when he surveyed Bennett Island?—A. He took his bearings with it on the ice.

Q. Was it not a part of the duty of the expedition to survey any

country or land that you found?—A. That was a part of the duty; yes, sir.

Q. Now, you say that you staid there eight days. A part of the time were you detained by storms or fogs?—A. I don't think we were delayed by any storms or fogs, as far as that is concerned.

Q. Did you not have to wait some time for the captain to be able to get his longitude there on account of the fog?—A. Yes, but that was to place the island in a proper position.

Q. But I say, no matter what it was, the fact was that he had delayed to get that?—A. To get that.

Q. How long a time did that delay him?—A. Eight days.

Q. The whole eight days were used?—A. (Interrupting.) There were two expeditions sent out along the coast while we were lying on that island, one in charge of Mr. Chipp, and the other in charge of Ice-Pilot Dunbar.

Q. In regard to those shotguns. Were there any shotguns on board the vessel besides that one that belonged to Mr. Newcomb?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. How many?—A. About six, I should think.

Q. How many of those were taken ashore when the things were put on the ice?—A. I don't know; probably there were three or four.

Q. Were the shotguns suitable to hunt bears, seals, and walrus with?—A. If you are close enough you can kill a bear with one.

Q. I say, are they good for such hunting?—A. I, for my part, would not have them for hunting seals, walrus, or bears.

Q. The rifles were good for that purpose, were they not?—A. Yes, if you are smart enough to hit them.

Q. When you got on the delta how many flocks of ptarmigans did you see while the party were together?—A. We saw quite a good many. I don't mean to say that we saw enough to support the party.

Q. Were not the principal flocks of ptarmigans that you saw on the opposite side of the river, too far off to shoot them?—A. I know nothing about that. I did not take my observation in that line at all, watching every bird flying by. I say I saw a good many of them, but I did not watch every flock we saw.

Q. Do you suppose you saw altogether fifty while the party were together?—A. Yes, I saw probably four hundred; probably more.

Q. Do those birds fly high or low?—A. Low.

Q. So that you could have killed the whole four hundred if you had had shotguns?—A. No, I don't say I could have killed every one, or anybody else.

Q. They were not within range?—A. Sometimes they were and sometimes they were not. You have to go after them the same as you do after other game.

Q. But I say when they were flying over your heads?—A. Certainly, if we wanted to shoot.

Q. Were there many such flocks flying over your heads near enough to shoot them, or were they at a distance?—A. Most of the time we saw them sitting down until we got near enough so that they would fly up.

Q. How long would you have been able to sustain the party on those birds if you had had the means of shooting them?—A. If we had had the means of shooting them, and there had been enough of them, we could have sustained ourselves all the time.

Q. I say how long could you have sustained the party on those birds as you saw them?—A. Quite a long time if we had killed them all.

Q. You think you would have saved the party if you had killed the

birds as you saw them?—A. We could have sustained ourselves for some time.

Q. I say would they have saved the party?—A. I don't know whether they would or not.

Q. Could the party, in your judgment, if they had had shotguns with them, have killed enough birds to sustain life until relief came to them?—A. No; I don't think we could, because we staid all winter.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. Do you think, if the party had been provided with proper shotguns, and had made a special effort to kill these birds, from their being as abundant as you state, that it would have relieved the party considerably and given you more provisions than you had?—A. I could not say that for a certainty, because we shot a couple of deer, and probably that was as much as all the birds we could have shot.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. You shot the deer with rifles?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What were those—reindeer?—A. Reindeer.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. Birds were more plentiful than deer?—A. There were very few birds at that time, only these ptarmigans on the delta. The deer all leave the delta in the winter. There were very few of them. They all go into the mountains in the winter.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. At the time the deer were shot could they have been shot with shotguns?—A. Yes, just as well as with rifles. They came right up to us. We were lying down watching for them to come up.

Q. Now you were speaking about traveling over the ice. Is it not a fact that on some days the drift of the ice to the northwest was greater than your progress south?—A. That I could not say, only from what I heard.

Q. Did you not hear in the party, by the observations that were taken, that notwithstanding all your efforts to go south, at the end of the day you were farther north than when you commenced?—A. That is what I heard.

Q. In your judgment, then, would it have been possible to have taken a straight line south and got out of the ice?—A. Yes, sir; because the current was setting to the northwestward, or to the southwest, north or northwest. It all depends upon how the ice is. We could have drifted to the southwestward; I don't mean to say a straight southern course.

Q. Was it not in your judgment a wiser judgment to go to the land and take these islands in and not be drifted by the ice constantly to the northwest?—A. I should not say so; no.

Q. What settlement was there in Siberia opposite you in a southerly course?—A. Southwesterly course. As far as I know there is a river called Yana, on which there is a settlement called Werchojansk, I think it is.

Q. Was it in your judgment more advisable to have gone to that settlement than to have gone to the Lena?—A. As far as I thought at that time it would have been better if we had steered to the south, because there was nothing to hinder us. There was just as much chance of safety to the south as there was to the southwestward.

Q. Did you suggest that to Captain De Long?—A. No, sir; simply because it was not my place to do so.

Q. You were asked about the Arctic willow. Did you, as matter of fact, ever have any occasion to use the Arctic willow as fuel?—A. As small shoots, probably we did. You couldn't tell the difference between that and other brush-wood, because there is a good deal of small brush and shoot-wood that comes down in the Lena. You couldn't tell what it was.

Q. I mean that that was growing around you?—A. We didn't use that except to make tea out of.

Q. But I say for fuel?—A. I couldn't say exactly. Probably we would pick up some of it while picking up wood.

Q. But the fire that you made you made of the drift-wood?—A. When we first kindled it we had to find small wood. Then we had to get logs, and it took three or four men to carry them. We had to keep one man on watch at the fire all night while the rest were sleeping.

Q. Did you find any difficulty in getting fuel of that kind?—A. Yes, sometimes, because this stuff is all frozen into the ground and you have got to break it out, and if you don't want to do that you have to go away a half a mile, or a mile, and carry it. I found it very difficult to get wood enough. Sometimes we didn't have fire enough probably.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. How deep is the snow there?—A. Not very deep. But on the delta there is all this swamp ground, and you will go up to your knees in it. The snow lays on top of it, and when you break through it makes it very hard walking.

Q. The snow makes a sort of crust over it?—A. Yes, sir; in some places. There is where the wood would be heaped up 6 feet high; timbers with roofs and everything on them. You will find a regular line along the delta, what is called the wood line, and in some places you will see this drift-wood heaped up as high as this room, where the current sweeping by has deposited trees as they came down.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. As they came down the main Lena River?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. About how long is the Lena River?—A. Probably a couple of thousand versts.

Q. And it is pretty nearly as large as the Mississippi?—A. I have seen the Mississippi, but I don't remember it.

Q. The Lena is a very large river?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. After you reached the delta did you have any work of any kind that would make pick-axes desirable?—A. No.

Q. How deep down can you go in the delta before you reach the line of frost?—A. That is a thing I never tried.

Q. Do you know anything about how deep down the soil was to the frost?—A. No. And the simple reason is, I didn't try. We didn't have any tools. When Erichsen died Captain De Long gave orders to dig a grave, and I told him we didn't have any tools. I wanted him to leave him in the hut. He said no; a seaman's grave was in the water, and we buried him in the river.

Q. You spoke about leaving behind the nautical instruments. Did you not reduce your loads to the smallest amount possible, retaining the things that Captain De Long considered the most necessary?—A. Yes, sir; I suppose so. Of course we had nothing to take but the boat's records, rifles, and ammunition.

Q. Did you not even leave your sleeping-bags behind you because they were too heavy to carry?—A. Because they were not fit to carry. They got water-soaked, and the hair all fell off of them.

Q. Did not Mr. Newcomb carry his shotgun with him all through the retreat until you got to the boats?—A. That I could not say for certain. I did not pay attention enough to that.

Q. What is your best impression?—A. I think he did until we got to the boats.

Q. During the retreat did you kill any bears or seals?—A. During the retreat there was one bear killed and some seals and walrus and birds.

Q. And those were killed with a rifle?—A. Yes, sir.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. You killed the bears with the rifles. Now, if you had had the shotguns to have killed the birds you would have had just so much more food, would you not?—A. Yes, but would we have been able to carry all this?

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Were you short of food at the time when you could have shot the birds?—A. No, sir; not on Bennett Island.

Q. You said a while ago that you shot some deer, and that the deer furnished as much food as the birds you probably would have shot. When you had the deer did they supply as much food as you needed?—A. At that time; yes, sir.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Of course, if you had shot the birds you would have had more food, would you not?—A. Certainly.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. During the entire winter were the birds more or less plentiful; would you see them every other day or so?—A. As I say, in the winter time there is nothing on the Lena delta except ptarmigans. The geese and ducks all leave for the south.

Q. And deer are not present in the winter at all?—A. I think a few are present on the Lena delta, but a very few.

Q. Your party came in contact with no deer, did they?—A. We came in contact in March with some of them. But during the period of darkness I don't think there are any of them on the delta.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. How long was it from the time you left De Long until you reached other people?—A. We were found by people on the 22d.

Q. And you left on what date?—A. On the 9th.

Q. Thirteen days?—A. Yes. Then we had had nothing to eat for two days before that.

Q. How did you know where to go?—A. The only thing I had to go by was the sun when I did see it, and we saw that very seldom.

Q. You went in a general direction, as near as you could judge?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Were there any tracks there?—A. No, sir. It is a wild country all through there.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. What was this party that you first met after you left De Long?—A. These Tongoose natives that live up there, that came from the north at the same time, only they traveled to the westward, while we were to the eastward.

Q. How did the natives find you?—A. In a starving condition.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. How many days had you been without food?—A. From the 6th to the 19th. We found an old rotten fish during that time that was not fit for anybody to eat. Then we lived on boot-soles and an old pair of seal-skin pants that I had.

Q. Did you have any guns?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You had one of the rifles?—A. Yes.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Did you have any means of making a fire?—A. The only means were matches and a sheath-knife.

Q. Were you moving when you met these people?—A. No, sir; we were in the hut.

Q. Had you given up then?—A. I was going to give up the day before, a couple of hours before we came to this hut.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. How did the natives come to find you in that place?—A. It was an accident.

Q. I wish you would give the committee an account of that accident.—A. As far as I know these people came from the Lena delta from a settlement to the west of us on the line that we took, and this man who owned the hut we were in had some fish-nets there and he was coming to look after these fish-nets.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Did you find the hut there?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. It was a fisherman's hut?—A. Yes, sir; we found some mildewed fish, that is, fish that the natives had pressed the oil out of. You could compare it with sawdust. We were living on that when the natives found us.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. What kind of fish are they; what species are they?—A. I couldn't tell you; they are very large fish.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. How long could you have kept alive, do you think?—A. We calculated to have provisions for ten days with this fish that we found. Our calculation was to start again after we rested for two days; we were going to start the same day the natives came and found us if it hadn't been for my boots giving out; but I don't think if we had started that we ever would have reached anywhere; we were not in condition to go much farther.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. This hut had been deserted not to be occupied again for the winter?—A. It was on the road to Bulun; when the natives come along there and they want shelter they come right in these huts along the road.

Q. And at that time most of the natives had gone south to Bulun?—A. I learned afterwards that there were plenty of people within twenty-five miles of where we landed.

Q. When you got farther down did you meet any natives with reindeer?—A. We met these natives that found us with reindeer; they had twenty-seven sleighs loaded with fish and reindeer meat and skins, and they had about a hundred head of reindeer.

Q. How many men were there?—A. There were five or six men and two or three women.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. I am speaking of the native that found you?—A. He found us and went back again to get assistance.

Q. How long was he gone until he came back again?—A. He was gone from dinner time until about 6 o'clock in the evening, probably.

Q. When he came back what did he bring with him?—A. A couple of sleighs and a couple more men.

Q. Then they took you with them?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. How far did they take you?—A. Down to Ku Mark Surk.

Q. How many miles is that?—A. As far as I know, I think from Bulcour to Ku Mark Surk is 50 versts. But it took us two days from where they took me that night to make Ku Mark Surk; that is, going through the mountains.

Q. Now, how many men were there, and how many reindeer and sleighs at the time you started out from that hut where you were found by those men?—A. There were three sleighs and six men.

Q. And how many miles, at that time, were you probably distant from Captain De Long?—A. I could not say the distance at that time. When I went over that road, I thought from the course I took I had traveled about 130 miles.

Q. As a matter of fact?

The WITNESS. From Barkin?

Mr. ARNOUX. Yes.

A. From Barkin to that place, when the river is frozen over, you could make it in one day.

Q. Did you get those men to go back and relieve Captain De Long?—A. I did. I did everything in my power.

Q. And you could not succeed?—A. I could not succeed, and when I found that I could not succeed I went south.

Q. Then when you went south and met the rest of the party with their hundred reindeer and all their sleighs, did you try to get them to relieve Captain De Long?—A. Yes, sir; I did.

Q. Did you succeed?—A. No, sir; when we halted, the natives even took me up on the mountain and pointed out the place, as much as to say where these people were, but I couldn't succeed.

Q. And you did your best?—A. Yes. If I had been in good condition I would have forced them. But I was not strong enough to force anybody.

Q. You were then suffering from the privations of the journey?—A. Yes. We had insufficient clothes. You might as well say we were naked.

Q. And you had been wading three days through the cold water?—A. Yes.

Q. And had been day after day without sufficient food?—A. We had no food at all that I could call food.

Q. And the last days you had no food at all, so that you were almost starved and in a perishing condition?—A. Yes, sir.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. You are here. If De Long and his party had gone with you they would have been saved?—A. Yes, as far as I see now, because there was deer enough and food enough, and facilities to transport them.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. How long were you reaching this place from the time you left De Long?—A. It was from the 9th until the 19th when we struck this place. But the natives came on the 22d.

Q. You were ten days making what might have been made in one?—A. Yes, but then I did not know the country. I had lost what Captain De Long called the main river. Captain De Long thought he was on the main river, but instead of that he was in the delta.

Q. You could have made it in one day if you had known where to go?—A. Yes; with a dog team.

Q. Did you feel confident of getting out?—A. No, sir; I never had any idea of getting out.

Q. It was a desperate resort?—A. Yes; I told Captain De Long so at the time I left.

Q. That you thought you were taking a desperate chance?—A. Yes; I told him I had no hope of meeting anybody.

Dr. DANIEL F. COLLINS sworn and examined.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Question. What is your name in full?—Answer. Daniel F. Collins.

Q. And of what place are you now a resident?—A. Minneapolis, Minn.

Q. What is your profession?—A. Physician and surgeon.

Q. And for how long have you been such?—A. Eleven years.

Q. I believe you are a native of Cork, Ireland?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. So, also, was your brother, Jerome J. Collins?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Something was said yesterday about a payment of money by you to Mr. Bartlett. Will you be kind enough to explain to the committee the circumstances under which that payment was made?—A. I met Mr. Bartlett in New York, and told him that I had been subpœnaed to appear before the Committee on Naval Affairs of the House of Representatives on Monday, March 31, and supposed that he, with the rest of the survivors of the expedition, was subpœnaed to appear at that time. He said he had not received a subpœna up to that time, and he told me that he had no means; that he had written to his brother for some money, and had no money, or very little, at that time, and asked me would I loan him some money until he would hear from his brother, or brothers, I cannot tell which word he used. I said I could; and I asked him how much he needed, and he told me, and I handed him $50. He told me that he would repay it when he heard from his brother or brothers, which would be about the 12th of April; and immediately afterward I made a memorandum, among a good many other expenses and outlays of money in my note-book, of the fact that $50 was handed to Mr. Bartlett, and that it was to be returned on April 12th.

Q. That is at present in your note book and in your handwriting, and was made at the time?—A. Yes.

Q. So far as you know had he any means to get here except the loan that you made him?—A. I understood from his conversation that he had no means of reaching Washington.

Q. And so far as you knew then, unless you loaned him the money, his presence would not have been attainable?—A. Unless he got the money somewhere else.

Q. Now, in a series of preliminary objections that were made here, and are upon file, it is stated that it was at your instigation that the Board of Inquiry was ordered. Will you please state as briefly as possible, giving all the facts, your connection with the Board of Inquiry?—A.

Shortly after the news of the loss of the Arctic steamer Jeannette reached me, rumors being afloat as to the management of the expedition, the conduct of the officers and matters pertaining to the expedition, I wrote to General William D. Washburn, of Minnesota, the member from my district, asking him to have or get a special committee appointed by the House to investigate the matter. He wrote me back that it would be impossible to have a special committee, but that he would see Mr. Keifer, I think it was, who was the Speaker of the House at that time, about having a resolution adopted, and the regular naval committee authorized to conduct the inquiry. He did so, and the Speaker told him, as he informed me, that owing to the lateness of the session, and the amount of business in the hands of the committee it would be impossible for him to take up the matter at that late time in the session. He suggested to the appointment of a naval court of inquiry to learn the facts. I wrote back protesting against any such court being appointed if it was possible to get a committee of the House. After sometime I received a letter from General Washburn stating that it would be impossible to get a committee, and asking me whether he would offer a resolution for the court of inquiry. I wrote back telling him if there was no other possible way of having an inquiry into the mismanagement of the expedition, that he might use his own discretion in the matter. General Washburn offered the resolution, and the court was ordered.

Q. Now, after the court was ordered, state, as briefly as possible, and still giving all the facts, what was your connection with it or its officials?—A. I had no connection with the Court of Inquiry at all. With its officials in the persons of the judge-advocate of the court and Judge-Advocate-General of the Navy, I had three or four, or five, or probably a half a dozen conversations.

Q. Name those officers in order?—A. The first officer to whom I talked in relation to the matter was Colonel Remey, Judge-Advocate-General of the Navy.

Q. Where was that conversation held, and when?—A. In his office in the Navy Department; the morning of my arrival in Washington.

Q. When was that?—A. I cannot definitely fix that date without reference to some memoranda.

Q. It is perhaps immaterial. Do you remember what month?—A. I could not place the month without looking the matter up.

Q. What was said between you and he at that time?—A. I went into his office and inquired for Judge-Advocate Lemly, and he said that he was not in, and I stated who I was, and entered into conversation in regard to the matter.

Q. With Remey?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Well, go on.—A. He asked me what the trouble was, and I, as well as I remember, gave my ideas of the difficulty. He asked, did I know there were papers in the possession of the Secretary of the Navy containing certain charges of Lieutenant De Long against my brother? I said that I had heard so; and he asked me did I not think it was better that that matter should not come up. I said I thought not; that I was anxious to have the full facts of the case. He then told me, says he, "If you bring up this matter you know that De Long's charges will have to go in also;" and during this conversation Mr. Lemly came into the room and I was introduced to him by Colonel Remey. I would state that I was not subpœnaed or not requested to appear before the Court of Inquiry.

Q. I will come to that. Now go on and give the rest of that conver-

sation that you had there with Remey or with Lemly, or with both or either of them.—A. I asked to see the effects, papers and other matter, that were found on my brother's body, and Mr. Lemly told me I could look at them and examine them. I walked down to the old Navy building, I think they called it, talking in a general way on the way in regard to the matter, and he spoke to me about the anxiety he had to see me—either to see my brother or myself—in relation to these troubles before there was anything came out about the matter.

Q. He then referred to your living brother?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Who are you speaking of; Remey or Lemly?—A. Mr. Lemly.

Q. Very well, go on.—A. He said that he disliked very much to have anything to do with the matter in the first place, and it would be far better that the whole matter be left settled and not brought up, as it would not do either party any good, and that there were grave and serious charges in the hands of Secretary Chandler relative to my brother.

Q. Did he indicate the nature of the charges?—A. No, sir.

Q. Have you any reason to believe that they were other than those contained in the memoranda of Captain De Long that have never been read?—A. No, sir; because he spoke of certain charges being in the possession of the Navy Department in writing.

Q. Have you any reason to believe that they were other than the charges contained in the memoranda that have been read here of Captain De Long?—A. No, sir.

Q. Was that all the conversation at that time?—A. He said it was Secretary Chandler's desire and wish to have the matter dropped.

Q. Well, what did you say?—A. I said I had come on to Washington purposely to get the charges that were in the hands of the Navy Department against my brother and to make them public.

Q. Did you make any application for a copy of the charges at that time?—A. I could not say that; my recollection on that point is not positive.

Q. Did you receive any?—A. No, sir.

Q. Was that all the conversation at that time?—A. That was about the purport of the conversation we held at that time.

Q. Which of these two gentlemen did you see first again?—A. I saw Mr. Lemly either that or the next day at the Riggs House. He took his meals at the Riggs House, and I saw him there several times.

Q. What conversation did you have then?—A. The next time I met him, in speaking of the Court of Inquiry, he said he thought it advisable and better for me not to go there to the sittings unless I was sent for.

Q. Well?—A. I would state that the day before—that is, the day I first went to the Navy Department—Mr. Lemly got the package of papers and other effects of my brother and we examined them together.

Q. What became of them?—A. They were replaced in a large brown paper official envelope, as well as I remember, and put away in the Judge-Advocate General's office.

Q. Now, go back to the conversation between you and Mr. Lemly at the Riggs House?—A. He spoke on the matter of the evidence that would be given before the court, and I spoke of my desire that the questions put to the witnesses should be such as would bring out the whole history of the expedition, and particularly everything relating to this difficulty.

Q. What difficulty had you reference to?—A. The difficulty between Captain De Long and my brother. He stated that he would ask any questions I submitted if he thought they were proper, but that he would

ask no questions that reflected on any dead man, and that while he would ask any questions I submitted he would reserve the right to object to their being answered. As well as I remember that was about the substance of the conversation that day.

Q. When did you next have a conversation with either of the gentlemen, Colonel Remey or Mr. Lemly?—A. I think I met Mr. Lemly again at the Riggs House, and I think about the words he used were that he thought it would be better for me to employ counsel. I said to him, "Mr. Lemly, what is the good of my employing counsel, if the questions they will put will not be allowed?" Said I, "Any questions that the counsel will be allowed to put by you or by the court, you will put, and my employing counsel would be simply accepting the situation and accepting any treatment that this court might wish to give as far as the admission of evidence is concerned."

Q. Well, was there anything further in that conversation?—A. He said he thought it was better to have counsel, and owing to his refusal of the questions that we had gone over together, a good many of them, I can't exactly remember them now, I said that I should not employ counsel.

Q. When did you next see him or Mr. Remey?—A. I think that was the last time I met Mr. Lemly.

Q. Did you meet Mr. Remey again in reference to the subject?—A. I met Mr. Remey I think once or twice in the office, but we had no conversation in reference to the matter.

Q. Are those all the conversations that you now remember that you had with either gentleman in reference to the Board of Inquiry?—A. Those are all. Mr. Lemly, I would state, also told me that I should remember that this Court of Inquiry was a naval court, and that no matter what my evidence was, or what I thought it was, it would be looked at and judged from a naval standpoint, and he used the words "Looked at through naval spectacles."

Q. You had a conversation after that with Mr. Remey, did you?—A. Not except in a general way.

Q. Then you have given all the conversations that you now remember that you had with those gentlemen on the subject of the Board of Inquiry?—A. All that I remember at the present time.

Q. As matter of fact, were you ever before that board?—A. No, sir.

Q. As matter of fact, were you ever there with counsel or otherwise? A. No, sir.

Q. When was your brother, the deceased, born; how old was he at the time of his death?—A. Forty years of age.

Q. Prior to his embarking in this expedition, what was his profession?—A. His profession was that of civil engineer. He was employed on the New York Herald as director of the weather service that he established, and to write the scientific editorials. That was his principal work.

Q. Prior to his embarking upon the expedition did you have any conversation or conversations with him with reference to his position on the expedition?—A. After he returned he had made up his mind to go on the expedition, and I believe had some conversations with Mr. Bennett on the matter before he went to attend the scientific congress in Paris, which he returned from, and soon after went on the expedition. When he returned he told me that he was going on the expedition to do the scientific work.

Mr. ARNOUX. Now, I ask the committee whether the declarations in regard to his own work shall be received as facts. I submit that this

gentleman is telling conversations that his brother had with him before the expedition sailed.

Mr. McADOO. The evidence is necessarily secondary, and we will take it for what it is worth.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Is there not record evidence of the position he held?

Mr. CURTIS. There is technical evidence of the technical position he held; that was as seaman. The actual position that he held was that of the person in charge of the weather service of the expedition.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Could he hold any position on board of a ship that was tangible without there was some commission or credentials or some record of it?

Mr. CURTIS. I will say, in reply to that, that of course, as is well known and as has appeared in this evidence, this expedition was originated by Mr. Bennett. He paid all its expenses. He fitted out the ship; he furnished it with all its outfit——

The CHAIRMAN. (Interposing.) Here is what Captain De Long says about it himself:

I have to report to you Mr. Jerome J. Collins, shipped as seaman, United States Navy, in accordance with the suggestion of your predecessor——

That was the way in which he was to get into the Navy.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Whose predecessor?

The CHAIRMAN. The predecessor of Secretary Chandler.

Attached to this vessel, and for the purpose of an Arctic expedition, known and by me entitled meteorologist, for disrespectful language and deportment and insubordinate conduct while in the Arctic Ocean in this vessel under my command.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Is not that the highest evidence of what his position was?

The CHAIRMAN. He charges him in that shape as a seaman, "known and by me entitled meteorologist."

Mr. BOUTELLE. He was detailed as meteorologist the same as they detail a ship's writer and different other things.

The CHAIRMAN. He says he was known by him as meteorologist.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Is there not some correspondence that shows the position he was expected to take?

Mr. CURTIS. Yes; the correspondence found on his dead body, and also some correspondence between Connery and Collins.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I mean official correspondence.

Mr. CURTIS. Not outside of what the chairman has read.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Are there any letters of Mr. Bennett in regard to it?

Mr. CURTIS. Not in that record.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I mean anywhere.

Mr. CURTIS. Not in our possession, except in reference to the fitting out of the ship.

The WITNESS. I would state that I have in my possession letters from Mr. Bennett in relation to the Washington Post interview.

Mr. CURTIS. I am coming to that in a minute.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I mean letters written at the time.

Mr. McADOO. What is the question? Will the stenographer read the last question and answer?

The STENOGRAPHER (reading):

Prior to his embarking upon the expedition, did you have any conversation or conversations with him with reference to his position on the expedition?—A. After he returned he had made up his mind to go on the expedition, and I believe had some conversations with Mr. Bennett on the matter before he went to attend the Scientific Congress in Paris, which he returned from and soon after went on the expedition. When he returned he told me that he was going on the expedition to do the scientific work.

The WITNESS. I will modify the statement, and say, "The expedition that he was going to take charge of the scientific work of."

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Before he departed on that expedition were there any conversations between you and him in reference to his exact position on the ship and in which there was anything brought out by anything he claimed De Long had stated?—A. I asked him if it was not likely that an effort would be made to induce him to go as seaman in order to bring him within the rules of the Navy. This conversation took place in Minneapolis, Minn. He simply laughed at it. Said it was absurd; that he was going on Mr. Bennett's ship, and that the ship was simply put under the control of the Navy Department to have her officered for navigation; that it was Mr. Bennett's expedition, and said, "It is absurd to think that I will be required to ship as a seaman." I spoke on that very subject to him up there.

Q. Did you have any conversation with him in which any reference was made to any statement by Captain De Long and any correspondence in connection therewith as to the position in which he was to go on the expedition?—A. No, sir; I have no recollection at the present time of any such conversation.

Q. Have you in your possession a letter dated New York, April 7, signed by Connery?—A. It is a telegram.

Q. Do you know what that was in response to?—A. I judge and believe——

Q. No, do you know from any conversation with your brother?—A. I know from a paper found on his dead body.

Q. (Submitting a paper.) I will ask you if that telegram was among the papers found on his body?—A. This telegram was among the papers examined by me in the Navy Department as purporting to be found on my brother's body.

Q. Please read it. A. It says:

NEW YORK, *April* 7.

JEROME J. COLLINS, *Herald Bureau, Washington, D. C.:*

I don't like to give any opinion about the question in your two letters. Your best course is to refer the point to Mr. Bennett.

CONNERY.

(25 cts.; paid.)

(The paper last read was marked Exhibit No. 4.)

Q. I will ask you, in connection with this telegram, if you had any conversation with your brother relative to a reported interview with Captain De Long by a correspondent of the Post?—A. I had a conversation with him on the subject in Minneapolis, Minn., when he called to see me before he left for San Francisco.

Q. What was that conversation?—A. He spoke to me about the reported interview with Captain De Long published in the Washington Post, and said that he could hardly believe and did not believe it was true.

Q. Did he state what the interview was in substance?—A. He stated the interview—that Captain De Long had stated to a Washington Post interviewer that the civil scientists, Mr. Newcomb and himself, that were going on the expedition, were going as mere accessories to the scientific work, and he told me that from all the conversations that he had had with Captain De Long he did not believe that interview was true.

Q. Was there any further conversation on that subject?—A. I think at the time, as well as I remember, I would not be positive but that I ex-

pressed grave doubt but that it was true, and that he probably was placing himself in a false position in the matter; but he simply laughed it off, and said, "Oh, it is not so."

Q. Was that all the conversation that you can remember?—A. All that I can remember at this time.

Q. He assured you from his interviews with Captain De Long it could not be so?—A. Yes; that it was not so.

Q. (Submitting a paper.) Among the papers found upon his body, was that found?—A. That is a paper that I recognize as among the papers found upon his body.

Q. Read that in full.—A. (Reading:)

[Arctic steamer Jeannette, beset and drifting in the ice; lat. 73.47 N., long. 176.40 W.]

SEPTEMBER 1, 1880.

Mr. JEROME J. COLLINS,
Metorologist, Arctic steamer Jeannette:

SIR: You will be pleased, without unnecessary delay, to furnish me with the following-mentioned information, as deduced from observations made between 1 o'clock a. m., August 4, 1879, and 12 o'clock, midnight, August 3, 1880.

I.—TEMPERATURE.

A table showing by months the highest, the lowest, and the mean temperature, with the limits of latitude and longitude for each month.

II.—WINDS.

A table showing the total number of miles indicated by an anemometer each month, their division among and reference to the following true directions, viz: N. N. E., S. E., S., S. W., W., and N. W., with the greatest, the least, and the mean velocity of each.

III.—STORMS.

Descriptions of any storms of marked importance, with dates, durations, directions, and velocities (greatest and mean) of winds, with their shifts and the corresponding changes of barometric pressure.

IV.—BAROMETER.

Charts showing the range and variations of the barometer by days for each month, reduced to a temperature of 32° Fahrenheit.

V. PRECIPITATION.

A table of the number of inches of rain or snow each month.

VI. MISCELLANEOUS.

General statements of the relative humidity; number of hours of calms in each month; changes of temperature or barometric pressure due to particular winds; the phase of the moon at which the greatest cold occurred; and any other phenomena which have fallen under your observation.

Very respectfully,

GEO. W. DE LONG,
Lieutenant U. S. Navy, Commanding.

(The paper last read was marked Exhibit No. 5.)

Q. (Submitting another paper.) Did you find that?—A. I recognize that as received by me among the papers.

Q. Is that in the handwriting of your brother?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Will you be kind enough to read that on both sides?—A. On one side is this:

At midnight, Feb. 21st—the reading of the anemometer was 0.4 and not 04., as recorded.

Resp'y, G. W. DE L.

The other side is as follows:

The reading at midnight on the 21st of the anemometer is recorded 0⁴., as the tenths of miles are always put in smaller figures above the miles. The record 04. would not mean anything, as there is no such reading.

Respectfully,

J. J. COLLINS.

(The paper last read was marked Exhibit No. 6.)

Mr. CURTIS. That is a reckoning made by him on a reading made by Captain De Long.

Q. (Submitting another paper.) Did you find that letter?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Is that in the handwriting of your brother?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Will you be kind enough to read that distinctly so that all can hear?—A. (Reading:)

DR. SIR: I return herewith the slip on which you require the numbers of thermometers, duly marked. A maximum must be supplied from one of the pocket cases, as the one I had was broken during the storm on our voyage from St. Michael's to St. Lawrence Bay. A "black bulb in air" (max.) we have not. Permit me to express some surprise that the occupant of the position of meteorologist on this expedition does not come under the operation of your strict rule of "official courtesy," a respect for which, in all transactions, you requested with so much emphasis a little while ago. The contemptuous disregard for my personal feeling as a member of the expedition exhibited in several ways and from time to time by yourself and your fellow-officers I can well afford to pass as unworthy of notice, but in my capacity as an employé of Mr. Bennett, and a recognized entity of the official personnel of the expedition by the Hon. the Secretary of the Navy, I regard every act of discourtesy, official and personal, as an infringement on my rights, expressed or implied, by the fact of my appointment.

As a new year of work is about to begin for me, it is of vital importance to me, in many ways, that I should understand the position I am to occupy in relation to that work, to you and to the other gentlemen associated with you. I have been aware from the commencement that the standing you were willing to accord any civilian appointed to take part in the scientific work of the expedition as "a mere accessory," to use the expression you employed to the reporter of the Washington "Post" in April, 1879, when interviewed by him. This was the way in which you endeavored to give place to the statement that all scientific work required would be done by the officers of the Navy. Mr. Bennett, when asked about this, said you must have been *mis-reported*. Mr. Connery remarked with some indignation that you never used such language. On these assurances from gentlemen who knew you, as they believed, I decided to come on the expedition, fully expecting to feel at home with a number of men who were said to be incapable of selfishness and injustice.

When at San Francisco it was easy for you to tell me that you intended to do thus and so regarding the particular work I was sent to do, and which came under the general head of *physics*. A competent man was employed to take charge of the collection, &c., of natural history and ethnological specimens. I was introduced by yourself and others of the officers to people in San Francisco as a person specially devoted to researches in physical science for the expedition. At the Academy of Sciences I made some rambling remarks, which I based on the supposition that I was something more than a "mere accessory." Nothing in your conversation gave me any grounds for believing otherwise, although you had ample opportunity to enlighten me, until during a general conversation held in your rooms at the Palace Hotel, in the course of which "interviewing" by reporters came up for discussion, you endorsed a lady's statement that the "Washington Post" interview was most faithfully and accurately reported, and that your very words were used, although the reporter did not appear to take any notes. In a moment I saw I was in a trap. Not one set by you, for you did not want anybody but Navy people with you, as your manner of acting plainly showed from the start, aye, from the first day I met you at the Herald Office. The trap was set by circumstances which will deceive any man who, trusting unreservedly to the good nature of others, devotes himself to an enterprise in which he hopes for honor or profit, or both. I hoped for honor in coming to the Arctic and also profitable information. I volunteered to come, leaving behind me a happy home, kind and true friends and companions, and many of the things that make life worth living. I volunteered on what was believed to be an enterprise full of danger, and herein lies the big tooth of the trap. I could not under any circumstances, for any cause almost, retreat from my post without incurring the slur of cowardice, which you know would be only too readily cast on any one who backed out at the last moment. Although I foresaw from the start that I was betrayed into a false position by my incon-

siderate acceptance of assurances, given almost without consideration, that I would not be treated as a "mere accessory," I could not retreat. Had you told me the day before we sailed that I was to live in the forecastle, and have the work of an ordinary seaman, if I could do it, instead of being treated as a member of the cabin mess, I doubt if I could have gone back. You had and have it in your power to heap or permit to be heaped any amount of disrespect on me, socially or officially, and I was and am as a man with his hands tied. Under the circumstances I cannot retaliate; I can only resent by silence. Three several times you have threatened me with an exaction of obedience, "if it took every man on the ship," in the discussion of purely suppositious cases of discipline. When I laid before you the facts of one or two cases in which I felt aggrieved by others, you became at once the apologist of one party and did not wish to hear anything about the other. Lately things have been going on rushingly. In my official capacity I am to infer by the withdrawal of several instruments from time to time that I have either neglected or do not possess the ability to use them. First, the magnetic instruments, one by one; then photographic apparatus, which was specially given in my charge, and to which all had free access by the exercise of your important "official courtesy." Then I was ordered to have four Six's thermometers ready for use. I got these ready, and requested of you that when they were to be used I would be present, as fixing them was a slow and difficult job. You said, "Certainly, Mr. Collins." But in some time after, and long after, you gave me through Mr. Chipp to understand that the deep-water tests, suspended last fall by your order, would be resumed. You told me to turn over to you the salinometer, &c., as you wanted to make some experiments with the sea water. I found next day that you had resumed the water tests and that I was wholly ignored in connection with them, notwithstanding your "Certainly, Mr. Collins." I was directed to give Dr. Ambler the Dametz hygrometer, which I did. I don't believe he has used it since. No such explanation such as a kindly courtesy would suggest has been given to me, no more than if I was a lamp-trimmer in the fire-room. Yet if I wanted a little hot water to make tea for my luxurious breakfast during the mid watch, official courtesy demands that I must go to Mr. Melville about it. Don't you suppose I am as sensitive as yourself or Melville or anybody else when I am treated with official discourtesy? You think you can do with me as you please now, and laugh at the future. You are making a mistake common to men of your disposition and habits of self-complacency.

(The paper last read was marked Exhibit No. 7.)

Q. In connection with that Board of Inquiry, did you receive any letters from the stenographer?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. How many?—A. I received two letters. They are in the hands of the committee.

Q. Now, have you any information by which you can state to us by whom the Jeannette was fitted out and its expenses paid?

The CHAIRMAN. That information is contained in the act of Congress.

Mr. CURTIS. Very well. There is no question that it was Mr. Bennett.

Q. How soon after the return of the survivors did you see any of them?—A. I saw Lieutenant Danenhower, I think, the day after he arrived; I would not be positive; it was within three days.

Q. And where did you see him?—At the Fifth Avenue Hotel.

Q. And in whose company did you see him?—A. My brother's.

Q. Mr. B. A. Collins?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Where does he reside?—A. Brooklyn, N. Y.

Q. He has been subpœnaed?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What conversation took place at that interview between you and Lieutenant Danenhower?

Mr. ARNOUX. That I object to under the rulings of the committee. Danenhower is alive. He cannot be contradicted or impeached until he is examined on the subject.

The CHAIRMAN. If a witness is sought to be impeached, that is the rule, but I do not understand that that is the purport of the question. The question is admitted.

A. I met Lieutenant Danenhower at the Fifth Avenue Hotel in company with my brother and asked him what was the trouble on the Jeannette between Captain De Long and my brother, and he at first

positively declined to make any statement or give any information on the subject. I told him how uneasily we felt about the fact of charges being made against him, in what a condition of suspense we were about his having been arrested and kept under arrest for a long time, and at last he said for us to make our minds easy, that the charges were in no way serious at all; that they did not amount to anything. He then stated to me that my brother had led, as he said, a hell of a life in the Arctic, and that if he had received the same treatment as my brother had to stand he would have gone over the ship's side.

Q. And this was stated in the presence of your brother?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Was there anything else said at that interview?—A. There was a general conversation, not on any material point, and just at that time the relatives of Lieutenant Chipp came in, and we withdrew on account of the number of visitors and Mr. Danenhower's time being fully taken up receiving them.

Q. Did you ever see him afterwards and have a conversation with him relative to the Jeannette expedition?—A. I think that I met Lieutenant Danenhower once or twice afterwards, but I don't remember any definite conversations.

Q. Did you have any conversation with him relative to the course that should have been pursued on the retreat, whether to the south or to the southwest?—A. No, sir; I do not recollect any such conversations. I had one or two conversations with him, but I do not at this time recollect anything definitely in relation to the matter.

Q. You have a sort of a journal kept by your brother up to Friday the 30th of September?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. (Submitting the book referred to.) Was that book one of the papers found on the body of your brother?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. That is what is termed the note-book, is it?—A. Yes, sir.

(The book referred to is offered in evidence, admitted, and marked Exhibit No. 8.)

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. When and where did the conversation that you have purported to give between Lieutenant Danenhower and yourself take place?—A. At Lieutenant Danenhower's private room at the Fifth Avenue Hotel. The date, as near as I can fix it, without reference to a note-book, was a day or two after Lieutenant Danenhower returned or landed from the ocean steamer.

Q. Was it on the day that Lieutenant Danenhower returned?—A. It was about 12 o'clock in the day. It was the day Lieutenant Danenhower arrived, or the day after. I would not be positive. I could not state from memory.

Q. What was Lieutenant Danenhower's condition at the time that you had this conversation with him?—A. Lieutenant Danenhower's condition was such as I would expect from the history of the expedition—what he had gone through.

Q. That gives no light to this committee. I ask you to state without reference to what you would expect. What was his condition at the time you had that conversation?

The WITNESS. Mentally, physically, or in what way do you want it?

Mr. ARNOUX. In any way that you understand the question.—A. I cannot understand that he was sick, but he seemed to suffer with his eye. He walked into the room, and after a time he sat right down on the lounge, and in a minute or two afterwards laid on the lounge.

Q. Was he lying, or sitting, or standing, at the time he made this declaration that you say he made?—A. He was lying down on the lounge, and I think that when he commenced to make the statement he sat right up on the lounge.

Q. How long was the interview with Lieutenant Danenhower to which you have referred?—A. I should place it at about ten minutes. I could not absolutely say.

Q. Had you any previous acquaintance with Lieutenant Danenhower?—A. No, sir.

Q. Had you previously seen Lieutenant Danenhower?—A. No, sir.

Q. Did you go in company with your brother to the Fifth Avenue Hotel at the time of this interview with Lieutenant Danenhower?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. When you entered into the room who first spoke?—A. As well as I recollect the occurrence, we sent up our cards and were shown into the room, in which were a number of Lieutenant Danenhower's friends. He met us in the room and asked us into his private room.

Q. Now, sir; please answer the questions I put to you. When you went and had this interview with Lieutenant Danenhower, who first spoke?—A. That is impossible for me to say, sir.

Q. Can you tell what was first said in that interview?—A. I think the first thing that was said we congratulated Lieutenant Danenhower on his escape.

Q. Did you say that, or your brother?—A. That is impossible for me to tell at this time.

Q. When that remark was addressed to Lieutenant Danenhower, what, if anything, did he say?—A. That is impossible for me to tell. He immediately invited us in——

Q. (Interposing.) No; I ask what he said.—A. That I cannot tell.

Q. Was that part of the conversation in the general room where his friends were, or in the private room?—A. That was in the general room.

Q. When you went into the private room what was the first thing that was said?—A. I think my brother said that we were very uneasy about the rumors that were floating around about the Jeannette expedition.

Q. Did he state in what respect you were uneasy?—A. Yes.

Q. What did he say?—A. In relation to De Long's conduct and my brother's arrest and the trouble for which he was arrested. We knew nothing about what he was arrested for.

Q. Did you state that to Lieutenant Danenhower?—A. Yes; we wanted to know whether it was serious or not.

Q. Will you give as accurately as you can the words in which that was said?—A. I think we stated to Lieutenant Danenhower——

Q. (Interposing.) Did both speak?—A. Yes, we were both speaking. I think that my brother spoke first.

Q. Tell us what your brother said?—A. He stated that we were very uneasy and suffering some mental trouble in relation to the stories being told about my brother's arrest; we wanted to know what it was for—what the charges against him were and the particulars. Lieutenant Danenhower said that that was a matter that he did not care to speak of.

Q. Then who commenced to speak?—A. That is impossible for me to tell.

Q. When Lieutenant Danenhower said it was a matter he did not care to speak of, what was next said?—A. Lieutenant Danenhower was pressed by both my brother and myself——

Q. (Interposing.) What was said?—A. That I cannot remember. This was a general conversation years ago, and I had not a note-book

Q. So that your memory fails you as to the details of that conversation?—A. My memory fails me as to the exact words, but does not fail me as to the purport of the conversation.

Q. Now, then, when you pressed him, what next did Lieutenant Danenhower say?—A. Lieutenant Danenhower stated——

Q. (Interposing.) What did he next say?—A. I cannot tell you that. I can tell you what he stated.

Q. Did you have to urge him more than once before he responded?—A. Yes.

Q. How many times?—A. That I cannot say. I did not count them.

Q. Then, finally, what did he say? Give his language as exactly as you can.—A. He stated that we might make our minds easy, that the charges against my brother which caused his arrest were not serious.

Q. Now, right there. Do you swear that he used the word "arrest"?—A. That I cannot swear, but to the best of my impression and recollection he did.

Q. But what I mean is, do you mean to swear positively that he used the word "arrest"?—A. I say, to the best of my recollection, that he used the word "arrest."

Q. Do you mean to be understood by the committee that you are positive that he used that word?—A. I mean to be understood by the committee to swear that to the best of my recollection and belief now he used the word "arrest."

Q. Is your recollection clear that he did use that word?—A. As far as possible it is.

Q. Go on to what he next said.—A. Lieutenant Danenhower in a general way stated how much they suffered coming back on the retreat, and how much his eyes troubled him, and how much he had suffered; then he was pressed by my brother as to the way that my brother lived on the ship.

Q. What did your brother say to him on the subject?—A. He can best tell.

Q. Did you not hear it?—A. I heard it, but I cannot recollect the exact words.

Q. What was the substance?—A. The substance was, how was Mr. Collins treated on the ship, and Lieutenant Danenhower said he had lived a hell of a life, or been in hell.

Q. Which was it?—A. I cannot swear.

Q. You swore on your direct examination it was a hell of a life.—A. Yes; and that if he had been treated the same way he would have gone over the ship's side.

Q. What further was said?—A. The conversation was interrupted at that point by a notice that Lieutenant Chipp's relatives had arrived and were very anxious to see Lieutenant Danenhower, and we left.

Q. Did you pursue the conversation any further than you have given?—A. No, sir.

Q. Did you inquire any reasons for his stating that he would have gone over the ship's side?—A. Not that I recollect at this time.

Q. Now, was Lieutenant Danenhower sitting up or lying down when you first commenced this conversation?—A. Lieutenant Danenhower was in the outside room and walked in with us.

Q. I am speaking about the conversation you had in the inside room. When you first commenced that part of the conversation was he sitting, standing, or lying down?—A. He was lying down, sir.

Q. Then when you two gentlemen went into the private room did he go in with you?—A. You are mixing it all up in your questions.

Q. Will you answer my question. When he went into the private room did you two go in with him?—A. When we went into the front room he was standing in the middle of the floor and advanced to meet us.

Q. Did he go with you into the inner room?—A. Yes, and shut the door.

Q. Then you three were together in the inner room?—A. I think Mrs. Danenhower was there for a few moments to the best of my recollection.

Q. In the inside room?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. While Mrs. Danenhower was there did any part of this conversation transpire?—A. Not to my recollection.

Q. Did you sit silent while you were in the inner room and Mrs. Danenhower was there?—A. We were introduced to Mrs. Danenhower, and Mrs. Danenhower stated that a good deal of the joy she felt at meeting her son was marred by the grief she felt at so many men being lost on the expedition.

Q. Was that said in the inside room?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Was that said before the other conversation commenced?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Was Mr. Danenhower then sitting or lying down?—A. I think he was sitting at that time; I could not be positive.

Q. In what part of the conversation was it that he laid down?—A. He laid down on the lounge very soon after we went into the room.

Q. How many minutes do you say you were in the inside room?—A. We were in the inside room all the time.

Q. You first said that you were in the outer room and that you had greetings?—A. Nothing of the kind.

Q. Did you not say that in the outer room you congratulated him on his return?—A. I simply said that as we passed in he shook hands with us, and he showed us into the inside room.

Q. Did you not say that when you saw him in the outer room you congratulated him on his return?—A. Yes; while we were walking into the inside room.

Q. But you had that much conversation in the outside room?—A. While we walked through the doorway from one room to another; the outer room was very much crowded.

Q. Now, did you have any conversation with any of Lieutenant Danenhower's friends at the time?

The WITNESS. In the outside room?

Mr. ARNOUX. Anywhere.

A. With Mrs. Danenhower in the inside room.

Q. Is that the only one?—A. The only one I recollect.

Q. Did she or any one tell you that Lieutenant Danenhower was suffering at the time, and did you not see compresses on his eyes?—A. I don't remember any one stating anything except Lieutenant Danenhower that he felt weak. But he had something over his eyes. I think that he had been to the physician that day; if I don't mistake he said so, and that he had something over his eyes, I don't know what it was. At this late date I do not recollect.

Q. Now, sir, did he use the words "ship's side"?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did he use them more than once?—A. Not that I recollect, except in reference to the statement I have made.

Q. Did he use them more than once in reference to that statement?—A. No, sir; not to my knowledge.

Q. Then I ask you, as a matter of fact, did he use the term more than once?—A. To my recollection, not more than once.

Q. Did he use the words "ship's side" in any other connection than that you have given?—A. Not to my recollection at present.

Q. Is your recollection accurate on that?—A. Excellent.

Q. Then, according to your recollection, are you as willing to swear that he only used the words "ship's side" in that connection as you were willing to swear awhile ago about the other word that he used?—A. What other word?

Q. Do you remember the word I asked you if you were positive about?—A. I do not know what word you asked me about. If you will tell me I will tell you whether I remember it.

Q. The word I asked you about was "arrest."—A. Yes, I am as positive.

Q. Now, are you as positive that he only used the words "ship's side" once as you are that he used the word "arrest"?—A. I am as positive that he used the words "ship's side" as "arrest."

Q. Are you as sure that he used the words "ship's side" in the connecnection that you have given as you are positive that he used the word "arrest"?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. When was it that you next had a conversation with Lieutenant Danenhower?—A. I think the next time I had a conversation with Lieutenant Danenhower was in Washington.

Q. That does not answer the question when it was.—A. I think about the time of the Court of Inquiry, to the best of my recollection. I won't be positive, however.

Q. When was it that you had the third conversation with him?—A. I think I met Lieutenant Danenhower in New York, and the third conversation was on board the free ship.

Q. I ask you when?—A. When the bodies arrived.

Q. Can you give any idea of the month or year or time?—A. Well, it was the last part of February that the bodies arrived.

Q. What year?—A. This year.

Q. 1884?—A. Yes.

Q. Have you since you have been in Washington had any conversation with Lieutenant Danenhower?—A. Yes.

Q. Have you ever had any correspondence with Lieutenant Danenhower?—A. In relation to a letter received by me from my brother, I think, stating that Lieutenant Danenhower felt sore or felt annoyed that the impression had been created among the newspapers that he had told me all relating to the expedition. I wrote a letter to him stating that I never made any such statement to any newspaper.

Q. Did you ever write more than one letter to Lieutenant Danenhower?—A. It is possible, but not to my recollection.

Q. About what time was it that you wrote the letter to which you have referred?—A. That was during the court of inquiry, I think, while he was in Pennsylvania at Chad's Ford, or some place like that.

Q. Did you ever write to him on the subject of that conversation which you stated you had with him in the Fifth Avenue Hotel.

The WITNESS. In reference to that special conversation?

Mr. ARNOUX. Yes.

A. No, sir; I never did. I wrote to him in relation to a letter received from my brother.

Q. When did you first hear any rumors affecting your brother or against this expedition?—A. Shortly after the news of the failure of the expedition reached this country.

Q. Can you tell when that was?—A. I cannot fix the exact date. I fix the date of the news as arriving, and some time after that.

Q. When did you first have any conversation with Fireman Bartlett?—A. I think I met Fireman Bartlett in New York for the first time last February or March. I might have seen him before, but I won't be positive. To the best of my recollection I think it was about that time.

Q. Did he, at your instigation, write the letter which you produced the other day?—A. I stated to Mr. Bartlett——

Q. (Interposing.) No; answer my question. Did he write the letter at your instigation; yes, or no?—A. I would state that I told Mr. Bartlett that I was desirous of procuring a Congressional investigation into the Jeannette expedition, and in order to do so it was necessary, or would be proper, to show that the survivors, or a number of the survivors, thought it was necessary, and I asked Mr. Bartlett if he had any objection to so stating and he said he had not, and I asked him to reduce that statement to writing, which he did.

Q. When was that conversation?—A. To the best of my recollection that was on the 23d day of February.

Q. From whom did you obtain the material which was embodied in the petition sent by you to Mr. Washburn and presented by him to Congress?

The WITNESS. Which; this last?

Mr. ARNOUX. Yes.

A. From information derived from papers found on my brother's body, from statements that I had learned Mr. John P. Jackson, the New York Herald correspondent, had made as to his investigation into the matter, from the remark that Lieutenant Danenhower had made at the Fifth Avenue Hotel, and from the general gossip and drift of talk that was going about in relation to the matter.

Q. Had you seen Mr. Jackson personally?—A. No, sir.

Q. Had you any other papers than those which you have presented to this committee?

The WITNESS. In relation to what?

Mr. ARNOUX. In relation to the matter on which you based the petition.

A. I have a half a trunk full of papers, as far as that is concerned. What do you mean?

Q. Did you say just now that the petition was based upon the papers which you believed to have been on your brother's body?—A. Partly; yes.

Q. Have you presented those papers to this committee?—A. All of them in relation to his treatment.

Q. Did he have a note-book, among others?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Is that note-book here?—A. Yes.

Q. Will you state to the committee what that note-book in general consists of?—A. It consists of a general history of the party in a short, condensed form, from the time the ship was lost to September 30, I think.

Q. Then, if I understand you aright, this is a brief diary of the events that transpired from the time of the loss of the ship to the time he finished writing?—A. Very brief; yes.

Q. Has that ever been printed?—A. Yes.

Q. Is it contained in the record of the Naval Court of Inquiry?—A. In one part of that report it is stated that it is; but it is not.

Q. There is a reference made to that, and an explanation; but is

there any copy of it printed that is in the hands of the chairman?—A. There is a copy of it in the hands of the chairman of the committee. I would also state that the memorial was based on statements made by Mr. Newcomb to my brother in New York, and also statements made by Mr. Newcomb to me while in New York—this last memorial.

Q. Will you tell me who stated to you that other members of the expedition besides your brother were treated with every outrage?—A. Mr. Newcomb.

Q. Did he say that all the members of the expedition were treated with every outrage?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Every outrage?—A. Well, every indignity or——

Q. (Interposing.) I ask you that word? Did he say every outrage?—A. Yes.

Q. Do you swear that he did?—A. I swear that he used the word "outrage" with the meaning of indignity.

Q. I do not ask what the meaning was. Did he use that word, and say that other members of the expedition were treated with every outrage?—A. To the best of my recollection, yes, sir.

Q. When did he tell you that?—A. In New York City.

Q. I say when?—A. In February of this year.

Q. Did he tell you who of the members of the expedition besides your brother he claimed were treated with every outrage?—A. He stated himself.

Q. Did he state anybody else?—A. He stated that Lieutenant Danenhower was very badly treated.

Q. No, no; but I am saying with every outrage?—A. He stated himself.

Q. You say your brother and other members, in the plural. Were there any other members besides your brother and himself who were treated with every outrage?—A. I do not recollect.

Q. Do you understand that suspension and arrest in the Navy mean the same thing?—A. Not being familiar with the technicalities of the Navy, I cannot answer.

Q. I ask you what you understand, sir?—A. My understanding is that they amount to the same thing practically.

Q. When you used the words "suspension, or arrest," did you mean the same thing or a different thing?—A. When I used the word "suspension," I meant that it was an absolute arrest without the physical fact of being locked up.

Q. When you use the word "arrest," what do you mean by that as a physical fact?—A. A suspension with being locked up.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Locked up?

The WITNESS. Deprived of personal liberty.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Who was it that told you that several volunteered on the 3d of October to go in search of their missing shipmates?—A. I do not recollect that I made that statement.

Q. I read to you from your petition this:

> On the 3d day of October following he said Melville had fully recovered and with him all his men, and that several of the party urged him to push ahead and not delay, several volunteering to go in search of their missing shipmates.

And I ask you, having read that to you, who told you that on the 3d day of October several volunteered to go in search of their missing shipmates?—A. In the first place, I don't know from that that you read that I made any such statement. In the next place I do not know that

that is a correct copy of the statement that I made. In the third place the language that you use there is no evidence that I made the statement or meant to convey the impression that Mr. Melville recovered on the 3d of October and that men volunteered on exactly the same day.

Q. Were you told by anybody that on the 3d day of October several volunteered to go in search of their missing shipmates?—A. I was informed that from the day the party reached——

Mr. ARNOUX (interposing). I did not ask what you were informed, and I think the committee ought to say that I have the right to ask a question of that kind and receive an answer without the witness making a statement which does not reply to my question. I ask him was he told that on the 3d of October several volunteered to go in search of their missing shipmates. That is a question that can only be answered yes or no. What I want to know is, if anybody did inform him that on the 3d of October anybody volunteered to go in search of their missing shipmates.

The CHAIRMAN. He can answer what the fact is.

The WITNESS. I have no recollection as to the exact date.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Did any one inform you, or were you informed in any manner, that on the 3d of October Melville had fully recovered, and with him, all his men?—A. His recovery is stated in his evidence before the Court of Inquiry.

Q. Is that all you know on the subject?—A. I was so informed by Mr. Bartlett also.

Q. Who told you that Melville gave no directions or adopted no means for spreading the news of the missing boat?

The WITNESS. At what time?

Mr. ARNOUX. At any time.

A. Mr. Bartlett.

Q. Who told you that the Court of Inquiry ruled out nearly every question that would bring out the true history of the expedition?—A. I judged so from the report.

Q. On that you wholly base the statement which you made in your petition, do you?—A. And the statement that Mr. Lemly made that he would not ask any question that reflected on a dead man, and the statement that he would reserve the right to object to any questions that he pleased.

Q. Does that prove to you that he ruled out nearly every question that would bring out the true history of the expedition?—A. I think in the light of the Court of Inquiry and the light of the testimony given here, it is pretty conclusive.

Q. You think so?—A. Yes.

Q. But I ask not for your opinion but the fact. Was that the opinion, or what you based your statement upon?—A. It was one of them.

Q What was the competent authority that you referred to when you said that "many of the witnesses by competent authority were at the time dependent upon, under the jurisdiction of, and afraid of the persecution of the Naval Dapartment"?—A. The official stenographer of the Court of Inquiry.

Q. Was that the only authority?—A. That was the only authority. I judged it was good authority—the official stenographer of the court.

Q. Do you know whether your brother was notified of the sessions of this Court of Inquiry and invited to be present?—A. I cannot tell as to that.

Q. Where was it that you had your first conversation with Colonel Remey?—A. In his room in the Navy Department.

Q. Was it there also that you had the first conversation with Mr. Lemly?—A. Yes; in another part of the room.

Q. About what date was it that you had the first conversation with Remey and Lemly?—A. That I could not fix without reference to something——

Q. (Interposing.) As nearly as you can recollect now?—A. It was in the early stage of the Court of Inquiry. I could not fix even the month without a definite reference to dates.

Q. Is not your memory of dates good?—A. It is; but the time has elapsed so that I could not tell.

Q. Was it after you had this conversation with Lieutenant Danenhower?—A. Yes, sir; necessarily.

Q. Have you given the entire conversation that you had on that occasion with Mr. Lemly?—A. As well as I can possibly recall it at the present moment.

Q. Did you, at that interview, see the papers which it was alleged had belonged to your brother?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. In what condition were those papers at the time you first saw them?—A. They were put up in a package with some odds and ends that were found, and had much the appearance that they have at present.

Q. Were any of them, and if so what, matted together as if they had been in a wad?—A. Yes.

Q. Was the note-book a part of that wad?—A. That I cannot recollect.

Q. Was the part which they said was written on some sheets of foolscap a part of the wad?—A. That I cannot recollect.

Q. Were not the telegram, that letter which you have read, and letters generally the papers that comprised that wad?—A. No, sir; to the best of my recollection they were all loose.

Q. Do you recollect what papers they were that comprised that wad?—A. That I do not recollect.

Q. Do you recollect any of the papers that were in it?—A. I can give you an idea what papers were in the entire package.

Q. No, I am speaking now of the papers that were together in the wad.—A. No, I cannot.

Q. Did you have any trouble in opening them to keep from breaking the leaves?—A. They had been examined before——

Q. (Interposing.) Do you know that they had been?—A. So Mr. Lemly told me.

Q. I ask you if you know?—A. So he told me. I was not there.

Q. Was there any difficulty in examining those papers?—A. No, sir.

Q. Was it in that conversation that you told Mr. Lemly that you came there to get and make public those charges against your brother?—A. To the best of my recollection either there or at the Riggs House.

Q. I want to know which it was.—A. That I cannot state positively.

Q. Can you, by reflecting, tell whether that was a part of the conversation that you had at the time that you were at the Department in the first interview you had with Lemly, or subsequently?—A. My impression is it was at the Department.

Q. When was it you had the next interview with Mr. Lemly?—A. I think it was that afternoon, or the next day at the Riggs House.

Q. When did you have the third interview with Mr. Lemly?—A. At the Riggs House.

Q. I said when?—A. They were consecutive, one day after another.

Q. Then you had the first two conversations on the same day, and the third conversation on the next day?—A. I saw Mr. Lemly in the morning at the Navy Department, and I won't be positive whether I saw him that afternoon at the Riggs House or not. I think he made an appointment with me there and did not keep it.

Q. I am not asking you when you did not see him; I am asking you when you did see him.—A. I am pretty positive I saw him the next day, and at the Riggs House.

Q. Altogether how many interviews did you have with Mr. Lemly?—A. I should say three or four, to the best of my recollection.

Q. After seeing Mr. Remey, did you see him again to have any conversation with him in reference to this matter?—A. I have no knowledge of any conversation with him particularly on that subject.

Q. Did any part of the conversation which you had at the Department with Mr. Lemly take place in Colonel Remey's presence?—A. No, sir; we were on the other side of the room. Mr. Remey was not present, except when we were introduced, when a general conversation took place.

Q. Was it at the Riggs House, in the second interview, that Mr. Lemly said to you that you had better not go to the sessions unless sent for?—A. Yes.

Q. Was it in that conversation that you said you desired to bring out everythig about the expedition?—A. I told him that at each and every conversation.

Q. Did you tell him that in the first conversation?—A. To the best of my recollection I told him I wanted all the facts out in relation to the expedition.

Q. Did you tell him that in the first conversation?—A. In the first, as well as my memory serves me, as in the others; more particularly in the others.

Q. Did you tell him in the first conversation that you desired to bring out everything about the difficulty between your brother and Captain De Long?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you tell him that at the Department?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you tell him that at the Riggs House?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you tell him that again at the second conversation at the Riggs House?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you tell him that in the fourth conversation?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. In each and every conversation you had with Lemly, that you wanted the truth known?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you think at that time from anything that you had learned that the difficulty between your brother and Captain De Long had anything whatever to do with the loss of the Jeannette?—A. I believed that the difference between the officers——

Q. (Interposing.) I say between your brother and Captain De Long. I am not asking you about the officers. Now please to confine yourself to answering my questions.

A. What is the question?

Q. Did you believe at that time that the difficulty between your brother and Captain De Long had anything to do with the loss of the Jeannette?—A. Well, I could not think that, because he was not a seaman.

Q. Did you understand that the naval inquiry was in reference to the

loss of the Jeannette?—A. My understanding of the naval inquiry was that it was an inquiry into the loss of the Jeannette and the conduct of the officers and men.

Q. Did you understand that it was their general conduct, or such conduct as contributed to the loss?—A. That I could not say.

Q. In which conversation was it that you had with Mr. Lemly that he suggested to you that you should employ counsel?—A. It was in the last conversation.

Q. Had he previous to that time made such a suggestion?—A. I think he did; I would not be positive though.

Q. Having given as fully as you can all the conversations between Mr. Lemly and yourself, and having told nothing about writing out any questions, how did it happen that you did write out and send to the judge-advocate in that investigation questions to be put to the witnesses?—A. I left in Mr. Lemly's hands a number of questions written here.

Q. How came you to take that course; had anything in conversation led up to it?

The WITNESS. How do you mean?

Mr. ARNOUX. Had there been anything said in the conversations you had with Mr. Lemly on the subject of writing out any questions to be put?—A. Mr. Lemly asked me to leave him or send him what questions I wished to ask, and that he would reserve to himself the right to object to any questions that reflected on any dead men, and that any questions he did not think proper he would object to.

Q. Did he state in what way you might possibly ask improper questions?—A. No, sir.

Q. Did he state to you that the court followed any rules of evidence, and that hearsay evidence was excluded?—A. It is possible; but not to my recollection now.

Q. Did he give you any reason why he wanted no questions put in regard to the dead men?—A. No; not to my recollection.

Q. Was that the whole conversation on that subject?—A. That is the substance.

Q. Did you remonstrate against it?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What did you say in remonstrance?—A. I stated that it was unfair; that we wanted these questions asked, and he said he felt it his duty as judge-advocate to object to any questions he saw fit.

Q. And you thought it would be unfair for him to object to any questions you chose to put?—A. Any questions that would bring out the facts of the expedition. The joint resolution provided for investigation into the conduct of the officers.

Q. And you understood that to refer to all the gossip, and scandal, and petty quarrels, and misunderstandings that might have taken place during the whole time they were together, did you?—A. I supposed the resolution of Congress intended to bring out everything in relation to the expedition.

Q. And everything that was said between the officers on board the vessel?—A. Not necessarily.

Q. In other words, did you understand that resolution to be that they were to wash all the dirty linen they could possibly?—A. No; I don't think they could have done so in the short space of time the court sat.

Q. And you did not think that was a part of their inquiry?—A. I thought it was a part of their inquiry to get all the facts in relation to the expedition out and as to the conduct of every man on the expedition.

Q. And that is what you understand this investigation to be now?—A. Yes; to get at all the true facts of the expedition.

Q. And do you think it is a matter of the slightest moment to a naval court of inquiry to know what was said between two officers where it had nothing whatever to do with the management of the ship or the ultimate results of an expedition?—A. That is a matter I would leave to the committee or the court to decide for themselves.

Q. Was your brother a married man?—A. No, sir.

Q. What was your brother's age when he left Cork?—A. He left there in 1864, I think.

Q. What was his age?—A. Well, he was 40 when he died.

Q. Is that the best answer you can give to my question?—A. He was 23.

Q. What education had your brother when he left Ireland?—A. He received a classical education at Saint Vincent's Seminary, the principal school in that portion of the country.

Q. Did that embrace a scientific course?—A. Yes.

Q. To what extent?—A. To the usual extent taught in these seminaries.

Q. To the extent of the high schools?—A. The standard of the high schools there is considerably different from here.

Q. Can you tell me to what extent his classical education was carried?—A. That I cannot tell. I was never at that school, and it is impossible for me to tell each and every branch of the study.

Q. Do you know anything about any branch of the study there?—A. I know they teach all the English branches and all the classical studies and modern languages.

Q. Do you know to what extent they carry study in any branch in that school?—A. I was not there; I cannot tell.

Q. Do you know whether they go beyond what would fit a student in that school for college?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you know how far in the collegiate course the curriculum there extends?—A. That would be impossible for me exactly to determine.

Q. Were you in this country at that time?—A. No, sir.

Q. Where were you?—A. I was there.

Q. Were you at the same school?—A. No, sir. He was nine years older than I.

Q. Were you at the same town?—A. Yes, naturally.

Q. Did you go to the same school with your brother?—A. No, sir.

Q. At no time?—A. No, sir.

Q. Did you afterwards go to the same school?—A. I went to a branch of it.

Q. To the same school your brother did?—A. The old school was discontinued.

Q. Did they not have the same professors and tutors?—A. No, sir.

Q. Did they give up all their tutors, as well as the school?—A. The whole thing was reorganized.

Q. When did you see your brother first after he came to this country?—A. I came with him.

Q. Where did he land?—A. In New York.

Q. What did he undertake to do?—A. He was one of the civil engineers on the Northern Pacific Railroad.

Q. In what capacity did he work on the Northern Pacific Railroad?—A. As civil engineer.

Q. In what capacity?—A. He was in the engineer department in the city of New York.

Q. How long did he remain in that?—A. That I cannot possibly answer.

Q. As near as you can recollect?—A. That would be impossible for me to tell without hunting the matter up.

Q. When did he go into the employ of the Northern Pacific Railroad in their New York office?—A. That would be impossible for me to tell.

Q. Can you give the year?—A. I think it was 1866.

Q. And have you any idea about how many years he remained there?—A. I could not tell. I think he left there to take charge of the reclamation of the New Jersey meadows, what are known as the swamp lands of New Jersey.

Q. About when was that?—A. That was in 1867.

Q. Do you know under whom he was?—A. He had charge of it.

Q. Who was the party who employed him?—A. The New York Iron Dike and Land Reclamation Company.

Q. How long did he remain in their employ?—A. I think it was until the work was finished.

Q. It is not finished yet.—A. That part of the work was finished.

Q. Can you tell me how long he remained there?—A. I could not possibly.

Q. Have you any idea how many years he was employed there?—A. It must have been two years or so.

Q. Down to what time in what year was it that he left them?—A. I could not positively fix these dates.

Q. Give as nearly as you can what year it was your brother left the New Jersey Improvement Company?—A. In 1868, or along there.

Q. What did he next do?—A. Next he was chief engineer of the Marsh Land Company in New York, and one of the directors.

Q. What property did they have charge of?—A. They had charge of the reclamation of lands, and the purchase of lands under the act incorporating the company in appointing commissioners to condemn lands.

Q. But I say what lands did they have charge of?—A. All the swamp lands in Kings, Queens, and Richmond counties.

Q. How long did he remain in that company?—A. He remained in that company, I think until, the time that he went on the Herald weather bureau.

Q. Do you recollect what year that was?—A. That I could not fix.

Q. And from that time on did he remain in the Herald weather bureau until the starting of the Jeannette expedition?—A. He made a proposition, as I remember it, to Mr. Bennett to cable storm warnings to Europe and make predictions of the weather.

Q. I do not ask about that. I ask if he remained there?—A. I am just giving you an outline.

Q. I am not asking for an outline.—A. He remained there, with the exception of being a delegate or representative to the Meteorological Congress in Paris.

Q. Was he in the employ of the Herald or had he left the employ of the Herald when he went to Paris?—A. He was in the employ of the Herald.

Q. Then I ask you was he in the employ of the Herald from the time that he went there until he went on the Jeannette expedition?—A. Yes, sir.

Adjourned.

WASHINGTON, D. C., *Wednesday, April* 9, 1884.

The subcommittee met at 10.30 a. m., all the members thereof being present; also counsel on either side.

DANIEL F. COLLINS resumed the stand.

The WITNESS. Mr. Chairman, before the counsel resumes his questions I would like to add a little to the testimony I gave yesterday in relation to the interview with Mr. Danenhower at the Fifth Avenue Hotel, in the fact that he spoke to me at that time about the Sunday that several of the members of the expedition left the ship and went to hunt a bear. I repeated it in my first statement, but forgot it for a moment yesterday.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Question. In regard to the interview that you had with Lieutenant Danenhower, will you state now, as fully as you recollect, all that he said in regard to the bear?—Answer. Yes, sir. He stated that a bear was seen off the ship on Sunday when the ship was near Herald Island, and that Mr. Nindemann, himself, and my brother, and I am not sure whether there was a fourth party, went after the bear. Mr. Nindemann was in advance, and they hunted the bear for a time, when he recollected that the ship had to be prepared for inspection, and he returned, and that the others followed up Mr. Nindemann, not knowing but he might get into trouble or receive some injury, and that when he returned to the ship the captain asked him who was absent, and he explained to the captain, and that an order was issued next day that no one should leave the ship without special permission.

Q. Was that told you by Lieutenant Danenhower before or after the other part of the conversation which you detailed yesterday?—A. That I could not be positive about.

Q. As near as you recollect?—A. That I have no recollection of.

Q. Can you not recollect whether that was before he told you that your brother's life had been such an uncomfortable one?—A. I have no recollection on the point.

Q. Can you state whether it was before or after the time that he said to you, as you have given it, that if he had been in your brother's place he would have gone over the ship's side?—A. I have no recollection on the point.

Q. Then you have no recollection of the sequence of the conversation that took place at the Fifth Avenue Hotel?—A. I have a general recollection, but no specific recollection, whether that statement was made before or after he made the statement of the life my brother led.

Q. Now, I ask you if you have any recollection of the sequence of that conversation?—A. I have given the conversation in about the sequence as I understood it.

Q. Did he make any comment upon the order which you say he told you was given the next day?—A. I have no recollection on that point.

Q. Did he tell you in the course of that conversation that it was hell in the Arctic regions for three years?

The WITNESS. In that conversation did he tell me that was what was hell?

Mr. ARNOUX. The life your brother led; that it was hell in the Arctic regions for three years?—A. I don't remember the wording; I have no recollection at the present time.

Q. Did you not, in making your opening statement to the committee, state it in about those words?—A. That was about the substance of the

remark. But the exact words I gave then as nearly as I could remember.

Q. Now that you are under oath, and giving them as nearly as you can remember, do you remember that Lieutenant Danenhower said to you that life was hell in the Arctic regions for three years?—A. I don't remember exactly the words "three years," nor do I remember the words that I used in my previous testimony, when I was under oath as well as now.

Q. I am not speaking of the time when you were under oath; I am speaking of the time when you were making a statement not under oath.—A. At what time was that?

Q. When you opened this matter?—A. I was under oath then, sir.

Q. The oath had been administered to you, but the statement was not a sworn statement?—A. I considered it so.

Q. You did?—A. I was under oath before that statement was made.

Q. Did you understand that the committee was taking that as testimony in the cause?—A. I have no understanding of what the understanding of the committee was.

Q. I am asking what you understood?—A. I did not pay any attention to the matter.

Q. If you had supposed that you were testifying to the matter then, why did you take the witness stand and submit to an examination yesterday?—A. I did not suppose anything.

Mr. CURTIS. It was because I told him so. It was at my direction.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. I want to inquire of you how many conversations you had with your brother before the Jeannette sailed from San Francisco, of which you spoke yesterday?—A. The conversation lasted all the time—three or four days nearly.

Q. Did you have more than one conversation with your brother at Saint Paul?—A. I had no conversation with my brother at Saint Paul.

Q. Where did you say you had the conversation with your brother?—A. I stated that it was in Minneapolis.

Q. Did you have more than one conversation at Minneapolis?—A. Naturally it should be broken by night-time, if it continued three or four days.

Q. I did not ask what was natural. I asked for a fact, not a conclusion.—A. That is a fact. We did not sit up all the nights for three or four nights, talking.

Q. Do you recollect the date when you commenced to have that series of conversations with your brother at Minneapolis?—A. I do not, sir.

Q. Give as nearly as you can the date when that conversation took place?—A. It took place while he was on his way to the ship in San Francisco. I think it was in May or June, 1879.

Q. About June, 1879?—A. Either May or June; I could not be positive.

Q. Had you at that time read in the newspapers the interview alleged to have been had between Captain De Long and a newspaper correspondent which was published in the Washington Post?—A. No, sir.

A. At the time you had the conversation with him at Minneapolis had your brother seen the article in the Washington Post?—A. Evidently he had, or he would not have spoken to me on the subject.

Q. You know nothing further than from that conclusion, do you?—A. No, sir.

Q. What did your brother tell you was contained in that article in the Washington Post?—A. He stated to me that Lieutenant De Long was reported by the Washington Post as stating or saying that the civil scientists that were going on the expedition, which he understood to mean Mr. Newcomb and himself, were going as mere accessories, and the work proper would be done by naval officers.

Q. When he used the word "accessories," did that strike you as being a word that reflected in any way upon your brother?—A. Most decidedly.

Q. Did it seem to disturb your brother's peace of mind that he should be called an accessory?—A. He seemed to be annoyed at it, but did not believe that Mr. De Long had made the statement.

Q. I only ask you about the word. He was annoyed; and did you share in his annoyance?—A. I thought it was a very strange remark.

Q. I say did you share in his annoyance?—A. Naturally.

Q. What do you understand the word accessory to mean?—A. Accessory is one who assists, or one not in charge, not the main person.

Q. Did you suppose at any time that your brother was to be in the main charge of the expedition?—A. No, sir.

Q. Did you suppose at any time that Captain De Long was not to be in the main charge of the expedition?—A. No, sir.

Q. Did you suppose that the Navy was to be accessory to your brother and Mr. Newcomb?—A. No, sir.

Q. Then in what way was this word "accessory" so offensive to you and to your brother?—A. From the fact that from the instructions and all the information that my brother possessed at that time, as far as he told me, he was to be in charge of the scientific work that he was sent to do.

Q. Would he not still be an accessory of the expedition if that view were true?—A. Well, I suppose you can view the word accessory in a half a dozen lights, if you choose.

Q. Was not, so far as you know, the work that your brother was sent to do limited to the meteorological work of the expedition?—A. No, sir.

Q. Did your brother have any scientific knowledge of deep-sea soundings or of the use of transit instruments?—A. I should judge naturally, as a civil engineer. In the first place, I know he had a knowledge of deep-sea sounding, and, secondly, I suppose his profession and general scientific study would give him a knowledge of the other.

Q. That is all that you know on the subject?—A. That is all that I know on the subject. Of course I am not prepared to state what he knew and what he did not know. Naturally, I cannot do that.

Q. How had your brother acquired a knowledge of deep-sea soundings; you say that you know that he had?—A. I remember that when I was young he took charge of the soundings of the sunken shoals and rocks and of the sea-coast outside Queenstown Harbor, on which one of the large ocean steamers was wrecked.

Q. And is that what you call deep-sea soundings?—A. That is what I referred to in my statement.

Q. The soundings around one of the harbors of Ireland?—A. It was not in one of the harbors; it was away off the coast.

Q. Do you not know as matter of fact that the soundings all the way across the Channel from Great Britain to France are not deep sea soundings?—A. I have not studied that subject; that is a thing I am not informed about.

Q. You do not know anything about it? Now, can you state posi-

tively of your own knowledge that, except as he had acquired a knowledge of meteorology in the weather bureau of the New York Herald, your brother had any scientific knowledge?—A. I will state that he did not learn anything about meteorology in the New York Herald weather bureau from the fact that it was he organized the bureau, and he must have had some knowledge before that.

Q. What I mean to reach is this: Did he have any scientific knowledge outside of the knowledge of meteorology which he displayed in the Herald bureau?—A. That is a matter that I could not possibly answer. I could not tell what another man's knowledge is upon any subject.

Q. Do you know whether your brother knew anything about the adjustment of portable transit instruments?—A. If you will explain to me exactly what a portable transit instrument is, I will try to answer.

Q. Well, I ask you the question?—A. I do not know in the first place what a portable transit instrument is; if it is the instrument used in land surveying, he did.

Q. Conceding that your idea about that is correct, for how long a time did he have such knowledge, as far as you are aware?—A. As long as I can remember.

Q. (Submitting a paper.) Will you look at the letter which I now show you dated the 5th of April, 1879, and signed Jerome J. Collins, and state whether you know in whose handwriting that letter is?—A. That is his signature.

Q. Can you state whether that letter is in your brother's handwriting or not?—A. Yes, it is in his handwriting to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Mr. ARNOUX. I propose to read this letter.

Mr. CURTIS. There is no objection, although we do not know what it is.

Mr. ARNOUX (reading):

HERALD BUREAU,
Washington, D. C., April 5, 1879.

MY DEAR SIR: I spent the greater part of to-day at the Naval Observatory, where I presented your letters to Admiral Rodgers and Professor Harkness. Both gentlemen express willingness to further our work in every way. The Admiral was less grumpy than usual, I am told, and seemed anxious to be agreeable. He suggested that it would be difficult to manipulate a portable transit instrument on the expedition, and that the sextant should be used principally for determining position. He also remarked that the Coast Survey people were more familiar with the use and setting up of the smaller instruments than the officers at the Observatory, and that I had better take some instruction from them. However, Professor Harkness told me that he would post me on everything relating to adjustments, &c., and I am going on Monday to take instruction at the Observatory. The drawings of the pendulum were finished this afternoon, and are now ready for the instrument-maker. Lieutenant Perry, of whose kindness and attention I cannot say too much, showed me over the Observatary, and took pains to exhibit the principal instruments. If it is possible to get one, we ought to have a chronograph for special observations. Perhaps one may be secured in New York if not in Washington. For pendulum observations and transits the instrument would be invaluable, as eye and ear noting admits of a serious personal error. However, if we cannot get a chronograph, a good quarter second "stop" chronometer might answer for our work. I mean one wherein a special second hand could be operated so as to measure the duration of movements.

The more I see into these operations the more I am impressed with the value of electrical agency in operating little mechanisms with precision. If you use a telephone there must be a battery or generator, and this could be utilized for an occasional display of the electric light, &c. Please look at the plans of an illuminated "buoy" which Mr. Connery has. My brother sent them to him, I understand. They may be useful for some purpose or other, especially for marking routes, that is to say, paths over the ice, between the ship and a land station during the Arctic night. I understand they burn for a very long time.

Captain Franklin, of the Hydrographic Office, has made me acquainted with Lieutenants Lyons and Jewett of the Meteorological Department of the Navy, both ex-

ceedingly genial gentlemen. Lieutenant Kelly is also attached to this department, and has helped to make my visit to Washington as pleasant as possible. Let me say that they all speak of you with unstinted praise.

Suppose you will soon be down this way. Perry says he thinks you are coming during the week. Is this so? If it is I will be very glad, as we can straighten out many things in a day or two.

Yours truly,

JEROME J. COLLINS.

Capt. GEORGE W. DE LONG,
New York.

Mr. CURTIS. We also offer that letter.

Mr. ARNOUX. There is no "we also." The letter is in evidence.

Mr. CURTIS. Are there any more like that?

Mr. ARNOUX. Yes.

Mr. CURTIS. Consider that you may read them at any time.

Mr. ARNOUX. I shall read whatever the committee allow me to read.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Do you know when and where your brother joined the Jeannette?—A. That is a matter I can only fix by his letters.

Q. Well, sir?—A. The navy-yard in San Francisco.

Q. I asked you also when.—A. I cannot tell when, sir.

Q. As nearly as you have any information.—A. I suppose it was as early as June or July, 1879.

Q. Do you know that the ship Jeannette had sailed from Havre to San Francisco?—A. Simply by the report.

Q. You have been so informed, have you not?—A. I read it in the papers.

Q. Well, you believe as well what you read in the papers, a report about the sailing of the Jeannette, as you do about the statements of Mr. Jackson, do you not?—A. I did not state that the statements I heard of Mr. Jackson were in the papers.

Q. You said there were some statements in the papers on which you founded your petition.—A. I said from the statements contained in the papers found on my brother's body.

Q. Did you not say that there were also some statements in the newspapers?—A. I do not think so.

Q. I understood you so. Now, did your brother send to Mr. Bennett, after the conversation that he had with you in Minneapolis, to inquire whether he was placed in such a dreadful position as accessory in that expedition?—A. I do not know, sir.

Q. Have you any information on that subject?—A. Not that I recollect at this moment. Possibly by examining carefully a whole mass of papers I might find something. I have no information that I recollect at this moment.

Q. Did your brother, in the course of the conversation at Minneapolis, say anything about inquiring of any one to ascertain whether Captain De Long had been properly or improperly quoted in the use of the word "accessory"?—A. Not to my knowledge. I have no recollection at this time about that.

Q. Do you know of his making any inquiry of Mr. Bennett or of Mr. Connery, except as appeared in the letter, Exhibit Q. R. (page 318) contained in the record of the Court of Inquiry?—A. At the present moment I do not recollect.

Q. Was there not a telegram found on his body, and among those papers, which had some reference to that subject?—A. Yes, there was a telegram. It is in the hands of the committee.

Q. Do you know what question is referred to in this telegram wherein Mr. Connery says "I do not like to give any opinion about the question in your two letters"?—A. I, of my own knowledge, cannot state that.

Q. You have no knowledge on the subject?—A. Of course, personally, I have no knowledge.

Q. I see this telegram is dated April 8. Was it before that date that you had the conversation with your brother at Minneapolis?—A. I stated it was in May or June.

Q. Did your brother, in the course of his visit with you at Minneapolis, say anything about the expected route to be taken by the vessel?—A. No, sir; not to my recollection.

Q. Did he tell you that the boat had gone to San Francisco for the purpose of exploring the Polar sea through Behring Strait?—A. I have no definite recollection on that point.

Q. What is your best judgment as to general recollection?—A. Well, any effort on my part to make a statement on that point would be simply stating what I was not positive of, or what I was not in any way sure of at all. I have no recollection at all on that point; if I had I should state so.

Q. Have you no recollection that your brother said anything to you on the subject of the cruise?—A. We talked in a general way about the ship going off on an Arctic exploration—whether they were going by Behring Strait;—general talk in that way; but any talk about a definite route to be taken I have no recollection of.

Q. But was it not your understanding that they were to go by way of Behring Strait to the North Pole?—A. That was my understanding.

Q. Did you know that Mr. Bennett bought, or intended to buy and fit out, another vessel, to go by Spitzbergen, to meet the Jeannette?—A. I heard something about it. Who I was informed by I cannot positively state; but I think, as I remember the rumor or conversation, it was Mr. Bennett's intention to fit up a ship and send her up the other way. I do not know anything about the purpose of meeting the Jeannette.

Q. Did you hear or know the name of the vessel that he proposed to fit out for that purpose?—A. Now that I recollect, I think that my brother stated to me in New York, before I went to Minnesota, that it had been Mr. Bennett's intention to send an expedition up there, but he had abandoned the idea.

Q. Did he say where he proposed to send the expedition?—A. No, sir; I cannot recall that positively.

Q. Now, what I am asking you is, whether you ever heard that it was Mr. Bennett's intention to send a vessel by way of Spitzbergen to meet the Jeannette when she should go through Behring Strait and come westward?—A. No, sir.

Q. You said yesterday that you were not called or subpœnaed as a witness before the Court of Inquiry.—A. Yes.

Q. Did you anticipate that you would be so subpœnaed?—A. I anticipated it so much that I wrote to Mr. Washburn on the subject, as well as I recollect, that I had received no notification from the court.

Q. Were you in any way a party to the expedition?—A. Not that I know of.

Q. Did you know of your own knowledge any fact that would throw any light upon the loss of the Jeannette?—A. Not at that time.

Q. Then for what purpose did you expect to be subpœnaed before the Court of Inquiry if you had no information that you could give them on the subject of the loss of the vessel?—A. I did not say I expected to be

subpœnaed. I simply said I expected to be notified in some way or my attention called to it. The only notification I ever received was an invitation from Mr. Lemly to a personal meeting in Washington with him.

Q. The question I put to you was whether you expected to be subpœnaed, and I understood you to answer that you did?—A. If I did it was not my intention to do so.

Q. In regard to this present inquiry, so far as you are aware, were you not the sole complainant?—A. I cannot say.

Q. So far as you are aware?—A. From conversations with Mr. Newcomb, he thought he was very much——

Q. (Interposing.) No, no; I am not speaking of what people thought but I am speaking of your attitude in obtaining the present inquiry.—A. This present inquiry was obtained solely through my efforts.

Q. Now, Judge Curtis, who has appeared here, has appeared as your personal counsel retained by you, has he not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And in the examination of the witnesses, have you not largely or constantly framed questions which you have given to him in writing to propound to the witnesses?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you think, from all that you have learned in connection with this matter, that there was any mismanagement of the expedition in starting from San Francisco and going through Behring Strait?—A. That is a question that I prefer to leave to the committee to judge.

Q. I ask whether you have any opinion on that subject?—A. I should prefer to reserve my opinion until all the gentlemen have testified.

Q. You are not ready at the present time to form any such opinion?—A. I have not so stated.

Q. Are you ready at the present time to form or express such an opinion?—A. I prefer not to.

Q. I do not ask you what it is. I ask you have you formed an opinion on that subject?—A. Yes.

Q. Now, if it had been Mr. Bennett's direction and wish that the expedition should start from San Francisco and go through Bering Strait, would that influence your opinion in regard to the mismanagement of the expedition?—A. No, sir.

Q. Do you think it was a matter of mismanagement that the boats' crews did not take pick-axes with them when they landed on the delta at the mouth of the Lena?—A. I never so stated.

Q. I did not say that you had so stated. I ask you the question whether that is your opinion?—A. On that point I am not prepared at the present time to express an opinion.

Q. Have you formed an opinion on that subject at the present time?—A. I have not. I can hardly say that I have. I have not paid enough attention to the matter.

Q. Do you understand that when the different boats' crews landed at the Lena delta they had all that they were able to carry?—A. It is my understanding from the evidence given here that when the boats' crew landed and proceeded on they had a good deal more than they could carry.

Q. Now, believing that, do you think it would have been wise, if they had it in their power to make selection, to have left behind some of the things which they carried and to have carried pick-axes instead?—A. I am not prepared to form any opinion with regard to pick-axes.

Q. You heard that among the things that were carried was the doctor's medicine chest?—A. I understood it to be testified that the doctor's medicine chest was carried nearly empty.

Q. But they carried the medicine chest with what medicines were in

it, did you not so understand?—A. Yes; Nindemann said there was very little medicine in it.

Q. Now, as a physician, do you not think it would have been wiser if they had had the choice to have left the medicine chest behind and taken pick-axes?—A. From Nindemann's testimony that there was nothing but compound cathartic pills in the medicine chest, I do not think it would have done them much more good than pick-axes.

Q. Then you understood Mr. Nindemann under oath to say that there were compound cathartic pills in it?—A. I either understood him to say that under oath, or it was outside of the committee meeting.

Q. (Submitting a map.) I show you a chart on which you will see a dotted line which is stated to be the timber line, which is a degree or a degree and a half south of the delta, and ask you, assuming that that is the timber line, whether you think it would have been judicious in them to have carried axes for the purpose of chopping down trees on the delta?—A. That is a question that I cannot possibly answer, not being an expert in North Siberian travel.

Q. You have never had any North Siberian travel, then?—A. No, sir; fortunately.

Q. You said in regard to the money which you loaned to Mr. Bartlett that you made an entry of it in a memorandum book?—A. Yes.

Q. Have you that memorandum book here?—A. Yes.

Q. Will you tell me on reference to the memorandum book how many entries you made in that memorandum book prior to the one to which you refer?—A. Fifteen or sixteen.

Q. Were they all on the same page?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And were they made at the same time?—A. No, sir; one after another.

Q How long prior to the one relating to Bartlett was the first one entered in that book?—A. I made the first memorandum probably some four or five days before that. I could not possibly state.

Q. Did you make them all on the same day?—A. Oh, no. They cover a time of at least a week.

Q. How long have you been a physician?—A. Eleven years.

Q. In what school did you graduate?—A. Bellevue Medical College Hospital, New York.

Q. Is that the regular school?—A. Yes.

Q. And did you have a classical education?—A. Yes; I went through a seminary.

Q. And after that went through a post-graduate course in medicine?—A. Yes.

Q. Besides any influence from the Navy, in your judgment as a physician, all other things considered, would it have been better to put the charge of an expedition like that of the whale-boat's crew in the care of man who was physically well or of one who had for a year and a half previous been on the sick-list?—A. I have no evidence to judge——

Q. (Interposing.) No, I am not asking you on that basis. I put a supposititious question to you?—A. I do not know how sick the individual was. I do not know what his mental or physical condition was. That is a question that no physician can answer without having all the facts before him.

Q. Then it would depend upon his physical and mental condition?—A. I should say, of course, it would depend upon the condition of the man.

Q. But if all other things were equal, and one man was well and the other sick, which in your judgment would have been the proper one to

have put at the head?—A. As I said before, it would depend upon how sick the man was. A man might have tooth-ache and call himself sick.

Q. If a man called himself sick, even with tooth-ache, and another was well, which in your judgment was proper to put at the head?—A. I do not think the tooth-ache would make much difference.

Q. But if a man would make that as an excuse, would you not, under such circumstances, say the other man ought to be put at the head?—A. If I was at the head and one complained of tooth-ache I would put the other man in charge. I would not certify to the man with tooth-ache being fit for duty.

Q. But if the man were actually sick, so that he was under the care of the physician from the 1st of January of the year previous and down to the middle of June, and had suffered to such an extent that his eyesight was permanently affected by his sickness, would you not, as a physician, say that it would be wiser, if all other conditions were equal, to put a well man at the head?—A. If the man was totally unfit and not able to assume that charge——

Q. (Interposing.) I did not say totally unfit.—A. I will confine myself simply to unfit for duty. If a man was unfit for duty I would not have him on duty.

Q. I did not put the question if he was unfit for duty, but I say a man sick to the extent which I have spoken of?—A. If a man was sick to the extent you have spoken of he naturally in that condition would be unfit for duty.

Q. Do you know the correspondent of the New York World?—A. No, sir.

Q. Do you know anything about the composition of the article which appeared in the New York World on Tuesday, April the 8th?—A. I neither heard of, saw, or in the slightest knew anything about its composition, and no one was more astonished to read it than I was.

Q. Does that article truly represent your feelings in respect to this matter?—A. No, sir.

Q. Have you any personal animosities to gratify in this investigation?—A. No, sir.

Q. Have you any personal desire to bring discredit unnecessarily on any member of that expedition, living or dead?—A. No, sir.

Q. Is it true, as stated in that article, that you have spent $3,000 in procuring testimony to bring before this committee?

The WITNESS. You mean in the way that I have paid for testimony or spent it directly——

Q. (Interposing.) I will read exactly what it is: "But this time Dr. Collins has spent over $3,000 in getting evidence."—A. No, sir; there is no truth in it whatever that I have spent $3,000 in getting testimony together.

Mr. CURTIS. It must have been written after dinner.

Mr. ARNOUX. I thought so. I felt that it left the doctor in too shocking a position to stand as a matter known to this committee, and I knew the counsel would have some delicacy in asking his client in defense of that, and I thought it only right to ask him to correct such an outrageous article as that?

The WITNESS. It is shameful. I am thankful to counsel for calling attention to it. I will state that some one told me that Mr. Austin was the correspondent, and I went to him and asked him about it, and he told me that he did not write it and knew nothing about it.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. (Submitting a paper.) I show you that letter. Do you know whether that is Mr. Bennett's handwriting?—A. No, sir.

Mr. ARNOUX. In connection with the question I asked the witness about the course I would like to read a letter from Mr. Bennett. It is as follows:

STONE VALLEY, NEWPORT,
Tuesday, September 2.

DEAR MRS. DE LONG:

The inclosed may interest you. I am almost certain we shall hear from them soon, and I shall not give up hope for this year till late in October. Did Captain De Long ever speak to you about which side of the Pole he would attack? I mean, would he attempt to go round by the Russian side and try to get into the Atlantic that way, or come down to the left of Wrangel Land into Baffin's Bay?

Faithfully yours,

J. G. BENNETT.

Q. I wish you to read to the committee the note-book of your brother.

Mr. ARNOUX. I would say to the gentlemen of the committee I have read part of it, and so far as the evidence has gone in regard to language the most sensitive friend of Captain De Long could not object to anything that has been testified to here with the exception of one single word. Mr. Bartlett said that in reiterating an order Captain De Long reiterated it with an oath. But when Bartlett testified he put the thing with another word first, and corrected it and changed it, and then he stood by it. Now, I think that the journal shows distinctly and clearly, although by inference, that Captain De Long never used any such language to Mr. Collins.

Mr. CURTIS. Do not make any argument about it; read it.

Mr. ARNOUX. I am only explaining why I want it read.

Mr. CURTIS. Now, I simply want to call the attention of the committee to page 236 of the record of the Court of Inquiry. You will notice in the testimony of Professor Newcomb this statement:

The WITNESS. He kept a large journal in a wooden box made by the carpenter, Mr. Sweetman. That book, I think, was lost. Further than that I do not know. If this book was the one referred to, I think it was lost with the ship.

The journal of Mr. Collins is not here. Neither is that memorandum or series of memoranda or diary, or whatever you may be pleased to call it, that he is said to have kept in a secret way after he was deprived of writing materials. That is not here. And then as you [Mr. McAdoo] were not here during the first two days, I will take the liberty of stating that it appeared in the proof, I think the testimony of Bartlett, that there was apparently much more taken from the body of Collins than was put in evidence here.

Mr. MCADOO. I will make a note of that point.

Mr. ARNOUX. Bartlett said he thought the little bundle of crumpled papers had more to it when he handed it over.

Mr. BOUTELLE. In looking over his testimony I notice he said before the Court of Inquiry that he knew of nothing that was not reproduced.

Mr. ARNOUX. But at this time he thought the package was a little larger, how much larger he could not state; that it was a little crumpled. Now that is all he said about it.

Mr. BOUTELLE. If any question arises about his testimony we can call him to the stand again.

Mr. CURTIS. I thought I would call the attention of Mr. McAdoo to it, as he was not here.

Mr. McADOO. I am very glad you did it.

Mr. CURTIS. The journal is not here. It is only a note-book.

Mr. McADOO. Is there any evidence that Collins had a journal?

Mr. CURTIS. Yes; Professor Newcomb says so on this page [indicating].

Mr. ARNOUX. He says he had a large book he kept in a wooden box which went down in the ship.

Mr. CURTIS. Proceed doctor.

The WITNESS. Do you want me to read everything in the book?

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. I mean that part which is a journal. First, I will ask you, was the leaf when you first saw it as it now appears?

The WITNESS. Which leaf?

Mr. ARNOUX. There is a torn leaf just before the beginning of the diary—there [indicating].—A. Well, that, of course, I could not positively swear to, but I should judge so by this thing being colored here [indicating].

Q. You have no recollection?—A. I have no recollection.

Q. Your best recollection, judging by the book, is that it was in that condition when it was first handed to you?—A. I would state that I have no positive knowledge on the subject at all.

Q. But I say your best judgment is?—A. I could not give my best judgment.

Q. Is not that your best judgment, by the soiling there?—A. A day's rubbing might cause that. You can see that yourself.

Q. You never tore the leaf out?—A. No, sir.

Q. Go on.—A. (Reading:)

Events of June, 1881.—Party started to island; sighted 16th May; on morning 31st May boat on sled, provisions, &c., Melville, Nindemann, Bartlett, Sharwell, Erichsen, Dunbar; island stated to be only 15 miles off; nearly S. S.W.; really over 25 miles. Party landed on 2d of June; hoisted flag, &c.; returned end of five days; Dunbar snow-blind; some of men suffered belly-ache; very bad traveling; heavy ice; overloaded; ship drifted west, and on 8th broke drift by floe parting; she was tied up in half berth; on the 11th the ice closed on and crushed her; all hands on ice; ship sunk about 4 a. m., 12th. Evening of 11th captain asked me to read off meteorological log for him to copy into ship's log; did so; assisted in hauling stuff to first camp from near ship; first camp pitched about two hundred yards off; after turned in, floe split right across door of our tent; turned out lively and shifted everything farther off; bobbed about until evening of 17th *preparing* to go south; nothing ready; started with a rush, and bursted three sleds first journey; no experience governing movement; result, mess of worst kind; men growling among selves at the mismanagement; halted half day for repairs, another day for shelter from rain; stiff neck and horrible pain in upper chest third day out; tried to work; rubbed liniment; better after, and worked digging and hauling until the evening (morning) 5th July, when ordered by captain to do no more work, as I was under suspension since Dec. 2d, 1880; "had observed that I worked," &c., when he saw necessity would order me; was to do no more duty work until reach the United States! *Bien!* Spoke doctor next day (wet); said depressing effect of inaction forced on me under circumstances; no satisfaction beyond platitudes; no stigma attached to me; commanding officer took responsibility, &c.; marched two or three days with the Bashi Bazouks; then asked if I could clean and carry my rifle; yes. First day shot a seal; handsomely recovered by men in dinghy; general rejoicing over fresh meat. Next day shot another seal, which floated until got; both excellent in stew; got two shots at a young walrus; finally lost him; missed a seal at short range on account of goggles; two days after, about 20, Foxy died. Next day got a shot into head of walrus; animal dived and came up some 200 yards away spouting blood; doctor found him swimming, and he and Dunbar got him after firing five shots into his head; I got tusks; young bull.

Land sighted on morning of Sunday, 10th July; very distant, bearing SW. S.; on day of the 1st, seal killed; we found it bearing W. × S., and changed course directly for it. Up to 18th or 19th the captain and Dunbar called it water, until we got so close as to see the cliffs. Similar signs of land to S. SE.; 23d killed two seals; lost first; sunk quickly; both shot through head. Several heavy hauls over

very open and bad leads, but ice generally good. Newcomb put under arrest on charges by Danenhower—impudence. Star under arrest, charges by Melville, since 13th; throwing away a wet slipper which was put on his sleeping-bag. Chipp on duty since 16th and doing well. One day the men worked twenty-two hours; last spell nine hours, and to bed supperless; general growling. This occasion of Newcomb's trouble. Sent for by Chipp on 22d, a. m., and ordered from commanding officer to make sketch of land; did so. Commanding officer said it was his duty to tell me that the emergency demanded his ordering me to do so. I said, "All right, sir." Made sketch in five sections. Pencil note-book furnished by commanding officer; handed it over to commanding officer. None of the officers or men yet know where we are, but we are close to island and drifting to SW. This morning about 4 a. m. Goetz killed a bear near camp. A bear chased Sweetman last evening, but got away when hunted. Record of shots to date: 11-51, 12-51, 13-51, 14-51, 15-51, 16-31, 17-01, 18-01, 19-51, 110-51, 111-51; 4 seals; 1 walrus killed; 1 bird hit on wing; 1 seal missed; 1 walrus hit twice.

Sunday, July 24th, evening.—"Turned to" at 8 P. M. Fog—lat. N. 76° 40′, long. E. 151° 25′, by observation and record in sketch-book. Drifted rapidly past island in fog; made poor progress otherwise; many leads with running ice. Passed low point very rapidly, and drifted into the bight inside, which proved a deep bay. Land showed steep cliffs and stony valleys.

July 26.—During a. m. turned out and saw land close. High bluff of cliff inside, low valley, but fog shut it again. Evening.—I make a sketch of island from W. to E. Drifting W. rapidly.

27*th.*—Very rapid drifting. Camped on floe until noon, when ran in toward shore and camped. Heavy ice; good going.

28.—Made a run for shore, and after several narrow escapes from running ice got on land ice all safe. Went into camp, and after supper com. off. had all hands mustered, we marched ashore; flag planted island; "new discovery," *Bennett Island;* three cheers.

30*th.*—Date changed ahead to E. longitude; sketched face of point; lots of myrs killed by men; stone on cliff; latter baysalt and trap coal veins burned very well in and under stones.

31.—Dull day; suffered two or three days sharp dysentery; in the evening notified by Chipp to be ready for boat expedition for next day; got gun ready; told by capt. to make collections and sketches.

Aug. 1.—Left camp at 11 a. m. Boat could not be launched until 4.30 p. m.; ice too crowded in shore, got off and moved up coast about ¾ mile, and camped on shore ice as we could not proceed; Chipp, myself, Sweatman, Leech, Wilson, Manson, Sharvell, Kuhne, eight in all; good prospect in morning; got away at 8 a. m. and went along coast in very open water about 16 miles and could see on as many more when we turned back; had driven ashore on foot of slope of an old glacier; plenty of driftwood, a little moss and grass; land there low and stony; collected plants and stones; found fox jaw, but no other signs of quadruped life. Got back to camp at 9 p. m. and returned to main camp next day, at noon.

Fourth.—All day cold; wet and miserable; eat some walrus flipper and hyde, very good; Dunbar made a trip other side, about 15 to 20 miles, with dog-sled, Aneguin and Alexy; back one day before us; found nothing but a walrus tusk and some signs of grouse and foxes; a bear came to his camp while he was away.

Aug. 6*th.*—Left Bennett Island after breakfast, in boats. They returned and brought off sleds and stuff; 10 dogs icluding four shot by order Erichsen, executor. After dinner went around floe in boats, pulling and sailing; sleds crossed floe; camped bet. com. off. and C. E.

Aug. 7*th.*—Started in boats after breakfast; shot at seal twice; missed first, grazed second; lost him in young ice; abandoned one dog; Alexy two dogs; Johnny Armstrong, Smike, and Wolf abandoned on ice; worked through; fair going, but pulled out twice; camped; killed a seal and lost him.

Aug. 8*th.*—Killed a seal after breakfast; got him; missed a seal later in day; poor going for a while, but fair distance made.

Aug. 9*th.*—Shot a seal after dinner, would have got him but not allowed to shoot toward bow; passed a young hoojuk; he dived before I could shoot; good going.

Aug. 10*th.*—Encamped; shot a seal from boat; very good hit; lost him; shot another during dinner halt; lost him; fair to middling going, from 10th to 17th good.

17*th.* Fired at hoojuk on ice; several came around camp water but none got, though two hit by myself and Bartlett; killed three seals; lost them; quite a number of seals showing.

18*th.* A poor day's work until evening, when got through pack; strong stormy wind from northwest; snow; opened pack at camp; shook things up; some tents had to be moved back; cold and miserable.

19*th.* Pack all slack; safely aboard and under way; made about ten miles before dinner, and had meal in boat; were going well when second cutter showed signs dis-

tress; she was stove in, and had to be hauled out for repairs; lost three hours; much troubled by moving ice; finally got away, and made considerable distance until the wind went into east with southing; when, after supper, hauled out on floe and camped; we are now in the open water, and preparations made for boat voyage to the nearest coast; everything extra thrown away; ammunition and guns distributed; don't think our position is known; my gun went wholly out of commission on 17th; used Chipp's since; can't shoot it well, as not used to it; Erichsen sick to-day; everything and everybody cold and miserable; hauled out on floe; strong wind from SSE. abeam; saw low land abeam, but no one would admit it was land; called it open water.

20 to 29. Camped on floe within sight of low land to S. and W.; captain said we were to N. of New Siberia; but on 28th land sighted to southeast, and we found we were N. of Thaddeus Island instead, and drifting through the channel between the two islands; this shows our position, by observations, to be 70 to 80 miles out; during our 9 days in camp I shot three seals, got one; Dunbar 2; Nindemann 1; Bartlett 1; I made two bad misses.

29th.—After dinner Chipp reported a lead opening to S.; moved boats over floe piece and got under way about 1 p. m.; kept on for a mile or two, when tied up waiting for an opening; on Chipp's report of a practicable opening under way again, and kept going until about 8.30, through fair, open ice; camped.

30th.—Out at 4 a. m. and away at 5; kept on all day; saw E. point of Thaddeus Island in a. m. and SE. point at noon; went for it, and landed after much effort by transferring people and stuff boat to boat; camped on bluff; after supper Alexy and I out for reindeer; found lots of tracks but saw no deer; long tramps over tundras; very tired.

31st.—Left at 7 a. m., coasting to the N.SW.; saw winter huts marked on chart; reached most southerly point Thaddeus Island at 4 p. m.; could not land; too shoal; put out for next small island; water very shoal; scarcely enough to float the first cutter; spent a miserable night in the shoals, tacking, backing and filling to clear the long, low bank that seemed to go on our starboard side parallel to the course; chilled through and sick from motion of boat; incident, anchoring with a keg of alcohol and pemmican cans; simply awful muddle, tied up at 4 a. m., Sept. 1st, to piece of grounded ice until second cutter came up, had breakfast and brief rest; then off before fine strong wind to SSW.; going sometimes six knots; lost second cutter about 3 p. m; tied up to a floating floe piece at 5 p. m.; had supper and camped to wait for second cutter; I don't believe she will turn up until we reach the Lena, as wind is so strong and drift so rapid that she can't find us; the real value of black boats and tanned sails apparent now.

2nd Sep.—Wind blowing gale from S. E.; still camped; commanding officer "played out."

3rd September.—Camped; Aneguin reported second cutter after dinner; she came to at the floe edge, one mile away, and Chipp, with Kuhne, crossed men to camp to report. They got to us at 6 p. m.; we had ducks for dinner; excellent.

4th Sept.—After breakfast hauled boats and stuff to the floe edge in towards land lead; after dinner got afloat and ran along floe edge until brought up by ice; ran through heavy sea towards land; finally got ashore on low land of Koltenoi island and camped close to beach; com. off. got overboard as we started; in afternoon built big fire and tried to dry our clothes.

Fifth day.—Foggy, but calm; parties went out hunting, but got nothing; I found hut and made sketches; Alexy found Russian coin, 1840; I found many small things; all brought in; wind changed to N. W.

6th.—Started along beach; after a short row in boats, we made about five miles, where we had dinner; we then hauled out our boats and stuff and carried them about a quarter of a mile, and got within five miles of Sledge island, where we hauled out and camped.

7th.—Up at 5 a. m.; after, breakfast, and got under way at 6.30; cleared island Spt. at 9 and away S. SW. to SW.; wind freshened and we had to go about on account of ice; finally got through, and had a strong beam wind, which raised the sea so as to make our overloaded boats take in water at every roll; run before it a day and night.

8th.—Morning; we hauled under shelter of floe piece a little and then got away; everybody wet and miserable; worked along through ice and smoother water all day until 4 p. m., when we hauled out and camped on a floe-piece, very tired and exhausted.

9th.—Sea nearly calm all day; saw Stolbar Island E. SE., way and under oars made fair way; I raised the Suminawoki Island about 3 p. m.; started for it and nearly reached it when fog "shut" in and we had to camp on a floe piece about one mile from beach. Regular hitch business; young ice making.

10th.—Under way; rounded north end of island and came along west side; landed for dinner, found tracks of deer; after dinner hunting party followed deer tracks; they got one doe; missed a fawn; then hauled in and commenced to dress and cook

meat; for extra dinner and supper; some grumbling among men at delay on this island, as we have a fair wind and open sea, and are only 96 miles from Barkin. This is our 90th day from the ship, and for the sake of a feed of meat we are delaying or losing two good days.

12*th*, *Sunday*.—Camped on south end of island; parties sent out hunting but nothing got except a few ptarmigan.

13*th*, *Monday*.—Started at 7.30 a. m. and by 9 a. m. were at end of second island. Fair but brisk wind. Went along well together until noon when stopping for dinner by an ice floe. After dinner went on. W. boat stove by running on floe during the difficult navigation of the floating ice. Hauled her out and repaired her temporarily. Patch and grease. Went on, wind freshening to very strong. Sea very rough and threatening at about 3; W. boat run ahead and we lost sight of her. Second cutter astern and out of sight at about 4 p. m. From that forward we saw neither of these boats. About the time the second cutter disappeared the sea was running mountains, and we shipped one sea which nearly swamped us, filling our boat to the thwarts; bailed her and had her hardly clear when she gibed and nearly capsized, breaking mast step and disabling her. Then the C. O. had the alcohol keg hove over as a sea anchor; then the oars, the sail and yard, and an old sail or sled cover tied bagwise. The boat would not come up and ride to it, but lay in the trough of the sea all night and most of next day. I never experienced anything and hope never to know of a similar case of utter misery. Wet by every sea, trembling with cold, hopeless except in the mercy of Almighty God, we sat, jammed together, for nearly 72 hours. I make no attempt to describe what we experienced. Fortunately, the surgeon served out small doses of brandy during 1st 36 hours, and that helped to warm us for a little while; bailing continually. All the hair fairly washed off my parky as I sat under every sea that came over. Finally, through the mercy of God, the sea and wind moderated, and though wet, we had a respite from the utter misery of the storm. Baffling winds now kept us afloat, so that when we sighted the low coast of the Lena Delta we were five nights and six days in the boat, cold and wet. Even now a new trial of endurance had to be met. The water on the coast was so shallow that the boat could not come within one and a half miles of land. We therefore lay all Friday and most of Saturday, the 17th and 18th, aground by a piece of shingle ice; and in the afternoon all hands, except the commanding officer, surgeon, Boyd, and Erichsen had to go overboard and walk the boat towards the land. We got within a mile when she grounded again, and we had to back our sleeping gear ashore in a snow storm. Subsequently the rest of the men made several trips back to boat, and C. O., surgeon, and two sick men had to foot it ashore. I remained with cook, who was very sick. My own feet were almost frozen, the big toe of right foot being black and blue and feelingless. Got a big fire going and dried out somewhat. Boyd and Erichsen's feet in an awful condition. Co's hands bandaged up; all broken out. Cook almost useless.

Sunday, 19*th*.—Remained in camp. Men brought in everything from boat and she was abandoned. Alexy shot a gull, which made soup for 14 of us. When fortified with a little pemican grease it was excellent. Made a fire near camp, as we had plenty of driftwood, and dried out clothes. Everything on me was saturated.

Monday, 19*th*.—Left camp about 1 p. m., after abandoning everything but two tents, 1 stove, ¼ blanket for each man, some rubber bottles of alcohol, and a lot of truck, log-books, &c., &c., which weighted down the men beyond their strength. We were not long under way when we came to water which gave us all wet feet. Camped about 6 p. m., about S. SW. of landing-place. Turned in and slept [?] 7 in a tent, so miserably that I would rather be out in the open air. The ground was saturated with water.

Tuesday, 20*th*.—Started from camp and made slow way, as Erichsen was completely broken down, and lay on the ground saying he would die, but could not go on. Co. and surgeon went back and boosted him along. Deer tracks seen by all hands. After dinner Alexy and Nindemann went after a small herd, but could not get up with them. Later, and before supper, Alexy, Nindemann, and myself went out after the deer, but could only find fresh tracks leading about S. W. We abandoned the No. 1 tent at last evening's camp, so had to cut No. 6 in two and sleep [?] on hurdles with a wind-guard [?] of a log at our heads and the half tent as a coverlid. The results were awful. The cold was horrible, and the jam worse. A more miserable night it would be difficult to experience, and could not be out of the place we were in. We had a big fire, plenty of wood, but the general plan of running the machine that has been our bane so long, still holds like a horse-leech and sucks our chances of escape away.

Wednesday, 31*st*.—Up and away about 7.30 a. m., and made very good way until dinner, which we had in a blinding snow squall by the bank of a river, which is an outfall of the Lena. The sick are getting along very well. After dinner, followed river bank left southward until we reached two huts on low bluff. One of the seappears to be quite new; the other perhaps a few years old; wooden skeleton covered with sods. We camped in these. Alexy started out to examine some huts he saw. He remained

away late, and got back as we turned in. Leg of deer and two tongues. He killed two, and we all turned out and ate voraciously of the meat. Slept rather cold.

Thursday, 22*nd*.—A party of men under Nindemann went out and brought in the deer meat. We had soup for supper; very good. I remained in hut all day. The fresh meat caused looseness of bowels. Sick men improving by rest, but all hands complain of feet.

Friday, 23*rd*.—Remained in hut all day; weather clear and fine; no hunting. Sick better. Had regular and good allowance of meat, with soup twice. Made sketches of scenes on route for Com. C. O. Repaired pants. Getting ready for a start to-morrow. Gortz made a pair of blanket mittens for me on Thursday; very warm and good. Greased my feet, which relieved them considerably.

Saturday, 24*th*.—Up at daybreak, and had soup and boiled meat. We are leaving nothing eatable behind us. Started early and walked all day, making fair progress, considering the condition of the party. Had our rations of deer meat. Camped at night on logs under shelter of half tents. Miserably cold and uncomfortable.

Sunday, 25*th*.—Turned out very much chilled. After breakfast went ahead, and at dinner eat our last ration of meat. Prayers. Good-bye fire. On again, and arrived, by God's mercy, at evening at a large enough hut to hold the party. Remained there for night.

Monday, 26*th*.—Made a raft in morning, and crossed arm of river in small parties. Much delay. Nindemann put under arrest for grumbling to himself. He is to be tried by court-martial, &c., &c. Had dinner on right bank, under bluff. Went on and camped again under bluff. Made a better rig for shelter by tricing up the tents as a lee, and lying around the fire.

Tuesday, 27*th*.—Alexy shot a big buck, *Deo gratias*. Meat hauled in. We had eaten our second last ration of pemmican. We turned to and eat about three pounds apiece of deer meat with tea, finishing about noon; then up, and each man taking a load of meat, in addition to his old load, went ahead until night, when we camped down under the bluff, making a fair shelter.

Wednesday, 28*th*.—Up at daybreak, and after a long and painful march reached an old hut on the point, between main river and arm leading southeast of thereabouts. We camped in hut and repaired it somewhat. Collected wood, and a big fire built on point to attract attention of the natives. Closely packed and uncomfortable from cold.

Thursday, 29*th*.—Doctor, self, Nindemann, and Alexy off hunting. Nothing seen but a few ptarmigans. Alexy shot a gull; soup of him for fourteen of us. No wood for a raft near us. Small two-man hut up Second River, which was probably made in August. Fish-bait in traps nearly fresh; piece roasted and eaten. Alexy and Nindemann fixed up a fish-line and baited hooks with bird gut, but up to turning-in time no bite. Our allowance of meat, one-half pound a meal, and it is not filling. A sense of void possesses one all the time with haunting memories of former feeds. Visions of plenty cross the mental sight and produce a painful reaction on the gastronomical department. Turned in, close packed, and passed a cold and miserable night.

Friday, 30*th*.—Up to a meager breakfast. Erichsen's toes cut off from both feet. This is very sad, as it cripples a big, able man, and puts an end to his calling as a seaman. I hope the good and merciful God, who has preserved us so long, will bring us all out of this peril, and incline us to testify to His mercies before all men. Alexy and Nindemann out hunting; other hands hauling wood. River inclined to freeze over and give us a bridge.

Q. I wish to ask you a hypothetical question which the committee yesterday said could be put. If you had a guest at your house and you asked that guest not to be so intimate with your servants, and the guest should repeat that remark to the servants, would you not consider that it was an improper act?—A. Well, that is so peculiar a question that I really do not know how to answer it; it would all depend on what my relations were with the guest.

Q. You being the host, having a guest?—A. I should look entirely upon what the guest had to do with them. It would depend on the nature of my relations with the guest and the character of the servants.

Q. You would not consider that that was tattling?—A. No, sir.

Mr. ARNOUX. In connection with the other letter, I would like to read the letters of introduction which Captain De Long gave to Mr. Collins, which caused him to visit these gentlemen in Washington and make this report.

Mr. CURTIS. Certainly; I have no objection to that.
Mr. ARNOUX (reading):

No. 150 WEST ELEVENTH STREET,
New York, March 29, 1879.

Mr. CURTIS (interposing). What book are you reading from?
Mr. ARNOUX. From the press-copy book.
Mr. CURTIS. Whose?
Mr. ARNOUX. They are press copies of Captain De Long's letters delivered to Mr. Collins, and which Collins in turn delivered to these gentlemen in Washington as letters of introduction, and upon which he wrote the letter which has been read and which pleased Judge Curtis so much.
Mr. MCADOO. Were these press copies made at the time?
Mr. ARNOUX. Yes, sir.
Mr. CURTIS. It is in no sense legal evidence, but I will not object to it.
Mr. ARNOUX (reading):

No. 150 WEST ELEVENTH STREET,
New York, March 29, 1879.

Professor S. F. BAIRD,
Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D. C.:

SIR: Permit me to introduce to you Mr. Jerome J. Collins, of the New York Herald, who is to accompany the Arctic expedition under my command as our meteorologist. May I ask for him the courtesies of the Smithsonian and the favor of your personal advice and suggestions in anything which you deem good for the success of the expedition.

Very respectfully,

GEORGE W. DE LONG,
Lieutenant Commanding Arctic Str. Jeannette.

Mr. CURTIS. We offer that also.
Mr. BOUTELLE. We will consider it in.
Mr. ARNOUX (reading):

No. 150 WEST ELEVENTH STREET,
New York, March 29, 1879.

MY DEAR TOM: Let me make Mr. Jerome J. Collins, of the New York Herald, acquainted with you. He is going with me as our meteorologist, &c., and proceeds to Washington to book up and practice at the Smithsonian and the Observatory. I have introduced him to Admiral Rodgers, Professor Baird, Captain Franklin, Professor Harkness, and Dr. Bessels. Help him along in any way you can, and charge it to account of gratitude.

Faithfully yours,

GEORGE W. DE LONG.

Lieut. THOS. PERRY, U. S. N.,
Naval Observatory, Washington, D. C.

Mr. CURTIS. We offer that also.
Mr. ARNOUX (reading):

No. 150 WEST ELEVENTH STREET,
New York, March 31, 1879.

MY DEAR SIR: Under date of March 28, Captain Patterson, Superintendent Coast Survey, informs me that he will spare us—

3 hydrometers,
1 6-inch transit,
1 reflecting circle.

Will you please look at these instruments, and if they need no repairs have them boxed up and retain them in your possession until further orders. "A bird in the hand," &c. There were a number of portable transit theodolites, with altitude and azimuth circles, in the Coast Survey instrument room, of which a few might be obtained by delicate management. Lieut. H. E. Nichols, of the Coast Survey office, is a

friend of mine, and will aid you if you mention the subject to him from me. These theodolites read to one minute of arc, and will come in handily in sledge traveling.

Let me commend to you the advantage of jogging Dr. Bessels' memory on the subject of a loan from the Smithsonian Institution.

I should like you to return me the list of instruments, in Dr. Bessels' handwriting, retaining a copy for your own information.

Respectfully,

GEORGE W. DE LONG.

Mr. J. J. COLLINS,
Washington, D. C.

Mr. CURTIS. We offer that also.

Mr. ARNOUX. I read a telegram sent by the Western Union Telegraph Company, dated New York, July, 1879. Received at San Francisco 4th, 1879:

Capt. G. W. DE LONG,
Arctic Steamer Jeannette:

Mr. Bennett has cabled the following to be forwarded to you: B. C. Jenkins, F. R. A. S., writes me as follows: Is it possible for your expedition, passing through Bering Strait, to sail east and fix position magnetic pole, which unvisited since Ross discovered in Boothia, 1830. Have good reason believe magnetic pole travels round pole of earth in about five hundred years, and since 1830 has traveled from Boothia to Prince Albert Land, to latitude 72° 15′, longitude 114° 45′. Proof of this statement appears in March number transactions Royal Academy, Dr. Linci, of Rome, and been approved by commission appointed by Royal Academy Sciences, Brussels. To examine question by practical demonstration is, however, essential. Possibly your expedition might easily accomplish it. Great importance of matter may be inferred from fact all magnetic lines on charts are approximated now to point in Boothia, 1,200 miles away from place where pole is now. These lines are consequently misleading for northern regions.

BENNETT.

Mr. MCADOO. Was that published as one of the exhibits at the former inquiry?

Mr. ARNOUX. No, sir; I think not. I read a telegram dated New York, 5, 22, 1879, received at Burlington, Iowa, 1.50 p. m., and to Capt. George De Long, care General S. L. Glasgow:

The following cable I received from Mr. Bennett this morning:

"CONNERY,
"*New York:*

"Cannot yet understand from your cable who Mudge is. Was willing make great exception, Longfellow being old personal friend, but cannot consent any other layman going on expedition. Impress this fact upon De Long. Tell De Long have utmost confidence his success. Wish him cable me list officers, and scientists selected so I may reserve right to any individual selected by him or Government. Regret exceedingly I cannot be there to bid him God speed, but hope to be on hand to congratulate him upon successful return. Tell him I have greatest confidence in his energy and pluck and I thank him sincerely for his fidelity to me. Say also, he may push forward to north next spring with perfect confidence, for if icebound I shall spare neither money nor influence to follow him up and send assistance next year so neither he nor his men will be in danger. Wish this to be an American success, not another Nares affair. Tell him in case he returns next year unsuccessful, which I don't believe possible, I shall most certainly send another expedition on following year, and continue doing so until successful, but had rather victory should be his than anothers. Should De Long not return next year, or in fact never, the widows of men belonging to expedition will be protected by me. Should like him tell this to his men upon their departure.

"BENNETT."

Please acknowledge receipt of this immediately.

CONNERY.

Mr. CURTIS. We offer that also.

Mr. ARNOUX. Now, I read a letter from Captain De Long to Mr. Bennett, which I believe relates to that.

[Arctic steamer Jeannette at sea, latitude 49° 24′ N., longitude 152° 37′ W.]

July 25, 1879.

MY DEAR BENNETT:

At the first general muster of the officers and men of this vessel, held after the ship was placed in commission and turned over to my command, I acquainted them with so much of your cablegram to me of the 22d May, as relating to your sending a vessel north next year, and extending your protection to the widows of any of them who might lose their lives while engaged in the work of this expedition.

I am requested by them to return you their sincere thanks for your generous thoughtfulness and to express to you their assurance that the recollection of it will nerve them to increased efforts in trying moments to make the expedition what you and they so much desire—a success.

Faithfully yours,

GEORGE W. DE LONG,
Lieut. Commander.

Q. (Exhibiting to witness letter dated April 18th—no year.) Is that your brother's handwriting?—A. To the best of my knowledge it is.

Mr. ARNOUX (reading):

HERALD OFFICE, *April* 18.

MY DEAR CAPTAIN: I suspect you think I am in Washington carrying out your instructions about the pendulum. I could not leave the city, and have been spending spare hours working up in photography. I will get away to-morrow or Sunday night at latest, and put things in shape at once.

I will see Professor Baird, Dr. Bessels, Fauth & Co., &c., without delay. I will call at Green's to-morrow and find out if he can make the thermometer frame (spectrum) with black bulbs *in vacua*, covered by colored receivers. This plan will give the best results. Bessels does not think much of the idea, but he shrugs his shoulders at so many things that I am inclined to make the experiments anyhow. The "Smithsonian's contributions to knowledge," sent by Professor Baird, contain all information about the pendulum and other experiments we need.

We must have a portable dark room for field photography. It will be very portable and not bigger than a good hand-satchel. If I don't see you at the office to-morrow (Saturday), write me anything you have to say at Washington.

Truly yours,

JEROME J. COLLINS.

Capt. G. W. DE LONG, U. S. N.

Mr. CURTIS. We offer that also.

Mr. ARNOUX. I would like right here to read, although I have not the proof of it—there is no doubt of it—a letter from the Coast Survey office in regard to the instruments (reading):

UNITED STATES COAST AND GEODETIC SURVEY OFFICE,
Washington, April 22, 1879.

DEAR SIR: I regret very much to have missed your call. In regard to your request for additional instruments I can only say that those which have been supplied have been so transferred from the Coast Survey service by direction of the superintendent, C. P. Patterson, and that it is not within my power to go beyond his instructions in the premises.

Very respectfully,

J. E. HILGARDE,
Assistant in charge of office.

Lieut. GEORGE W. DE LONG, U. S. N.,
Ebbitt House, Washington, D C.

Another letter (reading):

UNITED STATES COAST AND GEODETIC SURVEY OFFICE,
Washington, April 8, 1879.

DEAR SIR: By to-day's express I forward to your address, care of New York Herald office, New York, two (2) boxes containing—

One transit theodolite with stand.

One reflecting circle.

Four specimen water bottles.
Six hydrometers with two cups.
Please acknowledge receipt.
Very respectfully,

J. E. HILGARDE,
Assistant in charge.

Lieut. GEORGE W. DE LONG, U. S. N.,
150 *West* 11*th street, New York City.*

Mr. James Green, 20 W. Fourth street, New York, has been instructed to deliver to you seven deep-sea thermometers which are in his keeping, taking your receipt for the same as you have already been informed in office letter of the 4th inst.

G.

Q. (Submitting a paper.) I also show you a letter dated May 15, 1879, and ask you if this letter and signature are not in the handwriting of your brother?—A. To the best of my belief it is. I won't be so positive about that signature. It is not his ordinary one.

Mr. ARNOUX (reading):

MAY 15, 1879.

DEAR CAPTAIN: Mr. Twombly says he will look over the list and see what *second-hand* instruments he can find and which he is willing *to sell* very cheap. As to cups, wire, carbons, and other matters required for telegraphy, he suggests that we buy them. I don't think you will get anything for nothing from the Western Union Company. They take little interest in our outfit. Mr. Connery will let us have a complete set of Wheatstone friction telegraph instruments formerly used in the office. They are admirably adapted to working short lines and need no battery. Of course the sending of a message will necessarily be slow, but as friend Neville says, "time is no object." If you have time look at them in the library. Get some of the boys in the city department, a stenographer, to take notes of what you want me to do after you leave. It will save time. He can give me a copy which I will read and ask any special instructions before you go.

Yours,

COLLINS.

Mr. Twombly will give an answer on Monday next.

Mr. CURTIS. We offer that also.

Mr. ARNOUX. Right in that connection I would like to read a letter of Captain De Long's in regard to some instruments [reading]:

No. 150 WEST ELEVENTH STREET,
New York, March 20, 1879.

Hon. I. I. HAYES,
Albany, N. Y.:

MY DEAR SIR: Among the instruments which I desire to use in the Arctic expedition may be named a gravity pendulum. I am unable to find anybody in New York who has made one, but I am informed that you have had one made somewhere, and that you may possibly have it yet in your possession.

Will you please give me some information on this subject and permit me to borrow your pendulum long enough to serve as a model for instrument makers.

Very respectfully,

GEORGE W. DE LONG.

Lieut. U. S. N.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Now, Mr. Arnoux questioned you in reference to a conversation you had with Mr. Newcomb in New York. How soon after the return of the survivors of the expedition did you see Professor Newcomb in New York?—A. I met Mr. Newcomb in New York for the first time, I think, last February.

Q. What was the conversation that you had with Professor Newcomb

in reference to the Jeannette expedition, its management or the treatment of its crew, or any of the persons connected with the expedition?—A. I had several general conversations with Mr. Newcomb.

Q. Well, the first conversation?—A. I cannot positively recollect everything that transpired.

Q. Give us the substance of what you remember; I do not care for the exact words.—A. Mr. Newcomb told me that himself and my brother had been outrageously treated on the Jeannette.

Q. Did he tell you anything that your brother had said to him in regard to that treatment?—A. He told me about his being arrested and deprived of the use of his instruments.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Did he say he was arrested?—A. Arrested, I think was the word used to the best of my recollection. Of course this conversation I can only give to the best of my recollection. He stated that he was deprived of his instruments and allowed to do no work for eighteen months, I think; also that he was treated very badly, outrageously; that he had made an elaborate collection of dried specimens there, and had them on the deck, and the captain came along one day and had them thrown overboard, after his spending a great deal of care and labor on the specimens.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Professor Newcomb was attached to the expedition also in a scientific capacity, as you understood?

Mr. ARNOUX. I object to his testifying to that; certainly that would not be competent even as hearsay, for he says he knew nothing of the matter.

The CHAIRMAN. The ground that this is put on is that these were all persons attached to the expedition, and it is the conduct of those persons that is under investigation now.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. What other conversations did you have, if any, with Professor Newcomb?—A. He stated to me that he was put under arrest, and that other men on the expedition were put under arrest for trivial causes.

Q. That other men were put under arrest for trivial causes?—A. Yes.

Q. Well, anything else?—A. That Mr. Melville at one time put a shotgun to his head and told him, God damn him, that he had killed lots of better men than him often.

Q. I did not understand you; please repeat that.—A. As I remember it, that Mr. Newcomb said Mr. Melville put a gun to his head, and says he, "You little God damned Yankee son of a bitch, I could kill," or "would kill, lots of better men than you."

Q. He referred to him as a native of New England, then?—A. I should judge so.

Q. Is that all that was offensive that was said?—A. No, sir; he also related to me the fact that Captain De Long called him into his room one day and asked him why he did not talk on the expedition, and he said that was a personal matter for himself.

Q. Why he did not do what?—A. Why he kept silent, and he said that was a personal matter for himself, and he would talk when he liked and he would not when he liked; and said he (I think he used these words), "Damn you, I'll make you talk, if you don't."

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. What did you understand him to mean by talk?—A. He meant keeping silent on the ship and not holding general conversation. Mr. Newcomb can explain that better than I can. I am only giving the conversation as well as I can. Mr. Newcomb asked him, "Captain, don't I do my duty on this ship?" and the captain said, "Yes; I take God damned good care that you do."

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Was there anything else said of an offensive character, not to be repeated in the presence of ladies?—A. No. There were hundreds of things said that I do not recollect. In fact, I prefer Mr. Newcomb to state what he knows.

Q. (Submitting a paper to witness.) What is that letter?—A. It is a letter addressed to my brother and found among his papers, signed J. G. Bennett.

Q. Read it.—A. (Reading:)

HOTEL BRISTOL, *Paris, January 13th*, 1879.

DEAR MR. COLLINS:

Please send me a memorandum of the instruments and equipment necessary for your observations during the Arctic expedition and let me know as fully as possible what system you propose to follow, together with any suggestions you have to make about the meteorological or other branches of the scientific service of the expedition. Who do you think would be a good man to select from the Smithsonian Institute as generally useful and particularly in the departments of geology and mineralogy?

Write me fully, and make any suggestions that occur to you.

Truly yours,

J. G. BENNETT.

P. S.—I would also like to have you make some inquiries about the feasibility of balloons, not for making ascents, but to assist in lifting and dragging sledges when the wind is favorable.

Q. Judge Arnoux seems to be exercised somewhat about the word "instruction" in a letter of introduction by Captain De Long to some official in Washington. Although it was not a term employed by your brother, you see nothing in any of those letters that militates in your judgment against his capacity at all, do you?—A. No, sir.

Q. There are none of us too old to learn, are we?—A. Not to my knowledge.

Q. Neither physician, lawyer, nor warrior. It in your judgment does not detract from a man's merit and capacity that he is modest, that he seeks to learn, does it?—A. No.

Q. (Submitting a paper.) What is that card?—A. That is the membership card of the French Society for the Advancement of Science.

Mr. CURTIS. I will offer that.

The front side of the card is as follows.

Association Française pour l'Avancement des Sciences, 7e Session, Paris. Août 1878.
Mr. Jerome Collins, Membre Etranger.
Signature du Titulaire. H.
Signature du President. E. Henry.

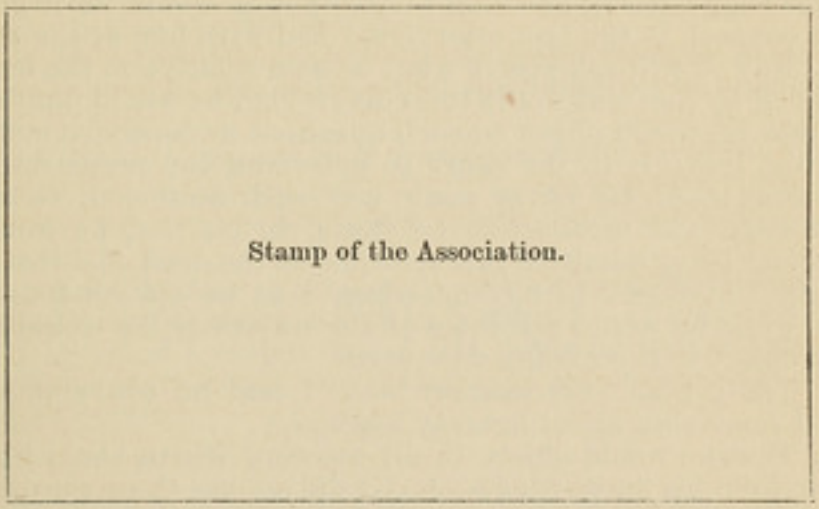
Stamped:

"Association Française, 7e Session, 1878. Paris."

On the fourth page is the following:

"CONGRÉS DE PARIS.

A leur arrivée à Paris MM. les membres de l'Association Française sont pries de passer au SECRÉTARIAT GENERAL afin d'y donner leur adresse et d'y faire contrôler la présente carte qui ne sera valable qu'après l'apposition du timbre de l'Association.
TIMBRE DE L'ASSOCIATION.



On the two interior pages is spread a map of the city of Paris.

Q. You were requested yesterday to remember what you had stated in your memorial or petition relative to what was told to Mr. Melville on the 3d day of October. Do you know what I refer to?—A. I believe you refer to my statement that Bartlett informed me that he proposed to go to Bulun or look for De Long on the 3d of October.

Q. That is it exactly. What have you to say on that subject, if anything?—A. I simply state, to the best of my knowledge and belief, Mr. Bartlett did make that statement to me.

Q. And it was in the belief and recollection on your part that he did make that statement that you incorporated it into the petition or memorial?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. I think you have gone very fully into the matter of your motives and sentiments in this investigation. You never from the start have entertained any sentiment or feeling of a vindictive character against anybody, have you?—A. No, sir; I have not.

Q. Your sole object has been to seek after and to discover the truth in regard to this expedition?—A. That is the fact.

Q. However, the search might result to any person or persons?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And you believed at the time, as the correspondence to-day develops, that when Captain De Long and your brother departed on that unfortunate journey they were friends?—A. Yes; to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Q. And certainly up to that time neither your brother nor yourself could have had any feeling on this subject?—A. No, sir; my brother was most emphatic in stating that he did not believe in the truth of the Washington Post interview.

Q. In fact the confidence of your brother in De Long survived the most positive evidence of the truth of that interview, did it?—A. Yes, sir.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. I have a question or two to ask you relative to the conversation between you and Mr. Lemly. I understood you to say that Mr. Lemly said he would object to such questions as reflected upon the dead?—A. Yes, sir; that was my statement.

Q. You are sure he said that?—A. Absolutely.

Q. I understood you to say that he advised you to employ counsel?—A. He suggested it, and said he thought it would be a good thing to have counsel, in the last interview I had with him at the Riggs House.

Q. Now, I will ask you if what he said relative to the questions propounded by you was not to this effect: That he would put the questions, but that he would object to such questions as depended merely on hearsay, and leave it to the court to determine the admissibility of those questions?—A. He never made any such statement to me. To my knowledge and recollection he stated to me that he would object to questions being admitted that reflected on the dead, and that he reserved the right to object to any questions that he did not consider proper; that, while he would ask some of the questions, he would immediately after object to their being answered.

Q. Those that were hearsay?—A. I had no conversation with him that I remember about hearsay testimony.

Q. That he would object to all answers where the witness did not speak from his knowledge?—A. He did not use those words to me in relation to it. He stated that he should reserve to himself the right to object to any questions immediately after asking them, as judge-advocate of the court. Mr. Lemly was very frank in the matter.

Q. Then you say he did not confine himself to reserving the right to object to questions on the ground that the answers would be hearsay?—A. No, sir; he reserved the right to object to any question that he saw fit immediately after asking it. He said in his capacity as judge-advocate he would ask the question and then immediately after object to its being answered.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. What kind of questions would he object to?—A. He did not specify.

Q. Yes; he was referring to some kind of questions he would object to?—A. Any questions reflecting upon any one who was dead.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. Was any one present at the interview between you and Mr. Lemly?—A. No, sir; I met Mr. Lemly at the Riggs House after the first meeting, as well as I recollect.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. You have read this record, have you not?

The WITNESS. Which record?

Q. The record of the Board of Inquiry.—A. Oh, yes, I have gone over it.

Q. Have you not seen that questions were asked which might have elicited matter derogatory to the dead?—A. I could not state just at this moment.

Q. If answered one way that they might elicit matter derogatory to the dead?—A. I could not possibly say at present.

Q. Then you say that the only reservation was not that the witness would be required to speak from his own knowledge?—A. I have no

recollection of any such statement on the part of Mr. Lemly. I have stated it as fully as I can recall it.

Q. Did he advise you not to appear before the Court of Inquiry?—A. Yes, until sent for—unless sent for. I am most positive in that assertion. It was at the Riggs House.

Q. Were you not informed by letter as well as in person that every facility would be given to you for presenting to the court such facts as you desired?—A. Mr. Lemly's letters are in the hands of the committee; all that I have received in the matter.

Q. Did you get a letter from him?—A. I turned them all over. Mr. Lemly was very kind in the matter, and requested me to meet him in Washington.

Q. And he offered to present such questions of fact pertaining to the investigation as you might possess?—A. I do not recollect his making the assertion as to facts, and there is no such statement in any of his letters.

Q. Did you write a letter to Mr. Lemly in which you expressed yourself as satisfied with the course which he pursued?—A. I wrote a letter to Mr. Lemly in which I stated that I felt perfectly satisfied that any question that the court would admit, and that he would not object to, would be asked by him.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. That was prior to the meeting of the Board of Inquiry?—A. That was during the session of the Board of Inquiry. I think I have an answer to that letter.

Q. That was an expression of confidence as to what he would do rather than an expression of satisfaction at what he had done?—A. Yes, sir; I stated that I felt perfectly satisfied that any question he would not object to, and that the court was disposed to admit, would be asked by him as well as if asked by counsel.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. You did not write a letter to him stating that you were satisfied with the course which he was pursuing during the progress of the inquiry?—A. There is but one letter in relation to that matter, and I think I have a copy of it here. It was in relation to some statements that I think appeared in the paper, and I said that I was perfectly satisfied that any question that he would not object to and the court felt disposed to admit would be asked by him, and I think that my belief was right in the matter; every question that I submitted to him that he did not object to or the court did not object to was admitted as a fact, and I had no reason to object to Mr. Lemly's course in the matter, other than he objected to questions that I believed the court should have admitted.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. That opinion you formed afterwards?—A. That was the opinion I formed after my return from Washington; I wrote the letter from Minneapolis, Minn.

Q. When you wrote him that letter stating that you were satisfied that his course in regard to the questions and the course of the court would be satisfactory, was that letter based upon the conversation that you had had with him in which he told you the course that he was intended to pursue?—A. I did not write him any letter in which I stated that the action of the court, or his action, was perfectly satisfactory to me altogether.

Q. You do not quite understand me; you say that you wrote him a

letter in which you said you felt perfectly satisfied that his course and that of the court in regard to these questions would be satisfactory and proper?

The WITNESS. That his action and the action of the court would be satisfactory?

The CHAIRMAN. Yes.

A. No sir; I never made such a statement.

Q. Let me hear again just what you did say you wrote him?—A. I wrote him stating that I felt perfectly assured that any questions that the court would admit, or that he would not object to, could be just as well asked by him, and that he would ask these questions as well as counsel.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. That was in answer to the suggestion that you should employ private counsel?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. In that conversation which you had with Lieutenant Danenhower, in which you say he said that your brother had a life of hell, or words to that effect (I forget the exact language), are you sure that was the expression, instead of an expression like this: That life had been hell in the Arctic regions for three years; that is, your brother's life, intending to convey the impression that the lives of all of them had been hell in the Arctic by reason of their sufferings?— A. The impression conveyed to my mind, and it clearly was what Mr. Danenhower meant to convey to my mind, was that my brother's life had been a perfect hell in the Arctic—his individual life.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. You have copies of two letters that you wrote and addressed to Lieutenant Lemly; will you be kind enough to read them?—A. (Reading:)

MINNEAPOLIS, MINN., *December* 16, 1882.

SIR: Some two weeks ago I wrote you in reference to procuring a list of the questions handed you, also a request for the action of the Court of Inquiry in reference thereto. I have not had the honor of as yet receiving a reply.

From the accounts published in the Critic I find that several of the questions submitted by me to you were not asked witnesses, but of course this may be an omission of full publication on the part of publishers of the paper. I see by the papers that Colonel Gilder, special correspondent of the New York Herald, has arrived. As he traveled all over the Cape Bykoff and Gecomovialocke district, one month after Mr. Melville, I think he would be able to give valuable information in relation to the country, distances, difficulties of travel, and the possibility of rescue of De Long and his men. I would therefore request that Colonel Gilder be called before the Board.

It having come to my knowledge that certain parties were anxious to examine the papers and memoranda found on my brother's body, I have to request that all applications for such purpose be refused unless the parties have written permission from either my brother, Mr. B. A. Collins, or myself, to do so.

I am, sir, very respectfully, yours,

D. F. COLLINS, M. D.

To Master C. M. LEMLY, W. S. W.,
Judge-Advocate, Jeannette Court of Inquiry, Washington, D. C.

Q. Read all the letters to Lemly.—A. (Reading:)

MINNEAPOLIS, MINN., *November* 25, 1882.

Master C. M. LEMLY, U. S. N.,
Judge-Advocate, Jeannette Court Inquiry, Washington, D. C.:

DEAR SIR: I would feel much obliged if I could get an official record of questions handed to you, also the list of questions objected to or ruled out by the court. I have also instructed by telegram, a friend in Washington, Mr. Frank Hessler, to copy letter found on my brother's body in reference to trouble with De Long. I would take it as a favor if such person be given full and free access to all papers left by my brother.

I am, dear sir, respectfully yours,

MINNEAPOLIS, MINN., *November* 38, 1882.

Master C. M. LEMLY, U. S. N.,
Judge-Advocate, &c.:

DEAR SIR: Your letter 24th, I received to-day. We are perfectly satisfied to let our case rest in your hands, feeling assured that any questions that would be admitted will be asked by you. The paragraph in the Critic, I knew nothing about, and it is only one of the thousand absurd statements that have been made during this inquiry.

I would feel much obliged if I could procure exact copies of all memoranda found on my brother's body. I have written to my brother in New York, and have asked him if there were any other questions he desired sent to you. As yet I have received no answer.

I am dear sir, yours, very respectfully,

D. F. COLLINS, M. D.

MINNEAPOLIS, MINN., *December* 5, 1882.

DEAR SIR: I would feel obliged if you would furnish me a complete list of all the questions submitted by me to you for presentation to the Court of Inquiry. I have a copy, but desire an official one. I have carefully examined the evidence, so far given by Nindemann, but have failed to find any of the questions to be asked by you. I would be glad, in Nindemann's case, to get an official copy of the questions asked and the answers, as well as the objections, if any, that may be made to any of the same.

I am, dear sir, very respectfully, yours,

D. F. COLLINS, M. D.

Master C. M. LEMLY, U. S. N.,
Judge-Advocate, Jeannette Court Inquiry, Washington, D. C.

MINNEAPOLIS, MINN., *April* 1, 1883.

Master C. M. LEMLY, U. S. N.,
Judge-Advocate, Jeannette Court Inquiry, Washington, D. C.:

DEAR SIR: I inclose a list of questions to be asked Mr. Bartlett in his examination before the court relative to matters connected with the Arctic expedition fitted out by Mr. James Gordon Bennett, of New York.

Respectfully,

D. F. COLLINS, M. D.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Will you turn to page 160? Before the Court of Inquiry this question was put to Mr. Melville, the witness then upon the stand:

Question by the JUDGE-ADVOCATE. Do you know anything further than you have stated of the alleged trouble between Lieutenant Commander De Long and Mr. J. J. Collins?

The WITNESS. No.

Question by the JUDGE-ADVOCATE. Did De Long ever speak to you about a difficulty with him?

That question was objected to and excluded on the ground that it called for hearsay evidence. Did you prepare and send to him that question?—A. I do not recollect at this time.

Q. What is your best recollection?—A. I am not prepared to state. I might possibly find it among my papers.

Q. On page 232 of that record, in the testimony of Mr. Noros, it says:

Cross-examination by the judge-advocate in behalf of the late Jerome J. Collins.

Were those questions which were asked prepared and sent to him by you?—A. I could not state at this moment whether they were prepared and sent by me or prepared and sent by my brother in New York.

Q. It was by one or the other of you?—A. By one or the other; yes.

Q. Now, on page 236, when Mr. Newcomb was on the stand, it says:

Cross-examination by the judge-advocate in behalf of the late Jerome J. Collins

Do you make the same answer in regard to that?—A. Of course. I do not know what the questions are.

Q. Suppose you look at them and say whether they were prepared by either your brother or by yourself?—A. (After referring to record.) Yes; these questions, I think, were prepared, but I could not think which of us prepared them.

Q. I say they were prepared by either your brother or yourself?—A. Yes; to my best recollection.

Q. On page 242, in the examination of the witness Tong Sing, the following appears on the record:

Cross-examined by the judge-advocate in behalf of the late Jerome J. Collins.

Was that question prepared by your brother or yourself? The question is—

What, if anything, do you know of any difficulty between Chief Engineer Melville and Mr. Jerome J. Collins?

A. I have no positive means of identifying these questions; they must be on file in the Navy Department if we wrote them; it is not to be presumed that they destroyed the questions.

Q. Is it not to be presumed they would be put in the record as on behalf of the late Jerome J. Collins unless it was cross-examination prepared by either you or your brother, is it?—A. I am not prepared to answer.

Q. You have no recollection whether you asked any questions on that subject or not?—A. I cannot tell what questions I did ask.

Q. I ask you have you any recollection whether you prepared and sent to the Judge-Advocate-General any questions to be propounded to Tong Sing?—A. I cannot recollect at the present time; I can easily ascertain by looking over my memorandum book.

Q. When Lieutenant Danenhower was a witness on the stand did you or your brother prepare and send to the Judge-Advocate-General questions to be put to him?—A. I think all the survivors were more or less——

Q. (Interposing.) Just answer the question.—A. Yes, that is my best impression.

Q. Did you or your brother prepare the questions which the Judge-Advocate-General refused to put to the witness Bartlett on the ground that they were hearsay?—A. I cannot at this moment state absolutely.

Q. (Reading:)

Did Mr. Collins speak to you on the matter, and what did he say?

A. That I would not be prepared to swear to.

Q. (Reading:)

From your conversations with Mr. Collins have you any reason to suppose that Mr. Collins had papers, other than a small note-book, on his person?

A. I think I prepared that question.

Q. And the next question also [reading]:

Did he [Mr. Collins] tell you of his having letters addressed to persons in New York? State all he said.

To that the same objection was made.—A. I am not prepared to state. I think that either one of us prepared that question.

Q. And the next question, which was excluded [reading]:

State as fully as possible the different conversations you had with Mr. Collins relative to his treatment, the loss of his note-book, and all other matters.

A. I could not state as to that question, whether I prepared it or my brother prepared it.

Q. So far as you are aware did the Judge-Advocate-General refuse to put any questions which you wrote except those that he thought objectionable on the ground that they called for hearsay evidence?—A. That I cannot answer, not knowing all the questions.

Q. Have you ever examined the record of the court of inquiry, to see what questions were not answered, or not put to the witnesses?—A. I have gone over the record several times, and there were quite a large number of questions put.

Q. I say that you put, or that were put, to the witnesses, and not allowed to be answered?—A. I could not answer without going over it in detail.

Q. Did you ever examine the record to see what questions you requested to have asked which were not asked?—A. That I do not remember.

Q. Are you prepared to state now to the committee that there are any questions that you desired to have asked that the Judge-Advocate-General refused to put, on any other ground than that it was hearsay evidence?—A. That I am not prepared to answer.

Mr. CURTIS. It was proposed by us to call Lieutenant Danenhower after Dr. Collins, but Professor Newcomb is here from a distance, and he is very anxious to get home to his family, and with the permission of the committee I will examine him, so that he may be enabled to do that.

The CHAIRMAN. Certainly.

RAYMOND L. NEWCOMB was here called and examined, without being previously sworn, with the understanding that he was to be sworn subsequently by Mr. Cox, the chairman of the committee.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Question. What is your full name?—Answer. Raymond Lee Newcomb.

Q. Where do you live?—A. Salem, Mass.

Q. What is your profession?—A. Naturalist.

Q. How long have you been a naturalist?—A. Since 1869.

Q. What do you mean by the term naturalist?—A. The term in my judgment may be applied to any one who studies natural history, ornithology, zoology—the lower orders.

Q. Simply studies it?—A. Studies it and investigates.

Q. And experiments?—A. Works it out to the extent of his ability and deriving what information he may have opportunity to derive.

Q. Did you know the deceased, Jerome J. Collins?—A. I did.

Q. Of course you know the late Captain De Long?—A. I did.

Q. How did you come to be attached to this expedition?—A. In consequence or as the result of a letter written me by Prof. Spencer F. Baird, the 29th of April, I think, was the date, asking me if I would like to consider myself a candidate for the position of naturalist and taxidermist on the expedition about to start for the North Pole.

Q. Who is Prof. Spencer F. Baird?—A. Superintendent of the Smithsonian Institution and United States Commissioner of Fish and Fisheries.

Q. What did you reply to that letter?—A. I do not remember exactly, but I replied in the affirmative and stated that I would be glad to go. My words were, part of them, that "the position would be a stepping stone to honor which was life itself."

Q. Have you any information or knowledge of the way and manner

and extent of the fitting up of the Jeannette?—A. Superficial; not in any official capacity; simply from my powers of observation, common sense applied to looking over the thing. That is all.

Q. You term it superficial?—A. I do, because I was not, as you might say, a nautical man.

Q. What struck you as superficial in the outfit of the Jeannette?—A. I think you misunderstand me with regard to the word superficial. I do not mean to say that the work was done carelessly. I do not mean to imply that; at least, not yet, any way. What I mean to say is that my views in the premises were next to those of an outsider. I supposed everything was going all right, and had my own bug-hunter duties to look out for, and had my hands full, and I supposed other people had the same.

Q. You were to be the naturalist of the expedition. Now what were your duties as such naturalist?—A. Various.

Q. Tell them as rapidly as possible.—A. In detail, to look after the specimens of fauna and flora, botanical, zoological, ethnological—anything; that is what I understand to be the duties of naturalist under such conditions.

Q. Had you any specific directions or instructions, either from the Government or Professor Baird?—A. No; being left to myself entirely.

Q. Your duty, then, was to make such general observations in the interest of natural history as were possible, and also to collect whatever specimens might be valuable to natural history?—A. Yes; to obtain whatever I could in the way of natural history.

Q. And to that purpose were you furnished with the proper paraphernalia?—A. With a very good one.

Q. What did that consist of?—A. Taxidermist implements.

Q. Will you be kind enough to explain to us the general popular meaning of that word taxidermist?—A. A person who prepares specimens of natural history.

Q. Who stuffs them, I suppose?—A. Yes; for cabinet museums and collections, and of any kind, whether fish, insects, flesh, fowl, or what not. I had a knife, file, gimlet, pins, paper, tape, twine, and all those little incidentals that would be required in this position.

Q. Did you have any difficulty with Mr. Melville?—A. Not while the ship lasted; not while we had the ship.

Q. Did you, at any time during the voyage of the Jeannette or after the voyage ceased by the destruction of the vessel, or at any time during the history of the expedition, have any difficulty with Mr. Melville?—A. We came to words once or twice.

Q. Describe the first occasion and state what was said and what was done, giving as particularly as your memory will serve you the words used by you and by him?—A. The first that I recall was, I think it was, on Thaddeus Island.

Q. Where is that?—A. It is one of the new Siberian group north of Siberia. I think it is the one that we reached after leaving Bennett Island. There was a question about serving the food one night at camp and Bartlett treated me in a way I thought was not man-fashion, not as dignified as it might very easily have been, and I spoke to Melville about it and failed to get any redress.

Q. What did you say to Melville about it?—A. I merely spoke to him saying I thought Bartlett might conduct himself in a little different manner toward me; that it would be very pleasant to me if he

would, and that I felt I would be able to do the same towards him. That is the gist of it.

Q. What did he reply to that?—A. Then the question came up about rank, and I said I supposed I was an officer—something of that kind. Then, Bartlett being a fireman, and myself, together with Dunbar and Collins, being enlisted as simple seamen—nothing more in the premises, although we supposed we would be treated as gentlemen—the question of seaman stuck out pretty plainly at times. That is the way the matter stood.

Q. My dear sir, you see you are not answering my question. When you made this complaint to Melville, you stated the words in which you made it?—A. The general words. I do not mean to say they were the specific words.

Q. Of course, I do not expect you to give the exact words. When you made this complaint to Melville, what did Melville say to you?—A. I cannot repeat his exact words, but the substance was, he could not do much in the premises, because it was a question which one ranked the other, whether it was Bartlett or I, and that Bartlett was a fireman and I a seaman, and there the matter dropped.

Q. In point of fact, although you were the naturalist attached to the expedition, you had been entered upon the books of the ship as a seaman, in order to conform to a law of Congress?—A. I presume so.

Q. In reference to the regulation governing the Navy, but from the beginning, as understood by you, and as expressly defined when you were taken into the employment of this expedition, you were to discharge the duties of a naturalist. Is not that so?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And that you were not in any way to discharge, or attempt to discharge, the duties of a seaman?—A. No, sir.

Q. And at the time you were entered as a seaman on the books of the ship, the necessity of so technically entering your name was explained to you?—A. It was stated to me to be a mere matter of form.

Q. And it was not stated to you at the time that your name was entered as a seaman on the books of the ship that you would be expected to receive the treatment of a seaman?—A. No, sir; if it had been I would have stayed at home.

Q. Melville refused on that occasion to give you any satisfaction; was that all that occurred on the occasion of that first interview?—A. To the best of my recollection, yes.

Q. Now, you say that there were one or two occasions; when was the second occasion?—A. After we reached Lena Delta.

Q. By the way, professor, with which party were you?—A. The Melville party; with Mr. Danenhower and Mr. Melville.

Q. Yours was the only party really, with the exception of Noros and Nindeman, that survived?—A. It was.

Q. What was the difficulty there; please state the origin of it, the circumstances connected with it, and what was said and what was done by both of you?—A. I should say that he did not like me and tried to spit his spite out in different ways and was rather inclined, as the usual expression is, to sit on me, something of course that one man in rank may easily do to another, and the consequence was that it made me feel unpleasantly, as it would any man. Some orders were givent about fixing a rope on the sail of the whale-boat. I think Mr. Cole had something to do with the job at the time. I took hold as well as I could and it was very plain to be seen that I was in bad odor with him—that is, to me—and the consequence was, that I was ordered to desist, and then he used profanity to me.

Q. What did he say?—A. He said, "God damn it, I have seen better men than you are shot for doing less than that." That was the action I took in dropping the rope's end. I said, "You can shoot me, if you want, there is a rifle in the boat and here is a place to shoot, but you have no right to talk so to me, and you know it."

Q. Had Melville any authority in that ship except as chief engineer?—A. I cannot say.

Q. You did not conceive that any fault that you had committed on that occasion was worthy of or provoked any such action on his part, did you?—A. I think men would be in turmoil every day if notice was taken of things twice as bad.

Q. What did he say when you told him "There is the rifle," and so on?—A. To get into that boat.

Q. Was he in an angry, disturbed condition?—A. I should say he was.

Q. Had you prior to that addressed him in any disrespectful way?—A. I have no recollection of doing so.

Q. Had you intentionally done any act that would justly incur his censure?—A. No, sir.

Q. Had you in every particular, so far as your knowledge and ability extended done everything in your power to aid in the rescue of the party with which you were connected?—A. I had, to the best of my knowledge and recollection.

Q. Now, I believe you had some misunderstanding with Captain De Long; will you be kind enough to tell the committee what was the character of that misunderstanding, and what was said and done growing out of it, or in reference to it by you and Captain De Long?—A. I do not know that I can begin at the beginning, but I will begin where I can.

Q. Start in the middle.—A. I might read from some notes made by myself.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. Made at that time, sir?—A. After the time, just within two or three hours.

Q. While the thing was fresh in your memory?—A. Yes, sir; without a question. These are the identical papers, under date of August 12th, 1880 (reading):

In the starboard chart room I showed the captain a big crab, after which, as he was going out with sextant for the noon observation, I asked him if he would inquire of Mr. Dunbar whether he noticed the *Uria Grylle* flying he shot with rifle yesterday. The captain said, "Why don't you ask him?" I replied, "Because, sir, he has declined any relations with me." The captain then said, "Well, I shall have to inquire into this and find out what the matter is." I said, "Well, captain, I really wish you would." He then went out on deck with the sextant. This was just before 12 M., noon. Mr. Collins was sitting in the cabin, port side, at the time and was a witness to the conversation. The same day after tea he had a talk with Mr. Dunbar on port side of the poop. Afterwards, he interviewed me in the same place, again expressing his purpose to find out what the trouble was. He said it was "child's play, &c."; said "he wouldn't have it again"; told me to erase "in charge" from wherever I had written it coupled with my name as naturalist. The interview was brief.

I had written it coupled with my name as naturalist of the expedition.

Q. What did that mean; erase it from what?—A. Erase it from cases.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. How did you sign your name?—A. Raymond L. Newcomb, naturalist in charge.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Where did this appear?—A. On boxes; that is, on a little memorandum on them, and to my name was added the words "in charge," which he objected to.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Who objected?—A. Lieutenant De Long.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Where did he object; in official communications?—A. Yes; once it was.

Q. I do not mean that he objected in official communications.—A. (Submitting a paper.) There is a rough copy of an official communication where those words were used. That will show you how it was done.

Q. Where did he want you to erase those words from?—A. From wherever they were written.

Q. Where were they written as matter of fact?—A. They were written on boxes containing specimens, skins, and so forth, stored in the after part of the cabin as the best place to put them. In the corner I would have case No. so and so, "Specimens, Steamer Jeannette, Raymond L. Newcomb, Naturalist in charge."

Q. He told you to erase those words, "in charge," from the box?—A. He did, and I scratched them out, and you will find in a book here in Washington where I scratched them out.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. You obeyed him?—A. I did, sir.

Q. And these words, "Raymond L. Newcomb, Naturalist in charge," were only written upon boxes that contained matters relative to your own department?—A. Exactly; and written there for this purpose, that when I got home, if I were to get there, and the specimens came home with me, they would know when they went to the Smithsonian, as undoubtedly they would, "Newcomb was the man; he can tell us about them;" and I would be sent for.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Would they know any better with the words on?—A. I thought so at the time; I thought it would lead them more conclusively to say so.

Q. Would it be more conclusive than if it was "Raymond L. Newcomb, naturalist?"—A. Yes, I think so.

Q. That they came from you?—A. Yes, sir.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. Was it your habit to date all your communications "Naturalist department, Arctic steamer Jeannette?"—A. I do not know whether I did or not.

Q. (Indicating a letter.) You have in this instance?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you consider it a department?—A. Yes, sir.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. The fact is you did as directed?—A. As nearly as I could.

Q. Now go on with your memoranda.—A. (Reading:)

The interview was brief. The time was about 7 p. m. Again in his room he had a talk with Mr. Dunbar. He had the cabin vacated, he, Dunbar, and I remaining. I was questioned, threatened, told to speak in certain tones, &c., by him, charged with intention of writing a letter and contemptuous deportment by Mr. Dunbar, once treading on his foot and another incident in the pantry—rubbing against him accidentally that was.

Again he talked with Dunbar, called executive officer in, and then me, asking again about that letter, and telling me "Perhaps" Mr. Dunbar could "refresh" my memory. This was before Mr. Chipp, who was seated on port side of cabin, near Mr. Dunbar. He stood in front of stove and I stood near door of port chart room. Time about 9 p. m. Mr. Dunbar said I came to him with complaints, little things, couldn't just say what; said he despised me, &c.; afterwards retracting the words "despise" and "complaint"; the result of all this leaving matters as unsettled as before.

Q. Leaving what unsettled?—A. That same spirit of turmoil and strife that was manifested so largely.

Q. On the part of whom towards whom?—A. That is pretty hard to say; all hands, in most cases, a large part of the time. I do not know what I can say better than to remark that it seemed, if I may say so, from the time the Jeannette was put into the ice that the Jeannette expedition was of but little account; that, so far as seamanship was concerned and navigation, the ice took charge of matters, and that in consequence of that fact it seemed that the Jeannette expedition was practically a failure, and it seemed to me that owing to that fact Lieut. De Long had got himself into a bad situation, and was bound to create turmoil and strife, and out of the investigation to come afterwards, to save his own neck, so to speak, by fomenting disturbance among others. I am merely giving those as my impressions at the time, and those are my impressions to-day.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Has your experience and course of professional and practical life been such as to lead you to believe that your opinion as to the management of the ship in point of seamanship would be of value?—A. Well, at home I was always used to sailing boats and yachts and that sort of thing myself, and could take hold of it and do it to-day. I always had my own ideas. Sometimes I thought things were done crooked.

Q. Then, you have enjoyed such experience as would make your opinion of the seamanship and management of value?—A. Of some value, undoubtedly; not as good as all the others, but as good as some.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. How long had you been aboard the Jeannette before these disturbances?—A. As soon as we got away from communications from home the appearance of things began to change. The atmosphere of the mess seemed to change; the tone of the management seemed to change.

Q. How long was it from the time the Jeannette left San Francisco until she was crushed in the ice?—A. She left San Francisco the 8th of July, 1879, and was crushed in the ice the 12th of June, 1881.

Q. You had some experience during that period in watching the navigation of the Jeannette, did you not?—A. The ice took charge——

Q. (Interposing.) I mean from the time she left San Francisco until she was crushed?—A. Oh, yes; at the same time it may be just to those in charge of the navigation of the vessel, in all the departments I might say, to remark—I have been told; I do not know that I noticed it particularly—that the Jeannette would not stay under sail alone; that she would have to have steam as auxiliary in order to make her go about, and at best she was a very slow vessel. That might be said in justice to the navigators.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Will you state what circumstances induced you to believe that Captain De Long was endeavoring to foment strife among his officers in order to cover the failure of his expedition?—A. It seemed to me as if he was a very ambitious man.

Q. I did not ask you that. I want you to state any fact that led to that conclusion?—A. I do not know that I can give you a fact.

Q. Will you state any fact or circumstance in your knowledge which caused you to believe that Captain De Long desired to foment strife among the officers of the expedition as a cover to the failure of it?—A. I do not know that at this moment I can recall a personal fact, one that I know about personally.

Q. Do you remember anything that Captain De Long said that was calculated to make that impression upon your mind?

The WITNESS. Calculated to make the impression that he was trying to foment strife?

Mr. BOUTELLE. Yes; among his officers?

A. Only my own experience that I have stated.

Q. Have you stated anything he said which caused you to form that impression?—A. His action towards me led me to think so.

Q. I ask you for anything that he said?—A. None except that.

Q. None except what?—A. No more than the things that I have stated and read.

Q. Irrespective of what you have stated, do you know of anything that Captain De Long ever said which was calculated to impress upon your mind the belief that he was seeking to foment strife among the officers?—A. Not personally.

Q. Do you know of any act of Captain De Long which came to your knowledge that impressed you with the belief that he was seeking to foment strife among those men upon the ship? If so, please state the act.—A. His action towards me.

Q. Well, what? Please state the act which caused that impression upon your mind?—A. The one act or statement that he made in telling me to erase those words "in charge."

Q. That caused you to think——. A. (Interrupting.) It indicated to my mind that he was looking after the smallest matters on board——

Q. (Interrupting.) Now do not let us get away from the point?—A. I am not.

Q. Do you regard that act of ordering you to erase those words from boxes as calculated to impress upon your mind the belief that he was seeking to foment strife among the officers of the expedition?—A. As a direct answer to that question, no, sir.

Q. Will you state any act of Captain De Long's which you think was calculated to produce the effect which you have stated?—A. I think his act of arraigning me in the cabin before Mr. Chipp and allowing Mr. Dunbar to say that he despised me.

Q. That is hardly an act. That was a negative. Was there anything in that interview which Captain De Long did or said that caused that impression?—A. Other than these general matters, no, sir; nothing to the best of my recollection now.

Q. Was there anything at that interview which Captain De Long said or did which caused the impression upon your mind that he was desirous of fomenting strife among the officers?—A. Not other than I have stated.

Q. That is hardly an answer. Was there anything that you have stated or that you now think of which Captain De Long said or did at that interview which was calculated to impress upon you the belief that he was seeking to foment strife among the officers?—A. I cannot say that there was, but I had the feeling.

Q. Ah, I did not ask that. I understand that you had the feeling; you say so. But what I want to get at for my own guidance are the

facts upon which you formed that impression, whether you had any facts to base it upon; if you had, I want to know them.—A. I do not know as I can state them, but I cannot in my own mind separate them.

Q. Then you know of no specific act or word of Captain De Long which caused that impression on your mind?—A. I cannot remember now.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. What was the personal bearing of Captain De Long toward his subordinates, and more especially towards the civilian element in the expedition; that is, his manner? I am not now asking about the expressions you have sworn to, but what was his manner in dealing with, and treating the subordinates on the expedition, and more especially the civilian element?—A. I use the same expression as I used once before with reference to Mr. Melville; it seemed his general desire to sit on them, to keep them down as much as possible.

Q. Was he reserved or otherwise?—A. As a rule, reserved; at times decidedly so.

Q. In giving orders to or making requests of the members of the expedition, was his manner imperious or otherwise?—A. I should say rather imperious.

Q. The officers of the expedition messed together—Mr. Dunbar and yourself, and so on?—A. The commissioned officers messed together with the exception that Captain De Long did not always eat with us. He sometimes had his meals served in his state-room; breakfast, I think, more particularly.

Q. Was there much sociability or otherwise prevailing at the mess?—A. There seemed at the start to be a fair social condition of affairs. Rather suddenly it died, and I do not think it ever revived; its life was very brief. Its life was about the length of time we were in communication with home. After that it seemed to differ. That is my impression.

Q. State the difference, if you can—that is, state incidents showing it began to differ, if you can; what alteration took place in the conduct of the men towards each other?—A. They grew more reticent, withdrew to themselves more. That is the most general way I can put it.

Q. When you sat down to meals after that would there be pleasant conversation around the table?—A. As a rule, so far as my memory serves me, no, sir.

Q. Was it customary among the officers of the expedition and civilians to have any consultation as to the course things were taking or as to what it would be wise to do under certain circumstances?—A. In general conversations we had; nothing more, and not numerous, either, so far as I remember.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Did you ever make a voyage on a naval vessel before?—A. No, sir; and I do not care to do so again, either.

Q. Have you any knowledge of the customs which prevail on board of naval vessels?—A. Limited.

Q. Is it your understanding that a commanding officer of a naval vessel, as a matter of rule, maintains a great degree of social intimacy with the subordinates under his command?

The WITNESS. Ordinary naval vessels, sir?

Mr. BOUTELLE. Yes.

A. I am sure I could not tell you. I never was on a voyage on one.

Q. Then you judge of the relations between Captain De Long and

the other officers simply from the basis of your experience on that trip or from your experience as a civilian on shore?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And not from any experience of the customs prevailing on board naval vessels?—A. No; that is all.

Q. Do you, under those circumstances, feel qualified to pass judgment or to give an opinion as to whether the reserve which Captain De Long maintained was greater than that which is habitual to the commanding officer of a vessel of the naval service?—A. I could not draw comparisons.

Q. Do you know of any act of Captain De Long's on that cruise which was unbecoming an officer and a gentleman?—A. I do not think he treated me at all times, to say the least, as one gentleman should treat another.

Q. On what occasion did Captain De Long treat you in an unofficer-like and ungentlemanly manner, and in what way?—A. In this instance that I have read to you.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. Have you read all your data?—A. I have not, sir.

Q. You had better read it all.—A. (Reading:)

August 12, 1880. In the starboard chart-room I showed the captain a big crab, after which, as he was going out with the sextant for the noon observation, I asked him if he would inquire of Mr. Dunbar whether he noticed the *Uria Grille* flying he shot with rifle yesterday." The captain said, "Why don't you ask him?" I replied, "Because, sir, he has declined any relations with me." The captain then said, "Well, I shall have to inquire into this and find out what the matter is." I said, "Well, captain, I really wish you would." He then went out on deck with the sextant. This was just before 12 noon. Mr. Collins was sitting in the cabin port side at the time, and was a witness to the conversation. The same day, after tea, he had a talk with Mr. Dunbar on port side of the poop. Afterwards he interviewed me in the same place, again expressing his purpose to find out what the trouble was. He said it was "child's play, &c"; said "he wouldn't have it again"; told me to erase "in charge" from wherever I had written it coupled with my name as naturalist. The interview was brief. The time was about 7 p. m. Again, in his room, he had a talk with Mr. Dunbar. He had the cabin vacated, he, Dunbar, and I remaining. I was questioned, threatened, told to speak in certain tones, &c., by him; charged with intention of writing a letter——

Q. (Interposing.) To whom was this letter written?—A. The expression "a letter," referred to one which I was said to have written to a newspaper at home, and in that letter it was said I had written that Lieutenant De Long was a profane Catholic, and Mr. Melville was a man who did not believe in God.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. You had not written any such thing?—A. I had not; if I had, the files of the Salem Observer would show it.

Q. Go on with your reading.—A. (Resuming reading.)

Charged with intention of writing a letter and contemptuous deportment by Mr. Dunbar, once treading on his foot, and another incident in the pantry. Again he talked with Dunbar, called executive officer in, and then me, asking again about that letter, and telling me "perhaps" Mr. Dunbar could "refresh" my memory. This was before Mr. Chipp, who was seated on port side of cabin near Mr. Dunbar. He stood in front of stove and I stood near door of port chart-room. Time about 9 p. m. Mr. Dunbar said I came to him with complaints; little things; couldn't just say what; said he despised me, &c.; afterwards retracting the words "despise" and "complaint;" the result of all this leaving matters as unsettled as before.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. Now read the other memoranda that you have.—A. Then matters went along comparatively quiet. I had no further trouble again until

the 16th of November, 1880, when the incident occurred of which this is an account. I was told to make a statement and submit it to Lieutenant De Long. I accordingly did so. This is the copy:

ARCTIC STEAMER JEANNETTE, BESET IN THE PACK,
November 16, 1880.

Lieut. GEORGE W. DE LONG,
Commanding Arctic Steamer Jeannette:

SIR: In compliance with your verbal order I submit the following statement: Returning from hunting to-day I reported to Mr. Chipp my return to the ship. He told me of a fox in port chart-room that the captain wanted prepared for the collection. I came on board ship, carried rifle below; time, 12.55 p. m.: got my skinning tools; came up in cabin; time 1 p. m.; entered port chart-room; found Mr. Dunbar there handling a fox. After waiting about half a minute I spoke, saying, "I should like to come there." His reply was, "You can come when I get through." After a brief interval I said: "Allow me to pass, please." At this I did pass behind and to the left of him, setting my tools and candle on the bench, in nowise interfering with his proceedings. After depositing my tools as above stated I said: "I have orders to work here." He said, "I've been pushed round all I'm going to be by you"; took a small piece of line from off the fox and went out from the chart-room.

Very respectfully,

RAYMOND LEE NEWCOMB,
Seaman and Naturalist, Arctic Steamer Jeannette.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Anything else, sir?—A. That was November, 1880. I would like to retrace my steps a moment, because I find a copy of a paper dated December 14, 1879. I think I have been asked if I considered the naturalist department a department of the expedition.

Mr. MCADOO. I asked you that question.

The WITNESS. I say that I did. Here is a communicaation which shows it [reading]:

NATURALIST DEPARTMENT, ARCTIC STEAMER JEANNETTE,
December 14, 1879.

SIR: As it is quite possible that the members of this expedition may find specimens and notice matters of interest during their walks when away from the vessel, I would like to suggest the propriety of some means being established whereby I may, in my position as naturalist, become possessed of the knowledge of such occurrences, in order to preserve the same for the benefit of the expedition. Casual inquiry is the only way I have of ascertaining these things at present. Asking your consideration of the above, I remain,

Respectfully,

RAYMOND L. NEWCOMB,
Naturalist in Charge.

To Lieut. GEORGE W. DE LONG,
Commanding Arctic Steamer Jeannette.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. Did you get a reply to that?—A. I got none whatever.

Q. Proceed.—A. Then the next incident that I remember was in the summer of 1880 or 1881; I do not remember the year; it was about putting the dredge over the side. I went out on the deck. I think Seaman Dresler, now dead, had charge of the deck. I said, "Dresler, is the dredge over the side?" He said, "Yes." Soon it was hauled, and I was sent for to take charge of the materials in the dredge. The sieves that are used for washing out the specimens were taken to a hole in the ice alongside the vessel to be washed out. They had been stowed away all winter and were not where I could get at them right off and be sure they were in proper condition. As I remember now they were on top of the cabin stowed away. Some little delay was experienced in getting them. Mr. Chipp found one and commenced to wash out the specimens, and the captain noticing Mr. Chipp washing those out,

asked me why I was not doing it. I immediately went out there, and then came back and said that I would be glad to attend to these matters if he would give me a little preliminary notice in order that I might get my sieves ready. He said, "I did not consider it necessary to notify you." I said, "Very good, sir," and retired. Then matters went along until we got on the retreat, when if I remember correctly, Bartlett was given charge of a tent party that had previously been under Lieutenant Danenhower's charge, and the results were that some conversation occurred between Mr. Danenhower and myself, and Mr. Danenhower felt himself offended or aggrieved.

Q. Give the language if you can.—A. I do not know that I can.

Q. Well, the substance of it. State what Mr. Danenhower's manner was.—A. He seemed to have felt injured, as if he was able to do the work, and he thought it was too bad not to be allowed to do it. That was the impression I had on my mind. However, Bartlett was placed in charge of our tent party at the time, and there came up some question—I do not remember what the question was now—between Danenhower and myself, and I think he said to me something about my speaking to him.

Q. What did he say about speaking to him?—A. I do not remember the words particularly.

Q What was the tenor of it? Was it to speak to him or not to speak to him, or what?—A. The chances are it was some objection to my manner of speaking to him. I remember I said to him at the time "You are not in charge now, Mr. Danenhower." He said, "Who is in charge?" Said I, "Bartlett." I did not apologize to him. I must say I afterwards wished I had. The results were that he reported me to Captain De Long, and after some little time, I do not remember whether it was a day or two or longer, I was suspended from duty and ordered to turn my shot-gun and ammunition over to Mr. Chipp and march in the rear with the working forces.

Q. Have you any other memoranda?—A. Yes, I have here some words torn out of a book of mine. I do not know where the other part is now. My papers are quite scattered, some of them: [Reading.]

Lieutenant De Long's words to me at that time were, "You will keep in the rear." I accordingly turned "Betsy"—

That was the name I gave my shotgun—

over to the executive officer. Next I knew Chipp called me and told me he had spoken to captain about my gun, and the result was I could "let it stay in boat or take care of it again, as I chose, and by and by it will be yours *in toto*." Therefore I infer it is not returned free yet. However, "Betsy" and I are chums again.

I remember in speaking of the gun, when Captain De Long told me to turn the gun over to Chipp, said I, "The gun is my private property." He said, "It is the property of the expedition now, sir." I said, "Very well," and turned it over to Chipp, but that same gun afterward fed the whole ship's party.

Q. Is that all you remember?—A. No, sir. [Reading.]

During the last interview near first cutter the captain and I were alone, but after this Mr. Chipp and the men coming up from rear with sleds he (the captain) informed Mr. Chipp before the men, and in a loud voice, that I was under arrest.

Then the next entry is:

SATURDAY, a. m., *July* 30.—I was sent for to come to No. 6 tent. Kaak came to tell me. Captain De Long informed me he found it necessary to restore me to duty, &c., under the circumstances. My memorandum was handed me, and I therefore understand I am on duty as *bugs* again. I was told I would not be put at other duty. duty. What a checkered career! Perhaps it is only temporary.

* * * * * * *

I had, August 8, at noon, a brief conversation with Mr. Chipp, the result of which was (he spoke to Captain De Long) that I was on duty for the present, or until he saw fit to take further action, and I was only to do what other officers did, *i. e.*, in the way of work.

Q. Have you any other memoranda?—A. There was no written order accompanying my being put on duty. This is another memorandum:

JANUARY 21, '81.—This a. m. at breakfast I asked steward to give me a piece of toast from the mutton platter; steward took my plate, and was just going to help me, when a spoon was taken up from the mutton platter by the right hand of Ambler, who looking toward me, after clearing his mouth of food, said, "Mr. Newcomb, *I* help to this dish when it is before *me*." I said, "I don't care for any, thank you. Steward, give me my plate," which he did. I then called for a clean, small plate, which steward brought, when Ambler ordered steward to remove "*this dish*" from the table, which was done. Collins saw the whole affair.

Then matters went along—I suppose I was a prisoner, I don't know how to interpret it—until I got this order from Lieutenant Danenhower at Irkoutsk. His eyes were affected then and he was somewhat indisposed, and he ordered me to take charge of certain writing matters. The order reads:

IRKOUTSK, *February* 3, 1882.

Mr. R. L. NEWCOMB,
U. S. Navy, present:

SIR: You are hereby temporarily relieved from arrest and detailed as a writer to assist in copying public documents.

Very respectfully,

JNO. W. DANENHOWER,
Lieutenant, U. S. N.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Have you read all your data?—A. Yes; all, sir.

Q. Now, do you remember, as matter of fact, any conversation between you and Captain De Long, in which he charged you as being reticent?—A. Yes, sir; I do.

Q. What was that conversation?—A. I remember that one day he spoke to me in the cabin and wanted to know why I was so silent, or the cause for my reticence? And I said to him I preferred to maintain silence for personal reasons; that was all.

Q. Did you give them?—A. I did not. He then said he did not know that he could allow me to do so; that the police discipline of the vessel required that he should look after matters. I then asked him, "Do I not do my duty, sir?" And he said, "Yes, and I will take good care that you do." "Very well, sir," said I, "If I do my duty I must respectfully continue the privilege of maintaining this silence."

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Officially?—A. No, sir; officially I did my duty.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Did he tell you he would make you talk?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you express to him the reasons you had for reticence?—A. I did not.

Q. Had you any reasons for reticence?—A. I felt that it was a measure of prudence for me to maintain silence so far as I could.

Q. Why?—A. Because I thought in all probability there might be investigations when we got back, and I preferred to have as little as possible laid to my door.

Q. Did you know Mr. Collins?—A. I did.

Q. Was Mr. Danenhower able to work on the retreat when Bartlett was put in charge?—A. I should think he was.

Q. Were you or not interfered with by Captain De Long in the discharge of your duties, or was the property that belonged to your department interfered with?—A. At the time the Jeannette was crushed, not finally, but broken on her bow, in January, 1880, I think it was, a barrel of calcine plaster was taken from my stores and mixed with cement to try to stop the leak forward.

Q. Were you or not interfered with by Captain De Long in the discharge of your duties, or was the property that belonged to your department interfered with?—A. Not directly.

Q. Well, indirectly?—A. Specimens were brought on board the vessel, logs of wood, bones of fish, and other things. They were labeled by others than myself, and placed wherever it was deemed proper, not passing through the naturalist department.

Q. Was any property belonging to your department, specimens or otherwise, thrown overboard?—A. At Ounalaska some birds that I saw were partially tarred were thrown overboard because they were of no further use. They had been hanging in the port chart-room. The doctor came in and says, "Whew, what an odor; why, it is those birds. Take them out." Says I, "I don't smell anything except the natural odor of a bird of that kind. I hardly think a person used to the odors of a dissecting room ought to object to that." Says he, "You will find I do, sir." Shortly after that De Long put his head in the door and said, "Remove those birds." I said, "All right." I took them out and hung them on the starboard side of the bridge. Shortly after that, at Ounalaska, they put some black substance on the ship—tar or something of the kind—and it got on my birds, together with some coal dust, or something, and they were of no further use and I threw them over the rail.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Was the removal of your birds done at the suggestion of the doctor?—A. I cannot say.

Q. What do you think?—A. I should think it was.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. What sort of a bird do you say it was that was so fragrant?—A. The common sea-fowl of our Arctic coast. I don't know as I can specify the particular species now. They were swamp birds of the northwest coast. They might have been *Murres*, or they might have been *Puffins* or *Guillemots*.

Q. Were you through with them as naturalist?—A. After I threw them overboard?

Q. When it was ordered that they should be thrown overboard?—A. They were not ordered to be thrown overboard. I said I threw them overboard myself.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. My understanding about the birds is this: That those birds became useless by reason of the tar and coal dust on them, and you threw them overboard?—A. Yes; they were ruined as ornothological specimens.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. That is the reason you threw them overboard?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You did not throw them over on account of their odor?—A. Not at all.

Q. What was the order given in reference to them on account of the odor?—A. To remove those birds from the chart-room.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. To where?—A. To take them from there.

Q. You were not ordered to destroy them?—A. No, sir.

Q. But simply to take them somewhere else?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. At the time the removal was ordered were you through with them as a naturalist?—A. No; I proposed to skin them.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Where was the port chart-room?—A. On the left-hand side of the vessel, aft.

Q. What connection with the officers' quarters had it?—A. It was separated from them by a partition.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Did they smell badly?—A. They could not smell very bad, because they were freshly killed.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. I would like to ask you, in view of the form in which the question was put, whether your department had been interfered with by the commanding officer; do you understand that there were any departments on board that vessel which were not under the authority of the captain?—A. I do not know that there were; I never knew that there were. I always supposed that everything was in charge of the commanding officer.

Q. (Submitting a paper.) Does that represent a rough sketch of the location of the apartments?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did the door of that chart-room where the birds were open into the cabin?—A. Yes; on the left-hand side.

Q. Then, if the birds had been offensive the odor would have been noticed in the cabin?—A. If it had been sufficient to reach so far.

Q. Well, how far?—A. If the birds smelled badly enough. A bird, for instance, might have a natural odor that would permeate a closed door so that you would notice it.

Q. This was a state-room opening into the cabin?—A. Yes; separated from it by a partition.

Q. It was not separated when the door was open?—A. If I remember aright, the door was either unhung or kept open.

Q. (Indicating committee-room doors.) For instance, this is the cabin, and that door opens into the state-room; was that the situation?—A. Relatively.

Q. Then, if there had been a seriously bad odor in the state-room there was nothing to prevent its permeating the cabin?—A. No, sir; but the birds were fresh—killed within twelve hours of the time they were taken there.

Q. You did not think that they were sufficiently offensive to require removal?—A. I did not even smell them at all.

Q. What did the doctor say was his opinion in regard to them being offensive?—A. I remember I said to him that I did not suppose a person used to the odors of a dissecting-room would object to it.

Q. You thought it was not so bad as the odor of a dissecting-room?—A. I know it was not.

Q. But the doctor noticed there was an odor?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Then what did the doctor say?—A. I said I did not suppose he objected, and he says, "You will find that I do, sir."

Q. And the next thing was an order from the captain?—A. The next

thing was a verbal order from the captain. He put his head in the door and said, "Mr. Newcomb, you will remove those birds, please, somewhere else.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Was not the door between that room where you had the birds and the cabin unhung so that the door was open?—A. I don't remember whether it was unhung or kept open, but the passageway was open a great deal of the time. I do not remember, I am sure. I am under the impression, however, that the door was unhung. I could not say definitely.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. The fowls had been freshly killed, you say?—A. Yes.

Q. And there was no odor to them, except their natural odor?—A. Nothing in the least.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. No odor of decomposition?—A. Not in the least.

Q. What did the doctor smell when he came in there?—A. I am sure I could not tell you, sir.

Q. Then it was a question between you and the doctor as to the smell?—A. Exactly.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Did you believe at the time, and do you believe now, that it was a sort of a petty annoyance of you?

The WITNESS. Did I then think so?

Mr. CURTIS. Yes.

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you now think so?—A. I have hardly given it a second thought.

Q. You say you knew Collins?—A. I did.

Q. Did you ever have any conversation with Collins in reference to his being placed under arrest or suspension?—A. I do not now recall the conversation.

Q. You knew the fact that he was put under arrest or suspension, did you not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, did he have any conversation with you on the subject of the relations between himself and Captain De Long?—A. I do not recall any special conversation.

Q. Well, any general conversation on that subject?—A. Something to the effect that he was off duty and under arrest.

Q. Did he use the word arrest?—A. That I would not swear to. You might say he was suspended. Certainly he was, because he was not attending to the duties he had previously attended to.

Q. Did he tell you the cause of his suspension?—A. I am under the impression that he told me in a general way that he was not taking his observations; that he was in the cabin; had stopped to light his pipe, or something of the kind, and that Lieutenant De Long came in, and I have heard it said he overhauled him for taking so much time to attend to it, and further words ensued, and the upshot of the whole thing was he was then and there relieved from duty.

Q. And so far as you know was he ever restored to duty until the time of his death?—A. No, sir; not up to the time we separated.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Were you with the De Long party?—A. No; I was with Danenhower and Melville on the whale-boat.

Q. You spoke of up to the time when you separated?—A. Well, sir, as far as I know.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Did he complain to you that his instruments were taken from him?—A. I have a general recollection of his speaking about Mr. Melville's having more or less to do with the photographic apparatus, and also the fact that the observations that he had been previously taking were afterward being taken by Mr. Nindemann, and Captain De Long, and some others, I do not know who, exactly.

Q. And after his suspension did you notice any irregularity in the taking of observations—that they were made less frequently than before?—A. It strikes me they were, though I do not recall. The first year they were taken hourly. After that they were taken less frequently.

Q. That is, by Collins?—A. Not all of them by Collins, of course, being hourly observations. Some of them were taken by him.

Q. While Collins was doing duty the observations were taken with great regularity and accuracy, were they not?—A. I should say they were, sir.

Q. After his suspension did he complain to you that the observations were taken irregularly and not altogether accurately at times?—A. I am under the impression that he did.

Q. Do you know the relations between Captain De Long and Mr. Chipp?—A. No, sir; I do not.

Q. Were they friendly or unfriendly? I do not ask you to state what the origin of them was.—A. I cannot give you the origin of them. I observed rather a coldness between them in a general way; as we say, in a homely fashion at home, that there was not much love lost between them.

Q. As far as your present recollection serves you, how was that indicated, by any act or word, that you now remember?—A. A general reserve in a social way.

Q. Their intercourse was restricted to official intercourse?—A. Official intercourse mostly, as far as I recollect.

Q. He was De Long's first lieutenant, was he not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Next in rank to him?—A. Yes, I think so; he was first lieutenant and executive officer.

Q. Do you remember that Captain De Long directed Mr. Collins to remove the words "scientific observer" from his official communications?

The WITNESS. Do I personally remember it?

Mr. CURTIS. Was it told to you?—A. I do not recollect it, sir.

Q. Do you know of it of your own knowledge?—A. I have no recollection of it.

Q. You have no recollection or information about that subject?—A. That he was ordered to remove the words "scientific observer?"

Q. Did not Captain De Long direct Mr. Collins to remove the words "scientific observer" from his official communications?—A. I have no knowledge of such a fact.

Q. Are you aware that Captain De Long states that in his memorandum?—A. I am not. I never saw his journal kept on the retreat that I remember.

Q. Although you have never trod the deck of a man-of-war, or you have never had any great experience as a seaman, you claim to have

the ordinary judgment of a sensible person, do you not?—A. Yes, although I never enlisted before.

Q. And you are not conscious that the Almighty has gifted even naval officers with any conspicuous ability outside of a knowledge of the routine of their profession?—A. I do not know that I am.

Q. You are not conscious that the unfortunate laymen are so far beneath them in capacity as to prevent their sensible judgment on sensible and common sense things, are you?—A. I do not know that I am.

Q. (Submitting a map) Will you be kind enough to look at that chart. Did you ever see it before?—A. Not this one; no, sir.

Q. Point out on that map, if you can, where the Jeannette sank.—A. (Indicating.) There is the spot where she was supposed to be lost.

Q. How far in a course due south to the Siberian coast is it from the point or the spot where the Jeannette sank?—A. It seems to be about 500 miles.

Q. How do you estimate the distance?—A. I estimate 60 miles to a degree.

Q. What is the distance from the place where the Jeannette was lost to the Indigirka River in a straight line?—A. I never measured it.

Q. Measure it now.—A. That is a deltaed river. I will take it to the nearest arm. That is less than 500 miles.

Q. The distance from the place where the Jeannette sank to the delta, where the body of De Long was found, is very much greater than the distance from the spot where the Jeannette was lost to the Indigirka River, is it not?—A. In lecturing on the Jeannette expedition people have asked me how far the Jeannette was from the land at the time she was crushed. My answer has been 500 miles or thereabouts from the Lena delta.

Q. You are not lecturing now, and that is not the question I am putting to you. The question I am putting to you now is one of comparison, and be kind enough to follow the question in your mind, and if you see fit you can put the answer in your next lecture. As matter of fact, the distance from where the Jeannette was sunk to that portion of the delta where the body of De Long was found is very much greater than the distance from where the Jeannette was sunk to the line of the Indigirka River, is it not?—A. I should say it was.

Q. Nearly twice as great?—A. I do not know about that.

Q. And the distance from the spot where the Jeannette was sunk to the spot where the body of De Long was found is also very much greater than the distance from the spot where the Jeannette was sunk to the Yana River, is it not?—A. I prefer to look at the chart before I speak.

Q. Well, it is so—nearly twice the distance, so I will suggest that you put that in your lecture. Do you know personally the treatment that Collins received while on board the vessel. How was he treated by the officers as you yourself observed?—A. He was not treated as men ordinarily treat each other on shore.

Q. State how he was treated.—A. His opinions were frequently laughed at.

Q. As for instance?—A. I do not know that I can specify, but I know that the general deportment, I might say (with the exception, perhaps, of Mr. Chipp and Mr. Danenhower, who, so far as I remember, were generally on friendly terms with Mr. Collins), of the captain and the doctor and Mr. Melville—I do not mean to say they were all together in a clique trying to annoy any one, but my impression was, as it seemed to me, that they would just as soon as not poke fun at him or annoy

him in a small way and joke at his expense, singing some song or telling a joke, or something of that sort.

Q. He was very sensitive?—A. I think he was

Q. He was a man of a refined mind?—A. Yes, sir. I think he was a man particularly qualified to suffer keenly under such little annoyances. He had no opportunity of going away from them to relieve himself from them.

Q. He had not the cold, brutal temperament of a callous man?—A. I do not think he had. He was a very warm-hearted man.

Q. He was very sensitive to indignity?—A. I should think he was.

Q. I believe he was of Irish birth. Do you remember that Irish songs were occasionally sung in his presence?—A. I have a general recollection that they were. I have a general recollection that Mr. Melville used to sing Irish ditties. I do not know that he intended to offend anybody, but Collins felt himself offended by it.

Q. Your impression from your observation, so far as the treatment of Collins by De Long and Melville and the doctor is concerned, is that they did not treat him with that consideration that he was entitled to as a gentleman of his position?—A. That was my impression or idea, sir.

Q. Is there anything that you now remember that Mr. Collins stated to you in reference to his arrest or suspension, or in reference to his general treatment on board of the vessel that you have not referred to?—A. I do not recall anything.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Do you know of any outrage having been committed upon any person by any other person connected with that expedition from the time the ship left San Francisco until the time you separated in the different boats?—A. I have no personal knowledge.

Q. That is all I want. I am not asking for gossip and slander.—A. Not opinions.

Q. Not opinions. Do you know of any such outrage?—A. I do not recall personally.

Q. Do you know of any indignity that was put upon any member of the expedition by any other person?—A. The treatment that I personally received at Mr. Melville's hands, for instance, and as I felt from the captain's hands.

Q. Is that the whole of the acts of indignity that you know of during that expedition?—A. It covers all that I recall at present.

Q. Do you know of the arrest of any person from the time you left San Francisco until it was crushed in the ice? Do you understand? I use the word *arrest*.—A. I understand I was arrested.

Q. That was on the ice. I say from the time that the ship left San Francisco until she was crushed in the ice.—A. Not directly.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. What do you mean by directly?—A. Not personally; that I was within ear-shot of such things or an eye-witness.

Mr. CURTIS. That is what you mean by your answer to the first question, I suppose?

Mr. ARNOUX. He knows what is within his own personal knowledge, and he says he has no knowledge of any such acts.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. (Resuming.) Were you present at the time when Mr. Melville sent Kusmah, or employed Kusmah, to go to Bulun?—A. I was with the party at the time.

Q. Now, can you swear that he gave no directions and adopted no means for spreading the news of the missing boats at the time he sent Kusmah to Bulun?—A. I cannot. I do not know what effort he did make.

Q. Were you examined before the Naval Court of Inquiry?—A. I was.

Q. Did you there testify to the whole truth, so far as it related to the loss of the Jeannette?—A. I answered the questions they asked me.

Q. Did you answer the questions fully and unreservedly, according to the oath that was administered to you to tell the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth?—A. As well as I could, under the circumstances.

Q. Is there anything in the testimony that you gave before the Naval Court of Inquiry that you wish to alter, add to, or modify?—A. I endeavored to answer truthfully those questions, so far as I was able. If I had been free and untrammeled, I might have answered the same questions in different words.

Q. In what way were you not free and untrammeled when you were examined as a witness before the Naval Court of Inquiry?—A. I was still in the service of the United States, and, as I said here, I had been arrested. I did not know what the action would be in the premises, and I felt that while I must answer as honestly as I could, still I must be as guarded as possible.

Q. Now, I repeat again, having taken the oath that you did, to tell the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth, is there any answer whatever that you gave before the Naval Court of Inquiry that you wish to alter or change in any respect?—A. Some of the questions that I have answered here this afternoon, if I had felt myself as free to do so then as I do now, I would have answered as I did here.

Q. Were those the same questions as were put to you before that Board?—A. I could not say until I see them compared side by side.

Q. I want you to answer the question exactly that I put to you. Is there any answer that you gave to the questions put to you by the Court of Inquiry that you want to alter, modify, or change in any particular whatever?

The CHAIRMAN. It is fair to the witness to read the question and the answer to him, and ask him if he has anything to modify or change in that particular answer.

Mr. ARNOUX. I do not propose to waste the time of the committee, but I propose the witness take his testimony and read it through.

Mr. BOUTELLE. You might ask the witness, I should think, whether he thinks of anything.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Do you now recall any answer that you then made that you wish to alter in any respect?—A. I do not know that I do.

Q. Do you recall any fact which would be properly brought out in answer to any question which was put to you before the Naval Court of Inquiry, that you would like to mention here?—A. I do not remember the questions. My ideas and recollections are somewhat mixed on these points.

Mr. CURTIS. I do not like to keep on objecting, but in the language of the chairman, it is fair to the witness that he should have an opportunity of comparing his testimony given before the Board of Inquiry with his evidence here.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Unquestionably, if he desires it.

Mr. CURTIS. Outside of that I have no objection to make.

Mr. BOUTELLE. If the witness knows of anything he wants to change, unquestionably he ought to have an opportunity to change it.

The WITNESS. I do not know of anything now, sir.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Will you please to repeat the entire conversation that you had with Mr. Melville at Thaddeus Island, and state what the cause was out of which that conversation arose?—A. I cannot repeat the whole conversation as it occurred there, but the cause was the fact that I did not feel I was treated by Bartlett——

Q. (Interposing.) You are not giving a fact; you are telling about your feelings. Tell the fact about that matter.—A. The cause was the fact that, being served with food by Bartlett at the time, his actions towards me were taken in such a manner that I was aggrieved.

Q. That is only telling the result. Can you not tell the fact, so that we may know whether you had any good cause to feel aggrieved; what was it that was said and done between you and Bartlett?—A. I cannot repeat the exact words. His deportment towards me was disrespectful, and was as intentionally so as it possibly could be.

Q. What were the transactions?—A. I do not remember the details—not every detail.

Q. Give me the details as far as you recollect them.—A. When we reached Thaddeus Island, I think it was towards night, and we were waiting for supper. I think our food at that time was pemmican. If I remember rightly, Bartlett was doing the cooking or the serving. It was spooned out or dished out into these tin pots for each member of our party, and there was some little incident that happened between Bartlett and myself——

Q. (Interposing.) No, no; do not skip that. Let us know what the incident was.—A. I will tell you all that I remember. I cannot do any more.

Q. I guess you can recollect that if you try to.—A. I do not think I can.

Q. Was it not that you wanted Bartlett to pass to you a pan of that pemmican and he refused to do so, saying it was not his place to act as your servant?—A. Now that you recall the fact to my mind, I remember it. I did not previously.

Q. That is a fact?—A. That is a fact as it stands.

Q. And for his refusal to pass you that you made complaint to Mr. Melville?—A. I spoke to Bartlett first, before I spoke to Mr. Melville. I remember that. Your question brings it back very clearly.

Q. You made a great fuss with Bartlett about his refusing to pass you that pan?—A. I do not know what you would call a great fuss.

Q. You know what you would call a great fuss?—A. Yes.

Q. Very well.—A. No; I did not make a great fuss with Bartlett.

Q. How long a controversy did you have with Bartlett over his refusal?—A. I did not time it. I did not have any watch.

Q. You have a general recollection as to things without using your watch, have you not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Can you tell how long that lasted?—A. It might have been a minute or two, and it might have been five minutes. I do not think it was more.

Q. Then what did you do as far as Melville was concerned?—A. Eat my pemmican, because I was hungry, and let the matter drop.

Q. Didn't you go and complain to Melville about Bartlett?—A. I

thought it was understood that I did speak to Melville. I did speak to Mr. Melville.

Q. How soon after the incident when you asked or ordered Mr. Bartlett to act as your servant and he refused to do it, was it that you spoke to Mr. Melville about it?—A. I would like to say that I did not order Mr. Bartlett as my servant, but I asked him to do it. I did not consider Bartlett at any time on the expedition as my servant in any particular. His whole deportment towards me at the time was as if he thought I was ordering it of him when I really was not.

Q. How long was it after that that you had the conversation with Melville when you complained of this act?—A. I think it was that same night before going to bed.

Q. How long after the transaction took place?—A. I do not know. It was that night, I think, before going to bed.

Q. Was it within two hours?—A. I do not know.

Q. Was it within four hours?—A. I do not know.

Q. Was this at dinner-time when the thing took place?—A. No, sir.

Q. What meal was it?—A. It was at supper.

Q. How long after supper was it before you usually went to bed?—A. I don't know that either. I hadn't any watch to keep time.

Q. Was it pretty soon after supper?—A. Yes, pretty soon; I do not recollect the time.

Q. What did you say to Mr. Melville, as nearly as you recollect?—A. The substance of it was that I thought Bartlett had spoken to me very disrespectfully, and I wanted him, if he would, to protect me from further insult of the kind.

Q. What was it Bartlett said to you that you considered so disrespectful and insulting?—A. I do not remember the words.

Q. What was the substance?—A. He gave me to understand "there it was, to help myself"; something of that kind. I do not mean to say those were his words. I do not remember whether he used profanity or not.

Q. When you made that remark to Melville, what did he say to you?—A. As I remember now, he raised the question, whether it would be proper to make any attempt to correct matters at all, because Bartlett was a fireman and I was a seaman, and the question of rank, if there was any, was left unsettled.

Q. And did he not say he thought it was too trifling a matter to raise any controversy over, and to let it drop?—A. I do not remember that he did.

Q. Or did he not say words to that effect?—A. I do not remember that he did.

Q. Did he not say that he thought you had better stop your quarreling over such a matter?—A. I do not remember that he did.

Q. Will you swear that he did not so state?—A. I do not remember that he did or did not. I have no distinct recollection on that particular point.

Q. Now, then, we come to the next matter; at or after leaving the Lena delta, what was it that he then said to you there? Give the whole of that matter.—A. I think it was after we were discovered by the natives on the Lena delta.

Q. About what day?—A. On or about the 20th or 21st of September, 1881, along there. Something required attention about the sails.

Q. What was it?—A. Something about the ropes; I don't remember exactly. I remember that I had a little piece of rope in my hand. It may have been a part of the halyard, it may have been the sheet; I

don't know which it was; and Mr. Cole came along to take the job out of my hands, and I wanted to do it. I hardly remember those incidents just as they occurred there.

Q. Let us see if I can refresh you in regard to that. Was it not a fact that you and Mr. Cole were working up the sail on the beach?—A. We were standing on the sandy beach near those huts where we stopped over night with those natives.

Q. And did not you and Mr. Cole have a dispute in regard to something at that time.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Who was Cole?—A. He was our boatswain, sir.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Did you not have a dispute?—A. I do not know as we did, sir.

Q. Did you not both square off at one another as if you were going to strike?—A. I do not remember whether we did or did not.

Q. A few minutes ago you were able to recall some incident by my bringing it to your attention?—A. Yes.

Q. Now can you not remember sufficiently in so important a matter as this you speak of what was the origin of it?—A. If I could I would tell you.

Q. I say, can you remember by being refreshed by the question I put to you that that was the fact in this instance also?—A. If I could I would tell you.

Q. What do you tell me?—A. I tell you that I do not remember on the particular points you mention.

Q. Now did not Mr. Melville, when you were both in that attitude, call upon you to desist?—A. I do not remember.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Do you remember that that was not the fact?—A. I do not, sir. I do not recollect those incidents; I only recollect the words used towards me.

Q. You remember those distinctly, but you do not remember the cause of it?—A. I do not, sir.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. When he called upon you to desist did you say you would not?—A. I do not think I did.

Q. Will you swear that you did not?—A. I won't swear that I did not. I do not think I did. I have no recollection of saying anything of the kind.

Q. Did he not then tell you to shut up?—A. He may have and he may not have.

Q. We are not here investigating what may have been. We are trying to get at the facts. I ask you if he did not say so?—A. I do not remember that he did.

Q. Will you swear that he did not?—A. I do not remember that he did not.

Q. Did you not tell him that you would not, and that he had no authority to stop your mouth?—A. I told him that he had no right to speak to me in the way he did after swearing at me.

Q. Did you not tell him that he had no right to stop your mouth?—A. No, sir.

Q. Nor words to that effect?—A. I told him that he had no right to speak to me in that way.

Q. No; I am speaking about that you told him that he had no right to stop your mouth, or words to that effect?—A. I do not think I did.

Q. Then what was it he said to you?—A. Just as I have said—"God damn you, I have seen better men than you shot before now."

Q. Was that all that he said?—A. "Get into that boat."

Q. Is that all that he said on that subject?—A. As far as I remember now.

Q. Did you ever tell anybody that he ever said anything different from that?—A. I do not remember that I ever did.

Q. If you ever did tell anybody anything different from that, was it true?—A. I never told anything different. It could not have been true; I do not see how it could be. That is all I remember. If I made any other statement I have forgotten it.

Q. Did Mr. Melville then put a gun to your head?—A. I never saw him put a gun to anybody's head.

Q. Answer my question.—A. He did not.

Q. Did you ever tell anybody that he did?—A. I did not.

Q. If anybody ever stated that you so said did that person tell the truth?—A. They made a mistake of memory.

Q. Dr. Collins has testified to-day that you told him that Mr. Melville put a shot-gun to your head and said, with an oath and an improper expression, that he could kill you, or words to that effect?—A. There was no shot gun in the boat but mine.

Q. Did you ever say anything of that kind to Dr. Collins?—A. No, sir; Dr. Collins is mistaken in his recollection of the case.

Q. And such is not the truth, is it?—A. Certainly not. Dr. Collins was laboring under a misapprehension and mistake of memory.

Q. Did you not know at the time that the boat was put in the ice, and the party divided up into three parts, that one part was put under the command of Mr. Melville, another under Mr. Chipp, and a third under Captain De Long?—A. That was from Bennett Island; yes.

Q. Now, from that time onward did anybody remove Mr. Melville from the authority of the whale-boat to your knowledge?—A. I do not mean to say that I personally know that he was put in command, but he did assume the control and direction.

Q. Did you not understand that it was done by the authority of Captain De Long?—A. Yes; I so understood; but if you ask me how I understood it I could not tell you.

Q. I have not, and I ask you to your knowledge whether Captain De Long ever revoked that authority so given to Mr. Melville?—A. I do not know that he did.

Q. Have you any belief that he ever revoked it?—A. I have no knowledge that he did.

Q. Was he not in command when the boats separated?—A. I do not know about that. Mr. Danenhower was doing a man's duty at that time.

Q. Was not Mr. Melville in command of the boat when the boats separated, and did he not continue in command up until you reached the Russian settlement?—A. I should not think he did, not practically speaking.

Q. I am not asking you about practically speaking; I am asking about the position of Melville. Did you not understand that he was in command of the boat in which you were?—A. As following out your line of questioning from the start of Lieutenant De Long issuing the orders, yes.

Q. Now, will you please to tell the date when it was you think that

you had your first misunderstanding with Captain De Long?—A. My papers will show you the date.

Q. I do not ask for your papers; I ask for you to tell me; your papers are not under oath; you are.—A. (Referring to a paper.) The 12th of August, 1880.

Q. That was the first?—A. The first that I recall now; there might have been others, but I have no recollection of them.

Q. I am not asking for what might have been; we are asking for facts and not suppositions; what was the first misunderstanding, as you call it, that you had with Captain De Long?—A. About the question I had with Dunbar, with reference to finding certain birds.

Q. Did you consider it as proper to ask the captain of the vessel, having the rating and the position of Captain De Long, to act as your messenger between you and Mr Dunbar?—A. My lack of knowledge of naval discipline unfits me completely for answering your question.

Q. I ask you whether you considered it proper to ask him to act as your messenger?—A. At that time I did, sir, or I should not have asked him.

Q. Why did you not ask Dunbar yourself?—A. For the reason I have stated here; that he had declined relations with me for reasons best known to himself.

Q. And so because you did not choose to speak to Mr. Dunbar yourself you wanted the captain to act as a go-between between you and Mr. Dunbar, did you?—A. Not necessarily.

Q. I did not ask whether it was necessarily. I asked as a fact. Did you ask him to act as a go-between between you and Dunbar at that time?—A. I did not use the word go-between.

Q. I did not say that you did. I ask you as a fact whether you wanted him to become that?—A. I asked if he would "ask Mr. Dunbar whether he noticed the bird which he shot yesterday flying."

Q. Answer the question whether you expected the captain to act as your go-between between yourself and Mr. Dunbar when he refused to hold relations with you.

The CHAIRMAN. Whether you expected the captain at that time would comply with your request?—A. I was in hopes that he would.

Q. Is that the time when you considered that the captain was fomenting strife among his officers?—A. I would prefer to look at the notes, sir, if you please. (After referring to his papers.) I should think it was.

Q. When you say among his officers, do you mean yourself?—A. I do.

Q. Did you ever know of his fomenting discord among other officers besides yourself?—A. I have no personal knowledge.

Q. Did you consider Captain De Long's declining to act in the capacity of carrying a message from you to Mr. Dunbar was fomenting discord?—A. It seemed as if my request was a very simple one.

Q. That is not the question, but the question is whether his refusing to carry a message from you to Mr. Dunbar was fomenting discord?—A. I did not understand that he flatly refused to do so.

Q. Then did you consider the fact that he did not do it as fomenting discord?—A. I thought it showed a lack of harmony.

Q. Won't you please to answer the exact question I have put to you? I want to know whether that declining or failing to carry that message was fomenting discord?—A. It might be considered part of it.

Q. By you?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, when was the second act that you have complained of in

regard to Captain De Long?—A. [After referring to his papers.] It was the 18th of November, 1880.

Q. Let me ask you, on the 12th of August, 1880, when this act took place, were you in the ice?—A. Certainly.

Q. And you had then been on the expedition for more than a year, had you not?—A. I had been attached to the expedition for more than a year.

Q. When did the vessel sail from San Francisco?—A. The 8th of July, 1879.

Q. And to the 12th of August, 1880, was more than a year?—A. Yes; but not in the ice.

Q. You had been on the ship more than a year, and the first thing that you have to complain of was this refusal or failure of the captain to carry a message for you after you had been on the vessel for more than a year?—A. That is the first thing of which I have any kind of recollection now.

Q. Now, what was the transaction on the 16th of November, 1880? Was that in regard to striking off the words "in charge" from the boxes?—A. Oh, no, sir; that was on the first affair, or incidental to the first affair.

Q. Up to the time of this affair of the 12th of August, 1880, had there been, in your opinion, any disposition on the part of Captain De Long to sit down upon you?—A. On this occasion when I asked him in 1879; that is what you mean [indicating]? Here is a copy of what I wrote him, asking that there might be some means established whereby I should receive notice of specimens of natural history brought on the ship, that I might take care of them.

Q. And no notice was taken of that?—A. I did not receive any.

Q. Are you positive that no notice was taken of that?—A. I am positive that I never received any.

Q. Do you not know that Captain De Long made such an order?

The WITNESS. That he promulgated an order that the men were to bring the specimens to me?

Mr. ARNOUX. Yes.

A. No, sir; I do not know anything of the kind.

Q. Would you be surprised now to know that he had made such an order?—A. I would.

Q. If you found that he had made such an order would that remove every grievance that you have in regard to that matter?—A. No, sir.

Q. Do you not think it would have been a sufficient compliance with your request that he should make a general order on board the ship that that should be done with you after that?—A. I do not think so, because I think he might have told me that he made the order.

Q. Do you not think it was reasonable for him to expect if he had given a general order on the ship that you would know of the fact?—A. If there had been a general order.

Q. Therefore, if you had known that there was a general order given would it not remove all grievance that you have in regard to that?—A. No, I don't know as it would. Mine was a direct personal communication to him and from the head of the Department to the lowest one in the service, I understand that an official routine and form is observed, and in this case if that general order was issued it would have been observed also, as I understand.

Q. Was not that all that you wanted to have done by the letter?—A. It was perfectly right it should be done, it seems to me.

Q. But I say, was not that what you wanted?—A. Yes; that was what I wanted, but it was not done.

Q. Did not the giving of a general order accomplish all that you asked for in that matter?—A. It might accomplish the object, but I should not know it; I would have no knowledge of it.

Q. I am not speaking about your knowledge; I only asked if that would not reach the result?—A. The benefits accruing might be all right.

Q. Did not many of the men after that time bring you specimens of natural history?—A. I do not remember whether they did or not; the memorandum will show.

Q. I am asking for your recollection.—A. Well, I do not recollect so many of those things, sir.

Q. This is the important part. You wanted to have these specimens given to you, and you considered it a grievance that you did not get a direct reply from the captain in regard to the matter? Now I ask, as a matter of fact, did not the men bring you after that time specimens of natural history?—A. They may have done so, but I do not remember. As I told you, the memorandum here in Washington will show you.

Q. I am asking you. You are under oath here to tell the whole truth?—A. I do not recollect whether they did or not. I remember the specimens came on board of the ship—pieces of drift-wood.

Q. You won't swear that they did not?—A. I would not swear either way.

Q. Now, what was the grievance on the 16th of September, 1880?

The WITNESS. Would you like me to read the copy of the letter which I wrote?

Mr. ARNOUX. No, sir; I want to know what it was about.

A. It was all about an Arctic fox that was brought in. The affair occurred in the port chart-room, as I stated here.

Q. Now, when you say that as a rule the intercourse seemed to die out, did that seem to you to have any special origin?—A. It seemed to wither like a plant for want of nourishment.

Q. And was there any one person that you considered in any special manner to blame for that?—A. Well, I don't know, I am sure. You might consider Captain De Long the pot that held the plant.

Q. But I say was there any one person whose conduct brought that about, in your judgment?—A. Well, it would be pretty hard to answer.

Q. Did Mr. Collins show any more desire to maintain intercourse and to prevent this withering, as you call it, than any other person on board the boat?—A. I should say he did on some accounts, certainly.

Q. Was it when he complained of the Irish songs that he showed a desire to keep up a good feeling?—A. No, sir; it was when he wrote that ditty for the Christmas entertainment there in 1879 or 1880, one or the other.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. Where were you at the time he wrote it?—A. In the ice, sir. I think it was Christmas, 1879, but I do not remember; the log will show, probably.

Q. How many Christmases were you in the ice?—A. Two.

Q. Was it the first or second one?—A. That I do not remember, I am sure.

Q. It was in the ice anyway?—A. Yes; my impression is it was the first. I am pretty sure it was the first, now that I recall it.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. How early in the voyage was it that Collins complained of the Irish songs that Melville sang?—A. I do not know anything about that. I only know from hearsay.

Q. You testified to it on your direct examination?

The WITNESS. That I was personally present?

Mr. ARNOUX. You testified to it as a fact.

A. I testified to it as Mr. Collins told me.

Q. When did Collins make the statement to you; do you know what year it was?—A. No; I do not.

Q. Did you ever hear Melville sing Irish songs when Collins was present?—A. I might and might not have heard him.

Q. Did you ever know of Melville singing any Irish songs when Collins was present after Mr. Collins told you that he didn't like it?—A. I do not recall, sir. He was always singing, more or less, those sort of pieces.

Q. Will you swear that after you had a knowledge that it was offensive to Mr. Collins that Mr. Melville ever did it in Mr. Collins's hearing?—A. I would not swear either way, because it is too uncertain. Perhaps he did; perhaps he didn't.

Q. Now, when was it that there was no general conversation at the table; when did that commence?—A. In the beginning of 1880, I think likely.

Q. Do you recollect any circumstances connected with it?—A. I do not know as I do. It seemed as if everybody was suffering under a general feeling of depression, and that that was incentive enough to make them withdraw into their own shells.

Q. Was that after the long Arctic night had set in?—A. Certainly.

Q. You commenced to tell of a circumstance that took place about taking some material out of your stores to repair a leak, or out of the stores in the department to which you belonged. Will you finish that explanation?—A. It was merely a barrel of calcine plaster; that was all.

At this point the committee took a recess until Monday, the 14th instant, at 10.30 o'clock a m.

WASHINGTON, D. C., *Monday, April* 14, 1884.

The subcommittee met at 10.30 a. m., all the members thereof being present and counsel on either side.

RAYMOND L. NEWCOMB resumed the stand.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Question. How many difficulties altogether did you have with Mr. Melville during the entire time that you were connected with the expedition?—Answer. I do not remember anything more than the boat affair on the Lena, and the affair with Bartlett.

Q. You say you only recollect two?—A. I do not recall any more than that, sir.

Q. Was the first one where you thought Bartlett treated you in a way not as dignified as it might have been?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, in what respect was his treatment like an indignity?—A. If I recollect now, he said there was my grub; if I wanted it I could take it.

Q. And you thought it was not dignified for him to answer you in such a way?—A. I thought he might have handed it to me as a friend; that he should have pushed it along a little nearer to me.

Q. But I say what was the part that constituted an indignity?—A. When he spoke that way, giving me to understand, there it was, I could take it or leave it.

Q. You thought it was not dignified for him to answer you altogether in that style?—A. I do not know about the special word dignified. I do not think it was friendly, to say the least of it.

Q. You said on your direct examination that Bartlett treated you in a way you thought was not as dignified as it might have been? Did you mean to use that word dignified?—A. I do not know that I attach any special meaning to that word other than I thought he might have been more courteous.

Q. Then you did not mean to use the word dignified in that connection?—A. No; I do not know as I would. I would use the word courteous.

Q. Who stated to you that entering your name as seaman on the books of the ship was a mere matter of form?—A. I think Lieutenant De Long at the time he did so in San Francisco.

Q. Who was present at that time?—A. I think there was a gentleman in his room, but I do not remember that any one else was present.

Q. Can you give the exact conversation that you had with him on the subject?—A. I could not, sir.

Q. Any more than you have given?—A. No, sir; I could not.

Q. When was it that you first formed the opinion that Mr. Melville did not like you?—A. After the beginning, perhaps, of the year 1880.

Q. Was that before the first difficulty that you had with him, or afterwards, or at the time of it?—A. It was before.

Q. Can you sustain your opinion by giving any fact whatever on which to found it?—A. I do not know as I can, any more than natural instinct. The whole aft mess of the ship seemed to divide off.

Q. No, no. We are confining ourselves to one man—your relations to Mr. Melville.—A. I had very little direct relations with Mr. Melville.

Q. When did he first commence to spit his spite out against you?—A. I remember that I used to carry a hunting knife in the leg of my moccasin, and I occasionally would hear the words, "Take care; cut you deep; razor in his boot."

Q. Is that what you call spitting his spite out against you?—A. That was the beginning of it.

Q. But, I say, is that what you alluded to when you said he spit his spite out against you?—A. There might not have been much spite about that. The more direct spite was at the time of that difference we had there on the Lena delta, to which the word spite would more properly apply.

Q. Now, then, if I understand you at present, he never did spit out any spite against you until that affair at the delta?—A. I do not know that he did—any special spite.

Q. When was it that he first commenced to sit on you?—A. Date it from the time of the Lena River affair. Understand, in fact, the most of the practical side of the question began there, as I remember.

Q. So, then, your unpleasant feeling toward Mr. Melville began when you were on the Lena delta; is that correct?—A. No. You might say that I felt unpleasantly, not being, as I felt, righted in reference to that little matter between myself and Bartlett, further back.

Q. Did that rankle in your mind against Mr. Melville all the time, so

as to make you feel unpleasantly towards him?—A. Whenever I thought of it I was inclined to view it unpleasantly. It would not be in my mind all the time.

Q. This is the question that I put to you: Did you feel unpleasantly toward Mr. Melville from the time of that incident which you have first mentioned?—A. When it came to my mind I did.

Q. Well, when it did not come to your mind?—A. I do not see how I could then, sir.

Q. Independently of that, did you have any feeling on your mind against Mr. Melville?—A. No, sir. I understand what you mean now.

Adjourned.

WASHINGTON, D. C., *Tuesday, April* 15, 1884.

The subcommittee met at 10 o'clock a. m., all the members thereof being present. Also counsel on either side.

RAYMOND L. NEWCOMB resumed the stand.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Question. Did you think that you were in bad odor with Mr. Melville, and, if so, when did you first so think?—Answer. After that incident on the Lena delta.

Q. How long after?—A. As soon as it had finished.

Q. You never had occasion to think that you were in bad odor with Mr. Melville before that time, did you?—A. Not especially.

Q. Did you generally?—A. I do not know that I did.

Q. Now, was it not a fact that on that occasion you were guilty in a certain degree of insubordination and disobedience?—A. I could not say whether I was or not. I am not sufficiently acquainted with the rules of the service to inform you.

Q. Had you not learned anything of the rules of the service during the whole time that you had been connected with the expedition?—A. Very little.

Q. Not sufficient to enable you to answer that question?—A. I do not think I had. I never read them through.

Q. The next incident that you alluded to on your direct examination was a matter connected with Captain De Long, and you read it from a memorandum as occurring about the 12th of August, 1880. Do you recollect of that incident, independent of the paper you read from?—A. I do not.

Q. Have you any recollection of the transaction at all, except as it appears on that paper?—A. I am trying to separate in my mind the two incidents—on the deck and in the cabin. On the deck was the first one——

Q. (Interposing.) I am speaking now of all that transaction connected with the 12th of August, 1880.—A. I say I think on the deck was the first one, and I have an idea——

Q. (Interposing.) Take it as a whole—the whole matter.—A. Oh, I do not remember the whole of the matter.

Q. I say do you recollect it as a whole, independent of what you wrote upon the paper?—A. Not as a whole; no, sir.

Q. State to the committee what was the matter out of which that controversy arose with Mr. Dunbar.

The WITNESS. You refer to the incident mentioned as occurring in November?

Mr. ARNOUX. Yes.

The CHAIRMAN. Mr. Arnoux wants to know what caused the coldness of feeling on the part of Mr. Dunbar towards you, the result of which was he would have no conversation with you.

The WITNESS (to Mr. Arnoux). Shall I answer that question?

Mr. ARNOUX. Yes; that is what I want to know.

A. That is a thing that I, to this day, do not understand.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. What was it that he said to Captain De Long you had done at that time?—A. I cannot state specifically.

Q. I do not care whether you state it specifically or in any other way.—A. I know that the——

Q. (Interposing.) No, I want to know what was the circumstance that he called to the captain's attention at that time.—A. I do not remember.

Q. Have you no recollection whatever about it?—A. I do not remember the special circumstance, sir.

Q. I did not ask for the special circumstance. Give me what you recollect about it.—A. Shall I relate the incident as well as I can?

Q. No, sir; I want to know that part which you did not put down on your paper.—A. I do not remember it, sir.

Q. Have you any recollection about it?—A. I have not.

Q. Not the least?—A. I cannot get at what you mean.

Q. What I mean is very plain. What was it that Mr. Dunbar said you had said or done at any prior time as a foundation for his not speaking to you, or that he accused you of at that time?—A. I did not know what his reason was for not speaking to me, and, as I say, to this day I do not know.

Q. Did he at that interview state any facts to the captain against you?—A. Not in my judgment against me.

Q. Whether it was in your judgment so or not, did he state any fact to the captain that you recollect?—A. He stated that I pushed by him in the chart-room in a rude manner.

Q. Was that all that he stated?—A. All that I remember that he stated.

Q. Is it not a fact that at that interview Mr. Dunbar stated to Captain De Long that you had tried to get the men to sign a paper protesting against an order which Captain De Long had made, and did you not then say to him, "Prove it"?—A. I do not remember that I did, but I think it is very unlikely, for I never made such a statement and never handed such a statement to anybody.

Q. I did not ask you whether you made such a statement, or handed such a statement to anybody. I asked you whether that was not what you said.—A. I do not remember that I did.

Q. I ask whether that is what he said to any one.—A. I do not remember.

Q. What was it Captain De Long said was child's play on your part?—A. I do not know of anything which he said was child's play on my part any more than on the part of others.

Q. Did you not say he said to you that it was child's play?—A. Yes.

Q. I now ask you what it was he said to you was child's play.—A. As I understand it what he referred to was the fact that people could have little differences and refrain from speaking to each other; that such actions as those were child's play.

Q. Did you think he characterized that in any harsh manner?—A. I do not remember now that he specially did or did not.

Q. Now, what was it that Mr. Dunbar said he despised you for?—A. I give it up, sir.

Q. Did he not tell you what it was?—A. No, sir.

Q. Did you ever despise anybody?—A. I do not recall that I did.

Q. Do you swear that you never in your life despised anybody?—A. I may have and I may not have done so.

Q. I did not ask you what may or may not have been. I ask you for a fact.—A. I could not tell you as a fact now. I am on pretty good terms with the most of humanity.

Q. You say you are on pretty good terms with the *most* of humanity. What terms are you on with the *rest* of humanity?—A. I do not recall anybody that I am on bad terms with. There are enough that I am able to get along with not to bother about the rest.

Q. I want to know whether in your life you never despised anybody; can you answer that question?—A. I do not know that I can.

Q. Did Captain De Long or Mr. Dunbar in that conversation make any threats?—A. I am under the impression that what might be construed as a threat perhaps was the remark of Captain De Long when he told me to speak more respectfully, or to speak in a more respectful tone. That perhaps might be construed as a threat.

Q. No, no; I did not ask what might be, but I ask whether any threat was made at that time?—A. No threat in framed sentence.

Q. Was there any threat uttered in the course of that conversation by Captain De Long or Mr. Dunbar?—A. I think sometimes a threat can be implied in a tone of voice outside of the words used.

Q. I am not asking you what is implied in a tone of voice. I can order you to do a thing. That is not the point. Was any threat uttered?—A. I think a threat was implied.

Q. Was any threat uttered, is my question?—A. Not in so many words.

Q. Then, will you tell me in what way anybody threatened you at that time, if anybody did threaten you?—A. I think that instinct will tell a man when a person has arrayed himself against him and when he has not.

Q. I am not asking you that; I am asking a specific thing. Did anybody threaten you at that time?—A. I answer, no, sir; not in words.

Q. I ask you, did anybody threaten you?—A. Not in words.

Q. Did anybody in any other way threaten you?—A. In tone of voice, sir.

Q. Did anybody in any other way threaten you at that time?—A. In tone of voice, as I understand.

Q. Now tell me what were the words uttered at the time you were so threatened.—A. I cannot give them specially, but generally he told me to speak in a more respectful tone.

Q. And what was the tone of voice accompanying those words which you understood to mean a threat?—A. Oh, I could not repeat that to-day. It is too long back.

Q. What did you consider the threat was?—A. Well, the implication was if I did not speak more respectfully something might happen.

Q. In other words, he gave you a command at the time?—A. I suppose all those things he said to me were in the nature of a command spoken. He was my superior officer.

Q. I am speaking about those things you say you were threatened with. Was that a command?—A. At that time I understood it was.

Q. Did not you understand that, as to every command given to you, without regard to any tone of voice, punishment would follow disobedience?—A. I did. That is the very point I mean.

Q. That is what you mean by being threatened?—A. Yes; I have gotten at it now.

Mr. CURTIS. It has dawned on you at last.

Mr. ARNOUX. I am examining the witness.

Q. (Resuming.) I put the question: Do you consider that every time an order was given by Captain De Long he threatened the men when he gave the order?—A. I have no opinion in the premises outside of my own, in the case of the instance just referred to.

Q. Did you in any other order that he gave you consider that you were threatened by Captain De Long?—A. No, sir.

Q. Did not every order, in the same way that order did, carry with it the implication that a man would be punished for disobedience?—A. Well, yes, you may say so according to the Navy regulations, of course.

Q. You say that Dunbar said you came to him with complaints—little things. Did he tell what the little things were?—A. No, sir; he did not specify a single thing.

Q. What occasioned Mr. Dunbar to retract the words "despise" and "complaint"; was it because of what Captain De Long said to him?—A. Yes; I think it was. As I remember now he told him he ought not to speak so; he must not speak so.

Q. Then, in that case Captain De Long was rather tending to smooth over things than to promote strife between the officers?—A. In that particular instance he was.

Q. How long had the ship been from San Francisco when it was put into the ice?—A. The ship left San Francisco the 8th of July. She was put into the ice, as I remember it, about the 4th of September following.

Q. That was within two months?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, do you tell this committee that you formed the opinion within two months from the time the expedition sailed that it was of little account?—A. I did.

Q. Did you not understand that the ship would be put into the ice?—A. I had no understanding in the matter, sir.

Q. I do not mean that you had any particular understanding, but I mean did you not suppose that when the ship sailed she would sail up to the part of the Arctic Ocean where she would be in the ice?—A. I undoubtedly thought the ship would come in contact with the ice some time, certainly.

Q. Then did you suppose that as soon as she got in contact with the ice the expedition was to be of little account?—A. I did not.

Q. Then how did you form the opinion that on her first contact with the ice the expedition was of little account?—A. Because if you had been there and seen how the ice took charge of the expedition you would have the same opinion I have, that there was a good deal of ice and not much seamanship. Seamanship was of very little account.

Q. Do you think there was any more ice there than in any other part of the Arctic Ocean?—A. I am not acquainted with the Arctic Ocean.

Q. So far as the experience you had in those twenty-two months is concerned.—A. It was all around us as far as I could see, except some little way to the southward where we had come in; but those means of escape even were cut off.

Q. Did not the ice freeze as far to the south as you could see when the Arctic winter came on?—A. As far as I remember it did, but not in September.

Q. But it did later. Did you not expect to be there, as you understood it, for more than a year?—A. No, sir; I do not know that I did; because, as I understood in the first place from Professor Baird, when I first started to go on the expedition we were to spend a portion of the first season along the northern coast of Siberia looking for traces of Nordenskjold, and possibly looking for traces of Wrangel Land if opportunity offered.

Q. Did you not know that the ship was provisioned for three years?—A. I had no idea how long she was provisioned for.

Q. You had not heard anything about it?—A. I had heard general conversation.

Q. From general conversation, did you not know that the ship was provisioned for three years?—A. From two and a half to three years was what I remember.

Q. And did you not know that when she went into the ice she was trying to reach Wrangel Land?—A. No, sir; I did not. I did not know what she was trying to do.

Q. Did you never hear that?—A. I have no definite recollection that I did, sir.

Q. You stated that it seemed to you that Lieutenant De Long had got himself into a bad situation. Just now you were not able to express an opinion even about the provisioning of the ship. Will you tell me how it was you learned so much more about the situation of the ship than you did about provisioning?—A. Because I was on deck and could look over the side and see the ice, and I could not look into the hold and see the provisions, neither did I get a list of the provisions.

Q. As you looked and saw the ice did that inform you that you were in a bad situation?—A. Unquestionably, in my mind, it made me feel so. When I say Lieutenant De Long was in a bad situation, I meant the ship and the persons under his charge.

Q. You do not mean it was a bad situation personally for Lieutenant De Long?—A. No such thing; I meant to say his placing us in there was a bad situation for us all.

Q. Was it possible, now, as far as your knowledge goes, to have been put in a bad situation if the vessel had kept on northward or attempted to go into the ice at any time?—A. It would have been in the ice-pack anyhow.

Q. Then, that bad situation was owing to the region and not anything connected with the situation of your party?—A. The bad condition was owing to the region, but the putting the ship in was owing to the man, I suppose, in this case Lieutenant De Long.

Q. Did you not say you understood the expedition had for one of its objects to go north?—A. To go north, yes; but not into the ice that way, because, as I have stated to you, I understood through Professor Baird that a large portion of the first season we were to spend along the northern coast of Siberia and visit Wrangel Land. Apart from that I had no understanding at all.

Q. Did you suppose that was its purpose and object?—A. I do not know, sir.

Q. I ask you did you not suppose so? You did not know at the time that you were in a bad situation. You swore to it as a positive fact, or was it that it seemed so to you?—A. Well, it seemed so to me pretty powerfully.

Q. If you can express your opinion on that, why can you not express it as well on the destination of the ship or the ultimate purpose of the expedition?—A. Because I could not say positively about it.

Q. Did you never hear anything about it?—A. No, sir. I heard through the papers, for instance, that the Jeannette was going to try to find the North Pole.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Had you any idea when you shipped what the object of the expedition was to be?—A. To go north, sir. Professor Baird stated to me, in a letter asking me if I would like to consider myself a candidate for the position of naturalist on this expedition, that much of the time would be occupied along the northern coast of Siberia and possibly exploring Wrangel Land, and I think he said Herald Island. Other than that I had no information.

Q. You did not expect to be able to leave the expedition after it had finished with that first part of the object?—A. Oh, no, sir.

Q. Did you inquire where the ultimate destination was to be?—A. No, sir; I did not. I had no one to inquire of.

Q. Then you started without knowing where you were going?—A. I did, sir, most undoubtedly, except with the general idea that I was going north into the Arctic.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Did you not suppose or know that it was at that time believed that Wrangel Land was a continent and extended to the Pole?—A. I was very little informed on Arctic matters when I first left home to go there.

Q. That does not answer my question. You might have known nothing, and yet might remember that as a fact.—A. Well, I did not know it.

Q. Well, did you know at that time that Wrangel Land was only a small island?—A. I did not know it, nor did the world know it, as I understand, until the Rodgers came back.

Q. Well, you were part of the world at the time you speak of?—A. Not at that time, sir.

Q. If you did not know that Wrangel Land was supposed to be a continent, how are you able to say that the world at large so believed until the return of the Rodgers expedition?—A. I did not say that; if I did, I wish to correct the statement.

Q. What did you say about the world at large?—A. I said, nor did the world at large until after the return of the Rodgers.

Q. Nor did the world at large know what?—A. Know that Wrangel Land was a continent.

Q. How are you able to say the world knew about Wrangel Land being a continent, if you did not know it yourself?—A. I am speaking of general knowledge, as men are ordinarily able to know a thing.

Q. When did you first learn that the world at large was ignorant of the fact that Wrangel Land was not a continent?—A. After I got home.

Q. And before that time you thought the world at large generally supposed it was a continent?—A. I hadn't any idea in the world, only that the Jeannette proved it was not.

Q. Did you understand that the Jeannette proved that fact?—A. I know that.

Q. Did you understand it was a fact to be proved by the Jeannette?—A. Not necessarily.

Q. That it was one of the purposes for which she went there?—A. One of the things to be proved any way, whether it was her purpose or not. I should say, presumably, that she was to take hold of any work that came in her way. I do not know specifically, but I should say, generally, yes.

Q. Was it not a part of your work to do anything you could in the way of discovery between the beginning of the ice pack and the Pole?

The WITNESS. You mean the expedition as a whole?

Mr. ARNOUX. Yes.

A. I have no special knowledge, but I should say, generally, anything that we were ordered to do.

Q. Did you ever except in the instance that you have spoken of—the instance in relation to this language of Captain De Long's—know of Captain De Long attempting to create any turmoil or strife?—A. I do not recall an instance now.

Q. Will you tell me whether this evidence is correctly reported as it appears here on your direct examination:

It seemed to me that the Jeannette expedition was practically a failure, and it seemed to me that owing to that fact Lieutenant De Long had got himself into a bad situation and was bound to create turmoil and strife.

Q. Did you use that language?—A. I do not remember whether I did or did not, sir.

Q. In view of what you have now said, have you any explanation to make of it, if you did use that language?—A. I do not know that I can correct what has already been said.

Q. Is that true?—A. As by my evidence already given, so far as I know, yes.

Q. Have you not to-day shown that it was not true?—A. I do not know that I have.

Q. Now, leaving yourself entirely out of consideration, is that evidence true?

The WITNESS. That he intended to create strife or tried to?

Mr. ARNOUX. That—

It seemed to me that the Jeannette expedition was practically a failure, and it seemed to me that, owing to that fact, Lieutenant De Long had got himself into a bad situation, and was bound to create turmoil and strife.

A. Well, I would prefer to alter the word "bound," because I do not know that he was *bound* to, or that he really intended to. I say, in general terms, that it seemed so to me.

Q. Now, I am asking a specific question. Leaving yourself out of consideration, is that statement true?—A. I think I would rather have some other word than the word *bound* in there.

Q. Now, sir, in the instance you have spoken of, you have shown that instead of being bound, or trying, or intending, or effecting any strife and turmoil, that Captain De Long's conduct was such as to allay the strife in that matter between yourself and Dunbar, have you not?—A. Only in a portion of it, sir.

Q. Was not that, so far as it went, calculated to allay turmoil and strife?—A. So far as that particular case went, possibly it was.

Q. It was not a possibility, but a fact?—A. In regard to that particular part, for he afforded me at that time protection.

Q. Was there anything in which he failed to afford you protection in regard to that matter?—A. I think his arraigning me at the time that incident occurred was subjecting me to a very trying ordeal.

Q. Was it not proper to arraign you and Dunbar both for not speaking to each other?—A. I cannot answer that question, sir.

Q. But you think it was an improper thing to do?—A. I think a man has a perfect right to hold his tongue, or speak in a social way, as he chooses, after he has performed his official duties.

Q. Was it not a part of your official duty you wanted Captain De

Long to perform when you requested him to ask this question?—A. It was a favor I asked.

Q. Was it not a part of your connection with the natural history of the expedition?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Was not that your official duty?—A. To look after the natural history of the expedition, yes.

Q. Then in regard to this question that you wanted the captain to put for you, was not that your official duty?

The WITNESS. Was not the question my official duty?

Mr. ARNOUX. Yes.

A. If I wanted the question put at all, it might be. But it was not absolutely necessary that the question should be put.

Q. You wanted it so much that you wanted the captain to put it for you?—A. It came in my mind at that time.

Q. Is it not the fact that you wanted him to put the question for you?—A. If I had not wanted him to put it I should not have asked him to.

Q. If you had not wanted to know about this thing you would not have asked him?—A. I should have said nothing about it.

Q. Now, then, as a part of your official duty, was it not your duty to have gone to Dunbar and asked yourself?—A. No, sir; I do not consider there was any official side to that particular question.

Q. Was it a social matter whether you spoke to Dunbar about matters connected with natural history?—A. I had no orders to speak to Dunbar, and therefore I could not——

Q. (Interposing.) I did not ask you that. I want to know whether it was a social matter about speaking about these words?—A. It might be.

Q. I did not ask what it might be, but was it in this particular instance at all a matter of social conversation?—A. I am unable to answer that question as directly as you want me to. I should say it might be officially or non-officially.

Q. Then did this arraigning of you have anything to do with your mere social intercourse with Mr. Dunbar?—A. The arraigning of me in this particular instance was to find out what this so-called child's play was.

Q. But, I say, had that anything to do with your social intercourse with Mr. Dunbar?—A. Well, I should say it had, and I would like to say right here that our official relations and our social relations were unavoidably brought close together often.

Q. That may be, but I was talking about these birds that you wanted to know about being a mere matter of social conversation with Dunbar?—A. I would like to say that came up in the Pacific. We had those social conversations. It might be the next time that I spoke to him that some special thing would happen, and I would like to know specially what he knew about it then, and I would ask him, before the time of our estrangement. Then after that I withdrew to myself and got along as well as I could.

Q. I want to know whether in this particular instance De Long was interfering with your social relations with Mr. Dunbar; was it not rather a matter of your professional relations, so to speak?—A. As I remember his words, he said he would inquire into it and find out what the matter was.

Q. You do not answer my question. You tell something entirely different. I did not ask for his words. I want to know what he was

doing. Was he inquiring into anything that was social?—A. I should think he was, because, as I say to you, these two matters go along so closely I cannot separate them.

Q. If you cannot separate them do you think that Captain De Long could separate them?—A. Well, I do not know.

Q. Do you think he was able to do more in that respect than you are?—A. I do not know, sir. He was paid more, and was at the head of the expedition.

Q. How much were you paid?—A. Fifty dollars a month—a very scanty sum.

Q. You were willing to accept it and go?—A. I did not go for money. I went for glory, and got very little.

Q. Did you not accept the wages?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You went for glory. Were you the only man on the expedition who went for the same thing?—A. I think not, sir, considering there were seamen who got only $25 a month.

Q. Did you think the officers went for any less glory than you?—A. They got more money.

Q. That is the way you measure it. Did you think these seamen went for twice as much glory as you did because they got only half as much as you got?—A. I do not; no, sir.

Q. You seem to know more about the seamen than you do about the officers; why is that?—A. I do not know, sir, unless it was because I was a seaman myself.

Q. And as such under the orders of the captain?—A. I presume so.

Q. And was not every man who enlisted as a seaman under the orders of the captain?—A. Every man on the ship, as far as I understood, sir.

Q. Did you ever hear Captain De Long or anybody else say that he was trying to save his own neck?—A. I do not know that I did.

Q. Did you ever think that he was trying to save his own neck?—A. I do not know that I did.

Q. Did you ever see or know of his doing anything that indicated that he was trying to save his own neck?—A. I do not know that I specially recall anything. I think everybody was looking out for number one as well as they could.

Q. Did Captain De Long try any more than anybody else did to save his own neck?—A. I do not know that he did, sir.

Q. Have you any knowledge of any fact on which any one could predicate such an opinion as that?—A. I do not recall any special instance now.

Q. Can you recall any general instance?—A. I cannot now.

Q. Did you ever know of his trying to foment any disturbance among the others on the vessel?—A. Not personally.

Q. When was it that you got away from communications from home?—A. After we left St. Lawrence Bay. Wait a moment; there might have been papers put ashore at a point where we stopped on the northern coast of Siberia, where it might be possible for some vessels to stop and get them and return to the States.

Q. No, no; I am asking where was it that you got away from communications from home?—A. The last letters we sent home were from St. Lawrence Bay.

Q. But I say the communications you got from home?—A. San Francisco.

Q. You said on your direct examination—

As soon as we got away from communications from home the appearance of things began to change.

Do you mean to say they began to change as soon as you left San Francisco?—A. Oh, no; I do not mean to say that; as soon as we left St. Lawrence Bay.

Q. You were talking about the men and yourself, in your judgment, having some other motive than mere pay; did you think that any of the officers had any other such motive?—A. Yes, undoubtedly.

Q. What motive did you conclude influenced the officers?—A. Well, in a general way, all I can answer is that they had interests of some kind. Mr. Collins was interested in meteorology; the doctor in ice experiments, freezing ice under a microscope, as I afterwards saw him do; Mr. Chipp in electricity, and Mr. Danenhower had some matters, and Mr. Dunbar I fancied perhaps was looking after new whaling grounds. I think everybody had some motive inducing them to go there.

Q. What motive do you think De Long had?—A. I do not know, I am sure; the same in general, I suppose, perhaps intensified.

Q. For finding whales?—A. The last application may not be so literal, sir. The same general way; that he had some intense desire to go north to find out what he could, I suppose, of the hidden secrets there.

Q. And you considered him a very ambitious man, did you not?—A. Most decidedly.

Q. Ambitious for fame?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And the fame that he expected to get was by a successful exploration to the North Pole?—A. Yes.

Q. And that you understand was his motive in putting his ship into the ice?—A. Yes; and that is why I would like to say that we were in a bad condition when we were first put into the ice, and if we wanted to get north, putting the ship in the ice seemed to me to be a sudden termination of things, and that she was in a bad situation to go farther; at least, right away.

Q. How much farther north was the ship when you abandoned her?—A. That I do not know. I asked Mr. Melville the question this morning. I thought we had drifted 5 degrees; that would be 300 miles. Mr. Melville told me it was 13 degrees, so I do not know.

Q. I am not asking you to testify to what Mr. Melville said.—A. I do not know, sir. I thought I did know, but now I do not.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. What was your opinion before this conversation?—A. I thought we were 5 degrees, or 300 miles, farther north.

Q. To the north?—A. Northward and westward.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Did you not understand that you drifted a great deal more to the westward than you did to the north?—A. No, sir. I thought the general drift was to the northwest.

Q. Do you mean that the entire drift was 300 miles?—A. Yes, sir; made up of a good deal of zigzagging around.

Q. But you say the general drift was only 300 miles?—A. Yes; that is all I thought it was.

Q. Would you be surprised if you knew it was four times as great?—A. I should be surprised, sir.

Q. Would that alter your opinion as to some things you have stated?—

A. Not things that I know, sir. If I was trying to find the North Pole alone, in the first place, I should not go up on that side.

Q. If you had been permitted, what would you have done differently from what Captain De Long did?—A. I am unable to tell, sir. I could not place myself in that situation to-day.

Q. And yet, unwilling to tell what differently you would have done, you feel that you are competent to criticise Captain De Long for doing what he did?—A. So far as I have gone I would like to say that I do not know that I would call it a criticism so much as merely my opinion on the condition of the expedition at that time.

Q. You said that you considered the act of Captain De Long in arraigning you in the cabin and allowing Mr. Dunbar to say that he despised you, was an act that you thought was calculated to produce the effect of fomenting strife among the officers. Is that the only act that Captain De Long did that had that result, as far as you are concerned?—A. No, sir; I do not think it is, for the simple reason that I was placed under arrest on the ice, or at least suspended from duty. I do not know what a formal arrest is, because I never was arrested yet, but I was suspended from duty and my shotgun taken from me, and Captain De Long informed Mr. Chipp that I was placed off duty, or some such words, and to take my shotgun. It was done before the men in such a way that I considered that another instance. That is all.

Q. That is two. Now, are there any others?—A. I do not recall any now, sir.

Q. We will come to that shotgun a little later on. We haven't got to that point in the expedition.—A. I give them as they occur to me, without regard to dates. I am not going on dates at all, but as that circumstance came to my mind I spoke of that.

Q. Those are the only two in regard to Captain De Long that you recollect now?—A. The first one on the poop of the cabin, and the second one in the cabin, and this other one.

Q. The one on the poop of the cabin and in the cabin related to the same matter, did they not?—A. You must understand, sir, that the first one was in August and the second in November. The first one was about those words "in charge."

Q. Oh, I thought that was part of the same transaction.—A. I did not understand it so.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. What was it about, this "in charge"?—A. I had "Raymond L. Newcomb, naturalist in charge," written on some boxes, and he inquired what I had written on those boxes, and I told him. Then I said, "I will erase the words, 'in charge,'" and he said, "I wish you would," or something like that. I do not remember anything more than that he seemed to want it done.

Q. Are you citing that as one of the instances in which he was fomenting strife?—A. I cited it as one of the instances in which he manifested a disposition to feel unkindly towards me.

Q. I understood you to cite instances which to your knowledge caused you to feel that he was fomenting strife. I want to know whether this was one of them?—A. I do not think I could tell you, really; I hardly have an opinion about that, except so far as my evidence has been given here.

Q. Then you would not think of citing it as an instance if you have no opinion about it?—A. It showed a spirit of dislike towards me, and I regarded it in that manner as one of the conditions to promote strife.

Q. Strife between you and whom?—A. The difference between he and myself, for instance.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. How could that be strife among the officers?—A. I was one of them in one sense, certainly.

Q. Do you understand that a quarrel between two men is fomenting strife between men?—A. I think it is very likely to be contagious, sir.

Q. Is that what you understand by the use of the word strife and fomenting strife between men, that, if you have a conversation with another man, and differ in it with that person, that is fomenting strife?—A. It might be the small beginning.

Q. We are not talking of what might be. Was that fomenting strife between men or officers?—A. As I say, I regarded myself as an officer.

Q. Just answer the question without a long speech, can you not; did I not understand you to testify that he told you to strike off those words "in charge" in the same conversation that you had with Dunbar?—A. No, sir; I don't think you did; I won't say for certain, though.

Q. If you so testified, is it correct or not?—A. If I said so, undoubtedly it *could* be. If I could learn the instance again——

Q. (Interposing.) One moment. Is it correct or not? That is what I want to know.—A. I cannot separate, at this moment, in my mind the facts of these several incidents, for they are getting to be considerably mixed.

Q. Do you mean to say that you cannot tell whether what you just now stated as having taken place in August did take place in August?—A. I believe it did take place in August.

Q. Now, did it take place at the time you had the conversation with Dunbar?—A. I do not think I said I had this conversation with Dunbar.

Q. I mean this conversation between Dunbar and the captain and yourself.—A. It commenced in August, as far as I remember, and it began with that incident about the words "in charge," and the order for them to be erased.

Q. Did that have anything to do with Dunbar?—A. I do not think it did, except——

Q. (Interposing.) Was Dunbar a party to that transaction when the captain ordered you to erase the words "in charge"?—A. Not to that particular part of it.

Q. Was that matter brought up at the time you had the interview you have spoken of—at the time of the interview between Dunbar, the captain, and yourself?—A. Not at the time of the order to erase the words "in charge," sir.

Q. Was there any order given to you at that time to erase the words "in charge"?—A. I do not think there was.

Q. Was anybody present at the time the captain gave you the order to erase the words "in charge" or when you offered to erase the words "in charge," and he said he thought you had better do it?—A. No, sir; I do not think there was, now.

Q. And you offered yourself to erase the words, did you?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And the captain thought you had better do it?—Yes, sir; something like that.

Q. He acquiesced in what you said?—A. He gave me to understand he wanted it done.

Q. He gave you to understand he wanted it done when you offered to do it?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you think Captain De Long in his conduct showed any difference in his treatment of yourself and Collins from what he did the other officers?—A. I do not know whether he arraigned any other one of the after-mess as I was arraigned. In that respect I think he did treat them differently.

Q. Were any of the others present except the parties who were interested in the matter?—A. I do not think there were; so far as I recollect, no, sir.

Q. He arraigned you as privately as the circumstances permitted, did he not?—A. Generally, I presume he did, sir. I do not think I could say more.

Q. Then, so far as you know, you were ignorant of his arraigning any other person?—A. So far as I have personal knowledge. But with regard to the privacy of the thing, the steward might have been passing in and out.

Q. Oh, that might be. There might have been forty men passing in and out, only you did not have so many on the boat. Did you know of his arraigning Mr. Collins? I am not talking of hearsay, I want to know your own knowledge.

The WITNESS. Personal knowledge?

Mr. ARNOUX. Yes, sir.

A. No, sir.

Q. When Captain De Long came into the cabin in the morning, did he not always salute all the gentlemen?—A. I do not know whether he always did so or not. Generally he did.

Q. So far as you know, did he not do it?—A. As far as I remember at present, he did.

Q. And did he make any distinction in that respect between you and Mr. Collins and the other officers?—A. I do not remember that he did.

Q. Did he not salute all alike and say, "Good morning, gentlemen?" —A. I think he did. I think that is considered a part of the official business, and he did it.

Q. We are not talking about what is considered part of the official duty; we are talking about whether Captain De Long did that. Did he not do so?—A. So far as I remember, I say he did. I think he was quite particular about those smaller matters, as a rule.

Q. In what way, if anything, as far as Mr. Collins is concerned, was this statement of yours true:

> His manner in dealing with and treating his subordinates on the expedition and more especially the civilian element was not quite commendable.

Now I say except so far as you were concerned, was that statement true?

The WITNESS. Is that a statement that I made, sir?

Mr. ARNOUX. I thought it was, but I see after I get through reading that you did not make it. I put it to you as a question. It appears as a statement on the record, but I see it is a part of the question of the counsel.

Q. Now was his manner of treating and dealing with the officers of the expedition, and more especially the civilian element, different from that of the others?

The WITNESS. Was Captain DeLong's treatment of Mr. Collins different from that of the other civilian members?

Mr. ARNOUX. Any of the other officers.

The WITNESS. Collectively you mean?

Mr. ARNOUX. Yes.

A. I should think there was more reserve about it, sir.

Q. Will you state any fact on which you found that opinion?—A. I cannot recall, only in a general way. I remember that he would say sometimes, "Good morning, Chipp," and if Mr. Collins came in, and he said, "Good morning, Captain," he would reply, "Good morning, *Mr.* Collins." There seemed to be more reserve about it.

Q. Did he treat all the officers with equal familiarity? You recollect he said, "Good morning, Chipp." Did he say, "Good morning, Danenhower"?—A. I do not remember whether he said "Danenhower," or "*Mr.* Danenhower," and I don't know whether he always addressed Chipp as "Good morning, Chipp." I do not think he did.

Q. Did he address Mr. Melville in that way?—A. He may have and may not. I am only telling you what I remember, sir.

Q. What is your best recollection?—A. I could not say whether he did or not.

Q. Did he address the doctor in that way?—A. I think he called him professionally, "doctor."

Q. So he called Mr. Collins "Mr. Collins," and he called the doctor "doctor," and sometimes he would address his next officer as "Chipp"?—A. As far as I remember, yes.

Q. Did you often hear him call him "Chipp"?—A. I do not know about that, I am sure.

Q. Did you often hear him call Lieutenant Danenhower "Danenhower"?—A. I do not remember about that, whether he called him "*Mr.* Danenhower" or "Danenhower."

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Do you remember whether he said "*Mr.* Chipp" or "Chipp?"—A. I remember that incident, not in a special way as to other facts connected with it, but that he would say sometimes coming out of his room—I can almost see him now take his handkerchief out of his pocket and say, "Good morning, Chipp," or sometimes "Good morning, gentlemen."

Q. Do you remember his saying "Good morning, Chipp?"—A. I remember he had that habit.

Q. Did you hear him say so in any particular instance?—A. I should say he would be quite likely in the line of his duty to say "Good morning, Chipp," or something of that kind.

Q. Do you remember any other instance in which he said it?—A. No, sir; I do not.

Q. Do you remember whether he addressed him in that way more than once?—A. I think it is very probable that he did. I have that general recollection.

Q. Do you remember any more clearly in regard to that as to whether he said "Good morning, Danenhower," or not? You said that he might or might not have said "Good morning, *Mr.* Danenhower," or "Good morning, Danenhower." Do you recollect any more clearly in regard to his manner of addressing Mr. Chipp than you do as to his manner of addressing Lieutenant Danenhower?—A. I can only say that I feel that I do, but I am unable to substantiate it.

Q. I am only asking your recollection?—A. That is the best of my recollection

Q. You think you recollect that better?—A. Yes, I recollect that better.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. When was it that you were charged with writing a letter?—A. I think that was on the occasion of that arraignment in my interview with Captain De Long in Mr. Dunbar's presence somewhere in August.

Q. What was said about the letter?—A. I do not remember except in a general way. I remember that I was said to have written letters home to newspapers, I think, wherein I had stated that Captain De Long was a profane Catholic and Melville a man who did not believe in God.

Q. Who said that you had written that letter?—A. Mr. Dunbar.

Q. Was that one of the accusations that he brought against you?—A. Yes; to the best of my recollection, it was.

Q. Had you written any letter to a newspaper?—A. I had, but I had not sent it.

Q. You had written a letter?—A. I had written a letter, but it had not been sent.

Q. Had you in that letter written anything about the fact that Captain De Long was a Catholic?—A. Not in the least.

Q. Had you written any such thing as was alleged about Mr. Melville?—A. Not in the least, sir.

Q. Did you on that occasion deny it?—A. I did, and produced the letters.

Q. You did know that Captain De Long was a Catholic?—A. I did not know what his religion was, neither had I written about it.

Q. Did you ever hear it said that he was a Catholic?—A. I do not remember whether I have or have not. I know he read the Episcopal service there on the ship.

Q. At the time Mr. Dunbar accused you of writing about his being a Catholic, you did not know?—A. I do not know whether I did or not. I remember producing the letters.

Q. Do you remember at the time that you had the impression that that was his religion?—A. I had no knowledge at the time and I have not to-day.

Q. Now, did Mr. Dunbar charge you with writing anything else?—A. I do not think he did.

Q. How many letters had you written to that paper?—A. One to that special paper.

Q. I understood you to say you produced the letters?—A. Yes, sir; letters. Two letters, one addressed to the Salem Observer, and one brief letter addressed to the Forest and Stream. I should have sent them from Ounalaska, but was not allowed to do so.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I do not understand about this letter in which somebody was charged with having spoken of Captain De Long as a profane Catholic; was there any such letter?

Mr. ARNOUX. The witness had written a letter to the Salem Observer, The letter had never been sent. Captain Dunbar said that Mr. Newcomb had written a letter to that paper which contained certain expressions, and Mr. Newcomb denied it and produced the letter which showed that the expressions were not in it. Am I correct?

The WITNESS. You are, sir.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Was Captain Dunbar's statement based upon having seen the letter in print, or did he pretend having seen that letter after you had written it?—A. No, sir.

Q. How did Captain Dunbar pretend to know about the contents of the letter?—A. I think he implied that I had sent those letters home.

Q. That he had seen them in the newspapers?—A. No, sir; because that was an impossibility. I should judge it to be that he thought he had knowledge, some way or other, as to the character of them.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Besides charging you with writing letters, did Mr. Dunbar at that time charge you with contemptuous deportment?—A. I have no recollection that he did.

Q. Do you swear to the best of your recollection he did not?—A. I will. As far as I remember, he did not.

Q. And your recollection in respect to that is just as clear to-day as it was when you first went on the witness stand?—A. I should say it was. I do not remember that he did.

Q. If he had done it you think you would recollect it, do you not?—A. I think I should.

Q. Now, we will come to the other transaction which you have spoken of, where you felt that Captain De Long's conduct was open to criticism. Where did that take place?

The WITNESS. To what one do you refer?

Mr. ARNOUX. The other transaction.

The WITNESS. Won't you please specify it?

Mr. ARNOUX. You have only specified two, as I understand, one this matter about Dunbar, and the other about Lieutenant Danenhower. Am I correct?

The WITNESS. Taking the shot-gun away was incident to that, sir.

Q. That is the transaction. Do you remember out of what that grew?—A. I do not know that I can say more than that it seems to me now, as I remember, as if it was one of the results of a difference between Lieutenant Danenhower and myself.

Q. We are not talking about results, we are talking about causes. What was the cause?—A. I do not know that I can get at it any more than going back to it just the way I think of it.

Q. You have not told the cause of that difference?—A. I think it was in consequence of a difference——

Q. (Interposing.) No, no; I am not asking about the consequence, I am asking about the cause?—A. It was, in fact, in consequence of a difference between Lieutenant Danenhower and myself. I am trying to get at the cause.

Q. Now, I am not asking about the consequence of the difference, I am asking about the cause of the difference.—A. I am trying to get at the cause.

Q. What was the cause of the difference between you and Lieutenant Danenhower?—A. I did not understand that to be your question before, sir. The cause of the difference between Lieutenant Danenhower and myself was, as I remember, he was placed off duty, that is, not allowed to have charge of our tent, and I think Bartlett was placed in charge, and some question came up. We had been working late—or the party had, I do not know that I had been doing much—and were hungry, felt like something to eat, I did myself, before going to bed that night.

Q. Do you know that the men did?—A. I think I remember Bartlett saying that he would like some supper, or something to eat.

Q. Then, what did you say or do in the matter?—A. I do not remember specially, but I must have made some remark that I wished we could have it, or something like that, that I should like some myself.

Q. Then what did Lieutenant Danenhower say?—A. I cannot remember, sir.

Q. And then what did you say to Lieutenant Danenhower?—A. That I do not remember.

Q. Did that memorandum which you had here the other day show anything about that cause of difference?—A. No, sir; it had nothing on it at all about it.

Q. Did you not have a piece of paper which had something on it about that transaction?—A. None whatever.

Q. Nothing about what the captain said on that occasion to you?—A. No, sir.

Q. This matter, then, was a matter which you recollected and had no memoranda connected with?—A. I had memoranda about those things, but they have been all misplaced.

Q. You have not now?—A. No, sir; I have not.

Q. Now, I want to know if Lieutenant Danenhower did not charge you with having been guilty of first using language tending to produce discontent among the men, and second, when remonstrated with by Lieutenant Danenhower, using insolent and insubordinate language to him?—A. Now you speak of that, I remember of his using the expression to me that I was insolent to him. The other part I do not remember.

Q. Now, if you recollect that he charged you with being insolent to him, do you recollect what it was you said that constitued that insolence?—A. No, sir; I do not.

Q. That is all forgotten?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You do not remember?—A. There were words between us, but I do not remember what.

Q. I read to you from Captain De Long's journal what he has entered in regard to it. See if it refreshes your recollection:

Mr. CURTIS. Do you offer the journal?

Mr. ARNOUX. I will read this.

Mr. CURTIS. I object to anything being read from that journal, or any extract taken from that journal in which a fact is assumed. Now, we have no objection whatever to the entire journal going in, and although we have not had the opportunity of examining the journal, owing to being occupied daily in the matter of the examination of witnesses, still, for the purpose of facilitating this investigation and arriving at the truth, we are perfectly willing that the journal shall be put in in its original form as an entirety, and become an exhibit the same as the record of the Board of Inquiry. But we do most strenuously object to any extract or any portion of the journal being made the basis of an assumption of fact on which to question a witness. I think our concession as to the admission of the entire journal is a very liberal one, and if the journal is admitted in any of its parts, it should be admitted in its entirety.

The CHAIRMAN. The journal itself is primary evidence, and when primary evidence is attainable, that must be produced.

Mr. MCADOO. Otherwise you would get in the whole journal by asking from just such portions as you wanted.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Is it not competent to ask a question in any way you choose?

Mr. CURTIS. But the learned counsel incorporates in his question an extract taken from the journal of Captain De Long. Now, whether that is for the purpose of influencing the mind of the witness in any particular direction, I do not know.

Mr. McADOO. If Judge Arnoux will ask this witness a question, and say upon his own responsibility that the extract is taken from De Long's journal, very well.

Mr. CURTIS. The entire journal was never made an exhibit in any court of inquiry or in this investigation. What we have been striving to get throughout is the entire journal by getting the original journal.

Mr. ARNOUX. I submit, gentlemen, that we have now a pretty fair illustration of the manner in which this thing is to be done. The counsel paraded himself the other day by saying that he did not propose to object to anything. What have we objected to? We have objected to just such things as these things; that is to say, purely hearsay evidence. I objected to Collins saying what Newcomb told him when Newcomb was under subpœna. That evidence was allowed. But the moment the counsel finds anything he does not like, notwithstanding his solemn pledge that he would object to nothing that we offered, he starts up and makes an objection, and some of the committee seem to think there is force in the objection, after having ruled over and over again that things like that could be admitted.

The CHAIRMAN. All these that have been given are declarations of the members of the expedition. All the hearsay that has been let in has been that of the members of the expedition. Now here there is original evidence, and if it is to go in as part of the journal of De Long, the journal being present here before the committee itself, the rule of law is that the primary or original evidence shall be used when it is obtainable. Now, when primary or original evidence is not attainable, then secondary evidence may be used.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I do not understand that this matter so far as it has progressed is an offer on the part of the counsel to put any portion of Captain De Long's statements in evidence.

Mr. CURTIS. I understand that he is asking this witness whether such and such statement is true.

The CHAIRMAN. He may put a question of fact without saying it is the contents of a paper. The rule is this: The contents of a paper cannot be given in evidence if the paper is itself attainable to prove its own contents.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I understand that.

Mr. ARNOUX. Let me ask you if precisely the same rule is not true in this, that the declaration of a party cannot be given in evidence, where a party is alive, as a fact? Now is it any different to say that this is De Long's journal than to let Dr. Collins come on the stand and swear Newcomb told him something as being a fact that transpired? I say this in precisely the same position. Dr. Collins testified that a man told him a certain fact.

Mr. BOUTELLE. And the man was sitting in the room.

Mr. CURTIS. That is not the question.

Mr. McADOO. I want to say in justice to myself that the rule is entirely different. Dr. Collins was allowed to state what he did because they were all parties to this transaction. But here is a written document, and you produce and read this document and do not put it in evidence.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I understand it is in evidence.

Mr. CURTIS. No, sir; the original journal in its entirety has never been published.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I want to say for myself it is beyond my power of comprehension to understand how the object of ascertaining the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth in relation to this expedition

can be furthered by reason of technical objections against allowing us to know the statements made by Captain De Long in his journal.

Mr. CURTIS. We want it in evidence.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I understand the journal is in.

Mr. CURTIS. No, sir.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Now, we have a witness on the stand who has over and over again, as the stenographic report will show, testified he did not remember, he did not know, he had no recollection, and as often as his memory has been refreshed by citing from the record of his former testimony, or some other record of the event, he has in almost every instance said he does remember. Now, here is a case in which he said he did not remember, and the counsel proposes to ask him in relation to that which was matter between him and Captain De Long based upon some data in reference to this affair which he finds in this journal.

Mr. MCADOO. Put the journal in evidence.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I do not want to have a great deal of my time employed hereafter in listening to what seems to me to be wholly impertinent.

Mr. CURTIS. If that refers to me, I simply answer we want the whole truth, and the journal has never been in evidence.

The CHAIRMAN. The rule is to go to the highest source.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I shall test the thing by and by, by asking the witness such questions as appear to me to be pertinent, and the committee will rule as to the pertinency of them.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. I read this to you from Captain De Long's journal. See if it refreshes your memory:

THURSDAY, *July* 21.

I to-day placed Mr. Newcomb under arrest, intending bringing him to trial by court-martial for (1) using language tending to produce discontent among the men; (2) when remonstrated with by Mr. Danenhower, using insolent and insubordinate language. It appears at 3 p. m. on the 18th there was some slight complaint in No. 3 tent about there being no supper ordered. I had considered every one to stand in more need of sleep than of cold food, particularly as it would have taken fifty minutes to make coffee or tea, and hence at once piped down. Mr. Newcomb, however, joined in the growl, and, as Mr. Danenhower states, made the remark that it was a pity, or it was a shame that after men had been working so hard they must turn in without something to eat. Upon Danenhower's remonstrating, "It may be hard for the men who are working, but for us who are not working it is not hard, and we should not be the first to complain," Newcomb replied, "I was not speaking to you, and I do not count myself as in the same category with you." Danenhower told him he had said enough, and to stop. Newcomb replied, "No; I will not stop; I will take orders from Bartlett, and not from you;" and further along, that the crisis had come; that the issue must be met; "You have made yourself disagreeable, &c.;" comment is unnecessary.

Having read to you this statement, does it in any way refresh your recollection?

Mr. MCADOO. Let me ask you as a member of the committee, from what do you read?

Mr. ARNOUX. I am reading from Captain De Long's private journal?

A. Yes; it does.

Q. What have you to say in regard to that transaction?—A. That of the statements there made some of them are true.

Q. That is all you have to say?—A. The general tenor of the statement is true as far as I remember now; the exact wording I cannot of course say about; I should not have remembered it if it had not been recalled to me.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I do not see but that we have made a step of progress in getting at the truth.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. And did not Captain De Long then, as a punishment to you and sustaining the charges which Lieutenant Danenhower had made, take your gun away and order you to the rear?—A. I think he did. He took the gun, and I should judge that was what it was done for.

Q. How long was it before the gun was returned to you?—A. I do not remember about that. It might have been two or three days.

Q. And it might have been the next day, might it not?—A. I do not think it was.

Q. It might have been, I say.—A. It might: yes.

Q. Will you tell me when was the time that Captain De Long charged you with being reticent?—A. I could not say whether it was incidental to that occasion in August——

Q. (Interposing). That is to say, the matter with Dunbar?—A. Yes, sir; I could not say whether it was at that time or not.

Q. Do you recollect of his having made any such charge as that at any other time?—A. I do not, sir; I have no recollection of it. I am under the impression that it was at or about that time.

Q. And was it then that he said that he would make you talk?—A. I don't think he ever used just those identical words at all.

Q. He never said that in substance, did he?—A. No, sir; but now you speak of it, I do remember, because my memory is refreshed to this extent, that he said to me that his official duties required that he should look after the police of the ship. Those were the words he used—that he did not know that he could permit me to maintain this silence.

Q. But he did not use any such language as that he would make you talk, did he?—A. I haven't the slightest recollection of it.

Q. And you would have a recollection of it if he had?—A. I should have.

Q. And when you were asked on your direct examination, "Did he tell you he would make you talk," and you answered, "Yes," you did not understand the question?—A. I did not, most decidedly; if I had I should never have said so.

Q. Did you think that Captain De Long, or whoever took that calcine plaster to repair the leak, did anything that was improper?—A. I did not, sir. I thought they did a very good thing at the time.

Q. Did you ever have any other trouble or dispute or difference with the doctor than that about the birds?—A. Yes, on the retreat.

Q. What was that?—A. We were working on what I called the road gang. There was Lee, the machinist, and myself, and then afterwards Lee and the doctor and myself, and the sleigh making up the road-working force to break the ice and make the roads more passable.

Q. What did you have to do that with?—A. One or two pick-axes and one or two shovels.

Q. Then you did have pick-axes and shovels on the retreat?—A. Yes, I remember two. I lost one overboard myself. I remember that.

Q. Well, besides those two altercations that you speak of with the doctor, did you have any other altercation with the doctor?—A. No, sir; I do not recall anything.

Q. Did you not flatter yourself that you had rather got the best of the doctor when you answered him in the way you did when he spoke about those birds?—A. I don't know but I did.

Q. You thought it was a pretty neat retort?—A. I thought it was a fitting reply.

Q. And you thought it was rather a witty one?—A. Yes, I should think so; it might be said so.

Q. And do you not think you generally like to answer back; when you think you can get in a good hit?—A. I always like a good joke.

Q. That was not a joke; it was a hit.—A. Well, a retort.

Q. If you think you can get the best of somebody, you always do it?—A. Sometimes it is not worth while to try.

Q. Did you not, while on that ship, do it?—A. I said for a long while I maintained this silence.

Q. You answered him, at that time, in the spirit of giving him a little bit better shot than he had given you on those birds?—A. You might say so; I do not remember the exact experience. You might call it so and welcome, sir.

Q. Did you ever tell anybody that Captain De Long threw those birds overboard, sir?—A. I threw them over myself.

Q. I ask you, did you ever tell anybody that Captain De Long had thrown them overboard?—A. I do not think so; I do not see why I should. No, sir; I do not think I did.

Q. It has been stated in this investigation that you did so state. Did you ever so state?—A. No, sir; it would be safe to say I did not.

Q. And as a matter of fact the captain did not throw the birds overboard, but you did so yourself voluntarily?—A. He did not, and I do not think he knew when they went over the rail nor where they had gone to, and I never heard him inquire.

Q. Did you go to any island after the time the birds were thrown over?—A. We were in Ounalaska Island at the time.

Q. Did you put any property ashore there?—A. No, except I carried my ownshot gun, and went off once.

Q. I mean you did not leave anything?—A. No, sir.

Q. So as matter of fact under whatever circumstances these birds were lost it made no difference, there was nothing preserved as natural history of the expedition?—A. Only two or three birds that are in the Smithsonian Institution. Those specimens were collected while I was acting as naturalist.

Q. Did you not get those after you got to the Lena delta?—A. No, sir; up in the ice.

Q. You got three or four?—A. There were eight altogether.

Q. Did you have them before the ship went down?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What kind of birds were those that you threw overboard?—A. I do not know the species; they were *Guillemots*, web-footed Arctic birds.

Q. Do you know the scientific names of all birds and all that you got?—A. I did at that time.

Q. Were these common birds?—A. Very common. Birds that I killed at Oogalgan Island.

Q. And there were plenty of them to be shot?—A. Lots of them.

Q. So that they were no special loss, whoever destroyed them?—A. Vessels are by there every year, and there are lots of specimens of them here in Washington now.

Q. You said on your direct examination you always supposed that everything was in charge of the commanding officer. By that you meant Captain De Long, did you not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And did you not know as matter of practical every-day life that not only everything but everybody on board the ship was under command of Captain De Long?—A. Yes, I should say I did.

Q. And you understood that Captain De Long was to be captain when you shipped on the vessel, did you not?—A. Certainly, sir.

Q. And you understood by shipping on the vessel that you were to be under his orders, did you not?—A. Certainly. I would like to say, however, that I understood the fact of the enlistment to be only a matter of form.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. You do not mean a matter of form as regards your being under his orders, do you?—A. I understood that it was done in order that everybody might be under discipline, and I also further inferred—I do not know that I heard it there, but I have had a good deal of conversation since I got home. After I got back some people thought it might have been a special appointment, giving relative rank, but I threw all that out of consideration at the time, and when I signed the ship's books in Captain De Long's presence, in San Francisco, he said, "Just write your name here, sir; it is a mere matter of form; everybody has to be under discipline."

Q. Did you understand by its being a mere matter of form that you were not to be subject to the discipline of the ship?—A. Well, I supposed of course I would be subject to the discipline, if occasion required, as much as anybody in the ship, but that, so far as it went, it was only a matter of form; that it could not be else; that if I went I would have to go in that capacity.

Q. You supposed that everybody on board the vessel would be subject to the official discipline of the Navy?—A. Yes, sir. I supposed, of course, that all due allowance would be made for different people in different occupations.

Q. Had you read the act authorizing the expedition?—A. No, sir; I had not. I never heard of it until April, 1879, one month before I went away.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Is not this the fact: that you mean you understood your shipping as a seaman was a matter of form, but that you supposed when you did so ship that you and every other person on board were subject to the orders of the captain?—A. Certainly.

Q. About what time was it that this transaction took place with the doctor?—A. It was on the retreat. I do not know the date.

Q. I now speak about the birds.—A. It was the last of July, 1879.

Q. Previous to that time, did you think that the doctor had any ill-will towards you?—A. No, sir; I thought he was a pretty good sort of a fellow.

Q. Did you think he did that from any feeling of ill-will towards you personally?—A. No, sir; I do not think he did.

Q. Did you think he in any way intended to annoy you?—A. No, sir; I think he was slightly nettled by smelling the odor there.

Q. In other words, you think that he thought he perceived a disagreeable odor and he wished to have it removed?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And you did not think there was anything unreasonable in that?—A. Yes, I did, for the simple reason that a man used to the odors of the dissecting room should not object to the fumes arising from freshly killed birds.

Q. Are you accustomed to a dissecting room?—A. You might call the workshop of a taxidermist a dissecting room, not of human bodies, but of animals and birds.

Q. Do you know anything about the odors of the dissecting rooms which a doctor frequents?—A. No, sir; I do not; very little.

Q. Were you ever in the dissecting room of a physician?—A. Not in the dissecting room of any college as yet, but with a gentleman of Boston, once, yes.

Q. And were they then dissecting?—A. No specimens had been handled; that is, none had been prepared.

Q. So that when you made that reply to the doctor you only went on the general supposition?—A. The general principle, sir.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Might it not have been that the doctor thought that the other officers would not be so used to odors as himself?—A. I spoke perhaps without giving it any more than a brief hasty thought.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Do you think that the doctor when he said that that smell was offensive to him meant to annoy you in any way?—A. I do not think he did.

Q. You do not think he did?—A. I could not say so.

Q. And when he asked to have those birds removed did you think that he meant to annoy you?—A. No, sir; I only thought he was a little thoughtless.

Q. On your direct examination you were asked this question: "Did you then believe, and do you now believe "that it was a sort of a petty annoyance of you? And you answered, "Yes." Will you explain that?—A. I would rather change it. My ideas on these matters, as this investigation proceeds, are gradually growing clearer than they were when I first came on the stand.

Q. And now you say, if you did so answer, you either did not understand the question or you do not propose to have that answer stand?—A. Either one. I did not understand it. After that date we held very pleasant social relations.

Q. You were asked in your examination, speaking of Collins, "Did you not know the fact that he was put under arrest or suspension," and you answered, "Yes." Now did you ever hear in any way or shape that he was put under arrest?—A. I cannot separate the arrest from the suspension from duty. After a certain point he did not do work of any kind except use his rifle.

Q. Was he confined in any way?—A. Shortly after getting into the ice there were some bears started, when Collins, Danenhower, and myself went after them, and I think it was the first Sunday in the month or something of the kind, anyway. We were not back on time, and the upshot of that was there was an order issued telling us all to report for leave before we went away again; and as I remember, Mr. Collins staid on the ship quite a while rather than ask permission of the captain to go away from the vessel.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. That was not a confinement applied to him?—A. Certainly; it was of him I was speaking.

Q. He applied it to himself, did he not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you understand that he remained on board by virtue of any instructions which imposed restrictions on him which were not imposed on others?—A. It was self-imposed, as far as I am able to remember now.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Now I repeat the question I put to you. Did you know at any

time of Mr. Collins being arrested or in any way deprived of his liberty or being confined in any way?—A. Not personally.

Q. You never saw any indication that he was deprived of liberty, did you?—A. Only when he was walking in the rear of the retreat party, or oftener on one side somewhere, not taking hold as he had previously done, as we had all started in to do.

Q. Did that deprive him of his liberty?—A. I do not think it did, sir. That was the construction I put upon it.

Q. I am asking about a man's free agency to move about. Did you ever know, during the time Collins was on the boat, of his being deprived of his liberty?—A. Not personally.

Q. Did you at any time that you were on the boat——

The WITNESS (Interrupting.) Do you mean on the ship?

Mr. ARNOUX. That is what I mean—on the ship.

The WITNESS. I say I did not personally.

Q. Did you know, by observation, hearsay, or in any other way at any time on the ship, that Mr. Collins was deprived of his liberty of free locomotion?—A. No, I cannot say that I did.

Q. Do you mean to be understood as telling this committee that you think the observations were taken irregularly after Mr. Collins was suspended from duty?—A. I think they were.

Q. I mean irregularly?—A. Yes.

Q. Were they not taken regularly but at less frequent intervals than they had been the first year?—A. That I could not say, I am sure.

Q. Now I ask whether you wish to be understood to mean that you testify that they were taken irregularly after Collins was suspended from duty?—A. As I understand, you want to know whether the observations were taken at one o'clock, quarter past two o'clock, or whether at one o'clock, three o'clock——

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. (Interposing.) He asks whether they were taken irregularly or less frequently?—A. Yes, sir.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Do you mean to say that after his suspension the observations were taken irregularly?—A. I do not know about that.

Q. I want to know whether you mean to be understood as so saying?—A. No, I do not say so. I know that they were taken less frequently, but at what hours I do not know.

Q. Do you not know as matter of fact that the observations were taken more frequently the first year than the second year?—A. Hourly observations were taken the first year.

Q. Do you know how frequently they were taken the second year?—A. No, I do not; nor at any other time. I think as far as observations were taken, however regularly on the ship, on the retreat they were taken irregularly.

Q. I am talking about on the ship?—A. No, I do not know.

Q. And so, if you had stated that after his suspension, referring to the time when he was suspended on the ship, that the observations were taken irregularly, you either did not understand the question or wish to correct your answer?—A. I do. I did not understand the question when it was first put to me.

Q. When was it that you first formed the opinion that the relations between Lieutenant Chip and Mr. Collins were such that there was "no love lost between them."

The WITNESS. Between Collins and Lieutenant Chipp?

Mr. ARNOUX. Yes.

A. I do not know as I can answer that question. I am sure I could not give the date.

Q. Now, is it true that the relations between Lieutenant Chipp and Mr. Collins were of such a character that "there was no love lost between them"?—A. The last recollection that I have of the relations of Collins and Chipp was that Collins and Chipp were quite friendly together, not specially so, but generally so.

Q. As much so as any of the others?—A. Yes, I should say so, unless it was Mr. Chipp and Mr. Dunbar, who were quite intimate with each other.

Q. Then, if you used that expression, you did not intend it to apply as between Collins and Chipp—that "there was no love lost between them"—did you?—A. Not then; I cannot specify the dates, you understand, but further back it seemed to me as if Chipp thought Collins was a kind of a funny man, but nothing more than that; but afterwards they came to discover qualities in each other that they rather liked than not, and they seemed to hold friendly relations.

Q. At the time Chipp thought Collins was a kind of a funny man, it did not produce any rupture?—A. No, sir.

Q. Neither did it follow that "there was no love lost between them," did it?—A. No, sir.

Q. Excuse me, I misunderstood. Mrs. De Long has called my attention to my mistake. What were the relations between Mr. De Long and Mr. Chipp?—A. They seemed to be more official than social.

Q. Was there any discourtesy in act or speech that you ever noticed between them?—A. No, sir; I have an indistinct recollection that there was some question about a box of Leibig's extract of beef, as to who was responsible, whether Mr. Chipp or not.

Q. Up to that time did you ever see anything in the relations of Captain De Long and Lieutenant Chipp that would be the subject of any adverse criticism on your part?—A. No, I do not recollect that I did.

Q. And how long had you been on the retreat when this matter about Liebig's extract of beef occurred?—A. That I do not remember, I am sure. It covered half of our distance to the shore. I do not know but that it might have been either before we reached Bennett Island coming south, or between Bennett Island and New Siberian Island.

Q. Did Mr. Collins frequently express his opinion in the cabin?—A. No, sir; I think he was pretty reticent, as a general thing.

Q. How often did you ever hear him express an opinion?—A. I don't recall a single instance.

Q. Did you ever hear him express an opinion on anything that was not connected with meteorology?—A. That is a question I could not answer. I do not remember. Yes, I do; in the general way of conversation he did; still I could not specify.

Q. And how were his opinions generally received?—A. Well, I hardly know what to say.

Q. Do you have any recollection on the subject at all, or is your mind a blank?—A. Pretty nearly a blank as regards that particular fact.

Q. Then there was nothing that challenged your attention in that respect?—A. Only with regard to the reception of his opinions. Except, I would say, that after his difference with the captain, if he said anything it was received with a sort of a smile. Well, I don't know how you would construe it. It was so slight and was quietly manifested,

and I am at a loss how to express myself about it. I *sensed* it. That is the only way I can express myself.

Q. Did you ever receive his opinions with a smile?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Were they opinions which would naturally create a smile?—A. Collins had a good deal of a humorous vein at times; they were so put.

Q. When you spoke of this you did not speak of it in the way of criticism; that it was in unkindness towards him?—A. It might be taken so or might not.

Q. Was it that they were laughing at him, or laughing as the natural result of the remarks he made?—A. You might use the expression "laughing in their sleeves" at present; a quiet "pooh, I don't believe it."

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Was that the way you laughed at him?—A. I do not know, I am sure. He used to talk pretty hard about things, and I would ask him to let up, but only in that way, between he and I, never in any serious manner at all.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Did any of the officers smile at his remarks any more freely than you did?—A. Not any more freely than I did, because I was rather more intimate with him than they.

Q. Did their smiles ever break out into laughter?—A. It seems almost as if I could hear the doctor say, "Oh, Collins"—something of that kind; but I could not give you the data about it.

Q. Tell us as nearly as you can recollect or specify an instance which caused the doctor to say "Oh, Collins."—A. I could not do so, sir.

Q. Did you ever say "Oh, Collins" in such a way?—A. He used to have a certain way of quoting Pinafore until I got tired of it, and I would take a pipe and would say, "You give me the ear-ache; I am going out; let me know when you get through and I'll come back."

Q. Was there any personal ill-will on the part of any officer of that vessel manifested towards Collins, in your judgment, in this smiling or laughing at him?—A. Not in that way. But there seemed to be an atmosphere in the cabin, as I say, of quiet contempt for the man. I cannot express myself any more effectively.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. What was your opinion of the origin of that feeling?—A. I do not know. It seemed to grow.

Q. I mean in a general way. Of course, if you noticed it, it made an impression on your mind. What caused it?—A. Well, I am unable to tell what caused it.

Q. I mean what was your impression in regard to this manifestation in the mess? What was your impression as to the general spirit of it? Was it in the nature of your feeling in regard to the repetitions of Pinafore, or was it in the nature of hostility, or unfriendliness, or conspiracy?—A. I think it might be generally summed up in the elements of officers and civilians and of the difference naturally existing between them.

Q. You could hardly make that distinction because you have cited yourself as one of the persons?—A. Not in that sneering way, not anything contemptuous.

Q. Now you are striking a different line of statement. What was the nature of the contemptuous treatment he received?—A. Just as I say; that quiet looking up at a person from reading a book and putting

down the book, "Humph," or something of that kind in the cabin if an opinion was given by Mr. Collins. Somebody might say "Humph," look up in just that kind of way, and look down again [illustrating]. From those little things I gather the idea that people are objecting.

Q. Would that be as likely to emanate from you as some of the others?—A. I should hardly think so, for the simple reason that my relations with him—with the exception of Mr. Danenhower, who was on intimate relations with Collins—were more intimate than those of anybody else in a social way.

Q. Did you not say, a few moments ago, that you said to Collins you would go out and stay on deck until he got through with his performance?—A. Yes; but that was only in the way of good nature.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Who are the ones that sneered, if you can specify?—A. I could not specify any one.

Q. Did Lieutenant Danenhower do it?—A. I never heard him.

Q. Did Mr. Melville do it?—A. I do not know that I can recall an instance; but my honest opinion is he would be as likely as any one.

Q. But the question is as to a fact. Did he, to your recollection, actually do it?—A. I do not remember, sir.

Q. Now, did this singing of Pinafore interfere with your work?—A. No, sir. His quoting Pinafore, or singing Pinafore, interfered somewhat at times; but I used to ask him to wait awhile and let me get through, or something of that kind.

Q. Did you have occasion to do the same with any of the officers of the vessel?—A. None of the other officers, sir.

Q. I ask you whether you had occasion to do the same thing with any other member of the cabin mess?—A. I do not know as I did; no, I do not remember anything of the kind. But at the same time I would like it understood that these remarks of Mr. Collins in nowise hampered or prevented me from accomplishing what I wanted, but they were in the line of good-natured banter.

Q. Was there not as much a determined effort of good-natured banter on the part of the others of the cabin mess as there was on the part of Mr. Collins?—A. No, sir; because I was more with Collins; I withdrew from the others.

Q. And was there any more motive towards him, or can you any better judge the motive of the men in their banter with him than in their banter of yourself; can you any better judge than you can of your own motive?—A. No; I do not think I can.

Q. Then why do you pass judgment of condemnation on them that they seemed to be doing it in a different spirit?—A. I did not do the same thing.

Q. I understood you to say you joined with the rest in smiling at his remarks?—A. I smiled at his jokes, but I did not sneer at him.

Q. Did you not sneer at him when you told him to shut up?—A. I do not think I used the words "shut up."

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. What was it you said?—A. I might have said "Let up."

Q. Is it your opinion that Mr. Collins's rendition of Pinafore was as annoying to you as Melville's Irish singing was to Mr. Collins?—A. I am sure I could not compare them, sir.

Q. What would be your opinion on that point?—A. I fancy that Mr. Collins might be more sensitive than I would under similar conditions.

Q. Did Mr. Collins ever get up and go out on deck?—A. I do not remember, sir.

Q. You did?—A. Oh, that is another thing.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. I read to you and ask you whether this is not a true statement in regard to this matter:

> Collins is the same Collins, getting off puns all the time, some of them good, and some wretchedly poor. For awhile we all steadily refused to see his puns and used to look at him as innocently and inquiringly as babies when he got one off, asking him to explain two or three times over, until he finally exclaimed that our intellects must be weakening in proportion as we increased our distance from San Francisco. Now, however, we let him pun away, praise the good ones and condemn the bad ones.

Now I ask you whether that is not a fair and just statement of what took place in the cabin in regard to the intercourse of the officers with Mr. Collins?—A. I would prefer the statement that I have made. I cannot separate my feelings from my own construction of the matter.

Q. Is it not a fact that he was fond of getting off puns?—A. Yes; little jokes.

Q. Is it not the fact that they did ask him at times to explain them?—A. That I do not remember.

Q. Is it not a fact that they appeared not to understand these puns at the time?—A. The fact so far as I remember is that they appeared to care very little about them anyhow.

Q. Well, will you say that the statement that I have read to you is an incorrect statement of what took place at times in the cabin?—A. I would rather not say so. I would rather not say other than what I have expressed. That is the way I honestly feel and believe about it.

Q. No matter what you say. I ask, was the statement I have read to you incorrect as to what took place sometimes in the cabin?—A. That is a very difficult question for me to answer.

Q. Do you understand that a callous man is necessarily either cold or brutal?—A. No, sir; I do not.

Q. Did you understand this question when it was put to you and you gave the answer that you did:

> Q. He [speaking of Mr. Collins] had not the cold, brutal temperament of a callous man?—A. I do not think he had.

Do you understand that necessarily a callous man is cold or brutal, or both?—A. A hardened disposition, you mean? I do. I say that such men are apt to be.

Q. Do you understand that necessarily a callous man is a brutal man?—A. I think the qualities are pretty apt to go together, sir.

Q. And do you think that such men are necessarily cold?—A. Well, I think that might be put in, too.

Q. Cannot a man be warm-hearted and yet at the same time be very brutal?—A. He might, but such qualities do not generally go together.

Q. Is it not a combination often found in men?—A. I do not think they are generally found together. You will have to ask some more expert person.

Q. Now, did you understand that Mr. Collins intended to offend anybody by his Pinafore singing and by his puns?—A. No, sir.

Q. Did you any more understand that Mr. Melville intended to offend anybody by singing and telling Irish songs and stories?—A. No, sir; I do not think that he did.

Q. Did you ever have occasion to go on deck to escape the Pinafore

songs of Mr. Collins?—A. I remember one occasion when I did take my pipe and go out of the cabin.

Q. Did you ever know of an instance where Collins had to leave the cabin to escape the Irish songs or stories of Mr. Melville?—A. Not personally, sir. But at the same time I did not go out because there was any intended persecution or annoyance to myself from Mr. Collins.

Q. Did you think there was any intended persecution or annoyance of Mr. Collins in Mr. Melville's singing and telling Irish songs and stories?—A. I do not know. I used sometimes to consider it was rather bad taste.

Q. That is not the question. The question is whether or not there was anything malicious in it. It is not a question of taste, but a question of malice. Can you not distinguish between those two in your mind?—A. Yes; if they get far enough apart I can.

Q. Did you think that there was anything malicious in what Melville did?—A. I do not know that there was, specially.

Q. Did you think there was generally?—A. I think Collins would have been more comfortable if that had not been done.

Q. But, I say, did you think it was intended to be generally malicious at any time?—A. I cannot personally say so. I have a feeling that it was more or less so, but I would not swear that it was positively so.

Q. Have you any change to make on that subject from what you said on Wednesday last?—A. No, sir, except that I do think that the whole thing was calculated to annoy rather than anything else.

Q. On Wednesday last did you not express this opinion in speaking of this singing of Melville's: "I do not know that it was intended to offend anybody"? Did you not so testify?—A. I do not remember, and I do not know that it was intended to annoy Mr. Collins, but I think it would have a tendency to do so.

Q. I do not ask you about tendency, but I ask you if you have any new light to-day from what you had on Wednesday last?—A. No, sir.

Q. Do you adhere to the testimony given on Wednesday last: "I do not know that it was intended to offend anybody"?—A. Yes; I adhere to that statement.

Q. That Mr. Melville did not intend to offend anybody by singing his Irish songs, and in "anybody" you include Mr. Collins?—A. In singing Irish songs I do not know that he really intended to offend anybody.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Mr. Collins used to sing Pinafore songs and it was troublesome or disagreeable to you and you went out? Now, the distinction I understand counsel to be trying to ascertain is the difference between that being somewhat disagreeable to you and Mr. Collins singing those songs for the purpose of annoying you. Now, in the same way Mr. Melville might sing an Irish song and the singing of that Irish song might be extremely disagreeable to some other gentleman, and yet Mr. Melville might or might not sing that Irish song with the purpose or intent of making it disagreeable.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Now, having had that explanation from Mr. Boutelle, what do you say in regard to the intent of Mr. Melville in singing those Irish songs; do you think that he intended to annoy or offend any gentleman in the cabin?—A. I cannot say that I do.

Q. And in your testimony you do not mean to express an opinion that he did, as a matter of intent, do you?—A. I cannot say that I do.

Q. Now, did Mr. Collins at any time to your knowledge refrain from

social intercourse with the gentlemen in the cabin?—A. Yes, in a general way, for quite a while.

Q. And did he not continue that for a long time with some of the members of the mess?—A. Yes, quite a while.

Q. And did he in any way do anything to try to lessen that distance that existed?—A. I do not think he did anything to either increase or lessen it. He left it where it was.

Q. Did you understand me to ask you about increasing it?

The CHAIRMAN. I think the witness has the right to put it in the alternative.

The WITNESS. I think I am trying to do the best I can in answering.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I think that is a fair answer. He wanted to convey the impression that it did not increase or diminish it.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. On your direct examination this question was put to you and this was your answer:

Q. Did Collins show any more desire to maintain intercourse and to prevent this withering, as you call it, than any other person on board the boat?—A. I should say he did, on some accounts certainly.

A. I will tell you what I meant by that. For instance, when the Christmas entertainment or the holiday entertainment in the deck-house took place, I know he contributed a long and amusing paper, bringing in all hands in a humorous way, and having a tendency thereby to raise the social and the whole atmosphere of the party on the ship.

Q. What Christmas was that?—A. I think it was the first Christmas in the ice; I will not say for certain.

Q. Do you recollect any other act that he did tending to lessen this want of harmony which you have spoken of?—A. Well, I think his general deportment was rather in favor of healing breaches than widening them.

Q. I thought you said he did nothing to widen or heal them?—A. That is the general impression I have.

Q. Then you look at it differently from what you did not five minutes ago?—A. It is like a balance beam, and the balance was in favor of Mr. Collins rather than the mess.

Q. Now you say that he did it more than any other man; is that true?—A. I do not know that that is true. You might say more than any other man who had any unpleasant relations with him at all or any less social relations. Mr. Danenhower, for instance, had very pleasant relations with him. He was inclined to be a social man.

Q. Do you know how it came about that this non-intercourse first commenced?—A. I cannot recall an instance to prove it.

Q. Did you ever hear anything about the course you took when the ship went down?

The WITNESS. How do you mean—the compass course?

Mr. ARNOUX. Yes; the compass course.

A. I have an idea that there was an order written by Captain De Long, and I think it was handed around, that our course would be south, or somewhere near that course.

Q. Now, how long did that course continue?—A. That I do not know, sir. I am sure in going to Bennett Island we went out of a southerly course, if my memory serves me right.

Q. Did you not afterwards change your course from south to west or southwest?—A. Yes; I think now, since you speak of that point, that

we could not make a southerly course, as I understood, from the point of the loss of the ship to where the whale boat party brought up in the Lena delta.

Q. I am not talking about the final result. I am talking about the beginning of the journey. Did you know what course you started when you commenced?—A. I think we started to take a southerly course.

Q. Do you know of any change from that course?—A. No; I do not, sir.

Q. You know that you did afterwards change from that course?—A. To the best of my knowledge and belief, owing to the fact, I say, of going to Bennett Island.

Q. While you were on the ice traveling did you have any storms?—A. Head winds.

Q. How many times?—A. Oh, I could not tell you about that. They were not as likely in the summer time as in the winter.

Q. I am asking as a matter of fact.—A. I do not remember.

Q. You remember that you had them, but do not remember how many?—A. I do remember that we had them.

Q. Judge Curtis, in putting a question to you, prefaced it with these words: "Although you have never trod the deck of a man-of-war." Is that true?—A. I think it is; yes.

Q. Before you went on the Jeannette you never had trod on the deck of a man-of-war?—A. Yes, I was on the Kansas in Salem Harbor at one time.

Q. Were you never connected with any vessel of the Navy before you went on the Jeannette?—A. Yes I was, about two months, as a writer on the receiving ship Ohio, in Boston—two or three months or thereabouts; a little while.

Q. In what year was that?—A. Ten or twelve years ago; I do not remember the year, sir.

Q. You have mentioned certain matters that you had against different officers. Now is there anything in addition to what you have mentioned that you have against Dr. Ambler?—A. No, sir.

Q. Is there anything in addition to what you have already mentioned that you have against Lieutenant Danenhower?—A. No, sir.

Q. Is there anything in addition to what you have already mentioned that you have against Mr. Melville?—A. No, sir.

Q. Is there anything in addition to what you have already mentioned that you have against Captain De Long?—A. No, sir; I do not recall anything.

Q. Is there anything in addition to what you have already mentioned that you have against Mr. Chipp?—A. No, sir.

Q. How did you know that Bartlett was in charge of the tent in that matter that came up in connection with Lieutenant Danenhower?—A. I won't say whether Mr. Chipp or Bartlett himself told me, but one or or the other; I think Mr. Chipp; I feel pretty sure it was.

Q. When was the matter that you referred to on Wednesday that occurred in the cabin about Dr. Ambler and the toast?—A. I do not understand you.

Q. About the mutton broth and the toast?—A. Oh, I do not remember the date, sir.

Q. As nearly as you can recollect?—A. I could not give it to you.

Q. Could you not tell the year?—A. No, sir; I could not.

Q. Was it when you were in the ice?—A. Yes.

Q. While you were on board the ship?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And that is the nearest you can give it?—A. As near as I can give it.

Q. Did you consider that Dr. Ambler was animated then by any hostility towards you in what he did?—A. No, sir.

Q. Have you read over your testimony given before the Court of Inquiry?—A. I have not looked at it.

Q. Did you understand me to read it?

The WITNESS. When?

Mr. ARNOUX. On Wednesday.

A. I have not read it yet.

Q. Did you ever see Mr. Collins writing on board the vessel?—A. Yes, repeatedly.

Q. Did you find that he was in any way, at any time, deprived of the use of pen, ink, and paper?—A. I could not answer that, sir.

Q. You never observed that he was?—A. Well, he was deprived of the opportunity of keeping the meteorological papers.

Q. I do not ask you about that. I am speaking about his having the opportunity of using pen, ink, and paper?—A. I have no knowledge myself. He might have had only the opportunity to use a pencil. It may have been pen, ink, paper, and pencil. I do not know.

Q. Did you not see him writing as frequently after the first year that you were on board the vessel as you did the year before, except so far as writing his meteorological observations were concerned?—A. I never saw him writing much outside of the meteorological observations.

Q. Were you intimate with Mr. Bartlett?—A. No, sir.

Q. Were you aware of any intimacy between Mr. Bartlett and Mr. Collins?—A. Not personally, sir, although I have heard Collins say that Bartlett was a good clever man.

Q. Do you think that arose out of any intimacy?—A. No, sir; I do not know what started it. It was merely a remark he made to me.

Q. When Mr. Melville said to you that better men or as good men as you had been killed for such acts of insubordination as that to which he referred when you were on the delta, was it the oath or the remark following the oath which you considered reprehensible?—A. The whole thing.

Q. Did the oath in your judgment mean anything?—A. I do not know what such oaths mean; their ordinary understanding.

Q. Was the oath offensive?—A. Yes, it was offensive. Oaths are generally offensive to any man.

Q. I am not asking you about other men. I am asking you to testify about yourself. You understood that, did you not?—A. Yes.

Q. Can you not answer for yourself?—A. To be sworn at is very disagreeable to me.

Q. To you?—A. Yes.

Q. And that is the only time that you have mentioned that you were sworn at during the whole time that you were on the expedition?—A. The only time that I remember, sir.

Q. Did Captain De Long ever use an oath in speaking to you?—A. No, never, sir, that I remember.

Q. It was said that, when you told Captain De Long, in the course of the interview that you had with himself and Mr. Dunbar you considered your intercourse with others was a personal matter, Captain De Long said, "Damn you, I'll make you talk." Now, is any part of that true?—A. I do not think it is, sir.

Q. Then it was further said that the captain said, "I'll take God-damned good care you do." Did he ever use any such language to you?—A. To the best of my recollection, never.

Q. You said on your direct examination that you considered Captain

De Long rather imperious. Did he manifest it at any other times to you than those that you have mentioned?—A. He always carried himself in that general way to me. He impressed me with the idea that he rather preferred not to mingle specially, but rather to hold himself aloof.

Q. Is that what you understand by the word "imperious"?—A. No; that is not the strict definition of the word "imperious."

Q. Did you understand that I asked you about the word "imperious"?—A. Yes.

Q. Will you try and answer, then, what I ask?—A. Please repeat the question.

Q. What act or fact other than those you have already mentioned is there on which you base your opinion that Captain De Long was rather imperious?—A. I do not know that I can recall any at present.

Q. Did you ever see any act toward any officer or man that you would characterize as imperious on the part of Captain De Long? I speak now of any act toward any officer or man other than toward your own self.—A. I do not know that I do.

Q. Was he not a gentleman in all his bearing toward his officers and men except in the instances to which you have referred toward your own self?—A. So far as I personally know, yes, as I now recall.

Q. A distinguished admiral of the Navy told me that he considered the retreat, after the loss of the vessel, as very remarkable and heroic. Do you join in any such opinion?

Mr. CURTIS. I object to that on the ground, first, that it is endeavoring to incorporate into the record the opinion of an admiral of the Navy in regard to the matter being investigated; and second, upon the ground that so far as a comparative opinion on the part of this witness is concerned he is incompetent to express it.

Mr. ARNOUX. I object to the objection, sir, on the ground that the counsel solemnly pledged himself in the presence of the committee that he would not object to any question that I would put.

Mr. CURTIS. I will not object to anything pertinent and germane to the inquiry, but I will not allow the gentleman surreptitiously to get into the record what he alleges to be the opinion of another.

The CHAIRMAN. I do not think that the question is a proper one, bringing in the opinion of an admiral who was not connected with the expedition, and who had no further knowledge of it than the world at large.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. If any person should express the opinion that the retreat was a remarkable and a heroic thing, would you join in accord with such an opinion?—A. Remarkable and heroic; yes.

Q. Now, who planned that retreat, so far as you know?—A. I do not know.

Q. So far as you know?—A. I do not know.

Q. Do you not know that Captain De Long and the principal officers did plan it?—A. It is my belief that they did, but I have no positive knowledge of it.

Q. I do not ask for your positive knowledge; I ask for your best belief in regard to this matter?—A. I believe that they did.

Q. Who are the ones that you believe so did it; which officers, with Captain De Long?—A. Those on duty.

Q. Who were they?—A. All, with the exception of Mr. Danenhower.

Q. Name them, please.—A. Lieutenant Chipp, Mr. Melville, and the

doctor. That is all I remember now. Mr. Dunbar may have been called in; I do not know. Mr. Collins may have been asked, but it is not my belief. I would like further to say that Mr. Danenhower may have been asked, but I do not know that he was, and I do not think he was, because at that time I understand he was on the sick list.

Q. Now, sir, do you not think that it was the result of wise counsel and forethought, and the skillful execution of those plans, that any survivors remained?—A. I do not know that I do, sir.

Q. Do you think that if you had gone on any point on the coast of Siberia you would have been just as likely to have survived as if you had gone to the Lena delta?—A. I cannot help thinking if we had struck a settlement sooner it would have been better.

Q. Would you have struck a settlement any sooner than at the point to which you had gone?—A. I think on the Indigirka River there is a settlement.

Q. How far is that from the delta?—A. I do not know.

Q. Do you know of a settlement on the Siberian coast between the Indigirka River and the Lena delta?—A. I could take a chart and show you, but could not tell you from my own memory. I know that the distance straight away south from the point where the ship was lost is less—I think so now—to the Indigirka River than it would be in a southwesterly course.

Q. That could not fail to be the case if the coast was uniform in its latitude?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Then you think it is not by reason of any forethought or any skill that anybody is alive?—A. Oh, no; I do not say that. It may have been by reason of forethought and skill, but that it is wholly attributable to those things I do not think.

Q. That is, you think if there had been no forethought taken as to the provisions, for instance, that you should have, it would have made no difference in the result?—A. No, sir; I think that forethought had some effect, exercised some influence over the circumstances of even those things which afterwards happened.

Q. Did you at any time after leaving the ship suffer for the want of food?—A. Yes.

Q. Were you short of rations?—A. Yes.

Q. Before you reached the Lena delta?—A. Yes.

Q. Were you short of rations before you took to the boats?—A. Of course we did not have as much as we would like. I would not like to say we were short. At the beginning of the retreat we had plenty of pemmican, wholesome, nutritious food, but after awhile rations were reduced, and before we landed, if I remember aright, they were quite small, only a few ounces per meal, something of that kind, which was less than I craved. I think all hands would have eaten more if they had had it.

Q. You generally had a pretty good appetite?—A. Yes, sir; I did.

Q. Now was there any tool or implement that you needed that you had not provided on that retreat up to the time that you reached the Lena delta?—A. Well, sir, on board the ship there were a lot of nice boat compasses, which were not taken.

Q. No, no. I am asking about the tools and implements that you needed that you did not take.—A. May I ask if a compass is not an implement incidental to work in the ice and navigating?

(The chairman here administered the oath to the witness.)

Q. In what way did you feel that you had lost anything on the retreat, up to the time that you reached the Lena delta, by the want of

any ship's compasses?—A. Well, I don't know that I can answer that question, but I cannot help feeling that a proper boat's compass——

Q. No, no; we do not want your feeling, we want the fact.—A. I do not know what was lost.

Q. Do you know how to use a ship's compass?—A. Commonly, yes.

Q. Do you know any difference between a ship's compass and any other compass?—A. Yes.

Q. Will you please to teil us?—A. I do not know that I can go into details, but I know that the general appearance is different, and a number of those things.

Q. I ask you to tell me the differences, if you know.—A. There were used on the retreat some little flat compasses, called, I think, azimuth compasses. A boat's compass, or ordinary compass such as was used on the Jeannette, called spirit compasses, made in Boston, is designed particularly for use on board a vessel, where it might be said to follow the motion of the vessel on the water. The other compasses, as I understand it, were called azimuth compasses, and were primarily designed for work in surveying.

Q. I want to know what difference that made so far as you know in the retreat.—A. I think very likely that there was more time taken up, because courses are not so readily obtained from the use of those compasses as from the proper use of boat compasses.

Q. How long a time were you on the water?—A. I don't know; because we might go through the water for a half a mile or a mile, and then haul out over the ice.

Q. I do not talk about the half a mile or mile, but I mean when you used the boats?—A. That is just what I am getting at. You must understand that there is ice and there is water.

Q. Did your compasses help you in getting through a little piece of water to a piece of ice?—A. No, sir.

Q. Did you not have occasion to sail the boats from the ice to the Siberian coast?—A. Yes.

Q. Very well. How long were you doing it?—A. From the time of the separation, three or four days; my recollection is from the 12th to about the 16th.

Q. How much do you think the time would have been shortened if you had had the other kind of compasses?—A. I cannot say.

Q. Do you think it would have been shortened at all?—A. I cannot help feeling that it would, but I cannot say how much.

Q. Do you know, as matter of fact, that it would have shortened the time?—A. No, sir; I have no means of knowing.

Q. Were you not a large part of that time in a gale?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And did you not put out drags on the sides of the boat to keep the boat from swamping?—A. No, sir.

Q. What did you put out?—A. We rigged out what is called a sea anchor.

Q. Did not that delay the progress of the boat?—A. I do not know that it did; it made the position of the boat much safer.

Q. Did it not have a tendency to impede the progress of the boat and to keep its stern to the wind, the bow heading to the course of the wind?—A. I do not see how you are going to get the bow and the stern of the boat in the same direction, sir.

Q. I mean one being the direction from which the wind came and the other to which it was blowing.—A. It had a tendency to assist what is called lying-to; that is, keeping her head-on to the sea and easing the motion.

Q. Do you not know enough to know that that sea anchor tended to impede the course of the vessel?—A. I do not know that; I cannot say. Of course, it made her slower.

Q. Would having a compass of the kind you have spoken of have affected the speed of that boat?—A. In the way that I have stated in enabling us to get our course more correctly, and perhaps more promptly, I think it would.

Q. Do you know that you needed anything of the kind for your course?—A. I believe it.

Q. I am asking your knowledge, not your belief.—A. I know that if we had had them it would have been better for us.

Q. Do you?—A. I do really think so.

Q. No, no; you said you knew it. Now, do you know it?—A. As far as I am able to know anything, I know it.

Q. Are you able to know anything?—A. Yes; considerable, I hope.

Q. Very well. Will you tell me any deviation from your course that was due to the lack of having this kind of instrument that you speak of?—A. I took no observations with them; therefore I am unable to tell you anything about them.

Q. Was there anything else besides the proper kind of compass that, in your judgment was lacking?—A. I should like first to say that I am not acquainted with the use of a sextant, but I know that such instruments are used for taking such observations at sea, and thereby establishing the position of a vessel, or to, as in our case, travel over the ice, I really believe.

Q. I do not ask your belief; I ask for your knowledge.—A. Sextants, I believe, would have been good things if they had been in the boat boxes.

Q. Do you know of your own knowledge that they would have been of any advantage at the time you were in the boat?—A. I feel satisfied that if a sextant had been in our boat——

Q. (Interposing.) I did not ask you did you feel satisfied; I asked you for your knowledge. Do you know it?—A. I do know it. I am unable to substantiate it, but I know it and shall stick to it.

Q. Was there anything else that was lacking?—A. Good charts.

Q. Were any of those in the ship?—A. I have seen charts such as we had at that time.

Q. Were there any of them in the ship?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you know that they did not take any charts with them?—A. I did not see them.

Q. I did not ask you that. Do you know that they did not take them?—A. I believe as firmly as I believe anything that they were not taken.

Q. I do not ask for your firm belief; I ask for your knowledge.—A. I have no positive knowledge, as I now recall, that they were or were not taken.

Q. Was there anything else lacking that you know of?—A. Some of the clothing provided for the expedition was rather poor in quality.

Q. I am not asking you about that; I am asking about the lack of the things on the retreat that were furnished for the expedition?—A. Some of the clothing was on the retreat and it came in for very hard wear.

Q. Was not that a natural result of the retreat itself?—A. Yes; naturally.

Q. Was it not the best that you had on board the ship?—A. No, sir.

Q. Do you know of any better clothing being left and poorer clothing taken out of the ship at the time?—A. Not from the ship's stores probably, but in individual cases, yes.

Q. Was not that from individual choice then?—A. I do not understand it so.

Q. Did you have any better clothing on board than what you took with you?—A. I did not; I took the best I had.

Q. And you did that because you were left at liberty to take what you chose of your own clothing?—A. No, sir; we threw on to the ice or took out of the ship what we could gather hastily at the time and the disposition of them was made afterwards.

Q. Did anybody prevent your taking of your clothing what you wished to take?—A. From the ship at the moment of breaking over on the ice, no, sir; but going south, yes.

Q. After the selection was made of clothing on the ice were you prevented from taking what you desired of your own clothing?—A. I would have taken more than I did.

Q. Were you prevented from taking what you desired of your own clothing?—A. Yes.

Q. Did you carry your own clothing with you?

The WITNESS. Where to?

Mr. ARNOUX. On the retreat.

A. Yes.

Q. All that you selected you carried?—A. All that was taken after the final settlement of what was to be allowed I carried, certainly.

Q. Was every man limited as to the amount in weight that he should carry?—A. I do not know.

Q. Were you limited in weight?—A. No, sir.

Q. Were you limited in quantity?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you, in making the selection of the quantity, select what you pleased?—A. No, sir; I did not understand it so. I understood that a schedule was made out of what each person was to put in his knapsack, so many shirts, &c.

Q. That is what I mean. In taking so many shirts, &c., did you not take just as many as you pleased to that number?—A. No, sir.

Q. Was it dictated what kind of shirts you should take?—A. No.

Q. What prevented you taking what you pleased?—A. Because I unfortunately got a very good shirt into the common pile before my own pile was made, and it got into some other one's knapsack and I lost it.

Q. I am asking whether you were prevented by any orders from taking just what you wanted to the extent any man was allowed?—A. To the extent allowed, each man had opportunities.

Q. Did you go back with the parties to see the bodies at the time?—A. No, sir; I did not go back with any parties.

Q. You never saw those bodies did you?—A. No, sir.

Q. Did it strike you as at all a curious fact in an investigation which purports to arrive at the truth that the counsel for Dr. Collins asked you questions in regard to other officers that simply were reflecting upon them?—A. I do not think I gather your question fully enough to answer.

Q. Then I will put the question in this way. Did the counsel in asking you questions about the different officers in your judgment intentionally ask you any question which would bring out an answer which was favorable to that officer?—A. I do not think so. I do not remember that he did.

Q. Did he ask you any question which in your judgment was calculated to bring out an unfavorable answer in regard to Mr. Collins?—A. As to the effect which his questions would have on me I do not remember either way.

Q. Do you not remember that he asked you whether Mr. Collins was

not a warm-hearted gentleman, and all such things?—A. I thought you asked me that this morning.

Q. No. Do you not remember he asked you that on Wednesday?

The WITNESS. Would that come in the regular examination?

Mr. ARNOUX. Yes.

The WITNESS. Then the question was asked me.

Q. But I say do you not recollect he asked you such a question?—A. I do not remember that Mr. Curtis asked me such a question, but inasmuch as he was the first examining lawyer, of course he must have done so.

Q. Now, I ask you again, did it strike you as singular at all in an investigation which is said to be in the interest of history and the truth that you were called upon to tell things derogatory to other officers?

The WITNESS. When, sir.

Mr. ARNOUX. On Wednesday.

The WITNESS. The idea has never struck me before.

Q. Were you asked to tell all the things you could against Captain De Long, and did you not in so doing bring out certain memoranda and papers that showed—— A. (Interrupting.) I remember now that I brought out memoranda and cited those instances.

Q. And was it not in response to questions to bring out things which in your judgment were unfavorable to Captain De Long?—A. I should prefer to hear the questions read again, because I do not remember down to a fine point.

Q. Do you not remember in general that you were asked questions where you had controversies with Captain De Long?—A. Yes; in a general way.

Q. And do you not recollect in general that you were asked the same thing in regard to other officers?—A. I believe that I was.

Q. And do you not recollect that you were not asked to state one fact that was favorable to any of them?—A. I am sure I do not.

Q. Do you not recollect having any such questions put to you?—A. I have no positive recollection about it.

Mr. DANENHOWER. Mr. Chairman, may I ask some questions through the counsel (Mr. Arnoux)?

The CHAIRMAN. Yes, sir.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. In naming the officers who used their skill and judgment during the retreat did you intend to leave out the name of Lieutenant Danenhower?—A. Not by any means.

Q. Did you intend when you were speaking about the retreat to say that Lieutenant Danenhower did not exercise great skill and judgment in the gale?—A. On the contrary, instead of saying he did not do so, I most emphatically say that he did so; and our being here to-day is largely due to the fact that we had that man in the boat.

Q. And his professional skill in the boat, in your judgment, during the gale, contributed largely to the safety of the party in that boat?—A. I unhesitatingly say so.

Q. And was not that gale an important part of the experience you had to undergo?—A. Most decidedly so.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Will you please do me this favor? If you do not understand a question, say so at the time so that there will be no further trouble?—A. I will try to.

Q. Can you state a single instance, or cite a single question put to you in the course of this examination by the counsel of Dr. Collins, or at any other time, in which you were requested to give an answer unfavorable to anybody?—A. I do recall that I have been.

Q. If any such thing occurred, if any such fact exists, your intelligence teaches you that it must be in the record, does it not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And did you mean to be understood in response to the summing up question of the counsel of Mrs. De Long and Mr. Melville and Mr. Danenhower and the others, that the counsel for Dr. Collins at any place or at any time in the course of this examination, so far as you are concerned, and so far as anybody else is concerned, to your knowledge, ever put any question, intimated, suggested, or hinted at any question, that required you to give an answer unfavorable to anybody?—A. No, sir; I do not recall an instance now.

Q. And you kept a record and some notes of the history of that expedition other than the memoranda that you have read here, did you not?—A. Oh, yes.

Q. Where are they?—A. I do not know where they are to-day.

Q. Where were they yesterday?—A. That I not know.

Q. Where were they a month ago?—A. That I do not know. In fact, I have a little statement that I will read to you.

Q. You need not read anything to me, if you please. When did you last see them?—A. The last recollection I have of seeing them was at the time when I finished my report as naturalist.

Q. And when was that?—A. Last year.

Q. Where were they then?—A. In the rooms of the Essex Institute.

Q. Where is the Essex Institute?—A. Salem, Mass.

Q. Are they there now?—A. I do not think they are; I do not know, though, whether they are or not. I do not know where they are.

Q. How long ago was it that you finished that report?—A. Last fall, if I remember correctly, or in the beginning of autumn.

Q. At the time you made your report to the Essex Institute, did you leave that record and those notes with the report?—A. The report was made to the Government. The notes from which I made it were placed in the institute for safe keeping.

Q. The record and notes?—A. The record and notes from which I made it.

Q. The record and notes from which you made your report to the Government were placed in the Essex Institute for safe keeping?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Have you any information that they are not there now?—A. The information of the janitor of the institute.

Mr. ARNOUX. I object to that. We will have a ruling whether what the janitor tells him about the papers is admissible. The man is alive, and can be brought here if this committee think it is proper, and as we have gone back to fundamental principles of evidence——

The CHAIRMAN (interposing). I think, in the case of lost papers, it is admissible that the man has made search for them and is unable to find them.

Mr. ARNOUX. Unquestionably. I am only objecting to what the janitor told him.

The CHAIRMAN. If he has applied to proper sources and got the information there, that they are unobtainable, that is admissible.

Mr. CURTIS. He had not been asked what the janitor told him.

Q. (Resuming.) I ask you as a fact, have you any information where they are now?—A. No, sir.

Q. Had you any information what became of them after you left them with the Essex Institute?—A. I was informed by this janitor that they were returned to my house.

Q. What is the name of the janitor?—A. Mr. McGrane.

Q. What is his first name?—A. I think William.

Q. William McGrane?—A. Yes.

Q. And he lives in Salem, Mass.?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you know the street on which he lives?—A. No, sir.

Q. When you were summoned here, did you search for them?—A. I did. I was summoned on very short notice I would like to say.

Q. Where did you search for them?—A. Where I commonly keep letters and papers at home.

Q. And where is that?—A. In a bureau drawer in a room in my house.

Q. Did you search any other place?—A. Yes; I looked in half a dozen places.

Q. When you received the information that this record and these notes of the expedition had been left at your house were you told with whom?—A. My mother.

Q. And did you consult your mother about them?—A. I asked her if she knew where they were.

Q. And did she deny knowledge of them?—A. She said she could not recall them, or words to that effect.

Q. Did she say she had not received them?—A. She did not give me any positive information about them; did not know whether they were received or not then.

Q. Did she say she had received them?—A. I do not remember that she did say so. They were brought home by this man and received by my mother—must have been.

Q. Did your mother know where you kept your papers?—A. She had no positive knowledge that I kept them any special place.

Q. Did she inform you when she received them?—A. No, sir.

Q. And the first intimation you had in regard to this record and these notes was when you were subpœnaed here—of their having been left with your mother?—A. I had occasion to look for them just before, after the funeral reception of the remains of the Jeannette dead in New York, and then I discovered that I could not find them. I went to the institute to try and do so.

Q. Never mind; not to take up the time, you were informed by the janitor something, in the search, and were informed by your mother she had received them; did you request your mother to tell you where she had put them?—A. Yes, I remember that now.

Q. And what did your mother say?—A. That she put them in a table drawer in the sitting-room, and I went and got some papers which were said to be the ones, and carried them up to this bureau drawer in the room that I used for various purposes at home, and after getting this summons to come here I overhauled my papers but found only a portion of the notes, with some sketches, only a very few notes.

Q. Then you took the papers which your mother said were the papers that had been sent from the institute for you, and you put them into the bureau drawer which was the usual receptacle, having taken them out of the table drawer?—A. One of several places that I kept them.

Q. And is that the last you saw of them?

The WITNESS. The sketches?

Mr. CURTIS. The record and notes.

A. The record and notes that I made this report from are missing, and I do not know where they are. They were reported to have been brought home by this janitor.

Q. Will you be kind enough to bring all your mental faculties to this one focus. When did you last see the record and the notes which were the basis of your report?—A. At the institute last fall, sir.

Q. And you were told that those papers were sent to your mother?—A. I was. I was told that all my papers were sent to my house.

Q. Those papers?—A. No, I was not told that those special papers were sent; I was told that all my papers at the institute had been sent to my house.

Q. After you were told that, did you yourself ever see the record and the notes again?—A. I saw the sketches and those that I could recover, but not the ones from which I made that report, sir.

Q. What did I ask you to keep your mind on?—A. On the fact of the report, I think.

Q. Is your memory as bad as that?—A. I am trying to do the best I can.

Q. That is why I am trying to assist you. Keep your mind on the record and the notes. Did you ever see the record and the notes after you were told that they had been given to your mother?—A. I saw some papers, but not all of them.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Were these papers that you did find and that you have now, a part of the papers to which Judge Curtis refers?—A. A part, but not the papers from which I made my report last fall.

Q. I understood the counsel to ask you about those papers from which you made your report?—A. I have not seen those since last fall.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Did you make any search for them before you came here?—A. I did.

Q. How thorough a search?—A. Through my house, and after that I went to the institute.

Q. You have not found them?—A. I have not found them.

Q. Have you not repeatedly told different people within the period of a year that you possessed the record and the notes which would give a whole and full history of the expedition; yes or no?—A. I have no knowledge of those notes since last fall.

Q. No, no. Now keep your mind right on this, if you please. Have you not told people that you possessed the record and the notes which gave a full history of the expedition?—A. I never had them, so I do not see how I could. I had my own private record and memoranda, but not any full and graphic account of the expedition.

Q. Then you answer in the negative, do you?—A. I do; yes, sir.

Q. Now, you were asked the other day did you witness any indignity or outrage on board the ship. When that question was put to you and you gave the answer that you did, did you not believe in your own mind that the question referred to some physical indignity or outrage?—A. I would like to have the question read if I could.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I think that would be fair to the witness.

Mr. CURTIS. I can repeat it from memory, almost.

The WITNESS. What I mean is that there were questions put by you and questions put by the other counsel, and that I might be confused between the two.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. I will put it in a different way, so that you will understand it. Mr. Arnoux asked you, and I think I repeat almost his exact words: "Did you," referring to you, "know of any outrage or indignity perpetrated upon anybody on board the ship?" That was substantially his question. Now, you answered that "No." When you answered no, did you associate in your mind the idea of physical outrage or indignity only?—A. I meant that I did not personally know.

Q. You know what a physical outrage is, do you not?—A. I should say I did.

Q. A physical outrage, we will say, is the laying on of hands, we will say on ship; an assault or personal ill treatment. That is what we mean by a physical outrage. Now, when you answered in the negative did you not believe that the question meant: "Did you know of any physical indignity or outrage?"

Mr. ARNOUX. I submit we had better first inquire whether the witness remembers such a question being put to him.

The WITNESS. I could not swear to it.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. You know what a physical outrage is?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you not know, on Wednesday last, in answer to a question of Judge Arnoux, "Was any outrage or indignity perpetrated on board the Jeannette, to your knowledge," you answered "No"?—A. I answered, "Personally, no."

Q. Very well. Then we are agreed on that. Now, then, be kind enough to follow me. When you answered "No," did you not in your mind associate the idea of outrage and indignity with some physical outrage and indignity?—A. I do not know as I did.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. With a view of simplifying the matter, I would like to ask a question: Do you know, or do you think of any indignity or outrage perpetrated on that expedition to which you have not testified; I mean personally?—A. No, sir.

Q. Then you have testified already to all of the things which could, in your own view, come under the head of outrage and indignity?—A. Personal knowledge; yes, as far as I can recollect to the best of my ability.

Q. Then, when you testified that you did not know of any cases of perpetration of indignity or outrage, you meant either physically or otherwise, did you?—A. I did; I meant that I was not present when anything, either physical or mental, was done, as far as I can recall.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Mr. Arnoux has asked you about your opinion and purpose in regard to many matters. Now permit me to ask a question in that regard: If it be true that Mr. Collins was suspended, or arrested, without just or adequate cause or provocation, that his instruments were taken from him, that the object of his mission on the expedition was defeated, that he was prevented from aiding in the rescue of his companions—was prevented from saving his own life by the fact that he was not permitted to work or aid in the work of the retreat—not permitted in any way to assist his companions on that retreat, taking all those circumstances together, would you not consider that he was the victim of an outrage and an indignity?—A. Assuming those things to be true, yes, sir.

Q. Now, in point of fact, he was suspended, was he not?—A. Yes, sir; he did no work there.

Q. In point of fact, so far as your personal knowledge extended, up to the time that you parted company with him, he was not permitted to perform duty either as a meteorologist or to aid in the rescue of the party, was he?—A. Not so far as I know.

Q. And up to the time of your separation from the party of which he constituted a member, you and he were in daily contact, were you not?—A. Just about.

Q. And have you any reason now to change your mind from what you stated on Wednesday, that Collins did complain to you of this treatment which he described, and did complain to you that his instruments were taken from him, and did complain to you that writing materials were denied him?

Mr. ARNOUX. Oh, no; he has not stated that.

Q. He did so complain to you?—A. I do not remember the fact.

Q. Did Mr. Collins complain to you at all?—A. He discussed matters with me at different times, the situation in which he found himself.

Q. Did he not complain to you of the treatment he received, and have you not so sworn?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did he not complain to you that his instruments were taken from him, and have you not so sworn?—A. I do not know whether I have sworn to it or not, but he did complain of his instruments, that the instruments he used were taken away from him; I won't say *his* instruments.

Q. I will accommodate you. Did he complain to you that *the* instruments were taken away from him or that *any* instruments were taken away from him?—A. Yes; I should say he did.

Q. Have you not so sworn in this investigation?—A. I do not remember, sir. If I have said it, I will say yes.

Q. Now I ask you, is your memory so defective that you cannot state to-day what you swore to on last Wednesday?

Mr. BOUTELLE. Mr. Chairman, I want to suggest whether it is not a little difficult for the witness to answer, being questioned in that way in regard to his evidence, because a witness might have answered in language which is not by himself as responsive to a question, and made an answer of the same general nature which counsel might put in a different form, and to ask him to state yes or no, whether he testified to that, would put him in an embarrassing position, it seems to me. If he is to be questioned as to what he did testify, he ought to be given the benefit of what he did say from the record.

Mr. CURTIS. We have no desire to deprive him of that; the record is here. I am simply asking the gentleman these questions for this reason—not that they impugn his motives in the slightest degree, but it must have become apparent to the committee that in very many important particulars his memory is very defective. Now, whether his memory has grown defective since the expedition or not, as the result of his hardships or difficulties, we do not know.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I do not know that it is demonstrated to the committee that his memory is defective; that is something for us to conclude after we have looked the testimony over.

Mr. CURTIS. To avoid all question I will cut up the inquiry I was putting to him.

Mr. MCADOO. I think where there is a question as to what the witness has testified, the much better method is to read the testimony.

Mr. CURTIS. Rather than take the time of the committee, I will withdraw the question.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I want the counsel to understand that I have not the slightest desire to impede his examination of the witness.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Now I ask you, irrespective of what you have ever said before, did Mr. Collins complain to you that *the* instruments or *some* instruments or *any* instruments were taken from him?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, irrespective of what you have ever said before—I am not asking you of your own personal knowledge, separate if you please, your own personal knowledge from what he said—did not Mr. Collins complain to you that his writing materials had been taken from him?—A. I do not remember that he did except his meteorological papers, such papers as those; that is all.

Q. But he did complain that those were taken from him?—A. Yes, sir.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Now let us understand. Did he complain or did he state it without complaint?—A. That is something I would like to separate.

Mr. BOUTELLE. The question that counsel has asked is, did he complain.

Mr. CURTIS. I will modify that; I will say state; I am bound to get this information.

Mr. ARNOUX. It is a totally different matter whether he complained or stated.

Mr. CURTIS. I will accommodate you; I will use the word state so that there will be no misunderstanding between us.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Did he state to you that he had lost or had been deprived of his writing materials?—A. The meteorological papers and those things, yes; but of his opportunity to keep private records, no.

Q. He did not state that to you?—A. No, sir; not that I remember.

Q. Where have you been since the recess?

The WITNESS. This afternoon?

Mr. CURTIS. Since the recess on Wednesday?—A. About Washington, in the city here; once out as far as Alexandria and back again.

Q. I suppose during that time your mind has been more or less occupied with the subject of this investigation?—A. Not a great deal, sir.

Q. And I suppose in the course of that time you have conversed with some people about it?—A. Oh, yes.

Q. I suppose you have conversed with Lieutenant Danenhower, for instance?—A. Very little.

Q. And Mr. Melville.—A. Very little. I do not know that I have conversed any with Mr. Melville, only in the most general way perhaps, but very little even then.

Q. I do not want, even by implication, to do you an injustice. Will you please tell me whether in your judgment your memory is a good one or not?—A. I do not think it is the best that ever was, not on dates and such things particularly.

Q. You do not think it is the best that ever was in respect to dates?—A. No, sir.

Q. Do you think it is phenomenal in respect to facts; in other words, do you believe that your memory is at all times accurate in regard to facts?—A. Not at all times strictly so, because I would not even rely

on myself at all times for a positive recollection of all things. Sometimes I remember things with a wonderful vividness, and at other times I do not, and I am annoyed by the fact that it is so. It is not the best memory in the world, but it is the best I have.

Q. Therefore, it would not strike you with surprise that if you were unable to state what occurred last Wednesday with great accuracy, you might have the same failure of memory when you heard what you had stated three or six months ago to other people; it would not strike you as remarkable, would it?—A. No; I am not surprised at anything nowadays, sir.

Q. Then, it would strike you as perfectly natural that your memory in regard to certain facts ought to be more vivid, to use your word, in regard to recent events than in regard to remote events, would it?—A. As matter of theory it ought, but as matter of fact it is not.

Q. Then, as matter of fact, your mind is the reverse of the general principle?—A. Not necessarily.

Q. Now, let me refresh your memory. Do you remember of meeting in New York City, after the return of the survivors of the expedition, Mr. B. A. Collins?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. I do not refer to the doctor?—A. I understand; you mean his brother, Bernard Collins.

Q. And you remember where you met him?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Where was it?—A. In the Herald newspaper building, at the corner of Broadway and Vesey street.

Q. And do you remember how many were present at that interview?—A. No; I do not. I don't think there was any one present except the doctor, except there was a Mr. Clark around there somewhere.

Q. Do you know a gentleman by the name of Clark, an editor of the New York Journal?—A. I know Mr. Joseph Clark, an editor of a New York paper; I do not know whether it is the New York Journal.

Q. Was Mr. Joseph Clark there at the interview?—A. I do not remember whether they were there all the time or only part of the time; but I remember both of those gentlemen were in New York.

Q. Well, now, do you not remember that at an interview you had with Mr. Collins and also an interview you had with Mr. Clark, you stated that both yourself and Mr. Collins, referring to Jerome J. Collins, had a hell of a life on board the Jeannette owing to the way you were both treated?—A. I do not remember that I used those words.

Q. Now, you have no reason to believe that either of those gentlemen would desire to misrepresent you, have you?—A. Not in the least, sir.

Q. And would you be inclined to believe, if they stated you had asserted that, that their memory in that regard would be better than yours?

Mr. ARNOUX. I submit that is not a proper question for this witness. I supposed this investigation was in regard to matters connected with the Jeannette and with those who are survivors, as to their conduct and course on board the Jeannette, and not to inquire as to conversations they had with other people, however interesting those conversations may be.

Mr. CURTIS. I do not intend during the progress of this investigation to say a single word further on the subject of any proof to be admitted or excluded. The principle is so clear to me that I do not think it needs any elaborate argument. Mr. Arnoux, in the course of his examination of this witness, endeavored to show, with great particularity, that the statement made by Dr. Collins on the stand in reference to what occurred between Melville and himself, and in reference to

what occurred between De Long, Danenhower, and himself, was entirely erroneous, and he left the impression, or sought to leave the impression, on the public mind at least, that Dr. Collins had been supplying words for Professor Newcomb, and that Dr. Collins had been making statements in his zeal that were not justified by the facts. Now, then, were I in a court of law, I respectfully submit, even were this my own witness, and we would come within that rule in this investigation, and it is fortunate that we do not, because we are compelled, to use the technical language of the law, to go into the camp of the enemy for our proof—were I in a court of law, I could say, if this witness was my witness, which he is not (he is the witness of the Government), that he is mistaken; that there was a want of recollection on his part; that he did not remember the conversation correctly. I submit that I have a right to show on the cross-examination by calling his attention to it, or as the result of the cross-examination, that every word that Dr. Collins stated as to what this gentleman told him was true, and that it can be corroborated by other disinterested parties. I do not charge this gentleman with any intentional falsification. I say it is perfectly clear to my mind that it is the result of want of memory, which at times is in some cases very marked. Now, we want to get at the whole truth in this investigation, not only in regard to Mr. Collins, but in regard to the motives of Dr. Collins. I deny, I resent any insinuation, intimation, hint, or suggestion, from whatever source it may come, that we have any but the loftiest motive in this proceeding, and I deny that any policy or evidence in this proceeding has been unnecessarily to harrow or wound the feelings of anybody. Finally, on this point, by the decision of the committee some days ago, a decision which certainly cannot have escaped the recollection of the learned counsel, it was determined, as this was not a judicial investigation, but a popular inquiry, directed, in the language of the resolution, in the interest of justice and of public good faith, to inquire into this expedition, that the committee would receive all the testimony in this regard, and, in the language of the chairman, and I think of one other member of the committee, when they came to pass upon it, they would give it that weight which in their judgment it merited. But certainly it is due to Dr. Collins that he should stand before the country in the light of one who has made statements, not upon any reckless impulse, but one who has made statements under oath, because he believed he was justified in making those statements from the assertions of others. That is all I have to say.

Mr. ARNOUX. Now, gentlemen, I think this question resolves itself in a nutshell. You are not here to investigate Dr. Collins, who certainly is not within the scope of this inquiry. I said distinctly at the time that it left a question of veracity between Dr. Collins and Mr. Newcomb, or a question of recollection. I did not charge anything upon Dr. Collins in the matter, but what I do say is this: If Mr. Newcomb had told a thousand different people in a thousand different places that certain things had been done, and he comes here under oath and says that that is not so, but the transaction was thus and so, that that is what you are investigating, and not what he has told. It is a matter of no moment to know what Mr. Newcomb has said to any employé of the New York Herald or of any other paper, except so far as it may show or tend to show that that was the event which occurred. Now, his stating it so does not make it so. If it should happen hereafter that two witnesses should testify to a transaction, one of whom testified to it in the language used by the outsider, and the other denied it, it might corroborate the one

who swore to it to bring somebody to say this other man also told him in the same language. But that is not the case here. There is no pretence by anybody that, in regard to Professor Newcomb, Captain De Long threw his birds overboard, or that Mr. Melville put a gun to his head and threatened to blow his head off. There is not a man here who believes a word of it. Now, whether Mr. Newcomb has said it or not is a matter of not the slightest moment. You have the fact that he himself threw his birds overboard, that there was no gun presented or used in that other transaction with Melville. Now, where is it going to end? How long is this investigation going to last? I submit, in the cause of truth and justice, in the interest of this inquiry, and of my own time, that you shall not take up the time with such an inquiry as that.

Mr. CURTIS. I will withdraw the last question and ask for a ruling on the question immediately preceding it.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Is your recollection so positive on that subject that you are prepared to swear positively that you did not?

The WITNESS. Did not what?

The CHAIRMAN. Say that you and Collins had a hell of a life on the ship?—A. I would not swear positively.

Q. (Resuming). And I believe at all times you have intended in speaking of this expedition, both under oath and otherwise, to tell the truth?—A. That is my object in life.

Q. And, as you told us a little while ago, your mind at times is vivid with the recollection of a matter and at other times it is almost a blank in reference to that matter, is it not?—A. Sometimes it is. As for the present, I might go away and remember some things, where under the pressure of existing circumstances here I would not remember vividly.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Do you have an idea that that is peculiar to you, or is that a common habit to the minds of people?—A. I do not know, I am sure; but I have in my own case. I inherit that quality. I do not think there is a particle of doubt of that fact.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Now, permit me. I do not desire in the presence of the ladies or in the presence of anybody to repeat the exact words that Dr. Collins stated that Mr. Melville used at the time of your trouble with him, but I will put this question to you: Have you not stated to Mr. Collins and others that the trouble between you and Melville occurred just as Dr. Collins narrated it, according to your statement to him?

Mr. BOUTELLE. Narrated it where?

Mr. CURTIS. On the stand.

Mr. BOUTELLE (to the witness). Did you hear his testimony?

The WITNESS. I was here when Dr. Collins made that statement about putting the gun to my head.

Mr. CURTIS. I will not detain the committee. I will let that question stand for the present.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. You have stated here that the Jeannette determined the fact that Wrangel Land was an island. Were you, or any of the crew, on Wrangel Land?—A. No, sir.

Mr. McADOO. My understanding of that was, that he said until after the Rodgers expedition everybody supposed it was a continent.

Mr. CURTIS. But he said that the Jeannette expedition discovered that this was an island. I took down his exact words. It was one of the few things that I considered important, and I wrote it down.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Now, you stated that the Jeannette determined the fact that Wrangel Land was an island. I ask you now, were you, or any part of the crew, to your knowledge, ever on Wrangel Land?—A. No, sir.

Q. I ask you if you, or any of the crew, had any means of information whether it was inhabited at that time?—A. No; I had not.

Q. I ask you, if you can, to fix the nearest point in miles that you were to Wrangel Land, to your own knowledge?—A. I haven't any knowledge.

Q. You cannot do it?—A. Perhaps thirty or forty or fifty miles, or less; I do not know.

Q. I ask you if between the place where your ship was and Wrangel Land there was an insurmountable barrier of ice?—A. There was a great deal of ice; yes, sir.

Q. And was it not in the attempt to penetrate that barrier of ice, in order to get to the island imagined to be Wrangel Land, that that disaster occurred?—A. Oh, I don't know that it was.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Do you mean the disaster to the ship?

Mr. CURTIS. You will remember, Mr. Boutelle, that Mr. Nindemann, who appears to have been a very intelligent witness, testified that on one theory alone the placing of the ship where it was finally entombed by the ice, long before it drifted on that journey to the northwest, was justified as an act of seamanship, and that was the theory that Captain De Long wanted to reach Wrangel Land.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I did not understand him to testify specifically to that. I understood Mr. Nindemann to say that it was impossible to get any further north without going into these leads, as he called them, between the open water and the ice, and that in going into the leads a ship was at any time liable to be caught in the ice; that it had to take that risk.

Mr. CURTIS. I think you are mistaken. He stated, as I have stated, both before the Board of Inquiry and here, that it was justifiable upon the theory of going to Wrangel Land. Now will the committee please look at the record of the Court of Inquiry, page 173.

Question by the JUDGE-ADVOCATE. What is your opinion of the advisability of putting the ship in the pack at that time?

The WITNESS. If I had had charge of the ship at that time I should have done what Captain De Long did; that is, if I had wanted to reach Wrangel Land.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I understand that. But in his last examination there I am very positive that he covered the ground in the general way which I have indicated. And you can see that that is not at all irreconcilable because Nindemann might think if he wanted to reach Wrangel Land he would have put the ship in at that particular place and time without testifying unnecessarily that he would not under any circumstances put a ship in the ice in time to reach the North Pole.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. You never circumnavigated this island did you?—A. No, sir.

Q. Have you any human testimony that it is an island or a continent, except from the report of the Rodgers expedition?—A. Our drifting across it and soundings that were daily taken—our drifting across where English navigators had alleged mountains existed.

Q. That shows the fallibility of charts and maps, does it not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. These charts and maps are usually made as the result of the experience of navigators who have penetrated to a certain extent towards the Pole, are they not?—A. Undoubtedly, sir.

Q. And in very many cases their charts and maps and estimates and deductions and calculations have been found to be great blunders; is not that so?—A. Oftentimes.

Q. Now, one of the great blunders, as you estimate it now, was that to within a comparatively short time this Wrangel Land was supposed to be a continent extending to the Pole?—A. I have heard some people say that they imagined or believed it to be a continuation of Greenland.

Q. I say the idea was that it was a continent extending to the Pole?—A. Yes, and reached over on the other side, connecting.

Q. And so far as its being a continent is concerned it is simply an island?—A. Yes; facts have proved it so.

Q. That is, the latest scientific opinions?—A. Certainly.

Q. Now, in point of fact, at the time of this trouble of yours with Melville he was angry, was he?—A. I should say he was.

Q. Have you any doubt about it?—A. No; only that when a man swears he is mad—not always, either. I will correct that statement. But under such conditions as existed then he was angry.

Q. You admit that he said that he had shot men for less, or something like that?—A. No, sir.

Q. What were his exact words?—A. "I have seen better men than you are shot."

Q. At the time he used that expression he was angry at you for some cause, was he?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And at the time he used that expression you knew he could handle a gun, did you not?—A. Pretty well.

Q. And at the time he used that expression there was a gun handy, if he had seen fit to handle it, was there not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And you do say that knowing he could handle a gun and that there was a gun there, and that he had seen better men than you shot, that you invited him to shoot you?—A. I told him that he could shoot there if he wanted to.

Q. That was not mere pantomime on your part; you meant it, did you not?—A. I should think I did, if I ever meant anything.

Q. You would not be apt to utter an expression of that kind unless you believed Mr. Melville intended violence to you?—A. Not after the trying circumstance I had just passed through.

Q. And on your conscience and your oath did you not believe at the time he made the remark, "I have seen better men than you shot," he intended mischief to you?—A. Well, I cannot say I think he intended it altogether. My honest opinion is that he hardly intended to carry it out.

Q. Then in point of fact, in spite of all this time consumed, the only difference between your statement and Dr. Collins' statement, as having been made to him by you, is the use of certain language and the gun not being actually, physically pointed at you; is not that the only difference?—A. I should think so as near as I can get at it now. There was no gun pointed at me.

Q. How far was the gun from Mr. Melville?—A. Oh, I am sure I don't know. It was in the boat.

Q. How soon could he have reached it?—A. In a very little while, I

suppose. I don't know whether the boat was ten feet away or 20 feet away. It was not a great way.

Q. Then absolutely all the difference in the two statements is what I have stated; that is, in certain language used and the position of the gun?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You did not imagine at that time that Mr. Melville had any tender paternal or fraternal feeling for you, did you?—A. Not much.

Q. Now, in point of fact, did you ever commit mutiny on board that ship?—A. No, sir; nor on board any other ship.

Q. Or in the retreat?—A. No, sir.

Q. Or did you ever commit any act of insubordination, disobedience, or disrespect, that justified any positive punishment of you?—A. In my judgment, no, sir; as a man, either, no, sir.

Q. And whatever punishment was inflicted upon you, in your judgment, was the result of arbitrary caprice?—A. It was something I would never have submitted to but for being right where I was.

Q. The result of arbitrary caprice?

(The witness did not answer.)

Mr. CURTIS. Do you know what that word means?

The WITNESS. Somewhat.

(The witness still did not answer.)

Mr. CURTIS. I will withdraw the question.

Q. (Resuming.) About this letter; did you ever in that letter, or in any other way, verbally or in writing, state that Captain De Long was a profane Catholic?—A. No, sir; I never heard him swear in my life, that I know of.

Q. Did you ever know his religion?—A. Never; I never tried to find out, and never wanted to.

Q. And did you ever state that Melville did not believe in a God?—A. No, sir; I do not think I ever did.

Q. Did you know anything about his religious sentiments at all?—A. I never thought he had any sentiment of religion at all.

Q. But you never made the statement that he was a disbeliever in God?—A. No, sir; I never did.

Q. And you never endeavored to provoke or challenge criticism of the officers by the outside world by means of any correspondence of yours to newspapers in the United States?—A. No, sir.

Q. Now were you in any way intentionally insolent to Lieutenant Danenhower?—A. The language that I used to Lieutenant Danenhower at that time was used on the impulse of the moment and not with any premeditated purpose.

Q. Now, what was the language that was charged as insolent—the exact words, if you remember?—A. Something was said to me about it a while ago. I remember it more clearly now. I think Mr. Davenhower said to me, or gave me to understand, that he and I were not doing much hard work; that we ought not to be the ones to complain; and as I remember now, I turned around and said to him, "You can speak for yourself and I will speak for myself," or words to that effect.

Q. Was that all?—A. I cannot repeat the exact words. The result of it was that he gave me to understand that I was speaking disrespectfully—insolently—to him.

Q. Do you now have any recollection of uttering any word more insolent than those you have just stated?—A. I do not recall at this moment, sir.

Q. Have you now a consciousness of ever having spoken intentionally

a disrespectful word to Lieutenant Danenhower?—A. No more than I have already mentioned, for in the main we were very friendly.

Q. Very well. Now, on this subject of being enlisted as a seaman; you did not believe when you went on board of that ship, although you were technically entered on its books as a seaman, that you were to discharge the duties of a seaman, did you?—A. Never; if I had, I would have staid at home.

Q. You believed and you were given to understand as the reason you were entered on the books as a seaman was to comply with the law of the Navy?—A. Yes, sir; I did; that is a fact.

Q. And you at no time understood that, so far as the captain's discipline of the ship was concerned, you were to be compelled to discharge the ordinary duties of a seaman, did you?—A. No; on the contrary, he was particular to keep the two duties apart, I should judge.

Q. And were you at any time aware that any of the officers of that ship ever ignored your professional relation to that expedition and that of Mr. Collins, you as the naturalist and he as the meteorologist, so far as the technical relation was concerned; did they ever claim, in other words, that you had shipped as a common seaman?—A. Only at the time of that affair concerning the passing of the soup.

Q. Who claimed it then?—A. Mr. Melville.

Q. Did any officer of the ship?—A. Mr. Melville was one.

Q. He was the chief engineer.—A. He was one of the officers.

Q. Did any of the officers outside of him ever claim that you were shipped as a seaman?—A. I do not recall an instance.

Q. And what was true in regard to you was true in regard to Collins, so far as your knowledge extends?—A. Personally, yes, sir.

Q. I suppose that when you answer that you do not know a thing personally you mean to say that you did not see it with your own eyes, and you did not hear it with your own ears?—A. Yes; that is what I mean.

A. And it has no reference whatever to what you may have heard as the result of possible complaint or grumbling among others?—A. No, sir; it has not.

Q. Now, I will ask you in this connection were any official charges ever made against you at all?—A. I do not know that there were.

Q. Do you not think you would be apt to have known of them if they had been made?—A. I do not know, sir.

Q. Were you ever brought to trial?—A. No, sir.

Q. So far as you know were any charges ever made against you officially?—A. No, sir.

Q. Have you now any reason for changing your testimony given on Wednesday in reference to the sentiments and influences under which you testified before the Board of Inquiry?—A. I do not know that I get at your meaning fully.

Q. You testified on Wednesday that your evidence before the Board of Inquiry was governed by certain influences, to this extent: that you simply answered the questions put to you and volunteered no information?—A. Yes, sir; I did.

Q. Have you any reason to change your evidence of that day now in that respect?

The WITNESS. My evidence of last Wednesday?

Mr. CURTIS. Yes, in that respect. What you said then was true, was it?—A. Yes, it was true.

Q. Are you conscious that most all the matter that you have testi-

fied to here was nottestified to before the Court of Inquiry?—A. I have not compared the two, sir.

Q. I say in your best opinion?—A. I have said many things here that I did not say there.

Q. That you were not asked about?—A. Certainly, sir. I understand that to be the object of this investigation at present.

Q. Now, you say that Mr. Collins to your personal knowledge was not deprived of his liberty. Did you not see him to the rear?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you not consider him under restraint?—A. Yes, sir; I did.

Q. Then why did you tell Mr. Arnoux that you did not consider him deprived of his liberty?—A. To my personal knowledge, I meant.

Q. Did you not see him to the rear?—A. What I meant was I did not hear him ordered to keep to these places or to do thus and so. I was personally cognizant of the facts existing, but I did not hear the orders which he was carrying out under those circumstances. I saw the fact.

Q. Your idea of a man's imprisonment, then, is that you do not know anything about his personal imprisonment, although you may see him in captivity, if you have not heard the order that sent him there?—A. My idea was what I was personally cognizant of; that is to say, by my own eyes and what I personally heard.

Q. He was sent to the rear. Did you see him to the rear?—A. Yes; I saw him various places. There was not much keeping to the rear to it over that country. He kept to the rear sometimes, whenever there was a chance.

Q. And you stated at least three times during the course of this examination, twice to Mr. Arnoux and once to myself, that he was sent to the rear?—A. Yes, I said so. I did not say he staid there all the time.

Q. I did not ask you that.—A. When I said he went to the rear it was true; he did go.

Q. Then it was true?—A. Yes; and it was equally true that he did not stay there all the time.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. Did he go to the rear?—A. I know he was there.

Q. Did you see Mr. Collins at the rear?—A. At times I did, and then again I didn't.

Q. At those times that he was at the rear was it because of the accidents of the march or because he was ordered to be there?—A. Incidental to the country that we were crossing; he hung to the line of travel. Then again I do know that he had a rifle, and hunted for seals some, and at those times he was not in any particular position. He went where he thought he could get a shot.

Q. And when he was at the rear when you saw him, did he have the rifle?—A. He had most of the time—a Winchester rifle.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Do you not know, and have you not stated to several people that both you and Collins were sent to the rear under arrest?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Was that true or false?—A. True, every time.

Q. And when you said you were sent to the rear because you were under arrest, did you, or did you not mean it?—A. I meant it, or I should not have said it.

Q. Do you mean it now?—A. I do, but it was not so all the time.

Q. I did not ask you that.—A. I know, but it has got to be put in somewhere.

The CHAIRMAN. He has the right to state that.

By Mr. CURTIS.

Q. Now, I ask you, do you not know that Collins was deprived of the right and the privilege of assisting in the rescue of his companions; that he was not allowed to perform duty?—A. I know that up to a certain time on the retreat he was doing duty.

Q. What I ask you is this: Do you not know, and have you not stated that at times Mr. Collins was deprived of the privilege of working, and assisting his comrades?—A. At times; yes, sir.

Q. At the time you last left Mr. Collins was he physically vigorous?—A. Yes, he appeared to be as well as any of us, as far as I could observe.

Q. He was an intelligent man?—A. Yes, most undoubtedly.

Q. He was a good shot?—A. Yes, a good rifle shot.

Q. He was a companionable man?—A. Yes, with me.

Q. And showed every disposition to aid in the retreat, as far as you know?—A. Yes, I think he did.

Q. Under these circumstances, as stated before the Board of Inquiry, some twenty-one people at one time doing the duty of thirty-three, do you not think the assistance of a man like Collins in the active duties of the retreat would have been very efficacious?

Mr. ARNOUX. Is not that matter for the committee rather than the witness?

The CHAIRMAN. That is a very plain, palpable fact. It would be the evidence of one man more.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. You were asked about Mr. Collins and the matter of the Pinafore singing. I would like to ask you the general question, did you ever know Mr. Collins to say a disrespectful word to any of the officers or men?—A. No, sir.

Q. Did you ever know him to do an unkind act to anybody on that expedition?—A. No, sir.

Q. And did you ever know him to do other than the acts of a companion who desired to lighten the hours of your captivity, and in every way to aid the party in their retreat, and on board the ship?—A. I believe he did desire to do all that you say.

Q. And is it not true that when you assembled on the ship on that Christmas day it was Mr. Collins who wrote the Christmas carol that was there recited or sung by the crew?—A. Recited by Boyd; yes, sir.

Q. Is it true that he was a sensitive man?—A. Very.

Q. He was an Irishman by birth, and whether he had ground of complaint or not he felt that the idea was to annoy him by reason of his birth; did he not?

Mr. ARNOUX. That is objected to.

Mr. MCADOO. I think the proper question would be to ask him what he said about it.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. I will ask you did he not say he felt annoyed by the singing of these songs?—A. I do not remember that he did.

Q. Who did sing these songs?—A. Mr. Melville.

Q. As matter of fact did he ever cause your ear to ache?—A. I never had to go to a doctor, sir.

Q. That was a little metaphor indulged in on your part?—A. A figure of speech.

Q. Your imagination is vivid is it not?—A. That is a question, sir.

Q. Then he did not make your ear ache in singing Pinafore; it was done to lighten the hours, to make matters as agreeable as possible, was it not?—A. Done to produce a feeling of gladness rather than one of sadness.

Q. When he was singing Pinafore was he not trying as far as he could to keep up a feeling of hope and confidence, and good feeling among the men?—A. Oh, yes; I think you might generally say so.

Q. Was not that his object?—A. I think he had better state his own object.

Q. Did it not occur to you that that was his object?—A. Well, I will tell you what occurred to me more than that.

Q. What?—A. That I to some extent was annoyed by it, and that occasionally he would like to poke it at me in a good natured sort of a way, not for the purpose of any maliciousness.

Q. Was there any ground of ill-feeling between you and Collins?—A. No, sir.

Q. Do you believe that he was a man who would intentionally give offense to anybody?—A. I do not.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. Did he ever sing "Sweet Violets" or any of those new airs?—A. I do not know. He was a very good vocalist.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. I ask you this question: Whatever the causes, or whatever the facts might have been connected with the causes, are you not conscious that there was that feeling of difference or jealousy between the officers of the ship that you have spoken of in a general way?—A. If I was asked to tell how, I could not do it, but I am conscious that the thing was in the atmosphere there. I could not express myself tangibly to save my life.

Q. As an intelligent human being, is it not a very great stretch of your imagination to believe that a man can be hostile without asserting it in words?—A. A man can carry himself in a disagreeable way and not say a great deal.

Q. There are some natures that can be affected by conduct of that description more than other natures can be by a blow?—A. I think so. If a man strikes at you you can see it; you know what he is doing; if he is working under disguise you cannot.

Q. Now, something was said to you about a callous man. I suppose the learned counsel thought he had found something in that word. Let me ask you, did you ever see anything peculiarly amiable in the character of a callous man?—A. No, I never did; I do not understand how the two could go together.

Q. Now, you spoke of the fact that Collins refrained from mixing with the officers. Do you know of any reason for that?—A. No; I do not personally know.

Q. Well, from what he said?—A. I do not remember now just what he did say about these things.

Q. You knew in point of fact, so far as his statement to you could assure you of the fact, that these differences existed?—A. Oh, yes.

Q. Now, you were asked did you consider this a remarkable and a heroic retreat. You answered "Yes." It was remarkable and heroic

so far as the courage and the endurance and fortitude of the men were concerned?—A. Wonderful.

Q. Because it was a remarkable and heroic retreat that does not necessarily imply that it was a well-managed retreat in all respects, does it?—A. Not necessarily.

Q. And whoever might give an opinion in that regard it would not shake your judgment as to the management of the retreat?—A. Whatever arose, my feelings about the Jeannette expedition cannot be changed. I have my feelings and nothing can change them. I shall stick to them.

Q. Now, let me ask you one question right here. The delta in which the body of De Long was found was southwest from the spot where the ship was lost, was it not?—A. The delta was; yes.

Q. And directly south from where the ship was lost was the Siberian coast, was it not?—A. Yes; part of it.

Q. Now, it does not require a very great knowledge of the geography of that region to understand that it was not necessary in order to get to the Siberian coast, where this ancient city was that you described, to go over 650 miles out of the way to the southwest, does it?—A. I think a course due south would have been nearer.

Q. In other words, in order to get to the nearest point to the Siberian coast it was not necessary to go to the delta?—A. I should not think so.

Q. Have you ever stated that there was great grumbling between the men owing to the delays that occurred during the retreat?—A. Well, I do not remember. I think it very likely that I have said that there was some growling.

Q. Do you not know that there were delays in the retreat?—A. Yes, sir; I do.

Q. How many days were you at Bennett Island?—A. I think we were eight, if I remember aright.

Q. In point of fact how many days were occupied at Bennett Island in repairing boats?—A. I do not know.

Q. Was it more than two?—A. It was not all of the eight, though I do not know——

Q. (Interposing.) Were these delays a matter of common complaint among the men?—A. I think there was a feeling on the part of the men that they would rather be going south than stopping. They wanted to go on.

Q. Do you remember that that feeling assumed such proportions that on more than one occasion Captain De Long read the Articles of War during the retreat?—A. I remember that he read the Articles of War.

Q. On what occasion and for what purpose, so far as you could personally see?—A. As part of the naval discipline under which the expedition was acting.

Q. What was that caused by—the grumbling of the men?—A. Oh, no; I do not think the Articles of War, so called, are read on the deck of a man-of-war because the men are grumbling. I think it is part of the routine of the service.

Q. Have you not stated—and on this I challenge your recollection—that on more than one occasion the discontent was such in reference to the management of the retreat that the commanding officer was compelled to read the Articles of War?

The WITNESS. Might I ask to whom I am supposed to have made the statement?

Mr. CURTIS. To anybody.

The WITNESS. May I ask for some one person?

Mr. CURTIS. To anybody.

A. I do not think I ever said anything of the kind; I have no knowledge of it at all.

Q. Will you swear that you never did?

The CHAIRMAN. It is nothing but fair to give him the person, time, and place.

Q. Did you ever state it to Doctor Collins after the return of the Jeannette expedition?—A. I never saw Doctor Collins after the return of the Jeannette expedition, until the funeral of the Jeannette dead in New York.

Q. Did you ever state it to him?—A. No, sir; I never did.

Q. Did you ever state it to B. A. Collins?—A. I do not remember that I ever did.

Q. How about that?—A. I do not think I ever did.

Q. Did you ever state it to Mr. Clark?—A. I do not think I ever stated it to anybody; I have no recollection of ever saying such a thing. In the first place, such a fact did not exist.

Q. Have you not stated that you never would have suffered the treatment you received on board the Jeannette if you had been in a position to defend yourself?—A. I dare say I might have said it. I am very certain I would not if I could have helped myself.

Q. Then, certainly, you must in your own mind have felt that you had a reason and a cause for that most positive statement, did you not?—A. Yes, I felt that I was aggrieved.

Q. Did you ever know Mr. Collins to speak disrespectfully to Captain De Long, either in a social way or in the discharge of his duties?—A. No, sir; I never heard him; I never knew of it.

Q. So far as your observation and knowledge extended, did Mr. Collins perform carefully his scientific work before his suspension or arrest?—A. I think he did; he was a pretty careful man about this matter.

Q. Was he particular in the discharge of his duties?—A. Yes, sir; I should say he was very particular.

Q. Did he ever express to you an opinion as to the scientific knowledge of his department that the commanding officers of the expedition had; in other words, did he express an opinion to you in reference to the scientific knowledge of the commanding officers after the suspension, and their mode of making observations?—A. I remember that Nindemann assisted in taking some of the observations, and I remember Collins spoke about that in a general way; I do not remember just what he said.

Q. Do you remember that in a general way he complained of their inefficiency in taking observations after the suspension?—A. I remember in a general way that he complained of it humiliating him that one of the men forward should be detailed to do the work he had been brought there for.

Q. Do you remember this—that he complained that those who undertook to do his work did it irregularly?—A. I do not remember.

Q. Well, as matter of fact, the observations were not taken as regularly as before, you have stated?—A. They were not taken as regularly. Less frequently is what I ought to have said; not irregularly, but less frequently.

Q. Does not the frequency of those observations have anything to do with their regularity?—A. I do not know as it does.

Q. Do you know anything about it?—A. I do.

Q. Well, does it or does it not?—A. I think you might take an observation to-day and another one a month hence, and have them at regular intervals, or you might take them every day. I think I am correct about that.

Q When did you arrive at Geeomovialocke?—A. In September, 1881.

Q. As a physical fact, could not the entire party have gone to Bulun with Kusmah at the time he went?—A. Well, I don't know.

Q. Kusmah went, did he not?—A. He said he did.

Q. Do you know about that?—A. No; I believe he did.

Q. Were there not men in your party physically as vigorous as Kusmah?—A. I don't know about that. He was a well man, so to speak; we were all of us pretty well bunged up.

Q. How bunged up; what was the matter with you?—A. I do not think my standard of good feeling and health physically was equal to what it is now.

Q. Were you not able to eat all you could get?—A. Yes; but perhaps a man cannot get all he wants. Rotten beef and fish and such things are not the best diet in the world.

Q. When Melville recovered and took charge of the party on the 3d day of October, were not all the men but Leach fully recovered?—A. I am trying to think about that. Bartlett had some lameness; I rather forgot about that.

Q. With the exception of Bartlett, they were all fully recovered?—A. Ninety per cent. of the party were in as good condition as they were likely to be around there.

Q. And how many were in the party at that time?—A. A boat's crew; eleven of us, I believe.

Q. Do you know of any written message being sent by Melville to Bulun by Kusmah?—A. Some papers of some kind, I think, were sent by him. I do not remember what they were. A picture of the ship in the ice that I made was one, among other things.

Q. Are you sure of that?—A. I am pretty sure it went somewhere; where, I don't know; it went away from our camp.

Q. Are you sure it went by Kusmah?—A. I would not swear to it, but I believe it did.

Q. Have you ever heard Lieutenant Danenhower's statement in that regard before the Board of Inquiry or elsewhere?—A. No, sir; I never heard of it.

Q. Do you know that as a result of the failure to send any message by Kusmah Lieutenant Danenhower had to go after Kusmah and tell him to spread the news of the missing boats' crews?—A. Lieutenant Danenhower went off somewhere; where, I don't know; he was gone two or three days and came back again.

Q. But do you know that Lieutenant Danenhower had to go after Kusmah and tell him to spread the news of the missing boats' crews?—A. Mr. Danenhower did go after Kusmah and presumably to get assistance; whatever it was I don't know.

Q. And to tell him to spread the news of the missing boats' crews?—A. I don't know whether he did or not. I supposed he went for assistance or anything he could get.

Q. Do you know that Danenhower wanted to go and was prevented by Melville?—A. I have some idea about that.

Q. What is your idea?—A. He wanted to go away; really I don't know whether to go to Bulun or to go off with some of the natives. Fi-

nally he did go somewhere to see if he could discover traces of De Long or Chipp.

Q. Do you remember the question I put to you?—A. Yes; did he go off to look for——

Q. (Interposing.) No, I did not ask you that. Now let me put it to you again: Do you know Danenhower wanted to go and was prevented by Melville?—A. Yes; I think I do. I would like it understood that I could substantiate myself very particularly; but that is the belief I have—that he did want to go and there was some growl about it, and he did go somewhere, I don't know where.

Q. Now, is it not possible that you may have made some mistaken answers to Mr. Arnoux's questions from the fact that you have kept rather the history of the expedition in your mind than the question that was put to you?—A. His questions were pretty plain. I suppose both of you have asked pretty plain questions for that matter. I don't think there is great difficulty about that up to date.

Q. Did you know at that time or do you now know that Melville refused him permission to do so?—A. No; I do not. There was some jealousy between them that I knew nothing about.

Q. As matter of fact, did you know, or have reason to believe, no matter what caused it, that there was a ground of difference or jealousy between Melville and Lieutenant Danenhower?—A. Not specially, and yet I rather felt that there was than that there was not. I had that feeling.

Q. What is your feeling on that subject, aided by your recollection?—A. About the same now as it was then; perhaps strengthened a little.

Q. Where did you get the dog-teams that took you to Bulun?—A. They were collected around there by the commandant at the Bulun settlement. Some of them came from the village where we were, Geeomovialocke.

Q. And if the party had reached Bulun, say on the 16th of October, and had started a party north, what do you think the chances would have been of saving De Long and his party, De Long's last record having been made on October 30?—A. I think there would have been a pretty slim chance.

Q. You think there would not have been much chance for anything until you proved positively to the contrary? Do you not know that the distance in days' journey between the spot where you were and the spot where De Long's body was was only about three days?—A. I did not know anything about it at that time.

Q. Do you know now?—A. Not positively.

Q. Well, what would you say if I should tell you it was only three days' journey?—A. I think it was a pity somebody had not made it.

Q. In point of fact, it was only two and a half days' journey. Now what do you say?—A. I should have tried to make it.

Q. Do you not think there would have been a chance?—A. I should say Lieutenant Danenhower would have been a very good man if he had known which way to have gone.

Q. Try to keep your mind on this question. If they had left on the 16th, and it is only two and a half to three days' journey to the place where De Long's remains were found, what would have been the chance?—A. They could have found him; yes, sir.

Q. Do you not think there would have been a chance to save them?—A. There is a chance to do a good deal in two days and a half if you know what to do.

Q. Do you not think there would have been a good chance of finding

him in fourteen days, conceding that he was not alive after the 30th?—A. There would have been a chance to try.

Q. I did not ask you that. You understand the English language?—A. That is for you to judge, or me.

Q. You write it, and you are a public lecturer. I ask you what chance there would have been, not to try, but what would have been the chance of success, in your judgment?—A. I do not know; that is a fact.

Q. To your knowledge, did the commissioned officers of the Jeannette keep the deck watches?—A. Not altogether.

Q. When they did not, to your knowledge, who did?—A. Mr. Dunbar, Mr. Cole, Mr. Nindemann, or Mr. Sweetman.

Q. Do you know of any consultations being held between the captain and the officers during the critical periods of the expedition as to the wisest course to pursue?—A. On the retreat, when we were in that place known as the ten-day camp, I think Captain De Long had some consultation with some of his officers. I judge he had, because I saw them come in and go out and come in and go out. I judged it was a consultation about going south.

Q. You knew Dunbar?—A. I did.

Q. What were his duties?—A. I understood he was there to guide the vessel in the ice.

Q. Then his duties were of a most important character, and he was considered a most competent man for the discharge of those duties, was he?—A. I should say he was.

Q. Do you remember that Ice-Pilot Dunbar objected to going into the open lead in which the ship was frozen?—A. I do not recall now. I have a general idea that he did, but I cannot recall it.

Q. Have you stated so to many people?—A. I do not recall that I have; I do not remember.

Q. Will you swear that you have not?—A. I would not swear anything about it.

Q. Did you complain at one time about your ration of grog being misappropriated?—A. I don't know but what I did.

Q. Do you know whether you did or not?—A. No, I don't know I am sure; I don't care enough about it.

Q. Did you ever claim that Melville disposed of that for you?—A. We used to have Wednesday night grog—it was whisky—so much per man. I did not get mine. Melville was in the cabin; he got mine. I didn't care whether he did or not.

Q. Did Melville tell you that Bartlett as a seaman outranked you?—A. Yes, sir; he did.

Q. On the whole, did you consider Melville's conduct on the ship, during the time the expedition lasted, officer-like and gentlemanly towards you?—A. It suited me well enough.

Q. Did you consider him gentlemanly?—A. I don't know that he was as polite as some people would be. I think he is by nature bluff; but he is different in calling from me, and so was every other man on the expedition.

Q. Was his conduct generally towards you such as you expected from an officer towards you on that ship?—A. No, sir; not always.

Q. Now, in speaking of the treatment of Collins, have you not frequently since your return characterized his treatment in the strongest terms?—A. For a long time after I got home, sir, I was very reticent to everybody; but I do not think I have spoken what might be said many times to anybody.

Q. You have spoken frequently?—A. Perhaps I have, perhaps I have not.

Q. And characterized it in very strong terms?

Mr. McADOO. Characterized what?

Q. Have you not said that his treatment was unjust and inhuman?—A. I dare say I may have.

Q. You intended to tell the truth?—A. I did.

Q. And if you did say that, at the time you meant it?—A. Yes; if I said it I meant it.

Q. Then of course when you said that he was treated unjustly and inhumanly, you say you meant it?—A. Undoubtedly I meant it if I said it.

Q. Will you swear that you did or did not say it?—A. I would not swear either way.

Q. Is it now true that it was unjust and inhuman?—A. Inhuman, I don't know; unjust, at times I think so. But then, that is only my opinion.

Q. You need not argue it. You now say it was unjust, and you will not swear that you did not say to many people it was unjust and inhuman?—A. No; I won't swear, sir.

Q. But if you did say so, you meant it at the time?—A. Yes, or I would not have said it.

Q. You do not make it a habit of saying things that you do not believe?—A. No, sir; I am not in that habit.

Q. Now, have you not shown a record and a note-book of this very expedition to a newspaper man in New York within a year?—A. No, sir.

Q. Within a year and a half, or at any time since your return from this expedition?—A. I do not remember it.

Q. Is not that a thing that you would probably know about?—A. It is a question of memory.

Q. It may be?—A. It is.

Q. Have you not shown this record and these notes, which you claim you cannot now find, within a comparatively short time to a newspaper man in New York?—A. No, sir; I don't know what you call a comparatively short time, though.

Q. Within what time did you show them?—A. I have not shown them within any time that I know of.

Q. Will you swear that you never have?—A. I would not swear either way.

Q. And you swear that you have no recollection on the subject?—A. I haven't any recollection about it.

Q. Have you not stated as a fact that in your opinion when the exploring part of the expedition failed, the officers then took up Mr. Collins's scientific work in order to make a showing when they reached home?—A. I could not say; I do not remember it.

Mr. McADOO. I think it would be well to locate the person and the place. It would be an advantage to the committee and certainly to the witness.

Q. As matter of fact how long does your mind retain these questions?—A. I should rather have each fact as it comes along settle that matter, sir.

Q. Is it not matter of fact that you stated as your opinion that when the exploring part of the expedition failed the officers then took up Mr. Collins's Arctic work in order to make a showing when they reached home?—A. I dare say I may have.

Q. You intended to tell the truth then, did you not?—A. Oh, yes.

Q. Now, in reference to the matter of provisions, when did you first become short of provisions?—A. That is a hard question to answer.

Q. Well, is it possible to answer it?—A. We were on allowance from the day we started on the expedition until we got back. When we got on the ice of course our provisions were shorter than they were while we had the ship.

Q. How many shotguns were there in your party?

The WITNESS. Do you mean the whale-boat party?

Mr. CURTIS. I mean the party to which you were attached.

The WITNESS. I was attached to the whale-boat party.

Mr. CURTIS. That is what I mean.

The WITNESS. I had one shotgun.

Q. Did anybody else have any?—A. No, sir; Melville had one, but he didn't have it on the whale-boat.

Q. Was your shotgun taken from you?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. To whom was it given?—A. It was turned over to Mr. Chipp.

Q. What tools or instruments did your immediate party have in the way of picks, for instance?—A. That I do not remember. They were put in that boat that Dr. Ambler had in his charge.

Q. Had you any axes or hatchets?—A. I had a hatchet and I had a sheath-knife.

Q. Did you have any ax?—A. Axes were on the whale-boat.

Q. You have given us all the information you can on the subject of the nautical instruments; there is nothing with regard to those that you desire to change?—A. No; I only state that they had what they call an azimuth compass. As I understand, a boat-compass is better than one of those. Other than the absence of those and absence of the charts I have nothing to say now.

Q. Then has anything occurred in your evidence yesterday or to-day either in the examination-in-chief, the cross-examination, or the redirect examination that changes your general views, as expressed on Wednesday?—A. Only so far as is shown by the evidence given here.

Q. Which is your own evidence, is it not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. In what respect, then, is your view changed?—A. In placing a different construction on some of those remarks that I made.

Q. To Mr. Arnoux?—A. Yes; preferring another word, for instance. I forget what the word is now. I said I would prefer to have another word used. With the exception of a few such matters as those I do not know that I care to have anything changed.

Q. You spoke in reference to the clothing supplied on the expedition. Was a sufficient supply of clothing provided?—A. Well, outside of the private clothing I don't think there was.

Q. On what do you base your opinion in that respect?—A. I remember some flannel that was given out, and I remember some stockings. They were poor in quality; and I also remember, outside of that, of hearing the men say—I had no occasion to go there, except I got a small piece of flannel once and a couple of shirts—I heard the men say the clothing was scanty and poor. I have no more direct knowledge than that.

Q. Do you remember as matter of fact that Mr. Collins supplied clothing out of his own private stock?—A. Yes; flannel shirts and drawers.

Q. Also to the seamen?—A. Yes.

Q. How many instances of that kind do you remember?—A. I do not

know that I could specify. It was a common thing to see one of Collins's red flannel shirts on one of the party.

Q. Was not Mr. Collins obliged to throw away clothing?—A. It seems to me as if he must have left clothing on the ship there that he could not use. I think he had the largest supply of flannel underclothing of anybody on the ship.

Q. As matter of fact, did not the suspension of Starr and Collins and yourself, and the prevention of Danenhower from working by illness, throw the extra labor on the men that worked?—A. Naturally, sir.

Q. In regard to the officers. Did they generally work with the men?—A. Yes; they did pretty well, generally working at something, all through, more or less.

Q. Did they join in the manual labor, or was it in the direction of manual labor?—A. Well, both, but perhaps mostly in the direction of it. Dr. Ambler and I worked together quite a while on the road with pick-axes and shovels.

Q. Do you remember having seen a statement alleged to have been made by Lieutenant Danenhower and published in the New York Herald that the officers did little or no work?—A. I do not remember. Probably I know less of that side of the Jeannette affair than any person who was not there at all. I had my experience in the ice, and when I got home I let it rest as best I could.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. Did you know Dr. Ambler on the expedition?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What was his status with the expedition?—A. Physician, I suppose, sir.

Q. How did he bear himself towards the other men of the expedition?—A. Generally, well.

Q. Was there any complaint on his part or complaint on the part of any one else of his treatment of them?—A. I do not remember anybody except seaman Görtz. The doctor tried to pull a tooth out for him; Görtz said it like to have killed him.

Q. His actions were generally good?—A. Yes, sir; he was supposed to analyze our water, and I therefore gave him the credit of furnishing us with good drinking-water.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Did he not also have charge of some part of the scientific observations on board the ship?—A. Yes; he took some of those meteorological observations.

Q. And in addition to that did he not have a special scientific department that he took charge of?—A. I don't know, I am sure; he had his own experiments.

Q. Did he not make all the microscopical experiments that were made?—A. Yes; he did.

Q. And were not those quite important?—A. Oh, yes.

Q. Now, did not Mr. Chipp also conduct a part of the scientific work of the expedition?—A. Yes; the astronomical observations, I think they call them; the variations of the needle; something about the aurora.

Q. And did he not make all the magnetic observations?—A. That is what I mean.

Q. And in so doing did he not use the galvanometer?—A. Now, you have me; I don't know as I remember what that is; I may have seen it, but I do not remember the name.

Q. Did not Mr. Chipp also conduct the dip-circle experiments?—A. I do not know whether he did or not. Mr. Collins did some of those at first, but afterwards I don't know whether Mr. Chipp did or not. I really do not know anything about it.

Q. Why is it you remember what Collins did and not what Chipp did?—A. I cannot say. I can only give you the fact.

Q. How many times did Collins make the dip-circle experiments?—A. He made some on the ice after we got that house set up.

Q. How many times did you see him make the dip-circle experiments, twice?—A. Perhaps twice, and perhaps a half a dozen times. I used to go in there occasionally, but that was interrupted by the breaking up of the ice.

Q. The suspension of Mr. Collins then had nothing to do with the suspension of those experiments, but that was caused by the breaking up of the ice?—A. In that particular instance.

Q. Now you spoke about Collins distributing red flannel clothing. In the first place do you not know as matter of fact that the Navy does not distribute clothing among seamen?—A. I did not understand that in every particular our expedition was going like an ordinary ship of the Navy going off on squadron duty.

Q. I ask you whether you understand that in the United States naval vessels the Government furnishes men with clothing?—A. They furnish them with a certain amount, shoes or something, I don't know what.

Q. How many red flannel shirts or other kind of shirts do you remember that Mr. Collins gave to the men?—A. I do not know.

Q. Can you approximate the number in any way?—A. He might have given away a dozen and a half.

Q. Do you think he gave as many as that?—A. I should not wonder if he did; he had a lot of them.

Q. Do you think that he did?—A. I am inclined to think that he gave away fully 18 shirts, or shirts and drawers.

Mr. ARNOUX. I find in this book of Mr. Collins a list which states "7 pairs of cuffs, 12 collars, 3 shirts;" I do not of course know what it refers to, but it is in his memorandum book that he carried.

The WITNESS. He gave away more than that, I know.

Q. (Resuming.) Now, how many commissioned officers were there on board the Jeannette, after Lieutenant Danenhower was taken sick, who were able to do duty?—A. Four.

Q. Who were the four?—A. The captain, Mr. Chipp, Mr. Melville, and the doctor.

Q. Was it a part of the doctor's work to take watch on the ship?—A. I suppose so, if he was ordered to; I don't know.

Q. I say was it a part of his duty?—A. I don't know; I should say yes, if he had a sick patient.

Q. But I say to take watch on deck?—A. I don't know; not ordinarily.

Q. What was Mr. Melville's position on board the ship?—A. Engineer.

Q. Was it his duty to do deck watch?—A. I don't think that either the engineers or the surgeons are supposed to have anything to do with the deck; ordinarily I know they are not.

Q. Then there were only two officers who were well and able and required to do deck duty in the discipline of the ship at that time?—A. Only two, Mr. Chipp and the captain, though Mr. Danenhower did duty for quite a while, until he was incapacitated.

Q. I say during the time Mr. Danenhower was sick. When he was capable of doing duty then there were three?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, do you not understand that the counsel for Dr. Collins has asked you to tell every difficulty that you could think of or that you had heard of on board this ship existing between everybody and all of the United States officers?—A. I do not know that he went into it to that extent. That is going a good ways.

Q. Did you not think that he tried to search your memory to the utmost to have you rake up everything that you could think of against them?—A. I thought he tried to get at the facts of the case, that is all, as I understood.

Q. Did he ask you to tell any fact that would reflect to the credit of any officer on the boat, as you understood it?—A. I thought that he was trying to get at the facts of the case.

Q. Were you ever suspended in any way except for cause?—A. For alleged cause; yes, sir.

Q. Were you at any time suspended by Captain De Long for anything but for alleged cause?—A. I do not know that I was. No, I do not think I was.

Q. Do you know of your own knowledge that when Mr. Collins walked in the rear he did not do so voluntarily?—A. Not of my own knowledge; no.

Q. Did he not from time to time go in every direction in search of seals?—A. Yes, sir; I am happy to say he did.

Q. And did not that prove to be a greater benefit to the party than it would have been for him to have helped on the roads?—A. I do not know about that.

Q. Did it not give you a large supply of fresh meat?—A. Not very large, sir.

Q. Did it not give you a large supply of fresh meat that was very important in connection with the food you had?—A. It was valuable, undoubtedly, sir.

Q. Was it not very important?—A. It all came in handy to eat.

Q. Can you not answer my question whether it was important or not?—A. I think it was important to get all we could. Yes, I think it might be said on second thoughts that it was very important to get as much food as possible.

Q. And therefore allowing him to go and get this food was rendering very substantial and valuable assistance on the retreat, was it not?—A. It was doing good, certainly.

Q. Was it not rendering valuable and substantial assistance to the party on the retreat?—A. Substantial assistance.

Q. But not valuable?—A. Valuable when it is substantial in the way of food, certainly.

Q. Now, could he have rendered as valuable assistance in your judgment in making the roads as he did in getting this food?—A. I think he could have done both.

Q. You think he could have been off shooting and making roads at the same time?—A. At different times.

Q. Could he have done so at the same time?—A. Not unless he was superhuman.

Q. Was it certain at all times if he had been working on the roads that he could have gone off shooting seals?—A. I do not know what could have been done at all times.

Q. Which was more fatiguing in your judgment, to drag at the ropes

or to carry a rifle?—A. A man ought to do both. I never have compared them. I have done both.

Q. What did you do on the ice?—A. Worked, cooked, or ate for ten days with our party; I worked on the road ahead with the doctor, and then, before my gun was taken away from me, I shot food for the whole party; the shotgun was returned to me in two or three days.

Q. Do you mean to say you shot food for the whole party?—A. I know that the food that I accumulated by means of my shotgun came in very handy, and in several instances very nearly, if not quite, made a meal for all hands; I don't know but somebody might have eaten pemmican.

Q. In regard to that transaction in the boat, did Melville use the gun?—A. I don't remember, but I don't think he did.

Q. You have stated about the others; was there any transaction of your own which you have not mentioned which was not correct?

Mr. BOUTELLE. Do you mean any other statement that he made?

Mr. ARNOUX. No; any other transaction of his.

Q. Did you, in Siberia, make a promise to a woman to exchange some things, and get the things from her and not give her the things prommised?—A. Never, sir.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. There was no one sick on the voyage from San Francisco through Bering's Strait, was there?—A. Collins and I were sea-sick there.

Q. Who kept the deck watches on that voyage?—A. Old man Cole and Mr. Dunbar.

Q. Did any of the officers of the ship keep deck watches then?—A. I think Mr. Danenhower did, and I don't know whether Mr. Chipp did or not; I think Mr. Nindemann did, too.

Q. Was he an officer of the ship?—A. No.

Q. I want you to be perfectly frank in answer to my questions, and if you know of anything favorable to any of the officers of the ship to go out of your way and state it, even though it is not responsive to my questions. I do not do this as an answer to the aspersion that has been cast upon me, but I do it in the interest of the investigation. How long were you in the ice before any of the officers were sick?—A. I guess Mr. Danenhower was the first one.

Q. Outside of Mr. Danenhower?—A. I don't know, I am sure. There was a very small percentage of sickness.

Q. What I mean to get at is this: During the voyage from San Francisco to the spot at which you were entombed in the ice there were none of the officers sick except Mr. Danenhower, were there?—A. Mr. Danenhower was not sick before we got into the ice.

Q. Then, there were none sick?—A. No, sir.

Q. What officers besides Mr. Danenhower kept the deck watches during that voyage that you know of?—A. I do not remember really unless it was Mr. Chipp.

Q. Well, did you see them; do you know it of your own knowledge?—A. I do not remember whether Chipp was there or not, but I do remember about Mr. Danenhower.

Q. When you were in the ice, to your own personal knowledge who kept the deck watches?—A. The seamen did a great deal of that. I do not know whether you call it keeping deck watch; there was a man on deck there all the time.

Q. What I want to get at is this: At the time you were entombed in the ice when you were driving to the northwest, before you abandoned

the ship, when you were all comparatively healthy, who kept the deck watches?—A. The seamen. They were detailed by Captain De Long for that purpose, so I learned.

Q. Now it was after you had left the ship that you were speaking in reference to Mr. Arnoux's question?—A. I almost forget now just what it was that he was speaking of. If you will tell me I will answer.

Q. Never mind. You said at that time there were only four well; who did you refer to at that time?—A. The officers.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. While you were on the ship how many officers were fit for duty?—A. Four officers.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Did you notice any difference in keeping deck watches before you got into the ice and after, as to the officers keeping them or not keeping them?—A. Before we got into the ice the commissioned officers generally had more or less to do about the deck there, but afterwards, under the captain's orders, the deck was given to Mr. Chipp and the men did the most of the work.

Q. Did you understand that after the ship was in the ice they established what was called an anchor watch?—A. I have heard the expression but I would not know how to apply it.

Q. Do you know the distinction between the regular sea watch and the anchor watch?—A. I do not. They have watches of two hours and watches of four hours. I do not know how they call them.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Did you have a talk with Mr. Jackson, the Herald correspondent in Siberia, when you had freshly come from the scene of your sufferings?—A. Yes, sir; I did.

Q. And did you state anything to him at that time that you have not stated here?—A. I do not think I stated much more, but I had a big head of steam on at the time I saw Jackson, and I think very likely I ran very lively. I wanted to say "How are you?" and a good many other things. You folks don't know how a man could feel under those circumstances.

Q. At all times you endeavored to state what was true?—A. I did, undoubtedly.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Which would you rather do, go through the sufferings of another retreat or the subsequent examinations in regard thereto?—A. I would rather go through a dozen retreats than this sort of experience.

Adjourned.

WASHINGTON, D. C., *Wednesday, April* 16, 1884.

The subcommittee met at 10.30 a. m., all the members thereof being present and counsel on either side.

Mr. ARNOUX. In connection with Mr. Newcomb's testimony I would like to read a few letters.

Mr. CURTIS. From whom to whom?

Mr. ARNOUX. From Captain De Long to Mr. Connery, for Mr. Bennette [reading]:

EBBITT HOUSE, WASHINGTON, D. C., *April* 28, 1879.

MY DEAR CONNERY: In your next cable to Mr. Bennett will you please ask him to purchase in London—

1 declinometer,
1 inclinometer,
And if he is willing to pay $50 a month for a first-class naturalist and taxidermist

combined? The cost of the declinometer and inclinometer would be in this country three times that in England, and as economy is my motive, I make the suggestion.

Mr. Bennett has written to Professor Baird, of the Smithsonian, at my suggestion, asking him to detail a naturalist. The advantage to us is that his outfit will be provided by the Smithsonian, and will cost us nothing. Professor Baird has recommended a candidate at $50 a month, but has no money to pay him; hence the question. Lest you ask why I do not cable directly, Nordhoff and myself think in sending it in one of your cables we can save cost of address.

Sincerely yours,

GEORGE W. DE LONG.

Now, I have Professor Baird's letter of April 27, which I will read [reading]:

1445 MASSACHUSETTS AVENUE, SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION,
Washington, D. C., April 27, 1879.

DEAR SIR: A very good collector and taxidermist to whom I wrote asking whether he wished to be considered a candidate for service in the Jeannette, telegraphs me affirmatively. I told him the pay would be $50 or $60 per month. Mr. Kumlein, the able taxidermist of the Howgate expedition, is now in Washington on his way to join the force of the United States Fish Commission in North Carolina. Should you wish to see him for the purpose of making any inquiries relative to preparations for an Arctic winter he will call on you with pleasure.

Sincerely yours,

SPENCER F. BAIRD.

Lieut. DE LONG, U. S. N.,
Ebbitt House.

Name of candidate, R. L. Newcomb, Salem, Mass.

Now, I will read another letter [reading]:

Arctic steamer Jeannette, at sea, lat. 61° N., long. 168° 23′ W.——

Mr. CURTIS. What is the object of that? What is it?

Mr. ARNOUX. It is an extract from a letter written by Captain De Long to Mrs. De Long.

Mr. CURTIS. I object to it.

Mr. ARNOUX. I only propose to read an extract which refers to Mr. Newcomb.

Mr. CURTIS. I object to that.

Mr. MCADOO. Is it a very long letter?

Mr. ARNOUX. Oh, no, sir; it is only a paragraph I propose to read.

Mr. MCADOO. I mean the letter itself.

Mr. ARNOUX. It is quite a long letter, some dozen pages.

The CHAIRMAN. What is the objection?

Mr. CURTIS. In the first place that it is in no way material to the investigation, and in the next place that the gentleman should not be allowed to put in parts and extracts, and that if any goes in the entire letter should go in. If there is anything in it that is at all pertinent to this inquiry that is one thing; but while I have made the concession in order to save time that I would not object to anything that is reasonable and pertinent to the issue for any technical reason, I do not think we ought to put anything in that is not pertinent.

Mr. MCADOO. Perhaps if you read it to the committee, Mr. Arnoux, we will be able to tell about it.

Mr. ARNOUX. Very well.

(The extract was then read to the committee.)

Mr. CURTIS. I have no objection to that.

Mr. ARNOUX. I will read it then to go into the record:

[Arctic steamer Jeannette, at sea, lat. 61° N., long. 168° 23′ W., making passage from Ounalaska to St. Michael's.]

AUGUST 9, 1879.

* * * * * * *

Our little family of thirty-two having been together now for some time I can judge

of the harmony existing among them. In the cabin everything goes on smoothly and harmoniously enough. If I could wish for any change it would be for a naturalist not quite so young. The rest of us being more nearly equal in age have more ideas and manners in common, while Newcomb, with no ideas outside of natural history, has nothing to advance, and may, to a certain extent, be deemed our silent member; not that he *never* says anything, but as on several occasions he, by an unfortunate peculiarity of manner (peculiar to Salem, perhaps) has replied to questions in a pert and disagreeable manner, some of the mess, though not avoiding, have not sought the same flow of soul with him that we are accustomed to. He is by them treated as a youngster and his manner passed by without notice. His intercourse with me is perfectly correct and respectful, but even I cannot help thinking him a boy.

* * * * * * *

WILLIAM F. C. NINDEMANN recalled and examined.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Question. I believe you made the statement the other day that it was you that made the wash-boards for the captain's boat and the whale boat?—Answer. I did not make that statement exactly.

Q. What was it?—A. I stated I made the wash-board for the first cutter. I did not state I made the wash-board for the second cutter or the whale-boat.

Q. In your judgment, could Captain De Long's boat have lived through the storm but for the wash-board? Give your opinion about that.—A. No, sir.

Q. Why?—A. Because we very nearly swamped twice during the night with the wash-board on even. The boat was full of water almost up to the thwarts.

Q. State fully in what manner the wash-boards preserved the boats.—A. By keeping the water out of and raising the boat 14 inches higher than the real sides of the boat were.

Q. How was it constructed?—A. It was constructed with wooden stancheons that could be unshipped if you did not want the wash-board, enabling the stanchions really to be put on the boat out of the way.

Q. So far as this expedition was concerned were you the one who originated that idea?—A. As far as I know. The first one I made was when I was on that ice-floe with Captain Thyson. The first one I constructed was constructed a little different, but constructed on canvas also.

Q. That was on the Polaris expedition?—A. On the Polaris expedition.

Q. Be kind enough to bring your mind to the time you left Captain De Long and his party. What did he tell you on that occasion, if anything? State in it full.—A. Well, on the 8th of October it seemed to me as if he had given out. That is, he staid behind all the time, and I went back three or four times and asked him to let me carry the load that he had to carry, his own clothes, chart case, and things like that. He said no, it was all right, for me to go ahead. I went back three times, and the last time I went back he told me to take the best man and go ahead to the river bank and find the best place, and get enough wood to last us during the night. We went ahead and came to the river bank, and Captain De Long came along with Dr. Ambler a half an hour afterwards. After the captain came up I told him this was the best place we could find, and we had to make the best of it. I had gone along the river banks to the westward and could not find any shelter and a little way to the northward and could not find any shelter, and that was the best place. There was very little drift-wood around the vicinity we were in at that time. He asked me how far we were from

the place we ate our dinner the same day, and I told him it was probably 4 or 5 miles. He said it was too far to go, that we had to stay right where we were then. There was more drift-wood where we staid for dinner than there was in the vicinity where we were then. He told me that night that he was going to send me and Noros out next morning, but not to say anything to the men until the time came, so I did not say anything. That night I believe both of us had to watch, and I asked Captain De Long whether we ought to stand the watch—that is to keep the fire going all night, about an hour or two to each man—and he said no, that we should not. The next morning came. We didn't have much fire that night; didn't have much sleep or comfort as far as that is concerned. The next morning the captain told me after we got our breakfast, as we called it—a cup of hot water mixed with alcohol—says he, "Nindemann, I am going to send you south with Noros." Says he, "in the first place I was going to give you written instructions, but I find that won't work, because there is nobody that can read English, therefore I want you and Noros to go south to a place called Ku-Mark-Surk, given on the chart, where there is a settlement and probably you will find natives there. If you should not find any go as far as Ajaket, a place further to the south, and if you should not find natives there go to Bulun. If you should not find natives there go as far as you can, go farther still." Then he gave me strict orders not to wade and not to let Noros wade, to avoid all the wading that we could, and told me to keep to the west bank of the river all the time and not to cross over to the east bank, but if I thought there were any signs of food or natives to go over to the east bank. The captain and me were talking there and nobody else was around close enough to hear it. I told Captain De Long that I had very little hope of finding assistance of any kind. Says he "if you don't find assistance, keep on going as long as you can; if you find assistance come back as quick as you can. If you do not find assistance you are as well off as we are."

Q. That is all you remember in reference to it?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Is it not a fact that Mr. Collins demanded the right to go ahead as the Herald correspondent and that he was refused?—A. Whether he demanded the right as a Herald correspondent and was refused or not I could not say.

Q. Did he demand the right to go ahead?—A. He asked to go.

Q. What did he say when he demanded the right to go ahead?—A. As far as I heard he said that he would like to go along with Nindemann and Noros.

Q. Were you aware at that time that, in addition to being the meteorologist of the expedition, he was the commissioner or correspondent of the Herald?—A. That was the way I understood it.

Q. Did he not intimate to you or to Captain De Long that he was desirous to go ahead?—A. As far as I heard he asked Captain De Long whether he could not go along, and Captain De Long told him, says he, "Mr. Collins, you would not get away 5 miles from camp."

Q. If he had gone along with you he would probably have arrived at your destination, would he not?—A. That is more than I can tell.

Q. The probabilities are that he would?—A. He might have.

Q. He was at the time you left him as strong and vigorous as you were?—A. He was, as far as I could see; as far as my judgment went.

Q. He was naturally a hardy, robust man?—A. He was a tall man and very stalwart.

Q. Capable of enduring great fatigue?—A. As far as I could see he was.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. Why did Captain De Long say he could not get 5 miles from the camp? Did he give any reasons for it?—A. He said Mr. Collins would not probably walk 5 miles from the camp. The way I understood it was that he would not get any farther, that he would probably drop on the way.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. You have no reason to believe that if he had gone with you as he demanded he would not have got through with you, have you?—A. If he had taken the same course that I did probably he would have got through just as well, if he could have stood the hardship; that is, for the three days, with no fire and no shelter of any kind.

Q. You and Noros waded, did you not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And in the face of the direction of Captain De Long that you should not wade?—A. He gave us strict orders not to wade.

Q. Could you have saved your lives without wading?—A. I don't know whether we could or not. If I had probably walked farther into the westward I don't know where I would have fetched up. It was no use going to the westward. I went to the northwest as far as I could. Of course, I didn't have any compass, or watch, or anything of the kind. The only thing I had to go by was the sun, and the sun was seen very seldom. I was unable to tell the course I was going or the time of day except by the sun.

Q. Be pleased to remember if you can whether or not you did not hear Mr. Collins say that he desired to go forward in his capacity of Herald correspondent as well?—A. Well, I can't remember that exactly, but I know that he asked to go, and the captain told him he thought he wouldn't get 5 miles away from the camp.

Q. Is it not a fact that he was held back because it was alleged that he was a seaman and subject to naval regulations?—A. That I do not know.

Q. You had no conversation on that subject?—A. No; I never had any conversation about anything of that kind. The fact is, I was attending to my own business most of the time.

Q. Were you not told by Captain De Long before you sailed that as far as the Jeannette was concerned the naval rules were but a matter of form?—A. Yes; that is what he told me. He told me that in New York aboard the school ship.

Q. I want you to give a single instance within your memory on the voyage from San Francisco, and while the ship was in the ice, of any of the commissioned officers keeping a deck-watch.—A. No, sir; no commissioned officer kept what we would call aboard a man-of-war or a merchant ship a deck-watch. The man who keeps deck-watch gets his orders from the captain all the same, night and day orders. But as far as taking in sails is concerned the officer of the deck has charge of that, unless the captain comes on deck and tells him he wants such and such a sail taken in. Then he has to do it certainly.

Q. Did you or did you not tell Captain De Long that you would not go north on a ship under strict naval discipline?—A. I did.

Q. When was that conversation?—A. It was in New York, in the spring of 1879.

Q. What did Captain De Long say in reply to that?—A. He said that the naval rules were not going to be carried out very strictly, as I said before; that it was just merely a matter of form.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. Why did you object to going north under naval regulations?—A. Because I did not care much for it.

Q. Have you ever been in the Navy?—A. I was under naval rules before in going on another expedition.

Q. Were you ever a naval seaman?—A. I don't know whether you would call it a regular naval ship or an expedition, but still, as far as I could see, they had strict naval rules there.

Q. But outside of those expeditions you were never on board a naval ship?—A. No, sir; I never was. I had been on board the school ship for four years.

Q. What school ship?—A. The St. Mary.

Q. Under the charge of and belonging to New York City?—A. Yes, sir.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Did or did not Dr. Ambler say that he could not pass Jack Cole on the medical examination until he had a talk with Captain De Long?—A. Yes; he did, right in San Francisco, aboard the receiving ship. When I was examined by the doctor Jack Cole was there. Both of us were examined there by the doctor, and he passed me, and says he, "Mr. Cole, I can't pass you until I see the captain."

Q. Was Cole afterwards passed?—A. That I can't say.

Q. Was he on board?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. He was one of the crew?—A. He was the boatswain, a petty officer. Those who had to stand deck-watches were me and Cole and Ice Pilot Dunbar from the time we left San Francisco until the ship was frozen solid in the ice. Captain Dunbar was first taken off watch, and that left me and Mr. Cole. Then I was taken off of deck officer's duty and put at carpenter's work.

Q. As matter of fact, in your judgment, would not the several people in De Long's party that were equally able to move with you and Noros have been saved if they had gone on with you?—A. If they had taken the same chance they would have been saved.

Q. As matter of fact, did not nearly every man in that party desire to go along with you and Noros?—A. They expressed that opinion anyhow; at least I heard Fireman Boyd expressing it.

Q. Anybody else?—A. I don't remember anyone else. They were all willing to go. In the first place the captain wanted me to take Iverson along; his feet were kind of sore, and when the captain spoke to me about him, I told the captain Iverson had been complaining about his feet for a couple of days. Said he, "Who do you want to take?" Said I, "I'll take Noros." Said he, "Do you think Noros is a better man." Said I, "I think he is a stronger man," and the doctor spoke up and said, "I think Noros is a better man. You had better let Noros go."

Mr. CURTIS. I would say here that I would like to have the medical journal of Dr. Ambler, which is on file in the Navy Department.

Q. For two days or more before you left the party of Captain De Long, was not Captain De Long physically used up and unable to travel?—A. That is the way it appeared to me the day before I left him, or the evening before I left him, when I went back three times to him, and he said he was all right, for me to go ahead. It seemed to me as if he was kind of broken down in his legs. He himself might have been all right, but it seemed to me his legs had given out.

Mr. ARNOUX. I will say for the information of the committee that there are two parts to Dr. Ambler's medical journal, one part of which

was kept on the ship and the other kept from the time of the abandonment of the ship. My own opinion is that there is nothing in the journal that was kept on the ship that would interest anybody. The journal kept on the ice was not confined to mere medical matters, but was a journal which a gentleman would keep as well as a physician.

The CHAIRMAN. We can have both of them and see if there is anything in them that would be necessary to the investigation.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Have you read that part of Captain De Long's journal or record that was published?—A. No, sir; I never took the trouble to read it.

Q. How do you account for the fact that the strong men whom you left with Captain De Long did not travel as much from the 9th to the 30th of October as you and Noros traveled the first day?—A. I cannot account for that at all.

Q. The majority of them were in the same physical condition, apparently, that you were?—A. I cannot account for it.

Q. Do you remember any instances in which, when yourself and an Indian used to go ahead any distance in advance of the party, you were called back?—A. Yes; Captain De Long would call us back if we would get too far ahead—sing out for us to stop until they came up.

Q. You had a Winchester rifle along, had you not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Was it of any use?—A. It missed fire both times I used it.

Q. Was it capable of assisting you in procuring game or the means of subsistence?—A. It was if it hadn't missed fire at that time. On several occasions it missed fire.

Q. It was unreliable, then?—A. It was at that time. It was very good on board the ship, but after it became rusted up——

Q. It became worthless?—A. It was at that time.

Q. How came you to leave your shotguns behind on the ice?—A. I don't know.

Q. Did you consider that good management?—A. I never considered that; I never thought of it.

Q. Do you not think with the shotguns you could have procured food at different times when you were unable to do so with the rifle?—A. We could. We would have been just as well off if we had taken one rifle and one shotgun instead of taking two rifles.

Q. In point of fact, how long were you delayed at Bennett Island?—A. As near as I remember I think it was eight days; something like that.

Q. How many days were you detained there repairing the boats?—A. As far as the boats were concerned, I think it took only one day to fix them.

Q. In reference to the supply of birds at Bennett Island, could you not have laid in a supply of birds there if you had had shotguns?—A. We could have laid in a supply of birds, but at that time we had provisions enough to last us until we could get somewhere else where we could get more provisions probably.

Q. There were plenty of birds at Bennett Island?—A. Yes, lots of them.

Q. Could you not have laid in a large supply of birds without its affecting your ability to travel?—A. I don't think that these birds would have done us much good right there at that time.

Q. Why do you not think so?—A. It is my belief as to the thing.

Mr. MCADOO. Have we not been over that ground?

Mr. CURTIS. Not very fully.

Mr. MCADOO. We do not want to restrict you, but we do not want to travel over the same ground again.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Did you not endeavor to get birds on the Lena delta and failed to do so because you had no shotgun?—A. Well, we could have shot more ptarmigans if we had had a shotgun, as I said before.

Q. Ptarmigans are good for food, nutritious and palatable?—A. Yes.

Q. When did Kusmah find you at Ku-mark-surk?—A. I believe it was on the evening of the 22d of October.

Q. Was it not on the 26th?—A. It might have been on the 26th.

Q. How long did you remain there after being brought there by the natives?—A. I remained there from the evening of the 24th till the morning of the 28th, I think, but I could not get away any sooner.

Q. Were you not there, in point of fact, some thirty-five days?

The WITNESS. At Ku-mark-surk?

Mr. CURTIS. Yes.

A. No, sir.

Q. How long altogether?—A. I was there about four days; I think it was, from the evening of the 24th till the morning of the 28th.

Q. At any time to your knowledge were any of Melville's party in a starving condition?—A. Not that I know of. I don't know anything about Melville or any of his party. I didn't have any idea whether they were alive or dead. I didn't have any instructions about them at all.

Q. Had you any information that warranted you in believing that his party at any time was in a starving condition?—A. No, sir; not that I know of.

Q. How long did Mr. Melville remain at Geeomovialocke, if you know?—A. That I do not know.

Q. Was it thirty-five days?—A. I couldn't say.

Q. Have you ever stated or is it your present belief that the men in De Long's party lost their lives through naval rules?—A. Oh, no; I don't think I have ever stated that.

Q. You have never stated that?—A. No.

Q. In your judgment, when De Long found himself giving out should he or should he not have given the men a chance to save their own lives?—A. Well, I should think so.

Q. In your judgment, had he done so and had they pursued the same route that you did, is it not probable the majority of them would have been saved?—A. I think some of them would have pulled through; I don't know whether they would have all pulled through.

Q. To your knowledge, did he fear or did he express that fear that you were going to leave him on several occasions?—A. Oh, no; he did not express that fear at all. It was my belief sometimes, though because when I got a little too far ahead he used to holler to me to stop.

Q. When men were arrested and prevented from working did not this put extra work on the others?—A. As far as my judgment goes, I should say yes.

Q. And to that extent it detained the others, did it not?—A. I should think so.

Q. How much work, if you can approximate it, did the officers do in the retreat—physical work?—A. As far as I remember, at the first going off, when everything was ready to make the start for the retreat, they worked first-rate for a day or two, but all at once they commenced dropping off. They used to give us a pull when it was just exactly necessary, as far as I can remember.

Q. As a matter of fact, the principal work was done by the men, was it not?—A. As far as I can see, it was.

Q. The officers that were along were as hardy and healthy as the others, were they not?—A. I should think so.

Q. Now is it not true that eight men out of the whole number did not work at all on the retreat?—A. They worked more or less, but they never can say that they worked as much as any man in that party did. They did not do it. I say that they worked at times.

Q. In reference to Captain De Long, did he work?—A. He did work a little sometimes.

Q. Did Lieutenant Chipp work in the harness?—A. He did at certain times; that is, after we left Bennett Island he sometimes worked at hauling the boat over the ice.

Q. And did Dr. Ambler work in the harness?—A. He did sometimes when we first started. I say they all work first rate when we first started.

Q. But they did not work continuously?—A. Oh, no.

Q. Was Lieutenant Danenhower ill?—A. As far as I know.

Q. That prevented his working?—A. That I could not say; somebody else has to judge that.

Q. Did Melville say anything to you about the officers having poison to kill themselves with in case all hope was abandoned?—A. I heard that, yes.

Q. Who told you that?—A. Mr. Melville was talking about it.

Q. Do you think that the bodies of De Long and his companions and what portion of the ship's papers were found could have been found so soon but for your knowledge and exertions?—A. As far as my judgment goes, no; they would not have been found at all.

Q. Except for your knowledge and exertions?—A. Yes, as far as I know.

Q. State in your own way any facts that now occur to you that you have not already stated within your knowledge relative to the expedition.—A. I think I have stated everything that I know as far as I can remember just now. I have not got every answer in my head, but I know pretty well as far as I am concerned.

Q. There is nothing else that occurs to you about which you have not been questioned?—A. No, sir.

Q. Or that you now remember in regard to the expedition that you desire to state?—A. No, not at the present time.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. Did that storm that occurred when you were in the boats occur in the day or night time or both?—A. It was a very fresh breeze when we left the island and towards dinner-time it became quite a strong breeze, and then in the afternoon it kept on increasing to a gale. It was in the evening when the gale set in. I should think it was about 5 o'clock somewheres when it became a very heavy gale.

Q. What distance do you think you traveled in the boats on the retreat?—A. That I could not say.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. How long were you in the boats?—A. From the morning of the 12th to the evening of the 17th.

Q. Please describe again the construction of the boats after you had all started out.—A. We all started out from this island—I forget the name of it now—the first thing in the morning. We had a fresh breeze then from the north-northeast, I think it was, and we kept on sailing along.

Q. How many boats were there?—A. Three boats. Captain De Long was in one, Mr. Melville in another, and Mr. Chipp in another, with their parties.

Q. All starting to go in what direction—south?—A. To go to the south, making for some part of the Lena Delta. I think the intention was to reach Barkin.

Q. Let me ask you right there, before you embarked was there not a general conversation among the officers or the men of the expedition as to what course was to be pursued, or what was the objective point?—A. That I don't know.

Q. Did you hear it?—A. No, sir; I was busy most of the time, and I was not much around the tents.

Q. You were busy preparing the boats for the start?—A. Yes. The only thing that I heard was that the object they had in view was to reach Barkin, that they expected probably to find a pilot there to pilot us farther to the southward.

Q. What was the condition of the sea at the time you embarked?—A. It was smooth water, as you might call it.

Q. Was there much ice?—A. No, sir; there was not much ice; no ice to be seen at the time we started in the boats, but towards dinner we ran in between some slack ice, and Mr. Melville ran his boat up against a piece of ice, or something, I don't remember what it was exactly, and we had to haul the boat up and repair it, and we staid there for dinner and afterwards started off again.

Q. From the place where you started could you see land in advance of you?—A. No, sir.

Q. That was the first day out. Now, then, go on and describe the journey until the separation; how you got separated?—A. In the evening we separated. We tried to keep together as near as we possibly could. Melville had the lead and was on the port side of us.

Q. How were the boats being propelled; by oars or sails?—A. We were running under reefed sails. Mr. Chipp was on the port quarter. Captain De Long was signaling to Mr. Melville to come alongside. He was going to tell him to keep as near together as we possibly could. The sea was running very high at that time. I told Captain De Long "it is impossible for him to come alongside; he will swamp if he tries to put his boat alongside of us." Says he, "Let him go ahead, then." He said himself then, "I think the sea is rather high for him to come alongside; let him go ahead." Then we went to work and put another reef in our sail to wait for Mr. Chipp.

Q. Was he coming after you?—A. He was a little behind us on the port quarter, not right astern, but a little to one side of the stern. Just as soon as we had got another reef in the sail our boat commenced taking in so much water that we could hardly keep her free. She didn't have enough headway to get away from the sea and Mr. Chipp was not gaining on us, and, says I, "Captain De Long, we had better shake out another reef and get away to sea; Mr. Chipp has not gained any as far as I can see."

Q. How far was he behind you?—A. A quarter of a mile, probably. It was getting quite dark, and it was not long before he was out of sight. His boat was out of sight a quarter of an hour after that. We shook out another reef, got on more sail, and kept on running probably for a couple of hours. I think it was 8 o'clock in the evening and I was steering the boat when Erichsen jibed the sails three or four times—that is, going from one side to the other—and every time the sails were jibed the boat would take in a lot of water, and the last time he jibed, the

sail and mast were carried over the side and the boat came to itself without anybody heaving it to.

Q. Did this occur during the night?—A. Yes; it must have been somewhere about 10 or 11 o'clock. Then we made some kind of a bag out of the sail, so that the boat would not drift as rapidly. Toward morning the rope was carried away, and we lost our sails.

Q. In the morning did you see anything of the other two boats?—A. No, sir; I never saw the other two boats again, or their crews, until I saw Mr. Melville at Bulun. I didn't know whether they were alive or dead, or what had become of them.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. Was the second cutter fixed up like the first?—A. No, sir; he only had a 6-inch wash-board around his boat.

Q. Why did he not fix his boat like yours?—A. I don't know, sir.

Q. If the second cutter had been fixed in the same way that you fixed the first cutter, is there any probability that it would have survived the storm?—A. Yes; it would have survived the storm as well as ours. I can't see any reason why it should not. If the boat was managed right he should have got through just as well.

Q. Who put the wash-board on Lieutenant Chipp's boat?—A. Sweetman, the carpenter.

Q. And who put it on yours?—A. I did.

Q. How much larger was the one on yours than the one on Chipp's boat?—A. Ours was about 16 inches high, and Mr. Chipp's was only about 6 inches, and he didn't have his all the way around. It only passed around the stern and then around midships. When I saw it last he didn't have it all the way around.

Q. The first cutter did have it all the way around?—A. Yes, sir; it was arranged like a turtle back, and when the boat would dive in the sea the water would run off again—it would not run into the boat.

Q. You had oars in the boats?—A. Yes; but we could not use oars.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Which boat was lower in the water of the two cutters?—A. Our boat was loaded deeper than any of them.

Q. How much higher out of the water did Chipp's boat set than yours?—A. Quite a distance higher.

Q. How many inches?—A. Probably 6 or 7 inches.

Q. Then Chipp's boat was a good deal slower in sailing in that storm than yours?—A. She kept behind. I don't know why it was. Probably she took in too much water. She always was the slowest boat in rough water. In smooth water she could keep up pretty well.

Q. When you tried to go slow the water would come into your boat?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And even then you were going as fast as Chipp's boat?—A. Yes; we were going faster.

Q. Now, do you not think that Chipp's boat going so slowly, and the storm being in the direction it was, that it necessarily swamped Chipp's boat?—A. Certainly it swamped Chipp's boat, as far as my idea goes.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. You left the whale boat?—A. Yes, sir; left it on board the ship.

Q. Would that have been better than the second cutter?—A. It would have been better for that kind of weather, but it would have been a worse boat to transport over the ice. We didn't have sails enough for

the full length of the boat and every time you would go to haul her the bow or the stern would fetch up against the ice and would break the boat that way. The whale boat was a very unsatisfactory boat to haul over the ice.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Did you not have to stop and repair the whale boat because of its jamming into the ice in the way you speak of before you got into the water?—A. Yes, sir. Something was the matter with Melville's boat. I know he sung out he was sinking, and he had to haul his boat up. I didn't pay any attention to what the matter was.

Q. Did you not at some time or other before you went into the water to sail to the Siberian coast, when you were in the pack, have to repair the whale boat?—A. In the ten day camp we had to repair boats, because we could not go anywhere else at that time.

Q. The whale boat needed to be repaired?—A. As far as I could judge we calked all the boats at that time.

Q. Did not the whale boat need more repairs than the others?—A. On Bennett Island she needed more repairs, because she was stumbling over the ice all the time. We worked at it only one day.

Q. I am only speaking of the fact of being so long. She had got jammed?—A. Yes; her bow and stern were pounded open. The seams were all open and the fastenings had got out.

Q. Do not all men-of-war boats use weather cloths?—A. No, sir; I never heard of any of them doing so.

Q. But you were provided with them, were you not?—A. No, sir; we were not.

Q. None of them?—A. No, sir. I don't know of any boat that ever had a canvas wash-board but these boats and the one I put around a boat when I was on that iceberg. [Polaris Expedition.]

Q. Did not Chipp object to putting a wash-board on his boat?—A. I don't know whether he did or not. I saw Sweetman at work on it. The fact of the matter is, I don't know anything about any boat except the boat I was in myself, Captain De Long's boat.

Q. Did Captain De Long tell you to put the wash-cloths on your boat?—A. He did not, sir. I spoke to him about it three or four times, but he always told me there was no need of it.

Q. And afterwards you did put it on without any orders?—A. I did. I says "Captain De Long, I would like to have a wash-board around the boat." He says "There is no use of it, we won't want it." Says I, "If we won't want it, it won't do any good if I put it on, and it won't do any harm." I went down and put the wash-board around the boat, and by and by he came down and said "There is no need for you to do work, I came here to rest, and I want everybody else to rest." I said, "It won't do any harm for me to put it up. It can be put up in a second, and it can be taken down in a second."

Q. His reason was that he did not want you to do so much work, but he wanted you to rest?—A. That is what he said.

Q. Were you with the party when they discovered the different bodies?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, did you examine the bodies when you found them?—A. Yes, I examined them.

Q. Was there a scratch or a tooth-mark on any one of them?—A. Yes.

Q. On whose?—A. On Dr. Ambler's.

Q. What was that?—A. He had been biting his hand—sucking his own blood.

Q. Which hand, do you remember?—A. The left hand.

Q. Was there any such mark on any other body?—A. No, sir; only some of their hands were burned. The nails were all wrinkled up and burned off, and some of their toes.

Q. To what was that due?—A. When they were dying they wriggled near the fire, and they didn't know they got so near the fire.

Q. Was the attitude of Dr. Ambler such that you could tell he had been biting his own hand?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. It was lifted up to his mouth?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. With that exception did you find any other mark?—A. No, sir.

Q. Will you give the whole conversation that you heard between Mr. Collins and Captain De Long at the time that you started away?—A. I stated that.

Q. Did you give the entire conversation?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. When Captain De Long told him he thought he could not get 5 miles from the camp, did Mr. Collins make any further answer?—A. That I don't know. I had to do something else, and I didn't pay any more attention to the conversation.

Q. You heard nothing further, then?—A. No.

Q. As far as you know, that was the end of the conversation?—A. As far as I know, I couldn't say that there was anything further said after that; but he said, "Mr. Collins, you wouldn't get away 5 miles from the camp." I didn't hear what Mr. Collins said in reply exactly, but it was something about that he was entitled to go ahead, or something like that. I couldn't remember the words that he said, because I didn't pay much attention to the conversation; I was getting ready to make the start.

Q. Did he make a demand, or ask permission?—A. That I couldn't say. I stated the thing just the way I got it.

Q. As you recollect, what did he say?—A. I told you that once before.

Q. I want to know just exactly what was said, without reference to the question that was put to you. What did he say in the first instance?—A. Just as I told it before.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. Say it once again. Tell us exactly what he said.—A. In the first place, Collins went up and asked Captain De Long if he couldn't go——

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. (Interposing.) That is all I want. When you started how much food did you take with you?—A. I didn't have any food; nothing but old shoe-soles and a pair of old sealskin pants.

Q. And how did you get the food that you had until the time you reached that hut?—A. I didn't have any food only these shoe-soles that were eaten and these sealskin pants and two mildewed or rotten fish we found in the hut, and one ptarmigan.

Q. Did you eat up all the rotten fish you found?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. If there had been more persons in the party, would there have been sufficient food for all?—A. Oh, no.

Q. You said that you had a Winchester rifle?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You took that with you?—A. No; I had a Remington at that time; the Winchester rifle was left behind.

Q. Do you know to whom that belonged?—A. I had been carrying it; I don't know exactly who was the owner of it.

Q. Did you not understand that Mr. Collins owned it?—A. I don't know whether he did or not.

Q. Did you not understand that he owned it?—A. I don't know whether anybody owned any rifles or not. It appeared to me they all belonged to the Government, except I had a rifle of my own, which was lost.

Q. Did you hear anybody say that that rifle belonged to Mr. Collins?—A. That I don't know. As far as I know they all belonged to the Government.

Q. Was that the rifle that Collins used when he went shooting on the ice?—A. I think so.

Q. Do you remember how much Collins shot? Did he not shoot many seals when you were on the ice?—A. I don't know what you would call many.

Q. About how many, probably; do you remember?—A. Probably five or six.

Q. Did he not also shoot a walrus?—A. Yes.

Q. And about how much did the walrus weigh?—A. I should judge about a thousand pounds; something like that.

Q. Did you not eat the walrus and the seal?—A. We eat some of it. The most of it was given to the dogs though.

Q. You had to provide for your dogs as well as the men?—A. Oh, yes. The dogs could drink about as much as they could eat.

Q. Did Collins while on board the ship do the work of an ordinary seaman?—A. Not that I know of.

Q. Was he not always treated as one of the officers, and as belonging to the officers' mess?—A. He belonged to the officers' mess as far as I know.

Q. Mr. Newcomb was also in the same position in that respect as Mr. Collins, was he not?—A. Yes.

Q. Did Mr. Newcomb do any special amount of work on the ice?—A. Oh, no; he used to do a little road-making.

Q. After he was relieved from his suspension did he go back to doing any amount of work?—A. I don't know whether he was ever relieved or not.

Q. He said yesterday that he was relieved in two or three days. After two or three days did he go back and do any special amount of work?—A. That I don't know. I didn't trouble my head about that; I didn't care.

Q. None of the others that belonged to the officers' mess did any seaman's work, did they?—A. Not that I know of.

Q. Neither on the ice nor at any other time?—A. Not that I know of. As I stated before they used to give us a hand now and then, but did not work right straight along.

Q. When you were at Bennett Island where the birds were, was there any need of shooting them; could you not have got all you wanted with stones?—A. Yes; I guess we had all we wanted until the last two days, when we couldn't get as many as we wanted. We even couldn't shoot them because they were getting wild then.

Q. Was there a storm or a gale when you were at Bennett Island?—A. Not that I remember. We probably had a stiff gale. I don't remember of any heavy storms.

Q. Something has been said about a compass. Will you tell us what kind of a compass the ship's compass was?—A. They were these spirit compasses filled with spirits.

Q. Filled with spirits in glass, were they not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, if the glass of one of those compasses had got broken at any time, did you have other glasses with which to replace it?—A. The glass is generally heavy enough so that they won't break.

Q. But suppose in case of an accident one did break, had you any way of replacing it?—A. Not that I know of.

Q. And if they were broken then they would become useless, would they not?—A. I don't know whether they would become useless altogether or not; of course, I never had the experience of having one break, and I don't know whether they would be useless or not; I couldn't say about that.

Q. About how many pounds did one of those boat compasses weigh?—A. Probably 8 or 9 pounds; something like that, I should say.

Q. And about how much did the compass that you took weigh?—A. Probably it weighed about a pound and a half; something like that.

Q. When you were on the Polaris what was your position?—A. Seaman. I did carpenter's work there, too.

Q. And, having had some experience as a carpenter before, you were put on carpenter's duty on the Jeannette, were you not?—A. I suppose so. I was a carpenter aboard the school ship, too.

Q. But I say wasn't it directly on that account that Captain De Long put you on carpenter's duty on the Jeannette?—A. Yes, exactly.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. What was the feeling of the other members of the expedition toward Professor Newcomb, and what was his standing with them?—A. If you want my judgment of that thing——

Q. (Interposing.) No; just the fact as to how he was treated by the other members of the expedition?—A. I haven't any facts at all. I never troubled my head about that, and don't know anything about that, except as to the way they showed it to each other by passing each other. You can always tell that way whether men are on good terms or not. It seemed to me as if there was always a kind of a wrangle between the whole of them. They would be on good terms, and then they wouldn't be on good terms. That is the way it appeared to me. There was more or less hard feelings between them every now and then.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Then it would pass away?—A. It was a kind of a mixed up thing. It never passed away between Newcomb and Collins and the rest of the officers. It was always the same old thing, as far as I could see the feeling was concerned. I couldn't say what they said to each other, and never troubled my head about it.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. As a member of the expedition, do you think the want of harmony among the officers and men had any effect upon its success?—A. I don't think it had, as far as that is concerned, except on science and observations. I don't know exactly what Collins's duty was; I couldn't say about that.

Q. What effect would that have on science?—A. On storms and signs of storms, and one thing and another. As far as I could understand, he went out for that purpose.

Q. You mean the lack of harmony among the members of the expedition prevented them from paying as much attention to that as they should?—A. I don't think it did. It seemed to me everybody had as much as he could do. Everybody had his hands full, as far as I could see.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Did Mr. Collins wear any extra amount of underclothes?—A. Everybody was allowed to put on as much clothing as he was a mind to.

Q. And how much did Mr. Collins wear, if you know?—A. Even Mr. Danenhower made the remark at one time that he wanted us to work with coats on, that the captain said for everybody to have them on and not to put them in the boat, and I got warmed up at work and took my coat off and put it in the boat, and Mr. Danenhower asked me what I was giving orders about. Says I, "I didn't give any orders; I took my coat off because I was too warm."

Q. How much did Mr. Collins put on?—A. I don't know how much; probably a couple of suits to keep himself comfortable.

Q. Do you not know that he had on three suits of underclothes?—A. Even if he had, I had on three suits of underclothes, and I had nothing else on when I was picked up.

Q. Did he not have on three suits?—A. That I do not know.

Q. Did you ever think that he was overweighted with his clothing?—A. I didn't see any overweighting with his clothing there.

Q. Do you think that Mr. Collins could have waded through and endured what you did after you left Captain De Long?—A. That is hard for me to tell.

Q. Did you not express the opinion to Captain Watton, in the city of New York, that Collins would have died on the way if he had undertaken to have gone with you?—A. No; I don't think I did.

Q. If you had so stated to Captain Watton, in the city of New York, was it your true opinion?—A. When he asked me, I said probably he might have died. Those are the words I used.

Q. Then you tell us truly he might have died on the way?—A. He might have.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. And he might have lived?—A. He might have lived; I couldn't judge. If a man wants to die, all he has got to do is to say, "I am going to die," and lie down and die. That is my belief. Nothing will save him then.

Q. Of course, it is unnecessary to ask you, but the large ship's compasses were not taken with the boats?—A. Oh, no, sir; they were not intended for the boats.

Q. It was the other boat's compasses that were taken?—A. It was the regular boat's compasses.

Q. Now, as matter of fact, if you know, did or did not Captain De Long and the doctor take up the room in the boat to lie down in and make the men sit up in a cramped position?—A. They did at certain times; yes, sir.

Q. To your own knowledge, did Collins ever try to work?—A. He did, as far as I could see; he was willing to work, as far as I know.

Q. And he was refused permission?—A. As far as I know, he was not allowed to touch anything. He worked first-rate the first eight days, probably a little longer, and all at once I found he was put off duty. He was told not to work. Of course, he was off duty before, but he was told not to do any more work. That is a thing I did not hear, but I saw he did not do any more work.

Q. Did or did not Captain De Long have any watch or compass when you left him?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did he give you either to guide you on your way?—A. No, sir; I had nothing but a little chart about 6 inches square.

Q. So that there will be no doubt about it, see if I understand you correctly. You stated, I believe, in substance, that while you could not state exactly the language that Mr. Collins used when he requested

to go forward, you heard the words "Herald correspondent" used, but you do not now remember in what connection?—A. I do not remember exactly the way he put it.

Q. So that you would be unable to swear now, of course, that Mr. Collins did not demand to go ahead as a Herald correspondent?—A. I would not swear to that.

Q. You would not swear that he did not make the demand to go ahead as Herald correspondent?—A. No, I would not swear. I cannot say the words exactly. I did not pay attention enough to the conversation. I only heard these words that I have given.

Q. Now, in answer to a question of Mr. McAdoo, of the committee, you stated, as I understood you, that while in your opinion the want of harmony that existed might not have had any effect on the success of the expedition it interfered so far as Mr. Collins was concerned with the scientific mission with which he was intrusted on the ship?—A. As far as my judgment goes, I should think it did. I don't know whether I am judging right or wrong.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Did you know that Mr. Collins was intrusted with any scientific mission?—A. Well, I should think so. I was the one who put up the observatory and made all the boxes for him and everything else, and he handled all the instruments at the time. He must have been intrusted with them or else he would not have handled them.

Q. Who intrusted him; Captain De Long?—A. I suppose he, being the commander, intrusted him.

Q. In the record of the court of inquiry I find this question was put to you and this answer given:

Question by the JUDGE-ADVOCATE. Did Mr. Collins request to be permitted to go with you and Noros when you left the first cutter's party and went ahead for relief?

The WITNESS. That I am not certain of. I do not know whether he did or not. I know the evening before I left Captain De Long I had spoken to Collins that the captain was going to send me off the next morning; and I then told him I had very little hope of falling in with natives, but Mr. Collins said he thought that as we had stood so much hardship and had weathered the gale, God would not forsake us at the last stretch.

A. Yes; that is what he said the evening before; that is the same statement I made.

Q. That testimony that you gave there was exactly correct, was it not?—A. The way I gave it at that time—yes, as far as I know.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. You were not called on to answer in detail, as you have been to day?—A. There were a certain number of questions asked me and I answered the best I could at that time; but there have been a hundred or a hundred and fifty questions asked me now in different shapes, and I have answered them, of course.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. You have stated that before going on the expedition you asked Captain De Long if naval rules were to be strictly enforced, and he said they were not. Is that so?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Were the naval rules enforced on the expedition?—A. To a certain extent they were, as far as I know.

Q. Were you disappointed as a member of that expedition after that statement of Captain De Long's?—A. I was not disappointed in any way, shape, or form, as far as I was concerned.

Q. Did you find those rules to be more rigidly enforced than you had

expected?—A. The only fault I found was with Captain De Long putting people under arrest when I thought it was everybody's place to do work. I thought that everybody had enough to do to get themselves through, without some of the people having a lot of grub to drag for other people who didn't do any work. I think every man who goes up north with a party ought to do as much work as anybody in the party. That is my belief as to Arctic expeditions—that everybody should work. If you abandon a ship the only thing you can do is to go south or to make for some settlement.

Q. On the other expeditions that you were a member of what difference, if any, existed between the mode of conducting them and this one?—A. The mode of conducting them was about the same, only people were put under arrest on the Jeannette expedition. That is the only difference.

Q. You have been on three expeditions?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Your first expedition was on what vessel?—A. The Polaris, from 1871 to 1873.

Q. And the second?—A. After I came back I went right up again on the Tigress, volunteering at the time.

Q. And as to the conduct of those expeditions and the manner of the people conducting them, what difference was there between them and that of the Jeannette?—A. It was about the same thing, as far as I could see.

Q. How did the officers treat the men on the Polaris expedition?—A. When they first started off, before Captain Hall was made aware of it, Ice-Pilot Buddington did not treat us exactly the way he ought to in the line of grub. He kept away from us the grub which we should have had, and which Captain Hall allowed us, until the thing went a little too far, and we got tired of it, and we wrote a polite letter to Captain Hall, asking him to look into the case, and just as soon as he found that we were not getting the right treatment, and the treatment that he wanted us to have, he wrote us a letter, thanking us for reminding him of the matter, and the thing was changed at once, and the rule was made for everybody to live alike. Everybody was allowed so much, and if he was not satisfied with the grub allowed for a certain day, all he had to do was to go to Captain Hall and say "I didn't like the grub I had for dinner," or "for supper," and state what you wanted, and you had it.

Q. Were there any civilians who occupied places like those of Collins and Newcomb?—A. As far as I understood it, Captain Hall had it in his own power to enforce navy rules if he thought proper, or to have the same rules they have aboard a merchant ship.

Q. What I am asking you is, were there any people on these expeditions who occupied similar places to those which Collins and Professor Newcomb occupied?—A. Yes, sir; there was Dr. Bessels, Mr. Bryan, and Mr. Myers.

Q. How were they treated on those expeditions by the naval officers?—A. We didn't have any naval officers; we had merchant officers there.

Q. I thought Captain Hall was a naval officer?—A. No, sir; he was not.

Q. Did you have many difficulties in those expeditions among the men and officers—many quarrels?—A. They claim that we didn't have any trouble at all between ourselves. There was a little wrangling between the officers, the same way it was on the Jeannette, the way it looks to me. But the men had a growl now and then, and probably had a

little wrangle over something for a day or two, and then came together again just as friendly as they were before.

Q. Was there more or less of friendliness and harmony in the two other expeditions than there was on the Jeannette?—A. It was about the same thing, as far as I could see. I don't think there was much difference. Captain Thyson made statements before the naval committee to get things as smooth as he could; then he went to work and published a book and took all the credit of the expedition to himself. I spoke to him the other day about it, in regard to matters concerning myself, and he said if there was anything in his book against me he didn't state it. I put him in mind of everything, and he said he couldn't remember. He runs me down to the lowest point, and I told him about it. He said in his book that I had been lying in the cold, and was not fit to stand up on my feet, and that was the reason I fell overboard. I told him about it, and he says that is a mistake.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. I find in a telegraphic report, about your evidence the other morning before I came in, something which I consider rather an important point. It says that Mr. Nindemann said if the survivors of the Jeannette had been under proper guidance and control, they would not have had to make a journey in a southerly direction from where the vessel went down to reach aid and succor?—A. I only said what I said here. I don't know anything about newspaper talk at all. I only know what I stated before the committee. I didn't put it the way it reads in that newspaper at all.

Q. What is your opinion about these difficulties that you know about and that have been testified to here—these little bickerings and fussings and gossipings among the officers and men; do you think that they were more than would usually occur among a body of men who were confined together a long time?

The WITNESS. Do you want my opinion on it?

Mr. BOUTELLE. Yes, your opinion whether these little frictions and quarrels, as they were called, and petty troubles were any more or less than you would naturally expect where twenty-five or thirty men were sent off together and confined together for a long time?—A. No, I do not mean to say that; but if you want my idea of it, the way I think of it, or the way I did think of it at that time, I can give you that.

Q. Well.—A. It is my belief when a vessel goes up north, way out of civilization, way out of the world altogether, as you might call it, where the men are locked up in a little bit of a place, if two men have a little growl, let them have it out and be done with it, or if two officers have a growl, let them have it out and be done with, and not keep up right straight along. A man can't get away then. He can't say, "We can't agree and I will leave you." But he has to stay there and at certain times the two have always to come together. They may get off on the ice and stay off for a little while, but they have to come together again. That is my opinion.

Q. Is not the fact of their being away from home under discomfort, &c., calculated to make men a little more captious with one another?—A. Oh, I don't know; I didn't find it so. I had a growl with people aboard ship myself and was done with it. I had no hard feeling.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Did the men have their own growls among themselves?—A. Certainly they had.

Q. Did they have it any more on the Jeannette than on the Polaris?—A. Oh, no.

Q. Did the officers have any growling among themselves more than you had among yourselves?—A. I didn't know anything about their growling except by appearances.

Q. Judging by their appearance did they have any growling on the Polaris?—A. As far as I could see, they had.

Q. Did they on the Polaris appear to growl more than they did on the Jeannette?—A. It was about the same thing as far as I could see.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. On the Polaris there was no meteorologist?—A. Yes, sir; there were branches of all the sciences as far as I know.

Q. But he was assigned by the Navy Department?—A. No, sir; there were no Navy men there at all.

Q. Did you have a meteorologist on the Polaris?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And a naturalist?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. They were assigned by the Navy Department?—A. I don't know whether they were or not. They were not Navy men.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Who was the scientist on the Polaris?—A. There were three; Mr. Myers, Dr. Bessels, and Mr. Bryan.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. On the Polaris or the Tigress were either the naturalist or meteorologist arrested or suspended?—A. I think on the Polaris there was a little trouble between Captain Hall and Dr. Bessels.

Q. Was he retained under suspension for a long time?—A. Oh, no; he never was stopped from his work. He always did his work.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Those vessels did not belong to the Navy?—A. As I said before, Captain Hall had it in his power to enforce Navy rules if he wanted to, but he didn't do it.

Q. But as far as you understood it, neither the Polaris nor the Tigress were under Naval discipline?—A. The Tigress was.

Q. The Polaris was a merchant vessel?—A. No, sir; a Government vessel. Captain Hall was appointed as her captain.

Q. Was not that an expedition which had nothing to do with the Navy?—A. It was an expedition sent out by our Government here, the same as the Jeannette expedition was sent out by the Government.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. But not by the Navy Department?—A. Yes; the Navy Department fitted out the ship but turned the command of it over to Captain Hall. The Navy Department appointed him.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. Captain Hall was a civilian?—A. He was no Navy man.

Q. He was a sea captain?—A. Yes, sir. It was done by an act of Congress.

Q. You were a member of the crew of the Polaris that left the United States to go to the Arctic regions?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. At any time from the time she left the United States until you returned did the captain of the Polaris threaten to send the crew back in irons?—A. I never heard of it.

Q. The United States ship Congress acted as a convoy to the Polaris?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Captain Davenport was the captain of the Congress?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Captain Hall was the captain of the Polaris?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. When the expedition arrived at Upernavik or Disco, did Captain Hall call upon Captain Davenport to suppress a munity among the crew of the Polaris?—A. Not among the crew.

Q. Amongst the persons on board?—A. I think he did.

Q. And did Captain Davenport address the men on board the Polaris, telling them if any of them wished to go back to the United States he would take them back, but would take them back in irons?—A. That I don't know. I know we were called up on deck in the harbor of Disco, and that Captain Davenport, if that was his name, made a speech, but I never heard him say anything about taking the men back in irons. I know there was no trouble between the men as far as they were concerned. I don't know whether there was trouble between the officers or not.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. What was the impression of the men as to what they were called to muster for?—A. The trouble that they had aft.

Q. Some trouble they had among the officers?—A. Yes; I never heard that they were going to take back some of the men in irons.

Q. Did he call the officers and men to muster?—A. Everybody was called up on deck.

Q. And he addressed them?—A. Yes; he made a speech of some kind.

Q. What was the impression you had as to what he said?—A. That I don't know.

Q. What did you think he wanted to say?—A. I didn't have any idea at the time.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. Were you listening?—A. No; I didn't pay any attention; I don't know how it was; I was looking at something else and didn't pay any attention to anything else at that time.

Q. Was there any trouble among the crew of the Polaris?—A. No, sir; it was among the officers; it had nothing to do with the men at all, as far as I know.

JAMES H. BARTLETT recalled and examined as follows:

By Mr. CURTIS:

Question. You stated the other day that you expected some notes, memoranda, in relation to the Jeannette expedition; have you yet received them?—Answer. No, sir; I have not.

Q. Have you written for them?—A. I have; yes, sir.

Q. Are they memoranda in your own handwriting?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Relative to the conduct, history, and management of the expedition?—A. They are short notes that I made at the time.

Q. Have you any objection when they do arrive to submitting them to the committee?—A. Not any, sir.

Mr. CURTIS. We will adopt that course so as to save time.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. When did you commence to make these notes?—A. I believe all the memoranda I have now are from the time we lost the ship.

Q. Did you make any of those memoranda or notes prior to reaching the peninsula or the delta?—A. I did, yes, sir; I started in company with Mr. Danenhower the first day we came on the ice to keep a journal. He said that his eye was so bad that he could not write and asked me if I would do the writing while he did the composing of the matter.

Q. And how long a time did that continue?—A. That continued for two or three days, perhaps, and he came to me——

Q. (Interposing.) Then, did you not suspend writing?—A. I did not; no, sir.

Q. Did you write continuously every day in the journal?—A. Not every day; no, sir.

Q. How long an interval elapsed from the time you reached the delta to the time that you had last previously written in it?—A. I think the last that I wrote in my journal until we reached the delta was written at the island of Seminowski.

Q. That was how many days?—A. We left the island the 12th of September, in the morning, and arrived at the delta, I believe, on the 16th or 17th, and I do not think I wrote anything in my journal from that time until we arrived at Geeomovialocke.

Q. That was when?—A. That was on the 29th.

Q. Then from about the 12th to the 29th you suspended writing?—A. I did; yes, sir.

Q. Did you, after the 29th, write anything in the journal as to what had transpired upon the ice?—A. No, sir; I did not.

Q. So that all the record that appears there as to what took place while you were on the ice was written while you were on the ice?—A. Was written while we were making the trip before we landed on the delta.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Do you know of any difference of opinion or difficulty between Lieutenant Danenhower and Mr. Melville in reference to the attempt to get away to Barkin?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. State all the facts in relation to that.—A. There was a wordy discussion between them in regard to the affair. As I remember it now, Mr. Danenhower went home with Kusmah the first time that he visited Geeomovialocke, and learned something in regard to the part of the country we were in, and came back and told Mr. Melville that he had been informed that he could go to Barkin, and that he had made arrangements with Kusmah to pay a team or a dog driver that he had with him to carry him to Barkin, or words to that effect. I don't just remember the wording of it. And he insisted upon going. Mr. Melville, I think, told him that if there was any one to go he would go. Mr. Danenhower accused him of taking advantage of knowledge that he had gained in the country, and said that he did not think it was proper nor just for him to do so. Then I think Mr. Melville got up and said, "Damn it, I don't want to steal any of your blood and thunder, go on," or words to that effect.

Q. Is that all you remember in relation to that transaction?—A. Well, I think it was concluded that Danenhower should go, and I believe he did go. To the best of my memory he did go. He went to a place called Arrii, and staid overnight, and I think the man that he had engaged refused to do further duty, and the next morning Mr. Danenhower made arrangements, as I understand, with another party and came back to our house, where we were living, and then visited Kusmah's house, and from Kusmah's traveled to the southeast, to the

point known as Boukoffmoos in the Russian language—I don't know what the translation of it would be—and returned to our house. That is all I remember in regard to that particular transaction.

Q. What reason, if any, did the Secretary of the Navy assign for freeing you from arrest?—A. Well, I don't know. He called me up there and berailed me a little bit for the way that I had carried on in causing this report to be made against me, and said that he believed that there was a feeling, as near as I remember it, to let the thing pass over as lightly as possible, or something in that style; I don't just remember the words he used.

Q. What report had he reference to that had been made against you?—A. A report had been made by Ensign Hunt through Lieutenant Harber, in regard to an altercation I had with Mr. Hunt while in Siberia.

Q. Who was Mr. Hunt?—A. He was a man that went out, I believe, as ensign of the Navy in the ship Rodgers, that was sent out for our relief.

Q. He was in no way connected with the expedition of the Jeannette?—A. No, sir; not connected with the Jeannette, but he afterwards traveled from East Cape, on the coast of Siberia, and met us when we were on our return home between Verkeransk and Jakutsk.

Q. Suffice it to say your difficulty was with Hunt?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What sort of a difficulty was it?—A. I came up to Jakutsk in company with him and several of the other men. When we arrived at Jakutsk Mr. Hunt received telegrams for Lieutenant Harber, I think, from the Secretary of the Navy, instructing Lieutenant Harber to bring home the remains of all the people that were found. Lieutenant Hunt came into the room and says he, "To-morrow morning I am going to start for the north," without assigning any reason for it. I spoke up at the time, and says I, "Mr. Hunt, if you are going north let me have permission to go home; I want to go home; I have been out here long enough."

Q. This was in Siberia, on your return home?—A. This was in Jakutsk, on our return home. The final trip home, as it proved to be, and we had some talk in regard to it, and finally Mr. Hunt objected to letting me go home. I went to Mr. Hunt and asked him if he would let me have one hundred rubles in money. He said no, and I told him "all right." Says he, "What do you want with it?" Says I, "I was never asked before what I should do with my own money." Well, he said, I could not have it, and I went out and talked with Leach and Lauterbach in regard to the affair, and they proposed to send a telegram from Jakutsk to the minister in St. Petersburg, or to the Secretary of the Navy through the minister at St. Petersburg, asking permission for us to come home. They agreed to pay their part of sending the telegram. I went to Mr. Hunt and asked him if he would send a telegram for us and charge it to our expense, that is, charge it in our bills as private expenses, and he turned around and says he, "How would you send an *estafet?*" That is what they call a private courier through that country. Says I, "Through the governor, damn it; the same as you would." For that he sent a report against me to Lieutenant Harber, and the report came home and I was put under arrest as a prisoner at large.

Q. For using a profane word?—A. They said for grossly insulting an officer.

Q. That was the extent of the offense?—A. That was it, as I remember. I had a full copy of the report of the transaction as it was made at the time.

Q. Did you ever hear Mr. Melville say anything about the differences

that he had had with Collins?—A. Yes; I heard him say that he had quarreled with Mr. Collins.

Q. Did he say anything further on that subject?—A. It was at the time that we found the papers or found the bodies that we did find in Siberia. I think that he was looking over the papers that were found on Mr. Collins's body, and I don't know whether I had made any statement to him or not in regard to what Mr. Collins had said to me about his papers, but I think Mr. Melville said at the time, "Although I have quarreled with Collins I think he should have a fair show anyway, now that he is dead." I think those are the words that he used, as near as I remember.

Q. Now during the eight days at Bennett Island how much of the time was occupied in working on the whale-boat?—A. Mr. Sweetman and I did all the repairs done on her in one day, the day before we left the island.

Q. What day was it that you did the work on the whale-boat; was it the seventh or sixth or fifth day?—A. I don't know as I can state positively now the number of days we were on the island, but it was the day before we left the island.

Q. You say you were there eight days?—A. I don't say we were there eight days.

Q. Did you not say the other day it was about eight days?—A. I said it was about eight days, but I am not positive in regard to it at present; it was the day before we left the island.

Q. Were or were not the articles of war read on Seminowski Island on September 11, 1881?—A. Yes, the articles of war were read on Seminowski Island, or a portion of them.

Q. Was that on the retreat?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. In what territory was Seminowski Island?—A. To the best of my knywledge it belongs to Russia.

Q. Captain De Long brought with him a Winchester rifle, did he?—A. Well, there were two or three Winchester rifles brought along, yes.

Q. Did Captain De Long bring a Winchester rifle with him?—A. There was one brought in the party, a small one, yes.

Q. And ammunition for it?—A. Yes, bad cartridges.

Q. Where was that left?—A. I can't tell you the spot, sir.

Q. Was it left on the Lena delta?—A. It was found on the Lena delta, yes.

Q. Found in a hut, was it not?—A. I believe it was; I have understood it was.

Q. Could you not have carried shotguns as well as the rifles?—A. Yes, I think we could.

Q. Were they not lighter?—A. Lighter than these particular guns, yes.

Q. And would they not have been more efficacious for the purpose of securing food?—A. I think they would have been more efficacious than that gun; because that gun was perfectly useless.

Q. Could you have laid in a supply of birds at Bennett Island if you had had shotguns?—A. I think it would have been possible, yes. We did kill a good many with stones when we first got there, but after we had been there a day or two, I, having Mr. Newcomb's shotgun in charge, was ordered by Mr. Chipp to turn it over to him for the purpose of shooting birds.

Q. Did not Mr. Newcomb feed the party with his shotgun at the New

Siberian Island?—A. We had some full meals of the birds he killed with his shotgun, I don't know how many.

Q. Do you know anything about any trouble between Newcomb and Danenhower in the boat?—A. I think they did have some trouble in the boat.

Q. What was it?—A. I don't remember the origin of the trouble or really what occasioned it.

Q. Was there any physical disturbance between them?—A. I think Danenhower choked him and threw him down in the boat, as well as I remember, but the origin of it at the time I do not remember.

Q. Did you observe that Newcomb kept a record during the retreat and at Geeomovialocke and afterwards in Siberia?—A. Yes, I used to see him writing quite often.

Q. Before the boats separated, and while De Long was signaling, what did Melville tell you, if anything? state fully.

The WITNESS. Do you mean at the time of the separation?

Mr. CURTIS. No, before the separation and while De Long was signaling, as you testified the other day; what did Melville tell you, if anything?—A. I think that it was me that called the attention of Mr. Melville to the signaling of the captain. As I was sitting facing aft in the boat, and we were ahead and to the windward of De Long's boat, he was plainly in my sight, and Mr. Melville could not see him without turning around or turning partly around. I said I believed that De Long was signaling for us. I think Mr. Melville said, "What is he signaling for us to do, to go ahead or come back?" and I think that I made the remark "To go ahead." "Well," says he, "don't look back again." I think those are the very words he used.

Q. Did Mr. Melville say anything to you at any time about the possession of poison and its purpose?—A. As I remember he told me that all the officers had a potion prepared by the doctor, and carried it, but he said that his had dissolved.

Q. State all you know as to the cause and the particulars of Mr. Newcomb's arrest and who caused it.—A. The direct cause of Mr. Newcomb's arrest I don't know as I have any positive knowledge of, although at the time—hold on a minute till I think it over a little [after a pause]. I think it was occasioned through an altercation between him and Mr. Danenhower, as far as I remember.

Mr. ARNOUX. I submit as Mr. Newcomb has given that story, and he knew all about it, it is hardly worth while to waste the time of the committee in hearing what he knows.

The CHAIRMAN. Unless the witness knows the fact.

The WITNESS. Mr. Newcomb was placed under my charge immediately after he was placed under arrest, but I was not present at the time the captain placed him under arrest. Mr. Chipp brought him to me and placed him in my charge, and told me to take possession of his shotgun and ammunition, and hold possession of them until I was ordered to do otherwise with them.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Immediately after he was placed under your charge, were you informed of the cause of his arrest?—A. No, sir; I was not.

Q. Or at any time after?—A. No, sir; not officially.

Q. Well, unofficially.

Mr. ARNOUX. I submit that what was told him afterwards is not competent.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. From whom did you get the information that he had been placed under arrest?—A. Lieutenant Chipp.

Q. I mean the fact connected with the arrest, as to what was the cause of the arrest?—A. Captain De Long told me that there was a report made against Mr. Newcomb for grossly insulting him.

Q. Insulting who?—A. Insulting Mr. Danenhower, and the captain called me first, as I had heard the commencement of the altercation between them, but I had wisely walked away from it so as not to hear it.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Was that the time Newcomb was choked in the boat?—A. No, sir; this was on the ice before we took to the boats. I walked away. We had had a very hard night's work, working all day and up until 3 o'clock the next morning without stopping long enough to get supper, and I told the cook in No. 3 tent, which I was acting in charge of at the time, to get his camp-kettle ready make the coffee, expecting there would be coffee issued; but as there was none some of the men commenced growling in the tent. I didn't hear the remark, but I understood it was that they were so damned hungry they couldn't sleep, and Mr. Newcomb took up the same strain, and it was through that that he got into that altercation.

Q. And it was the result of that altercaton that the arrest came?—A. To the best of my knowledge, he was placed under my charge as prisoner-at-large.

Q. Newcomb complained that he was too hungry to sleep?—A. As I understand, it was not Mr. Newcomb. I was told it was Mr. Leach who made the remark.

Q. What had Newcomb done?—A. Mr. Newcomb had taken up the same strain or same cry and carried it on, and Mr. Danenhower had interceded in some shape in regard to it. I walked away; didn't want to hear it.

Q. Interceded? What do you mean by that word?—A. I supposed that he had taken the part of the commanding officer in regard to it.

Q. Do you know that part of the main river Lena where Nindemann crossed about the 15th of October?—A. Yes; I have been there a number of times.

Q. What is the character of the river there?—A. Well, it was quite a large river; it is right at its main mouth.

Q. How wide is it?—A. In the winter time I should judge that it was a mile and a half or two miles wide, perhaps—two miles, you can say, or in that neighborhood. In the summer time it is a great deal wider, because the country is flooded to a great extent.

Q. In your opinion, would the river at this point be frozen and the bay between Geeomovialocke and the mainland be open at this time, to wit, on the 15th of October?—A. Not in my judgment. It could not be, because it is the main river and it has the benefit of the whole force of the current.

Q. It would not have been?—A. I don't think it would freeze as soon there as it would out in the delta, where it is split up into many rivers.

Q. Now, if there is anything more that you desire to say in connection with this matter that occurs to you please state it, and if there is anything that you know more than you have testified to, make us acquainted with it, if you please.—A. There is nothing further that I know of, only taking up the same strain that others of the party have

taken and claiming the saving of the whale-boat party. I think that I was as much the savior of the whale-boat at the time I advised them to turn back and not go out of the river as any other man in the party; that I saved the party as much at that time as Mr. Danenhower saved it in the gale, and I think in the gale any one man could have taken the part he did, and the result as to our landing on the coast of Siberia would have been the same as it was.

Q. Do you believe that Lieutenant Danenhower could have weathered that gale, could have safely ridden that gale, without the wash-board on his boat?—A. No, sir; I do not.

Q. To whom do you assign that credit?—A. After I had seen Nindemann put the wash-board on the first cutter I askrd Melville to ask the captain if I would be allowed to do the same thing on the whale-boat, and he asked the captain, and he told me to go on and take as many men as I wished and put it on.

Q. Then the credit of originating that wash-board belongs to Mr. Nindemann?—A. It belongs to Mr. Nindemann.

Q. To your knowledge, before this investigation has he had the credit of it?—A. Not that I know of. I have no knowledge of it.

Q. If you know anything else, please state it.—A. Nothing else.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Had there not been a wash-board put on Mr. Chipp's boat long before one was put on the captain's cutter?—A. A kind of a wash-board.

Q. How long before?—A. In regard to these dates I am not at all positive and I do not pretend to be, but it was put on in what was known as the ten-days camp on Seminowski Island.

Q. So far as it went, did it not give all the idea that the wash-board put on the cutter and the whale-boat did?—A. I think that Mr. Sweetman put that on through ideas he gained from Nindemann.

Q. I did not ask you that. I asked you whether it did not contain all the ideas that were in wash-boards that were put on the other boats?—A. No, sir; it did not contain all the ideas of the wash-boards placed on the other boats.

Q. Were not the others simply improvements on that?—A. They were improvements, yes; and I think contained new ideas in that respect.

Q. But as far as the wash-board was concerned, the idea of a wash-board was not first on the boat that Nindemann fixed for the captain, but was first on Mr. Chipp's boat?—A. I think it was; yes, sir. As I remember it, I think it was on the second cutter first.

Q. Were you present at this investigation when Mr. Newcomb testified?—A. I have been present here, but not all the time.

Q. Did you hear him testify to all that he could recollect that was unfavorable to Lieutenant Danenhower?—A. I don't know whether I heard him or not. I did not hear but little of his testimony, because I was not in the room very often; I was here only once or twice.

Q. Did you hear him say anything about Lieutenant Danenhower choking him?—A. No, sir; I did not.

Q. As far as you know, he did not mention any such circumstance?—A. Not that I know of; no, sir.

Q. Who was it told you that the officers had poison?—A. Mr. Melville.

Q. Did anybody else?—A. Not that I remember.

Q. When was it he told you that?—A. I think it was some time in Siberia, when we were searching after the people that we had lost.

Q. You say you saw different ones writing when they were in the ice. Did you ever see Captain De Long writing while on the ice?—A. Yes, sir; I did.

Q. Did you ever see Mr. Collins writing while on the ice?—A. I do not know that I ever saw him writing. I saw him making sketches, I think, when we were approaching Bennett Island, but I do not remember of ever seeing him write. He might have been writing while making sketches.

Q. You have spoken of a gun that was with your party. Was that gun perfectly useless when it was taken out of the ship?—A. I think it was. It was a gun that I was using myself for hunting purposes. It was the private property of Captain De Long. It was a Winchester rifle; a 16-shotted gun, and I took it out of the ship. I came aboard the ship while she was being crushed up; had the gun in my possession, and unfortunately put it on the ice after hanging it up in the deck-house after going aboard the ship. It was brought on to the ice, and I had six cartridges that were good and six that were not good, and while we remained in the first camp I think I shot away the six cartridges that were good and returned the gun to Captain De Long with the six bad cartridges, and told him that it was useless to me; that I could do no more shooting with it, and he informed me at that time that there were no more cartridges for it other than the six that I gave him.

Q. Was the report that you say you saw of the transaction to which you have testified, made by Mr. Hunt, correct?—A. I think that I stated it. As near as I can remember, I stated it correctly.

Q. Did you not say there was a report?—A. Yes; there was a report.

Q. And was the report correct?—A. I do not think I offered him any insult.

Q. No, no. I say did you not consider that the report which was made of that transaction was correct?—A. No, sir. I do not consider so. I do not consider that I grossly insulted him.

Q. Did he say in that report that you had grossly insulted him?—A. I think the report reads so. It is in the hands of the Navy Department, and it can be called for at any time.

Q. Do you think it is not a gross insult to an officer to use oaths?—A. Not when a man is permitted on many occasions by that officer to use oaths. When a man is allowed, and it is a common occurrence in every-day talk to use oaths I don't think it can be called so.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. During that expedition was it common for the men to interlard their conversation with oaths?—A. This was in relation to Mr. Harper's search that we were speaking of.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Suppose you answer the question which was put by Mr. McAdoo in respect to the general conduct of the Jeannette expedition.—A. I think that Captain De Long forbade swearing on board the ship, and as I remember it, there was one man punished for swearing on board, I think.

Q. And was there not a general obedience to that order?—A. In a measure, yes.

Q. Was there not in a large measure?—A. It would depend on whether the captain was around or not a good many times.

Q. Did the men interlard their general conversation on board the Jeannette with oaths?—A. Sometimes, yes.

Q. Did they generally do so?—A. I don't know as it was general any more than it is for people of that class all over the world under any other circumstances.

Q. Did they not refrain from the usual way they interlard their conversation with oaths on the Jeannette on account of the captain's orders?—A. I think they might have done it on account of the orders, but more particularly on account of his presence. When he was there it was not so much in regard to the orders as it was in regard to his presence that they refrained.

Q. Did you not use oaths more frequently in conversation with Hunt in Siberia than you did on board the Jeannette when Captain De Long was present?—A. I did; yes, sir.

Q. I want to ask you in regard to the post road. Where did it begin at its most easterly point?—A. As I understand it, the post-road proper ends at Verkeransk, although there are occasional mails that go from there to Bulun at certain seasons of the year. There is no regular established post near Verkeransk that I ever knew of.

Q. Now, then, when you are at Verkeransk, going to the east, are there any roads?—A. I never was east of Verkeransk in my life. I do not know.

Q. Did you ever hear there was a road?—A. Yes, I have heard there was, and I believe that there was.

Q. Did you hear how far it extended?—A. I understand that there is a road where there is an occasional road as far as Svedne-Kolymsk.

Q. How many versts?—A. I think that they used to call it 1,700 versts.

Q. From whom did you hear that?—A. I have learned it from exiles in the country and also the Russian officials in the country.

Q. Is that a regular post-road?—A. I think it is not regular; there are only occasional posts over the road. Through the winter season, while traveling is good, I believe they have the mails more regularly than they do in the summer.

Q. Did you learn how far south of the coast that road ran?—A. I never learned anything about it. I have seen it laid down on the chart, and that is all I know of it.

Q. How far south of Bulun is Verkeransk?—A. I think they call it 900 versts or about 600 miles; something in that vicinity.

Q. There is no parallel post-road between Verkeransk and Bulun, is there?—A. I have no knowledge of any but the one trail. There is no road at all; it is only a trail, sometimes followed in one place and sometimes in another. At particular points the trail has to go over the same path every time on account of obstacles in the shape of mountains.

Q. Going through passes of the mountain?—A. Yes.

Q. And when you speak of it being a post-road to the east you mean that it was the continuation of a trail?—A. Yes, as I understand it. There is no established road there that I know of.

Q. And how far south of the mouth of the Lena, at the delta, is Verkeransk?—A. It depends upon what point you start from, sir.

Q. We will take it at the mouth of the river proper.

The WITNESS. The mouth of the Lena proper before it goes into the delta?

Mr. ARNOUX. No. Is there not a main channel that goes out to the Arctic sea?

The WITNESS. No, sir; there are a thousand, I guess, and more too, as far as I know.

Mr. ARNOUX. Then take it from the point where you landed down to

Verkeransk. That would be about how many miles?—A. Well, I think, by the route that one would have to travel to get there, or the route that is commonly traveled by people going there, it is the same distance that it is from Bulun in the winter time, or the same route that is traveled in the winter time.

Q. That is about 600 miles?—A. I think it is in that neighborhood.

Q. And in summer time, and until everything is frozen, how many miles would it be?—A. Well, I think it would be about the same, because people that I know of having traveled there took about the same route that they would take in the winter.

Q. Have you been in consultation with Dr. Collins or his counsel, directly or indirectly, since you were on the stand before?

The WITNESS. In regard to what, sir?

Mr. ARNOUX. In regard to testimony.

A. No, sir; I have not.

Q. Or in regard to any fact connected with the expedition?—A. No, sir.

Q. Have you paid back to Dr. Collins the money that you borrowed?—A. I have not, sir.

Q. Do you desire to make any correction of any testimony which you nave heretofore given, in any respect?—A. In regard to dates; yes. I do not claim to be correct in those.

Q. In what respect do you wish to correct your testimony?—A. In none, except in regard to dates.

Q. What dates do you think you are now in error about?—A. I think the first time I was on the stand I made a great many misstatements in regard to dates, as I hadn't thought the matter over at that time for a year perhaps; hadn't paid any attention to it; hadn't thought of it, in fact.

Q. Do you recollect any mistakes that you made in regard to dates that you would like to correct?—A. I don't remember what the questions were now, but I think that I made mistakes in regard to dates, and spoke of it at that time; but what they were I can't tell until I see the testimony.

LOUIS P. NOROS sworn and examined.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Question. Where do you now reside?—Answer. My home is at Fall River, Mass.

Q. I believe you were attached to the Jeannette expedition, were you not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. When did you join the Jeannette?—A. I think it was on the 16th or 17th of May, 1879.

Q. At San Francisco?—A. I joined at San Francisco, but signed articles for her in New York.

Q. I will bring your mind as rapidly as possible to the subject about which I wish to question you. Do you remember the day the ship was put in the ice?—A. I remember the day she was put in the ice.

Q. Do you remember the date?—A. I wouldn't say whether it was on the 4th or 5th, but it was somewhere in that vicinity.

Q. Of what month, if you please?—A. September.

Q. Of what year?—A. 1879.

Q. How long after your departure from San Francisco?—A. We left San Francisco on the 8th day of July, 1879. We were beset in the ice about the 4th or 5th of September.

Q. Now, permit me to ask you, during the voyage from San Francisco to the spot where you were entombed in the ice, did any of the commissioned officers, to your knowledge and recollection, keep any deck-watches?—A. I don't know whether they kept them all the time or not. I know they didn't keep them sometimes.

Q. You know that sometimes you observed they didn't keep them?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. How long did that continue; after you got into the ice as well?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And during the time of the voyage from San Francisco to the spot where the ship was inclosed in the ice, by whom, as a rule, did you observe that the deck-watches were kept?—A. By Mr. Cole and Mr. Dunbar most of the time. They assumed the head of the watch.

Q. Mr. Dunbar was the ice pilot, was he?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Mr. Cole was a seaman?—A. He shipped as seaman, but he was acting boatswain.

Q. He is not alive?—A. Yes; he is in the insane asylum.

Q. Now, before the ship was put in that position, do you know that there was any difference of opinion among the men as to the wisdom of putting her in that position?—A. I do not.

Q. Was any discussion had in reference to it?—A. Not at that time as I know of.

Q. Was it had afterwards?—A. Not that I know of.

Q. You heard no discussion on that point?—A. No, sir. Well, occasionally we spoke about the time that we put her into the ice as being too soon, or something like that.

Q. Was this your first experience in an Arctic voyage?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Have you ever been connected with any vessel before, in any capacity?—A. Oh, yes, I have been in merchant vessels. I was in the school ship St. Mary before I went out on the Jeannette.

Q. You are acquainted, to a greater or less extent, with the rules and regulations of the Navy?—A. No, sir; I am not, for I didn't know anything about the Navy until I went into the Jeannette, and I didn't think I was in the Navy at that time.

Q. To your knowledge, is it not one of the strictest rules of the Navy that a commissioned officer shall have charge of a ship as watch or deck officer?—A. I have so learned since.

Q. You have no doubt that that is the fact, have you?—A. No, sir.

Q. Is it not a fact that the men who were shipped as seamen did perform this duty?

The WITNESS. Which duty?

Mr. CURTIS. Deck watch?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, when did you leave the ship?

The WITNESS. Do you mean after she was crushed?

Mr. CURTIS. Yes, when did you finally leave the ship?

A. I am not sure in regard to it. I thought that the vessel was crushed on the 11th and sank on the 12th.

Q. The 11th of what month?—A. June.

Q. What year?—A. 1881.

Q. Your idea is that she was crushed on the 11th and sank on the 12th?—A. Yes, sank on the 12th. That was my idea. I kept no notes of it, but I thought that was the time.

Q. Had you any idea where you were when she sank?—A. I hadn't the slightest idea.

Q. I believe it is matter of fact that you had been drifting for some time prior?—A. We were told so after we had been traveling to the

southward some time. They didn't tell us, though, at the time we were drifting to the northwest, for the reason that they were afraid it might create discontent among the men.

Q. Why would that create discontent among the men?—A. Because they were getting fatrher away from home when they were trying to get home.

Q. And was the fact that you were drifting to the northwest concealed from the men at the time you were so drifting?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What was said to you as to your position while you were so drifting to the northwest?—A. There was nothing said at all in regard to that. They kept everything quiet.

Q. Were you left to believe that you were stationary?—A. No, we believed we were going to the southward all the time.

Q. Were you led to believe at the time the ship was drifting to the northwest that you were really drifting to the southward?—A. The ship drifting to the northwest? The ship had gone down at that time.

Q. I am speaking of the time the ship was drifting with the ice?—A. Oh, no.

Q. The ship drifted with the ice, did it not?—A. Yes, sir.

Mr. ARNOUX. He was telling the actual fact that took place after they were on the that ice; they thought they were traveling to the southward and found out that the ice was set to the northwest.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. (Submitting a map to witness.) Did you ever see this chart before?—A. I have not seen that one I have seen one similar to that.

Q. (Indicating on map.) That is where you were crushed?—A. That is where we were supposed to be when the ship was crushed.

Q. (Indicating on the map.) That is Wrangle Land?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. (Indicating on the map.) That is where you went into the ice?—A. Somewhere in that vicinity.

Q. Follow my finger with your eye [indicating on the map]. From that point to that point is a direction northwest, is it not?—A. Yes; to the northward and westward.

Q. Then necessarily, if she sank there [indicating] and she drifted from there [indicating] she must have drifted in the ice northwesterly?—A. Yes; that was the main drift.

Q. Now, you see clearly, do you not, that that [indicating] is northwest of your position, much farther north than your position when you went in the ice?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, when you were drifting to the northwest were you conscious of that fact?—A. We were conscious of drifting to the northward and westward, but we did not know what course we were going—I did not. They did aft, though.

Q. Was the real course ever indicated to the men?—A. After they got their bearings I heard it said that we had drifted in such and such directions at such and such times.

Q. After the ship was crushed and sunk, I understood you to say the men were sure that they were drifting to the southward?—A. Oh, no.

Q. What did you say?—A. We were not sure that we were drifting any way, but we found out afterwards we were drifting to the northward.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. You mean to say you knew you were drifting, but you did not know what direction you were drifting?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You had the impression it was south?—A. No, sir; some of us did.

Mr. ARNOUX. When the ship went down they thought they were going south, but the current and wind were carrying the ship to the northwest.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. [Indicating on map.] You see that spot?—A. Yes.

Q. What is that?—A. That is the Lena delta.

Q. [Indicating on map.] Now, you see that spot?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What spot is that?—A. That is where the Jeannette went down.

Q. That is where she was crushed and sunk?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Follow my finger. From where she was crushed and sunk to that spot [indicating on map], what direction is that?—A. I should say it was southward and westerly.

Q. Southwestward, is it not?—A. Something like that.

Q. [Indicating on map.] What direction is it from that spot to that spot?—A. That would be more to the southward.

Q. Is it not almost due south?—A. Well, within two or three points.

Q. Do you know enough of practical experienced navigation to know that from that spot to this spot [indicating on map] due south was comparatively free and open and clear of ice?—A. Not from where the Jeannette went down, though.

Q. I say comparatively. Down here [indicating on map] is open, free, and clear of ice, is it not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you not know that the distance from where she went down to the Lena delta is almost twice the distance from where she went down to this spot [indicating on map]?—A. I did not know at that time, but I see so now.

Q. Do you not know that this river waters a civilized and populous country through here [indicating on map]?—A. Yes.

Q. Do you not know that there is a great city on this river?—A. I did not know it, sir.

Q. You know it now?—A. I never studied it up.

Q. When did you leave the ship; do you remember the date?—A. I am not sure whether it was the 11th or 12th of June, 1881.

Q. When you left the ship your party was entire; you had not lost any men?—A. No, sir.

Q. It was composed of thirty-three, I believe?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. When did you separate?—A. We separated on the 12th day of September.

Q. Of the same year?—A. Of the same year, 1881.

Q. Do you know where you were when you separated?—A. I should judge we were about 40 miles from Seminowski Islands.

Q. That is Russian soil, is it not? It is in Siberian territory, is it not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. When you separated you departed one from the other in three boats, did you not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You were with Captain De Long's party?—A. I was assigned with his party and was in his boat.

Q. Now, before I come to the immediate journey, there are some general questions that I desire to ask you, and one of them is this: Do you know as a fact that any hostility existed on the part of Mr. Melville toward Mr. Collins; and, if so, state what you remember in regard to it?—A. I never heard him express anything against Mr. Collins but once, and that was in the forepart of the expedition when we went to an island. I think we were in the whale boat. There were Mr. Col-

lins, Mr. Newcomb, Mr. Melville, myself, Dressler, and Johnson in the boat, I believe. So was Captain De Long. Captain De Long, Mr. Newcomb, and Mr. Collins went ashore on the island to do some hunting. While they were on the island Mr. Collins slipped and kind of fell down the hill, and I heard Mr. Melville then make the remark, "Look at the damned Irish cow."

Q. Where was this?—A. This was before entering the ice at the first part of the expedition.

Q. Do you remember, as matter of fact, the suspension of Mr. Collins?—A. I remember his suspension, but what he was suspended for I could not say.

Q. You knew of the fact?—A. I knew that he was suspended, yes.

Q. Did he complain to you in reference to this suspension?—A. No, sir; he never complained to me in regard to anything.

Q. Mr. Collins was an Irishman?—A. Yes; I believe so.

Q. Now, after you had separated, which was when?—A. The 12th of September, 1882.

Q. Up to the time when you and Nindenman left the party of De Long and were finally rescued, how long was it?—A. I don't know exactly how long it was. I think it was somewhere in the neighborhood of fourteen days after we left De Long before we met with any natives.

Q. I mean from the time when your boats separated until the time you left De Long and were finally rescued, how long was it? In other words, how long was the time occupied in these wanderings?—A. We landed on the Lena delta on the 17th day of September. We started to travel on the 19th, at noon, and we wandered along in the delta up to the 9th of October, and at that time Captain De Long sent Nindenmann and myself off in search of succor.

Q. Were you present at the time he spoke to Nindenman about it? Did you hear the conversation between him and Nindenmann?—A. I heard no conversation between any of them.

Q. Collins was one of your party at that time?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. During the time between Collins's arrest or suspension and the time that you left him on the Lena delta was Collins ever restored to duty?—A. Not that I was ever aware of. I did not know anything about it.

Q. Up to the time that you left him on the Lena delta was he not as strong and vigorous, physically, as any of the party?—A. Apparently he was, as far as I could see.

Q. Do you remember that on any occasion he evinced a desire to be restored to duty and to do work?—A. I have often heard him complain and say that he was willing to work but they wouldn't let him.

Q. In your judgment, would the aid of such a physically-vigorous man have been of importance to the little party with which he was connected?—A. I think it would, sir.

Q. Do you know of his being ordered to the rear and traveling in the rear?—A. I could not know, sir, as to that.

Q. Did you hear him complain about losing his instruments?—A. No, sir.

Q. You had no conversation with him?—A. I had conversation with him quite often during the voyage, that is, in regard to jokes.

Q. But you had no conversation with him about his suspension?—A. No, sir.

Q. As matter of fact, before he was suspended, he discharged the duties of his position as meteorologist with punctuality, did he not?—A. I think so. I don't know, because I was not in the after-mess.

Q. After his suspension, did you notice that there was any irregularity in the service?—A. I noticed that the observations were taken less frequently.

Q. You were not with Nindemann, and you did not hear the conversation that Captain De Long had with him?—A. No, sir; I did not.

Q. At the time you left Captain De Long did he have a watch and a compass?—A. Yes, sir; he had.

Q. Did he offer either, to either one of you, to your knowledge, to guide you?—A. No, sir.

Q. Before you left Captain De Long, or at the time you left him, what was his physical condition?—A. At the time we left Captain De Long he was, to my mind, pretty well weakened. His last day's travel had broken him down completely.

Q. How many men of the party were in as good physical condition as you and Nindemann?—A. That I could not say.

Q. Apparently?—A. I think there were some of the party who could have gotten through as well as we could.

Q. Collins was one, was he not?—A. I think so.

Q. And who else was another?—A. Dressler.

Q. Who else was another?—A. Well, I don't know whether Iverson could or not, because his feet were sore. But he was a strong, rugged man. Boyd might have gotten through.

Q. Then it is your opinion that those who were equally robust and hardy at that time with you and Nindemann had the same chance of final rescue that you and Nindemann had?—A. I don't say that they could have got through, but I think that they *might* have gotten through.

Q. You got through?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And Nindemann got through?—A. Yes; but I don't think if we had all gone together the chances would have been better.

Q. For what reason?—A. Because what little we did find would not have sustained us all.

Q. Was this the only way in which you could have gone, for instance, to Bulun?—A. Oh, no; they could have gone on before us if they had liked.

Q. Could you not have separated and still gone in the same direction?—A. We could all have separated.

Q. If you had all gone in the same general direction and towards the same destination and then separated, then the criticism you have advanced would not apply, would it?—A. Oh, no.

Q. Then all would have had equally as good a chance?—A. I think so.

Q. Now, when you left the ship, did you take any compasses with you?—A. Well, I hadn't charge of any compasses.

Q. Do you know of any compass in your immediate party?—A. I know of what we call an azimuth compass.

Q. Was that of any service upon the water?—A. It was of some service; but I think a boat compass would have been of more service.

Q. You had no boat compass?—A. Not in the boat.

Q. And in your immediate boat, did you have rifles?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. How many?—A. I do not remember now how many rifles we had, but I think there were some three or four or four or five.

Q. And did you have any shotguns?—A. No.

Q. There were plenty of shotguns on the vessel, were there not?—A. There were enough; there were some five or six.

Q. Enough to arm at least your party?—A. Yes.

Q. Does it not occur to you now that if you had had the shotguns

instead of the rifles you would have been better enabled to procure food?—A. We could have got more if we had had some shotguns.

Q. Have you any accurate means of fixing the time of the death of Captain De Long?—A. Nothing further than what his diary says.

Q. The last entry in his diary is October 30?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You have no means of knowing whether he lived a week or a day or a month after that?—A. No, sir; I have not.

Q. All that you know is that the last entry in the diary which was found is October 30?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you see the body of De Long?—A. Yes, sir; I saw it.

Q. You and Melville and Nindemann, and who else?—A. I was not with Melville's party when I saw that body.

Q. Where were you?—A. I went up with the Herald correspondent.

Q. Who was he?—A. Mr. Jackson.

Q. And where did you first meet the Herald correspondent?—A. In Irkoutsk.

Q. That is in Russian territory?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you remember of your own knowledge having any interview with him yourself?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you remember of your knowledge of having made any statement to him yourself?—A. I may have made a good many statements to him, but what they were I cannot say now.

Q. Do you know of your own knowledge that any other members or officers of the expedition made statements to Jackson?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Who were they, please?—A. Mr. Danenhower and Mr. Newcomb.

Q. And Mr. Melville?—A. I do not think that Mr. Melville had anything to say to him, because Mr. Melville was not there at the time.

Q. But you are quite sure that Mr. Danenhower did?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And Mr. Newcomb?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Both made statements to Jackson?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. When did you first see Jackson?—A. I don't remember the month.

Q. And where was it that you saw Jackson?—A. At Irkoutsk, in Siberia.

Q. You know, as a fact, that Mr. Jackson had an interview with Mr. Danenhower?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Well, now, we will go back a little. Did you take a sextant on board your boat; did you have a sextant?—A. I don't think we had. I don't know whether we had a sextant or not on board the boat. Come to think of it now, I think we had a sextant on board the boat.

Q. Are you sure?—A. Yes; because I remember of seeing Captain De Long taking observations on the ice by quicksilver.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. With an artificial horizon?—A. With an artificial horizon; that is what he took it with.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. When was that?—A. On the retreat.

Q. Did you gain any knowledge of where you were?—A. Oh, yes; he could pick out the course in that way; find out in what latitude he was.

Q. Are you quite sure he had a sextant?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And those who state that he had not must be mistaken?—A. Yes, sir.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Which boat were you in?—A. I was in Captain De Long's boat.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. You were at Bennett Island how long?—A. I think we landed there on the 9th of July, and left there on the 5th or 6th of August, I don't know which.

Q. What were you doing during all that time?—A. I was not doing much of anything.

Q. What were the members of the crew doing?—A. I was one of the members of the crew. We killed birds.

Q. Did you have any shotguns there?—A. The only shotgun we had on the island was the one that Mr. Newcomb had.

Q. Did you kill birds with that shotgun?—A. I did not; Mr. Newcomb shot some with it.

Q. If you had had a sufficient supply of shot-guns could you have shot a great many more?—A. Yes, a good many more.

Q. Could you not have laid in a store of provisions that would have been very serviceable to you afterwards?—A. Yes, sir; we could have laid in a store.

Q. Can you conceive any object in remaining at Bennett Island so long?—A. I don't think there was any object in remaining there.

Q. Was that the expressed opinion among the men, and did they grumble at the delay?—A. Yes; I often heard it remarked at different times that they thought it was a shame; that we ought to go on.

Q. If that delay had not been made at Bennett Island in all probability would you not have arrived even at the Delta in time to have been relieved?

Mr. BOUTELLE. Relieved? How do you mean?

Mr. CURTIS. Relieved from the south by Melville's party.

A. I think that if we had left Bennett Island we could have been at the Delta some months sooner than we were.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. What are your reasons for that opinion?—A. Because we were some two or three weeks getting to Bennett Island, while we could have been going south all the time.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. You mean instead of trying to get to Bennett Island if you had kept on the ice?—A. If we had kept south all the time in our regular course.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. You would have got there much sooner?—A. Oh, yes, indeed.

Q. You were really trying to get to Bennett Island in a westerly course, were you not?—A. When we first sighted Bennett Island, as near as I remember, I think the island was to the southwestward of us. We were traveling toward it as fast as we could all the time, and the ice was drifting to the southward also. We drifted so fast to the southward that we finally drifted by Bennett Island, and we had to change our course to the northwestward or in that direction.

Q. Will you please inform the committee how Wrangel Land is important as a point for an expedition to the Pole; in what way could Wrangel Land be of assistance to an expedition to the Pole?—A. The only assistance it could be would be in getting there in the summer time and making winter quarters and stopping there for the opening of the spring.

Q. Wrangel Land is only a small island?—A. That is what the Rodger's expedition have declared about it.

Q. You have never landed on it?—A. No, sir.

Q. You never circumnavigated it?—A. Only the Jeannette drifted over a portion of what was considered to be Wrangel Land when she drifted to the northward.

Q. It was supposed to be a continent to the Pole?—A. It was before we drifted over it.

Q. How drifted over it?—A. Drifted over that portion of it when we drifted to the northward.

Q. Was it not in the effort to get to Wrangel Land that you became entombed in the ice?—A. I shall not say whether it was an effort to get to Wrangel Land or Herald Island. I think, though it was Herald Island we sighted first and tried to get to.

Q. (Indicating on map.) There is Wrangel Land.—A. Yes.

Q. (Indicating on map.) There is Herald Island up there.—A. Yes.

Q. Where did you become entombed in the ice; it was here, was it not? [Indicating on map.] A. It was somewhere there.

Q. Now, will you tell me how you could have drifted over Wrangel Land, when your course was northwest of the spot where the Jeannette sank? [Indicating on map.] Here is where you were entombed in the ice; Wrangel Land is a little southwest of that. Between Wrangel Land and where you were entombed in the ice was a vast barrier of fresh ice. Will you tell me how you could drift northwest away from Wrangel Land and at the same time drift over it?—A. I don't say we drifted over it. I say we drifted over a part of Wrangel Land, which was supposed to run to the northward.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Drifted over what was laid down on some of the maps as Wrangel Land?

The WITNESS. Yes.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. I would like to ask a question here for my own information, because I want to know whether these gentlemen are stating their impressions or their knowledge. Did you have regular access to the charts daily?—A. No, sir.

Q. Did you follow the course of the ship on the charts?—A. I did not.

Q. Then, of course, your information in regard to these matters would be that derived from general conversation?—A. Yes; what I heard spoken of by the officers.

Mr. BOUTELLE. It would be pretty difficult for a man to be cross-examined on the route a vessel takes unless he had plotted the course and marked it out. I know that myself.

Mr. CURTIS. I will get at it another way. The chart will speak for itself.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. You did not land at what is called Wrangel Land?—A. No, sir.

Q. And all that you know about your ever having seen Wrangel Land, or anything that can be called Wrangel Land, is what you have been told on that subject, is it not?—A. What I have been told, and what I have heard.

Q. And before the Court of Inquiry did you hear Mr. Nindemann testify that if he had desired to go to Wrangel Land he would have put his vessel in the spot where it was put?—A. I do not remember whether I heard him testify that or not.

Q. And do you not know, as matter of fact, that between the spot you drifted over and what is supposed to be, or what is called, Wran-

gel Land, there is an immense barrier of ice that has never been penetrated?—A. I know there is a big ice pack there.

Q. And can you suggest any means by which Wrangel Land could have been seen through that pack-ice?—A. I said there was an ice pack there.

Q. But I say can you suggest any way to the committee by which Wrangel Land could have been seen by the people of the Jeannette through this pack-ice?—A. They could not see through the pack-ice, but they could see over it.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Was there any difficulty in seeing it?—A. Part of the time we were there there was not.

Q. How high is the ice there in the pack?—A. Different heights. It pushes up in big lumps or cakes to 50 feet high in some places, and may be higher or lower in other places. It shoves right up. But then that would have no effect upon seeing a big island like Wrangel Land.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. If you did not sail around it, how do you know it is an island?—A. I don't know it. All I know is what I was told.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. When the ice piles up on a place like Wrangel Land, does it not look like a great big iceberg? Did you see the ice and the sun?

The WITNESS. On Wrangel Land?

Mr. MCADOO. Yes.

The WITNESS. Yes, sir.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Could you see the bare soil?—A. We were not close enough to see the bare soil on Wrangel Land, if I remember rightly, but on some of the other islands we could see big glaciers; big snow caps.

Q. There is some vegetation there, is there not?—A. Not that I know of. I do not think there is on Bennett Island. We only found what we called scurvy-grass, just a little bit of a plant you could pick up from the ground.

Q. That was bare?—A. Yes, the part we were on was bare.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I suppose, questioning this gentleman on this point would be a great deal like asking one of the officers of a Cunard steamer whether he had seen Land's End. He saw what was understood to be Land's End, what everybody on board the ship took to be Land's End, but he himself could not swear to it unless he had taken the observations himself.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. I will go to some of the details of the retreat, and I will be as brief as I can. In point of fact, was not the work on the retreat done by the men?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. To your knowledge, was Mr. Collins prevented from working and ordered to the rear?—A. I never heard the order. All I have heard was what he told me. He told me that he wanted to go to work and they would not let him.

Q. And during the time he complained of that was he, so far as you could see, hardy and robust?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. I believe Newcomb was also put under arrest, was he not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you know for what?—A. I do not know for what.

Q. Do you know whether or not Lieutenant Danenhower was prevented from working after he claimed he was perfectly well able to do so?—A. I do not. I was not in that boat or in that tent, so I do not know what was transacted in that tent.

Q. In point of fact there were some eight men that were doing no work at all on the retreat, were there not?—A. There were some of them, of course, that would give us a helping hand once in awhile, but very seldom.

Q. But as a rule?—A. As a rule they did nothing.

Q. As a rule twenty-one people were doing the work for all?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. In your opinion was not that system a great injustice to the men who had to work, and did they not suffer in strength in consequence?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. In your opinion did the officers help in the retreat as they should have done?—A. In my opinion they did not.

Q. State all the facts that you now remember in relation to the delay at Bennett Island?—A. I do not know of any reason for the delay further than the boats wanted fixing.

Q. And they were fixed on the day before you left?—A. I do not remember what day they were fixed, but it did not take long to fix them after we started to do so.

Q. I will ask you was there a great deal of grumbling and discontent on the part of the men in consequence of that delay?—A. I heard it mentioned several times that they thought it was a shame they did not get along faster when they had a chance.

Q. Did you observe any delay in getting to Bennett Island?—A. Yes, I did.

Q. What was it?—A. In going almost to the northward and westward instead of going south all the time.

Q. If you had gone south all the time, you would have arrived much earlier?—A. Yes; I think so.

Q. To what, in your judgment, was your foolish course due; to want of management and judgment?—A. Oh, no; I do not think as far as that goes there was any want of management, because Captain De Long wanted to get to Bennett Island, and he got there.

Q. Could he have got there much earlier?—A. I don't think he could have got there much earlier, because we tried all we could to get there.

Q. Was there any necessity for going there at all in order to save the party?—A. Nothing further than making new discoveries.

Q. In order to save the party was there any necessity for going there?—A. No, sir; it was not necessary in order to save the party.

Q. Then, while the party was seeking for existence——

Mr. ARNOUX (interposing). I submit there is no evidence of that.

Q. You said there was no necessity of going to Bennett Island for the purpose of saving the party?—A. I say so yet, sir.

Q. At the time you went to Bennett Island where was the ship?—A. The ship had gone down.

Q. Then the people who came from the ship were struggling to save their lives, were they not?—A. Yes; they had been struggling for over a month.

Q. Then was there anything improper or untrue in what I said in my question to you?—A. No, sir.

Q. Then I understand you that while the survivors were struggling for their lives they were taken out of their course to Bennett Island,

and some three weeks of valuable time was spent in getting there?—A. I think so, yes, sir.

Q. During the retreat was there not a great deal of discontent and grumbling among the men at the way the retreat was conducted at times? A. Well, I have heard it spoken of at different times. The men say that it was a shame that we did not get along faster than we did.

Q. Did not the men consider that the travel on the ice was too slow, and not conducted with proper energy?—A. I don't know about it being conducted with proper energy, but they considered it as slow.

Q. Was there not talk at one time among the men of placing Lieutenant Chipp in charge of the retreat?—A. I think there was some talk to that effect, but I don't know what it was. I have heard it mentioned.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. How placing him in charge?—A. I have only heard words now and again that they thought Captain De Long did not get along as fast as he could, and they wanted to give Mr. Chipp charge.

Q. To depose him?—A. I think so. I don't know what it was; I just merely heard talk of it.

Q. Rumors of a mutiny?—A. Something like that. I did not understand.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. So far as you knew it was grounded on the belief that Lieutenant Chipp could do more for their safety?—A. As far as I knew.

Q. Was a proper amount of clothing carried on the Jeannette, in your judgment?—A. No, sir.

Q. How do you form that judgment?—A. When we left New York Captain De Long told us to take no clothing whatever except just the clothing we had on our backs. Had we taken no clothing we would have been cold all the time, because he had nothing but some second-hand skin clothing, and we could not have worn that next to our skin, and if we had not brought clothing of our own we would not have had any. I went to work and bought some clothing up at Ounalaska and that was charged to me and taken out of my wages.

Q. And was the clothing that you purchased necessary for your comfort?—A. It was necessary for our comfort.

Q. Now, on the subject of clothing, in your judgment was a proper amount of clothing carried on the retreat?—A. I did not think so at the time, because we could not have a change to shift ourselves after we had fallen in the water—could not have a second suit.

Q. While we are on that point do you remember that Mr. Collins had a large amount of clothing?

The WITNESS. On the travel, do you mean?

Mr. CURTIS. On the ship.

The WITNESS. Yes; I knew he had a large amount of clothing.

Q. And did he distribute that among the men more or less?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. By the way, did he supply you with any clothing before you left De Long?—A. He gave me a pair of drawers just after Erichsen died.

Q. In your judgment, were proper navigating instruments taken from the ship and carried in the boats?

Mr. BOUTELLE. Would it not be better to specify what you mean?

Mr. CURTIS. Then if I do that objection is made.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I only make the suggestion. Counsel will pardon

me the remark. I thought I discerned not only in the mind of the witness, but in the mind of the counsel, some little confusion as to what a navigating instrument is.

Mr. CURTIS. I will ask the witness.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Do you know what a navigating instrument is? We will use the term nautical instrument.—A. A quadrant or sextant. Then there is a barometer.

Q. Were proper nautical instruments taken from the ship and carried in the boats, in your belief or opinion?—A. Not all of them.

Q. What were missing, in your judgment, that ought to have been taken?—A. A compass.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. You did not take any compass?—A. We had one of these azimuth compasses, but that was a surveyor's compass.

Q. What was the trouble with that?—A. You could not take your course with that on the boat because the boat was not steady enough. You have to stop the boat and get out on the ice and get on a level spot and take your course with that.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Was not the sextant left by Lieutenant De Long when he landed on the Lena delta and other stuff taken in its place?—A. The sextant was left and other things were taken.

Q. In preference to it?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Such as what, if you please?—A. Ship's papers, a medicine-chest, and one or two rifles, and a lot of ammunition besides our cooking gear and our tents.

Q. What information did Captain De Long give yourself and Nindemann when you left, if any?—A. All I know about it is that when we were at—I don't know what the name of the place was where Erichsen died, but it was on the 6th of October—he called me in and asked me how my legs and feet were. I told him they were pretty sore; they hurt me to walk on them. Says he, "Can you walk on them pretty well?" Says I, "Yes; I can get over ground as well as any one." Then he told me to go with Nindemann in search of succor. Erichsen was not dead at that time. He asked me how my trousers were. I had a pair of skin trousers I had made while we were on the Jeannette, and in working around the fire so much they had dried up like a board and become useless, and I told him that they were more of a hindrance than anything else. Said I, "If I had another pair of trousers I would be a great deal better off." Says he, "It is unfortunate, but we have none here." Collins spoke up and says, "I have an extra pair of drawers; if they will be of benefit to you you can have them."

Q. He gave them to you?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Throughout that long and dreary expedition, so far as you observed, and so far as you knew, did Mr. Collins treat his superior officers with respect and deference?—A. So far as I knew he did.

Q. And the men with kindness?—A. Yes, sir; he did.

Q. And did he not, so far as your observation extended, discharge every duty of his position with punctuality?—A. So far as I knew, yes.

Q. I suppose you remember that Christmas night entertainment on the ship for which he prepared a Christmas song or carol?—A. Yes; I was the one who saved it, too.

Q. You have it?—A. I have it, but not here.

Q. And that song or carol was written for that occasion by Mr. Collins?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you not always observe that he showed a disposition to help those who were with him?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. In every way possible?—A. Yes; I always observed that, as far as I could see.

Q. And did he not beg to be allowed to work and go forward?—A. I never heard him beg any one to be allowed to go to work, but I have heard him mention quite often that he would like to go to work, but they would not allow him.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. To preserve the continuity of this matter I want to ask you one or two questions about these nautical instruments. Where did they leave the sextant?—A. The one that we had—I don't know whether there was any more in the party or not——

Q. (Interposing.) You testified that they did not take any with them after you left the delta.—A. They left it there in the delta, in the cairn where we landed.

Q. You say that Captain De Long had taken observations there with it after you landed?—A. After we landed he took observations.

Q. On the ice?—A. On the shore.

Q. After you had got out of the boat, I mean.—A. Yes; that was on the shore at the delta.

Q. With this sextant?—A. I think he took them with the sextant.

Q. And horizon?—A. And with the artificial horizon.

Q. Did you understand that that sextant could be made use of for the purpose of determining the position in any other manner than by the aid of the artificial horizon on the land?—A. No, sir.

Q. Do you know how that artificial horizon is constructed?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What are the materials?—A. Quicksilver.

Q. It is a basin of iron to be filled with quicksilver, is it not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Have you ever lifted the bottle the quicksilver is carried in?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. It is carried in an iron bottle?—A. I don't know whether it was iron or stone. I could not swear to it.

Q. A stone bottle would not hold it. Did you ever lift it?—A. Yes, sir; I have lifted it.

Q. It was pretty heavy, was it not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. About how much would it weigh?—A. Well, I should say 6 or 7 pounds; a little below, probably.

Q. Is it your opinion that position on land could be determined by the use of the sextant and an artificial horizon without the use also of books?—A. No, sir; I suppose you would have to work it out.

Q. By logarithms which he would derive from his books?—A. I suppose so. I am not sufficiently acquainted with navigation to know.

Q. Is it your opinion that in these calculations they usually employ a navigator, a leather-bound book, a little thicker than that [indicating a book on the table]?—A. Yes; I know what they are.

Q. And also a nautical almanac?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, what is your opinion as to the convenience of carrying all those articles on the retreat?—A. It was not convenient.

Q. The sextant is a triangular instrument?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And comes in a triangular box without any handle?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Not a very handy thing to carry?—A. No, sir.

Q. Now, would the carrying of that sextant and the artificial horizon and the two or more books, as the case may be, requisite to make it of use, have added considerably to the burden which the party were obliged to carry?—A. I think it would have been inconvenient.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Was it possible to have carried these instruments that were left behind?—A. I don't think it was possible to carry them.

Q. Why not?—A. Because we had our hands full as it was; we had as much as we could do to stagger under our own loads without staggering under anything else.

Q. Were there not articles you could have dispensed with for the purpose of carrying these more important ones?—A. They might have left the books back.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. What books?—A. The ship's records; the ones we carried. I carried a bundle of them myself.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. The records of the expedition?—A. Yes, sir.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. It is a very important thing under such circumstances to have the means of ascertaining your course and knowing where you are going, is it not?—A. We could have done that on the delta with our compasses if we had had them.

Q. You were not on the delta when you left the ship?—A. No, sir.

Q. You were a good ways from the delta?—A. But we had them with us until we got to the delta.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. After you got to the delta was there any occasion on which the want of a sextant was felt?—A. I don't think there was. We could have worked it out, I suppose, but there was no occasion for it.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. To your knowledge did Captain De Long know where he was at the time you left him?—A. I don't think he did.

Q. Will you please give me a description of your journey south until you met the natives? You and Nindemann left together, did you not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you remain together?—A. Yes, sir. When De Long called us in the hut and told us about going south, he told me at that time that he wanted me to go with Nindemann, and we were preparing to go away at that time. We were to start off at 12 o'clock that day. While we were getting ready to go Dr. Ambler reached over to Erichsen, laying alongside of him, and put his fingers upon Erichsen's eyes. Erichsen had become quiet. As I say, he reached over and put his fingers on his eyes and said, "It is all over with him, captain; he is dead." Captain De Long says then, "Call all hands in;" says he, "if that is the case we will all go together." Then he had services for the dead, and covered him up with the flag. Finally, that day we sewed him up in canvas, and Nindemann cut a hole through the ice to bury him in the river. We took him down to the river, shoved him under the ice, and the current took him away.

Q. What is the reason you did not bury him on land?—A. For the reason that the earth was so hard that we could not dig a grave for him.

Q. You had no picks with you?—A. We had nothing but a small hatchet.

Q. Now, let me ask you, while we are on that subject; where you were on the delta there is a large amount of drift-wood that floats down the Lena, is there not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Is it possible to make use of that large drift wood for the purpose of fuel or otherwise unless you have an ax?—A. Oh, yes; it is possible to make use of it.

Q. Is not some of it very large timber?—A. Yes.

Q. How can you split it up without an ax?—A. You don't need to split it up; you throw it on the fire in big logs.

Q. Are not some of the logs so large——A. (Interrupting.) We didn't get the longest logs; we got what we could.

Q. But I say many of them are very large, long logs?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. In order to make use of those you would have to have an ax to split them?—A. In order to make use of that wood; yes.

Q. Do you know what an Arctic willow is?—A. Yes.

Q. It is a species of tree, is it not?—A. It is a species of bush we found there.

Q. It grows on the delta, does it not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You had no ax I believe; you had a hatchet?—A. We had a hatchet.

Q. This Arctic willow is serviceable for fuel, is it not?—A. We did not use it as such.

Q. But it is serviceable for fuel, is it not?—A. Yes; if you had nothing else.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. How large a hatchet had you?—A. An ordinary hatchet, a small one; one about so big [illustrating], that is, the hatchet part of it.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. While we are on the tree question, are you aware that north of the spot where De Long's body was found there is a large number of the Arctic willow that grows to a very positive size; I mean as large as a tree?—A. No, sir.

Q. You did not see those?—A. No, sir.

Q. Where you were the Arctic willow was diminutive in size?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. When did you arrive at Ku-Mark-Surk?—A. I don't remember the exact date. I wish to state that I don't remember any of the dates.

Q. Is it almost impossible to fix the dates of events on this expedition? About when?—A. I kept no notes whatever. I started to keep notes when I left De Long's party, but my fingers became so stiff and frozen I could not hold a pencil, consequently I had to let it go.

Q. It was almost impossible, unless you kept a daily journal, or something of that sort, to even approximate the dates?—A. I think it was.

Q. You had no outside means of fixing the dates?—A. No, sir.

Q. And it was more or less a matter of approximation or guess work?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And it would not be a matter of very great surprise to you if a mistake of several days might be made?—A. Several days; yes, sir.

Q. And perhaps a month or two?—A. Oh, no; it would not be so much as that.

Q. Where did you meet Kusmah?—A. We met him at Ku-Mark-Surk.

Q. Have you ever stated, or is it your present opinion, that Mr. Melville failed in his whole duty as to helping De Long's party?—A. I have, sir.

Q. Is that your present opinion?—A. Yes, sir.

Q Will you be kind enough to give us the facts on which your opinion is based?—A. I don't know that there are facts; all I know is that it is my opinion.

Q. Give us the reason for your opinion.—A. I think he could have got to Bulun much sooner than he did, and by so doing he could have returned north, and quite possibly have found some of the people alive.

Q. When the three boats' crews separated, did you have a general rendezvous appointed?—A. Yes; I think it was Point Barkin.

Q. And did any of the three boats' crews who made the rendezvous ever meet there?—A. No, sir.

Q. Lieutenant Chipp was lost?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. De Long perished in the delta?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And Melville's party was the only party that survived?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. With the exception of you and Nindemann?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you not expect to find relief when you were trying to get to Ku-mark-surk?—A. We were in hopes of finding some one.

Q. Do you know any reason why Mr. Melville hurried up as soon as he found that you were alive and were on your way south?—A. I do not know of any reason unless it was that he wanted to get there and get word to the Navy Department before we did.

Q. Then, is it possible that there was a feeling of jealousy or envy among any of the people of the expedition as to who should have the credit of it?—A. I think there was.

Q. In whom, as you believed, did you see that spirit manifested?—A. I saw it manifested pretty plainly between Mr. Melville and Mr. Danenhower.

Q. In what way, if you please?—A. In their actions.

Q. What were their actions that fortified you in that belief?—A. Well, I was not with them much, so I can't say much about that.

Q. Well, at the time you were with them?—A. In their looks and their ways.

Q. There did not appear to be harmony between them?—A. No, sir. And one would talk about the other, but what they talked about now I could not say.

Q. As a rule, if you know, is it usual in well-managed polar parties to go north without axes?—A. I don't know anything about polar parties except the one I was with.

Q. In your judgment, was or was not the strength of the party wasted in hunting for small wood to make fires, not being able to use the big wood for want of an ax?—A. No, sir.

Q. You did hunt for small wood?—A. We did not hunt for any wood in particular; we took what wood we could get.

Q. Did you get it without any difficulty?—A. Most of the time we did. There were times that we made a camp at night, and had to travel for a half a mile to look for wood, and then we had to keep going backwards and forwards for a couple of hours to get a supply.

Q. Did you say you had a shotgun with you?—A. No, sir; I did not.

Q. Did you not say that the want of shotguns deprived you more or less of food?—A. It deprived us more or less of food.

Q. As far as you remember, what was the condition of the men when the three boats separated?—A. The condition of the men when the boats separated was that we were all apparently well.

Q. And in good health?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Mr. Collins included?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. If you remember, please state what was Mr. Melville's general manner and demeanor toward the men?

The WITNESS. Whereabouts?

Mr. CURTIS. During the expedition and during the retreat?—A. I had nothing to complain of against Mr. Melville on the ship only once, and that was we were sent below to stow away some gearing down in the coal-bunkers. I was down below and had the plate of the man hole off on the deck, and whilst I was down below some one put the plate on the man-hole. I didn't know who it was. If I had known it was Mr. Melville I wouldn't have shoved it off. I shoved it off and he put it on again. He didn't say anything. I shoved it off again. I was going to holler up the second time I shoved it off, but Mr. Melville grabbed this plate up and said "Damn it, you leave it on there," and put it on again.

Q. What sort of a plate was that?—A. An iron plate that covered the man-hole.

Q. Mr. Melville was a very strong, hearty man?—A. Yes, sir. I was down below. I didn't know it was him putting it on or I wouldn't have shoved it off.

Q. Would a blow of that plate from above have been fatal if it was received on a man's head?—A. Yes, sir.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. It could not have fallen on your head?—A. No, sir; it could not have dropped through.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. At the time he seized it and threw it on did he appear to be angry?—A. At the time I was shoving it off I didn't know it was him.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Were you down below?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Could that plate have dropped through?—A. No, sir.

Q. Could he have thrown it through?—A. No, sir; but he made that remark.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. If you had had a compass at the time you were south from the delta would it have helped you in any way?—A. It would have enabled us to make a more direct course.

Q. Consequently it would have saved time?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. In your opinion, was the keeping together of the men the cause of the loss of life in a measure?

The WITNESS. The keeping together of what men?

Mr. CURTIS. The men of your party. Supposing they had separated and gone in the same general direction?—A. I think that some of them could have got through if they had separated.

Q. Do you remember that you said to Jackson that Melville did not do his duty in not trying to help the De Long party?—A. I have stated that here at this time.

Q. If the delay had not taken place at Bennett Island could the boats have been landed before the storm in which Chipp was lost?—A. I have also mentioned that at this time.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Have you any assurance that you might not have struck another storm?

The WITNESS. At what time do you mean, sir?

Mr. BOUTELLE. I understand that you were two or three weeks up at Bennett Island?

The WITNESS. Yes.

Mr. BOUTELLE. And the question was, if you had, instead of stopping there, proceeded directly would you not have arrived before the storm in which Chipp was lost.

The WITNESS. I think we would.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Exactly, before that storm; but have you any assurance that you might not have struck another storm?—A. I have no assurance except what we experienced. We had heavy winds all through.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. While you were on the island were there many storms?—A. We had no storms while we were on the island; not that I know of.

Q. If strict discipline had been relaxed and there had been more individual freedom among the men to do what they liked to save themselves, do you think the result would have been different as to the saving of life?—A. Yes, sir; I do.

Q. In what respect?—A. I think that some of them would have got through all right.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Do you know that Captain De Long did not give permission to the members of the party to save themselves if they could after you left?—A. I do not.

Q. When you left Captain De Long did you feel confident that you were going to succeed?—A. I felt at the time of leaving De Long that we had a better chance of getting through than we would have had if we had remained with the party.

Q. Was that feeling general among the party?—A. I think it was by the way they bade us good-by.

Q. Was there a desire on the part of others to accompany you?—A. They did not mention it.

Q. Did anybody have any desire to accompany you?—A. I did not hear them say so.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Did you not feel, in connection with that matter, that your chances were so slim and so doubtful that you were ready to commit suicide at the time you reached that hut?—A. At one time I felt so.

Q. When was that?—A. That was just before we came to Bulcour, the place we were found by the natives.

Q. That was the little hut where you remained with Nindemann, and the natives came and relieved you?—A. Yes.

Q. It was just before that that you felt so disappointed and hopeless in regard to the future that you contemplated committing suicide?—A. I did not contemplate doing it, but I thought of it.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Was your finding of that hut accidental?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What would have been the result upon the attempt of yourself and Nindemann to escape if you had not struck that hut?—A. The

result would have been that we would have been washed down the river in the spring, because Melville, I don't think, would have got down in time to have found us or any of the party.

Q. Now, if a half a dozen more had started off at the same time you did in the same general direction, but on their own hook, was there any certainty that they would have struck similar huts and found the same kind of assistance that you did?—A. There was no assurance of it.

Q. Simply a chance?—A. Simply a chance.

Q. Have you any knowledge, obtained since, as to what the chances would have been for people going in another direction than you to have met assistance?—A. No; I have not.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Were there any other huts around in that country?—A. Yes; but we knew nothing of that at that time.

Adjourned.

WASHINGTON, D. C. *Thursday, April* 17, 1884.

The subcommittee met at 10.30 a. m., all the members thereof being present and counsel on either side.

LOUIS P. NOROS, resumed the stand and his examination was continued as follows:

By Mr. CURTIS:

Question. Were you present when Mr. De Long's body and those of his companions were found?—Answer. I was not.

Q. How soon after the discovery of his and their bodies did you see them?—A. I think their bodies were found some time in March, and it was in May when I saw them—April or May, I can't say which.

Q. And do you not remember of your own knowledge that a piece of flannel was over the face of Mr. Collins at the time his body was found?—A. No, sir; I was not there.

Q. You did not hear any rumor or report of anybody having searched his body after his death and taken papers away from it, did you?—A. I heard that the bodies were searched, but what was taken away from them I don't know.

Q. Did you hear who searched Mr. Collins's body and took away some of his papers?—A. I may have heard who it was searched it, but I can't say now whether I did or not.

Q. How many days were you in traveling from where you left De Long and his party to the spot where you met Mr. Melville and his party?—A. It was on the 9th of October when we left De Long's party, and I think it was about the 28th or 29th of October that we arrived in Bulun.

Q. I understood you to say yesterday you have and had no accurate way or means of fixing dates?—A. I have not.

Q. You had to go by what was told you or what you understood in regard to it?—A. No, sir; from what I could judge by myself. I had to guess at it.

Q. It was impossible for you to fix accurate dates and accurate times?—A. It was, unless I kept a journal.

Q. For some time prior to your leaving Captain De Long you had not kept a journal?—A. I had not kept a journal at all. I did start to keep

a journal after we left Captain De Long, but, as I said before, my fingers became so stiff and frozen I could not hold a pencil, and I had to knock off.

Q. Supposing the party under Mr. Melville had started the 16th, and taken a course north, what, in your judgment, would have been the prospects and the chances and the probabilities of discovering De Long?

The WITNESS. Left what place on the 16th?

Mr. CURTIS. Bulun.

The WITNESS. If he had left Bulun on the 16th I think quite possibly he might have run in with Nindemann and myself, or seen something of De Long's camp-fires.

Q. You continually kept up signal-fires?—A. As long as I was with De Long's party we kept them up as long as we could get wood.

Q. Considering the nature of the country, how far, in your judgment, could one of those fires be seen?—A. I think from the top of a bluff, or something like that, they could be seen 15 or 20 miles.

Q. I mean the country round about?—A. I say from the top of a bluff.

Q. And of course, like intelligent people, you built your fires on the highest accessible ground?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. So that in point of fact probably the signal-fire could be seen about that distance?—A. I think so.

Mr. CURTIS. I ascertained on examining my memoranda at the hotel last night that many of the questions I desired to put to Mr. Noros he cannot answer, because they are more particularly within the knowledge of people who have special knowledge, and therefore I will not take up the time of the committee by putting questions of that nature, and for the present I leave him.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. After the ship sunk what course did the party take when they commenced to travel on the ice?—A. I don't know what course, but I think it was to the southward that day.

Q. Do you know how long a time you continued traveling to the southward?—A. We continued traveling to the southward until we got down to Bennett Island, until we began to drift by Bennett Island, and gradually we changed our course to the northward to get to Bennett Island.

Q. That was how many days after you left the ship?—A. We threw out on the ice about the 12th or 13th of June, and we landed at Bennett Island about the 29th of July.

Q. So far as you know, then, the course that was taken was one continuous course from leaving the ship?—A. Yes; it pretended to be to the southward.

Q. Do you know of your own knowledge that if you had continued on a due south line you would have fallen in with any natives?—A. I do not know of my own knowledge.

Q. Do you know that there was any city on the coast of Siberia at any point south or nearly south of the place where the ship was lost?—A. All I knew was what I heard Captain De Long say, that there were settlements all along the Lena River.

Q. Did he ever tell you that there was a city there?—A. The city of Jakutsk.

Q. Was that at a point south of where the ship was?—A. No, sir; that was inland.

Q. I am asking you about any city on the coast that was anywhere

near on a south line from where the ship went down?—A. I don't remember hearing him say that there was a city. I understood him to say that there were settlements.

Q. Now, how long a time was Wrangel Land in sight of your vessel?—A. I hardly remember now, but I think we were in sight of it at one time for about a week or ten days.

Q. And from the time you first sighted Wrangel Land and until you last saw it how long a time elapsed?—A. We saw it at different periods, but I can't exactly state how long a time it was at the present time.

Q. Did it not amount to some months?—A. I think it might have amounted to months; I don't know; I would not be positive.

Q. Do you recollect, and if so, give, as nearly as you can, the date when you first sighted Wrangel Land?—A. I don't know as I can give the date, but I think it was the last of September or the first of Octotober, 1879. I don't remember; I am not sure.

Q, Now, from the experience that you have had in the Arctic region, do you not think it would have been wise if Captain De Long could have reached Wrangel Land to have wintered there?—A. I think so, sir. I think that was one of his intentions—wintering at Wrangel Land.

Q. Do you not think, from your experience in the Arctic regions, that if Wrangel Land had been a continent, and you could have reached it in the fall, that you would have been able to travel much farther north than you eventually did?—A. If it had been a continent I think we could.

Q. And at that time it was not known that it was an island, was it?—A. No, sir.

Q. Then, considering that you were on a voyage of discovery, seeking to go to the North Pole, in your judgment, was it not the wisest thing that Captain De Long could have done in view of the amount of knowledge that was had at that time of Wrangel Land, to go there for winter quarters and make that a base to go northward for exploring?—A. I always understood that he was going to Wrangel Land to winter, if he could get there.

Q. But I say, in your judgment, was not that the wisest thing to be done in view of the knowledge that was had of it at that time?—A. We often made remarks while we were up in the Arctic that we thought it would have been much better if he had wintered at St. Lawrence Bay.

Q. But that is not what I am asking you. I want to know whether, in your judgment, it was not a wise thing to have done, in view of the knowledge that you had then, to go to Wrangel and make that a base from which to travel northward?—A. I think it would if we could have got there.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. How far is Wrangel Land from St. Lawrence Bay?—A. I don't know.

Q. How much farther north?—A. I think Wrangel Land is somewhere in the neighborhood of 73 or 74 degrees.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Do I understand you to have said it was wiser to have gone there if you could have got there?—A. If we could have got there.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. About where is St. Lawrence Bay?—A. Just through Bering Strait.

Q. And St. Lawrence Bay is on the continent of Asia, is it not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, if you had wintered at St. Lawrence Bay, could you have attempted any explorations toward the Pole?—A. Not toward the Pole, as I know of.

Q. Then, if you had wintered at St. Lawrence Bay would you not have lost the first year?—A. In my opinion we lost the first year as it was, by going into the ice.

Q. I am not asking you what you did; but, in your opinion, if you had wintered at St. Lawrence Bay, would you not have lost the first year?—A. Yes; we would have lost the first year anyhow; but we would have been ready in the spring.

Q. Understand, I am not saying that you did not lose it, but I say if you had gone the other way you would have lost it?—A. It would have been just the same either way.

Q. Now, if you had wintered in St. Lawrence Bay would you have had any certainty that the next spring, when you attempted to go north, you would have had any different experience from what you had when you tried to get to Wrangel Land?—A. I cannot say any certainty of it. All I know was what was said there, that we would have had open water and been able to get up farther.

Q. But if you had gone farther north would you not eventually have gone into the ice?—A. Oh, we should certainly have gone into the ice.

Q. That was inevitable, was it not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And the only question was, how far north you would be able to get before you went into the ice?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What tent were you in after you were divided up into tent parties?—A. I was in Mr. Melville's tent, No. 4 tent.

Q. You spoke about these islands. At which island was it that you saw the birds?

The WITNESS. The birds that we caught or killed?

Mr. ARNOUX. Yes.

A. On Bennett Island.

Q. That was a little island which you had discovered and surveyed?—A. I don't know how little it was; I know it was quite a good sized island. We did not survey it at all; did not go around it or circumnavigate it either.

Q. That was discovered by your party after you were on the ice?—A. On our retreat to the southward; yes.

Q. Now, when I said a little island, I meant in comparison with the other islands that you made afterwards. Was it not a smaller island than some of those you landed on subsequently, or did you think it was as large as any island you saw?—A. I think it was as large as any island we landed on, if not larger.

Q. Besides birds, were there on that island any traces of reindeer?—A. I believe they said they saw bear tracks; I don't know about reindeer.

Q. Did they not on some of the islands see a mark of a boot?—A. I don't know whether they did or not.

Q. You never heard of it?—A. I never heard of it.

Q. On the islands to the south of Bennett Island did you not find evidences of reindeer?—A. Yes, we got one at Seminowski Island.

Q. To what extent did you find traces of reindeer; enough to warrant you in believing that reindeer were abundant on the island?—A. Not abundant. We saw two tracks of reindeer, a large one and a small one, and it was reported there was also a bear track on the island.

Q. Was Seminowski Island the island it was supposed ivory hunters had explored?—A. I supposed they had explored all those islands.

Q. And on any of the other islands did you discover evidences of reindeer?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you on these islands find anything that indicated that human beings had lived there?—A. We saw huts and other things.

Q. On how many different islands did you find huts?—A. I don't remember now. There was one island in particular we sailed by, I forgot the name of it, on which we saw several huts; it was quite a long island.

Q. Did you not find Russian coin up there?—A. I believe there was something found up there; I do not know what it was; I think it was a fork or a spoon, or something like that—a wooden thing. I don't remember just exactly what it was now.

Q. When the ship went down were you not told, as well as all the other men, to take one suit of underclothes all the way through, shirts, drawers, and socks, to be carried in your knapsack in addition to the clothing on your back?—A. Yes.

Q. And did you not understand that every man was provided with such a change of clothing when you started out from the ship?—A. I understood that every man was provided with such.

Q. You said in the course of your direct examination that on a line to the south of you it was comparatively free from ice. When did you find it on a line south of you comparatively free from ice?—A. After we left Seminowski Island we found it so, but before we got to Bennett Island we could see what was termed a water sky right to the southward of us. We were making from Bennett Island steering to the northwest at that time.

Q. Had you at any time previous to that observed anything of the kind?

The WITNESS. A water sky?

Mr. ARNOUX. Yes.

A. Well, I don't remember.

Q. And yoru remark that it was comparatively free from ice to the south of you has reference to the time when you were at or after you had left Bennett Island?—A. No, sir.

Q. To what time did that have reference?—A. When we left Semnoiwski Island.

Q. That was after you left Bennett Island, was it not?—A. Yes; after we left Bennett Island.

Q. When you started in the boats after leaving the ice, you were south of Semnoiwski Island. What supply of water did you have?

The WITNESS. After leaving Semnoiwsk Island?

Mr. ARNOUX. Yes; when you went into the boats.

The WITNESS. Well, we had been in the boats some time before we got to Semnoiwski Island.

Mr. ARNOUX. I mean when you sailed out to the coast of Siberia?

A. All the supply of water we had was what we got in a pool up on top of Semnoiwski Island at that time, and after we had got out a little while, I believe, we filled all the kettles and pans that we had with snow in order to make water after we had got clear of the snow ice.

Q. How long did the supply of water which you got on Semnoiwski Island last you?—A. It lasted until the gale of wind when everything was swamped. That was at night.

Q. Did that gale of wind destroy also the snow, so far as it was available to making drinking water?—A. Yes, sir; destroyed everything.

Q. When you reached the delta did you have a supply of water of any character?—A. No, sir; we had not. I believe we had in the cask some brackish water, but Captain De Long would not allow us to drink it.

Q. I mean any supply of water that was fit for drinking?—A. No, sir; we had not had any for one or two days.

Q. Had you been so long deprived of water that you were suffering in that respect?—A. Yes, sir; because when we got on the coast we began to eat the young ice that formed on the surface of the water and Captain De Long remonstrated with us for doing so. He said it was salty, and would not allow us to eat it.

Q. What was the reason that he objected to your eating ice that had salt in it?—A. I suppose to prevent scurvy.

Q. Then you consider that his order was not given in any spirit of hostility, but in his care that the men should not contract any disease?—A. I am not quite sure of that.

Q. You say when you reached the delta you abandoned the sextant. When you reached the delta, how far did the boat ground from the land?—A. The first time we grounded, I should think it was somewhere in the neighborhood of a mile and three-quarters or two miles from the land. I don't know, I am sure; but I will say a mile and three-quarters.

Q. How deep draft was the first cutter?—A. I don't know. I guess she drew about 2½ or 3 feet.

Q. Did any of the crew attempt to go to the land when you were a mile and three-quarters or two miles from the shore?—A. Yes.

Q. Who?—A. All of us except Captain De Long, and Dr. Ambler, and Boyd, and Erichsen at that time. We all took our baggage on our backs and went ashore to lighten the boat, and then we came back again and dragged the boat in as far as we could. All went out except Ah Sam, the Chinaman, and Mr. Collins. Then we went back and dragged the boat in as far as we could get it and took another load off. We dragged it in about a half a mile or a quarter of a mile so it made it within a mile and a half to the shore, and we kept taking in loads until we got the boat light enough to get it in as far as we could, and then Captain De Long, and Dr. Ambler, and Boyd, and Erichsen got out and went ashore. A fire had been made, while we had been going backward and forward, and they went to the fire.

Q. What did you do with the quadrant and the mercury and the navigator's book?—A. I hadn't charge of them, so I don't know what they did with them. They were right there on the beach.

Q. Did they not make a cairn of all the things they could not take?—A. Yes.

Q. And was not that cairn afterwards opened and all the things obtained?—A. I think it was opened by Melville when he went north the first time; I don't know; but they were all brought south again.

Q. You understood so?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, I ask you, from your own knowledge of seamanship and connection with vessels, in your judgment, was it not wise and best for Captain De Long to leave behind the sextant in preference to carrying that and leaving behind the journals?—A. I thought it would have been better to have left everything behind and saved ourselves first and then gone back and got what was there.

Q. But if you had been in command of the expedition, if you had had the choice to take one or the other, would you not have chosen those

books in preference to the sextant?—A. Of course, I would have carried the valuable papers before I carried the sextant.

Q. Were not those papers all that was left of the fruits of the expedition?—A. Yes; they were the most valuable of anything.

Q. After you landed, were you all in one mess?—A. We were all in in one mess, but we had two tents.

Q. Now, in the mess, was not the captain the last one to be served?—A. I don't know in the mess; I knew in the boat. I never was in his tent. I was in the other tent.

Q. Well, then, in the boat, was not the captain the last of all to be served?—A. As a general rule he was the last to take his pemmican. He would see that every one else was served first.

Q. And who generally was served first?—A. It did not matter who was served first; whoever was handiest was served first.

Q. There was no order observed?—A. No, sir.

Q. But the captain always waited to see that everybody else was helped before he was helped himself?—A. Yes.

Q. When they were on shore in the tent did you ever notice how they slept?—A. Yes; I did.

Q. Did not Captain De Long always see to it that Mr. Collins was as well protected in the tent as any other person?—A. I don't know that. All I know is that that tent was so crowded that Nindemann most of the time had to sleep outside; he could not get inside.

Q. But Collins was never outside?—A. I don't know, sir; I never was in the tent.

Q. I mean never to your knowledge?—A. Never, to my knowledge.

Q. When you were leaving Captain De Long did he give you any instructions what course you were to pursue?—A. He gave instructions to this effect, that we were to go south and keep on the right-hand or west bank of the river, but not to wade. He told Nindemann not to wade in the water. He did not tell me that.

Q. Did you hear him tell Nindemann?—A. I heard him tell Nindemann.

Q. Did you not understand that the captain gave that order for your benefit and protection?—A. I understood he gave it for the benefit of everybody. He would not allow any one to wade in the water if he could help it.

Q. But I mean it was not in any way intended to prejudice your journey, but it was for the purpose of having you take extra care of yourselves?—A. Oh, yes; but then if we had not done it we never would have got through.

Q. You had to disobey the order to save your lives?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. But it was not given so much as an imperative order as it was expressing his wish?—A. I do not think it was.

Q. It was not given as an imperative order?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Tell me in what light you understood that; was it an expression of his care for the protection of the men?—A. Yes.

Q. And it was not something that you were to obey at all hazards?—A. No, sir.

Q. Now, if you had arrived at the Lena delta a little later, from what you knew afterwards, would not the whole party have been saved?—A. I doubt whether we could have got into the Lena delta a little later, because the ice had begun to make, and we could not have got along.

Q. But if you could have got into the Lena delta a little later?—A. I don't know as it would have been any benefit to us, because the natives had all left the country at that time.

Q. Did not some of them come along there at that time?—A. They did; but it was only a chance.

Q. Did you know of any of the natives being there earlier than you were there?—A. Nothing further than we knew that natives were around there every summer.

Q. But whether they had been at this particular point, or how many miles from this particular point, you did not know?—A. We knew that natives came there, because they had their traps set along that coast.

Q. What kind of traps?—A. Fox traps.

Q. Did you, when you landed at the Lena delta with Captain De Long, see these fox traps?—A. Yes.

Q. How many of them?—A. Well, I couldn't begin to count them, because they were so strewn all along at short distances.

Q. Were they set?—A. Some were, and some were not.

Q. Could you learn from the condition of the traps if anybody had been there; and, if so, how long before?—A. No, sir.

Q. You could not tell whether anybody had been there that summer, or the summer before, from the appearance of the traps?—A. We supposed they were there in the summer from some of them being set.

Q. Did not the natives fall in right behind you and pick up the records?—A. I don't know how soon they came after, but they came and picked up the records, and we learned that they had been there.

Q. And that they did so pick up the records?—A. Yes; and that 16-shotted gun, the Winchester rifle.

Q. So that if you had been there later you would have met those natives?—A. Yes; if we had remained at the first hut that we came to we would possibly have met the natives.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. Did you find those huts there?—A. Yes, sir.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Where was the point where you first came to the natives' huts and where the natives afterwards came? How far from the place where you separated from Captain De Long?—A. Well, I don't know really, because our travel was so uneven, the distance was so varied that I could not begin to judge.

Q. Give it in a general way to the best of your knowledge.—A. I think the first two huts we came to was the second or third day after we left the delta, and that would have been about the 22d or 23d of September. I am not saying this as a positive fact.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. September or October?—A. September.

Q. That was while the party were all together?—A. Yes, sir. That is why I say it was the time we came to these two huts, and it was on the 9th of October that we left De Long's party, so I judged that the distance traveled by the whole party at that time would have been somewhere in the neighborhood of a hundred miles or more.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. While the party were together did you follow the course of any of the rivers or did you try to strike south?—A. We followed the course of all the largest rivers we could find so as to make sure of the way they ran. Whichever way they were running we followed them up.

Q. So as to make sure you were ascending the river?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you, from time to time, cross these different branches?—A. Yes. We crossed numerous creeks.

Q. Then when you crossed them you crossed to whatever land you could get to?—A. We followed the banks along as long as the river was going in a southern direction.

Q How high were the banks above the river?—A. They varied in places. Sometimes they would be 20 feet, sometimes less, to 30 feet sometimes above the bed of the river.

Q. When you say the bed you mean the level of the water?—A. The level of the water. They may have been higher; I did not measure them, but I judged that.

Q. I understood you to say yesterday that you thought that Mr. Melville might have gone earlier to Captain De Long for his relief. Did I understand you correctly?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. When did you first form that opinion?—A. After we found out that he was alive.

Q. And on what fact did you base it?—A. On the fact that we traveled ourselves all the time.

Q. Now, you traveled all the time trying to find safety yourselves, did you not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you have any knowledge or idea that either of the other two parties were in existence?—A. We hadn't the slightest idea; in fact we thought they were all gone.

Q. And did you have any way of making known your existence to them?—A. No, sir.

Q. Then if, you supposed that they were all gone and you had no rumor or information concerning them, how could you suppose that they would know that you were in existence?—A. We did not suppose it until we found out that they were alive.

Q. Then if, up to the time when you appeared, they had labored under the impression that your party had perished as well as Lieutenant Chipp and his party, what was there derelict about Melville's not sending?—A. Well, I looked at it in this light: That if Melville met with succor at Geeomovialocke, a place called the drying-out camp, in all probability if he had remained there some eight or ten days ice would have been formed strong enough to hold any party, I don't care what party it was, to travel on. He had his orders to go to a Russian settlement, as I understand, which would have been Bulun, and after he got there and found De Long had not reported and that nothing had been heard of him, he knew there was a northern branch of the river and consequently there would be only one more branch of the Lena River, and that would have been the eastern branch, and it would have been his duty to have got up an expedition to go for De Long's party.

Q. Therefore you formed the opinion from the subsequent information which you obtained, and which you and Nindemann brought there?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. As soon as you gave Melville the information he started out?—A. Yes; he did.

Q. Very promptly, did he not?—A. No grass grew under his feet after he got information of De Long's party.

Q. You say there are but two main branches of the river?—A. Yes; the northern and eastern branch.

Q. And you had landed near the eastern branch?—A. No, sir; the northern branch.

Q. Now, did not the northern branch as it approached the coast part

and divide and ramify into a great number of mouths?—A. Small creeks. I haven't been along the coast, so I don't know.

Q. In the part where you were?—A. We only saw one river and we tried to go to that river and we could not get to it.

Q. What prevented your getting to it?—A. The boat stuck in the mud when we were within 4 or 5 miles of the river.

Q. But near enough to make the distance to it?—A. We did not get to the river. We waded from our boat on shore, and then we took a straight course to a place called Shakstk. I think that was the place he was going to, and if there was any such place we went by it; we didn't find it.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. The reason you abandoned your boat, was because it was stuck in the mud?—A. Yes; we were going to a point called Point Barkin.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Was it not a matter of necessity that you should abandon the boat?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You could not possibly have helped yourself at that time, could you?—A. We could have got away from the beach.

Q. But, I say as you were situated then, it was a matter of necessity to abandon the boat?—A. If we wanted to get ashore it was.

Q. Was not that what you intended to do?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. At the time that you left the party, which one seemed to be physically stronger, Mr. Collins or Captain De Long?—A. At the time I left the party I thought Mr. Collins was stronger than Captain De Long.

Q. And was it not therefore a matter of surprise to you to find that Captain De Long was the survivor?

The WITNESS. The survivor of the two?

Mr. ARNOUX. Yes.

A. Well, I don't know, unless it was because Captain De Long had more comfort than the rest of them.

Q. Did he at the time you left have more?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. In what respect?—A. He always had the best place, always had a half a tent put up to shield him, and kept Alexy beside him to keep him warm, and Nindemann was dressing him and undressing him and doing everything he could for him.

Q. Was not that because he was sick at the time?—A. Not that I know of.

Q. Do you not know that he was not able to do for himself?—A. I don't know; I think he could have done for himself if there had been nobody else to help him.

Q. Did you not say he had fallen to the rear on the last day you were with him because he was not able to keep up with the rest?—A. I suppose he had broken down and got discouraged.

Q. You mean physically broken down?—A. Yes; but this was all through the delta that he was taken care of, everywhere in fact.

Q. But after being taken care of in that way it did not make him physically stronger than anybody else?—A. It protected him better.

Q. At the time you left was he physically stronger than anybody else?—A. Not that I am aware of.

Q. In your judgment were there not others stronger than he?—A. I don't know; I think they were all pretty much the same.

Q. Do you think Captain De Long could have gone right ahead with you on that stretch as well as you two did?—A. I don't think so, sir.

Q. Do you think he could have gone as well as some of the others could?—A. Oh, he could have gone as well as some of the others could.

Q I mean as well as those in the best health that were left behind?—A. Oh, no, sir.

Q. Then he was not as strong physically and had not as much reserve strength as some of the others of the party?—A. I do not think he had.

Q. Was not Dr. Ambler in better condition than any of the others?—A. I think he was.

Q. So I ask you again, at the time you left did you anticipate that Captain De Long would survive Dr. Ambler and Mr. Collins?—A. Well, I hadn't given it a thought when I left, so I don't know.

Q. But now I put it to you with your knowledge of the condition of the men and all things at that time?—A. If I had been called upon at that time to judge I should have said I did not think Captain De Long would have survived.

Q. When was it that that incident at the man-hole occurred of which you spoke yesterday?—A. I don't exactly remember the time, but it was while we were frozen in the Arctic.

Q. Was it in the first or in the second year?—A. I think it was in the second year.

Q. Do you recollect what season of the year it was?—A. It was in the summer time, what we call summer, or in the spring time; it was in the day-time anyway.

Q. How far below the level of the deck were you?—A. I was down in the coal bunker, but if I had stood up straight my head would have been right up above the man-hole or bunker plate.

Q. How far below the level of the deck at that time?—A. I was stooping down and my head was below the level of the beams.

Q. How much below the beams?—A. Below the man-hols plate some 2 or 3 inches, but I was to one side.

Q. How far from the sid of it?—A. Just far enough so that I could reach up and shove the plate off.

Q. Did you anticipate when Mr. Melville took that plate up that he was going to strike you with it?—A. It looked so, if I had been up on deck; I know he could not where I was.

Q. You did not think that Melville was strong enough with that in his hand, situated as you were, to have hit you with that if he had intended to do so?—A. If it had broken it might have hit me.

Q. Would he have been strong enough to have hit you with it if it hadn't broken?—A. No, sir.

Q. Did he at the time make any threat to you of any violence?—A. He didn't make any threat further than he made an effort to throw it down, and says he, "damn it, you leave that on." He threw it down and put his foot on it. Says I, "It's dark down here, I can't see." Says he, "Go into the fire-room and get a lamp."

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. Right there. Was there any cause or reason for, or any benefit to be derived from putting that cover on the man-hole then?—A. I don't think there was. I don't know who was putting the plate on. I was down below and Melville was on deck. I didn't know he was there. I shouldn't have shoved it off if I had known he had put it on, but I kept shoving it off and he kept putting it on.

Q. When the cover was on it was perfectly dark down there?—A. Yes, sir. I was down there stowing things away.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Was it customary for that cover to be off that way?—A. It was customary to be on, but when any one was down there it was customary to have it off.

Q. Was it not likely that persons would trip in there?—A. Not unless they would get under the rail.

Q. Then why did they not leave the manhole cover off altogether?—A. Because there was no one down there all the time. If there was some one down there they would take it off for the time they were down there, and put it on when they came up. That is the only way of getting down, unless you went down in the fire-room, and went up through another bunker, and worked your way around to get in there.

Q. Did you never know of a man working in there with a lamp at other times?—A. I worked in there with a lamp.

Q. I mean at other times?—A. Yes.

Q. (Facetiously). He did not attempt to take the man-hole up at all, did he?—A. No, sir; he couldn't get that up if he had tried to.

Q. I say did he attempt to do it?—A. No, indeed.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Whether it was a city, a village, a hamlet, a trading post or a settlement you say that you were informed, and so also was Captain De Long, that there was a hamlet or a burg, or a settlement, or a trading post, or more than one, or a village, or a city—term it what you like—to be found by traveling due south in the Siberian territory. Is not that so?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. I do not suppose you placed much importance upon the fact whether it was a settlement, post, village, or city?—A. As long as there were natives we did not.

Q. And where these settlements were, of course, your natural intelligence taught you there must be people?—A. Certainly, sir.

Q. And where these people were living in settlements the same natural intelligence taught you there must be means of subsistence?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Of aid and succor?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, how did you know that the land you say you saw, or think you saw, was Wrangel Land?—A. From what it was called on the ship.

Q. You never were there before?—A. I never was there.

Q. And it was simply the opinion you derived from the impression of those on the ship?—A. Yes, it was called Wrangel Land and Kellett Land.

Q. You had no personal knowledge of it yourself?—A. No, sir; nothing further than what the geography told me.

Q. I suppose it has come to your knowledge during this investigation that charts and geographies are fallible; liable to contain mistakes?—A. Yes; I knew that before.

Q. So you do not have absolute confidence in the charts that you see, or geographies that you read, of unknown countries, do you?—A. No, sir.

Q. Now, if you had gone to Saint Lawrence Bay, and had wintered there, you certainly would not have met with this specific disaster?—A. That is a question I cannot answer.

Q. You would not have got your ship into the ice at that point?—A. No, sir; we would not.

Q. And whatever might have been the ultimate fate of the ship, go-

ing still farther north, you know, as matter of fact, that vessels have penetrated many hundred miles farther to the northward than the spot where you were entombed in the ice, do you not?—A. Yes.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Do you know that vessels have gone many hundred miles farther north?—A. They have gone 200 or 300 miles farther north.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. So, in point of fact, the wisdom that dictated the putting of a ship in the spot where it was entombed by the ice resulted as a fact in the destruction of the ship, did it not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And if you had, as you say, wintered at Saint Lawrence Bay, you would have had another chance to make your discoveries, would you not?—A. Yes; we would have had the whole of the following summer before us.

Q. And was it not strongly enjoined upon the officers of the expedition, if you know or heard, to winter if possible, in some safe spot?—A. I think I heard the officers say that they ought to have wintered in Saint Lawrence Bay.

Q You would not have been lost in Saint Lawrence Bay?—A. I do not think we would; I do not know.

Q. You would have had open water from Saint Lawrence Bay to the northward?—A. I do not know now. Of course it is supposed that the ice drifts out in the spring time and leaves it open. It was open when we left there.

Q. Now, you were asked, when speaking of certain islands—I will not detain you by going into the matter in detail—whether you saw the mark of a boot, and whether you knew that these islands had been explored by ivory hunters, and whether there were reindeer there, &c. For all you know, these particular localities about which you have been asked may have been peopled for over a hundred years, may they not?—A. For all I know. Although I did not see any traces of the foot-mark. I do not remember it now.

Q. Now, the sextant, if you had taken it, would have been important to your safety, would it not? It is an important instrument for navigation.—A. It is for navigation on the sea or on the ice, but I do not think it would have been much use where we were.

Q. Do you think it wise in a party struggling to save their lives to leave behind nautical instruments that will be valuable in their rescue, and take simply ship's papers; in other words, of what good would the ship's papers be if the party was lost by the carelessness of leaving behind nautical instruments?—A. They would have been no good.

Q. Then you do not understand the wisdom of leaving behind nautical instruments that may be useful to your safety and taking papers that would probably be lost if the party perished?—A. I think the only instrument that was necessary to our safety was a good compass.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. That you took, did you not?—A. Captain De Long had that.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. You are not a practical seaman, are you?—A. I never studied navigation.

Q. You had never been on a voyage before?—A. I had been at sea, yes.

Q. Not a voyage of this kind?—A. No, sir.

Q. Now, I ask you, as a general proposition, in your judgment is it not wise under such circumstances to take nautical instruments that would be useful to the safety of a party and leave behind papers?—A. Well, I can't form any opinion on that.

Q. In other words, of what use would be the papers if the party should happen to perish through the want of the nautical instruments?—A. They would be no use, as I said before.

Q. I understood you to say if you had not waded you would have been lost.—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You say that if you had got into the delta later possibly you might have met the natives. Have you any positive knowledge about that?—A. Nothing further than we knew that natives came to that hut after we left it.

Q. But in your exhausted condition, wanting provisions, is not the probability that if you had got there later you would have starved to death before being aided by the natives?—A. We had pemmican when we landed in Siberia. We had one can of pemmican along in the ship's boat.

Q. You were in an exhausted, starved condition when you left De Long's boat?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Can you explain to me how, in reference to provisions, you would have been in any better condition days, weeks, and months subsequently to that?—A. We would have been in no better condition.

Q. Would you not have been in a worse condition?—A. Certainly we would.

Q. And would it have been any great satisfaction to you that if the natives had discovered you they would have discovered your dead bodies? The chances against you would have been greater the longer you delayed on the journey, would they not?—A. Oh, yes.

Q. And if De Long's party was in an exhausted and starved condition at the time you and Nindemann left that party, the chances were they would have been in still worse condition as time progressed, would they not?—A. Yes.

Q. The chance of aid and assistance from the natives would simply have been problematical, would it not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You stated that Captain De Long had more comforts than the rest. Was that course in regard to Captain De Long pursued continuously?—A. All through.

Q. He was waited upon by Nindemann?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What did Nindemann do for him?—A. He did a great many things for him, such as almost dressing him, taking his shoes and stockings off and wringing them out and drying them, and numerous other things.

Q. In what other respects did you state he had comfort the others did not enjoy?—A. Well, Dr. Ambler enjoyed the shelter of the tent as much as he did almost. It was a half a tent that we used to put up to break the wind, and every one else had to get around the best way he could.

Q. Now, you say at this time in the delta he was broken down and discouraged?—A. I don't know whether he was or not. That is what I think.

Q. Exactly. Did you attribute his physical condition as much to his discouragement as actual physical exhaustion?—A. I think he was more discouraged that day than he was anything else.

Q. In other words, you think if he had been as full of hope even as

the rest of the party that he could have stood up longer?—A. I think so; yes.

Q. And that the discouragement of the captain had a great deal to do with his physical condition, as would be natural?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. I understand you to say that this place in the man-hole was perfectly dark unless this cap was removed?—A. Yes.

Q. And you had no knowledge at the time you were removing it that it was Melville's desire that it should remain on?—A. I hadn't the slightest knowledge that it was him. I thought it was some of the men on deck who were trying to fool me, and I kept shoving it off.

Q. Did you have any conversation with Lieutenant Danenhower in reference to some pemmican or *his* pemmican as he called it?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What was that conversation?—A. He told me in conversation at Irkutsk at one time that at Seminowski Island he began to save up his pemmican and was putting it away so that if worse came to worst he could have pemmican, and he could get along when others could not.

Q. Now, is there anything else that you have not stated that you desire to state, about which you have not been inquired?—A. There is one thing I would like to say, but I would prefer to say it when the ladies were not in the room.

Q. Is it something that cannot be said in the presence of ladies?—A. Yes, sir.

(At this point the ladies present retired.)

The CHAIRMAN. The ladies have withdrawn now.

The WITNESS. What I wish to say is in regard to Mr. Melville. When we were going up the river after leaving Jakutsk I was in charge of Jackson's party with Mr. Jackson. Mr. Gronbeck was Mr. Melville's interpreter he being able to talk Russian and I not. I went to him to tell the natives on the boat to take our baggage below. It looked like rain. Mr. Melville came up at that time and saw me talking to Gronbeck and heard what I was talking about. He told Gronbeck, "Never mind the ——— ———, let them look after their own baggage."

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Did you hear that?—A. I heard ihat.

Q. Is there anything else you desire to state?—A. I have nothing further to say now.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Do you mean to be understood as saying that at the longitude where your ship went into the ice other vessels have penetrated farther north in the open sea?—A. I mean to say that others had been hundreds of miles farther than we had; I don't mean to say whether it is 100 or 200 miles.

Q. Will you name any other vessel that accomplished it in that longitude?—A. Oh, no; not in that longitude.

Q. You mean some other part of the world?—A. Yes.

Q. This vessel went up through Bering Strait?—A. Through Bering ing Strait; yes.

Q. Now I ask you, do you mean to be understood that at that longitude vessels have penetrated any farther north than yours did?—A. No, sir; not that I am aware of. The Rodgers or Corwin might have gone farther.

Q. You say you could have wintered at Saint Lawrence Bay. Do you not know that the ice forms so early and breaks up so late that you

could not have gotten out until early summer?—A. I don't know anything about that.

Q. You were asked about Wrangel Land. You are certain you saw the land?—A. As far as my opinion goes.

Q. Did you not see it with your own eyes?—A. Yes, what they called Wrangel Land.

Q. So that, whatever the name is, you know you saw that land?—A. Yes.

Q. You just as much believe that that was Wrangel Land as you believe there is a place called Siberia south of where you went onto the ice?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Was not the Rodgers destroyed in Saint Lawrence Bay?—A. All I know is hearsay.

Q. Well, hearsay; did you not understand that she was destroyed in Saint Lawrence Bay?—A. Yes.

Q. Do you not understand that nautical instruments are instruments used on ship-board?—A. Yes.

Q. Did you ever know that nautical instruments are useful for the safety of men on the shore?—A. I know that they can make them useful.

Q. But did you ever know of men on shore using nautical instruments?—A. Yes, as I have seen Captain De Long take observations on shore.

Q. But I mean do you think that they are useful for the safety of men on shore?—A. Well, I don't know about that, because I have never seen it tried.

Q. You never knew of such a thing as that men for their safety on shore carried nautical instruments with them?—A. Well, I don't know that.

Q. And you never heard of such a thing in your life as men for their safety on shore carrying nautical instruments with them?—A. No, sir.

Q. Now, what was the condition of the nautical instruments; were all these nautical instruments in good condition?—A. I don't know whether the thermometer was or not. It had been joggled over the ice so much, I suppose it was a little out of the way. I suppose the sextant was in good condition.

Q. Now, was there any useful purpose which you can imagine for which you would have carried those instruments with you after you landed on the delta?—A. I don't know, sir.

Q. Your party were all alive on the 22d of September, were they not?

The WITNESS. What year, sir?

Mr. ARNOUX. Eighteen hundred and eighty-one.

A. Yes, sir.

Q. And you left, if I understood you aright, on the 3d of October?

The WITNESS. Left which party, sir?

Mr. ARNOUX. Left Captain De Long.

A. I left on the 9th of October.

Q. Now, did you not afterwards understand that natives came to these huts on or about the 22d of September?—A. I did not understand it so; no, sir. That was about the time we came to the hut.

Q. Was it the 22d of September that you were at those huts?—A. About that time; yes.

Q. About how long after you had left the huts was it that the natives came there?—A. That I couldn't tell you.

Q. What is your best impression?—A. I don't know, because I don't know where they went afterwards. It was after the 22d or 23d.

Q. But was it not some time in that fall?—A. Yes.

Q. Now, the best impression that you got afterwards in regard to it was that they were there a comparatively short time after you were?—A. That I couldn't tell you, because when Melville went north it was in November.

Q. And they had been there before he had?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. How early in November was it that he reached those huts?—A. That I could not tell you. He left Bulun somewhere in the neighborhood of the 2d or 3d of November.

Q. Therefore the chances would have been much greater in favor of their lives if they had remained in those huts?—A. The chances would have been a great deal in their favor if they had remained there at this hut.

Q. You were speaking of Danenhower saving up some pemmican. Did you not understand that he was anticipating then a forced march, and was saving it up to use on that forced march?—A. I dont' know. All I know is he told me if worse come to worst he was going to leave the party.

Q. Did you not understand that he stated he was saving it up for a forced march of the party?—A. I don't remember. All I know is that he was saving pemmican up, and if worse came to worst he was going to leave the party, and he would have pemmican when others would not.

Q. You spoke about the things that Nindemann did for Captain De Long. Did he do those things voluntarily?—A. Captain De Long called upon him for nearly everything that was done.

Q. Did Nindemann do them voluntarily?—A. Not that I know of. He would get an order from De Long to come and help him to do this and to do that, and Nindemann was grumbling over it all the time.

Q. He was a constant grumbler?—A. I don't know about that.

Q. Did you ever hear Nindemann swear at the captain or swear in the presence of the captain?—A. I never heard him do so.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Nindemann was regarded as a very valuable member of the expedition, was he not?—A. He was so.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. How far was it from Geeomovialocke to Bulun?—A. I could not tell you how far.

Q. Nor how far it was from where you left Captain De Long to Geeomovialocke?—A. No; I couldn't tell you that, sir, because I did not keep any run of the distance. I didn't keep any diary.

Q. When you came up with the natives, or the natives found you there in the hut, what mode of communication did you have with them? Could you make them understand you?—A. No, sir; we could not make them understand. We did everything in our power to make them understand us, by signs, motions, drawing pictures, and such like.

Q. Did you try to get them to go back to where you left Captain De Long?—A. Yes, sir; we did everything in our power.

Q. Did you get the natives to understand that fact?—A. No, sir; we could not get them to understand. Sometimes we would think they understood us; sometimes we would think they did not understand us. They finally took us to their camp, where we met Kusmah, and there we tried to explain that there were eleven men farther north in need of

succor, and he would say, "Yes, yes." The Russian yes is something like the English; and when we referred to eleven men being north, I suppose he took it as referring to Melville's party at Bulun. He says, "Two capitaine! two capitaine!" That was Melville and Mr. Danenhower, the two captains of that boat.

Q. Was that Kusmah?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You could not get him to understand that De Long was in need of succor?—A. No, sir. Then he spoke of a telegram. We thought by that means we might be able to get the Russians to do something, so we sat down and wrote a short telegram to the Czar of Russia. Kusmah took this telegram to Melville. As soon as Melville got this telegram he came post haste to Bulun. In the mean time they took us to Bulun, and when we saw Biyeshoff we sat down and wrote another, quite a long letter, covering from the time the vessel sank until the landing at Bulun, and Biyeshoff gave us to understand that he was going next day, and he wanted us to get it ready for him. We thought he was going to a telegraph station and we gave him this letter unsealed, and he started off with it. There are two roads from Bulun to Gocomovialocke, one dog road and one deer road. At any rate, Melvil'e came up one road and Biyeshoff went down by the other and took this letter to Danenhower, and Danenhower I believe sent it back again by Bartlett to Bulun. In the mean time Melville had started north. I believe Bartlett met Melville at a place called Burulack, and Mr. Melville went right straight north again.

Q. What time did Melville get information as to where Captain De Long and his party were?—A. He got the information from Nindemann and myself.

Q. About what time was that?—A. About the 1st or 2d of November, I guess it was.

Q. How long would it have taken him to go where Captain De Long and his party were?—A. If he knew the exact spot it would have taken about two or three days. I volunteered at the time he was going there to go with him. I told him, says I, "Mr. Melville, you are going north in search of this party; I am not well by any means; I am sick, but I am able to ride if I have sufficient clothing." The answer he gave me was, "No, it would take too many dogs." Says I, "All right."

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. At that time you were suffering from dysentery?—A. Yes, I told him I was unable to walk, but I was able to ride. It was twenty-eight days when he returned with the ship's log. There had been traces found of the party. I told him if I went up with him I could point out the most prominent marks, and by these means be able to find the party.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. If you had gone along there would have been no trouble in finding the party on the first expedition?—A. I think they could have been found.

Q. But even if he found them at that time they would all have been dead?—A. Yes, sir.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. What knowledge have you of that?—A. Because the last record——

Q. (Interposing.) That is your only knowledge?—A. That is my only knowledge.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Did you not know they were out of supplies?—A. We also knew we were out of supplies, but we could get along pretty well.

Q. But if you had not been rescued by the time that Melville could have got to them you would have been dead, would you not?—A. Yes, sir; undoubtedly.

Q. And therefore you are certain, from the place where they were and the provisions they had at the time you left him, they could not have lived long enough to have survived until he got there?—A. Not if he started at the same time he did.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. How do you account for some of them living as long as twenty-one days after you left if they had no provisions when you left?—A. The only way I can account for it is that they reserved their strength; they didn't do anything but take care of themselves the best way they could.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Your calculations are based entirely on the theory that your dates are correct?—A. Oh, no, sir.

Q. And also on the theory that the last day that De Long was alive he made an entry in his journal?—A. Yes.

Q. That is what you base it on?—A. Yes.

Q. For all you know personally he may have lived two or three months after that?—A. No, sir; not two or three months.

Q. Well, he may have lived six weeks after?—A. I can not bring myself to believe that.

Q. You have told us that at a certain time you stopped taking notes and making a journal, have you not?—A. I stopped in fact the first day I started, because my fingers got so cold I couldn't hold a pencil.

Q. You are here alive?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. In your case, if you had never been heard of it would not be accurate data to estimate that you died on the day that you stopped making entries in your journal, would it?—A. Oh, no.

Q. You see the error of your calculation in your own case, do you not?—A. Well, that is the only thing we had to go by.

Q. Now, you do not know but that after you left De Long and his party they may have been visited by some of these natives; you do not know but that they succeeded in getting food?—A. I don't know anything except what his diary states.

Q. Now, is it not a fact that the only date you have to fix De Long's death by is that last entry in the journal that you have seen?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. That is the only means you have?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You had no data independent of that?—A. No, sir.

Q. How did you answer Judge Buchanan's question as to how it was possible for men to endure twenty-one days, as some did?—A. I don't remember of answering it.

Q. You said they husbanded their strength.—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What did you mean by that?—A. They took care of themselves, didn't exert themselves. In fact, Captain De Long and Dr. Ambler did the least of any one.

Q. Would they not naturally husband their strength by not working?—A. Yes; that is what I mean, husbanding their strength by doing the least of any work.

Q. Now, on the theory that the huts would have been a protection and an aid, certainly the people could not have lived in the huts without food?—A. No, sir; that was one reason why we had to leave the huts.

Q. Then, in that point of view, the huts were not valuable?—A. Valuable for shelter in the night-time; that is all.

Q. But shelter alone would not have maintained life?—A. No, sir.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. Did the Lena River have ice in it when you arrived there?—A. I don't think it had; not when we first landed on the delta.

Q. But by reason of your boat having stuck in the mud you could not get up the river?—A. We could not get in the river, I think, because the water was too shallow.

Q. There was not sufficient water to float the boat?—A. No, sir. I believe the river was open at that time, but ten or fifteen days after that I feel confident that the river was all frozen up.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Do you not know that De Long's party eat their boots and deerskin and anything they could find?—A. All I know is what the record says, and that when they were found they had no boots on. I know that Nindemann and I eat ours.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Is it true or not that seamen oftentimes in that high latitude are subject to delusion and illusion, and imagine they see things when they do not?—A. I believe there is such a thing as a mirage, when they can see great distances.

Q. Do they not often imagine they can see things when in reality they do not see them?—A. That I could not say.

Q. You have never been informed about that?—A. No, sir.

JOHN W. DANENHOWER sworn and examined.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Question. You are an officer of the United States Navy, are you not?—Answer. Yes, sir; and have been for the past eighteen years.

Q. Are you at present on duty?—A. I am on duty before the committee, waiting to go to New York. I was ordered to report there on the 10th instant, but since the time of receiving that order I have been detailed here for this investigation.

Q. You were attached to the Jeannette expedition, and you were the third officer of the vessel, were you not?—A. I was navigating officer and third in command. A third lieutenant is different. He would be the fourth officer from the captain; but I was the second officer from the captain in lineal command.

Q. Mr. Chipp was the first officer next to the captain?—A. Yes, and I was the second next after Mr. Chipp.

Q. I want to keep as far as possible from any inquiry in reference to matter that came out before the Board of Inquiry, and I will bring you right to other matters. Do you remember whether or not you signed a statement for Captain De Long in reference to Mr. Collins' arrest or suspension?—A. I signed such a statement on the 2d of December, 1880.

Q. Do you know of your own knowledge whether this statement was produced at the Naval Court of Inquiry?—A. I do not.

Q. As far as you know was it produced?—A. As far as I know it was not produced. I dictated the statement to Lieutenant Chipp. I was blindfolded at the time. I never saw the statement except that I signed it, and after that time I never heard anything of it.

Q. Was it ever shown to you since at any time or place?—A. No, sir.

Q. And you have never seen it?—A. I have never seen it.

Q. To whom did you deliver it?—A. Lieutenant Chipp had it on his desk. I was in his room and dictated it to him, and signed it after he wrote it.

Q. Where were you then?—A. We were in the ice, drifting to the northwest—beset in the ice.

Q. To your knowledge, was this statement of yours published in the official report of the board?—A. I never heard it stated that it was not, to my knowledge.

Q. Where did you first meet Mr. Collins?—A. I met him at the Barnard House, at Yahoo, Cal. I was introduced to him by Dr. Ambler. They came up from San Francisco that evening.

Q. Dr. Ambler was also a member of the expedition. He was the surgeon, was he?—A. He was the surgeon.

Q. Do you remember whether at that time you had any conversation with Mr. Collins relative to his position on the expedition?—A. Not that day. While we were lying at Mare Island the question came up.

Q. Was that before you had started on the voyage?—A. Oh, yes, while we were fitting out. The first fact in relation to it was a newspaper account. Newspaper accounts said that Mr. Collins was an electrician, a meteorologist, and master of all the kindred sciences, and that caused some talk on board ship—that he must be a very extraordinary man to be master of all the kindred sciences in this day of specialties. When the instruments came from Washington they were placed in the equipment building, and the captain told me to have them opened and have them inspected by Mr. Collins. I had been ordered to learn photography, and had taken lessons at Mare Island, and Mr. Collins had also been taking lessons in New York. When the question arose who should take charge of the photographic outfit I went to the captain and said, "Who is in charge of this department, sir?" He said, "Mr. Collins." I sent a man with a note to Mr. Collins up to the laboratory, and I placed all the instruments in his charge. Furthermore, Mr. Collins had, at San Francisco, ordered a photographic outfit from Bradley & Rulofson, dry plates, camera, and other accessories to the department.

Q. The question was, had you any conversation with Mr. Collins relative to his position on the expedition?—A. I have related what occurred between us at that time in reference to those particular facts. I do not remember any conversation.

Q. You have rather stated what occurred between you and the captain?—A. In relation to Mr. Collins. I wish to save time by telling you what I know about it, to throw light on it, and to save cross examination.

Mr. CURTIS. No one doubts it, but in order to facilitate the examination you clearly see that it is important that you should answer the questions as nearly as you can.

The WITNESS. I will answer categorically if you wish, yes or no.

Q. I ask you if you had any conversation with Mr. Collins relative to his position on the expedition?—A. I think I had, but I do not remember any special conversation.

Q. But you did understand, as you have stated, that he was to have

charge of the meteorological department, and do a portion of the scientificwork ?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now you are a person of education. From your conversations with Collins how did he strike you, as an educated, scientific man ?—A. No, sir. He struck me as a bright man, but a man who knew a little bit about everything in general, and not a great deal about anything in particular. As a friend, I can say that.

Q. Have you not stated frequently that you were impressed at the very first interview that you had with Mr. Collins, with the fact that he was not only a bright, intellectual man, but a man of scientific culture ?—A. I cannot recall such an expression. I do recall this——

Q. (Interposing.) Will you swear that you never made that statement ?—A. I will swear that I made this statement——

Q. No, no; will you swear you never made to anybody the statement I have read to you ?—A. Will you read the statement again, please ?

Q. Have you not stated frequently that you were impressed at the very first interview that you had with Mr. Collins, with the fact that he was not only a bright, intellectual man, but a man of scientific culture ?—A. I have no recollection of such a statement, but I cannot swear that I did not make such a statement.

Mr. ARNOUX. I submit that the witness ought to be told the time and place.

The CHAIRMAN. Yes; to whom the statement was made and when and at what place.

Mr. MCADOO. The question is unobjectionable.

Mr. CURTIS. But it has been answered.

Mr. MCADOO. No objection was made to it. But I think the counsel ought to state the time, place, and person.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. After your return from the Jeannette expedition, in the city of New York, both to Dr. Collins and to his brother, D. A. Collins, did you not make that statement ?—A. No, sir; I can swear positively on that point.

Q. Are you aware that Mr. Collins was recognized by the highest scientific authority in the world as a man of scientific culture, and that he was a member of the most prominent scientific associations of the world ?—A. Yes; by his own statement I was aware of that, although I think you have exaggerated his statement even.

Q. You know nothing to the contrary of your own knowledge ?—A. Not to the contrary of his having been a member of those associations. I do not know anything of his antecedents except what he told me.

Q. Are you represented in this investigation by counsel ?—A. Yes, sir. But I wish to explain my situation.

Mr. ARNOUX. You can make any explanation you wish.

Mr. CURTIS. From the very necessity of the case we are compelled, to use a legal phrase, to go into the camp of the enemy for our testimony. Now, I submit that it is not only the rule of law, but it is the rule of practice in every court where I have had the honor to practice, and I have tried causes in nine States of this Union, that where the question is put, if it is susceptible of an answer yes or no, it is required to be given. If the party subsequently desires to make any statement, or to make any statement in reference to that answer, then, certainly, he is perfectly entitled to do so. But there is no practice—and I appeal to you [the chairman], as an old practitioner, I appeal to Mr. McAdoo, as an extensive practitioner—there is no practice known to the law in

the examination of witnesses, that permits a witness on the stand, after a question is put to him, to enter into an explanation in answer to that question, which may be in the nature of a discussion, which may be in the nature of an argument, which may be for the purpose of distracting attention from the question. I submit it is the universal practice over this country, not only in the State courts, but in the Federal tribunals, that the question is put and the answer received. I say that that is the practice, and I submit with all confidence that it is the duty of the witness to answer the question. If, afterwards, he desires to make an explanation, that is his right. The committee must already see the great difficulty with which I will be met in examining this witness. I say if, afterwards, he desires to make an explanation, that is his right; otherwise, in answer to every question I put, either by his own volition or at the suggestion of counsel, he may enter into a discussion, he may enter into an argument, he may enter into a long explanation, which will not only take up the time, but destroy, or may tend to destroy, the whole point of the question itself. However, it is for the committee to decide, and, of course, I shall bow to any direction that they give.

The CHAIRMAN. Witnesses are entitled to protection by every court when undergoing examination. The object of every investigation is to ascertain the truth. Now, a thousand questions may be framed, not only by ingenious men, but others who are not so, by which the truth could not be stated by the witness by a simple affirmation or denial, and the witness has the privilege of expressing what the truth is. If he did not have that privilege he would be in the hands of counsel, and if they could stop him just when the answers suited their wishes and their desires then the truth would not be attainable. A witness is required to answer the question in some part of the answer. But I will not even put it that, when a direct interrogatory is put to a witness that can be answered by yes or by no, he is compelled to make that declaration in the first instance. He can state what the fact is—the entire fact—as to what he is interrogated about.

Mr. MCADOO. He is undoubtedly entitled to give a direct answer to the question.

The CHAIRMAN. There is no doubt about that, and that may be accompanied by explanatory matter to attain the truth.

Mr. CURTIS. Does the chairman rule that that is the rule as to what are termed hostile witnesses?

The CHAIRMAN. These parties are parties to this investigation. Every member of that expedition, I hold, is in one sense a party; that is, the conduct of every member of that expedition is subject to investigation. I have held, for that reason, that their sayings are admissible. As a general rule, in the State where I have practiced the party introducing a witness is not allowed to frame a question that can be answered by yes or no. That may be done on cross-examination, but a party introducing a witness is not allowed to ask a question that may be answered by yes or no, or that is suggestive of the answer of the witness.

The WITNESS. I wish to state that I come before this committee merely as a witness, and hostile to no one. I am hostile to no one today. I am here in the interest of truth and justice. I had no attorney in appearing before this committee. Mr. Arnoux has kindly offered to assist me. There have been many cases of implications and suggestions here. I am after the truth, and the real truth, about this expedition. I did not want to tell, and did not wish to tell anything as to what I know about dead men. I was the friend of Captain De Long—had friendly feelings for him, and friendly feelings for Mr. Collins.

Now, the situation is such that I must tell what I know, and my duty is to tell clearly and throw light upon the suggestions and matters that have been exaggerated. I am hostile to exaggeration and false reports. I am willing to tell all the facts and let the committee judge for themselves.

Mr. CURTIS. Does the chairman say that that argument is proper explanation?

The CHAIRMAN. In this: He was asked if he was not represented by counsel on this investigation, and he answered he was. Now, he is making an explanation as to the extent of that representation—how far it goes.

Mr. CURTIS. Will the chairman say, as a man of experience and learning, that the explanation of the witness was not an argument in itself?

The CHAIRMAN. I understand him to state facts.

Mr. CURTIS. Are those facts he has stated?

The CHAIRMAN. He says that he is ready to answer the whole truth in this matter, although he would have preferred that the declarations had not taken place.

Mr. CURTIS. That is exactly the shore I knew he would land on.

The WITNESS. I shall endeavor to give you no cause for complaint.

M. CURTIS. Of course this is not a court of law. There is no way in which we can enter our objection on the record.

The CHAIRMAN. That is one reason why I hold as I do.

Mr. CURTIS. And I desire the privilege of a respectful protest on the part of Dr. Collins against the ruling that has been made.

Mr. ARNOUX. I have never made such a thing as a protest here, because I supposed there was no such thing in a committee.

Mr. CURTIS. There is no such thing as a court of review here, but I desire our respectful protest to go upon the record.

The CHAIRMAN. I have no objection to that.

Mr. MCADOO. I have none at all. Let it go on the record.

The CHAIRMAN. Proceed with the examination of the witness.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Do you know what directions Captain De Long gave Mr. Collins during his stay in San Francisco?—A. I do not know what specific directions; I only know generally.

Q. Do you know what directions he gave in reference to Mr. Collins's relation to the expedition?—A. No; I saw Mr. Collins shipped. I knew that he was shipped as a seaman to bring him under naval administration.

Q. Did you meet in Siberia a gentleman named Jackson?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Whereabouts in Siberia did you meet Mr. Jackson?—A. Mr. Jackson came out as a special courier for the Herald. I met him at Irkutsk on the 26th of February, 1882. He came to the house where I was living and lived with me in the same room for probably two weeks.

Q. And you knew him quite well?—A. He was the first person I met from America or Europe. Yes; I knew him quite well; intimately.

Q. He lived with you two weeks?—A. Yes; I think until the 13th of March, when we started north.

Q. Did you ever see him after?—A. I did not see him after that. I have received letters from him.

Q. Where was it he lived with you for two weeks?—A. He lived in the house of Nicholas Strikarsky, the secretary of the acting governor-

general of Eastern Siberia. He roomed with me for some portion of the two weeks, and then we removed to the Hotel Decko, in Irkutsk, in Siberia.

Q. Before I go into that matter I will go back to the question that I asked you before. During this investigation you have been in consultation with Judge Arnoux, have you not?—A. Yes, sir; in the interest of truth.

Q. We will concede that without repetition; that is, that you claim it. You have given him information?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Suggested questions?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Endeavored to the best of your ability to inform him upon nautical affairs?—A. Yes, sir; to give him a clear view.

Q. To the end that he might be able to put intelligent questions on those subjects?—A. And throw light on the subjects, you may say.

Q. You have given him what knowledge you had of the country through which you passed?—A. No; I do not think I have spoken on that subject to him.

Q. You gave him some intelligence as to the Arctic country, did you not?—A. I may have done so. I do not recall anything.

Q. Have you ever been in consultation with him and Mr. Melville and Mrs. De Long at the same time?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Many times?—A. Once. I called on Judge Arnoux and Mrs. De Long, and Mr. Melville happened to be in the room. I called specially to see Judge Arnoux, with the distinct object of throwing light upon the subject. I would have called to see you with the same object if you had invited me.

Mr. CURTIS. I would prefer, although the chairman has given you a large liberty, that you would not put into your answers to my questions arguments or statements.

The WITNESS. I did not attempt that. I do not wish any imputation. I want facts.

Mr. CURTIS. I am asking you simple questions susceptible of simple answers.

The WITNESS. And leaving the thing doubtful. I want the facts to make it clear. This is not a court of law, and I want the thing to be clear.

Mr. CURTIS. I am perfectly well aware of that.

The WITNESS. I do not want to be restricted by you, sir, or any of the learned counsel. Without intending any personality at all I wish to be allowed to make clear statements.

Mr. CURTIS. If you will give me an opportunity to put you a question I will give you an opportunity to make your statements.

Q. (Resuming.) During this investigation have you been in consultation with Mr. Melville?—A. Yesterday I walked up the avenue with him, and we laughed over certain points in the investigation; talked about it, chatted about it.

Q. Have you ever consulted with him before yesterday in which your humor would arise?—A. Well, I would lean over to him when a different complexion was put on a thing and it was entirely misrepresented before the committee.

Mr. CURTIS. There is an argument endeavoring to impeach the statements of witnesses.

The WITNESS. I can state one instance occurring five minutes ago, sir, to show what I mean.

Mr. MCADOO. I think you had better just answer the questions.

The WITNESS. I wish protection. I protest against these imputations and insinuations.

Mr. MCADOO. Answer the questions. If they are not proper we will not allow them.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. In point of fact, Lieutenant Danenhower, is it not true that during this investigation you have continually supplied Mr. Arnoux with questions to put to witnesses?—A. I have in some cases. A few moments ago I did so.

Q. And he has been prompted and directed and coached by Mr. Melville as well, has he not?—A. Not any more than other learned counsel have been.

Q. It is not a matter of comparison?—A. Well, I can answer your question, yes.

Q. Has Mr. Melville instructed him in your presence?—A. Yes.

Q. Now, whatever you said to Jackson in Siberia was true, was it?

Mr. ARNOUX. I submit that is not a fair question to put him.

The WITNESS. I will answer.

A. It was true. And I answered at the time truthfully and to the best of my ability. My feelings at that time were quite different. Things had a different aspect in Siberia from what they have two years later.

Q. Now, I ask you this, and it is a question put in your own interest: in the conversations or interviews you had with Mr. Jackson you told him the truth, did you not?—A. Yes, sir; I wish to make a statement here to show my relations with Mr. Jackson at that time. He was the first person I had met from America or Europe. My mind was full; my heart was full. I was in a spirit of resentment at the time and held bitter feeling. Little things that occurred during the expedition were magnified in my mind at the time. I could not look back to them the way I can now. I see them in the right perspective now, and I can see the better elements in men's character.

Mr. CURTIS. That is hardly an answer to my question.

The WITNESS. I have not finished yet. I am making a statement to the committee.

A. (Continuing.) I told Mr. Jackson, "I will give you a full statement of the voyage; I want you to report it in my words." He agreed to do so, and in the columns of the New York Herald he has said so. We would be sitting together at night; he would be drinking beer and smoking his cigar. I was blindfolded at the time. He would express his interest and talk confidentially with me. He would say, "What do you think of De Long doing so and so? What do you think of Melville?" I told him confidentially what I thought of particular people. Now he has taken advantage of me. He has written to these gentlemen here making all sorts of statements. I stand by what I told him.

The CHAIRMAN. You ought to answer the questions.

Mr. CURTIS. If the committee indulge this witness in this direction, I, for one, shall decline to examine him any further. Because it is an impossibility to examine him; every question that is put to him he takes advantage of to make an argument and an appeal.

Mr. MCADOO. I think you had better just answer the questions, Mr. Danenhower.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Now, I ask you whether anything that you said to him when you were fresh, as you say, from the scenes of your experience—whether you

said it in resentment, or no matter in what spirit you said it—was not true? That is what I am trying to get at.—A. No, sir; I think everything I said was true in my opinion at that time.

Q. Then, whatever was said to you at that time was said when you were fresh and recent from the scenes of the expedition, was it not?—A. That is true.

Q. Do you remember as matter of fact that you gave him a statement for publication, and also gave him a private statement which you requested him not to publish?—A. No, sir; I made frequent remarks to him that I requested him not to publish, and he had a telegram from Mr. Bennett not to air soiled linen and he requested me to impress that upon the minds of the men, and I did so—not to talk to any newspaper men, and not to criticize the expedition. Mr. Bennett had given him those orders, and perhaps he wrote to Mr. Bennett special statements that I made. That I do not know.

Q. I would like to call your attention, in your own interests, to this matter. Is it not true that you gave him matter for publication, and then also gave him matter which you requested him, not as coming from Mr. Bennett but from yourself, not to publish?—A. Confidential matter. Yes, sir; that is true. We had confidential conversations; he told me his life and antecedents in the same way.

Q. I want you to distinctly understand, and if you have any apprehension in any other direction it is unfounded as far as I am concerned, that I am going to examine you solely in reference to matters concerning the expedition. I do not want you to be misled by any other apprehension.—A. I do not apprehend anything, sir, except not telling the truth here.

The CHAIRMAN. It is not pertinent to show Jackson's life.

The WITNESS. I stated this merely to show the confidential relations existing between us.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Now, in the interview that was published—and what I am about to examine you about is in reference to the interview that was published, not the confidential matter that was suppressed—did you state to him—

At Bennett Island the doctor, who belonged to my boat, had been transferred to the captain's, and Mr. Melville was placed in charge of mine—that is, the whale-boat. I was ordered to remain in the boat as a passenger and to assist in emergencies. I always carried my own baggage and assisted whenever possible.

A. I made a statement to that effect; yes, sir. When I got home I looked over this printed interview carefully. It was brought to my attention. There were some typographical and other errors made in it. I revised it and corrected it, and at the suggestion of friends, publishers and others, I put it in book form. That is fresh in my memory, and I have it here. Now, if you are quoting from the New York Herald, there are certain mistakes in that report.

Q. Then I respectfully ask you to listen, and as the mistakes occur to you indicate them. Now you have written a book.—A. That narrative which I dictated to Mr. Jackson, and he reported in my own words, as he states, I have revised and corrected and published.

Q. Now, what I wish to get at is this: You have written a narrative of your own since your return?—A. No, sir; I have not.

Q. Have you not just said so?—A. No, sir; I have explained fully that it was this narrative which I dictated to Mr. Jackson.

Q. You had simply revised it?—A. I had simply revised it.

Q. Not added to or taken from it?—A. No.

Q. In what way did you revise it?—A. In this way: There were typographical errors made which I corrected. There were also some misstatements in it. You see Jackson not only interviewed me but he interviewed the others, and he attributed some things to me which I never stated. I took those out.

Q. Then you took from it?—A. I took from it.

Q. In your revision?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, will you be kind enough as I go along to point out the errors in the narrative that I read to you?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Whatever your physical condition was at the time you were in Siberia your mind was strong?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And you had a fresh and vivid recollection of all the experience through which you had passed?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And it was so vivid and fresh in your mind at that time that you, naturally, meeting people in the land of civilization, told them of that experience?—A I told Mr. Jackson, but not people generally.

Q. You told Mr. Jackson, the gentleman with whom you roomed?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And under most circumstances it would be entirely natural that a narrative told while you were so fresh from the scenes of the occurrences you have described would be very truthful?—A. Except in regard to the motives of other people. Then it would be exaggerated, and little things would be above.

Q. Now let us draw the line there, if you please. Your recollection of the facts would be vivid?—A. Perfectly; more so than to-day.

Q. And the only thing in which you think you might have been in error was your judgment as to the motives that actuated the people who committed these acts?—A. And certain circumstances of which I was not aware at the time—in other words, facts.

Q. Did you make this statement:

All these days—for the past twenty—we had been on very short allowance, and had never had a full meal. Melville said that he and his party were in excellent condition and wanted to move on, and did not like losing time.

Did you say that?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you say this?

Our fresh water had been ruined by the seas that had boarded us, but late on the night before leaving the island Newcomb had brought in several ptarmigan, which had been dressed and put in our kettle, the other tents not caring to take their share. This provided excellent food for us the next day, as they were not too salt to be eaten.

A. I said that.

Q. Did you say this—I am speaking now of the time of the arrival in the Lena delta?

When that time arrived I said, "We are probably in a swamp river, either twenty or forty miles south of Barkin." The wind was east, and if we turned back we would have to beat out, but would have the current in our favor. After getting clear of the point we could run up the coast with a fair wind; "but," I added, "if a gale comes on we will be in the breakers." Melville then decided to turn back and start for Barkin. At this juncture Bartlett spoke up and said he believed we were in the coast branch of the Lena. Melville referred to me, and I said that it might be so, but that we should have higher land on our port hand if that were the case.

A. I made that statement.

Q. Did you state to Mr. Jackson in words or substance, or did you instruct him or permit him to write or publish the following:

It seems certain that the whale-boat really reached the Lena proper, and had the course been pursued a day longer Bulun would have been reached a month or six weeks earlier, and in all probability Noros and Nindemann met and the captain's party saved.

A. No, sir.

Q. You did not?—A. No, sir.

Q. Was that a part of the narrative that you revised and abridged, as you have stated?—A. I have never seen that statement before, and never heard of it.

Q. Will you be kind enough to bring your revised book; have you it here?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Of course it will not appear there according to your statement?—A. Why look at it then?

Q. I will tell you in a minute, after I have asked you another question. Did you never make a statement of that nature to Mr. Jackson?—A. To the best of my recollection, no; because it is a mere speculation—the whole thing is a speculation.

Q. I am not speaking of the speculation of the matter of the statement; I am speaking now of the fact of the statement. You think that your recollection is as strong to day in reference to matters that occurred in this expedition as it was when you talked to Mr. Jackson?—A. It is just as strong in reference to the principal matters. In the little details of petty conversations and controversies it is not, because I let them go out of my mind.

Q. Then, with reference to the petty details, the controversies, the fussings, and the frictions, as Mr. Boutelle terms them, those have more or less drifted out of the current of your recollection?—A. Yes. They have been revived here, however; they are pretty fresh to-day.

Q. Is your recollection so fresh and vivid to-day, at this very mo ment, that you are able to swear positively that you never made that statement to Mr. Jackson?—A. Will you read the me statement again, please?

Q. With pleasure.

It seems certain that the whale-boat really reached the Lena proper, and had the course been pursued a day longer Bulun would have been reached a month or six weeks earlier, and in all probability Noros and Nindemann met and the captain's party saved.

A. No, sir; I never made such a statement.

Q. You swear positively?—A. I swear positively to that.

Q. And you think that your recollection in reference to that matter is as strong and vivid as it is in reference to any other matter connected with the expedition about which you have been asked or will be asked?—A. No, sir; it is not.

Q. It is not?—A. Not as strong and vivid.

Q. Did you say this to him:

I have already told you of our arrival at the Lena delta, and our meeting with the three natives, who, at first afraid of us, were finally induced to approach. We indicated to them that we wanted to sleep, making signs and resting the head upon the hand and snoring. They understood us and took us around the point where we had hauled our boat upon the sand-beach, and then climbed a hill, which was from 60 to 70 feet high. This was at the mouth of a small branch of the Lena, and we have since learned this to be on Cape Borchaya, said to be 140 versts or about 85 miles northwest of Cape Bykoffsky. I know that these names will prove very confusing to you, as nearly all the charts mark this cape in different places of the delta. There

we found four houses and several store-houses, all deserted but one, which was in very good condition. There was a grave-yard near by with many crosses. We all lodged in the one house. The natives were very kind to us; they hauled their nets and brought us fish, parts of which they roasted before the fire, giving us the most delicate morsels.

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, can you conceive of any reason or motive or design that Mr. Jackson could have had in misrepresenting you in the paragraph which immediately preceded that, and giving your words verbatim in the paragraph which I have now read to you?—A. No.

Q. Mr. Jackson was a man——

Mr. ARNOUX (interposing). I submit we are not investigating Mr. Jackson in this matter.

The CHAIRMAN (to Mr. Curtis.) Perhaps I am mistaken as to the purport of your question. I understand you asked this witness whether Mr. Jackson would have had any motive in misrepresenting him in the report that he made?

Mr. CURTIS. The objection is not to that question.

Mr. MCADOO. There is no objection to that question at all.

The CHAIRMAN. The question was not completed.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Mr. Jackson was sent to that country as a correspondent of the Herald.

The CHAIRMAN. I think that has been answered before. I think he has answered who Mr. Jackson was and how he came to be in Siberia, and that he was a courier of the Herald, and I do not care to go over testimony to the same effect. It does not make the record look well.

Mr. CURTIS. Well, I had not got through the question when the counsel objected to it, and I had not got through when the chairman cut it in two, and as it has met with an adverse fate from both chairman and counsel, I will withdraw it.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Did you say this to Mr. Jackson:

Previous to this I had interviewed Tomat, who drew a diagram on the sand showing the course of the river, and that the distance to Bulun was seven sleeps, which he indicated by snoring deeply when he pointed to each stopping place. To Bulun he appeared perfectly willing to go with us as pilot.

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you say this:

On my return, Melville asked me to hurry up, as he wanted to get off. I was surprised and asked where the other native was. Melville replied that he had left, having refused to go with us. I then asked him to wait a few minutes while I ran back to the house in order to try and induce them to come. Returning, I found the youth, Tomat, on the house-top, looking very sad and bewildered. When I asked him to accompany us he replied, mournfully, "sok! sok! sok!" which meant "no! no!" and then tried to explain something which I could not understand, saying, "kornado," which I only afterward learned meant "father." I felt sorry for the youth and gave him a colored silk handkerchief and one or two little things, and then went back to Melville. We then started out on our own hook and tried to work south (that is toward Bulun) among the mud flats; but in this we were not successful. At 5 p. m. we had a consultation, and I urged that we must decide at once whether to remain out all night or go back. I recommended going back and forcing the natives to go with us.

A. I said that. May I make a statement that is very essential?

Q. Yes.

A. Both these statements are perfectly true, but the intervening part had been left out, and that puts a completely different aspect on it.

Q. What intervening part?—A. The next morning those natives refused to go with us, and Mr. Melville determined to start. That is in my narrative. If you put in a part why not put in the whole?

Q. I am asking whether you made certain statements to Jackson. If you say yes or no, the answer goes down. You have a perfect right to do what you are now doing. I could not go through this whole narrative. It would take a week. What explanation have you in regard to that?—A. I have made my explanation. You read the part that that native changed his mind and would not go with us, and we started on our own hook. Read the point why we started on our own hook.

Q. It is not here.—A. It is in the narrative.

Q. It is not in the narrative we have, but we are perfectly willing you should supply it. That is in your revision. There is the difficulty. It is not in the narrative you gave to him, but it is in the revision.—A. Now, I talked to Jackson as if he had been a brother. I cannot swear to-day what I told him, and what I did not tell him, but I know I told him these things, and they are the principal and essential facts.

Q. I am perfectly willing, as you answer, that you should make any explanation you see fit.—A. That is the explanation I wish to make to clear the doubt. It is obscure the way you put it.

Q. Did you say this:

We took a good rest, and were all ready to start next morning with Wassili. Bartlett and myself asked to go ahead, in order to send succor from Bulun, and also to spread the news about the two other boats, but Melville preferred that we should all keep together, for he probably did not feel that we were out of the scrape ourselves yet. On Wednesday morning, September 21, Wassili, with two other natives, started with us, and pursued the same course that we had done on the previous forenoon to the southward and eastward among the mud flats.

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you say this:

During this resting-spell I examined Leach's and Lauterbach's feet and limbs. Leach's toes had turned black, and Lauterbach's legs were in a fearful condition, being greatly swollen and having large patches of skin broken. We dressed them as well as we could with some pain extractor that I happened to have along, and when that gave out we used grease from the boat box. In about an hour a boat appeared in sight, and a number of people disembarked and entered a house near us.

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you say this:

A few minutes later Wassili came and asked Melville and me to go with him. He conducted us to the house, where we shook hands with an old native named Spiridon, who had two very hard looking women with him, each of whom had lost the left eye. They served tea to us, however, in china cups; also gave us some reindeer tallow, which they considered a great delicacy. Spiridon looked to me like a regular old pirate, and there was an air of mystery about the place that made me tell Melville I thought Spiridon was an old rascal, and that I was afraid to trust him.

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you say this:

During the previous three days Leach and Lauterbach had been working manfully at the oars whenever their turn came, although their limbs were in such a condition that they could not stand, and had to be assisted to and from the boat. Melville and Bartlett were in a similar condition, and this was the first day that Bartlett was not able to be one of the leading men in the work. We got under way that morning and about noon reached the village of Geeomovialocke, which we afterward found to be on Cape Bykoffsky, where we were received cordially by about twelve men, women, and children. Melville and I were taken to the house of a certain Shagra Nicolai, who was the chief.

A. That is so.

Q. And did you say this:

A few minutes later in dashed a slight young man, whom we at once saw was a Russian; and I thought he was a Cossack. His name was Yaphem Kopelloff, a Russian exile, who lived in this village, and he proved very useful to us later on. At this time he could say "bravo," which he thought meant "good," and that was the only word we had in common; but in less than two weeks he taught me so much Russian that I could make myself fully understood to him in a mixture of Russian and Tungus. We staid at Nicolai's all night, and his wife gave us a fish supper, which we enjoyed heartily. We described as well as we could that three boats had been dispersed in a gale, and that we did not know where the other two boats were; also, that we wanted to go to Bulun, which place he told us was fifteen days off.

A. That was the 26th of September, it seems to me. I could figure it up if I took time. We left on the 12th. We were in the boats until Thursday. Monday was the 12th, and Thursday evening at 7 o'clock we made the land, and then I think we were four days working up the river to Cape Bykoffsky. That would be the 20th. Then we were working four days with Wassili until along about the 24th or 25th. Our best information was fifteen days.

Q. Do you remember that Jackson asked you this question: "Why did they not take you to Bulun as they promised?"—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Be kind enough to say if you answered him as follows:

That matter is not very clear even to me. It was a very unfortunate time in the season. Young ice was making during the night and breaking up and thawing during the day. It was the transition period between navigation and sledding. Nicolai Shagra told us it would take fifteen days to reach Bulun, but I think that he meant a delay of fifteen days would be necessary before we started—that is, to await the freezing of the river.

Why did you think he meant that?—A. You see we were there and we could not understand him fully, and that was our subsequent experience.

Q. But at the time you believed he intended to convey the idea it would only take fifteen days for the journey?—A. No; he would come in and say "Boos, boos, boos," pointing to the thickness of the ice, "Boos, godoya," something like that "Ice too bad to go." We understood hardly a word of the language at that time. It was immediately after our arrival. In the course of three or four weeks we picked up a good deal of the language. He came in and reported the condition of the ice every morning and the impossibility of starting.

Q. The narrative goes on:

The next morning it was stormy, and he told us that we could not go, but about 9 o'clock he came in and began to rush us off, as if he really intended to send us to Bulun. He put sixty fish in our boat and made signs for us to hurry up and embark. We did so, and he, with three others, went ahead to pilot us through the mud flats. Yaphem was in the boat with us. We worked up the river for about two hours, constantly getting aground, and, in the teeth of a fresh breeze, were making very slow progress. Before the village was out of sight, however, the pilot turned round and waved us back. We up helm and went back to the village, where they had a sled ready to carry Melville back to the house. About four of us secured the boat, but Nicolai insisted on hauling her up, for he made signs that she would be smashed by the young ice if we did not do so. The natives then assisted us and we hauled her high and dry up on the beach. The condition of the men that day was such that I was not sorry we had turned back, because they were not up to a fifteen days' journey, as represented by the natives.

A. Yes; that is correct.

Q. Did you say this:

Melville mustered the party and told them that he and I were afraid that scurvy had appeared among us; that we must keep the house and ourselves very clean, keep careful, and we could probably get along very well until proper food arrived.

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you have scurvy at that time?—A. I wish to give you our views at that time.

Q. In point of fact, was it scurvy?—A. No, sir; it was not scurvy.

Q. Now, give us your views.—A. We thought at the time it was scurvy. Our feet turned black and our toes seemed like they were coming off. A suppuration took place in Leach's foot, and I mentioned my own experience to Melville, and asked him if he had any feeling in his teeth as if his teeth were getting loose. I felt some looseness in my teeth.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. And that was one of the indications of scurvy?—A. Yes; that is one of the indications of scurvy; and you could push your thumb into the skin. The skin was not elastic; it had not its natural qualities.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Did you say this:

Wilson was able to hobble about the house and prepare the fish, of which we were given eight per day, four in the morning and four in the evening. Yaphem lived with us; so that made twelve men with four fish, weighing about 10 pounds, for breakfast and the same amount for supper.

We had no salt, but we had a little tea left. After a few days the natives gave us some decayed wild geese for a midday meal. They were "pretty high," as an Englishman would call them, but we managed to stomach them, for we were capable of eating almost anything. Yaphem also gave us some goose eggs.

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you say this:

Thus we lived for about a week. Then came a prasnik, or native feast day, during which Yaphem took some of us out to make calls, when the natives presented us with fifteen other geese of a similar high character as the others. But our party improved in condition day by day; one by one reported himself as fit for duty, and in about a week's time Melville, too, was well enough to reassume charge informally. The natives were generous to us.

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, when was that date?

The WITNESS. The date that Melville resumed charge?

Mr. CURTIS. Yes.

The WITNESS. In the early days of October—about the 5th, I think, or along there. We had occasion to turn over the whale-boat and secure her for the winter, and he took charge of the party.

Q. Permit me to ask you, was it not on the 3d of October that Mr. Melville was recovered, instead of the 5th?—A. It may have been the 3d, or about the 3d.

Q. As matter of fact, were not all the men recovered at the date Melville resumed charge?—A. No.

Q. Who were ill?—A. Seaman Leach.

Q. Anybody besides him?—A. I think Lauterbach.

Q. Anybody besides the two whom you have mentioned?—A. No; I do not recall any.

Q. Then in a week's time from your arrival in Geeomovialocke, with the exception of these two the whole party were recovered?—A. They were limping more or less.

Q. But they were comparatively fit for duty?—A. For light duty; not for severe work.

Q. I wish, if you please, that you would fix the date for the opening of the sledding season as definitely as possible.—A. About October 15, when Kusmah started. He started about that date to Bulun, and a few days later we noticed that others were moving, making journeys. Be-

fore his return from Bulun we noticed that others were coming to the village, showing that sledding was possible.

Q. In point of fact, did you not arrive at Gecomovialocke about the 26th?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And, in point of fact, did you not start for Bulun on the 27th and return the same day?—A. No, sir; we made a start, but there was a head wind and the pilots would not take us, and with our disabled crew it was impossible to proceed.

Q. You started on the journey?—A. In the boat.

Q. But returned the same day?—A. The day after arriving there; the 27th, I think it was.

Q. Then one week from that date, as a matter of computation, would be October 14?

The WITNESS. One week from the 27th?

Mr. CURTIS. Yes.

The WITNESS. No, sir.

Q. It would be October 4?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you remember to have stated this:

I have forgotten to tell you that the night after we got back the young ice formed on the river and that sledding commenced in our vicinity about a week later.

A. I probably said that.

Q. Did you say this:

This Russian was brought to our house, and I acted as interpreter as well as I could. Learning that he lived only 9 or 10 versts away, I asked him to take me home with him, as I wished to talk with him about our future movements, and to learn the best route for getting to Bulun. To this he willingly consented, and at 2 in the afternoon we drove over to his house. With him and his wife, a Jakutsk woman, I spent the evening, and here I learned some news from the great world from which we had been so long absent. He told me that the Czar had been assassinated, that the Lena was still in the river, that Sibiriakoff was running some steamboats, and also that Austria and Prussia had been at war. He spoke of Count Bismarck, of Generals Skobeleff and Gourko, and the Turkish war, and of a great many other things besides. His wife presented me with some tobacco, about 5 pounds of salt, a small bag of rye flour, some sugar, and two bricks of tea. And here let me say that the native women were always very kind in spite of their ugliness, and I would like to send up a large load of gay calicoes, bandanas, and other fineries for them if I could. Next morning Kusmah Jeremiah—for that was the name of this Russian exile—took me to the door and showed me a fine little reindeer which he had bought for us, and asked if it suited me. I told him it would be very welcome, and so it was immediately slaughtered. We had tea for breakfast, with fish and fish pates, which the good woman had made specially for me, and just before I left Kusmah promised that on the following Sunday he would take me to Bulun with deer teams. I asked him who else would go, and he said two other Russians. I asked how many Tungus, and he said there would be none, because they were bad; and on all occasions he tried to indicate there was something wrong with the Tungus. I asked him to come over the following Wednesday to consult with Melville, and then I returned home with the provender.

A. Yes, sir.

Q. You said this, did you:

On Wednesday Kusmah came over as he had promised Melville?

A. He promised me, not Melville.

Q. (Continuing to read:)

We took him down to the boat and had it turned over for his inspection. We then retired to an empty house, where Melville, Kusmah, and I had a consultation. Kusmah said he could go to Bulun and return in five days. When asked if he could go quicker with or without me or Melville, he indicated that it made no difference. Melville decided that Kusmah had better go alone; Kusmah acquiesced, but on the following Friday we were surprised to learn that he was going to take Nicolai Shagra with him. I have not mentioned that the second day after our return to the village Nicolai came to us and wanted a written paper from us, which he promised to forward to Bulun at the earliest opportunity. I wrote a paper in English and French, which Wilson put into Swedish and Lauterbach into German, and all four versions of this

document, together with a picture of the ship and a drawing of the American flag, were sewed up in oilskin and given to Nicolai, who handed them to his wife, and that good woman put them in her cupboard for safe keeping. They were never forwarded. Subsequently Melville and I prepared dispatches for the minister at St. Petersburg for the Secretary of the Navy and for Mr. James Gordon Bennett, but Melville sent nothing by Kusmah.

A. Yes, that is correct.

Q. (Reading:)

CORRESPONDENT. Why did not Mr. Melville go with Kusmah, and why did he not send off dispatches?

The day after we arrived it was decided that I should go to Bulun, as I was in the best physical condition and the most available person. For more than two weeks my projected trip was talked about by us and by the men. I was to bring back food and deer sleds for the whole, and also to take the dispatches which we had prepared. After my return from Kusmah's house, however, Melville decided that Kusmah should go alone. And as he promised to be back in five days he decided not to send any dispatches by him, but to take them himself.

A. Correct.

Q. At that time were you in a physical condition to have made the journey?

The WITNESS. Alone, do you mean?

Mr. CURTIS. With Kusmah.

A. I think I was.

Q. (Reading:)

CORRESPONDENT. Then Melville would not go himself, nor let anybody else go?

No. He seemed to think that Kusmah ought to get there and back quicker if he went alone, and was very much disappointed when he learned that Nicolai Shagra went with him.

A. Yes, sir.

Q. (Reading:)

CORRESPONDENT. Why did he take Nicolai with him?

This man Kusmah was a robber, who had been exiled there, and was dependent upon the natives in a great measure. He could not leave his home without official permission; but he took the responsibility in this emergency, and evidently had to have somebody to back him and assist him as a witness, and he, therefore, very naturally took with him the chief of the natives, though he first proposed to take me. He said that it made no difference in time if one should accompany him.

CORRESPONDENT. What date do you refer to now?

October 13, as near as I can remember.

That is correct, is it?—A. Correct.

Q. (Reading:)

CORRESPONDENT. Then we might have had the news of the disaster a month earlier if one of your party had been sent to Bulun immediately?

Yes, perhaps forty days earlier. In my judgment a man should have been sent right through to the telegraph wire at Irkutsk.

A. Yes, sir; that is correct.

Q. (Reading:)

CORRESPONDENT. Do you think that had the search for the captain's party set about at once from the point where you were they would have been rescued?

It was impossible to make a search north of our village. The natives positively refused to go, and we were wholly dependent upon them for our daily food. As you will see later, I made a search myself, but an ineffectual one.

CORRESPONDENT. If a man had gone to Bulun with Kusmah, what bearing would that have had on the captain?

Melville had orders to take the party to a place of safety, where there would be sufficient food, and then communicate with the Russian authorities. We knew the route the captain proposed to take after reaching Barkin. He intended to go west to Sagasta and the signal tower. Had some one gone to Bulun with Kusmah, and started an expedition north immediately, it would probably have picked up Noros and Nindemann before they reached Bulcour.

A. Correct.

Q. (Reading:)

Lieutenant Danenhower continued: The next morning I told Melville that before Kusmah left he should be particularly enjoined to spread the news of the two missing boats among the natives everywhere he went, and I said I would like to run over to his house to give him those orders. Melville consented. I went down to Nicolai Shagra's to get a dog team, and while there Spiridon hove in sight with a fine team of nine dogs. I immediately took possession of him and his team and drove over to Kusmah's house, where I had a long interview, during which I went over the charts with him again. On this occasion he told me positively that Barkin was only 50 versts northeast of his house, and I immediately determined to go there for traces of the missing boats. I went back to Melville and told him what I wanted to do. He did not assent to the proposal at first, but finally agreed. While at Kusmah's I wrote a line to my brother in Washington, and gave it to Kusmah to mail at Bulun.

A. Correct.

Q. (Reading:)

My eye would not permit my writing much. I took my rifle and sleeping bag, put them on Spiridon's sled and pointed towards his village; he seemed very much astonished, but finally obeyed, and started homeward. On reaching his house I had a consultation with him and Caranie, and tried to get them to consent to take me to Barkin next morning; but they said that the *Boos Byral*, that is, posh-ice, would prevent them from going, and that it was impossible to go there at that time of the year; we then had supper, after which I hunted up Old Cut-Eard Wassili, and he consented to take me to Kahoomah, which Kapucan said was to the northwest of us. If I could not go to Barkin I was glad at any rate to go to the northwest to search in that quarter and to spread the news. The next morning Wassili Kapucan and I started with twelve dogs for Kahoomah; we first went down a little river to the southeast, and the young ice broke in many places, letting the dogs and sled into the shallow water. I was surprised at the southeast course, for Kapucan had told me that Kahooma was to the northwest; after thinking a few moments, I concluded that Kahooma must be the Tungus name for Kusmah, and that surmise proved to be correct. They took me back to Kusmah's house where they had another talk, and then agreed to try to take me to Barkin. I set up the compass and Kusmah pointed to the northeast, saying that Barkin was only 50 versts distant in that direction, but that we would have to go first to the southeast and then swing around to the northward. We had to wait all night for another sled from our village; it came next morning, and then we started to the southeast. About 11 o'clock we came to a big river running north, and I noticed that Old Wassili looked up the stream very anxiously and thoughtfully. I set up the compass, and when the needle came to rest the natives sung out with delight and surprise, "Tahrahoo," and pointed toward the south end of the needle; I insisted, however, on going north, but the old man said it was impossible, on account of *Boos-Byral* or posh-ice; I then decided to let him follow his intentions and see what they were. About 4 p. m., after having traveled over a region covered with driftwood, we reached a small hut situated near a bold headland and the island that they call Tahrahoo was about 3 miles off shore; they said they would take me there next morning.

At this time another sled hove in sight; it was driven by an old man named Dimitrius, who had been sent after us by Kusmah with a kettle and a teapot for me. Wassili and I went upon the hill about sunset and had a good view of the river and adjacent island. He indicated that the steamer Lena had entered there, and that there might be some signs of boats on the adjacent islands, but I told them that I wanted to go round the headland and to go to the northward. But both old men insisted that this would be impossible. The next morning, to satisfy me, they started toward the island, the two old men and myself going in advance to test the young ice. About a mile off shore the ice was black and treacherous, and so unsafe that the old men refused to go any further. So we had to turn back and return from a fruitless search. It demonstrated, however, that what the natives said was true—that the ice was not strong enough for traveling. The second night we slept at Kusmah's, and then returned to Gecomovialocke. At the end of five days Kusmah had not returned, and it was not until October 29 that he put in an appearance, after an absence of thirteen days. On his way back, at Ku-mark-surk, he had, however, met with the two men of the captain's party, Noros and Nindemann, who had written a brief statement about the condition of the captain's party. They gave it to Kusmah and he hastened to bring it to us. He told us that the men were to have reached Bulun on the previous day (October 28); so Melville immediately started with old Wassili and dog teams to find the men and learn the condition of the captain's party, and carry food to them. He gave me orders, which he afterward put in writing, to take charge of the party, and get it to Bulun as soon as possible. On November 1

the Bulun commandant, a Cossack, named Micktereff Baishoff, came to us with a good supply of bread, deer meat, and tea; he handed me a long document addressed to the American minister at St. Petersburg, and signed by Noros and Nindemann. It contained some details of the captain's position, but was not definite enough to allow me to start immediately to their relief.

That is correct so far, is it?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. (Reading:)

Besides I knew Ku-mark-surk was nearer to Bulun than to us, and that Melville, after seeing the men, could get to the captain much quicker than we could, so I immediately dispatched the document to Melville by special courier, James H. Bartlett, fireman, who was the best man of the party at that time. The commandant at the same time had the forethought to appoint a rendezvous at which he and I should meet Melville on his way north. He also sent a letter to a subordinate ordering him to equip Melville for the journey.

This man was a non-commissioned officer of Cossacks, and he acted with great intelligence and good judgment. He was a tall fine-looking man, with black side whiskers, forty-two years of age. Bartlett started that night with a deer team and was likely to get to Bulun only a few hours after Melville, because the latter had taken the dog road, which was 240 versts long, while the deer road was only 80 versts across country. The commandant had come by the deer road, thus missing Melville. I told the commandant that he must get us to Bulun as soon as possible, but he was rather non-committal, and would not state a definite time for starting. That night I slept uneasily, and was awake by 4 o'clock next morning. Yaphem was up and I asked him where he was going. He said that he was going with the commandant to Arrhue, the village where Spiridon and Wassili lived. I told him to tell the commandant to come to me immediately. I thought I would try a high-handed game with this Cossack commandant, and it worked admirably. He came to me about 5 a. m., in uniform, and I told him that if he did not get us clothed and started by daylight next morning that I would report him to General Tchernaieff, and have him punished, but that if he did well, and got us ready, he would be handsomely rewarded. He accepted the situation gravely and said, "Karascho," which meant, "all right." I invited him to sleep with us the next night, and the next morning at daylight, fourteen dog teams, with about two hundred dogs were assembled at our village, and the natives brought us an ample supply of skin clothing. This was Thursday, November 3.

Is that correct?—A. Correct.

Q. (Reading.):

We started for Bulun, and on Saturday met Melville at Ku-mark-surk-serai, which is the first deer station. I had a long consultation with him, and he told me there was no possible hope for the captain's party, but that he and the two natives were going to the spot where Noros and Nindemann had left him, and also to the Arctic Ocean to look for relics. He told me, further, that he had left written orders at Bulun for me to proceed to Jakutsk with the whole party. I will here state that his orders were given to me by virtue of a written order from Lieutenant De Long which placed him in command of my boat; and all persons embarked in the boat were made subject to Melville's orders and directions. This I knew to be unlawful, but, as the captain was the highest naval authority at the time, I had nothing to do but to obey.

Is that correct?—A. Correct.

Q. (Reading.):

And so I had accepted duty under Melville from the time of the separation, because I considered that it was my duty, under the circumstances, to do so. We arrived at Bulun on Sunday, and the commandant informed me that we must remain until the following Saturday. I found written orders from Melville telling me to proceed to Jakutsk, with the whole party, as soon as possible, and there await his arrival.

The WITNESS. Excuse me. That does not come in the same connection. It is a mistake if it is in the same connection.

Q. Wherein is it a mistake?—A. Because that fact was shown several days later.

Q. It is not in immediate connection in point of time, you mean?—A. No, sir.

Q. (Reading:)

But he told me verbally at Ku mark-surk-serai to leave Bartlett at Bulun, as transportation further south could be provided for only six of the party.

A. (Interrupting.) He did not know that. That is an incorrect statement.

Q. (Reading:)

I took the five weakest men and started for Vekeransk, leaving the other six to follow when Melville should return. I left written orders with Bartlett that in case Melville did not return before November 20, to start a search party out for him. The resources of Bulun were very limited, it being only a village of about twenty houses, and our presence there making fearful inroads on their winter stock. We traveled by deer-sled to Vekeransk, a distance of 900 versts; thence to Jakutsk, by means of deer, oxen, and horses, a distance of 960 versts, reaching the latter place December 17, 1881, where we were well taken care of by General Tchernaieff, the governor.

That is correct, is it?—A. Correct.

Q. (Reading:)

About December 30 Melville arrived at Jakutsk, and a few days later the other six men came on.

CORRESPONDENT. Why did Melville come to Jakutsk instead of continuing the search?

It is a long story; he said that he came to get a larger working force and the backing of the Russian officials, and that during his absence he had left orders for the energetic Bulun commandant to continue the search in the wilderness to which he had tracked the captain's party.

Is that correct?—A. Correct; yes sir.

Q. Then it appears as matter of fact here by your statement that he came to Jakutsk before he entered on the search for De Long's party?—A. After the first search was finished.

Q. Yes, but this was before the second search.—A. He came to Jakutsk to commence the spring search. The autumn searches had been made.

Q. (Reading:)

On New Year's day the thirteen survivors of the Jeannette were all present at Jakutsk.

CORRESPONDENT. In what condition were the men, then?

The most of us were in good condition, but my left eye was completely disabled and the right one was suffering by sympathy. One man was insane and had to be kept under restraint, and Leach was disabled slightly with frozen feet. The others were all well.

CORRESPONDENT. And why were these men not taken for the winter search?

Most of them would have been worse than useless, because they could not make themselves understood, and would have to have been waited on by the natives. You have no idea how useless the average white man is under such circumstances, he is not able to look out for himself, letting alone looking out for other people. White men cannot stand the extreme of cold of that region.

CORRESPONDENT. When did Melville leave Jakutsk?

On January the 27th.

CORRESPONDENT. Then he was thirty days there?

Yes, preparing for the spring work.

CORRESPONDENT. Whom did he take with him?

Bartlett and Nindemann. Nindemann because he was one of the men who had last seen the captain, and Bartlett because he had picked up a little Russian and could get along first-rate with the natives.

CORRESPONDENT. Why did he not take Noros, too?

He did not want Noros. At Jakutsk Melville received the first dispatch from the Secretary of the Navy, which ordered him to send the sick and frozen to a milder climate. So he ordered me to proceed with the whole party to Irkutsk, and then to the Atlantic sea-board. On arriving here I got dispatches from the Department ordering me to remain and continue the search, but I was quite unable to do so. After the long excitement of our life in the north my eyes began to trouble me more and more, and having got cold in them during the sled journey from Jakutsk to Irkutsk

I was compelled to seek professional advice. The two oculists whom I consulted told me that my left eye was ruined and should be taken out to prevent the right one from being constantly affected; that I should not read or write, and should not leave here until the right one was in a better condition. The report of the oculists about my right one was at first very encouraging, and that was why I proposed to the Department to charter the steamer Lena, in order to make a spring search for Chipp. I also asked for two officers to be sent to assist, thinking that if my right eye broke down there would be somebody here to take my place.

CORRESPONDENT. What do you think of the fate of the captain's party?

Melville told me every detail of his trip of twenty-three days from Bulun. He said he had traced the captain's party as far as a summer hunting station, called Sisteranck, on the west bank of the Lena, and that the party must be somewhere between that station and Bulcour, neither of which places is marked on the ordinary maps.

CORRESPONDENT. Do you think they are alive?

No; they had been two days without food when Noros and Nindemann left them, and the region is devoid of game and inhabitants. The men had insufficient clothing, and there is no reasonable hope.

Q. That is correct, is it?—A. Correct; yes, sir.

Q. I believe in point of fact, lieutenant, you kept a private journal of this expedition, did you not?—A. When I was able to do so; that is, in the early part of the voyage, the first six months, and when we took to the ice after the ship sunk, Bartlett procured a blank book for me, and I got him to make two entries in it—just a daily entry of the winds and conditions, a few memoranda, each day.

Q. Have you those memoranda in your possession now?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Where are they?—A. At home.

Q. Here in the city?—A. In this city; yes, sir.

Q. They are easily accessible, are they not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you remember whether or not you stated to Mr. Jackson that you were able to fill your proper position, but were prevented under the excuse that you were not fit to do so?—A. I do not believe I ever made such a statement, because such was not the fact.

Q. Then you are quite sure that you did not make that statement to him?—A. I may have told him that there was a time during the retreat when I could and when I offered and when I asked to go on duty as navigator, but when the retreat first commenced it would have been physically impossible for me to have taken observations or to have done the work of navigator.

Q. Was there not a period during the retreat when you felt sufficiently able, physically, to take command, and offered to do so but, was refused?—A. On the 8th of August I went to the captain and asked to go on duty. Previous to that I had asked to work in the drag rope and asked to cook for the party. On the 8th of August I considered that I was able to do duty of navigator, and I went and asked him to be put on duty. He said that as long as the doctor recommended me for the sick list he should not put me on duty. On that particular occasion he was annoyed. He was standing some distance from the camp while they were breaking camp, and I stepped out and said, "Captain, I would like to speak to you on the subject of duty." He said, "Certainly." Said I, "I feel able to perform the duties of navigator, and so should like to go on full duty." He turned upon me and said, "But you can't see." I replied, "But I can see."

Q. Could you see, as matter of fact?—A. As matter of fact, I could see, but I had to wear glasses and had to keep this eye [indicating left eye] bandaged, but my right eye was in fair condition. At that time he turned upon me and said, "But you can't see." I said, "But I can see." He walked up and down a few moments, and told me it was an annoyance and was unofficerlike in me coming to him at that time. I said it was not unofficerlike for me to claim what legitimately belonged

to me. Then he turned to give some directions. Walter Lee at that time was in the vicinity, apparently trying to overhear the conversation. Well, it is not fair in me to say that. But he was within earshot at the time, and it seems to me he made some leading remark to me, and I did not converse with him subsequently; but it would not be fair to say he was actually trying to listen. The next day I spoke to the doctor and the doctor spoke very hopefully about the case, and said that he was afraid if the sun should come out and there would two or three days of intense exposure my eyes would break down, but as soon as we got clear of the ice he hoped to put me on duty. At the same time I said to the captain, "Why is it, sir, that you put me in a boat with a staff officer in command? It is unprecedented and places me in a very disagreeable position." The captain informed me that he would not detail his officers to suit my convenience, and that he considered it very unofficerlike for me to come to him at that time. Mr. Melville had previously, on Bennett Island, offered to speak to the captain about my going in his boat, and I told him not to do so, because I intended to do so myself. I do not know that I told Melville I intended to do so myself, but that was my object, for I told Melville not to speak to the captain.

Q. You considered it your place, as the ranking officer of Mr. Melville, to have command of the boat and the party that he was given command of?—A. I had been assigned to that boat from the first. I considered that if I were not able to command it I should be taken either with the captain in his boat, with the doctor, or with Lieutenant Chipp and Mr. Dunbar, as had been previously done; put in command of the whale-boat.

Q. Did you consider it an act of official discourtesy to you to put Melville in charge?—A. I remonstrated against it officially at the time, and I considered also it was risky to place a non-professional man in charge. I appreciated Mr. Melville's ability in every way, but I thought to put the chief engineer in charge of the whale-boat was risking the lives of the people in it.

Q. Permit me to ask you in that connection whether or not you remember that you stated to Mr. Jackson that you had been very badly treated and very unjustly so?—A. Yes, I made such a statement.

Q. Now, in point of fact, when Captain De Long entered the ice he took charge of the ship, did he not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did he hold any consultation with yourself or the other officers about the wisdom of entering the open water in the ice on the 6th of September, 1879?—A. No, sir.

Q. So far as your recollection now serves you, what time in the day was the ship put in the open lead in the ice?—A. I think the last time was at 1 o'clock. The last time we got under way was at 1 o'clock on the 6th of September. We got under way to run the ice and tried to bore and wedge our way along, and about 4 or 5 o'clock that afternoon a heavy fog settled down upon us, and it was impossible to make farther progress, and the ship was secured. In addition to the ice having us jammed in we got out a bow quarter line to the largest piece with ice hooks to steady her as much as possible.

Q. Do you remember whether or not you stated that at 4 p. m. on that same day she could not be worked any farther and froze in?—A. No, sir; because she did not.

Q. What time did she freeze in?—A. She froze in that night.

Q. About what time?—A. I think the temperature fell to 23 degrees

that night, and next morning when we got up we found the ice made about her in that vicinity.

Q. Do you remember whether or not you stated to Jackson in Siberia that you were opposed to putting the ship into this lead, and so were some of the officers, particularly Ice-pilot Dunbar?—A. Yes, sir; I made that statement.

Q. After the ship got fast in the ice was there not a constant fear that the vessel would have to be abandoned, and did not that fear continue up to and through the period that you were in the ice?—A. I cannot say it was a fear exactly. There was a strong probability. We were prepared for it at any moment.

Q. In your extensive experience have you ever known or heard of a vessel, under like circumstances, being extricated after being frozen into the ice?—A. My experience has not been very extensive outside of the Jeannette, but frequently ships have been put in the ice in the Greenland seas, and have been in the ice for three or four weeks, and even longer, and got out of it.

Q. But in this particular latitude?—A. In this particular latitude some fifty-five ships, since 1871, have been crushed and sunk, and two ships that very season were caught in the ice and crushed and sunk.

Q. Do you remember whether or not you stated to the Herald correspondent that no rum or spirits were used except on festive occasions, two or three times a year? In point of fact, as you now recollect it, is that true?—A. In point of fact I meant generally used. I had liquor when I went north in my personal stores. I suppose other officers had. Mr. Collins had, too. We all had.

Q. Then, in point of fact, spirits were served out at the will and option of the officers?—A. At the will and option of the commander. He had nothing to do with what spirits I had, of course. I served it as I wished.

Q. Do you remember having any conversation with the correspondent at Irkutsk on or about February 25, 1882, in relation to the troubles between the officers about this time, say January, 1880; and if you did so, what did you say?—A. I had conversations during two weeks with this gentleman, and confidential conversations, and I do not care to go into those unless the committee demands it.

Q. I would like you, if you please, to give the conversations that you had in reference to that particular topic.—A. Well, certainly I cannot recall them, sir.

Q. Would you be kind enough to give us the substance of what you stated?—A. If the committee requires it I shall do so. They were confidential. We were sitting in there talking——

Mr. ARNOUX (interposing). I ask the committee this: here is a witness called upon to know whether he had conversations with a certain person, and asked to state what those confidential conversations were. I submit that is not competent and is not proper. If you ask the witness what are the facts in the case it might come out. But what he says confidentially to a friend of his you cannot call upon him to state. If a witness upon the stand in a court of law states the fact to be in a certain way he can be asked, "Have you not stated it to the contrary to such a person at such a time and place?" where you want to contradict the witness. But you cannot ask the witness, "Did you have a conversation on this subject with such a person?" and make him tell what he said to that person as evidence in the case, or certainly as evidence in chief, and it seems to me that it is not just to a gentleman who says that he had a confidential conversation with any one to ask him, in

advance of anything said in regard to it, what was that confidential conversation.

Mr. CURTIS. I submit it is competent in this light. Lieutenant Danenhower was an officer of the ship. He had just returned from the Arctic Sea. These occurrences were fresh in his recollection. We assume for the purpose of the question that he did have a conversation, and that he did speak of these troubles. And we assume, of course, if he did speak of these troubles he spoke from personal knowledge, because he was one of the members of the expedition, and in that view it is competent. If we were to ask him what A, B, or C had said to him on that subject—not what he had said as having witnessed himself—then, under certain circumstances, that objection would be tenable. But the whole form of the inquiry, and the whole spirit of the inquiry is directed to what he said of his personal experience while upon the expedition, which experience he imparted on his arrival in Siberia to Mr. Jackson. Now, every day in courts of law the question is permitted, "Have you stated to A, B, or C so and so, or did you state anything to A, B, or C?" Now, I have come within the rule laid down by the chairman; I have named the place, Siberia, I have named the party, Mr. Jackson, and I do not seek to inquire as to anything in the relation of hearsay; I do not seek to put questions to him about what others have communicated to him, but what, as the result of his own experience on the expedition, did he say or impart to another.

Mr. ARNOUX. The proposition that I make is this: The witness is not asked what was the fact about any transaction; he is simply asked, "Did you meet Mr. Jackson and talk with him on the subject of this expedition?" "Yes." "What did you say to Mr. Jackson?" He was not under oath then. Now, the proper examination is to say to the witness, "What did occur?" on this topic which the committee say is relevant to be inquired into. When he states that, if he states it in any way differently from what he states it to anybody else, then he can be asked, "Did you not state differently to Mr. Jackson?" showing to him what it is claimed he did state to Mr. Jackson. It never was tolerated in a court of law to ask a witness, "Have you not told that transaction differently to another person?" and "How did you tell it to that person?" The rule is when the witness states the transaction in his own language, if you want to impeach him, you ask him, "Have you not at such a time and place made such and such a statement?"

Mr. MCADOO. There is no doubt at all that where you want to contradict a witness, you must lay the ground. But in this case this is not an effort to contradict the witness.

The CHAIRMAN. You can get at the facts by stating the conversation. It would be a very easy matter then to ask him whether those things stated in that conversation were true or not.

Mr. MCADOO. And if it appears to be irrelevant a motion can be made to strike it out.

The CHAIRMAN. Lieutenant Danenhower, I do not understand that you are protected by the seal of confidence existing between you and Mr. Jackson. Anything that occurred between you and him is matter subject to the investigation of the committee.

Mr. MCADOO. In that connection I will read section 103 of the Revised Statutes:

> No witness is privileged to refuse to testify to any fact, or to produce any paper, respecting which he shall be examined by either House of Congress, or by any committee of either House, upon the ground that his testimony to such fact or his production of such paper may tend to disgrace him, or otherwise render him infamous.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. I do not wish to know anything about personal matters as personal matters, or social matters as social matters; I simply want to know, as my question stated, in relation to the troubles between the officers, say about the time of January, 1880. This is the question: Do you remember having any conversation with the correspondent at Irkutsk on or about February 25, 1882, in relation to the troubles?

Mr. ARNOUX. What troubles?

Mr. CURTIS. Between the officers about, say, January, 1880.

A. Yes; I talked with him freely under the peculiar circumstances under which we were placed. I was very glad to have somebody to talk with.

Q. Now, just confine yourself to that one time for the present. What did you say to him in relation to the troubles among the officers as far as you can recollect?

Mr. ARNOUX. I submit that this does not prove any fact about their troubles. Suppose he had said a certain man was slapped in the face, and another man knocked down, and another man dragged out, does it prove that that took place? Does it prove that that is true? It is not fair to ask the witness two years afterwards what were the troubles between the men in January, 1880. It is not a fair way to treat the witness, especially when he has told the committee that the conversations he had were confidential: What I say is this: that the only just and fair way is that he should be asked what were the troubles. If he states them differently from what he did to that correspondent, then ask him "Did you not then state so and so?" In other words, if the confidential conversation has been communicated to the counsel here, and he knows what it is, if he finds that the witness varies from the fact, that can be developed, but to ask him what was his conversation there, as a preliminary, I think is not according to any inquiry that is permitted in any investigation, and not fair to the witness.

Mr. MCADOO. Lieutenant Danenhower is a party to the inquiry. What he said about it then and what he had in his mind then seems to me to be pertinent.

Mr. BOUTELLE. It would seem to be a question as to whether we are endeavoring to find out what Lieutenant Danenhower said to the correspondent at Irkutsk, or whether they are trying to find out what actually occurred there by his testimony under oath.

The CHAIRMAN. It is a very easy matter to ascertain whether the fact is so or not after the conversation has been drawn out.

Mr. ARNOUX. Only it is putting the thing the wrong way.

The CHAIRMAN. There are different modes of getting at the same thing. Either one is legitimate. The examination may proceed.

A. I talked freely with Mr. Jackson and was feeling very bitter at the time and resentful, but I could not give the committee what I told him. The conversation would probably fill that book [indicating a book]. I am perfectly willing to tell anything that I can. In relation to the conversation of January, 1880, I think I can tell perfectly as far as I know. It was the difficulty between Mr. Collins and Captain De Long, to which I was a witness, and I have testified before the Court of Inquiry concerning it. There are the facts, as I know them, already testified to before the Court of Inquiry. You can go over those if you wish.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Now, in point of fact Mr. Collins was suspended, was he not?—A. I do not know. I heard the captain say, "You shall do no more duty

in this ship." Whether he intended to suspend him or put him under arrest I do not know.

Q. Did you know of his doing any service or work at that time?—A. The captain told him to get up everything to date, and he was employed probably two or three months afterwards.

Q. After the two or three months had elapsed, did you know of his being employed at all?—A. Yes, sir; the captain called upon him to do work, and he felt that he could do so whenever he wished—special work. For example, he called upon him one day to make some sketches of Bennett Island, when we were on the ice. He gave him a rifle and authorized him to get game for the party.

Q. Do you remember at this interview with Mr. Jackson that you stated that there was but one case of punishment on shipboard during the twenty-one months that the Jeannette was in the pack?—A. That was for profanity. Yes; I stated that.

Q. Is that statement true?—A. That statement is true, to the best of my knowledge, with the exception of Mr. Collins, of course——

Q. (Interposing.) Was not Mr. Collins placed under arrest, or suspension, while the ship was in the pack?—A. Yes; but that was intended to bring him to a court-martial. Suspending him from duty is not regarded as punishment.

Q. As matter of fact, he never was brought to court-martial, to your knowledge?—A. No, sir.

Q. As matter of fact, the charges against him were never heard?

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. (Interposing.) Could you have had a court-martial until you got back?—A. We had commissioned officers there, and there could have been a court-martial. There was not a sufficient number for a general court, but enough for a summary court—Mr. Chipp, myself (I was in condition at that time), and Dr. Ambler, or any other person could act as recorder.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Did you not consider that his arrest or suspension under the circumstances under which it was made was a punishment?—A. Under the circumstances, yes, but not a legal punishment. Not in the legal form of punishment.

Q. Then it was an illegal form of punishment?—A. Perhaps I am giving a wrong impression. It is not what is regarded as real punishment, and I do not suppose the captain intended it so. He was placed under suspension to await a trial and after that trial he would receive his punishment, if found guilty.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Do you mean to say that it was an illegal punishment?—A. No, sir. It was, under the circumstances, naturally, a sort of punishment for any man in this condition of isolation and desolation up there to be deprived of work. That is a punishment.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Mr. Collins went out there for a special purpose, to attend as meteorologist?—A. He went out there to obey the orders of the captain.

Q. He went there as a meteorologist, did he not?—A. I believe so.

Q. Have you not so stated?—A. I believe he went there as meteorologist, and to do such other work as the captain ordered him to do.

Q. Where do you find authority for that?—A. He was shipped as seaman for special service.

Q. Then you get your authority for that statement from the simple fact that he was shipped as a seaman?—A. No, sir. It is evident that every one going on an expedition is under the orders of the commander and have to do what he says. That, of course, is obvious.

Q. Mr. Collins was not in the ordinary sense of the word shipped as a seaman, the same as Nindemann and Noros, and the rest, was he?—A. No, sir; it was merely to put him under naval administration.

Q. I ask you in all candor, lieutenant, if the reason why he was shipped as a seaman was that it was necessary that he be so shipped in order to conform to the law of Congress in reference to the regulation of the Navy?—A. That is true, and in private conversations with Collins that has been mentioned, and he understood it so, too.

Q. That he was shipped as a seaman simply to conform to that law of Congress; but you know, lieutenant, as matter of fact, that he went on that expedition as its meteorologist?—A. His position was not defined before he left San Francisco.

Q. But you know, as matter of fact, that he went on that expedition as meteorologist?—A. I know that he was called the meteorologist.

Q. Exactly. That is all I want to get from you, and the arguments will be made hereafter. Now, you know as such meteorologist he had certain specific duties to perform in reference to that department, do you not?—A. Naturally he had. The captain specified the duties.

Q. Were you here the other day when the order of Captain De Long, directing him to do certain specific duties, was put in evidence?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And do you not remember that that order required him to do certain services in reference to his position as meteorologist, and that it was directed to him as meteorologist?—A. What I mean to say is, I did not regard Mr. Collins as an independent person or factor of the expedition.

Q. We have your view on that point and the reason for it, and we will pass that for the present, if you please. Do you not remember the other day when you were in this room that an order of Captain De Long's to Mr. Collins as meteorologist, directing him to perform certain specific duties in relation to his department was put in evidence?—A. Perfectly; yes, sir.

Q. Now, I will try to refresh your recollection. Did you not state to Mr. Jackson at the interview that you had with him in Irkutsk that you considered Mr. Collins's arrest and suspension not only unjustifiable, but that you considered it in the light of a punishment?—A. I may have stated that. I cannot affirm or deny it.

Q. Now I will ask you, lieutenant—and I know that you intend to treat the matter with all frankness, whatever change there may have been in your sentiments or your feelings as the result of the lapse of two years—at that time when you were speaking to Mr. Jackson you intended to tell the truth about everything and did tell the truth, did you not?—A. I told the truth in the light of my feelings at the time.

Q. Do you remember saying to the same gentleman, in speaking in reference to the same period, that the crew were comparatively happy?—A. I can say so now. I may have said so then. I don't know.

Q. What did you mean and what do you now mean by the term "comparatively happy"?—A. Well, they got along together nicely. Occasionally, I suppose, they would have a fight. It came to my ears. They would have a little row; there would be some contention among them, but speaking generally they got along very nicely. I will change that

expression. Instead of "comparatively," I will say, "well, very well indeed."

Q. Did you state, in speaking of Mr. Collins's, predictions, that they were fully realized?—A. In certain instances, yes.

Q. I used the word "fully."—A. There must be some limit put on "predictions" before I can answer your question. I know in some cases his predictions failed. In others they came true.

Q. I simply ask you did you state to Mr. Jackson in speaking of Mr. Collins's predictions that they were fully realized?—A. I can neither affirm nor deny it.

Q. Did you state to the same gentleman that a considerable quantity of provisions had to be thrown away?—A. It is very likely I did, but I could not say that I did, because the ship's log shows that without my saying it.

Q. When did Mr. Collins commence his weather predictions to the best of your recollections?—A. I never knew that he made any weather predictions on board.

Q. He never did?—A. No, sir.

Q. And you did not state so?—A. Not that I remember to-day.

Q. Would you be likely to have stated it if it was not the fact?—A. I heard Collins on one occasion on the ice make a prediction and the Indian Alexy looked up at the sky and said, "Him plenty tight." Collins predicted wind from another quarter, and the Indian, who had more local knowledge, had his prediction come true. By and by the east wind came, as he said it would come.

Q. And did you mention that circumstance to Mr. Jackson?—A. I do not know whether I did or not.

Q. What I want to get at is, did you not state to Mr. Jackson that Mr. Collins's predictions were fully realized?—A. I do not know—his predictions about what?

Q. His weather predictions.—A. Well, his weather predictions were not fully realized.

Q. I am not asking you of the fact; I am asking you what you said.—A. I may have said it, but I do not remember to-day.

Q. How often were the observations taken during the first year?—A. The observations were taken hourly by Mr. Collins and the officers.

Q. How often were they taken during the second year?—A. They were taken two-hourly. That system was inaugurated before any trouble took place between the captain and Mr. Collins. The second year commenced the first of November and the trouble ensued in December; so it does not affect the case in the least.

Q. Did you not state that the observations made by Mr. Collins were always very thorough and that he was very watchful?—A. I wanted to say everything I could in favor of Mr. Collins, and perhaps I did; I do not know. I want to speak as well as I can of Mr. Collins.

Q. Now, I ask you, did you not state that his observations were very thorough, and that Mr. Collins was very watchful to add something to the science to which he was devoted?—A. Very likely I did say so. I do not know, though; I cannot say.

Q. Were not those your exact words?—A. They may have been, sir. You see I had ten days conversation with Mr. Jackson, and I cannot be expected to give the exact words I said to him. I may have expressed that idea, and it is very likely I did. I wanted to say what I could for Mr. Collins.

Q. Do you know anything about Mr. Collins's instruments being taken from him?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. By whom were they taken?—A. Well, to tell you the truth I can hardly separate matters; I have heard so much before this committee about it. I was sick at the time, and he used to come down to see me quite often, and I think my actual knowledge of it was from his statement.

Q. Did he not complain to you that his instruments had been taken from him?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And that he was left powerless to pursue the object of his mission on board the ship?—A. I do not think he stated that, but if he did state it, I do not think it was a fact.

Q. Well, did he state it to you?—A. I do not think he did.

Q. The instruments, he stated to you, were taken from him?—A. I am sure he made some such statement to me.

Q. Collins and you were friends, were you not?—A. Yes; we were friends during the whole voyage, with the exception of one little tilt and we came to terms on that—some trifle.

Q. So far as you could observe, Collins endeavored to discharge his duty to the best of his ability, did he not?—A. Well, he claimed that; but he was continually arguing with the captain as to what was what.

Q. In reference to a question of science?—A. In reference to a question of duty. The trouble was, his duties were not defined before we left San Francisco.

Q. They were not defined?—A. No, sir; if they had been defined no trouble would have arisen, probably.

Q. Now, in these several difficulties that you speak of, did not Mr. Collins claim that his duties on board the ship related solely to the meteorological department?—A. No, sir; and that was not the fact.

Q. I ask you about what he claimed?—A. He claimed that he was the scientific head of the expedition, and not an accessory.

Q. Did he not claim that he was the head of the meteorological department?—A. I do not know that he claimed it. He was the head of it. I never heard him claim it, particularly. I mean he was called the meteorologist and head of that department, particularly.

Q. Now, was not the difference between him and the captain caused by the assertion of his claim in that respect?—A. I do not know.

Q. Now reflect. Do you not remember that you have so stated?—A. I can say positively, no, sir. Since I remember, I can tell what the difficulty was, if you wish.

Q. Well, what was the difficulty, from your stand-point?—A. In connection with the bear hunt on the Sunday I referred to, I explained to the captain that there were two absent supporting Nindemann; two besides Nindemann. The next day, or, perhaps, the same day, an order came out that no one should leave the ship without reporting to the captain, a formality so that he could know what they were about, and Mr. Collins remained on boad the ship from September to December, telling me he remained on board as a protest against the order of the captain; that it was an order directed against him. We had a little tilt in November. He did not ignore me, but he kept away from everybody and to himself, and in December I met him on the ice one day, and said to him, "What is the matter with you, Collins? You should not get in this state of mind; you are getting morbid," and, said I, "You have even kept out of my way; what is the matter?" He said there was a combination of naval officers against him; that this thing was directed against him. I told him it was nonsense; that there was no combination of naval officers against him; that I knew what was going on among the officers, and that I had not heard an idea of such

a thing, and that he ought to ask permission, if only for his health's sake, and take his regular exercise on the ice. Some weeks after that he did so, and took his regular exercise on the ice, and seemed perfectly happy.

Q. And was this trivial instance that you have related the cause of his suspension?—A. No, sir; but it worked up, it accumulated. The next one was his protest——

Q. [Interposing.] He had an idea that the naval officers did not treat him with the respect due to him as a member of that expedition; was not that it?—A. Well, he said there was a combination. The term he used was, "A combination of officers against me." I told him that that was nonsense; that I knew what was going on, and there was no foundation for it.

Q. You tried to persuade him from that idea?—A. I did.

Q. He had the idea?—A. He had the idea; in other words, he was morbid on the subject.

Q. And he thought that order was directed to him?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, as matter of fact, what is your version of the cause of his suspension, if you know? Do you know?—A. Yes; I know.

Q. Very well.—A. The immediate cause of it was the event of December 2, 1880; but there were other circumstances that led to that. I do not know how to call it, but it was an accumulation of difficulties and little controversies between him and the captain that culminated in that way.

Q. State what they were, as far as your recollection serves you.—A. The first one was about going out on the ice—the next one was that Collins was not satisfied with the food, and wanted an extra ration in the mid-watch. He came on to take observations from 3 to 5, and then called me. He called me at fifteen minutes of 5. I relieved him. He did not use to go to bed, generally, until after he had done this work. He used to sit up all that time, and the consequence was he wanted some breakfast early—before he turned in. He went to the captain and wanted an extra ration. We were down to an ounce per day, or half an ounce, I don't know exactly which, and he wanted another allowance—an extra allowance—and he wished to make tea at that time, and so forth, and he wished to sleep in the morning, on account of this duty during the night, and there was difficulty and misunderstanding about that. He was not satisfied. Then it came to the physical examination of the party, and he protested against being physically examined by the doctor; that is, to strip and be examined in a nude state, and that was modified at his request, and the people after that had to strip to the waist simply. Then there were frequent controversies. After I was taken sick there were frequent conversations and controversies, I may term them.

Q. Did you hear them?—A. Yes; for this reason: I was in the stateroom right below and I was kept awake at night by them. The floor was perforated by auger-holes so as to make the air better, and I heard frequent very loud conversations at night in the cabin. I heard the captain say, "Very well, Mr. Collins, if you are not satisfied you can report me to the Secretary of the Navy, and I certainly intend to report you." These conversations took place frequently, and annoyed me very much.

Q. Is there any other fact that you remember, except those you have narrated, that in your judgment led to the causes of difference, that is, with reference to the order about leaving the ship and with reference to the cold tea, and the rations, and all that sort of business?—A. Yes,

sir; Mr. Collins showed a disposition not to acquiesce in the captain's orders. He showed a sort of opposition.

Q. In what respect?—A. Well, in respect to that exercise on the ice. Mr. Collins would want to sleep in the morning.

Q. After his labor of the night?—A. Well, it was not labor of the night any more than any other officer did. The other officers at times did just the same duty that he did. The captain would send the steward down to Mr. Collins and it would probably strike seven bells, and a half an hour afterwards, Mr. Collins, not appearing, would have to be called again. He showed a reluctance to acquiesce in the captain's directions and orders, and a spirit of opposition is bound to generate trouble, and that was probably what led up to it.

Q. Are those all the facts that you can remember? I want you to remember every one.—A. This fact: Mr. Collins threw drown the gauntlet, so to speak.

Q. Do not use metaphor.—A. He came in the cabin in the morning, and did not speak to those present. He would take his seat at the table without doing that. Before that he would say, "Good morning, gentlemen," and all would respond. If any other officer came in that officer would give the morning greeting. Mr. Collins declined to do that; in other words, he declined intercourse with the officers.

Q. Now, is there any other fact?—A. Then there was the final one that brought about the action of the captain.

Q. What was that?—A. The relieving him from duty. That was the culmination.

Q. Now let me see if I represent you correctly. The first was the order in reference to not leaving the ship?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Collins thought it was specially directed against him. He thought, whether justly or unjustly, that there was a cabal of the officers against him?—A. Yes.

Q. Then the next thing was about the extra ration and making the tea?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And then the next thing was about the exercise on the ice?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And then the next thing was that he thought he ought not to be stripped?—A. That does not come in the right order, sir.

Q. That is before the last one?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Then he thought he ought not to be stripped like a common seaman?

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Did you state that?—A. No, sir; I did not state that.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I do not think that is a good way of getting at the facts. I desire to have this witness testify in his own language, selected carefully by himself.

Mr. ARNOUX. I submit that the counsel is putting words in the mouth of the witness.

Mr. CURTIS. I submit that I have a perfect right, in spite of the assertion of the learned counsel, which he must know is unfounded, to put these questions in the examination of this witness in the way that I do. I have treated the witness with every consideration. I propose to treat him with every consideration, and it is my judgment that it is not for the learned counsel to tell us the proper way to examine the witness.

Mr. ARNOUX. I say that there was nothing whatever that was said by the witness to warrant the reflection that Mr. Collins had been requested to strip like a common seaman, and to put such language in the

mouth of the witness was perverting the testimony of the witness, and that my knowledge is that such things are not permitted in the courts of justice in which I have practiced.

Mr. McADOO (to Mr. Curtis). You are recapitulating what the witness has said. If you say anything he does not say he can correct you.

Mr. CURTIS. Certainly.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I simply say I did not understand the witness to say anything about common seamen. Now, if he wants to testify to that I have no objection. I understood the lieutenant to testify that this gentleman was required under the order to submit to physical examination the same as all persons on board—officers and seamen; that subsequently on account of his complaint the captain modified the order so far as the officers were concerned, including Mr. Collins.

The WITNESS. I said in regard to those aft, sir.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Now, so that there can be no criticism from anybody, even the learned counsel, I will put it in another way, and if I misrepresent you in the slightest way I want you to call my attention to it. The first cause of the difficulty, you say, was the order in reference to leaving the ship. Am I correct?—A. Correct; yes, sir.

Q. The second was in reference to the rations and the cold tea. Am I correct?—A. I think you are.

Q. The third was in reference to his disinclination to strip. Am I correct?—A. Yes.

Q. Now, so that I may have them in their perfect order, what was the fourth case you cited?—A. His disposition not to acquiesce readily.

Q. That is a general observation of your own. Now, I want you to give some fact.—A. The fact of not obeying carefully—in not obeying, in fact, the order to go out on the ice without having to be kept up to the mark always. That is entirely distinct.

Q. Then another cause was, you say, that he did not salute the officers in the cabin?—A. Excuse me, sir, the word salute is not what I mean.

Q. I mean to use your exact words.—A. Will you do me the favor to use my words—"The morning greeting"—which is different from a salute.

Q. Morning greeting. I will use that. Then the other cause of complaint was his failure to use the morning greeting?—A. It was not a complaint. I did not make any complaint of it.

Q. Exactly. It was another of the reasons that made the difference between them, and culminated in the suspension?—A. No, sir; the captain took no cognizance of that.

Q. Then that is out of it?—A. That is out of it.

Q. Then we have only the order with reference to leaving the ship, the cold tea, and the rations, and the disinclination to strip?—A. Yes; and the disposition he showed not to obey the orders of the captain.

Q. I want a fact, if you please.—A. I told you the facts.

Q. Have you told me all that you remember?—A. All that I remember.

Q. And do you state to us seriously that for causes such as you have mentioned Mr. Collins was placed under suspension?—A. I say those causes led up to the culmination.

Q. They led up then. Take those that produced it. What was the one that produced it?—A. Do you wish the event of December 2?

Q. What was that?—A. I will state that the officers and all hands

were exercising from 11 to 1. It was Mr. Collins's duty at that period of the cruise to take the 12 o'clock observation, which consisted simply in reading barometers and thermometers and noting the direction of the wind, and come into the cabin and enter them on the line at that hour in the log-book. He came into the cabin. I was exercising in the cabin at that time. He came in and went into the chart-room on the port side, the work-room, and it seems I did not see him. My eyes were bandaged at that time. But he took off his coat evidently and lit a pipe. The first I knew I heard somebody else come in. It was the quartermaster or seaman on watch. He just looked in for a moment apparently and went out. Then the captain came in and spoke to me. I said, good morning. He looked in the chart-room and said, "Mr. Collins, it is very strange that you cannot obey my orders," or something of that kind, to the effect that it was very strange that he would not obey the order for exercising on the ice. Collins said, "I was taking my observations." The captain said, "Is it necessary for you to take off your coat and light a pipe when you make a record?" Collins remarked that he did not know that his minutes were counted, and in the mean time Collins evidently put on his coat. The captain said, "Well, this thing has gone far enough, Mr. Collins; take off your coat, sir, and we shall settle it," and he invited him to sit down. The moment the captain said that to Mr. Collins I went down to my room, but everything was open, and there being no door to my room, the conversation was carried on and I heard it all. It naturally came to my ears, and, unfortunately, I was a witness to it. They had a long discussion about the work on the cruise which I cannot recall. A contradiction was involved. Collins contradicted the captain, and the captain said, "Very well, this has gone far enough; this is the last duty you shall do on this ship." And then Collins got up to go out, or evidently had gone; at all events, the captain called him back and said, "Settle up all your affairs to this date, and then do no further duty." The captain sent for me then and said, "Did you hear the conversation?" I told him I had heard portions of it, and I commenced to relate it, and it suddenly struck me that I might cause him misapprehension, and I knew he was going to take immediate official action, and I said, "Captain, I would prefer to put down on paper what I recollect." That afternoon Mr. Chipp came down to me and I dictated to him the letter relating what I heard of the affair. The next day, when I was in the cabin, the captain spoke very pleasantly and cheerfully, and said, "I was very sorry that thing occurred yesterday; it is very annoying and unpleasant to have such things occur;" and I said, "Yes, captain, I was very sorry I was a witness, because I do not like to be dragged into such things." "Well," he said, "that does not make much difference." From the way he spoke of it at that time I thought that the affair would probably be arranged without any serious consequence.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Did you understand that the suspension was the result of any one act or incident or was the result of a series of manifestations of indisposition on the part of Mr. Collins to be governed by the regulations of the ship?—A. I thought it was the result of a number of troubles that they had. The captain said it had gone far enough, and he wanted to put a stop to the whole thing.

Q. What did you understand when he said it had gone far enough; did it refer to that particular talk or something else?—A. No, sir; I understood it referred to these difficulties that were constantly occurring.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. In your judgment, lieutenant, would Captain De Long probably have as clear a recollection of that matter as yourself at the time he made a memorandum of it, on December 2, 1880?—A. When people talk for a half an hour generally they cannot have a clear recollection of what they have said, but of the salient points he undoubtedly had.

Q. You have not given us the exact language; you have simply given us an abstract of it?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Then you believe he would have had as good a recollection of it when he made a memorandum of it at the time as you have now?—A. I suppose so—the chief points.

Q. I ask you, finally, on that point, is that all that you remember against Mr. Collins; is all that you have stated here to-day all that you remember of Mr. Collins's conduct justifying his suspension?—A. I think it is.

Q. Now, at the time you say he refused to make the morning greeting he believed in this feeling on the part of the officers against him; he had told you that?—A. He was morbid on the subject.

Q. I say he had told you that?—A. Yes; and he was morbid on the subject.

Q. Now, in this conversation that you accidentally overheard between Captain De Long and Mr. Collins, in which you used—— A. (Interrupting.) I should like to qualify that statement if you will allow me.

Q. Certainly, sir; with pleasure.—A. You see at the time he declined to pass the morning greeting the captain was not present; but he always, in coming in to his meals, when the captain was present, would say, "Good morning, captain;" he would look over to me when I was at the table and say, "How are you, Danenhower."

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Who was that?—A. Mr. Collins. But afterward he modified that. The first time he failed to make the greeting the captain was not present. He considered it his duty always to greet the captain, and took particular pains to do so. He would say, "Good morning, Captain De Long," and sit down when the others were present.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. He did not fail to greet the captain and treat him with respect?—A. He always took particular pains to do that at the breakfast table.

Q. And there was an excellent feeling between you and he, and he always gave you the greeting?—A. Yes; and I suppose he sympathized with me too, because I was sick, and he used to come occasionally to see me.

Q. He was a man of kindly feelings?—A. Yes; and good heart.

Q. At that time you knew that he had a cause of difference, or supposed he had a cause of difference, with Mr. Melville, did you not?—A. He talked with me about that frequently.

Q. And it did not strike you as remarkable that he did not give him the morning greeting, did it?—A. It was remarkable, because he threw himself without the pale of making up when he took those grounds.

Q. The truth remained that he believed at that time that there was this cabal against him among the officers?—A. He was morbid on the subject.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Do you use the word "cabal"?—A. No, sir; and I never did.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. You spoke of his contradicting the captain. Here is Captain De Long's recollection on the subject.—A. I say a contradiction was involved. That is as near as I can come to it.

Q. Captain De Long is speaking:

I replied, "I have a perfect right to say what I say to you."
He said, "I acknowledge only the rights given you by Naval Regulations."
I inquired, "Do you mean to imply that I am doing contrary to Naval Regulations?"
He said, "I mean to say that you have no right to talk to me as you do."
I replied, "You should not have disobeyed my orders" (1).
He said, "I will not admit such an assertion. I have always carried out your instructions" (2).
I inquired, "Do you undertake to contradict me, Mr. Collins, and to say that I am asserting what is not so?"
He replied, (3) "I mean to say, my dear sir, that I have not disobeyed (or 'violated') your order" (4).

A. I suppose that is more correct.

Q Did you esteem that a contradiction?—A. I say a contradiction was involved; I don't know on whose part.

Q. I say, did you esteem that a contradiction?—A. I would have to consider over it before I gave an opinion.

Q. Do you esteem it a contradiction if an inferior is charged with violation of law and he denies it, that it is contradiction in the sense you convey?—A. I do not intend to convey any sense about the contradiction, nor to state anything about it, except that there was some contradiction involved. I do not know what it was.

Q. Now if a superior officer charged you with a violation of regulations, if you were innocent and denied that you had violated the regulations, you would not esteem that an offensive contradiction?—A. It would be the manner with which it was said. If I said, "Captain, you are mistaken in this affair, sir," it would be different from coming out in a disrespectful way.

Q. Do you mean to say this was disrespectful:

I mean to say, my dear sir, that I have not disobeyed or violated your order.

A. I don't know whether it was or not.

Q. Do you mean to say that that is a contradiction?

Mr. ARNOUX. That is not it. I ask the committee to turn to page 321 of the record of the Court of Inquiry. [Reading]:

He commenced, "I came here supposing——"
I interrupted, "Never mind that part of it. You *are* here, in fact, and we will deal with the fact."
He resumed, "I do not like the tone or manner in which you speak to *me*, and the way in which I am taken to task."
I replied, "I have a perfect right to say what I say to you."
He said, "I acknowledge only the rights given you by Naval Regulations."
I inquired, "Do you mean to imply that I am doing contrary to Naval Regulations?"
He said, "I mean to say that you have no right to talk to me as you do."
I replied, "You should not have disobeyed my orders" (1).
He said, "I will not admit such an assertion. I have always carried out your instructions" (2).
I inquired, "Do you undertake to contradict me, Mr. Collins, and to say that I am asserting what is not so?"
He replied, (3) "I mean to say, my dear sir, that I have not disobeyed (or 'violated') your order" (4)
I said, "But, Mr. Collins, I say you *have* disobeyed (or 'violated') my order" (5).
He promptly and emphatically replied, "I say I have not" (6).
I said, "Great allowance has been made for your ignorance of Naval Regulations, your position in the ship, and your being so situated for the first time. But you must remember that the commanding officer is to be spoken to in a respectful manner and with respectful language, and you do not seem to attend to either particular."

He replied, "I treat the commanding officer of this ship with all the respect due to him as the head of the expedition, but when he charges me with violating an order (7) I say I have *not*" (8).

I said, "Do you suppose you will be permitted to talk to me in that way? Are you beside yourself?"

He replied, "Not at all. I am perfectly calm and collected, and know what I say."

I say, "And you contradict me flatly in that way? Have you lost your senses?"

He replied, "No, I have not lost my senses; I know what I say."

I went on, "When I say that by remaining in the cabin as you did to-day you violated my orders, you continue to contradict me."

He answered, "When you say (9) I have violated an order, I say I have *not*."

I say that that is manifestly and plainly a contradiction.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Now, if you were charged by your superior officer, in language like what has been read by the counsel, with a violation of the regulations of the Navy and he said to you, "You have violated my orders, you have violated the regulations of the Navy," and you replied "I have not," do you not esteem that you would have a perfect right to do that, if innocent?—A. I would naturally do so if innocent. I would couch it in respectful terms.

Q. Are not those respectful terms?

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. (Interposing.) Do you understand that the respectful or courteous character of the language would change the fact of its being a contradiction?—A. No, sir; I simply wish to state in this testimony that a contradiction was involved. I have forgotten the details, and I think it will be of no avail to bring them out from me, because they are right there in print, and I am willing to tell what I know.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. I believe that you will, if we are left to ourselves, and the counsel does not interrupt. What I want to ask you is, as a man of experience and as a naval officer, if your superior officer said, "Lieutenant Danenhower, you have violated the regulations of the Navy," and you said, "I have not," do you not esteem that that would be a proper answer for an innocent man to make?—A. I think it would be an improper answer in that way. It would be so considered in the way I have been brought up as a naval officer in our training.

Q. Let me ask you another question. You do not deem it a man's duty, in order to prevent a seeming contradiction, to admit an offense?—A. No, sir.

Q. How would you answer under like circumstances?—A. I do not think I would answer; if I did I would say, "I am very sorry, captain, that you think so."

Q. That is an answer that a man trained in the Navy would make?—A. It is a courteous answer.

Q. Is that the answer a man trained under other circumstances would make?—A. If a man were a gentleman and received a liberal education he would think that proper.

Q. If a person outside the Navy—a man of the world—should charge you, "Lieutenant Danenhower, you have violated the law, you have committed an offense," and if you said to him, "I have not," would you think that would necessarily involve a contradiction in the sense you mean? Do you not think it is a man's duty to say that?—A. He might use stronger language than that: "What business is it of yours?" But I know nothing of this, really, except there was a contradiction involved.

Q. Let me try again. What I want to get from you is this: Do you mean us to understand that in your opinion Mr. Collins was guilty of contradicting his superior officer when he simply denied in simple language that he had committed an offense?—A. He certainly contradicted him.

Q. He denied what he had asserted; in that way he did contradict?—A. I only know there was a contradiction involved.

Q. I will put it to you in another way. Do you think it is a man's duty, in order to avoid the appearance of contradiction, to admit the accusation by silence?—A. No, sir; I do not. But then we must take other circumstances into consideration.

Q. Now, is it not the most natural thing, I ask you as a man of the world, as a man of experience, if an innocent man is charged with the commission of an offense, for him to deny it?—A. It is natural, of course, for mankind to do so.

Q. Now Mr. Collins was not trained up to the discipline and regulations of the Navy to your knowledge, was he; that was his first experience?—A. That was probably one of the causes of his difficulty. But he was an intelligent man, and he prided himself on being extremely courteous to the captain, &c., as at table, and up on the ice, he would come up and salute him when the other officers did not. He made a point of it; he made himself conspicuous in it.

Q. He was that sort of a man that you would consider a gentleman in his manners?—A. Yes, sir. I would say he ranked very well among gentlemen.

Q. And he was, as you have said, a man of kindly heart and good impulses?—A. I used those words.

Q. Was he?—A. I say unhesitatingly, yes; a man of very tender heart. I would like to say this: I never saw a commanding officer sit down with a subordinate and discuss a subject. Under such circumstances a contradiction would not have been as serious as it would have been on the deck of a ship, or if the captain had simply remained standing and had had a few words with an officer; but when they sit down and talk over it these things are likely to occur. I think it is fair to Mr. Collins to say that.

Q. And this was a continued conversation?—A. Lasting probably a half or three-quarters of an hour.

Q. In which he was stimulated to make reply to repeated questions?—A. Yes, sir.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. I would like to ask you a question right there. If a controversy arose between yourself and a subordinate in regard to his obedience of an order which you had issued, and you should take him to task for failing to obey your order or disobeying it, and he should state that he had not disobeyed it and you should point out to him the character of the order and what you regarded as disobedient, and he should insist that that was not disobedience, what would you do about it?

The WITNESS. If I were a subordinate officer in the ship——

Mr. BOUTELLE (interposing). No; I mean if you were the commanding officer.

A. If I were the commander I should deal with him according to the merits of the case. If the man's manner was very disrespectful, and he intended to show disrespect, I should have him punished for it.

Q. Perhaps I have not made myself quite clear. Suppose that you had issued a continuing order, and you thought that an officer had disobeyed it and you should call his attention to it and should point out

to him in what regard you deemed him as disobeying the order, and he insisted that that conduct on his part was not a disobedience of your order, while you deemed that it was, how would you proceed with such a person?—A. I would stop the argument at once, sir. I would not permit argument on the subject. I would not argue with any subordinate on any subject.

Q. Suppose he should state that his conduct was not in disobedience of your order, and that he should do the same way in future and still not regard it as disobedience to your order?—A. I should punish him according to the gravity of the affair.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. Supposing that a commanding officer had made a statement to a subordinate when he himself was laboring under a misapprehension, and the person charged were, in respectful language, to claim that he had not done a thing of that kind, and the officer should be satisfied that it was true—by reason of this contradiction what would be the conduct of the commanding officer in a case of that kind; would it not be the duty of the commanding officer to acknowledge to the subordinate that he was mistaken?—A. It would be according to circumstances. I believe that it is fair that a commanding officer, if he finds he has made a mistake, if it is necessary, to say so; but if it is not necessary it is best not to, because if the subordinates find their commanding officer making too many mistakes they will lose respect for him. But if it is necessary; if any injustice is to be done, or if it is essential, then acknowledge it. As long as men can feel that their commanding officer's judgment is perfect the better it is.

Q. Will they have any more confidence in a commanding officer when they know he is mistaken, than they would if he comes and does them the justice to tell them so; would they not have more confidence in a man of that kind than they would in a man that never made an apology?—A. Certainly, sir, by all means; I believe in it. But I say it is not necessary in trivial matters. A man should let them rest without bringing them up. They correct themselves by and by.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. What do you think of the judgment of a commanding officer who, having accused a subordinate of infraction of the rules, and the subordinate officer in general terms denies violating the rules and enters into a lengthened conversation, and the commanding officer finally forces him to the wall so as to make a technical dispute?—A. It is not generally done. The fewer the words the better. Duty should be transacted with very few words and no discussions of points. The commanding officer is the judge. A subordinate officer has no right to put himself up against the commanding officer unless it is absolutely necessary to do so.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Is it not the custom of the Navy where a commanding officer makes any criticism or brings any charge against a subordinate officer or man to give him an opportunity to explain the cause of his conduct?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Would it not be customary if the commanding officer of a ship came on deck and thought the officer of the deck was failing in his duty to criticize him and give the officer of the deck an opportunity to explain?—A. Yes, but not to sit down and talk on the subject half an hour.

Q. Is it not customary in the Navy, where some charge of laxity of discipline or infraction of some minor regulation has been made against an officer, for the commanding officer to send for a junior to come into the cabin very frequently, and then come into the cabin himself and sit down and talk with him about it, and reason with him in regard to it?—A. I have never been with a commanding officer who did that. That is generally thrown away. I have heard of commanding officers who did it and who got into more trouble before the end of the cruise than one who went along in one straight line, doing his duty and trying to be just and square to all. I do not believe in doing the way you suggest.

Q. Where the executive officer of a ship would report an officer of the ship to the commanding officer would not the commanding officer give the reported officer opportunity to come to him and explain?—A. They do it generally in writing, in order not to have any personal discussion on the subject—in order to have the points stated in writing.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. When Captain De Long came into the cabin and found Mr. Collins with his coat off and smoking, was that the first occasion of that kind that had occurred, or was it a habit of Mr. Collins's to do that?—A. I think it was considered a habit of his.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. To come right down to your opinion, because this is largely a matter of the opinions of witnesses, is it your opinion that Captain De Long suspended Mr. Collins solely as the result of whatever warmth of feeling might have been generated in that final conversation, or because he had repeatedly failed in willingness to obey the regulations with alacrity?—A. I believe, sir, from the fact that Mr. Collins had shown this opposition, and had not obeyed the orders carefully, and from these other circumstances, that the captain made up his mind that he would take the first opportunity, and the next infraction of discipline he would take that and make an example of Mr. Collins on that. That is my opinion on the subject.

Q. As matter of discipline, what do you think would have been the effect if De Long had permitted certain favored persons on the ship to have been free from the restraints and discipline which he imposed upon the whole as a crew?—A. I think he would have been entirely wrong. I think Mr. Collins should have been made to obey orders as much as anybody, and I think Captain De Long was a very fair-minded man, who tried to do that.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. Was Lieutenant Chipp required to go out on the ice also?—A. Yes, sir; everybody.

Q. For the same length of time?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And Melville also?—A. The order was that everybody in the ship should go.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. That was a hygienic regulation?—A. Yes, sir; the ship was thrown open at the same time for ventilation.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Now, in point of fact, you have given us all the facts and incidents on which you base your opinion of the conduct of Mr. Collins in reference to his relations to Captain De Long?—A. Yes, sir. Excuse me one

moment. I think the captain was not satisfied with Mr. Collins's work, and that was also another cause, not of his official action, but the cause for his taking away the instruments, &c.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Not satisfied with his work as a meteorologist?—A. Yes, sir.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Are you aware of the fact that Mr. Collins at different times corrected the observations of the captain?—A. I am aware of that statement before the committee the other day; that is all; and I knew that Mr. Collins had that disposition.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Did you know of that at the time?—A. I think that Collins spoke to me of it at the time. Collins used to keep a watchful eye on everybody in that respect, and called our attention to that, and showed that disposition, and I also had to keep a watchful eye on him. I did that just to convince him that he was wrong, and I convinced him that he was wrong.

Q. What was this correction?—A. He did not understand the variation of the compass—how to apply it—and one day I noticed that the wind was east southeast instead of south southeast, and I called his attention to it, and found out he did not know how to apply it. The magnetic direction of the wind was southeast, and he applied the two points to the left, to the eastward instead of to the right, which is correct, and had marked his wind east southeast, and we were keeping two logs at that time and I called his attention to that fact, and he had numerous discussions with Dunbar, and Mr. Chipp had to be called in as an expert, and I was also called in to show him how to read the compass. At the same time, he used to claim that we were not reading the thermometers properly; that when the scale was only two degrees that his eye was sufficiently accurate to enable him to tell three-tenths from five-tenths, and I said he could not do it; if I had a Vernier I could not do it. His observations were not satisfactory to the captain, and the captain, as I understood at the time, put the magnetometer in the hands of Mr. Chipp. Then there was something about broken instruments. It was claimed that he did not take proper care of them. The captain never stated this. He was not that kind of a man, but there was talk of it at the time and the facts were apparent.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Now, permit me to come back to the question I put some time ago. Did not Collins frequently correct the observations of the captain, and did not the fact of his so correcting those observations of the captain create ill-will on the part of the captain toward him?—A. I never heard of it at the time except through Mr. Collins.

Q. Did he not so claim?—A. Yes; he claimed lots of such things.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Claimed what?—A. That he had corrected the captain's observations a number of times, and that the captain could not read the anemometer, and could not read the instruments.

Q. That is not a complaint. The counsel said he so complained. What did he complain of?—A. He complained that the captain did not like it; that it naturally affected his will towards him; made him feel ill-willed towards Collins.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Now, you have been telling us about some differences of opinion between you and Mr. Collins in reference to some scientific matters?—A. I consider the reading of the compasses a practical matter.

Q. In these matters in which you state that, in your opinion, Mr. Collins was in error, did he not claim that you were in error?—A. Yes, sir; in the reading of the compass, when I have been reading compasses for eighteen years.

Q. Now, of course, Mr. Collins is not here to hear or answer what you have to say on that point.—A. I am very sorry that you brought it out.

Q. And I have to rely a good deal on your recollection in the matter?—A. You can refer to the two log-books, and you will see, in case it is marked S. S. E., for example, and in his marking E. S. E., a difference of 45 degrees in the two records.

Q. He claimed he was right and you claimed you were right?—A. No; he admitted it afterwards, and I should have reported it to the captain and had it changed altogether if he had not marked his right.

Q. What I want to get at is this: in these matters in which you say that you were right, did he not as strenuously claim that he was right?—A. Yes, and he was convinced that he was wrong.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Did he admit that he was wrong?—A. Yes, sir.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. To whom?—A. Mr. Dunbar and he had long discussions, and he referred the matter to me and Mr. Chipp, and we went into the reasons and explained it fully to him, and taught him how to read the compass.

Q. Is there any living person besides yourself that can testify to that state of facts?—A. I think Mr. Newcomb and Mr. Melville can.

Q. Was Mr. Melville a meteorologist?

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. (Interposing.) Was this a matter of meteorology?—A. No, sir; it was a mariner's compass. Collins had to record the direction of the wind. He was recording four points out of the way. He was making a great many corrections on the officers, and I used to make corrections on him. I do not know that he ever made any corrections on me, personally. He may have attempted it. He told me, for example, that he could go out on the deck and look at the north star, 75 degrees above the horizon, and tell the direction of the wind closer than with a mariner's compass. The way in which we took it, we looked at the deck compass and at the mast-head companion, and took the ship's head from the steering compass. You can at the moment see the angle and note the direction of the wind. That is the way that all mariners do it. He said he could go out on deck and look at the north star and strike it down. I told him that it was ridiculous, and he made himself ridiculous in those ways.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Collins is dead. Is there any living person besides yourself that can fortify what you now say in regard to that matter?—A. I do not know, sir. I am only stating facts that occurred.

Q. I am trying to get at facts, too. Mr. Newcomb is a naturalist, is he not? He is not a navigator.—A. He can substantiate that these explanations were made to Mr. Collins.

Q. Newcomb was the naturalist?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Melville was chief engineer?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Newcomb was on the stand the other day, was he not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You knew when he was present here?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And you knew this fact that you are telling me?—A. Perfectly.

Q. As well then as now?—A. Perfectly. I did not know it was going to be brought up, though.

Q. You heard Mr. Arnoux examine Mr. Newcomb at great length, did you not?—A. Perfectly.

Q. You had no trouble about access to Mr. Arnoux, had you?—A. No, sir.

Q. You did not suggest to Mr. Arnoux to ask him anything about that, did you?—A. I did, but not that particular subject. I said, "Ask the reason why the instruments were taken from Mr. Collins."

Q. Now, then, let me ask you another question, and I will try to cover the whole ground in it, and a man of your intelligence can answer it at once. Is it not a fact that there was a difference between Mr. Collins and some of the officers of the vessel growing out of different views they had in reference to these instruments? Yes or no.—A. No, sir; there was no such difference as I would call it. There were little discussions occurred now and then, but no differences.

Q. Now, in operating these instruments, I suppose accuracy of the eye has something to do with it, has it not?—A. Yes, sir; naturally.

Q. Is it not quite possible that at the time that you put your judgment in contradistinction to his on these matters that you were suffering from your eyes?—A. No, sir; I was not.

Q. Do you think that your eyes were then, are now, or ever will be, as good as they were before they were affected by this voyage?—A. No, sir; they will not be as good. The right eye is perfect, the oculist says.

Q. So you say the accuracy of the eye has a good deal to do with the proper observation in the use of this instrument?

Mr. BOUTELLE. Let me make a suggestion with reference to this matter of taking the direction of the wind.

(Mr. Boutelle here made an explanation as to the method of taking the direction of the wind on shipboard.)

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q (Resuming.) As matter of fact, how often did you see Mr. Collins smoking his pipe in the cabin?—A. They were all allowed to smoke in the cabin.

Q. There was no infraction of discipline in that?—A. No, sir.

Q. Do you remember of telling Mr. Jackson that Star was the seaman who distinguished himself in going down into the ammunition room of the sinking ship and bringing two cases of ammunition on deck?—A. Yes; I told him that. I did not see Star doing it, but I heard of his doing it, and believe it, and was glad to say it.

Q. He was a very faithful servant of the captain, in every respect?—A. No, sir; not a servant. He never performed duty as a servant.

Q. He was one of the seamen. Did he not attend on the captain in some personal relation, or was that Nindemann?—A. Nindemann did that.

Q. Do you remember stating that the party was delayed four days after the sinking of the ship because of some of the men being poisoned by canned tomatoes?—A. Yes; to recuperate the party and organize the retreat.

Q. That was the fact; some of your stores were canned tomatoes?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And the sickness was caused by the taking of tomatoes?—A. Yes; supposed to be.

Q. With how much pemmican did you start?—A. We had 6,000 or 7,000 pounds, I should think.

Q. Did you not have 3,500 pounds?—A. I get it mixed. We had about 7,000 pounds of new pemmican on leaving San Francisco. I can look up my data.

Q. Did you not state that it was 3,500 pounds?—A. I cannot say. I can look at my data and let you know.

Q. And 1,500 pounds of hard bread?—A. I cannot answer that question now.

Q. You had on board an ample store of alcohol and Leibig's extract. I presume that means Leibig's extract of beef, does it not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And other articles. Was not each officer and man provided with harness?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. On the 19th of June you were ordered to go to the hospital sled, were you not?—A. Yes; on or about that date.

Q. Did you not feel that you were fit for duty then?—A. Well, I was fit for light duty; that was all I claimed to be.

Q. And did you not feel and express yourself as deeply mortified that thirty-three men were working for their lives, and you were not allowed to help, even at the cooking, although physically you were able to do light duty?—A. Yes; I felt that way.

Q. And so expressed yourself?—A. I so expressed myself.

Q. Do you remember using this expression:

Thus the survivors trudged along, the well heavily handicapped by the six or seven who furnished no motive power at all; twenty-one men did all the work for the thirty-three.

A. I do not remember the part saying twenty-one men did all the work for thirty-three; the other part I do remember. They furnished the motive power; referring to the work as the motive power, yes.

Q. Do you remember that Mr. Chipp was suspended at any time?—A. No; I think he never was.

Q. Do you remember that he requested to be put on duty at various times and was refused?—A. He was sick.

Q. Do you remember that he requested to go on duty, alleging that he was well enough to work?—A. That occurred for two or three days before he was actually put on duty. He was remonstrating with the doctor and the captain, and they thought he was too badly used up. Finally when they put him on duty they thought it was a mere question of a few days, and so did the rest of us, but he managed to keep on his feet very bravely.

Q. He was considered a most valuable officer?—A. Yes; he was.

Q. A man of ability and courage?—A. Yes.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. Lieutenant Chipp was very popular with the officers and men?—A. I never heard of it until after his death. Since then I have heard a great deal about it; that they liked him.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Was he not a great favorite with the men?—A. Oh, yes. At the time we were on the ice I heard some expressions of their rather pre-

ferring to work under him than anybody else, and they were so glad when he was put on duty. But you see I was for eighteen months down in a dark room. I have no doubt he was a very efficient officer and a very noble character.

Q. In point of fact, Newcomb and Seaman Star were under suspension?—A. Newcomb was put under suspension or taken off work before he had his trouble with me. He had some trouble with the doctor. He was then put off work. It was not for his trouble with me that he was put off work. Star was put off work on account of the difficulty related previously to the committee. That has all been gone over.

Q. State briefly what was the cause of his suspension.—A. There were a pair of overshoes, some foot gear, placed on his sleeping gear, in the first cutter, and he came up and picked them up and threw them away violently, and Mr. Melville spoke to him about it; told him to go and pick them up; that they belonged to him. Star refused, and there were some high words, and the captain told Star to keep quiet, stop his talk, and Star turned upon the captain and talked to him, and the captain, to assert his authority there, and sustain himself, of course put a stop to it at once, and suspended Star. He was suspended for a few days only.

Q. Well, of course, during the time of their actual suspension these men were of but very little or no use to their fellow-sufferers?—A They were of no use to their fellow-sufferers, and very unhappy themselves, no doubt. They were compelled to see their fellow-sufferers work before their eyes while they were idle.

Q. It was a time when the exertions of every able-bodied man were valuable?—A. It has proved so. The captain at that time, however, did not think so. Subsequent events show it was.

Q. Then, in point of fact, about 33 per cent. of the party were, so to speak, not working their passage across the ice?—A. It is hardly fair to say that. Mr. Melville did his part, and did it well. He had charge of the working party. He was looking out for the boat in going over the hummocks. It was not his duty to be in the drive rope all the time, and whenever they came to a place where he thought it needed it he would put his shoulder under the boat and lift her with all his strength, and he did his duty with all his strength in that way. He helped the party in attending to bridges. They would haul pieces of ice to make temporary bridges, sometimes two or three pieces, and there would have to be lines passed, and he would attend the lines, and had charge of the little bunk in which the goods and supplies, &c., were stowed, and Dr. Ambler did all he could. But I made the statement that the principal motive power was furnished by the twenty-two or twenty-three working hands. Mr. Dunbar did a great deal of work. He would shoulder two or three pikes with flags on them and go out and pick a road. All that work was essential to the success of the party. My remark applies to the motive power in dragging the sleds.

Q. Do you remember any delay at Thaddeus Island?—A. No, sir; we camped on Thaddeus Island once, slept there and got away next morning.

Q. How many days' delay were made at Seminowski Island?—A. From Saturday evening until Monday morning.

Q. And how many days' delay at Bennett Island?—A. We were eight days at Bennett Island, I think—seven or eight days.

Q. So that in point of fact the entire delay at these three places was about ten days, was it not?—A. About ten days.

Q. Now, we are coming to Bennett Island. How long were you getting there?—A. Fifteen days.

Q. From what spot?—A. From the spot where we shaped our course to Bennett Island.

Q. You do not know where that was?—A. No one can tell, I believe, unless the captain had observations that day.

Q. Had you any well-defined object in going there except exploration?—A. Well, I understood the captain wished to rest the party and also to have a change of diet.

Q. I wish to ask you a question; if you have any feeling of delicacy about it you need not answer it. Did you not advise that the better course to pursue was one due south, or nearly so?

The WITNESS. Advise with the captain?

Mr. CURTIS. Yes.

A. No, sir.

Q. Did you not express that opinion?

The WITNESS. To the captain?

Mr. CURTIS. Or to anybody?

A. I expressed the opinion and I thought so at the time. It was talked about by the officers. I wanted to strike due south.

Q. You, as a reader of history, having a knowledge of geography, &c., were aware that on the Siberian coast, in a southerly direction, there were inhabited places, places occupied by Russian subjects, where men and women and children lived, and where there were natural means of subsistence, were you not?—A. I was aware that a large portion of the coast was uninhabited, but that in certain places there were habitations, but I think it is fair to state what knowledge Captain De Long had at that time, and what knowledge we had.

Q. State it.—A. There had been great newspaper accounts of the Lena delta; that Professor Nordenskjold had explored it, having visited it with his steamer, and that schooners were building in England for the purpose of carrying on trade, and it was supposed on our ship, by the captain and by Mr. Chipp, too, that the Lena delta region had been opened up, and that that was the best objective point to make so that we would be on the route home. We had for our information that this country due south from where we were was uninhabited.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. From where you left the ship?—A. Yes; that the region of the Indigirka River and the Kolyma we had reason to believe was uninhabited.

Q. In a direction due south?—A. In a direction due south then, which was the nearest part of the coast.

Q. Did you advise Captain De Long to go due south?—A. No, sir; I did not advise Captain De Long to do anything. I was not called upon.

Q. To make the suggestion?—A. No, sir. I want to state what induced Captain De Long to go to the Lena. It seems to me that is the object in view.

The CHAIRMAN (interposing). Yes; that is one fact we would like to hear.

A. (Continuing.) Captain De Long thought the Lena delta region had been opened up; there was every indication of it when we left home, and the reports were very favorable to that region. We knew nothing comparatively of this region between the Kolyma River and the Lena,

except there was Ustjansk, to which Professor Nordenskjold had gone, and this island of Jarok. The question was whether we should take in this island on our way—visit the land and get a camp, &c., and go to the Lena delta or the Yana River eastward. Captain De Long, as I was told by Melville at Bennett Island, decided upon visiting the Lena delta.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. On the ground that it was more likely to be settled there?—A. Yes, sir; and on the ground that he was more likely to be in communication with the United States, and that is true even to go to Bulun. Those were his reasons for going there; that he would get succor and hear from home and facilitate his route home by going there.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Then, in point of fact, all the information you had in reference to the delta being open was erroneous, as it turned out?—A. Yes, sir; it proved a failure subsequent to our departure.

Q. And all this information that you had derived from newspapers in reference to the delta being a haven of safety proved to be erroneous?—A. I also wish to state there was another source of information.

Q. What was that?—A. Dr. Peterman's magazine, the Lena-Mundungen. I heard it stated that Star was called in; Star was supposed to be a Russian, and also spoke Russian; he was called in to translate this German book; and it spoke of plenty of fish and game being in the New Siberian islands, and it told about fish hunters and ivory hunters in this region.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. Did it mention the Lena delta?—A. It spoke of the fur hunters about the Lena delta, at a place called Barkin, which was represented in that journal to be a prominent settlement. It also spoke of ivory hunters, and gave the name of the fish that could be found in the New Siberian group of islands.

Q. Before that course was decided upon, was anybody called into consultation with the captain save Lieutenant Chipp? Were the rest of the officers called in?—A. The rest of the officers were called in. Whether Mr. Melville took part or not I do not know. He told me that.

Q. Were you consulted?—A. No, sir; Mr. Melville and I had a conversation at Bennett Island just after.

Q. You only heard of the decision through Melville?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. But you yourself were not called into conversation with the captain?—A. No, sir.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. (Submitting a book.) I lay this before you and ask you whether the document which I now show you is the document of Dr. Peterman, to which you have just referred?—A. To the best of my belief that is the document Star translated.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. In point of fact all this information you relied on proved to be erroneous?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And you made no such discoveries as were shadowed forth in Dr.

Peterman's book; there was no settlement there?—A. The principal settlement was 33 miles from where Peterman stated.

Q. Now, lieutenant, as it has turned out, as experience has proven, had you gone due south, as in your judgment and opinion was the best course originally, you would have arrived in this Siberian country, and the probabilities are that you would have reached assistance and been saved?—A. It is questionable, sir.

Q. It is a much shorter route, is it not?—A. It is a shorter route; there is no doubt of that. I gave my opinion before the Court of Inquiry.

Adjourned.

WASHINGTON, D. C., *Friday, April* 18, 1884.

The subcommittee met at 12.30 p. m., all the members thereof being present and counsel on either side.

JOHN W. DANENHOWER resumed the stand.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Question. As matter of fact at the time you started on this expedition, was not one of your instructions to search for Nordenskjold?—Answer. I understood that to be the case.

Q. Then in point of fact no positive definite knowledge had been received of him or the state of his expedition?—A. Yes, knowledge had been received that he was wintering about 60 miles west of East Cape, and that his courier had brought dispatches under date of the previous September stating that he was in winter quarters.

Q. But it was undetermined what had become of him?—A. The only doubt, as I understood, was about his provisions and stores; that he might be in distress. He had not a complete equipment. There was some question about his equipment.

Q. That book that you say gave, or attempted to give you some information—the book of Dr. Peterman—was written some forty years ago, was it not?—A. I never saw the book before yesterday and cannot state.

Q. You have no knowledge on that subject?—A. I understood that it was a magazine issued, and I imagined that it was of recent date. That it gave a history of the islands since 1805, ever since they have been occupied.

Q. But in point of fact the various information that you had received through that book and other sources in relation to the delta and its resources proved to be erroneous, did it not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And in point of fact if you had gone due south, as experience has taught you, you would have found these Russian settlements in Siberia, would you not?—A. That is a mere speculation, sir; I cannot say. But what I mean to say is that there are large bodies of open water that we might have crossed and might have been lost in.

Q. Yes, but if you had gone due south and had not met with that disaster, then, in all probability, you would have reached these settlements, would you not?—A. If we had gone due south and everything had fared well with us and we had entered the Yana River we had reason to believe that we would have been safe. So if we had not gone to the Arctic at all we might have been safe. So that is it mere speculation.

Q. By that you mean it is matter of opinion based on facts proven?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. How long did you stay at the last island visited before reaching the Lena delta?—A. We staid there from Saturday evening until Monday morning.

Q. If you had pushed on without stopping at that point, would you or would you not have reached the land before the gale came on in which Chipp's party was lost?—A. I cannot say, because the gale was blowing on Sunday harder than it seemed to blow on Monday when we started.

Q. Was not the gale imminent when you left this island?—A. We had noticed that when the wind came from the northeast for several days it generally terminated in a gale. That fact was mentioned at the time in conversation before we left Seminov Island.

Q. Then why did you leave at that time if the gale was imminent?—A. We left because the captain gave the order.

Q. What kind of a boat were you in?—A. The whale-boat; a very good boat when we left the ship.

Q. Mr. Chipp's boat was different from yours?—A. Mr. Chipp's boat was a very inferior boat and very different. Our boat was 25 feet long, of whale-boat build, and his boat was what might be called in the merchant's service a jolly-boat. It was a short, broad boat, sitting very high out of the water, and was very cranky, as they say, and the captain had to take a couple of men out of his boat and some of his weights, in order to give him a better chance.

Q. What sort of a boat was Captain De Long's?—A. Captain De Long's boat was a trifle shorter than ours, and of more beam and greater carrying capacity. It was what was called a cutter; a square sterned boat. So was Mr. Chipp's boat of that character.

Q. Was there another boat such as yours—a whale-boat—on the ship which was not taken on the retreat?—A. The second whale-boat was left at the davits.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. And went down with the ship?—A. Went down with the ship.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. If Lieutenant Chipp and his party, eight in all, had been in a whale-boat he would have been saved the same as your party, eleven in all?—A. I cannot say. If he had succeeded in rounding-to successfully, and had adopted the same course, there is every reason to believe he would have been saved, but in rounding-to there is danger of being swamped.

Q. Would not his chances have been better in a whale-boat?—A. Undoubtedly better in the whale-boat than in the cutter. But everybody was perfectly satisfied with the cutter, even to the time we reached the water. In fact she was the favorite boat.

Q. Was not your boat able to approach nearer to the shore in the shallow water of the delta than De Long's boat?—A. Well, I think his boat drew about 28 inches of water and ours about 26. There was a difference of 2 inches, probably.

Q. What perceptible effect would that have?—We might have been able to approach a few feet nearer, but there was no perceptible difference.

Q. Did you have to wait for De Long's boat or for Chipp's boat when you were approaching the Lena delta?—A. Yes; we shortened sail for that purpose and the seas boarded us when we lowered the sail. We had a close-reefed sail also, while the captain had a single-reefed sail.

Q. Was not the whale-boat the better boat for the general purposes of your retreat than De Long's boat?—A. No; the whale-boat was too

long in going over the ice. In going over a hummock the stern of the boat would strike after the body of the boat had crossed, and the boat was badly stove. All the fastenings were shaken and the loggerhead was knocked out of the boat.

Q. Could it not have been repaired?—A. She was repaired by the ingenuity of Sweetman, assisted by Bartlett, Mr. Melville, superintending. No, I am wrong there. Mr. Melville had not been in control of the boat, but Mr. Melville, in the ten-day camp, superintended the repairs and the fitting of the weather cloths.

Q. Was not the whale-boat a better boat for the purposes of your retreat than Chipp's boat?—A. For the retreat over the ice, no.

Q. For the general purposes of the retreat, over the ice and in the water?—A. As events proved, yes; but at the time the second cutter was the favorite, and so was called by pet names.

Q. But as events proved, the whale-boat would have been better?—A. Yes, sir; as events proved.

Q. If so, then why was not the other whale-boat taken?—A. Because, in the judgment of the captain, there was sufficient boat capacity in those three boats for the party, and it would have been practically impossible to have hauled the whale-boat over the ice in addition to the other boats, and Lieutenant Chipp and Mr. Dunbar were perfectly satisfied in the second cutter, and used to speak of it in that way in coming over the ice. She was short and handy, and the whale-boat was looked upon as a very bad boat at that time.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Did it take more men to transport the whale-boat than the cutter?—A. Yes, sir. And it was so much more difficult to take it over the hummocks without shattering the boat.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Would it not have been better for all on the retreat if you had had three boats of equal carrying capacity and rate of speed?—A. I think it would have been better, but it was impracticable, probably, to do it.

Q. Suppose you had had boats like this: "Each boat two feet shorter than the whale-boat, one foot wider and six inches deeper"?—A. How should they be built?

Q. I ask you for information.—A. I think the whale-boat could be improved on. I think an American whale-boat, clinker-built, would have been better; it would have a stronger keel. Most of them are built the other way.

Q. Did any of these considerations enter into your mind at the time the expedition was fitted out?—A. Yes, sir. The whale-boats were thoroughly overhauled, and the master boat-builder at the navy-yard told me that he had never seen better or stronger boats than the two whale-boats we had. They were very light and strongly copper-fastened, and of good material, and I was perfectly satisfied with the whale-boats at that time. But you are asking for my opinion in regard to building an Arctic boat. That is a wide subject, of course.

Q. Would not such boats as you have last described or such as I have called your attention to, boats 2 feet shorter than the whale-boat, 1 foot wider, and 6 inches deeper, have taken their crews safely through the storm such as Chipp was lost in?—A. No, sir; not necessarily. I cannot say that.

Q. Would not the chances have been better?—A. I cannot say that.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Why should they be safer; why would not a boat 10 feet long be just as likely to do as well?

Mr. CURTIS. I am asking his opinion, because he is an expert.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I know, but I do not seem to get it through my head.

Mr. CURTIS. Well, it is the opinion of many nautical men that the boats I am speaking of would have been much better for the purposes of the storm, for instance, that Chipp and his party were lost in.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Yes, but that is a question of proportion almost altogether. It is not a question of proportion altogether.

Mr. CURTIS. Of course your opinion on that subject is better than mine.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I am only speaking in a general way. The fact of a boat being 2 feet shorter could not necessarily make it more or less safe. The chances would be that it would make her less safe, because on general principles a large craft is safer than a small one. It is the proportions and the model of a vessel that would make her safe.

Mr. CURTIS. I would say that these questions are drawn by me on the opinion of an Arctic explorer of twenty-five years' experience, and he was also a personal friend of Ice-Pilot Dunbar.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I will admit I do not understand you. He probably knows what he is about better than I do.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. They would certainly have been no heavier than a whale-boat, would they?—A. Well, if they were to be 2 feet shorter and 1 foot wider they would have 1 foot more beam. That corresponds more, as I understand it, with the specifications of an American whale-boat. Our boats were a little longer, but the whale-boat proved thoroughly effective and good, and that is my best criterion for judging, my best knowledge.

Q. Such boats would certainly have been much lighter than the first cutter, would they not?—A. No, sir. The first cutter was a very light boat. You see she was clinker-built, if you understand what that means. She had not a regular frame. Her lap-streaks and frames were not as heavy as they are in a regular boat. In fact she was not built on regular frames. She was lighter than a carvel boat would have been. She had an inner line that made her very strong also, and she had a heavy, open keel-piece which strengthened her back, so to speak, so that in hauling up on the ice the back was not broken. All the boats were fitted that way, and that is what made them draw so much water.

Q. Did you land at the first point at which you found land in the delta?—A. No; it was impossible to land there. We made ineffectual attempts. We could not get to within a mile of the shore. We proceeded up the river until we could effect a landing. We probably worked five hours in the river. Oh, more than that. As soon as we could effect a landing we did so to dry our clothes and rest, and we had been one hundred and eight hours in the boat.

Q. Did you and De Long land at the delta in different places?—A. About 100 miles apart, roughly speaking.

Q. Why was that; what caused that?—A. When we made the land on the morning of the 17th, from the trend of the coast I supposed we were south of Barkin. It trended north and south, and we were in the bight to the eastward of the delta. About a little after daylight Mr. Melville and I had a consultation, and we determined to proceed along this coast and reach Barkin, if possible, although we realized the fact that the wind was from the eastward and southeast, and we were on the lee shore. Well, we proceeded about a half an hour or more when we saw two points making out, showing that we were at the mouth of

a river. We entered the river and found a very strong current, and five fathoms of water in the mid channel, and on either side we would ground very suddenly. This rapid current had just scoured out the river there, and the water extended on either side for a mile or so. We tried to land, but we could not get within a mile of the shore, and then, as I have previously described, we stood up the river until 12 o'clock, trying to effect a landing, when we found it was impossible. We then had a consultation, and Mr. Melville thought we should go back to Barkin, and I remarked that we had the current in our favor at the river, though the wind was against us, but after getting clear of the points we had a fair wind up the coast, but it was very dangerous proceeding in shallow water with this swamp under our lee. We had quite determined to make the effort, when Bartlett spoke up and said that he had been in the Mississippi, and that that appeared to be a larger river than the Mississippi. He had not seen as much water, and he believed that we were in the main coast branch of the river. I remarked that we ought to see higher land on our port hand, but that if we kept up this stream for a certain distance, I have forgotten how far, we ought to meet a small island, and that would indicate clearly whether we were in the coast branch of the river, but said that we were in one of the swamp rivers either 20 or 40 miles south of Barkin, because our little chart showed two swamp rivers, and I could not tell which one, and I remarked to Mr. Melville: "Since this question is up, now is the time to decide it." And we talked the matter over and came to the conclusion that it was best to keep up the river and see if we could effect a landing somewhere and dry out and get in good condition before starting up to Barkin, and we went ahead on that principle. I don't know exactly where we did get into the river on arriving in Siberia, and I did not know until the gentlemen returned—Mr. Melville and Lieutenants Shortz and Harber—and I particularly requested them to locate the point of our arrival on the river, and they say that it was a swamp river about 40 miles south of Barkin, where Melville put it, and it was not the coast branch of the river where the Lena River entered, as Mr. Bartlett has stated here. The charts, &c., will show what I have stated.

Q. Was or was not the delta intersected with little streams?—A. The Cossack commandant at Bulun told me there were one hundred and twenty streams making out; he counted one hundred and twenty, as far as he knew.

Q. Was or was it not necessary, in order to move with facility, that the ice should form bridges over these little streams which ran through the delta?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Could you not have sailed in your boat to the same point of safety reached by the whale-boat?—A. Well, I was in the whale-boat.

Q. Rather, could not De Long have sailed in his boat?—A. No, it would have been practicably impossible for him to have done that.

Q. Why?—A. Because in the gale he had lost his mast and boat-sail, and he was under jury-sail and drifted more in the gale than we did, and at the end of the gale was way to the southwest. We had taken a different course. We had gone to the eastward to get deep water.

Q. Did you have a quadrant?

The WITNESS. In the boat?

Mr. CURTIS. Yes.

A. No, sir.

Q. Did you have a chronometer watch?—A. Mr. Melville had a chronometer watch, but it had stopped.

Q. Was it of any use?—A. Of no practical use.

Q. Did you have a Bowditch Navigator?—A. No, sir; it would have been useless without the instruments.

Q. But if you had had the instruments it would not have been useless, would it?—A. If we had had a sextant we could have determined the latitude, even if we did not have the longitude, and, of course, if we had a chronometer that was regulated, and we knew the error and rate of it, we could have determined the longitude and thus the position of the party. But in fitting out from the ship evidently the captain expected to keep all three boats together, and that one set of nautical instruments would be sufficient for the whole party.

Q. Now, if you had had the nautical instruments that I have described, including a Bowditch Navigator, would you not have been able to have ascertained your position pretty correctly?—A. What instruments, sir? Will you recapitulate?

Q. A quadrant, a chronometer watch, and Bowditch Navigator. The latter is a book, I suppose?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, I ask you if you had had those would you not have been able to ascertain your position pretty correctly?—A. Yes, we could. In the boat we could have determined the position.

Q. Did you have them in the ship?—A. We had them in the ship, and in the fall of 1879 there were boat-boxes fitted out, a boat-box for each boat, containing those instruments; also a table of logarithms and other tables used by navigators, but not the whole book. The leaves were torn out, so as to——

Q. (Interposing.) When the expedition started did you have a quadrant?—A. We had six or eight sextants. Quadrants are old-fashioned. We had sextants for the same purpose.

Q. Would it or would it not have been possible to have dispensed with the artificial horizon?—A. No, sir. In journeying over the ice there is no sea horizon that you can use, except in very rare cases. The artificial horizon was absolutely necessary in determining the position on shore. It is necessary where there is no sea horizon; where the sea horizon is broken by the ice.

Q. How much would the articles weigh that I have asked you about—the quadrant, the chronometer watch, and Bowditch Navigator?—A. I suppose 10 pounds.

Q. You understood me to ask you how much the quadrant, the chronometer watch, and Bowditch Navigator weighed, did you not?—A. Yes. They would weigh from 10 to 15 pounds.

Q. Would they not have been of extensive use to De Long?—A. He had them.

Q. All these articles?—A. He had those; yes, sir.

Q. The chronometer watch?—A. He had the chronometer watch, and he had also a box chronometer.

Q. And he had the Bowditch navigator?—A. Yes, sir.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Did he take a ship's chronometer with him?—A. Yes, he had one of them, too; but what condition they were in I do not know. Probably the mirrors of the sextant were ruined.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. That is exactly what I want to ask. Were they in condition to be used?—A. He used them frequently up to the time of this boat journey, and in knocking about in the boat journey evidently the instruments got wet, and the mirror was damaged, so that they were not use-

ful after he got to the delta. That is the only way that it is reasonable to account for it.

Q. Were the boat compasses left behind?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Was not that a grave error?—A. Well, that is a matter of judgment. The boat compasses, you see, are very heavy. They are liquid compasses, and are in heavy copper cases.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. How much would one of those compasses weigh?—A. I suppose one of those compasses would weigh between 5 and 10 pounds.

Q. (Referring to a paper in his hand.) I see here a memorandum of the weight of two boat compasses at the navy-yard. One weighed 9¼ and one 10¼ pounds.—A. I would say between 5 and 10 pounds, to approximate it as near as I can.

Q. What is the usual outfit of a naval vessel with regard to Bowditch navigators? Is it usual to have more than one on board a naval ship?—A. Each officer usually has one, and then there are some supplied to the vessel for the navigator, for the captain, and then we have the use of the tables in small volumes; and in fitting out a boat we would dispense with all the unnecessary tables and take only a table of declination and a table of logarithms. That would be all-sufficient for determining the time by the sun. For determining the time by the stars you would have to have a right ascension also, of course, and they come on the same page. Two pages of the nauticial almanac are sufficient to work out all the navigation you wish for any journey. You let the rest of the boat's navigating outfit go.

Q. How far did you go from the time you put the boats into the water until you landed; how long were you in the boats?—A. One hundred and eight hours, sir. It was 90 miles from Seminov to Barkin. I think we were about midway; call it 50 miles. After the gale I put it at about 45 miles from where we started. Then we steered to the southwest for another day, and early in the morning we struck in 2 feet of water and there was no land in sight, and we immediately had a consultation, Mr. Melville and I, and I stated my belief that if we went to the westward we would have shallow water, and if a gale came on we would be in the breakers; but if we went east and got off that bight to the eastward of the delta we would get deep water, and then strike south and we would be in the vicinity of the highlands, and we would be able to land. We felt our way. Every time we went to the eastward we found the water deepen, and finally we shaped the eastern course and stood on it all day until that night, when we got 9 fathoms of water. Then we had another consultation, and I wanted to go due south and strike at the bottom of the bight, but Mr. Melville, I believe, with the intention of reaching Barkin if he could, thought southwest was the best course. I did not argue the point. I said, "All right; southwest." And I shaped a southwest course and we kept that course until we made a landing.

Q. Were you in sight of the land most of the time?—A. No, sir; not at all, until the day we sighted it, about one hundred and eight hours after we left the island.

Q. Was there any ice in sight?—A. We had ice in sight up to the next day we left, and then we were running through some drift-ice, and the whale-boat struck, and we had to haul up on a piece and patch her. That was the last piece of ice we saw. It was about as large as this room. We hauled up and had dinner there, and started out on a south-southwest course.

Q. How did you fix your course—by this prismatic compass?—A. No, sir; it was in the middle of September. I knew that the sun was near the equinoctial line, and that it had a uniform motion in azimuth, and moved about 14 degrees an hour, and that if I knew the time of day I could tell the bearing of the sun, approximately, and the direction of the wind and shape a course in that way, watching the wind as carefully as I could, and watching the sea, so as to judge if the wind shifted any, and at night I would try to judge of the highest altitude of the moon by the south point, and I think the north star was visible once or twice. It was a very rude approximate course we steered, but the best we could do under the circumstances. The prismatic compasses were useless, of course, in a boat. They were useful on shore.

Q. Could you not steady one of them in your hand?—A. I tried it, but I found I could not get any definite results. If you would try it in this room you would find the same results here. With the boat jumping around it is impossible to steer a course with the prismatic compass, unless it is swung in gimbals.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. You were the navigating officer, were you not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you remember that you stated to Mr. Jackson that the officers, and particularly yourself, were opposed to putting the ship in the open lead in which she finally got frozen?—A. Well, I had no authority for such a statement. I knew that Mr. Dunbar was opposed to it; I would not say the officers in general. I knew that Mr. Collins and Mr. Newcomb were, when my attention was first called to it. Mr. Chipp never expressed himself, and I do not think Mr. Melville ever expressed himself definitely, or Dr. Ambler, but these other gentlemen did.

Q. Was not your own opinion strongly against putting the ship in the open lead?—A. That is more by subsequent information. My opinion at the time, I recollect by this event. I was writing the ship's log one day at the cabin table, and I heard Mr. Collins and Mr. Newcomb—Mr. Chipp was present—making some remarks protesting against it, or some criticism about it, and I turned around to them and said: "Well, how do you know but what it is Mr. Bennett's directions for the captain to put the ship in the ice?" And, said I, "The fact of it is simply this, if we succeed, it will be a grand thing, if we fail people will say it is very foolish." And I also remarked that it was the judgment of the captain, and I said "When we were at Mare Island you did not question the judgment of the captain; and you came here, and now you have to stand by his judgment; if we succeed, it will be a grand thing; if we fail, people will say we were fools." That is the way I learned their opinion.

Q. If you were in command would you, under like circumstances, put a ship in that lead?—A. I would to a considerable extent. I should have entered the lead and explored it, and got out of it if possible.

Q. Before you were frozen in?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you remember whether or not you testified before the Court of Inquiry that you could have got her out of that position if you had been in command?—A. I testified that I should have tried to get her out; I did not say I could.

Q. What is your present judgment in reference to your ability to have extricated her?—A. My judgment was based on Dunbar's statement to me at the time.

Q. What was that?—A. That he was on the topsail yard, and that he remarked to the captain that there was a chance to get back; that

there was a small water hole astern of the ship, and he thought by getting the ship into that he could wind her and get her out and escape from the pack. The captain said all right.

Q. Dunbar was a man of great experience in Arctic navigation?—A. Dunbar was a man of great experience.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. If you had taken the ship out of the lead, what would you have done?—A. Communicated with the whalers and learned the state of the ice in that vicinity, and then probably made similar exploration of leads, and if not caught—a ship is always apt to be caught, of course.

Q. Why would you make exploration of these leads?—A. For the purpose of getting to the northwest in search of this land.

Q. Could you not go northwest without getting into these leads?—A. No, sir; it was practicably impossible.

Q. And in going into them would you have any positive assurance of being able to get out?—A. No, sir.

Q. Was there any risk attending it?—A. The greatest risk in the world. You cannot tell five seconds ahead what the ice is going to do.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Do you remember whether or not you stated to Jackson in Siberia that you considered it was a grave mistake putting the Jeannette in the open lead in the ice, and that that caused the failure of the expedition?—A. I may have said that; I do not remember precisely.

Q. That would be in harmony with the general views you have expressed, would it not?—A. Yes, sir; and subsequent experience was given in those views. But at the time I was perfectly willing to go into the ice or anywhere.

Q. You considered it your duty to obey the commanding officer?—A. Naturally, and I was willing to take any risks.

Q. Now in regard to this medical examination. You stated that Mr. Collins objected to being stripped. Was he the only member of the cabin mess who did so?—A. No, sir; Mr. Dunbar and Mr. Newcomb, as I remember, objected, although I don't think they expressed their objections in writing or otherwise.

Q. Do you remember what reasons Mr. Collins gave for his objection?—A. He thought it was unnecessary, and he had never been accustomed to that sort of examination. It seemed he was sensitive on the subject. He called it tomfoolery.

Q. As matter of fact was not the order for the medical examination modified after the protest?—A. Yes; to gratify Mr. Collins.

Q. Was there not general objection to the manner of making medical examination?—A. I knew of no general objection. I disliked it, but I was willing to be examined. That is the way I felt about it individually.

Q. Do you remember whether or not you stated to Mr. Melville that he, Melville, was trying to use your information and reap the glory that your information might bring?—A. I made a portion of that statement.

Q. What portion?—A. Mr. Melville remarked, "Well, it will never be said that Melville was afraid to go anywhere," and I said, "Well, it ought not to be said also that Danenhower has worked up and got this information from the natives and is as well qualified to go as you are, and that you would take advantage of it and go yourself." I did not use the words about glory, or anything of that sort.

Q. But with that single exception the statement is correct?—A. That

he was trying to use my information is correct. I did not make the assertion that he was trying to reap my glory. I said, as I have remarked, that it ought not to be said Melville took advantage of the information that I had obtained. That was the idea.

Q. Do you remember whether or not you stated to Mr. Jackson, in Siberia that when you returned you would have De Long court-martialed or broke for the way things were managed or the way you were treated?—A. I said that I would fight it to the bitter end with De Long, and that I would spend every dollar I had in the civil courts; but I never made use of the expression you have uttered. Captain De Long is dead. I have no further fight to make.

Q. What did you mean when you said you would fight it to the bitter end?—A. The legality or the question of putting me in the boat with an engineer officer in command.

Q. At that time you deemed it an unjust proceeding, did you not?—A. I did, though personally on the most friendly terms with Mr. Melville.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. Let me ask you. There is always more or less strife in the Navy between the staff and the line, is there not?—A. Between some of the members of the staff and the line. Melville and I never had any strife.

Q. I mean as a general thing?—A. Yes, sir; there is what is known as a staff and line fight.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. What is that?—A. The staff officers are striving to get all they can and the line officers are trying to keep what they can get, and get all they can, just like a competition between two lawyers.

Q. And that generates a rivalry and a jealousy?—A. Yes, sir; sometimes one man is known as an ardent staff man and another as an ardent line man, and there are others who are known as neutrals. I hope I am a neutral.

Q. Do you think the feelings and sentiments induced by that rivalry are conducive to the good of the service?—A. On the contrary union is strength, and if we are all united we can progress better.

Q. And that is as true in reference to the Jeannette expedition as to any other?—A. That is true, and there was union on the Jeannette expedition and strength too, I expect.

Q. It was the union you described in your testimony, was it?—A. No, sir. I will describe the union further if you wish.

Q. When did you leave Geeomovialocke?—A. I think it was November 4, with my immediate party.

Q. How long were you detained at Geeomovialocke?—A. From September 26 to November 4.

Q. Do you think that detention was necessary?—A. That detention was necessary at the time; it was imperative at the time.

Q. You think the time consumed there was imperative?—A. The detention was imperative, because there were no resources to move and there was no knowledge on which we could move intelligently.

Q. State whether or not at the time Kusmah came to Geeomovialocke he crossed the bay that has been stated to have been broken up at different times.—A. I do not know what bay you mean, sir.

Q. Have you not spoken of a bay?—A. I spoke of a bay, but that is in a different direction.

Q. Have you not said that in coming to Geeomovialocke he crossed the bay?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What bay did you mean?—A. I meant the little bay near Geeomovialocke called Boukoff.

Q. I ask you whether or not, at the time he came to Geeomovialocke, he crossed the bay that has been stated to have been broken up at different times?—A. He crossed that bay, and, with reference to your specific question, I would like further information before I can answer intelligently. I do not know what bay is meant.

Q. Did you not state that Kusmah crossed the bay to come to Geeomovialocke?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What bay did you mean?—A. I meant the little bay which I have described.

Q. Now, I ask you about that bay. He came across that bay?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did not dog teams cross the same bay at that time and continue to do so?—A. Yes, sir; but not before that. The first dog teams we saw were a few days before his return.

Q. Did not Kusmah and yourself cross the bay to go to Kusmah's house on the 10th of October?—A. Yes, sir; and the ice was broken in one part of it.

Q. You got across, did you?—A. We got across, but that, you know, is but a small fraction of the distance to Bulun. It is merely a few miles.

Q. I have not asked you about that. Did you not cross the bay coming to Geeomovialocke from Kusmah's house?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did not Nicolai Shagra cross the bay going to Bulun?—A. Yes, and I crossed the bay at other times. But that is insignificant.

Q. I only want the facts.—A. But it gives a wrong impression, sir.

Q. State wherein.—A. In this way: This bay that I spoke of in that connection is merely a little bay 5 or 6 miles wide, and it is a mere fraction of the journey to Bulun, and there are other bays on the Lena River. The Lena River opens out many miles in width and forms large bays, and I understood that it was on the main Lena River where he was detained, and he described it as if he had to make a great many portages and was so weary that he had to lie down and rest.

Q. Is there not a large bay near the mouth of the Lena River on the road from Tomoose to Geeomovialocke?—A. The bay itself is large, but the journey across it is only 5 or 6 miles.

Q. I did not ask you that. There is a large bay near the mouth of the river on the road from Tomoose to Geeomovialocke, is there not?—A. Yes, there is a large bay.

Q. Was not that bay frozen over?—A. It was frozen over, and in some parts the ice was broken, and on different days it was in different states after it had frozen over. That bay was very easily crossed.

Q. Did Kusmah cross that bay?—A. Frequently. I crossed it frequently, too.

Q. Did reindeer teams cross that bay?—A. No; I do not know of reindeer teams having crossed it.

Q. Did dog teams?—A. Dog teams did. I would like to make a statement.

Q. One minute. During the retreat, as matter of fact, were your eyes in as good condition as the captain's, a good deal of the time?—A. I do not know.

Q. Were they not as serviceable to you?—A. I think they were as serviceable. I think I could see with my right eye as well as the captain could, or anybody else.

Q. As matter of fact, did not Kusmah cross the main river?—A. Yes;

the main river. There is where the trouble occurred. There are large bays in the main river.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. In the course of your examination yesterday you were asked by the counsel for Dr. Collins certain questions in regard to a narrative which you have given, or supposed to have given, to Mr. Jackson in Siberia? Were the dates, or any dates, omitted, by which the narrative itself was mangled in the statements of events; did you notice any?

The WITNESS. When I revised and corrected it?

Mr. ARNOUX. No; when you were being questioned yesterday were any parts omitted; were parts of the chronology left out?—A. Oh, yes; there were frequent omissions made, and just those passages read to serve a purpose, evidently.

Q. For instance, when a passage was read which said, "We took a good rest, and followed on," and then afterward said, "in about an hour a boat appeared"; you did not mean to be understood yesterday as saying that one event was an hour after the other; there might have been some intermediate matter omitted in which days had elapsed?

Mr. CURTIS (interposing). I will state to the committee that only extracts were read, because the article was so long that it would have taken up the time of the committee unnecessarily, and only those parts of the article were read as would call the attention of the committee to the pertinent points, and that no attempt was made, and that no intention existed to mislead as to dates or any other matter.

Mr. ARNOUX. I did not suppose it was to mislead, but I am only correcting any misapprehension that was made yesterday.

Mr. CURTIS. And the word mangled or garbled is entirely unnecessary in that connection.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. I call your attention to these two paragraphs, which were read to you yesterday:

We took a good rest, and were all ready to start next morning with Wassili. Bartlett and myself asked to go ahead in order to send succor from Bulun, and also to spread the news about the two other boats; but Melville preferred that we should all keep together, for he probably did not feel that we were out of the scrape ourselves yet.

Do you remember that passage being read to you?—A. Perfectly.

Q. Do you remember that this passage was next read to you:

Things looked more promising now, and I felt sure that the winter occupants of these houses could not be far off. During this resting spell I examined Leach's and Lauterbach's feet and limbs. Leach's toes had turned black, and Lauterbach's legs were in a fearful condition, being greatly swollen and having large patches of skin broken. We dressed them as well as we could with some pain extractor that I happened to have along, and when that gave out we used grease from the boat box. In about an hour a boat appeared in sight, and a number of people disembarked and entered a house near us.

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, was the first sentence which I have read the same day, or had several days elapsed before the part which was subsequently read?—A. I think two days had elapsed.

Q. And in other places, from one paragraph to another, time had elapsed which was not observed in the different fractions which were read?—A. Yes, sir.

Mr. CURTIS. That is conceded. That was understood by you because you were following me in your own copy of the narrative.

Mr. ARNOUX. But that could not have appeared on the record until we brought it out.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. When and where did you join the Jeannette?—A. At Havre, France, on or about the 4th of July, 1878.

Q. At that time what did you understand was the destination of the ship?—A. To explore Wrangel Land and as much of the Polar or Siberian Ocean as possible. The captain used to remark: "We are going up; we cannot say what we are going to do; we are going to see what we can do in that direction and without any splurge."

Q. And when you left Havre for what principal port were you destined?—A. For San Francisco by Magellan Strait.

Q. Did you understand that it was Mr. Bennett's purpose to have the ship go to San Francisco and there be provisioned and provided and then sail up through Bering Strait and endeavour to make Wrangel Land, in connection with the exploration of the north pole?—A. I understood that to be his intention.

Mr. ARNOUX. In connection with that I desire to read a letter from General Grant as to a conversation which he had with Mr. Bennett.

Mr. CURTIS. I object to that letter.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Written to whom?

Mr. ARNOUX. To me, written in Washington, in regard to a conversation he had with Mr. Bennett as to the purpose of the expedition.

Mr. MCADOO. That seems pretty far-fetched.

Mr. ARNOUX. It is not so far-fetched as to allow Mr. Jackson to come here and say "Lieutenant Danenhower and somebody else told me different things."

Mr. MCADOO. General Grant and Mr. Bennett are both alive.

Mr. ARNOUX. Mr. Bennett is in Europe, and we cannot reach him.

Mr. MCADOO. You can reach him by commission.

Mr. CURTIS. I object to the reading of the letter and object to its introduction. The comparison that the gentleman makes is not a good one.

(Mr. Arnoux also offered to read to the committee a letter of Mr. Bennett on the same subject, both of which letters were ruled out.

It is admitted on both sides that Captain De Long started from San Francisco and went on the Pacific Ocean by way of Bering Strait under the orders of Mr. Bennett.)

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Now, sir, at San Francisco was the Jeannette generally fitted out?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You have stated that Mr. Collins had charge of the photographic apparatus or of getting together the photographic apparatus; did I so understand you?—A. Yes; he had charge of it.

Q. Did he take many pictures in the Arctic regions?—A. No, sir.

Q. Why not?—A. Probably because he could not.

Q. Well, can you give any reason why he could not?—A. He purchased five or six hundred dry plates, or a large number of dry plates, from Bradly & Rulofson, and there was no developer with them and no formula for developing plates. We had a few Beachy plates, and with those we made some negatives with good results. He did not know how to develop a picture.

Q. That is he got his plates and neglected to get a developer, and so the plates were useless?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. In taking pictures with the Beachy plates, did he succeed?—A. He never produced a negative from which a picture could be taken.

Q. Did anybody else attempt to take any pictures?—A. Yes.

Mr. MELVILLE. I took a picture of the natives at Saint Lawrence Bay, and then I took no more pictures after that.

Q. Which one succeeded better in taking photographs, you or Mr. Collins?—A. I should prefer not to state. It is a personal matter.

Q. Did you succeed in taking a picture?—A. I took a number at Mare Island. I had been taught how to develop a plate. I had the formula there for the Beachy developer, and was able to make some success with the Beachy plates, although I am not a good photographer, and make no pretension to be.

Q. In regard to the meteorological apparatus, what did Mr. Collins provide or see to having provided?—A. There were a lot of thermometers I know bought from Green, of New York, that he had selected and provided, and I think what barometers there were came from the navy-yard, from the navigation department. We had aneroids and mercurial barometers. I know that he had something to do with the selection of instruments here in Washington and with the pendulum also.

Q. What did he do or neglect to do in regard to a standard for his thermometers?—A. I understood he had not compared his thermometers with any standard in America, and that during the cruise he took the mean of 13 or 14 in order to get what he called his standard, and if we got back safely he would then compare his standard with the established standard, and thus get a correction on all his observations which he would have to make.

Q. Did any of those thermometers get broken?—A. I do not know about those particular ones. Barometers were broken during the cruise.

Q. Did you have that many barometers when the ship went down?—A. I do not know, sir.

Q. If any of those thermometers had been broken would it not necessarily impair if not destroy the scientific observations that depended on the thermometers?—A. A hundredth of a degree or a tenth of a degree it might have influenced; but very little if one or two had been broken.

Q. As a matter of fact, all the barometers were lost?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Then if the scientific data connected with the thermometers had been brought back to the United States there would have been no way of testing its accuracy, would there?—A. There would have been a correction to have been made and no way of getting at the correction. There would have been that much inaccuracy.

Q. Now, you have stated something about his observations and errors with the compass; will you make that a little fuller to the committee?—A. Mr. Collins applied the compass variation in the wrong way, and instead of correcting the direction of the wind he threw it out four points, or 45 degrees. For example, the wind by the compass is southeast, and there are two points easterly variation; the true direction of the wind would be south-southeast. Now, if you apply the two points wrong, apply them to the left, or the eastward, it would make it east-southeast, thus throwing out the true directions four points or 45 degrees.

Q. In other words, instead of correcting the error he doubled the error?—A. Augmented it, doubled it.

Q. Now, did you explain that to him?—A. I think I did. But the trouble was between him and Mr. Dunbar. They had their arguments on it.

Q. Was it explained?—A. Yes; I was called in on the part of Mr. Dun-

bar. He called me in as navigator to determine it, and Mr. Collins was convinced, and after that he made the observations properly, as far as I know.

Q. And so far as you know, up to that time he had made the error?—A. No; I cannot say that, sir.

Q. So far as you know up to that time?—A. No; I do not think he did.

Q. Was he ignorant of the fact until Dunbar explained to him that he was making this error?—A. Well, it is an error that is made by novices often that the easterly variation of the wind goes to the eastward or left, whereas it is always counted to the right, whether you are going southwest or southeast; and novices, when first learning the compass, have a great deal of trouble, and evidently Mr. Collins was making compass observations probably for the first time. In making that character of compass observations it is not surprising that he made that mistake under those circumstances.

Q. What scientific work did Mr. Collins do on board the ship?—A. Well, scientific is such a general term. Men call themselves scientists with so much freedom and license that I do not know exactly what a scientific man is. There is a theoretical scientific man and a practical scientific man.

Q. Now, I am asking for the practical part, to know what work he actually did on the ship?—A. Well, I think that he really did no scientific work on the ship—such as I call scientific work.

Q. Then we will leave out the word scientific, and will you please tell us what work he did on board the ship in the way of making or recording any observations?—A. He read the thermometers and barometers and the anemometer wind-gauge, and he was to keep the record and to make his deductions from the readings. His deductions would have been scientific if he had made them and if he did make them. I do not know whether he made deductions or not. I call that scientific work; but the simple fact of recording those instruments is not scientific work.

Q. Did any other person on board the ship—and, if so, who—make a similar record of observations by those instruments?—A. I think all the other officers did. I had my regular turn at it. I was called at 4.45 in the morning to take the 5 and 6 o'clock observations, and Chipp took the 7 and 8 o'clock observations. Melville took observations, and Dr. Ambler, and everybody except Mr. Newcomb. I think Mr. Dunbar always took them. He was perfectly competent to do it.

Q. So that every one that you have named did precisely the same work, so far as observing and recording is concerned, as Mr. Collins, did they?—A. In that department. Now, Mr. Collins did something else in regard to it. When the observatory was first put up Mr. Collins was in charge of it, and he was recognized as in charge of it.

Q. Before you go any further will you state where it was put up and when it was put up?—A. It was put up in the early part of the cruise, say about the first of October of the first year in the ice, and was put up about 50 yards off the starboard beam of the ship, on the ice, and in the latter part of October the ice was surging to and fro there so much that the observatory was endangered, and it had to be taken down and brought on board. Then another station was established near the ship, and from time to time the meteorological station was changed according to circumstances.

Q. Now, what did Mr. Collins do in connection with that?—A. He used to take observations with the magnetometer, but I do not think he made any records or determined anything by them, and afterwards Mr.

Chipp was given charge of the same instrument, and he pursued an entirely different course of investigation from Mr. Collins, and I understood that Mr. Collins's observations had been entirely wrong. I understood it was so stated and that the captain had put the subject in the hands of Mr. Chipp for that reason.

Q. Did he know how to demagnetize the needle?—A. I do not know, sir.

Q. Did you ever hear anything said on that subject?—A. Not at the time, to the best of my recollection.

Q. Or since?—A. Yes; I heard something said about it yesterday.

Q. By any one who was connected with the expedition?—A. Mr. Melville.

Q. What did he say on the subject?—A. He asked me if I remembered about the demagnetization of the needle, or something of that sort, and I told him I had forgotten it. I remember the fact that Mr. Chipp inaugurated an entirely different system of observations, and I suppose he had reason for it, but I do not remember the particulars.

Q. What did Mr. Melville say about Collins demagnetizing or failing to demagnetize the needle?—A. He said nothing. It was just a moment's reference to the subject.

Q. He simply inquired if you recollected the circumstance?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, in what shape were the records of the observations of the meteorological department kept?—A. Well, he had a blue book; I remember we brought it around from England. It was an English log-book for keeping a ship's log, on blue paper, and he improvised that. It seems books had not been provided at San Francisco for the special observations for his department, and he improvised this book for the purpose.

Q. Where were those books usually kept?—A. They were kept in the port work-room generally.

Q. When did you last see those books?—A. Well, I could not tell.

Q. Did those books go down with the ship?—A. I do not know, sir.

Q. Do you know of their being taken out of the ship?—A. I do not know, sir.

Q. Was Mr. Collins perfectly free to take them out if he had chosen to?—A. Perfectly free, as far as I know. I don't know about those books, however. He was free in his motions.

Q. Did he have any other books or journals that he kept in the vessel?—A. He had a very large book. He and the captain had an immense book each, which was bound in calf, much larger than any book I see here, and I understood Mr. Collins was keeping a private journal, and keeping a history of the voyage, and I have seen him at work on it. The captain also had a large book of the same kind exactly. They were provided with the same kind of book.

Q. How frequently did you see him writing in that book?—A. I was unable to see him for eighteen months, you know, a large portion of the cruise.

Q. Did you know of his writing?—A. Well, I could not say.

Q. Did he not tell you that he was keeping that book?—A. No, sir; I do not know that he did. He told me, or at least I understood from him, that he had a history of the voyage, but I never saw him writing on the ice.

Q. How late was it that he told you he had a history of the voyage?—A. I could not say.

Q. Was it after the vessel had gone down?—A. I could not say that. I had that impression left——

Q. (Interposing.) Or was it while you were on the ship?—A. I do not remember, sir.

Q. Speaking of it from the time that the voyage commenced, was it within the year of the commencement of your expedition?—A. Well, I feel confident he was keeping it, but I do not remember the time he told me; I have no recollection of it.

Q. Was he not more intimate with you than with any person on board the ship?—A. Excepting Mr. Newcomb. I think in many respects he was more intimate with me in relation to his troubles, &c. When I was unable to go out he used to go walking with Mr. Newcomb and affiliated with him a great deal. Up to the time of this trouble he had with the captain we would talk freely on all subjects. But the day after this trouble he came down to my room and commenced conversation, and I said, "Hold on, I have written out my statement and I do not want to have any conversation on that subject."

Q. That was the 2d of December?—A. The 2d of December, 1880, and we had no conversation on that subject; we avoided it.

Q. But up to the time of that transaction he was very intimate with you?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did he not confide to you all the complaints he had to make from time to time?—A. I do not know whether he confided them all to me. He used to refer to them, and I used to try to avoid the subject, because it was getting me into hot water, I thought.

Q. Now, did he ever tell you that he was deprived of writing materials?—A. No, sir; and I don't believe he ever was.

Q. Now, did he take that journal out of the ship, so far as you know?—A. He could not have taken the whole thing out because it was too bulky. He may have taken the pages of it out.

Q. I say so far as you know?—A. I know nothing about that.

Q. So far as you know, you never saw anything of it after the ship went down?—A. No, sir.

Q. Now, going back to the personal relations of Mr. Collins with the officers, of which you spoke yesterday, will you tell us what were the relations of the gentlemen in the after-mess, from the time you left San Francisco until you reached Saint Lawrence Bay?—A. Well, everything was very agreeable. The captain would converse with everybody and discuss subjects. He would speak to Collins, call him "Collins" always, and call Melville by his name without a handle, and so forth, and was very friendly with everybody apparently.

Q. Did that friendliness and general good fellowship continue until you got into the ice?—A. No, sir; the captain suddenly stopped. He found one day that a disagreeable discussion took place and it became evident to him, I thought at the time, that it was better not to talk too much with us and he gradually drew into himself, and from what I have read in his journal, he said he began to realize that he had officers under his command who were as old as himself, and that he had a great responsibility on his shoulders, and he changed his tactics, so to speak.

Q. Did you consider that that withdrawal was any indication of, or was due to, any less cordial feeling on his part toward the gentlemen on board?—A. No, sir.

Q. When was it that the transaction took place, to which you referred yesterday, that gave so much umbrage to Mr. Collins?

The WITNESS. Do you refer to the bear hunt?

Mr. ARNOUX. Yes, the bear hunt?

A. That was about the 15th of September, 1879.

Q. Was that after you were in the ice?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, preliminary to asking about that, what discipline did the captain enforce on Sunday?—A. He would inspect the ship generally every Sunday. The first Sunday of every month he would call hands to muster, and the crew would arrange themselves on the port side and the officers on the starboard side, Mr. Collins and Mr. Newcomb amongst them, just like the other officers, treated just the same, and the articles of war would be read; then we would have Divine service in the cabin. Attendance at Divine service was never compulsory.

Q. About what hour was Divine service held?—A. About 11 o'clock.

Q. Now, on what day was the bear hunt?—A. Sunday.

Q. About what hour?—A. I think it was 9 o'clock in the morning.

Q. How long were you absent on the bear hunt?—A. I do not suppose I was absent a half an hour.

Q. How long were the others absent?—A. I do not remember.

Q. Were they back to services?—A. They were not back to inspection.

Q. I mean to muster-inspection?—A. No, sir. They were absent from inspection, and I explained to the captain the reason why.

Q. Now, was it a duty imposed upon everybody on board the vessel to be present at the inspection?—A. Yes, sir; that is, if they were in hearing of the call.

Q. Now, give the particulars of the bear hunt.—A. I happened to come out of the cabin, and I heard somebody say or shout, "Bear," and I looked over the starboard rail, and Nindemann was running in his stocking feet, I think, after the bear.

Q. What kind of a bear?—A. A white bear.

Q. A white polar bear?—A. A white polar bear, yes; and I immediately took a rifle and ran after him as hard as I could. I was executive officer at the time. But I ran after him and directly I saw the bear was galloping off and I saw there was no chance of getting at the bear. I suppose I ran a quarter of a mile or more over the ice when I looked over my shoulder and saw Newcomb and Collins coming, and when they reached me I stopped and said, "There is no chance of getting that bear, but Nindemann is after him and I think he ought to be supported." It was my suggestion. I thought bears were very ferocious at that time. I have learned better since. I thought he might attack Nindemann and he would have his hands full, and I thought the others ought to support him and so I proposed to them, "Who shall go on and who shall go back." I said, "I must get the ship ready for inspection, so I shall go back and you had better keep on and support Nindemann." It was my suggestion to them, and I went back to the ship and at muster reported the three men absent, and a few hours afterwards the order followed. I suppose it was not directed to anybody in particular. I do not believe for a moment that it was, but that the captain just had the subject brought to his mind and gave the order, that thereafter he should know when people left the ship.

Q. Now, sir, after the giving of that order by the captain, what did Mr. Collins do in respect to his deportment?—A. Mr. Collins was respectful, as far I saw, in his deportment, but he walked up and down the deck, never would go off the ship, and said that he was making a silent protest. I thought the officers and everybody in the ship understood it. I thought he let everybody understand that he was making a silent protest against that order, which he told me he thought was directed particularly towards him, and I told him I thought it was not.

Q. Now, when was that order made?—A. About the 15th of September.

Q. How long a time was it that Collins, in making the silent protest, refused to ask permission of the captain to leave the vessel?—A. I think he held out until December. But he had his observations to make, you know, and he went, off and on, on duty, but not for any distance. He could go out to the observatory station.

Q. And he did that much?—A. He did that, and he got plenty of exercise to keep his health up.

Q. But his purpose, as he told you, was, as you have already said, to make a silent protest?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, did his manner change in any way, to the officers, during all that time?—A. He withdrew to himself entirely, and on this occasion, in December, when I spoke to him, and said, "What is the matter with you, Collins," or something of that kind, "You are injuring yourself this way," he said that there was a combination of Navy officers against him, and I remonstrated with him and told him it was not so, that I knew what was going on.

Q. As matter of fact, was there any such thing?—A. No, sir, not the slightest sign of it.

Q. Had they withdrawn from him in any way?—A. No, sir. Oh, they avoided getting into arguments with him on little subjects because he expressed extravagant views, principally on the subject of Ireland. We always avoided the subject of Ireland. That was a tender subject with him.

Q. Did he greet the other gentlemen in the cabin when he came in in the morning?—A. I think he suddenly stopped doing that. I do not know whether it was during that period or not, but he suddenly stopped greeting the gentlemen at mess, and of course nobody greeted him, and that coldness sprang up; in other words, he stopped intercourse with the officers.

Q. Was it commenced by him?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did he single out any officers to speak to and not to speak to the others?—A. For a few days he did not speak to anybody when he would come in at breakfast if the captain was absent, and then he suddenly commenced speaking to me, and I answered him. I think that it was just after our conversation on the ice.

Q. How long a time did that continue?—A. Well, I think it continued very near the remainder of the voyage; that he would come in and take his seat and say, "Good morning, captain," and look over to me and say, "Good morning, Danenhower," or "How are you, Danenhower?" and that would be all that was said during the meal.

Q. Now, what was the relation of the officers among themselves during all this time?—A. It was very cordial. We had one or two little tilts. Mr. Melville and I had one; Mr. Collins and I had one. I do not know whether Chipp and I had one or not; we may have had; I have forgotten. I recollect only the other day one mentioned to me that occurred between Mr. Melville and myself.

Q. But I am speaking now about the general intercourse of the officers amongst themselves from the time you left San Francisco until the ship went down.—A. It was very harmonious, indeed, particularly our intercourse at breakfast, when we were by ourselves and Chipp could talk. Chipp was always very pleasant at breakfast, and the doctor and Melville and Chipp and I, when at breakfast, would have some very pleasant conversation, and keep it up after breakfast. Mr. Collins at that time was asleep down in his room, and he would make complaint

of it. The captain was asleep in his state-room, and we would sometimes sit on the lime-juice casks and knock our backs against the bulkheads. Mr. Collins complained, and said we should keep quiet and not annoy him; that he had been on night duty for two or three hours; but we had been on night-watch and never thought at 9 o'clock in the morning of putting a stop on our gaiety. We did not do it for the captain, and would not do it for him.

Q. What hours was Collins called on to do duty?—A. I could not say positively now, but at any rate part of the cruise, as I remember it, he took the 3 and 4 o'clock observations by his own choice. He was given his own choice in the matter. He called me and I took the 5 and 6 o'clock observations; therefore he must have taken the 3 and 4 o'clock observations.

Q. Did you go back to bed after you took your observations?—A. No, sir.

Q. Did he go back to bed after he took his observations?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Was he in the habit of staying up late at night?—A. He had been in the habit of staying up late at night until he took his observations.

Q. That was of his own choice and voluntary free will?—A. Yes, I understood at the time—in fact he made the detail.

Q. I say about his sitting up late at night?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. That was his own choice?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. He was under no obligation to sit up at night?—A. No, sir.

Q. What was the breakfast hour?—A. Nine o'clock in the winter and 8 o'clock in other seasons.

Q. And what did you count the winter season there?—A. From November until March or April.

Q. Did all the other officers do night duties as well?—A. Yes, the captain particularly took more night duty than anybody else.

Q. Now, speaking of night duty, some of the seamen have made statements in regard to the watch. Was there a watch kept by the officers on board the vessel from the time you left San Francisco until you reached the ice?—A. There was no watch kept. It was practically impossible for two officers to perform——

Q. (Interposing.) I say from the time you left San Francisco until you reached the ice?—A. There was no regular watch kept.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. By officers?—A. By officers.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Was there a supervisory watch?—A. There was always a supervisory watch.

Q. Describe to the committee the character of the watch that was kept on board the Jeannette from the time the vessel left San Francisco until she arrived in the ice?—A. The regular deck watches were kept by Boatswain John Cole, Capt. William Dunbar—Captain Dunbar was regarded as the chief deck officer, the senior—and Mr. Nindemann.

Q. How long were their watches?—A. Four hours each, sir.

Q. And who had the supervisory watch?—A. Mr. Chipp, myself, and the captain. We were always on the lookout.

Q. And how long were your watches?—A. I was generally up from 6 o'clock in the morning until 10 at night.

Q. And what was Lieutenant Chipp's watch?—A. He was generally up about the same time.

Q. And what was Captain De Long's watch?—A. Captain De Long used to get up later in the morning, but he used to sit up later at night. He generally sat up after midnight.

Q. After you got into the ice what watch was kept?—A. For a short time after we got into the ice these same seamen were kept on the watch, and then all the seamen were taken at anchor watch, and the ship was about the same as if she had an anchor watch, and regular anchor watch was kept. One man was on duty for two hours pumping the ship out and striking the bells and to report any unusual circumstance to Mr. Chipp and the captain.

Q. And what supervisory watch, if any, was kept by the officers after they got into the ice and until you were taken sick and unable to do duty?—A. There was always some one in the cabin night and day ready at a moment's call.

Q. Maintaining what you call a supervisory watch, was it not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, after you were taken sick, did not Captain De Long and Lieutenant Chipp make the watches twelve hours each?—A. I cannot say that they had; a definite watch of twelve hours.

Q. Of course, you could not tell in your condition positively, but did you not know that they were maintaining between them the supervisory watch of the ship?—A. I knew they were always on the alert and sleeping right there within call of the men on watch.

Q. Was there ever any occasion, to your knowledge, from the time that you left San Francisco to the time that the ship went down, that there was any negligence by any officer in the care of the ship or its results upon the expedition?—A. Well, in that respect there was only one thing that I thought at the time should have been observed. I thought that the fire-hole should have been kept free from ice all the time. It was kept free at certain intervals, but I thought it should be kept at all times free from ice, and I was not satisfied with the fire arrangement.

Q. That was the only thing?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, that did not occur until after you got in the ice?—A. That did not occur until after we got in the ice.

Q. Did that have any effect upon the expedition, looking back upon it now?—A. No, sir; not in the slightest degree.

Q. Now, I say was there any omission of any kind in respect to duty connected with the ship itself that in your opinion in any way contributed to the loss of the vessel?—A. No, sir; there was none.

Q. Did the captain, in maintaining the discipline of the ship from the time she left San Francisco until she was lost in the ice, exercise, in your judgment, any undue severity?—A. In only one respect I thought so.

Q. What was that?—A. In reference to going out upon the ice. He cautioned the commissioned officers junior to the first lieutenant to get permission from the captain first, report to the first lieutenant that he had permission, then report to the quartermaster on watch, as a matter of courtesy say, "I am going to leave the ship," and on his return to go through the same formality, which I judged was unnecessary.

Q. I asked whether there was any undue severity. You did not think that was undue severity?—A. No, sir.

Q. That occupied only a moment?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. But I ask whether there was any undue severity, in your judgment, in the discipline of the ship?—A. No, sir.

Q. And what was the captain's bearing throughout the voyage until

the ship went down?—A. The captain was always dignified and very kind in every respect to every one on board.

Q. I find that it was said by you that on a certain New Year's eve or New Year's day the captain made a speech to the men in which he said that no person had been punished on board the ship. These are the words:

He told them there had been no trouble among them, no man had been punished, and he hoped that the next New Year's we would be all at our homes.

Do you remember his making such an address in substance to the men?—A. I have heard it frequently. I believe it to be true. I did not hear it at the time because I was below.

Q. What New Year's day was that?—A. That was New Year's day of 1881.

Q. When you were in your room were you not able by reason of the auger holes, to hear most of what transpired?—A. What transpired immediately above me I could hear—loud conversations; but from time to time people would come down to see me, and I had very complete knowledge of what was going on—the material facts.

Q. Now, so far as you know, had any person up to that time been punished on board the vessel by Captain De Long?—A. No, sir.

Q. How many months was that after you had left San Francisco?—A. It was eighteen months lacking a few days

Q. Did you ever know of Captain De Long giving any private reprimand to any of the officers?—A. He reprimanded me once.

Q. And did he not do that as a private reprimand in the presence only of yourself and himself?—A. He reprimanded me twice privately.

Q. And it was done without any other person being present?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And, so far as you know, did he not conduct himself in that way on every occasion where he felt it necessary to give a reprimand to any officer of the vessel?—A. Yes, sir; he was particularly considerate of people's feelings. I do not know of his reprimanding anybody else, but I know that he was particularly considerate of people's feelings.

Q. How many years have you been in the Navy?—A. It will be eighteen years next September.

Q. And during that time have you been in various war vessels?—A. Yes, sir; and on a surveying or exploring expedition before.

Q. How many different vessels do you recall that you have been on?—A. The Constitution——

Q. (Interposing.) You need not name them; I only want to get a general idea. A half a dozen or more?—A. Some ten or twelve.

Q. Is it not a fact that there was less disagreement among the officers in the Jeannette mess than in many messes in which you have served in your entire service in the Navy?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And was not the harmony, the gentlemanly conduct and the good feeling that existed among the officers largely due to Captain De Long's manner and discipline on the ship?—A. No, sir.

Q. Do you not think it was largely due to that?—A. Well, it was due to the discipline from this fact, that no disagreeable conversation would be permitted; that no contention would be permitted.

Q. And did he not always himself set an example in that respect for the officers to follow—of kindness and urbanity in intercourse with the other officers? I am speaking now of on the ship?—A. From the time we left San Francisco until a short time after leaving Saint Michael's he was particularly social with all the officers and then after that time he merely passed the courtesies and was kindly in his manner and cou-

siderate of their feelings, but he had very little intercourse with the officers.

Q Did he not on Sundays join the officers at the mess-table and show a great deal of good feeling?—A. Yes, he messed with us all the time.

Q. Was it not particularly noticeable on Sundays?—A. On Sundays we would have a glass of sherry, perhaps, one bottle for a party of eight, and we would have a little toast, perhaps.

Q. Was there any quarreling or dissension among the officers on the ship?—A. No, sir.

Q. Did he allow general freedom of conduct toward one another?—A. Perfectly so.

Q. Were there ever any court-martials in the other ships to which you have belonged?—A. Frequent ones.

Q. Were there any court-martials on the Jeannette?—A. No, sir.

Q. In respect to Captain De Long's treatment of Mr. Collins, was he not more indulgent and considerate of Mr. Collins than any of the officers?—A. Yes, sir. I heard it remarked that if any commissioned officer did what Mr. Collins had done he would soon be brought up for it, and I was brought up in one case for less.

Q. Did you not, in the course of that altercation or matter on the 2d of December, hear Captain De Long say to Mr. Collins, "Great allowance has been made for your ignorance of naval regulations; your position in the ship, and your being so situated for the first time"?—A. I do not know; I do not recollect.

Q. Do you recollect, as a fact, that during the previous winter Captain De Long had considerable trouble in getting Mr. Collins to comply with his orders in regard to daily exercise?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you also know that he had considerable trouble the previous winter on account of Mr. Collins' delay in getting out of bed?—A. That was in the same connection. Mr. Collins wished to lie in.

Q. But you knew that Captain De Long had considerable trouble in regard to that with Mr. Collins, did you not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you not know that he had considerable trouble with Mr. Collins about his delay in coming to breakfast?—A. I think the captain never interfered in that. Mr. Collins was generally late at breakfast, but I do not think the captain interfered at all.

Q. Now in regard to this matter of exercise; was that enforced upon every member of the ship's party?—A. Yes, sir; except those who were sick.

Q. It was enforced so far as it was proper to enforce it?—A. Unless they were on the doctor's list.

Q. Did he make any exception of any officer or man who was well enough to obey the order?—A. No, sir.

Q. By whose instigation was it that the order was made?—A. Doubtless by the doctor's, as he and the doctor were in consultation on hygienic measures.

Q. During the time that the men in obedience to the order were on the ice taking their exercise, were not the port-holes and the sky-lights and other openings to the men's quarters and to the officers' quarters all opened so as to properly ventilate the ship?—A. That was the case when the temperature was above minus 30. That was the turning point. If the temperature was below minus 30 nothing would be opened.

Q. And did not the doctor, under Captain De Long's orders, make careful examination to see whether there was any carbonic gas in the sleeping and sitting rooms of the officers and men?—A. He did it at regular intervals.

Q. Now, in regard to the water. Under whose supervision was the water distilled?—A. Under Mr. Melville's.

Q. How frequently was it done?—A. I think the distiller was running continuously for a long while, for most of the time the Baxter boiler, or the steam cutter boiler, a small boiler rigged by Mr. Melville for the purpose.

Q. Before that boiler was used to supply the men, what did Dr. Ambler do, if anything, in testing the water?—A. He used to get snow and pool water, and see what salt it would contain. He and the captain were out frequently to get fresh snow, so as to avoid using coal in distilling water.

Q. And did Dr. Ambler make any tests to see whether the water was salty or brackish when it was distilled?—A. Always, and he had a permanent arrangement with Mr. Melville by which Melville could inspect the water and make a test also every day.

Q. Was it a part of the ship's orders made by Captain De Long that no water should be drank except such as had been inspected by Dr. Ambler?—A. I cannot say positively, but I believe it was.

Q. That is your impression, from what you heard upon the vessel?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did not Captain De Long, so far as you know, carefully observe every precaution that would be advantageous for the health of the men?—A. Yes, sir; to the last degree, even to moccasins and eyeglasses. He used to be watchful, and make people obey his orders as strictly as possible.

Q. And those orders that you refer to were orders for the health and comfort of the men, were they not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. How long before the ship went down was it that the ice parted from around the vessel?—A. About twenty-nine hours.

Q. How wide was the water space between you and the floe which crushed you?—A. It was less than a mile. But you see it was continually moving, and when the wind came up from the northeast it drifted it right back upon us. I think it was never a mile wide.

Q. Now, when did the wind begin to drift the ice-floe upon you which crushed the vessel?—A. About 2 o'clock in the afternoon. I was on deck at the time, and saw it.

Q. How large a berg was it that came up?—A. It was an immense floe of ice; a field of ice. There were no floe-bergs in that vicinity.

Q. Do you not call them floe-bergs?—A. The English invented that word. I generally called them floes and rough ice. They were not floe-bergs. The English floe-bergs are much larger as they describe them.

Q. And how long a time was it after you first observed it setting towards the ship that it reached the vessel?—A. Probably an hour or an hour and a half.

Q. How long a time did the ship resist the floe before it crushed her?—A. About two hours. The ice would throw the ship over and press her, and then relax and the ship would right. Sometimes her bows would be lifted, and then she would be thrown over again and the pressure would be very severe. Every timber in the ship would crunch and groan in response to these crushes, and finally the water rushed into her and she was broken like a basket and crushed in the ice and filled up with water.

Q. Who first reported the giving way of the side of the ship?—A. About 3 o'clock Lee rushed on deck and said the ice was coming through the ship's side. The captain had men stationed at the boat's

falls at that time, and gave the order "lower away." Just then Melville came out of the fire-room and contradicted the report, and the captain belayed the order. Then subsequently it was found that the ice was actually coming through the sides, but the pressure suddenly stopped, and no further damage was done. Subsequently Dr. Ambler, in going down to get some medical stores, or get some of his outfit, lifted one of the hatch covers and found the water coming into the ship, way aft in the run of the ship, and he came on deck and quietly reported to the captain, so as not to cause any excitement, and the captain gave the order to lower the boats, got them out on the ice, and finished up the previous preparations.

Q. How long was it that the captain anticipated the trouble?—A. From the time we entered the ice really he anticipated such an event.

Q. And had he made preparations so that the ship's company were ready at any moment to take what they needed?—A. Yes; everything was put in condition and handy. All the pemmican was stowed on deck, and the knapsacks were always ready, and the boats kept ready; even the tents were kept ready, and the alcohol was kept on deck. Those preparations were made.

Q. Had you at any previous time thought that the ship was in imminent danger?—A. Yes; on two occasions she was in very imminent danger.

Q. Had you on those occasions removed the articles from the ship to the ice?—A. It was not necessary. All hands were saving ship, and did not have time on one occasion.

Q. The danger was not so imminent on the other occasions as at this time?—A. No, sir. The things were on deck all ready to be thrown over the sides.

Q. Now, state what the captain did, and his manner in respect to doing the work at that time.—A. Well, the captain was very cool and deliberate, and he seemed as if he wanted to hang on till the last moment before giving the last order, and he carried on the work himself. Lieutenant Chipp was sick in bed at the time and had to be carried out bodily. So that the captain was the only line officer in the ship on duty, and he gave all his orders clearly and calmly. He had the American ensign hoisted and nothing was done precipitately or in too great a rush; everything was done in regular order.

Q. Was everything saved that it was deemed necessary to save from the ship?—A. More too, yes, sir; a great deal more than we could carry.

Q. Afterwards when it was put on the ice was there so much in quantity that they had to select from the stores?—A. Yes, sir; and leave shotguns and rifles behind. We had plenty of them, and I can state something about the shotguns that will clear up the mystery, if you wish.

Q. Certainly.—A. It seems that some Arctic expert in New York had recommended the captain to get paper shells for the cartridges for the shotguns. We had six or seven shotguns on board. This expert claimed that if we took metallic cartridges they would contract with the cold and would not fit the chamber of the gun. Captain De Long ordered paper cartridges. It was found that dampness took hold of these paper cartridges, and they were swollen and would not fit in the chambers of the gun most of the time, and had to be turned down. Chipp had metallic cartridges. Mr. Newcomb's happened to be metallic cartridges; otherwise I do not believe his gun would have been taken. When they were subjected to dampness on the ice the car-

tridges were worthless. That is probably the reason why they were not taken.

Q. In your judgment, was it possible for those paper cartridges to be made use of in the shotguns after you had left the ship?—A. Well, some might have been useful, but I think that the cartridges were very inferior on that account, and I believed in taking fewer rifles than we did take, and also in not taking those shotguns, because the object was to get out with as little weight as possible on the retreat.

Q. Was there a great desire on the part of all to carry as little weight as possible?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. How did that desire manifest itself?—A. I remember perfectly a conversation between Bartlett and myself. I was acting as executive officer at the time, carrying out the order of the captain for each man to have an extra suit of underclothing. I went to the captain and proposed that we should take only one spare suit in each tent, so as not to have the extra weight, and he said no; we must each have an extra suit; that we would frequently get overboard, and we would be required to change, and I used the expression that we should reduce our provisions to sixty days' rations and *skin* out of it as quickly as possible to the southward. That was the very expression I used at the time, because I considered it *skinning* out of it.

Q. Did you not know at the time or suppose that you were undertaking, and did not results prove it, a longer march than ever before was undertaken in the arctic regions?—A. Yes; and that was all the more the reason that we should reduce unnecessary weights and take only a very few rifles and shotguns. One shotgun was enough for the party.

Q. Did the different men feel that every ounce in weight would tell?—A. Yes; I heard Mr. Melville, for example, complain that we were allowed a pound of tobacco apiece. He thought that instead of taking tobacco we should take bread; that tobacco was a luxury.

Q. And that the pound weight was an extra load that ought to have been saved?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And did you notice any of the men comparing jack knives with sheath knives, testing them to see which was heavier?—A. I think I heard Mr. Melville mention it at the time, and I have heard it since. I was aware of such proceedings going on. I, for example, threw away a little revolver I had to keep within the weight prescribed.

Q. In which tent were you? What was the number of it?—A. No. 3 tent

Q. Did you continue in that tent during the whole time?—A. All through; yes, sir.

Q. When you started on the ice, do you know anything about the course that you took?—A. South 17°, east magnetic, or south true.

Q. That was the original course?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. For how many days did you pursue that course?—A. Until July 12, as I remember, when we shaped a course for Bennett Island.

Q. How many days was that?—A. Over twenty days.

Q. How many days was it from the time you started before the captain got his first observation?—A. I do not remember.

Q. Did he not have to wait until he traveled something like eight days before he first got an observation?—A. Well, it must have been a week or ten days, I am sure.

Q. Did you know anything about the result of that observation?—A. Subsequently I heard that we had been drifting to the northwest, and had drifted 27 miles. We lost 27 miles during the first week of our travel.

Q. That is to say you had traveled 27 miles farther north, having traveled south for an entire week, than you were when you started?—A. In fact we were drifting to the northwest, and that made the distance a good deal more—made it 40 miles probably.

Q. Now, about what rate of progress did you make a day?—A. Well, at that time I do not think they made over 1½ or 2 miles a day.

Q. Two miles a day progress?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. So that you were making over the ice a progress of 2 miles a day to the south and the ice was drifting to the northwest, so that in point of fact at the end of the eight or ten days you were some 27 miles farther north, and farther from Siberia than you were when you started, is that correct?—A. Except 27 miles of latitude. There was a good deal of longitude also. We drifted northwest. That is essentially correct.

Q. What did Captain De Long do, to your knowledge, at that time, or about that time?—A. He changed his course from due south to southwest. The subject was talked about and discussed between Mr. Chipp and Dr. Ambler, and myself at the time. I was with Mr. Chipp at that time. The captain claimed that the body of the ice was going to the northwest, and in order to get the open water it would better to travel at right angles to the drift; that if we went to the southwest we would probably strike open water quicker than if we went south. That was his idea of the matter, and I think he acted on that idea.

Q. Now, at the time you changed your course from due south to southwest, about how many miles were you north of the open water; that is to say, about how many miles of ice were there to the south of you, as results afterwards proved?—A. Results have not proved that, and we have no data on that subject.

Q. Then, assuming that the ice belt was on the same latitude all the way along, how many miles was it that it extended south from that point; was it not about 300 miles?—A. That is a matter of judgment. At the time I thought the——

Q. (Interposing.) I am not speaking of at the time; but, as results afterwards proved, was it not about 300 miles?—A. No, sir; nearer 30, I should judge.

Q. Did you not travel nearly 300 miles south of that point when you had gone to the southwest and from those islands before you had got into the open water?—A. Yes, but that was owing to those islands being present. To the eastward of that there are supposed to be no islands and the ice was slacker and there was evidently slack ice to the south and southeast of where we were on July 12.

Q. Then he changed his course to the southwest?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did that carry him across the current?—A. It was supposed so. But you see the ice was not drifting to the northwest continually. The ice drift depended on the wind, and the wind after the first week came out from the northwest and the ice was actually drifting south with us during those times, otherwise we could not have made the distance that he told us we had made. For example, the second week, one time he said we had made, I think it was 27 miles this week against 13 miles last week. The wind favored us and the ice drifted with us, otherwise we could not have got south.

Q. Now, when you came to the islands, which was the first one you came to?—A. Bennett Island.

Q. What was the first thing you did after you got there?—A. We had to camp on the ice-foot. It was grounded in pretty good depth of water. I have forgotten what depth it was. We had supper. The party

was pretty well exhausted in getting to that position. Then, after supper, the captain mustered all hands and we had to climb up a steep bluff. We could hardly get a foot-hold and he hoisted the ensign and proclaimed it Bennett Island, in honor of James Gordon Bennett, and after doing that we gave three cheers, and also three cheers for Captain De Long, which were given very heartily, and he turned to Mr. Chipp and said: "Mr. Chipp, give the men all the liberty they wish on American soil." That was a little pleasantry or buncombe on the part of our captain. His calling it American soil amused us very much.

Q. And did it please the men?—A. Yes; they regarded it pleasantly.

Q. What did they do when they got their liberty?—A. Went about the island in quest of birds and climbing cliffs. It was very merry there at that time.

Q. After the frolic was over what did you do on the island?—A. Dunbar and the two Indians were sent along the east shore of the island to explore. Mr. Chipp and Mr. Collins were put on duty also, and a number of others took a cutter and went around the southwest coast of the island and explored in that direction, and the rest of the party explored, and Dr. Ambler explored and made some collections. We procured a great number of birds. They were going to put Mr. Sweetman immediately at work on the boat, but he was eager to go with Mr. Chipp, and wanted a holiday, and the captain allowed him to go on his promise that he could put that whale-boat in order in so many hours, and subsequently, assisted by Bartlett and Leach, he went to work and put the whale-boat in order in probably a day, or not more than a day.

Q. That was done immediately after the exploration was finished?—A. Yes; and the captain had another object—getting equal altitudes for chronometer error.

Q. Where did you go from Bennett Island?—A. About the 6th of August we embarked in boats, because the ice was slack at that time, and after that the party would work to keep in the lead to the southwest as much as possible, and when we came to a place where there was a blockade of ice the boats would have to be transported over, portage made of all the provisions, and then we would proceed and make 10 or 15 miles a day, according to circumstances, until finally we were shut up in the ten-day camp. The ice was in rapid motion that day, and before Lieutenant Chipp could get through an opening with his boat the ice closed in and he had to make a portage and drag his boat over this, portage also, and there was a delay of two or three hours occasioned. In the mean time there was a shift of the wind and the ice came down upon us in smaller pieces, and pieces half the size of that table [indicating]. The rest was all pack-ice, back-strapped, as Dunbar called it, and we could not move for ten days, and after we were able to move we went through the strait between New Siberia and Thaddeus Island, and effected the first landing on the 1st of September.

Q. The time you lost at the ten-day camp was wholly involuntary?—A. Wholly involuntary on the part of the camp.

Q. Were there any heavy blows or storms at the time you were at the ten-day camp?—A. I think there were.

Q. What was the effect of the wind, being in the ice, compared with being out in the water?—A. In the ice it is calm and the safety of the boat is insured from the rough sea. It breaks the rough sea and makes the water calm inside the edge of the ice. The force of the wind is broken somewhat.

Q. So that what is a moderate gale on the ice is a heavy blow on the sea?—A. Yes, I should say so.

Q. When you got to Thaddeus Island what did you do?—A. We camped as high up above on a mossy plain as we could, and got dry as fast as possible, and got supper immediately. We were all hungry.

Q. Was there any snow there, or had the summer sun taken away all the snow?—A. I think there was hardly a trace of snow except in gullies. There was a little snow, and the parties immediately spread out to make exploration and have a run on the island; and soon the steward came back and said there was a house near by, and it proved to be a hut. We examined it afterwards.

Q. Did you not find abundant reindeer tracks there?—A. Yes; we found tracks, but the reindeer had gone into the island.

Q. Did you not find abundant evidence that deer had recently been there?—A. Fresh tracks and droppings.

Q. Now, was it supposed at the time you left the ship that you would have to sail your boats in the open water, or was it supposed that you would take these leads in the ice and follow on in that way until you reached Siberia?—A. I think, for my part, I expected to find about 60 miles of coast-water, and I think perhaps the others did. We never talked about it. It was natural for us to expect it.

Q. You never talked about it?—A. I do not remember any conversation.

Q. At the time the boat went down was not the provisioning of the smaller boats made with the idea that you were going to have to follow on pretty much in the ice?—A. I think not, sir. I think the captain expected to encounter some coast-water, and I think the boats were fitted for that purpose.

Q. Now, in selecting the cutter, for instance, instead of the whale-boat, was not that because the cutter was so much more easily transported over the ice?—A. Well, I cannot say that the cutter was expressly or particularly selected. I think that Captain De Long saw what boats there were on the ice, and he judged that he had enough. I think at that time they were hoisting her on the starboard side, and it was much easier to lower her on the ice and get her out than it was the other boat.

Q. Situated as you were at the time the ship went down, was it not the best judgment, in your opinion, looking at it then, to have taken the cutter?—A. If I had exercised my judgment at that time, I do not know what it would have been; but by subsequent experience my judgment has been affected.

Q. I will put the question in this form: If you had had the other whale-boat, would it not have delayed you very much on the ice?

The WITNESS. Instead of the other cutter?

Mr. ARNOUX. Yes.

The WITNESS. I think it would have delayed us, but not a great deal.

Q. The other whale-boat was as long as the one you took?—A. A counterpart of it; the same thing really.

Q. And consequently it would have overreached as much on the sleds as the one that you had?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Or would have been as badly injured, at least, by the travel as the one you had along?—A. That is so.

Q. If I understood you aright the second cutter was the smallest boat of the three?—A. It was.

Q. And it was the greatest favorite of the men to handle on the ice?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And in going through the leads in the ice?—A. I heard it expressed at the time that they were sorry that we did not have three cutters like the second cutter, or four, it was such a favorite at that time, being so easily handled.

Q. When you got into the water were not the boats very much crowded?—A. Very much crowded.

Q. So that you would scarcely have room in the boats for the different parties?—A. Just enough room to sit comfortably. Mr. Melville and I sat in the stern sheets, and two men on each thwart. There were eleven people in the boat instead of six. We had all our packages and what few stores we had.

Q. After you left the ship, and while you were progressing this way in the ice in whose tent was Mr. Collins?—A. With the captain.

Q. And was the captain particular in his politeness during that time to Mr. Collins?—A. Mr. Collins spoke of it to me during that time, saying that the captain was too infernally polite; that he would insist upon Mr. Collins being served, and treated him with too much distinction to suit Mr. Collins. He rather laughed at it.

Q. When you say that the captain insisted on his being served, you mean being served first?—A. Not necessarily first.

Q. Being served?—A. Being served with food. He would look out for Collins, and it rather annoyed Collins to have himself so much looked out for. He told me that.

Q. The captain's politeness was beyond what he had expected; it had become oppressive, had it?—A. I cannot say that. But he said he was too infernally polite, or words to that effect.

Q. You say that the whale-boat was very much injured by the ice in transporting it across the ice. Were the other boats also injured?—A. Well, I think at most any time during the retreat they could put the other boats in the water while we were dragging them over the ice, but the whale-boat was so badly stove that they would not float her across an open water space if they could avoid it. She would fill up with water.

Q. At the time the ship went down, out of the twelve men who did not do any work, were any of the members sick?—A. Yes, sir; when we were first thrown upon the ice Mr. Chipp was prostrated, and the Chinese steward and Lautherbach and Walter Lee were sick at times, and one other, the Indian, Alexy.

Q. Now, you were asked whether it was not a hardship for twenty-one men to transport for the balance of the thirty-three. Those that you have just mentioned were not able to take part in the heavy work of transportation at that time, were they?—A. Yes, sir; when we commenced; we waited on the ice two or three days for the party to pick up—four days or more for the party to pick up—and when I was ordered to the hospital sleigh Mr. Chipp was very sick and the coal-heaver, Lauterbach, and the Indian, Alexy, they were the only sick men.

Q. Those three were very sick?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And you had not been relieved from the sick list?—A. I had not been relieved from the sick list; I accompanied the doctor and helped him with his sleigh, and I kept out of the hospital tent; I never went in it.

Q. Did the men usually have sleeping-bags?—A. Yes, sir; they all had sleeping-bags.

Q. And what did Mr. Collins have for a sleeping-bag?—A. Mr. Collins was allowed to take his choice as to what he should carry; he had an immense sealskin coat, extending down to his ankles, and he was al-

lowed to carry that in place of his sleeping-bag; he also carried some extra clothing against orders, and the captain discovered it one day, and there was some trouble, and he was caused to throw away that clothing or give it away.

Q. Did he wear this heavy coat during the day as well as sleep in it at night?—A. He wore it during the day once. We had a little breeze once and he had that coat on in the boat, and he was very sea-sick, and he got wet through, and the hair all came out of his coat in places, and I remember from that fact he made a very conspicuous appearance, and then I think he was obliged to throw it away. He was forced by circumstances, not obliged by anybody.

Q. It has been said by Mr. Bartlett that you had choked Mr. Newcomb. What was that for, and do you know of Newcomb's opinion subsequently expressed in regard to it?—A. It is true. It was the fourth night in the boat, and the weather was mild then, with a light breeze blowing, and Mr. Cole was at the helm. I was in the stern sheets looking out for the boat, and two men were on watch. I had the men detailed in twos. Aneguin, the Indian, and Mr. Newcomb were on watch. About 4 o'clock in the morning I said, "Mr. Newcomb, get a sounding." He wanted to know where the lead line was. I told him it was under his feet at dark, and he would find it there. He then began to mumble and mutter, and finally found the lead line, and asked me how to take a sounding. He had prided himself on being a practical yachtsman, and bragged about it a hundred times in the boat, and I said, "Stop your mumbling, and get that sounding." He said, "I have as much right to talk as you have." Just as he said that I choked him and threw him in the bottom of the boat. I choked him and told him if he did not obey my orders I would kill him. He found no fault about it, and he justified me in New York voluntarily, without my saying anything about it, to Mr. M. D. Helm, whom I have requested to appear as a witness. He brought up the circumstance himself without my referring to it.

Q. Would it, in your opinion, have saved Captain De Long's party if you had been able to have gone, or had gone, to the telegraph station at Irkutsk thirty or forty days sooner?—A. No, sir; it would not have effected it.

Q. Was it not more than forty days after the death of De Long's party that the telegraph started from Irkutsk, according to your best understanding of the time of their death?—A. It was about fifty-five days.

Q. Did you not state to some one, and if so to whom, that as he went south he should spread the news of the missing boats?—A. Yes, I went over to Kusmah Jerymahoff, and offered large rewards, and told him that he should spread the news, and I also met another man named Inokente on my travels, and gave him orders to spread the news to the eastward. He was traveling to the Yana River. I made every effort to spread the news in all directions, offering large rewards.

Q. Did you give that direction to Kusmah before he started to Bulun?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And did you give it with Melville's knowledge, and according to his directions?—A. Yes, I spoke to Melville and asked him if he had any objection to my going over. He had no objection, and I went. I always consulted him on such things. I regarded him as the head of the party. I never questioned that.

Q. Although you had a certain feeling in the matter, yet while you were together you always acted in subordination to Mr. Melville, did

you not?—A. I considered it my duty, and that if I remonstrated or mutinied it would be for personal benefit only, and it might sacrifice the interests of the party.

Q. In your judgment would it have been wiser for any of the party that were thrown on the Lena Peninsula to have scattered and every man tried to save himself, or would it have been better for the party to have kept together and helped one another on?—A. I had the intention of proposing a separation the day after we were among the mud-flats and I had saved up a small portion of pemmican that had been a part of my regular ration for a rainy day, for such a thing as that. You see after we left the natives the first time and started out for ourselves I concluded it was impossible for us to find the way south among the mud-flats, and we had to ride out the gale in the snow-storm during the night in the lee of the mud-flats, and I made up my mind if we did not meet the natives that day to propose to Melville to disperse, and take our chances for it. My object was to get the natives and then come back and pick up the others.

Q. Now, you had no purpose in your idea of saving up a portion of your rations to abandon your shipmates to their fate?—A. Not in the slightest degree, sir. We were given a small piece of pemmican three times a day and I thought I would need it by and by more than I did then and I would cut off a small piece and put it away.

Q. Now we will go back again for a little while to the ship. You said that Mr. Collins was very sensitive on the subject of Ireland?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. In what way did he manifest his sensitiveness?—A. We had a little trouble on that subject. The doctor asked me a question in French one evening at supper and before I had a chance to reply Mr. Collins spoke up taking the words out of my mouth and it annoyed me for the moment and I said, "That is French from Limerick, is it not?" and that caused the trouble between us. We went down below and got a book and brought it up, and I said, "What are you doing, Collins?" He said, "I am fortifying myself against ignorance," and he said nothing more to me—avoided me for two or three days. He was very sensitive on the subject of Ireland.

Q. Did he manifest it in regard to Irish songs or jokes by Mr. Melville?—A. He manifested it in that way. He discussed at first the condition of Ireland and the condition of the Irish people, and we found it was very annoying to him and we stopped it. Some one made the statement that most of the people in Ireland lived on potatoes, and he took exception to that, and we still held to our declaration or statement. Those little troubles came up as they do in every ship.

Q. What about the songs and jokes of Mr. Melville?—A. Mr. Collins thought they were directed to him, and he took offense at them.

Q. About what time was that?—A. I think it was after he stopped intercourse with the officers. In the mornings about 9 or 10 o'clock we would be sitting in the cabin very jolly, and Melville would start a song, and it disturbed him when he was sleeping.

Q. Did not Mr. Melville, the moment he knew that it was obnoxious to Mr. Collins, refrain from singing any more Irish songs when Collins was present?—A. No, I do not think he did. I think I put him up to singing some afterwards.

Q. Do you remember that as a whole he did not sing Irish songs when Collins was present after that time?—A. Not after the captain took a hand in the affair. Previous to that he did.

Q. The captain interfered?—A. The captain interfered, as I understood, to prevent it.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. In what way did the captain interfere?—A. The captain spoke to Mr. Collins on one occasion, calling his attention to the fact that he did not treat the officers with proper courtesy, and Mr. Collins said he thought the officers ought to show him the proper example. The captain said, "How have you been treated badly; name one instance, if you can." And Collins was forced to name an instance, and he says, "Why it was only to day that Mr. Melville was ridiculing me." It seems that Melville related in the morning that he had had a dream the night before. He dreamed that he was walking down Pennsylvania avenue with an immense number of thermometers around his neck, like a necklace, and that he was a highly scientific man at reading thermometers. Mr. Collins said it was a reflection on him. The captain then sent for Mr. Melville and Collins spoke about it to me, and I said, "Well, I am very sorry you reported it to the captain; why did you not speak to Melville about it on the ice?" He says, "I am very sorry I reported Mr. Melville, but I was forced into it." He says, "I have good feelings towards Melville, and I am very sorry the captain has interfered at all." Says I, "If you two would speak together you could make it up in no time."

Q. What did the captain do?—A. The captain sent for one and then sent for the other.

Q. You understood that the captain expressed his objection to the singing of Irish songs, &c.?—A. I understood that he tried to influence Mr. Melville not to hurt Mr. Collins's feelings. I thought that was the object.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. And to avoid it by not singing such songs and telling such jokes?—A. I think so; I think he directed Mr. Melville not to sing those songs in the cabin, and Melville objected; said he had a right to sing what he wanted, but he obeyed the order.

Q. I want to turn back to the time you entered the ice. Was it necessary for any purpose of an Arctic voyage to enter into the ice?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Could any one, so far as you know, by any possibility make a north pole exploration without at some time or at some point entering the ice?—A. He could not, and history shows that every expedition has entered the ice.

Q. Did you have any dogs on board?—A. Forty, sir.

Q. Are dogs more useful on the ice or on the land?—A. They are more useful on the land and on ice that is not too rough. Now, for example, in Cumberland Sound and inlets, where the ice is comparatively smooth, dogs are very useful.

Q. I am speaking of the pack-ice?—A. They are not useful in pack-ice.

Q. Where were the dogs taken on board the ship?—A. At Saint Michaels.

Q. For what purpose?—A. As I understood, it was to make land journeys. We expected to explore Wrangel Land and to use the dogs on shore or along the ice-foot. There is an ice-foot down along the shore where you can use dogs to advantage.

Q. Was it your purpose, as you understood when you were at Saint

Michaels, to endeavor to reach Wrangel Land and winter there?—A. That was the objective point.

Q. And as your base of supplies to make explorations on the land; was not that the reason for which you had the dogs?—A. I understood it that way.

Q. When the captain, however, put the ship into the lead, did he not aim to reach Wrangel Land?—A. I shaped the course by his orders, sir. Well, not in the lead, but on leaving the coast of Siberia.

Q. The general course was for Wrangel Land?—A. Or southeast cape of Wrangel Land.

Q. The counsel for Dr. Collins, in speaking of Wrangel Land, put this question to Mr. Nindemann:

And do you not know it is usually considered as an imaginary land, and so termed by scientific men?

I ask you is it considered an imaginary land, and is it so termed by scientific men?—A. It is now known to be an island, and has been explored and circumnavigated.

Q. When you went into that lead were you heading for Wrangel Land?—A. We were heading west-northwest, and Wrangel Land was not in sight, but it lay in that quarter, and we hoped to reach it.

Q. Then were you not at that time heading for it?—A. Yes, sir; as far as was known.

Q. Captain Dunbar had occupied what position previously?—A. Ice-pilot was his position.

Q. His position on board the Jeannette was ice-pilot; but what had been his position previous to that time?—A. Captain of whale ships and sealers in the Southern Ocean.

Q. Do not whale ships seek to avoid getting caught in the pack?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Is it not always their purpose to keep out into the open water?—A. To cruise along the floe.

Q. And yet, notwithstanding that, were not some whalers the same season caught by the pack ice in which you went?—A. Well, that was about 20 or 30 miles from us. They were shut in accidentally.

Q. And, in regard to the fifty-five vessels that you have spoken of, those vessels had no intention of going into the pack ice, but had been caught?—A. They had been caught by a sudden movement of the pack.

Q. In your judgment, was it not a proper course for the captain to pursue to endeavor to harbor at Wrangel Land the first winter of the expedition?—A. It was a proper course if he could get there, but he also had the intention of wintering on the coast of Siberia if he could not get there, and he had so expressed himself.

Q. But he was unable to get out of the pack and go back to Siberia after he had been frozen in?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did he not anticipate, when he went into the leads in the ice that, notwithstanding he was frozen in at the time he was, the later gales would break the ice apart and he would have an opportunity afterwards to go on?—A. I have read that in the book that has been published. I did not know it until a few days ago.

Q. But you have seen the statement made by him that that was his expectation?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Is it not a fact that the ice does often break apart in the October gales?—A. It did while we were there; we saw it. We knew that by actual experience.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. It did not break where you were?—A. Yes; in the early part of November the ice broke right in the line of the ship's keel and drifted away and left a large water space, and the ship went adrift in it eventually during a gale. The ship was wedged off by the ice coming down on the starboard bow, and she drifted for nine hours in these masses of ice, and then a northwest gale blew up and she brought up in some young ice after the gale subsided, and that ice accumulated about her and was the final ice in which she was beset, and in which she was crushed.

Q. Did she get cut badly while she was passing through this loose ice?—A. No, sir; she seemed to have a charmed sort of a life. The ice was all about her. We pressed off pieces, but nothing pressed her, and she did not have any accident during those nine hours.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. When you say that Captain Dunbar was opposed to going that way, was it not, in your judgment, because he, as a whaler, had been in the habit of keeping in the open water?—A. No, sir.

Q. What do you think it was?—A. Well, he was opposed to going into the ice at that date, and he wanted to go in and investigate farther to the eastward, and see if there was not a better chance before going any nearer to Herald Island.

Q. So far as you know, would it have made any difference in regard to your being frozen into the pack whether you had gone to the eastward or not?—A. Along the American shore there were about 90 fathoms of water, and where we were there were 20 or 30, probably, and he thought the chances were better to the eastward, probably.

Q. Was there any fact known to any one that warranted such an opinion?—A. Except Captain Collinson had reached a higher latitude on entering the pack than we had reached.

Q. Did not Captain Collinson follow along the pack until he went into a lead that was so narrow that his yard arm touched the ice on one side and the land on the other, near Banksland?—A. I do not think he reached Banksland in that voyage.

Q. Or in any voyage?—A. As he went north and along the American shore near Point Barrow there were 90 fathoms, and as he went farther north it deepened; he got 133 fathoms without bottom.

Q. At the time the expedition started out was it not believed that Wrangel Land was an extensive land that reached up near to the pole?—A. Yes; it was so believed by the English authorities and by the German authorities.

Q. And was it not the purpose of Captain De Long to explore Wrangel Land to ascertain if this was true, and if true to make his expeditions on land through the winter with his dogs, toward the pole?—A. Yes, that was the plan.

Q. So that he was following out the plan with which he had set out when he went into the leads and got frozen into the ice?—A. Yes; that was his plan, and there were some statements of whalemen that influenced his mind also, I think, at that time. Some whalemen believed that if a ship were put in the pack near Herald Island she would get well to the north and reach the North Pole, but she would have to take her chances for it. That was so expressed.

Q. Did you ever, from the time the ship left San Francisco until she was abandoned in the ice, see any of the officers of the vessel intoxicated?—A. I was a little intoxicated myself once, but not enough to affect me in the discharge of my duty.

Q. You mean by that that you were not intoxicated, but that you were a little affected by the liquor?—A. Not drunk.

Q. And that is the only instance that you ever knew of in the time of which I have spoken?—A. The only instance that I saw with my own eyes.

Q. Was not the act of Captain De Long in respect to Mr. Collins equivalent to an accusation and not equivalent to a punishment, when he said that he should relieve him from duty and report him to the Secretary?

Mr. CURTIS. I think that is for the committee to determine.

Mr. ARNOUX. The witness may throw light upon it.

The CHAIRMAN. I think it would be better to state the condition of a man before his arrest or suspension, and his condition afterward—the circumstances that surround him.

Mr. BOUTELLE. It would be competent to ask this witness, for instance, whether the suspending of an officer, telling an officer that he would be relieved from duty for the present, and that it was the intention of the commanding officer, or his superior, to report him to the Department on arrival home, was, under naval rules, a punishment or otherwise, would it not? You see a man has to be court-martialed afterwards.

Mr. CURTIS. That would be a proper thing for you to decide as a member of the committee, but the way in which the question is put is requiring the witness to state. That is my objection.

Mr. ARNOUX. I will save time. I will not press it. I will let it go.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Is it not a fact that if a man is ever punished in any way in the Navy he can plead such a punishment as a bar to a trial by court-martial?—A. There is such a practice.

Q. Now, then, I will follow that by asking if Mr. Collins and Captain De Long had both lived to return to the United States, and Captain De Long had chosen to press the matter, would it not have been requisite to have tried Mr. Collins by court-martial?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. At the time the conversation took place on the 2d of December, between Mr. Collins and Captain De Long, to which you have referred, was not Mr. Collins's language and bearing, so far as you saw his bearing, curt, contemptuous, and disrespectful to Captain De Long?—A. I considered it disrespectful and insubordinate.

Q. And was not his tone in answering offensive as well as the language he used?—A. Well, they were both excited and both——

Q. (Interposing.) I am asking about his talk.—A. Yes; he was excited and took rather high grounds.

Q. Have you read the paper which was put in evidence by the counsel for Dr. Collins, being apparently a draft or a copy of a letter sent by Mr. Collins to Captain De Long?—A. I have heard it read a number of times.

Q. Is it customary for officers of the Navy to write to their superior officers a letter in tone and manner like that?—A. No, sir; it never would be permitted.

Q. The order which Captain De Long had accused him of disobeying was an order which Captain De Long had promulgated in the vessel, was it not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And Captain De Long therefore was competent to express an opinion whether what Mr. Collins had done was in violation of his order, was he not?—A. Yes, sir.

Mr. CURTIS. I think that is going a little too far, what Captain De Long was competent to express. I do not like to object, of course. I think the counsel should keep within reasonable grounds.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Are you the only living witness to that transaction?—A. I believe I am.

Q. When any one desired to get fresh water did they have to get it from Mr. Melville?—A. I never heard of it.

Q. You never heard of any such order?—A. No, sir. The steward used to get it for us.

Q. And did you ever know of Mr. Collins being compelled to go to Mr. Melville to get fresh water?—A. No, sir; I never knew of it.

Q. When you went into Siberia who was the commandant of the town that you entered?—A. He was the semi-centurion. His name was Gregory Mikitereff Biyeshoff.

Q. Was the commandant a man of intelligence?—A. Yes; he was a man of great intelligence.

Q. Now, who next to the commandant was the most intelligent man that you met with?

The WITNESS. Up to what time?

Mr. ARNOUX. Up to the time you reached Bulun, or whatever point it was at which you met the commandant.—A. This exile Kusmah Jerymahoff. But his powers were so limited that he was not of much account except in dealing with the natives.

Q. Next to the commandant he was the most intelligent man you met with there?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, he was the one who offered to go ahead to Bulun for you, was he not?—A. Yes, he was the one who offered.

Q. Will you tell how a person travels in Siberia who travels with reindeer?—A. Yes, sir. The sleds are long and low, about 12 or 14 inches high, made of light drift-wood and made very simply, so that they can be repaired easily. There are two deer hitched to each sled usually and they have a very ingenious form of harness, so arranged that if one deer pulls more than the other he will pull his companion backward and they have both to keep up together. There is a collar piece that goes on and there are two deer to each sled.

Q. Now, then, when a person takes anybody in company with him, how do they have to travel?—A. They generally have four or five sledges hitched together—deer sleds—a sled ahead with the driver and a passenger on the next one. Each passenger has a particular sled and the baggage is put on another.

Q. So that they do not travel as we do, more than one person for every sled, but for every additional person they have an additional sled and a team of reindeer? Is that correct?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you find the want of axes a great deprivation on the Lena delta?—A. No, sir; we had an ax and two hatchets. The ax of the natives is not much larger than our hatchet. We borrowed from the natives.

Q. The counsel for Dr. Collins, in putting a question to Mr. Nindemann, said:

> That is the impression and conviction that you navigators have—that at the pole there is an open sea?

Is that an impression or conviction that is entertained, so far as you know, by Arctic navigators at the present time?—A. I believe it is not entertained at present. I believe it is an exploded theory.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Do they know anything about that?—A. Well, I would not like to say. They can judge only from what facts there are.

Q. Is it not the fact that the summer sun has not sufficient heat to melt the ice in the Upper Arctic regions which accumulates in the winter, and that the ice remains all the year around?—A. Well, it melts some of the ice, but not entirely.

Q. Were you ever at the pole?—A. Well, as I understand, he is speaking of the northern latitudes.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Did the suspension of Mr. Collins at all affect the meteorological observations and records of the ship?—A. No, sir; because the captain and the others took those observations with the same routine that they had been taken before.

Q. Were they taken with the same regularity and precision that they had previously been taken?—A. With greater.

Q. Did Dr. Ambler take part in any scientific experiments, or records, or observations?—A. Yes, sir; at times I think he made the meteorological observations—took his watch—and he also made some observations in specialities that he had.

Q. When Captain De Long first made the order that the men should be physically examined, how long had you been in the ice?—A. About six weeks or two months.

Q. What was the purpose of that examination?—A. To note the physical changes that took place, and to watch carefully the health and condition of the party.

Q. Did he require anything to be done of one that was not required of all in that respect?—A. No, sir; he set the example.

Q. It was an inspection to the waist, was it not?—A. Of those aft, and, I think, the men stripped forward. This remonstrance caused a modification.

Q. Now, what was the remonstrance of Mr. Collins?—A. He said it was very distasteful to him, I suppose. He remonstrated against it, and protested, and the captain modified the order.

Q. And was that the whole of that?—A. I understood so; yes, sir. Mr. Collins always came cheerfully to the doctor, and was examined to the waist, and answered his questions.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. How often were these physical examinations had?—A. The first of every month the people were weighed, and their measurements taken, in some cases. The doctor found occasion to put some of them on whisky and quinine as soon as they showed signs of weakness and deterioration

Q. How long a time did it take for any one to read a record in taking these meteorological observations?—A. It could be done inside of three minutes, going and coming from the ship, too, probably.

Q. Did not Captain De Long throughout the entire cruise, so far as you know, observe this regulation: "Authority is to be exercised with firmness but with kindness and justice to inferiors?"—A. Yes, sir; he did.

Q. After the ship went down when did you first ask the captain to restore you to duty?—A. I asked through the doctor before the ship went down and went to work without orders, and on the 13th of June the doctor told me that the captain agreed to my doing light duty in

charge of the whale-boat and the tent. On the 19th the captain ordered me to go to the hospital sled, and I remonstrated at that time.

Q. Then what did the captain say? Did he say that he could not take the responsibility until the doctor said you were well?—A. No, he did not say that. The captain said, "It is evident you cannot see from the way you stumble about in the snow." The snow was 3 feet deep at that time. I told him I thought I could see and could help, and he said I was an impediment to the work. *Impediment* was the word he used. There had been a few words between Dunbar and myself about some whisky-barrel staves that were used in securing the sleds. They were cutting them up for fire-wood, and I protested and asked to have them saved until we got our sleighs secured, and I sort of laughed or chuckled at Dunbar, and the captain saw me and looked severe, and that is the only way in which I knew at the time that I was impeding the work. At all events, he said I was an impediment, and I, of course, was very much mortified at such a statement.

Q. Well, he would consider any sick man an impediment?—A. Yes; but not directly to the work.

Q. When was the next time?—A. The next time was early in July, when I felt sure, having had twelve days' experience or more, that I could do work.

Q. Then what did the captain say?—A. The captain said no, that as long as I was under the doctor's care I could not work, and he said, "It is not the place of an officer in the harness, and it is not the place of an officer to cook," and he would not allow it unless necessity for it arose.

Q. Then what was the next time?—A. The next time was the 8th of August.

Q. What did the captain say then?—A. The captain said: "But you can't see," and I said, "But I can see;" and Mr. Melville's name was mentioned. I asked why it was a staff officer was put in charge of my boat when there were two lieutenants present senior to me.

Q. Now, in the refusal to put you on duty did you think that the captain was influenced by anything other than what he told you—that you had not yet been discharged by the doctor?—A. Yes, sir; I did.

Q. You thought he did when he refused to put you on duty? I am not speaking about your relation to Mr. Melville.—A. Not at all; no.

Q. I am speaking about the previous times when he did not want you to go on duty.—A. I thought there was personal feeling in it.

Q. You thought so at the time?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Is it not the custom in the Navy for the captain to wait until the doctor discharges a patient from the sick list before ordering him to duty.—A. That is the custom in the Navy; but the circumstances made it worse for me, and every ounce I could pull I should have pulled, and been made to pull, if necessary.

Q. If there had been a necessity, as the captain said?—A. He said there was no necessity for it. He used the term "no necessity."

Q. Now I read to you from the doctor's journal:

Sunday, August 4, 1881.—Mr. Danenhower: Congestion of lower lid. The eye so far has done very well. We have little or no sun, and it has not been exposed to any accident. He is very anxious to go to duty, and from his peculiar mind he has, I think, got the idea in his head that he is being unjustly treated. It is true that he is able to get along quite well, and thus he has not broken down. Before we started he thought his chances were *nil*, though I had told him I thought he would pull through all right, and he was always anxious for me to take the eye out. Now, that it has turned out as I predicted, he takes the other tack, considers himself a sound man, and has given any amount of annoyance to get himself placed on duty. I do

not consider any man who is liable to break down at any time that his eye is exposed to a strong light is a fit man to be put in charge of a boat and party of men under any circumstance, and that it would be wholly unwarrantable in our condition, and this he has wholly failed to see, and has no doubt a fixed idea that there is a combination to keep him out of what he perceives to be his rights.

Now, did you know that the doctor had made any such record as that?—A. I never knew it until this moment.

Q. Now, if the doctor had communicated to the captain such views as those, as the physician of the expedition, would it, in your judgement, have influenced the captain to say you could not do duty?—A. Yes, sir; but not to put me under a staff officer.

Q. (Interposing.) No, no; I am only speaking now about not doing duty; not your relations to Melville. Now, I only read that to you to ask you whether if, in your opinion, after having read that to you, the doctor had communicated such strong views on the subject to the captain, the captain did not do right in refusing to grant your application against such an earnest protest as that from the doctor?—A. Do you not see, sir, I would have been much happier and in better condition if I could have worked; therefore the captain should have availed himself of every ounce that could have been pulled. I think it was an error of judgment.

Q. But I am only putting the question to you now—whether it does not seem to you, now that you know what the doctor's view was, that the captain was acting to prevent your breaking down and to preserve your health in spite of your eagerness to do work?—A. At the time I said to the doctor it would not be worth while to take trouble on interest; that if I should break down I should be carried from the camp and never would be carried an inch.

Q. Suppose you were in command and you had a doctor with you and that doctor told you, in the language I have read to you, not to put a man on duty, would you have put that man on duty?—A. Yes, under those circumstances, I would.

Mr. CURTIS. What proof is there that that was communicated to the captain?

Mr. ARNOUX. Not any.

Mr. CURTIS. You are assuming that there is.

Mr. ARNOUX. That is not correct. The doctor would not have written in his journal in regard to a thing which did not transpire.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Did you not state that the captain told you that the doctor said you were not able to do duty?—A. Yes; he based it on the doctor's opinion. I would like to say that if the captain had put Mr. Dunbar in charge of the whale-boat and had put me with Mr. Chipp or with himself, I could not have said a word, and I do not say a word now as a grievance, because I was fortunate enough to come through all right by his disposition of the officers, and I should feel thankful, and I make no grievance of it.

Q. If he had done what you wished him to do you would not be here to tell the tale?—A. In all probability.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Do you believe that his failure to put you on duty was due to any other cause than his opinion as to your physical condition?—A. I believed so at the time. I do not believe so now. I have had subsequent light on the subject. My feelings are different now from what they were then.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Lieutenant, before we separate for the adjournment, I would like to ask you this: To your knowledge no one has ever been att he north pole?—A. No, sir.

Q. It is unknown what the exact physical conditions of the pole are, is it not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And there was for awhile an idea among some of the savants that there was an open Polar Sea there, was there not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. The better judgment of this day is that that idea is exploded?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And, in point of fact, whether it is true or erroneous is not positively or accurately known?—A. Certainly it is not.

At this point the committee adjourned until Monday the 28th instant.

WASHINGTON, D. C., *Monday, April* 28, 1884.

The subcommittee met at 10.30 a. m., all the members thereof being present, and counsel on either side.

JOHN W. DANENHOWER resumed the stand.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Question. After you came to New York did you see Dr. Collins?—Answer. Yes, sir.

Q. How long after you returned to the city of New York?—A. About two hours after the steamer arrived.

Q. What was your physical condition at that time?—A. I was feeling very well, but suffering under excitement, which affected my eyes, and when they called I was lying down with compresses on my eyes.

Q. Now, will you state the conversation you had with Dr. Collins at that time?—A. Dr. Collins and his brother were shown into my room, and we shook hands, and there was quite an interval of silence. Both parties seemed to be affected and could not speak. Then a little general conversation commenced; they asked after my health, and they wanted to know what had been the trouble about their brother. I told them I did not want to speak on the subject; that I would probably have to give my testimony, and did not want to speak about it. They seemed very much worried and troubled, and I said to them, "You need not worry about your brother; he was not guilty of any criminality, but he was suspended for a trivial offense," and I described about his remaining on board the ship and making a silent protest, and not going over the ship's side; but I did not say, to the best of my belief, that Mr. Collins was leading such a hell of a life in the Arctic Ocean, and did not say that if I had been in his place I would have gone over the ship's side, for, as a matter of fact, I was in a much worse condition on board the ship and never had any such idea as going over the ship's side.

Q. In no such sense as killing yourself?—A. In no such sense as suicide

Q. Now, I will ask you directly, did you say the words in that interview with Dr. Collins and his brother that Mr. Collins had led a hell of a life in the Arctic?—A. I do not believe I did; I cannot swear positively.

Q. To your best recollection you did not?—A. To my best recollection and belief I did not.

Q. Did you ever use the phrase that it was a life of hell?—A. I may

have said that it was a hell of a life for the whole party, and I thought so; but what I meant by that was the surroundings and the conditions.

Q. Or that he had been in hell?—A. No, sir; I did not say that. My belief is that I used some general expression.

Q. When you say your belief, you mean your recollection?—A. Yes; my recollection, and my belief based on my recollection; that I made some general remark about the general condition of the whole party, and I may have said we had a hell of a time, which is a common expression; not very common, however; that we had a hell of a time for three years.

Q. To what did that refer?—A. To our condition and surroundings, our isolation and desolation there, our absence from civilization.

Q. And did it also in that connection include the sufferings and rigor of the retreat?—A. Yes, sir; naturally, although that was the best part of it, in my opinion.

Q. Did you afterwards receive any communication from Dr. Collins in connection with that interview?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Under what circumstances did you receive it?—A. Certain newspaper reports were published in which my name was used, &c., and it is my impression that in a note to Bernard Collins, with whom I was corresponding, I made some allusion to it. I do not think I wrote directly to Dr. Collins on the subject. About the 5th of August I received this communication from Dr. Collins.

Q. August of what year?—A. Eighteen hundred and eighty-two, two months after my return. [Reading.]

BOARD OF HEALTH, SECRETARY'S OFFICE,
113 *Nicollet Avenue, Minneapolis, Minn., August* 3, 1882.

MY DEAR SIR: In an interview purported to have been held with me in this city, your name was used by the reporter without any occasion being given by me. I have written to the papers here and the New York Herald, correcting the matter, which is a gross outrage on every one concerned. I feel very sorry that a simple explanation of mine that I urged an investigation from general news received from Siberia and what I read in the papers, should be manufactured into a sensational story into which your name and that of Dr. Newcomb were without warrant drawn. I regret very much the entire affair, and hope the contradictions will fully correct the misstatement made.

Believe me, my dear sir, yours, very truly,

D. F. COLLINS, *M. D.*

Lieut. J. A. DANENHOWER,
Washington, D. C.

(At this point the examination of Lieutenant Danenhower was suspended in order that Chief Engineer George W. Melville and Lieut. Samuel C. Lemly might be examined, they being compelled to leave New York on May 1st, on the Greeley relief expedition.)

GEORGE WALLACE MELVILLE sworn and examined.

The WITNESS. I am chief engineer in the Navy of the United States with the relative rank of lieutenant-commander.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. How long have you held that position and rank?—A. The last rank since March two years ago; it will be three years the coming March.

Q. Since March, 1881?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now previous to that, what rank did you hold and what was its relative rank?—A. I passed through all the grades from third assistant engineer in 1861 to my present rank in 1881.

Q. What position and rank did you have at the time you entered upon

the Jeannette expedition?—A. I had the rank of a passed assistant engineer, and was appointed as chief engineer of the ship.

Q. And what was your relative rank?—A. That of lieutenant in the Navy of corresponding rank.

Q. What was the rank at that time of Mr. Chipp?—A. Lieutenant in the United States Navy.

Q. What was the rank of Mr. Danenhower?—A. Master in the United States Navy.

Q. Then your relative rank was equal to that of Mr. Chipp and superior to that of Mr. Danenhower?—A. Yes, sir; my relative rank.

Q. I say your relative rank at that time?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Will you please state what you have to say in regard to Mr. Collins on board the ship, and his conduct toward the other officers, and their conduct toward him?—A. Well, in starting out we were all jolly enough, the same as all officers are on board of all ships. After we had been aboard the ship a little while, people commenced to pair off as they were in the habit of doing; that is, an officer would select some person that he felt more chummy with than he did with another. Mr. Collins selected his friend Mr. Newcomb. They made chums together and ran around more together than they did with other officers. Some of the officers were old cruisers, had been on ship board together before, as Chipp and myself to China or De Long and myself to Brazil. We used to talk over old cruises, and probably were more familiar and intimate with each other than I was with Danenhower and Ambler, because I had never been shipmates with them before. But there was a general good feeling with all hands—Newcomb, Collins, Dr. Ambler, and myself. Every man stood on his own bottom, and had a good time generally.

Q. How long a time did that cordial feeling of good fellowship last, counting from the time the ship left San Francisco?—A. Well, there were little spats and little differences of opinion in argument, but nothing to speak of until after we got into the ice. After we got into the ice, during the time of the bear hunt that Mr. Danenhower has already spoken of, Lieutenant Chipp and myself, Mr. Dunbar, and the Indian had been off to Herald Island and had returned on that Sunday morning. When we got into the ship a party had started off after a bear, and I do not remember whether Mr. Danenhower had returned at that time or not. During the absence of Mr. Chipp, of course Mr. Danenhower was acting as first lieutenant of the ship, and the ship, as is customary, was prepared for Sunday morning inspection. However we heard that all the people were off after a bear, and the usual Sunday morning inspection was delayed for an hour or so, more or less, I do not know how much, but after awhile Mr. Collins returned, and Nindemann returned, and I think Mr. Newcomb was along; I do not know whether he was or not. I remember that Mr. Danenhower came back before the muster-roll was read and reported the ship ready for inspection. So when the people got aboard that had been off after the bear, I heard De Long speaking to Nindemann reprimanding him for being absent from the ship without leave; I believe he changed watches with somebody. I think it was Mr. Dunbar he asked to take his watch while he ran off after the bear which was something uncustomary; he should not have changed his watch without the permission of the commanding officer or the first lieutenant. As soon as the party got back from the bear hunt the usual Sunday morning muster went on, the seamen on one side and officers on the other, the Articles of War read, which is customary on all ships of war at sea or in port when the weather will permit, and this was simply following out the customs of the service.

Q. Let me ask you right here, did Captain De Long observe that custom during the time that the ship was afloat in the ice?—A. Yes, sir; from the time we left San Francisco until we parted company. I do not think he read them every Sunday; I think only the first Sunday in the month; on the ice as well as in the ship.

Q. Proceed with your narrative.—A. After the Sunday morning muster he took Mr. Collins to one side and spoke to him about the impropriety of running off from the ship without leave. I suppose he spoke to Mr. Newcomb also; I do not know. Mr. Collins told me that Captain De Long had spoken to him about leaving the ship without leave.

Q. Did you hear Captain De Long speak to Mr. Collins?—A. No, sir; I simply saw him call him to one side. He took him into his private apartment, as I remember, or took him off to one side of the deck.

Q. Did you hear him reprimand Nindemann?—A. Yes, sir; I heard him speak to him publicly; but to the officer he did not. The next day there was a general order issued, which was subsequently issued in writing and passed to every officer on board the ship—the junior officer and the senior officer. The custom of the service in that respect is that every officer attached to a ship who is junior to the first lieutenant in rank gets the commanding officer's permission to leave the ship and reports such leave to the executive officer, and upon his return reports his return; also reporting his coming and going to the man on watch, or to the officer of the deck who is on watch at the time. On our ship we had a man on watch, so we used to tell the man on watch we were going to leave the ship, or we returned to the ship. The officer who was senior to the executive officer, and of necessity junior to the commanding officer, gets the commanding officer's permission and reports his coming and going to the officer of the deck only. That order that was issued came to me. I read the order and obeyed it. When I wanted to leave the ship I got the commanding officer's permission to leave the ship but did not report to Mr. Chipp, because he was my junior, but I did report to the officer of the deck, that is, to the man on watch, simply saying, "Nindemann, I have permission to leave the ship," or to whoever the man might be on watch, "I am going to leave the ship," or "I return to the ship;" and the order demanded this of every officer on board the ship except the commanding officer.

Q. Did Captain De Long, when he left the ship, report to the man on watch?—A. Invariably. He would say, "Noros, I am going to leave the ship." If Erichsen was on watch he would say, "Erichsen, I have returned." That is simply done to carry on the duties of the ship, that everybody may know who is in her and who is out of her. Mr. Collins appeared to think he should not have been restricted in these comings and goings, and he said he would not leave the ship; he would not ask for leave; he would die before he would do it; or something of that kind. Mr. Collins and I were on very good terms at that time; in fact, Collins and I never had a disagreeable rencontre at any time. From the time I joined the ship until I separated company with Collins I never had an angry word with him but I was always his friend, and when he told me about this I said, "Collins, I would not do that; it bears on me the same as it does on you; I am an officer of twenty-three years standing, and were I on board a frigate I would be Mr. De Long's senior, and I do not feel that it bears on me at all that I have to ask his permission to come or go; that is only a custom of the service." He said he would not go, he would enter a silent protest; that he would stay aboard even if it resulted in his death; that is, by not taking proper exercise bring himself down and become sick. I argued

the subject with him and told him the better way to do would be to get along as well we could. At that time the closets aboard the ship were sealed up and it was necessary to go off on the ice. Mr. Collins said that he would not go off on the ice to attend to the demands of nature without asking De Long to let him do it. I said that would be very foolish. "By God," he says, "I am going to ask him to let me go on the ice to ———." Says I, "I would not do that; you will only create a disturbance," and he said that he would do it. Captain De Long was on deck, standing on the starboard side of the quarter-deck while I was still talking to Mr. Collins. Collins left me and went over to Captain De Long with the intention, at least the declared intention, of asking him for permission to go on the ice for that purpose. He addressed himself to Captain De Long. I could not tell what he said, but De Long flushed up and appeared to be quite angry, and they had some words together. I did not hear what they said. So that was the first disagreeable thing I saw in the whole of the cruise. After that things went along very irregularly; people kept themselves more by themselves. At first people used to play cards for quite a time in the evening. I never played cards. I do not know how to play cards. I never played a game of cards in my life, but I used to see the other fellows playing cards and everything going along smoothly and all hands having a good time. But from that time forth Mr. Collins and Captain De Long remained separate in all things as much as they conveniently could, simply carrying on the duties of the ship.

Q. How about salutations among the officers and Mr. Collins following up from that time?—A. About this time there were two places erected on the ice, one for the service of the officers and the other for the service of the men. In the closet of the officers one of the seats became soiled and caused considerable talk among the officers as to who had done this thing. There was not much of anything said about it excepting that it was disagreeable to have anybody go in there and stand up on the seat and soil the seat with excrement. I went out to the closet one morning and Mr. Collins was standing on the seat and the seat was soiled. I spoke to him about it and he told me it wasn't any of my business to take him to task, and I simply said, "Collins, that is no way to do, other people have got to sit down and they have no other place to go," and he wanted to know if I was the —— house engineer. Of course, I did not like that sort of thing. I did not think it was proper when I was only protecting myself and the other people aboard the ship. After that there was a coolness between Collins and myself, but there was no rencontre. We spoke to each other coming and going—bidding the time of day, got into little discussions or arguments, and little things of that kind as usual. But I did not think that Mr. Collins appeared to care to have anything much to do with me and that he did not treat me right by asking me if I was the —— house engineer. Then matters kept growing colder between the officers and Mr. Collins and I saw that the officers did not care to associate with him. He stuck closer to his friend Newcomb and Newcomb with him. They used to go off and walk together; Dr. Ambler and De Long and myself used to walk together; Chipp was always a very silent, reticent sort of a man, and had very little to do with anybody, but he was on good terms with nearly everybody.

Q. I asked you to turn your attention to the matter of the morning salutation?—A. Yes; I will enter into that now. So Collins received the idea that the officers did not care to associate with him, or he concluded not to associate with the officers. The custom on board ship was

for all hands of the party at that time to have breakfast by 8 o'clock. A brother officer coming up from below would say, "Good morning, gentlemen," would probably address himself to somebody in particular, but always to the mess. Mr. Collins did not do this. Well, I did not care much if anything about it. Dr. Ambler took it very much to heart that Collins did not follow the customs of the service and complained to De Long about it. When De Long would come out in the morning—he was generally later out than any of the rest of us, but generally in time for breakfast—he would say, "Good morning, gentlemen," and before he spoke to Mr. Collins about his not returing the morning salutation which was simply "good morning," Collins stood in front of De Long one morning and brushed his back against De Long's front and did not pay any attention to him at all—simply rubbed his back against his breast or front, and Captain De Long spoke to him then and there about that and told him that Dr. Ambler had complained of his not returning the salutation of the officers, and they had some talk about that that I do not remember much, if anything, about, but I remember that incident in particular. After that Mr. Collins almost invariably spoke to Captain De Long and said, "Good morning, captain." But to the other officers of the mess I do not think he paid much, if any, attention.

Q. And how long did that continue?—A. Well, it ran along that way until pretty near the bitter end. One evening when we were at supper we were all laughing, and joking, and talking. It was after this other occurrence that I have spoken about. Mr. Collins and I were still on very good terms. Sitting down at his end of the table he laughingly said, "There is old Melville, he is getting very gray and bald over his confinement in the ice." I said, "No, Collins, I have suffered neither hunger nor thirst, heat nor cold since I have been in the Arctic, but if we were off Saint Patrick's Land where we could all hunt we would probably have a better time." I did not mean Saint Patrick's Land when I said that, but I meant Prince Patrick Land, up to the northeast. Collins appeared to be put out by what I said and stopped short. He had started the little game of butt and I butted back. De Long looked back at Collins expecting him to have something else to say, and he said that when a man commenced to be personal he did not want to have anything more to say. That surprised everybody else at the table as much as it surprised me, and I said right there and then, "What did I say? What did I say to hurt your feelings? If I said Saint Patrick's Land, I meant Prince Patrick Land." "Oh," said he, "Melville, I am not a fool; when you said Saint Patrick's Land you meant Saint Patrick's Land." "Now," says he, "when you refer to my gray hairs, I got my gray hairs in honorable service that you know nothing at all about." It surprised everybody. But he had started the game on my bald head and my gray head; it was only tit for tat. That matter blew over and we were still good friends. The next day we were out on the ice and talked this matter over and there was no trouble about it. Matters ran along that way for some time, and Mr. Collins wanted some woodwork done and took the carpenter away from his work to do some work for himself. Mr. Chipp was a very strict disciplinarian in regard to his own part of the ship. The carpenter, sailmaker, and all these sort of people were directly under his charge. Mr. Chipp spoke about his taking the carpenter away from his regular duties without consulting the first lieutenant. They had a little tiff about that and that ran along for a week. It finally passed over. So things went on until Collins was suspended from duty—little tiffs with all hands; not Collins and myself any more than myself and Mr. Danenhower. Dr. Ambler and I never

had a set-to, nor Chipp and I. I used to make fun with Danenhower sometimes, but he made fun back again, and it was all right.

Just before Collins was suspended from duty, it could not have been but a week or so, we had all been out on the ice. While we were on the ice I was telling some of the fellows about a dream I had had. We had so many thermometers to read—I think we had some sixteen or twenty thermometers to read at one set of observations. So when we came in Mr. Collins was down below, and Mr. Newcomb, too, I presume; I know Collins was, because he came up afterwards, and I was dancing around the cabin, and said that I had had a remarkable dream last night; that I dreamed that I was old Professor Agassiz himself; that I had a necklace of barometers hanging around my neck, and had a great lot of barometers and hydrometers and thermometers, and Lord knows what other instruments, for sale at 4 cents apiece. So everbody danced and laughed around the cabin and had a good time. Collins came up and appeared to be very much incensed at my relating this remarkable dream. He said that I was making fun of his profession in regard to the instruments and sale of thermometers and all that. Well, he did not seem to be angry except that he appeared to think I was worrying with it. The day following Dr. Ambler and Mr. Collins had a fierce set-to about the slamming of a door. It seems a shame to talk about all sorts of little petty foolish things, but that is what you all want to know about, and it seems a shame to talk about the slamming of a door or breaking a toothpick, and little things of that kind. Collins was down in his room; he had been keeping night watch. Instead of turning out at 8 o'clock and getting his breakfast, he was allowed to lie-in until 11 o'clock, that is the time we went out on the ice for exercise. The Jack-o'-the-dust had opened the door and fastened it back so as to roll a barrel through the door. That was the time when Dr. Ambler should go out and get the 10 o'clock observations, both on the berth deck and on the ice, and just as it was striking four bells, Dr. Ambler went out. The Jack-o'-the-dust followed him, and as he followed him he very naturally kicked the door to as a sailor will. Slam the door came to, and of course startled Collins out of his sleep. I was sitting in the cabin and happened to notice the thing. Collins turned out and dressed, and when he came up he was all of a growl about Dr. Ambler slamming the door. Upon Dr. Ambler coming on deck he accused Ambler of slamming the door. Dr. Ambler said he did not slam the door, and Collins said he did slam the door. I saw that there was going to be a row between the two, and I says, "Hold on, gentlemen, I know all about this; I was sitting right here." I then related the circumstance of the Jack-o'-the-dust having passed through the door with a barrel of beans or a barrel of bread or something else, and as he went out kicking the door to. That appeared to satisfy both parties and stopped the row between them. Dr. Ambler was rather a hot-headed sort of a man and was talking about doing all sorts of things. Collins moped all that day, and in the evening after I had gone below to turn in at 10 o'clock at night, Captain De Long asked Collins for some particular thermometer. Collins got the thermometer out and gave it to Captain De Long, and then there was some general conversation occurred in regard to these very thermometers. Collins either did not want to surrender it or there was some question of that kind between them, I do not know what it was.

Q. Can you tell about what time this was?—A. Ten o'clock at night, a week or two before Collins was suspended. The next thing I heard was in a louder tone of voice. Mr. Collins said, "Captain, I wish that the officers would try to treat me with the same courtesy I try to treat

them." Captain De Long took him up very quickly and said, "What is the matter with you? If you have any particular charge to make against any officer make it right now and I will investigate it." Then they passed into the inner apartment where I heard no more, but next morning when I went out on the ice, as we were all on the ice, De Long hailed me. Says he, "Come here, Melville, I want to see you." I went over. He said that last evening in a conversation with Collins, Collins had reported me to him for plaguing him; that Mr. Collins had complained to him that the officers did not treat Collins with the same courtesy that Collins tried to treat the officers. Says he, "I asked Collins what the trouble was and Collins said there was Melville who was always singing Irish songs and making Irish jokes and making game of my countrymen." So he said, "Melville, you had better not sing any more." I told the captain he had no business to put a muzzle on me; it was one of my privileges, it was one of my rights as long as I did not disturb other people to sing as much as I pleased. Says he, "Oh, yes, Melville, you sing something else." Says he, "You sing psalms." Says I, "I am not a psalm singer." He says, "Well, but you had better stop it anyhow." So I stopped, and from that time up to the time I saw Collins for the last time I never sang an Irish song or made an Irish joke in his presence. He may have been within the sound of my voice but I did not know it. So it was a muzzle on me.

Q. Up to that time had Collins ever complained to you of singing Irish songs and telling Irish jokes?—A. Never. As soon as I got through with my own story to Captain De Long I went straight over to where Collins was. Says I, "Good morning, Collins;" "Good morning, Melville." I says, "The captain told me you complained to him and claimed his protection against my singing Irish songs and making game of you." I says, "Collins, I don't think that was upright or manly." He says, "Hold on; I will explain that thing." Says I, "I don't want any explanation; had you come to me and told me that my jokes and songs were disagreeable, I would not have sung a song or made a joke;" and says I, "From this time forward you keep your side of the ship and I will keep mine;" and from that time forward I never spoke to him, nor he to me, except when I was told to carry him an order.

Q. Now, have you anything further to tell of the intercourse between Mr. Collins and the rest of the officers?—A. Well, Collins was dilatory about turning out in the morning to take his exercise. I remember a conversation between him and De Long aloud. He told De Long that he was old enough to take care of himself; that he knew enough to take bodily exercise, and that it was not necessary to drive him out on the ice as he did the other people. The custom of the ship was for all hands to go on the ice exactly at 11 o'clock until it struck six bells, no matter whether it was fair or stormy, provided the thermometer was above thirty degrees minus. Everybody went out of the ship. The forecastle was thrown open so the wind blew through it and froze everything out, as a sanitary measure. This conversation that I heard between De Long and Collins was about going out on the ice. Collins was always the last man up and the last man about getting into his clothing to go out on the ice, and that caused a good deal of comment. People noticed that he did not come and go as cheerfully as the other people did. He did not obey the orders of the commanding officer cheerfully, and at the time of his suspension it was on account of his going out on the ice as customary with the rest of the officers at 11 o'clock. At 12 o'clock he had a series of observations to record.

Q. How long a time would it take him or the other officers to record

them?—A. About three minutes or less. We all had a little book—just took a sheet of paper, and folded it up so as to make ten or fifteen pages and ruled it, for the different thermometers, anemometers, barometers, and all that sort of truck, and we would go around to each instrument and make our record. We might come in now and record it, or might come in in two hours from now and record it, but we put it on this little tablet and when convenient went into the cabin, took the log-slate and copied it down. You could do it instanta or do it within two or three hours. When we all kept portions of the night-watches I did as the others did; went out, read the thermometers just three minutes before the bell struck and read the instruments all the way through before the bell struck, and was in the cabin in less than three minutes ready to record them again, so that it would take six minutes to make the whole round of the reading of the anemometers, thermometers, and barometers and make the record. At the time of Collins's suspension I was on the ice. I did not know anything at all about that beyond the fact that he was suspended, because at that time there were five of us making observations. When we started on the ice Captain De Long, Mr. Chipp, Dr. Ambler, Mr. Danenhower, and Mr. Collins read all the meteorological observations. Mr. Newcomb and myself were excused. We had special duty of our own to attend to. When Danenhower was placed on the sick list I took Danenhower's place in regard to recording the observations, and every officer except Mr. Newcomb did an equal amount of the meteorological observations, with this difference, that Collins, being meteorologist, kept the meteorological slate and entered it into the meteorological log in the same manner that Captain De Long did all the navigating duty, wrote the ship's log, kept the account of stores, attended to all the ship's duty, whatever was demanded of him, and made the meteorological observations the same as the other five officers did, so that the meteorological duty was equally divided between five officers from the time we started into the ice until the meteorological observations ceased. When Mr. Collins was suspended from duty then we shortened up into four watches instead of five.

Q. Now, was there any irregularity in taking these observations by reason of Collins's suspension from duty?—A. No, sir. During the first year that we were in the ice the meteorological observations were recorded every hour by one or the other of the officers, so that there were twenty-four observations in twenty-four hours; but long before Collins was suspended from duty, when we entered on our second year's observations, the commanding officer came to the conclusion that observations every two hours or every three hours would be sufficient, and when Collins was suspended from duty that was the custom aboard the ship, and there was no variation from that, and so far as reading the instruments is concerned it depends upon the man altogether. There is a personal error in every man's eye. You might read out a thermometer and read it forty and minus one-tenth, and another man would read it minus forty plus, one-tenth a little above the line, and little discussions used to occur every once in a while among observers; the same way in reading the barometer and anemometer. People used to have a little personal error in their eyes.

Q. Now, as you are on this matter of taking the observations, will you also state, if you know anything about it, in regard to the alleged complaint of Mr. Collins that the instruments were taken away from him?—A. Well, Captain De Long appeared to be dissatisfied with the manner in which Mr. Collins took care of the instruments. We had deep-sea sounding cups that cost $75 a piece. As I rememember it, Mr. Collins

appeared to forget that the ship rolled. He would lay an instrument down on the rail and it would roll off on the deck and get jambed up so that it would have to be repaired, or would be rendered useless. The deep sea sounding cups were in the starboard chart room and were supposed to be wiped off after using, in order to keep them from rusting. I remember they got rusty, and I remember the captain's having Nindemann or some of the men polishing them up. It was the same way with the hydrometer for measuring the density of the sea water. A hydrometer with graduated glass rolled over and broke in some way and De Long complained about Collins smashing these things. I remember his saying if we went on this way smashing instruments we would not have instruments to last us three months. Then the mountain barometer, and the only one we had on board, was broken. That was in Collins's charge. There were only two spare glasses, one tube being inside of the other tube, and there was a little difficulty about fitting them. When it was discovered that the mountain barometer was broken, Mr. De Long directed Collins to set another glass, and when he first used it he broke the first spare glass, and De Long appeared to be out of patience about that, and Mr. Collins appeared to be confident he could set the other glass all right. So when he got ready to set the other glass De Long cautioned him particularly to be careful, as this was the last pair of glasses aboard the ship, and if we discovered any new land and ascended a mountain we would not have any mountain barometer to measure the heighth of the mountain. Collins started off all right to repair the barometer. He asked me to give him a piece of inch and a quarter iron tube. It is necessary to boil mercury to get out the air in order to make it correctly. I had one of the men get the piece of pipe and bring it in to Collins, and I saw what he was going to do with it. He suspended the glass tube containing mercury inside the iron tube and placed the alcohol lamp underneath this glass tube with 33 inches of mercury above it. I told him he should not do that, as I was afraid the flame from the alcohol lamp would soften the end of the tube, and it would probably burst or break. De Long heard me speaking to Collins. Collins was taking it in good nature. Collins said, "Oh, no; it will be all right." De Long very naturally came into the port work-room to see what was going on and he had some discussion with Collins about this barometer, too. He completed the boiling to his satisfaction, and the tube was not broken then. But the next morning we found the tube had split and all the mercury had run out, and, of course, there was a hou-dou between De Long and Collins about the tube, and I was called in both by De Long and Collins as to the conversation of the previous day about putting the alcohol lamp under the iron tube and the iron tube outside creating a fierce flame that must be like a blast furnace, that made it break when it cooled. He accused Collins there and then of not knowing how to set a tube, so I cleared out, not caring to take any part in it. That was the beginning of the instrument troubles as far as I saw. Then, later on, we killed a couple of bears and De Long wanted a picture of the bears—a hunting scene—taken. We had photographic apparatus aboard the ship, and Collins brought out the instrument and set it up, and took a plate and carried it aboard the ship, and De Long wanted him to develop the plate. For some reason—I do not know why—it was never developed.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. No negative was perfected?—A. No, sir; he exposed the plate and I suppose the picture was there had it been developed, but I could not tell whether it was a negative or not until it was developed.

Q. Exactly; it is not a negative until it is developed.—A. As I understand it; I am not entirely up in that thing. Then he wanted several other pictures taken at one time or another, and Collins either did not want to take the pictures or was disagreeable about getting the pictures taken, and the captain asked me if I could take the pictures. I told him yes; I had looked some into photography. I had had a camera and apparatus of my own when I was in Brazil; a little amateur affair. I can take pictures, but they would not be artistic pictures. So he set me to work and I took quite a number of pictures. As long as I had the Beachy developer I got plates that would look well enough to make pictures here in the United States, but with the American plates there was no developer or material to make a developer of. We had the dry-plate process.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. You mean by that that it was neglected to be supplied?—A. Yes; neglected to be supplied. I spoke to De Long about it. He spoke to Collins about it, and Collins told him there was no developer provided for those plates. But we did not use all of our Beachy plates before we came out. So that was the cause of the taking away of the photographic apparatus, and the other was the breaking of the instruments one time and another. But I do not know of any of the other instruments being taken away from Collins. When we first got into the ice and set up the observatory temporarily Collins did set up the dip circle. Now De Long supposed there was a magnetometer aboard the ship, but when he came to examine the stores Mr. Collins brought him a little current meter which simply shows the current of electricity passing through a wire. Captain De Long was very much disgusted when he got this little electrometer instead of a magnetometer or large magnetic electric instrument, and I heard Collins and De Long have some words about that, but I do not know why that instrument was not gotten. De Long told Collins he had put this article in his hands to pick out and instead of getting this large magnetometer he had got this little current meter, and De Long got out a pamphlet of instruments and showed Mr. Collins the instrument he wanted; that he supposed this was the instrument Collins was buying. This instrument Collins bought would cost about a dollar and a half and the other one De Long wanted would cost $450. De Long said if they got to a place where the current should be tried it could not be tried with this little thing of no value. That was none of my business, and I did not pay much attention to it.

Q. You commenced to tell about taking observations on the ice. Will you complete that?—A. Well, when we set up the observatory Collins set up the dip circle in one position on the table, and he cautioned the people coming in there not to disturb it because he had set it in magnetic meridian. I had read about all these things thoroughly while aboard the ship, and can use any of those instruments from what I learned there. Captain De Long told Collins to take the instrument away; it was of no value the way it was set up, and I do not know whether it was removed at that time, but about that time the ice broke up and we had to remove all the instruments from the observatory and take them on the ship. Now, to take a proper series of observations from a dip-needle it is necessary to set the instrument up exactly due north and south and read its bearings; turn the instrument exactly the other way on a due north and south line and read the bearings; turn it east and west and read to the southward, and so on all the way

round. After this has been done it is necessary to take the needle out of the instrument and remagnetize it and read it again, making a series of nearly sixteen observations to make one observation. Collins did not do this, and De Long appeared to be disgusted about that, and he turned the instrument over to Mr. Chipp. Mr. Chipp made this series of observations in the manner that I have described, and I used to go out with Chipp to see him do it about five-eighths of a mile astern of the ship. That was the removal of that instrument. Now, I do not know about any other instrument being taken away from him, but those are the principal instruments.

Q. Now, that you are talking about the number of the instruments, do you know anything about Mr. Collins comparing or having failed to compare his thermometers with any standard before leaving San Francisco?—A. Yes; I heard that talked of aboard the ship. I do not know it of my own knowledge. I heard both Mr. Collins and Captain De Long talk about the instruments, and say that it was unfortunate that they had not made the comparisons before they left the United States, because with our instruments lost the whole series of observations, to a very considerable degree, would be worthless upon our return to the United States, as they had not been compared with a standard in the United States before we left.

Q. Whose duty was it to have had these comparisons made?—A. I suppose it was Mr. Collins's duty, as he was in charge of the instruments. I heard of their swinging the pendulum at San Francisco, but that pendulum was never compared with any other pendulum. It was swung in the cellar of the Palace Hotel, and its time of swinging was noted by the chronometer, but it never was swung by a standard, so if we had got anywhere and swung the pendulum it would have been necessary to have noticed its swinging time by this chronometer or this chronometer's error, and upon our return to the United States to have swung it with some standard we know of here in the Smithsonian or some standard of some of the scientific institutions. But I remember of their talking of the regret that the instruments had never been compared.

Q. Now you have spoken pretty generally of the personal intercourse of Collins with the other officers up to the time of the ships being crushed in the ice, have you not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, state as briefly as you can what was the general conduct of the other officers of the ship in their intercourse with each other?—A. Well, I suppose all those things are by comparison.

Q. No, no; with Captain De Long. I do not want you to go into any petty detail but to give a general statement.—A. I have been going to sea twenty-three years and I have never sailed in any ship in the Navy where we had as little quarreling as we did in the Jeannette. I have seen a cup of coffee flying across the table in other ships and little fisticuffs, but I never saw any such breaches of etiquette or good manners aboard the Jeannette.

Q. No, no; with Captain De Long. State what you have to say of the general conduct and intercourse of the officers with one another and with the men.—A. Aboard the ship every man did his duty as far as I know and the officers behaved themselves as well as men do as men among men. Captain De Long was courteous and careful, I thought, of the feelings of every officer. I know that he treated me with as much courtesy as any officer I have ever served with. I think that he was fair and just to everybody. I heard him take up Danenhower one time on a little trivial offense. Danenhower spoke to me about it, "Did you hear that, Melville?" Danenhower was in error at the time, but I did not

think it was necessary. But to my mind Captain De Long was equable of temper.

Q. Did you ever see him inflict any personal violence or indignity upon any officer or man?—A. No, sir; at no time or place.

Q. Did he make a general order that there should be no profanity on board the ship?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. When was that made?—A. Oh, very early in the cruise, I do not remember when. I am apt to use oaths, and he was always after me about that, probably a half dozen times, "Melville, Melville, you must stop that; it won't do." Of course I knew it would not do; it is contrary to the regulations.

Q. From the beginning to the end of your intercourse with Captain De Long on that cruise, did you ever hear him violate that rule?—A. Never, never. He was very particular about carrying out the regulations perfectly straight. He appeared to govern his ship altogether by the regulations. He took the book and line to keep himself straight on that score.

Q. Was any man on board that ship punished by Captain De Long?—A. One man who is dead now was punished for profanity, but it was in a personal renconter with another man that came directly under De Long's eyes, or it would not have been noticed.

Q. It was a violation of that rule he had laid down?—A. It was a very gross violation of that rule at the time.

Q. Was that the only punishment of De Long's inflicting upon any officer or man during the whole time you were on the ship?—A. Well, private reprimands did not count. When he suspended Mr. Collins that was considered a punishment as far as it goes.

Q. Is that considered punishment?—A. It makes an officer feel bad if he is suspended from duty.

Mr. CURTIS. I have not made a single objection so far, but I desire to raise the question I raised the other day. Neither this witness nor Lieutenant Danenhower, nor in fact any of those who may testify, can usurp the functions of the committee and state whether that is a punishment or not. From our theory there can be no greater punishment to a sensitive person than an unjust deprivation of his rights and privileges and a suspension from honorable duty. Of course, to some minds, differently constituted, it requires physical outrage and violence to shock the ature of the man, but there are minds——

The CHAIRMAN (interposing). The ruling the other day was for the witness to state the facts.

The WITNESS (to Mr. Curtis). You did not give me time, Judge; I was going to say that an officer is suspended from duty and his suspension is intended as a punishment—it is considered a punishment. For instance, if I commit a misdemeanor on the ship and I am suspended for five days and restored to duty, I have been punished; if I have committed a misdemeanor on the ship, and I am suspended for ten days and restored to duty, I have been punished. But if I have committed a misdemeanor and I am suspended from duty to await a trial by court-martial I am not punished until the court finds me guilty.

Mr. CURTIS. There! With extraordinary perseverance the witness has got in exactly what I have objected to. I move that be stricken out. The witness is remarkably intelligent and——

The WITNESS (interposing). I thought you wanted the explanation.

Mr. CURTIS. It is all right. I knew exactly what you were coming to and I made the objection in time. I move that part of the answer which is in antagonism to the ruling of the chairman be stricken out.

Mr. ARNOUX. I submit the committee cannot strike it out; it may be disregarded.

The CHAIRMAN. The naming of it may not go in the record. He can tell the facts now. A man may be suspended and restored immediately or may be suspended for a long time and then restored to duty again; a man may be arrested and held for a court-martial. Put those facts down, but leave out the opinion of the witness.

Mr. CURTIS. I think I made myself clear the other day. We were contending that one of the duties of the committee, among others, is to ascertain whether this was a punishment or not. Now, if this or any other witness be allowed to state whether it is a punishment or not he is at once usurping the functions of the committee, and it seems to me that the witness should be cautioned not to state anything like that as a matter of opinion, but, in the language of the chairman, simply to state his knowledge of the fact.

The WITNESS. It was simply the custom of the service that I was giving you. I did not intend to twist anything at all.

Mr. ARNOUX. When the committee all assemble I shall ask the committee to rule in regard to that, because I think it is competent; but I propose to wait until all the committee are here and see what shall be the ruling in regard to that.

The CHAIRMAN. In this case, where the witness defines it so clearly and gives the reasons, on reflection I do not think that it is really objectionable.

Mr. ARNOUX. He states the facts in connection with it.

Mr. CURTIS. I should like to be heard on that point before the committee alter their ruling of the other day.

Mr. ARNOUX. I propose we pass that until we have the full committee here to discuss it.

Mr. CURTIS. I agree to that, for it may be an important question here.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Excepting the private reprimand, and leaving out of view this matter of Mr Collins, there was but one punishment, and that was for violating the order in reference to swearing?—A. Yes, sir. Hold on, I will have to correct that. Mr. Newcomb was suspended from duty also.

Q. I have said on the ship.—A. Yes, sir; on the ship.

Q. Now, speaking of that order, did Captain De Long make an order in reference to the bringing in of specimens of natural history?—A. Yes, sir; he did. I received the order, and every officer and man on board the ship received the order.

Q. What, in substance, was that order?—A. It was "Gentlemen, in any of your perambulations or walks over the ice, if you find anything at all in the way of natural history that is curious, bring it into the ship and surrender it to the naturalist, and tell him the time and place of discovering it," and I have seen sailors bring in a stick of wood, a piece of birch, or something of that kind, and say "Mr. Newcomb, here is a piece of wood I found a mile and a half southeast of the ship." A man brought in a dried codfish bone, with all the flesh eaten away from the head, and surrendered it to Newcomb, and things of that kind. The order was issued, because it was issued to me direct. Mr. Chipp was very particular about transmitting orders.

Q. I want to direct your attention to one thing further. Was or was not Captain De Long careful in regard to the health of the men?—A. I think that was one of the troubles. Most people thought he was too

careful of them. They did not want to be coddled or treated like children. He took good care of the people.

Q. Did he make any orders that were variant from what the doctor had required in respect to the health of the men?—A. No, sir; they always had little consultations among themselves and talked the matter over and agreed upon what they thought was best as between the surgeon and commanding officer.

Q. What investigation did Ambler make in regard to air in the quarters?—A. Every day during the day time and every night at midnight or at a certain hour after the men were in their berths he procured a jar of the atmosphere the men were breathing and measured it to find the amount of carbonic-acid gas it contained, to ascertain whether there was any poisonous quality in the air.

Q. And what in regard to the water?—A. The same in regard to the water. Every day there was a pint of the water drawn from the distilling tub below and carried into the cabin. It was my business or duty to carry this water up to the surgeon. He would pour it into a clear glass, and then drop a few drops of the nitrate of silver into the clear fluid. If there was any great amount of salt in it it would make it flake; if it would drop down through the water it was thrown away.

Q. Do you know that there was any order that the water should not be taken from the distiller until it should be so tested?—A. It was a general order not to permit anybody to take the water away for more reasons than one, not only on account of the possibility of there being salt in the water, but we were burning our coal, and if the men or officers were permitted to take water that had been distilled and wash with it, which is much pleasanter than washing with salt water, it would be wasting the water. We worked down the distiller to forty or forty-five gallons a day, and that took a hundred pounds of coal. If we would let them take water from the tank we would be burning two hundred pounds a day, and the coal would not last. So there were various reasons for not having a free water butt. There was a certain amount distilled and no more.

Q. Was the order any more stringent in regard to Collins's use of water than in regard to anybody else on board the vessel?—A. No, sir; not a particle.

Q. All were under the same general law?—A. Everybody. Of course, I had access to the fire-room; that is my part of the ship. I had no business to go there and draw a pint of water and carry it off. If I did it, I did it surreptitiously.

Q. In other words, it was just as stringent upon you as upon anybody else?—A. Yes, sir; because we were distilling only forty or forty-five gallons per day; that was a gallon or a gallon and a half per man, and if we used any more would consume too much coal.

Q. How large an amount of coal did you have to last you, looking forward in days?—A. Six or eight months that would have lasted us if we did not meet with such disasters as we did in the first part of the cruise.

Q. Now, you have spoken generally of Captain De Long. What have you to say in general about Lieutenant Chipp's conduct on board the vessel?—A. Lieutenant Chipp was a first-rate man anywheres. He was one of the men that was considered the pride of the service, and I do not know any better man than Chipp was, either as a sailor or as an officer. He was a quiet, reticent sort of a man, and was a man that would go off and mope by himself sometimes. At times you could hardly get a word out of him. Sometimes he would come to breakfast

and say, "Hello, old fellows, duff is it; chummy, you and I likes duff; we likes ends"; and he would take half and give me the other half; he would do that at times, and then again he wouldn't speak a word for a week.

Q. That was the outcome of his character?—A. Yes, it was the nature of the man. That was his reputation throughout the service. I knew him in China the same way.

Q. What in regard to the general character of Lieutenant Danenhower until he was put on the sick list?—A. First rate, there was nothing the matter with Danenhower. He was up and around all the time. He was the most attentive man to his duty of any man I ever sailed with. He used to figure and potter over his books until you would think the books would run away with him. He was never satisfied with any sight he made. He was the most persistent man in doubling up. If we were five pounds short in coal he would go all through the books until he found it. He was a good navigator.

Q. What have you to say in regard to Dr. Ambler?—A. I cannot say too much for Dr. Ambler as a messmate and a surgeon and as a man. No better man ever lived than Dr. Ambler. I think that he was the gentleman of the ship, the high-toned gentleman of the ship, without reserve or exception.

Q. It is hardly necessary to ask you to pass upon Newcomb, except in regard to your general intercourse with him, for the committee have seen Mr. Newcomb, and can judge for themselves.—A. I did not have much to do with Newcomb. He struck me as being very young. I had knocked around the world a good deal, seen a good deal of war, knocked around during the war, chaffed a good deal amongst men, and it struck me the less I had to do with him the better. I never had anything at all to do with him until we got down on the Lena delta, and then he did not move as I thought he ought to move, and I started him along. When he was going to have a fisticuff with Jack Cole and squared off at him if I had let Cole alone he would have knocked his head off in two minutes. I said, "Stop that, stop your fighting." He turned to me and said, "Mr. Melville, it is one of my privileges to talk, and I will talk as much as I please," and then I lit out on him. Up to that time I never had had a word with Newcomb. One time in the boat his hands were sore, and were not strong enough to pull an oar. I had made a little pump, and I used to have him pump, and his hands got so sore he could not pull an oar, so he was like a spare pump in a grave-yard, neither useful nor ornamental.

Q. Did he strike you as a pugilist?—A. No, sir; he did not.

Q. You did not have any fear of danger to the life or limb of Cole?—A. No, sir. I told Cole to let him alone. It was his duty to sit there and hang on that rope in the boat, and as soon as I sung out, "Let go your halyard; let go quick," it was his duty to let go. The whole safety of the boat depended upon that. The wind struck us and the boat filled with water from the stem to the stern, and I very naturally sung out, "Mr. Newcomb, let go the halyard." Says he, "Mr. Melville, if you will let me get on my boot I will let go the halyard." By that time I had damned him up in a heap, and I got up myself to do it, but the men forward had let go the halyard. That was the first time I ever spoke to Newcomb. The next time was the occasion of the fuss with Jack Cole.

Q. Before that time had you any disposition to sit down on Newcomb?—A. No, sir.

Q. Before that time had you any ill-will towards him?—A. Not a bit, and I have not now, and never will have.

Q. Did you after that time have any such feeling?—A. No, sir.

Q. Something has been said about your conduct in the Lena delta in respect to the search for De Long's party. Will you, as briefly as you can, state what was done there, not giving any more than is necessary to a complete understanding; give the committee an understanding of your views as to what was done and the wisdom of the course adopted on the delta.—A. Yes, sir. Before parting company with the others on the 12th of September I received a written order from De Long placing me in command of the boat. I have a copy of the order here, but it is in the previous investigation. In addition to my written orders I had verbal orders in case of a separation to make the best of my way to Cape Barkin, but under all circumstances, if possible, to keep in sight of De Long's boat and not part company if I could help it. We shoved off from Seminowski Island on the morning of the 12th of September and ran along until about noon-time, when we hauled out on the edge of the ice. We hauled the three boats up to fill our buckets with snow and to make our tea and eat our dinner together. It was blowing fresh in the morning when we started, and the wind was increasing. After we had our dinner we shoved off the edge of the floe with the understanding that we had about 70 miles to go in a southwesterly direction to get to Cape Barkin. The course was due southwest. The wind at this time was northeast. I think before we pushed off from the ice we put a single reef in the sails, and as soon as we pushed off De Long took the lead, I followed him, and Chipp followed me. My position was in the middle, Chipp bringing up the rear. We continued in company with each other until about 7 o'clock in the evening, when it was blowing a full gale of wind and the sea was tumbling over us every once in a while. We were scudding or running before the wind. It was blowing so hard we had to reduce the sails from single reef to close reef. The whale-boat was a much better sailor than the others. She was a finer built boat, therefore speedier, and there was some little difficulty about my keeping astern of the first cutter. So when the gale was almost at its height, about 7 o'clock in the evening, some of the men in the boat told me De Long was making signals. I looked over my shoulder toward where De Long was. I had forged a little ahead. Chipp was probably 700 to 1,000 yards astern and on our port quarter, but well astern. When the men told me that De Long was making a signal, of course I knew it was to go down along within hail so he could hail me. It was very awkward to heave the boat to in such a heavy gale of wind. The boat was so small the least little sea would catch us under and fill her up to the thwarts. All three boats were in danger of swamping at that time; so we could not maneuver the boat as well with sail and tiller, and I told the man to let go the halyards and gather in the foot of the sail. By so doing we reduced the speed, and De Long gained on me and I drifted down almost within hail. I had slowed the speed of my boat so, and the wind was blowing so hard and the sea running so high that the sea came clean over the stern and filled the boat up to the thwarts; so much so that I thought the game was up. When the sea came over and filled us up to our waists, I jumped up and halloed out to De Long, "I must run or I will swamp," and I saw him turn around and say something to some of the men in the boat, as if asking what I was saying, and I suppose some of the men repeated to him what I had bawled out. His voice could not come to me but my voice had gone to him. I saw him then make a motion with his arms this way

[illustrating], which was to go ahead; I took it for granted I was to go ahead. As soon as he did that I shook one reef out of the sail and in less than an hour I was out of sight of the first cutter.

About that time or just before that time somebody in the boat said that he was making a signal a second time and somebody else said no, he was making a signal to Lieutenant Chipp's boat. I slewed well around in the seat and looked over the port quarter where Chipp was and could just see his boat rising on the crest of a sea once in awhile, and it struck me at that time that it was then that Chipp's boat swamped, because, in maneuvering his boat, the boat jibed and the sail was struck aback. I distinctly saw some man standing up in the boat trying to haul the sail down and I have an idea that that instant of time was the time Chipp's boat rolled over and all hands were drowned. We were a thousand yards ahead and we could only take care of ourselves. Danenhower and I had been shipmates at this time for more than two years and although I was in command of the boat I did not hesitate at all to ask him his opinion of anything going on. I would have been derelict in my duty had I done otherwise, and we conversed freely about all the maneuvers of the boat. As soon as we ran away from De Long I said to him, "Dan, it is blowing like blazes, we had better heave to." He said, "Yes, we should have heaved to long ago." I said, "We couldn't very well," and we set to work to make a drag; the only question was what to make the drag of. We expected to have more ice and in the case of a gale of wind of that kind you can get on a piece of ice and haul the boat up. So he proposed to make a drag of the oars. I said that wouldn't do, if the line parted we would lose our oars. We concluded to make the drag of a piece of canvas, which was rigged and got into shape. Jack Cole made the drag and Mansen helped him, and when we got ready to put the boat about, Dan said, "Let me heave the boat to. I have savey enough to listen to what people say." I said, "All right, Dan, you can heave the boat to," and the boat was hove to. Bartlett threw the drag out, and the boat came up to the drag, at first pretty well, but the drag kept coming home on us and the boat showed evidence of going to broach to, and if it did so we would all be drowned. To prevent that I got out one of the fire pots to the cooking stove. We had to run it down over the line, and that buried the drag down in the sea so that the boat lay to very well until the next afternoon at 5 o'clock. At 5 o'clock in the evening we commenced to talk about the matter again. The wind was going down and the sea was calming, and they got under way again, and the following morning we brought up in shallow water, as we supposed, off Barkin. Now, before coming down through the New Siberian islands, while we were jacksoned at the ten-day camp, Captain De Long called a council of Mr. Chipp and myself in regard to the best routes to take down along the islands. The reason why we came down through the islands was to avoid any long sea passage, as it was when we had Thadowski Island in sight, and by short journey we would go from one island to another, and so avoid any possibility of disaster like that which occurred to Chipp during this very gale of wind where we had but 70 miles to run. So we talked the matter over and we all came to the conclusion, nobody dissenting, that the better way to do was to go along from island to island until we got to Seminowski. When we got to Seminowski it was a straight reach, 90 miles, to Cape Barkin, which was the shortest sea voyage on that chart, whereas going in any other direction we might increase our voyage anywhere from 120 to 150 miles, or if we had a straight stretch to the southward from where the ship was lost, and we had open water all the way,

it would have been 300 miles, open sea voyage, in which we might pick up a gale of wind and might be destroyed, as Chipp was in this short reach of only 70 miles after we left the ice.

Q. Now, without dwelling upon the details of the matters, after you reached the delta, state how rapidly you moved under the circumstances in which you were placed and what you did.—A. During the time of the council in the ten-day camp by observing the chart we noticed that the north coast ran nearly due east and west and the east coast north and south. If there was any question about navigation at all when we got to Cape Barkin in striking the north coast, by observing the coast going east and west, I would know I was on the northward. If I struck the other line I would know I was on the east coast. My instruction was to go to Barkin and get a pilot. From the information we had we knew that there were numerous natives winter and summer at Cape Barkin. My instructions were to go to Cape Barkin, get a pilot, and enter any mouth of the river, it did not matter much which, and to proceed up the river until I came to a Russian settlement; before paying any attention to anybody, to secure the safety of myself and my own boat's crew. I first stood to the eastward, then to the southward and eastward, and then to the southwest, hoping to make one of the eastern entrances to the river, because I found that I could not get into Cape Barkin owing to the shoals; that when the boat grounded in about two feet of water there was no land in sight. Upon approaching the east coast of the delta we raised the land to the southward—saw the mountains, the high land to the southward. Mr. Danenhower wanted me to run down to the southward and make the land at the mountains. I said "No," I want to make one of the eastern entrances to the river and get into the river at once; we have been at sea long enough." We were nearly five days then at sea, and in a pretty distressed condition. On the morning of the 17th of September, I think—the 16th or 17th—we raised two low headlands or sand spits and made straight for the center water betw een the two headlands. After we got inside of the headlands we tried to make land on one of the shores. We saw some drift wood; it nearly capsized the boat. The men were so crippled that they could not handle the oars of the boat well.

Q. Crippled from what?—A. From frost. They were frozen stiff in the legs. We had been five days in the boat all cramped up, with our knees drawn up under our chins. Some of our feet and limbs were pretty badly frozen, and most of the men's hands were sore and the fingers swollen. So I did not attempt to make another landing until we had proceeded pretty well up the river. Of course, I was anxious to obey my orders to go to Barkin. Danenhower thought we would not have any great difficulty in getting to Barkin. I would listen to what he had to say. There were a good many of the people in the boat talking, and I would listen to what all had to say. I had told Danenhower if we could not make a landing by 12 o'clock I would put the boat about and go up to Barkin. He was carrying my watch in his pocket. At 12 o'clock he said, "It is 12 o'clock, what do you say? Shall we go about?" I was a little loath to go about, but I said, "Yes, down sail, we will put the boat about and go out." Bartlett was sitting in the boat pulling one of the stroke oars. He heard the conversation. He said, "There is plenty of water here; this river is as big as the Mississippi at New Orleans, and if we continue on we can get up the river." I only wanted a half an excuse to turn me the other way, so the boat was headed up the stream the second time, and continued on up the river. That night we got ashore, made a landing

at an old hut, and dried out. The next day we made a short run as far as what we called Mud Hill Camp and staid there over night. The next morning we got under way again and ran down as far as a river. I thought it was the main river because it was running north and south, had a clean reach north and south, and I supposed I was in the river proper, although I afterwards found I was only in the delta. We got under way, and when we were under way probably a couple of hours, we came to a couple of nice huts, new huts, in good condition, as if the people had been there just a little while before. It was a fishing station. The wind was blowing quite fresh and we had not had much sleep, so we landed at these two huts and dried out our clothing. We landed at 12 o'clock and staid there over night and the next morning shoved off again; I still supposing I was in the main branch of the river, and I stood due south trying to follow the west bank. Towards 10 or 11 o'clock during the day we raised a couple of small huts on a hill and as that was due south we tried to make it, but owing to the sand spits and shoals in the channel we could not get to where we wanted to, and finally hauled out within a mile or a mile and a half of it at a place which we afterwards used to call Cape Borkiah. After we got dinner, just before we shoved off, we saw three canoes coming toward us with three natives in them. We pushed into the stream and as they came towards us they seemed to be a little alarmed at first. One of the boats kept right by. Another contained a young man who was a little more venturesome than the other. He came alongside. Not being able to talk to them I told one of our men to get out a pot of pemmican, at the same time to cut off a piece and show it was good to eat. I told one of our men when this young man got alongside to seize his canoe, which he did quickly, to the alarm of the native. Afterwards we pacified them, showing them our guns and things to eat, &c. Finally we drifted into the beach and made some tea. I then made them a picture of my boat and their three canoes, putting their canoes ahead of me with his paddle poised ready to sound the water, to travel, in order to make them understand we wanted to go to Bulun. I had Bulun on my little chart. I showed this place which I called Bulun, but they call it Bulungo. I made a sketch showing how we were to go, with the canoe in advance and my boat following behind, and they appeared to understand it very well. I made them understand we wanted to get a place to eat, sleep, and wash our faces. They led the way and took us up to Cape Borkiah where these huts were. We arrived there and they gave us some fish, and one of the men said he would go after the starostoi or head man of the village. The starostoi is the head man and the golovab is the next man. We staid there that night.

The next morning we made up our minds to go on. I did not see any women there, and I came to the conclusion it was only one of their lodging places or fishing places. The huts were not furnished. There was no prospect of getting anything to eat. Our provisions were getting very low. As soon as we parted with De Long we were on half rations, so we were very hungry. When we got down to the beach and pushed the boat off I tried to have the young man that came alongside of us accompany us, but he would not go. He said, no; we would all die. He seized the gunwale and stamped on the earth, saying, "Boos! Boos!" and hauled the boat in as though hauling the boat across the earth. He meant that the ice was in the river and that we could not go to Bulungo. He said, "Pommeri! Pommeri! Pommeri!" Put his hand beside his head, and laying down like he was dead; "Tak Pommeri;" we will all die. So I saw the reason for his refusing to go. There was consider-

able young ice in the river, so we bundled into our boat and shoved off without him, and continued along what I supposed was the west bank of the main river. We followed it along until we found it was getting so shallow that we had to put out into the middle of the stream. Then we got into a labyrinth of shoals, sand spits, and little channels, and it came on to blow and snow, and at 2 or 3 o'clock in the afternoon we came to the conclusion, as we were not making headway, to go back and find the natives. We put the boat about and came on back, but not knowing exactly where we were drifting, between 8 and 10 o'clock at night we drove the tent-poles into the mud and stopped her.

The next morning all the men except Danenhower and one other were pretty badly frozen. From my knees to my toes was full of blisters. Some of the others were in a worse condition even than I. We got the boat under way in a snow-storm and ran her back and came to where we were the day before. While we were making tea one or two of the men ran along the bank to see if they could see any huts. They came back and said that they saw the huts. As soon as we got through with our tea we went back to Cape Borkiah and there we found four natives. Another man had got on the scene—Vassili Koolgork. We staid there that night. He had brought some venison with him. We had a talk with him. Then I made him understand that we wanted to go to Bulun and he said, "No," and he commenced to stamp and said, "Boos, boos," and that he would take us to a place where we could eat and sleep. I said, "All right," that would do me. We bundled ourselves into the boat again. I told Bartlett to take the paddle and cut a notch in it and show how much water our boat would draw. We shoved off and started around the same way we did the day before. Vassili thought he could pilot the boat across the shoals, but he found there was not water enough. He then took us to the northeast and took us to sea around outside of the islands, and eventually brought us up at Geeomovialocke. That was a passage of four days. We arrived at Geeomovialocke about noon on the 26th of September. We found a village of some half a dozen huts there and probably fifteen or twenty people, male and female. I do not think there were more than twenty. Before arriving there we had stopped at a deserted village called Arrii, where there were no people at all. We delayed there a little while and an old man and two women and a grandson came ashore and he went with us as an extra pilot to Geeomovialocke.

When we arrived at Geeomovialocke we hauled the boat up and the starosti, Nicolai Shagra, took us up to his house and gave us geese for our dinner, and about 9 o'clock woke us up and gave us a fish. We turned in that night and the next morning we wanted to go on, and they said no, we could not go, it was blowing too hard. He blew up his sleeves, meaning that the snow would go in there and down our throats and we would all perish. About an hour or two afterwards the storm had gone down and he consented to go. Before leaving Geeomovialocke I singled out one of the tent cooking utensils to leave, in order (we had lots of that kind) to lighten the boat as much as possible. We then started under the conveyance of Nicolai Shagra and the native pilots. Yaphem Kopelloff, who was said to be a Russian exile, said to have been a soldier sentenced for stealing powder or something of that kind, was in the stern sheets of our boat, and three or four pilots had piloted the way before starting with him. Nicolai Shagra understood what we wanted to do. We could not understand their language. We made pictures. As soon as they gave us anything we would get the word. For instance, when they gave us fish, *kooshet* was to eat; *spee*,

to sleep; house was *baloghan*, and in a very little while we had a vocabulary of forty or fifty words. Before starting they told us it would take fifteen days to go to Bulun, and the way they indicated fifteen days was by putting their head on their hand to indicate fifteen *specs* or sleeps. I asked then how about the grub. I hadn't anything to eat. So they gave us fifty fish, put them in the bag, and a small piece of venison that Shagra put in, not for us, but for himself. So I cried out, "Fifty fish for eleven men for fifteen days' journey!" They said all right, we will catch more on the way.

We started off with the wind in our faces and rowed and sailed, and did all we could. The men were crippled and could not row well. The boat was overloaded. The natives, of course, being in canoes, were more or less frightened because the young ice was running two inches thick in the river. They very naturally kept near the shore, but nobody knew the channel except the natives. They were our pilots. We had to depend upon them. We might sound with a pole and step out into 4 or 5 feet of water, as we did. I had Bartlett four or five days sounding. You couldn't go a mile in any direction without using the sounding pole. Towards 2 o'clock in the afternoon the natives waved us back, saying we could not go any farther. Our boat was ashore continually, and we would lay on our oars and shove off again. It was blowing fresh, and the ice was running probably two inches thick. They made us understand we would have to go back. The exile who was in the stern made himself our tutor. He made us understand we would have to go back. So we put the boat about and ran towards Geeomovialocke. That was on the evening of the 27th of September, and there was not a soul in that boat who was not very glad to go back at that time; and before we started on that journey one of the best seamen there was in the ship, Herbert Leach, begged and cried to be left behind rather than to make the passage. I said, "No; if anybody staid, we would stay all together, and he was helped into the boat. He was one of the best sailors there was in the party. So we got back to Geeomovialocke. The most of us crawled out of the boat and up on the bank, and the natives made me understand they wanted us to haul the boat out of the water. It was a very steep bank, probably 10 or 12 feet high, and I was afraid they would break the boat, and did not want to do it, but they made me understand it was going to blow and freeze, and that when the ice commenced to run out I would lose my boat. I was sitting on the edge of the boat, and Mr. Danenhower mustered all the men, women, and children in the village and hauled it on the bank. They then took us to a hut and quartered us for the night.

The next morning the bay was covered with ice except water holes here and there. I then understood why the natives were so particular about hauling the boat out. If I had left the boat in there the ice would be around it, and the next gale would break the ice and carry the boat off to sea with it. They made us understand that afterwards, when I learned their language better. Then we set about going to Bulun as quickly as possible. We prepared a letter in English, Danenhower made a copy in French, one of the men made a German copy and a Swedish or Norwegian copy, and we stuck in a picture we had of the American flag. After we made up this package we carried it to Nicolai Shagra and made him understand it was to go to Bulun, the Russian settlement, at the first possible means of getting it there. He assured us it should be sent. In the mean time, to demonstrate what had become of the rest of the boats I made them a large block representing the ship, and I made three boats, and rolled the ship on the table and

threw the big ship underneath the table and made them understand that that had gone down. That left me three boats on the table. I put eight men in one boat, thirteen in another, and eleven in another, and then I put the sea in motion again and put the other two boats under the table into the sea. This was early after the landing at Geeomovialocke. I made them understand there were two other boats besides ours, and that they must either be lost or their crews drowned in the sea. So Nicolai Shagra said he could not go to Bulun until the ice made across the bay. Then we inquired how many days. Well, ten or fifteen days—fifteen sleeps, putting his head on his hand and sleeping again for fifteen sleeps. And there was no means of moving them earlier than that.

When we landed at the Lena delta there was nobody in that boat who knew exactly where we were within 60 miles; that is, we did not know the latitude within 30 miles north or south of that point. This was the only chart we had to go by. [Exhibiting same.] If any person will look at this chart he will see how we were placed, without a guide, dog, road, or track, or anything else of that kind. You can see the position we were in to find our way from Geeomovialocke to Bulun, not knowing we were at Geeomovialocke, and not knowing the direction of Bulun. When we were put into quarters by the natives at Geeomovialocke, after having visited Nicolai Shagra, I told the men that they must be as cheerful as possible, and to carry plenty of wood and keep the fires going; that would keep us warm and give them healthful exercise; that we were not yet out of the woods; that it was necessary to follow all sanitary precautions as to healthful exercise, and to be cheerful and avoid scurvy; we had had the longest march on record in getting off from a base of supplies; that we had been hungry and cold and worn out; that that was a common occurrence for seamen being cast away as we were, and if they shut themselves up close in a hut, such as we were in at this time, they would die of scurvy; that I did not know that any scurvy had yet set in among us, but the history of the world showed that under the circumstances people would die of scurvy. I also related to the people the circumstances of a Russian officer with his wife and a party of Cossacks sent to this veritable Lena delta, that had attempted to winter at the mouth of the Olenek, where they had been supplied with everything that was necessary to take care of them during the winter, and although they were in a country where there were plenty of natives to supply them with fish, this intelligent Russian officer, with his wife and a whole Cossack force, died of cold and hunger and scurvy; that we were at one side of the delta and they were at the other; that we were not out of the woods by any means.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. From what did you get that record?—A. I read it as matter of history, sir. I told the men this to encourage them, and talked to them in that way. Our legs at this time were badly swollen and full of blisters and sores, and so far as the appearance of our limbs was concerned they showed every evidence of scurvy although I now believe that there was not a particle of scurvy, in the whole ship's company from the beginning to the end. But at that time I feared that scurvy would set in among us. We were eleven of our people and one Russian exile, making twelve people. We were dependent wholly upon the natives for our supply of food.

Q. Is that part of Siberia a penal colony?—A. Yes, sir; they send their convicts all the way to the river Kolyma.

Q. Was this Russian exiled for political offenses?—A. No, sir; he was a criminal. They house them with the natives and they keep them or not as they please. They can put them out to starve if they want to.

Q. They are left entirely to their own resources?—A. The natives give them anything they want to eat. They are not allowed to follow their ordinary vocations. An exile is turned adrift.

Q. Do they build their own houses?—A. They can build a hut in the desert, but are not permitted to own cattle or farms. I had a long experience with those people.

Q. Is the border of this country so well protected that they cannot get back to Russia?—A. Yes, sir; I could not travel 16 versts, 8 or 9 miles, without a passport, but I could not travel from one village to another without having a red passport. I had a general passport from the governor-general, a ticket. When I got to that village I had to have a blue ticket, and for the next village I had to have a yellow ticket, and so on. A man traveling as I was could not travel without being under the surveilance of the police.

Q. Do they give the political exile anything to support him?—A. No, sir; he has 25 rubles a month and he must never have more than 299 rubles in his possession. That regulation is made in order to prevent his escaping. But the political exile is supplied with 25 rubles by the Government.

Q. Proceed with your narrative.—A. Our food consisted of four fish in the morning about the size of a shad, and sometimes four in the evening; we had no salt, pepper, or anything of that kind. We had no bread. We had no bread for forty days. Some of the geese were so far decayed that when you hung them up by the neck and thawed them out their entrails would drop out on deck. We used to wash and clean them. One of the troubles that occurred between two of the men sleeping in the same berth was that one of the men put his geese over his berth to thaw them out before breakfast, and the droppings came down on the other and soiled his clothing. Under those circumstances I was very anxious to get away from Geeomovialocke. I was afraid that if scurvy did not set in among my people typhoid fever would and would kill us; that probably we would die of typhoid from eating this loathsome food.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Do the natives eat this food?—A. Yes, sir. So you will observe at this time there was not an abundance of food in the huts or in the village at which we were stopping; the exile, Yaphem, brought us a lot of goose-eggs. Some of them were in different stages of incubation, and when we broke them we would find blood and bones and yellow feathers in them. It was a question whether we should throw them away or not; but they were put in the pan and fried and we ate them. So this was not a land of plenty that we had come to. Resting upon the assurance that Nicholai Shagra would send to Bulun at the earliest possible moment the dispatches or letters that we had written, we watched the bay day after day. Sometimes it would freeze over, at other times be full of holes. A gale of wind would come on and drive part of the ice out of the bay. But after we had been there about ten days, another exile came into the camp and Yaphem brought him into our hut. He told us that he had come from Toomose, on the opposite side of the bay, about 10 versts across. Yaphem told us that he was a big soldier and had considerable influence with the natives. We told him of our short supply of food, and showed him some of the decayed

geese. I told him that I was afraid my people would die living on this kind of food. Either that day, or the day before, or just at that time, Bartlett had gone to get our daily allowance of fish or geese from the starosti of the village. Instead of getting his four fish as he expected he threw two of these decayed geese to him. Bartlett remonstrated, and wanted four geese or else four fish, and after some difficulty he did manage to get four and a half rotten geese as our evening supply. Kusmah, for this was the name of the other exile, remonstrated with the natives, and they increased our supply of fish; that is, they gave us larger fish or more of them. Fish are not taken in large quantities at all times at the Lena delta or any of its branches. The fishing season proper sets in after the month of October, when the fish is generally caught through the ice. Later in the season we had an abundance of fish, but that was when the fish were running plentifully, as the shad do in our rivers in the United States. Upon Kusmah's first visit to our hut I asked him how long it would take him to go to Bulun and return. He said he could not go then, because the ice in the bay was not secure; that he had crossed the bay it is true, but he had to pick his way with a small team of dogs, and that the river proper on the other side of the mountains was so broken and full of running ice that it was impossible to travel, but that in four or five days he would return to Geeomovialocke, and by that time in all probability the bay would be sufficiently frozen so that he could make a journey to Bulun. He returned, according to appointment, on the fourth or fifth day after his first visit. Mr. Danenhower and myself had talked in regard to whether or not it would be better to send somebody to Bulun with Kusmah. Mr. Danenhower was anxious to go to Bulun to see the Cossack commandant and send what succor was necessary back to me or return with it. Bartlett was anxious to go, and had spoken to me about going along with Kusmah. Mr. Danenhower told me that if anybody should go I should permit him to go, as he was an officer. I reminded him that he was on the sick list, and that under the circumstances I did not know that it was necessary to send anybody. Mr. Danenhower was anxious to go to Bulun and then continue on to the telegraph station. I told him that it would not matter to go to the telegraph station; the outside world might know all about us, but that would not help our case any where we were; I did not care anything about the telegraph stations. At that time there was no person in my hut said anything at all about going to search for De Long. There was not a soul at any time during the whole of our residence at Geeomovialocke up to this time who did not suppose De Long and his party were dead; that his boat had swamped and rolled over in a gale of wind. That was the common conversation among every soul that I ever heard talk about it. That was my belief at the time.

Q. Was that true also in regard to Chipp?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You had the same opinion in regard to both boats?—A. I never heard a man express any other opinion but that we were the only boat's crew to come out of that gale. The general conversation and the common conversation among us all when we would huddle together in the night was the possibilities and the probabilities, and knowing that our boat was the safer boat we had no idea that the other boats had lived through the gale at all, particularly De Long's boat, on account of it being so deeply loaded. We considered that she was so deep that there was no show for her at all. When Kusmah returned the second time Mr. Danenhower and myself walked down to the whale-boat and turned her over. We had the boat's crew go down with us and turned the boat

over and let them inspect her. The rest of the crew went back to the hut and Mr. Danenhower, myself, and Kusmah went into a deserted palatka, a picket hut different from balogan or yakut. A palatka is a hut with a tent-pole all the way to the top. A balogan is a hut carried part of the way in the form of a trungated cone, the top cut off and a smoke-hole through the center of it. We went into this hut to have a conversation with Kusmah. The question was how rapidly could he go to Bulun, and how rapidly return. He said that he could go and return in about five days. I told him if he could go and return in five days and bring the Cossack commandant back with him—we had learned there was a Russian Cossack in command at Bulun—and bring sufficient reindeer and sleds to carry us from Geeomovialocke and land us at Bulun that I would give him the whale-boat and 500 rubles, but he must bring us food, clothing, and reindeer sleds. He said that he would go and return in five days. We then had some conversation in regard to Danenhower or some other person going with him. He said no; he preferred to go alone; that one man and his outfit for this journey would weigh four hundred pounds; he had but seven dogs; that if he took two men with their supplies it would be eight hundred pounds, and it would require thirteen dogs; that he could go more rapidly by going alone and return in five days. That settled my mind at once that neither Bartlett nor Mr. Danenhower should go along. He said that he would go quicker and return quicker if he went alone. That matter was then settled and the man cleared out.

Q. Now, one moment right there. Did you give any instructions to his spreading the news?—A. No, sir; that was a matter that was forgotten, not neglected, because the matter had been all talked over, but Danenhower had picked up a great deal more of the language than I had, and he acted more as an interpreter than as a direct conversationalist with Kusmah, and in my anxiety to fix all these things I did not neglect, but I forgot to mention the spreading of the news. After we returned to the hut we were living in and Kusmah had left, Danenhower said, "Melville, you forgot a very important thing; we forgot to tell Kusmah to spread the news of the missing boats." He says, "I can get a team, and will go over and tell him." I says, "Very well, enough said; do it."

Q. Did he get there before Kusmah started?—A. Oh, yes; he saw Kusmah.

Q. Now, in the petition of Dr. Collins it is stated that even at the time Melville sent the exile Kusmah to Bulun he gave him no direction, or adopted no means for spreading the news of the missing boats. That statement is incorrect, is it not?—A. No, sir; I could not say that is incorrect, because I did forget to do it, but we had talked the matter over, and we were prepared to do it, but it was an oversight.

Q. At the time this man left he had that instruction?—A. No, sir; he went over to his home, say, at 4 o'clock in the afternoon.

Q. At the time he started to go to Bulun he had the instructions?—A. Yes, positively; because I think it was either that night or the next morning that Danenhower carried my message.

Q. So that when you sent Kusmah to Bulun he carried those instructions?—A. Yes, he carried the news to look out for the people; and, if I remember right, I told Danenhower to say that if anybody would find any of the missing parties I would pay them one thousand roubles for any information in regard to the two missing parties. It is more than two years since this matter occurred, and it may have been that I told somebody else that I would give a thousand roubles if the missing boats'

parties were found; but I did offer rewards to the natives, or exiles, or anybody else that would find any trace of the missing boats. Before Kusmah got started, Mr. Danenhower went over to Kusmah's and saw Kusmah, and told him to spread the news of the missing boats. While he was there he learned that Nicolai Shagra was going to accompany Kusmah to Bulun. I was a good deal put out at that when I heard it first, but did not know that Kusmah was a criminal exile and under the surveillance of Nicolai Shagra.

I afterwards learned that he could not go to Bulun under danger of being flogged or put in prison, without being accompanied by or having a pass from the starosti of his village, and that was the reason he gave me for taking the starosti instead of either Danenhower or Bartlett. Not only that, he combined his team of dogs with Nicoalai Shagra's dogs, and they still guaranteed the passage in five days. While Danenhower was over at Tomoose, the village where Kusmah lived, he learned of a hut at a place called Tarahoo. By some manner of means they made him understand that that was Barkin, which was about 40 miles into the northeast. He came over and told me of this hut being 40 forty miles at the northeast, and he wanted to go there. I told him it was all nonsense, it was a wild-goose chase, there was no use going there, there was nobody there, and he wouldn't find anything if he went there. He persisted in going, and at first I told him he should not go, that I was in command of the party, and that it was my duty to go. He said, "No, Melville, it is your duty to stay by your men." I said, "Duty or no duty," throwing out my sleeping-bag, "I will go, I am boss here." He said, "Well, Melville, I don't think it is fair; I learned this information over at Tomoose, and you want to steal my thunder." I said, "Danenhower, I am getting too old to steal anybody's thunder; I have never been accused of petty theft in my life, and I am too old a man to do that sort of thing now; if you put it on that ground take your sleeping-bag and go, or take my sleeping-bag and go." So he got a team and put on his sleeping-bag and started over to Tomoose, as I remember it, to make the start from Tomoose. He had been having the use of a team of dogs owned by Spiridon—an old fellow that we designated the pirate, he was such a piratical-looking old rascal—and when he got over to Tomoose he hitched up his teams and started off all right. Before going poor Dan. was laughing and talking about how good a joke it would be if the old fellow got his tea and tobacco and didn't go. Before going the old rascal drove him over home after getting his tea and tobacco, and would not budge farther. Neither persuasion nor threats would start this old rascal out of his hut. So Danenhower came back and reported that old man Spiridon had turned out to be a pirate; that he had paid him his tobacco and tea, and he would not take him. Danenhower next thought of getting hold of Vassili Koolgork, and he started off to the northward or northeast, and instead of that, very much to his surprise, as he stated afterwards, they carried him 40 versts to the southeast, an opposite direction to where he wanted to go, down to Tarahoo, an island I have visited since. They arrived there overnight, and the next day he attempted——

Q. (Interposing.) Do not enlarge upon matters which Lieutenant Danenhower knows all about.—A. Arrived at Tarahoo or off Tarahoo; they slept overnight in a hut, and the next morning attempted to make the passage over to this little outlying island, but the ice was not sufficiently strong on the bay for them to cross to the island. The natives tried the bay with their dog-staves and the ice broke through with them, and there was danger of their getting drowned. Upon their return the

natives laughed to me and told me how much more venturesome Danenhower was about going on the ice than they were to try and make this passage. Before Danenhower left me I cautioned him to be back inside of four days, telling him I had every reason to believe Kusmah would be back in his five days, and I had offered him a large reward, promising him the whale-boat, something they had never seen anything equal to before in the mouth of the Lena. Five hundred roubles and the whale-boat was a fortune to a man at the mouth of the Lena; therefore I had every reason to believe he would come back as quickly as possible and earn his reward. I told Danenhower not to cross any water where the wind would blow him out to sea. The evidence shows he could not go to this island, owing to the weakness of the ice, and he returned to me and made his report. We sat down waiting daily for Kusmah to return. The sixth day passed along without much comment; the seventh and eighth days; the ninth or tenth day I commenced to get very impatient. By this time all our people were getting strong and vigorous. With the exception of Leach any one of us could have marched had we had a guide. So the question then arose about starting to march.

Q. Tell me about what date, as nearly as you can recollect.—A. Say the 14th or 15th of October. Then a discussion occurred among us all. Bartlett said he thought he could march without any difficulty at all. I felt that I could march the distance if I had a guide.

Q. What day did Kusmah get back?—A. It was about the 29th day of October. It was the 24th that I became so anxious.

Q. At that time were there any dogs or reindeer teams where you were?—A. There are absolutely no reindeer teams kept in that part of the country; they must be brought there.

Q. After Kusmah went away, and before he returned, were there any other dog teams?—A. There were a few dog teams came in, but there was absolutely no dog teams at Geeomovialocke except four or five straggling dogs. I am sure, under oath, positively, that they could not muster ten dogs, old or young, on the island of Geeomovialocke.

Q. How many dogs does it take to make a team?—A. From seven to eleven to thirteen, according to the size of the loads you are going to carry. There were a few dogs over at Tomoose.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. Ordinary dogs?—A. Yes; miserable low cur dogs. Instead of 14th or 15th, I will say the 24th or 25th I commenced to get very anxious. I found Kusmah had not returned in five days, six days, seven days, eight days, nine days, or ten days. We commenced to talk about moving on. I did not want to be jacksoned there all winter. I was afraid the people would die of scurvy. I then commenced to cast about and see if I could get dogs and fish. I might have got dogs enough to have carried us and fish, or we could have hauled our own sleds; but I wanted a pilot; there was no pilot there, nobody to guide us from Geeomovialocke to Bulun. There was not a soul in my eleven that knew exactly where we were traveling, and not a soul in my eleven that knew the exact direction of Bulun, and not a soul in my eleven that knew our latitude within 30 miles north or south of where we were. The natives told us we would have to cross a mountain 1,300 feet high to get over to where the Lena River was. When we commenced to talk about it I listened to what every man had to say about it. Bartlett said he could start right there and then and go. I did not think he could go. Danenhower said, "Melville, there is no reason why you should go; you be prudent; Kusmah is expected back here

every day, and I am sure that if we should start out without a guide there would not be 25 per cent. of the whole party get into Bulun alive." I thought there was a good deal of philosophy in that. I was located where I had enough to eat. There was no sickness in my party up to that time. My people were getting better all the time. I expected a guide back every day, and if worse came to worst, though we had not sufficient clothing, if I had a guide we could make the distance to Bulun; and when we talked to the natives they kept saying "Purga, purga," and blew up your sleeves and down your neck, "You will die in the snow." As I said before, we expected Kusmah to be back every day. He did not return until the thirteenth day after he left, on the 29th day of October; he came in that evening. Before he was announced as coming into the village of Geeomovialocke we had had our supper and were all gathered together in a little knot. People cast away as we were stood together much closer than aboard the ship. Tenting together, sailors and officers lie down alongside of each other; they have many things to talk about. We had all gathered together and the common conversation that evening was where the whole of the people had died. The common belief at that time was that there was not a soul on those two boats that came through alive; that both boats had swamped, and there was no question of going to hunt De Long or Chipp, but the question was about saving our own precious lives and getting to a place of safety. At that time, on the night of the 29th of October, as I remember the conversation, there was not one soul in that hut who had any idea that any member of either the first or second cutter's parties was alive. Very much to our astonishment when Kusmah came in he brought us a bag of bread, a ball of butter and some tobacco, and things of that kind; and amongst other things he fished out a slip of paper from his jacket and gave it to me to read. It was a note put in the testimony before the Jeannette Board of Inquiry. It stated that Captain De Long, and Mr. Collins, and Dr. Ambler were somewhere, and wanted assistance, food, and clothing. That was the first evidence we had of any of the boats' crews having come ashore. That was on the evening of the 29th day of October. As soon as I got the note I showed it to Danenhower, and we went outside the hut to have a quiet talk to ourselves.

I came back to the hut and told Kusmah he must put all the stuff that he had brought right on the sled again, and take me back to Bulun. I inquired of him where the natives were carrying these two sailors. He said the natives had them, and were taking them to Bulun. I said, "Put the bread and the butter on the sleds with some fish, and I will start to-night for Bulun, and see Nindemann and Noros, and find out as to the whereabouts of De Long and his party." He said no, we could not go; his dogs had been thirteen days on foot, and the balls of their feet were worn out so that they could not travel. A native never drives his dogs two days in succession if he can help it, because in less than ten days you cut out the feet of the dogs so that they cannot travel. They sometimes put moccasins of deer skin on their legs to prevent the cutting of the dogs' feet. The next thing was to find out where I could get a dog team. Kusmah said he would go to Arrii, 10 versts to the north, and see if he could not get a team. On the morning of the 30th day of October Vassili Koolgork, with the dog team, came to Geeomovialocke, and I started to go to Bulun. His team was all right, but his sled was broken. We stopped at Tomoose and had a new sled partly built and partly made, and the next morning started again for Bulun. On the evening of the second day of November I arrived at Bulun. The natives drove me into Bulun, and told me where the two

Americans were. I went to the hut, opened the door, and passed in to where the travelers stopped. It was a public place. I saw Noros standing up behind the table cutting a loaf of bread. Nindemann was out of sight; he was lying down in a little settle or bedstead. I waited a moment to see if Noros would know me. He looked up when he heard the door open, and I stepped forward and said, "Hello, Noros, how do you do?" He exclaimed: "My God, Mr. Melville, are you alive? We thought the whole of the whale-boat's people were dead." By this time Nindemann rolled out of his bunk, and stood up, and I shook hands with both of them. We had a general hand-shake, and I told him yes, we were all alive; that I had been trying to get in communication with Bulun for twenty days.

They then related to me the whole story of their trials and tribulations, about where they had landed, how they had marched, what they had suffered, and, in fact, told me the whole of their tale. I told them that I had come there to go north, to look for De Long and his party. They both told me that they were very sick; that the decayed fish they had eaten was operating on their bowels, and that they had been vomiting and purging; that they were not able to keep their clothes buttoned for fifteen minutes at a time. I set to work then to find out what they had to say, and as Nindemann had a good deal more sense, I thought, than Noros had, I took down the whole of his statement as near as I could. He had a copy of a chart that I copied on this piece of paper [exhibiting same], and added the section he did not have from my own chart from Stolboi to Bulun. Now, these two men were so sick they were not fit to go along with me. Noros expressed a desire to go along, saying that he was well enough. At this time it was necessary to depend upon the natives for dogs, for sleds, and for food to eat. For that reason I took down, as carefully as I could, what Noros had to say, and this was what he had to say:

Q. This was written down at the time, from what they said to you?—A. Yes, he and Nindemann; Nindemann particularly. My intention was to return on the left bank of the river, or the west bank of the river, and follow the west bank of the river until I came up with De Long and his party. Now, these were my instructions to carry out this first search that I made for De Long and his people.

Landed about 3 miles east of Sagasta. Boat 1 mile off shore. Traveled south about 3 miles and struck the Lena River and two houses; old one to the northward, new one to south. A paper left in south hut. About 4 or 5 miles south of the houses is a small river running east, 25 yards wide at the mouth. South bank low. Seven old houses 2 miles east on this river. Three days' journey south of the river and huts, one old hut. Paper.

Meaning a paper in that hut.

Small river running east. Hut north side; raft to cross small river, 350 yards wide. Two days' journey to first balogan. Paper.

Meaning a paper in this hut.

Here the river run east; a large-sized river. Encamped; south two days. Saw the signal staff on the south end of an island. A hill on the island where the staff is. One hut 2 miles off staff and on east side of the island. Two days' slow march after leaving the signal station. Left the captain on a small river running west on north bank of river. Long low spit in river north and south; that is between signal staff and Bulcour and Ku Mark Surk. High land to east of river. Small mountains near. High mountains distant. Went up the river one mile to cross and then across country to main river. Traveled 18 miles. One hut to north and west of Bulcour or Ku Mark Surk. Mountains near to Bulcour or Ku Mark Surk.

We did not understand the names of the places at that time.

High, peaked and bluff. Two huts; a peaked hut and flat-top hut.

I made pictures of them.

Two graves and two crosses on the bank of the river. Two days by Reindeer from the hut to Ajaket. One day's march before that from the sleighs where picked up.

That was where they were picked up.

Two days' slow journey to Bulun. Kept the west bank of river. Mountains about 30 miles south of the north coast. One arm left at first cutter.

Meaning a gun.

Two at the signal staff, one with Alexy, one with Nindemann. Fifteen or twenty days from separation to rescue. Twelve or fifteen miles to northward and east, following the right bank of the larger stream, on the beach will be found the chronometer, two log-books, &c. Boat one mile off-shore and large pole erected.

I wrote this from Nindemann's instructions as I got them. I abbreviated a good deal of his language. Those were my instructions to go north on the first search for De Long.

Q. Now, sir, having received that much information from Nindemann and Noros, what did you next do?—A. I was getting ready with a reindeer team to take me to Booroolocke, that is a station 80 versts to the northward and eastward of Bulun. The day following my arrival at Bulun Bartlett came in camp. I asked him what brought him there. He said the Cossack commandant had arrived at Geeomovialocke and had brought this paper, meaning a telegram that Nindemann and Noros had prepared and had given to the Cossack commandant to send to the American minister; that Danenhower had started him off with it at once to carry to me, as he considered it a letter of importance. I read the paper over, and, as it gave me no additional information, I threw it into the drawer of the table, first showing it to Nindemann. Nindemann said that that was the telegram that he had prepared and intended to have sent to the American minister. It was a short statement of where the ship was cast away, how far they had traveled, where they had landed, and they wanted aid and assistance; something of that kind. It is printed in the former testimony. First the head man of the village came in accompanied with the young priest of the village. Koolgork had received a letter from the Cossack commandant, written in Russian. He, being a Jakutsk, could not read it. The young priest of the village read it, and, although he spoke no English, he interpreted it to me in such Russian and Jakutsk as I understood. It directed the golabah of the village to prepare a reindeer team for me at once to carry me to Booroolocke, where on the morrow I would meet the whole of my party and the Cossack commandant on their way to Bulun.

I set out the next morning at 10 o'clock, arrived at Booroolocke late in the evening of the 4th of November, as I remember it, and on the 5th of November the Cossack commandant, accompanied by Mr. Danenhower and the remainder of the whale-boat party arrived at Booroolocke. I then gave Mr. Danenhower orders to take the whole of my party as far south as Jakutsk. I had prepared written orders and left them at Bulun for Mr. Danenhower, not knowing whether I would meet him or not, in which I told him to take the whole of my party south as far as Jakutsk. But before starting I told Bartlett to tell Mr. Danenhower in case I did not see him that I had directed Bartlett to remain behind and in case I did not turn up in thirty days to fit out an expedition and come out and hunt for me. When I met Danenhower I told him what instructions I had given Bartlett, and also told him what written orders I had left for him at Bulun. The Cossack commandant then

fitted me out with two dog-sled teams and dog drivers. He told me that he had put ten days' supplies on each sled, and that after I had exhausted my ten days' supplies the natives could take me to where I could find additional supplies. On the 5th day of November I started north, and Mr. Danenhower and the remainder of my party started south for Bulun on their way to Jakutsk. I arrived at Ku Mark Surk that night, keeping the west bank of the river, as Nindemann had been directed by his commanding officer in his march south. I expected to follow in their footsteps and retrace their footsteps, and find the De Long party. The next day I made a journey of 55 versts to a place called Bulcour, where Nindemann and Noros were picked up by the natives. I had with me one of the natives, who had been one of their saviors, and he knew where Bulcour was, of course. He took me right to Bulcour. It blew a gale of wind, and we could not get on; we were obliged to camp down. The wind was to the northeast. Neither dogs nor men will face a gale of wind in a snow-storm in the Arctic when it it blowing more than 20 miles an hour. We delayed there one day.

The next morning we started on again and found the place of the sleighs that Nindemann had described to me on the west bank of the river. Nindemann and Noros had told me that the place of the sleighs was the first hut they had slept in after they had left De Long's party. They had forgotten that they had slept in the hut at Mat Vai. They told me they had visited two tumble-down huts at the place of the two crosses. These were land-marks for me to travel by on the west bank of the river. After the first night's journey, not coming up with the hut, we pushed on and dug a hole that night and slept in the snow. The next morning we were up and at it again, and drove 40 or 50 versts and made another camp in the snow and slept in the snow that night. Dug a hole about 6 feet square and 3 feet deep; put the sleeping bags down in the hole and put the sled up to the northward and let the dogs come in on top of us to keep us warm and slept very well. The next day I got up with the place of the crosses and found where Nindemann and Noros's feet were indented in the snow in the old house. I had followed in their trail as far as this. It was coming on near night and I wanted to get to the nearest place to sleep. They said Mat Vai. When we got out to Mat Vai we found that the door was banked up with snow and the hole in the roof was left open. When the natives tumbled the snow down and we got in we found that somebody had been there and rearranged the sticks with the feet towards the fire and the head raised with a log of wood after the manner of American Indians. As soon as I saw that I was satisfied Americans had been there. They said yes, it was not Jakutsk. Nindemann had forgotten to tell me where they had slept that day.

We turned in that night and in the morning I searched all along to see if I could find any sign of De Long and his party. I supposed after starting Nindemann and Noros that he had started his next two best men. After we got out of the two huts one of these natives picked up a waist-belt. I saw it was one of the belts of the men on board the ship, so then I was positive I had picked up a fresh trail and still stuck to the west bank of the river. The Jakutsk said they couldn't go any further; that the provisions were all gone. I said no, we had provisions for ten days and we had been out only five days. They protested they hadn't any, and commenced to load the sleds. I seized a stick and struck one with it and threw the stick after the other. They ran away. I sat down, drew my gun, pointed it at them and told them to come back. They threw up their hands not to shoot and begged not to be

hit with the stick. I told them to come back. They came back and I asked how near it was to the nearest Russian settlement. They said 250 versts to the northwest. I asked if they wanted to go. They said there was nothing to eat, no fish, no reindeer, and they would not undertake this journey at 250 versts. So I said yes, we had plenty of dogs; that I would eat the dogs, and we must go on. They replied no, you won't eat the dogs. I said yes, I would eat the dogs, and after I got through with them I would eat the Jakutsk. They dropped on their knees and threw up their hands and did not want to be eaten. I told them we would push on. We went from there further along, keeping the west bank of the river.

We were four days on that journey and had absolutely nothing to eat except fish head, guts, and horns of a reindeer. When the reindeer had died there was a certain amount of blood that accumulates in the horns which has open pores like pumice-stone; they pulverize that and eat that. We still stuck to the west bank of the river. Instead of keeping on De Long's trail I was going off his trail all the time. I am particular about explaining this. Had I gone north, sticking to the west bank of the river, I would have come out 250 miles west of the Lena delta. There are no less than one hundred and fifty islands and maybe two hundred branches of the river. Here is a naked chart with their names, drawn by the Jakutsk [exhibiting the same]. That is a small section, about one eighth of the delta. Now, every one of these is an island, and every one of those islands when my interpreter would inquire the name in Russian he would give it to me in Russian, and I would spell it in English phonetically. The natives made this chart in pencil and I traced it in ink. Three of the old men of the country made this chart—Vassila Kilgour, Smevin Tomat, and Lakento Shomoola, three of the oldest and most intelligent men in the country. I want you to notice particularly that the part of the country where De Long and his people were found was a total blank to the natives. Here is Point Omer that I wrote in afterwards [indicating].

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. An island?—A. An island. They knew all about this part of the country [indicating] and all about this part of the country [indicating], but that [indicating] is a part of the country that they never went into; they kept out of it. There was a tradition connected with it. They are superstitious people and they kept out of it. So the natives did not know where he was. They knew everything to the eastward and everything to the westward, but in this part of the delta they knew nothing. Now the proper name for the Lena delta is the Lena archipelago from the numerous islands there is, so that after you leave the Lena and go into the delta there is no telling which way you will take.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Go on with your narrative about the search in November?—A. I was testifying about the west bank of the river. I took the west bank of the river and stuck to it. The two dog drivers brought up eventually at North Bulun. When we arrived there the whole village came in to see us. There were probably a hundred to a hundred and fifty people in the village. One man came forward with his cap in his hand and brought me a paper. I read the paper and found it was a record left by De Long on one of the branches of the Lena River along which he had marched. It is in evidence in the record of the court of inquiry. I cannot remember what it is, but it was one of the first he had left at

a place called Ballok. He did not know the name of the place. An old woman came along then and searched around her clothes and got out another paper and said her son had found this. She gave me the paper and I found it was second in sequence. The first said he had landed in the delta at the northward. I asked the young man where he got his paper and he said 55 versts east of where we were. I asked the old lady about the paper she gave me, and she said that her son found it, but could not tell me where. When he came in he said he found it a little to the southward. They then told me that there was another record and a gun in the neighborhood which would be brought in on the morrow. Of course, that was just what I wanted. I had found the records and the men who found them, but I wanted to get the third record and the gun.

The next day it was blowing and storming terribly, but they brought in the gun and the record. I asked the man where he got the third record and he said at a place called Usturda, about 45 or 50 versts southward and east of Bulun. There were no more papers in this neighborhood. The last record was the third one in sequence. De Long had remained at this place a certain number of days for the river to freeze over, and had crossed the river to the westward, and was going to follow the west bank of the river to the southward in hopes of meeting a settlement. That was definite information to me. All I had to do was to go to the same place, cross the river and follow his steps to the southward, and I would without doubt come up to him. I then got two fresh teams of dogs and a fresh supply of fish. I took the precaution this time to count the fish myself, a fish for every dog and a fish for every man, so that each man and dog would share alike. My legs were so badly frozen I was not able to wear my moccasins. When the women opened my moccasins and ripped them down they ripped the scabs down with them, and they made me a pair of foot-mufflers. I went into the hut and got my fur clothing to start on this second part of my first search. While I was getting my fur clothing on the natives stole all the fish off the sleds. I did not know that at the time. But we started off and we got over to Ballok all right. I found the hut where De Long had been and some broken vials and pieces of skin trousers, and identified the place.

I followed the east bank to the northward until I came to the Arctic Ocean, and then followed the Arctic Ocean until I came to the cairn, and found the chronometer, the navigation books, and a whole lot of things of that kind. I loaded up the two sleds with everything except an oar, and returned to Ballok, and I got there with the intention of following my tracks to Osootok, to Usturda, and so on to the southward. After I had slept at Osootok I found there was nothing to eat; so I laid about me with a stick, and the natives ran off again. I fired the gun and they fell on their knees and put up their hands, and I sung out to them to come back again, and they came back again. They explained that there had been a famine, and I had taken all the fish in the village; that eighty of their dogs had died of starvation, and that the women and children would die, and that was the reason they had stolen the fish, and that I must go back to North Bulun. So there was nothing left for it, and that evening we started back to North Bulun. I then picked over what stuff I found at the cache. I took all the valuable papers, the chronometer, the sextant, the navigation books and papers, and the box of specimens from Bennett Island, and a large Bible that had been left there, and a lot of truck that I thought valuable as history on news of the expedition. The fire-pot and drinking-pots and things of

that kind I left with the natives, and the next day started for Osootok, and found where the people had been, followed down to Usturda, where De Long had been, and found some remains of the fire there, and found some remains of bones of meat. That was the place where he said he would continue the west bank of the river in hopes of meeting a settlement. I looked on the bed of the river next morning, and found the tracks where they had hauled Erichsen across the river. Found where several men had broken through the river; found the holes in the ice as Nindemann explained to me afterwards. I found the tracks of the sled, and followed the tracks across the river, and then started along the river to the southward, and kept the west bank, as Nindemann had directed me to do, and as De Long's record told me to do, and so on down. There was a blinding snow-storm all this time. I never saw the sun from the time I left until I got back. I did not see the sun until I got to Jakutsk.

Q. That was how long?—A. We were going two months then. If it was not snowing the wind was driving the snow so it was blinding, and the dogs could not go. The dogs lay right down and you would pick them up and shake them, and they will only go on a little while, and when the snow would come in their faces again they would turn right around, the same as a man would, go off the course, and you may beat them to make them take the course, and they will go on for awhile and do the same thing over again. After crossing the river to the westward I started to strike to the southward, as directed both by his record, and as near as I could find out from what Nindemann told me. Nindemann told me that he had traveled about 16 or 20 versts to the southward to a little hut. I described the hut to the natives and they told me where it was. I crossed the river where De Long died and found a hut that I supposed was the hut where Erichsen had died, as described by Nindemann, but upon searching the hut I found it was not the hut—that the record was not in the hut. I then inquired of the natives if there were any other huts in the neighborhood that would answer the description. They said yes, about 20 versts still farther to the southward, on the east bank of the river. Knowing that the men were weak and cold and hungry and frozen, I thought that may be they had forgotten whether it was on the east or the west bank of the river, so I continued down until we found the second hut and examined it. I then made up my mind that I was off the track. The natives said the only other huts they knew of were in to the westward. I subsequently found, after I had returned to Usturda in company with Nindemann, that De Long and his party after crossing the river to the westward had marched to the southward, had found a great bend in the river going in to the westward with the appearance of carrying them out toward the mouth of the river Olenek. De Long and his party wanting to go south, it would have been out of their way to have continued on the river to the west, and they recrossed the river to the eastward, which accounts for my losing their trail at that point.

That night I arrived at a hut known as Sista-Ganach. In this hut we found a lot of fish heads strung on strings; a lot of fish entrails and offal from reindeer. My food had entirely given out after the first feed at Usturda. We made use of this food. It was good food for us. I was then thoroughly convinced that De Long had not come down this branch of the river, because in his strait they would have made use of the food that we did. The next day we started again, it still blowing and storming terribly, but the natives assured me that the next hut was only 40 versts distant, at a place called Cuvina. Arriving at Cu-

vina, I found further evidence that De Long and his party had not come down the main branch of the river, because I was now on the main river. This was Saturday night. It stormed so on Sunday morning that the natives did not want to move. They exhibited an amount of offal that they had picked up in this hut, and said that to-morrow was vos Crissinia, which means Sunday; that they wanted to rest; and as we had plenty of food, such as it was, I consented to rest, with the understanding that they should not stop short of the place called Mat Vai. They agreed to this. Between Mat Vai and Ku Mark Surk there were 180 versts in which we could procure no food. They said they knew where there were some bones buried in the delta; that after traveling a few hours they would stop and dig them out.

We remained over Sunday at Cuvina, and about 3 o'clock Monday morning started for Mat Vai, the weather being clear and there being bright starlight. After traveling two or three hours the natives stopped and went across the Tundra, and about a half an hour afterwards returned with a load of reindeer bones, ribs, and big bones that had been buried during the summer time. We started along then for Mat Vai, and came in sight of Mat Vai about 6 o'clock in the evening, the weather still being fine, and knowing it would be necessary to camp two nights in the snow between Mat Vai and Bulcour, I hurried the people on by Mat Vai, intending to camp in the snow that night. But as soon as we entered the mouth of the Lena River proper, where the river debouches between the mountain ranges, the wind became so fierce that the dogs would not face the storm and we were obliged to camp down. We dug the usual square hole in the snow and turned in, and the gale continued to blow for thirty-six hours, during which no man started out of his sleeping bag at all. We were not able to get up or get out at all. By this time of course we were pretty cold and pretty hungry. The first five or six hours that a man is in his sleeping-bag he will be comparatively warm and comfortable, but after that he commences to freeze, and when the snow blows into the sleeping-bag and thaws in contact with his arms or his neck and then freezes the skin clothing freezes fast to the skin, and, as in my case in particular, when I pulled the frozen jacket away from my wrist, it pulled the skin away as large as a silver dollar.

After thirty-six hours the gale abated sufficiently for us to get out again. The natives said we must have something to eat before we started, so they got out their reindeer bones. One man with his sheath-knife cut a sliver from between the ribs and gave it to me to eat. I bit off a piece of it and thoughtlessly commenced to chew it. It was so rotten that I spat it out in disgust and threw the remaining piece of the reindeer meat to the dogs. The natives laughed at that and cut me another piece, but I made them cut it up into cubes about an inch square, which I swallowed, probably a pound or a pound and a half of it. It went down all right, but the heat of the stomach, when it commenced to thaw out, evolved gases, and the gases coming up made me sick, and I lost my breakfast. That was more amusement for the natives; but it gave the dogs a feed. But I was not going to be stumped, so I told them to cut me another charge, and they did so, and when I swallowed the second pound or pound and a half it staid there. We got under weigh that day and camped the second night in the snow; had another feed next morning, and the next morning arrived at Bulcour, sleeping there over night. The next night we were at Ku Mark Surk, where we had fresh provisions, fresh fish. We were with the natives then. The next day

we arrived at Booroolocke and the next day at Bulun. Arriving at Bulun I found that Mr. Danenhower had gone south with five of the people.

Q. What day of the month was it that you arrived in Bulun?—A. I was gone twenty-three days at that time; that would be about the 29th or 30th day of November.

Q. At this time about how many hours of daylight were there in the twenty-four?—A. There was no daylight proper at all. The sun had gone below the horizon. An hour before noon and an hour after noon in the open daylight you could read ordinary print; say for two hours in the forenoon and two hours in the afternoon you can read ordinary print. The rest of the time it is twilight and sixteen hours of darkness

Q. How cold was the weather?—A. From minus 25 to minus 40, from 20° to 40° below zero.

Q. At that time?—A. At that time.

Q. Now go on and state what you did after the returning about the 29th of November until you started out again.—A. Arrived at Bulun, I went up to the Cossack commandant quarters and sent word over to Bartlett that I had returned, and he, with Nindemann, I think, or two or three men, came over. The Cossack commandant set up his samovar and made tea and prepared some supper and set out his vodky and we had two or three drinks of whisky. That was the celebrated drunk that Melville had at Bulun. I did not get drunk. I went to bed. The next morning I went over and saw the hands and saw them properly clothed, had a wash and bathed and had my legs fixed up. I then heard that the assistant ispravnik, a man named Epachef, had been sent with a box of medicines to find out who we were, what we were, and what we were doing there, and all about us; that upon his arrival at Bulun he had seen Bartlett, and Bartlett had told him I had gone north on the search. He started over to Geeomovialocke and then followed across the country up to North Bulun, we passing each other on the road, and I hearing that he was to the northward of me, waited for his return. He returned in two or three days.

Q. How many were there in his party?—A. He had a Cossack with him; there were two of them.

Q. They in going up had made a search to Bulun?—A. No, sir; he had gone simply to find me and my people, or any of us. At that time his search was to find me.

Q. You passed each other. Do you know how near you were together?—A. Yes, sir. When I was at North Bulun he was at Geeomovialocke; we were about 150 miles apart in round numbers. When I left North Bulun to come south he left Geeomovialocke, and arrived at North Bulun when I was half way south towards South Bulun; so that the greatest distance apart, may be, was 150 or 200 miles, and the closest at one time was 30 to 50 miles. I do not know exactly.

Q. How long did you remain?—A. I waited at Bulun until Epachef came back. He had a lot of official business to attend to. I staid there two or three days. I started off to go with him to Verkchoiyansk. I put the party in charge of Bartlett, with orders to leave just as soon as he could have his clothes finished. While at Geeomovialocke they had no clothing for that part of the country at all. I have seen many of the men on the march with their bare feet on the ice, and they made soles out of canvas, out of their knapsacks. I myself cut strips three-quarters of an inch wide from my knapsack to make soles for my feet. So when we arrived at Geeomovialocke we were not in proper condition to face the winter weather. The men who went over to Bulun borrowed clothes, and when they arrived there they had to return the clothes

and the Cossack commandant had clothing made for Danenhower's party, who had gone in advance. I told Bartlett to wait with his party until they were satisfied with their socks and mittens and everything of that kind. I started off with the ispravnik. It is 960 versts from Bulun to Verkchoiyansk. I traveled through in six days and twelve hours, stopping at each station and telling them there that my party would be along in a few days and to have necessary food for them. Bartlett traveled through in about nine days. The rule of the road all the way to the north of Irkutsk is that but three people can travel *en train*, and when we tried to travel five or six people at a time it became necessary for us to make special arrangements, and to have the order of the governor and the ispravnik and everything else of that kind, because the rule is that but three people can travel at any one time—one passenger and one driver, and one Cossack, or any three, unless it be the merchants traveling with their own trains. They own their own horses and their own reindeer. Then they can travel a hundred at a time if they choose.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. What is the object of that rule?—A. I guess it is to give each person a chance to carry his load through. The stations are kept up all the way through so as not to obstruct the mail, and parties must travel not more than three at a time. But when we traveled, being shipwrecked travelers, they let us travel as we pleased. Many people ride on horses or oxen to the southward or Verkchoiyansk. I arrived at Verkchoiyansk and made preparations to advance at once to Jakutsk. When I arrived at Verkchoiyansk, that was the first place that I met a person who could speak English properly. Before leaving Bulun I told the Cossack commandant the best way that I could that I would give him a thousand rubles if he would find any part of our party, dead or alive.

Q. Did you also issue orders or have the commandant issue orders——

A. (Interrupting.) When I got to Verkchoiyansk I did. When I arrived at Verkchoiyansk there was an exile there named Leon, who spoke and wrote German and English very well. I then wrote a letter to the ispravnik of the district, giving instructions for the search to be continued on the Lena delta, and the order was issued by the ispravnik of the district. The ispravnik in northeastern Siberia is supreme. He is responsible to no one. He can have what he pleases, does what he pleases, and nobody takes him to task.

To continue the search still, I went as far south as to the telegraph station. Before I arrived at Bulun the second time I made up my mind that De Long and his party were dead. That if in the hands of the natives they were well off. I crawled along like an animal for twelve or fifteen days, I was so frozen. Noros told me and Nindemann too, I am pretty sure, "Mr. Melville, it is no use going to search now. It is twenty days since we left and we had had nothing to eat for two days before we left. They are all dead and we can find them in the spring-time." That was the first time I met the two men at Bulun. But notwithstanding I thought I ought to make the effort, dead or alive. Arrived at Verkchoiyansk, I wrote instructions to continue the search while I went to the end of the telegraph station. I started from Verkchoiyansk in advance of Bartlett and the party by a day or two, may be three days. I wanted to prepare food and clothing there. It is necessary to carry all the bread and meat that you eat. There are no taverns by the road-

side. If you are going to make a march you have to carry your grub with you. If you are going to make a march of a thousand miles you load your grub on your sleds and carry it along. So the men had tea, coffee, or bread. They bake the bread and kiln-dry it so it won't freeze in the frost. When I arrived at Jakutsk I found Danenhower and his party doing well, and the original telegram that I had sent from Bulun had not been answered up to date. I got into Jakutsk just after Christmas, I think the 27th day of December. I had expected an answer to my telegram that I sent from Bulun on the 2d day of November. The very night that I arrived at Bulun I prepared a telegram and had a special courier started that night to carry a telegram all the way through to the end of the telegraph station. It went through all right until it got as far as Irkutsk where the telegraph station was. Unfortunately I had no money. My telegram was detained there and sent by mail.

But the telegram had been opened and read by Mr. Leon at Verkchoiyansk, and a Russian translation sent through, and some days after my telegram had started along by mail towards St. Petersburg, it was then telegraphed by the lieutenant-governor of Irkutsk, Pedo Shanko. But my original telegram was not sent, but a garbled telegram, such as a Russian would try to make out. But after my telegram had gone part of the way it was picked up and telegraphed by somebody at some station farther on. So when I arrived at Jakutsk the 27th day of December I did not get an answer as I expected. I was then prepared to advance the whole of my party down to Irkutsk, to the end of the telegraph wires.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. Where does the telegraph begin?—A. At Irkutsk; but General Tchernieff said the mail would be in in a day or two, and probably the telegram would arrive. And I waited, and when my telegram came it told me to spare neither pains nor expense in securing the safety of the second cutter, and sending the sick to a milder climate. I then started Danenhower with the whole force south, with orders to open communication with the Secretary of the Navy at the telegraph station, and so continue on his journey to the Atlantic seaboard; that he would undoubtedly get orders from the Secretary of the Navy what to do I selected the two best men in the gang to continue the search; that was Nindemann and Bartlett. I could not make use of any more, because in that country white men are a nuisance. They require the natives to take care of them. Very few men can take care of themselves. If you carry a man you have to have a team of dogs and a man to take care of his dogs. The natives have to supply him. I selected the two best men in the world for the expedition, and started north again on my second search, and arrived at Bulun in the latter part of February. I think it was the 22d day of February I arrived there. I learned that no team had passed between Geeomovialocke and Bulun for three months, owing to the gales of wind.

While we were to the southward of the mountains the trees were loaded down with snow so that they were bowed down to the earth. As soon as we crossed the mountain range, some 4,500 feet above the level of the sea, there was not a particle of snow to be seen. The wind was so fierce it had swept everything off except between the hills and in the valleys or in the river beds where the snow would be driven owing to the force of the wind to the north of this mountain range. When I arrived at Bulun they told me no man had passed the place within three months.

I said we must go at once. I had an order from the governor to take everything there was in the country, and he ordered the ispravnik to accompany me to the delta and to enforce all contracts, and to enforce the natives giving me everything I wanted. We stopped at Bulun long enough to purchase seventeen head of reindeer to go to the place I was going to make the search on the delta. I secured three interpreters, one for myself speaking English, one for Bartlett, a Cossack sergeant who spoke Jakutsk, and one, an ex-captain of cuirasiers, who was an exile named Bohokoff, who spoke German with Nindemann. Each one of us was fitted with an interpreter. I started from Bulun to go over to the Lena delta, to Geeomovialocke, to secure eight or ten thousand fish to have hauled up in the northern part of the delta or Mat Vai or Cass Carta, at the central depots to support the search. I put Bartlett in charge of the party to take the reindeer and provision train from Bulun up to Cass Carta. Nindemann in coming through from Verkchoiyansk to Bulun (the weather was so bad and snow was so deep in the valleys), killed anywheres from seven to ten or fifteen reindeer trying to get through. Bartlett killed as many more. I guess we killed twenty or thirty reindeer trying to get to the northward. When we arrived at Bulun I got reindeer and started to go to Geeomovialocke.

Q. What did you feed the reindeer on?—A. You must have moss. A reindeer will starve to death on grass or grain. He must have moss.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. What day was it when you left Bulun?—A. I left Bulun about the 23d day of February—the 23d or 24th—and left orders for Bartlett and Nindemann to start at once, giving me time enough to cross the mountains and get as far as Geeomovialocke, and I sent dog teams too to carry them on. Reindeer could take them as far as Ku Mark Surk only.

Q. Why was that?—A. Because there is no moss for the reindeer to the eastward of that, although they send the reindeer at times over to Geeomovialocke. There are little patches of reindeer moss coming down through the Tundra at the eastward from the River Yana, but from Geeomovialocke to Bulun to the westward they cannot travel so well because there is no moss for them, and the reindeer are only run through that section of the country where there is moss. Therefore it was necessary for me to send dogs from Geeomovialocke to Ku Mark Surk to carry Bartlett and Nindemann with their interpreters and the provision train up to Cass Carta. We started with the reindeer teams across the mountains and came down on the bay. Instead of getting in in something like sixteen or twenty hours from the reindeer station at Booroolocke, we were something like three days in making the journey—snowed in so that we could not get on. When we arrived at Geeomovialocke——

Q. (Interposing.) Which was what day?—A. About the 27th of February. I bought seven thousand fish and hired teams to carry a sufficient number of fish over to Ku Mark Surk, and to carry Bartlett and his party up to Cass Carta. The day of my arrival I started three dog teams with a half a load each of fish. There were only fifty fish to a team. We considered one hundred a load. We started and were gone three or four days. It was blowing a heavy gale of wind all the time we were there. On the third or fourth day those people came in and abandoned their teams, dumped their fish, lost half the dogs, came back with their faces frozen and hands and legs frozen, and could not go any farther. We staid there for probably a week, waiting for the gale to

abate. On three different occasions, when the houses were within 50 yards of each other, men going out to go from one hut to another were blown away, and the people had to go out and find them. Three different nights in succession not a soul could go from one hut to another, only 50 yards apart. That was the condition of the weather while I was there. After we had a lull in the storm, I sent the teams on, giving them fish enough, and told them they must go through or never come back. They started and got through as far as Ku Mark Surk and started Bartlett and his party to the northward. I had started three different parties with fish from this same place, Geeomovialocke, to go the northern route as far as Cass Carta, directing them to leave a depot of supplies at Mat Vai for Bartlett when he came up that way, or for my service when I came along. Those teams went through, but they ate all the fish, and left nothing for Bartlett or his party when they came through. When the stormy weather had sufficiently abated I started from Geeomovialocke and stopped at Arrii, with the intention of going by Borkiah, the place where we originally stopped, and a place called Chulboy and Ordono.

The first day I made a good journey as far as Borkiah. As we approached Chulboy we expected to find three or more vacant huts, and as we approached Chulboy we saw the smoke coming out of one of the huts, and coming up to it the dogs started for the door and tried to get in, and the dog driver stopped them, and one of the men went down into the hut. He came out terribly alarmed, and said that there were three dead people in there. Of course there was a consultation right away among the people. My interpreter was there and the ispravenik of the district and two or three dog drivers and Yapheme, one of the carriers of wood—a man I had engaged to break wood and carry ice for water. After they held the consultation outside I saw a figure coming out of the hut leaning on a staff, his face burned black, and I discovered it was a man and he was crying bitterly. I asked the ispravenik what the trouble was and he inquired of the man; and he said that himself, and his wife, and his mother, and his father-in-law, and five children had started to come from the northwest, Long Island, to come down to Geeomovialocke; that there was a famine over there and they had started to make this journey about the time I was trying to make a journey in the opposite direction; that they were coming down to Geeomovialocke, where they said there was an abundance of fish, and they had lost their way in this gale, three of the people had starved and were buried in a snow-bank, and the old man, and a young man, and himself, were so badly frozen crawling around in this hut, starving to death. They tore down the inside of the hut for fire-wood, had eaten their sled lashings and the youngest child that still survived they were rubbing before the fire trying to bring it to life. I relate this circumstance to give you an idea of the trouble the natives have to travel in this country and how impossible it was for me and my party to travel, not knowing our latitude within 60 miles, and without food, clothing, or a guide.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. Did you help those natives there?—A. Yes, sir. I gave them everything we had and started on my journey up to Cass Carta. When we got there Bartlett and his party had not arrived. I gave those people what tea we had and one day's food. When we arrived at Cass Carta I told Vassili Koolgiyuk to start back as fast as he could and stop at Mat Vai and get fish and bring them up to me; if there were no fish, to start down to Geeomovialocke and bring up a fresh supply of food. I

was there without food, or the team of dogs or anything, and Yapheme said he knew the way up to Kigoilocke about 75 or 80 versts away, and that if we got hard up he would go and get provisions. We stopped where we were two or three days on one day's food. I got Yapheme ready to start, but before making the start we got on the roof to take a good look down to the southward and the eastward to see if Bartlett and Nindemann were coming with the provision train. Not seeing anything of them we heard the dogs away to the north and west of us. We waited for the northern team of dogs to come in. When they came in they had heard that we were down at this place and they came in without provisions but brought a team of dogs with them. I was getting ready to send this team back to North Bulun to get fish when we saw the provision train coming from the southward and eastward of us. Of course when Bartlett and Nindemann came in with the provision train we had plenty. Immediately after that we set about organizing the search. The ispravenik of the district had sent word all over the country to bring in all the dog teams—sent word that any native who owned even one dog should bring it in to Cass Carta. In three or four days we had probably 150 dogs there, some from Long Island, some from Geeomovialocke, some from Arrii, and others from all over the country. The teams were regularly going, and I supplied the natives and the dogs with fish.

As soon as it was possible, I fitted two teams and Nindemann and myself started off with the two teams. By means of the instructions that I originally had from Nindemann, and the records that I got at North Bulun, I had located Usturda all right. I had crossed the river to the westward all right, because I had followed the sled tracks, but in starting to the southward I had lost the trail, so when I started north the first time I started with Nindemann and our two interpreters and went to Usturda. As soon as we hove in sight of it, Nindemann said right away, "That is the place." We had slept in the southern hut during the night. The next morning we started up to Usturda. We crossed the river to the west bank, as directed by De Long's record, and started to the southward along the bank. When we had proceeded about a mile, or a mile and a half, to the southward, Nindemann said, "Here we recrossed the river," pointing to the eastward. That is where the river takes the great bend to the westward. De Long did not want to go west, he wanted to go south. So he naturally crossed the river to the westward, and we crossed the river to the westward as directed by Nindemann, and commenced to hunt for such land-marks as he remembered. He spoke of a dry river; that they had passed up the bed of a dry river. In the mean time we were talking to our native drivers all the time about huts that were in the immediate neighborhood. My idea then was to find the hut in which Erichsen died; that it would shorten my search that much from the northward to the southward. As soon as Nindemann came up with me at Cass Carta, he told me that I was too far to the westward, and he remembered then that he had camped at the hut called Mat Vai and that De Long was somewheres to the eastward of us, that I had made my location too far to the west but that I had stuck to the main branch of the river; that was my difficulty. So we started in and followed up the bed of the river during that day and found several of the places that Nindemann recognized, but lost the trail again. The face of the country was so changed between the snows of the winter and the previous fall that he did not recognize the country.

We returned to the hut to the southward of Usturda and slept there

that night, and next morning made a fresh start and took another lead that Nindemann thought was right. We got over in the vicinity of some other huts that the natives knew of; arrived there we searched several huts but did not find the hut from which Erichsen was buried. It came on to blow and storm, and the natives said that the hut called Sista-Ganach was about 40 versts distant, so we ran for that to sleep there that night. It was blowing the next day and I was not able to go on, so I dumped what fish I had there as a depot of supplies and returned to Cass Carta. I found that it was not worth while to carry interpreters with us, because we could get as much out of the natives by the drivers as the interpreters could. We had learned the language so we understood them and they understood us well enough. I then fitted a party for Bartlett, because sufficient dogs had arrived to fit three teams beside the other teams that were hauling fish for us all the time. I directed Bartlett to go to Mat Vai and to work from Mat Vai to the northward taking the main branch of the river, telling him that Nindemann and myself would start from the northward and work to the southward, endeavoring to find Erichsen's hut as a commencing place, hoping to find the river along which De Long and his party had retreated before they died. Bartlett started from the southward and Nindemann and myself from the northward and during the first day we searched around and found a good many huts but could not find the river at all. We went to the east and southeast and south, and in all directions. We had a tent with us. We camped down at night under the lee of a snow-bank and during the night there came on a storm and it snowed a good deal and covered the ground we were on and the next morning we were all snowed in.

We tried to force our way to the southward, but the dogs and the natives would not face the gale. It was my intention to strike down to the southward and meet Bartlett. Bartlett had instructions if he found my trail to turn on my trail and follow me into a camp or to turn on my trail and follow me into Mat Vai. So that night we ran to the hut known as Cuvina to get out of the storm. The next morning it lulled a little bit and Nindemann and myself started down to Mat Vai. In the mean time the teams that had been hauling fish for us were driven by the storm to take refuge in the same hut that we had been in. We left about the time they arrived. At the time we left Cuvina Bartlett left Mat Vai to work to the northward. He was caught out in the snow-storm and was detained two days or two nights in the storm. I arrived at Mat Vai, and the next day being clear started out to make the search for De Long. Nindemann had told me he was not sure which river he came along from the northward to the southward, but the island of Stolboy bore nearly south of them during all the time of their march north, and the bank of the river along which they marched was filled with ice thrown up in huge masses and that was about the only landmark he had. He also knew of a flat-boat that was in this river as one of its permanent landmarks, so, as he was undecided in regard to which river to follow up, I told him that we would go into the westward and search from the westward around to the northward, and from the northward around to the eastward, until we came to the river on which he thought they came.

We started that way in the morning, and run that way until afternoon, until the island of Stolboy bore south of us. That is a large rock in the bay which they call the Stolb. We stopped off this last point of land near the large river, and Nindemann and I had some talk about the river. He was not sure whether it was a river or not, and I go at

little impatient, and left him at his sled and got up on top the high land. When I got up on top of the high land on this point making out in the bay I discovered where there had been a great fire made the previous fall, and as soon as I found the fire-bed I sang out "Nindemann, Nindemann, I have found it," and he hurried up, and the natives, seeing there was something going on there, hurried up also. When we all got up on the high lands we could see where the wind had blown all the snow off that in the previous fall. When the snow was soft the men in traveling around there had left many foot-marks in the snow, which was now turned into ice. The wind drove all the snow from the high lands into the low lands, so it was tolerably clear of snow. I asked the Jakutsk if that was a Jakutsk fire. They said no; they made a little bit of a fire. I said, then, it was a fire made by Americans. Nindemann got it into his mind that this was the river he came along, and if this was it they had turned. He then pointed to me where they had gone 50 or 60 miles away to the southward, and then to the eastward again, going from headland to headland around to Mat Vai, and from Mat Vai to the eastward and the southward. Nindemann then told me of his attempt to find the flat-boat or Erichsen's hut. The main thing at this time was to find Erichsen's hut. When I had found the foot-prints of the people there I had an idea that they were still to the westward. I had no idea that they had gone back to the northward again. The whole party had gone back to the northward. I thought that they had gone to this point where Nindemann turned and where the fire was, and I supposed they had gone on around to the southward on their journey to Bulun. But Nindemann started off ahead of me two or three hundred yards. His dogs were in full cry, and as I followed him he sang out that he saw the flat-boat ahead.

I always traveled with my face toward the bank in making the search. If I found anything as big as my fist I always went and picked it up and examined it to see if it would put me on the track of the search. Nindemann happened to be looking the other way. He was looking after the flat-boat. I was about two or three hundred yards behind, and I saw two or three big sticks sticking out of the snow and also the rope lashing, and out of the lashing was a gun-muzzle protruding 2 or 3 inches out of the snow. When I saw these sticks I dropped off my sled and run up to where they were and pulled the gun out and cleared the barrel to see if there was not a record in it. I supposed when they left they had left a record in the gun-barrel and I cleared it, but saw there was no record. I then sent the dog driver to the northward and brought Nindemann back. I then supposed that the people had got tired carrying their books and papers and had made a deposit of them at this place, and that they had erected this land-mark over the top of it and had continued on their march to the southward. I told the two natives to start to work and dig out the bank. The bank was probably 25 or 30 feet high with a natural slope coming down to the base of 40 or 45 feet; where the snow would be 25 to 30 feet high, at the edge of the bank it sloped down to nothing. Where the tent-pole was set up the snow was 6 or 8 or 10 feet deep, and the tent-poles stuck out a yard. While the natives were digging Nindemann and myself jumped up on the high bank to take a survey of the surrounding country. The natives carried two snow-shovels to make holes to sleep in or something of that kind. Nindemann said he would go to the northward and see if he could find anything of the party in the direction of Erichsen's hut. I said I would go down to the point of land where the fire was and find my way back to Mat Vai where the hut was, where I proposed to sleep that night instead of

sleeping in the snow. It was only 15 miles across the bay, and I proposed to run over there and sleep and start out again in the morning.

On my way to the point of land one of the natives came along with me carrying a compass. As I came along I saw a black tea-kettle partially buried in the snow. It was a copper kettle that had become darkened up with smoke, and of course it would readily show in the snow. As soon as I saw it I pointed it out, and said there is a tea-kettle. The next thing we saw was the bodies partially buried in the snow. The first object was a man lying on his side, with his left hand raised towards his head, the forepart of the faces to the west, and the snow had driven in on that side. The front of the bodies was covered and the back was swept perfectly clean. As soon as we came upon the three dead men the native was frightened, and he dropped the compass and I picked up the compass and the tea-kettle, and immediately northernmost to the three I found the ice journal. As soon as I found the ice journal, I turned back to where the last record was made, and saw that it was made the 30th of October. Then I read backwards. I found where Erichsen died about the 9th of October, I think it was. The next man that had died was Alexy, who had died in the flat-boat, and had been buried on the bed of the river. The next two men were Kaack and Lee, and the record then said: "We are too weak to carry our comrades out on the river to bury them, so we carried them around the corner. Then my eye closed." I did not understand that altogether. I suppose De Long's eye had given out, or probably he felt sad and closed his eye in sorrow; I do not know which. I did not understand about carrying them around the corner, the bank running in a northeast and southerly direction. There was no corner. Then it went on recording the deaths of people. The last record was "Boyd died during the night, and Mr. Collins dying." The whole thing was right there. The northernmost man had been buried abreast of the flat-boat. I was then within 300 yards of the flat-boat. The rest of the party were right by the record. I then made up my mind to dig up the rest of the people where the tent-pole was. I immediately sent a dog driver after Nindemann before I moved the bodies at all and brought him back and showed him the small articles I had found, the medical chest, the compass, a hatchet, and a tea-kettle, and the last ice journal. I turned to the last of it and showed him where the last page was not complete; that is De Long had not completed the whole of the sheet, and in addition to that two-thirds of the next sheet was torn off; that is, after he had completed one sheet he had not written all the way down, but there was enough for him to write two or three days longer, but in addition to that he had torn off about two-thirds of the next page. I feared there might be some question about the mutilation of the book; for that reason I was trying to call Nindemann's attention to the tearing of the book. I hunted for this piece of paper and could not find it. I thought maybe De Long had written a letter to his wife or had written some private paper, and I was particular to have a search made for this piece of paper that was torn off, but never found it. I found that the bodies were those of De Long and Dr. Ambler and Ah Sam. I examined the bodies and found nothing on them, that is, they had not been mutilated. They were frozen down to the ground, and I had to put a stick under them and pry them out. We rolled the three bodies together.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Please to state right here the exact position of Dr. Ambler.—A. I will tell you the way the three bodies laid. They were camped at the butt

of a great tree stump, probably 16 or 20 inches in diameter, with the root attached. They had made a fire at the crotch or trunk or root of the tree. Ah Sam laid on his back with his toes turned up and his hands on his chest as though his comrades had laid him out. His boots were off and his toes stuck through his red woolen stockings. The tent cloth had blown down over him. The wind had blown from the southward. De Long lay farthest to the northward with his back to the east and his face to the west. He lay on his right side facing to the west, his right cheek resting on his right hand, which was under him, and his left hand partially raised in the air sloping a little behind him. Dr. Ambler's shoulders overlapped De Long's knees; that is, he was a little farther to the southward. He was a little to the westward of De Long, and his head rested about against De Long's knees, and De Long's toes rested against the small of Dr. Ambler's back. Dr. Ambler lay well over on his face with his left hand up to his mouth and his right hand down between his legs, and he had bitten the inside of his hand from the first joint of the finger all the way round to the thumb, chewed the whole thing out. His mouth was full of blood and there was a little ball of bloody ice in his mouth and a little pool of blood on the ground underneath his mouth. He lay so [illustrating], with his pistol hand between his legs. When I saw the blood and saw his face I rolled him over. I found the pistol. I knew it was De Long's pistol. I knew De Long carried such a pistol through the whole of his journey on the ice. Danenhower had thrown it away; Erichsen was sent back and picked it up, and De Long had carried it through the whole of the march. When I first rolled him over and saw so much blood lying around I thought he had shot himself in the mouth. I examined his head, and found no wound, and naturally picked up the pistol and examined the chambers. There were three whole capsules in the chambers, but no exploded charges. I showed it to Nindemann, and said it was impossible for him to have fired a charge, because the empty capsules would have been in the chamber. Then, upon closer examination, I found where he had bitten his hand between the finger and the thumb, and that accounted for the blood.

Q. Speaking about Captain De Long's hand being raised and his arm thrown partially back, you found just behind him his last note?—A. His ice journal.

Q. So that apparently his hand had been raised to throw it back or for some purpose of that kind in connection with the book?—A. That is what I said originally, and that is my idea now; that when he got through writing and it had come to the bitter end he had thrown the book behind him, and his hand had never come back to his side. The ice journal lay about four feet six inches behind. I can remember the distance that well.

Q. That was to save it from the fire?—A. Yes, sir.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. Might not the wind have blown it there?—A. No, sir; and it had two quarter-inch wooden backs and it lay open. The wind might have blown open the leaves, but I do not think it carried the book away.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. He threw it there to save it from the fire?—A. Yes; that is my idea.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. The fire was in front of them?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And his hand lay back from the fire?—A. Yes, sir. Those two

were farther away from the fire than Ah Sam was. Ah Sam laid with his feet almost in the fire and his head to the east, laying flat on his back. De Long and Ambler were lying at right angles to him.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Tell us about the discovery of the others.—A. As soon as we rolled the three people together and covered them with canvas and put some logs on them to keep from blowing the canvas away, we went back to the tent-poles and started the men to digging, and they dug away, and finally came down to the earth, and they found a fire-place, and they dug a little more, when they found an old mitten and a drinking-pot. I told them to dig away, and they kept digging, and finally they threw out a box of books, one of the tin cases containing the books, and all at once they jumped out of the hole as though something was after them, both of them. I sung out, "What is the trouble?" and they said, "Two dead." So I dropped down in the hole and saw one man's shoulder and another man's feet. They had just cut one man's toes with the snow-shovel. So I told them to dig away, and they continued to dig, and finally they brought a third man in sight. When we left to go to Mat Vai that night to sleep there were three men in sight—one man's feet, another man's shoulder, and a third man's head. I did not know who they were.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. There were three bodies in the tent?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And a fire had also been kindled there?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And the other three bodies were 300 yards away on the island?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. There had evidently been two camps?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. How do you account for that?—A. My idea is this: that after De Long had written the record that Boyd had died during the night and Mr. Collins was dying, he came to the conclusion, there being but three left, and they being on the bed of the river, that he would move. You see, in the spring time the river carries out everything, and he made an attempt to get on this high land and tried to get the books and papers with them. Three of them managed to get there. They had carried the chart case and used the chart case for poking the fire, but they were not strong enough to get the bundle of books and carry them up to a place of safety.

Q. Then your idea is that the other party died before those with De Long?—A. Oh, there is no doubt about it at all. De Long and Ambler made up their minds that the end had come. Now, the question was whether they would ever be found.

Q. Why did they not carry the tent?—A. They carried the tent cloth up.

Q. Why would they leave the gun down there?—A. It was of no further use. It was hung right on the crotch of the sticks.

Q. Was there any possibility of anything being there that they could have shot?—A. I guess not. I had an idea long before I got there that the foxes would have disturbed the bodies, but they had not. There are many foxes in that section, but not a fox had disturbed the bodies. My idea was that De Long and Ambler knew the end had come. They knew if they had died down on the bed of the river the floods in the early spring would carry them off, and they made a last effort to get up on the high ground, where there was a chance that the bodies and the records would be found. The record said that they were too weak to carry their comrades out on the ice to bury them.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Did you not think that they were too weak to carry their guns?—A. That was the idea. They had made one journey and carried up the tent cloth, the chart case, the box of medicines, the hatchet for cutting wood, and a piece of ice to melt for water to make their tea, and the tea-kettle. Now they had gotten up there, the idea was to come back and carry up another load, but when they got that first load up there they were too weak to come back for another load.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. Was there anything at all left in the way of medicines or tea?—A. No, sir; simply a few little bottles—balsam for putting on burns—something of that kind.

Q. Nothing to sustain life?—A. No; the record told of using up all that.

Q. Did you find the body of the Indian, Alexy?—A. No, sir; the river bed had fallen in and the body had passed off. I am glad you asked about that, because I forgot to mention that. In the early fall time the river freezes over from the bank and the ice bed is supported by the water underneath, and when the snows to the southward cease to supply the river with water, the water falls and the ice bed of the river, not being supported by water, falls in. These ice bridges are not strong enough to support themselves.

Q. The water is running under the bridge?—A. Yes; that freezes, and it freezes a second time, and you can see it just as distinctly as the steps of the pyramid in Egypt. When the bed of the river tumbles you can see where it tumbles, and it freezes again and tumbles, and the whole thing is thrown up in great masses as big as a house. So early in the season De Long had buried Alexy on the ice of the river and had covered him with pieces of ice. We started from the flatboat and steered right across and then searched around there in all directions. We examined everything that we could see that would look like a little cairn that could have been built up with ice where they could put a man, but the whole thing was——

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. (Interposing.) You never cleared up the mystery about taking the bodies around the corner?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What was that mystery?—A. As soon as I returned to Mat Vai I commenced and made a copy of the last thirty days of the journal to send to the Navy Department. I also prepared dispatches to the Navy Department informing them of the finding of the bodies. I sent copies of the same to the Russian Government. I had an interpreter with me, a Swede, who spoke Russian and English. While I was doing this, I sent Nindemann and Bartlett with a dog party over to dig the bodies out. They dug the bodies out after we had found them. While I was engaged in doing this writing I had to lay on my stomach, the smoke was so bad in the hut. The hut was 8 feet square and 4½ feet high. It was necessary to lay on my stomach with my ink in the ashes of the fire and the pen between my fingers and write the record, taking but a single word at a time until I had written the whole. To write it correctly I had to go over it many times. I always came to this place where "we carried them around the corner and then my eye closed." That bothered me. After Bartlett and Nindemann had been digging for several days, and had found all the bodies except the two first men, whom they could not find, they came in one night after the day's work and had

not found anything. These were the two men that had been carried around the corner; so I got on the sled with them the next morning and rode over to where the tent-poles were. In reading this record about the bodies being carried around the corner, I noticed the gales of wind had always been from the southward. They had naturally put up their tent to the southward, and sat to the northward of it. They carried them around the corner of the tent to the southward. When I went over to the place where the people had been found, Nindemann and Bartlett and the natives had dug into the bank away to the northward, but not to the southward. So I said, after arguing the matter to myself, that men must be buried to the southward. I directed the party to dig to the southward and they dug there that day and found them. Before they started in I started back to the south, and that night they brought in the two last men, Kaack and Lee, I think. That was the theory that I worked on—that the gales of wind were from the southward; they had put the tent cloths to the southward to protect themselves, and they sat to the northward and carried these bodies around the corner. He did not say around the corner of the tent, but that was what he meant.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. What was the appearance of these bodies?—A. They looked first rate. Their faces were a little flushed, their hands black from the fire, and their faces a little burned, but they looked quite natural. The color was frozen in their faces; they were not the color of dead men.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. They had a natural color?—A. A natural color. Their stomachs and limbs were very much emaciated. Their stomachs were very much collapsed, but their faces were just as natural as mine to-day.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. They did not present the ordinary appearance of death?—A. No; they did not look like ordinary dead men. The color was present in the faces of De Long and Ambler. Ah Sam was of a dark color, of course. His skin was darker. He was a Chinaman. The other men that died near the fire their hands were very much burned; Lee's feet were burned.

Q. It was very evident to you, by your personal inspection of these bodies, that they had died from starvation and cold?—A. There was no question of that in my mind at all.

Q. Did you not say at one time that the bodies looked more like alabaster?—A. I said that they looked like marble men, but the color that was in the cheeks was not like marble; it was like stained marble.

Q. And you found that their stomachs were so much collapsed that it was almost as if pressed against the backbone?—A. The general appearance of the people was as if you had put a block against their stomach and pressed it down to the backbone. The limbs were emaciated; then there was a long black spot, hollow from the chest to where it came up to the hips again.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. Skeleton-like?—A. Yes, sir; we hauled all the people over to Mat Vai.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Now, I want to ask you in regard to the papers and other property that was found.—A. All the ship's papers, every paper belonging to the ship, was placed in tin cases before we left the ship, and they

were never taken out of those tin cases that I know of unless it might have been at some time to have dried them when they got wet in the boats; but I had never seen them taken out from the time I left the ship until I found them. That accounts for my finding every paper belonging to the expedition. There is not one paper, one inch square, that De Long put in those cases and started from the ship with that is missing to-day, and the reason is that every package of books was measured by myself and the dimensions carried down to Lee, the machinist, who did duty in the engine-room, and he made the tin boxes. The original intention was to solder them all around, but not having time to do that we simply slipped the caps on and passed a lashing around them.

Q. Where were those found?—A. In the immediate vicinity of the dead bodies. Nindemann and Bartlett found those while digging in the bank where the dead bodies were found. When we carried the records over to Mat Vai I took all the papers out of the tin boxes and shook the snow out of them and dried them and put them back again in the presence of Nindemann and Bartlett. I did not search any body, not even De Long's. When we first found De Long Nindemann came on the scene and took his watch. I remember he could not get it out of his pocket and he got out his jack-knife and cut the lining out and he found all the little trinkets there were on it, and there were five 20-dollar gold pieces in his pocket. It was the same way with Dr. Ambler and Ah Sam. I think the first night we searched De Long only. I do not remember having searched Ambler. I am not sure about that, but the men that were dug out of the bank I never searched at all. I may have searched or assisted in the search of De Long, Ambler, and Ah Sam; that is, a preliminary search, because we found those three on the uplands. Nindemann did the searching and I stood by. So of course, if I was present, I was aiding in the search. Lee was found stripped nearly naked. Kaack also was stripped nearly naked. Their clothes had been taken off to clothe the others. But the searching of Boyd and Collins and the other people was done directly by Nindemann and Bartlett. In the evening when they came into the hut at Mat Vai they brought in whatever they had procured from the bodies of the dead. They had tied them up in a couple of handkerchiefs and I wrote on the outside of the handkerchiefs in ink whose it was besides writing the name of each person on a slip and putting it inside of the handkerchief and kept each person's effects by themselves. After the bodies had been searched and hauled over to Mat Vai, I prepared the cairn tomb on the top of the mountain. Before putting them away I directed Nindemann and Bartlett to go out a second time and search all the people. It was very cold at the time, and I was dancing around with my mittens on while Bartlett and Nindemann searched the bodies. They found nothing additional on De Long or Ambler, but in searching Collins's body they found a crucifix probably 3 or 4 inches long. They said, "Mr. Melville, what will we do with this?" At first I was inclined to take it off, with the thought that his people would like to have it; but I said, "No, it is part of his religion; we will bury him with it." And that was the only thing left on the body.

Q. Now with regard to the papers given to you from Mr. Collins's body, what did you do with them?—A. I stowed them all away carefully. I put them in a wooden box and covered the box with raw-hide and sealed it.

Q. Before you did that did you open the handkerchief to see what was contained in it?—A. Yes; I opened the handkerchief in the presence of the people at the fire. I remember the little note-book of Collins's that has been shown here, and there was one wad of writing paper.

I could not tell whether it was one sheet or three sheets. It was all wadded together so that it was impossible to open it, and it had been carried in his pocket and wetting with the sea had almost reduced it to a pulp. I tried to open it, and could see on the margin something about "Melville"—saw my name. I tried to open it, but there was danger of tearing it and I then squeezed it together as I found it and put it along with the rest of the things in the package.

Q. Were there any loose papers besides?—A. Two or three loose papers—something like an envelope, but I do not remember what they were.

Q. Did you abstract from that handkerchief or lot of papers any paper or piece of paper of any description?—A. No, sir; absolutely nothing, not as much as a postage-stamp. Mr. Jackson wanted me to turn the things over to him. At first he wanted to take charge of me altogether, but later on, on the way up the river, he produced a telegram which he said he had received from the Secretary of the Navy, which I supposed was authentic, directing me to let Mr. Jackson have the use of Collins's and De Long's papers and journal. I then, on board of the steamer, got out the package and sat down on the deck with two or three of our people around and turned the whole of Collins's effects over to Jackson. I watched them as a cat would watch a mouse, and I do not believe Jackson was able to get away with a square inch of anything.

Q. Did you permit Jackson or anybody else to take the papers out of your sight?—A. No, sir.

Q. Did he return all the papers to you?—A. He did.

Q. Having returned them, what did you do with them?—A. Did them up in the same packages I had them in before, put them in the tin case, and delivered them to the Secretary of the Navy.

Q. From the time Jackson saw them until the time you carried them to the Navy Department had they been opened?—A. When we got to Irkutsk I sent a telegram to the Secretary of the Navy that I had found all the bodies and had found every record belonging to the expedition. I then had a long journey before me from Irkutsk, in Siberia, to the United States. I was afraid that some part of the package of papers or something of that kind might be lost, might sink at sea, might be burned aboard the steamer. To verify my statement I had Lieutenant Berry in one of the rooms of the hotel verify every paper, and I delivered the paper with the list in verification to the Secretary of the Navy. From the time that Lieutenant Berry verified them I did not see them until I delivered them to the Secretary of the Navy.

Q. Lieutenant Berry was not permitted to retain a single paper?—A. No, sir; not a particle of paper an inch square.

Q. So that now you are certain that every paper——A. [Interrupting.] I am perfectly certain that every paper that came into my possession was brought home and delivered to the Secretary of the Navy.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. Did you read these papers that were found?—A. No, sir; I glanced through them, read the indorsement probably; oh, no, I did not read them; it would have taken me a coon's age to have read them through. I did not attempt it.

Q. I want to ask your opinion as to whether you could have got away from Gecomovialocke to Bulun at the time that Kusmah went?—A. Any one man could have gone.

Q. Could the party?—A. No, sir; absolutely no. There were neither dog teams nor reindeer teams nor provisions, nor had we the clothing.

Q. In your opinion, when you first got to Geeomovialocke was it possible to get to Bulun by boat?—A. No, sir; I could not pilot the distance, and there was no man in our party that could pilot the distance, and the pilots that we did have said that we would die in trying to get to Bulun, and took us to Geeomovialocke instead.

Q. Mr. Bartlett said:

We could have got away at the time Kusmah went.

A. The whole party could not have gone, sir; absolutely no, sir; we could have gone, yes; but we probably would have died 10 miles or 50 miles away; there is no telling.

Q. But in speaking about going from Geeomovialocke to Bulun, you do not think it would have been practicable to have done so?—A. We could not have done so with safety. I was placed in command of that party; it was my business to look after the safety of that party. We had everything to lose and nothing to gain; therefore I looked at it on every side. The best thing we could do, under the circumstances, was to wait for food and provisions, and as soon as it was possible to move my people as a whole body they were moved.

Q. Would it have been possible, in your opinion, at any time in October, to have gotten sufficient food and transportation to go to De Long?—A. Yes; had I known where De Long was, or had I had any idea that De Long was alive. Had anybody said, "Melville, 150 miles northwest of this, hunt on a mountain so and so, there you will find De Long," I might have got dog teams and provisions enough to have got to De Long.

Q. But speaking of it as it actually was?—A. No, sir; it was impossible for anybody to have started with any possibility of success.

Q. How many miles did you go in making the search that you made in November?—A. I traveled about 1,016 versts—about 600 miles. Those are direct distances.

Q. Mr. Bartlett, speaking of the unsuccessful attempt to reach Bulun by water from Geeomovialocke, said that it was unsuccessful because he did not think the effort was made with energy enough. Do you think that your failure in that respect was in any way due to a lack of energy?—A. No, sir; I do not think so. I think the people were so badly frozen and so badly crippled that they were not able to work. I guess Bartlett sees it in a different way now than he did two years ago. I think he thinks differently. I do not think there was any man in that boat who was sorry to get back to Geeomovialocke when the boat was put about and run back there, and, as I said before, one of the men did not want to go at all.

Q. Did not Bartlett have something to do with the amputation of the flesh on Leach's foot?—A. Yes; he used to clean it. He cut off the decayed, blackened flesh—something of that kind. The bones protruded. Bartlett used to clean it every morning. I was afraid gangrene was going to set in. It was perfectly black and the flesh had sunk back a quarter of an inch. The odor from it was very disagreeable. Bartlett used to peel the flesh down with his jack-knife.

Q. After the interesting account you have given of the facts connected with the search for Captain De Long, I will ask you whether, in your judgment, it would have been possible for you or your party to have rescued him and his party?—A. No, sir; when I got information of the whereabouts of De Long on the night of the 29th day of Octo-

ber, if I could have seen the whole of the distance right through a range of mountains, could have put my eyes upon him and started off then and there with a team of dogs, and traveled night and day, I could not have got to him in time to save him.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. You have said that you saw Chipp's boat sink?—A. I thought I did. I did not see her sink. I saw her on the crest of a wave, and the boat struck aback and a man standing up trying to pull the sail down.

Q. So that you had good reason to think he had perished?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. When did you last see Captain De Long's boat?—A. About 8 o'clock on the evening of the 12th of September, about 70 miles northeast of Cape Barkin. That was when he waved me on.

Q. In what condition was his boat then?—A. The boat was sound enough, but she was very deep, and the water was rolling along the whole length of the boat and still tumbling in.

Q. But she was in no more special danger, so far as you could see, than your own boat?—A. No, sir; we thought it was touch and go with all of us.

Q. When you landed you say you were under the impression very strongly that Captain De Long's boat had perished the same way as Chipp's?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. That it had sunk?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Why did you think so?—A. Because he was carrying a much larger load than we; and we had such a narrow escape that I thought the chances that were against me were against him.

Q. But you did not have the same reason for thinking Captain De Long's boat had sunk as you did about Chipp's boat?—A. No, sir.

Q. Now, if you had not been under the impression that Captain De Long's boat had perished would you have acted differently?—A. No, sir; I do not think I would. I could not have acted differently. I got to Bulun just as soon as I could get there. My orders were to go to a Russian settlement. I did not arrive at a place of succor until I got to Bulun, and then when we put our force of eleven hungry men into Bulun we eat them out of house and home; this other village was so small.

Q. Then, even if you had known that Captain De Long's boat had made a landing, without knowing the place where he landed, it would not have made any difference in your conduct?—A. No, sir.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Now, if you had been told on the day that you landed that Captain De Long had landed somewhere within 50 or 100 miles from you, were you in any condition to have gone to his succor?—A. Not at that time.

Q. How early was the earliest possible time that you could under any circumstances have gone to his succor?—A. Well, it was ten days before the people commenced to get well enough to travel.

Q. If, at the end of ten days, you had been told that Captain De Long and his party were alive and in need of succor, without being told where he was, do you think it would have been possible to have saved one of the party?—A. That is hard to say. You might search on the delta from now until doom's day and not find them. There is such a multiplication of channels and there are so many islands that it is impossible to go in any direction, either winter or summer, with any degree of certainty. The natives get lost. What would we do there without a guide?

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. If it had not been for Nindemann and Noros you would never have thought of going north?—A. Oh, yes. When we got to a place of safety my orders were to look out for the rest.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Would you at the end of ten days have been able to procure sufficient food to have gone to their relief?—A. No, sir. At the time Kusmah visited us, we complained to Kusmah, and he shook up the natives, and said he was going to have them punished if they did not give us more fish. That is the time Bartlett had a set-to with the starosti of the village, and slung the two geese at his head, or threatened to hit him alongside the head with them. When he came back to me he was tearing mad. He said they gave him two rotten geese.

Q. Mr. Bartlett also, when asked if he did not remember a conversation with you while at Geeomovialocke as to De Long's whereabouts, answered:

We used to discuss the probabilities of his whereabouts quite often.

A. Those are the conversations I spoke of.

Q. Are those the ones in which you had the general opinion that he was dead?—A. Yes; we wondered whether they had died; whether they ever got ashore. How soon they had perished, and that sort of thing. That was the burden of our conversation.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. If Nindemann and Noros had had money with them at the time the natives found them, would that money have been any inducement to these natives to have gone where Captain De Long's company were?—A. It might have been. They know the use of money there. But the people are very kindly. If Nindemann and Noros could have made them understand that there was a lot of starving men over there they would have got up and gone right away; because, while I was at Geeomovialocke the second time one of the men that I spoke of was an old exile; he was an old criminal, and had gone out of his house, and he was gone so long the natives missed him, and the whole village turned out and searched for him.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. They are a kind hearted people?—A. A kind-hearted people. So I think if Nindemann and Noros could have made the natives understand that there were ten men over there in that direction starving to death they would have gone for them. They are very timid people, though, and very superstitious; afraid of spooks and dead men.

Mr. NINDEMANN. I had not been with the natives half an hour when they asked me if I had money.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. This question was put to one of the witnesses, and I will ask you what you think about the subject:

Do you now say that Melville did wrong in not trying to help De Long before he did?

Do you think that you did anything wrong in not going to De Long before you did, under all the circumstances of the case?—A. No, sir; I worked then with all the mind I had. If our foresight was as good as our aftersight things would be different. With the lights I had at that time, I did everything that it was possible for me to do for him and

his people, and if I were situated exactly the same way I would do exactly the same thing over again.

Q. That is, with the same light you had then?—A. Certainly.

Q. Did you learn afterwards that there were plenty of natives within 25 miles of the place where either of you landed?—A. No, sir. The nearest settlement to where De Long landed was North Bulun. That is 55 versts due west of the place called Ballock.

Q. Had you ever given any attention to the subject of Arctic literature to ascertain what was known of the Siberian coast?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, from what you had learned up to the time that your expedition sailed, what was the condition of that coast?—A. That it was inhabited in spots and places; that there were hundreds of miles of the coast that we might strike that would be a perfect blank, with neither natives or animal life of any kind.

Q. In your judgment, knowing what you do to-day, from the place where the ship went down, what was the best place to attempt to reach?—A. If I were cast away at the same place with the same lights I had then I would go to the Lena delta.

Q. From all you knew at the time, was not the Lena delta the best place, and if so, why?—A. From where we were crushed the main object was to make for the nearest land where we could possibly get food. The ivory hunters and the natives have lived for years on the New Siberian Islands. I had every reason to believe, and I believe now—and we saw lots of evidence of reindeer on the New Siberian Islands—that there were and are plenty of reindeer on the New Siberian Islands. To avoid a long passage at sea which would bring on just such a disaster as the loss of Chipp's boat, a long sea voyage wherein we had to do everything our ingenuity could devise to preserve ourselves, such as weather cloths, sea-anchors, drags, the proper thing to do is to make to the nearest land, and then go from island to island making short sea voyages until we reached the Lena delta. As it was, the greatest disaster came on in a short sea voyage of only 70 miles, and that was the rolling over of Chipp's boat. Now had De Long had provisions when he got ashore, there would have been no disaster. There was no disaster except the disaster from the sea voyage, that which occurred to Chipp.

Q. Now, what did you do in the way of travel when the ship went down?—A. We first laid out a course due south.

Q. How long a time did you follow that course?—A. We followed it until we found that the ice was running so rapidly that——

Q. (Interposing.) Tell us the time.—A. Ten or fifteen days.

Q. During those days did you take any observations?—A. Yes; De Long got observations whenever he could.

Q. When was the first one he got?—A. The first observation he got was when we were on the way about four or five days or a week after we started. But he did not post the position; that is, make it known. He did not put up a bulletin as they do aboard ship, because everybody was wondering where we were, and after ten or fifteen days' travel to the southward he got another observation. He did not post that. But the day following he got another observation, and when he got the second day's observation, he sent for me and told me he wanted to see me. He said he did not want me to tell anybody what he was going to tell me, but he thought it was proper I should know the location of the party. He said, "We have been traveling to the southward now some ten or fifteen days," whatever it was, "and we have lost some 28 miles to the northwest." He said, "I got an observation yesterday, but I did

not say anything about it, because I was sure I could get another observation to-day, and from the two I worked a sumner, and from the two observations I must be on this line somewheres, so that we have really lost 28 miles into the northwest." We were driving off to the northwest faster than we were traveling to the southward.

At that time Dr. Ambler appeared in the tent, and he said to Dr. Ambler also, that some of the people were very sick, and he did not want to discourage the sailors. He told him the reason why he did not post it was he did not want to discourage the men. "But," he says, "If we go on this way we will never get out, because we are driving to the north faster than we are traveling to the southward; but in case any accident should happen to me, I want you to know where we are." Then he drew a little sketch in his ice journal. He said, "The ice is running to the northwest; if I go due south, I will take the longest course across the running stream. The shortest way to cross a running stream is to swim right across the stream and let the current carry you right along." He asked me if I did not think so, and I said yes. Then we changed the course a point or two to the westward. We then set right across this running stream of ice, and a week or two after that he got another observation and he found we had made 27 miles good. I had advanced all the sleds, except the last party where De Long worked up his observations, for working the sights, and he told me to tell the men as it would cheer them. As we marched to the southward with our last load but one, and on our way back again, I huddled the men together and sang out that the captain said we had made 27 miles good. The men cheered and said they would make it 60 the next week.

Q. Did that bring you to the New Siberian Islands?—A. No, sir. Now, for four or five months before the ship was lost, the question arose that in case the ship was not crushed and our provisions gave out, which would be the quickest and best line of retreat, and it was well understood by all officers in the cabin, where we used to discuss things very freely, that the proper line of retreat was by way of New Siberian Islands. During the second winter we saw that there were no probabilities of our freeing our ship. We knew we were drifting so slowly we could not drift out into the Atlantic. We knew that the day would come when we would have to abandon the ship, whether crushed or not. Now the question was, which was the quickest line of retreat. So it was very well understood before we left the ship at all that the New Siberian Island was the quickest line of retreat, and when we were on the New Siberian Island I saw the bones and heads and skeletons of hundreds of reindeer that had been killed there by the ivory hunters and the natives, who, in the winter time, go all the way from the Lena delta to hunt the reindeer.

Q. Does the ice extend across?—A. Yes; in the winter time.

Q. When you changed your course from a line due south, how far does your judgment lead you to believe the ice extended to the southward?—A. We had every reason to believe that the ice was impinging on the New Siberian Island, because, as we drifted along from the eastward toward the westward on a northerly course, as we approached the island we found that the ice was taking more of a northerly shoot. In that way we always knew there was an island to the south of us.

Q. Give your idea or your opinion as to how many miles of ice there were to the south of you.

The WITNESS. From where?

Mr. ARNOUX. From where you changed your course on the line due south.

A. We expected the ice to go all the way to the New Siberian Islands, and at times from the New Siberian Islands reaching part way to the coast.

Q. How many miles to the south; 300 miles?—A. Yes; all of that.

Q. And about what rate of travel were you making a day on the ice?—A. From a mile and a half to two miles and a half, and eventually as high as 3 miles a day, which was the most we ever made.

Q. How many days' provisions did you have when you started out from the ship?—A. About ninety.

Q. Consequently, if your idea had been correct that the ice did extend that far to the south, if you had kept on a line due south would you have been able to reach the coast of Siberia?—A. Never, sir. If we had not struck upon water where we did we would never have marched out. We never could have hauled the boats through. We would have perished on the march. We had got about the limit when we struck the water. We made then some 12 or 15 miles some days, whereas if the ice had extended all the way to the coast we would never have marched out. One of our discussions on the ship was whether it was best to march the whole of the way if the ice extended to the coast line, and to take no boats. Now, if we had gone without boats, we would have perished on the New Siberian Islands.

Q. When you spoke of coming to the water you did not mean the open leads?—A. No, no. The ice and water.

Adjourned.

WASHINGTON, D. C., *Tuesday, April* 29, 1884.

The subcommittee met at 10.30 a. m., all the members being present, also counsel on either side.

GEORGE WALLACE MELVILLE resumed the stand.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Question. Are you acquainted with the use of nautical instruments?—Answer. Not fully; not as a navigator. Yes, I am acquainted with them.

Q. Are you sufficiently so to say whether it would have been wiser for Captain De Long to have carried his sextant after he reached the delta, and under the circumstances in which you were all situated?—A. No, sir; it would not have been proper to have carried the sextant after he landed at the Lena delta. A compass was not necessary.

Q. How much do the compasses weigh which he carried?—A. A pound or a pound and a half each.

Q. And how much do the boat's compasses weigh that he did not carry?—A. About 10 pounds; 9½ to 10 pounds.

Q. In your judgment, did he or did he not act wisely in selecting the compass that he did, leaving the heavy one behind, under the circumstances?—A. I think he did.

Q. Did you anticipate at the time of leaving the ship that you were going to be for any continuous length of time upon the sea?

The WITNESS. You mean making a long sea voyage?

Mr. ARNOUX. Yes.

A. No, sir.

Q. What was your anticipation?—A. Well, that we would have ice and water all the way to the delta.

Q. And did you anticipate that after reaching the delta you would need to navigate or to engineer your way on the land?—A. Nothing but what could have been done as well by a compass.

Q. Did you learn afterwards that there were natives within 25 miles of the place where Captain De Long landed?—A. No, sir; they were further off than that.

Q. About how far?—A. Not less than 40 miles.

Q. Did you learn that there were natives at a distance of 40 miles at the time you landed?—A. I do not know that there were when we landed, but there is a permanent settlement known as North Bulun, sometimes known as Tomat. And that is located 55 versts due west of the place called Ballok, and it is probably 15 miles on a southwesterly march to where De Long landed. Arriving at Ballok there was 55 versts west of that place a permanent settlement on the river Kitarch.

Q. And if he had traveled to that settlement did he make enough miles to have reached it?—A. Oh yes, sir.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. You say if he had gone in that direction after landing he would have been saved; he would have come up with natives. Is that it?—A. Yes, sir.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Was that place upon his chart?—A. No, sir.

Q. Did the Russians know of the existence of that place?—A. No, sir; they did not. They learned it after we were there.

Q. Taking from that part of the coast of Siberia westward was there any settlement, so far as you know, within 1,000 miles of where you were?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. I meant to say east of you?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. How near was the nearest?—A. Ustjausk, at the mouth of the Yana River.

Q. How much of a place is that?—A. Well, it probably has 150 people.

Q. And beyond that?—A. Beyond that to the eastward again I do not know of any settlement nearer than the river Indigerka.

Q. What settlement was there there?—A. I do not know. I visited Ustjausk, so I know.

Q. How far is Ustjausk east of the Lena delta?—A. Well, taken from the easternmost settlement, say from Geeomovialocke it is about 150 miles.

Q. And then from there to the Indigerka River?—A. I am not sure of the distance, but the Kolyma is 700 miles, and I think to the Indigerka is probably half the distance; say 350 miles.

Q. Now, how far to the west of the point where the ship went down was the Lena delta?—A. I could not say without looking at the chart.

Q. If you had gone due south from where the ship went down would it have brought you to the Indigerka River?—A. About that; yes, sir.

Q. Had your maps any definite information about the settlements in those parts of Siberia?—A. No, sir; the charts that were supplied our ship were coastwise charts, showing the great rivers making into the Arctic Ocean, and on different parts of the river were little dots placed with the words "settlement," "settlement," "settlement," something of that kind, without giving us any information in regard to the number of inhabitants. What information we had of Siberia and the people living on the coast of Siberia we read from the literature in the ship.

Q. And did not that literature give you the belief that the most populous part of the country was at the Lena delta?—A. It did.

Q. The counsel for Dr. Collins, pointing on the map to some place south of where the Jeannette went down, asked if this river waters a civilized and populous country through here. Do you know that there is a civilized and populous country at the mouth, or anywhere near the mouth of the Indigerka River?—A. No, sir; I do not.

Q. Do you know that there is a great city on that river?—A. No, sir; I do not.

Q. From what you have read do you believe either that there is a great city there or that there is a civilized and populous country there?—A. I have reason to believe that there are natives there, but I do not know in what quantities.

Q. Do you think from what you have read that there is a great city and a populous country there?—A. No, sir.

Q. In your judgment, from what you have read and known of the country, did Captain De Long take the wisest course for the safety of the ship's crew?—A. Yes, sir; he did.

Q. Did you not anticipate that when you reached the delta you would immediately find a pilot and relief?—A. Yes, sir; I had every reason to believe it.

Q. Did you make provision for a protracted march through a desert when you left the ship, after reaching Siberia, or was your preparation only to reach Siberia?—A. The preparations were to reach Siberia; that is, we carried provisions enough for our march, and barely that.

Q. Anticipating, did you not, that when you reached Siberia you would find relief?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Something has been said about getting earlier at the delta. If you had been earlier at the delta would you not have found the land more difficult to travel on by reason of the floods?—A. No, sir.

Q. Did you not find it very wet?—A. Yes, sir; we found it very wet, but the floods pass off before the 1st of August. The floods pass away by August.

Q. Therefore if you had reached it two months sooner you would have been there before the floods passed off, would you?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Something was said by one of the witnesses about being able to get there two months sooner. If you had got there two months sooner you would have found it all flooded, would you not?—A. If we were only ninety days on the march we could not have got there, taking it from the time the ship was crushed.

Q. This is what one of the witnesses said:

> I think if we had left Bennett Island we could have been at the delta some months sooner than we were.

How long were you traveling to the delta from Bennett Island?—A. We were six weeks in making the journey from Bennett Island to the delta.

Q. And you were about one week at Bennett Island?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Making seven weeks altogether?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Therefore it would have been a physical impossibility to have got there two months sooner, if you left Bennett Island out of the question, would it not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. When you were on the ice after the ship went down did the officers have certain duties assigned to them?—A. Yes, sir; every officer had his own assignment of duties.

Q. What was yours?—A. After we were thrown out on the ice I as-

sisted the commanding officer in making preparation for the start on the march to the southward, and up to the time that Chipp was put on duty I was in charge of the whole of the working force. Dr. Ambler had charge of his sick, as was his duty, and he assisted in road-making. Mr. Danenhower started in at first to do work and was afterwards told to go with the sick-tent. Mr. Collins started in at first to work and was afterwards relieved from duty. Mr. Newcomb worked on the roads along with Dr. Ambler, that is, knocking down hummocks and preparing the way for the sledges. He assisted in making the bridges to slide the sleds across the water gaps in the floe. Mr. Chipp, of course, was too sick to work. De Long and Mr. Dunbar, the ice pilot, laid out the line of march to the south. One of them would go ahead with the flags and the other would follow up and con him from the top of a hummock with a flag; tell him to go a little to the right or a little to the left, and so lay out the line of march to the southward, and then retrace their steps and track out what they considered the best tracks for the sleds to follow up, and after the sleds were advanced to the front De Long always returned to the rear and saw the last sled loaded up and the whole of the force advancing ahead of him.

Q. You say that Lieutenant Chipp was sick. Was he not with some of the men taken sick by what the doctor supposed to be poison from the tomato cans?—A. From lead poisoning.

Q. He was sick when the ship went down, and continued sick for some time after?—A. Sick for some time before the ship went down, and sick a month or six weeks, I do not know how long after the ship was thrown out.

Q. So that the captain was the only line officer fit to do duty?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What did you do?—A. Bossed the whole of the working gang. Every time they went over the floe I went with them. Sometimes we marched thirteen times over the floe and I marched every foot of the march with them, and in case the sled stuck it was my business to help in pulling it out, pulling and hauling in front, behind, and all around. It was my business to see that they kept going. The reason why I did not go into the harness was because De Long did not intend that any officer should do seamen's work, but in marching back again I walked very rapidly and the hands were supposed to keep up with my pace, so that I was simply the lead horse, although I did not pull in the harness. I speak of the first day or two.

Q. And did you not constantly have to lift and help?—A. Every day. I do not believe in the city of Washington to-day or to-morrow, or any other day, there is a laborer that does as much work as I did the first six weeks of marching, in the way of manual labor.

Q. One of the witnesses says:

> Many times you would see them coming in at night, what we would call the last fleet of sleds. They would often congregate on the sunny side of a lump of ice and sit and warm themselves and wait for the people to come up with the boats.

A. I have never seen them sitting on the sunny side of a piece of ice, warming themselves. The sick people always came in as the last sleds came in. I never sat on a sled or took a bit of rest until the sleds brought to at night, and I did not see any other officer do it, either.

Q. Did you see any restraint upon the coming and going of Mr. Collins while on the ice?—A. No, sir; he roamed at large. At first, when he was working with the working gang, he worked the same as the men did, and when he was told to desist from further work for a day

or two he dallied behind along with the sick people. I used to see him talking to Danenhower or talking to Chipp, but within a very few days, I cannot say how many, he asked to have a rifle, or *his* rifle, the one he had been using aboard the ship, and then he roamed at large on either side of us, ahead of us, or behind us, whenever there was a shot at a seal, or something of that kind.

Q. Was his walking behind enforced, or was it voluntary?—A. I cannot say that it was voluntary; I do not know. The first day or two after the suspension, understand, the first day or two after he was told to desist from work on the floe, he staid along with the sick people. Whether ordered to do so or not I do not know. But a very few days after that he had his rifle, and roamed at large over the floe.

Q. Now, so far as you know, was not his being behind at any time he was in the rear entirely voluntary?—A. So far as I know.

Q. Did you take all that it was possible to take after the ship went down, situated as you were?

The WITNESS. Take all of what, sir?

Mr. ARNOUX. Provisions and supplies of all kinds, and things that were needed.

A. Yes, sir; we took nearly all the supplies that were thrown on the ice. There was a great deal more put out on the ice than was intended to be carried away in the beginning, but after we started on our march we had a couple of dog sleds continually returning to the place bringing up provisions, so that we eat a lot of loose provisions for the first week or so, not intended for the march at all; and in regard to clothing, we left more clothing behind us than we carried with us, because we were overburdened with clothing. In the beginning of the march the men loaded themselves up; they made themselves too warm; put on too much clothing, and then for the next week or ten days, you could almost track the people along the floe by the stuff thrown away. One man would throw a spare cap, another man his jack-knife, and so on, relieving themselves of weight. But there was more stuff gotten out of the ship than we had any occasion to carry.

Q. Did you know of a gun being taken from Mr. Newcomb while you were on the ice?—A. Only what I heard people talking about. I was not a witness to the affair at all.

Q. Did you hear his testimony and the testimony that was given in relation to that transaction?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. This question was put to him in regard to that:

Did you ever commit any act of insurbodination, disobedience, or disrespect that justified any positive punishment of you?

Now, in your opinion as an officer of the Navy, was his conduct at that time such as to justify punishment?—A. Yes, sir. I, as a commissioned officer of twenty-three years' standing, would expect to be punished if I behaved myself in the manner he did.

Q. Was Mr. Newcomb ever called on to do seaman's duty?—A. No, sir. When he was sent to my boat to perform duty I asked the commanding officer what his status was, understanding that he was a prisoner at large. He told me to direct him to perform such duties as I might assign him, and to consider him a prisoner at large. So when he was in the boat he was not able to do seaman's duty, but I did have him work a little hand pump to keep the boat free from water; a part of the time attending the halyards, and doing such other little duty as he might perform in the boat, and that was only when we were boating.

Q. Did you know that there was a great deal of grumbling going on

among the men, owing to delays during the retreat?—A. Oh, I used to hear the men grumbling sometimes.

Q. Was it an uncommon thing?—A. Oh, no; sailors will growl anyhow; it is a part of their rights and privileges.

Q. This question was put:

Do you remember that that feeling assumed such proportions that on more than one occasion De Long read the Articles of War during the retreat?

Did his reading of the Articles of War have anything to do with the grumbling of the men?—A. No, sir; I do not think it did. It is the custom, both afloat and ashore, to read the Articles of War the first Sunday of every month.

Q. Was it then, and only then, that the captain read them?—A. Yes, sir; as I remember.

Q. Newcomb said while you were on the retreat on the ice he shot food for the whole party; how correct is that?—A. Well, what he shot of course the whole party ate. But my recollection of his shooting birds after we left Bennett Island on the retreat is—I do not think he shot enough birds altogether to make one day's food for the whole party of thirty-three men.

Q. Did you see many ptarmigan?—A. Quite a number; yes, sir. There was quite a number on Seminowski Island, and quite a number on the delta.

Q. How many do you suppose you saw altogether on the delta?

The WITNESS. During the whole time that I was there?

Mr. ARNOUX. On the delta during the fall.

A. Well, during the fall I do not suppose I saw more than a dozen—say twenty-five at the most. I was there during the winter, and I saw a great many more in the winter-time. I suppose I saw a hundred during the winter-time, but then I was there three or four months. When I say winter-time, I should have said during the second search. That would be after February—February, March, and April. I left there the first of May. I probably saw a hundred during the whole time I was there. Every bird that I saw flying on the Lena delta would not amount to one hundred and twenty-five—that is, of the ptarmigan.

Q. That was during all the months you were there?—A. During all the months I was there; after the landing and in my second search.

Q. Who was it that attended to fixing the wash-board?—A. The first wash-board was fitted by Mr. Sweetman on Mr. Chipp's boat. I suppose that the officers attended to their own boats; I did to my own. Nindemann attended to his, De Long's boat, and I gave directions and cut the cloth myself, with my own hand. I borrowed a seaman's knife and split the canvas to make the weather cloth for the whale-boat, and I supposed the other officers attended to their own boats. Undoubtedly the sailor men did the work, but it was under the direction of the officers. I cut the piece of canvas for Jack Cole to sew in the deck-head in my boat, to make the cock-pit deck. He, of course, did the sewing, with a palm needle, and I cut the work and laid it out for him.

Q. Now, were those in your boat and the captain's boat like that which had been previously put on Chipp's boat?—A. No, sir; part of Chipp's weather cloths or weather boards—he had little boards put up on the side with vertical stanchions and little boards astern. Then he had small weather cloths running forward from that. The first cutter and whale-boat were much better decked in than Chipp's boat.

Q. But the idea was the same?—A. Much the same; yes, sir.

Q. While you were on the ice and before you took to the open water,

were there any gales?—A. Oh, yes, sir. While we were at Bennett Island I remember of tents blowing down one night. I remember a great avalanche of stones and stuff came down on us during one of the gales while we were still at Bennett Island. That would be the latter part of July or 1st of August—that is, between the landing and the leaving.

Q. Then, after you left Bennett Island and while on the way to Seminowski Island, did you not also have gales?—A. We had very fierce gales between Bennett Island and the north side of the New Siberian Island. When we were jacksoned in what we called the Ten-day Camp, we hauled out, owing to the gale of wind that was blowing in among the ice. We were obliged to haul our boats out for safety.

Q. Something was said that at that time you made a remark to some one about poison. Did you in fact have any poison?—A. No, sir; before the ship was crushed, of course, we used to talk a great deal among ourselves as to what the proper thing was to do. Dr. Ambler and myself talked very freely about never committing cannibalism, or permitting cannibalism, and he and I agreed to carry cyanide of potassium with us, so that if things ever came to a state where cannibalism would be possible, we would put ourselves out of the way.

Q. But as matter of fact you did not have any such poison, did you?—A. No, sir; we left in a hurry.

Q. Nor so far as you know did the captain have any such poison?—A. No, sir; I never had any talk with De Long about that, but I did with Dr. Ambler. Dr. Ambler and I talked about it many times before we set out.

Q. Speaking of the course that you took in the ice the counsel for Dr. Collins asked this question:

To what, in your judgment, was your foolish course due; to want of management and judgment?

Do you judge that your course was a foolish one, or that there was any want of management and judgment?—A. I cannot say that the course was foolish by any means. No, sir; it was not a foolish course.

Q. Do you know of any mutiny among the men or talk of mutiny among the men on the ice?—A. No, sir; if there had been any mutiny among the men I would have been the first man to have helped in putting it down; it would have been my duty. Had I heard of any mutiny I would have reported it at once to my commanding officer, and had I failed to do so, I would have got myself into trouble; I would have been a party to the mutiny. The first duty of an officer is to prevent a mutiny.

Q. Mr. Bartlett said that Mr. Collins repeated to him that Captain De Long had said to Collins that it was not within the dignity of an officer to associate too freely with the men. What, as a naval officer, is your judgment in regard to such an expression of opinion?

The WITNESS. That is, the expression of De Long?

Mr. ARNOUX. Yes.

The WITNESS. I think that was a proper expression. I do not think that an officer should associate with the men if he could help it. We were very peculiarly placed, though. After we were thrown out on the ice——

Q. (Interposing.) This was on the ship. I have gone to the time you were on the ship.—A. I think that was right and proper. I never associated with the men.

Q. Is it not according to the etiquette of the Navy that the officers should not associate too freely with the men?—A. Certainly, sir.

Q. And always has been?—A. Certainly, sir. I have been on board a ship with two or three hundred men, and never spoke to a man except in the line of duty.

Q. The counsel for Dr. Collins made a remark about Mr. Collins being degraded and dishonored; was he degraded?

Mr. CURTIS. I object to that. The counsel still perseveres in asking questions of the witness that are to be determined by the committee. Now, one question I apprehend, that will have to be decided by the committee, is whether or not——

The CHAIRMAN (interposing). I think those questions have been determined several times, and that is to state the fact and not the conclusion of the witness.

Mr. CURTIS. Certainly; but the counsel keeps on putting questions.

Mr. ARNOUX. Ah, but these questions have been asked by the counsel, whose memory is very treacherous in that respect, over and over again, of every witness he has called, and I am using his own words that he applies to the testimony. Of course, if it was proper for him to use it at any time, then it is proper for us to repeat it. It comes in precisely the same position as it would, in my judgment, if a witness says a certain matter was said. You have a right to ask the other witnesses in regard to it, whether that matter was said.

Mr. CURTIS. The learned counsel does not seem to possess the faculty of remembering a fact so as to state it properly. All the questions of that character that were asked by me were asked by me simply in the nature of cross-examination, as a matter that he himself had brought out, and I would enjoin upon the learned counsel before he talks about treacherous recollections to be careful of his own.

Mr. ARNOUX. I have it before me. The words I used on page 49, before I had cross-examined Mr. Bartlett. I had not had the pleasure then of cross-examining Mr. Bartlett at all, when counsel used the two words I have quoted about Collins being degraded and dishonored.

Mr. CURTIS. He asks him was he degraded and dishonored.

Mr. ARNOUX. He asserts before the committee that he was, and I ask the witness whether he was.

The CHAIRMAN. Is this interrogatory in regard to the same matter that he asked Mr. Bartlett about?

Mr. ARNOUX. He was asking Bartlett questions and then Mr. Boutelle interrupted the examination, and this is what he says—

> Mr. CURTIS. That makes no difference, may it please the committee. These instruments were to be used by Collins. He was there for that purpose, and it was the good faith of the Government that was to be kept with Mr. Bennett, the originator of this enterprise, that so far from being degraded and dishonored in his capacity as a scientific man he should have had every facility——

The CHAIRMAN. Oh, yes, but he did not ask the witness that.

Mr. CURTIS. Now, did not the committee believe up to this time that the counsel had taken the position that I had asked that question?

Mr. ARNOUX. I was meeting his language.

The CHAIRMAN. No witness has testified to that.

Mr. ARNOUX. I know that no witness has been able to say that the language of the gentleman has been borne out in the slightest degree.

The CHAIRMAN. No witness has been permitted to do so. These are matters of conclusion alone.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Mr. Melville, is there such a thing as degradation in the service?

Mr. CURTIS. I object to that.

The CHAIRMAN. I think the fact that there is such a thing as degradation, and what it is, in the Navy is admissible; but as to the conclusion of a witness, that is another thing.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Now, answer the question, if you please. Is there such a thing as degradation in the Navy?—A. There is such a thing as degradation in the Navy, under certain circumstances.

Q. Now, what is degradation in the Navy?—A. If a person was found guilty of any military offense, and is deprived of his rank or pay, or punished, I think he is degraded; sometimes properly, sometimes not.

Q. Is it not sometimes what is called "reduced to the ranks?"—A. It is very uncommon in the Navy to be reduced to the ranks. Such things did occur during the war, but I know of no case since the war where an officer was reduced to the rank of a common seaman.

Q. That is what they call degradation in the Navy?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, is there such a thing in the Navy as a man being dishonored?—A. I do not see how he could be unless he dishonored himself. A man generally brings on his own degradation, or his own dishonor.

Q. Do you know anything about Star's arrest on the ice?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What was that?—A. While we were on the march the men had worn out their foot-gear, so that they were making soles of all sorts of truck, such as Senate mats, and making soles for their shoes of their moccasins, of canvas, of wood, and little bits of leather from their knapsacks. Erichsen had made himself a pair of Senate soles for his moccasins. He had partially worn them out, and had cast them off. A man in my tent, named Iverson had his bare feet on the ice. I picked up this old pair of moccasin soles, or Senate soles, and threw them into the body of the second cutter. They had been wet, and they rested on Star's sleeping-bag. In the evening when the sleds were brought in, the boats all ranged in regular order, Star went to the boat to get his sleeping-bag, and he found this wet pair of moccasin soles resting on his bag. He picked them up, and in anger threw them from him as far as he could, and wanted to know who had put them on his sleeping-bag. When he threw out the first moccasin I sung out, "Star, don't throw those away, they belong to me." And he says, "I don't care who they belong to;" and he threw the other one as far as he could. He says, "You haven't got to sleep in my sleeping-bag, and if it is wet, I have got to sleep in it;" something of that kind. Well, that is gross insubordination. Aboard a ship-of-war that man would have been put in irons for addressing me in that manner. I said, "Stop your noise; stop, and go and pick those up, and bring them back here; they belong to me;" and he said, "No, I won't." He could have been punished for that. On board a man-of-war he would have been put in irons for that and tried by court-martial. I repeated the order in a loud tone of voice: "Pick up those moccasins and bring them back." By this time De Long appeared on the scene, and he says, "What is all this noise about?" He says, "What is the trouble, Melville?" and I related the circumstance exactly as it was. He said, "Star, go and pick up those moccasins, and put them in the boat, as Melville directed you to do." He said, "No, I won't," and went on to make an explanation to De Long. De Long repeated the order, and told him to obey the order, and shut up his mouth. He continued to talk, and then De Long suspended him from duty, and told him to go to the rear.

Q. How long a time did he punish him for that?—A. Well, he re-

mained off duty for a week or ten days; I could not say exactly how long it was.

Q. What date was it?—A. That I could not say.

Q. At what part of the journey were you?—A. That was before we arrived at Bennett Island, I think, but I am not sure about that. It might have been after we left Bennett Island. I have not got it fixed in my mind. De Long told me to make a note of the matter at the time. I made the note but lost it. It was made on soft paper, and it was dissolved by the washing of the seas in the boat.

Q. And do you mean that refusing to obey the order of a superior officer, or contradicting a superior officer, is considered a great offense on board a man-of-war?—A. Yes, sir; it is.

Q. And you say it would be punished by putting a man in irons under ordinary circumstances?—A. I have seen men put in irons for a less offense on board a ship-of-war.

Q. On the ice would shotguns have been as useful to you as the rifles?—A. Positively, no, sir.

Q. Had you ammunition that was fit for use for the shotguns?—A. No, sir. We put a lot of shotguns out on the ice, but they were left behind.

Q. Mr. Newcomb told of a quarrel or an act of insubordination in connection with yourself. Did you have any intention at that time of shooting him, or any thought of shooting him?—A. Oh, Lord, bless you, no, I hadn't any intention of shooting anybody. The boy was like a jelly-fish.

Q. Did you know that Danenhower felt dissatisfied that you were placed in superior command in the third cutter?

The WITNESS. In the whale-boat, you mean?

Mr. ARNOUX. In the whale-boat, I mean?

A. Yes, sir; he told me himself he did not think it was fair treatment.

Q. He told you so?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Notwithstanding that he had that feeling, did he not assist you on all occasions?—A. Yes, sir; he did his duty like a man.

Q. And did you not at all times avail yourself of his professional services?—A. Yes, sir; whenever there was a crisis arose of any kind I would talk to him the same as I would to any other officer that I had been shipmates with for two years, and listened to what he had to say, and took the benefit of his advice.

Q. And what in general do you say was his conduct during the time that you were his superior officer?—A. He was perfectly subordinate in all things.

Q. Did you ever know or believe that he attempted to get away from under your command?—A. No, sir; I did not.

Q. Did you have any idea that he was going to telegraph to the United States in regard to it when he went ahead, or when you sent him ahead?

The WITNESS. In regard to what?

Mr. ARNOUX. To deprive you of the command, or do any act of insubordination?

A. No, sir.

Q. Did you take from the ship all the charts that you had that were serviceable for the retreat?—A. Yes, sir; so far as I know. There are no correct charts printed; that is detailed charts of any of the coast line of Siberia. There are only coast-line charts, but no detailed charts. There were none in our ship, and we took the best charts there were in the ship for the service.

Q. While you were on the ship did Collins have any arms?—A. Yes, sir; he had a shotgun and a rifle. They were in his room for his use. I had the same thing—a shotgun and a rifle—for my use.

Q. Do you know how far west the ship drifted from the time she went into the ice?—A. As I remember it, about 1,300 miles in a northwesterly direction.

Q. Do you know how many miles it was north of where she went in, where she was crushed?—A. About 450 miles.

Q. Who was it that planned the retreat?—A. De Long.

Q. Some witnesses have said something about a Christmas entertainment; do you remember it?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. State what there was about that.—A. Well, Christmas eve the sailors came aft and rapped at the door, and one of the men, named Warren, who had his face blackened up, came in and pasted a bill-poster in the cabin, announcing a negro minstrel performance in the deck-house, and I do not know but what they came aft and serenaded, or something of that sort, and the captain invited them in, and gave them a glass of grog, or else gave them liquor, and sent them to the forecastle, or probably sent the steward forward with grog for the forecastle mess. And Christmas eve or night, I am not sure which, they had a deck-house performance, in which the men sung songs and went through the usual minstrel troop performance; that is all there was about that.

Q. At that time was there any drunkenness on the ship?—A. No, sir; I never saw any drunkenness in the Jeannette. I would like to explain just here about how much liquor we had. When we sailed from San Francisco some of the officers may have had a small amount of liquor; I do not know how much. I had two bottles of Irish whisky that was presented to the mess—not to me—by Paymaster Corcoran, of San Francisco, with the understanding that I was to open those for a punch, either the first Christmas night or the first Christmas eve that we were in the ice. When we left San Francisco I did not have one ounce of spirituous liquor of any kind of my own. I had about two dozen bottles of lager beer remaining out of a five or six dozen box that some of my friends sent aboard at San Francisco. There were a great many visitors coming to the ship a day or two before we sailed, and we had a demijohn of whisky and a demijohn of sherry, and this beer of mine—my private property—to entertain the guests coming aboard. So that there were about two dozen bottles of this beer remaining in my possession when we left San Francisco, and absolutely no liquor belonging to myself. Mr. Collins had a small amount of liquor, but on his first birthday in the ice he invited his friends in and we had a little jollification, but so far as drunkenness is concerned I never saw any drunkenness. Some of the boys got a little merry and talked a great deal, something of that kind, but the greatest jollification I ever saw in the party was the day Collins got out his little demijohn of whisky and had the birthday party.

Now, so far as liquor was concerned, during the whole of the cruise it was the custom of the commanding officer to supply to every officer and to every man on the ship two ounces of whisky once a week, I think on a Saturday night, when we had our punch. There were eight members in the after-mess. That would require a sixteen ounce bottle for eight of us. There were Captain De Long, Mr. Collins, Dr. Ambler, Mr. Danenhower, Mr. Melville, Mr. Newcomb, Mr. Dunbar, and Mr. Chipp, making eight. Two ounces would be an ordinary drink of whisky. There was supplied a certain amount of candied lemon peel and sugar. The first punch that was made on board of the ship was made on Sat-

urday night; I made it, and some of the fellows thought I made it too sweet; most of them thought I did not make it strong enough. So after that we used to divide the bottle into eight equal parts in the tumblers on the table and every man mixed his own punch. So the whole of the "drunken orgies" that occurred on that ship from the time we sailed until the time we left her amounted to exactly two ounces of whisky once a week, and Captain De Long's record of the stores will show it. Now, on New Year's eve or Christmas eve, after we had the deck-house performance, the sailors used to go aft and have a little tambourine show outside the cabin door, or something of that kind, and then there was an extra amount put up, may be two ounces; I do not know what the quantity was. It was one of the jokes of the negro minstrel troop that on Saturday night they had three pints—a negro joke—that they had three pints of whisky among the men.

Q. Now, did Mr. Collins and all the gentlemen of the mess drink their respective portions?—A. Yes, sir; at first they did, but when people commenced to pair off and keep away from each other a little bit, Collins stopped taking his grog, Chipp stopped taking his grog, Newcomb stopped taking his grog, and, of course, there was so much the more for the rest of us. It was generally divided among five or six. Captain De Long never took more than his share, and Dr. Ambler and Dunbar divided the portion that was not used by the rest between them. Part of the time Mr. Danenhower was sick, and his surgeon would not let him have his share of the whisky; somebody else disposed of it.

Q. Was there ever a time on board the Jeannette, from the time you left San Francisco until she was crushed in the ice, that in any of the festivities you have spoken of, or any of your Saturday night occasions, that any man was so far under the influence of liquor as to be intoxicated or drunk?—A. No, sir; I do not think there was any time. Of course, being drunk, and being intoxicated, and under the influence of liquor, are comparative matters. But I never saw any man or officer on board the ship drunk. I have seen them excited, of course, but not drunk.

Q. Now, did you ever see Mr. Collins writing in the cabin?—A. Oh, yes, sir.

Q. Did you see him writing as much after he was suspended as before, except writing in the journals?—A. Well, he kept the meteorological log, and after all the record was made on the log it was his business to copy that into a book, which was known as the meteorological log. But for a long time after he was suspended from duty he used to work in the port chart-room along with Mr. Newcomb, and where Dr. Ambler was, and he was writing all the time. He made pictures of some of the officers. He made a very nice water-color picture of Mr. Newcomb, and some of the other officers, I think; so that he had pen, ink, and paper, and everything at his command there all the time. So far as I know he never was restricted in regard to them.

Q. As a matter of fact was there any difference in that respect, except writing in the journals, between the time after his suspension and the time before his suspension?—A. So far as I know there was no restriction at all. I will state, now, that I heard Mr. Collins say on one occasion that he was not going to keep up his big journal—that he did not want to do work for other people—and at that time, I suppose, he suspended work on his large private journal.

Q. What was done with the large private journal?—A. It went down in the ship.

Q. Did he have an opportunity of taking it out?—A. Oh, yes; Mr. Danenhower and Mr. Collins and Mr. Newcomb and a whole lot of the people were standing in the cabin after we got through getting the stuff out on the ice, and the cabin was strewn with underclothing of all kinds, fishing gear and shot guns and everything else of the kind, ready to be put out on the ice, and Captain De Long came in and addressed himself to Mr. Newcomb, and said, "Mr. Newcomb, is this all your stuff?" and he said, "No, sir; it is only part of it." Captain De Long was joking him at the amount of stuff that was carried up there, and all these people were standing there. It was only seven steps down into the lower cabin, where Mr. Collins could have carried out his journal, or his bedding, if he liked.

Q. Did you ever hear him say anything about his not thinking it was worth taking?—A. I heard somebody on the ice say that; I do not know who it was, whether Collins or somebody else.

Q. It was one of the party?—A. It was one of the party after he was on the floe. Somebody asked Collins, speaking about the recovery of the books and papers—it was either Collins himself or somebody who knew of the matter at the time, and announced the fact that Collins said he would not take his big journal, because it was not worth carrying. Captain De Long asked me if I got my private papers. I told him, no; they went down in the ship; and he wanted to know why was that, and I told him they were not worth saving.

Q. Mr. Bartlett said that Collins told him, speaking of the officers in the cabin, that they were always making game of him.—A. Well, he might have told the man that.

Q. I want to know not what he said but what was the fact about that?—A. I do not know that anybody made game of him; I never did intentionally. I do not think the others did either.

Q. Dr. Collins's counsel put this question:

Are you not clearly of the opinion that if Captain De Long had possessed a proper compass he could have indicated with a degree of precision where he was?

What do you say to that question?—A. Compasses are of no use except to point a direction, not to point a position.

Q. Did you know that it was Captain De Long's intention on leaving San Francisco to go through Bering Strait?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And what was his ultimate destination if he could possibly arrive at it?—A. He wanted to get as near the pole as he could.

Q. Was it in your judgment proper to try to reach Wrangel Land?—A. Under the understanding at that time, yes, sir.

Q. What understanding do you refer to?—A. That, so far as our knowledge was concerned, we believed there was either a continent or an ocean island extending from Wrangel Land to the northward, and the idea was to get into coast water, and work the ship as far to the northward along the coast water as possible, and when the ship was brought to to sled as far north as possible with dog sleds during the winter-time.

Q. Did you have the dog sleds for that purpose?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, would it have been wiser to have wintered at Wrangel Land than to have wintered in St. Lawrence Bay?—A. Well, if we could have made harbor at Wrangel Land, of course, that would have been the proper thing to do.

Q. And when you went into the leads in the ice was it with the expectation that the ice would break apart, or that the leads would enable you to get to the land?—A. Yes, sir; we had every reason to believe

that the fall gales would break up the ice, and that we would be able to work our way in as far as Wrangel Land. We were frozen in at an exceptionally early season of the year.

Q. Did the Rogers afterwards circumnavigate Wrangel Land?—A. I understand she did; I was not aboard of her, of course. As far as my knowledge goes, the ship did not go around Wrangel Land, but they circumnavigated it with boats.

Q. So that in the season that they were there the ice was in such a condition that they were able to go around the island?—A. I do not know that; no, sir. I know that the Rogers went further to the northward and further to the westward than we did, and where we were frozen in, but I do not know that they could have gone around Wrangel Land.

Q. Or their boats go around?—A. Their boats did; yes, sir. The ship went around part of the way, or coasted the south side of it, and found a proper harbor, and they put the ship in there, and the boats started and came all the way around the island, or nearly all the way around, and returned to the ship.

Q. They went with their boats that summer, and the summer you were there the ice was around the island and prevented your reaching it?—A. The ice was packed right down on the island when we were there.

Q. Was that new ice or pack ice?—A. Oh, that was pack ice. The ice had not commenced to make when we got in. That was old ice; previous pack; we got in there in September, so the ice was just making.

Q. How did you maneuver the boat at the time she went into the ice?

The WITNESS. Do you mean the ship?

Mr. ARNOUX. Yes; the ship.

The WITNESS. Well, we first sailed down off the coast of Siberia, then kept along the edge of the stream of ice where the ice is streaming out—kept along the edge of the pack first to the northward and then to the northward and eastward, until we sighted Herald Island. After we ran a little to the northward of Herald Island we commenced to work in to the westward. We were in and out of the ice three or four times before we set in for a full do. Eventually we pushed the ship into the westward as hard as we could push her, taking the leads and warping where it was necessary with the steam launch, and so on, working our way on to the westward. Our idea was to work our way to the westward as well as we could, and when the fall wind came on it would rack the pack, and we could work through to the westward. Wrangel Island was in sight after the first two or three days in the ice; that is, so far as we knew, it had the bearings of Wrangel Island. We could see the mountains and hills and valleys plainly from the ship. It had the proper bearings.

Q. Did you drive the ship into the ice as hard as the engines could drive her?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What was the reason?—A. To force her way through the floe. The ice was still loose, and if we got the ship's nose wedged in between two given pieces the idea was to wedge them apart, and work through from water-hole to water-hole, and so on, to drive and bore our way through the pack.

Q. So the purpose was not to drive her into the ice to be fast in the ice, but to go through from one lead to another, and thus to reach the land?—A. That was the idea; exactly, sir.

Q. Did you keep the fire-hold free on the ship?—A. Yes, sir; at one time, I do not know exactly what time, the young running ice ran under

the ship and came up in the fire-holes, so we plugged up the holes entirely, then we cut new holes; and on another occasion when the fire-holes were plugged up the same way we broke up and hoisted out great masses of ice, I suppose 4 or 5 tons of ice, and hauled it off to one side to keep the fire-hold clear.

Q. Now, counsel for Dr. Collins put a question, whether if you had different kind of boats, boats that would have been 2 feet shorter and wider, and 6 inches deeper, it would not have been better with the shallow water that you met at the Lena delta; would it have been better to have had boats that were 6 inches deeper draft?—A. No; we would have brought up on a beach so much earlier, of course. Had De Long been able to have gotten his boat into the river I think his party would have gotten through. No; there is no advantage in having a deep draft boat.

Q. In asking you generally about the officers yesterday, I overlooked Captain Dunbar. Will you tell the committee of your judgment of Captain Dunbar as an officer and a gentleman?—A. Well, Captain Dunbar was a fine specimen of an old sea captain, as suave and gentlemanly an old gentleman as ever went to sea, I should say. He had gone to sea very early in life, and had commanded whale ships, I understood, for more than twenty years, and he was as genial and pleasant in his manner and behavior and intercourse with the officers of the ship as any messmate I ever had.

Q. Mr. Noros told about a man-hole and something about the cover. Did you take hold of that cover with your hands, or with any intention in any way of striking him with it?—A. Oh, no, the man-holes are placed where they put the coal into the coal-bunker, and they are in the line of the gang-way, coming from the cabin going forward, and after the coal had been worked out Captain De Long saw proper to transfer a part of the provisions into the coal-bunkers to get them off the deck out of the way, to make more room in the ship. The man was working down below, and I did not know that he was working there at the time, so I took my foot and pushed the plate onto the man-hole, as it was dangerous for a man coming along; he would tumble in and break his legs. It was my business to see that those places were kept covered; that part of the ship was under my immediate supervision. The next thing I saw, the man pushed it off again; I look down and saw the man down in there at work. He didn't say much of anything to me at first as I remember, and I took my foot and pushed it on again; he shoved it off again. I said to him, "You leave that on now," knowing that they worked with lamps down there.

Q. Had such been the order?—A. We always had big lamps, bunker lamps, with a great flame like a torch for the men to work with; the reason that I put the plate on was because it was my business to keep those plates on, to see that nobody tumbled down and broke their leg. Those plates have no business off at any time except for putting in coal.

Q. Did you touch that plate with your hand?—A. I do not think I did. I think, as I remember, I shoved it on with my foot.

Q. Dr. Collins in repeating something which he said had been told him, said that you spoke of Newcomb as a "cursed Yankee," &c. Now, did you ever use the term Yankee to Mr. Newcomb, or speak of Mr. Newcomb in that way, as a term of reproach?—A. No, sir; not as Mr. Collins put it. I used to call him a Yankee peddler sometimes, because when we were at Saint Michaels he went ashore and bought a lot of small truck, needles, pins, and one thing and another of that kind; a

whole lot of truck for Bartlett. He told me this himself. He said that he got them from the post agent, and he had played a doubling trick on the post agent; that he had gone a mile or a mile and a half out of the village and set up a store to trade with the Indians and the joke was that he had doubled up on the agent. Well, he told it as fun and I thought it was pretty funny too. I probably called him a Yankee peddler, something of that kind. Any other time I do not remember of calling him that.

Q. Noros said that on a certain occasion you spoke of Mr. Collins as a "cursed Irish cow." Did you ever use the term to or of Mr. Collins as a term of reproach?—A. I did not at that time; and I remember the circumstance very well. I was afloat in the boat and I do not think I called him an Irish cow at that time. I won't say positively that I did not, because I might have done it; but as I remember it I said, "See the damned old cow slide down the hill." Now, I have been reproached and villified and abused about this eternally pitching into people being Irish. Now, that is altogether wrong. If there is anything in the world I do believe in it is in free religion or free country, and I never to my knowledge abuse a man on account of his religion, or his country, or his color, and I am honest in what I say. There is nothing in the world will make me get up and fight quicker than to say "a damned Jew," "a damned Catholic," or, a damned anything else, and that a man should be abused on account of his religion as I have been ought not to be tolerated. I do not think that I ever said it with an intention of reproaching Mr. Collins.

Q. When you said "Yankee," did you say it with any intention of reproaching Mr. Newcomb?—A. No, sir; more to designate the man, I guess.

Q. Now, when you said Collins was an old cow, you did not mean to say that he was a cow, did you?—A. Oh, no, sir; that is an expression that I am very apt to use. I use it in connection with myself very often. If I get angry with a man I will tell him that he will find out I am no damned cow or something of that sort. So it is quite likely that I called the man a cow.

Q. Were you called as a witness before the court of inquiry?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you there testify freely and without any intimidation?—A. There was no intimidation to me anywhere; never at any time.

Q. Did you feel perfectly free to tell the whole truth there?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did any person attempt to prevent you or intimate to you that you were not to tell the whole truth?—A. Not a soul.

Q. I read this to you:

Called Chipp and Melville into my tent this afternoon and gave them information in regard to my plans for the future and such general rules and directions as to their boats, food, and other things as were advisable; ordered them in all cases to keep close to me. That, I think, covers any other point, for if I am always around to refer to they need no orders in advance; and if, unfortunately, we get separated, things must be left to their judgment. In this latter case they will without delay proceed to the Lena and not wait for me or anybody short of a Russian settlement large enough to feed and shelter them.

Mr. CURTIS. I would ask the counsel for Mr. De Long, Mr. Danenhower, and Mr. Melville what that is taken from?

Mr. ARNOUX. Wait till I finish.

Mr. CURTIS. I object to the question being put until we know from what the extract is taken on which it is based.

The CHAIRMAN. He is asking him about the facts.

Mr. CURTIS. He is reading an extract.

Mr. ARNOUX. This which I read pertains to the date of the 20th of August.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Is that a correct statement of the orders that Captain De Long gave to you and the conversation he had with you on or about that date?—A. Yes, sir; I remember that very well.

Mr. CURTIS. We offer here in evidence the entire original journal of Captain De Long.

Mr. ARNOUX. I submit that as it is a copyrighted book it is not competent.

Mr. CURTIS. We also offer in evidence the entire original journal of Dr. Ambler. I offer this journal, and I am assured by Mr. Arnoux, on his professional word, that he has——

The CHAIRMAN (interposing). You can put that in afterwards.

Mr. CURTIS. Very well, sir.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Now, Mr. Melville, for the satisfaction of the learned counsel on the other side, let us settle one or two matters. Are there any Arctic willows on the delta?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. How far north of the spot where the body of De Long was found do they grow?—A. They grow as far as I have been, almost to the water's edge.

Q. For miles?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. They are a species of tree, are they not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And can be used, of course, like other trees for fuel, and were used by you on occasions as such, were they not?—A. Yes, sir; used for starting a fire.

Q. In some instances these Arctic willows attain quite a size, do they not?— A. As you come south they grow into the true willow of the south, the wild willow, not the weeping willow.

Q. How are they farther north?—A. They are like little lichens.

Q. Now, in regard to this Wrangel Land, so far as your present light enables you to answer, it is an island you say?—A. To the best of my knowledge and belief.

Q. But, so far as its being a continent to the pole is concerned, it is an entirely imaginary land?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, were you ever on Wrangel Land?—A. Never.

Q. Did you ever circumnavigate Wrangel Land?—A. I did, but a long way about I remember.

Q. I understand what you mean by that, but were you ever attached to any expedition or to any vessel that touched at what is called Wrangel Land?—A. Never, sir.

Q. Have you any evidence whatever now, or did you ever possess any, that the land spoken of as Wrangel Land or Wrangel Island by the officers of the Rodgers expedition was the identical land on which your eye rested when you were endeavoring to get to this island?—A. Nothing beyond knowing the bearings of the island in that direction.

Q. Now, in point of fact, are not all these things very indefinite and uncertain connected with Arctic explorations and discoveries?—A. Yes, sir; until thoroughly explored.

Q. And is it not a matter of fact that the information that you had in reference to this region at the time you started out on this voyage of

discovery was not only scanty but erroneous?—A. A great deal of it was very erroneous; yes, sir.

Q. Now, you spoke, or rather the counsel for Mrs. De Long and Lieutenant Danenhower called your attention to these settlements on the Siberian coast. I do not care whether you term them towns, villages, cities, burgs, or hamlets, because we are not here to quibble about words. What I want to keep in your mind is the fact of a community of people residing in a place. Now, are you aware at the present moment that there are settlements of people on the coast?—A. I have never been there.

Q. Are you aware that there are settlements of people on that coast from trustworthy information, in your judgment, that you have received?—A. No, sir.

Q. You are not?—A. No, sir.

Q. You do not know such a place as Ustjansk?—A. Yes, sir; I mentioned that place; I have been there.

Q. You know of such a place, then?—A. Yes, sir; I have been to that place.

Q. That is a settlement?—A. Yes, sir; that is a settlement.

Q. What river is that on?—A. That is on the river Yana.

Q. And do you not know that there are other settlements besides Ustjansk?—A. Well, in the same manner that I do not know that Wrangel Land is a land, because I have never been there in the same manner. I do not know that there are any settlements along the coast.

Q. But you have been informed so, have you not?—A. Yes, sir; I have been informed the same way about Wrangel Land.

Q. Now, do you not know that Ustjansk has a population which varies from 400 to 600 and 800?—A. It is quite possible; I guessed it at 150, and I was there one day.

Q. Now, in all the Arctic literature that you had read prior to your departing on this voyage you had not read sufficient to inform you of the erroneous character of Peterman's book, had you?—A. Well, up to the time we had sailed that was the best knowledge that there was in regard to Wrangel Land. Peterman was considered an authority.

Q. And Peterman's book you found out afterwards to be full of errors?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, here is another question I want to ask you before we go into other matters: You were asked by the learned counsel for Mrs. De Long and Lieutenant Danenhower if a man could be degraded in the Navy. Let me ask a question. Supposing a man is unjustly charged with a crime and offense in the Navy; supposing, for instance, by interested or collusive evidence, by witnesses swearing to preserve their own fames and names, he is convicted unjustly, do you not think that man is degraded?

Mr. ARNOUX. I submit that that comes within the exact ruling. I did not ask it.

Mr. CURTIS. Not at all. The question of the counsel is fresh in my memory. The counsel put the question to the witness: "Is there any such thing as degradation in the Navy; is there any such thing as dishonor in the Navy?"

Mr. ARNOUX. That is a totally different question.

Mr. CURTIS. It is an opinion he was asking of the witness.

Mr. ARNOUX. I was asking for a fact.

Mr. CURTIS. He got his opinion; and now I claim I have a right to put a question to him showing what that opinion is worth.

Mr. ARNOUX. I did not ask for his opinion; I asked for a fact.

The CHAIRMAN. I think this is going to the substance of the question you objected to, and was sustained by the committee. It is an analogous question.

Mr. CURTIS. To save time I will withdraw the question.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Did you state that there is no dishonor in the Navy?—A. I do not think I did.

Q. Was that question put to you by Mr. Arnoux?—A. There were questions of that kind put, but I do not remember exactly how they were put.

Q. Do you remember that he put this question to you within half an hour: "Is there any such thing as dishonor in the Navy?"—A. I think he did.

Q. Do you not know he did?—A. Yes, sir; I guess he did.

Q. Your memory of events that have happened within the last half an hour is certainly as vivid as upon events that happened years ago?—A. With this difference, that there has been a great deal of discussion going on, and half the time I lose the thread altogether.

Q. Now, that you have spoken about discussion, let me ask you the question: You have sat here from the beginning of this investigation, have you not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You have heard every witness testify?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You have heard every argument of counsel?—A. Yes, sir; pretty nearly.

Q. You have heard every theory advanced on both sides?—A. Pretty near.

Q. And during that time you have been in constant consultation with the counsel of Mrs. De Long and Lieutenant Danenhower, have you not?—A. Yes; every once and awhile.

Q. And you have been aiding, assisting, and coaching him, have you not?—A. More or less; yes, sir.

Q. And you and the counsel of Mrs. De Long and Lieutenant Danenhower have been in frequent consultation together, have you not?—A. Not very frequent; no, sir.

Q. Well, some consultations?—A. Yes, sir; some consultations.

Q. And in those consultations, of course, the question has come up as to the respective views that you held, has it not?—A. More or less; yes, sir.

Q. And how such and such matters were to be met, or could be met in the evidence?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. As, for instance, how such and such a witness in such and such a statement could be contradicted?—A. Quite possibly.

Q. And of course, in all these serious consultations, in order to arrive at the truth, you were assisted by the suggestions of the learned counsel, were you not?—A. More or less; yes, sir.

Q. And of course, the learned counsel would point out to you in a very satisfactory manner how such and such parts and bits of evidence that had been taken before the committee could be successfully met, would he not?—A. Yes, sir; more or less.

Q. Now, Mr. Melville, what do you mean by the word populous? The learned counsel for Mrs. De Long and Lieutenant Danenhower asked you in reference to the fact whether there were populous cities or settlements on the river that he spoke of. What do you mean by the word populous?—A. Well, many people.

Q. Would you, for instance, consider a settlement of six or eight hun-

dred people populous?—A. It would be for that sized city; yes, sir; if there were four or five in one house.

Q. You would consider a settlement of six or eight hundred people sufficient to have entertained your party, would you not?—A. Yes, indeed.

Q. And to have preserved them from starvation?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And to have given you all the immediate physical assistance that you required?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Then, if there were more than one settlement like that, or if there were many of those settlements in that part of the country, it would not be a great stretch of imagination to say that there were many populous settlements there, would it?—A. No; it would depend altogether upon how far they were apart, whether they were within marching distance, you know. A country should either be within marching distance to make it a safe country to pass through, otherwise you might get off your base of supplies and starve on your journey.

Q. Did you ever read a book while perusing this Arctic literature called the Geography of the Russian Arctic?—A. I do not remember it. We had many volumes of Arctic literature in regard to the coast of Siberia for its whole length; some published as far back as the year 1600.

Q. Did you ever read a book, the title of which I have given you, that described with some minuteness the settlements on this Yana River and in its vicinity, that was published in Russia nearly thirty years ago, and that has been translated into English over twenty-two years?—A. I do not remember that book in particular.

Q. And at the time you were perusing this Arctic literature and reading the book of Peterman, which, I believe, was in German, was it not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Are you a German scholar?—A. No, sir; I did not say I read the German.

Q. I did not say that you did. At the time you were reading this Arctic literature and possessing the journal of Peterman, you did not know anything about the existence of these settlements in that country, did you?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. How did you derive it?—A. By reading this Arctic literature, I was telling you of, and by comparison of the maps or charts for the whole of the coastwise line of the coast of Siberia, where the large rivers were. They would have a little dot put down saying "Settlement." A great many with an interrogation mark, which was questionable; some places where there had been settlements they had wiped out, that had become deserts for want of food. Fish would run scarce, and places where there were settlements twenty years ago there are none now, and the whole population appeared to have shifted altogether, so if we marched for any particular place, when we arrived there we would not receive the succor we were seeking.

Q. That is your opinion?—A. Yes; that is my opinion.

Q. Of course, so able a man as you are does not claim to be infallible?—A. Not by any means.

Q. And you do not want us to believe, trusting and confiding as we may be, that all your opinions that you have expressed are infallible?—A. No, sir; those are only my opinions, according to my best judgment.

Q. That is your judgment of one man?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Your judgment of one man is based on his experience?—A. And reading and conversation with the other intelligent officers of the ship.

Q. Now, that matter of the charts I wish to examine you about by

itself, and I will leave it for a moment. In any conversation that you ever had between yourself and Collins, during your very vivid and dramatic narrative of yesterday, is there a single human being that can corroborate your statement, that you know of. If so, name that person?—A. No, sir; the officers are all dead, except one.

Q. So, then, this question is between you, a living man and a dead man who cannot open his mouth?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And in all these conversations that you say you had with Collins upon matters that you have described, there is not a human being whom you can name that can corroborate you in any particular?—A. No, sir, not a soul. Some of the details, probably, Mr. Danenhower——

Q. (Interposing.) I am speaking of the conversations you had with Collins.—A. No, sir.

Mr. ARNOUX. When anybody else was by.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. As to the conversations you had with Collins, not the conversations themselves?—A. No, sir; I do not know of anybody.

Q. You spoke yesterday of a conversation you had with Mr. Collins in reference to the sextant. By the way, let me ask you here, have you any means of your own of fixing the dates of occurrences that happened during the course of this expedition?—A. No, sir; none now.

Q. So, in point of fact, you, in fixing dates, rely upon your general recollection?—A. Yes, sir; and little incidents that happened of importance that probably fixed the date at that time.

Q. Now, will you be kind enough to tell me when it was you had this conversation, or did you have more than one conversation with Mr. Collins in reference to the sextant?—A. The first time when he said he was going to ask Captain De Long for permission to go on the ice to do a job, that was one occasion.

Q. Now in point of fact, how many conversations in all did you have with him on that subject?—A. Oh, many. I could not remember; but that was one particular occasion that was very offensive, and I advised him not to do it.

Q. When was this first occasion that you are now speaking of?—A. Well, it was immediately after the bear hunt, and when the order was issued that nobody should leave the ship without permission.

Q. Did Collins desire to leave the ship for a necessary purpose?—A. He undoubtedly did have to go on the ice to do a job.

Q. Well, I say he desired to leave the ship for a necessary purpose?—A. But he did not put it that way to me.

Q. But you so understood him?—A. I understood him to say he was going to put Captain De Long on his mettle, or insult him by asking him to let him go on the floe to ——. That is the way I understood him.

Q. Did you understand him as saying to you that he desired to go on the ice for the purpose of discharging this necessary office?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, you saw nothing improper, insubordinate, or out of the way in the mere desire to go upon the ice for that necessary purpose, did you?—A. No, sir.

Q. And what you found fault with was the way he intended to put his request to the captain?—A. Correct, sir; exactly.

Q. That is, the words that he intended to use?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, have you any knowledge of your own that he ever made his request to the captain in the words that you have described?—A. No, sir.

Q. And so far as you know when he told you in substance that he intended to ask the captain's leave to go upon the ice for that necessary purpose, it might have been a simple ebullition of feeling on his part, at the time, and indicating a purpose which was never carried out?—A. Without doubt, but I think I ought to explain, to make myself solid on yesterday's work. At that moment of time Mr. Collins left me and went directly over to the commanding officer, and made his request. Whether it was proper or improper of course I could not tell, but I saw that De Long flushed up, apparently excited, and the two gentlemen had some words between them, and Mr. Collins came back afterwards.

Q. Did you hear a word that he said?—A. No, sir; not a word.

Q. Did you hear a word that De Long said?—A. Not a word, sir.

Q. And so far as you now know he made the request, if he did make it, in proper and respectful language?—A. I do not know but what he did.

Q. Exactly. And so far as you now know the flush that you saw on the face of De Long might have been entirely independent of any language addressed to him by Mr. Collins?—A. *Might* have been. One second more for an explanation. I did hear De Long say something, I have forgotten what it was, in retort, or return to Mr. Collins, because he spoke loudly to Mr. Collins. I said I had not heard a word, but I did. I want to correct that; I do not remember what it was.

Q. Have you any information on the subject that so far as any proceedings before the Board of Inquiry are concerned, or that so far as any paper left by De Long is concerned, the subject-matter of his complaint against Mr. Collins is contained in the paper known as the memorandum, and to be found at page 320 of the record of the Board of Inquiry?—A. That was the memorandum that De Long made in regard to Mr. Collins.

Q. Do you know of any other?—A. No other paper.

Q. Do you know of any other complaint explained in the handwriting of Captain De Long against Mr. Collins except that one at page 320?—A. Let me look at that, please, so I will be sure. [After examining the record of the Court of Inquiry.] No, sir; I do not. I remember of no other charge or written paper against Mr. Collins.

Q. Has it struck you as singular that none of the others of the survivors of the crew of the Jeannette ever heard any of the conversations between Captain De Long and Mr. Collins to which you have testified?—A. No, sir; it is not queer to me at all, because Collins and myself were very good friends at that time, and we were very much in accord in a great many things, and he spoke to me about these things as his friend, and I advised him not to do or say these things.

Q. I am speaking not of the conversations that you had with Mr. Collins, in which he may have made certain statements to you, but I am speaking now of the conversations which you claim were overheard between Captain De Long and Mr. Collins, and I repeat the question. Does it strike you as somewhat singular that none of the others of the survivors of the Jeannette crew should ever have heard any of those conversations?

The WITNESS. Do I understand you to say that no other person heard any of the conversations that I heard between De Long and Collins?

Mr. CURTIS. That you narrated yesterday.

The WITNESS. Well, which particular ones, please?

Mr. CURTIS. All of them. Danenhower heard a conversation, as he claims, between Captain De Long and Collins in reference to the subject-matter of the memorandum?

The WITNESS. Yes, sir.

Mr. CURTIS. Now, I want you to exclude that from your mind for the present moment. Does it not strike you, I say, as singular that none of the others of the survivors of the crew of the Jeannette ever overheard the conversations other than those contained in the memorandum between Captain De Long and Mr. Collins, which you spoke of yesterday?—A. Well, I do not know that they did not. They did not hear the conversation between Collins and myself in regard to the officers on the ice.

Q. I will put it another way. If they did not hear any of those conversations which you described yesterday as having taken place would it not strike you as a little singular?—A. I do not know that they did not.

Q. But if they did not?—A. If they did not: yes, sir; certainly; it would strike me as singular, except the private conversation between Collins and myself.

Q. I am not speaking of those. Now, you have given us the first conversation in reference to the soiling of the closet. Did I understand you to say yesterday that you knew, of your own knowledge, that Mr. Collins himself soiled the closet?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Is there any person among the survivors that you can name that can testify to any such state of facts?—A. They may not be able to testify to the fact that Mr. Collins soiled the closet at that particular time; but I have no doubt that Mr. Danenhower or Mr. Newcomb, who were members of the captain's mess, heard the conversation in the cabin, or the growl, as we generally term it, aboard ship among the officers about the closet being soiled, and when I went out to the closet Mr. Collins was sitting in the position of a man doing a job.

Q. You misunderstand me. Now keep your mind right on this question, if you please. Is there any other man that you can name—I do not mean any person engaged in a conversation in the cabin in which the subject was mentioned—but is there any other man among the survivors, that you can name, who will testify that he saw Mr. Collins soil the closet?—A. I do not think they can; no, sir.

Q. So that, so far as that allegation is concerned ——

A. (Interrupting.) It rests wholly with me.

Q. It rests wholly with you and the dead man?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. How many times do you claim that you saw him soil the closet?—A. Only once.

Q. Now, then, follow this, if you please. Before the time that you say you saw him soil the closet had the fact of the closet being soiled been the subject of conversation?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you recollect that Mr. Collins said to you that the reason that he was standing in an upright position upon the closet seat was that it had been soiled by a drunken person and was in no condition to use?—A. No, sir.

Q. Do you remember that there was a member of the crew, or rather I will not say crew but a member of the ship's company——A. (Interrupting.) That includes officers and men with us.

Mr. CURTIS. I do not wish to name the person, I do not wish to asperse anybody unnecessarily.

Q. Do you remember as a matter of fact that there was a member of the ship's company on one occasion in such a drunken condition that he entered the closet, that he soiled the closet, and that the other members of the ship's company were compelled to carry him from the closet in that drunken condition?—A. No, sir, I do not, positively.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Did you ever hear any such thing?—A. No, sir, I never heard of it before to-day.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Then that is the only occasion?—A. Yes, sir; I only mentioned that because that was the cause of the first little contest between Mr. Collins and myself.

Q. Wait a minute. If the closet had not been soiled it would have been just as easy and much easier for a person to have sat upon it, would it not?—A. Certainly, that was my idea of it.

Q. And you can imagine no reason whatever why a person should make use of the closet in the standing position that you speak of, unless it had been soiled?—A. But it had been soiled by some person standing on it before, and the question was who had done it.

Q. What I want to get at is this: Is it not the most natural thing to suppose that a person would sit upon the closet if it were clean?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Then is it not the most natural thing in the world to believe that if a person made use of the closet in a standing position, it was because it had been soiled?—A. Quite possibly so.

Q. Exactly. And then, before this particular time that you say you saw Collins standing in this particular position on the closet seat, you had never seen him soil the closet?—A. No, sir; I had not.

Q. You did not testify yesterday, as I recollect, that Captain De Long had complained to you of any disrespectful language or behavior of Mr. Collins in that particular regard?—A. No, sir.

Q. And he did not?—A. No, sir; he did not say a word to me about it.

Q. Then, in point of fact, so far as the subject of the water-closet is concerned, you have no reason to believe that it had any thing whatever to do with the suspension of Mr. Collins?—A. No, sir; positively, no.

Q. Very well. Then I will isolate that. Are you a practical photographer?—A. No, sir; I am an amateur.

Q. On how many occasions, that you can testify to positively, did Mr. Collins fail to produce a negative?—A. I have no knowledge beyond the picture of the bears, and I do not know that he ever tried to develop those.

Q. Exactly. Then it is true that with reference to his failure to produce a negative you know of but one instance, and that was the failure to produce the negative of the bears?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And is it not true that you do not know whether he had the proper instrument or instruments for that purpose?

The WITNESS. Am I sure that I understand your question?

Mr. CURTIS. Well.

The WITNESS. I am sure that he had a proper camera.

Mr. CURTIS. Yes.

The WITNESS. I am sure that he had proper plates to take pictures; I am sure that he had a proper amount of developers for the English plates; I am sure that he had the American plates, but I am not sure that he had the developer for those plates. He had two cameras; they were both good.

Q. Now, without the developer he could not, in the technical language, develop the negative?—A. No, sir.

Q. And while it may be true that he had all these other instruments, still if he didn't have the developer he could not produce a negative?—A. But he did have developers for the Beachy plates, and not for the American plates.

Q. But he could not develop it?—A. No, sir; if he did not have the developer he could not develop the plate.

Q. But let me ask you—it may or may not have come under your

observation—would not the climate of that region, the position of the sun, the intense cold, and other physical causes, in your judgment, tend to produce failures in photography?—A. Yes, sir, without doubt.

Q. And is not that conceded by eminent photographers?—A. Everybody I think that knows anything at all about it concedes that point.

Q. And you would not for instance say, as a matter of opinion, even under the most favorable circumstances, if a man failed in one instance to develop a negative that he was incompetent as a photographer, would you?—A. No, sir; not by any means.

Q. Much less would you say so as a matter of opinion, if his instruments were imperfect or defective, or the physical conditions of the country were against it?—A. I think the greatest difficulty there was owing to the climate, but in regard to this particular case of the bears, without knowing all the facts of the case, I understood to the best of my knowledge and belief that Mr. Collins either refused to try to develop the plates or had some grumble or growl with De Long about developing the plates.

Q. But you do not know that of your own knowledge?—A. No, sir; I do not.

Q. And of any conversation on that subject between De Long and Collins you have no knowledge?—A. Very little; not worth talking about.

Q. We will dismiss the photographic business. Now, as to the bear business. Collins wanted to chase a bear, did he not?—A. Well, I was absent from the ship when the bear scrape occurred.

Q. Then you do not know anything about it of your own knowledge?—A. I returned to the ship while the party was still absent. I was not present when they started on the bear hunt, but I was present when they returned.

Q. Now, in three minutes, say two minutes by the clock, tell me exactly what was the cause of complaint against Collins in reference to the bear business?—A. Being absent from the ship without leave.

Q. Being in pursuit of the bear?—A. Being absent from the ship without leave.

Q. But in point of fact he was absent in pursuit of the bear, was he not?—A. Yes, sir; I understood so.

Q. Now, he was not a seaman brought up in the strict rules and regulations of the Navy?—A. No, sir.

Q. He was on that vessel in a special capacity, as Captain De Long describes him, as the meteorologist?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And I suppose after you had been awhile on the ice there matters grew monotonous?—A. Very, indeed.

Q. And when the bear hove in sight——A. (Interrupting.) They thought it was a God-send.

Q. They thought it was a God-send, and they gave chase to the bear?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Before they chased the bear, before the bear hove in sight on that occasion, had there been any general order given through the ship, to the ship's company, that no one should leave the ship?—A. No, sir; there was a great deal of liberty on that score.

Q. Very well. Then prior to the bear business there had been no order given to the ship's company that they should not leave the ship, and a great deal of liberty had been given. Now, after that this order was promulgated, was it?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. To your knowledge, did Mr. Collins ever disobey that order?—A. No, sir.

Q. Then just as soon as the order had been given Mr. Collins obeyed it, and did not disobey it to your knowledge?—A. He didn't disobey it. He entered what we call a silent protest, not leaving the ship at all; he staid aboard and said he would die rather than leave the ship.

Q. He did not disobey that order?—A. No, sir.

Q. So that you have no reason to believe that anything in connection with leaving the ship in pursuit of the bear, had anything to do with any cause of complaint of Captain De Long against Collins?—A. No, sir.

Q. So we will dismiss that. Now, you stated yesterday, in these conversations—I am speaking of the conversations exclusive of the one in relation to the subject-matter mentioned in the memorandum—Captain De Long usually took Collins to one side. Is that so?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. If that was so, how was it possible for you to hear the subject-matter of their conversations?—A. Because we were all messing together in the cabin, in a room about two-thirds of the length of this, and about the same width, and there were very light bulkheads or partitions dividing the rooms. There were two doors opening into this common department. We were sitting so that conversations going on inside of the bulkhead and inside the room, unless conducted in very low tones of voice it would be necessary to get up and go out of the cabin, and at certain times, when Captain De Long was particular about having a conversation with any person upon any particular subject, he was particular to have the cabin cleared, and then we got up and went out into the cold. Then, of course, we did not hear anything.

Q. Now, of course you knew that Mr. Collins was an Irishman by birth?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Is what Lieutenant Danenhower said the other day true—that you would sing Irish songs in his presence, and is it true, as Lieutenant Danenhower stated the other day, that in a spirit of mischief he would urge you to do it?—A. He might have done so, but I never did it in a spirit of mischief—really and honestly I never did.

Q. Collins was a sensitive man, as you have stated?—A. Yes, sir; he was morbidly so.

Q. And like many of his countrymen sensitive on the subject of his native land, and all political questions connected with it?—A. Very much so; he used to entertain us many times with long stories upon the subject.

Q. Now, you stated on one occasion you saw Mr. Collins rub his back against the breast of De Long. Is that so?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, where was that?—A. In the morning when the captain came——

Q. (Interposing.) Where was that?—A. In the cabin.

Q. Wait a minute. I guess we can get it in a briefer way. It was in the cabin in the morning, and who were present?—A. Nearly the whole mess.

Q. Was Danenhower there?—A. Nearly the whole mess. Of course Danenhower would have to be there if he was a member of the mess.

Q. Among the survivors, who were there?—A. Only Danenhower, and Mr. Newcomb and myself. We are the only three survivors of the cabin mess.

Q. Now, if such an incident had really occurred would not Mr. Danenhower and Mr. Newcomb have had the same opportunity of observing it that you had?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And would it strike you as remarkable either that they did not observe it or did not recollect it?—A. Yes, sir; it would.

Q. Now, as you told me at the opening of your cross-examination you have sat here during the whole proceeding an interested and intelligent auditor, do you recollect that either Mr. Danenhower or Mr. Newcomb made any reference to that fact?—A. No, sir; I do not remember that they did.

Q. Now, as to the rubbing of his back against De Long's breast; what did De Long say, if anything?—A. That is the time he took him to task for not answering his morning salutation.

Q. Did Captain De Long complain that he had rubbed his back against his breast?—A. That he did not pay the proper attention to him in the morning.

Q. No! no! no!—A. No, sir; he did not say anything about rubbing against his breast.

Q. Did Captain De Long make any complaint that Collins had rubbed his back against his breast?—A. He accused him of not treating him courteously in the morning.

Q. You understand the question?—A. I will answer it. When Captain De Long came out of his apartment into the common cabin Collins was standing there. Captain De Long said, "Good morning, gentlemen." He expected every gentleman present would say "Good morning, sir," or "Good morning," or "Good morning, captain," as they happened to feel about it. Mr. Collins was standing close by him and instead of turning immediately towards him and saying "Good morning," he brushed his back against him so that his back came against De Long's front, and that was the time that De Long took him to task for not answering his morning salutation. He said nothing at all about Mr. Collins rubbing his back briskly against Captain De Long's breast.

Q. Now, what I want to get at is this: He did not complain at that time that Collins had rubbed his back against his breast?—A. No, sir; he did not.

Q. But he did complain in reference to the fact that he had neglected to make a morning salutation?—A. Yes, sir; that is, sort of ignored it.

Q. The matter is very trival, so I dismiss it with this question; is there any evidence in existence of which you have knowledge that the rubbing of the back of Collins against the breast of De Long had anything whatever to do with his suspension?—A. It may have been irritating, and followed it; I do not know.

Q. No, no; is there any evidence existing that you know of that that had anything whatever to do with his suspension?—A. I cannot say that it had.

Q. Now, do you agree with Lieutenant Danenhower that while Mr. Collins treated the other officers with reserve and distance he was particularly polite to Captain De Long?—A. Yes, sir; after that time.

Q. Very well; then the moment that his reticence and his reserve were called to his attention, and he was told that he did not do that which was correct and right in reference to the morning salutation, ever after he went out of his way to be particularly polite to Captain De Long?—A. He did, sir.

Q. Now, I wish to ask you some general questions by which, perhaps, I can abbreviate a good deal of the examination in detail. If a superior officer charges an inferior officer with a violation of duty, with a breach of discipline, with insubordination, with mutiny, with any offense, do you deem the words, for instance, "I am not guilty, I did not violate the rule," or "I have not committed a breach of discipline," or "I have not committed the act of insubordination," or "I have not been muti-

nous;" do you consider the denial of the charge of violation of duty to be a disrespectful contradiction of the superior officer?—A. That depends very much on how the contradiction is made.

Q. Let me put it in another way. Supposing the party remains speechless, might it not be urged against him that he was guilty?—A. You might say he was contemptuous.

Q. Exactly. He would be contemptuous if he did not speak, and if he did speak it would be a contradiction?—A. He is required to address his superior officer in a proper manner, both in language and deportment; the Articles of War are very particular about that.

Q. Now let us see if we can get that clear. If he remains speechless under certain circumstances that would be contemptuous, would it not?—A. Yes, sir; treating with contempt his superior officer.

Q. You would not in order to avoid the appearance of contradiction have a man admit a charge that was not true, would you?—A. No, sir.

Q. Then, if the superior officer makes the charge, "You have done so and so and so and so," and the inferior officer says, "I deny that I have done so; and I have not violated the rule," you would not consider that a contradiction would you?—A. Barely, sir. But in a case of that kind the junior officer, it matters not how low he may be, even a common sailor, a man at the mast, if he keeps his hands out of his pockets and stands up in the position of a sailor, he is permitted to protest against any act of his commanding officer, whether he is an admiral in the Navy or a captain; but he must do it in a proper manner.

Q. Now, let me call your attention to this language. I read now from page 321 of the record of the Court of Inquiry, and from an extract of the memorandum which begins on page 320:

He commenced—
That is, Collins commenced—
"I came here supposing——"
I interrupted, "Never mind that part of it. *You are* here in fact, and we will deal with the fact."
He resumed, "I do not like the tone or manner in which you speak to *me*, and the way in which I am taken to task."

Now do you know anything in the regulations of the Navy, or in the rules that govern the conduct of a man, that makes that language disrespectful, insubordinate, or mutinous?—A. Well, as to that particular section, I should not say it would be.

Q. Very well, I will go to another section:

I replied, "I have a perfect right to say what I say to you."
He said, "I acknowledge only the rights given you by Naval Regulations."

In point of fact did Captain De Long possess any rights but those given him by Naval Regulations?—A. Nothing at all, except the laws governing the Navy.

Q. Then, in point of fact, is there any misstatement in that declaration?

The WITNESS. Which declaration is that, sir?

Mr. CURTIS. That I now read:

I acknowledge only the rights given you by naval regulations.

A. That is right.

Q. I will go on:

I inquired, "Do you mean to imply that I am doing contrary to naval regulations?"
He said, "I mean to say that you have no right to talk to me as you do."
I replied, "You should not have disobeyed my orders."
He said, "I will not admit such an assertion. I have always carried out your instructions."

Is there anything insubordinate or mutinous or disrespectful in that?—A. Not in detail.

Q. Now, we will see if there is in gross, after awhile. By the way, you would naturally believe that Captain De Long knew as much about this conversation as Lieutenant Danenhower?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And in a question of recollection between the two you would be very liable, as between the two, to believe in the correctness of his memorandum, would you not?—A. Oh, yes; that is more likely to be correct than a man's memory.

Q. It goes on:

I inquired, "Do you undertake to contradict me, Mr. Collins, and say that I am asserting what is not so?"

He replied, "I mean to say, my dear sir, that I have not disobeyed or violated your order."

Is there anything mutinous, insubordinate, or disrespectful in that?—A. No, sir.

Q. (Reading:)

He promptly and emphatically replied, "I say I have not."

A. There was a flat contradiction. I would not have dared to do that to any commanding officer.

Q. That was a denial; would you have him admit it?—A. No, sir; I would put it in different language. I would not dare to say that to a commanding officer without danger of being suspended. I have sometimes kicked against the pricks, and been suspended, but that was when I lost my head.

Q. Now, of course, you are aware that even in the Navy the rules and regulations have been greatly altered and modified within the last half century?—A. Oh, within the last ten years.

Q. And there are a great many of the brutal regulations that formerly existed in the Navy that have no place there now?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. They used to flog men?—A. Not in my time.

Q. They used to subject men to cruel outrages?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. They do not do it any more?—A. No, sir.

Q. Collins was not a seaman in the Navy?—A. No, sir.

Q. He was a meteorologist, attached to the expedition?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. If you were not in the Navy, and a man said, "You have violated the law, you have been guilty of a breach of discipline," would you consider it your duty to remain silent?—A. No, sir; I would kick.

Q. Exactly; and if you said, even promptly and emphatically, as you naturally would, if wrongfully accused, "I say I have not," would you consider that disrespectful?—A. Outside of the Navy I would not. But my knowledge and drilling during the last twenty-three years in the Navy, of course makes me look at things differently from men not in the service.

Q. Exactly. Now, will you tell me where officers of the Navy get the right to construe respectful words into disrespectful ones, and to construe denials of violations of discipline into contradictions—where officers of the Navy get the right to do all these things differently from other people?—A. I do not know, unless it be the custom of the service, and the military discipline and control that we are all subject to.

Q. Do you not agree with me that to say that such language is disrespectful and insubordinate and mutinous is going too far?—A. For a landsman, yes; but for an officer or seaman of the Navy, no.

Q. Then you are wedded to the traditions of your profession?—A. Well, I must be after the drill of twenty-three years.

Q. So that, consequently, you speak in reference to that particular matter as an officer of the Navy?—A. Yes, sir; the yoke has borne as hard on my shoulders as upon almost any other officer of the Navy, to-day.

Q. So much for that. I will ask you the general question, because I do not wish to take up more time than is necessary; outside of the cause you stated yesterday, outside of the cause that is expressed in this memorandum, do you know of any reason, real or imaginary, expressed or not, that led to the suspension, or caused the suspension, of Mr. Collins—outside of what you have stated, and outside of this memorandum?—A. No, sir; nothing beyond his general conduct on board the ship.

Q. When you make use of the general expression "general conduct," it is based on your judgment of the specific acts that you have testified to?—A. Principally; but Mr. Collins was somewhat irritating in his manner toward the commanding officer in a way that I could not describe if I tried.

Q. But you have given all the acts and utterances that you know of?—A. Particularly. Well, there are a lot of little petty things that I would be ashamed to mention.

Q. You have given us all the acts and utterances that you now remember, except those you would be ashamed to mention?—A. Yes, sir; so mean that I am ashamed to sit here and hear them detailed before this committee; so much so that I feel as if I would like to cut off my right hand before I would like to talk about them.

Q. You and I agree then, all men have their peculiarities of manner and bearing and tone?—A. Yes, sir; certainly, even if we are all saints.

Q. You spoke of a dream: In point of fact you told Collins that you dreamed that you had this necklace?—A. No, sir; I was relating it to the mess in general.

Q. Collins was present?—A. He was down below; I did not know he was below.

Q. You related that you had this necklace of meteorological instruments about your neck?—A. Thermometers, hydrometers, and so on.

Q. Well, I will not spend any time on that. Now, in reference to Dr. Ambler, whom we all admire and reverence, and Mr. Collins. All there was about that was that Mr. Collins was asleep off duty, and Dr. Ambler, in closing the door, probably hastily, caused it to make a noise. Is that it?—A. No, sir.

Q. Well?—A. Mr. Collins accused Dr. Ambler of having slammed the door, but Dr. Ambler didn't slam the door. I happened to be sitting present in the cabin reading a book. The jack-o'-the-dust, the man who gets out the provisions and serves them out, had opened the door——

Q. (Interposing.) It didn't amount to anything?—A. Nothing at all.

Q. We are in accord on all these matters. He thought Ambler had slammed the door?—A. Collins thought so.

Q. He was asleep?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And whether the door was slammed or not, the noise awoke him?—A. The jack-o'-the-dust slammed the door, and that waked him up.

Q. The door was slammed; it woke Collins up, and he came up in a fit of petty irritation, caused by being waked up suddenly, and he said that Ambler slammed the door?—A. Yes, sir; and there was a little growl between the two.

Q. And afterward it was explained, and it was all arranged?—A. Yes, sir; I explained the matter to them, and it was all arranged. I merely mentioned that as one of the small differences between men that there is no reason for, but because it happened on an Arctic cruise it is dragged out as something heinous and terrible.

Q. You don't know of any ill-feeling remaining between Dr. Ambler and Collins growing out of that?—A. No, sir.

Q. Now, there is one other thing I want to ask you about. You have told me that you are not a practical photographer. Are you a practical meteorologist?—A. I have never followed it as a profession. No, sir; I am an amateur.

Q. You are undoubtedly a man of great versatile ability?—A. I do not know about that.

Q. But I ask you in all candor and fairness, Mr. Melville, would you be inclined to put your opinion upon a meteorological question against the judgment of a man whose life was devoted to that subject?—A. No, sir.

Q. And in a difference of opinion between you and such a person as that, although you might have strong convictions that he was wrong, you would be very much inclined to waive your judgment in preference to his?—A. I have all the regard in the world for the professional opinion of a professional man.

Q. Now you spoke about the breaking of some barometers, I think?—A. A mountain barometer, a hydrometer for measuring the sea water, and a measuring glass used in conjunction or connection with the hydrometer.

Q. Now, you said Mr. Collins broke a barometer, did you?—A. Yes, sir, or it was broken while it was in his charge.

Q. Did you see him break it?—A. I did not.

Q. Do you know when it was broken?—A. I do not.

Q. Do you know how it was broken?—A. I do not.

Q. And for all you know it might have been broken by some other person, or by the——A. (Interrupting.) The rolling of the ship, may be; it was in his charge, and that was all. I spoke of the breaking of the tubes when he attempted to repair it. That is what I referred to particularly.

Q. I will come to that after awhile. So far as the barometer is concerned, you do not know who broke it?—A. No, sir.

Q. You do not know of any design that Mr. Collins might have had, malicious or otherwise, to break it?—A. Oh, I do not think anybody would maliciously do anything of that kind.

Q. Where was this barometer kept?—A. In the port work-room.

Q. Who had access to that room?—A. Mr. Collins, Mr. Newcomb, and Dr. Ambler.

Q. Three persons?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Perhaps it is possible that the naturalist in his gambols around the vessel might have broken the barometer?—A. No, this little place was divided off into three parts, one part for the meteorologist, one part for the naturalist, and one part for the surgeon.

Q. How many of these hydrometers were there?—A. I do not know.

Q. Did you ever see Mr. Collins break any of them?—A. I never saw him break one.

Q. How many, to your knowledge, were broken?—A. The only one that I know of was the one that the discussion arose about between Collins and De Long—one hydrometer and one hydrometer glass.

Q. There were or should have been five or six hydrometers. All that you know that were broken was one, and you do not know who broke that one?—A. No, sir, all I know is that it was in his charge, and he was responsible for it.

Q. Now, what else was broken besides the barometer and the hydrometer?—A. One of the deep-sea sounding cups was rolled off the rail on to the deck.

Q. How many of those were there?—A. Six, as I remember.

Q. Where were they obtained?—A. Out of the starboard chart-room.

Q. I mean where were they obtained originally; in San Francisco?—A. No, sir; there is an officer in the Navy who manufactures them, or has a royalty for the manufacture of them, and they were sent to San Francisco; they are known as Sigsby's cup.

Q. There is an officer of the Navy who has the patent right and the monopoly to manufacture these things?—A. Sigsby's cup, as I understand.

Q. And they are considered to be perfect?—A. Considered the best cup in the world.

Q. Now, did you see Mr. Collins break that?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You saw him break that?—A. I saw him leave it on the rail, and the ship rolled it off on the deck.

Q. How many of those did you see broken?—A. Only one, and that was not broken; it was bent.

Q. Then, out of the six deep-sea sounding cups only one was bent?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. The others remained intact?—A. No, sir; there was one lost overboard; it became detached from the line.

Q. You do not think that Mr. Collins threw it overboard?—A. No, sir; not by any means.

Q. Now, this deep-sea sounding cup that was bent was left by him where?—A. On the ship's rail.

Q. And the ship made a movement, I suppose?—A. Lurched.

Q. Were you in the ice at the time?—A. No, sir; in the sea.

Q. And the cup?—A. Rolled off on the deck.

Q. Rolled down and was bent?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. It was afterward repaired?—A. I do not know how it was; I do not think it was bent beyond repair. I could have repaired it.

Q. You do not think that the fate of the expedition was in any way affected by the bending of that deep-sea sounding cup?—A. No, sir. We had four of them left.

Q. And you saw nothing in that terrible bending that justified the suspension of Collins?—A. No, sir.

Q. Now, we have got rid of that. Now, what else?—A. I do not know. I did not keep tally of these things.

Q. Passing to another subject for a moment; when you said the other day that you called Collins an Irish cow the learned counsel insinuated that you meant an Irish bull?—A. As I remember it, I denied the soft impeachment. As I remember it, I did not call him an Irish cow. I said, "See the damned cow roll down the hill."

Q. Now, I believe that you, with all this twenty-three years' experience in the Navy, and your profound reverence for naval regulations——

A. (Interrupting.) I do not always reverence them; I break them sometimes.

Q. Did you tell Captain De Long when he spoke to you about singing songs and annoying Collins that he, Captain De Long, had no right to muzzle you?—A. Indeed I did.

Q. Were you suspended for that?—A. No, sir; I was not.

Q. You are pretty well versed in the English language as well as others?—A. More or less. Yes, sir; I studied grammar when I went to school, but it was a good while ago.

Q. You are a man of pretty liberal culture. Will you point out to me, if you can, in the memorandum charge made by Captain De Long against Collins any word used by Collins, even as stated by Captain De Long, that approaches in disrespect, contradiction, or resistance,

the word "muzzle" that you employed in your conversation with Captain De Long?—A. I did not state it in a manner that was either disrespectful or mutinous when I stated that to Captain De Long. There is a great deal in the manner in which a man addresses his commanding officer.

Q. You see we cannot photograph the manner of two dead men in the Arctic Sea, and we have to rely a good deal on what they said and did.—A. That is exactly what I said; I said, "Captain, I don't see the reason why I should be muzzled in this manner. There is no reason why I should not sing a song if I want to."

Q. Now, you spoke about a difference of opinion between you and Collins about some instrument, and for fear that I might misstate you I will ask you what that instrument was?—A. It was a barometer.

Q. At the time that took place who among the survivors, if any, were present?—A. I do not know that either Mr. Danenhower or Mr. Newcomb was present at the conversation, but they both know of this barometer affair.

Q. Well, so far as Mr. Danenhower is concerned, with the single exception of this afternoon, he has been in constant attendance here during this investigation?—A. Yes, sir; to the best of my knowledge.

Q. And if they had had knowledge of that fact that you speak about their knowledge must have been as accurate and as vivid when they testified as it is now?—A. Well, they may not have thought of this matter. There are many little things that occur to different people. Different people remember different things.

Q. Now, let us get at the difference of opinion between you and Collins about the barometer, for I want to dismiss that subject. You told him he did not repair it correctly, did you?—A. I told him I didn't think he was going about it in the right way.

Q. Wherein?—A. In placing an alcohol lamp under a tube with a pressure of 33 inches of mercury and enveloping the glass tube with a wrought iron tube, creating a draught that would make a fierce flame on the bottom of the glass tube. By so doing there was danger of his melting out the bottom of the tube, or getting it so hot that the bulging of the bottom of the tube would burst the tube.

Q. In point of fact, was it repaired?—A. So far as Collins could do it, yes.

Q. In point of fact, was it repaired in accordance with your ideas or his?—A. In accordance with his.

Q. So that that which you told him was impossible to be done was done, and it was simply a matter of difference of opinion between you two?—A. No, sir; because it broke; the next morning it was bursted.

Q. Did you ever hear of Watts, the great engineer, being told by a common workman how to do a very important, complicated thing?—A. I have heard so; yes, sir.

Q. You would not seek to attack the general ability of a man because in some, perhaps unimportant, matter in his profession he had made a mistake, would you?—A. Oh, no.

Q. Have not the greatest sailors and navigators often made mistakes in the simplest matters?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. It simply turned out that your prediction in that particular proved correct?—A. Correct; yes, sir.

Q. Now, in reference to the subject of profanity, let me ask you, is it not a regulation of the Navy that profanity be strictly forbidden on board ship?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And so far as the carrying out of that regulation was concerned, it

was in accordance with naval orders and directions, was it not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. It was part of the discipline?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. But, as you told us, once and awhile the tars would utter an oath or two?—A. Oh, I used to kick up my heels once in awhile. I can swear when occasion requires it, and I have seen the time when occasion did require it to make people move faster, although it was contrary to regulations.

Q. Now, you spoke of Lieutenant Chipp. He was, as you described him, a noble character.—A. He was considered one of the best men in the Navy.

Q. He was considered a brave officer and a humane and good man?—A. I think so; yes, sir.

Q. And in every way fitted for the responsible duties which he undertook?—A. I think so, sir.

Q. Now, in regard to the naturalist, I understood you to tell me that the man of science threw himself into a pugilistic attitude. Are you quite sure about that?—A. I am very sure, sir.

Q. How large a man was his antagonist?—A. A man about the same size, an older man, but thicker set.

Q. More heavy?—A. Oh, yes, sir; a man forty-five or fifty years of age.

Q. A man that in your expressive language was——A. (Interrupting.) A rattling good man.

Q. And much too powerful for him?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you have any apprehension that the man of science, the naturalist, would injure Mr. Cole?

The WITNESS. Who was the scientific man, Mr. Cole or Mr. Newcomb?

Mr. CURTIS. I mean the man of natural science, the man of natural history.

The WITNESS. Oh, Mr. Newcomb.

Mr. CURTIS. Did you have any apprehension that he would injure Mr. Cole?

The WITNESS. No, I was afraid Cole would injure him.

Q. Was that why you told him that you had seen better men shot than he?—A. No, sir; that was because he did not treat me with the proper respect due his commanding officer.

Q. Then it was not because he was emulating the example of Mr. Sullivan?—A. No, sir.

Q. It was because you thought the natural historian did not treat you with proper respect?—A. Correct, sir.

Q. Was there a gun near you?—A. No, sir; there was not a gun within 15 or 20 feet of me.

Q. Was there a gun within 50 feet of you?—A. Yes, sir; within 20 feet.

Q. And you are a man who if not treated with proper respect by your inferiors is very apt to let them know it?—A. Remind them of it.

Q. Then it was you told him to shut up his mouth and that you had seen better men shot than he?—A. Not until he gave me some more lip.

Q. But it was on that occasion?—A. Yes, sir; that was the occasion.

Q. And the gun was within a very few feet of you, say 20 feet?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You have not since learned that the natural historian said, as is claimed by Danenhower, that you did him a very good service on that occasion?—A. I guess that he did, because if I had let Jack Cole go in I

know he would have knocked seven bells out of him. Poor fellow, he is dead; he died yesterday.

Q. Well, it is enough to know that you had no apprehension for Cole?—A. No, sir.

Q. Are you quite sure that the natural historian threw himself into a pugilistic attitude?—A. I am sure that they squared away for each other; both of them put up their props [illustrating].

Q. Now, we will come to this subject of charts. Those that you made were how many?—A. I made six charts of two kinds. One was a copy of the outline of the coast from an ancient Russian chart. The other was a copy of a German chart.

Q. Peterman's?—A. I am not sure that it was Peterman's. I have learned since that Peterman was the historian in this matter, but some other German was the surveyor who made the survey of the delta. But I understand it is the chart that is called the Peterman chart.

Q. Do you understand that this chart that Peterman printed, which turned out to be erroneous, was ever made from any actual survey?—A. Yes, sir; there were corrections made of this chart that I had by Nordenskjold people when they got around there. They corrected the chart.

Q. You made how many in all?—A. I made six charts. Three copies of each kind; two for Nindemann, two for Bartlett, and two for myself to work by.

Q. You based your charts upon the knowledge derived from the Peterman chart and the information you obtained in the country?—A. Yes, sir; right on the ground.

Q. Of course you admit that these charts are liable to be very imperfect?—A. Very imperfect indeed. There is no perfect chart to-day of the Lena delta.

Q. And there is no perfect knowledge of the geography of that region?—A. No, sir; there is not.

Q. It is all matter of speculation?—A. There has been a Russian surveying party up there for two years now. They may have corrected it considerably, although they have not had time to get out their chart. So I am positive in saying there is no correct chart of the Lena delta.

Q. There is no man who knows the actual physical conditions of the pole, because so far as you know no man has ever seen it?—A. No, sir.

Q. And what those actual, physical conditions are is matter of speculation?—A. Of speculation, sir.

Q. In which one man's opinion is as good as another's?—A. Almost.

Q. Now, you spoke about the New Siberian Island. As I understood you—I did not take that down—but my recollection is that you spoke about the New Siberian Island as abounding in food?—A. Reindeer.

Q. Are you not mistaken in reference to that, so far, for instance, as the last fifty years are concerned?—A. No, sir; for this reason, that since the ivory hunters have left there the game has had plenty of time to increase, and when we were there wherever we traveled over the country we found abundant tracks of reindeer, as close as you see the tracks of common cattle in a barn-yard. Where we landed we found fresh droppings that had not been dropped more than an hour.

Q. Did you ever see any reindeer?—A. I never saw one living reindeer on those islands, but hundreds of skeletons of reindeer, where the ivory hunters had killed them, and where the natives came over to the main land and had killed and dressed reindeer.

Q. You saw all those indications of the recent presence of the rein-

deer that you have described, but never saw a single reindeer?—A. No, sir, not one on the New Siberian Islands.

Q. Didn't that strike you as a little singular?—A. No, sir, not at all, because reindeer would take to the mountains as soon as they hear or smell the approach of an enemy, as they consider man. They browse in the valleys. Sometimes you can come on them as you read of, a hundred in number. I remember of reading of one hundred and thirteen reindeer killed in one day——

Q. (Interposing.) Never mind that. You do not know that the reindeer is an animal very easily tamed and very easily approached?—A. Not always. The tame reindeer they herd as we do cows. I have seen hundreds of reindeer in herds like cows.

Q. Do you know that the people living on the Siberian coast—I am not speaking of the New Siberian Islands—have been forbidden by order of the Russian Government to go over to the New Siberian Islands, for the reason of the scarcity that prevails there, and that no party ever goes there without taking its provisions?—A. I know that, exactly.

Q. That is true?—A. Yes, sir; that is true. A party of thirteen men went over there, and starved to death over there, and from that time forth the Russian Government issued an edict that no hunting party should ever go over, but I met a man who told me he went over there and hunted and killed reindeer.

Q. Did you ever find an example of Baron Munchausen among these people?—A. Oh, they are terrible liars.

Q. Very imaginative?—A. Very.

Q. And you did not always place perfect reliance on what they told you?—A. Not altogether.

Q. And it is very easy for a person to be present at scenes to describe them to people who have not, and put his own coloring upon them?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, one moment about the shotguns. It is not true that the reason why the shotguns were useless was that the cartridges were defective?—A. That was part of the reason.

Q. Is not that true?—A. Not the whole truth.

Q. Now, Lieutenant Danenhower stated that he desired to explain a matter which had been greatly exaggerated, and he went on to state that the reason why the shotguns were useless was that the captain had been induced to purchase the wrong cartridges.—A. That was so.

Q. Is that partly true?—A. What he stated was true, but there were other reasons besides.

Q. Would not that in itself be a sufficient reason?—A. Yes.

Q. You cannot conceive that a shotgun would be of very great use if the cartridges were defective?—A. No, sir; but we could pull the cartridges down and then the cartridges would go into the shotgun.

Q. Lieutenant Danenhower's reason was that they were affected by the weather; that through dampness they became useless.—A. No, sir; I beg your pardon. If I take a number 12 cartridge and put it in water it swells up, but a number 10 cartridge——

Q. (Interposing.) Suppose you had had metallic cartridges, would you have taken them along?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And for all destructive purposes they would have been just the thing you wanted, would they not?—A. Yes, sir. It strikes me, however, there was some misapprehension on your part, because the dampness had destroyed the powder or the caps. That was not so. It was because the dampness swelled the paper so that they would not go into the breech of the gun.

Q. I am only telling you what Lieutenant Danenhower stated. Did you take the position yesterday that this delta was devoid of food?—A. No, sir; not entirely without food, because people live there.

Q. Consequently there must be food to maintain them?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. There are reindeer there?—A. Only during certain seasons of the year.

Q. How far north do you find reindeer?—A. Well, we found evidences of reindeer on Bennett Island. We found reindeer horns there. It was evidence as far as the horns were concerned. We found reindeer on the New Siberian Islands. We killed one reindeer on Seminowski Island, and De Long and his people killed reindeer at the Lena delta, and I have seen reindeer at the Lena delta myself; I have never killed any there, though.

Q. Now, we will say nothing of the fish. Did I understand you to say that there were foxes in the delta?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Is it not true that foxes can be made an article of food?—A. Oh, yes, sir.

Q. Certain preparations of them are quite palatable, are they not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you not think if you had had those shotguns with proper cartridges you could have made use of them?—A. Well, I never got close enough to a fox to shoot one. I have seen them dodge into their holes with the dogs after them, but it is possible to get close enough to shoot them; yes.

Q. Something was said by the chairman yesterday which struck me, and I wish to ask you a question. Did Captain De Long have any money in his possession?—A. Yes, sir; five twenty-dollar gold pieces.

Q. And prior to that did he not have some money which he lost overboard?—A. I do not know about that. He fell overboard one time and Dunbar pulled him out and he stripped to wring his clothes out, and I saw the gold pieces piled up.

Q. As matter of fact, are not the people of that country very eager and thirsty for money?—A. Oh, yes, sir; they like money.

Q. They have not only the coin of the Russian empire, but they have the paper money there?—A. They have very little coin there. It is nearly all paper, rubles, and coppers.

Q. You stated that there is a certain amount of blood in the reindeer horn. That is the case with very young reindeer, is it not?—A. Yes, sir, when the horn is in the velvet.

Q. It is covered with a sort of velvety substance—feels like velvet?—A. It is when they are mating.

Q. At the time you discovered where De Long's party had perished, you found this original note-book?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. With the wooden covers?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you know where that identical note-book is now?—A. To the best of my knowledge and belief it is on this table now.

Q. And to the best of your knowledge and belief, that book which is on the table is the one that you secured at the time of the discovery of the dead bodies of Captain De Long and his companions?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And to the best of your knowledge all of the journal is in that book?—A. I will look at it now. I think it is complete.

Mr. ARNOUX. There were three different volumes. You refer to the last part of it?

The WITNESS. Yes, sir.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. All of Captain De Long's journal is in those three parts?—A. Yes, sir; as far as I know.

Q. Did you ever read the journal?—A. No, sir; it was too much like work. I never removed one square inch of the paper, neither did I permit anybody to tear out one square inch of the paper.

Q. Did I understand you to state yesterday that it was your opinion that they died of starvation and want, and still you state that the blood was in their faces?—A. Yes, sir; there was a little flush on each man's cheek. On the cheeks of De Long and Ambler particularly more than upon any of the others. I did not say that the blood was in their cheeks, I said there was blood in Dr. Ambler's mouth in a ball of ice, but that the color was frozen into the men's faces.

Q. I understood you to say that the color was frozen into the men's faces?—A. Yes, sir; not as flushed as I am now, but with a slight tinge of red on the cheeks.

Q. Do you adhere to that statement now?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Have you ever seen any person before who died of starvation?—A. Never.

Q. Have you any means of fixing, outside of what is said to be the last entry in the book called De Long's journal, the day of his death?—A. Nothing, sir.

Q. Have you any evidence or knowledge that he may not have lived for days after October 30?—A. Nothing beyond my common sense. I do not think it is probable.

Q. That is your judgment?—A. Yes, sir; that is my judgment.

Q. Now, in point of fact, when was it you found De Long and his companions?—A. It was the latter part of March.

Q. Of the following year?—A. Yes, sir; the 22d or 23d.

Q. Of the year 1882?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. The last entry in the note-book is October 30, 1881?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And you did not see Captain De Long and his companions until the following spring?—A. No, sir; I did not.

Q. Now, have you anything except your opinion and judgment that Captain De Long may not have lived for days and weeks after the 30th of October?—A. Nothing beyond my judgment.

Q. Now, something was said by the learned counsel as to your opinion whether there were any civilized or populous places of people living south from the spot where the Jeannette was lost. Do you look on the Russian people as civilized?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. In the political sense of that term?—A. Well, they are pretty civilized, politically or otherwise. They are a very decent sort of people.

Q. I say, do you look on them as civilized?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. The people who inhabit this country are subjects of the Czar?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And whatever may be their condition in a political or natural sense, they are civilized people?—A. Yes, sir; I think so. In addition to that there are a great many wandering natives, Tungus, Yakuts, and people of that kind, barely Christianized; I do not know whether you would call them civilized or not.

Q. I suppose in a political sense they are termed civilized people. These settlements, or hamlets, or towns, or villages, or berghs, or communities of people, in many instances, were within four or five miles of each other, were they not?

The WITNESS. At the Lena delta?

Mr. CURTIS. No; on the Siberian coast.

A. I do not know of any as close as that; no, sir.

Q. Do you not know of at least three or four?—A. No, sir; at the Lena delta there are several.

Q. I will come to the Lena delta in a minute.—A. They are within 8 or 10 versts of each other; that would be 5 or 6 miles.

Q. That is true of the Lena delta?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do not many of these settlements or cities contain, depending on the season, all the way from 200 to 300 to 400 up to 800 people?—A. Well, I never have seen any that was larger than Ustjansk, and I guessed at that containing 150. You told me to-day there were 400 there at times.

Q. Yes; and at times 800.—A. I would not dispute it, because it is possible there might be as many people there at times.

Q. Now, in reference to the original settlement of that country; of course, you do not, as a man of intelligence, confine yourself to naval or Arctic literature?—A. No, sir.

Q. Have you ever read that that country has been populated for hundreds of years?—A. Yes, sir; I have heard of the Cossacks making their advance into Siberia as early as the year 1300.

Q. Yes; and do you remember as a historical fact that at that time they had a great encampment or city, as they termed it, in that region of country?—A. At Jakutsk; yes, sir; but that is a long way from the sea-board. It is more than 2,000 miles from the sea-board.

Q. Now, speaking of Captain Dunbar, he was a man of very great experience, was he not?—A. As a whaleman, as a sea captain; yes, sir.

Q. And he had had great experience in Arctic voyages, had he not?—A. Yes; I heard him say that he had been up on both sides. I don't know how many voyages in the Arctic Ocean he had been on, but he had been on the Antarctic Ocean a great deal seal fishing.

Q. He was selected as your ice pilot, was he not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you know whether or not, as Lieutenant Danenhower stated, that it was against his judgment that the vessel was put into the open lead when it was?—A. I don't know about that, sir; I heard it talked of.

Q. You heard it spoken of——A. (Interrupting.) As common conversation among the officers of the ship.

Q. That Captain Dunbar had expressed an opinion against putting the ship into that lead?—A. I don't know about that particularly, but about putting her into the ice.

Q. Well, Captain Dunbar was a man, from your description of him, who was in every way competent to advise?—A. Yes, sir; as an ice pilot.

Q. And whose advice should have been received with a great deal of deference?—A. Yes, sir, with this little difference, that he had been sailing vessels in the Arctic Ocean to catch whales, and a whaleman never puts his vessel in the ice. He never goes into the ice; it is his policy to keep out of the ice.

Q. I only ask you if Captain Dunbar did not advise against going in there, as you understood it?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, about this man-hole matter. As I understood, Noros was in the hold. What was he doing in there?—A. I don't know what he was doing. He stated that he was stowing provisions. I think that is correct.

Q. You kicked simply the cap?—A. Yes, sir; the plate that goes on top.

Q. Do you call it a plate or cap?—A. Either will do.

Q. You didn't take the plate or cap in your hand, did you?—A. No, sir; I do not think I did. I do not like to stoop, for I am pretty stout, and it is a long way to get down to the deck. I know that I very often kicked the man hole plate that way—put my foot on it and push it in its place, and I imagine I did the same thing there. It is quite possible I might have done that, but it is not necessary to do that, and it is a dirty piece of iron and weighs considerable.

Q. I think it is due to you to give you an opportunity to make a correction. Mr. Noros said in his testimony in speaking of you, that you applied to him and another seaman a very vile epithet. Do you remember what he referred to?—A. Yes, sir; I remember it I think he made a mistake in one word; I think he added one word. It is quite possible I used the other word, because I am very apt to, especially when disgusted with a man. I think that he added one word, either intentionally or not; I don't believe I used the second word. I am profane, but I am not nasty—at times I mean.

Q. Now, as matter of fact, was not the town on the mouth of the Yana, Ustjansk, the largest town on the Siberian coast north of Verkeransk that you saw?—A. I think the largest town north of Verkeransk was a question as between Bulun and Ustjansk, but I will not dispute the point with you, saying there were 400 people there; possibly there were. If there were 400 people at Ustjansk, that was the largest town I have seen. I thought there were 150. If there were only 150, then Bulun is the largest.

Q. Was there not plenty of open water to the south of the Siberian Island?—A. Yes, sir; there was an ice blink to the southward, and I took Mr. Danenhower on the high land and showed it to him, a line of ice.

Q. Was there a great deal of time lost on the southern shoals on the new Siberian Island in trying to go to the westward?—A. No, sir.

Q. You said yesterday that in the light of the knowledge you possessed at the time of the expedition you would do exactly under similar circumstances what you did then?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Have you received as the result of this expedition any new light in reference to the most proper course to have pursued?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you not consider it unfortunate that Captain De Long and the other officers of the ship were governed by the erroneous information of Peterman and others in reference to that region?—A. Well, when the Peterman chart was made no doubt that information was correct, and the day has gone by when——

Q. (Interposing.) How could it be correct?—A. Because, where the natives were placed on De Long's chart, had they remained there, De Long would have found them, but unfortunately for De Long, as the people there are migratory people, they had moved away from there, and he went directly to the place where the natives used to be, and therefore starved to death. Had the settlement been permanent, De Long would have found people within two days of his landing.

Q. Now, on what data do the natives work in making their charts?—A. They take any particular village where they are. Then they say there is a big island to the east, another big island to the east, then there is a house, then there is a big river going up, and so on. The islands are all put in there, but not according to scales.

Q. That information is imparted from one to the other of the natives,

and that is the way the chart is made?—A. The chart that was made for me was made for my information. The chart known as the "Native's chart" was a rough, rudely constructed chart. Ask the natives to take you to any one of those islands, as I wrote the names of those islands in, phonetically, and they can take you right to the island. They are well acquainted with the topography of the delta.

Q. In point of fact, was there not a great deal of time lost in trying to land on the New Siberian Island?—A. It took a great deal of time to land, but whether it was time lost or not is another question.

Q. By the way, yesterday, did you not say that at Seminowski Island you could not find any dog teams?—A. No, sir.

Q. It was at Geeomovialocke?—A. Geeomovialocke; yes, sir.

Q. In point of fact, were you not mistaken?—A. Originally; no, sir.

Q. Originally, could you not have obtained four dog teams there?—A. No, sir. When I wanted to get to Tomoose I wanted only four teams to drag me across and I could not procure one dog team of four dogs, although after the Cossack commandant arrived, with the authority of a Canute behind him to flog them if they didn't do as he wanted, we got all the teams we wanted, and the night Kusmah arrived at Geeomovialocke there was not a team to take me out that night, and the next best thing was to send to the northward to the village of Arrii, 10 versts away, and bring a team down next morning, and that was the team that took me away from Geeomovialocke—not the Geeomovialocke team.

Q. You gave us yesterday a very vivid and beautiful description of your adventures and sufferings. I suppose you did not intend to omit the fact that the brave men who were with you partook of those sufferings?—A. Certainly not. I beg your pardon, what time do you mean?

Q. During the retreat?—A. No, sir; certainly not. I spoke of the men walking into camp at night with their bare feet on the ice—some of them.

Q. I say what I want to bring to your attention is that these sufferings through which you so heroically passed yourself were endured by other members of the ship's company?—A. I mentioned nearly every man. I mentioned the fact of Leach's feet, and of the man walking back and forth with his sounding pole, and so on.

Q. How did you make your landing on the New Siberian Islands?—A. On the south side of the island we tried to land, and the boats drew so much water that we could not get in well, and De Long ordered me to take the most of the weights out of my boat; and I sounded into the shore, then I piloted everybody in; made a ferry-boat of my boat and hauled everybody in. That was the first landing we made on the south side of Siberian Island.

Q. Describe in full the night you spent on the shallows between the island of Thadeowski and Katalmi, and how you endeavored to anchor your boats.—A. We started from the island of Thadeowski after breakfast in the morning. There was a large shoal making to the southward between the two islands. The wind was blowing fresh and there was a good deal of sea, and we tried to beat around this shoal and kept continually bringing up on the shoal. The sea was so heavy we could not pull against it. De Long made an attempt to land. We attempted to land to the eastward of the shoal; that would be on the west end of Thadeowski Island. The boats grounded us off a mile and a half from the shore, and, it being a soft muddy bottom, we considered it impracticable to land. We pushed off our boats again and beat all that night—holding that. We tried to beat around the shoal. When we drove in on the shoals there was danger of the boats rolling in the surf

and all the boats being swamped. De Long ordered us to halt, and hailed my boat and wanted to know if I had anything to anchor with. I answered the hail and said no, I had nothing but pemmican and that was as light as the water almost. We could not carry anchors for a distance of four or five hundred miles across the floe, or three hundred miles, to the water; neither had we found rocks large enough to make anchors of. So then he directed me to try to hold on with the oars and the tent poles. He had a pick-ax in his boat, and he tried to make an anchor of the pick-ax and some other weights. I do not know all he had in his boat; and the sea kept driving us in on the shoals. During the night Chipp got away from us. He had managed to beat off and ran away off to the eastward somewheres, clear of the shoals, but De Long and I stuck together. In the morning when the dawn broke we thought we saw a channel across the shoals. De Long ran his boat in and I followed close after him. I saw that he was into the breakers, and I put my boat about at once and saw he was ashore. He then hailed me to come in and help get him off. I ran in alongside of him and took part of his crew into my boat to lighten him, but that swamped my boat so that there was danger of filling. By this time the sea had worked our boat across the shoals into the deeper water, and I got my boat's crew back in my boat and pulled out. In the mean time he told me to take his tow-line and try to tow him off. I got hold of his tow-line, but instead of hauling him off he got on to another shoal. Finally he told me to cast off and take care of myself, and we pulled out, and eventually he pulled out. By that time it was clear, broad daylight. Then we ran off to a piece of drift-ice and hauled up alongside of it, and had our breakfast. That was the first time we lost Chipp. Chipp was gone from us twelve or fifteen hours.

Q. Did De Long know where he was when he was stopped by the ice at the New Siberian Islands to the northward?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did he not suppose he was at the eastward end of the most eastern island of the group?—A. No, sir, I heard him make his boast that he made within 8 miles of his chronometer time westward, which was remarkable for a chronometer that I had seen rolled off and on top the sheds and under the sheds.

Q. Have you seen chart "S" in this book of the Court of Inquiry?—A. Yes, sir; as far as I know that is very near correct.

Q. It is not incorrect in any way?—A. No, sir; it is correct, so far as I know.

Q. That is, it is correct on the basis of the present information?—A. Yes, sir; as far as I know this is correct. [Referring to the map.]

Q. When you were at the winter hut on the southern side of Thadeowski Island would it have been shorter for you to have gone south to the west of the Liakov Island, and thence west to the Yana River, or to have taken the course that you did?—A. It would have been a shorter distance from the winter hut at Thadeowski Island down to the Yana delta, but there is a reason for that. It was the intention of De Long, after consultation, and the opinion of Mr. Chipp and myself—I was not much of a navigator, but still he had a great deal of respect for my opinion in all things—and we proposed to go from island to island, to prevent a long sea journey. That is the reason why we took this course. Then, again, at the mouth of the Yana River, where Utjansk is, although there is no delta shown on this chart, there is a great deal worse delta than at the Lena delta. I have been on both deltas.

Q. Did you not swear in your testimony yesterday that you took the course you did because it was the shortest sea voyage between the

islands and the main-land?—A. Yes; I meant going from island to island.

Q. Was that statement true?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. During the consultation at the ten-day camp did you not propose to go by Liakov Island and the Yana River, and did you not state that De Long and Chipp were against you?—A. Not to go to the Yana, sir. That was part of our conversation; but the conversation was whether we should enter the east side or the north side.

Q. On that point De Long and Chipp were against you?—A. Yes, sir. My reason for that was that in case of a separation I would have thirteen chances to get in one of the eastern branches instead of three chances of getting into one of the northern branches. There were thirteen rivers for me to go into on the east side.

Q. Had you any definite information about the Lena except that which you have described?—A. No, sir; only what we had read; and it was further to the westward in the Empire of Russia, where there were a great many more inhabitants. We knew that away to the eastward there were very few inhabitants, but that, of course, we got only from our reading, not from having been there.

Q. What is your opinion about Arctic literature in general; is your opinion of it so firm that it is best to sail to the North Pole on the strength of it?—A. Not always.

Q. You never kept a journal, did you?—A. No, sir; that is, during this cruise.

Q. If Nindemann was able to cross one of the main branches of the river on October 1, was it not possible to cross from Geeomovialocke to the main-land?—A. It was not, because at that time the bay was open.

Q. What was the condition of the party on the 3d day of October, 1881, when you resumed charge?—A. They were still pretty lame; not all well.

Q. Were any of them well?—A. I cannot remember the date of the 3d particularly. That would be six days after we landed.

Q. Were they not all in fit condition to travel?—A. If we had conveyance, yes; but to march, no, sir.

Q. Were any of them fit to march?—A. No, sir.

Q. And are you as positive about that as you are about anything else that you have said?—A. Well, now, I would like to modify that to this extent; that when I said not fit to march, I had in my mind's eye the march from Geeomovialocke to Bulun, that we have always been talking about—280 versts crossing the mountain range 1,300 feet high.

Q. That was the next question I was going to ask you.—A. Because in that case I say positively no; no person was in condition to march.

Q. Were there any in condition to travel any distance?—A. We might have traveled 10 miles, but we had no provisions to go beyond that.

Q. Is your opinion upon that subject as accurate as it is upon the other matters you have testified about?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did not Kusmah cross the bay or river to the main-land when he went to Bulun?—A. Yes, sir; he did.

Q. Then could you not have crossed it?—A. We could under like circumstances.

Q. Did not Kusmah cross the river or bay when he took Danenhower to his house?—A. He did.

Q. Was not his house on the main-land?—A. I am not sure that it is; I think it is on the island of Tomoose.

Q. Well, is not Tomoose on the main-land?—A. It is doubtful to my mind; I will not say yes or no about that.

Q. What is your opinion?—A. I think it is on an island near the main-land—a point of land making out between the Lena River and the Arctic Ocean.

Q. Why could you not have gone or sent to Bulun at that time?—A. Because we did not have the dogs to carry the party, and we did not have provisions or clothing.

Q. Were not all the dogs you got when you went to Bulun got from Geeomovialocke or Tomoose?—A. No, sir; they came from Arrii, the dogs that I went with.

Q. All of them?—A. It was a team from Arrii that carried me to Bulun.

Q. How was it you could not get the dog teams before?—A. In the first place, there were no dogs in or around Geeomovialocke that I could get or have any control of. I was dependent upon the natives, not only for my supplies of food, but for clothing and wood, except what my people could pick up around. I could not leave there without a guide.

Q. Do you think that your recollection about that fact is as strong as about any other?—A. Yes, I do.

Q. And as accurate?—A. Yes, I do.

Q. And do you think if you discover that you are mistaken in reference to that it would shake your opinion in any other matter?—A. No, sir; I would be very much astonished.

Q. But it would not shake your opinion?—A. No, sir; not a bit.

Q. Is it not a fact that you could have got all the transportation that you required at Geeomovialocke in the early part of October if you wished?—A. No, sir.

Q. What were your reasons for directing Nindemann and Bartlett to keep a close mouth when you found Jackson and Gilder, the Herald correspondents, had arrived?—A. To avoid any useless talk, or newspaper reports; that the men might talk too much and say things they might not be prepared to swear to.

Q. Is that your answer?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Will you swear now that you could not have gone to Bulun on or before the 12th day of October or sixteen days after you arrived there?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And you are as positive about that as about anything else?—A. Yes, sir; perfectly positive.

Q. You stated in your testimony before the naval court that you could not have moved sooner owing to the condition of Danenhower's eyes and Leech's feet. Is that true?—A. That is part of the reasons.

Q. Are those all?—A. No, sir; want of clothing, transportation, a guide, and food.

Q. And did you state all those reasons before the naval board?—A. I do not remember whether I did or not; I think I did.

Q. They were as true then as now?—A. Yes.

Q. Is it not a fact that Danenhower's eyes were then in a better condition than usual?—A. They might have been better than they were, but they were not in proper condition. He complained of the smoke in the hut, and we used to put the fire out or put it back, to let the smoke go up, to prevent the irritation of his eyes.

Q. In point of fact, is it not true that Danenhower for twelve or eighteen months was in such a condition with his eyes that he could not see much of what was going on?—A. Yes, sir; I think so.

Q. By the way, do any of these Arctic navigators have what are called optical illusions or delusions?—A. I have heard of them.

Q. Did not they see lands and continents and bodies of water that do not exist?—A. Greenhorns going into the Arctic seas are very apt to be fooled as to lands.

Q. Is it not a fact that at that time Leech was in as good condition to travel as at any time up to his arrival at Jakutsk?—A. Yes, sir; but we had a team to haul him when he left.

Q. As you understand the Articles of War, or the regulations of the Navy, are the officers permitted to curse and swear at men working for or with them?—A. No, sir.

Q. It is expressly prohibited, isn't it?—A. Yes, sir; it is forbidden.

Q. And where it is indulged in it is in express violation of the rules?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you send any written notification by Kusmah to the Russian authorities at Bulun?—A. No, sir; in the anticipation of getting there in five days myself I did not think it was worth while.

Q. You had no doubt at that time that you could reach the place in five days?—A. I had the assurance of Kusmah, who was going as my courier, the only man I had to depend on at that time, and the large reward I had offered to him, that he would have succor over to me in five days, and that succor was to be furnished by the Cossack commandant or other authorities.

Q. Didn't Danenhower remonstrate with you for not doing so?—A. No, sir; he asked me to let him go, and when Bartlett wanted to go it was a question between the two men, and I said no, I would not let either go.

Q. Did not Danenhower have to follow Kusmah and give him directions as to spreading the news of the missing boats?—A. I sent him over for that, but that was an oversight on my part; I could have gone or sent anybody else.

Q. Did you not give Bartlett an order to bring back Danenhower, dead or alive?—A. Never, sir, at any time or place, or under any circumstances.

Q. Did you not object to the delay of De Long at Seminowski Island, and tell him that the party was in condition and wanted to go on without delay?—A. No, sir; I will explain that.

Q. Do so.—A. When we killed the deer, De Long said we were going to have a good meal; and I said, "Captain, *miles* would be better than *meals*." And that matter has been talked of, I suppose, and been distorted and twisted into its present shape. There was no protest; nothing of the kind on my part; but I remember the expression exactly, that I would prefer miles to meals.

Q. You are at present in the service of the United States?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You are about departing upon another expedition?—A. I hope so.

Q. Of course you feel interested that this investigation should result favorably to you?—A. Certainly; every man has his own honor at heart.

Q. Of course. And it is with that very natural feeling and sentiment that you have testified?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And so you addressed us yesterday and to-day. Did you ask De Long to take the boat compasses?—A. No, sir; I did not. Let me explain that again. The boat compasses were set out for the boats. They were all prepared and intended to have been put on the boats. I said, "Captain, will I take the boat compasses, or are we going to take the surveyor's compasses?" He said, "Never mind the boat compasses,

the surveyor's compass will answer all our purposes, and they are less than half the weight." They are really one-tenth the weight. That conversation occurred in the starboard chart-room. I knew it was part of the outfit of the boats, and it was part of my duty to take them, and therefore I did take them.

Q. Is it customary on a man-of-war under Navy discipline to put a first-class fireman in charge of the engine-room watch?—A. When there is nobody else to keep watch; yes, sir.

Q. As engineer, did you stand watch in the fire-room during the whole expedition?—A. As chief engineer of the ship I never keep a watch.

Q. Then you did not?—A. No, sir; in any ship of the Navy; we have subordinates for that purpose.

Q. As matter of fact, didn't the cook and steward get water from the engine-room before the water was tested?—A. They might have done so; if they did it was contrary to orders.

Q. What time in the day were the tests of the distilled water generally made?—A. About 10 o'clock.

Q. As matter of fact didn't the men in the engineer department drink the water before it was tested, and was there any objection to their doing so?—A. There were orders against it, and if they did it they did it against orders.

Q. But is it not a fact that they did do it?—A. Probably they did. I have seen men drink salt water on the floe.

Q. But to your knowledge?—A. No, sir; not to my knowledge except that the fireman might have done it.

Q. Is it your opinion that that delay at Bennett Island was necessary?—A. In part, yes, sir.

Q. In whole?—A. We might have got away before we did, but as we were on an exploring voyage and we struck the land it was right and proper that we should survey the island as far as we could. It was necessary for us to remain there long enough to get a proper location of the island, and get the sun. We did not have clear weather and for that reason it was necessary to delay there long enough to get proper observations to locate the island. That with the rest intended, and the fresh food that we expected to get from the birds.

Q. Was the delay at Seminowski Island necessary in your judgment?—A. Well, we might as well have camped there as camped anywhere else.

Q. That is your answer. Who were the best men on the retreat?—A. The two best men of the gang were Bartlett and Nindemann, but every man on the expedition did a fair share of the work. There were some men who were better than others.

Q. I suppose they were considered better simply because of their greater experience?—A. Well, they were short, thick-set men, and full of vigor. They could stand any amount of fatigue, and those two men were always at the boats with the sledges and at the bows of the boats when mounted on the sledges, and always took the hardest part of the work. There were some men who were shirks, that we had to drive along to make them go. I will tell you something. I never saw any thirty-three men and officers in any ship better than those in the Jeannette. I never saw a better ship's company than there was in the Jeannette.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. Were you on another expedition?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Which one?—A. The Tigress.

Q. How did the company of that expedition compare with this?—A. Very much the same as this one.

Q. Was it a purely naval expedition or a *quasi* naval expedition?—A. Purely naval.

Q. Had you any civilians along like on this expedition?—A. Only one, and he did not pan out very well. I won't mention his name.

Q. Was he an official of the expedition?—A. No, sir. He was first shipped as a seaman, and then put in the position of a petty officer.

Q. Was the expedition characterized by any quarrels or difficulties?—A. No, sir. We had very little quarreling in the Tigress, except between two of the officers. I saw one officer slap another one's face; a full slap.

Q. Did you have the same difficulties to contend with?—A. No, sir; bless you, no. That was only a summer's jaunt. There was no difficulty at all.

Q. So that they were not put to the same test?—A. Oh, no, sir; we had a terrible time on the Jeannette—cooped up and unable to move from the ship's side for two years.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Would you have been able to find the bodies of De Long and his companions so soon without the assistance and knowledge of Nindemann?—A. I would not so soon.

Q. Was there a council of officers to arrange for the retreat?

The WITNESS. Before we left the ship?

Mr. CURTIS. Yes.

A. No, sir; no council proper.

Q. Or improper; informal, I suppose you mean?—A. Yes, sir; general conversation.

Q. Do you know what course was taken by De Long to reach Bennett Island, after sighting it on the 11th of July?—A. I do not.

Q. What time did you reach it?—A. It was the latter part of July, and we left the first part of August, remaining there seven or eight days, so that it would probably be the 26th of one and about the 4th of the other.

Q. Was there any open water to the southward when you were making for Thadeowski Island?—A. We tried to make Thadeowski Island to the northward—from the northward coming south, and there was open water up to the time we had to haul out owing to the gale of wind. Then we were jacksoned there for ten days in the north side of the island. We were detained unintentionally.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. You mean you were unable to make a move for the time being?—A. Yes, sir.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Let me ask you this question: Did you not advocate a retreat to the Yana River from the ten-day camp?—A. No, sir.

Q. Are you as positive about that as you are about anything else you have testified?—A. Yes, sir; I am positive about that. Let me tell you, all these courses were very much talked over. Whenever we would get set fast there would be always a talk among the officers of the possibilities and probabilities. There is hardly a route we did not discuss, and it is quite possible we discussed that it might be a good route this way.

Q. But so intelligent a man as you are in a consultation with a com-

manding officer would be very apt to give his opinion?—A. Yes, sir; I did.

Q. Now, I will put it another way. In this consultation, formal or informal, where the proper course of retreat was canvassed, did not you say, "I advocate a retreat to the Yana River," while you were at the ten-day camp?—A. It is quite possible I did.

Q. And when you said that you were honest and sincere in your opinion?—A. Indeed I was. In discussing routes there is no doubt that I discussed that route as well as the other route.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Do you remember as a fact that you did?—A. I remember a conversation about it, yes, sir; but as for advocating it particularly, I cannot say for a certainty.

Q. Are you here in attendance in this investigation under a subpœna?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you know at whose procurement the subpœna was issued?—A. No, sir; my subpœna was signed by Mr. McAdoo, and, of course, I obeyed the order.

Q. You were speaking about conversations between Collins and De Long, and that they were not within the hearing of any other than yourself. Did you mean to say that all the conversations that you have spoken of in every part were not in the hearing of others?—A. No, sir; I explained that to Judge Curtis at the time. At the particular conversations in regard to two or three distinct matters, I said there was nobody present but myself.

Q. Prior to the bear hunt were not all the ship's company required to be at the inspection?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Speaking of the matter between Mr. Collins and Captain De Long, I wish to ask you this question: When the denial of a charge is made by one who throughout the whole interview is curt, contemptuous, and disrespectful, in both language and bearing, the manner of his answering being more offensive even than the words used to his superior officer, is not that insubordinate and mutinous?—A. It is considered so; yes, sir.

Q. When you said that outside of the naval discipline one might contradict in the way that Collins was represented to have contradicted Captain De Long, did you refer to a person who was subordinate to another?—A. Between two men that might be business men, or men of acquaintance, that had no responsibility the one to the other, they might give each other the lie, for that matter.

Q. When you told Captain De Long that he had no right to muzzle you, did you address him in a curt, contemptuous, and disrespectful manner?—A. Oh, we were having a pleasant conversation over it, when he said, "You had better sing psalms." I said, "I did not ship as a psalm-singer." I was in earnest when I said it, too; and I said it in a proper manner, and he took no offense.

Q. What were the natives of the Lena delta?—A. Yakuts and Tungus.

Q. You said that you had a certain sentiment of honor here being affected by this investigation. Has that at all influenced the testimony you have given?

The WITNESS. In what manner, sir?

Mr. ARNOUX. In any manner to depart from the truth.

A. No, sir; positively, no. I have been obliged to state things here that I would not ordinarily have stated. I think it is a very small and

contemptible business to talk about little picayunish affairs between men.

Q. Did you make a report from Siberia on or about the 6th of January, 1882?—A. I may have done it.

Q. Did you write this in that report:

In conclusion I call the attention of the Department to the upright and manly conduct of Master J. W. Danenhower, who cheerfully rendered valuable services under the most trying circumstances, and whose professional services I availed myself of on all occasions. We were in perfect accord at all times, although an unfortunate circumstance deprived him of his legitimate command.

A. That is correct. That is an appendix to one of my reports commending Mr. Danenhower for his services.

Q. I wish to read this from the journal of Captain De Long:

And now occurs the first serious breach of discipline among the crew since our commissioning, over two years ago, and on the part of a man whose conduct has been so uniformly beyond reproach as to make it the more surprising. It appears that Melville had placed a pair of soles on the stern of one of the boats, and the shifting of the boat in dragging had shifted them onto the sleeping-bag of Edward Star, seaman. Upon halting to camp, Star went to the boat, picked up the soles and flung them some distance on the ice in a temper. Melville informed him they belonged to him, ordered Star to pick them up, at the same time saying, "Don't do this again." To the order Star paid no attention, but growled something about wet soles on his sleeping-bag, and he didn't care whose they were. Hearing Melville repeating his order and Star making argumentative and sulky replies, I went to the scene, and to my surprise, found Star showing no intention to pick up the soles, but continuing to make surly and disrespectful replies. I at once ordered him to stop talking and to obey Melville's orders. He paid no attention to either order but continued his rummaging in the boat and his growl continued. "A nice place to put wet boot soles," &c.; and it was only upon my repeating three or four times the order to pick up those soles that he did so. But to my order to keep silent, he paid no obedience until he apparently had no more to say. I ordered him to stand apart from everybody, and in a few moments asked him if he had anything to say in explanation of his conduct, disobedience of Melville's orders and disobedience of the orders of his commanding officer. He had nothing to say beyond mildly offering a statement that he didn't know that Melville was speaking to him, which, to say the very least, is preposterous. I at once put him off duty, informing him at the same time that I should take the first opportunity to try him by court-martial. Probably everybody in camp saw and heard the whole affair.

Q. Is that a correct statement of the transaction?—A. Yes, sir; that is correct. I did not go into all those details when I made the statement, but that is perfectly correct, as I remember.

SAMUEL C. LEMLY sworn and examined.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Question. Where do you reside?—Answer. I am an officer in the Navy; I am from the State of North Carolina.

Q. What is your rank and position?—A. I am a lieutenant of the junior grade in the Navy.

Q. And did you have anything to do with the Court of Inquiry that was convened in 1883 in respect to the loss of the Jeannette; and if so, what?—A. I did; I was the judge-advocate of the court.

Q. Were you so appointed under an order which reads as follows:

NAVY DEPARTMENT,
Washington, September 29, 1882.

SIR: A Court of Inquiry, of which you are appointed judge-advocate, is ordered to convene at the Navy Department, Washington, D. C., on Thursday, the 5th day of October, 1882; at which time and place you will appear and report yourself to Commodore Wm. G. Temple, United States Navy, the presiding officer of the court.

Very respectfully,

WM. E. CHANDLER,
Secretary of the Navy.

A. That is a correct copy of the warrant on which I acted as judge-advocate.

Q. Did you, in the course of your duty as judge-advocate before that court have anything to do with the examination of the different witnesses?—A. I did. And I conducted the examination of all the witnesses during the time that I was judge-advocate of the court. In order to explain the matter fully, I wish to say that I was detailed to other duty after the report of the court was sent in, and there were still four witnesses up in Siberia to be examined. I was detailed from duty as judge-advocate and sent to China on other duty. Then Lieutenant Wainwright was appointed as judge-advocate, but that was after the principal work of the inquiry had been completed.

Q. In connection with your duty as judge-advocate, did you have any interviews with Dr. Collins?—A. I did. I had several interviews with Dr. Collins, and I had some correspondence also with the doctor.

Q. When and where did you first see Dr. Collins?—A. I first saw him here in Washington, I think, in the Judge-Advocate-General's office at the Navy Department.

Q. State as briefly and comprehensively as you can what conversations you had with him.—A. The way in which I came to have this conversation with Dr. Collins was this: Very soon after the court was organized I received this letter from the Secretary of the Navy:

NAVY DEPARTMENT,
Washington, October 18, 1882.

SIR: I inclose, for your information, a letter from Hon. W. D. Washburn, with one from Dr. D. F. Collins, in relation to the investigation by the Court of Inquiry of which you are judge-advocate.

You will communicate with Dr. Collins and inform him that he will be afforded every facility for presenting to the court such information as he may possess in relation to the matter under investigation.

Very respectfully,

WM. E. CHANDLER,
Secretary of the Navy.

Master SAMUEL C. LEMLY, U. S. N.,
Judge-Advocate Court of Inquiry, Navy Department, Washington, D. C.

With that were the two letters referred to me:

MINNEAPOLIS, MINN., *October* 9, 1882.

SIR: I beg to inclose you herewith letter of Dr. D. F. Collins, in which he seeks for information with reference to the polar expedition investigation. He seems to infer that notifications have been given to certain parties, while others have received nothing of the kind. He claims to have valuable information on this subject, and I trust that he and all others who can add anything to this investigation will have an opportunity to be heard. I cannot suppose that anything else is thought of. Please let me hear from you.

Believe me, yours very respectfully,

W. D. WASHBURN.

Hon. WM. E. CHANDLER.
Secretary of the Navy, Washington, D. C.

With that the letter of Dr. Collins:

MINNEAPOLIS, MINN., *October* 6, 1882.

DEAR SIR: As you have probably seen from the papers, the court of investigation into the conduct of the Jeannette polar expedition has organized in Washington. Up to this date I have received no notification from the authorities in reference to the same. On inquiry I find that my brother, B. A. Collins, in New York, who is charged with the care of my late brother's affairs, is ignorant of all proceedings also.

If the investigation is to be open, and for the purpose of getting at all the facts in relation to the expedition, then I cannot conceive why notifications to be present should be extended to relatives of some of the lost party and others be not informed.

We have valuable information, which if we are allowed to use it before the court, will tend to throw light on points that *will be otherwise passed over*, and in justice to all parties a full, impartial investigation, covering all questions in relation to the unfortunate expedition, should be made.

The object of this note is to inquire what steps are necessary for us to take in the matter, and to say that we desire to be represented by counsel, and to place in the hands of the court questions, which if answered *fully* and *freely* will develop all we seek to arrive at.

Thanking you for your kindness in the matter,

I am, dear sir, yours, very truly,

D. F. COLLINS, *M. D.*

Hon. WM. D. WASHBURN, *M. C., City.*

In accordance with the letter of instructions from Secretary Chandler I wrote this official communication to Dr. Collins. I notice that in his evidence he states that he received no official notification. I wrote this letter and inclosed it in an official envelope bearing the penalty stamp:

OCTOBER 18, 1882.

The honorable Secretary of the Navy has forwarded to me a letter from the Hon. W. D. Washburn, with one from you, in relation to the investigation of the loss, &c., of the Arctic exploring steamer Jeannette.

You are informed that the Court of Inquiry of which I am judge-advocate is now in session here, and that every facility will be afforded you for presenting to the court such information as you may possess in relation to the matter under investigation.

No notices have been served upon any one to appear before the court for examination, except the survivors of the expedition and those acquainted with the condition of the vessel upon leaving San Francisco.

I shall be pleased to give you all the information on the subject that you may desire.

SAM. C. LEMLY,

Master U. S Navy and Judge-Advocate of Jeannette Court of Inquiry.

Dr. D. F. COLLINS, M. D.,
Minneapolis, Minn.

In reply I received this letter:

MINNEAPOLIS, MINN., *October* 31, 1882.

DEAR SIR: Absence from the city has prevented my answering your favor of a week ago. I have forwarded your letter to Mr. B. A. Collins in New York. My brother is preparing a series of questions to submit to you, which if answered fully will throw much light on the "Jeannette expedition," and the fate of those who perished.

I trust that the investigation will not close until the testimony of every survivor has been taken, as, to my knowledge, at least, one of the men still in Siberia has much valuable testimony to give.

I am, dear sir, yours, very truly,

D. F. COLLINS, *M. D.*

Master LEMLY, U. S. N.,
Judge-Advocate, &c.

I then wrote several letters to Dr. Collins and to Mr. B. A. Collins, in New York, urging them to come on, as I wished to confer with them in relation to this matter before going into it, and I received various letters in reply saying that they could not come for one reason and another; but finally Dr. Collins did come on here to Washington, and we had this interview in the Navy Department, in the office of the Judge-Advocate General. I was called in and introduced to him by Colonel Remey, and I told him that before going into this matter of the petty quarrels aboard the Jeannette, and particularly into those among the officers and with regard to the reports made against his brother by Captain De Long, things which we are not required to do under the precept, I wanted to confer with him and to tell him that there were certain reports made against his brother by Captain De Long.

Q. I want to ask you whether this is the precept to which you refer:

To Commodore WILLIAM G. TEMPLE, United States Navy,
Navy Department, Washington, D. C.:

In conformity with a joint resolution of Congress, approved August 8, 1882, a Court of Inquiry, of which Commodore William G. Temple is hereby appointed president, Capt. Joseph N. Miller and Commander Frederick V. McNair, members, and Master Samuel C. Lemly, judge-advocate, is ordered to convene at the Navy Department, Washington, D. C., on Thursday, the 5th day of October, A. D. 1882.

The court will diligently and thoroughly investigate the circumstances of the loss in the Arctic seas of the exploring steamer Jeannette, and of the death of Lieut. Commander George W. De Long and others of her officers and men.

The court will also carefully inquire into the condition of the vessel on her departure, her management up to the time of her destruction, the provisions made and plans adopted for the several boats' crews upon their leaving the wreck, the efforts made by the various officers to insure the safety of the parties under their immediate charge and for the relief of the other parties, and into the general conduct and merits of each and all the officers and men of the expedition.

At the conclusion of the investigation, the court will report their proceedings, the testimony taken, and the facts which they deem established by the evidence adduced.

Given under my hand at the Navy Department, Washington, D. C., this 29th day of September, A. D. 1882.

WM. E. CHANDLER,
Secretary of the Navy.

A. That is the precept to which I refer and under that precept which requires us simply to inquire into the general conduct and merits and in addition to that into the loss of the ship and the conduct of the expedition, I did not deem it necessary to go into these little matters and unless he insisted upon it they would not be gone into. I showed Dr. Collins then, in the presence of Colonel Remey, these two reports that are published here, made by Captain De Long against Mr. Collins, which are as follows:

ARCTIC STEAMER JEANNETTE,
Beset and drifting in the pack.

DECEMBER 2ND, 1880.

MEMORANDUM.

The following is the statement of an occurrence this day, in which Mr. Collins treated me with such disrespect as to cause me to relieve him from all duty in the ship, and to inform him that upon the return of the vessel to the United States I would report him to the Secretary of the Navy. My order in relation to daily exercise requires everybody (except sick and the man on watch) to leave the ship at eleven a. m., and remain out of her on the ice until 1 p. m.; of course it has been understood that Mr. Collins should come on board at noon to make and record on the slate the meteorological observations for that hour, but I have observed on several occasions of late that he seemed to remain on board much longer than such duty required.

I had considerable trouble last winter in getting Mr. Collins to comply with the order in regard to daily exercise, his delay in getting out of bed, his requiring time for his breakfast, when up and dressed, &c., making it 11.30 a. m. before he made his appearance on the ice. I pointed out to him then his failure to obey my order, remonstrated with him on his repeating the offense, insisted on my order being obeyed, and finally secured a literal compliance with it, although, as he informed me, he had his own opinion of the wisdom or necessity for such an order, or words to that effect.

To-day, at 12.10 p. m., I went into the cabin to see why he remained so long, and at the same time to close my air-port, and found he had removed his coat, had lighted and was smoking his pipe, and while writing in the port chart-room was carrying on a conversation with Mr. Danenhower. I said nothing, and returned to the ice. At 12.20 p. m., as he had not yet come out, I went again to the cabin, and found him at the stove adjusting his gloves and continuing the conversation before referred to. The following is the substance of an ensuing talk:

I asked Mr. Collins, "Has it required all this time to make and record the 12 o'clock observations?"

He replied, "Well, sir, I hardly know the meaning of your question."

I said "The meaning of my question is this: Is it necessary for you, in order to make and record the 12 o'clock observations, to remove your coat, light your pipe, engage in conversation with Mr. Danenhower, and remain in the cabin until 12.20 p. m.?"

He answered, curtly, "Well, perhaps I might have done it quicker, but I did not know my minutes were counted for me."

I said, in substance, "I have seen fit to issue an order that everybody should go on the ice from 11 to 1, and your coming in the cabin and remaining until 12.20 is a violation of my order that I will neither submit to nor permit you to continue. I have noticed for several days that you were longer than necessary in taking the noon observations, and to-day I satisfied myself on the subject."

He replied, "Oh, very well; if you are satisfied, of course I have nothing to say. I was not aware (or "I did not know") it was necessary to follow me up."

I asked, "What do you mean by that?"

He said, "I mean that in taking me task as you do, you are doing me a great injustice."

I said, "As this matter has gone so far, it must go further. Be good enough to remove your coat and sit down." When seated I continued, "Mr. Collins, a representation to me of injustice has only to be made in proper language to secure you all the justice you want. But I do not like your manner or bearing in talking with me. You seem to assume that you are to receive no correction, direction, or dictation from me; that your view of an occurrence is always to be taken; and that if I differ from you it is my misfortune, but of no importance to the result."

He commenced, "I came here supposing——"

I interrupted, "Never mind that part of it. You *are* here, in fact, and we will deal with the fact."

He resumed, "I do not like the tone or manner in which you speak to *me*, and the way in which I am taken to task."

I replied, "I have a perfect right to say what I say to you."

He said, "I acknowledge only the rights given you by Naval Regulations."

I inquired, "Do you mean to imply that I am doing contrary to Naval Regulations?"

He said, "I mean to say that you have no right to talk to me as you do."

I replied, "You should not have disobeyed my orders" (1).

He said, "I will not admit such an assertion. I have always carried out your instructions" (2).

I inquired, "Do you undertake to contradict me, Mr. Collins, and to say that I am asserting what is not so?"

He replied, (3) "I mean to say, my dear sir, that I have not disobeyed (or "violated") your order" (4).

I said, "But, Mr. Collins, I say you *have* disobeyed (or "violated") my order" (5).

He promptly and emphatically replied, "I say I have not" (6).

I said, "Great allowance has been made for your ignorance of Naval Regulations, your position in the ship, and your being so situated for the first time. But you must remember that the commanding officer is to be spoken to in a respectful manner and with respectful language, and you do not seem to attend to either particular."

He replied "I treat the commanding officer of this ship will all the respect due to him as the head of the expedition, but when he charges me with violating an order (7) I say I have *not*" (8).

I said, "Do you suppose you will be permitted to talk to me in that way? Are you beside yourself?"

He replied, "Not at all. I am perfectly calm and collected, and know what I say."

I said, "And you contradict me flatly in that way? Have you lost your senses?"

He replied, "No, I have not lost my senses; I know what I say."

I went on, "When I say that by remaining in the cabin as you did to-day you violated my orders, you continue to contradict me."

He answered, "When you say (9) I have violated an order, I say I have *not*."

I then rose, saying, "That is quite enough. Circumstanced as we are, the matter cannot be conveniently dealt with here; but upon the return of the vessel to the United States, or her reaching some point of communication, I shall report you to the Secretary of the Navy. Meanwhile you will perform no duty in the ship beyond completing the work called for in my written order of September first."

Throughout the whole interview Mr. Collins was curt, contemptuous, and disrespectful in both language and bearing, the manner of his answering being more offensive even than the words used. Instead of making suitable replies to my questions, and proper explanations of the violation of my order, he arraigned me for the manner in which the questions were put, and contradicted me flatly when I said he had violated my order (10).

Mr. Danenhower, who left the cabin at my first question, was in his room, necessarily in a position to hear the conversation and I notified him that I should refer to him as a witness. He volunteered his willingness to have a written statement of the occurrence made for his signature, while it was fresh in his memory, and I therefore requested Lieutenant Chipp to write such a statement from dictation, as Mr. Danenhower's eyes of course prevented him from doing so himself.

GEORGE W. DE LONG,
Lieut. U. S. Navy, Commanding.

DECEMBER 4*th*, 1880.

Upon reflection, and recalling as far as possible what was said, I have to make the following additions to the foregoing memorandum in the places designated by the Nos. 1, 2, 3, &c. As to the exactness of the places I am not certain, and there may be some little doubt as to the sequence of the words. But as to the language being employed (or similar terms so closely allied as not to affect the meaning by the smallest trifle), I am absolutely certain.

(1.) "I consider that by coming into the cabin as you did to-day, removing your coat, lighting your pipe, and carrying on a conversation with Mr. Danenhower, you took advantage of the 12 o'clock observations to disregard my order in relation to the exercise."

(2.) "And when you say I took advantage of the 12 o'clock observations to disregard your order, I say it is *not so*."

(3.) "Wait a moment; I will not have you put words in my mouth."

(4.) "And when you say I take (or "took") advantage of the 12 o'clock observations to disregard your order, I say it is not so."

(5.) "And that your remaining in the cabin as you did to-day *is* taking advantage of the 12 o'clock observation to disregard my order."

(6.) This should read, "And I say it is *not*."

(7.) Or "taking advantage of the 12 o'clock observations to disregard it."

(8.) This should read, "I say it is not so."

(9.) This should read, "And I say I have not" (10), or rather when I said his remaining in the cabin in the manner he did this morning was taking advantage of the 12 o'clock observations to disregard my order.

GEORGE W. DE LONG,
Lieutenant Commanding.

A true copy.

SAM. C. LEMLY,
Master U. S. Navy and Judge-Advocate.

U. S. ARCTIC STEAMER JEANNETTE.
Lat. N. 75° 15′, long. E. 171° 36′.

ARCTIC OCEAN, *March* 20, 1881.

HON. SECRETARY OF THE NAVY,
Washington, D. C:

SIR: I have to report to you Mr. Jerome J. Collins, shipped as seaman U. S. Navy, in accordance with the suggestion of your predecessor, attached to this vessel, and for the purpose of an Arctic expedition, known and by me entitled meteorologist, for disrespectful language and deportment and insubordinate conduct while in the Arctic Ocean in this vessel under my command. Upon the disappearance of the sun on the 16th day of November, 1879, I judged it wise and proper, as conducive to health, to require every officer and man not on the sick list, and excepting the seamen in charge of the deck, to leave the ship for the purpose of exercise on the ice, by walking or otherwise, from 11 a. m. to 1 p. m. daily, so long as the temperature was above 30° Fahrenheit, unless stormy weather or other sufficient circumstance caused me to suspend the enforced exercise for a day. This was enforced until the reappearance of the sun on the 25th day of January, 1880, and again during our second winter in the ice, while the sun was absent, from November 6, 1880, to the 5th day of February, 1881.

From the earliest date Mr. Collins showed a disposition to disregard this order, and attempted to render it inoperative in his case in various ways, such as failing to get out of bed in time to leave the ship at 11 a. m., necessitating the sending of some one to his room to call him when his absence was remarked, next delaying his appearance, though called in advance by a servant, upon the ground that he was ready to leave the ship but must get something in the shape of breakfast, and finally remaining in the cabin an unnecessary time in making and recording the noon meteorological observations.

At first he was merely reminded by me of his failure to obey my order, and requested to be more careful in future; then his continued failure was more seriously commented on, and he was made to understand that obedience would be enforced; and finally, after long endurance, he was reprimanded for thus repeatedly evading and disregarding my order, upon which he became both impertinent and disrespectful, saying that he took more exercise than any other person in the ship; that he had his own opinion about the wisdom or necessity of my order, and that I spoke to him as I would not dare to speak to an officer of the ship. In fine, instead of explaining or offering excuses for his conduct, expressing his contempt for my regulations and attempting to arraign me for enforcing them. Upon the resumption of the enforced exercise in the second winter, Mr Collins again showed an evasion of and failure to comply with the order in relation thereto, by consuming so much time in the cabin to make and record the noon meteorological observations as to

considerably shorten his exposure to the open air and daylight during the two hours set apart for that purpose. On the 3rd of December, 1880, he so far disobeyed my order as to remain in the cabin until 12.20 p. m., and meanwhile to light and smoke a pipe, do some writing, and carry on a conversation with an officer on the sick lists then present, until I interrupted him and called for an explanation. Mr. Collins attempted to parry my questions, but failing in this assumed a disrepectful and insubordinate manner, and used disrespectful and insubordinate language, saying that he did not know his minutes were counted for him; that he was not aware it was necessary to follow him up; that I was doing him great injustice; that I had no right to talk to him as I did; that he would not admit my assertions; that he would not have me put words in his mouth; and, finally, when I repeatedly told him he had disobeyed my order he positively and as repeatedly contradicted me, saying "I have not; and when you charge me with disobeying an order, I say it is not so." I called his attention to the fact that I must be treated with respect, both as to language and deportment, and that he failed in both particulars; but he replied that "he treated me with all the respect due me, and acknowledged only such rights as were conferred on me by Naval Regulations; but that I had no right to charge him with evading or disobeying an order; and when I did so charge him, he would continue to say "it is not so." I asked him if he was beside himself, and had lost his senses, to thus continue to contradict me, but he assured me that he was perfectly calm, and knew what he was about. Upon this I informed him that he would be reported to you upon our return to the United States, or upon reaching some port of communication, and that pending such action he could perform no more duty in the ship.

I would state that many allowances have been made for this gentleman's seeming ignorance of the requirements of naval discipline, and great consideration and forbearance have been shown him by me in view of his position on board ship. He has been informed of his errors and remonstrated with on their repetition, but all to no purpose. He has manifested an unwillingness to be directed or controlled, and has resented such action so disrespectfully and impertinently as to make ignorance doubly inexcusable. He has been treated with consideration due to the commissioned officers, and has been subjected to such regulations as govern them. But he complained at having to obtain my permission to leave the ship as a restriction upon the liberty of his movements which he was not accustomed to and could not bear; and that in carrying out what he came here to perform such a restriction was very objectionable. When, in order to provide for a continuance of good health and to secure a perfect sanitary condition in our exceptionably trying circumstances, I ordered the surgeon to make each month such physical examination of officers and men, myself included, as would enable him to report to me in writing their condition, Mr. Collins protested against being examined, claiming that he would decide for himself when he wanted medical treatment and that meanwhile he did not propose to submit his person to experiments, or to contribute to medical statistics; though upon his error being pointed out he asked and was permitted to withdraw his letter of protest, asserting afterward that I had announced that these examinations were for experimental purposes.

This gentleman seemed to assume that regulations were made and orders issued to give him personal annoyance and discomfort and that his obedience was exacted because he was borne upon the muster-roll as a seaman, and his remarks in connection therewith were usually extremely offensive. (It may be unnecessary, but I would here state that this gentleman was never spoken of or referred to in any way as a seaman; that he lived and messed with me in the cabin, as did the officers of the Navy; that he had a room assigned him in the ward room, and that in every manner he received from the crew the respect paid to an officer.) He complained that he was not considered head of a department, and, until corrected, added the title of "scientific observer" to the name "meteorologist," by which he was known and designated—assuming generally such an independence of authority and control as could not be tolerated in any vessel belonging to the Navy of the United States.

Situated as we were, drifting about in the ice, and liable at any moment to a disaster involving abandonment of the ship, suitable punishment for this gentleman's offenses was neither prudent nor advisable. Any adequate punishment, whether inflicted by my order or in pursuance of the sentence of a summary court-martial, would have necessitated a confinement of greater or less duration, which would have been seriously detrimental to health. I had already sufficient anxiety and difficulty in contemplating the possible dragging of one officer on a sled several hundred miles, the doubt of several others being strong enough to stand the exposure and the imminence of danger and disaster extending then over fifteen months, and I was not inclined to further add to the invalid list and further diminish my already crippled resources. So long as no overt act of violent insubordination presented itself my only remedy seemed to report the facts upon my return to the United States, and to ask that they receive such attention as to you appears right and proper.

Very respectfully,

GEORGE W. DE LONG,
Lieutenant U. S. Navy, Commanding.

These were shown to Dr. Collins, and he was asked if he desired to go into this matter; in other words, if he desired to force this matter upon the court. My idea being that we were not required to go into it under the precept unless they insisted upon it, and he left without giving a definite answer and left me with the very decided impression that he did not intend to go into it. He went on to New York as he told me to confer with his brother, Mr. B. A. Collins, and I think it was the next day I received this telegram:

ASBURY PARK, N. J., *Nov. 20th.*

Master S. C. LEMLY, U. S. N.,
Navy Dept., Washn., D. C.:

Proceed fully with questions. Will be at Riggs House this evening.

D. F. COLLINS.

In reply I wrote a note which I addressed to the Riggs House, which is as follows:

NAVY DEPARTMENT, *Washington, Nov.* 20, '82.

Dr. D. F. COLLINS, M. D.,
Riggs House, Washington, D. C.:

Your telegram has been received. If I should fail to see you at the Riggs House this evening, which is possible, I will be at your service to-morrow at an early hour, say 9 a. m.

Resp'y y'rs,

SAM. C. LEMLY,
Lieut. U. S. N. and Judge-Advocate Jeannette Court of Inquiry.

I went the next morning to the Riggs House and met Dr. Collins there. In the mean time his brother, Mr. B. A. Collins, had furnished me with a list of questions which he desired to put to the witnesses. I had those questions with me when I went down to confer with Dr. Collins in relation to this matter, and he had then determined to go into it fully, and I told him then that I would put every question which he had asked me to put and I would object to such questions as I considered improper; that is to say, I would allow every witness to tell before the court what he knew himself, but I would allow no witness to testify to hearsay. I never told Dr. Collins that I would object to every question that reflected upon the dead, and I objected to no question for the simple reason that it might reflect upon the dead, and the record of that court will show that a great many questions were put, which, if they had been answered as they were expected to be answered, would have reflected very severely upon the dead.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. What authority do you follow as to the admission of evidence, Greenleaf on Evidence?—A. Greenleaf on Evidence we use as a book of reference. However, there are naval and military authorities—De Hart, Ives, Regan, Army books on court-martial. But the general rules of evidence we follow as in the courts of law, and Greenleaf is almost invariably used as a book of reference.

Q. Proceed.—A. I told him then that I would object to those questions calling for hearsay evidence. As I said, this record will show that no question was objected to which would reflect upon the dead. I then told Dr. Collins that I would very much prefer to have him employ counsel; that he was entitled to counsel before the court, and if he desired to go into this matter I thought he ought to have counsel; that I could not very well fight for both sides, and that I did not desire to go into it because I did not think the court was required to do it.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Was this court an open court?—A. Always. It was what is called an open court; it sat with open doors.

Q. Did it sit under this order as an open court:

NAVY DEPARTMENT,
Washington, October 5, 1882.

SIR: In reply to your inquiry of this date, you are informed that the investigation by the court of inquiry of which you are president will be held in open court.

Very respectfully,

WM. E. CHANDLER,
Secretary of the Navy.

Commodore WILLIAM G. TEMPLE, U. S. N.,
President Court of Inquiry, Navy Department.

A. It was an open court in pursuance of that order. But whenever there was a discussion between the members of the court, anything involving the opinion of a member, as is customary in courts of inquiry and courts-martial, the court was cleared; that is to say, every one, including the man who has been called the official stenographer of the court—every one except the members of the court and the judge-advocate—were sent out of the room during this discussion.

Q. And when the court reconvened it announced its decision on the question pending?—A. It announced its decision on the question which was pending when the court was cleared. That is the custom in courts-martial and courts of inquiry. At this interview at the Riggs House, I urged Dr. Collins to employ counsel, and he told me that he did not desire to do so, and that he was fully satisfied to leave the matter in my hands and was satisfied that I would put these questions and object to such as I considered improper, and allow the court to decide the matter. Right here I wish to say that while Dr. Collins was here, I invited him to go into the room where the court was being held, and he said he did not desire to do so. I told him it was an open court and he could go in as a visitor, or could appear before the court in behalf of his brother, and he said that he did not desire to do so. I did tell him that he would not be worth anything as a witness before that court, because he knew nothing of the circumstances, and that I did not feel authorized to subpœna him as a witness and pay his expenses here. On the day after Dr. Collins left, one of the papers having published an article in which Dr. Collins was reported to have said that he was very much disgusted at being denied counsel before the court, I sent Dr. Collins this paper, calling his attention to the statement, and I again asked him to employ counsel and told him I thought he should do so. I told him that I did not see how he could have misunderstood me, but that if he did suppose that I said he was not entitled to counsel he had misunderstood me. In reply, I received a letter of which I think I have a copy. My letter to him when I forwarded this paper, I have not a copy of. This is his letter:

BOARD OF HEALTH, SECRETARY'S OFFICE,
113 *Nicollet Ave., Minneapolis, Minn., Nov. 28th,* 1882.

Master C. M. LEMLY, *U. S. N.,*
Judge-Advocate, &c.:

DEAR SIR: Your letter 24th I received to-day. We are perfectly well satisfied to let our case rest in your hands, feeling assured that any questions that would be admitted will be asked by you. The paragraph in the Critic I knew nothing about, and it is only one of the thousand absurd statements that have been made during this inquiry.

I would feel much obliged if I could procure exact copies of all memoranda found on my brother's body. I have written to my brother in New York and have asked him if there were any other questions he desired sent to you. As yet I have received no answer.

I am, dr. sir, yours very respectfully,

D. F. COLLINS, *M. D.*

Now every question which Dr. Collins gave me and requested me to put was put; that is, I mean to say, was offered unless it was a question which was made unnecessary by the answer to a previous question. In this way, asking, "Do you know anything about the circumstances of these difficulties between De Long and Collins?" "I know nothing about them." Then the questions depending upon these details were not put, having been answered by that question. But every other question which was given me by Dr. Collins was put by me and objected to by me if I thought proper, and then the court decided as to whether it should be put or not. In some instances I was sustained in my objection and in others I was overruled.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. You would put the question before objecting?—A. I put the question and cautioned the witness not to answer until I stated my objection. Then I stated my objection and the court was cleared and the court decided as to whether or not it should be put.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Will you give to this court the questions to which you made objection, and in respect to which the court sustained your objection?—A. The first witness examined upon these questions that were proposed by Dr. Collins was Mr. Melville. Mr. Danenhower had been examined when I received these questions, and he had gone away, but he was afterwards recalled for the purpose of putting these questions to him which had been proposed by Dr. Collins. The first question I objected to was to Mr. Melville, as follows:

Question by the JUDGE-ADVOCATE. Did De Long ever speak to you about a difficulty with him?

(The judge-advocate objected to this question, on the ground that it calls for hearsay evidence, and referred the court to Greenleaf, part 1, paragraphs 99, 101, 104, 124.

The court was then cleared for the discussion of the objection of the judge-advocate, and afterwards reopened, and the president of the court then announced that the objection of the judge-advocate is sustained, and the question would not be put.)

* * * * * * *

Question by the JUDGE-ADVOCATE. Did you ever give an order to any one of your party to bring Lieutenant Danenhower back to camp, dead or alive, when he went away?

(The judge-advocate objected to this question, on the ground that it touched upon matter not brought out in the direct examination, and reminded the court that the cross-examination should be confined to such matters as were adduced in the examination-in-chief.

The court was then cleared for the discussion of the objection of the judge-advocate, and afterward reopened, and the president of the court announced that the objection of the judge-advocate was not sustained, and that the question would be put, which was accordingly done.)

That is a case in which the court overruled the objection and the question was put.

Q. I ask only for those to which you objected, and the ground of your objection, and which the court excluded.—A. Those are the only questions objected to that were put to Mr. Melville. On page 252:

Question by the JUDGE-ADVOCATE. Did Mr. Collins tell you anything about the treatment he received?

(The judge-advocate objected to this question as calling for hearsay, and the court

was cleared for deliberation upon the objection and afterwards reopened, the witness being present, and the president of the court announced as the decision of the court that the objection of the judge-advocate was sustained and the question shall not be put.)

* * * * * * *

Question by the JUDGE-ADVOCATE. Did you receive an order to return or was any one sent to bring you back?

The WITNESS. Mr. Melville told me to return before Kusmah got back in order not to delay the party should Kusmah arrive on time. I know of no one being sent to bring me back on that occasion. I was told——

(The judge-advocate objected, and the witness was instructed by the court to confine his testimony to that which is within his own knowledge.)

* * * * * * *

Then, on page 254:

Question by the JUDGE-ADVOCATE. What were the opinions of Nindemann and Noros, when they were met, as to the probability of saving De Long; had an effort been made during the time the party (Melville's) were at Geeomialocke?

(The judge-advocate objected to this question as calling for hearsay, and opinions of witnesses who have already testified before the court.

The objection of the judge-advocate was sustained by the court.)

Question by the JUDGE-ADVOCATE. Did you hear either of them say it was criminal negligence on his, Melville's part not to look out for his comrades?

(The judge-advocate objected to this question, upon the grounds heretofore stated for the preceding question, and the objection was sustained by the court.)

Those are the only questions that were ruled out of the questions that were proposed to be put to Mr. Danenhower. Nindemann's examination is the next. None of the questions that were proposed to Nindemann, as I see here, were objected to.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Are you not mistaken about that?—A. No; I don't think I am mistaken about that. I do not see by the record—and I am going by the record, not from memory—that any question was objected to. The next witness would be Noros. In the examination of Noros, the witness having said that he knew nothing of the difficulty or trouble between Lieutenant-Commander De Long and Mr. Collins, the next question was:

Question by the JUDGE-ADVOCATE. What did Mr. Collins say to you regarding the affair?

(The judge-advocate objected to the question as calling for hearsay.

The court was then cleared for deliberation on the objection of the judge-advocate, and afterwards reoponed, the witness being present, and the president of the court then announced, as the decision of the court, that the objection of the judge-advocate was sustained, and that the question will not be put.)

The next question was:

Question by the JUDGE-ADVOCATE. You had some trouble yourself with Lieutenant-Commander De Long, did you not?

(The judge-advocate objected to this question as irrelevant to the cross-examination in behalf of Mr. Collins, and stated that the witness had been given full license to lay charges against the late Lieutenant-Commander De Long, if he desired to do so, or felt aggrieved.

The objection of the judge-advocate was sustained, and the question was not put.)

Another question was:

Question by the JUDGE-ADVOCATE. When you showed him your note-book, what did he tell you regarding his notes, and what he was going to do when land was reached?

(The judge-advocate objected to this question on the ground that it calls for hearsay.)

The court was then cleared for deliberation on the objection of the judge-advocate, and afterward reopened, the witness being present, and the president of the court then announced, as the decision of the court, that the objection of the judge-advocate was sustained, and that the question would not be put.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Who was referred to in that question?—A. Mr. Collins.

Q. Now, the next one is on page 237?—A. There a question was objected to by the court as being irrelevant cross-examination on behalf of the late Mr. Collins. The question was:

Question by the JUDGE-ADVOCATE. Had you any trouble with Chief Engineer Melville after reaching the Lena delta?

(A member objected to this question on the ground that it is irrelevant to a cross-examination in behalf of the late Mr. Collins.)

The court was then closed for deliberation upon the objection of a member, and afterward reopened, the witness being present, and the president of the court then announced, as the decision of the court, that the objection of the member is sustained, and that the question will not be put.

Question by the JUDGE-ADVOCATE. Did Mr. Melville threaten you in any way?

(A member of the court objected to this question on the same ground as stated in relation to the preceding question. The objection of the member was sustained by the court, and the question was not put.)

I think the ground that the court took there was, that while these questions on behalf of Mr. Collins would be admitted, it was not competent for Dr. Collins to conduct the investigation and bring out the quarrels between other people; that that was their business, and not that of any outside party.

Q. Did you then make the objection?—A. Not in these things. On the preceding page, 236, I made that objection.

Q. By whom was this objection made?—A. A member of the court objected to these questions. I, of course, do not know what particular member.

Q. Now, what was the next one?—A. I do not see any others objected to. Then there were a number of these questions besides those proposed by Dr. Collins, to be put in behalf of his brother. The witness was likewise examined by the court, and a number of question put in reference to this matter. The order of examination was thus: I examined the witness first, then I examined in behalf of Jerome Collins, then the court put such further questions as they saw fit.

Q. Did the court, in addition to the questions which you have already spoken of, ask questions that would tend to bring out the facts between Mr. Collins and Captain De Long or Mr. Collins and the officers of the expedition?—A. The court asked a number of those questions.

Q. Look on page 239 and give to this committee one or two instances.—A. (Reading:)

Question by the COURT. State how Mr. Collins was treated by the commanding and other officers of the Jeannette officially and socially.

Do you want the question simply, sir?

Q. That question was answered.—A. That question was answered.

Q. What was the next question?—A. (Reading:)

Question by the COURT. Was Mr. Collins treated with the usual official respect and social courtesy by his messmates?

Q. Was that answered?—A. That was answered.

Q. What was the next question?—A. (Reading:)

Question by the COURT. State, if you know, how Mr. Collins treated the commanding and other officers of the Jeannette.

* * * * * * *

Question by the COURT. Did the crew of the Jeannette treat Mr. Collins with the respect due an officer? If not, state in what manner he was treated differently.

* * * * * * *

Question by the COURT. How did Mr. Collins treat the crew of the Jeannette in comparison with others in authority?

* * * * * * *

Question by the COURT. Have you any personal knowledge of any difficulty at any time between Mr. Collins and any officer of the Jeannette? If so, state all you know about the matter.

Q. And were all these questions answered?—A. All these questions were answered.

Q. See if there are any other questions put that were objected to?—A. Those questions which I just stated as being objected to, put to Noros, were put to Newcomb, the naturalist, instead of Noros. I saw Noros' name "Louis P. Noros," at the top of the page. I see about the middle of the page:

Raymond L. Newcomb, naturalist and taxidermist of the Jeannette expedition, was then called as a witness, and having been sworn, according to law, by the president of the court, testified as follows:

So the questions which I just stated as being put to Mr. Noros were put to Mr. Newcomb.

Q. In other respects what you stated was correct: That these questions were put and the rulings were made that you have given?—A. Yes, sir, as I gave them; and to each witness similar questions were put, and the only questions that were objected to were those calling for hearsay and those which are like the one that I have given, calling for matters which we did not consider concerned Mr. Collins.

Q. You were not in court and did not conduct the examination of Mr. Bartlett?—A. I did not; that was after I left.

Q. Which ones were they that you did not examine?—A. The four last witnesses were examined after I left; they were Leach, Manson, Lauterbach, and Bartlett.

Q. Now go on with the conversations, if you had any further, with Dr. Collins?—A. I remember having no further conversation with regard to Dr. Collins than I have already stated; but I wish to say this: That I never said to Dr. Collins that the Secretary of the Navy desired that these things should not come out; I was never authorized to speak for the Secretary of the Navy. And another statement which has been made here I wish to contradict. Dr. Collins said in his statement before this committee that I said he must remember that this was a naval court and that everything would be looked at from a naval standpoint. I did say that, but he did not give the connection in which I said it. I showed him these reports that were made against his brother, and I said, "these may appear to be very insignificant matters to you, but you must remember that, looked at from a naval standpoint, they are offenses against discipline, and very serious offenses, and you must remember that this is a naval court, and things will be looked at by this court from a naval standpoint." It was in that connection.

Q. And was that the only connection in which you used that language?—A. That was the only connection in which I used that language.

Q. Did he ever tell you that he thought your course was unfair, or that it would be unfair to make any objection to the questions which he offered?—A. Never. On the contrary he expressed himself in that letter which I read to you as perfectly satisfied to leave the matter in my hands.

Q. What ground did he give for not adopting your recommendation that he should employ counsel?—A. I do not know that he gave me any reason for not doing so.

Q. Did he say he was satisfied to leave it in your hands?—A. He did; he said it repeatedly.

Q. Was it in that connection that you spoke to him or suggested to

him the employing of counsel?—A. Yes, I think I did. He said so subsequently in the letter which I have read from him, in which he alludes to the report in the paper stating that he said he was denied counsel. He says in that letter that he is perfectly satisfied to leave the matter in my hands. There is one thing more that I would like to state, and that is with reference to the stenographer of the court. It has been said here before this committee, and I think appears in the resolution authorizing this investigation, that the official stenographer of the court stated over his signature that important evidence was suppressed. I wish to say here that the whole of the evidence that was before that court might have been suppressed without that stenographer knowing anything at all about it. He was never present at any of the discussions of the court. He was always sent out, and knew nothing about them whatever. He had no opportunity of finding out anything about them, and I will say further that I never trusted that man in the least with any of the confidential work. That was all done by my clerk.

Q. Was there any desire on your part to screen any person or to prevent the truth in regard to the subject-matter of the inquiry being brought out before that court?—A. None whatever. On the contrary, I wanted everything that had any bearing on the inquiry to come out, and I only desired to keep out such matters as I considered had no bearing upon the inquiry. We have to act under a certain precept. That precept prescribed our orders, and a court of inquiry, for instance, authorized to investigate the grounding of a ship, would not go into the matter of shortage in the paymaster's accounts. I had charge of putting all the evidence before the court, and I desired to give them only such evidence as bore on the loss of the ship and the general conduct and merits of the expedition, and to keep out what I considered the petty, insignificant quarrels.

Q. So far as any evidence bearing upon these questions was concerned, you considered it your duty to bring out all the evidence without regard to the effect it might have upon the living or the dead?—A. Yes; and I did everything that I thought was proper.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Are you aware that Dr. Collins has sworn upon the stand here that you suggested that he procure counsel?—A. I have not read his evidence carefully. I believe that he did.

Q. Will you be kind enough to turn to page 320 of the record of the Court of Inquiry and tell me on what principle laid down in Greenleaf's Evidence, or any other book of evidence—Phillips or Starkie, or anybody else—that memorandum was admitted in evidence?—A. I do not know of any rule under which it was admitted; it was admitted by the court; I wish to say here that my functions as judge-advocate of that court were in no wise judicial; the court decided those matters and rejected or admitted evidence as they chose.

Q. Do you know of any legal principle of evidence that permitted the introduction of that memorandum?—A. I do not; I recall none.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. Did you object to it, lieutenant?—A. I did not.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. And it became a part of the record, did it not?—A. It did.

Q. Without any objection on your part?—A. It did.

Q. Now, you say you objected to questions that were based upon mere

hearsay; is it not true that all the questions that were ruled out for that reason were based upon the evidence of parties to the expedition?—A. It was all based upon the evidence of parties to the expedition; yes, sir.

Q. And no question that was ruled out for the reason that it involved the principle of hearsay was put to any person but a survivor of the expedition?—A. Only to survivors.

Q. Exactly; those who were present; now in regard to the stenographer; his name is Grant, I believe?—A. E. W. Grant.

Q. He took the evidence as it fell from the lips of witnesses?—A. He did.

Q. And he took down the objections that were made and the questions that were put, did he not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And he was present at all times except when the court was cleared for the purpose of consultation?—A. He was present, except when the court was cleared for consultation.

Q. And when the court reconvened after the consultation the announcement was made of its decision upon the pending point?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And he as stenographer took it down?—A. Usually he did; sometimes I wrote that down while the court was deliberating. I would generally write out the decision of the court while the court was still cleared, in order that I might ascertain that that was the decision which the court desired to render. Then the doors were opened.

Q. But it immediately went upon the record through his instrumentality?—A. No, sir. Usually, in a matter of much importance to them, I put it down myself.

Q. Do I understand that you put down the decision of the Court of Inquiry upon a pending point before it was announced?—A. I did.

Q. How did you know what the decision was?—A. Because they gave me the decision and I wrote it down. I would say, "Now, gentlemen, is this your decision?" and when the court assented that it was the doors were reopened and the court would announce that as the decision of the court.

Q. If the questions that were objected to by you on the ground that the questions called for hearsay evidence had been admitted, it necessarily would have led to a great number of questions in the same direction, would it not?—A. It might or might not. I do not know what the witnesses would have testified; I had no way of knowing.

Q. Assuming that they would have testified as they have testified here, that would have been the result, would it not?—A. Possibly.

Q. So, then, so far as the number of questions that were put and excluded is concerned, in that view of the case it is unimportant, is it not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Any one question, if allowed and the answer given, might be the opening wedge for the others?—A. It is a matter of principle and not a matter of the number of questions.

Q. Exactly. Now, lieutenant, in his first interview with you, did not Dr. Collins state to you that the only object he had in getting at the truth of these matters was to vindicate the memory of his brother?—A. I think he did. I think he stated that.

Q. And at one interview that you had with him at the Riggs House, was there any other person present?—A. There was. There was a Critic reporter present.

Q. Do you know his name?—A. I do not. He was present, as I supposed, with a purpose, and I so stated at the time, and I was exceed-

ingly careful, and that same Critic reporter I spoke to on the subsequent day.

Q. Now you are giving hearsay.—A. No, I am not giving hearsay. I am stating what I said to him, not what he said to me.

Q. You are a gentleman of legal training?—A. No, sir; I scarcely consider myself a gentleman of legal training.

Q. What you said to the reporter of the Critic would be unimportant.—A. Well, I want to give it in this connection, that the committee may have it.

Mr. CURTIS. I think that is not evidence.

Mr. ARNOUX. I think it shows the intent of the Judge Advocate, and as this is an inquiry into the method in which the investigation was had by the Court of Inquiry, he ought to be allowed to state it.

The CHAIRMAN. I do not see the relevancy of what he stated to somebody else. It did not come to the knowledge of Dr. Collins.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. As a matter of fact, was there a large number of questions that were submitted to you that do not appear in that record?—A. No, sir.

Q. Were there any questions that were submitted to you that do not appear in that record?—A. There were such questions as I have stated, questions which were answered by the previous question; for instance, to ask a man "Do you know anything about this?" "No, I know nothing about it." Then I would not put the question calling for the details, he saying he knew nothing about the matter.

Q. And as matter of fact Dr. Collins was not represented by counsel before the Court of Inquiry?—A. He was not.

Q. And as matter of fact to many of these questions which you put, you, yourself, interposed an objection as being incompetent?—A. I did to a number of them.

Q. I understand you to deny that you told Dr. Collins that it was the wish of the Secretary of the Navy that the Collins-De Long matter should not be gone into?—A. I do; I deny it most emphatically. Even if I thought so or knew it, I would not be so imprudent as to speak for the Secretary of the Navy, because I was not authorized to do so.

Q. Did you state to Dr. Collins, as the reason for not desiring to put these questions, that you did not want to bring out anything against dead men?—A. I did not. I did not state to Dr. Collins that that was a reason for objecting to those questions. I did state to him repeatedly that I thought it was very injudicious to go into this matter, it might injure the dead, and could help no one, and it was a matter, I told him distinctly, that I wanted to have nothing to do with. But I never told him that I would make that a ground of objection, because it would or might reflect upon the dead.

Q. Was Lieutenant Danenhower, before the Board of Inquiry, allowed to state his view in reference to Melville's order to bring him back dead or alive?—A. Mr. Danenhower was asked as follows:

Question by the JUDGE-ADVOCATE. Did you receive an order to return, or was any one sent to bring you back?

The WITNESS. Mr. Melville told me to return before Kusmah got back in order not to delay the party should Kusmah arrive on time. I know of no one being sent to bring me back on that occasion. I was told——

He was interrupted, and cautioned by the court to tell what he knew and not what he heard.

Q. He was not permitted to tell what he heard from any member of the expedition on that subject?—A. He was not permitted to give any hearsay.

Q. From any member of the expedition?—A. From any one.

Q. Where did you have the last interview with Dr. Collins?—A. At the Riggs House, I think, was the last interview.

Q. Do you remember the conversation?—A. In the main, I do—as I have stated it.

Q. And you have stated it to the best of your recollection?—A. I have.

Q. Now, that letter Dr. Collins wrote you was after the investigation had begun, was it not?

The WITNESS. Which letter?

Mr. CURTIS. The letter in which he says he has full confidence in you?

The WITNESS. Yes; it was after the investigation had begun.

Q. And before it had ended?—A. And before it had ended and after he had been here in Washington conferring with me, on his return to Minneapolis.

Q. And did not Collins, not only by that letter, but in his interview with you, express full confidence that you would put these questions?—A. He did, and I did put them.

Q. Now, in point of fact, was not the gentleman who was present at the conversation at the Riggs House, at which you say there was another party present, named Thomas Carroll?—A. I think not. I do not know anybody by that name.

Q. Are you so positive that you think you can swear to that?—A. I can swear that Thomas Carrow, or no one known to me as Thomas Carrow, was present. I do not know who might have been around.

Q. Are you aware that it was not a reporter of the Critic who was present, but Thomas Carroll?—A. The only person whom I know was present was a reporter of the Critic whom I have seen in here to-day, or who was then a reporter of the Critic, whom I do not know, but I know his name is not Thomas Carrow, and I know no one by the name of Thomas Carrow.

Q. Thomas Carroll is not a reporter of the Critic. He was present. You are mistaken about that.—A. I do not know that I am mistaken about that. I am positive that a reporter of the Critic was present.

Q. It is Carroll, not Carrow.—A. I know no one by the name of Thomas Carroll being present.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Had you seen Dr. Collins before you received the letter from him addressed to Mr. Washburn, and inclosed in Mr. Washburn's letter?—A. I had not.

Q. Now, at the time that you read in evidence, or that the court admitted in evidence the statement of Captain De Long in regard to the interview with Jerome Collins and the report which he made to the Navy Department, had not the statement of Mr. Jerome Collins been previously put in evidence?—A. The statement of Mr. Collins, which is published just before that, had been previously put in evidence, and there is a distinction there which I would like to explain. Those reports, as between the two, and according to the principles we use in conducting courts of inquiry and courts-martial—these exhibits "S. T." and "U. V.", reports of De Long against Collins—are official reports to the Secretary of the Navy, and may be admitted. This memorandum which was admitted before these two reports made by De Long against Collins had neither date nor signature. It was supposed to be in the handwriting of Mr. Collins.

Q. I show you the record of this committee, and call your attention to the fact that it appears to be signed. Is not that an error and an inadvertence; the original had no signature?—A. The original had no signature whatever.

Q. In addition to that, this has no beginning, and the original is marked "Dear sir."—A. "Dear sir"; yes, sir.

Q. So that those two are errors in this present investigation on pages 14 and 15?—A. That signature is an error, and in the body of the record of the Court of Inquiry, where that is introduced, I allude to it as being a paper without either date or signature.

Q. You said, in answer to a question of Judge Curtis, that if the questions which had been excluded had been answered they would have been followed by others. Now, is it true that you asked all the questions which Dr. Collins had written, except those that you mention were made unnecessary by the previous answer given?—A. It is true that I asked every other question that was submitted to me by Dr. Collins.

Q. Now, unless you or some member of the court had followed up the subject, there would have been no further questions put than those which were excluded?—A. No further questions, unless Dr. Collins had submitted other questions.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Then you would not have deemed it your duty, if the question had been admitted in spite of your protest, to have followed up the line of inquiry opened by the answer, would you?—A. Not where it involved hearsay; certainly not.

Q. So that he would have been in the same position as before in that respect. Now let me ask you: Was any evidence taken before that Board of Inquiry in reference to the alleged charges of Captain De Long against Mr. Collins?—A. Oh, yes; Danenhower testified in regard to it.

Q. Danenhower was allowed to testify——A. (Interrupting.) Danenhower was allowed to testify.

Q. Danenhower was allowed to testify before that Board of Inquiry in reference to the charges contained in the memorandum at page 320?—A. He was.

Q. Did you object to that?—A. I did not, because he was present.

Q. Who was present?—A. Danenhower was present, within hearing when this difficulty occurred between De Long and Collins, and was a witness of it, and therefore he was allowed to testify; and other witnesses were asked in regard to it, but they said they knew nothing about it.

Q. But no evidence whatever was taken in answer to those charges upon the ground that the questions involved hearsay evidence?—A. Every witness who was there was given an opportunity to testify with regard to that difficulty between De Long and Collins, or any other difficulty of which he knew of his own knowledge, at which he was present. Every witness that was before the court was asked questions in regard to it.

Q. And were you aware at this time that Lieutenant Danenhower had a written record of the expedition, made by himself?

The WITNESS. That he had it at that time?

Mr. CURTIS. Yes.

A. I was aware that he did not have it. I was under the impression that he did not have it.

Q. Were you aware that he had made a record of the trouble between Collins and De Long?—A. I was aware that he had made a record.

Q. Was that used before the court?—A. It was not. I am under the impression that Danenhower did not have it at that time. That is my impression. He would be able to tell.

Q. It was not in his possession at that time?—A. It was not.

Q. Was it not among the ship's papers?—A. It was not.

Q. Where was it?—A. I do not know. It was not among the ship's papers.

Q. Are you aware that he has testified that it is even now in his possession?—A. I do not know about that. It may have been in his possession at that time, but I knew nothing of it if it was. It was certainly not among the ship's papers that were saved.

Q. Are you positive that it was not?—A. I overhauled them all, saw everything, and made a list of everything that was there, and I do not believe that that could have escaped my eye.

Q. Have you ascertained since that he had made a written record of that difficulty between Collins and De Long?—A. I knew then that he had made this written record, this memorandum, and I supposed had submitted it to De Long, but I never knew that Danenhower had a written memorandum.

Q. Was Danenhower called on for that record during the hearing before the Board of Inquiry?—A. No; he was never called on for it before the Board of Inquiry, but he testified in regard to it. I should like to find the point at which he testified in regard to making that memorandum.

Q. Let me try to refresh your recollection about that. You say you examined the ship's papers?—A. I did.

Q. Did you not know that among those ship's papers was a record of this difficulty between Collins and De Long, written by Danenhower?—A. I did not. I never saw such a record written by Danenhower, nor do I believe that there was such.

Q. Did you ever see a record written by Chipp and signed by Danenhower?—A. No; I never saw a record written by Chipp and signed by Danenhower, or by any person, to make it short, than De Long—these reports which were said to be official.

Q. As matter of fact no evidence was introduced to negative these charges contained in the memorandum at page 320?—A. No evidence was introduced, simply because the witnesses had no evidence to offer. They were asked these questions.

Q. It was not for the reasons you testified to?—A. For the reason I am testifying to now. The witnesses were asked in regard to this matter, and said they knew nothing about it, and therefore no evidence was introduced in regard to it.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. Did you ask Lieutenant Danenhower if he had that memorandum or what his recollection was about that matter?—A. I do not recollect whether I did ask him directly, but the impression left upon my mind was that Chipp had made it for him; that he had signed it, and that it had been submitted to De Long. I did not find it among the papers, and never knew that Danenhower had it, if he has it.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. It did not strike you as singular that that was missing?—A. No, because not all the papers were saved. A great many things were not saved.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. The object of your inquiry was mostly as to the fitting out of the expedition, and as to whether it was in good condition, speaking of it generally; whether proper care had been taken as to the ship by her officers, and as to the provisions and preparations for such a voyage, and the like?—A. No, sir; I cannot say that most of it was in regard to that. I divided it up into six heads: First, the condition of the vessel on her departure; second, as to her management at the time of her loss; third, as to the circumstances of the loss in the Arctic seas of the exploring steamer Jeannette; fourth, as to the provisions made and plans adopted for the saving of the boats' crews upon being wrecked; fifth, as to the efforts made by the various officers in charge of parties under their immediate charge, and for the relief of the other parties; and, sixth, the general conduct and merits of each and all of the members of the expedition. Under those six heads the inquiry was conducted.

Adjourned.

WASHINGTON, D. C., *Wednesday, April* 30, 1884.

The subcommittee met at 10.30 a. m., all the members thereof being present, and counsel on either side.

JOHN W. DANENHOWER resumed the stand.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Question. On your direct examination by the counsel for Dr. Collins, a statement was read to you as follows:

It seems certain that the whale-boat really reached the Lena proper, and had the course been pursued a day longer Bulun would have been reached a month or six weeks earlier, and in all probability Noros and Nindemann met and the captain's party saved.

You said that you never made that statement, and made reference to your own book which corrected the account which you had given to Mr. Jackson. Did you find that that was in your book?—Answer. I did not find it in my book. I looked through it. Although I must say that I have stated broadly that I did not recollect what I told Mr. Jackson in Siberia in all its details, I am confident I never told him that, although I speculated on the subject both ways.

Q. You said in answer to another question with regard to the part that the native had changed his mind and would not go with you and you started on your own hook:

You read the part that that native changed his mind and would not go with us, and we started on our own hook. Read the point why we started on our own hook.

Q. It is not here.—A. It is in the narrative.

A. Why we did not start on our own hook? That was at Cape Borkiah where we first met the natives. They seemed reluctant to go with us that morning, in fact refused. I did not hear Mr. Melville's conversation with them. I was out getting some bearings and getting the time of day by the bearing of the sun. When I came back Mr. Melville said, "Hurry up, we are going to start." I said, "Where are the natives," and he said, "They won't go with us." Then I went up and tried to get the young fellow to go, but he positively refused, and seemed very much bewildered. I suppose that Melville thought he could get to the village that night. We supposed that Bulun was not very distant at that time, and we hoped to get to Bulun that night or the next day.

Q. Did you receive, on or about the 1st of November, 1881, a docu-

ment from Nindemann and Noros, which you dispatched by a special courier to Mr. Melville?—A. Yes, sir; and I subsequently delivered it to the Secretary of the Navy.

Mr. ARNOUX. I wish to read this to the committee. [Reading:]

BULUN, *October* 29, 1881.

To the American Minister, St. Petersburg:

Please inform the Secretary of the U. S. Navy of the loss of the Jeannette.

Arctic steamer Jeannette crushed in the ice June 11th, 1881, in lat. 77° 20′ N., long. 157° 55′ E. or thereabouts; saved three boats, also from three to four months' provisions; with sleds traveled SW. to reach the new Siberian Islands; travelled two weeks or thereabouts, then sighted an island. The captain determined to reach it, and landed in about two weeks on the southern end and planted the American flag, and called it Bennet Island; Lieut. Chipp was sent on the west side to determine the size, with a boat's crew; Ice Pilot Dunbar, with the two natives, on the east side. Returned in three days; remained one week on the island, took to the boats and started south, made the new Siberian Islands and encamped on a couple of them; set our course from the most southern island to strike the north coast of Siberia, to enter one of the small rivers to the Lena; on our passage a gale of wind set in, a sea running; lost sight of the boats, one in charge of Lieutenant Chipp, the other Engr. Melville; know not what has become of them; our boat almost swamped; carried away the mast; lost the sail; lay hove to under a drag one night and a day, shipping seas all the time; pumps and bailers going night and day. All hands' feet frost-bitten; when the gale was over the captain had lost the use of his feet and hands; made the coast; struck one of the small rivers, not finding water enough to enter; the ice making; beating around for two days, the captain determined to make the land; the boat struck two miles off shore; the captain made everybody that was able to stand on his feet to get overboard to lighten the boat and tow her in. We towed her one mile; could not get her any farther; took out the ship's papers and provisions; the captain then had got the use of his hands and feet a little on evening of the 25th of September. Names of boat's crew: Captain *DeLong*, Surgeon *Ambler*, Mr. *Collins*, *W. F. C. Nindemann*, *Louis P. Noros*, *H. H. Erichsen*, *H. H. Kaack*, *G. W. Boyd*, *A. Gortz*, *A. Dressler*, *W. Lee*, *N. Iverson*, *Alexy*, *Ah Sam*, and *one dog*. Remained a few days on the sea-coast on account of some of the men's feet being badly frost-bitten, leaving behind the ship's log and other articles, not being able to carry them; started to travel south with five days' provisions; Erichsen walking on crutches; a few days after made a sled to drag him; came to a hut on the 5th of October; on the morning of the 6th the doctor cut off all his toes; the captain asked me if I had strength to go to one of the settlements with one of the men to get assistance, as he was going to stay by Erichsen; while talking about it Erichsen *died;* we buried him in the river. The captain said we will all go together; name of place, *Ow Tit Ary;* lat. 71° 55′ north, long. not known; Oct. 7 eat our last dog meat; started to travel south with about one quart of alcohol and two tin cases of ship's papers, two rifles and little ammunition; travelled until the 9th. Nothing to eat; drank three ounces of alcohol a day per man; the captain and the rest of them got weak and gave out travelling; he then sent me and *L. P. Noros*, with three ounces of alcohol and one rifle and 0 rounds of ammunition, on ahead to a place called *Kumak Surka*, distance about 12 miles, to find natives; if not finding any to travel south until we did; took us five days to walk to *Kumak Surka;* found two fish; took one day's rest; started south again; nothing to eat; travelled until the 19th; getting weaker every day; gave up in despair; sat down, rested, then walked one mile; found two huts and a storehouse where there was about fifteen pounds *blue mnolded fish;* stopped three days to regain strength, both being too weak to travel; on the afternoon of the 23d or thereabouts, a *native* came to the hut; we tried to make him understand that there was eleven more men north; could not make him understand; he took us to his camp, where there was six more, also a lot of sleighs and reindeer, they traveling at the time south; next morning broke camp, came to a settlement on the 25th called *Ajaket;* then tried again to make the people understand there was more people north; did not succeed. Ayaket, lat. 70° 55′ north, long. not known, as the chart is a copy; sent for the governor to *Bulun;* came 27th; he knew the ship's name and knew about Nordenskjöld, but could not talk English; we tried to make him understand that the captain was in a starving condition, or probably dead, and that we wanted natives, reindeer, and food to get them, as I thought that we could make it in five or six days to save them from starvation, but the governor made signs that he had to telegraph to St. Petersburg; he then sent us on to *Bulun;* we stand in need of food and clothing; at present our health is in a bad condition. Hoping to be well soon, we remain your humble servants,

WILLIAM F. C. NINDEMANN,
LOUIS P. NOROS,
Seamen of the U. S. Navy, Steamer Jeannette.

This document was brought to me by the Bulun commandant on November 1st, 1881. I immediately despatched it by special courier, James H. Bartlett, 1 c. f., to Mr. Melville, who was on his way to Bulun by the dog road and had missed seeing the commandant, who had travelled by the deer road. The courier travelled by the deer road and reached Bulun a few hours after Mr. Melville.

JNO. W. DANENHOWER,
Lieutenant, U. S. N.

Received Nov. 1, 1881, from Comdt. of Bulun.

The WITNESS. I should like to state here that my object in sending Bartlett to Bulun was not only to deliver that message and document, but to inform Mr. Melville that the Cossack commandant had arrived, and that we were safe, and I should bring the party to Bulun as soon as possible; and that the Cossack indicated to me that he wished to send some writing to Bulun, and the man was delayed until evening, and until the deer rested, in order to be sent. I never ordered Bartlett to start to Bulun on foot. As soon as I read this document, before I said another word of greeting to the commandant, I said, "Bartlett, get ready to go to Bulun immediately;" and the commandant said that the deer were used up, and it would be impossible for him to go; and I shook my fist at the commandant, and said that he had to go, and that if he did not have deer ready for me immediately I would report him to General Tchernieff. That was the first time I saw the man. I told the commandant if he did not send me the deer I would send Bartlett on foot. My object was to make the commandant furnish deer, and I succeeded. Bartlett arrived at Bulun thirty-six hours after Melville, and Melville had started two or three days before. I had no intention of sending Bartlett on foot to Bulun. I only wanted to overawe the commandant and force him to have deer, and I succeeded.

Q. And Melville went with the dog team?—A. Melville went with the dog team, and Bartlett, after the deer had six or eight hours' rest, started with deer teams, and went to Bulun by a shorter route, and he had guides and every provision and comfort that we could give him.

Q. Were there any deer at Geeomovialocke except those that had been brought there afterwards?—A. No, sir. You see, a deer cannot travel on smooth ice; their hoofs split. If they go on the smooth ice they struggle and slide all about. On the road to Meuse Bykoff you get on a small bay, and the deer cannot travel over that, so they have to make that journey with dog teams. The commandant arrived at the place with dog teams, but he traveled from Bulun to Meuse Bykoff with deer teams. That was the way he passed Melville on the road.

Q. He going on the deer trail and Melville on the dog trail?—A. That is it.

Q. And they not running in the same places?—A. No, sir.

Q. Do you know of the document which I show you, signed by Mr. Melville?—A. I knew that Melville on arriving at Bulun sent telegrams, and that he gave me the gist of them in a note, and when I met him he said that he did not telegraph that anybody was lost, as he wanted to allay the public feeling until we had the facts about it.

Mr. ARNOUX. Then I read this paper [reading]:

IRKUTSK. (Received at Wash'n, D. C., *Dec.* 21, 1881.)

To the honorable Secretary of the Navy at Washington, D. C., U. S. of America:

The steamer Jeannette was crushed in the ice June 11th, 1881, latitude 77 degrees 15 north, longitude 157 east. With sledges and boats made good to fifty miles northwest of the mouth of the Lena River where the three boats were separated in a gale. The whale-boat, in charge of Engineer Melville, entered the east mouth of the Lena River on September 17th; stopped by ice in the river. Found a native village, and, as soon as the river closed, put myself in communication with commandant at Boloenga. On

October 29 heard that the 1st cutter, containing Lieutenant De Long, Dr. Ambler, and 12 others, landed at the north mouth of the Lena. The commandant at Boloenga sent instant relief to whale-boat party, who are all well. Nindemann and Noros arrived at Boloenga on October 29 for relief for the first cutter, all of whom are in a sad condition and in danger of starvation, all badly frozen. Commandant at Boloenga has sent native scouts to look for them; will urge vigorous and constant search until found. The second cutter not yet heard from. List of people in boats: First cutter—Lieutenant De Long, Dr. Ambler, Collins, Nindemann, Noros, Erichsen, Kaack, Dressler, Görtz, Lee, Iverson, Boyd, Alexy, Ah Sam. Second cutter—Lieutenant Chipp, Dunbar, Sweetman, Warren, Johnson, Star, Sharvell, Kuchne. Whale-boat—Engineer Melville, Lieutenant Danenhower, Cole, Bartlett, Newcomb, Leach, Lauterbach, Wilson, Manson, Aneguin, Tong Sing.

GEORGE MELVILLE,
Engineer.

Q. Now, in that Mr. Melville states that Nindemann and Noros arrived at Boloenga on October 29 for relief for "the first cutter, all of whom are in a sad condition and in danger of starvation; all badly frozen." Did Nindemann and Noros make that statement when they came here?—A. I understood at the time they did, and certainly they were in a similar condition on their arrival.

Q. When your boat had started up the river, and had commenced to turn back, Bartlett spoke up and suggested that you should not turn back, but should go up the river. Do you know whether that was Bartlett's own idea, or whether it had been suggested to him by somebody else?—A. At the time I understood that it was his idea, but at present I know that it was suggested to him by seaman Manson. I wish to state what Bartlett said at the time. The first thing he said was, "Mr. Melville, I have been in the Mississippi, and there is not as much water in the Mississippi as there is in this river, and I believe we are in the main branch of the Lena." Well, I saw the situation at once, and turned and said, "Melville, now is the time to decide on this point," because I felt sure it would come up later, and we had a little chat over it, and concluded to get a landing in that river, and get thoroughly dried out and rested before again attempting to get to Barkin or anywhere else. As I remember it—and I have a very clear recollection—that was all the remark that Bartlett made—that it was a larger river than the Mississippi and a greater volume of water.

Q. While you were on the delta did you see many ptarmigan?—A. No, sir; I think altogether there were not 25 ptarmigan seen by our party, and the most of those were seen at that little village of Arrii, where Vassili lived, the second village that we arrived at. They were flying about the village to pick up what food they could, and Newcomb shot two or three there.

Q. Will you state what you remember about fixing the washboard, as it is called?—A. About September 1st, Mr. Chipp in crossing the water holes, dropped to the rear as we entered the loose pack. The ice was loose. We entered boldly into that while Chipp was astern and he soon lost sight of our boats among the hummocks. We were separated from them for two days, which fact, I believe, has not appeared in the testimony heretofore. Mr. Chipp then completed the washboards on his boat. He put what may be called an extra wash streak around the stern of the boat, about six inches higher than the gunwale, and after that attached canvas weather-cloths from the forward end of that up to the bow, and it increased the freeboard of the boat about 6 inches. So Mr. Chipp's boat was the first one fitted, and that was under his direction, Carpenter Sweetman, of course, performing the work. Now, in the ten-day camp, and even previous to that, the whale-boat was under the direction of Mr. Melville. The boat cover of the boat which fits

closely over the boat and is secured down to the side by the lashing was split from the stern of the boat up to the foremast. That left what might be called a turtle-back from the bow of the boat to the mast to keep the water out. That turtle-back was stanchioned and had a fore-and-aft piece to give it strength. Mr. Cole fitted the mast-hole and the mast-cover. That was the most important work done, requiring a seaman with a palm and needle. Bartlett assisted in the work. The weather-cloths then could hang right along down inside the gunwale. Now, when we got to Seminowski Island, the day before we left it was suggested to put stanchions along the rail and trice that weather-cloth up to them. Bartlett fitted the stanchions. Mr. Melville, as he said the other day, wanted to use all the knowledge he could get. He never hesitated to use the information he could get. I told him those stanchions would be swept away by the sea. Nevertheless, they drilled holes with a gimlet, and these stanchions were secured by Bartlett and Leach. We started out, and in less than two hours the stanchions were swept away by the sea and we had to hold up the weather-cloths by working in a lanyard, holding it over our shoulders, to keep the water out of the boat. That is the important work Bartlett did in the boat. The water would stream in through those gimlet holes that were not plugged up. These little gimlet holes for the lashings were not plugged up, and they were like a sieve. There were forty holes in the boat, probably, through which the water came.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. Is there any suggestion that you can make that would have bettered that preparation to guard against the waves or seas that was not adopted?—A. Well, sir, before any danger occurred, in the fall of 1879, I knew Carpenter Sweetman was a thoroughly practical and intelligent man, and I knew at some time or other we had to make a retreat. When he came down in my room to get some stores one day I said to him, "Sweetman, what are your ideas about the best way of fitting a whale-boat for a voyage?" I had thought of various boat voyages that had been made. He gave me his ideas in full about decking her over forward and increasing the freeboard of the boat; they were very simple and good. I had a proposition for decking her over aft, too. I had seen a boat from the Saranac that had made a journey of 1,500 miles. But I wanted to get his practical ideas, and he gave them to me, and he would have fitted out the boats if he could have fitted them from the ship thoroughly and well. But you see we had to drag the boats over two or three hundred miles of ice before we could make a sea voyage, and it would have been impossible to have fitted out the boats when we left the ship for a sea voyage, so that we had to improvise the best we could.

Q. You did not have the full amount of material that was requisite to put the boats in the proper condition to meet these seas?—A. No, sir; not at Seminov Island, because it would have been impossible to have carried it to that point. On board the ship we did have.

Q. Do you know anything about these dorys that have crossed the Atlantic?—A. I think a dory is the best form of boat, and I stated that to the Greely relief expedition.

Q. Now, how are those dories fitted up to keep out the water?—A. They have to use weather-cloths, too. But a fisherman's dory is shown by experience to be one of the best and safest boats and to have the greatest carrying capacity. They ride out gales on the banks of Newfoundland and they draw less water and can carry more fish, and they are more useful in shallow water than any boat I know of.

Q. What is the difference in the build between the whale-boat you had, for instance, and these dories that have crossed the Atlantic. There is a man going to cross the ocean this summer in one, I see?—A. For a sea voyage probably the whale-boat is safest. But you want a boat that can be used in shallow water as well as at sea.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Do they ever provide dories as a part of a ship's outfit?—A. The only expedition that I know of is this present one going up on the recommendation of various people. They have them.

Q. I meant up to the time your vessel sailed?—A. No, sir.

Q. And dories do not carry so many people as whale-boats?—A. The beauty of the dories is you can stow one right in another, and two dories with ten men can carry more than one whale-boat with ten men, and they are more easily handled, and when they get into a difficult place they can get through.

Q. But you had no dories to use?—A. No, sir.

Q. When you asked the captain to put you on duty, and he declined to do it on the ground that you could not see, you told him that you could see. Did you speak to him in a respectful tone?—A. I said in a very emphatic and forcible way, "But I can see, sir."

Q. But did you answer him in a respectful tone?—A. I considered it perfectly respectful, and he considered it perfectly respectful.

Q. When you left San Francisco what did you understand was the object of the voyage?—A. The object of the voyage was to explore Wrangel Land and as much of the Polar Ocean as possible. Captain De Long said, "We have something more tangible in view than going to the North Pole; we have a land to explore." At that time everybody believed it was a land, and he said particularly, "I do not want to say what we are going to do; we are going up there to try to see what we can do, and we want no splurge about it."

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. That was, that you were going as near to the Pole as you could?—A. Yes, sir.

Mr. ARNOUX. In this connection I ask leave to read, for I think it is necessary for the understanding of the committee, first the act in aid of the polar expedition designed by James Gordon Bennett, approved March 18, 1878. [Reading:]

AN ACT in aid of a polar expedition designed by James Gordon Bennett.

Whereas James Gordon Bennett, a citizen of the United States, has purchased in Great Britian, a vessel supposed to be specially adapted to Arctic expeditions, and proposes, at his own cost, to fit out and man said vessel, and to devote her to efforts to solve the polar problem; and whereas it is deemed desirable that said vessel, while so engaged shall carry the American flag, and be officered by American Naval officers: Therefore,

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the Secretary of the Treasury be authorized to issue an American register to said vessel, by the name of Jeannette, and that the President of the United States be authorized to detail, with their own consent, commissioned, warrant and petty officers of the Navy, not to exceed ten in number, to act as officers of said vessel during her first voyage to the Arctic seas. *Provided, however*, That such detail shall be made of such officers only as the President is satisfied can be absent from their regular duties without detriment to the public service.

Approved March 18, 1878.

I read next as follows:

AN ACT authorizing the Secretary of the Navy to accept, for the purposes of a voyage of exploration, by the way of Behring's Straits, the ship Jeannette, tendered by James Gordon Bennett for that purpose.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the Secretary of the Navy be, and he is hereby authorized

to accept and take charge of for the use of a North Polar expedition, by way of Behring's Straits, the ship Jeannette, owned by James Gordon Bennett; and by him devoted to this purpose; that he may use in fitting her for her voyage of exploration, any materials he may have on hand proper for the purposes of an Arctic voyage: and that he is further authorized to enlist the necessary crew for the said vessel for "special service," their pay to be temporarily met from the pay of the Navy, and to be paid or refunded by James Gordon Bennett to the Navy Department, under the order of the Secretary of the Navy, and as he may require: The vessel to proceed on her voyage of exploration under the orders and instructions of the Navy Department: that the men so "specially enlisted" as above, shall be subject in all respects to the Articles of War, and Navy Regulations and discipline: and that all parts of the act approved March eighteenth, eighteen hundred and seventy-eight, inconsistent with the above, be, and they are hereby repealed; *Provided*, That the Government of the United States shall not be held liable for any expenditures, incurred or to be incurred on account of said exploration.

Approved February 27, 1879.

Then I wish to follow that with the instructions of the Navy Department. [Reading:]

NAVY DEPARTMENT,
Washington, 18th June, 1879.

SIR: The act of Congress in aid of a polar expedition, designed by James Gordon Bennett, approved March 18th, 1878, enacts that—

"Whereas James Gorden Bennett, a citizen of the United States, has purchased in Great Britain a vessel supposed to be specially adapted to Arctic expeditions, and proposes, at his own cost, to fit out and man said vessel, and to devote her to efforts to solve the polar problem; and

"Whereas it is deemed advisable that said vessel, while so engaged, shall carry the American flag, and be officered by American naval officers: Therefore,

"*Be it enacted, &c.*, That the Secretary of the Treasury be authorized to issue an American register to said vessel by the name of Jeannette, and that the President of the United States be authorized to detail, with their own consent, commissioned, warrant, and petty officers of the Navy, not to exceed ten in number, to act as officers of said vessel during her first voyage to the Arctic seas: *Provided, however*, That such detail shall be made of such officers only as the President is satisfied can be absent from their regular duties without detriment to the public service."

The act authorizing the Secretary of the Navy to accept for the purposes of a voyage of exploration by the way of Behring's Straits the ship Jeannette, tendered by James Gordon Bennett for the purpose, approved February 27th, 1879, provides that "the Secretary of the Navy be, and he is hereby, authorized to accept and take charge of, for the use of a North Polar expedition, by way of Behring's Straits, the ship Jeannette, owned by James Gordon Bennett, and by him devoted to this purpose; that he may use in fitting her for her voyage or exploration any material he may have on hand proper for the purposes of an Arctic voyage; and that he is further authorized to enlist the necessary crew for the said vessel, for special service, their pay to be temporarily met from the pay of the Navy, and to be paid or refunded by James Gordon Bennett to the Navy Department under the order of the Secretary of the Navy, and as he may require; the vessel to proceed on her voyage of exploration under the orders and instructions of the Navy Department; that the men so specially enlisted as above shall be subject in all respects to the Articles of War and Navy Regulations and discipline; and that all parts of the act approved March the eighteenth, eighteen hundred and seventy-eight, inconsistent with the above be, and they are hereby, repealed: *Provided*, That the Government of the United States shall not be held liable for any expenditure incurred or to be incurred on account of said exploration."

Under the authority conferred by these acts of Congress, the Jeannette has been accepted, fitted out, officered, and manned under the orders of this Department, and you have been ordered to the command of the voyage of exploration.

As soon as the Jeannette, under your command, is in all respects ready for sea, you will proceed with her to Behring's Straits to execute the important and hazardous service entrusted to you. In the execution of this service the Department must leave the details to your experience, discretion, and judgment. It has full confidence in your ability in all matters connected with the safety and discipline of the ship, the health and comfort of the officers and crew, and the faithful prosecution of the object of the voyage.

On reaching Behring's Straits you will make diligent inquiry at such points where you deem it likely that information can be obtained concerning the fate of Professor Nordenskjöld, as the Department has been unable to have positive confirmation of the reports of his safety. If you have good and sufficient reasons for believing that he is safe, you will proceed on your voyage towards the North Pole. If otherwise, you will pursue such course as in your judgment is necessary for his aid and relief.

You will, as opportunity offers, advise the Department of your whereabouts, and of such matters of interest connected with the voyage as you may desire to communicate.

Wishing you a prosperous voyage, and commending you, the officers, and crew, and the object of your expedition, to the protecting care of Almighty God,

I am, very respectfully, yours,

R. W. THOMPSON,
Secretary of the Navy.

Lieutenant GEORGE W. DE LONG,
United States Navy, commanding voyage of exploration, by way of Behring's Straits,
U. S. S. Jeannette, Navy Yard, Mare Island, California.

To that Captain De Long made this answer:

ARCTIC STEAMER JEANNETTE,
San Francisco, California, July 8th, 1879.

Hon. R. W. THOMPSON, *Secretary of the Navy:*

SIR: I have the honor to inform you that the Jeannette, being in all respects ready for sea, will sail at three o'clock this afternoon on her cruise to the Arctic regions.

Upon the receipt of the Department's telegram of June 27th informing me that no naval vessel could be detailed to carry provisions and coal for our use, I chartered the Schooner Fanny A. Hyde, Captain Jesperson, loaded her with such of our provisions as were not already embarked in the Jeannette, and one hundred tons anthracite coal, received at the Mare Island navy-yard. This schooner will sail to-day for St. Michael's, Alaska, with orders to await our arrival there, and in case of our not arriving within fifteen days of her reaching that port to deposit the provisions and coal in the storehouses of the Alaska Commercial Company, for our possible subsequent use.

I have also the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your orders of the 18th June in relation to the movements of the Arctic expedition under my command; and while I appreciate the grave responsibilities entrusted to my care, I beg leave to assure you that I will endeavor to perform this important duty in a manner calculated to reflect credit upon the ship, the Navy, and the country at large.

I beg leave to return thanks for the confidence expressed in my ability to satisfactorily conduct such a hazardous expedition, and I desire to place upon record my conviction that nothing has been left unprovided which the enterprise and liberality of Mr. James Gorden Bennett and the experiences of our Arctic predecessors could suggest.

In carrying out that portion of my instructions which pertains to the search for tidings of Professor Nordenskjöld, I have to state in brief my proposed plan of operations.

Sailing from San Francisco, I shall proceed with all dispatch to the island of Ounalashka, whence, after coaling, I shall proceed to the island of St. Paul's, in Behring's Sea. From this point I shall continue on to St. Michael's, in Alaska. At this point some tidings may be had (if intercourse has been maintained during the past winter with the tribes of Northeastern Siberia) of Professor Nordenskjöld and his party. Should nothing, however, be known in that respect, after receiving on board the provisions and coal carried up by the Fanny A. Hyde, I shall proceed to St. Lawrence Bay, in Siberia, in further quest. If Professor Nordenskjöld is, as was reported, in the neighborhood of East Cape, something must have been heard of him by the native tribes, or by the American whalers which cruise in that neighborhood. Should nothing be learned, I will proceed through Behring Straits, and, skirting the coast of Siberia, continue as far to the westward as the circumstances of navigation will permit. I will send to the Department at every opportunity detailed accounts of our progress and whatever information may be collected.

I would also acknowledge the receipt of the letters issued by the Imperial Russian Ministry of the Interior to the Siberian authorities, and I am confident that they will secure us the assistance and co-operation of all subjects of the Russian Government.

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEORGE W. DE LONG,
Lieutenant United States Navy, Commanding Arctic Steamer Jeannette.

Q. Now, did you follow those instructions and sail to Behring Straits to obtain information respecting Nordenskjöld?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What information did you find, and where did you find it?—A. We touched at several places on the north coast after having made inquiries at St. Lawrence Bay and then we received information there from the natives that a steamer had gone south a short time before. The captain was not satisfied with this. He wanted to make sure of it and to get to the camp or winter quarters of the ship if possible. So we stopped at two or three places and kept on the westward, and finally we

got to a place called Serdze Kamen. The captain sent Mr. Chipp, Mr. Dunbar, and myself in the whale-boat on shore to make investigation, and we went among the natives and got definite information. A native took us on a long tramp and pointed out a bay, what we thought at the time was Koliutchin Bay. He pointed to the place where the vessel had been, and he brought us tin cans marked Stockholm. He brought us photographs of actresses in Stockholm. He brought us buttons and letters from some of the officers. We thought these photographs were of actresses. They may have been friends and acquaintances of the officers. As I say they brought us buttons and memoranda of various kinds. They also told us there was a woman from King's Island, a small island in Behring's Straits who could converse with our two Indians, and that woman told the Indians that the vessels had passed east and then south, and they described it fully, and we were fully assured of the safety of the expedition.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. Let me ask you one question; I have not heard it stated, and if it has been it has escaped my attention, about the fate of the Indian. There was an Indian there by the name of Aneguin?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What became of him?—A. He died in Siberia of small-pox, and was buried at a place called Kerinsk. He went back for the search of Lieutenant Chipp. He was one of the bravest and best men I knew.

Q. What boat did he belong to?—A. He belonged to our boat, Melville's boat.

Q. I had learned that there was such a man there and had not learned what his fate was?—A. They would not allow the remains to be brought home under the circumstances in which he died.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Now, after you ascertained the safety of Nordenskjöld, where did you go?—A. The captain told me to shape a course for the southeast cape of Wrangel Land. It was marked Cape Hawaii, named after the Sandwich Islands, and, as I remember, roughly speaking, it was about 120 miles to the northwest of us. We started, and at that time there was drift ice all along shore, and lots of seals among it. We kept on to the northwest for some hours, and met with more ice, and I think it was the following night that we had to change the course to the northeast and coast along the floe edge, and then the next morning I was called about daylight, and went to the crow's nest and kept watch until the captain came up, and then I think we entered the lead, and whenever we entered the ice, the captain took a position in the crow's nest. Generally Mr. Dunbar was on the topsail yard. Finally, on the 6th of September, we entered the lead from which we never emerged.

Q. And the leads where you were frozen in?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, in your judgment, would it have been wise to have wintered in St. Lawrence Bay?—A. I think St. Lawrence Bay would have been too far South. We should rather have come back to San Francisco and wintered; we might just as well.

Q. How long a time were you in sight of Wrangel Land?—A. Oh, we would see it from time to time—many, many times—and on the 28th and 29th and 30th of October it was full moon, and at night we could see it so as to identify the peaks from time to time that we had seen before, and we took bearings of them, and would find them on similar bearings, indicating that we had not drifted much. Of course, if we had drifted that would have changed our bearings; we made sketches of them; they are all in the ship's papers.

Q. Could you know any better that that was land or the name of that land if you had gone upon it and pressed your feet upon the soil?—A. I thing every one in the ship was fully convinced of its being land.

Q. You are certain you saw the land with mountains on?—A. Certainly; there is no doubt about it.

Q. And if you had gone on that land the only way you would have known what land it was would have been by the chart?—A. No, sir; it was in the position of Wrangel Land marked on the charts already.

Q. So when you saw it you knew it was Wrangel Land because it was in the position laid down on the charts as Wrangel Land?—A. Precisely.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. If you had landed on Wrangel Land you had no mark of identification that it was Wrangel Land any more than you had before the ship went there?—A. No, sir; we would not have been more certain of it unless we had taken observations.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Was the barrier that prevented your reaching Wrangel Land fresh ice or pack ice?—A. Pack ice; sea ice.

Q. Varying in thickness to what extent?—A. Well, I should say from 7 to 10 feet. The winter crop is about 10 feet, and about 2 feet are lost in summer by thawing. But then it was thrown up and slabs of it turned up on one side. We measured a slab of ice drawing as much as 30 feet of water, and others would tower up as high as this room above the general level. Great blocks of ice would be thrown out and stand high and dry.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. Now, what is the difference between slack ice and pack ice?—A. [Illustrating with inkstands, paper-weights, &c.] All these pieces are together now, and when the wind comes suppose they open out and become thus [illustrating]? I use the terms close pack and loose pack. It seems rather paradoxical to say loose pack, but it is correct by comparison.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Was any of this pack ice that you speak of thrown up on Wrangel Land, or was it ashore?—A. Wherever there is shoal water it shoves up in immense quantities. In the Lena Delta you will find larger ice than you will north of it; and it remains there year after year, and the summer heat does not melt it, and there is an accumulation going on there.

Q. But it does not reach up sufficiently to affect mountains at all?—A. That is according to where you are.

Q. I mean on Wrangel Land. The mountains you spoke of towering up in the sky could not have been affected?—A. Oh, no. Well, these mountains appear higher by the effect of the atmosphere. In point of fact, I think the highest mountain is only about 4,000 feet high. It was ascended by Lieutenant Berry, and that is not very much of a mountain, of course.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. There is such a thing as a nip; that is when the ice closes in on the ship?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. If the nip is strong enough the vessel has either to go down or go up, has it not?—A. Yes, sir; that is the idea.

Q. It is thrown up or sunk?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And the result with the Jeannette was that it was sunk?—A. Yes, sir.

Q Was it a nip that caused the sinking of the Jeannette?—A. Yes, sir; she had been nipped many times before, but had been able to withstand the pressure, from some fortunate circumstance; perhaps the ice would crack in the distance, and that would relieve the pressure upon her, which was just like a hydraulic ram.

Mr. ARNOUX. In this connection I would like to read a part of the letter of Captain De Long to Mr. Bennett.

(At this point Mr. Arnoux read a long extract from the letter referred to, which was subsequently ordered stricken out by the committee.)

The proceedings in connection therewith were as follows:

Mr. CURTIS. You say an extract. That is not the whole letter.

Mr. ARNOUX. No.

Mr. CURTIS. What is the remaining part of the letter?

Mr. ARNOUX. I think it is part business and part personal to Mr. Bennett.

Mr. CURTIS. In connection with the expedition?

Mr. ARNOUX. Yes.

The CHAIRMAN (to Mr. Curtis). You are entitled to the whole letter if you desire it.

Mr. ARNOUX. I have read all that relates to this part which I have read.

Mr. CURTIS. If there is anything in the letter which concerns the expedition I think it should be read. If it concerns personal matters simply——

Mr. ARNOUX (interposing). I have never read it before. Mrs. De Long pointed this out and said this related to it. What the rest is I do not know.

Mr. CURTIS. I think they ought to put in the whole letter because it relates to the expedition.

The CHAIRMAN. You are entitled to the whole letter if you desire it.

Mr. ARNOUX. Mrs. De Long says it relates to money matters.

Mr. CURTIS. If it relates to the expedition we ought to have it.

Mr. ARNOUX. You might say the money matters concerned the expedition, but they do not concern this inquiry. The money matters have been kept entirely quiet by Mr. Bennett.

Mr. CURTIS. It is an unusual or harsh rule that Mr. Arnoux or his client should be allowed to extract from letters and documents——

The CHAIRMAN (interposing). I will say to you Judge Curtis that if there is anything in that letter that is relevant to this expedition you are entitled to have it in.

Mr. CURTIS. It can be read, and if it is irrelevant it can be expunged.

Mr. ARNOUX. I think it is the rule, and I have had it enforced in some of our courts, that the subject-matter can be read and the rest of the letter cannot be used. According to what Mrs. De Long says, I have read all upon the subject-matter.

Mr. CURTIS. It makes Mrs. De Long the judge of what is relevant and pertinent.

The CHAIRMAN (to Mr. Curtis). If there is anything in that letter that pertains to this expedition, then you have a right to have it introduced, and you are entitled to an examination of the letter to ascertain as to the fact.

Mr. CURTIS. You see we are in this position: All these letters and documents are in the possession of Mrs. De Long. It is a matter of extreme delicacy to annoy her in any way about them. Now, I submit

the proper way is this: If they want to read any letter or document or anything in that nature they must read it in its entirety. It certainly is not contemplated that Mrs. De Long shall be the judge of what is pertinent to the issue. I am willing to go all lengths in order to accommodate the other side in that respect, but I do not think that they should be the judges of what is pertinent and material to the issue, and certainly they should not be permitted to make capital against us by reading extracts.

The CHAIRMAN. Well, I agree with you in all of those statements.

Mr. CURTIS. Certainly I do not suppose Judge Arnoux is reading this for popular effect.

Mr. ARNOUX. If we have read all that is pertinent to that subject that is all we can be required to read.

The CHAIRMAN. Certainly. I shall allow Judge Curtis to examine the letter, or perhaps it may be read without it being taken down in any other part, except what has been already read. What is in is pertinent to the expedition. Now, I will allow Judge Arnoux to read the rest of the letter without its being taken down at present, and determine whether it is proper to be entered on the record or not.

Mr. ARNOUX. With your permission I will withdraw that extract from the letter. Mrs. De Long says that there are private matters in that letter which she prefers should not be seen by others.

Mrs. DE LONG. It is not that, but I simply think it is just to Mr. Bennett.

Mr. ARNOUX. If it is going to take that shape I would rather withdraw it. The matters connected with the finances of this expedition Mrs. De Long has treated so sacredly that she has not permitted even her own father to know anything about Mr. Bennett's expenditures. Mr. Bennett has not chosen to let any person know, and to let even Judge Curtis look at that part of the letter she would feel would be a breach of that principle which she has laid down for her own government in everything connected with that part of the expedition; and there are things connected with that in the letter that she prefers to withdraw what has been read rather than to have the letter read by any other person. She has not submitted it to me even.

Mr. CURTIS. Now, let me say a word right here. Of course we have the highest respect and esteem for Mrs. De Long and we shall endeavor to treat her, as we have treated her, in the most delicate manner possible. But it can hardly be urged before this committee that Mrs. De Long will receive or exercise legal privileges that do not belong to other persons. Now, during this investigation, certain letters have been read, certain extracts have been read from Captain De Long's journal, and I do not say that it was for the purpose of appealing to any popular sentiment or producing any dramatic effect, but it is certainly unjust to us, it is certainly unprecedented in law that they should be able, for any purpose they may have, to introduce extracts from letters, or documents, or journals, or log-books, or anything of that nature, and then we not to be allowed to introduce the entire subject-matter spoken of in those communications. Now I give my learned friend notice that in the future if he endeavors to read any such extracts, I shall immediately offer in evidence before the committee the entire letter, or the entire journal, or the entire book, from which those extracts are sought to be taken; and I will also say to my learned friend here that when the proper time comes we shall offer in evidence the entire journal of Dr. Ambler, and also the entire original journal of Captain De Long.

Mr. ARNOUX. We will not discuss that latter proposition now.

Mr. CURTIS. I simply deem it fair to give them notice.

The CHAIRMAN (to Mr. Curtis). As to the subject-matter now under consideration, do you insist on the reading of the entire letter as far as pertains to this expedition? Now, so far as Mrs. De Long's private communications with her husband are concerned, that is a sealed book. That book is sealed so far as any communication with his wife, or so far as their personal relations are concerned, not connected with the expedition, which nothing will induce me to open here on this occasion or on any other.

Mr. ARNOUX. That certainly would not be within the province of this committee.

The CHAIRMAN. Not in the least.

Mr. CURTIS. I have not asked for that.

The CHAIRMAN. I will do you the credit to say you have not on any occasion.

Mr. CURTIS. No, sir; I have endeavored and shall endeavor to treat Mrs. De Long with the utmost courtesy and deference. She is entitled to it, and she is a lady for whom we all have the highest esteem and respect. But we object to the other side making use of letters, documents, or journals, and suppressing or excluding the letters or journals in their entirety, because the matter in connection with that which is read probably would throw a new light on it or explain it in some way. If there is anything in the interest of this investigation we are entitled to it.

The CHAIRMAN. Certainly, I admit that.

Mr. CURTIS. In fact, I so fully concur with the sentiment of the chairman in that respect, I do not wish at all to interfere with any private correspondence or communications between Captain and Mrs. De Long. It would not only be unprofessional on my part, but it would be ungentlemanly, and I trust I have a chivalric sentiment for the sex in that regard that would restrain me. But the learned counsel must have a purpose in offering extracts from these letters. Probably he had a purpose the other day when he offered a letter from General Grant. Of course I could not say. I did not have sufficient light upon the subject, probably. I could not see how that affected this issue.

The CHAIRMAN. That was excluded.

Mr. CURTIS. But the press got it, the public mind received it; and this is not a judicial investigation. It is a popular investigation ordered by the people, and of course all these matters affect the public mind. Of course, they cannot affect the mind of the committee; but I shall insist hereafter that if those extracts are put in from letters and documents and journals, they must be accompanied with the other matter in the same letter or document or journal, so that we may have the whole.

Mr. ARNOUX. I withdraw the extract that I have read.

The CHAIRMAN. I think that Judge Curtis has the right to retain this evidence if he desires it, and then in addition to that he has the right to have the entire letter introduced if he desires it, so far as is pertinent to this investigation and no further.

Mr. ARNOUX. Mr. McAdoo was not here at the time this extract was offered, so that he does not understand. I shall ask all the committee to hear me in regard to that matter.

The CHAIRMAN. The counsel has the right to withdraw this without objection on the part of Judge Curtis. If Judge Curtis objects he has the right to retain it in evidence, and has the right further to supplement it with anything in that letter that is pertinent to this investigation.

Mr. ARNOUX. We have been told, sir, that this was not a strictly legal inquiry, and not governed by the rules of evidence.

The CHAIRMAN. If Judge Curtis does not object to the withdrawal of the letter, then, as a matter of course, the request of Judge Arnoux will be granted to withdraw it. But if Judge Curtis desires time to investigate it ——

Mr. CURTIS (interposing). I am in this position, and I respectfully ask the judgment of the chairman and Mr. McAdoo, who are both lawyers. I have an idea that there is much material matter in that letter that concerns this issue. Of course I have no evidence of it until the letter is seen or read. Now, if there is matter in that letter which is material to this issue, and I should consent to its withdrawal, then I would be guilty of an oversight which certainly would not be a very pleasant reflection for me hereafter. On the other hand, if there is nothing in that letter that is material or pertinent to this issue, I will have discharged my duty to my client, discharged my own duty, and no harm will be done. Therefore I say respectfully to the committee that I think the better way is to let the matter lie in abeyance until the full committee is present; then we will pass upon it, if that meets the view of the chairman.

The CHAIRMAN. Certainly; the letter will be stricken from the record for the present.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Did you finish your explanation in regard to the weather-cloths? If not, please complete that.—A. In regard to the weather-cloths of the first cutter, I saw Nindemann at work fitting them at Seminowski Island. He worked very hard on them. He believes conscientiously that he is the inventor of the weather cloth. I believe he is conscientious in that belief; but it is fair to say that in 1870 I saw weather-cloths when I was a midshipman. I remember one instance in the harbor of Brest, France, in going off in a rough sea. I wish to give him full credit for his work, but I merely say it was not original, and I believe almost every officer and every seaman in the party knew of it.

Q. You were asked on your direct examination this question:

After the ship got fast in the ice was there not a constant fear that the vessel would be abandoned, and did not that fear continue up to and through the period that you were in the ice?

Will you answer that question more fully, and state if any one on board had any fear or expressed any apprehension?—A. I said in my evidence that it was not a fear. I did not regard it so at the time. We were ready to take things as they came. I know that Mr. Newcomb, on some occasions, slept with his clothes on, and was apprehensive of an accident. We all slept not knowing at what moment we would be awakened and called on deck; it was that way for fully eighteen months. Mr. Collins was very nervous on the subject. I do not wish to reflect on Mr. Collins' courage in the least, because I believe he had the real Irish courage when actual danger came; but in that case he was an alarmist. He used to come into the cabin and say, "The ice is in motion; do you hear the ice?" We would go out on deck at first and listen; we could not hear the ice, and he would claim it was thundering in the distance. Several times a week he would rush in and say, "Do you hear the ice? We are going to have a great commotion!" So people finally began to ridicule him; he was ridiculed on the subject of hearing the ice and seeing land. He would declare frequently he saw the land, and Mr. Dunbar would go up to the crow's nest and I would go up to

the main top-gallant yard, which was the highest point of the vessel. He used to send us on these errands until finally he became a subject of ridicule.

Q. You were also asked this question:

In your extensive experience, have you ever known or heard of vessels under like circumstances being extricated after being frozen into the ice?

Now, can you state anything of that kind?—A. Yes; there were five ships abandoned by Sir Edward Belcher in the Franklin search, and one of them remained in the ice until the next season when a whaling ship picked her up. Captain Tyson, who is here in Washington, was one of the boats' crew, and she was brought into New London, Conn., repaired, and sent back to England, and I understand that the presentation of the Alert was to make a return for that. That is an actual fact.

The CHAIRMAN. That vessel was carried over by Lieutenant Hartstene.

The WITNESS. Yes, sir.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Had that vessel been caught in the pack?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And did she remain caught in until next season—until the pack parted?—As I understood, the pack must have parted and drifted down with her and met the warm current of the ocean as she got further south, and the surging of the waves let her out. The wine glasses were standing on the table in the ward room. They had had a parting drink before they left. There have been frequent cases of whaling ships in the Greenland seas of like character. Mr. Dunbar told me of where he had been three weeks in the pack. He had thrust his ship into the pack, and the ice would drift south and break up and free her. She would be as much as three weeks in the pack, and would finally get liberated.

Q. Did Captain De Long send a party with dog sleds to try to reach Herald Island in September, 1879?—A. Yes, sir. I understood it was with the object of depositing records on the island.

Q. Did you know that for their meritorious conduct in trying to stop the leak when the fore-foot was twisted by the ice, to which reference has been made, Captain De Long commended the conduct of Nindemann and Sweetman, and recommended them to receive gold medals?—A. Yes, sir; I read of it, and knew of it at the time. I would like to say that the captain also had extra liquor served out at that time to stimulate them after working in the cold water, and he did everything to help them in that way.

Q. And did you understand that he had written a letter to the Secretary of the Navy making that recommendation?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. When you were asked, in reference to the conversation between Captain De Long and Mr. Collins, about a charge that would not necessarily involve contradiction—

He might use stronger language than that: "What business is it of yours."

Do you mean to be understood that would be proper language for a a subordinate to use to his superiors under any circumstances?—A. Excuse me; I have not a clear idea of what you mean; I do not remember of so testifying.

Q. I will read the whole; this question was put to you by Judge Curtis:

Q. Let me ask you another question. You do not deem it a man's duty, in order to prevent a seeming contradiction, to admit an offense?—A. No, sir.

Q. How would you answer under like circumstances?—A. I do not think I would answer; if I did I would say, "I am very sorry, captain, that you think so."

Q. That is an answer that a man trained in the Navy would make?—A. It is a courteous answer.

Q. Is that the answer a man trained under other circumstances would make?—A. If a man were a gentleman and received a liberal education he would think that proper.

Q. If a person outside the Navy—a man of the world—should charge you, "Lieutenant Danenhower, you have violated the law, you have committed an offense," and if you said to him, "I have not," would you think that would necessarily involve a contradiction in the sense you mean? Do you not think it is a man's duty to say that?—A. He might use stronger language than that: "What business is it of yours?" But I know nothing of this, really, except there was a contradiction involved.

Now, having read that to you, I ask you whether you think it would be a proper answer, even among civilians, for any one to make when charged with a matter to say "What business is it of yours," if the person who so spoke was a subordinate?—A. I do not catch your meaning really; you mean a servant or a menial.

Q. Or a clerk. If, for instance, an employer said to a clerk he was not doing his duty properly, would you think it would be proper for the clerk to make answer to his employer, "What business is it of yours?"—A. No, indeed.

Q. You meant where the parties stood in no relation to each other?—A. Exactly; strangers.

Q. Where an officer knows, or believes he knows, that a certain act is a violation of duty and the person who is accused on board of a vessel of violating an order should unblushingly deny it, would not the officer take into consideration the fact that he knew it as a part of the feeling that he would entertain toward one who answered him in denial.

Mr. CURTIS. It seems rather far-fetched what the officer would do.

Mr. ARNOUX. I mean what would be the custom and what is his opinion about it?—A. What I meant to express was that the captain of a ship has a perfect right to speak to an officer and tell him he has not obeyed his orders properly, or anything of that sort, and if that officer or that seaman says, "Captain, but I do," I should say it was rather strange. If the officer was sitting in the cabin talking with the captain, and the captain told him that he had disobeyed such an order, and if the officer did not understand it that way, he would naturally say in a courteous way, "I think you are mistaken in this matter, captain; if you think so, I am sorry."

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. You heard this conversation between Captain De Long and Mr. Collins?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, put yourself in the place of Captain De Long. Supposing you had been Captain De Long, what would you consider the proper thing to do under those circumstances?—A. I am very reluctant to pass judgment on dead men. I hate to do it.

Mr. MCADOO. That is really what the counsel is trying to get. That is the more direct way of getting at it, it seems to me.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. On your direct examination this question was put to you:

Q. Are you aware of the fact that Mr. Collins at different times corrected the observations of the captain?—A. I am aware of that statement before the committee the other day; that is all; and I knew that Mr. Collins had that disposition.

In making that answer, did you refer to a paper which was put in as an exhibit in the handwriting of Mr. Collins, as follows:

At midnight, Feb. 21st—the reading of the anemometer was 0.4 and not 04., as re-recorded.

Resp'y,

G. W. DE L.

The other side is as follows:

The reading at midnight on the 21st of the anemometer is recorded 0^4., as the tenths of miles are always put in smaller figures above the miles. The record 04. would not mean anything, as there is no such reading.

Respectfully,

J. J. COLLINS.

Q. Now, what is the meaning of the figures 0^4.?—A. Zero with an exponent of 4. Zero to the 4th power, it would be called, mathematically.

Q. That is to say, a number with the figure 4 beside it in the same way is to be multiplied into itself four times?—A. Yes. But I can readily understand what that means here, because the dial of the aneroid has the 10th above the unit. Naturally, he may have written it in that way.

Q. Is that the ordinary way in which you write such observations?—A. No, sir; the four-tenths is put in the same line as the zero and the dot intervening.

Q. In regard to the labors of the captain on the ship and afterwards on the ice, what have you to say in general?—A. Up to the time of reaching the ice the captain had a general supervision over the ship, of course, in every detail. He paid attention to every detail. After we left San Francisco he seemed to take a resting spell, as it were. Then he wrote a great deal. But as soon as he got into the ice, and after I was taken sick, when the meteorological observations commenced, he took his share of them, and during my sickness and Mr. Collins's suspension he took too much work on his shoulders. People used to speak about it.

Q. Did they consider that he was overworked?—A. That he was overworking himself unnecessarily. They thought Mr. Dunbar should do more observation work. The captain did not sleep well at night on account of his overwork, and the doctor had to give him bromide or something of that sort. On the retreat the captain went out with Mr. Dunbar and overlooked the work and took observations, and, if necessary, kept the records, and he kept his eye on the work, assisted along, and I have even seen him go into the harness himself. He wore a harness and he and the doctor used to hitch on with the others in tight places and help along. He did all that could be expected of the commanding officer, the directing officer.

Q. You have said that in Siberia you complained to Mr. Jackson that you had been badly treated?—Yes, sir.

Q. Was that solely in reference to the fact that Mr. Melville was put in command, and not yourself, of the whale-boat party?—A. It was due to the fact that I had been retained in the whale-boat and placed in an unprecedented position under the command of a staff-officer, with written orders. I have no fault to find with the captain or anybody else on account of the treatment I received. He was always kind and gentlemanly.

Q. Except in that one particular?—A. That was a point of judgment. At the time I thought it was personal.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. But you are satisfied now that he did it for the best interests of

the service?—A. I am not perfectly satisfied now, but I am willing to give him all the advantage of a doubt. There are lingering doubts in my mind, but I have had a great deal more light, and I feel differently towards people now.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. You say that he gave a written order. I now read from the record of the Court of Inquiry, page 295:

U. S. ARCTIC EXPEDITION, CAPE EMMA, BENNETT ISLAND,
Lat. 76° 38′ *N., Long.* 148° 20′ *E., August 5th*, 1881.

P. A. Eng. GEORGE W. MELVILLE, *U. S. Navy:*

SIR: We shall leave this island to-morrow, steering a course (over the ice or through the water, as the case may be) south (magnetic). In the event of our embarking at any time, in our boats, after the start, you are hereby ordered to take command of the whale-boat until such time as I relieve you from that duty or assign you to some other. Every person under my command at this time who may be embarked in that boat at any time is under your charge and subject to your orders, and you are to exercise all care and diligence for their preservation and the safety of the boat. You will under all circumstances keep close to the boat in which I shall embark; but if, unfortunately, we become separated you will make the best of your way south, until you make the coast of Siberia, and follow it along to the westward as far as the Lena River. This river is the destination of our party, and without delay you will in case of separation ascend the Lena to a Russian settlement, from which you can communicate or be forwarded with your party to some place of security and easy access. If the boat in which I am embarked is separated from the two other boats, you will at once place yourself under the orders of Lieut. C. W. Chipp, and so long as you remain in his company obey such orders as he may give you.

Very respectfully,

GEO. W. DE LONG,
Lieutenant U. S. N., Com'd'g Arctic Expedition.

And subsequently Mr. Melville gave you written orders to take charge of a party?—A. Yes, sir.

Mr. ARNOUX. I will also read that:

YAKUTZ, SIBERIA, *January* 8, 1882.

Master JNO. W. DANENHOWER,
U. S. Navy, Yakutz, Siberia:

SIR: You are hereby ordered to take charge of a party of eight (8) enlisted men, viz: L. P. Noros (sea), John Cole (sea), Herbert Leach (sea), Chas. Manson (sea), Henry Wilson (sea), R. L. Newcomb (sea, for special service), John Lauterbach (C. H.), Chas. Tong Sing (steward); also Aniguin (Indian), and will proceed to Irkutsk, and thence to the Atlantic sea-board.

You will take especial care of seaman John Cole, who is at present suffering from mental aberration. You will from time to time communicate your progress to the Hon. Secretary of the Navy as your judgment may dictate, and on your arrival at an Atlantic port, or prior to that time, will doubtless receive instructions from him.

You will take charge of the following-named articles, recovered by me from the effects of the party of Lieutenant George W. De Long, U. S. N., and will deliver them to the Hon. Secretary of the Navy on your arrival in the United States, viz: 4 log-books of the U. S. Arctic steamer Jeannette; 4 records of Lieut. De Long's party; 1 Winchester rifle (main-spring broken); 1 Winchester rifle (stock broken); 1 box containing specimens from Bennett Island; 1 box containing sextant; 1 Nautical Almanac; 1 table logarithms; 1 lunar distance; 1 surgical case; 1 binocular; 1 artificial horizon; 1 box chronometer.

Very respectfully,

GEO. W. MELVILLE,
P. A. Engr., U. S. Navy, Com'd'g shipwrecked party U. S. Arctic Steamer Jeannette.

The WITNESS. I wish to make a statement. I knew that I was in an unprecedented position, that Captain De Long was the highest naval authority in that region, and that it was my duty to obey him and to support Mr. Melville to the utmost of my ability. I do not hesitate to say that if Mr. Melville had treated any of the party badly or had shown that he was risking the lives of the party that I would have

mutinied on the spot and would have taken command. But Mr. Melville behaved properly and did everything he could for the safety of the party, and I felt unjustified in assuming command and raising a mutiny. If there had been any cause for it, any justice in it, I would have done it.

Q. That was on account of the way you felt at what you considered your treatment?—A. No. If Mr. Melville had given any good reason for my raising a mutiny, I would have done it.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. That is, had shown any incompetency?—A. Yes; if he had shown any incompetency or had maltreated people under him. I felt so at the time and I feel so now.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. While you were on the ship was not the watch kept pursuant to the order of Lieutenant Chipp of the first of October, 1879, which I show you?—A. Yes, sir. Naturally the executive officer makes out the routine, and it is submitted to the captain for his approval.

Q. And that was followed?—A. Yes, sir.

Mr. ARNOUX. I read this:

ARCTIC STEAMER JEANNETTE, *1st October*, 1879.

SIR: The following has been the routine since the 6th September:

From 6th to 21st September, inclusive, 4 a. m., call ship's cook; 6 a. m., all hands coffee; 6.30 a. m., turn to, clean deck, wash clothes, break ice in fire-hold, and execute morning orders; 7.30 a. m., one watch, breakfast; 8 a. m., other watch, breakfast; 8.30 a. m., turn to, all hands on deck when there was any particular work to be done; if not, one watch only; 10 a. m., forecastle reported ready for inspection. During forenoon the watch provided the ice or snow for making water, and attended to work about ship; 12 m., watch below, dinner; 12.30 p. m., relieve watches and other watch to dinner; 11.30, soundings, water temperature every 15 fathoms, sea density; 11.45, put over dredge; 1 p. m., turn to and go ahead with any work; all hands, if necessary, otherwise with watch; 4 p. m., haul up dredge, relieve watch; 5.30 p. m., watch below, supper; 6 p. m., relieve watches, other watch supper. From 6 to 8 p. m. watch on deck, peel vegetables, and collect all buckets and put them on quarter-deck, near fire-hole. At 8 p. m. galley fires out, boatswain and carpenter report, set anchor watch of one man, watch lasting two hours. At 9 p. m. put out forecastle lamp.

From 22d to 30th September, inclusive, the routine has been the same, with the exceptions that all hands were called at 7 a. m., the ship's cook being called at 5 a. m. One watch did the morning work. The galley fires put out at 6.30, or as soon as cabin supper was served, and that the boatswain and carpenter reported their departments at 7 p. m. Since the 22d two men have been standing deck watch, so that the night anchor watches have been divided among nine men.

Very respectfully,

CHAS. W. CHIPP,
Lieut. & Exec. Officer.

Lieut. GEORGE W. DE LONG, U. S. N.,
Commanding Arctic Steamer Jeannette.

Q. Recurring to the boats, looking back at it now, was it not a wise and proper distribution of the navigating officers of the ship to have the first officer in one boat, the second officer in another, and the third officer in another?—A. That is according to the Navy rules and the rules of all merchant ships, too. I restrict my remark to those three officers.

Q. Did you ever say that if some one had gone with the exile Kusmah that some of the party would have been saved?—A. I said there was a chance of saving some of the party, and I wish to explain that here. If Mr. Melville or some one had gone with Kusmah, supposing that he had been delayed thirteen days when he was on the return to our village, he would have met Nindemann and Noros.

Q. That is, he might have done it?—A. He would have done it positively if he had been with Kusmah and they had been delayed that long. But suppose that Melville had met these two men there, and he would probably have some Russian official with him, or assistance. The captain was then about 60 miles away. Now, there was a chance of arriving in at the death between the 28th of October and the 30th, if the weather and other circumstances had favored it. Now look at the other side of the case. Suppose that Melville or some one else had gone with Kusmah; the chances are that his journey would have been expedited, and that he would have returned by way of Ku Mark Surk a number of days before these two men arrived at Ku Mark Surk, and would have missed them, and we would not have received intelligence of the party as soon as we did, so it is speculation on both sides. I talked freely about it with Mr. Jackson. I cannot recollect every detail I told him.

Q. Bartlett testified that you advised Mr. Melville not to make the attempt to move with the whole party to Bulun before assistance arrived. Is that true?—A. That is true. There we were at Geeomovialocke, the party not up to the mark; the clothing was the same that we had used during the summer; the cold and stormy weather of October had set in; we did not know where Bulun was; we had no transportation and no food; this man Kusmah was expected back every day, and I told Melville I thought it would be unwarrantable in him starting out the party in the condition we were in, and that not 25 per cent. of the party would reach Bulun in safety. Subsequent experience shows what would have been the case, because the very first night we were out one of the men broke down and lay in the snow and wanted to die there, and Wilson and I picked him up and put him on the sleigh and got him back to the hut. That was Jack Cole. I believe if we had started out at that time most of the party would not have reached Bulun, unless we received assistance of which we knew nothing at that time.

Q. What search did you make for the missing boats?—A. It has been called a wild goose chase, &c., and I would like to explain it. I went over to Kusmah's to give him an order to spread the news and offer large rewards. I took out the compass, set it up, and he pointed to the northeast and said that Barkin was 50 versts away, that is, 33 miles to the northeast. He told me that we had to go to the southeast down a river and then swing around to the northward and come up to Barkin. That proved true. We had to do that in that case. I went over it and called out all the Russian names and said 50 versts, and he insisted he was right. We went over the charts. I came back to Melville and said, "Melville, I have information that Barkin is only 50 versts distant and I want to go there." He says, "Oh, nonsense." He walked into the house. I followed him into the house and said, "Melville, you had better think over it." And I intended it as a threat, because it was a serious business. "You had better think over it before you decide." He was at work over his sleeping bag and he threw down his sleeping bag and said, "I will go." Said I, "How is that, Melville." He said, "It will never be said Melville was afraid to go anywhere." "Well," said I, "Melville, it ought never to be said that Melville received information, &c., from Danenhower, and he has taken advantage of it to go when Danenhower is the man to go." He says, "It shall never be said that Melville ever stole Danenhower's thunder." I laughed outright, and he said, "You go." I said, "All right." I put my gun and sleeping bag on the sled and pointed to the village of Arrii.

We went over there and the natives and I talked over it all the evening, and they positively refused to go. They said it would be impossible.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. What cause did they give?—A. They said we would freeze to death; that there were no people there; there was nothing to the northward.

Q. Nothing at Barkin?—A. Yes, sir; I made up my mind to take a couple of fish and take my gun on my shoulder and start, and I was sure that they would follow me because they would not have allowed any white man to have gone by himself. They would either have brought me back by force or gone with me; I knew that. At last they agreed to take me to Kahooma. I was not familiar with the place. I agreed to go to Kahooma with them next day, and they said it was northwest. I went to sleep, got up next morning, was fitted out with two dog teams, and Vassili, our first pilot, agreed to take me. We started out down the river to the southeast. I was very much surprised and remonstrated, but he was a very old man, about 70, and I knew that he was in our interest and was a kind man. We came right back to our village and he pointed over to Kusmah's, and I came back and told Melville we were going over to Kusmah's. I felt very much annoyed at coming back to the village without results. I said, "We are on our way to Kusmah's." We went over to Kusmah's and had a long talk, and Vassili agreed to take me to Barkin if I would wait until next morning to get another sled. So the other sled came next morning. As we started out Kusmah said, "To the southeast," and we traveled that day until four o'clock over country covered with driftwood, and we arrived at a hut on the Lena River, and he said, "Parahote Lena." I knew "parahote" meant "steamer," and I understood that the steamer Lena had entered there with Nordenskjöld or with one of his lieutenants. They pointed to an island and said "Myack." I did not quite understand what it was. Here was a high bluff and we were to turn here to go to the northward as Kusmah had told me, but we went out to examine the ice and it was really impassable. The next morning we made another effort, and I went out with the natives and tried to lead them and to be very venturesome, and those two old men actually caught me by the arms and pulled me back, thought I was a stranger and ignorant of the danger. Then we went back to Kusmah's and to Melville, and Melville took no particular interest in it. He simply received my report and said, "All right," and expressed no interest either way, and at the time I thought it was a little shabby, but it did not cause any trouble between us. I said to him, "I think it is better to wait until Kusmah returns, because we cannot carry on a search intelligently or with any success in this way." We waited a few days longer and Kusmah returned. This first search is stated merely to show our willingness to search; that is all. We thought of our comrades and we wanted to assist them all we could. This first search was fruitless and did not amount to much, but I relate it because it shows our hearts were in the right place.

Q. Had you been sent with the courier, Kusmah, to Bulun, would you have sought, by telegrams to the United States, to displace Mellville from the command, as intimated by Bartlett?—A. No, sir; and subsequent experience proves that. I was ordered to Jakutsk by Melville to await his coming up. When I got to Jakutsk, the governor, who was all-powerful in that region, said he would forward me to the telegraph wire immediately. I felt that it was discourteous to Mr. Melville, and

it would be undermining him if I took a prominent part in the affair when I was ordered there in that way, and I never sent a word to the United States, and I had every opportunity, until I arrived at Irkutsk, where the Navy Department first communicated with me, and I never had any idea of going back on Mr. Melville.

Q. What pilot took you to Geeomovialocke?—A. The principal pilot was Vasilli Koolgiyork, or William-with the-cut-ear, and he had two assistants.

Q. Did Fireman Bartlett pilot the boat over?—A. No; Fireman Bartlett was on the bow of the boat with a tent pole, and he followed the directions of those aft in sounding. I did not regard him as the pilot. On one occasion he did valuable piloting. When we got off from the natives that time, and I had steered all day until the snow-storm came on, and I asked Leach to take my place, the snow wet my glasses, and Bartlett piloted us back. He is entitled to credit for that.

Q. Did you ever hear Captain De Long swear at Collins or any one of the party?—A. No.

Q. Did you ever drink with enlisted men in the cabin?—A. No.

Q. What work did Lieutenant Chipp do on the retreat?—A. Lieutenant Chipp was sick and prostrated during the first three weeks of the retreat; I think it was about the 4th of July that he came on duty, and the doctor and everybody else thought he would break down, but to satisfy him he was allowed to go to work, and that man would trudge back and forth in nothing but a beaver suit; he had obeyed the order of the captain to the letter; he had nothing but a beaver suit and a black hat; he would keep up and down and direct the men, and the men were more cheerful and glad to work under him than anybody else; then he took charge of his boat, took charge of the whole camp, and performed his duty to the fullest extent until the day we separated.

Q. What work did Melville do all through and on the retreat?—A. Melville, from the time we left San Francisco, was a most efficient officer in every respect, not only in his own department, but when he was called upon to do other work he proved himself equal to it; he went to Henrietta Island; he attempted first to go with Chipp to Herald Island; he succeeded in making a journey to Henrietta Island against great difficulties and brought the party back in safety. On the retreat, he first went to work with the captain in assorting the provisions, and he had charge of a tent; then when we first started he had charge of the working party tramping up and down with them; he had them under his immediate direction; he assisted always in going over rough places, and I have often heard him say that with his back under the whaleboat he would exert his strength so that every bone in his body would feel it, and he is a remarkably strong man.

Q. Did not Melville sing songs and cheer up his men all the time you were on the ice?—A. No, sir.

Q. Did he do it at all?—A. I never heard him sing a song on the ice. In a regular matter-of-fact way he went at the work to pull out of the difficulty.

Q. How about Dr. Ambler?—A. I have not finished with Melville. Excuse me one moment. After Mr. Melville was relieved from charge of the working party he took charge of the road gang, and rendered efficient duty in that way. He had two men under him on the lines and a little dinghy. We took axes and shovels and boat-hooks. He would raft in pieces of ice, and make a temporary bridge.

Q. Now, what do you say about Dr. Ambler's work on the retreat?—A. Dr. Ambler always did the best he could and to his utmost capac-

ity, I believe. He had charge of the sick, and he would advance with the hospital sled, and then get up the tent and put Mr. Chipp in it, and then he worked on the road gang with pick, ax, and shovels, and he would put himself in the harness with the captain on occasions. I think he did remarkably well in every way on the retreat.

Q. And Captain Dunbar.—A. Captain Dunbar's services were of the greatest value. He was detailed to select the road, he being the man of the most experience in ice work. The old man would shoulder a number of pikes in the morning, with black flags on them, and take his prismatic compass and start out and would range over the ice in the country ahead, so as to pick out the best places. Then he would put down his compass and get a southerly course, and plant his flags on a southerly course, and when the party came up to those stations he had laid out a road ahead.

Q. What did you tell Jackson about Collins's prediction?—A. I told him in the spring of 1880 that they were fully realized. At that time in May we had the wind from the southeast, and we drifted up to the northwest. Collins predicted that in June and July we would have northwest winds, and we watched attentively and sure enough the northwest winds came and drifted us right back over the track, and his predictions were fully realized in that case.

Q. Have you ever been on ships before with civilians?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. How many?—A. I was on a surveying and exploring expedition to the Pacific. I was two years surveying the islands of the Pacific. We had a civilian who could not speak the language when he came to us. He came on board and went right into the ward-room mess.

Q. How were Collins and Newcomb treated as compared with this gentleman that you speak of by the ward room mess?—A. They were not treated as well personally, for this reason. This gentleman came on board and affiliated with the officers at once. He commanded their respect. They treated him with good fellowship. I had another case the same way.

Q. You only speak of it in respect to the unwillingness of Collins to affiliate with the officers?—A. That disposition was shown by him.

Q. Now were you before the court of inquiry?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you testify fully and freely before that court, without intimidation?—A. Yes.

Q. Did you suppress anything that you believed pertinent to that inquiry?—A. No, sir; I answered the questions that were asked of me and did not volunteer much because I thought it was not right to do so, but here I think it is.

Q. Did you on that investigation ask to have counsel?—A. I had counsel at that time during my absence, and it was given to me. Lieut. Richard Wainwright looked out for my interests while I was away.

Q. Was that done in accordance with a request which you made and which you presented in writing?—A. Yes, sir.

Mr. ARNOUX. I will read that request. (Reading:)

CHADD'S FORD, PENNA., *Nov 4th*, 1882.

Commo. WM. G. TEMPLE,
Pres. Jeannette Board of Inquiry, Washington, D. C.:

SIR: In view of the importance of the subject under investigation I would respectfully ask to be represented by a counsel before the Board of Inquiry of which you are the presiding officer. My absence is caused by having made important business engagements before the resolution of Congress was passed or contemplated. I wish to fulfill the engagement if possible, and think it is my duty to do so. I therefore respect-

fully request that Lieut. Richard Wainwright, U. S. Navy, be permitted to represent me before the Board of Inquiry and in case his other duties prevent his being present that he be allowed to appoint a deputy.

I am, sir, very respectfully,

JNO. W. DANENHOWER,
Lieut. U. S. N.

Q. Is there anything else you would like to state?—A. I would like to state my object in employing counsel. That court was to pass judgment on the conduct of the officers and the men; therefore I was interested. I was free to state that during my sickness I was unable to render the expedition any service whatever and I was a drag upon the expedition going over the ice. I was not permitted to work, but I wished to have my situation shown and the services I rendered in the boat and on the delta and in Siberia that they might meet with such commendation as they deserved. I was looking out for my own interests; that was all.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Did you write or sign an account of the difficulties between Collins and De Long?—A. I did.

Q. Did you write it?—A. I signed it.

Q. Who wrote it?—A. Lieutenant Chipp.

Q. Where is that paper?—A. I do not know.

Q. Where did you last see it?—A. The day it was written I felt it. Signed it. I never saw it.

Q. To whom did you give it?—A. To Lieutenant Chipp.

Q. In reference to the interview at the Fifth Avenue Hotel, have you had any new light since that interview as to what you said on that occasion?—A. No; it is made more obscure by the statements of others.

Q. In your judgment, is your memory more correct now as to what you said at that interview than it was at the time of the interview?—A. I suppose if I had been called upon one hour after the interview I could not have related it in detail.

Q. That is not my question. In your judgment, is your memory more correct now in regard to what you said at that interview than it was then?—A. No, sir.

Q. What you said at that interview was true, was it?—A Yes, sir.

Q. Whatever your recollection of it may be, whatever you said was true?—A. Was certainly intended to be true.

Q. While you were suffering physically from the effects of the voyage, and from the immediate ailment of your eyes, you were in full possession of your mental faculties?—A. I believe I was, fully.

Q. It is true, as matter of fact, that Dr. Collins and his brother, B. A. Collins called on you at the Fifth Avenue Hotel, is it?—A. Perfectly.

Q. It is true, as matter of fact, that they had an interview with you there?—A. Perfectly.

Q. It is perfectly natural that they should have come there to inquire about their brother, is it not?—A. Perfectly.

Q. It is true, as matter of fact, they did inquire about their brother?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. It is true, as matter of fact, that they spoke of the charges that they had seen in the newspapers against their brother?—A. I cannot say that it was.

Q. That they had read in the newspapers?—A. No, sir; I do not think it was founded on newspapers. I do not think anything had been published at that time.

Q. Did they say anything to you about any charges that they had

heard from any source against their brother?—A. They spoke of the trouble.

Q. No matter where they derived their information of any trouble that they understood as having existed between Captain De Long and their brother, did they speak of it?—A. I suppose they must have done so.

Q. Did they or not?—A. I do not know. I think that I spoke to them about it first, from this fact: My brother-in-law came in and said he met a man——

Q. (Interposing.) Never mind that. Be as brief as you can. I want to make your examination as brief as possible. You think you spoke to them about the trouble?—A. I think I said something.

Q. There is no doubt you did speak to them about the trouble?—A. There is no doubt that we talked on the subject.

Q. Whether they suggested it or you. Did you or not say that Mr. Collins on that ship had led a hell of a life?—A. I believe I did not in that way.

Q. You believe you did not. What is your positive recollection on that subject?—A. I have no positive recollection of ever having said that of Collins.

Q. Will you swear positively that you did not?—A. I can swear that I believe I did not. I cannot swear that I did not.

Q. But if you did say that you intended to tell the truth, did you not?—A. I intended to tell the truth.

Q. And if you did say at that time that he had led a hell of a life you believed it?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. This new light that you spoke of had not then began to dawn, had it?—A. No.

Q. Did you say in words or substance that Collins had led a hell of a life on board the ship, and if you had been in his place you would have gone over the ship's side?—A. I do not believe I did.

Q. You do not believe you did?—A. No, sir.

Q. Will you swear that you did not?—A. I realize the fact that if two men can swear that I said it it will be received as a legal truth. Now, I do not know what I said at that interview. I intended to tell the truth. I am ready to stand by what I said.

Q. I concede that you do, and it is because I concede that you do that I put these questions to you in justice to you. I now ask you, will you swear that you did not say in words or substance that if you had been in Collins's place you would have gone over the ship's side?—A. I cannot swear that I did not say it.

Q. Will you swear?—A. I believe fully that I did not say it, but I cannot swear.

Q. But if you did say that you would have gone over the ship's side you meant it as an illustration of and a comment upon the nature of the treatment that Collins had received.

Mr. ARNOUX. I submit that that is not a fair question to be put where a witness says that he did not say he said a thing.

Mr. CURTIS. He will not swear that he did not say it.

Mr. ARNOUX. He has sworn to the best of his recollection and belief that he did not say it.

Mr. MCADOO. I think it is fairly within the latitude of cross-examination.

Mr. ARNOUX. Very well, then.

Mr. CURTIS. I will withdraw the question and put it in another shape, so that there cannot be the shadow of a quibble.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Will you swear positively that you did not state in the presence of Dr. Collins and his brother at the Fifth Avenue Hotel, at the interview about which you have been asked by your counsel that Collins had led a hell of a life on board that ship, and if you had been in his place you would have gone over the ship's side?—A. I will swear that I do not believe that I ever said it. I cannot swear that I did not say it.

Q. Now, at this interview as you have stated, you intended to tell the truth in whatever you said, did you not?—A. I did, but I exaggerated perhaps like other people—used metaphor.

Q. You intended to tell the truth?—A. I intended to tell the truth.

Q. You did not intend to tell a falsehood; you do not in matters of ordinary talk indulge in exaggerations?—A. I do sometimes in ordinary conversation.

Q. That is your habit?—A. I cannot say it is my habit. It is done by me sometimes.

Q. Now, are you as positive about what you said at that interview as you are about anything else that you have stated in the course of this examination?—A. No, sir.

Q. Then you are more positive about a great many things that occurred years before this interview than you are of the conversation that occurred at the Fifth Avenue Hotel, which was months later?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. I believe you are still in the Navy?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. In the line of promotion?—A. In the line of promotion.

Q. During the pendency of this investigation have you had any conversation with the Secretary of the Navy?—A. No, sir.

Q. During the pendency of this investigation have you and Mr. Melville been assisting Mr. Arnoux in the conduct of his side of the examination?—A. I answered that affirmatively the other day.

Q. And you answer it affirmatively now?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, you had a letter here the other day from Dr. Collins?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Have you it now?—A. It is on the record.

Q. (Submitting a paper.) That is the letter, is it?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. I want to confine you to the letter now. Will you be kind enough to point out to me anywhere in the letter any denial by Dr. Collins that you made the statement at the Fifth Avenue Hotel which you swore to?—A. There is no such statement in the letter.

I feel very sorry that a simple explanation of mine that I urged an investigation from general news received from Siberia——

That is stated there. Before this committee he says he urged the investigation on what I told him. There is a conflict of testimony.

Q. Is what he has said as clear in your mind as any of these other facts you have testified about?—A. No, sir; I must say it is not as clear as the facts on board the Jeannette.

Q. That letter is dated long before this investigation began. It was dated August 3, 1883, nearly nine months before this investigation began and that was before Dr. Collins received the other information that he stated in his evidence, was it not?—A. I do not know.

Q. I am examining you about this in order to do justice to you. Now, did you not write to Dr. Collins prior to receiving this note and say that you personally had felt aggrieved about something that it was alleged he had stated about a newspaper reporter?—A. To the best of

my recollection I mentioned it in a letter to Bernard Collins. I think I had no communication with Dr. Collins.

Q. To the best of your knowledge you mentioned in a letter to Bernard Collins that you had felt aggrieved by reason of some matter that had appeared in a newspaper alleged to have emanated from Dr. Collins?—A. Such may have been the case.

Q. And Dr. Collins received that letter from his brother?—A. I do not know.

Q. Can you account for the receipt of this letter in any other way?—A. No. But Dr. Collins may have the letters right here. I cannot say what I wrote to either of them now.

Q. Now, will you swear positively that you did not write to Dr. Collins direct?—A, No, I will not; it is impossible.

Q. Is it not the truth that you did write to him direct?—A. I do not know.

Q. Is it not the truth that you did write to him direct, and that this letter was in response to your direct letter?—A. I do not know.

Q. Now, lieutenant, these are matters that have happened comparatively recently and you have given with a great deal of vividness incidents and details that have happened two or three years ago?—A. Perfectly. They are stereotyped on my mind.

Q. And this correspondence that affected your position in the expedition and that reflected upon your personal conduct in the expedition were not stereotyped on your mind?—A. No, sir. You imagine a man coming from desolation right into active life——

Q. (Interposing.) Yes or no. Do not let us get into an argument, because time is fleeting.—A. Will you please repeat the question?

Q. I say you have stated here with a great deal of distinctness and vividness of recollection, as you claim, incidents and details that took place in reference to the expedition one and two years before this correspondence, and you say those were stereotyped upon your memory. Now, I ask you, was not a correspondence that involved your position in the expedition, and your honor, perhaps, as an officer, or your efficiency as an officer, of a much later date, equally stereotyped on your memory?—A. I do not regard the transaction in that way.

Q. Yes; but you regarded the transaction of sufficient importance to preserve this letter?—A. I preserved all my letters at that time, and I have found another letter from Mr. Collins. I found some from Bernard Collins which I do not know whether they have been destroyed or not. I keep my letters about two years and then destroy them.

Q. Now, I ask you to point out in itself one single word or sentence in that letter from Dr. Collins to you in which Dr. Collins withdraws in any way any statement of his that you told him and his brother at the Fifth Avenue Hotel that Collins had led a hell of a life on board the ship, and if you had been in his place you would have gone over the ship's side; if you can point out any single word do so.—A. I say there is no such word in the letter. But my purpose in presenting this letter is Mr. Collins states freely and voluntarily in it:

> I feel very sorry that a simple explanation of mine that I urged an investigation from general news received from Siberia and what I read in the papers should be manufactured into a sensational story into which your name and that of Dr. Newcomb were without warrant drawn.

There was no warrant for bringing my name in, as he urged.

Q. That was written in August, 1882. This investigation commenced in the month of April, 1884, so that letter is about a year and nine months old, and long before Collins received the information on which

in his testimony he states he acted. When you got that letter you thought that Dr. Collins had a kindly feeling towards you, did you not?—A. Perfectly.

Q. You thought that his object in writing that letter was to do you a service, did you not?—A. One moment. I afterward wrote him and asked if I was at liberty to publish that letter, and he said I was at perfect liberty to do so.

Q. How was it a little while ago you did not remember writing at all?—A. That has been recalled to me.

Q. There is new light on that?—A. Yes. I wrote him a letter thanking him for it and asking if I could publish it, and he replied that I could publish it or do what I wanted with it, and I considered that a newspaper yarn was not sufficiently important to go any further about, and the thing dropped out of my mind.

Q. You considered that a letter from a gentleman who did not desire any injustice done to you, did you not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, lieutenant, are you a practical photographer?—A. I was an amateur, but I have forgotten it.

Q. My dear lieutenant, that is not the question I have asked you.—A. I am not.

Q. During the greater portion of the time that you were attached to this expedition was not your principal health of such a nature, and was not the trouble with your eyes of such a nature, that you were unable actively to do duty?—A. I was confined for eighteen months in a dark room.

Q. Then, while you were confined during that eighteen months in a dark room, you were not making many photographs, were you?—A. That goes without saying, sir.

Q. While you were confined for eighteen months in a dark room, you were not making any observations?—A. That goes without saying; no, sir.

Q. And of course, in making photographs and in making observations, it is essential to have correct eyesight, is it not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, during the whole of that expedition, and even up to this time, your eyesight has not been fully restored in both eyes, has it?—A. In both eyes, no.

Q. And do you know, as a medical fact, that what is supposed to be a sound eye often suffers in sympathy with the diseased one?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And do you not know that a person so afflicted may believe that he is making correct observations when in point of fact he is not?—A. I never made any observations when I was so afflicted.

Q. You are still afflicted, are you not?—A. Yes, sir. I never made any observations while I was so afflicted.

Q. For instance, in order to make correct photographic representations it requires accuracy of the eye, does it not?—A. Not particularly.

Q. Does it in general?—A. Near-sighted and long-sighted men make photographs.

Q. Yes; but a long-sighted or a near-sighted man necessarily is not a man suffering from disease of the eye, is he?—A. Yes; he is suffering from some organic trouble, perhaps. Sometimes disease causes it, but it is generally organic.

Q. Now tell me on how many occasions, to your personal knowledge, Mr. Collins failed when he attempted to take a photograph; when was the first time?—A. All I know is that Collins could not develop a plate.

Q. No, no. You are a very intelligent man. I do not want your general opinion or your general observation or your general judgment or your conclusion. When, as matter of fact, was the first time, to your own knowledge, that he failed to develop a plate?—A. My exact recollection is it was about the bear scene.

Q. When was that?—A. That was in September or the early days of October, 1879. But before that time something had taken place which I cannot fix just at present.

Q. I am speaking of your positive knowledge. Now, from your positive knowledge, give me the first time; do you say it was the bear scene?—A. There was a time before that that I cannot fix.

Q. Where?—A. Between St. Lawrence Bay and the bear scene.

Q. When and where?—A. I cannot remember.

Q. Who can testify about it besides yourself?—A. I do not know.

Q. Is there a living being can do it?—A. I do not know.

Q. Have you heard a living being testify to it in this investigation?—A. No, sir; they were not asked.

Q. You are aware, of course, on that point that Mr. Collins is not here to contradict you?—A. Perfectly.

Q. Where is your ice journal?—A. At home.

Q. Did you say you would bring it?—A. No, sir; I was not asked to bring it.

Q. Will you bring it to-morrow?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Please state when and where, before the bear scene, to your knowledge, Mr. Collins failed to effect a photograph?—A. I cannot state time and place.

Q. In what way did he fail to take the photograph of the bear scene?—A. He exposed the plate——

Q. (Interposing.) Were you present?—A. Yes; I took the things on the sled and carried them out for him.

Q. Who were present besides yourself?—A. During that transaction Lieutenant Chipp, Captain De Long, Mr. Dunbar, Mr. Melville, and probably two-thirds of the men were thereabout. They dragged the bears back.

Q. They were where they could hear as clearly as you?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Was the failure to take the photograph at that time the result of a defect in the apparatus or a deficiency in the apparatus, or was it the result or want of ability in Mr. Collins?—A. Mr. Collins exposed the plate and carried it back to the ship, but did not develop it. That is all I know about it.

Q. Have you ever heard Mr. Melville's evidence on that point?—A. I heard something; I do not remember what it was.

Q. Did you not hear Mr. Melville say that the reason why he failed to develop the negative was that he had not the proper apparatus?—A. I do not think I heard Mr. Melville say that.

Q. If he did say so are you prepared to say that it was not true?—A. I would not say one way or the other.

Q. Are you now prepared to say that the reason why the photograph was not developed was not on account of a defect or a deficiency in the apparatus?—A. I would not say either way. I know nothing about that.

Q. If it was the result of a defect or a deficiency in the apparatus, you would not attribute the failure to develop the negative to want of ability on the part of Mr. Collins, would you?—A. If these conditions were true, I should say no.

Q. Do you know of any other occasion. If so, name the time and place and state who were present.—A. I have no accurate knowledge.

Q. Then, in point of fact, all you have to support your statement that Mr. Collins was unable to take photographs properly is what you have stated in relation to the bear scene, is it not?—A. No, sir; it is not.

Q. Well, what else?—A. Mr. Collins came to me on this previous occasion before the bear hunt. He had attempted to take a picture. I cannot specify day and date. He had taken plates and could not develop them. He came to me and asked about a developer, and I said, "Is there not a developer with the plates; did they not give you a formula for mixing a developer?" and I sent him back to look for it. I told him, "Now you look well; open each package and you may find a developer there." I said to him, "Did you ask Bradly & Rulofson to give you a developer?" and he did not remember it. I said, "Open every box of plates and see if there is a memorandum of a formula there," and he came back and told me there was none, and I said, "The best thing we can do is to take the developer for the Beachy plates and for the American emulsion process, and see if we cannot hit on one by experimenting," and he and I experimented a long while in mixing material for developing that plate. We did not succeed.

Q. Then both you and he did not succeed because of the absence of a developer?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And did he not complain to you that the reasons why he did not develop the negative was because of the absence of the proper developer?—A. No, sir.

Q. Was not that a fact?—A. The fact was he overlooked it in San Francisco.

Q. Did he tell you he overlooked it?—A. I do not know whether he said it in those words. I asked him if he spoke to Bradly & Rulofson about it, and he did not seem to have any knowledge of the absence of the developer. It is fair to him to say that he expected simply to expose the plates and bring them back to the United States to have them developed. But that was not what the captain wanted. There is no use of simply exposing plates. You have to get the proper time in getting the exposure, and an immense amount of chemicals was prepared so that we could mix the developers and see what we were doing, how we were progressing; but the key-note to the whole thing was gone, so to speak.

Q. Have you any other information or light to throw on that subject to justify your statement of the other day that Mr. Collins was incompetent as a photographer?—A. Mr. Collins showed complete ignorance of the subject to me.

Q. I do not want your general observations; I do not want your judgment or conclusion; I do not want your argument. I want facts. Now, you have given the fact of the bear scene. You have given the fact of the interview that took place, as you alleged, between Mr. Collins and yourself, and the failure of both of you to develop the negative and the reason for it—the absence of the developer. I do not want any conclusions of yours. I want any other fact within your knowledge.—A. The fact within my knowledge is that Collins demonstrated to me fully that he knew nothing of the subject, and I submit to the committee if that is not the correct answer.

Mr. CURTIS. No, sir; I want a fact, not what he demonstrated to you as your conclusions.

The CHAIRMAN. What is it you want?

Mr. CURTIS. I asked him to state a time and place when Mr. Collins

proved himself incompetent to take a photograph. He first said that there was a time before the bear scene, and he could not name time or place. Then he said, in speaking of the bear scene, that he was unable to say whether his failure to take the negative was the result of a defect of the apparatus, or a deficiency in the apparatus, or a want of ability. Now, if he has any other fact, such as the bear scene, let him state it; but I do object to his stating his general judgment and opinion of Mr. Collins's ability. That is for the committee.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. Did he attempt to take a photograph of anything and fail; and, if so, when and where, and under what circumstances?—A. He attempted to take a photograph on several different occasions.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Were you present on those occasions?—A. I was present. I cannot specify them day and date.

Q. Was anybody else present who can testify?—A. I expect there were people present; I do not know, sir; naturally there were people. I think that he tried to take pictures at Serdze Kamen, and, I think, also at Saint Lawrence Bay, but I am not positive. I know that I talked with Collins frequently. He came to me for instruction and advice, and I was of the firm belief, from the facts that were right before my eyes, that Mr. Collins knew nothing of the subject practically, and that is a fact.

Q. And you differed from Collins on some other matters too?—A. No; not necessarily.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. This was the fact: That you and Mr. Collins joined all the knowledge you had and failed?—A. And failed.

Mr. CURTIS. By reason of the absence of the developer?

The WITNESS. But, judge, let me explain. Mr. Collins furnished this apparatus at San Francisco, and it was under his direction. I had nothing whatever to do with it. If I had ordered the plates from San Francisco I would have known how to develop them. I would have gone right into Bradley & Rulofson's dark room and learned to develop the plates that were furnished me. Collins brought me strange plates and wanted me to develop them if I could. I could have developed Beachy or American emulsion plates. I was totally ignorant of Bradley & Rulofson's process. He wanted me to help him out to the best of my ability, and I did so, and we both failed.

Q. You had the Beachy plates, then?—A. We had a few left of the English plates.

Q. Did you attempt to use them?—A. I attempted to use them in Saint Lawrence Bay, and I met with success.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Now, are you aware that the success of photographic experiments in those high latitudes depends more or less upon the atmosphere, and is more or less affected by the high latitude?—A. The intensity of light there.

Q. Exactly; and a negative that is usually developed in a more southern latitude it is almost impossible to develop in the higher one at times. Is not that so?—A. Depending on the temperature, sir.

Q. Exactly. Now, are you aware that Captain De Long, in his original journal, said, in speaking of Mr. Collins:

He has a large fund of general information, and will make a name for himself in the Arctic, I am sure.

A. I am not aware of it; no, sir.

Q. Or that he ever said or wrote anything like that?—A. No, sir; I never was aware of it.

Q. Are you aware that he ever wrote or said:

He has seemingly mastered photography already.

A. No, sir.

Q. Now, if that was really the opinion of Captain De Long, and if he really expressed that opinion, whether in his original journal or in any letter, would you put your judgment against his on that subject?—A. Yes, sir; I knew more about photography than Captain De Long. I had had lessons and had made pictures, and the captain never had, to the best of my knowledge. I would have been warranted in putting my judgment against the captain's in such a case.

Mr. ARNOUX. This happens to be a letter written March 25, 1879, to Mr. Bennett.

The WITNESS. I cannot corroborate Captain De Long in that. Collins was a man of general information and very bright.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. You are not aware that in a letter to Mr. Bennett he expressed that opinion, are you?—A. No, sir.

Q. Now, I want to know if there is a single person connected with that expedition who is now alive, who has either testified here or not, who can in any way corroborate you in your statement as to Mr. Collins's ability as a photographer?—A. Mr. Melville can, and Mr. Newcomb can, I have no doubt.

Q. Then you are content to rest with the corroboration of Mr. Melville, are you?—A. And Mr. Newcomb, if he is cross-examined on the subject.

Q. Are you aware that Mr. Melville testified that the failure to take the photograph was caused by the absence of the developer?—A. No, sir; I am not aware of that.

Q. If he did so testify in words or substance, is that true or not?—A. I cannot say. If the developer had been there, perhaps the man would not have been able to have developed the picture. I do not know, sir.

Q. With your knowledge of photography, which you say is superior to that of Captain De Long, and which we will assume is perfect for the purposes of the question, are you prepared to swear that those plates, in the event of the return of the ship from those high latitudes to this country, could not have been developed here?—A. No, sir.

Q. Do you not know that they could have been?—A. No; I do not. If they had been exposed thirty seconds too long, they would not have been able to develop them.

Q. I am not asking if they had been exposed thirty seconds or fifteen seconds too long. I ask you from your knowledge as an amateur photographer, would it not have been possible to have developed those plates on the return to the United States in case the ship had come back in safety?—A. I do not know; I cannot tell.

Q. In reference to that dispute between you and Mr. Collins as to the

course, I believe I interrogated you the other day?—A. There was no dispute between Mr. Collins and myself as to the course.

Q. Did you not charge Mr. Collins with an error?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. In what?—A. In marking the direction of the wind. It was not a dispute.

Q. He took a different view from you, did he not?—A. I do not know about it being a dispute.

Q. He took a different view from you, did he not?—A. I do not know that he did.

Q. Have you not so sworn?—A. In that case I simply said, "Collins, I want to call your attention to a marking in the log."

Q. What I want you to answer me is this: Have you not already sworn, in the presence of this committee, in answer to a question that I put to you on that subject, that there was a difference of opinion between you?—A. A difference of opinion; yes, sir.

Q. Now, in your judgment, is your knowledge of those things so perfect that you are infallible?—A. In regard to applying the variation of the compass in correcting the magnetic direction of the wind I am warranted in saying that it is infallible.

Q. Did you hear Mr. Boutelle, one of the committee, make a statement in regard to that?—A. I did not.

Q. If his view was different from yours then he is not infallible?—A. I do not know to what you refer. Specify it.

Q. This very particular thing.

Mr. ARNOUX. I deny that he said anything of the kind. He has not said anything that would conflict with what Mr. Danenhower has said was the question between Collins and himself.

Mr. CURTIS. He directly contradicted it.

Mr. ARNOUX. Then the record will show it.

Mr. CURTIS. All I wish to show is, that there was a difference of opinion between the two. I leave it to the committee to say who was right. I cannot spend the time on anything that is not material.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Mr. Collins, you say, was in charge of the observatory?—A. Yes; for a limited time.

Q. Did you not state to Mr. Jackson in Siberia that Mr. Collins's predictions were verified?—A. I stated that Mr. Collins's predictions in the spring of 1880, were fully realized.

Q. And that is true, is it?—A. That is true.

Q. What do you mean by the expression demagnetization of the needle?—A. Simply depriving the needle of its magnetism by taking a strong magnet and rubbing it over the needle and the stronger magnet will take up the magnetism of the needle.

Q. The greater will absorb the less?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now do you claim that Mr. Collins was ignorant of the way in which to do that?—A. No, sir; I said that I knew nothing of that subject. I was asked if I knew anything about it and said no.

Q. Did you understand that Collins was keeping a large book?—A. I have so stated before the committee.

Q. Do you know what became of that book?—A. No, sir.

Q. If you, for a period of eighteen months, were in such a physical condition that you were confined in a dark room, and deprived of the privilege of mixing generally with the ship's company, how is it that you are able to state what took place during that period of time in reference to the ship's company?—A. Almost every day some one would

come down to see me, and have a chat, and my mind and memory were very clear and retentive at that time, and these people would keep me fully informed of what was going on.

Q. Then, your means of knowledge as to what took place during your confinement in the dark room was derived from the conversations you had with the ship's company?—A. With the officers, principally, and what I heard.

Q. And, of course, as to what you heard, and what it related to, or what it concerned, you are now dependent on your recollection?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Has it occurred to you, during the progress of this examination, that your recollection in many respects is faulty?—A. Things have been brought to my notice that I had forgotten entirely—trivial matters.

Q. And is it not true that in reference to a great many matters about which you have been asked, your recollection has been faulty?—A. Yes, sir; in respect to little difficulties and controversies that have gone out of my mind, and I am free to admit that when the Court of Inquiry finished the subject, I do not suppose I thought of it for a year. I kept it out of my mind as much as possible. I condensed everything of importance on the subject, and tried to retain that in my mind. Other little things have gradually slipped away from me as time has progressed.

Q. I understood you to say the other day that after Captain De Long had called the attention of Collins to the matter of the morning salutation, Collins was very particular to be polite in his deportment to the captain?—A. That is true.

Q. Now, I wish to call your attention, in this connection, to page 304 of the Court of Inquiry Record, Exhibit N N, a report to the Secretary of the Navy from George Melville, which you say, as I understand you, is correct. In that report this language occurs:

> Nindemann and Noros arrived at Boloenga on October 29 for relief for the first cutter, all of whom are in a sad condition and in danger of starvation, all badly frozen.

Now, if it is true they were not frozen, would you say that report was correct?—A. It would not be correct. But Mr. Melville was reporting to the Department what the men told him, and it was based on their report. As a matter of fact, if it was found that the men were not frozen, it would not have been correct.

Q. How do you know that Nindemann told Melville that he was frozen?—A. I do not know it.

Q. Then, if he was not frozen, and did not tell him so, it could not be correct, could it?—A. It could not be correct.

Q. Now, I want to call your attention to the memorandum at page 320, of the same record, and ending at the foot of page 323. I would like to have you point out any language alleged to have been used by Collins to Captain De Long that, in your judgment, is insubordinate or disrespectful?—A. (Reading:)

> He answered curtly, "Well, perhaps I might have done it quicker, but I did not know my minutes were counted for me."

On board a merchant ship or naval ship, such a remark from a subordinate to the commanding officer would not have been considered proper.

Q. Why not? You will observe that the word "curtly" is used by Captain De Long.—A. I have to take this as it stands.

Q. Well, as it stands, the word "curtly" is used by Captain De Long, is it not?—A. Yes, sir. Well, in the ordinary natural order of things it is not expected that a subordinate will speak that way to the command

ing officer when he calls his attention to some infraction of duty, or something of that kind.

Q. Is it possible that there is any rule or regulation that governs the Navy that alters or changes or revolutionizes the construction or meaning of language?—A. No, sir. But if that language is used to you by a clerk in New York you would consider it curt.

Q. Not if it is true. This is what I want to get at: Is there any rule that appertains to the Navy, or governs the Navy, that permits its officers to put their own construction upon the language of seamen or inferior officers?—A. It is for the commanding officer.

Q. Then I understand you to say that there is a rule and a regulation of the Navy that permits a commanding officer to say what language is respectful and what language is disrespectful, no matter what the fact may be. Is that so?—A. There is no rule or regulation on the subject. The captain of the ship is the head of the ship, and such matters are left to his judgment, to be sustained or to be reported against adversely, if it is of a serious character, by a court that follows.

Q. Then I understand you to say that if the captain, in his judgment, sees fit to deem language disrespectful, the language is disrespectful, irrespective of the words used?—A. No, sir. He can hold the subordinate responsible for the language, that is all; call him to account for it.

Q. Now, that is one instance of what you call disrespectful language. Show me another?—A. This is a remark of the captain. (Reading:)

> I have seen fit to issue an order that everybody should go on the ice from 11 to 1, and your coming in the cabin and remaining until 12.20 is a violation of my order that I will neither submit to nor permit you to continue. I have noticed for several days that you were longer than necessary in taking the noon observations, and to-day I satisfied myself on the subject.
>
> He replied: "Oh, very well; if you are satisfied, of course I have nothing to say. I was not aware (or "I did not know") it was necessary to follow me up."

Q. Now, in the first place, take the statement of the captain. Do you not consider that an aggressive statement on his part?—A. It was aggressive in the sense of calling him to account.

Q. Do you not think from that statement that the attitude of the captain in making the statement and the charge that it implies that it was aggressive towards Mr. Collins?—A. Well, I do not think it is right to use the term aggressive in a case of that sort.

Q. I ask you yes or no, what you think?—A. No; I do not think, in the ordinary sense of the word, it is aggressive.

Q. In what way do you consider that reply disrespectful?—A. If I had heard it on the deck of any ship, if the parties were total strangers to me, I should have said it was disrespectful.

Q. I do not ask you to say what you would have said. I ask you to say now in what way is that disrespectful?—A. He told his commanding officer——

Q. (Interposing.) Read the words?—A. The captain said:

> I have noticed for several days that you were longer than necessary in taking the noon observations, and to-day I satisfied myself on the subject.
>
> He replied: "Oh, very well; if you are satisfied, of course I have nothing to say. I was not aware (or "I did not know") it was necessary to follow me up."

Q. Exactly. Is there anything disrespectful in that?—A. I should say so.

Q. You would?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And you think your judgment is as accurate in regard to other matters where you have been asked your opinion as it is in regard tc that?—A. In other matters it is better, in my judgment.

Q. Then, in a comparative point of view your judgment is not so good upon this question?—A. Not so good as it is in some other cases; for example, the correction of the compass. I know the easterly variation goes to the right and the westerly to the left—regular thumb rule.

Q. Now point out another place.—A. (Reading:)

I asked, "What do you mean by that?"

He said, "I mean that in taking me to task as you do, you are doing me a great injustice."

Q. Is there anything improper in that?—A. Well, no; I do not think under the circumstances there was anything improper in that. (Continuing to read:)

I said, "As this matter has gone so far, it must go further. Be good enough to remove your coat and sit down." When seated I continued, "Mr. Collins, a representation to me of injustice has only to be made in proper language to secure you all the justice you want. But I do not like your manner or bearing in talking with me. You seem to assume that you are to receive no correction, direction, or dictation from me; that your view of an occurrence is always to be taken; and that if I differ from you it is my misfortune, but of no importance to the result."

Q. Now, one minute right there. Do you consider that statement of the captain aggressive or otherwise?—A. Not aggressive, in the usual sense of the word.

Q. What in the unusual sense?—A. In the unusual sense it is aggressive.

Q. Now go on.—A. (Reading:)

He commenced, "I came here supposing——"

I interrupted, "Never mind that part of it. You *are* here, in fact, and we will deal with the fact."

He resumed, "I do not like the tone or manner in which you speak to *me*, and the way in which I am taken to task."

Q. Who is speaking there?—A. Mr. Collins.

Q. Is there anything disrespectful in that?—A. It depends entirely upon the manner and style. I said the same thing once to the captain, essentially.

Q. Well, we cannot photograph the manner here, although we might desire to. Read that again so that you will have no doubt about the answer.—A. (Reading:)

I do not like the tone or manner in which you speak to *me*, and the way in which I am taken to task.

Q. Now, would not you, as an inferior officer, if you felt aggrieved by the conduct and the tone and the treatment of your superior officer, be very apt to answer in language even more strong than that?—A. I have done so; yes, sir.

Q. Is there anything in the rules or the regulations of the Navy that directs that a man shall lose all manly feeling and resolution and resentment of wrong?—A. Nothing whatever.

Q. Mr. Collins was a gentleman of education. He went there on a special mission, did he not?—A. Mr. Collins was a gentleman of good education.

Q. He went there on a special mission?—A. That remains to be shown.

Q. Captain De Long says he did?—A. Well, then, he did.

Q. Now, would you regard Mr. Collins exactly in the same position, liable and subject to the same treatment that you say it is proper to give even to the seamen?—A. No, sir; he did not get it.

Q. Now I ask is there anything in that answer that you have read

that is in the slightest degree insubordinate or disrespectful?—A. In the words there is nothing. It would depend on the manner.

Q. Now I ask you another question. In the statements of Captain De Long that you have read is there not very much matter that is calculated to provoke and irritate Mr. Collins?—A. From what I have just read I should have supposed that Captain De Long treated the subject very mildly and without much excitement.

Q. I ask you this question, not your opinion of how he treated; I am speaking about the matter; let the matter speak for him, not your opinion: In the statements of Captain De Long to Mr. Collins contained in that memorandum have you not read, and do you not see, much matter calculated to provoke and irritate any person? He made him take his coat off, did he not?—A. That was a matter of comfort to him, sir; he had his fur coat on. The captain was considerate of his feeling.

Q. That is your construction of that?—A. That is the only construction that can be put on it. He did not want to fight.

Q. Answer my question.—A. I have lost your question.

Q. In those statements of De Long to Collins was there not very much matter that is calculated to irritate and provoke anybody?—A. I think there is not very much. I think "have you lost your senses" was very irritating.

Q. Now, under the circumstances, do you not think that Collins's answers were very mild and temperate and moderate? A man is not supposed to lose all his feelings of manhood when he goes on board a ship, is he?—A. He never does. Lord Nelson was a good man.

Q. Do you not think those answers of Collins were temperate and moderate?—A. No, sir.

Q. Point out another place.—A. (Reading:)

> When you say I have violated an order I say I have *not*.

Q. Do you consider that disrespectful?—A. I think it is entirely unnecessary.

Q. Do you consider it disrespectful?—A. That is according to the way in which it is said.

Q. As it appears there, do you consider it disrespectful?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Then, when Captain De Long charged him with an offense, and he said, "I have not committed that offense," the denial of the commission of the offense, in your judgment, was disrespectful?—A. In this connection. We must give the connection. The captain says:

> When I say that by remaining in the cabin as you did to-day you violated my orders you continue to contradict me.

The captain did not speak much louder than I do at present.

Q. Does that appear from what you are reading?—A. No, sir; but I was witness to and heard it.

Q. Be kind enough to confine yourself to that record?—A. (Reading:)

> When I say that by remaining in the cabin as you did to-day you violated my orders you continue to contradict me.

Q. In that did not the captain assume that he had contradicted him?—A. No, sir; it was obvious; it was a matter of fact right under the captain's eye.

Q. That is your opinion?—A. No, sir.

Q. Give his answer to that after the word contradict.—A. (Reading:)

He answered, when you say I have violated an order I say I have *not*.

Emphasizing the not.

Q. Read on.—A. (Reading:)

I then rose, saying, "That is quite enough. Circumstanced as we are, the matter cannot be conveniently dealt with here; but upon the return of the vessel to the United States, or her reaching some point of communication, I shall report you to the Secretary of the Navy. Meanwhile you will perform no duty in the ship beyond completing the work called for in my written order of September first."

Q. Now the answer to that?—A. There it ended. (Reading:)

Throughout the whole interview——

Q. (Interposing). No, no. You need not read that. Now, point out another place in that memorandum on any of the pages, that I have called your attention to where, in your opinion, the language of Collins was disrespectful or insubordinate.—A. I see no other place.

Q. And you have pointed out the instances, that in your judgment Mr. Collins was disrespectful to Captain De Long?—A. I have to the best of my ability.

Q. And it does not occur to you from reading that memorandum that the language of Captain De Long toward Mr. Collins was most aggressive and uncalled for, does it?—A. It appears to me, on the contrary, that it was called for. As for its being aggressive, I do not consider it aggressive in the ordinary sense of the word.

Q. Now, you say that you overheard this conversation?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Where were you?—A. When the conversation commenced I was——

Q. (Interposing.) Were you still confined in this darkened room?—A. I was confined there most of the day. When the lights were out in the cabin I was allowed to come up blindfolded.

Q. At that particular time where were you?—A. At the time when the conversation commenced I was sitting on a barrel of lime juice in the cabin.

Q. Below?—A. No, sir; in the same apartment.

Q. With Captain De Long and Mr. Collins?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Were you there during the whole interview?—A. As soon as the conversation commenced I got up and went down to my room, and drew my curtain. Everything was open. There were auger holes in the deck, lots of them in regular places. The hatchway was right near the cabin. I could hear the entire conversation, and I listened.

Q. Through these auger holes?—A. No, sir; through the open hatch.

Q. I suppose your hearing was peculiarly acute?—A. It was, yes, sir.

Q. Now you gave your recollection of that conversation, and it took place when?—A. On the 2d of December, 1880.

Q. And you have no doubt you gave the correct statement of that conversation?—A. In writing I did, and I have forgotten the conversation I gave.

Q. And to-day you can swear positively what you said in the Fifth Avenue Hotel to Dr. Collins and his brother when you returned from the expedition?—A. I cannot.

Q. It does not strike you as remarkable that such should be the case, does it?—A. No, sir; not ordinary conversation.

Q. Dr. Collins and Mr. B. A. Collins, his brother, are living?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Jerome is not? In relation to your general recollection, do you think you remember better things that took place two or three years ago than things that took place within a year?—A. Yes; I have every reason for doing so.

Q. Does it occur to you that that is a remarkable condition of mind?—A. Not at all, sir; depending on circumstances. I wish to explain that, if it please the committee. When I was in the ship lying there doing nothing and thinking about everything that was taking place, those things made greater impression on my mind. When I arrived in New York, I was surrounded by scores of friends and acquaintances. One thing was said here, another thing there, and it was really out of sympathy with the Collins brothers that I told them this. My brother-in-law came in that morning and said, "John, how is it? I was coming in from Orange and somebody met me and said Jerome Collins must have been guilty of something criminal to have been under suspension for eighteen months;" well, that called my attention to it. When these two gentlemen came to see me they had very long faces and were feeling very badly; and, as I said before, there was a long pause before we commenced conversation; both parties were affected; they commenced, and I told them they could feel assured that their brother was not a criminal, and he had done nothing of a criminal character. I told them that; I frankly talked with them.

Q. When you talked with Jackson in Siberia you knew as much about this conversation that you are testifying about now as you do at the present time?—A. Probably more.

Q. And what you told him in reference to that or any other subject was true, was it not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And if it was different from what you have stated to-day, you must be mistaken to-day.—A. I am mistaken at times.

Q. Now, as matter of fact, lieutenant, were not your physical disabilities of such a nature that you were unable during a great portion of the retreat to do any active duty?—A. I have every reason to believe and to honestly think that during the entire retreat I could have done some duty, such as pushing the boats, during a portion of the time I could have cooked for No. 3 tent, and during a large portion of the time I could have worked in the harness.

Q. But as matter of fact you were carried along by the other men, were you not?—A. I was never carried an inch; no, sir.

Q. You did no work?—A. I did no work and I never was carried an inch, and I made up my mind if it came to that, I would step overboard, and I believe I would have done it.

Q. Overboard?—A. Through the ice.

Q. Not over the ship's side?—A. No; not over the ship's side.

Q. Is not that a favorite metaphor of yours?—A. It is with every seafaring man. I wish to say right here that in my conversation with Dr. Collins at the Fifth Avenue Hotel, I told him that his brother's trouble originated in not asking permission to go over the ship's side. Now, it is very natural that Dr. Collins and his brother if they did not take my words down verbatim should have made some mistake. I do not think those gentlemen wish to do me any injustice. I told them that Mr. Collins refused to ask permission to go over the ship's side, and to-day I assert that that is the only way in which I used the word ship's side. I had no idea of committing suicide on board of the ship. I had a hell of a life, if you will permit the expression. I had a perfect hell on earth, owing to the suffering I endured, but I never had the slightest intention of stepping over the ship's side there.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Of committing suicide?—A. Of committing suicide, and I am very sure I never said that of Mr. Collins.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Did I ask you such a question as about committing suicide?—A. I have made this statement to the committee. I do not wish to reflect on you in the least.

Q. I ask you to answer my questions?—A. I consider that I am nagged here to-day.

Q. In what way?—A. When I tell you I do not recollect a thing you try to push me in all sorts of ways and try to make me recollect.

Mr. CURTIS. I have simply asked you questions that any honest man could answer.

The WITNESS. I take exception to that, sir.

The CHAIRMAN (to Mr. Curtis). Go on and ask your question.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Now, I ask you if you have, in the course of this investigation, either the other day or to-day, made the explanation that you have just now made?—A. No, sir; I have not. I have not had a chance, sir. I would have been glad to have done it.

Q. Is there any time, or was there any time, during this investigation that you were prevented or prohibited by the committee from making any explanation?—A. No, sir; by the learned counsel only.

Q. By me?—A. By you, sir.

Q. When?—A. The other day when you asked me a question that left the same in an obscure condition and put a different color on it, I insisted on making a statement to put it right.

Q. Were you prevented, the other day, from making any statement in regard to anything within your knowledge?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Not as a matter of argument, but within your knowledge, and if so please make it now.—A. I do not recollect. I was constantly interrupted and told to answer yes or no. Only yes or no would not have been just or fair to have answered.

Q. I say to you now if you are conscious of having been interrupted the other day in any explanation that you desired to make upon any subject whatever please make it now.—A. I do not recall any at present.

Q. Have you not just stated that you were interrupted the other day and prevented from making an explanation?—A. I was.

Q. Make that explanation now.—A. I was interrupted the other day by you, and told to answer yes or no to questions, and, as this is not a judicial court, I claimed the privilege of saying what I wished on the subject to make it clear. In various cases I was allowed to do so; in other cases I was not permitted to do so, but was shut off. That is all I can say, sir.

Q. Now, I say to you if there is anything that you were prevented from saying the other day that you now desire to state, please do so; it is my wish.—A. Thank you, sir. I do not remember anything at this moment.

Q. Now, in speaking of the shotgun, did you say that the shotguns were rendered useless by the nature of the cartridges?—A. I said they were in a degree rendered useless.

Q. By the nature of the cartridges?—A. Yes; absorbing moisture.

Q. Were they at all useful?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. In what way?—A. They were used on board ship, but in many cases they would have to turn down the cartridges. They were so swolleh that they would not fit the chamber of the gun. They were then turned over to Melville, and he would have Bartlett or somebody turn them down. They used to grease them also, and it was considered a mistake, having taken paper shells for the shotgun cartridges.

Q. Were those shotguns used at all on the retreat with those cartridges?—A. No, sir; it is my impression that those cartridges were left in the first camp.

Q. How came those shotguns with those cartridges to be selected?—A. I understood that an Arctic expert had advised Captain De Long not to take metallic shells for the shotguns; that they would contract with cold, and would be too small for the chambers of the guns, and I think something is said on the subject in the History of the Austro-Hungarian Expedition, and Captain De Long, after studying the subject, concluded that these pasteboard shells were the best for our work. He ordered them from Hartford, Conn., I think, and they proved to be not only poor material but they absorbed moisture, and were rendered comparatively useless.

Q. Now, where the ship was entombed in the ice it was northeast from Wrangel Land, was it not?—A. No, sir.

Q. What was the course?—A. We steered west-northwest in entering the ice.

Q. You were west-northwest of Wrangel Land?—A. No, sir; Wrangel Land was west-northwest of us. That would put us east-southeast of Wrangel Land, a difference of six points from northeast.

Q. Does that appear upon the chart?—A. I think it will, sir. I speak of Wrangel Land as the body of the land. If you wish to speak of it in a general way take the center of the island or of the land as reported on the chart at that time.

Q. (Submitting the polar chart exhibit.) Is this correct?—A. I looked over it, sir. I think it is not correct in some details. This chart is essentially correct.

Q. On that chart, in what direction from Wrangel Land was the ship when it became embodied in the ice?—A. Wrangel Land was represented on the chart at that time. We have no Wrangel Land on the charts now. There is no Wrangel Land now; it is an insignificant island. I will speak of Wrangel Island. The ship bore from Wrangel Island about east-northeast, as the farthest, north; probably we were to the eastward and two points to the northward; probably east-northeast; but at that time Wrangel Land extended to the northward, and they had mountains marked on the top to the northwest of us, and we were striving to get to the northwest.

Q. My question was, on that chart, in what direction was the ship from Wrangel Island when it was embodied in the ice?—A. East-northeast.

Q. Not east-southeast?—A. No, sir; from Wrangel Island not east-southeast.

Q. It was east-northeast, was it not, from Wrangel Island?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. How many miles?—A. Probably sixty miles; within a hundred miles.

Q. You were stating when you were examined to-day that you were positive that the land you saw was Wrangel Island, as positive as you could be unless you took observations?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you take any observations?—A. Plenty of them, any number of them.

Q. What did you mean then by that remark?—A. I said unless I had taken observations on the land and located it.

Q. In point of fact, you were never nearer than 60 or 70 miles to this island, were you?—A. Yes, sir; we were.

Q. What is the nearest point?—A. By measurement on the chart 55 miles.

Q. That is the nearest point?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, up to the time of the sailing of this expedition all that you knew of the existence of Wrangel Island or Wrangel Land was derived from what source?—A. Captain Long, of the bark Nile, who has sailed just to the south of Wrangel Land, so called, had been within 15 miles of it; had attempted to reach the cape; had made full sketches of it, and by sending to the Hydrograpic Office you can get those papers. His track was away to the south-southwestward of Wrangel Island. Captain Kellet, of H. M. ship Herald, discovered Wrangel Land in 1849, and called it Kellet Land. There was a whaleman called Bliven who saw the mountains there, and they were called Bliven Mountains. All the whalemen who had ever been up there gave more or less testimony on this subject.

Q. What charts did you have?—A. We had a full set of charts, and the latest on the subject. Admiral Rodgers, of the Vincennes, had been there and he had sailed within a few miles of Wrangel Land when it was shut out by a fog. We had all the information that could have been obtained at that time.

Q. Is it your present opinion that the charts that existed at that time were erroneous?—A. They were erroneous in some respects.

Q. In what respects?—A. As portrayed on the chart at that time the so-called south end of Wrangel Land turns out to be Wrangel Island in fact. Pretty nearly its location. Captain Long, of the bark Nile, was right in his statement and in the location that he gave for the south end of Wrangel Land. Why even the capes were named. There was Cape Thomas, and Cape Harvey, and even the mountains had been named.

Q. Before they had even landed on the place?—A. That is a liberty that geographers take. We determined its insularity by drifting to the northward of it.

Q. Now, when you sighted Bennett Island, what was the necessity of losing all the valuable time you did in getting there?—A. There was no necessity as I thought.

Q. How much time was lost?—A. From the 12th of July, the day we shaped the course to it, until the day we left it.

Q. Could you or not have got the latitude and longitude of the island pretty near without going there at all?—A. For all practical uses, yes, sir.

Q. Did it or not take you a couple of weeks of the hardest labor to reach Bennett Island?—A. Yes; it took the party that. I was not working at the time.

Q. In point of fact, did, or did not, Nindemann keep the deep sea-sounding cups clean while on board the ship?—A. I believe he did. Nindemann was a sort of jack of all trades. He acted as signal quartermaster, and after I was taken sick I think he had charge of the navigator's store-room, keeping everything in order there. He was also a carpenter and a sail-maker, and handy at everything they gave him to do. He was a man of great value.

Q. He was an able and efficient seaman, was he not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did Melville, to your knowledge, send any news to Bulun by Kusmah?—A. No, sir.

Q. Now, in speaking of Geeomovialocke, as matter of fact, were there not plenty of dog teams at Geeomovialocke?—A. No, sir; as matter of fact there were probably not exceeding four teams.

Q. Where did you get your dogs from?—A. From the surrounding country. The commandant sent out his assistants and went out himself, and it took him twenty-four hours to drum up dog teams to draw us.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Four dogs or four teams?—A. Four teams.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. As matter of fact, were not all the dogs that were procured to go to Bulun obtained from the villages of Geeomovialocke, Arrii, and Tomoose?—A. I know that many of them were as a matter of fact. I think they were not all procured, because I saw strange natives there and strange dog teams.

Q. As matter of fact, were not all the dogs that you obtained procured within a very few miles of Geeomovialocke?—A. I think they must have been.

Q. Is there any doubt in your mind about that?—A. There is some doubt, for this reason: That there were two starostii, or head men, as they are called—I do not know exactly what the term means myself—who came with the commandant, and I believe that the commandant or they brought their dogs from the neighborhood of Bulun, because this man told me that he lived at Bulun; and I think that some came from Ku Mark Surk, about 60 miles from Geeomovialocke.

Q. Were they not all collected within the space of twenty-four hours?—A. Some he brought with him, you know. And those that he did not bring with him were collected within the space of twenty-four hours.

Q. In your judgment, could you have gone to Bulun sooner?—A. Not without assistance. We were in complete ignorance of our location and of the direction of Bulun.

Q. In point of facf, could you not have left Geeomovialocke on October 16?—A. We could have left Geeomovialocke, but where to go was the question. I think Mr. Melville was perfectly justified in keeping the party there.

Q. Did you not know that Bulun was down the river, and were you not told so by the natives?—A. No, sir; it was up the river.

Q. Or up the river rather?—A. Yes, sir; we knew it was up the river. Some said it was fifteen days' journey. The natives said the telegraph wire was at Bulun. When we got there we heard it was at Jakutsk. When we got to Jakutsk we found it was 2,000 miles south of Jakutsk. We could not depend on what we heard.

Q. Did Melville or not issue an order to bring you back, dead or alive?—A. I do not know.

Q. Have you ever made that statement?—A. No, sir; I do not think I have.

Q. Were you informed of that fact by any member of the expedition?—A. Yes; I was told so.

Q. By whom?—A. I was told that somebody else said that Melville had said—hearsay evidence of second or third power, and as Mr. Melville is not here I do not want to testify about him.

Q. Were you told by Bartlett?—A. No, sir; I was told by Bartlett to the contrary.

Q. By whom then?—A. Leach was the first man who came to me about it, after we arrived at Irkutsk. Leach came to me and said, "Mr. Danenhower, I think I ought to tell you something." I said, "All right, Leach, go ahead." He said, "When we were coming down from Jakutsk we were talking one night after we came to a halt, and Noros said that Bartlett had said that Mr. Melville had given him an order that if Lieutenant Danenhower started out in search of Captain De Long to bring him back, dead or alive, that he was insane and that he had a certificate from the captain saying that he was insane." I thought over the circumstances, &c., and I put them together and I gave some credit to the story. The next morning, or perhaps the same day, I am not sure which, I sent for Noros, and I said, "Noros, tell me about this." He at first tried to back and fill and get out of it. I said, "I know all about, it and I wish to get at the truth." Then Noros said that just after Mr. Melville went north Bartlett announced to Nindemann and Noros, who were present at that time, "that if Mr. Danenhower," &c.—words to the same effect. I felt very bitterly about it, of course, and there were some attendant circumstances which I thought corroborated the story. I asked Bartlett about it a short time ago to make sure about it. I asked him about it out there on the portico [pointing], after he had given his evidence. Said I, "You have given your evidence here; I want to talk to you on this subject," and he gave me to understand, although it was not a direct answer fully, that there was no truth in it.

Q. What were the words he used?—A. I do not recall them. They were uttered on the portico here [pointing]. I do not recall them.

Q. You cannot give us any idea of the words used. What did you say to him?—A. It seems that before this investigation commenced, and while I was away, Bartlett called at my father's office here in the city, and my father taxed him with it and wanted an explanation.

Mr. CURTIS. I think we will not go into that.

The WITNESS. It is perfectly pertinent to the subject.

Mr. CURTIS. Your father is living?

The WITNESS. Yes, sir.

Mr. CURTIS. And he can be subpœnaed?

The WITNESS. Yes, sir.

The CHAIRMAN. Let him state it.

A. (Resuming.) My father asked Bartlett, "What is the real essence of that story? Is there any truth in it?" And Bartlett told him something that was said which gave rise to that story, and my father understood Bartlett to deny it, so I say it is mere hearsay. But I am very sorry it has come up.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. You cannot give me the words you used to Bartlett, nor the words Bartlett used to you?—A. No, sir. We had a half an hour's talk there on the portico.

Q. Can you give me the words used by Bartlett to your father, or the words used by your father to Bartlett?—A. No, sir; I cannot.

Q. It leaves it very indefinite.—A. The whole thing is very indefinite—hearsay evidence from three parties. I am willing to let it drop. I am not insane; everybody knows that. I am willing to let it drop.

Q. Now, in reference to this allegation whether it is hearsay or direct, or whether it is true or false, were you inquired of about it before the Board of Inquiry?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And did you make the same statement there that you have made here?—A. I was not allowed to, because it was hearsay evidence of an indirect character.

Q. It was excluded?—A Excluded.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. How high up do the floods throw the driftwood on the Lena delta?—A. I have seen large trunks of trees stranded probably 15 feet above the level of the water at the time I was there. Evidently the water had been high in the spring, and had left those trunks of trees stranded there.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. What is your idea as to whether it would have been better for Captain De Long's party to have separated about the time that Nindemann and Noros left them, or even before that? Would there have been a probability of more of the lives being saved than there were by remaining together?—A. Yes, sir; but there were sick people there.

Q. It seems to have been Captain De Long's opinion, from what Dr. Ambler says in his journal, that he was in favor of the party separating?—A. Yes, sir; doubtless some would have come through, but they were looking for relief from the south, and most of the party were sick and they thought it manly and honorable to stand by the sick as long as possible, and take their chances with them. I felt very bitterly toward Captain De Long for that reason, but I have learned here before this committee that the captain was willing for them to start, and that Dr. Ambler, in his report said, "Every man shall stand by you," which was perfectly honorable and good in him.

Q. If Collins wanted to leave at the time Nindemann and Noros left, what do you think about its being the duty of the captain to allow him to exercise his own choice?—A. If Collins had stepped up to the captain and frankly said he wanted to strike out to the south in his own behalf, I doubt very much if the captain would have prevented him, and if he had not given him the order he should have struck out without it. That is what I should have done.

Q. Now, let me ask you another question. On the retreat, from the time the vessel went down until you left your boat on the Siberian coast, did you see any officer exercise or inflict physical violence toward or on any of the crew?—A. No one except myself. I did it.

Q. Did you see any officer chastise any of the crew with a club?—A. Never.

Q. Did you see any officer beat any of the crew because they said they could not go any farther at the time?—A. Never, sir. I have seen the dogs beaten in the most horrible and really brutal way by the men and by the officers, but never saw a man struck.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. Did you ever know of any member of the expedition being put in irons, or food being withheld from him?—A. No, sir; not in the whole course of the expedition.

Q. Did Captain De Long offer to make a confident of any one member of the expedition more than another?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Who?—A. Dr. Ambler and Mr. Melville, and Mr. Chipp at times. But Mr. Chipp and the captain seemed to be alienated for some reason or other, and coldness had sprung up between them.

Q. After the loss of the ship with whom did the captain mostly con-

sort?—A. With the doctor and Mr. Melville. The doctor was his boon companion, I thought—I mean after the loss of the ship. I do not know about it after the separation of the party.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. If you had believed that Mr. Collins could not get 5 miles at the time that Noros and Nindemann applied to Captain De Long and you had been in Captain De Long's place would you have consented to his going?—A. Yes, sir. I would have given him the chance for his life.

Q. You would do so even if you thought he would break down within 5 miles of the camp?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And you would do that as a matter of friendship?—A. As a matter of justice to him. I do not think Collins could have pulled through with those two men. I do not think he had the physique.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. When did you last see Collins?—A. The last time I saw him was on a cake of ice on the 12th of September.

Q. Then you do not know of your own knowledge of his condition at the time Nindemann and Noros left?—A. No, sir; I could judge of his condition as I judge of your condition. I think you could have pulled through. You look like a cast-iron man.

Q. Thank you. In point of fact you were not, of your own knowledge, aware of the exact physical condition of Collins at the time Noros and Nindemann left De Long's party?—A. No, sir; but I saw Mr. Collins did not have the wind, to use a common expression. The record shows that Mr. Collins waded to the shore once and stopped. He did not go back again like the other men did. He stopped right there. So it was during the retreat. Mr. Collins was permitted to work a little when he felt like it, but you would see Collins winded when other men had to plug right along. Collins would complain of a stitch in his side and that his breast hurt him. and from those things I judge Collins was not as rugged as the seafaring men, and it was natural that it should be so. He was brought up in a different way. I do not suppose Collins could have pulled through if the captain had given him permission.

Q. Do you not know, as matter of fact, that there is no record of the illness of Collins from the beginning to the end of Dr. Ambler's journal?—A. Yes; I believe that is so.

Mr. ARNOUX. Hold on; that is not so. There is a record of that.

The WITNESS. Mr. Collins used to complain of pain. Now, I am friendly to Collins, and always was friendly to him, and things have been dragged out of me about this expedition which I never would have said if they had not been dragged out. I liked Collins and appreciated him as a gentleman and an officer and as an educated man.

DANIEL F. COLLINS recalled and examined as follows:

By Mr. CURTIS:

Question (submitting a paper). I show you a letter written to you by Lieutenant Danenhower. Will you explain the circumstances under which that was written? First give the date to the committee.—Answer. This is a letter of mine, dated August 3, 1882, in answer to a letter received by me from Lieutenant Danenhower in which he complained——

Mr. ARNOUX (interposing). If you have that letter you had better produce it.

The WITNESS. I haven't the letter here; it is in Washington, probably.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. You can state generally its contents.—A. Mr. Danenhower stated in his letter that a statement made by me, or an interview with me, reported in the Eastern papers, placed him in a bad situation in saying that he was ready for the investigation, and that Mr. Newcomb was the same.

Mr. ARNOUX. I submit that the witness ought not to give the substance of the letter.

Mr. MCADOO. I think the substance is improper unless he cannot find the letter.

Mr. CURTIS. You will certainly hear this.

Mr. MCADOO. It is certainly secondary.

Mr. CURTIS. If I may trespass upon the committee's time, if I do not demonstrate to you mathematically that it is admissible, I will not say another word. Here was a letter that was introduced by the other side, the object undoubtedly being to throw discredit on Dr. Collins's statement in reference to the interview that took place at the Fifth Avenue Hotel. Recognizing that that was the object, I put some questions to Lieutenant Danenhower about it which you may remember, because you were here, I think; at least Judge Buchanan was. Lest any suspicion even should dwell in the minds of the committee, I desire to show the circumstances under which this letter was written. In the first place there is nothing in the letter itself that, by a fair construction, can be used as against Dr. Collins; but I believe in an investigation of this character it is well to cover the case at all points. I wish to show that when he wrote this letter it was in response to a communication from Lieutenant Danenhower, who had felt aggrieved on reading the alleged interview of Dr. Collins with some newspaper reporter. You will mark the date of the letter. It is August 3d, 1882; long, long before this investigation that is now pending was commenced; and long, long before (if you run your minds back to the testimony-in-chief of Dr. Collins) he had received this evidence which he deemed of such a character as made this investigation necessary. Now they have put in the letter. Can we not be permitted to show the circumstances under which it was written?

Mr. ARNOUX. I have not questioned that point at all.

Mr. CURTIS. What principle of law prevents that?

Mr. MCADOO. Certainly none at all.

Mr. CURTIS. The immediate objection is that Dr. Collins cannot state the contents of a communication that he received from Lieutenant Danenhower which led to this reply. Now he says it is not among his papers. I believe, within the strict rule of law, if a witness states he has lost a paper or mislaid it, or cannot find it, he is at liberty to give its contents. That is all we ask here.

The CHAIRMAN. He is a competent witness to state the surroundings.

Mr. ARNOUX. My objection is that he shall not state the contents of a letter, but that he shall produce the letter.

Mr. MCADOO. If it is proved that he cannot find it, of course he can state what is in it.

The CHAIRMAN. The rule is that the letter must be produced if it is in existence.

Mr. CURTIS. Well, I will lay the foundation.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Do you know where the letter of which you have spoken is?—A. No, sir; I do not.

Q. Have you looked for it?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Have you searched for it?—A. I searched for it to-day two or three times; searched through all my papers.

Q. And have you among your papers, so far as you have been able to discover, the letter written to you by Lieutenant Danenhower?—A. No, sir.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. When did you see it last?—A. I had it among my papers here in Washington; that is, one letter, but it is not the special letter that I am asked about now.

Q. Where did you last see this special letter which the counsel asks you about?—A. The last time I saw it was probably a year ago in Minneapolis, Minn. But I had a letter here from Lieutenant Danenhower, asking might he use——

Q. (Interposing.) Which would throw light upon this question?—A. Yes; but that is not the letter in question.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. And you think that letter is not in your possession?—A. Yes; I am positive it is not in my possession.

Q. Or within your control?—A. Or within my control.

Q. You are not able to get it, or produce it before the committee?—A. I tried very hard to get it, because it would explain the matter fully.

Mr. ARNOUX. I submit his looking for it here to-day is not sufficient.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. You brought from your home, when you came here, all the letters you had on this subject under consideration?—A. Nearly all. I went through my safe and brought all I could find. I suppose there are several letters and memoranda and other things which I left behind me.

Q. Do you think this letter is behind there in the safe?—A. To the best of my belief I do not think it is there. I am very anxious to get the letter, because it explains fully my reasons for writing that. It is to my interest to produce that letter.

Mr. McADOO. I understood that you had that letter in Washington.

The WITNESS. It was another letter.

Mr. McADOO. Proceed with the examination.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. (Submitting a paper to the witness). Now, be kind enough to state, as fully as you can, the contents of the letter from Lieutenant Danenhower to which that is a reply.—A. It was a letter sent to me by Lieutenant Danenhower, in which he stated that in a reported interview held with him and published in the papers he was placed in a very bad light, because I was basing my application for this investigation upon some general statements that he was going to make, or that he was willing to make, when the investigation commenced; that he wanted an investigation and that he would have strong evidence to present and that he was ready for it and that Mr. Newcomb was ready for it. Now this [exhibiting a small slip of newspaper] is the interview.

Q. Referred to in that letter?—A. Referred to in that letter. I think that Lieutenant Danenhower will recognize it if he looks it over.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Will you state, if you please, as near as you recollect, the date of that letter of Lieutenant Danenhower?—A. It was some time in the latter part of July.

(The slip of newspaper exhibited by the witness was submitted to Mr. Danenhower.)

Mr. CURTIS (to Mr. Danenhower). Is that the interview?

Mr. DANENHOWER. No, sir; it is not.

The WITNESS. It was upon that interview that I based my letter.

Mrs. DE LONG (after examining the newspaper slip referred to). This is not the report referred to.

The WITNESS. That is a condensed report of the interview referred to.

Mrs. DE LONG. This is a condensed Associated Press report.

Mr. CURTIS (to Mr. Arnoux). Produce the report, if you have it.

The WITNESS. I think it is the condensed Associated Press report of the interview published at Minneapolis.

Mr. ARNOUX. We will look it up and see if we can find it, and if we can find it it will be at your disposal.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. This is the Associated Press article. Go on and state the general character of the article that was called to your attention.—A. It would be impossible for me at this time to recall it all.

Q. Give us the general character and nature of the article, and what was alleged in the article.—A. The principal part of the article was that Chief Engineer Melville had not done his duty in remaining at Geeomovialocke from the 26th day of September until the 1st day of November without making any effort for De Long's relief.

Q. Permit me to inquire right here, was it alleged that this was an interview with you?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Well.—A. And I stated that, it being based on the statements made in the New York Herald, and published by Mr. Jackson on information received from Lieutenant Danenhower.

Q. This article alleged that you stated this, or did you state it?—A. I did state it. Now, the paper got it mixed up, and stated that I said that Lieutenant Danenhower told me that Mr. Melville had not done his duty. Now, I never made any such statement. I did state that he told Mr. Jackson so, and it is published in the New York Herald that the delay was unnecessary. That was the information that I had that I made these statements on.

Q. But you did not state that Lieutenant Danenhower told you?—A. I did not state it. Lieutenant Danenhower wrote to me about it, and I immediately wrote him this letter of August 3, 1882, stating that I never made such a statement, and I wrote a letter to the New York Herald denying that I had stated in any interview that Lieutenant Danenhower had told me these things personally, and I so state in this letter. Lieutenant Danenhower then wrote me. I have not the letter, and I do not know where it is, but Lieutenant Danenhower can correct me if I do not state it correctly. In it he said that it placed him in a peculiar position, and that Secretary Chandler had spoken to him about the matter, and it would be of service to him if I would give him permission to publish that letter of August 3 in the Army and Navy Journal to set the matter straight, and I wrote to Lieutenant Danenhower giving him permission to make any use of it he saw fit.

Q. You did it in justice to that gentleman?—A. In justice to Lieutenant Danenhower.

Q. It was charged by you that he had said that it was owing to Melville's failure that this delay was occasioned?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, let me ask you, right here, have you ever said or written anything in antagonism to the statement you made on the stand as to the interview between you and Lieutenant Danenhower at the Fifth Avenue Hotel?—A. No, sir. In this interview published in the eastern papers it was also stated that I had stated that Mr. Newcomb was ready and anxious for an investigation. At that time I had never met Mr. Newcomb, consequently he could not have told me he was ready for it; and he wrote me on the subject a letter which is here, and wrote a letter to me on the subject contradicting it. This is a letter addressed to my brother in New York, and I read as follows:

JUNIPER, *Salem, Mass., July* 28.

MY DEAR COLLINS: My attention is often called to newspaper articles about the Jeannette business. I inclose one clipped from the Boston Journal of July 27, 1882. Can you give me any information about it? I never met your brother. In this clipping I find the words, "Dr. Newcomb is also ready for it."

Which is also in this newspaper article [exhibiting same]:

Can you tell me anything of this? What little I have said to you was and is confidential. Believe me I write in the best of feeling.

Faithfully, your friend,

R. L. NEWCOMB.

Q. That is the naturalist?—A. The naturalist.

Q. Now leave that matter, if you please. Were you present yesterday when Lieutenant Lemly, judge-advocate of the Board of Inquiry, testified?—A. At the latter part of his testimony I was here; not in the beginning.

Q. Did you have an interview with him at the Riggs House?—A. Yes, sir.

Mr. ARNOUX. I submit that that has all been gone over, and Lieutenant Lemly was only called in contradiction of this gentleman.

Mr. CURTIS. That was new matter brought out by the other side in this, that there was an interview at the Riggs House in which some reporter of the Critic was present. I desire to show by Dr. Collins that Lieutenant Lemly, in regard to that, was mistaken.

The CHAIRMAN. That is entirely new.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Now I want you to confine your mind to that interview. Who was present at that interview besides you and Lieutenant Lemly?—A. There was no one present but a Mr. Thomas Carroll.

Q. Where does he live?—A. That I could not tell you now. He lived in Washington at that time. Where he lives now I do not know.

Q. Was he at that time a reporter of the Critic?—A. No, sir.

Q. Are you conscious, or have you any recollection that any newspaper gentleman was present at that interview?—A. I never heard it until yesterday, when Mr. Lemly so stated.

Q. There is one other thing to which I wish to call your attention. Lieutenant Lemly stated that his statement in reference to the investigation being carried on from a naval stand-point, in words or substance, was made by him to you, but in a certain connection which he stated. Do you remember the connection which he stated?—A I cannot exactly call it to mind now.

Q. Then give all that was said in reference to that one particular matter.

Mr. ARNOUX. I submit he has been examined as to that.

Mr. CURTIS. No; because you brought out new matter.

Mr. ARNOUX. No, sir; you asked him in regard to that, and he made a statement of what Lieutenant Lemly had said about the investigation being conducted and looked at through naval spectacles, and he gave his recollection of the conversation in full. Lieutenant Lemly gave his, and it is for the committee, if it is matter of any importance at all, to say which one has given a correct version. I submit that it is not right, after the second witness has gone to call the first witness on the stand and ask him to again go over his view of the conversation.

Mr. CURTIS. Lieutenant Lemly admitted that he had made that statement, but that he had made it in a certain connection, and gave a loose statement of his own.

The CHAIRMAN. Yes; that is true. You can ask him the question.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. I put the question to you; give all that was said in reference to that one point—that the investigation was to be conducted from a naval stand-point.—A. Mr. Lemly stated to me that no matter what my evidence was I should remember that it was a naval Court of Inquiry and that the matter would be looked at or examined through naval spectacles.

Q. Now, was that all that was said on that subject?—A. There was nothing, to my knowledge or remembrance, in any other way connected with it.

Q. Nothing whatever?—A. Nothing whatever. I was very careful, after these interviews, to make memoranda.

Q. When you had these interviews did you, after you had them, make memoranda of what was said?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. In reference to all three interviews?—A. In reference to every interview I have had in relation to the matter.

Q. And was it on the basis of this memorandum that you gave your evidence in that regard?—A. Yes, sir.

Mr. CURTIS. That is all.

Mr. ARNOUX. I will reserve my cross-examination for the present, as I have not yet examined the transcript of Mr. Lemly's testimony, and I have some other questions to ask him besides.

HENRY WILSON sworn and examined.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Question. What is your full name, if you please?—Answer. Henry Wilson.

Q. Will you be kind enough to give me your age?—A. I am now thirty years of age.

Q. And what countryman are you, if you please?—A. I was born a Swede.

Q. You were attached to the Jeannette expedition, were you not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What has been your occupation for the last ten years; a sea-faring man?—A. A sea-faring man; exclusively going to sea.

Q. Were you ever on an Arctic exploring expedition before?—A. Not before I went with the Jeannette.

Q. Where did you ship?—A. I shipped in the Brooklyn navy-yard and I was transferred to San Francisco to join the ship.

Q. Do you remember when the retreat began?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. About when was that; about how long after you had started?—A. About the 18th or 19th of June, 1881, the retreat began.

Q. That was after the ship had sunk?—A. After the ship had sunk; yes, sir.

Q. Now, in reference to the retreat and the work done on the retreat, what part did the officers take in the work?—A. For the first couple of days after we started on the retreat the officers worked along with the sleds and boats, but afterward they did practically no manual labor.

Q. Then the work was done by the men, was it?—A. Done exclusively by the men; that is, the manual work.

Q. What share of the manual work did Mr. Melville do?—A. He superintended the working of the whole party during Mr. Chipp's illness.

Q. Did he himself do manual work?—A. No, sir.

Q. How, with reference to Lieutenant Danenhower; did he do any manual work?—A. No, sir; he was on the sick list at the time.

Q. And with reference to Captain De Long; did he assist in the manual labor?—A. No, sir.

Q. Now, do you remember when you arrived at Geeomovialocke?—A. Yes; but I cannot state the exact dates. As I did not keep a journal or diary of any kind I do not remember on what date we did arrive there.

Q. As nearly as you can approximate to it, about how long after you had left the ship and begun the retreat was it before you arrived at Geeomovialocke?—A. I should say it was about two months from the time we began the retreat.

Q. Now, when you were at Geeomovialocke in what party were you?—A. I was in Mr. Melville's party. That was the only party there.

Q. Now, what was the condition of the party after you arrived at Geeomovialocke as to health and ability to work?—A. Well, for the first ten days the whole of us were very much disabled with the exception of Mr. Danenhower and Mr. Newcomb. They were able to stand on their feet. The rest of us were very much disabled. Our limbs were so frozen that some of us were unable to stand on our feet.

Q. How long did that continue?—A. That continued about ten days before we were able to do any work.

Q. Now, at the end of the ten days what was the condition of the party?—A. Of course it was a little better than when we first arrived there, but we were not by any means well.

Q. How soon after you got to Geeomovialocke was it that the party recovered their health so as to be able to work?—A. Well, speaking of health, of course we did not recover our health during the time we were there.

Q. Well, your ability to work?—A. As to our ability to work I should think if we had been put to the test, that is to say, if we had been requested to work we would have done so; at least I, for my part, would have done my utmost if they had requested me to do any work.

Q. What was your ability to travel; were you able to travel?—A. I would have made an effort to travel. I do not suppose that I should have been as good as I am now, for example, but I would have made an effort, and I think I could have traveled after ten days of recruiting in the hut.

Q. Was that true of the rest of the party?—A. Well, no, not all. Leach was very much disabled.

Q. What others of the party were able to travel after the ten days?—

A. Mr. Danenhower, Mr. Melville, Mr. Bartlett, and Lauterbach, Manson, and the Indian, and the Chinaman, even—all, with the exception of Leach; he was not able to travel.

Q. Then, in point of fact, after the ten days at Geeomovialocke, all of the party were physicially able to travel with the exception of Mr. Leach?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And he continued ill, I believe, until he got to Irkutsk, did he not?—A. Yes; I think that was the place.

Q. Now, in your judgment, could Mr. Melville have left Geeomovialocke before he did?—A. Yes, sir; he could have done so.

Q. In your judgment, how many days before he actually left could he have left Geeomovialocke?—A. Well, I should think he would have been able to have left on the twelfth day after we arrived there.

Q. Do you know whether there was any talk or complaint among the men about not going on at that time?—A. There were some who expressed an opinion that they could travel, that they could even start on foot to go on to this Bulun that the natives spoke of.

Q. How many of the party expressed that belief, if you remember?—A. Bartlett expressed the opinion that he thought we could start on foot and go on to Bulun, and that we could rig a sled, and even if the natives would not supply us with dogs to drag this sled, the party would do to drag Leach along on the sled, because Leach was not able to walk.

Q. Now, do you know how far Bulun is from Geeomovialocke?—A. No, sir; I have not the slightest idea.

Q. How many days' journey?—A. It took us about three days to get there.

Q. It would take about three days, would it not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, if you had left Geeomovialocke sixteen days after you reached there and gone on to Bulun and a party had started north to meet De Long, what, in your judgment, would have been the chances of saving De Long's party, or any part of them?—A. Well, I think the chances would have been very scanty.

Q. Now, you say, after ten days, the party could have gone on?—A. Yes, sir; that is, if it had been absolutely necessary to do so.

Q. After ten days, that would bring it up to the 8th of October, would it not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, supposing you started from Geeomovialocke on the 12th of October—that would have been four days after the ten days of rest—would you not have reached Bulun in three days, probably?—A. Well, I do not know. I have traveled over that country only once, and I do not know what the probabilities would have been at that time, because the river was just between being opened and freezing up, so that there was a doubt as to whether the river would be strong enough for us to travel over at that time.

Q. But you did not try, did you?—A. We did not try; no, sir; but we took the information from the natives. They said the ice was not strong enough.

Q. Kusmah came over, did he not?—A. He did; yes, sir.

Q. Where did Kusmah come from?—A. He came from across the bay there.

Q. Did he come from Bulun?—A. I do not know the place he came from; it is about 10 versts from the place where we lived.

Q. The first time he came from Tomoose, did he not?—A. I do not know, sir. I have not got the run of the names of those villages.

Q. He had no trouble in coming over the bay, did he?—A. That I cannot tell you.

Q. Do you know whether he had any trouble in returning?—A. That I do not know.

Q. Now, supposing you had left on the 12th of October, and had reached Bulun on the 15th of October; then if you had started a party north to look for De Long, in your judgment, would not the probabilities have been strong that he would have been discovered?—A. I beg your pardon. What question was that you asked me before; did you not ask me if we got to Bulun about sixteen days after we arrived at Geeomovialocke?

Q. Yes; that is the question I did ask you, but now I am making it a little more simple. Supposing you had left Geeomovialocke on the 12th, and you had arrived at Bulun on the 15th, and then you had started a party north to search for De Long; would, or would not, in your opinion, the chance have been a good one to have discovered him?—A. No, sir; the chances would have been very slight, for this reason: We did not know anything about where those people were; we did not know how far they were.

Q. Did you not have a retreat arranged along the Lena River before the boats separated? Was it not understood that the retreat was to be conducted along the Lena River?—A. I believe it was so understood. Yes, sir.

Q. You know that Captain De Long's party were found in the vicinity of the Lena?—A. I heard so; I do not know personally.

Q. Now, I ask you do you know the distance in days' travel between Bulun and the spot where De Long was found?—A. No, sir.

Q. Suppose in a direct course the journey between Bulun and the spot where Captain De Long and his companions were found could be made in two and a half or three days? Do you understand me?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, then see if you understand this question. Suppose you had left Bulun, say, on the 15th, and the spot where Captain De Long and his companions were found was only three days' journey off, and they kept signal fires burning, and it was understood that the retreat should be arranged along the Lena River when you separated, then if you had started a party promptly north do you not think that your chances would have been fair to have found him?—A. No, sir; because we did not know where the Lena River was at that time. We did not know whether he had come up in the Lena River or any branch of it.

Q. How could you arrange a retreat along the Lena River unless you had some knowledge of where it was? Do you understand the question?—A. No, sir; I do not understand the question.

Q. How could you fix on the Lena when you arranged for the retreat at the time of the separation, unless you had some idea where the Lena River was?—A. Captain De Long arranged that retreat and gave the directions to the officers.

Q. Then Captain De Long knew where the Lena River was?—A. He knew where it was, certainly.

Q. And Mr. Melville knew where it was?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Mr. Melville was in command of your party?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Lieutenant Danenhower knew where it was?—A. I should suppose he did, sir.

Q. And Mr. Bartlett knew where it was?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, then, supposing they had started from Bulun on the 16th of October, knowing where the Lena was, and having arranged at the time

of the separation that the Lena should be the line of the retreat—— A. (Interrupting.) But the Lena extends far away along the coast in branches, and we did not know in what branch we were at the time.

Q. Are you speaking now of the Lena River or the Lena delta?—A. The Lena delta.

Q. Exactly. You are not speaking of the Lena River?—A. Not the river; no, sir.

Q. You are speaking of the Lena delta?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. The river is separated in your mind from the delta, is it not; the delta and the Lena River are two different things, are they not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Well, when you said the Lena River was interspersed with streams, &c., you meant the Lena delta?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, be kind enough to keep your mind on the Lena River and not on the delta; that is where the confusion exists. Now, we will start again. Supposing you had left Bulun on the 16th (Captain De Long knew, Mr. Melville knew, Mr. Danenhower knew, and Mr. Bartlett knew), and you had followed the Lena River as arranged at the time of the separation, and the place where Captain De Long and his companions were found was only about three days' journey from Bulun, and supposing he had kept signal fires burning that lighted up the country around about, then do you not think the chance would have been fair for discovering him?—A. As I understand, Mr. Melville did not know at that time in what direction to go in search of Captain De Long.

Q. But that is the very point. Now, if he had gone down the Lena River, and the journey between Bulun and the place where Captain De Long and his party were found was only three days, and Captain De Long's party kept signal fires burning, lighting up the country round about, then do you not think he must have found him?—A. Well, it is hard to give an opinion on this, because I do not think in my mind it was possible.

Q. Now, in reference to the village of Geeomovialocke. Were there not plenty of dog teams there?—A. Not plenty, sir, but there were some.

Q. How many?—A. Well, I should judge there were four teams of dogs around the village there.

Q. And how many dogs altogether?—A. There are small teams and large teams. They use seven, nine, eleven, and thirteen.

Q. There were enough dogs there to have carried your party, were there not?—A. No, sir.

Q. Would not four teams carry your party?—A. No, sir.

Q. How many were in your party?—A. There were eleven of us, sir.

Q. How many could be carried in a team?—A. When we started up from there they carried only one man on each team.

Q. Could not more than one be carried on each team?—A. Not with the provisions for the dogs; there was fish for the dogs that they had loaded into a sled and the driver and the man that rode with him. It would be quite a load to the dogs, especially when there were not more than eight or nine dogs to a team.

Q. How long were you there before you had plenty of dogs?—A. We did not get sufficient dogs to carry us to Bulun until we got the intelligence from Nindemann and Noros.

Q. From whom did you get the dogs then?—A. The commandant, the Russian official at Bulun came down, and he mustered dogs from all around the villages there.

Q. How soon after you got the intelligence from Nindemann and Noros did you get a sufficient number of dogs?—A. My memory is very dull on that; two or three days, I think.

Q. Lieutenant Danenhower, I think, stated twenty-four hours, do you agree with him there?

The CHAIRMAN. After the official came?—A. Twenty-four hours after the official came; yes, sir; that is correct.

Q. So, how late was it when you had a sufficient number of dogs, as you say?

The WITNESS. How late from when, do you mean?

Mr. CURTIS. How late, in point of time, was it when you had sufficient dogs to travel with?

The CHAIRMAN. The month and the day of the month, as near as you can?—A. A month from the time that we arrived at that village.

Q. You have no means of fixing the exact date, I suppose?—A. I have not.

Q. Now, supposing that you did not have any dog-teams, with the exception of Leach, the party were able to travel, were they not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And even without dog-teams you could have traveled, with the exception of Leach?—A. Yes; we could have walked.

Q. And it was possible to draw him on a sled?—A. It was; yes, sir.

Q. Do you know where the dogs came from that you got?—A. I haven't any opinion on that point, but I think that they came from all around the villages where we were.

Q. Where you were there were three villages within a short distance of each other—Geeomovialocke, Arrii, and Tomoose?—A. Yes; I heard that it was so.

Q. Those were settlements, were they not—little towns, little hamlets?—A. Little villages.

Q. And these dogs that you had came from those little villages, did they not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And within twenty-four hours of the order of the commandant you had all these dogs?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. But still you could have moved before?—A. We could have moved before.

Q. You had sleds?—A. There were sleds in the village that we could have taken.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Were there two roads going from Geeomovialocke to Bulun, one the dog road and the other the reindeer road?—A. I heard that there were; yes, sir.

Q. Now, which one of those two roads crosses the mountain?—A. That must be the reindeer road, because we came the dog road, and there was no mountain that we crossed that I remember.

Q. You went along the foot of the mountain, between the mountain and the river?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, did all the dogs that you got come from the three villages that the counsel named, or did they come from around the country?—A. That I cannot give you a definite answer about, sir. My opinion is that they came from around the different villages.

Q. From all around?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, from what you know of these men and their condition, if they had started out to walk from Geeomovialocke to Bulun and to drag Leach, how long a time would it have taken you to have gone

from Geeomovialocke to Bulun?—A. Well, it would probably have taken us a week or ten days.

Q. So that, in point of fact, you left the earliest opportunity when you could get any teams to take you, did you not?—A. Yes, sir.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. How can you estimate how long it would have taken you to have gone from Geeomovialocke to Bulun if you did not know the distance?—A. I can estimate now, since I have gone over the road, how long it would have taken us to go up there.

Q. How far was it?—A. I believe some one said it was 80 versts. A verst is three-quarters of a mile, but I have no personal knowledge of it.

Q. In the condition of your party at Geeomovialocke, after you had recovered, could you not have traveled over 10 miles a day?—A. I suppose if we had known the road; but we did not know the road, and we would have had to pick our road the best way we knew how if we had started off.

Q. Before you left Geeomovialocke Kusmah had been there, had he not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And before you left Geeomovialocke Kusmah had been to Bulun and returned, had he not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you not think that your party would have had the same chance and facility for getting to Bulun as Kusmah did; could you not have gone there as well as he?—A. We could have gone as well as he, but we did not know the road as well as he.

Q. Well, but supposing you had gone with him?—A. But then we did not have the teams and dogs to go there with as he did.

Q. How many teams did Kusmah have?—A. I think he had two teams; himself and this starosti of the village, Nicolai Shagra.

Q. He had two teams?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did any one go with Kusmah when he left?—A. Yes; the starosti went with him.

Q. No; any one of your party?—A. No, sir.

Q. Was any attempt made to go with Kusmah?—A. Yes; I believe Mr. Danenhower suggested that he should go with him.

Q. And why did not Mr. Danenhower go with him?—A. I do not know. I think there was some objection raised on the part of Mr. Melville.

Q. You knew at the time Kusmah was there that Bulun was a village with people living in it, did you not?—A. We were informed so by the natives.

Q. Were you not told so by Kusmah?—A. We were told so, of course.

Q. Were you not told that there were dogs in Bulun?—A. I do not remember, sir.

Q. There were dogs in Bulun?—A. I believe so.

Q. You got dogs from Bulun?—A. That I do not know.

Q. Now if any one of the party had gone with Kusmah to Belun it would have been easy to have got teams there to have come back for the party would it not?—A. Probably; yes, sir.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. If you had started out ten days after you got to Geeomovialocke to go to Bulun would you have had Kusmah with you to have shown you the way; did he get back from Bulun in ten days after he started?—A. No, sir.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Did you understand that question?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. How did you understand that question?—A. I understood it to be that if Kusmah had come back from Bulun in time before we left there he would have gone with us.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Then you did not understand it. I will put the question over again. Did Kusmah get back in ten days?—A. No, sir; he did not.

Mr. ARNOUX. That is all.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Do you think you have understood all the questions that have been put to you?—A. I think so, sir.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. Did you see any of the officers beat or whip any of the men?—A. No, sir.

Q. Or strike them with a club?—A. No, sir.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. How were you treated?—A. As well as the rest of the seamen.

Q. And how was that?—A. Pretty well.

Q. Have you any cause of complaint at all against the officers or men of that expedition, and if so, state what your grounds of complaint are?—A. Well, personally, I have no special complaint to make. Generally I have some complaint to make.

Q. State it.—A. I thought it was an injustice to us for Captain De Long to suspend able-bodied men, who were willing and able to give us a hand to get along.

Q. To whom do you refer as being suspended?—A. Mr. Collins, Mr. Newcomb, and Seaman Star, one of the strongest men in the party.

Q. Have you any other cause of complaint as to your own treatment, or the treatment of any member of the expedition?—A. No, sir; I have not any particular personal ill treatment in any way to complain of, except that I was spoken to pretty roughly at times, and probably we would have got along better if we had not been so spoken to.

Q. By whom were you spoken to roughly?—A. Mr. Melville used to speak roughly when he worked us. Some of the men were very indignant. Of course, for myself I am a good deal used to naval regulations, and I do not think so much about it, because I know that Jack has very little to say in the Navy; in fact he has nothing to say.

Q. Have you been in the regular Navy of the United States?—A. Yes; I have been in the regular naval service. For three years I was out in the United States ship Franklin, in 1863, 1864, and 1865, on the European station.

Q. You were never in the Arctic region before on any other expedition?—A. No, sir.

Q. Do you know anything of the quarrels on board between the officers and men, or between the officers themselves or the men?—A. No, sir. I knew that there was a difficulty between Captain De Long and Mr. Collins, but I do not know anything personally that I can relate about the matter.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. You knew that Collins was suspended, did you not?—A. Yes, sir.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. You have no personal knowledge as to the causes that led to these difficulties?—A. No, sir.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. How long was Newcomb suspended?—A. I think he was never released from the time he was suspended from duty. I do not remember the date.

Q. Now, if he says that he was returned to duty in two days——A. (Interrupting.) He was not. He was told by Captain De Long to attend to some specimens that were gathered on Bennett Island, and he worked them out, but he was never returned to duty again.

Q. That is what you think?—A. Yes; that is what I think.

Q. Was Newcomb of any great value in the way of work on the ice?—A. Well, I do not think that he was of so much value as one of the seamen, of course.

Q. But was he not rather a weak man, and did he not give out pretty quickly?—A. Well, he did not give out; that is, he did not say he did, but he was by no means as good as any other seaman on the expedition.

Q. Now, how long was Star suspended?—A. I do not remember the exact date of the occasion when he was suspended, but he was suspended from that time on the ice until we got on Bennett Island. When we left Bennett Island and started south he was put on duty again.

Q. So that from the time you left Bennett Island the suspension of Star was ended and he worked just as before?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, is not that the gentlest kind of punishment that a captain can put on a man?—A. Well, I do not know what was Captain De Long's intention at the time. He put Seaman Star on duty, but he may still have been a prisoner at large.

Q. I am not asking you about that, but is not suspension, when it is done as a punishment, the slightest punishment that can be put upon a man?—A. It was very slight, sir, but I thought it was very serious to suspend these strong men and keep them from giving us a helping hand.

Q. It would have been better than putting them in irons?—A. Of course, you could not put anybody in irons under the circumstances in which we were.

Q. Collins was always in the cabin mess?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. If he had been suspended he would not have worked as a common seaman; in other words, had he at any time done a seaman's duty on the ship?—A. No, sir; not on the ship.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Mr. Collins was a strong, vigorous man when he was suspended, was he not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And he always showed a disposition to aid the men in the retreat, did he not?—A. Always, sir.

Q. And, in your judgment, if he had been restored to duty and allowed to work as the others did he would have been of very valuable aid to you, would he not?—A. He would have been of aid to us; yes, sir.

Adjourned.

WASHINGTON, D. C., *Thursday, May* 1, 1884.

The subcommittee met at 10.30 a. m. All the members being present and counsel on either side.

The CHAIRMAN. Mr. Wilson informs me he has not stated all he wanted to in connection with the expedition, and that he desires to make a further statement.

Mr. CURTIS. Will you examine him, Mr. Chairman?

HENRY WILSON resumed the stand.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Question. What have you to say about Captain De Long's management of the retreat?—Answer. During the time that we traveled over the ice Captain De Long would very often come around and would give an order that would in some way be unreasonable. For example, to jump over a large lead, a very wide lead, with a sled, and the consequence would be that either the sled would tumble in the water or some of the men, or else break a sleigh runner, or something of that kind. When Captain De Long came around there was a general feeling among the men that there would be some trouble. It would be our expression when we saw Captain De Long coming, "Now, boys, look out for squalls, the old man is coming." It would always be the case that there would be some trouble, and we all had a strong wish that Captain De Long would keep away from us, because we could work better when somebody else instructed us about the work than when he did.

Q. Now, indicate some facts.—A. On one occasion we came to a lead that was about 25 yards wide. Of course we had to ferry across those leads, to get a smaller piece of ice and drag the sled on top and then ferry across to the ice on the other side of this lead. Captain De Long came along and said, "There is a piece of ice, take that." And Mr. Melville said, "Captain, I do not think that that piece of ice is large enough." Captain De Long did not pay any attention to that except to repeat the order, "Take that piece of ice that I told you to take." Of course his orders were law to us. We obeyed. We brought the piece of ice there and got the sled on top of it and all the men and shoved off. The consequence was that the piece of ice turned right over and dumped the sled and all the men in the water. It was not very pleasant to have an ice-water bath up there, and it made it very uncomfortable to us.

Q. All of you got wet, did you?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. How was the weather; was it freezing?—A. No, sir; but there was ice in the water, and the water was naturally cold. At that time it was not freezing; it was in June I think.

Q. That is one instance. Now, have you others?—A. Not any other instance that I can recall. What I say is that there was a general impression or thought among the men that we could do work better when Captain De Long did not instruct us to do it than when somebody else did—either Mr. Melville or Mr. Chipp.

Q. Have you any knowledge of delays on the expedition, and, if so, what is your opinion as to whether those delays were necessary or unnecessary, and give the facts on which you predicate that opinion?—A. My opinion is that there were some unnecessary delays during the retreat. The first that I can recall was at Bennett Island. We delayed there I think one week, more or less; but in my opinion two days would have been sufficient to have enabled us to repair those boats and make the necessary preparation for leaving this island again.

Q. What, in your opinion, would have been the result as to reaching

the Siberian coast earlier or later provided you had only spent two days at Bennett Island instead of the number of days you did spend, would you have reached the Siberian coast earlier or later?—A. That is difficult to say. I do not know what our chances would have been to get through, because we were working through the ice at this time. We did not have much open water. We had to find our way in the leads between the ice, and I do not know what the chances might have been if we had started earlier. Probably they would have been bad, and probably they would have been better; I cannot tell about that; but the delay, in my opinion, was unnecessary. The second occasion was at Kotelnoi Island. We delayed there for some time; I do not know how long, and I did not see any possible reason why we should delay there, because we had open water and could have got away sooner than we did.

Q. How long did you remain at that island?—A. Four or five days I guess.

Q. What were you doing while you were there?—A. We did actually nothing. We went around hunting, looking for game, that is all I know of that we did there on that island.

Q. Now, I will ask your opinion whether it was necessary or unnecessary to increase your store of provisions if by hunting you could increase your store of provisions?—A. I think it would have been a much better plan to go on with what provisions we had than to lay there and consume the provisions, because we were unable to secure game enough to save any provisions.

Q. What game did you find on that island?—A. Nothing, sir.

Q. You did not find anything?—A. No, sir; with the exception of a few ducks. There was general talk among the men during the time we were at Kotelnoi Island that they wished if Captain De Long persisted in these delays that some of the other officers would take charge of the expedition.

Q. Who was that officer?—A. It was not an officer. *They* said this.

Q. I mean who was the officer whom they desired to take charge?—A. Either Mr. Chipp or Mr. Melville. This was only conversation I heard.

Q. Conversation among the men?—A. Conversation among the men; yes, sir.

Q. That never was communicated to any of the officers?—A. No, sir; not that I know of.

Q. It was never communicated to Captain De Long, Lieutenant Chipp, Lieutenant Danenhower, or Engineer Melville, that the men were dissatisfied with the management of Captain De Long?—A. It was not that I know of, but they might have overheard the conversation. Probably some of the officers may have overheard the conversation because it was talked of very freely.

Q. And in the presence of the officers?—A. Not in the presence of the officers, but then it might have been heard by them during the time we talked about it in the camp around the tents.

Q. Was it or was it not talked of in the presence of Captain De Long?—A. Not that I know of, sir.

Q. Or where he had an opportunity of hearing it?—A. Not that I know of, sir.

Q. Do you or do you not know that any officer of the expedition—that is, any of the four—Captain De Long, Lieutenant Chipp, Lieutenant Danenhower, or Engineer Melville—ever heard that talk among the crew?—A. No, sir; I do not know that they did.

Q. Now, I will get you to state whether the party—that is, the crew, the seamen—desired or did not desire a change of leader on the retreat.—A. The substance of the conversation was that if Captain De Long persisted in these delays at every point where we stopped, they thought that some one else should take charge of the expedition and bring us through.

Q. I will get you to state now whether or not in those conversations the men expressed the belief that the delays on these islands were unnecessary.—A. Yes, sir; I heard such expression, and that is also my opinion.

Q. Was that expression general?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Among all the crew?—A. Among the men that I had conversation with. We were always discontented about these delays. Captain De Long said that the men needed rest, and I am sure that I, for my part, was more satisfied when we went ahead than when we stopped. It is very possible that we needed rest, but then I think there were a number of the party who would rather go on than to stop.

Q. But suppose now, that you had gone on, and the fact was that you actually needed rest. Now, determine on that. You know how you felt; you know the condition of yourself and the condition of your comrades. Would it or would it not, in your opinion, have been dangerous to success in the retreat if Captain De Long, instead of delaying where you could take rest, had forced the party on?

Mr. CURTIS. Will you ask him if he understands the question, or will you put it in simpler language?

The CHAIRMAN. I will put it in as simple language as I can.

Q. In your opinion, from your condition and the condition of your comrades, was it or was it not necessary to make these delays to rest the crew, the workingmen?—A. In my opinion, I think it was unnecessary, because there was nobody who was actually sick, and they all expressed themselves as strong and hearty and able enough to go on.

Q. Now, have you anything more to say relative to the management of the retreat by Captain De Long?—A. No, sir; that is all. Captain De Long treated me personally very well during the expedition. He never had a cross word to say to me from the time I shipped with him from San Francisco, except upon one occasion, when I was reprimanded by him for using profane language.

Q. Under the rules of the service that was right, was it not?—A. He had a perfect right to do that; yes, sir.

Q. And you had no complaint against him for that?—A. No, sir; but what I say is he never said a cross word in any way to me except this one time.

Q. What have you to say about Engineer Melville's treatment of the crew?—A. During the time he had charge of the working party, during Mr. Chipp's illness, when we first left the wreck, I think that he could have got along better by speaking more civilly to the men than he did. On occasions he spoke very roughly, and the men were very sensitive about it. It is probably a fact that the desolation we were in up there all this time made us naturally more sensitive than we would have been if this thing had taken place in a ship in the regular service here. We were very sensitive, and we did not like it, of course. He spoke very roughly.

Q. State some of the words he said.—A. On several occasions, when we were dragging the sled along and got stuck in the soft snow, and we could not move the sled on a bit, he would break out, "Haul, damn you; haul, boys, haul away, God damn you; every man pull his pound;

there is nothing in it if you only pull." And, on another occasion, he declared we were all like so many damned mules; that it was no use to speak to us; that we never would pay any attention, &c., and we were all like so many damned mules. I am sure that the very reason why Seaman Star was suspended from duty was because he turned around and answered Mr. Melville. He was put under arrest. Not for that, but in the evening after that when we came into the camp, Mr. Melville had picked up some soles that we had tied under our moccasins to work on and put them in the second cutter on Star's sleeping-bag. The soles were wet, and when Star saw them on his sleeping-bag he picked them up and threw them off. Melville said, "Here, you can pick those up again; they belong to me; now you go and pick them up." Star said, "I don't want them on my sleeping-bag." "Well, you go and pick them up." Then Captain De Long came along, and he said, "That will do for you, Star; don't say another word." Star said they were on his sleeping-bag, and he did not want them there, as his sleeping-bag was wet enough anyhow. "Shut up your mouth," said the captain. Star started again to say something. "Star," said the captain, "fall out from the rest of the people." And he was suspended from duty, and the captain told him that the first opportunity he would get he would try him by a court-martial for disobedience of orders.

Q. Now, how did the suspension of Star from active duty affect your progress?—A. We were one good man short in our work; that was the effect of it.

Q. Is there any other profane language that you desire to state about?—A. Further on I have more to tell.

Q. What else have you to say about the conduct of Mr. Melville?—A. That is all I have to say about Mr. Melville.

Q. As to the suspension of Star, I want to know whether his suspension retarded the progress of the expedition. Did you or did you not necessarily go slower than you otherwise would have gone had he not been suspended?—A. We did not go slower. I do not suppose it affected the progress of the expedition any, but it was so much the more work for us to do by having one strong man short. He was physically the strongest man among the seamen.

Q. What do you mean by that; that it was or was not harder labor upon the rest of the crew?—A. It was harder labor by being short one man.

Q. Now, what have you to say about Lieutenant Danenhower's conduct toward the crew on the retreat?—A. I think that Mr. Danenhower could have got along better with the crew after he got charge, or after he was put in temporary charge of the whale-boat, by not enforcing his authority so strongly at times.

Q. Give the facts.—A. I think that with eleven men situated as we were in a little open boat working for dear life to get ashore, he could have dispensed with some of the Navy discipline, and acted a little more leniently towards us, and there would have been better feelings between the men and towards him.

Q. Now, state what he said or did on that occasion when he was in temporary command of the whale-boat.—A. All I have got to state is simply that he enforced his authority too much. I haven't got any particular thing to state about it. I thought he enforced his authority more than was necessary.

Q. I will ask you this question: Whether or not you were ready to obey every request of the officer in command of the boat, and do your best for the safety of yourself and the others of your party?—A. I am

ready to claim that I have done so. I obeyed all orders given to me, and did my best to carry them out to the best of my ability.

Q. Now, I will get you to state whether you would have done so upon a simple request without any addition of harsh language (whether in your opinion it was harsh or otherwise) as well as with it; whether you would have done it freely and voluntarily upon a mere request without an urgent order?—A. Yes, sir; I would have done it. An order given by a naval officer, when I am subject to his orders, I know I have got to obey, no matter whether it is given harshly or given leniently. It is my duty to obey it, and if I do not do it I will have to take the consequences.

Q. I would like it better now if you could state some of the language used by Lieutenant Danenhower to the crew—to yourself or any member of it—while he was in temporary command of it.—A. Mr. Danenhower did not use any rough language in any way, but the way he spoke to us, and the way that he enforced his authority irritated us. On one occasion when we were in the Lena River, at a time when we were going to shove the whale-boat off, we were going to get some logs to stand on so as to prevent us from getting our feet wet. I went to look around for a log, and all at once I heard Mr. Danenhower shouting at me saying, "Come, Wilson, don't be so slow about this." I said, "I am looking for a log, sir, and I am coming as soon as I find one." He said, "You are not looking for it very hard, I can see that." And I will swear before this committee that I did my very best to obey the order that he gave me.

Q. I will ask you this question, for I want to do justice to everybody in this matter: Did you not, as one of that crew, after the ship sank and you started upon the retreat, consider that the officers were not entitled to or justifiable in exercising the same amount of authority on the retreat that they were on board the ship before it sank?—A. They had a perfect right as far as naval discipline goes, but we considered this expedition not regularly under the strict regulations of the Navy. We did not consider it to be the regular service. We considered that it was a special service, and we expected not to have the discipline so strictly enforced as it would be in the regular service.

Q. Well, now, after the ship went down, did not your feelings get stronger that they did not have the right to execute such discipline as they did while the ship was afloat or locked in the ice?—A. No, sir; I did not think so at that time.

Q. Did you or did you not think that the officers were entitled to exercise the same amount of authority on the retreat that they did on shipboard?—A. I did think that they were entitled to do so as far as the regulations of the Navy were concerned.

Q. Well, in any other particular, outside of the regulations of the Navy?—A. I thought that, situated as we were, away out in the Arctic Ocean working for our dear lives to get through, that they should be more lenient in exercising naval discipline.

Q. That is, that the crew ought to be treated with more consideration than on shipboard?—A. Yes, sir; that was the general feeling.

Q. In other words, did you not feel this way about it: That the conduct of the men in the preservation of themselves and their officers, was of much more consequence on the retreat than it was on shipboard?—A. I must ask you to repeat the question.

Q. Did you or did you not think on the retreat that the men in their conduct for the preservation of themselves and their officers were entitled

to more consideration than they were on shipboard?—A. My opinion is that they were entitled to more consideration; yes, sir.

Q. You felt that your action was as important to the safety of the party as the action of the officers themselves?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And therefore that you ought to be on equal footing with them?—A. Not on an equal footing. I never claimed that I should be on an equal footing with my superior officer.

Q. But that, while you were willing for the officers to direct the men, the men were entitled to full consideration by the officers?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Is there anything more, now, that you want to say about the conduct of Lieutenant Danenhower and his treatment of the crew?—A. No, sir.

Q. Or any part of the expedition?—A. No, sir; not about Mr. Danenhower.

Q. Now, so far as Leach's testimony is concerned before the Court of Inquiry, what have you to say?—A. Leach, in his testimony, I believe, gives a recommendation to Mr. Danenhower. He says that if it had not been for Lieutenant Danenhower we would not have been here to-day. That is the statement that he makes in the proceedings before the Court of Inquiry, or words to that effect.

Q. What have you to say relative to the testimony of Leach as to its being correct or incorrect in that respect?—A. Simply, sir, that I flatly contradict Leach's statement.

Q. Now, give the facts on which you base that contradiction.—A. I claim that during the night of that gale any man in the boat—when I say "any man" I mean any sea-faring man—could and would have done the same thing under the same circumstances that Mr. Danenhower did, and that I never felt, and do not feel now, and never will feel that I am indebted for my life to Mr. Danenhower. I claim that I could have done and would have done the same thing if I had been put in charge of that boat that night, and so would any sea-faring man in that boat.

Q. How long have you been following the sea?—A. Since I was ten years of age. If a man is not a seaman when he has been going to sea over twenty years I think he never will be one.

Q. And you claim that you could have managed that boat as successfully as Lieutenant Danenhower?—A. I do, sir.

Q. Have you or have you not any information of anything; and, if you have, state how you came in possession of that information, and what that information is, having any tendency to control the evidence of Mr. Leach before the Court of Inquiry.—A. All the information I can give you is that when I met Leach in New York, upon his return to America, he told me that Mr. Danenhower was going to recommend him for the charge of a signal station or light-house or something of that kind; I do not remember just which; but he did not say to me that he would get this position if he testified as Mr. Danenhower wished; he did not say that by any means. He simply said that Mr. Danenhower was going to recommend him to some station or other; I do not know what it was now.

Q. That is, that he was to get employment under the Government on Mr. Danenhower's recommendation?—A. Yes, sir; I got that from Leach himself.

Q. Was that before he testified before the Board of Inquiry?—A. It was before he got to Washington, upon his return to the United States; I believe the same day that he came off the steamer from Europe.

Q. Have you anything further to state in reference to the testimony of Mr. Leach before the Court of Inquiry?—A. No, sir.

Q. How long have you served on board a man-of-war?—A. I served in the United States ship Franklin in 1874, 1875, and 1876, on the European station. She was then flagship there. I was three years in that ship.

Q. And you are well acquainted with the naval service and how seamen are treated as far as the officers commanding the Franklin were concerned?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You may state what you desire in reference to those rules and regulations, and the treatment of seamen in the Navy?—A. When a man enlists in the Navy as a seaman he sells himself body and soul as it were for such and such a period of time. When he is subject to naval rules an enlisted man has nothing to say whatever. The superior officers have all to say and Jack has nothing. That is my experience in the Navy. The superior officers can inflict punishment upon a man for an offense without giving the man a chance to defend himself, and a seaman can do nothing against it.

Q. The question now is whether they do it or not?—A. I have gone through it myself. I was punished unjustly on board the United States ship Franklin, and I can state the instance now.

Q. Give the instance.—A. When I first went into the Navy of course I was green, as you call it. I did not know anything about the Navy. I was told that I belonged to a boat called the working launch. Every boat has a certain tune that is played by the bugler when the boat is called away. This tune I did not know anything about. My boat was called. I think its tune was "Marching through Georgia." The bugler played this tune in the morning and I did not understand what it meant. I did not think it had any reference to me, because I did not know anything about it. I did not repair to the boat when it was called, and consequently I was put in double irons for twenty-four hours. I remonstrated, and told the officers that I did not know anything about it; that did not help me; I had to go to the "brig" in double irons. I remonstrated with the master-at-arms when he was going to put the irons on me; I thought at the time it was an indignity. He put my arms behind me this way [illustrating], and pinioned them, so I had to stand in an upright position for twenty-four hours, just simply because I was ignorant of the tune that my boat was called away with.

Q. Was this punishment with or without the recommendation of a court-martial?—A. That was not the sentence of a court-martial. It was only just a punishment by confinement for twenty-four hours.

Q. You were not tried by court-martial at all?—A. No, sir.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. Who ordered you punished?—A. The executive officer.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. The executive officer is the officer next in command to the captain, or the second officer on the ship, is he not?—A. Yes, sir; and I know of different other occasions. I knew a man who was put in the "brig" in confinement because he came on the quarter-deck one morning without touching his cap.

Q. What was the difference between the discipline and crew of the Jeannette and the treatment and discipline of the crew of the Franklin?—A. There was, of course, a great deal of difference in the treatment received on the Jeannette from that which is received in the regular service.

Q. State, if you can, what that difference was.—A. The difference was that in the Jeannette we were not put in solitary confinement, on bread and water, &c., the punishment that they generally inflict upon offenders in the Navy.

Q. No one was put in irons?—A. No, sir; and I do not know of any man who was put on extra duty, except on one occasion Fireman Boyd was put on extra duty, I believe, for a few days for using profane language. I do not know of any other occasion that anybody was punished with extra duty or put in double irons, or anything in that way, that they do in the Navy.

Q. Was any member of the crew of the Jeannette put in irons during any part of the expedition?—A. No, sir; there was not, because I do not see that it was practicable.

Q. Have you any reason to state why they were not?—A. Because I do not think it was practicable. I wish to state about the United States Navy to show that Mr. Melville is not the only man in the service who uses profane language; that I have heard many expressions in the Navy that were just as bad as those Mr. Melville made use of, and worse. I could repeat those expressions, but I do not think it is necessary.

Q. I do not know that you have repeated his expressions. You may state the expressions of Mr. Melville on any and every occasion.—A. Well, I have stated them.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. Have you ever been in any other navy?—A. No, sir; the American Navy is all I have been in.

Q. In the ships of what nation did you sail before you came into the American Navy?—A. I sailed in Swedish ships.

Q. Merchant vessels?—A. Merchant vessels.

Q. What is the treatment of sailors in Sweden as compared with their treatment on board our vessels in the United States?—A. I think we were treated pretty much in the same way.

Q. Is not a man much better off in the American Navy than aboard the merchant marine of Sweden as to wages, treatment, food, clothing, and the like?—A. No, sir; I mean to say that I would rather go into the merchant service than into the Navy.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. What pay did you get on the Jeannette expedition?—A. Twenty-five dollars a month.

Q. What was your pay on the Franklin?—A. Twenty-one dollars and fifty cents.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. Why would you rather go in the merchant service of Sweden than in the Navy?—A. Did I say that? If I did I retract that. I meant to say that I would rather go in the merchant vessels of America than I would to go in the Navy. I prefer the American vessels to those of my own country of course, because they pay more and I think the living is a good deal better than it is in my own country.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. And how is it on board the American man-of-war compared with the American merchant marine?—A. The rations in the Navy are not sufficient for a man to live on. That I know. A man has got to put some money in his own mess every month if he is going to live in a way that he will not be in want.

Q. Did you get better rations and more of them on board the Jeannette than you did on board the Franklin?—A. Yes, sir; I must say that the living on the Jeannette was good. There was plenty to eat there.

Q. Until the ship sank and you were on the retreat?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. It was a matter of necessity that the rations should be limited while you were on the retreat, was it not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You have no complaint to make on that score?—A. No, sir; not at all on that score.

Q. Now, as to Mr. Collins and Mr. Newcomb. They were enrolled as seamen, were they not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What position did Mr. Collins hold on board the vessel?—A. I understood that he came on board as the meteorologist. That was what we called him. I do not know what his official position was.

Q. And Mr. Newcomb came on board in what capacity?—A. As naturalist, as I understood it; "bug hunter," we used to call him.

Q. That was a nickname you had for him, was it?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, I want you to state whether Mr. Collins and Mr. Newcomb were put under the same rules and regulations that you were as a seaman?—A. No, sir; they were seamen on special service, as they called it—seamen on special duty. They were entered on the articles as seamen, but they had other duties to perform on the ship than that of a seaman.

Q. Now, was or was not this special duty on their part recognized, and were they ever required to perform other duties than those of meteorologist and naturalist?—A. No, sir. But I think that the greatest mistake that Mr. Collins and Mr. Newcomb made was to submit their names to be entered on the ship's articles as seamen, because that subjected them to naval rules, and if it came to the pinch they would have to submit to the rules the same as seamen.

Mr. CURTIS. That is your opinion?

The WITNESS. That is my opinion; yes, sir.

Mr. ARNOUX. These are all his opinions.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. You formed that opinion from what you saw on the ship?—A. From what I know of the Navy.

Q. From what you know of naval rules?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Have you anything further to state in connection with this expedition, or any part of it, while on shipboard or while on the retreat or while in Siberia? Have you any complaint to make against any of the officers of the expedition anywhere, either while you were on board the ship or on the retreat or while you were in Siberia?—A. No, sir; I cannot recollect anything else now.

Q. Or any good reason for any other of the crew having a complaint?—A. No, sir.

Q. State if you appeared before the Board of Inquiry as a witness.—A. I did appear before the Court of Inquiry as a witness.

Q. Now, state whether you had or did not have a full opportunity of stating anything that you desired to state before the court.—A. Yes; in this way: When I came on the stand the judge-advocate, Mr. Lemly, a witness under examination here the day before yesterday, told me that he would give me the opportunity to make any complaints that I desired to make before the examination began, and after that I was particularly instructed to confine myself to questions asked me and to answer them as briefly and shortly as possible. This opportunity was

given to me. Having no personal complaint to make I thought it was not my business to enter into that of others.

Q. If you have any complaint now that was not made before the Court of Inquiry, or has not been made before this committee, you will please state it.—A. I haven't any, sir. I wish to state also that there was a general feeling among all hands that there were a good many unpleasant things that happened on that expedition that had better be hushed up, and that there were witnesses on the stand before me that did not say anything about those matters related to this committee, and I thought I would not do so either.

Q. Is there anything now that you have kept back?—A. No, sir; not now. And another thing was the general feeling among all of us as seamen, belonging to the Navy. There is a spirit of dread among seamen for the authorities of the Navy, and we felt a kind of drawback in telling things probably, that I have told now. I am only speaking for myself.

Q. Have you or have you not any dread before this committee of stating anything that you know or desire to state?—A. No, sir; not the slightest.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Did you before the Court of Inquiry truthfully answer all the questions that were put to you?—A. All the questions that were put to me, yes, sir.

Q. You say that you cannot agree with Mr. Leach in his opinion about what Lieutenant Danenhower did in the boat?—A. No, sir; I cannot agree with you.

Q. Leaving out of view the fact that somebody else might have done as well as he did, or even might have done better than he did, as matter of fact, did he not carry the boat skilfully through that storm?—A. He did carry the boat through, because it was his profession and he was expected to do so. He did not do any more than his profession required him to do.

Q. I understand that; but in doing what his profession required him to do he did bring the boat safely through, did he not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, was there any other officer in that boat who was a navigator?—A. I do not know whether Mr. Melville knew about navigation or not.

Q. Did Mr. Melville request Lieutenant Danenhower to take charge of the boat at the time Danenhower did take charge of it?—A. Mr. Danenhower asked Mr. Melville to let him heave the boat to.

Q. And Melville agreed to it?—A. He agreed to it; yes, sir.

Q. Now, do you know any seaman or any other man in the boat besides yourself and Lieutenant Danenhower who could have done that thing; do you know of your own knowledge?

The WITNESS. That could have done the same thing that Mr. Danenhower did?

Mr. ARNOUX. Do you know of any other man in the boat besides Lieutenant Danenhower and yourself?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you know of any other man who could have done it any better than you could?—A. No, sir.

Q. Before the Court of Inquiry was not this question put to you, and did you not give this answer:

Question by the COURT. What experience have you had in handling boats, and do you consider yourself capable of managing a boat in bad weather?

The WITNESS. I have not had any experience in handling boats.

A. That was my answer; yes, sir.

Q. When was it that Fireman Boyd was put on extra duty?—A. It was while we were on board the ship. I think it was the last summer we were in the ice.

Q. For how long a time was he required to do extra duty?—A. I think three days.

Q. For what was that extra duty imposed upon him?—A. For quarreling with one of the seamen and using profane language in the presence of the captain.

Q. Had not the use of profane language been expressly forbidden by the captain previous to that time?—A. Not that I know of, sir.

Q. Did you not know of such an order?—A. No, sir; I never heard of such an order as long as I was in the ship.

Q. Did you know it was contrary to the regulations of the Navy?—A. No, sir; it is not contrary to the regulations of the Navy.

Q. I did not ask you that; I only asked you if you knew. You said that you understood from Leach that Lieutenant Danenhower had promised to help him get a situation. Am I correct?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did Mr. Leach say that that had anything to do with his testimony, or that Danenhower did that as a bribe to him in any way?—A. No, sir; he did not say that by any means.

Q. Now, when you were at Kotelnoi Island, did not Danenhower promise or offer to assist you in getting a situation if you should get back.

The WITNESS. At what time did you say?

Mr. ARNOUX. At Kotelnoi Island, or at any other time?—A. I do not remember, sir.

Q. You will not say that he did not?—A. I will not say that he did not. We had many conversations on these points, and it is very probable that he did, but I do not remember.

Q. In your opinion, did not the men receive more consideration on the retreat than they did on shipboard?

The WITNESS. From the officers, you mean?

Mr. ARNOUX. From the officers.

The WITNESS. I think I have not fully got your question.

Mr. ARNOUX. Were not the men treated better and more kindly on the whole while they were on the retreat by the officers than they were on shipboard?—A. No, sir; we were treated more harshly, I think, after leaving the ship than we were while we were on board the ship.

Q. Was that so in regard to Captain De Long?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. As well as the other officers?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Was not the delay at Kotelnoi Island because the captain had so much consideration for the men that he wanted them to rest?—A. He said that we wanted rest, yes.

Q. Did you not think that he was in earnest about that?—A. I have no doubt but he was. But at the same time we would rather have gone.

Q. I am not asking what *your* judgment was, I am only getting at his. Did not some of the men at that time have blue blisters on their feet by reason of the work they had been doing?—A. I do not know that any one had those blisters that you speak about, but I think I heard that such was the case with some of those in Captain De Long's boat.

Q. In your opinion, how long should he have rested at Kotelnoi Island?—A. I do not think he should have rested there at all.

Q. Suppose you had pushed right on without stopping at Kotelnoi

Island, how much sooner would you have reached the open water?—A. That depends entirely upon circumstances.

Q. I ask your judgment on that question.—A. Yes, I think we could have got to the coast sooner.

Q. How much sooner would you have got to the open water?—A. We were in the open water then, sir.

Q. Were you not still in the ice?—A. No, sir.

Q. Did you go direct from Kotelnoi Island to Siberia?—A. The next island we landed on after we left Kotelnoi was Seminowski.

Q. Very well. Now, after you left Seminowski Island you went on the ice, too, did you not?—A. No, sir; we had no ice there.

Q. What day was it when you left Kotelnoi Island?—A. I do not know the date.

Q. As near as you recollect?—A. I cannot recall the date, the month, or anything.

Q. You did not go from Kotelnoi Island direct to Siberia, did you?—A. No, sir.

Q. Did you not go from Kotelnoi to Seminowski Island?—A. Yes; but we had open water between those islands.

Q. In the leads?—A. No, clear, open water between those two islands.

Q. In your opinion, how much sooner would you have got to Seminowski Island if you had not stopped at Koltenoi Island?—A. I should judge that we would have got to Seminowski Island about two days earlier.

Q. Now, if you had got to Seminowski Island two days earlier, you would have been on the sea two days sooner, would you not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Was there not a very severe storm two days before you started for Siberia?—A. No, sir.

Q. Are you sure of that?—A. I am sure of that.

Q. What day of the week was it you started for Siberia, when you divided up into the three boats and set sail?—A. I do not remember that, sir.

Q. Do you recollect the day of the month?—A. No, sir.

Q. Nor the month?—A. No, sir. I wish to state here about the delay on Seminowski Island, I do not believe I gave that evidence; I did not state about the delay on Seminowski Island.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. You may state that now.—A. We landed on Seminowski Island in the middle of the day when we came past there just, about the middle of the island or a little to the southward probably. We went there to have dinner. When we went ashore we found that there were some reindeer there, and we formed a chain right across the island. It was only a narrow island. We formed a chain, each man with a rifle, to hunt these reindeer down, and we were successful. We killed one of the reindeer, the largest one, there were only two, a doe and a young one. We killed the old one, and we stopped there two days, and, in my opinion we should not have done so.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Now, then, you think you lost two days at Kotelnoi Island, and two days at Seminowski Island?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And would the four days gained, in your opinion, have been the means of preserving the life of any man that was lost?—A. I think if we had started from Seminowski Island the same day we got this rein-

deer, instead of stopping there two days we should have got to the coast before this gale came on us.

Q. Did you know at that time that there was any gale coming?—A. No; we did not. There was a fresh breeze when we started from Seminowski.

Q. Did you think that the captain staid there for the purpose of getting the boats caught in the gale?—A. No, sir.

Q. Then no human being in the party had any anticipation of the gale coming that swamped the boat of Lieutenant Chipp?—A. Why, certainly not.

Q. Where were you when Star was suspended?—A. I was there.

Q. I mean where was the party?—A. On the ice.

Q. Where were you at the time?—A. I do not believe Captain De Long knew at the time where we were.

Q. Was it before you reached Bennett Island?—A. It was before we had sighted Bennett Island; yes, sir.

Q. Were you then on the ice or in the leads?—A. We were on the ice; traveling over the ice.

Q. And you are not able to say that the suspension of Star for the two days——A. (Interrupting.) No, sir; not two days.

Q. How long was he suspended?—A. He was suspended from that time until the time we arrived at Bennett Island, during the time we were there, and he was put on duty at the time we left Bennett Island.

Q. Now, in your opinion, would you have left Bennett Island any earlier than you did if Star had not been suspended?—A. No, sir.

Q. When did you write out the questions which you submitted to the chairman of this committee?—A. This morning. I just wrote them off for my own benefit, in order that none of those statements should escape my memory.

Q. When were you subpœnaed before this committee?—A. On the 9th of April.

Q. From to 9th of April up to yesterday, when you testified, had you taken the pains to write out anything that you wanted to testify to?—A. Not the slightest, sir.

Q. After you were examined yesterday did you meet any person connected with this inquiry?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Who?—A. I met Dr. Collins and Judge Curtis.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. What was the feeling of the men on the expedition towards the officers? Were the officers popular with the men of the expedition or otherwise?—A. The feeling of the men towards some of the officers during the time of the retreat was a sort of a hard feeling. We thought we were treated rather harshly by some of them.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Can you state any fact on which you based your opinion that Lieutenant Danenhower enforced his authority with too much harshness while in command of the whale-boat?—A. I think he did at all times.

Q. No, no, can you state any fact on which you base that opinion?—A. I cannot recall any fact.

Q. Can you state any fact in regard to Mr. Melville to warrant the opinion that you have expressed in regard to his harshness, besides those you have given?—A. No; not besides those I have given.

Q. Can you state any fact on which you base your opinion in regard

to Captain De Long?—A. No, sir; only generally this: I wish to state that during the time we were in the ship there was always a good feeling between the men and the officers, so far as I know. I speak only for myself. I did not have a hard feeling against any of the officers. During that time I thought they were very kind and considerate. Captain De Long, in particular, was very gentle and very considerate of the crew while in the ship, but after getting on the ice he changed, and I did not recognize Captain De Long by his character when on the ice compared with that on board the ship.

Q. Can you state any fact that shows that there was any change whatever in his character, except that one where he made you jump the lead?—A. Only his general manner towards everybody, sir. He was reserved, never spoke to anybody unless it was absolutely necessary to do so; whereas on the ship he always had a pleasant word for every seaman and everybody he met.

Q. That is the only difference you noticed?—A. That is the only difference; that he was very strict about having his orders obeyed, and if they were not instantly obeyed he would let them know that he was boss.

Q. Did you not judge that the captain, under the circumstances in which you were placed, had a great feeling of anxiety which prevented his talking much with anybody?—A. No, sir; I thought that the anxiety should not hinder him from being as pleasant on the retreat as he was on the ship.

Q. I am not speaking about what you call pleasant; I am speaking about what you call talk. Do you not think that a man who is very anxious is not as likely to talk as freely as one who has no special anxiety?—A. I do not understand your question.

Q. Do you not think that when a man is very anxious he is not so likely to speak as when he has nothing to give him any anxiety?—A. I do not see what there is to hinder him.

Q. You do not think that when a man is thinking very much about a thing it would affect his speaking?—A. No, sir.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. What nautical instruments did you have with which to navigate this boat?

The WITNESS. The whale-boat?

Mr. CURTIS. Yes.

The WITNESS. None, sir, except the prismatic compass.

Q. Was that of any use?—A. I believe I heard Mr. Danenhower say it did not work very well.

Q. So, absolutely, outside the prismatic compass, which was useless, you had no nautical instruments with which to navigate the boat?—A. None whatever, as I know of.

Q. The counsel asked you whom you met after the recess yesterday, and you told him Dr. Collins and Judge Curtis. Did you say to Judge Curtis that you had matter to state to the committee that you had not stated?—A. I believe I did; yes, sir.

Q. What did he advise you to do?—A. He advised me, if I had any more statements to make, to go and state them.

Q. To whom?—A. He referred me to the chairman.

Q. Of this committee?—A. Of this committee; which I did this morning.

Q. You took his advice?—A. Yes, sir.

FRANK A. MANSON sworn and examined.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Question. What is your full name, if you please, sir?—Answer. Frank A. Manson.

Q. Where do you reside at the present time?—A. In the State of Michigan.

Q. What is your present occupation?—A. I am a farmer there, sir.

Q. You have become a landsman?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You were attached to the Jeannette expedition, were you?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. As a seaman, I believe?—A. Yes, as a seaman.

Q. In what country were you born?—A. I was born in Sweden, sir.

Q. What is your age?—A. I am thirty-three.

Q. Are you a gentleman of family?—A. I have my mother and sister to take care of.

Q. And they live with you?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, I want to be as brief with you as I can; you remember Mr. Collins, do you?—A. Yes, sir; I do.

Q. Do you remember or not that Mr. Collins told you that he had on his person when on the Siberian Islands, in the presence of Bartlett, a history of the expedition?—A. Yes, sir; I remember he was telling about it; he said he had a copy from his log that he had on board the ship. He used to copy the log-book, and he said he had the whole copy from it.

Q. Can you state whether or not Mr. Collins told you these papers would show Captain De Long's and Mr. Melville's conduct and treatment of the sailors?

Mr. ARNOUX. I submit that that does not follow the rule.

The CHAIRMAN. He puts it in the alternative. Still, perhaps, it is strictly a leading question. You can go on.

Mr. CURTIS. I will put it in another way.

Q. What did he tell you those papers were?—A. I will give you the whole statement he made. Bartlett and I were out hunting; I think it was at Kotelnoi Island; I am not sure; but going home to the camp we came up with Mr. Collins. Mr. Collins was always good friends with the crew, and he commenced talking. He said he thought it would lead to a second Franklin expedition, and he commenced talking about Captain De Long's delay. He spoke about his ill-treatment on board. He said he liked all the officers very well except Melville and Captain De Long. I said I liked Captain De Long first-rate, and he said he thought Captain De Long would have been all right if it had not been for Mr. Melville; that both Melville and Captain De Long were good friends, and Captain De Long took Melville's part. Then he said, "If I reach home, New York, I have got what will fix Captain De Long and Mr. Melville in New York." That is the statement that Mr. Collins made, and Bartlett was along with me at the time he made it.

Q. Now, Mr. Manson, if you please, I want you to tell what, if anything, he said that these papers that he had would do?—A. He said he would have Captain De Long and Mr. Melville in a bad fix.

Q. With these papers?—A. Yes; that he had that which would fix Captain De Long and Mr. Melville. He told me before that he had the copy from his log-book.

Q. What did Mr. Collins tell you, if anything, about the way in which he was induced to ship as a seaman?—A. Well, he said that if he had

ranked with an officer it would have been all right on board the ship, but that when he shipped as a seaman he was sold.

Q. Did he say anything about what he would have done if he had known about it at the time?—A. Yes, sir; he did.

Q. What did he say about that?—A. He said, "If I had known as much then as I do now, I would not have done it."

Q. He would not have done what?—A. He would not have shipped as a seaman.

Q. Did Lieutenant Danenhower say anything to you in reference to Captain De Long, and what he intended to do when he returned to the United States?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What did he tell you?—A. He told me he did not think Captain De Long treated him right. He said if he lived to come to New York he would have him court-martialed.

Q. Now, Mr. Manson, in reference to the retreat. How did the officers work on the retreat; did they do the same work as the men?—A. No, sir; they didn't work the same as we did. Captain De Long used to haul once in awhile, but very seldom. Mr. Chipp worked sometimes, but very seldom. I never saw Melville work. Melville always walked behind the sleigh and shouted out to us and told us to work faster, and so on.

Q. You were harnessed to a sleigh in a team?—A. Yes, sir; the same as a team of horses or mules.

Q. That is, you were like a team of horses or mules?—A. We had a kind of strap to our shoulders, and a rope running from that attached to the sleigh.

Q. And Mr. Melville marched behind and told you how to go?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, was there any delay at Seminowski Island?—A. Yes, sir; there was.

Q. How much delay was there?—A. There were three days' delay, I think.

Q. In your judgment, was that delay necessary?—A. No; I don't believe it was. I was in Melville's party there. We all compiained that we didn't like to stay there and Melville didn't like to stay there, and he went to the captain and asked the captain how long he was going to stay. The captain said he would stay until Monday, and Mr. Melville said that we had better go on as we had good weather and good wind now, and Captain De Long said the men needed rest. Mr. Melville said, "Well, my men don't want any rest. I would like to go on." Captain De Long said, "Well, my men do. My men have a heavier boat to pull than your men." Then we staid three days on Seminowski Island. We were sent out hunting and working. We were sent 16 or 18 miles away hunting on the island. I didn't call that rest.

Q. Then you were delayed there altogether three days?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, were you delayed at Bennett Island?—A. Yes; we were there eight days.

Q. Was that delay necessary?—A. No; I don't think it was.

Q. Why?—A. Because we didn't do anything there except surveying. We took three days surveying around the coast.

Q. What have you to say, if anything, about Captain De Long ordering the men to pick roads that were not proper roads to pick?—A. I know there was complaint of taking the poorest roads when we could get better roads. I know many times that there would be a good road near us and the captain would not take it, but he would take another road that would take us much longer to go.

Q. Do you remember Tong Sing, the Chinaman?—A. Yes, I do.

Q. Do you remember any difficulty between Melville and him?—A. Yes, I do.

Q. What was that?—A. At Geeomovialocke, I know, one day, he was down at the river trying to haul the boat and Melville struck him.

Q. He was trying to draw the boat up?—A. I don't know just what he was doing, but he was standing down there by the boat somewhere. We were trying to haul the boat up and secure it during the winter.

Q. What did Melville do to him?—A. He struck him with his fist.

Q. How many times?—A. Well, I don't remember; once or twice, I think twice.

Q. Did Melville ever take hold of you?—A. Yes; he gave me a shove once. Crossing a lead on the ice once there was a whole team of us. The lead was about 12 or 13 feet wide, and I was going across. I was the head man to go over. But it was open water. I did not like to jump in the water, and, of course, I could not jump that far across. There was a big sleigh running across, and I tried to step on that, and I did not go quite quick enough, and he came to me and shoved me right in the back with his hand, and says, "Get over there."

Q. Do you know of any trouble between Danenhower and Melville?—A. Yes, sir; I do.

Q. Where was it?—A. It was at Geeomovialocke.

Q. What was it?—A. It was something about going to Bulun. I believe it was about searching for Mr. Chipp. I don't remember just what. At first Melville thought he was going. Mr. Danenhower said, "No, I think I ought to go." He said, "Melville, I don't think you treat me right to go." Mr. Melville got kind of hot then, and says, "I can go to hell and out of it again, right in this minute."

Q. Is that all that you remember in reference to Danenhower and Melville?—A. It was two years ago and I don't remember much. There are some details that I don't think it is necessary to mention.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Was it the log-book that Mr. Collins spoke about?—A. Yes; he mentioned that. He said his log-book.

Q. Now, did he not have a meteorological log-book?—A. He had a big book. I saw it down in his room very often. It was about a foot wide and about a foot and a half long.

Q. Now, you never saw that book on the ice?—A. It never came on the ice.

Q. When he said to you that he had the book——A. (Interrupting.) He said that he had the copy.

Q. It was a copy of the meteorological log-book?—A. Well, he said he had the copy.

Q. Now, did he point to his pocket at the time he said he was copying it?—A. He put his hand this way [illustrating].

Q. Put his hand on his side pocket?—A. No; he put his hand right here on his breast [indicating].

Q. On his side?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, it was not the log-book that he had there in his pocket?—A. No; he did not have his log-book, but he had his copy.

Q. You know that all he had was this little book which he had in his pocket?—A. He told us he had the copy. I know he had the papers.

Q. Did you ever see his papers?—A. No; I believed his word.

Q. We are not questioning that. We want to know what you know. Did you see the papers?—A. No, sir.

Q. Did you ever see him writing in a little journal; he had a little book about 4 inches long?—A. I have seen him write on paper, too, after we left the ship, small short thin paper, something like that [indicating paper on the table] is what he used to write on.

Q. How many pieces?—A. Well, I couldn't tell how many pieces.

Q. And then did you ever see his little note-book besides?—A. I saw his note-book; yes, sir.

Q. When was it that he told you he had this meteorological log-book?—A. I can't name the island, because there were so many, and I don't remember those names; I think it was——

Q. [Interposing.] Thadeowski Island?—A. I wouldn't say the name; I don't remember that.

Q. Did you ever afterwards see that?—A. No; I never saw it afterwards. I never had any talk with Mr. Collins since I was on that island.

Q. Did you not stay on Seminowski Island only from Saturday till Monday?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. That was all?—A. That was all.

Q. What time on Saturday did you reach there?—A. I think the first time it was in the forenoon.

Q. And did you not leave there Monday morning?—A. Yes; we left there Monday morning, but we did not land on the island until the afternoon. We landed twice on the island.

Q. On Seminowski Island?—A. Yes; it was afternoon when we landed the last time when we commenced the camp.

Q. Were you there three days when you were there the last time?—A. It was three days. We landed on Saturday and left Monday morning.

Q. You say it was three days, and you say in fact you got there Saturday and left Monday?—A. Of course, I know it would not take three days from Saturday to Monday, but I say at first I thought we staid there three days.

Q. Were you one of the seamen of the ship?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And were Leach and Wilson both seamen of the ship?—A. Both seamen of the ship.

Q. Now, Mr. Wilson has just testified, and he says that he did not think that Lieutenant Danenhower's charge of the boat conduced to your safety when you were going to the Siberian coast. Do you agree with him in that opinion?—A. I give Mr. Danenhower credit for taking the boat ashore.

Q. You do?—A. I do, for navigating the boat ashore.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. It was his professional duty to do it, was it not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And could you have done the same thing?—A. I could if he had not been there.

Q. And could not Wilson have done the same?—A. I guess he could.

Q. And could not any able seaman have done the same thing?—A. There were three men, I think, who could do it.

Q. That was Wilson, you, and who?—A. Leach and Bartlett were the other two.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Was not Cole the best seaman of the lot?—A. Cole was not right then. He had commenced to get kind of sick then.

Q. I thought that was after he got in Siberia?—A. No; we noticed it at sea. When a big sea would strike the boat Mr. Cole would sit down and laugh at it.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. Have you any complaint to make against your treatment or the treatment of anybody else by any officer of the expedition?—A. No, sir, except in the case of Mr. Melville. Captain De Long always treated me kindly and spoke to me kindly, and so did all the rest of the officers except Mr. Melville.

Q. Now, state what Mr. Melville said to you that was unkind or that you considered unkind.—A. I think the time he shoved me across the lead when the lead was too wide for me to jump it, and I did not get over quick enough, it was not right to shove me over. We had one of those big sleighs, and I tried to step on the sleigh so I could jump over and not get in the water. I did not get over quick enough, and Melville was standing right behind me, and just shoved me with his hand and said "get over there." If he used any cursing I don't remember it.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. What was the general feeling of the men towards the officers on the expedition?—A. They liked it when the captain was behind; they worked better; they did not want the captain to interfere with them.

Q. In what way did the captain interfere with them?—A. There was too much of what we call humbug on the retreat. We called it humbug because they did not work the right way. Mr. Chipp always took the best road he could see. Captain De Long would not do that; he took the road he thought was best. If there would be a good road here, and a man came and told him "here is a better road," he would not go there; he took the other road, no matter if it took three days longer.

Q. Was Mr. Chipp the best liked officer on the expedition?—A. Yes, sir; Mr. Chipp was the best liked of all the men.

Q. That is, of the officers?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Had you ever been at sea prior to going on this expedition?—A. Yes; I had been to sea since 1871.

Q. On what vessels?—A. Merchant ships, sir.

Q. You had never been in the Navy?—A. No, sir.

Q. What merchant marine?—A. All kinds—Swedish, Nova Scotian, and American.

Q. Had you ever been in the Arctic before this?—A. No, sir; I had never been on any except long trips, around Cape Horn and the Cape of Good Hope.

Q. After you took to the ice was there any feeling amongst the men that they should be allowed more liberty than on shipboard?—A. They used to read the Articles of War.

Q. Where did they read the Articles of War; after you got on the ice?—A. Yes, sir; I think the first Sunday in every month they were read.

Q. Was any complaint made to the officers by the men about strict naval discipline being maintained on the ice?—A. No, sir; I do not think so. It did not seem to me that it was right to say anything that would hurt the feelings of the officers.

Q. Then how did you come to know that there was any feeling amongst the men?—A. I heard those expressions amongst them, sir.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. You did not think those of any special moment to mention them before the Court of Inquiry?—A. I didn't think of it, because I was not asked about it.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Were you asked about it before the Court of Inquiry?—A. No, sir; I was not asked those questions, I don't believe.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Let me refresh your recollection. Was not this question put to you, and did you not give this answer [reading]:

Question by the JUDGE-ADVOCATE. Have you any charge to lay or special commendation to offer concerning any of the officers or men connected with the Jeannette expedition: first, as to the condition of the vessel on her departure from San Francisco; second, her management up to the time of her loss; third, her loss; fourth, the provisions made and plans adopted for the several boats' crews on their leaving the wreck; fifth, the efforts made by the various officers to insure the safety of the parties under their charge and for the relief of the other parties; sixth, the general conduct and merits of each and all of the officers and men of the expedition?

Answer. No, sir; except Mr. Danenhower, that he brought us safe to shore; that his judgment in making a drag on the night of the gale.

A. Oh, I got to understand at that time that the less we said the better.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. If I were to ask you a question like that, would you understand the full meaning of it?—A. Well, I understand that. I understood that the less we said the better, and I was told so by some of the men.

Q. Did any of the officers tell you so?—A. No. sir; I don't think so. Mr. Wilson told me so. And another thing, I was not asked any questions concerning Mr. Collins at that time. I never had any hard feelings towards anybody on board the ship, and I came here to tell the truth so far as I know.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Have you been in consultation with Dr. Collins or his counsel since you have been here now?—A. Yes, I have spoken to them.

Q. Did they prepare questions in regard to you?—A. No, sir; I never spoke to any man about any questions.

Q. Did you not tell them what you knew about the matter?—A. Yes, I did. I told Mr. Collins what I knew about this matter.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. You had no conversation with me about the subject?—A. No, sir.

Q. Did Leach say anything to you about any promise being made to him if he would testify before the Board of Inquiry?—A. He told me once when he was up in Siberia that Mr. Danenhower promised to give him a good billet.

Q. And he is one who testified for Mr. Danenhower before the Board of Inquiry, did he not?—A. He was one who came home at the same time.

Q. You were made to understand the less you said the better before the Board of Inquiry?—A. Yes; that was the understanding I had the first time I came here at the investigation.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Wilson gave you to understand that?—A. He said he was not allowed to, and Nindemann told me so in New York,

Q. When was it Nindemann told you that he was not?—A. He told me a good many times in New York.

Q. Before you came on?—A. Yes, before I came on, and afterwards, too.

Q. Did Lieutenant Danenhower ever offer to assist you when you came home?—A. No, not that I remember. Since we came home he got me once in the custom-house in New York.

Q. Was that before or after you testified?—A. But he never promised me before he came home that he was going to do it.

Q. Was that before or after you testified?—A. It was afterwards.

Q. So you had no promise from Lieutenant Danenhower that influenced you in making that statement in regard to him before a court of inquiry?—A. No, sir; I didn't have any promise from anybody.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. When did you get this appointment; before or after the Court of Inquiry?—A. Afterwards.

Mr. ARNOUX. Now I propose to read this from Captain De Long's Journal:

Watching them carefully I saw they had no lack of water and I took in my boat the seven belonging to the whale-boat and drifted down toward them; I say drifting, for we were so deep we dared not pull and still less did I dare to sail. Soon I met the whale-boat coming back and Melville reported plenty of water right up to the point; gave him his people and went on. The second cutter had rounded the point and come to against the beach and I ran in alongside her, and at 6.30 we all landed on the beach or sand bank, whatever it is, pitched camp, unloaded, and hauled up our boats. Now where are we? Snow squals, fog, and thick weather generally prevented my seeing anything except that we landed on a sandy spot with lots of drift wood, but whether an island or a low beach extending from Kotelnoi Island I knew not. Dimly through the snow the loom of mountains could be seen to the westward, but whether 5 miles or 50 I could not say. Everybody was wet and cold, running before the sea with loaded boats, and I was only too thankful to get a place for my people where we were at least secure to care much for its geographical peculiarities. I had on my wet clothes since falling overboard, unpleasantly to me, chilling me to the bone in spite of the ration of brandy which the doctor had given me when I was hauled out, and I was as anxious as anybody to get a fire made to stand in front of to dry by. Chipp said he saw thousands of ducks fly around a point as he came in, but though I at once sent Mr. Newcomb away with his shot gun, he at the end of an hour brought back only one gull and a miserable little sand piper about the size of a fly. While on the way he had shot and secured two ducks and I was anxious for more. The announcement was made that deer droppings were here, and in anticipation of what this barren spot might give us to-morrow we sat down to our pint of beef tea, 6 ounces of pemmican, and pint of tea without sugar. By this time we had a roaring fire, however, and though choked by smoke and scorched by sparks we stood around it and steamed ourselves into partial dryness. Some of the wood was marked with ax cuts and one piece was cut for a log house. The southeast gale blew harder than ever and dark night shut in at 9 o'clock. Standing by the fire, with my congregation holding wet stockings and other gear to dry meanwhile, I read Divine service at 8.30. Though it was the first Sunday, and the Articles of War were in order, I postponed them to a more favorable occasion. When everybody liked it he crawled into bed.

Monday, September 5.—Called all hands at 6 a. m.; breakfast at 7; seemingly more of a gale than ever, with blinding snow-storm; wind east-southeast. Barometer 29.36 at 32, temperature, 28.35. No chance to send out anybody in quest of game, so we must eat our pemmican and wait for something else. I am more and more thankful that I have even a sand spit to live on, though I don't know where I am. Nothing can be seen through the thick snow but a dim outline of land to NW. and W., but near or far is a doubtful point yet. Mr. Collins evidently had a bedfellow last night—a leaming—for when he went out of the tent this morning one of those little creatures jumped out of the hood of his fur coat and burrowed his way into the sand like a flash. Johnson says he saw a moccasin track in the sand, which was made where none of us had yet been, and it was quite fresh, and some wood around us bears fresh marks of axes. Can this place have been visited lately? A fossil bone was picked up by the doctor last night. Finding numerous ponds along the sand spit we, for a moment, supposed that we might find good water, but investigation proved that it was all very salt. The snow-fall this morning gives us a special supply, though in drifting over the sand before massing in banks it collected an appreciable amount of salt. Mr. Dunbar looks quite ill. I am afraid he has suffered more in the second cutter than he will admit. When we parted company with them they had their hands full in bailing their boat, and when they ran alongside an ice-floe and prepared to haul out, Chipp had to be passed out by hand, he was so cramped from

sitting in the cold water. Chipp at once served out two ounces of brandy to each one, and Dunbar immediately threw his up and fainted. I have noticed that all the second cutter's people look tired and strained, and some of them had swollen faces. When I get Chipp's account in detail I can set all these things down.

That is as far as I wish to read in connection with that delay as showing what his reason was for not starting on.

HENRY WILSON recalled and examined.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Question. In your testimony before the Court of Inquiry did you commend Lieutenant Danenhower's conduct on the boat or elsewhere?—Answer. I do not remember, sir, but I think I did not. The testimony will show.

Q. After you testified before the Court of Inquiry did or did not Lieutenant Danenhower get you a position in the custom-house?—A. After the Court of Inquiry; yes, sir.

Q. How long did you retain that position?—A. I retained that position for about two months or two months and a half, I don't remember.

Q. Did you resign or were you discharged?—A. I resigned for a better position, as I considered it.

Q. Do you think that your evidence made any difference in Lieutenant Danenhower's treatment of you after you had testified? Do you think that had any influence on Lieutenant Danenhower?—A. No, sir; Mr. Danenhower and I have always been friendly, and I do not think that the testimony that I have given now will bear upon Mr. Danenhower.

Q. And you do not think that he got this position for you as a reward for any part of your testimony?—A. No, sir.

Q. Or what you did not testify to?—A. No, sir.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. Getting the position had no influence upon you, as I understand?—A. No, sir.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. In point of fact, how many of the seamen got positions after the Board of Inquiry? There was you, Manson, and who else?—A. Mr. Danenhower got Manson and myself this work in the custom-house.

Q. What others got positions, do you know?—A. Nindemann got a position, too, but not through Mr. Danenhower.

Q. But he got one; it does not make any difference through whom he got it. What others got one?—A. I don't know of any others. Leach told me that Mr. Danenhower had promised him a position. I do not believe he got that position. I have communicated with Leach, and he tells me he has not got that position yet.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. You were not only sworn before the Court of Inquiry, but you were asked if you had any charge to lay, or commendation to offer, respecting any of the officers or men connected with the Jeannette expedition, and did you not give this answer:

All I can say is, the ship was well fitted out, and a strong and seaworthy ship. I think she was managed very well.

A. That was my answer.

Q. And you think so still?—A. Yes, sir; I think so still.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. You are not conscious of having made any difference in your evidence before this investigating committee and your testimony before the Board of Inquiry?—A. I am not.

Q. But the questions that you have answered to-day were not put before the Court of Inquiry,—A. No, sir.

Q. And if they had been put you would have answered them as you have to-day—truthfully?—A. I have stated what my feelings were at the time, but if the questions had been put direct to me I should certainly have answered them.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. What do you mean by your feelings at the time?—A. My feelings that the less said the better.

Q. Did you feel as much freedom before that Court of Inquiry as you do now?—A. No; I did not, sir. I was a man belonging to the Navy at that time, and, as I stated before, I had a sort of dread of naval authorities, and I said nothing that reflected on the Navy officers.

Mr. CURTIS. I desire to offer a number of complimentary notices, &c., of Mr. Collins from learned societies and associations in different countries as well as in his own, showing the estimation in which he was held by the learned in different countries. And I offer them with this view: While no serious result has ensued from the attempt to assail Mr. Collins as a scientific gentleman, at the same time, as this is a record that will be made up, as it were, for all time, and his scientific character and services have been conspicuous objects of inquiry in this proceeding, I think it is no more than just to him that these testimonials of learned men and learned societies as to his capabilities and as to his character should be a part of this record.

The CHAIRMAN. Do you desire the whole printed?

Mr. CURTIS. I will say I have no objection to any similar testimony offered by the other side upon the expedition, and will heartily join in the offer to put them upon the record.

Mr. ARNOUX. One moment. I would like to know by what possible authority a written or printed paper of the character he offers can be put in evidence before this committee. It is the most preposterous proposition ever made.

Mr. CURTIS. I will say in reference to that that the gentleman will find quite a number of similar testimonials in reference to Mr. Collins have been put in without objection.

Mr. ARNOUX. One single paper has been put in, and I thought it was the most preposterous thing.

The CHAIRMAN. This evidence will go in if admitted.

Mr. CURTIS. I will state my views on the subject at the proper time.

The CHAIRMAN. The question as to its admission will be postponed for the present.

WILLIAM H. SCHEUTZE sworn and examined.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Question. What is your rank, present duty, and station?—Answer. I am lieutenant of the junior grade, and my present station is in Washington.

Q. Have you at any time, and, if so, when, been in Siberia?—A. Yes, sir; I was in Siberia from the latter part of February, 1882, until the middle of January, 1884.

Q. In what part of Siberia have you been?—A. I have been through the southern part of Siberia, I have been in East Siberia, and along part of the coast in the Arctic, at the mouth of the Lena River.

Q. Will you state in general terms your service in Siberia, and on what duty you went there?

Mr. CURTIS. I desire here to impose a preliminary objection. I would like to know the object of this evidence.

Mr. ARNOUX. I propose to show that the fine-spun theories that we have had in regard to the delta of another river and the population there are entirely false, and that De Long would have procured a worse chance for his life if he had taken the course that has been suggested. I suppose we have a right to show that he acted with the best judgment possible in going to the Lena delta instead of going to the delta of another river.

The CHAIRMAN. He is not brought here to testify to an opinion merely, he comes here to testify to facts of which he has personal knowledge, and I think it is perfectly competent by any one who has knowledge of facts pertinent to this investigation to show those facts.

A. Lieutenant Harber and myself were ordered in February, 1882, to assist in the search for the lost members of the Jeannette expedition. I left New York on the 2d of February, 1882, I think, and reached Irkutsk, in Southern Siberia, in March or the beginning of April, I have forgotten which. After taking along the men under Lieutenant Danenhower, of whom there were five with whom we wished to make the search at the mouth of the Lena River, there was a schooner built at a distance of about 6 miles from Irkutsk, and in the schooner we went down the river in June and July. During the summer we searched part of the delta and the coast east as far as the Yana River and west as far as the mouth of the Olenek River for the second cutter under the command of Lieutenant Chipp. We heard at Viteen in May that Chief Engineer Melville and the men under his command had found the bodies of De Long and his companions at the mouth of the Lena River and buried them. On their homeward journey near Jakutsk they passed us in the night. They were on a steamer and we were in tow of a steamer and they passed us and we did not see them until they returned. Lieutenant Hunt, of the Rogers, had joined us by order of Captain Barry, of that ship, near Jakutsk, and Chief Engineer Melville sent back Fireman Bartlett to assist us in the search, as he had been with him the previous winter. In September we returned with the schooner from the delta to a small village called Bulun, near the mouth of the river. The schooner was there laid up and Lieutenant Hunt was sent home in charge of the men, and Lieutenant Harber and a Cossack and myself returned in the boat of a native down to the mouth of the river, north branch, and in October made a search of the north delta and east and southeast. Then we returned on November 5th to Bulun and thence we proceeded to Jakutsk. At Jakutsk we received an order to bring home the bodies of De Long and his companions. Lieutenant Hunt had previously, by order of Lieutenant Harber, taken the body of Mr. Collins from the tomb and taken it to Jakutsk. When it arrived there the governor informed us that the permission of the minister of the interior was necessary to transport bodies through Russian territory. The body of Collins was placed in the hospital, and we waited there two months for the requisite permission, and then Lieutenant Harber and the Cossack and myself returned to Mat Vai, a small hut, where the tomb of De Long was placed, took the bodies out of the tomb and returned with them to Jakutsk. We were then in-

formed that lead would be necessary as a lining for the caskets in which to bring the bodies home, and Lieutenant Harber proceeded to Irkutsk with the intention, if necessary, to go to Russia to get the materials if they could not be obtained in Irkutsk. At the same time he received an order from the Secretary of the Navy to bring the bodies home in a frozen condition; so as summer came on late in 1883, we buried the bodies about 12 feet under the ground. The ground is frozen continually. During the midsummer it only thaws as low as 6 feet. I remained to take care of the grave. Lieutenant Harber returned in August from Irkutsk, having received permission from the governor-general who lives there, to use tin as a lining for the caskets. Lieutenant Harber brought the tin with him and we had the caskets built in Yakutsk, and in November, after they were built, the bodies were placed in them and we started home with them and reached New York the 20th of February.

Q. Did you become familiar with the delta of the Lena, and particularly with the localities where De Long landed and where his body was found, and where Melville and Danenhower had their experience?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you know what condition the whale-boat party was in when Geeomovialocke was reached on or about the 26th of September?—A. Simply from hearsay.

Q. From the members of the party?—A. From the members of the party.

Q. What did they tell you?—A. One of the members of the party, Leach, had his feet frozen; Mr. Melville, I think, was in an exhausted condition, also Lauterbach, and I believe Bartlett also; that is, Bartlett towards the latter end of their journey from Borkiah, where they were found, to Geeomovialocke, suffered from something, I do not know what; it must have been the cold.

Q. Who was it told you that?—A. The different members of that whale-boat party.

Q. Have you given all that you recollect of the condition of the different ones?—A. Yes, sir; as far as I can think just now.

Q. What is the state of the ice in the Lena about September?—A. The ice is just forming in the river at that season of the year. The ice is running the latter part of September and the beginning of October, before the river closes, and the natives cannot travel, cannot cross the rivers, especially the east mouths of the river near Geeomovialocke where the large branches of the Lena make out. The ice for days after the other branches close in is in an impassable condition.

Q. From what you know of your own knowledge, and from what you learned from the members of the party, do you think that Melville or Danenhower could have made an effective search for De Long's party during their stay at Geeomovialocke?—A. No.

Q. From what you know of the country there do you think Bartlett could have found his way from Geeomovialocke to Bulun in October, 1881, without the assistance of the natives?—A. No.

Q. Did you learn from the members of the party the resources they had at their command when they were at Geeomovialocke?—A. I did.

Q. Do you think from what you learned that it would have been possible for Melville with such resources to have conducted the party to Bulun without assistance from the natives?—A. No; he could not.

Q. Are the natives under the control of the Russian authorities at Bulun?—A. Perfectly.

Q. Could one obtain the same facilities for traveling without the as-

sistance of the officials or without their authority that he could with it?—A. No, sir.

Q. Before assisting the whale-boat party to reach Bulun did not the natives require the assent of the commandant of Bulun?—A. I do not know about that. You see the natives in the delta are completely organized under the Russian Government, and, naturally, if the commandant had been at Geeomovialocke they would have moved as soon as it was possible to do so, because he would simply have given them orders and it would have given them all the facilities at their command.

Q. Which they would not have had without that?—A. Without that.

Q. Did you determine the place at which the whale-boat entered the delta?—A. I did.

Q. Did you also determine the place where Captain De Long's boat entered the delta?—A. The natives told me that. I was not at the exact spot, but I was within 10 miles of it on the same river which he entered and I think it was the first hut he stopped in.

Q. Have you made a drawing of the delta and the shore line to the east of the delta of the Lena?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Will you please produce that? [The witness produced the same.] Is this the drawing you made?—A. It is.

Q. What do the red lines upon it represent?—A. The red lines represent the search-parties in the summer and fall of 1882.

Q. Under your command?—A. Part of the search was made by Lieutenant Harber and part by myself.

Q. When you were searching for Chipp's party?—A. For Chipp's party; and there is also shown on there our route to the tomb of De Long at the mouth of the river, the second journey that we made to the mouth of the river.

Q. What does the blue line on this drawing indicate?—A. The continuous blue line indicates the general direction of the first cutter's party, under command of Lieutenant-Commander De Long, from the point where they landed until they reached the point where they died.

Q. This is a general sketch, as you understood from the natives and from your own experience?—A. Yes, sir.

(The drawing referred to was marked for identification, Exhibit No. 23.)

Q. Where the whale-boat entered the delta, was it the coast branch of the main river or was it a swamp river?—A. Well, I would not call any of them swamp rivers. The whole delta is really a swamp in the summer time, and these are large rivers, especially the eastern branches [indicating]. The whale-boat party entered the mouth of a large river here to the eastward [indicating on drawing], and it is a mass of shallows and low moss-covered islands, with occasionally high land, as in that spot, Borkiah [indicating], the name Borkiah meaning in native language a mud-hill. The branch which you refer to here [indicating] is the southeast branch, and I think the southeast branch of the Lena is the branch which the steamer Lena entered with the Nordenskjöld expedition.

Q. Is all this land near where the whale-boat party entered of that swamp character that you speak of in the summer?—A. All of it, summer and fall.

Q. Did you attempt to put in this map all of the different branches that you met with?—A. No, sir; it was an impossibility to do it without spending at least a year or two of continuous work in accurate surveying.

Q. Did you go east to the Yana delta?—A. Lieutenant Harber went.

Q. You did not?—A. No, sir; but the Yana delta is very much like the Lena delta, only smaller.

Q. From what you learned at the time from the members of the party and what you learned from the natives and what you saw of the country, do you think that the surviving members or any of the officers were guilty of any negligence in making the search for Captain De Long?

Mr. CURTIS. I think that question is a little too broad and comprehensive. The witness is asked substantially from all the information that he derived while in that country, from the natives and otherwise, if he believed, or if, in his opinion, any negligence was committed by the officers of the expedition. Well, now, that is asking the question that the committee is trying in one respect. The committee are to decide upon all these questions upon the facts presented.

Mr. ARNOUX. I submit, Mr. Chairman, that a gentleman who has been upon the spot in a search for Lieutenant Chipp or for any of his party, who has seen the country, who conversed with the members of the expedition at the time that he went out there, having charge of them as he has already described, seeing the natives, is competent as an expert to express an opinion to you upon this subject and it is for you to receive it for what it may be worth.

The CHAIRMAN. I think that a witness who gives an opinion and accompanies it with the facts is competent to give the opinion and the opinion will be worth more or less according as he is sustained by the facts.

A. No, sir; I think not.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Were you ever in that country before?—A. No; I have been there twice though.

Q. Have you ever made an Arctic voyage?—A. Never.

Q. Have you ever had occasion particularly before this time to study that country?—A. No.

Q. You are a gentleman of about 30 years of age?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Were you in command of this relief party?—A. No, sir.

Q. Who was the commanding officer?—A. Lieutenant Harber.

Q. Now, in point of fact, were you at Gecomovialocke?—A. I was.

Q. Were you at Bulun?—A. I was.

Q. Were you at Tomoose?—A. I was.

Q. Were you at Ustjansk?—A. I was not.

Q. Do you know where it is?—A. I do.

Q. Where is it?—A. It is marked on the chart.

Q. On the Yana River?—A. Near the mouth of the Yana River.

Q. As I understand you, you had not the time requisite to make a perfect chart up there?—A. No.

Q. It would have required you a year or more of time, would it not?—A. Oh, yes; a great deal more probably.

Q. So, in point of fact, all of those charts we have of that country are more or less imperfect?—A. All of them.

Q. And in your judgment is it not true that a great many of the mistakes of the Arctic navigators are made by reason of defective charts that have been published in regard to that country?—A. Well, I won't express an opinion on that subject. I do not know.

Q. You have no opinion on that subject?—A. That depends upon the Arctic charts. I do not know whether they are perfect or not. I know that this chart of the north coast of Siberia is not.

Q. And after all, this opinion that you have expressed to Judge Ar-

noux is simply an individual judgment of your own?—A. Certainly, my opinion, and my opinion formed at the mouth of the Lena River.

Q. Formed upon the basis that you have described, from the information you gathered and your observation and travel in the country?—A. Yes; my travel and conversation with the Cossacks, the natives, &c.

Q. Did I understand you to say that a person could not travel after the 26th of September, owing to the condition of the ice?—A. Well, that depends.

Q. What did you state on that point?—A. I say that the probability is that he cannot, judging from my experience there. I think that between, say, the 25th of September and late in October the travel in some part of the delta can be performed; that is, the latter part of the time, and other parts of the time it cannot be performed in that interval and the natives did not try to travel in that part of the year.

Q. If you were to be informed in spite of the opinion you entertain on that subject as matter of fact that persons have traveled and do travel during that time, would that affect your opinion?—A. Well, that depends altogether on what the opinion was worth.

Q. In other words, you would consider an accomplished fact stronger than an individual opinion, would you not?—A. I would if I had the evidence of the fact that this travel had been performed; I would probably acknowledge that it had been performed, but I would not take it as a rule.

Q. Yes, but suppose you had the knowledge that it had been performed, that it was an accomplished fact; would that in any way affect your general opinion upon the subject?—A. I suppose it would; yes, sir.

Q. Now, what time were you at Geeomovialocke?—A. Oh, I have been there at various times.

Q. The first time?—A. The middle of July, 1882.

Q. What members of the party did you see there?—A. I did not see any members of the party there; there wasn't anybody there except our party.

Q. Where did you see the members of the party with whom you say you conversed?—A. They were with us.

Q. I mean where did you first see them?—A. In Nijniodinsk, in Southern Siberia.

Q. About what time was that?—A. That was in March, 1882.

Q. Can you give us from recollection the names of those with whom you talked?—A. Lieutenant Danenhower, Mr. Newcomb—well, I talked to all the members that were there. I want to correct that. We met the advance party at a placed called Krasnearsk, where the seamen, Leach, Wilson, Manson, Nindemann, and Lauterbach, were. They came there in the afternoon sometime I think, about 2 o'clock. We spoke to them generally of the expedition. We did not have much time. They waited there. And afterward I met Lieutenant Danenhower, Mr. Newcomb, Cole, the boatswain, and the Chinaman cook or steward.

Q. I presume you have based your opinion upon the actual condition of the men when they were at Geeomovialocke, have you not?—A. Partly only.

Q. To some extent; and your knowledge of their actual condition is one that you have derived in the way that you have stated—from conversation with the men?—A. Yes; and also from seeing their wounds, that is, seeing the condition of their feet.

Q. Are you quite sure that you were told that Bartlett was disabled at Geeomovialocke?—A. No; I do not know where I got that information. I think I got that from Lieutenant Danenhower.

Q. But you did not get it from Mr. Bartlett?—A. I did not.

Q. You saw Mr. Bartlett, did you not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Was he not in lusty, vigorous health when you saw him?—A. Yes; I met Bartlett in the summer—in July.

Q. Was he not, at the time you met him, in a state of most vigorous health?—A. I think he was.

Q. Now, where is Ustjansk?—A. On the Yana River.

Q. Where is Jakutsk?—A. Jakutsk is 2,813 versts from Irkutsk, north, on the Lena River.

Q. How many versts from Ustjansk?—A. Jakutsk is on the Lena and Utsjansk is on the Yana.

Q. There is ready communication between Ustjansk and Jakutsk, is there not?—A. Yes; there is communication.

Q. Means of travel?—A. Means of travel.

Q. And there are means of subsistence and maintenance in a journey from Ustjansk to Jakutsk for a person if he has the means to pay for food?—A. Yes.

Q. And there are the means of subsistence for fifty people, we will say, between Ustjansk and Jakutsk, if they have the means to pay for it?—A. No; not always.

Q. Say fifty people?—A. Well, sometimes along the route there they have not enough for anybody to live on.

Q. Did you ever travel from Ustjansk to Jakutsk?—A. No.

Q. Do you not know that there is no difficulty whatever in traveling from one place to the other if you have the means to employ teams?—A. Usually, yes, sir.

Q. Do you not know there is no difficulty whatever in traveling between Jakutsk and Irkutsk if you have the means to employ teams?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And pay for your board and subsistence on the way?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And Irkutsk is a city of some importance?—A. Oh, yes; a place of 40,000 inhabitants.

Q. And it is a city of comparatively ancient origin, is it not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. So the communication between Ustjansk and Jakutsk and Irkutsk is, for the purpose of traveling, uninterrupted and can be prosecuted by any man who has the means to employ teams?—A. That depends.

Q. Depends on what?—A. Sometimes there are no natives there to transport you.

Q. Do you know of any difficulty that any of this party had in traveling after they were relieved; after they got on the route toward Irkutsk do you know of any difficulty they experienced?—A. I suppose they experienced considerable difficulty getting from Geeomovialocke to Bulun.

Q. But from Bulun?—A. No; I don't know of any particular difficulty.

Q. Do you not know, as matter of fact, that they had an uninterrupted journey to Irkutsk?—A. I do.

Q. And they not only lived, but lived plentifully, and they had no difficulty in getting means of transportation. Do you not know that as a fact?—A. No; I do not.

Q. Do you know the distance from Geeomovialocke to Bulun?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. How far is it?—A. To be exact I would rather measure it on the chart.

Q. I do not wish you to be exact in miles?—A. I think it is about 150 versts from Tomoose to Ku Mark Surk, or a place near there, and from Ku Mark Surk to Bulun it is 110 versts; that is 260 versts.

Q. Did you observe this peculiarity of the delta, or in any part of Siberia where you were, particularly in the delta, the existence of, say, two or three little towns or villages within a very few miles of each other?—A. In the delta; yes. Well, that depends upon what you call a village.

Q. We have had so much criticism about that that I want to be very careful about it.—A. I just want to mention that there is a village there at the mouth of the river known as North Bulun. There are six or seven or eight huts there, and I think one or two of them are inhabited. So that it depends upon what you call a village.

Q. Well, we will call them settlements. You were at Bulun?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And Geeomovialocke?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Were you at a place called Arrii?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. All those three places are within easy striking distance of each other, are they not?—A. Not Bulun.

Q. With the exception of Bulun?—A. From Geeomovialocke to Arrii; yes; those are within striking distance. There are several rivers between them.

Q. Now, so far as Geeomovialocke and Tomoose are concerned they are near together?—A. Yes. It is called 10 versts between them; a river branch separates them.

Q. Do you know the population of Ustjansk?—A. I do not.

Q. Do you know that in point of fact the population varies from 400 to 800 at different seasons of the year?—A. No; I do not think it does. I do not think there are ever a hundred there.

Q. Do you know it is a large trading settlement?—A. No.

Q. Do you know anything about it?—A. Yes; I know considerable about it.

Q. Have you ever been there?—A. No.

Q. Do you know that it has a large deer supply?—A. No.

Q. And do you know that it is on the road to Irkutsk?—A. No, I do not think it is. It is on the Arctic Sea. If you got there you might start on the road.

Q. What I mean is, if you left Ustjansk there is a practicable road as far as the city of Irkutsk, is there not?—A. Yes, sir, for the natives travel it.

Q. And for certain portions of the way there are way stations?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What they call post stations?—A. No, not post stations; more properly speaking, reindeer stations, not always kept up, though.

Q. Did you state in day's journey the distance from Geeomovialocke to Bulun?—A. No; not in day's journey.

Q. Is it not about two and a half to three days?—A. About that; two days' journey, I should say, rapid traveling, with all the facilities.

Q. What is the distance to Bulun from where De Long died, and what is the time it takes to travel that distance; were you on the spot where De Long died?—A. Yes, sir; it is 110 versts from Ku Mark Surk to Bulun. From Ku Mark Surk to an island called Tas Arrii it is anywhere from 40 to 45 versts, and from Tas Arrii to where De Long died I have forgotten the distance. I will look at the chart.

Q. Never mind. It has been proved before. I only wanted to get your view about it.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. A verst is about two-thirds of a mile, is it not?—A. Yes, sir. [Referring to chart and answering the question of Mr. Curtis.] In a straight line, as a bird flies, I should say it would be about 90 miles, to estimate it at a rough guess.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Do you know that Danenhower crossed the Lena on the 8th or 9th of October with Kusmah?—A. No, sir; I have heard that he crossed a river branch there, but I do not know at what time.

Q. Are not the terms "bay" and "river" confounded together; is not what is called the Great Bay really the river?—A. Yes; they are all rivers at the mouth of the river, and it is very large.

Q. Suppose that they crossed at that time, what is your theory; how could they have crossed if there was no ice at that time?—A. Oh, there must have been ice.

Q. Sufficient to bear them?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Then do I understand you to say that it is impossible to travel on ice?—A. I did not say so; no.

Q. Then in making your estimate that it is impossible to travel after a certain date in the fall in that region, you do not mean to say that it is impossible to travel on ice?—A. No; I do not say it is impossible to travel on ice. It depends upon how much ice there is, though.

Q. Does it not follow if Danenhower and Kusmah crossed that others might have done the same thing?—A. That depends.

Q. Upon what?—A. It depends upon whether the natives will take you or not.

Q. Suppose you went afoot?—A. If any one went with them afoot it would be rather a dangerous operation.

Q. More dangerous than if they went by teams?—A. Than if they went alone instead of going with a guide.

Q. How early did you say the ice formed?—A. When I was there I think it commenced to form about the middle of September.

Q. How long is it before its formation is perfect?—A. Well, I cannot answer that directly.

Q. For the purpose of traveling, I mean?—A. That depends. There are many river branches up there; if they are a hundred yards wide they naturally freeze up before the large rivers where there are strong currents.

Q. In point of fact were you in Geeomovialocke in the month of September or October at all?—A. I think I was there on the 28th of October.

Q. You had some talk with those natives; you heard about a man named Kusmah?—A. Oh, yes; I knew him.

Q. Do you know when he reached Geeomovialocke?—A. No.

Q. Now, in reference to the political government of that region. Have not the Russian authorities control of the natives and their reindeer and dogs, and all their subsistence for the use of the Government when they require it?—A. No. They have to a certain extent, because they take them by force. There is no moral right.

Q. I am not speaking of moral right. Is it not a law of the empire, so to speak?—A. No.

Q. Is it not a right that is claimed by the Russian authorities, and do they not exercise it?—A. Well, that depends. In fact the Russian Government makes contracts with these people to do work for them.

Q. But in extreme cases they force them to do as they desire in the

way of work, if they want them to do anything?—A. Well, I suppose they do. The natives are very weak, they cannot resist. I know of a priest forcing a reindeer owner to give him deer to travel with; but the natives stood in fear of the priest.

Q. For instance, in reference to a Russian official, a commandant, how would it be?—A. I suppose he could obtain deer or dogs to travel with at any time.

Q. In point of fact as far as you observed do the natives themselves own the reindeer and dogs?—A. Oh, yes.

Q. They are not in any way owned or controlled by the Government?—A. Not that I know of.

Q. Did you notice any reluctance or objection on the part of the natives to take money?—A. No.

Q. They were always willing when it was tendered to receive it, were they not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And did it strike you that they were people who could be easily induced to work or labor for money?—A. Oh, it struck me they could not be easily induced to labor for money. They took the money if you gave it to them.

Q. But did not want to labor for it?—A. No.

Q. Do you know whether the commandant in Bulun has his own deer or not?—A. I think he has some deer, yes; I think he told me he had some at that time.

Q. Kusmah was a guide, was he not?—A. No; he was an exile.

Q. Was he not used as a guide in that region?—A. No, indeed; he was an exiled robber. I think he stole an ox or something of that kind.

Q. Was he not often used as a guide by exploring parties?—A. No; not that I know of.

Q. Do you know where Kusmah crossed the river?

The WITNESS. When?

Mr. CURTIS. When he came to Geeomovialocke?

A. He must have crossed it between Geeomovialocke and Borkiah.

Q. Is not that a large place?—A. Very.

Q. Some of the witnesses said it is as wide as the Mississippi?—A. It is a great deal wider than any part of the Mississippi I ever saw; it has small islands in between; in fact there are shoals in a good many of the rivers.

Q. How long after De Long was found did you arrive in this country?—A. He was found in March, as I remember, and we arrived at the mouth of the Lena July 9 or 10—somewhere along there.

Q. In point of fact did you not derive a great deal of valuable information and assistance from Bartlett?—A. No, sir.

Q. Did you take him with you?—A. No; I did not have him with me; he was in the schooner with me, but he was never with me in any searches.

Q. He was not under your command?—A. He was under my command.

Q. But he was not in active service with you?—A. No.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Is Irkutsk nearer to Ustjansk or to Bulun?—A. Just about the same distance from either. You see Ustjansk is at the mouth of the Yana, and coming over you have to come from Bulun until you get to Verkeransk. It is simply one leg of the triangle. I do not think there is much difference. There are two legs of the triangle.

Q. Did the men at any time tell you about Danenhower's service in the gale?—A. Oh, yes.

Q. What did they say about that?—A. They said that he had charge of the boat and brought the boat through the gale.

Q. Did they speak in commendation of him?—A. Yes, sir. Not all of them; some of them spoke to me about it; I do not remember exactly who they were.

Q. Did any of them speak in commendation of the other officers?—A. I do not remember. I never had much conversation upon any subject with them.

GILES B. HARBER sworn and examined.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Question. What is your rank, present duty, and station?—Answer. Lieutenant in the Navy; I am on temporary duty in the Bureau of Navigation at Washington.

Q. Have you at any time, and, if so, when, been in Siberia?—A. I have. I was in Siberia from the beginning of March, 1882, when I crossed the frontier, until January, 1884, when I returned to this country.

Q. Upon what service were you there? State, in general terms, the service you performed.—A. I was first on duty in connection with the missing people, and also in bringing home the remains of Lieutenant-Commander De Long and others who were found with him.

Q. Then, if I understand you right, your duties were to find Lieutenant De Long's party, as well as Lieutenant Chipp?—A. That was the object with which I started.

Q. Now, please to state, in a general way, what you did in conducting that search.—A. I might as well commence with the search at Irkutsk. At that time I had heard nothing of the missing people. At Irkutsk I endeavored to get a steamer, which I thought necessary to conduct the search outside the Lena. I failed to get it, and proceeded to Viska, near Viteen. Near Viska a steamer was lying which I had chartered, subject to my inspection. I afterward failed to get her; but, while waiting for the rivers to break up, I had two dories built, and had repairs made to a large boat, about 50 feet long, to such an extent that she was converted into a two-masted schooner. I had with me at this time five of the Jeannette men, who had returned to assist me in the search, and Lieutenant Scheutze, who had traveled with me to the United States. After I concluded not to take the steamer I proceeded to Jakutsk with the schooner and two dories. While lying in Viska I learned through my agent in Irkutsk that dispatches had been forwarded to the United States announcing the finding of Lieutenant-Commander De Long and his companions. On arriving in Jakutsk I consulted with Mr. Melville, who had been to the north in search of the party with his companions, Nindemann and Bartlett and also with Mr. Jackson, the Herald correspondent, and Noros and others. They had gone to the southward in a steamer we had passed during the night on our way north. I engaged a boat, and was traveling again to the southward to overtake the steamer, and in two or three days I met Ensign H. J. Hunt and Fireman Barlett, the former sent back by his commanding officer, Lieutenant Barry, to report to me, and Bartlett sent back by Engineer Melville. Bartlett had instructions to report to me, but he bore a letter from Chief-Engineer Melville, saying that he had been with him, Melville, during the search in the north, knew what had

been done, knew the country, and would be of as much service as he, Melville, himself could be. On returning to Jakutsk, within three days I completed the purchase of and sailed in the schooner for Bulun, arriving there in the early part of July. After spending a portion of the day taking in stores I continued to Ku Mark Surk, where I was told that I could obtain guides for any portion of the delta. Arriving at Ku Mark Surk, however, I found the head men of the different portions of the village, and learned that no guides could be obtained at Mat Vai or Cass Carta, the places where I had expected to find natives. I was obliged, therefore, to go to Geeomovialocke and take a native, an officer of low rank, from Ku Mark Surk, as guide to Geeomovialocke. After considerable difficulty I obtained one guide which was given to Mr. Scheutze to conduct his search from Geeomovialocke to the northward through channels a short distance from the sea-coast, who was instructed to return by the sea-coast if it could be done. I went with a party in the same whale-boat in which the Melville party had been, and conducted a search along the coast line from Geeomovialocke to a point just north of and about the central part of the Yana delta, following the coast closely all the way around. I then returned to Geeomovialocke, arriving back on the 12th of August. I found that Mr. Scheutze and his party had returned from the north, and we all proceeded with all possible dispatch in the schooner to Mat Vai, a hut in the southern central portion of the delta; that is to say, south of the central portion of the delta. Search parties were sent out, one under Lieutenant Scheutze in charge of a boat to search the branches of the Lena to the westward and the sea-coast outside as far as the Olenek River, and I in a small boat went to the Island of Sagastyr and outside in the sea. I endeavored to go to the eastward, and finding the water so shallow that I could not continue within a distance sufficiently near shore to observe anything thereon, gave it up.

Q. How much was the draft of your boat?—A. Eight inches; and I returned to Sagastyr. Through conversation with the principal men of the village I believed it would be possible to conduct a satisfactory search in the early part of the winter by sleds, particularly along the coast, which I was desirous of doing. I found it necessary to take the schooner with the men from its position at Mat Vai to Bulun, the only place of comparative comfort that could be obtained. Mr. Scheutze and I then returned to near Sagastyr, to a settlement called Kitarch, where we remained until by reports of natives, who came in at times, we learned that the larger rivers which we would have to cross were sufficiently frozen to permit travel. I left as soon as that was known, which was October 24th; made a diagonal course to Geeomovialocke, then to Bulun, and Mr. Scheutze starting one day after, followed me to the sea coast to Barkin, to Geeomovialocke, and then to Bulun. From that point we both returned to Jakutsk, where I received orders to bring home the remains of Lieutenant-Commander De Long and his companions.

Q. Did you thus become familiar with the delta of the Lena, and particularly with the localities where Captain De Long landed, and where his body was found, and where Melville and Danenhower had their experience?—A. I became familiar with many portions of it. I visited the portion of Geeomovialocke, where Melville and Danenhower remained during their enforced stay in the delta. I also visited the spot where De Long was found. I crossed over the country in a diagonal direction, crossing his path near the Usturda Hut, and also made a journey over the western part of the delta, so that I am, you might say, comparatively familiar with the delta.

Q. Did you have conversation with the officers and men of the whale-

boat party in respect to their condition when they reached Geeomovialocke?—A. I certainly heard of their condition. I had no conversation especially for that purpose, but I became familiar with it.

Q. What did you learn was their condition at the time they reached Geeomovialocke on or about the 26th of September?—A. That their condition was wretched. Some of them were frostbitten; that they had poor clothing, and that but one man was fit for physical exercise. That, if I remember correctly, was Lieutenant Danenhower.

Q. What is the state of the ice in the Lena at that time of the year—the latter part of September?—A. I can only judge from my own experience while lying at Kitarch, at the north mouth. Ice commenced to float in the river on the 26th day of September, and the river was frozen over on the 29th, and on the 1st of October people crossed.

Q. Then did the water fall and the ice break away and run out?—A. Not at that point. It remains comparatively calm weather and the ice remains the same.

Q. Does it farther up the river do so?—A. Farther up on another branch of the river, as the natives came in and told us, the larger rivers were not yet frozen over, particularly the large branch called Daraphem.

Q. And what are the facilities for traveling at that time of the year?—A. I believe, as a rule, that there is very little traveling from perhaps the middle of September until the ice is perfectly formed, which would occur the last of October.

Q. Before that, in the summer, what is the general character of that delta; is it swamp or what?—A. Well, it is called tundra; it is swamp and lake along the banks of the river. Of course, many of these banks have been cut away, causing the lakes to discharge, and the beds are then dry and you can walk with comparative freedom. Going across the island on foot in summer time I think would be almost impossible. It was very fatiguing to walk across the land.

Q. Judging from the line of march, as you found it from point to point, did Captain De Long follow the bank of the river or did he cross the ice?—A. I only crossed his line of march at one point. I could not say, sir.

Q. Where was it?—A. Near Usturda. I crossed to the south and the Usturda hut was pointed out at a point of land formed by a bank in the river, and when he got to that river he had to cross some river in order to get to the south at all. He crossed over and went to the eastward. The man who was with me told me, however, that his track was along the bank of the river. He showed me the point where he had continued to the southward.

Q. From what you know of the country and from what you heard from the natives and from the statements of the members of the whale-boat party, do you think that an effective search for Captain De Long could have been made by the whale-boat or by any of its members during their stay at Geeomovialocke?—A. I do not.

Q. Do you think that Bartlett could have found his way from Geeomovialocke to Bulun in October, 1881, without the assistance of the natives?—A. No, sir; I do not. I may qualify that by saying if he had a correct chart and plenty of provisions by going on the main-land next to the mountain and following it around he might have reached it, but it would have taken a long time; it would have taken a 200-mile walk.

Q. And from your knowledge of the character of the country, how long a time would that walk have occupied?—A. I do not know. It depends altogether upon a man's physical condition. If he is an excel-

lent walker I suppose he might make, say, 25 miles a day. I do not know. I could not make it myself. A man might do it if he knew just where to go.

Q. Is there any intermediate place where he could get provisions?—A. It was for him to take the bank and walk. He would follow the right bank going down the stream. There is not even a hut on that bank of the river where people are living. The settlements of Ku Mark, Surk and Bulun are on the left bank. There is a deer station further back which he would not be apt to see on the right bank.

Q. Would the walking be easy?—A. Very difficult.

Q. So that he would have to carry all the provisions for his walk with him?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you think it would have been possible for Melville and Danenhower with the limited information and resources at their command to have conducted a party to Bulun from Geeomovialocke without assistance from the natives at the time they were there?—A. In good weather. Without good weather they could not have done it at all. In good weather they might have followed the coast.

Q. I say in going from Geeomovialocke to Bulun having no boat?

The WITNESS. What time of the year, sir?

Mr. ARNOUX. In September.

The WITNESS. They arrived there on the 16th of September, I think, did they not?

Mr. ARNOUX. I think it was about the 26th they arrived there.

A. I do not think they could without assistance from the natives. Certainly it is not probable that they could.

Q. Did you help to determine the place at which the whale-boat entered the delta?—A. I did not, sir.

Q. How extensive an examination did you make of the Yana delta?—A. I entered one branch of the Yana delta when I first arrived. The evening I first arrived in the delta I camped there over night. The next day I continued the search and sent Bartlett and Hunt to walk along the sea-coast. They returned in about three hours. I think they had gone 4 or 5 or 6 miles and returned, saying they could get no farther; that they got to one branch of the river which they could not ford. The next day I started with the whale-boat drawing 16 inches of water, keeping as close to the shore as possible. I started at 10 o'clock in the morning and continued until 5 o'clock in the afternoon.

Q. How close were you to the shore?—A. From a half a mile to a mile. As a rule you could barely see the course by standing up on the bow occasionally. You could see a little branch, but certainly not sufficient to give any idea of what was on shore.

Q. Did you find any natives in the delta?—A. Not in the delta. I saw one in this hut, which was deserted.

Q. Which, in your judgment, was more populous, the Lena delta or the Yana delta?—A. I never heard anything about people being in the Yana delta except during the summer.

Q. Which was more accessible to the sea, the Yana or the Lena delta?—A. I was not outside the Lena delta except in the channel which I went out in myself both at Geeomovialocke and at Sagastyr. How it would be beyond for any continued number of miles I do not know, but I did follow along for two or three miles at Sagastyr, and I found it very much the same character of water; very shallow, clear outside of land, and drift-logs and shoals extending in the river.

Q. In your judgment was there any lack of seamanship on the part of De Long in steering for the Lena delta?—A. That is something I

would not care to decide upon. I do not know his source of information, and I do not know his judgment, and not being placed in the same situation I do not think I would like to decide upon it.

Q. From your knowledge of the place and from the information you derived from the natives and from the survivors of the expedition do you think that Melville or Danenhower or any of the whale-boat party were guilty of negligence in the search they made for their lost comrades?—A. No, sir. I state that on the probabilities of the season. I do not know; I was not there that year.

Q. Did you hear any of the seamen say anything about the conduct of Danenhower during the gale?—A. I did, but to particularize it I cannot.

Q. Do you recall the substance of what they said?—A. The impression left on me was that he had charge of the boat during the gale, and that he had carried her through.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. I suppose it was his duty to have taken charge of the boat during the gale, was it not?—A. Not as I understood it, sir.

Q. He being the commanding officer in the boat?—A. That is the great question I believe that ought to be raised.

Q. We will not spend time on that. Now, let me understand you. You do not mean to tell us that from Geeomovialocke it is 200 miles?—A. I say, walking along the bed of the river he would have to walk that.

Q. Did you ever go the journey yourself?—A. I have gone over the river, but not on foot.

Q. And did you ever have occasion to estimate or measure the distance?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Your opinion that has been asked of you, and which you have given, is based, as you say, on the information you have derived from the survivors, and what you learned from the natives and from general observations while in the country? Now, permit me to ask you do you speak Russian or any of those dialects?—A. I was obliged to get along with Russians in 1882 without an interpreter except on a very few important occasions in Jakutsk on official business, and also twice when I was at Kitarch in the winter-time. On both occasions in Kitarch Lieutenant Yewell, of the meteorological station, interpreted for me into Russian.

Q. Did you not at all times find it most difficult to understand those people?—A. Very.

Q. And is it not quite probable that much of the information that you thought you received from them was imperfect and imperfectly conveyed to you, and that your impression in regard to it might have been wrong?—A. No; it did not appear so to me at all.

Q. That is possible, is it not?—A. Oh, yes; what information I did get I was as careful about as I could be.

Q. Now in reference to the survivors. Who did you talk with of the survivors of the party that were at Geeomovialocke?—A. Leach, Manson, Wilson, Lauterbach, Bartlett, Aneguin, and Danenhower.

Q. Did you talk with them all?—A. At different times; yes, sir.

Q. And you say that they were unanimous in their opinion?—A. No, sir; I have said nothing of the kind. I have an impression as to the general result of my conversation that they were.

Q. But your impression is not of that strong character that you can give any particular reason for it except it is a general impression on your mind?—A. I could not certify that any one man told me any one thing.

Q. And it is so indefinite in your mind that it is almost impossible to cross-examine you about it. Now, you have been in Geeomovialocke?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And you have been in Bulun?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Were you ever in Tomoose?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You have been in Ustjansk?—A. No, sir.

Q. Now, at what time does the river freeze at Geeomovialocke?—A. That is a matter of deduction. I only know the time it froze at Kitarch, which is a little farther north.

Q. Do you know of your own observation what time the river freezes over at Geeomovialocke?—A. I do not.

Q. Then all your information in regard to that is derived from the statements of others?—A. All the positive information. I was not there.

Q. Are those the statements of intelligent navigators or the statements of natives?—A. The statements of natives.

Q. And of course those statements you received in the imperfect manner that you have described. You were never at Geeomovialocke on the 26th of September?—A. No; not the 26th of September.

Q. How late in the fall were you at Geeomovialocke?—A. I left in August, and the next time I was there was in October after the river was frozen over.

Q. There was no difficulty when you got back?—A. I remained at Kitarch in order that I might get back.

Q. Did you hear about Kusmah, the robber, who has been talked about?—A. I met him.

Q. He had no difficulty in coming across there on the 26th of September?—A. I never talked with him about it.

Q. But if he had no difficulty going and coming why should anybody else have?—A. I have nothing to say about it. I was not there.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. I want to ask you if the Russians have not placed there an observatory, a station for meteorological observations; and, if so, at what point?—A. An expedition for that purpose went out, and arrived there in the month of August, 1882, and established the station on the southern end of the island of Sagastyr.

Q. Which is one of the islands of the delta?—A. It is at the extreme north of the delta.

Q. Is that the place you understood Captain De Long intended to land?—A. Yes; that I got, however, from subsequent information.

Q. Did you know anything about the Russians intending to place that station there in 1881?—A. I knew nothing about it at that time.

Q. Did you at any time learn so from the authorities or anybody connected with it?—A. I learned from this North Polar Expedition. I knew nothing about it.

Q. When you got there you ascertained it was their intention in 1881?—A. Oh, no; their intention at the time I met the expedition going to Bulun was to establish it at Geeomovialocke instead of Sagastyr.

Q. It was on the Lena delta?—A. On the Lena delta.

Q. I understand that Mr. Bartlett made some statement to you about which there was afterward some question. Do I make myself clear to you?—A. You make it clear, because I have an idea of what you are referring to.

Q. Will you state the circumstances?—A. I will state the one inci-

dent that I remember in which the matter of the personal conduct of the officers was under discussion. Bartlett then made a statement that in Jakutsk Mr. Jackson, the Herald correspondent, had told him that he, Jackson, had read from Captain De Long's journal an extract in which the commanding officer as much as said that Lieutenant Danenhower was a son of a bitch.

Q. What was said further in regard to that?—A. I told him that I did not believe it was true; that it was a matter of veracity between himself and Mr. Jackson; that I did not think, in other words, that the journal ever contained any such words.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. To whom was that epithet applied?—A. Lieutenant Danenhower.

Q. By whom?—A. Alleged to have been by Lieutenant-Commander De Long, in his journal.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. That is what the statement was?—A. The statement was that the Herald correspondent had told Bartlett that he Jackson had read this in Lieutenant De Long's journal

Q. You say that was a statement made to you by Bartlett?—A. Yes, sir.

WILLIAM H. SCHEUTZE recalled.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Question. Was the log or tree at the point where Captain De Long was found a part of the drift-wood?—Answer. I did not go near the log. I saw a log there. It was pointed out to me. It must have been drift-wood. That was the only way for any wood to get there.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Did you see it?—A. I saw a log that was pointed out to me as being that log.

Q. You do not know that it was the log, do you?—A. No, sir.

GILES B. HARBER recalled and examined.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Question. Did you see the tree or log at the point where the bodies of De Long and his party were found?—Answer. I did.

Q. Was that drift-wood?—A. It was drift-wood.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. What was its size?—A. It must have been 8 or 10 inches in diameter.

Q. How much farther north were either of you gentlemen from the point of ground where Lieutenant De Long died?—A. We were up the near coast as far as we could get; almost due north.

WILLIAM H. SCHEUTZE recalled.

By Mr. Curtis:

Question. Do you agree with Mr. Melville as to the existence of Arctic willows up in the delta?—Answer. Oh, yes; there are Arctic willows there—bushes; south of there they are larger.

Q. But in the delta they dwindle down to a bush?—A. A small bush.

Mr. CURTIS (to Mr. Harber). The Arctic willow is a species of tree?

Mr. HARBER. It is a bush in appearance.

Mr. CURTIS. Have you ever seen the Arctic willow?

Mr. SCHEUTZE. It has not the small stem and smaller branches of a tree. It comes up with broad shoots, like the currant bush, on a small scale. You will find pines there of 2 or 3 feet high that have the same appearance.

Mr. CURTIS. You do not agree with Mr. Melville that the Arctic willows is in that region a tree of considerable size.

Mr. HARBER. I do not know what Melville says about it, but in the delta I saw none of that kind. I saw none which I think would exceed 12 or 15 inches in height.

Mr. CURTIS. You are speaking of pine trees?

Mr. SCHEUTZE. I spoke of pine trees farther south. There are none in the delta.

Mr. CURTIS. Mr. Melville states that in the delta there is a species of tree called the Arctic willow which he had seen.

Mr. HARBER. I did not see any.

Mr. CURTIS. But from the fact that you did not see any you do not contend that none are there?

Mr. HARBER. I contend that I believe there are none.

Mr. ARNOUX. The only thing Mr. Melville said was that the Arctic willow was botanically a species of tree.

Mr. HARBER. That may be.

Mr. CURTIS. You never saw the Arctic willow in its largest proportions?

Mr. HARBER. I think I saw what they called an Arctic willow 4 or 5 feet high, but that was farther to the south.

RICHARD WAINWRIGHT sworn and examined.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Question. What is your rank?—Answer. Lieutenant in the United States Navy, on special duty at the Bureau of Navigation, Navy Department, Washington.

Q. Did you at any time, and if so, when, act as judge-advocate in the Court of Inquiry on the loss of the Jeannette?—A. I relieved Lieutenant Lemly and acted until the close of the Court of Inquiry.

Q. I read the following and ask you if you acted as judge-advocate to the end of the court from the time of your appointment under the following authority:

NAVY DEPARTMENT,
Washington, March 27, 1883.

SIR: You are hereby appointed judge-advocate of the Court of Inquiry of which Commodore Wm. G. Temple is president, and you will report to him at the Navy Department on Thursday, the 29th instant, for that duty.

This employment on shore duty is required by the public interests, and such service will continue until May 15th, 1883, unless it is otherwise ordered.

Very respectfully,

WM. E. CHANDLER,
Secretary of the Navy.

Lieutenant RICHARD WAINWRIGHT, U. S. N.,
Bureau of Navigation, Navy Department.

Forwarded.

J. G. WALKER,
Chief of Bureau.

Reported March 29th, 1883.

WM. G. TEMPLE,
Commodore, U. S. N., and President of the Court.

Received Thursday, March 29, 1883.

A. That was my authority.

Q. Did you, as judge-advocate of the Court of Inquiry, put all the questions that were suggested or written out by Dr. Collins?—A. I read all the questions, but some were objected to and some were not put.

Q. Will you please to state what questions you read that were not put, and the ground of the objection that you made?—A. (Reading:)

Question by the JUDGE-ADVOCATE. Did Mr. Collins speak to you on the matter and what did he say?

(To this question the judge-advocate objects, as calling for hearsay evidence. The objection was sustained by the court, and the question was not put.)

* * * * * * *

Question by the JUDGE-ADVOCATE. How did Melville speak of Collins to you?

(To this question the judge-advocate objects as calling for hearsay testimony. The objection was sustained and the question was not put.)

* * * * * * *

Question by the JUDGE-ADVOCATE. From your conversations with Mr. Collins have you any reason to suppose that Mr. Collins had papers other than a small note-book on his person?

(To this question the judge-advocate objects as calling for hearsay testimony. The objection was sustained and the question was not put.)

Question by the JUDGE-ADVOCATE. Did he (Mr. Collins) tell you of his having letters addressed to persons in New York? State all he said.

(To this question the judge-advocate makes the same objection as to a former question. The objection was sustained and the question was not put.)

* * * * * * *

Question by the JUDGE-ADVOCATE. State as fully as possible the different conversations you had with Mr. Collins relative to his treatment, the loss of his note-books, and all other matters?

(To this question the judge-advocate objects as calling for hearsay testimony. The objection was sustained and the question was not put.)

Q. Did you put every question which Dr. Collins had forwarded you to put?—A. Except the questions named.

Q. But you put those questions and objected to them, and they were not answered. But I ask did you put every question?—A. I offered the questions to the court, but those five questions were not put to the witness.

Q. Did you receive a letter from Dr. Collins of the date of April 2, 1883, containing, or did you subsequently receive a list of questions for Bartlett?—A. I did. I am not positive of the date.

Mr. ARNOUX. I read the letter:

MINNEAPOLIS, MINN., *April* 2, 1883.

JUDGE-ADVOCATE, JEANNETTE COURT,
Navy Dept., Washington, D. C.:

Have received no notification of Bartlett's coming examination. Have mailed a list of questions. Please adjourn examination until received. We insist on a full opportunity to examine witness. Answer.

D. F. COLLINS, M. D.

RICHARD WAINWRIGHT,
Lieutenant, U. S. Navy, and Judge-Advocate.

Q. Did you receive any other than that list of questions from Dr. Collins?—A. None.

Q. And all the questions that you received you read before the court, did you not?—A. I did.

Q. Did you at any time or under any circumstances intimate to any witness that they were to suppress any evidence?—A. I did not.

Q. Did you intend by the questions that you put to elicit the entire truth in respect to the investigation?—A. The whole truth and nothing but the truth.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Of course as to those questions that you say you put and then objected to it was as though you had never put them, so far as the fact was concerned?—A. The court had the right to judge as to whether my objection was correct or not. I objected to them as rank hearsay, and that objection was sustained.

Q. Are you a gentleman of legal training?—A. I have studied law some, but I am not a lawyer.

Q. But, in point of fact, although you put the question, immediately upon putting it you addressed the court and urged that it was an improper question, did you not?—A. I did, sir.

Q. Now, you have no reason to believe that the court, constituted as that was, did not have a respect for and deference to your legal judgment?—A. They had respect; I would hardly say deference.

Q. Constituted as this Board of Inquiry was, was there a single lawyer upon it?—A. There was no person answering to the term lawyer; no, sir.

Q. They were all commissioned officers in the United States Naval Corps?—A. Correct.

Q. And, naturally, courts-martial and boards of inquiry, constituted as they are, pay a great deal of attention and deference to the opinion of the judge-advocate, who is selected presumably for his knowledge of the law?—A. The gentleman has better experience in that matter than I have. I should say no.

Q. We will be content with the fact. The fact is that you put the question and then objected to it. Now, was there anybody there on the part of Dr. Collins to argue to the court that it should be put?—A. No, sir; and there was no chance for an argument.

Q. Do they not permit arguments in those courts?—A. They permit arguments on ordinary occasions, but such a plain question as that the court would hardly listen to argument upon. It was too evidently hearsay and contrary to the rules of the court.

Q. We understand your opinion about that, and it has been expressed before, so we are in no doubt about it. But the peculiarity of minds in this world is that they sometimes differ. Now, did you furnish the court with a list of the questions that were sent to you by Dr. Collins?—A. I read the list to the court.

Q. The entire list?—A. The entire list.

By Mr. ARNOUX

Q. Did you not object to questions propounded in addition to those that you have mentioned, and did not the court overrule your objection and permit the questions to be answered?—A. Several of my objections were overruled by the court.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. In point of fact, the record itself is the best evidence of what occurred there, is it not?—A. Yes; it is the best evidence.

Q. You, as a lawyer, agree with me in that?—A. I believe the record is the best evidence of what occurred in the court.

EMIL BESSELS sworn and examined.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Question. What is your occupation?—Answer. Scientist.

Q. Have you had any personal knowledge or experience in Arctic exploration, and, if so, what?—A. Yes; I have seen the whole Arctic sea

between East Greenland and Nova Zembla, and then I have seen Davis Strait, Smith's Sound, and Robeson Channel, &c., up to latitude 82.26, according to our reckoning.

Q. Upon what expeditions have you been in which you have seen the Arctic seas?—A. I have been on German expeditions to East Greenland and to West Spitzbergen and Nova Zembla. At that time we tried to reach Gill's Land, but we were prevented from doing so because the equatorial limit of the ice was too much to the southward.

Q. What was that expedition commonly called?—A. The Albert expedition. Then I was chief of the scientific department of the Polaris expedition under Captain Hall.

Q. Are you also familiar with Arctic literature?—A. Yes; to some extent. I think I know most all Arctic publications, at least if they are of any account.

Q. And are you acquainted with Arctic explorers?—A. Yes; I know quite a number of them.

Q. Have you had any experience in shipwrecks?—A. Yes; I have been shipwrecked three times and a half.

Q. Is there, so far as your knowledge and study goes, a part of the Arctic sea which is more or less entirely covered with ice?—A. As a rule you find the eastern part of the Arctic, that is, that part between East Greenland and West Spitzbergen much freer from ice than any other part.

Q. Now, does that ice extend from the pole southward in every direction?—A. Yes; but it is not a solid mass. There are lines of open water separating the ice floes, fields, or hummocks, whatever they may be. The ice cover represents a floating mass.

Q. And is that floating mass constantly changing its position and character?—A. It is changing its position and it is changing its character. It depends on the direction and velocity of the wind and on the direction of the current, that is, the constant current and the tidal currents, which, of course, are modified by the character of the bottom of the sea and the depth of the sea.

Q. Now, what is the maximum thickness of the new sea-ice north of Point Barrow?—A. It probably does not exceed 9 feet; that is, the formation of one year's growth.

Q. And how much will it melt in a summer?—A. That depends on the cloudiness and the mean temperature of the air and the latitude.

Q. But where it freezes a maximum of 9 feet, what will be the average melting of the ice?—A. There are insufficient observations and records to enable me to give a definite statement of that.

Q. Well, it would be only a fraction of the thickness?—A. Yes; the ice formed during one season would probably not be apt to melt during the following season unless the conditions would be very favorable, but at the same time you have to consider that the ice forming at a certain place will not stay at that place, but will drift to the southward; that the light ice will be carried away, while the ice of several years' growth, perhaps, that has been formed either by hummocks pushing under it or riding over it, will probably remain, while the rest will come out.

Q. How thick will these hummocks become by the influence of gales and currents north of Point Barrow?—A. Lieutenant Ray found from 100 to perhaps 130 feet of thickness, and there was a report published in one of the latest numbers of "Science" (I think it is last week's number) that the sea seems to be almost tideless and that the ice probably never drifted out, and was entirely impassable.

Q. I would like to ask you whether there have been any expeditions

searching for the Northwest passage through Bering Strait, coming to the eastward?—A. Take McClure's and Collinson's, for instance.

Q. What was their experience after passing from Behring Strait, sailing eastward?—A. They found large masses of ice of similar character to the ice found by the English expedition of 1875 and 1876 north of Robeson Channel; that is, ice that had actually been formed at sea; I mean salt-water ice, but it assumes the character of icebergs.

Q. How far north of the coast of North America were they able to get; did not their lines of journey eastward run very close to the coast line?—A. (Indicating on a chart.) That red track is Collinson's track and that goes a little beyond 73°. The ice seems to be hemmed in between Point Barrow and Wrangel Land, evidently produced by land northward of the limit of ice, land that is not known yet.

Q. Did not one of those navigators after going to the eastward try to pass between Banks Land and Prince Albert Land and fail to make the passage through?—A. Yes, the northwest passage was never made by vessel. McClure and his party had to walk over the Bay of Mercy. That is, they sleded it.

Q. Which expedition was it that attempted to force its way between Banks Land and Prince Albert Land?—A. It was McClure's and Collinson's.

Q. Did both of them try?—A. Yes, both of them tried, and Sir Allen Young tried to make the passage, but was stopped by the same ice.

Q. Now, after the failure to get between Banks Land and Prince Albert Land, did either of those two navigators try to get to the north of Banks Land, and if so which one and what was the result?—A. McClure went around.

Q. And how far did he get and what was the result?—A. He had to abandon his ship at the Bay of Mercy.

Q. After he abandoned his ship did McClure have to cross the ice across banks straight to the land on the other side?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. From what you know of Arctic exploration, and from what you know of Arctic literature, in your judgment was it or was it not wiser for Captain De Long to endeavor to make to the westward and to reach Wrangel Land?—A. I had many a conversation with him before he left. The last time I saw him we both considered it best to follow the west coast of Wrangel Land in order to proceed to the northward, for as a rule the current is setting to the south, consequently the west coast of any island or continent in the Arctic region will be more free from ice than an eastern exposure, because the bodies floating on a southerly current will invariably be deflected to the left of the direction of the current, but as a rule it is scarcely possible to insure success in the Arctic unless you have a basis of land to fall back upon.

Q. Have you seen or learned by the testimony in this investigation that Captain De Long was endeavoring at the time he got caught in the ice pack to reach Wrangel Land?—A. No, I have not.

Q. Well, it has been testified by the witnesses that he was endeavoring to reach Wrangel Land to winter?—A. I wish you would be kind enough to tell me the particulars and I will answer any question you choose to ask me.

Q. According to the testimony of the witnesses he entered the pack in or about September, 1879?—A. I am familiar with the history of the expedition, but I have not followed the testimony.

Q. And he endeavored to get to Wrangel Land, the lower cape of which was then near or actually in sight?—A. At that time it was not known how far Wrangel Land actually extended. It was supposed that

it was connected with Greenland even at that time, and Captain Hooper in the Corwin did not see any land from the place where he landed, and Lieutenant Barry actually determined its northern limit. But Mr. De Long could not know at the time how far it extended, and I think it was very important to follow that coast although I do not exactly agree with his having taken to the ice under the conditions then existing. I would not say that he ought to have gone to the eastward, that he might have turned back and waited for a more favorable chance, because according to all accounts the ice towards the coast, seems to have been closely packed, but of course that depends upon the judgment of the commanding officer and the person in the crow's nest, &c.

Q. Are there not October gales which often separate the hummocks of ice and allow ships to pass on?—A. Decidedly. I do not know what the direction of the wind was at the time, but if the wind was going from the land, then he would have been fully justified in taking to the ice, because that would have opened a passage.

Q. Now, so far as is known, can one reach the north pole without putting the ship into the ice?—A. You might just as well try to wash yourself without using water.

Q. Do you know the direction of the current at that part of the Arctic Sea?—A. The current in Behring Sea is somewhat confused at present since Mr. Dahl published his paper asserting that there is no current setting in. It was supposed at the time that there was a warm current that came from Japan and entered Behring Strait and melted off the ice, and if I am not mistaken Captain Silas Bent advocated attempting to reach the pole by means of thermometers.

Q. Did not Captain De Long first determine that there was no equatorial current in the Behring Sea?—A. The current as far as can be ascertained is very well determined by the drift of the Jeannette itself, because the Jeannette was beset in the ice. But there are some objections to current observations made by a vessel that is beset in the pack, because if the ice projects above the water it will act under the influence of the wind on the whole mass like a sail, and, *vice versa*, if hummocks are pressed under the ice-fields the mass under it may be influenced by an undercurrent and indicate a different direction, perhaps, from the actual direction which the drift would be under other circumstances.

Q. Now, going back to the other explorers, there is one thing I wanted to ask you: whether one of the explorers did not pass through a lead that was so narrow, and where the ice was so high—between the land and the ice—that he had to shift his yard-arms or something of that sort?—A. Collinson did in rounding the north coast of America, and Beachy, besides, in sending a boat around the coast experienced a great deal of trouble.

Q. Now, tell us about Collinson; what was the circumstance with Collinson; what did he have to do; how did he find the ice?—A. He found the ice extremely high and crowded against the coast, and that the passage was extremely difficult to make.

Q. And what did he have to do with his yard-arms to get through?—A. He had to unship some.

Q. And what was it that Beachy had to do?—A. Beachy merely sent a boat around the coast. Of course, that does not count as much as the vessel, because a boat will easily pass where a vessel never will.

Q. Now, do these lanes close up in the winter, and does the mass become one solid immovable mass through the winter?—A. No; it never did. It was supposed up until the time Parry, in 1827, undertook his

last expedition towards the north pole, that the Polar Sea was covered by ice almost as immovable as the ice covering one of our common lakes. But even at that time he found that the ice was drifting so fast that he and his men with their boats could not undertake to march against the current that was setting southward during the whole time, and he actually lost instead of gained.

Q. That is he lost by longitude and latitude?—A. Merely by latitude. He intended to travel south, and the set of the current was southward, and consequently he drifted south at a greater rate than he could travel. It was on the Tegethoff expedition that Franz Joseph Land was merely discovered by accident. The vessel was beset by ice. The vessel was expected to drift southeastward and actually drifted in the opposite direction and brought up near Franz Joseph Land.

Q. Have you heard anything stated about the petty arguments and troubles that occurred on board the Jeannette during the time she was in the ice?—A. I have never heard of an Arctic expedition yet that there was not more or less trouble on board from beginning to end.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. When you talked with Captain De Long in reference to this expedition, in speaking of Wrangel Land you supposed it was part of Greenland, did you?—A. Yes, sir; at that time there were theories that Wrangel Land was actually connected with Greenland.

Q. Was there not also a theory that Wrangel Land was a continuous continent to the Pole, so to speak?—A. Oh, yes. If it had been connected with Greenland it would necessarily have extended across the Pole.

Q. There was a theory that it was connected with Greenland, and that it was part of a continuous continent to the Pole?—A. Yes; but it was not proven.

Q. There is no doubt in your mind that that is not true, is there?—A. No; it cannot be true, because Lieutenant Barry and Mr. De Long proved that it actually is an island, and Barry sailed around it.

Q. In your direct examination, speaking of his attempt to reach Wrangel Land, you said, I believe—perhaps I did not understand you perfectly—that in your judgment perhaps it should have gone farther to the eastward?—A. I am not familiar with the condition of the wind at the time he took to the ice.

Q. Yes; but what did you mean when you said that?—A. I meant that it would depend entirely on the judgment of the commanding officer at the time he took to the ice.

Q. What did you mean when you said perhaps it would have been better for him to have gone farther to the eastward?—A. If it was calm at the time, or if the wind was from the eastward, and the lead he saw did not exactly stretch over to the land, and the ice was closely packed, then it might have been better not to have taken to the ice at that time.

Q. Now, speaking of Collinson's expedition, how far north did he go?—A. The highest point he reached was a little beyond 73°; about 73°15′.

Q. What was the highest point reached by the Jeannette?—A. I could not give it to you in degrees and minutes, but it can easily be——

Q. [Interposing.] I say how far was it?—A. The Jeannette was entirely to the westward, and she went farther north.

Q. How far had the Jeannette gone northward at the time she became locked in the ice?—A. I do not remember. I can tell you by referring to the chart.

Q. Never mind. These expeditions that you have spoken of, together with the Albert and the Polaris, took place before the Jeannette, did they not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And Collinson returned in safety, did he not?—A. Yes; Collinson returned.

Q. Beachy returned in safety, did he not?—A. Beachy returned, and McClure had to abandon his vessel.

Q. Yes; but the men returned in safety?—A. There were some losses of life, of course.

Q. But as a body they returned, I mean?—A. Yes, they were all taken aboard one of the vessels of the English and came out through Davis Straits.

Q. Those that were lost were lost by the incidental changes of the climate and exposure and disease?—A. Yes, sir; partly by disease and partly by other causes.

Q. Now, the experience of the Albert and the Polaris and all these other expeditions that have gone before was well known at the time of the sailing of the Jeannette, was it not?—A. Oh, yes.

Q. Now, you said something about the unshipping of yards. I may have misunderstood you. Did you mean to say the yards were unshipped for the purpose of getting out of the ice?—A. Of getting through the ice. The ice was overhanging.

Q. You are not a practical navigator, are you?—A. I think I know something about navigation.

Q. You are quite sure the yards were unshipped?—A. They may have been swung.

Q. Which were they?—A. Oh, I do not like to lecture. I am not an encyclopedia of Arctic matters. You might send over to Mr. Spofford and he will produce all the books we want with the greatest pleasure, and then we can compare notes and look it up together.

Q. Who was this man that wanted to go to the Pole in a thermometer?—A. Oh, he did not want to go in a thermometer.

Q. With a thermometer?—A. Yes.

Q. Who was he?—A. Silas Bent. He used to belong to the United States Navy, and if I am not mistaken he was a graduate of Annapolis.

Q. In point of fact, so far as the real route to the Pole is concerned, you are now as much in the dark as ever?—A. It depends entirely upon which route you want to take. You can reach a higher latitude at any time on the west coast of Spitzbergen than you can in Behring Sea, but Behring Sea had to be tried because we did not know anything about it, and it will probably be tried again before long.

Q. In your judgment which is the best route to go to the North Pole?—A. I think I would take Franz Joseph Land.

Q. Do you think it is possible to get there?—A. At least you would be apt to reach a pretty high latitude in following the coast of Franz Joseph Land, and it would be perfectly reasonable to run the risk although you would be probably apt to have to break through a barrier of ice not less than two degrees of latitude wide.

Q. What was this you said about the equatorial current?—A. That it is a current moving from west to south.

Q. Whose theory is that?—A. That is nobody's theory. God made it, I suppose.

Q. That is God's theory?—A. I don't know. We will hold him responsible for it, anyway.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. How many vessels were there in the Arctic seas when McClure and Collinson were there?—A. I think about seven.

Q. How many were abandoned?—A. The Resolute was abandoned and was picked up afterwards, and was—well, I really could not tell you.

Q. Were there not four or five of them abandoned?—A. Yes, sir; several were abandoned, but I would not like to commit myself to state the names.

Q. Do you know Dr. Peterman?—A. Well, I was very well acquainted with him.

Q. Was he considered an authority on Arctic exploration?—A. Well, he had never had any practical Arctic experience.

Q. No; but as a geographer?—A. Yes; he was one of our foremost geographers.

Q. (Submitting a chart.) Can you tell what time, or about what time, this chart of Peterman's was published?—A. The chart you refer to was published in 1879, as shown by the type.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. You do not have so high an opinion of Dr. Peterman now, do you?—A. I have had no occasion to change my opinion in regard to him.

Q. Do you consider his chart correct?—A. He was not responsible for that chart, because he did not make the survey himself. He merely went by the data given to him by different explorers and navigators, and he platted them like the Chief of the Hydrographic Office, for instance, would get some of his draftsmen to plat the surveys of any vessels sent out to examine the coast or do anything else.

Q. In point of fact, it is not a correct chart, is it?—A. Of course not, and we have not a correct chart up to this time.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. Are you employed by the United States Government?—A. I am not.

Q. Before Captain De Long started on this expedition, you had full conversations with him?—A. Yes; quite frequent.

Q. About Arctic matters in general, and the conduct of this expedition, so far as its course was concerned, in particular?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, you have read the testimony taken before the Court of Inquiry, have you?—A. I have not read the whole of it. I have been absent repeatedly, and I only returned to this city the day before yesterday, so I did not follow it.

Q. Have you seen the evidence as to the course which Captain De Long took?—A. Yes; I am familiar with the charts, as published by the Hydrographic Office, and as published in the narrative.

Q. Are you familiar with the facts relative to the expedition—as to what took place?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Have you any criticism to make as an Arctic explorer and one conversant with those matters on Captain De Long's conduct as a commander?—A. Well, that is a pretty difficult question to answer, inasmuch as I was not present myself.

Q. You have been in the Arctic regions, have you?—A. I have.

Q. What do you think of his conduct as to the course he took after the Jeannette was crushed?—A. May be it would have been better if the party had not stopped so long on Bennett Island.

Q. What do you think of the geographical course he took after the Jeannette was crushed?—A. Well, it could only be known after a certain time whether they were actually being set to the northward or not. That depended entirely upon the condition as given by the dead reckoning; I mean the distance estimated to have been made and as to astronomical observations made during the time.

Q. It has been contended here, as I understand, that Captain De Long, from the point where the Jeannette was crushed, should have taken a southerly course towards the main coast of Siberia instead of going towards those islands. What do you think of that matter from your experience and from your reading of Arctic literature?—A. That depends entirely upon the character of the ice. It would certainly have been more safe to go from island to island.

Q. What do you mean by the qualifying clause depending on the ice?—A. The ice might have been closely packed to the southward of him, and besides, before Wrangel Land had actually been discovered the Tungus had noticed reindeer coming across the ice, so he may have intended to kill some game on his way because he might reasonably have expected to have found deer.

Q. So the two reasons that would actuate him would be the pack of ice towards the south and the hope of getting game on the islands?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you know anything about the settlements upon the coast of Siberia?—A. I have never been there.

Q. What is the general agreement of books as to settlements upon the coast of Siberia?—A. That the Siberian coast is comparatively thinly settled; that there are comparatively few persons there. The chart that Mr. De Long had was certainly faulty.

Q. What sort did he have?—A. I do not know what sort he did have, but he expected to find a light-house, and the light house was marked on the chart where it did not exist.

Q. How do you know that?—A. I know it from the report.

Q. Did you know what chart he sailed under; did you see the chart?—A. No, I did not.

Q. By reading you gained that?—A. By reading, sir.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. You never were in Ustjansk, were you?—A. No, I was not.

Q. You do not know the number of people who live in that settlement, do you?—A. No; but then in referring to a geographical dictionary he might be able to find out.

Q. Now, you know, I suppose, from your extensive reading that the facilities of travel with reindeer are positive between Ustjansk and Jakutsk; that a person who has the means can travel with reindeer and also find means of subsistence both for team and man?—A. Yes, if you have means and find persons to sell you food, and so on.

Q. Are there not any stations on the road?—A. Not that I know of.

Q. You do not know anything about it?—A. I know something about it, but I do not want to commit myself in answering a direct question; you might as well ask me the distance between Washington and Relay station.

Q. You do not know that distance?—A. No; at least I would not rely on my memory. I would just take it easy, and if I wanted to know it I would refer to a book.

Q. Did you hear Lieutenant Scheutze testify that the facilities for going from Ustjansk to Jakutsk were ample both for the maintenance of

the teams and of the men?—A. No, I did not; I was talking to Lieutenant Danenhower at the time.

Q. And did you hear him testify that facilities for traveling between Jakutsk and Irkutsk were also ample, and that Irkutsk was a city of some 40,000 people?—A. No; if some one will read the minutes to me I will probably know it.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. What was your position on the Polaris expedition?—A. I was chief of the scientific department of the expedition.

Q. Did you have any trouble on that expedition among the officers and men?—A. No; at least no more trouble than there is apt to be on any Arctic expedition going out to stay a year or two.

Q. What causes the trouble on Arctic expeditions?—A. You get so terribly tired of your situation after an absence of, perhaps, six months.

Q. Caused by jealousy as to what might be the amount of fame acquired by each individual member; is that one of the causes, do you think?—A. It may be caused by indigestion. The food is entirely different from what you get in more southerly climates.

Adjourned.

WASHINGTON, D. C., *Friday, May* 2, 1884.

The subcommittee met at 11 a. m., all the members thereof being present and counsel on either side.

The CHAIRMAN. I have a letter from Mr. Melville, in which he desires to make a correction. It is as follows:

PHILADELPHIA, *April* 30, 1884.

Hon. Hugh Buchanan and Gentlemen of Subcommittee of House of Representatives:

GENTLEMEN: I desire to correct that part of my testimony given on the afternoon of the 29th instant in this: That I did recommend the course to the mouth of the Jana River while in the ten days' camp to the north of the New Siberian Islands. But I took no decided stand in the matter, as I considered it not very material to which delta we retreated. And as both Captain De Long and Lieutenant Chipp preferred the course to the Lena delta, by way of the islands, I made no objection, but agreed with them.

I am, gentlemen, very respectfully,

GEO. W. MELVILLE,
Chief Engineer United States Navy.

Mr. CURTIS. I will offer in evidence Dr. Ambler's ice journal. It is as follows. [Reading:]

PASSED ASS'T SURGEON J. M. AMBLER'S JOURNAL AND DIARY.

(On the front fly-leaf:) J. M. Ambler, M. D., P. A. Surgeon U. S. N., Arctic str. Jeannette. Wrecked June 11, 1881.

Camp on ice floe; lat. 77° 14′ *N., long. E.* 155°+; *June* 12, 1881 (*Monday*).—The sick are no worse for their experience on the ice. Mr. Chipp got very little sleep, but his stomach is quiet. I have used whisky, ℥ij, three times daily; his bowels will move naturally. Nindemann and the steward are about attending to work. Mr. Danenhower's eye stands fairly well; he is attending to such duty for his sled party as is necessary, being cautious as possible about exposure. Mr. Newcomb's eyes are greatly swollen.

June 13, 1881.—In camp. Alexae and Kinhne both have gastralgia to-day. Mr. Chipp is improving; have continued the whisky.

June 14, 1881.—In camp. Mr. Chipp improving. Kinhne better; continue. Alexae. Steward rather better. Busy all day arranging medicines, &c.

June 15, 1881.—In camp on floe. Mr. Chipp improving. Kinhne rather better. Alexae. Steward improving. Busy packing our hunting knapsacks; stowing everything away. Weather good. Sun very warm. The thermometer marked only 23° F.

June 16, 1881.—Mr. Chipp improving; Kihne better; Alexae better; steward, pain this a. m.; felt better to-night; pain due to imprudent eating; saw provision list and ration for sled journey; no suggestions. Temp., 21° F.

Camp No. 2, *June* 18, 1881, 10 *p. m.*—Started at 6 p. m. of 17th; worked until 6 a. m. of 18th; turned in. Melville, Danenhower, and I worked with the cutter, and our party of men carried her along well. We advanced her to the farthest flag and returned to bring up a sled. On my way back some one came up to me from the cutter saying that Lauterback had fallen with the cramps. I went back to him, sending Mr. Newcomb to meet the hospital sled and bring up my traveling case, which he did quickly. I found the man suffering a great deal; laid my coat on the snow for him to lie on. Kneaded his belly vigorously: made him jump on his legs, and when the case arrived gave brandy and opium. I got him easier; left Mr. N. with him. On my way back met the hospital sled and found the sick party, Mr. Chipp at their head, drawing it, they were nearly exhausted; the dog would not work, and they had upset several times. I gave them all a drink of whiskey and made them rest; advised Mr. C. to hold on at the place Lauterback was left, where there was some provisions. He, however, managed to pack onto the cutter and pitched a tent. They had to come back to this point when the whole party camped down and were very much exhaused when they arrived. The steward lost his pot tod, all that I had. After leaving the H sled I proceeded on to camp No. 1; found a general smash-up of sleds; the captain had advanced the whale-boat, 2d cutter, and four sleds; two of the latter had broken down. Sled No. 5 was still in camp. On our way back to it, from not seeing well through my glasses, I slipped on some pack ice in an open lead and went in up to my hips. My sled, when we commenced to haul it, also broke down. To-night Mr. Chipp is pretty tired-looking; says he feels quite well, can't eat, but looks worn and weak. I give quinine and whiskey ter die. Kinhne, Alexae, and steward are on the the mend. Lauterback is better.

Sunday 19*th*, 10 *p. m.*—Camp No. 3; hospital tent at 1st cutter. Brought forward the sick, Mr. Chipp, Mr. Danenhower, Lauterback, and Alexae, with hospital stores on dog sled and a tent. Mr. Chipp is rather faint after exertion, but will lend a hand. Sent Kinhne and the steward to duty. Mr. Melville came up with 2d cutter, and Mr. Collins came to this tent complaining of his chest and said he could not go back. Melville did not want him. I had a little water melted and made some beef tea.

Monday, 20*th*, 12 *p. m.*—Sick improving; in camp; rain and sleet; setting up No. 5 sled again; Lauterback not in so much pain; gave cod-liver oil.

Tuesday, 21, 9 *p. m.*—In camp at cutter; all sleds started forward. Boats, hospital stores with all the sick remaining here for present. Will advance in afternoon. Mr. Danenhower's eye has so far stood exposure very well; fortunately there has been very little sun—quinine and counter irritation. Mr. Chipp had some pain last night, and this morning vomited his breakfast; pain not of same character as before; takes

2 grs. quinine daily and spt. as usual. Lauterback had cramps again yesterday p. m.; passed a good night tho', and feels easier this a. m. Lee has cramps in legs after exertion. I have myself passed blood freely from bowels on one occasion, and slightly this a. m.

Wednesday, 8.30 *a. m.*—Had work ever since started. Carried sick forward; found our lead by Mr. Melville's party; got on small floe with boats. I pitched hospital tent with Mr. Dannenhower's assistance; all hands had dinner; boats moved forward; ordered to remain until the last; left on the floe with the sick and one well man attending; line to bridge piece got adrift; captain came back; floes came together; he sent me forward with the sick and brought up tent and sled. I crossed to boat with sick on old floe; went back to edge and lent a hand in getting things over.

Wednesday, 8.30 *p. m.*, *June 22d.*—In camp with sick, at the boats. Melville advancing sleds. Mr. Chipp has had return of pains; passed a bad night; due probably to the bad time we had yesterday; wet, cold, &c. Mr. Danenhower's eye holds its own. Lauterback better this a. m. Alexae still complains to me about every trifle. Mr. Dunbar has diarrhœa.

Thursday, 10 *p. m.*, *23d.*—At advance with the sick and hospital stores. Mr. Chipp somewhat better; no pain in bowels. Was quite tired out when we reached this spot; legs cramped. I shampooned them and they are easier. Mr. Danenhower's eye in same condition; so far the cloudy weather has been in his favor. Alexae still constipated, but does not complain so much; he is much depressed and cried last when I talked to him; his leg is improving. Lauterback went to duty to-day. Lee's leg gave out after one or two trips, and the glands in his groin are painful and swollen. Dressler had some pain from piles.

In camp on old floe, *Friday*, *24th*, 6.10 *a. m.*—Made the best distance to-day (night) than ever before. Mr. Chipp a good deal exhausted; is very weak; Alexae is better, but his morale is gone. Every one else keeps up well. Traveling looks promising for to-morrow.

Friday, *24th*, 6.45 *p. m.*—All hands called at 6 o'clock; find that Chipp has had a bad time of it; great deal of pain and cramps, and very restless; his pulse is 90; rapid for him. He is very thin and very weak.

Saturday morning, *25th*, 8. 30 *a. m.*—Alexae is much brighter and feels better. Mr. Danenhower's eye was somewhat inflamed when we made our start, 6.45 p. m., Friday, but he staid in the hospital tent a good deal to-day, and this a. m. (bed-time) it looks better. When we started from our noon (midnight) stop Mr. Chipp was so much exhausted that he had to be assisted to dress himself, and I brought him to camp on the hospital sled. I had to give him small quantities of brandy at short intervals, two ounces ter die.; he does not like the beef tea and takes but little of it; we have nothing else now but pemmican, bread, and cheese; the circumstances are all against him, and unless he can eat more his case will be serious. I gave him lime-juice in his brandy to-day, before it has affected his stomach.

Saturday, 10.40 *p. m.*, *25th*, 1881.—Mr. Chipp had quite a good sleep since turning in and feels better; gave brandy, 2 oz., before breakfast; he took beef tea and coffee, one hard-tack. Mr. Danenhower's eye looks fairly well to-day. We will not move until after our dinner to-day, 12 midnight; the captain got an observation in last 24 hours, lat. 77° 41′, long. 152° 15′ E. We have gone 24 miles to the northwest from where the ship went down. Our course will be altered to the SW. to-day, so as to stand across the floe to the most northern land.

Sunday morning, 9 *a. m.*, *bed-time*, *26th*, 1881.—In camp; ¾ miles advance

since dinner; road better than usual. Chipp stood it very well; has eaten more to-day and was not very tired when he reached camp. Had one bad place to cross on floating piece, but had assistance and got over without trouble.

Sunday, 8.45 *p. m.*, *June* 26, 1881.—Up at 6 p. m.; issued alcohol for br'kf'st; was called off and did not carry Chipp his spirit. Chipp passed a very good night, eat his breakfast, and he feels quite well. He was feeling so well that he did not think he would send for his brandy, as he knew I was busy. Danenhower's eye holds its own, sometimes flushes up, but quiets down when he can get inside the tent. Alexae is doing well; his leg is improving. Last night found it so warm that I could not sleep in my bag and crawled out and slept on top of it, covering my feet and legs with my coat; outside temperature 28° F. We are still on about a S. course; the wind to-day is a little to S. and W. The captain and Melville are worried a good deal with their hands burnt and swollen by the sun; some of the men have their noses and lips burnt. Lee gets on fairly well at bridge-making; his legs still give him trouble. I use a liniment on them every night.

Monday, *June* 27*th*, 1881, 9.40 *a. m.*—Made about a mile; work terrible in getting over leads. Chipp got along very well. Danenhower's eye inflamed to-night.

Monday, 9 *p. m.*, *June* 27, 1881.—Breakfasted and sleds advancing. Chipp a good deal better, and this a. m. feels stonger. Danenhower's eye rather clearer than when we turned in; directed him to keep in tent as much as possible. Alexae, dressed sore with lint and sealed up with collodion and bandaged.

Thursday, 7.30 *a. m.*, *June* 28*th*.—Made about ¾ mile, good to-day. Chipp came through very well; his appetite keeps and his strength is improving; has had no pains or cramps for the last two days. Danenhower's eye a little engorged this a. m.; not so much as last bed-time; so far the rest in sleep has restored it by the time we get on the march. The road to-day was easier; had two bad leads, one very troublesome, and delayed us some time; the other we got everything on a small cake and ferried over together. I then got ahead with the hospital sled and pitched the tent before the boats came up. The men appeared to stand it very well, but the work is very difficult and they have to go over the ground very often. Lee complains of not being able to eat and some uneasiness about the stomach; gave him some pills; his legs are somewhat better; he works at road-making, and does not pull on the sled.

In camp, *Thursday*, 9 *p. m.*, *June* 28, 1881.—Chipp doing well. Danenhower same. Alexae improving. Cold this p. m.; did not sleep well. Wind SE.; we are probably making more northing by the shift than we are southing by hauling; going west, however, all the time.

Wednesday, *June* 29, 1881, 9.20 *a. m.*—About turning in. Much annoyed to-day by my two sick friends; both seem to think I should make such a recommendation as they would like, and that I should be guided by their wishes. I do not think a man was ever cursed with two such patients before, and under such circumstances.

Wednesday, 8.20 *p. m.*—*Thursday*, 30*th*, 9 *a. m.*—Chipp doing well; strength improving. Danenhower's eye looks rather worse to-night. Alexae doing well. Was put in charge of road party and worked hard all day with pick, and, notwithstanding the captain's conclusion this morning, I was sent back at dinner-time to bring up the sick and the sled. I had told him that I thought they did not require any attention the whole day—so I was over the whole road three times, once pulling and hauling a sled, and over a great part of it five times, working with

pick, digging a road, and when I got to camp at night went back to bring up sick and sled, to receive the sneers of our blessed invalids—they had some pretty plain talk.

Friday, July 1, 1881, 9 *a. m.*—Chipp improving. Danenhower same. Alexae at work to-day, but dress leg and bandage. Worked hard all day cutting hummocks and bridging. Got knocked overboard by the "Walrus," and had to swim around from one lump of ice to another; got out all right. Went to whale-boat for my knapsack; found it at the bottom, of course, and then had to strip and dress in a wind with rain and sleet.

Friday, 8.40 *p. m., July* 1, 1881.—Chipp doing tolerably well. Danenhower's eye looks better to-day. Alexae, leg about same. Slept rather better, but as I slept on two pairs of wet drawers and a wet vest, with wet sleeves to my shirt, and with only half a blanket over me, it was not the most cheerful bed I ever had; but "*comme je trouve*," and I feel pretty well this morning and ready for work. Rain and wind prevailing.

Sunday, 8.30 *a. m., July* 3, 1881.—Chipp doing well. Tr. Ferri gtt. v. Danenhower's eye quiet. Alexae's leg has not been injured by work so far. I myself, Mr. Melville, Star, and one or two others, had slight diarrhœa, due, I think, to the grease (tallow) in the pemmican. Made a good leg to-day—2 miles at least—and not very bad road. I did not get overboard to-day, and except for the soreness of my muscles am pretty well. I worked hard all day yesterday with a pick, and very tough work it was. I suppose I cut more than a ton from one cake that was in the way, and by the time the boats came up the ice had shifted and I had to come back and cut as much more; making bridges and cutting roadways on the face of a lump, freezing, &c.—bevelling a face into a road, and all that, gives a pretty lively time. This sleeping in wet clothes in a wet bag on wet ice makes every bone and separate muscle ache in the morning. To-day I have not been able to draw a breath without pain. I feel better to-night, and, "*comme je trouve*," I hope to get in training by and by.

Monday, July 4th, 1881, 7 *a. m.*—Have made about two miles to-day on our cruise. Chipp when we started considered himself all right and wanted to go to duty. I stopped his whiskey and let him keep on without it in easy stages. To-night he does not feel well and has some pain. Danenhower's eye is in the same condition. He takes his quinine and I use counter-irritation over the brow. Alexae's leg improving altho' he does a great deal of running all day. Not much road cutting to-day. Lee told me how to prepare clams. I find the thoughts of a good many are running on eating. We could eat more bread and sugar if we had it.

Tuesday, July 5, 1881, 8 *a. m.*—Chipp—renewed whiskey to-day, and to-night he is in better condition than last night; he is pale and his pulse is weak; he does not sleep well. Danenhower—eye rather more inflamed than usual; probably due to the fall of snow to-day giving more glare. Alexae's leg is doing well; he has had a return of pain to his stomach. I am myself in a good deal of pain in my right lung, lower lobe, of a pleuritic character. I lose my wind very quickly when I work with the pick, and I have a very severe pain.

Wednesday, July 6, 1881, 7.30 *p. m.*—Made, I suppose, about two miles yesterday (Tuesday p. m. and Wednesday a. m.); crossed several leads by ferrying. I think a good deal of time is lost uselessly. I did a good deal of work that proved to be unnecessary or was rendered useless by changes in the ice before the train could come up. If I had four good

men and allowed to manage the business I could make a much better road and be of more use, and the men would save by levelling with a few blows of the pick more lifting than they can possibly do. As it is I have one man who can hardly get over the ground on account of his legs; he cannot trust to them, and in a ticklish place he is of no account at all. On solid ground he can pick well. He cannot get over a crack 3 ft. wide. The other is the smallest and possibly the weakest man in the party. He has not the force to work, nor has he much idea of working beyond piddling. This latter is the naturalist, so called, and has lived in the officers' mess. He has not yet learned to obey without speaking. Mr. Chipp stood the tramp yesterday very well and slept well last night. Treatment continued. Mr. Danenhower's eye did very well yesterday and looked rather better last night. Alexae's stomach is very irritable; he cannot eat anything we have without vomiting. His leg is doing well and I have ceased to bandage it. It is rather depressing to our two friends of the "Line" that they are in the vocative, and they have probably plenty of food for reflection. I should think that both of them would feel great mortification by their own willful acts. One man came from home knowing that he was liable to be laid up; the other when warned and advised by me of his condition set himself in opposition and showed so much obstinacy and want of sense that nothing could be done for him, as he refused to obey my direction when on the sick-list and acted directly contrary to it.

Thursday, July 7th, 7 a. m.—Staid in camp all day; rain, sleet, and snow. Putting 1st cutter on sled to be ready for start in morning. Men have had a chance to fix their foot gear. Going to bed in a few minutes.

Friday, July 8, 1881, *a. m.*—Bad luck to-day; lost at least 2 hrs. ferrying, when we could have made the distance in twenty minutes by going around. The worst road has never delayed us so much as a short ferry. I am convinced that the captain cannot see with the glasses he uses; to-day a long line was passed by a boat just before dinner and fastened to the side we stopped; later on we had occasion for line, and these were only short pieces in the dingy which were in use; the captain asked for more line. I asked if he had had the long line brought up; he said "no." I then asked if I should have the word passed for some one to get it; he again said "no;" we would leave it; that to get it we would have to send the dingy back. I reminded him that it was on the same side as we were; he said he knew it, but that it could not be got at without the dingy, as it was fast to torn pieces. Now, I was sure that this was not the case, and as one of my men, whom I knew to be very thoughtful, had passed the line, I still had hopes of seeing it, and accordingly later in the evening I found it in the dingy. Manson had gone back after dinner, and after the sleds had been advanced, and got the line, so we still have it, and it is like to prove very useful in many ways, either in lashing or for ferrying, some of it being walrus hide. Mr. Chipp is improving; Mr. Danenhower cont. same. Alexae complains and does not eat, I believe, yet well; to-day he says he feels better.

Saturday, July 9th, 1881, 8.15 *a. m.*—Chipp, condition same. Danenhower, no change. Alexae doing well. Struck an old floe piece to-day, and think we have made 3 miles good, which means 21 traveled. Very much aggravated this a. m. by Mr. N.; he will get himself hurt if he don't desist. I have been a mile beyond this camp working the road for to-morrow; had some heavy picking. A large block that I was moving struck my right knee and caused intense pain for a time; it

was my lame knee, of course. My lung does not trouble me so much now, but I feel some pain all the time from it. We have a W. NW. wind, and I hope it may give us some southing.

Sunday, July 10, 1881, 8 *a. m.*—Chipp improving slowly; does not gain strength very fast, tho' he has gained a good deal in the last 10 days. I do not consider him fit to do the duty to which he would be ordered. Mr. Danenhower's eye holds its own as well as I expected; it flashes up, but a little rest in the tent at night generally restores it.

Monday, July 11, 1881, 7 *p. m.*—Chipp did very well yesterday; improving. Danenhower's condition the same. Was very tired this morning, and turned in in a good deal of pain from my chest. I have the poorest help I ever saw; miserable sled and boat; broken-down dogs; one man who can't walk, and the other who cannot pick of any account, and some useless oars rigged in chisels. Both men slow, one from nature, the other because he does not intend to do anything, and pretends not to understand.

Wednesday, July 13, 1881, 7.5 *a. m.*—Chipp doing pretty well; got another can of tongue for him this (our) morning. Danenhower, no change. Had some rough leads to cross to-day; could work hauling line, and one is sure to get wet. When the 2d cutter came on I was standing near, when she stopped, looking after my medical stores. My attention was attracted by Mr. Melville giving an order to Star to pick up some covers for the soles of boots. Instead of obeying the order, Star said something about their (the covers) being in a sledging-bag. Mr. Melville again ordered him to pick them up, saying that they were his. Star did not obey, but went on talking in rather a grumbling tone. I do not remember the words. The captain was standing near, who then ordered Star to pick up the covers. The man still continued to speak, and the captain repeated his order. He (Star) then started towards the covers, still talking, when the captain again repeated the order for him to stop talking and to do as he was bid.

Thursday, July 14, 1881, 8.30 *a. m.*—Chipp improving. Danenhower holding his own. Had some tough picking to-day, cutting causeways and making roads over hummocks, bridging leads, &c. Two men were overboard to-day. I do not work as much with the pick as I did. Day before yesterday I dismissed Mr. Newcomb by the captain's order and got Johnston in his place, a very happy exchange for me in every respect. The best of the two remaining picks was lost on the same day. Mr. N. had a line fast on solid ice with the pick as an anchor, and he had properly secured it, but it was dragged overboard and the line by which it was tied on parted, and it disappeared, much to my regret. The general health of the party is good as could be expected under the circumstances. There is some complaint about the rations being short in some of the messes, but so far in my tent everybody is satisfied. I think I have the best set of men in every respect—no grumbling, and no talkers. My side gives me less trouble now, but at night I find it pretty painful, and I have a good deal of trouble turning over. I drive the dingy on the tumble cart with a broken down lot of dogs, and I find it as disagreeable work as I ever did. The knot and tangles they can get in are surprising, and to pass the day at the end of a line thro' the bight of knot, is about as soul provoking and a cause for profound and deep swearing as a man could wish. I generally get every day and more or less of the skin taken off from some part of me, my hands are cut and skinned and corns on all the fingers, and besides they sometimes get the cramps and are powerless.

Friday, July 15, 1881, 7.42 *a. m.*—Chipp doing well. Danenhower

cont. same. Seal shot this afternoon by Mr. Collins at our dinner camp. We ate him to-night for supper, made a stew, put a little beef tea and a little pemmican with it, and some water; it tasted very well for a change. I ate a good allowance, but at the last did not fancy it as much as when I started.

36th day, Sat., July 16th.—Chipp doing well; Danenhower no change. 6 cans of pemmican lost overboard to-day by Erickson; a little sense would have saved them; not 15 feet away was a perfectly safe passage. $\frac{2}{CC}$ came up and I pointed it out, and said I thought the other sleds had better go that way; but "No, this was the way." In a few minutes the man sled came up to it, and one man was effectually landed overboard; no necessity for it at all. A little later $\frac{2}{CC}$ himself got overboard up to his neck, for which visitation of Providence I was thoroughly resigned.

Sunday, July 17, 1881, 1 *a. m.*—Chipp returned to duty; treatment will be cont. for the present. Danenhower con. same. Mr. Chipp relieves Mr. M. in charge of boats and sleds, and Mr. M. relieves me in road making. I fall back to my legitimate duty as medical officer, and do nothing special in any other way, but look out for serving alcohol. 8.40 a. m.: Short duty; the time long in passing; lounged along from one place to the other. Island much plainer, and open water visible. Chipp seemed to stand the work all right to-day. (18th, really land time,) is the little lady's birthday; she must be twenty-one to-day, if I remember correctly; we had a pleasant time 3 years ago to-day; I drank her health in the best I had, a tin cup of tea at supper. I have taken a rifle and will keep ahead hereafter, in hopes of a shot at a seal. I cannot stand around doing nothing when the people are at work, and although there is nothing for me to do now, unless I hitch on the drag-rope. I do not think the time has come yet, tho' I am ready for it at any time.

Monday, July 18, 1881, 8 *a. m.*—Danenhower's eye remains in same condition. Have just turned in; had a tramp of 5 h'rs this p. m. Started as soon as I had eaten dinner with Mr. Dunbar to proceed as far as possible towards the island and supposed open water to the west; we went about four (4) miles. I think the water faded, and what at noon looked like open water close at hand looked at our furthest point like land a long way off, the ice extending to the horizon; and we had a good glass, and Mr. D. agreed that there was no water, altho' he had been positive when we started, and I also.

Tuesday, July 19th, 1881, 8.30 *a. m.*—Have just stopped for supper at the furthest point reached by Mr. Dunbar and myself yesterday. It is various estimated from our camp of last night is from 3–5 miles. I think it more than three. The island is plainly visible to-day, and every one agrees we were right in our report of last night; the captain thinks he can see open water, but I am not sure of it; he wishes to cross the lead to-night, so we will not camp here. It will be a rough passage, and I will be glad to see everything over safely; old rotten ice with pools of water on every side. I have been over, but had some lively jumping.

Wednesday, July 20, 1881, 9 *a. m.*—Worked our passage until 3 a. m. of Tuesday; very rough and hard work; got to a large piece at last and camped until 1 a. m. to-day, then got through to this place on edge of solid ice. Foxie found drowned this a. m. Killed a walrus; my first; Collins got the 1st shot into him as we were crossing the lead. I fol-

lowed him up, found him, and shot him five times; every time in the skull; the last bullet shot him through the spinal marrow where it joins the brain, shattering the condyle. Mr. Danenhower very active; got a line through his flipper before he was dead.

Thursday, July 21, 1881, 4.30 *a. m.*—Mr. Danenhower cond. same. Eat walrus stew for supper and for br'kf'st; not bad; advanced about a mile this p. m.; came to moving ice in extensive lead—cold, rain, and fog. Wind strong from northwest and loose ice moving quite rapidly. We have camped for the night. Mr. N. has got himself salted at last; he richly deserves it.

Friday, July 22, 9 *a. m.*, 1881.—M. Danenhower, no change; mile and a half made to-day toward the island; we drifted quite rapidly last night, I think; fog lifted a little this morning and we could see it plainly; since 12 p. m. have not been able to see it.

Saturday, July 23, 1881, 8.30 *a. m.*—Mr. Danenhower cond. same; mile and half made good to-day; we have neared the island much; when the fog lifted, as we camped, we looked right on it; black precipitous cliffs of a dark, almost blue, color, with a table-land running back to a high whale-back covered with snow; the island is deeply indented on this face; quite a large, deep bay and several smaller ones; water is 20 fathoms where we are; distance from the island variously estimated from 3 to 12 miles.

Sunday, July 24, 1881, 7.30 *a. m.*—Danenhower's eye same. Made about two miles and half; island seems to recede as we approach; the last ¼ mile over flying bridges; very tedious; Mr. Collins shot a seal and he was secured; too late for supper to-night, but we will eat him to-morrow.

Monday, July 25th (3.30 *p. m.*), *later.*—Danenhower continue same. It is now 24 h'rs since we commenced work this or rather yesterday night; the island has again eluded us; ice moving, breaking, opening, closing, heaving up and again depressed; such work by men could never have been done before, and I hope may never be done again. Provisions, sleds with all our grub carried over breaking cakes of ice; too light to float them; the men going like the rush of a whirlwind, and in some cases actually jumping the sled several feet from block to block of rolling and sinking ice. I have seen something of men in trying times, but I have yet to see men who will equal these; for 40 days we have been under way, with all kinds of what are considered by the world as hardships; but not a murmur, and to-night, after 19 hours of work, many of the men having been overboard, they are cheerful and come up smiling. We have had damnable luck to-day. Mr. Dunbar and myself got within ¼ of a mile of the shore; saw excellent sledding the rest of the way; went back to report; found the last lead all adrift and the devil to pay generally, and so it has been the whole 24 h'rs; mist, rain, and fog coming down and shutting out every thing; fog lifts and you have been cart-wheeled into some other position. I have myself done no work but moving on my feet and jumping from block to block, and if the other men's legs are as much done up in proportion as mine I am sorry for them. By the way I find my old boyhood's habit of taking long jumps stands me in good stead these days. I find I can go where Mr. Dunbar does without the aid of a pick, and jump, too, with a Remington rifle on my back and a weight of clothing that is rather unusual.

Tuesday, July 25th, 1881.—Mr. Danenhower cond. same. On ice floe reached last night; island impractible to day. Cold, fog, rain, and high

wind; we are spinning round and round, slowly drifting down the land; high precipitous cliffs; glacier just off us.

Wednesday, July 27, 1881, 12 *m.*—Mr. Danenhower cond. same; still on floe piece; island not visible on account of fog, we are drifting before the wind in movable pack, as wind held in same quarter, blowing on the tent.

Thursday, July 28, 1881, 9 *p. m.*—Reached island this p. m. between 5 and 6 o'clock; had to jump for it, as there was a lively motion on the pack; we had some very bad leads to cross; at one time we were all together with all of our stuff on a small cake of ice; when the fog lifted and showed the cliff, just above us apparently, we made a larger piece, then another, and then a lively work over many small pieces to the land ice; it was quick work, done successfully; two or three men overboard. After supper crew mustered, marched ashore, and the capt. took possession of it; named it Bennet Island and American soil.

Saturday, July 30*th*, 1881, 5.30 *p. m.*—Date changed to-day to proper time for eastern longitude. Mr. Danenhower c. s. Found good deal of trap rock; injected pieces, tufa, &c.; the cliff formed of igneous rock; strata of the fan almost horizontal between the strata of trap, and extending at intervals, or rather between six definite strata of this face, is a looser mass of various thickness, made up of smaller pieces of rather a feldspathic look; numerous pieces of lava found, and trap with silica stuck in like plum-pudding. The last is of various colors—some yellowish green, other pieces red. A peculiar white stone, presenting to me very much the appearance of gypsum, is found. Mr. Melville says it is cryolite, and Iverson, who worked in the Greenland mines, also says so. I hardly think it is. I am inclined to think it carbolate of lime in some form. It effervesces when touched with No. 5. I found imbedded in a piece of trap a regular stalactitic formation. I also found an amethyst of a decided purple tinge, but not deep at all; red and white clay, almost stone, but leaving a red mark when drawn on the surface of a dark rock; easily cut. The so-called cryolite can be cut or scraped with a knife. A piece of petrified wood was also found by Johnson, who found likewise an antler of a reindeer high up on the mountain; various mosses with red and white flower, scurfy grass, two species of grass, and a yellow flower with peculiar ovary found. Coal has been found in large quantities in side of cliff below here. Nine dozen birds killed, and driftwood found to cook at least two meals; birds killed with stones. There are rookeries in the cliffs above us; a continuous noise going on ever since we have been here. I found two nests in the rock and had my hand on a bird, but he got out of another hole and escaped. Found my bottle of turpentine broken and all the turpentine wasted. On Wednesday, 27th, one bottle of brandy was also broken and the entire contents lost.

Sunday, July 31, 1881, 8 *p. m.*—Mr. Danenhower c. s. No sun since we have been here; fog nearly all the time; occasional rain. Bird-stew; old birds tough; young, tender. Coal burns fairly well. The cliffs would be no end of richness to a geologist. I found some very peculiar stone. Broke down about ½ ton of trap rock; found it studded with chrystals, white and red quartz, with some yellow topaz, I think. In the seams, where the cliff has separated in places, I worked out sheets of lime ⅛ inch thick. Breaking into the mass of trap, white, red, and yellow quartz, sometimes in perfect chrystals, and groups of same, are found; they can be easily enucleated, leaving a smooth mould. The white stone specimen of yesterday is probably a carbonate of lime. The masses of chrystals enucleate generally very easily, due probably to frost.

August 1, 1881, 1 *p. m.*—Mr. Danenhower doing well. I had very severe diarrhœa last night and this morning; good deal of pain; took some opium tr. and brandy. Found in the cliffs to-day some white and yellow chrystals stuck in basalt; stone very soft; breaks down easily, leaving sand between fingers; in some places around the chrystals saw a fine grained, bright red clay; not much of it. I found also in some of the lower trap in the country, between masses of small yellow and white chrystals, some very fine, beautiful, glassy speculae; they are, I think, a silicate of lime; looked at by a glass they showed perfectly clear and transparent; they had some elasticity and would *bend* from line when gently touched.

August 3, 1881, 8 *p. m.*—Have been very sick and in my bag for last twenty-four hours; yesterday had a very painful day. Mr. Danenhower doing well. Mr. Chipp returned this a. m.

August 4, 1881, 8 *p. m.*—Mr. Danenhower's eye little inflamed. Stopped Mr. Chipp's whisky to-day. I am all right again. No start made to-day on account of bad weather.

August 5, 1881, 9 *p. m.*—Mr. Danehower's cond. same. Shot 10 of dogs to-day. I am billited in 1st cutter, a change from the whale-boat. Weather continues bad.

Saturday, August 6, 1881.—Mr. Danenhower's eye inflamed; removed an eye-lash from lower lid, which had caused the trouble. Left the island in boats this a. m.; made rather more than two miles over the water to large floe piece. Boats made two trips each; dinner at 3 p. m. Afternoon sled drawn across the floe and boats carried around in a lead. Helped to work 1st cutter. Young ice making in hard to-night; bad show for us.

Sunday, August 7, 1881.—Mr. Danenhower's cond. same. Boating again; my tent broken up and men sent to mess with their boats. I am in the captain's tent. Had a good lead this morning, probably more than three miles; boating and sledding we have made at least four.

Monday, August 8, 1881.—Mr. Danenhower's eye inflamed to-day. Had bad day of it; loading boats; crossing leads; hauling out loaded sleds; carrying over ice; sometimes portaging; wet work and not much made. My boots gave out at dinner-time and I had to take a pair I had laid up in ordinary in my knapsack; feet are wet all the time and the comforts of my own tent is missed.

Tuesday, August 9, 1881, 10 *p. m.*—Mr. Danenhower's eye not so much inflamed. Treat. cont. Made at least 8 miles to-day; struck a rich lead, and had comparatively an easy time, only a little cold and wet; only two dogs left; the rest lost except Prince and Pill Garlic shot.

Wednesday, August 10, 1881.—Mr. Danenhower's eye still congested this a. m., but not so much. Wilson had a cramp in stomach. Made about 12 miles to-day to SW. Ice much stacked; only hauled out once; promises well for open water. Snow storm; cramped in boats; wet and toes very cold; however, one gets used to it and it is not so bad as one would have thought. Will go on after supper.

Thursday, August 11, 1881.—Mr. Danenhower's eye not so much congested. Made 17 miles yesterday and 20 to-day; at 10 p. m. find leads all the morning; a little devious this p. m.

Friday, August 12, 1881.—Mr. Danenhower's eye clearing up. Fell overboard while trusting to his own sight to find a road. Bad leads to-day. Small distance made.

Saturday, August 13, 1881.—Mr. Danenhower's eyes a little congested, he thinks he can see better and that his sight is improving, but I am

not sure of it. Made about 4 miles this a. m. and hauled up; working a packed lead; sun came out and we dried clothing; worked to-night about a mile to the westward; wind increasing and may help us.

Sunday, August 14, 1881.—Mr. Danenhower, congestion of lower lid, flared up; the eye so far has done very well; we have had little or no sun, and it has not been exposed to light to any great extent. He is very anxious to go to duty, and from his very peculiar mind he has, I think, gotten the idea in his head that he is being unjustly treated. It is true that he is able to get along quite well, and thus he has not *broken down;* before we started he thought his chances were nil, though I had told him I though the would pull through all right, and was always anxious for me to take the eye out. Now that it has turned out as I predicted, he takes the other tack, considers himself a sound man, and has given any amount of annoyance in his repeated attempts to get himself placed on duty. I do not consider any man whom I know to be liable to break down at any time that his eye is exposed to a strong light is a fit man to be put in charge of a boat and party of men, under any circumstances, and that it would be wholly unwarrantable in our condition. This I believe he has so far failed to see, and has, I have no doubt, a fixed idea that there is a combination to keep him out of what he conceives to be his right. I am led to this conclusion by my knowledge of the man after 2 year's experience, and after having had frequent opportunities of witnessing the idiosyncrasies of his mind in matters connected with himself. Did not make much headway to-day; leads jammed and connected with young ice.

Monday, August 15, 1881.—Mr. Danenhower's eye looks quite well this p. m.; treat. continued. Had hard time this forenoon, hauled over an old ice-floe more than a mile to make a ¼, then got into a lead full of young ice and snow, extremely tough; stopped for dinner; the sun came out and we have found river, open leads; our course has been very devious, but I think we have made five miles southing. Mr. Danenhower shot a seal at dinner-time and we will eat him now for supper, cooked by and in his own blubber. I got a fall to-day, but caught myself before I got more than one leg in.

Tuesday, August 16, 1881.—Mr. Danenhower's condition same. Bad day to-day, very little made, hard work, packed lead, and a snow storm; hauled out at 4 p. m., and will camp down ice further to-night. A northwester would help us, but the fates seem to be against us.

Wednesday, August 17, 1881.—Mr. Danenhower's cond. same, removed lash from eye. Struck good leads to-day and made some progress, probably ten miles. Plenty of seal and several üjjuk seen; 31 shots fired but nothing obtained, tho' several hit.

Thursday, August 18, 1881.—Mr. Danenhower's eye a good deal inflamed to-night; had a cold tramp during most of the afternoon which probably caused it. Had bad luck with the leads this a. m., worked to the NW., and had to haul up at 10 a. m., got dinner by 12 m.—had a seal—then got through into open water and had a lively wind from the NW. that we had to run into for awhile, but made about 6 miles on our course to the SW. for the day's work, and have hauled out for the night; the wind still continues and the ice is now quite fast. The sleds are a great nuisance towing astern, hold us back and interfere with the steering, will dismast the Walrus to-night.

Friday, August 19, 1881.—Mr. Danenhower's eye doing better to-day Struck it fat to-day; rich leads and running right; the 2d cutter met with an accident—stove a hole in her bow, and delayed us for three h'rs. We have made about 16 miles southing, and have probably struck the

open pack. Erickson excused from duty to-day; very uncomfortable from a bad cold; chilly and shivering the whole time; gave brandy during the day, and a Dover's powder to-night.

Saturday, August 20, 1881.—Mr. Danenhower's eye doing quite well to-day. Island of New Siberia lying to southwest of us, about 12 miles off. Long. by assumed latitude put us 148° 50′ E., drifting to the westward. Erickson and Dressler both under the weather with colds; faces swollen; they are rather better to-night. Bread given out to-day. 1¼lb of pemmican per diem.

Sunday, August 21, 1881, 8 *a. m.*—Mr. Danenhower's eyelid red and congested; vessels showing in the sclerotic. I had to report him this morning to the captain for causing unnecessary delay, and using disrespectful and unbecoming language to me as a medical officer in the presence of an enlisted man. Mr. D. has made some difficulty about coming to the tent; does not like to, in fact, and I have tried to make it as disagreeable to him little as possible, until recently going to him, until one occasion, about 3 days ago, I went to him, and he made objection to my examining his eye at the time, saying that he was busy. Since then the hour of sick call was changed at my request, and I have made a point of waiting for him at the tent. This morning he was out, and I saw him standing around; he also saw me, I think (I had told him I would always be ready to see him as soon as I was dressed, and as soon thereafter as he might be so). After some time he spoke, remarking there was a good lea where he was. I told him there was an excellent one in the tent; he came in, and remarked that his breakfast was waiting for him; I then said I had also been waiting some time for him, and reminded him that yesterday, after I had notified him that I was ready, I had to wait some time, and when he did come he said that he was busy at the time tying up something (his bag, probably), and had waited until he finished (he had made no answer to the message I had sent him by the steward). He then said that hedid not wish his eye to be examined, and had asked to be taken off the list 6 weeks ago. I told him that he was not fit to be taken off the list (meaning that his eye was not in a fit condition for him to do duty). He remarked, with some asperity, that he *was* fit to do duty; thus flatly contradicting me, and implying that I was keeping him on the list improperly. His manner at the time, and during the whole conversation, was exasperated in tone, and, underthe circumstances, being in presence of others, I considered disrespectful and *unbecoming*. Erickson and Dressler are improving. Mr. Newcomb has taken a cold, and this morning is very uncomfortable and feverish.

Monday, August 22, 1881.—Mr. Danenhower's eye doing quite well; secretes mucus rather freely from the lids. Dressler and Ericksen returned to duty this a. m. Mr. Newcomb has not been out to-day but is very much better.

Tuesday, August 23, 1881.—Mr. Danenhower doing tolerably well; pinkish under lower part of cornea. Mr. Newcomb well; still in camp; no water; ice jammed by wind on the island.

Wednesday, August 25, 1881.—Mr. Danenhower's eye and lid inflamed rather more than usual, tho' there is no pain or uneasy feeling. Treat. cont'd. Still in camp, ice jammed on us. D. loquitus to M.—his policy was not to make war on any one unless he was attacked, but that he had some "political influence;" and, if necessary, would rake over something or other; probably his idea of a defense of himself. Seal, bkfst. and supper.

Thursday, August 25, 1881.—Mr. Danenhower's eye looked quite well

this a. m.; to-night it is flushed up again. Still on the floe; ice tighter than hell all day; opening a little to-night, but I believe will jam in again unless we have a wind.

Friday, August 26, 1881.—Mr. Danenhower's eye less congested to-night; l. t. c. Ice still jammed on us; wind light, drifting to SE.

Saturday, August 27, 1881.—Mr. Danenhower's eye doing quite well to-day. Still no opening; have been without sugar for two days, and have had my last smoke to-night.

Sunday, August 28, 1881.—Mr. Danenhower's eye a little inflamed to-day. Fresh fall of snow. Wilson excused from duty to-day, pemmican gives him the belly-ache had some diarrahœa. Land seen bearing E. by N. this a. m., supposed to be water at first, but was land, beyond a doubt when I saw it; probably New Siberia, and the first we picked up Fadde Jeaskor.

Monday, August 29, 1881.—Mr. Danenhower's whole eye muddy and congested. It has been quite cold in boat. Left the camp about 1 p. m. and have made about 10 miles southing; I think we are well through the gut between the two islands, having drifted last night rapidly.

Tuesday, August 30th, 1881.—(Turn back.) Mr. Danenhower, left eye muddy and congested; noticed him using r. eye a good deal writing to-day, apparently. Landed on Thaddeus Island this evening; took a walk; fresh tracks of deers; horns which I think recent are in the (?). Track made since melting (?) found in summer water-courses.

Wednesday, August 31, 1881.—Mr. Danenhower. Eye congested and muddy this morning. Right eye also a little; complained of some pain in shin bones. Left Fadde this a. m.; sailed around a cape, and are on our way for small island. All-night job; hope to reach it by morning, and may make Kotelor to-morrow night; could not land on SW. end of Fadde; water too shoal; 16 inches 500 yards from shore. Saw winter huts, &c.

Sept'r 1, 1881, *Thursday.*—Mr. Danenhower. Eye same. For last 36 h'rs under way; up all last night; miserable time in the boat; struck the shoal, and pounded around for h'rs; finally got away about 3 a. m., and again this morning fell in with it; got the boat pretty full of water; after we got under way made good running, probably more than five knots per hour, but very wet and cold, taking in water continuously; boat crowded; temperature somewhere about 20° F. for the last two days; to-night I am wet from my waist down; all my underclothing and my top coat is frozen. I have been so stiff from numb, cramps, and cold that at times except for my brain working I should not know of my own existence. Last night was very trying on every one, and everybody is, probably, in as bad a condition as myself if not worse, but they all stand it without complaint. The 2d cutter is behind again.

Friday, Sept'r 2, 1881.—Mr. Danenhower. Right eye clearing; left eye still congested; no pains in shins. Still on the floe piece of last night; land sighted about 4 p. m. to-day; S. end of Koltenor, probably. We have been all turned in almost the whole day since b'kf'st; took dinner in bag, and went to sleep again. Ice pack around us again, and nothing seen of the 2d cutter up to this time; a signal flag hoisted about 5.6 p. m. Wind still continues, but is in puffs; snow-storm; everything wet and every one more or less uncomfortable. Before leaving our camp on August 29th I divided the whisky and brandy between the boats; 2 qts. to the 2d cutter and whale-boat each; 3 qts. and some ounces I kept with myself in the 1st cutter.

Saturday, Sept'r 3, 1881.—Mr. Danenhower. Eye looks rather better; treatment continued. 2d cutter came down the edge of the pack of the

north'ard of us; she had laid up a little before us on account of heavy weather she was making; Chipp and Kurhne came over to our camp about supper time; they hauled over floe this a. m. At 10 got into lead along the said spit, and had beautiful running all day. We are still jammed in the ice and the wind continues.

Sunday, Sept'r 4, 1881.—Mr. Danenhower. Eye does quite well, still an angry look to the lower half. We moved over to the edge of the pack by Mr. Chipp and got under way by two p. m. Ran until between 5 and 6, and made a sand spit on eastern side of Koltenor; not laid down on the chart. I got three seas plump into my lap, wetting me from the hips down; very uncomfortable. In crossing the floe yesterday I noticed Mr. Danenhower especially, and I did not think that he got over the ice as well as he supposes and had occasion to call Mr. Melville's attention to him. The water used to-night is from a pool in the sand-bank and is salty from surf breaking, but not any more so than the snow we have been using lately; this a. m. I recommended that the snow freshly fallen during the night should be used. Our "*executive*" imagined probably that he was the only man of sufficient acumen to discover it, I suppose, for he felt it necessary to inform the capt. of the fact and to recommend the use of snow.

Sept'r 5th, 1881, *Monday.*—Mr. Danenhower. Eye remains quiet. Mr. Chipp and myself took a walk of five miles or so over the spit and around the beach to the main land; found entrance of river; came back about 4½ p. m. Found Lee in front of the tent, and from his manner and utterance was convinced that he had been at the alcohol or medical stores; he was a little more unsteady on his legs than usual.

Sept'r 6, 1881, *Tuesday.*—Mr. Danenhower. Eye inflamed, c.t. Started walking till 10 p. m.; disgusted. Mr. Dunbar to-day had to be excused from all heavy work; he had an attack of giddiness, want of breath and felt great weakness; he has, I find, had one fainting spell once before; his appetite is fair, but he cannot eat his whole ration of pemmican; he has some heart trouble, and has had some uneasiness from it on the ship; palpitation.

Sept'r 8th, 1881, *Thursday.*—Mr. Danenhower. Have not seen his eye since yesterday; to-day, 12.1 p. m., pressed in with a bandage the corner; says that it feels all right. Left Koltenor, s. end 9 a. m.; ran all night; boat very wet and quite a heavy sea for the boats. We all become thoroughly wet; took in water everywhere, bow, beam, stern. I was as usual in a particularly favored spot, sea after sea taking me from the shoulders down. I am now wet and cold and have been so for 12 hr's, and will be so until we reach the Lena.

Sept'r 9, *Friday*, 5 *a. m.*—Mr. Danenhower. Eye last night congested, but not so much as the day before. He thinks that he can see better than before, and I think it is probable, as the cornea is clearing up rather nice. I shall only examine his eye once a day hereafter. No iodide, and very little ammonia left. We hauled up on a small cake of ice at 4 p. m. yesterday and camped. Most every member nearly done up. I think that I really am, tho' without being very sick, at any rate.

Saturday, 10th Sept'r.—Mr. Danenhower. Eye yesterday same. Mr. Dunbar still continues to feel weak and has attacks of faintness. I have supplied him with a phial of brandy; directed him to ask Mr. Chipp for more when that is gone from the bottle given his boat. P. m., Mr. Danenhower's eye was a good deal inflamed to-day. Landed on Seminisky for dinner; party walked down towards the end of island and found two reindeer; shot the doe. We came into a bay on the west

side of the island and camped; cut up the doe and had a meal at once, although we had just finished dinner about 2 miles above, it was excellent. I went up the island after the lunch to our dinner camp, but did not see the fawn; he had evidently gone up to the other end of the island. The island is a mere strip of earth varying in places from an hundred feet high to the level of high water. When it has been breached by the sea in places the breadth runs from a very narrow strip wide enough for a roadway to at least a ¼ of a mile. It will probably disappear in course of a few years and be only a chain of islets. I found the portion of the tooth of a mastodon in one of the tumuli and a tusk was also found. Ptarmigan in small flocks.

Sunday, Sept'r 11, 1881.—Mr. Danenhower. Eye looks rather clear to-day, but still congested.

Ostrowa, Sept'r 18*th, Sunday*, 1881.—Left Seminisky on Monday morning last; had good wind, and by 6 o'clock had probably 40 miles on our course. Wind increased to a gale shortly after and the whale-boat passed us on our port side, then apparently making tolerably good weather, keeping ahead of the seas; the 2d cutter on our port quarter doing as well as ourselves. We were double reefed at the time and commenced to take in seas over our stern and quarters, two right after each other, nearly swamping the boat. We got her partially bailed out before she caught another; part of our reef was shaken out, attempting to run ahead; it did no good; seas caught us all the time; blowing a gale; whale-boat out of sight on port bow; 2d cutter lost astern; this about 8 p. m.; from that time gale increased; carried away our mast at the foot, and we became a wreck; taking in water; wallowing in the trough of the sea the whole night, next day, and until evening of Tuesday; sail and mast secured and sea anchor made of sail and alcohol breaker; did no good; boat would not steer, and we lay in trough of sea, taking water; baling very lively all the time; sail and boat-cover were bagged and both lost. Mast and oars with pick-axe were then used and did a little better; at night wind went down and we rigged jury-sail. God knows where we went during the night. There was no sleep for 36 h'rs; 2d night baling continually. On Wednesday it was calm and we drifted along. Sometime in the afternoon of Wednesday the capt. complained of cold feet and hands, and had a nervous chuckle in his throat. I gave him 2 drinks of brandy during the p. m.; he got into his bag and staid there until we got within half a mile of the shore. On Saturday evening, the 17th, his feet were a little swollen and his hands quite sore. The cold at times was intense, and we had a hard time of it generally with the wet and snow. On Friday morning we found ourselves in 6 ft. of water, and young ice near at hand; shortly after we made land to the southward and tried to get to it; boat grounded a couple of miles off in foot and half of water. On Saturday we pulled in as close as possible; the men all, with exception of the capt., myself, Ericksen, and Boyd, got out of the boat and tried to pull her in; by wading ashore several times they lightened her so as to get her in, when we all came ashore wading and conveying all we could. Ericksen, Sam, and Boyd are suffering a good deal. Ericksen's feet swollen and blistered, œdematous, and toes blue, legs swollen and hard; Sam's not so bad.

Sept'r. 19, 1881, *Monday.*—Ericksen's legs and feet are improving; under surface of left foot blistered; opened it and let out watery serum, bloody; renewed dressing of vaseline, cotton batting, and bandage. Boyd improving. Sam improving; one foot still painful.

Tuesday, 20th Sept'r., 1881.—Ericksen, Boyd, and Sam are in about the

same condition this morning, not improved by the short walk of yesterday p. m., when we made a start. We have been under way this a. m. for an hour. Ericksen and Boyd are making slow progress and are suffering a good deal of pain. Our outlook at this rate is a poor one. We must move on and get to the river. 5 p. m. In camp on river. Had hard time getting Ericksen along, he laid down on the road side and asked to be left, that he could not go on; this was in 200 y'ds of dinner camp. Capt. and I went back and got him up and brought him up to the rest of the party. Whilst we were gone a herd of deer were seen and Nindemann and Alexae went in pursuit; we waited their return; they had followed them to this point. We then got under way, capt. and I bringing up the rear with Ericksen; the latter did pretty well; made an effort and made the mile to this place better than I expected. Nindemann, Collins, and Alexae are out hunting. God grant that they may kill a deer; we are sadly in need, tho' not yet in absolute want.

Thursday, Sept'r 22d, 1881, *Indian Lodge.*—We made about 4 miles yesterday and have come to the river, as expected; found two huts in tolerable repair. Capt. determined to halt, and on consulting, I found he had determined to remain here and send two men ahead to get through if they could, and get assistance if possible. Nindemann was to go with me. I thought it the only chance and was willing to try it. I had compunction about leaving, as I thought the chances of surviving the winter here was as good as making a hundred miles over unknown country without sufficient food for the journey, or shelter at this season of the year. I think there was a chance and thought it should be done if possible. Last night Alexae, who had gone out in the p. m., came back and brought the haunch of a deer; he had shot two, thank God. We had turned in for the night after our frugal , but it did not take us long to start a fire and fry-pan. We ate heartily and slept tolerably well afterwards. To-day Ericksen's legs are in a better condition, he has feeling in his toes and the swelling has gone out of his legs to some extent; no more bullæ form; the feet look red, except the toes, which are still purplish white; he will probably lose the skin from the front of both feet, but a rest here of a couple of days may improve him so we can work the whole party out of the delta, where the chances of living through will be better. Boyd is doing well, and I hope will be all right. Sam has improved, but just now is in pain.

Friday, Sept'r 23, 1881.—Ericksen has improved; he has less pain, the swelling and hardness have diminished, the leg is still a little baggy above the ankle (both), sensation is restored to the feet under the old dead skin; skin from forward part under surface both feet; loose and serum beneath, that drains away on upper surface; skin dead back to metatous phalangal joint. Punctured upper surface and let out bloody serum; toes feel warmer and more natural, he is more cheerful, and tho' ordinarily a man in his condition should lay up, yet if he can move, our circumstances are such that we must go on and he with us. Boyd's feet are very much improved and I think that he can keep up. Sam also. The rest of the party have more or less of aches and pains, but that is to be expected.

Saturday, Sept'r 24, 1881.—All of the sick are improved; we start to the south at once.

Sunday, Sept'r 25, 1881.—Sick doing as well as could be expected. Kept up well yesterday. Ericksen improving. Made only about 5 miles yesterday, as more than ½ of the day was lost in an attempt to construct

a raft, that I did not think would carry the party if it could have been properly made. I broke through the ice just in crossing a creek, and got wet up to my thighs; froze as soon as came out of water. Camp made late, and a miserable night passed by all hands.

Monday, Sept'r 26, 1881.—Made 12 miles yesterday, about; hard work; very hard; had a God-send in the way of a hut at night; held us all quite handy. Our meat gone; short dinner yesterday; short supper and b'kf'st of pemmican to day. Pemmican will eke out until to-morrow noon. Sick, except Ericksen, are nearly well; found the skin gone from pulmar surface of right foot, inner side, about size of silver $; he walked better and feels no pain; the ulcer looks healthy; the feet and legs generally have improved. This a. m. examined foot; find muscular sheath exposed, and parts running serum quite freely; there is no bad smell, and the sore looks healthy and gives no pain when he stands upon it. I have dressed it with carbolized muslin, applied lint and cotton batting and a bandage. I think he can move to-day better than he will be able to later. We are on a promontory, and God knows whether the raft about to be built will carry us, or whether we have a long march around ahead of us.

Tuesday, Sept'r 27, 1881.—Crossed on the raft yesterday; answered the purpose quite well, but it took us until 3.30 p. m.; we made 3–4 miles up the river. Camped on the bank and slept by a fire. Ericksen's feet look very bad; they have sloughed more than I thought, and are certainly in poor condition; but we must move on, as every mile brings us nearer striking distance of a settlement. We cannot afford to carry him, as all the men are loaded to their full strength; as long as he can walk he will have to do so. We have but one ration of pemmican left, between ¼–⅓ of a pound, and we have been living on that for a day and a half. Temp. 22 F. 10 a. m.; as were about to start deer were seen, and Nindemann and Alexae started. Alex. killed a deer (buck), thank God.

Wednesday, Sept'r 28, 1881, 3.30 *p. m.*—The buck was a God-send; a large fellow, and gave us a grand feed and about 90 lbs. to carry. We made about 4 miles, and slept on the bank of the river again by a fire. Had a bad time of it myself; the half-raw meat disagreed with me. Ericksen's foot is very bad; the skin has sloughed extensively from plantar surface under metatarsal bones, and also some of the muscular tissues of right foot. I am afraid that the same thing will occur on left foot. We are obliged to move on, and so far he has been able to keep up, but God knows how long this will continue, and the man must finally break down. If we can find a settlement soon I am in hopes of saving his feet, but if not, his feet, and possibly his life, and that of the whole party, may be sacrificed, for no man will be left alone. Boyd and Sam are nearly as well as the rest of us. All of us are more or less used up. Iverson has chilblain on his toes that are very painful, and I do not think any of us have our strength. It was very heavy walking yesterday and to-day. We have come to, at an old hut on promontory, which we have repaired, and will spend the rest of the day and night; the branch of river making to the east'd is very large, and the capt. thinks that we have come to the main river, where it breaks up. I hope it is so, and that we may find some means of crossing. Yesterday we found the track of a man on the beach, and this a. m. two were seen. God grant that our smoke or fire may be seen by some party who can give us assistance.

Thursday, Septr. 29, 1881.—Still in old hut, living on deer, 1½ lbs. per

diem; Sam and Boyd off the list. Erickson is in a bad way, both feet sloughing badly, exposing tendons and muscles; he has complained of stiffness in his jaw and loss of power in right side. I keep him free from pain at night and give him sleep; dress feet with lint and carbolic acid; the result will probably be death from lock-jaw. Alexae killed a gull and we are trying to catch fish.

Friday, Septr. 30, 1881.—Removed four toes from right foot and one from left foot, passing near the tarso-metatarsal joint.

(From this point the writing is almost entirely obliterated.)

Tuesday, Octr. 4, 1881.—Had a terrible night on the river bank without shelter; our food all gone except the dog killed; we ate his viscera and blood as a soup; we have two meals left. We made a hut this morning and got Erickson—(From this point the writing is obliterated.)

Thursday, Octr. 6, 1881.—Erickson died at 2.45 a. m. Peace to his soul.

Friday, Octr. 7, 1881.—(Two lines obliterated)—for dinner, with water boiled in tea leaves. We have struck the main river, I think; the mountains are visible. We stopped here, 3 p. m., to build a fire, several of our people having fallen in the river attempting to cross. Alexae is out hunting; God in his mercy grant that he may succeed in getting some game. Later—he shot one grouse.

Sunday, 9th Octr., 1881.—Yesterday without food, except the alcohol; the capt. spoke of giving the men option to day of making their way as best they could; that he could not keep up; this occurred in the morning when we had made two miles that we had to retrace. I told him if he gave up I took command, and that no one should leave him as long as I was alive. I then suggested that we send two men ahead to try and make the settlement, and that we make the best of our way with the rest of our party. This was done; Nindemann and Noros are ahead; God give them aid and we are getting along. The captain gave me the option of going ahead myself, but I thought my duty required me with him and the main body for the present. Lee is about broken down. Alexae has shot 3 grouse by God's aid, and we will have something to eat.

Wednesday, Octr. 12, 1881.—We have been without food since Sunday except one oz. of alcohol; ℥i. of glycerine yesterday and to-day; we have made no progress since Monday up to 3 o'clock; wind and snow against us; we have been lying in hollow in the river bank.

October 18th, 1881.—Alexae died last night of exhaustion from hunger and exposure.

ON THE LENA, *Thursday, Octr.* 20, 1881.

To EDWARD AMBLER, Esq.,
Markham P. O., Fauquier Co., Va.:

MY DEAR BROTHER: I write these lines in the faint hope that by God's merciful providence they may reach you all at home. I have myself now very little hope of surviving. We have been without food for very nearly 2 weeks, with the exception of 4 ptarmigans amongst 11 of us. We are growing weaker, and for more than a week have had no food. We can barely manage to get wood enough now to keep warm, and in a day or two that will be passed. I write to you all, my mother, sister, brother Cary and his wife, and family, to assure you of the deep love I now and have always borne you. If it had been God's will for me to have seen you all again I had hoped to have enjoyed the peace of home-living once more. My mother knows how my heart has been

bound to her's since my earliest years. God bless her on earth and prolong her life in peace and comfort. May His blessing rest upon you all. As for myself I am resigned, and bow my head in submission to the Divine will. My love to my sister and brother Cary; God's blessing on them and you. To all my friends and relatives a long farewell. Let the Howards know I thought of them to the last, and let Mrs. Pegram also know that she and her nieces were continually in my thought.

God in His infinite mercy grant that these lines may reach you. I write them in full faith and confidence in help of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Your loving brother,

J. M. AMBLER.

Diet while on the ice.

BREAKFAST.

4 oz. pemmican	24 oz.
1 " ham	6 "
⅛ lb. bread	1 "
2 oz. coffee	12 "
⅔ " sugar	4 "

DINNER.

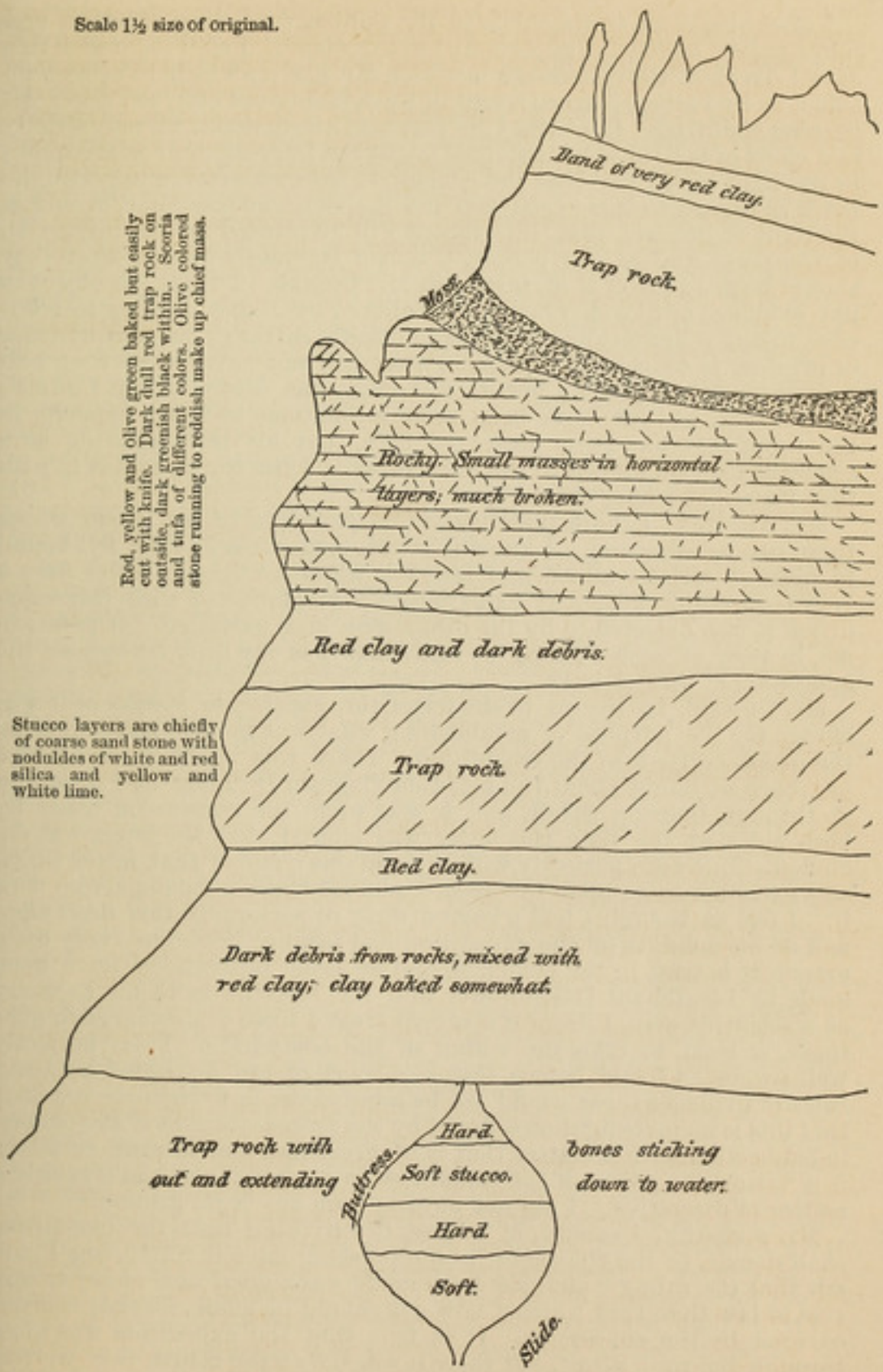
8 oz. pemmican	3 lbs.
1 " Liebig's ext	6 oz.
½ " tea	3 oz.
⅔ " sugar	4 oz.
⅙ lb. bread	1 lb.

SUPPER.

4 oz. pemmican	24 oz.
1 " tongue	8 "
½ " tea	3 "
⅔ " sugar	4 "
⅙ lb. bread	1 lb.

FIRST CUTTER'S CREW—LANDED ON THE LENA DELTA.

Geo. W. De Long	U. S. N., lieut.
J. M. Ambler	U. S. N., p. a. surgeon.
J. J. Collins	reporter.
Nindemann	seaman.
Dressler	seaman.
△Ericksen	seaman.
Boyd	2d c. fireman.
Iverson	coal heaver.
Lee	machinest.
Goortz	seaman.
Kaack	seaman.
Noros	seaman.
Ah Sam	cook.
D. D. Alexae	Indian hunter.



(On the back fly-leaf:) *Ζευς δωτηρ και νικη.* Ship lost 12th June. 77° 15′ N., 155° E. Bennett Island, 76° 38′ N., 150° 30′ E.

I offer also some testimonials to Mr. Collins, consisting of letters and other papers which Judge Arnoux has examined. I offer them with this view: To show the estimation in which Mr. Collins was held as a scientific man by various learned scientific associations not only in France but in other countries. Of course I am very well aware that if we were strictly in a court of law these testimonials might not be competent as proof, but in the light of the fact that the committee are endeavoring to get all the truth in regard to this expedition and the men who composed it, and in the light of the fact that this record will be printed for the inspection of Congress and of the people, it seems eminently proper that they should form a part of it in justice to Mr. Collins. I shall not object to any evidence of like character being offered by Judge Arnoux in reference to any other member of the expedition. So far as the mere expense of printing is concerned, I presume they will not cover more than half a dozen printed pages; but it is strongly the desire of Mr. Collins's friends that, as there have been some intimations as to his capacity in the proof that has been presented here, that his real standing as a scientific man be known to the committee and the world, and it is with that view that I offer them.

Mr. ARNOUX. I think that there is no principle of law upon which these can be admitted. I know that this committee has not felt bound to observe strictly all rules of law, but when I offered a letter from a very respectable authority explaining a fact connected with this expedition it was objected to by the other side and excluded. It seems to me, in view of such a ruling as that, that it is my duty to oppose the admission of these letters.

Mr. CURTIS. In regard to the letter the gentleman speaks of it was offered for the purpose of establishing what was in concession, that is, the proposed route of the expedition. There was no doubt and there has been no doubt about the fact that Captain De Long had orders to go through Behring Strait, and it was upon the concession made by both sides at the time the letter was offered that the letter was excluded. But I am perfectly willing to do this: Allow that letter which was excluded to go upon the record and let these testimonials go with it. I feel as though I had a sacred duty to perform to this dead man, and as his conduct on the expedition had been criticized to a very little extent, it is true, in the evidence, and as some intimations have been made by Lieutenant Danenhower and Mr. Melville as to his capacity as a scientific man, I deem it a sacred trust I have to discharge to offer these, at least, to take the ruling of the committee. I am perfectly well aware, as I said before, that in a court of law governed by strict rules of evidence these would not be admissible, but when we consider that this is an investigation ordered by the representatives of the people, in connection with a matter that is of great national interest certainly it is within the power of the committee to receive them, and it is only a matter of discretion. I am not putting it on any legal ground.

Mr. ARNOUX. I submit, of course, to anything that the committee shall decide, or the chairman, who represents the committee, but I submit that the ruling which has been made was a great deal closer to any rule of law than that which I now ask should be made, for that was not covered by the concession. It is true that the expedition was to go through Behring Strait, but there it was shown the course they were to take after passing into the Behring Sea. Now the gentleman is willing that I should put them in. Of course, if you should rule that these are admissible, I shall claim that as a fair right on my part and not as a concession from him. If you rule, as chairman of this committee, that

these letters are admissible, it must be with the distinct understanding that you admit that the former ruling was not one to which you intend to adhere at this or any future time.

The CHAIRMAN. I have been satisfied with the ruling in the first place and I think it covers this case. The question now is as to introducing sayings or writings of commendations of Mr. Collins, and there may be difference of degrees of that, and this may be considered evidence of the very highest degree as coming from associations. But nevertheless while they may differ in degree they are all of the same character. Everything that may have been said in commendation of Mr. Collins's scientific attainments by any person would be entitled to go in just as well as this, and I do not see that, although these are scientific associations, men who have probably rendered their name celebrated throughout the world as scientists, I think it would be an infraction of the rules of evidence to introduce these papers. I must decline to accede to the motion of the counsel.

Mr. CURTIS. I have no doubt the ruling is correct as matter of law, and I have no doubt it is in entire harmony with the views you have expressed on similar matters that have arisen during the investigation, but I felt it my duty to make this offer.

Mr. ARNOUX. I shall do this, then, on reflection: I shall withdraw any objection and let the committee act on these letters as the committee feel should be right. I have not come here with the desire, nor do those whom I represent desire, that anything that would tend to show exalted character, scientific attainments, or proficiency in any department of science, should be denied to Mr. Collins. We have no such purpose. The only question that we have come to consider is what Mr. Collins did upon the expedition in his relation to the officers, and what was the conduct of the officers on the expedition as we understand this investition is made. If therefore it is any gratification to Mr. Collins or to his friends to have these things put in, if the committee feel that they are admissible, I shall withdraw any objection. I yesterday put in evidence the map which he had drawn of this circum-polar region, and I doubt if anything that they can put in will show more capacity or knowledge than that map shows, and having it, I have produced it, for I have no attack to make upon Mr. Collins individually.

Mr. CURTIS. And I can say in the same spirit we have no attack to make individually upon any member connected with this expedition. We have come here simply to get at the truth, and it has been foreign to our thoughts from the beginning to do anything but get at the truth.

The CHAIRMAN. Well, I feel constrained to make the ruling which I have made, and now it is left to the sense of the committee to allow it to go in as a matter, I suppose, of courtesy. I will submit the question to the other members of the committee, the objection being withdrawn, and take the view of the entire committee on it. As a matter of course I have no desire or purpose to exclude those papers at all, individually.

Mr. CURTIS. Now there is another matter, if the committee please, and that is the journal of Lieutenant Danenhower. I understand that Judge Arnoux desires to keep the journal in his possession for the purpose of examination between now and the adjourned day. Certainly we have no objection to that but I would like, at the adjourned day, that he permit us to have it for a day or so, so that if there is anything in the journal we desire to offer we can do so. It is not our purpose to offer it in its entirety, but I am informed there are some portions of it—we have not been able to see it yet—that we will desire to offer.

Mr. ARNOUX. I have no doubt but you shall have it just the same as

you have had all the others. You have had the others right straight through at the time you asked for them.

Mr. CURTIS. Then it is understood that we shall have the opportunity of examining the journal at the adjourned day. There are three log-books on file at the Navy Department together with Mr. Jerome Collins's scientific records that we would like to have produced at the next meeting.

Mr. ARNOUX. I offer in evidence the record of the officers of the expedition.

The CHAIRMAN. On these papers there are two questions. On one there can be no controversy at all, whatever, and that is as to these being admissible in the shape in which they stand provided they are relevant. That is the question. It is a question of relevancy. They are entitled to admission if the originals would be entitled, and the question is of relevancy. The committee is inclined to think that the question of professional ability is to some extent involved in this investigation, and this record which is offered here shows the professional ability of each one of these officers as recognized by the head of the service. These are the records in the Navy Department; in fact, it is the only way that the Navy Department could have knowledge of the professional ability and capacity of the officers. And that being to some extent involved in this investigation, I think, these are admissible. The committee so rules.

Mr. ARNOUX. I will now read them. [Reading:]

Abstract of service from the record.—Jno. W. Hogg, C. C.

George W. De Long entered the Navy as an acting midshipman at the Naval Academy, October 1st, 1861. Graduated in September, 1865, and was assigned to duty on board the Canandaigua, European squadron.

Promoted to ensign, December 1, 1866.

Promoted to master, March 12, 1868.

Promoted to lieutenant, March 26, 1869.

June, 1869, ordered to the Lancaster, the flag-ship of the South Atlantic squadron; also served on the Nantasket, North Atlantic squadron; Frolic, the flagship of the port admiral at New York; Juniata, on special duty in Arctic regions; Brooklyn, South Atlantic squadron; Nautical School Ship St. Marys, as executive officer of that vessel, and as executive and commanding officer of the U. S. Iron-Clad Lehigh, North Atlantic squadron, and commanded the Arctic steamer Jeannette. He was also employed on shore duty at the navy-yard, New York.

His record and standing as an officer at the Navy Department during the entire period above mentioned has been excellent.

Enclosed herewith are copies of testimonial letters from officers under whom Lieut. Commander De Long served, taken from the files of the Navy Department.

Total sea service	10 yrs. 11 mos.
Total shore duty	6 " 11 "

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA:

NAVY DEPARTMENT,
Washington, D. C., 2 May, 1884.

Pursuant to section 882 of the Revised Statutes, I hereby certify that the annexed are true copies of testimonial letters taken from the files

of the Navy Department in behalf of the late Lieutenant Commander George W. De Long.

In testimony whereof I have hereunto set my hand, and caused the seal of the Navy Department of the United States to be affixed at the city of Washington, this second day of May, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and eighty-four, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and eighth.

[SEAL.] ED. T. NICHOLS,
Acting Secretary of the Navy.

U. S. S. BROOKLYN (2d rate),
Norfolk, Va., Dec. 1st, 1874.

SIR: During my temporary absence Lieutenant George W. De Long was relieved from duty on board this vessel. I was, therefore, unable to express to him in person my firm conviction that the vacancy caused by his detachment cannot be filled by a more competent or worthy officer.

I have every confidence in Lieutenant De Long as an officer and as an honorable gentleman.

I would select him to represent the Navy at home or abroad.

Very respectfully, &c.,

W. T. TRUXTUN,
Captain, U. S. N., Com'd'g.

Hon. GEO. M. ROBESON,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington, D. C.

True copy.

WM. P. MORAN.

U. S. S. LEHIGH (4th rate),
Port Royal, S. C., July 10th, 1876.

SIR: Being detached from the command of this vessel, it affords me great pleasure to express my high appreciation of the abilities of Lieutenant Geo. W. De Long, U. S. N., the executive officer of the ship, and who relieved me in command.

He is indefatigable in his attention to his duties, has a thorough knowledge of his profession, and is an accomplished officer and a courteous gentleman.

Very respectfully, your obed't serv't,

GEO. A. STEVENS,
Commander, U. S. N.

Honorable GEO. M. ROBESON,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington, D. C.

True copy.

WM. P. MORAN.

BROOKLYN, N. Y., *1st April*, 1879.

Honorable RICHARD W. THOMPSON,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington, D. C.:

SIR: It is with more than ordinary pleasure I communicate to the Navy Department, and, through it, to the Board of Naval Examiners, my high appreciation of the mental, moral, and professional qualifications of Lieutenant George W. De Long, who served under my command in the U. S. S. Juniata in 1873, during her cruise to the Arctic regions and afterwards to the relief of the Virginius prisoners at Santiago de Cuba.

Lieutenant De Long's duties on the first part of the cruise were that of navigator in dangerous latitudes; the latter part of his time on the Juniata he was executive officer, to which place he was assigned by the Hon. Secretary of the Navy as a reward for perilous services in the Arctic regions on the steam launch Little Juniata, in search of the Polaris and her people.

So highly do I rate Lieutenant George W. De Long as a skillful, accomplished, and daring officer that I, three years ago, recommend him to Mr. James Gordon Bennett for the command of the Arctic expedition, which sails this summer for the North Polar search via Bering's Straits.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obed't servant,

D. L. BRAINE,
Captain U. S. N.

NAVY DEPARTMENT, *2d May*, 1879.

I certify that the within letter is a true copy of the original in this Department.

J. E. DOW,
Act'g Chief Clerk.

KINGSTON, NEW YORK, *April 3d*, 1879.

SIR: Having been notified by Lieutenant George W. De Long, U. S. N., that he is to appear before an examining board for examination for promotion, and that the regulations require him to produce before the board copies of letters from his commanding officers since his last examination, I have the honor to state to the Department that Lieutenant De Long served as executive officer of the U. S. steamer Frolic, while under my command, from the summer of 1872 to until the following winter.

I take pleasure in stating that during that interval of time I found Lieutenant De Long to be efficient in the performance of his duties; and the thorough manner in which he executed his mission since that time, while in command of an Arctic exploration party, confirmed the favorable impressions of that officer which were formed while he was under my command.

I would also state that from service performed together, I believe him to be professionally and morally qualified for promotion.

Lieutenant De Long is furnished with a copy of this letter.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obed't servant,

C. M. SCHOOMAKER,
Commander, U. S. N.

Hon. RICHARD W. THOMPSON,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington, D. C.

True copy.

C. M. SCHOOMAKER,
Commander, U. S. N.

PORTSMOUTH, N. H.,
April 4th, 1879.

Hon. RICH'D W. THOMPSON,
Sec'y of the Navy, Washington, D. C.:

SIR: I have the honor to inform the Department that Lieutenant Geo. W. De Long served under my command as "executive officer" of the U. S. S. Nantasket from Feb'y to July, 1872.

I take pleasure in stating that his moral and professional character was good.

He was also zealous and attentive to his duties.

Very respectfully, &c.

C. C. CARPENTER,
Commander, U. S. N.

126 E. 28TH ST., NEW YORK,
April 5, 1879.

Hon. R. W. THOMPSON,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington, D. C.:

SIR: Lieut. Geo. W. De Long, U. S. Navy, who is soon to be examined for promotion, served under my command on board the nautical school-ship St. Marys from Dec., 1874, to April, 1876, as navigator and instructor, and from Sept., 1876, to Jan., 1878, as executive.

In the discharge of the duties of both positions he evinced zeal, intelligence, and professional attainments of a very high order.

I am, very respectfully,

R. L. PHYTHIAN,
Commander, U. S. Navy.

A correct copy.

R. L. PHYTHIAN,
Commander, U. S. N.

True copy.

JNO. W. HOGG,
Chief Clerk.

65 WEST 45TH STREET, NEW YORK CITY,
April 7th, 1879.

SIR: I would respectfully inform the Department that during my command, while I was attached to the flag-ship Lancaster, on the South Atlantic station, Lieutenant George De Long performed his duty satisfactorily, and his conduct was unexceptionable.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obed't servant.

STEPHEN D. TRENCHARD,
Rear-Admiral.

Honorable RICHARD W. THOMPSON,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington.

True copy.

WM. P. MORAN.

True copy.

JNO. W. HOGG,
Chief Clerk.

Abstract of service from the records of the Navy Department.—JNO. W. HOGG, *chief clerk.*

Charles W. Chipp entered the Navy as a midshipman at the Naval Academy 24 July, 1863; graduated June 2, 1868; made his first cruise on the European station, serving on board the Franklin and Guard. Promoted to ensign April 19, 1869, and served in the Alaska and Benicia on the Asiatic station. Promoted to master July 12, 1870, and to lieutenant December 2, 1872, and served on board the Juniata, special

duty in the Arctic regions; Ashuelot, on the Asiatic station, and in the Arctic steamer Jeannette, and was lost on retreat from latter vessel.

His record and standing as an officer at the Navy Department was considered excellent.

No testimonials on file.

Abstract of service from the records.—JNO. W. HOGG, *C. C.*

John W. Danenhower entered the Navy as a midshipman at the Naval Academy, September 23, 1866. Graduated June 7, 1870. Made his first cruise on the European Station, serving on the Plymouth and Juniata. Was promoted to Ensign July 13, 1871, and served on the Portsmouth, Pacific Station. Was promoted to master September 27, 1873, and served on the Vandalia, European Station, and on the Arctic steamer Jeannette. Was promoted to lieutenant, Aug. 2, 1879, and is at present attached to the training-ship Minnesota at New York. He has also been employed on shore duty at the Naval Observatory and Naval Academy.

His record and standing as an officer at the Navy Department during the entire period above mentioned has been excellent.

I enclose herewith copies of testimonial letters taken from the files of the Department, from officers under whom Mr. Danenhower has served.

Total sea service 11 yrs. 1 mo.

Total shore duty 4 " 6 "

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA:

NAVY DEPARTMENT,
Washington, D. C., 2 May, 1884.

Pursuant to section 882 of the Revised Statutes, I hereby certify that the annexed are true copies of testimonial letters, taken from the files of the Navy Department, in behalf of Lieutenant John W. Danenhower, U. S. Navy.

In testimony whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the Navy Department of the United States to be affixed, at the city of Washington, this second day of May, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and eighty-four, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and eighth.

[SEAL.] ED. T. NICHOLS,
Acting Secretary of the Navy.

U. S. S. JUNIATA (3D RATE),
Boston, Mass., July 8, 1872.

Hon. GEO. M. ROBESON,
Secretary of the Navy:

SIR: Midshipman John W. Danenhower has served on board the Juniata, under my command, for the past 11 months, and I am gratified at being able to state that during that time his conduct in every respect has been excellent. His strict attention to his duties and the interest he exhibits in his profession in all its branches I think quite exceptional, and I take great pleasure in recommending him to the favorable consideration of the Board of Examiners.

I have furnished Mid'n Danenhower with a copy of this letter.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

S. B. LUCE,
Comd'r, Comd'g Juniata.

OFFICE OF LIGHT-HOUSE INSPECTOR,
1ST DISTRICT,
Portland, Me., February 26, 1879.

Hon. R. W. THOMPSON,
Secretary of the Navy:

SIR: Master John W. Danenhower, U. S. Navy, served under my command as an ensign on board of the U. S. S. Portsmouth for a period of nearly two years, during the cruise of that vessel in the Pacific. For a part of the time he was a watch and division officer, and by his zeal and officer like bearing increased the respect I had entertained for him when he was a younger man. I consider him one of the most thorough and reliable young officers in the Navy, and commend him to the favorable consideration of the Department.

Respectfully,

J. S. SKERRETT,
Captain U. S. Navy.

True copy.

WM. P. MORAN.

U. S. NAVAL SIGNAL OFFICE,
Annapolis, Md., Dec. 9, 1875.

Hon. GEO. M. ROBESON,
Secretary of the Navy:

SIR: It gives me great pleasure to state to the Department that Master J. W. Danenhower, who served in this office from June 8th to Nov. 18th, 1875, performed his duties to my entire satisfaction.

I found him a hard-working, painstaking, and exceedingly intelligent officer, and he rendered most efficient aid in the preparation of the new General Signal Book of the Navy.

I have the honor to be, your obedient servant,

FOXALL A. PARKER,
Commodore and Chief Signal Officer, U. S. Navy.

A true copy.

C. H. LYMAN,
Master, U. S. Navy.

CAPE MAY, NEW JERSEY,
July 20th, 1872.

SIR: Midshipman John W. Danenhower served under me while executive officer of the Juniata, for somewhat over a year, and it gives me much pleasure to testify to his great zeal and ability in the performance of all his duties. I consider him one of the most promising young officers I have ever sailed with.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEO. M. BACHE,
Lieutenant Commander.

Hon. GEO. M. ROBESON,
Secretary of the Navy.

I certify the above to be a true copy from the original.

GEO. M. BACHE.

BUREAU OF ORDNANCE, NAVY DEPARTMENT,
Washington, Nov'r 20th, 1877.

Rear-Admiral W. E. DE ROY, U. S. N.,
Comm'd'g, &c., &c., &c.:

SIR: The Bureau has received with pleasure the report of recent improvements in the French system of diverging torpedoes by Comm'd'r Robeson and sketches made by Master Danenhower.

Please convey to these officers the Bureau's high appreciation of the interest manifested in their professional duties.

I am, sir, your ob'd't serv't,

WILLIAM N. JEFFERS,
Chief of Bureau.

BUREAU OF ORDNANCE, NAVY DEPARTMENT,
Washington City, Aug. 28th, 1877.

Rear-Admiral J. L. WORDEN,
Comm'd'g U. S. Naval Force, European Station:

SIR: The Bureau acknowledges with pleasure the receipt of the reports on torpedoes by Comm'd'r H. B. Robeson and Master J. W. Danenhower, and appreciates highly the efforts of these officers.

I am, sir, your ob'd't serv't,

WILLIAM N. JEFFERS,
Chief of Bureau.

No. 15.] U. S. S. PLYMOUTH (3rd rate),
Southampton, England, August 4th, 1871.

Hon. GEORGE M. ROBESON,
Secretary of the Navy:

SIR: Midshipman Danenhower, having been detached from this ship and ordered to the Juniata, I beg leave to state to the Department that the conduct of Mr. Danenhower whilst he has been under my command has met my entire approbation. He has shown himself zealous and attentive to his duties, of good ability and aptitude for the service, and a firmness and character in dealing with the men most highly to be applauded. His journals and work book are patterns.

Very respectfully, your ob'd't s'v't,

K. R. BREESE,
Com'd'r, Com'd'g.

I certify that this is a true copy.

K. R. BREESE,
Commander, Com'd'g.

True copy.

Chief Clerk.

U. S. S. PLYMOUTH (3rd rate),
Southampton, Aug. 4th, 1871.

SIR: I take great pleasure in being able to say that during the thirteen months you have been attached to this ship, under my direction as executive officer, you have performed your duty in a steady, straightforward, energetic, and decisive manner, and so entirely to the satisfaction of the officers under whom you were placed that I have never had to mention your name unfavorably in connection with any report. Feeling sure that if you continue to manifest the same ability through-

out your career in the service, you will eventually attain that prominence which it should be the aim of every young officer to reach, I remain,

Very respectfully, yours, &c.,

B. J. CROMWELL,
Lieut. Commander, U. S. N.

To Midshipman JOHN W. DANENHOWER, U. S. N.

True copy.

Chief Clerk.

WASHINGTON, D. C., *March* 8, 1879.

Hon. R. W. THOMPSON,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington, D. C.:

SIR: Master John W. Danenhower, U. S. Navy, accompanied me in the Arctic yacht Jeannette, under my command, during a voyage from Havre, France, to San Francisco, California, extending over one hundred and sixty five days, and terminating on the 28th day of December last.

He has shown himself on all occasions and under all circumstances to be a good seaman, reliable navigator, and praiseworthy officer.

Very respectfully,

GEORGE W. DE LONG,
Lieutenant, U. S. Navy.

True copy.

WM. P. MORAN.

NAVY YARD, BOSTON,
CAPTAIN OF THE YARD'S OFFICE,
Feb. 19, 1879.

Hon. R. W. THOMPSON,
Secretary of the Navy:

SIR: It gives me great pleasure to state that Master John W. Danenhower, while serving under my command, aboard the U. S. ship Vandalia, won my high esteem as an officer and a gentleman.

He displayed both zeal and ability, and I regard him as giving high promise in his career.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your ob't serv't,

M. HAXTUN, *Captain.*

NEW YORK, *Feb.* 20, 1879.

SIR: It affords me much pleasure to bear testimony to the excellent character of Master Jno. W. Danenhower, U. S. Navy.

Mr. Danenhower served with me on board the Vandalia for eighteen months, during her recent cruise on the European station, during which time he had charge of a watch and division. As an officer I have always found him attentive and zealous in the performance of duty, while of his moral character I can only speak in the highest terms.

I regard Mr. Danenhower as fully qualified for promotion to the grade of lieutenant.

I have the honor to be very respectfully your ob't serv't,

H. B. ROBESON,
Comd'r, U. S. N.

Hon. R. W. THOMPSON,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington, D. C.

James Marshall Ambler entered the Navy as an assistant surgeon April 1, 1874, and was first assigned to duty at the Naval Academy. Served in the Kansas, Minnesota, and Franklin, of the North Atlantic squadron. Was promoted to passed assistant surgeon June 15, 1877. Ordered to Acrtic st'r Jeannette to report the 22d of May, 1878, and died in the Arctic regions.

He was also employed on shore duty at the naval hospital, Norfolk, Va.

Testimonal letters not being required for medical officers is the reason why none accompany this statement of his services; his reputation, however, both personal and professional was considered excellent by the Navy Department.

Total sea service, 3 y'rs, 4 mos.
Total shore duty, 1 " , 10 "

True abstract.

JNO. W. HOGG, *C. C.*

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA:

NAVY DEPARTMENT,
Washington, D. C., 2 May, 1884.

Pursuant to section 882 of the Revised Statutes, I hereby certify that the annexed is a true copy of a testimonial letter taken from the files of the Navy Department in behalf of the late Passed Assistant Surgeon James M. Ambler, U. S. Navy.

In testimony whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the Navy Department of the United States to be affixed, at the city of Washington, this second day of May, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and eighty-four, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and eighth.

[SEAL.] ED. T. NICHOLS,
Act'g Secretary of the Navy.

U. S. S. MINNESOTA,
NAVY-YARD, NEW YORK,
February 10, 1877.

SIR: It affords me great pleasure to certify to the able and thorough manner in which Assistant Surgeon J. M. Ambler, recently detached from this vessel, has performed all his duties.

His professional ability is of high order, and his judgment and discretion, as shown in his physical examination of recruits, has had my full confidence.

He is a genial and competent officer, manly and upright in character, and his morals and habits are unexceptionable.

Very respectfully, y'r obed't serv't,

N. L. BATES,
Surgeon.

To the Hon. GEORGE M. ROBESON,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington, D. C.

A true copy from the files of the Navy Dept.

Chief Clerk.

Abstract of service from records.—JNO. W. HOGG, *C. C.*

George W. Melville entered the Navy as a third assistant engineer July 30, 1861; was promoted to second assistant engineer December 18, 1862. During the war of the rebellion he served on the following

U. S. ships: Michigan, Dacotah, Wachusett, Maumee, and on the torpedo boats of the North Atlantic blockading squadron. Was promoted to first assistant engineer January 30, 1865. Since the war he has served on the Tacony and Penobscot, North Atlantic squadron; Lancaster, the flag-ship of the South Atlantic squadron; the Arctic relief steamer Tigress; the flagship Tennessee, and the Ranger on the Asiatic station, and the Arctic steamer Jeannette, and is at present attached to the steamer Thetis, of the Greely relief expedition. Was promoted to chief engineer March 28, 1881.

He has also been employed on shore duty at the naval stations at Boston, New York, Philadelphia, and Norfolk. His record and standing as an officer, at the Navy Department, during the entire period above mentioned has been excellent.

Enclosed herewith are copies of testimonial letters from officers under whom Engineer Melville has served, taken from the files of the Navy Department.

Total sea service, 17 years, 0 mo's.

Total shore duty, 4 years, 7 mo's.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA:

NAVY DEPARTMENT,
Washington, D. C., 2 May, 1884.

Pursuant to section 882 of the Revised Statutes, I hereby certify that the annexed are true copies of the testimonial letters taken from the files of the Navy Department in behalf of Chief Engineer George W. Melville, U. S. Navy.

In testimony whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the Navy Department of the United States to be affixed, at the city of Washington, this second day of May, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and eighty-four, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and eighth.

[SEAL.]

ED. T. NICHOLS,
Acting Secretary of the Navy.

U. S. STEAMER MICHIGAN,
Erie, Pa., January 14th, 1862.

Third Assistant Engineer George W. Melville has served under my command for nearly six months. During this time he performed all the duties of his post faithfully and efficiently.

His personal and moral character is in the highest degree unexceptionable.

JOHN C. CARTER,
Commander, United States Navy.

NAVY-YARD, NEW YORK,
June 20th, 1861.

SIR: I have examined Mr. Geo. W. Melville, and find him physically qualified to discharge the duties of an engineer in the U. S. Navy.

Resp'y,

L. J. WILLIAMS,
Surgeon.

Ch'f Eng. WM. R. SHOCK,
Pres. of Board of Engineers.

U. S. STEAM SLOOP WACHUSETT,
Harbor of St. Thomas, May 14th, 1865.

3d Ass't Eng'r GEO. W. MELVILLE, *U. S. N.:*

SIR: I take pleasure in testifying to your strict attention to the duties of your position, and the creditable in which they have been discharged on board this ship.

Your conduct has uniformly been that becoming an officer and gentleman.

Yours truly,

WM. D. PENDLETON,
1st Ass't Eng'r, U. S. N., in Charge.

Approved.

CHARLES WILKES,
R'r Adm'l, Comd'g W. I. Sq'd.

I, with great pleasure, certify that George Melville has faithfully fulfilled the term of his apprenticeship to me.

I have at all times found him steady, sober, diligent, and reliable. He is expert in his business; as a workman can be depended on; and he takes with him my best wishes for his success and advancement.

JAMES BINNS.
Foreman, THOS. HARDCASTLE.

EAST BROOKLYN MACHINE WORKS,
July 1st, 1861.

U. S. S. CHATTANOOGA,
Off Navy-yard, Phila., Aug. 31st, 1866.

SIR: It affords me great pleasure to testify to you my appreciation of the assistance so cheerfully rendered at all times by 1st Ass't Engineer G. W. Melville, while associated with me as an Assistant Engineer on the U. S. S. Chattanooga. The zeal he manifested in the management of the engines, &c., has been highly commendable.

His strict attention to duty, personal deportment, and gentlemanly conduct has been worthy of emulation.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEO. S. BRIGHT,
Chief Engineer, U. S. N.

Hon. GIDEON WELLES, *Secretary of the Navy.*

Copy correct.

S. D. HIBBERT,
Chief Eng., U. S. N., Navy Dep't.

BOSTON, MASSACHUSETTS,
September 29th, 1866.

SIR: First Asst. Engineer George W. Melville has served under my command upwards of three months.

His (Mr. Melville's) strict attention to duty and excellent deportment for the time merits my approbation.

Very respectfully, your ob't servant,

J. P. McKINSTRY,
Commo.

The Hon'ble GIDEON WELLES,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington, D. C.

A correct copy.

S. D. HIBBERT,
Chief Engineer, Navy Dep't.

U. S. NAVY-YARD,
Phila., Aug. 8, 1863.

I have carefully examined Third Assistant Engineer George W. Melville, and find him physically qualified to perform the duties of a Second Assistant Engineer in the Navy.

T. DILLARD,
Surgeon, U. S. Navy.

NAVAL STATION,
Balto., June 30, 1863.

DEAR SIR: It gives me great pleasure to testify to your gentlemanly deportment and ability as an engineer, as displayed while attached to to the U. S. S. S. Dacotah. The great assistance rendered by you in repairing the boilers, often without drawing the fires, has merited my highest approval and confidence. You have my best wishes for success at your examination.

Yours, truly,

P. G. PELTZ,
Chief Eng'r U. S. N.

3D ASS'T ENG'R GEO. W. MELVILLE, U. S. N.,
No. 40 *Kent avenue, Brooklyn, N. Y.*

U. S. ST'R MAUMEE,
Navy-yard, Philadelphia, June 15*th*, 1865.

SIR: During the period of his service on board this vessel the conduct of Second Assistant Engineer George W. Melville has met my entire approval.

He has been in charge of the engines and boilers, and his care and attention to the department under his control have been constant. It has been a model of neatness and order.

He is gentlemanly, kindly to his subordinates, and obedient to his superiors.

Very respectfully, your obedient serv't,

JAMES PARKER,
Lt. Comd'r, Comd'g.

Hon. GIDEON WELLES,
Secretary of the Navy.

U. S. STEAM SLOOP WACHUSETT,
BOSTON NAVY-YARD,
November 28*th*, 1864.

SIR: It affords me much pleasure to express to you my appreciation of your assistance so cheerfully rendered on all occasions during our late cruise on board this ship. The zeal you manifested in the management of the engines, &c., have been highly commendable.

Your studious habits, strict attention to duty, moral deportment, and gentlemanly conduct while attached to this vessel has been worthy of emulation.

Yours, &c.,

WM. H. RUTHERFORD,
Chief Engineer, U. S. N.

2d ASS'T ENGINEER GEORGE W. MELVILLE,
U. S. Navy.

NAVY-YARD, PHILAD'A,
July 24, 1865.

We have carefully examined 2d Ass't Eng'r Geo. W. Melville, and have found him physically qualified to perform the duties of a first ass't engineer in the U. S. Navy.

T. DILLARD,
Surg., U. S. N.
J. D. MILLER,
Surg., U. S. N.

ERIE, PENNSYLVANIA,
January 26th, 1865.

SIR: 2d Assistant Engineer George W. Melville, having served for thirteen months on board the U. S. S. Wachusett under my command, I can certify to his good character and conduct during that time. He is, in my opinion, a valuable officer to the Government, and is well worthy of promotion.

I am, respectfully, your ob't serv't,

N. COLLINS,
Commander.

The honorable GIDEON WELLES,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington City.

Copy correct.

S. D. HIBBERT,
Ch'f Eng., U. S. N.

PHILADELPHIA, *June 15th*, 1863.

3rd Asst. Engineer GEO. W. MELVILLE, U. S. N.:

SIR: It affords me much satisfaction to state that your continued good conduct, and efficient and reliable performance of your duties as senior 3rd assistant engineer on board the U. S. S. Wachusett fully substantiates the commendation you have already received.

With my best wishes for your professional advancement and success, I remain, yours truly,

WM. D. PENDLETON,
1st Asst. Engineer, U. S. N., in charge.

True copy.

Chief Clerk.

Approved.

CHAS. E. FLEMING,
Lieut. Commander, Commanding.

U. S. ST'R CHATTANOOGA (1ST RATE),
Off Navy-yard, Phila., August 31st, 1866.

SIR: It affords me great pleasure to testify to you my appreciation of the assistance so cheerfully rendered at all times by 1st Asst. Engr. G. W. Melville while associated with me as an asst. engr. on the U. S. S. Chattanooga.

The zeal he manifested in the management of the engines, &c., has been highly commendable.

His strict attention to duty, personal deportment, and gentlemanly conduct has been worthy of emulation.

Very respectfully, your obed't serv't,

GEO. S. BRIGHT,
Chief Engr., U. S. N.

To Hon. GIDEON WELLES, *Sec'y Navy.*
Forwarded.

J. P. McKINSTRY,
Commo.

Forwarded by

THOS. O. SELFRIDGE,
Comm'd't.

True copy.

Chief Clerk.

BOSTON, MASSACHUSETTS,
September 29, 1866.

SIR: 1st Ass't Engineer George W. Melville has served under my command upwards of three months.

His (Mr. Melville's) strict attention to duty, and excellent deportment for the time merits my approbation.

Very respectfully, your ob't serv't,

J. P. McKINSTRY,
Commo.

The Hon'ble GIDEON WELLES,
Secretary of Navy, Washington, D. C.

True copy.

Chief Clerk.

U. S. S. TACONY (3D RATE),
Navy-yard, Pensacola, Fla., August 11th, 1867.

SIR: First Ass't Engineer Geo. W. Melville, of this ship, has been under my command as senior engineer since the 8th of February last.

I take great pleasure in stating that I have always been well pleased with Mr. Melville as a gentleman and officer, and as the senior engineer of the vessel. His moral character is unexceptional, his management of the machinery is excellent, although it is much worn, and the conduct of his department has been good.

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully your obed't serv't,

F. A. ROE,
Commander.

Honorable GIDEON WELLES,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington, D. C.
Respectfully forwarded by

JAS. F. ARMSTRONG,
Capt. Comm'd't.

True copy.

Chief Clerk.

U. S. S. PENOBSCOT (4TH RATE,)
Portsmouth Navy-yard, N. H., July 8th, 1869.

SIR: 1st Ass't Engineer Geo. W. Melville has served under my command in the Penobscot for 18 months in charge of the steam department, and has faithfully worked to keep his part of the ship in good

working order, and has succeeded in doing so to my entire satisfaction during the whole cruise.

He has performed nearly all kind of repairs, and has, I believe, faithfully watched over the interests of the service committed to his charge.

I believe him capable of building and running the engines of any of our men-of-war, and can recommend him not only as well versed in the theory of his profession, but as very successful in the practical part, so necessary at sea on a foreign station.

Very respectfully,

T. H. EASTMAN,
Lieut. Com'd'r Com'd'g.

Hon. GEO. M. ROBESON,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington, D. C.

Forwarded.

JNO. A. WINSLOW,
Com. and Com'd't.

True copy.

Chief Clerk.

U. S. FLAGSHIP LANCASTER (2D RATE),
Harbor of Rio Janeiro, April 24, '72.

SIR: In obedience to article 811, Regulations of the Navy, it gives me pleasure to testify to the abilities of First Assistant Engineer Geo. W. Melville.

Mr. Meville since being on board this ship has exhibited an amount of mechanical ability, energy, and engineering skill rarely found.

I confidently recommend him to the notice of the Navy Department.

I am, respectfully, your obed't servant,

H. NEWELL, *Chief Engineer.*

Hon. GEORGE M. ROBESON,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington, D. C.

Forwarded.

J. W. A. NICHOLSON,
Captain U. S. Navy, Com'd'g Lancaster.

True copy.

Chief Clerk.

U. S. S. TIGRESS,
Navy-yard, New York, 24 *Nov.*, 1873.

Hon. G. M. ROBESON,
Sec'y of the Navy, Washington, D. C.:

SIR: 1st Ass't Eng'r G. W. Melville, during the late cruise of this vessel to the Arctic regions, has been in charge of the engineer department, and has performed all of his duties (which have been of a most onerous and perplexing nature, owing to the miserable condition of the boilers, and the cheap machinery found on board), to my entire satisfaction. To his great fertility of resources, combined with a thorough practical knowledge of his business, I most cheerfully attribute the fact of the vessel's being able to keep the sea under steam, on a cruise where it was absolutely essential

Very respectfully, y'r obdt svt,

JAS. A. GREER,
Com'd'r Com'd'g.

True copy.

Chief Clerk.

OFFICE OF INSPECTOR OF MACHINERY AFLOAT,
U. S. Navy-yard, Phila., August 31st, 1874.

SIR: I take great pleasure in bearing testimony that during the time that Past Assistant Engineer George W. Melville was attached to the office of machinery afloat at this yard, under my superintendence, his deportment has invariably been gentlemanly, and in the discharge of his professional duties has proved himself to be a most worthy, capable, and reliable officer. I would be glad at all times to have him associated with me.

Wishing him the merited advancement in the engineers corps, I am, respectfully, your obed't servant,

W. S. STAMM,
Chief Engineer U. S, N., Inspector of Machinery Afloat, Navy-Yard, Phila.

To Hon. GEO. M. ROBESON,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington, D. C.

True copy.

Chief Clerk.

U. S. S. TENNESSEE,
At sea, August 12, 1875.

Hon. GEO. M. ROBESON,
Secretary U. S. Navy, Washington, D. C.

SIR: I take great pleasure in calling the attention of the Department to the marked interest and zealous attention to duty manifested by Passed Ass't Engineer George W. Melville of this ship, his ready resource, and the interest shown in the success of the ship, entitles him to the favorable consideration of the Department.

Very respectfully,

WM. H. SHOCK,
Chief Engineer, U. S. Navy.

True copy.

Chief Clerk.

U. S. FLAGSHIP TENNESSEE (2 R.)
Yokohama, Japan, Aug. 24, 1876.

Hon. GEO. M. ROBESON,
Secretary of the Navy, Navy Department, Washington, D. C.:

SIR: I deem it my duty before being detached from this vessel to state to the Hon. Secretary of the Navy that passed Assistant Engineer George W. Melville, U. S. N., has been with me in the engineer department of this ship for the past fifteen (15) months, during which time I have always found him reliable and attentive to all his duties as an engineer officer. His untiring zeal, practical and scientific knowledge of his profession, being a thorough mechanic in all its branches, combined with moral worth make him a valuable engineer officer, to be relied on in all cases of emergency that may arise, and fully competent to be promoted to a chief engineer of the U. S. Navy, and perform any duty that may be assigned to him of that grade.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obed't servant,

J. Q. A. ZIEGLER,
Fleet Engineer, U. S. N., Asiatic Station.

True copy.

Chief Clerk.

U. S. FLAGSHIP, TENNESSEE (2D RATE),
Harbor of Hong Kong, March 20, 1877.

Hon. GEORGE M. ROBESON,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington, D. C.:

SIR: Having been declared unfit for duty by a "Board of Medical Survey," and having in consequence been detached from this vessel, I have the honor to address you this communication in accordance with paragraph 806 of the Regulations of the Navy. Passed Assistant Engineer George W. Melville (senior assistant), has been of the greatest service to me in the management and repairs of the machinery and boilers, and in the general administration of the engineer department during the period that I have been attached to this vessel. He has a remarkable capacity for the duties of his office, and possesses mechanical skill and ability of no ordinary character.

His theoretical knowledge, professional intelligence, fertile resources, and extended experience qualify him for the satisfactory performance of any duty appertaining to his profession.

He has an excellent control of men, is of untiring energy, and devoted to his profession, for which he is peculiarly adapted.

I am glad to have an opportunity to express officially my high appreciation of his worth as an officer, and of his value to the service.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEORGE F. KUTZ,
Chief Engineer, U. S. Navy.

Approved and forwarded.

J. YOUNG,
Captain.

True copy.

Chief Clerk.

U. S. FLAGSHIP TENNESSEE (1ST RATE),

Yokohama, Japan, November 9th, 1877.

Hon. R. W. THOMPSON,
Secretary of the Navy, Navy Department, Washington, D. C.:

SIR: Passed Ass't Engineer George W. Melville, having been detached from this ship, I have, in compliance with Navy Regulations, respectfully to report that my experience fully confirms the high reputation, this gentleman has throughout the service for professional skill, executive ability, energy, and zeal. In all these qualities, as well as in those other essential ones that go to make up true manhood, it is no disparagement to his fellows to say that I believe he has not his superior in his corps. I unhesitatingly recommend him as one eminently fitted for promotion.

Very respectfully,

CHAS. H. LORING,
Chief Engineer.

Approved and forwarded.

J. YOUNG,
Captain.

True copy.

Chief Clerk.

CHIEF ENGINEER'S OFFICE,
U. S. NAVAL STATION,
League Island, Pa., March 26th, 1879.

SIR: Passed Assistant Engineer George W. Melville, on duty in this Department, having been ordered to appear before a board for ex-

amination preliminary to promotion, it affords me pleasure to have an opportunity to express the high opinion I entertain of his abilities as a mechanic and engineer.

From his long and varied experience, both on shore and afloat, he is fully capable of performing any and all duties that may be required of him.

His conduct has been always respectful, and his habits gentlemanly and correct.

I am, respectfully, your ob'd't servant,

H. H. STEWART,
Chief Engineer, U. S. N.

Hon. R. W. THOMPSON,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington, D. C.

Forwarded.

A. P. COOKE,
Commander, Commanding.

True copy.

Chief Clerk.

Mr. CURTIS. Now, what is the decision in reference to the papers of Mr. Collins?

Mr. MCADOO. We will look over these letters and select such as are proper to be printed as pertaining to the investigation.

JAMES H. BARTLETT recalled and examined.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Question. Did you have any conversation with Melville after you gave your evidence the other day?—Answer. Yes, sir.

Q. What, if anything, did he say to you in reference to your having brought charges against him in your testimony?—A. He said he thought I had hit him a lick once or twice.

Q. Did he say anything to you about its being better if you had not?—A. I do not know as he did. He talked about it in a general sort of a way, in a friendly kind of a way—what we term among my class of people as a sort of a rough and ready way.

Q. Did he or not say if you had not spoken of him as you did that he would have told the whole thing?—A. No, sir.

Q. Did you have any conversation with regard to that?—A. Not me.

Q. Did he say anything to you in reference to Chipp leaving the party as soon as they reached land?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What did he say about that?—A. He said he was satisfied that if Mr. Chipp had ever struck the delta he would have left De Long as soon as he struck it, as Chipp had told him he had no confidence in Captain De Long.

Q. Did Mr. Melville say anything to you upon the subject of whether he had any confidence in Captain De Long?—A. He did.

Q. What did he say?—A. He said that he had no confidence in his ability to conduct a retreat over the ice, but he had worked under his orders when he thought he was working at a disadvantage, under which he would not have worked had he (Melville) been in charge.

Q. Is there anything that you have not stated in the investigation that occurs to you that you now desire to state?—A. With the permission of the chairman, as counsel for Mrs. De Long and Mr. Melville and Mr. Danenhower has made an aggressive movement toward myself, I

don't know as it is any more than the just spirit of a man that I should try and set myself right in this matter.

Mr. CURTIS. That is your privilege.

The CHAIRMAN. Go on and let us see what it is.

The WITNESS. I don't like to do this, and I would not have done it, but Mr. Arnoux has shot at me several times in regard to the $50 that I borrowed from Mr. Collins, and it appears to me that he looked at it in a light as though Mr. Collins had bought me, and I do not feel very well about it, because I think I am worth more than $50—I don't know whether I am or not.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Have you anything to state that you have not already stated?—A. In the first place I will commence at the beginning of the expedition.

Mr. CURTIS. We do not want you to do that.

The WITNESS. I mean as to parts. I am not going all over it.

Q. If there is anything that you have not stated that in justice to yourself you ought to state you may state it.—A. It is only in justice to myself that I want to speak about the expedition from the beginning of it in certain particulars.

Mr. ARNOUX. Does the committee permit that this witness who has been twice upon the stand and given a latitude——

The WITNESS (interrupting.) I will not touch upon anything I have stated before if I can avoid it.

Mr. ARNOUX. I submit that if a witness comes upon the stand and gives a matter which he admits is true; that he has borrowed money and that he has had conversation with the parties from whom he borrowed, and afterwards goes on to testify, and has been on the stand and testified as fully as he desired, and been recalled, he should not be permitted to come on the stand again and go into anything in addition. I submit that it would not be in furtherance of a righteous investigation of the witness under the solemnity of an oath.

Mr. CURTIS. I submit that the witness is not here at the expense of the Government. He should have every liberty granted him to explain anything that reflects upon himself or that throws light upon the expedition. Now, in reference to the matter of which the learned counsel has spoken it seems to me he puts a wrong construction on it entirely. There is no proof whatever in this investigation that Mr. Bartlett borrowed that money with any corrupt motive, but on the contrary the proof is that he could not have got to Washington without means unless the money for his expenses was advanced.

Mr. ARNOUX. That is a matter between us as counsel for argument. We have the fact on the record.

Mr. CURTIS. The question that is presented now is this: Here is a member of this expedition, a citizen of the United States. He says he feels aggrieved at some things that have been stated in the investigation that he claims he can explain, and certainly he ought to have that privilege. Of course I do not ask him to go all over the expedition. I simply want him to touch upon those things and matters that he has not related. Now it is not to be presumed that a man like Bartlett can recollect everything in connection with that expedition unless it is suggested to his memory and his recollection is stimulated by that suggestion, but if there is anything that is pertinent to this inquiry that he desires to be heard upon I claim it is his right as a witness and as a citizen of the United States.

The CHAIRMAN. The witness has a right to make corrections.

Mr. ARNOUX. That I have not objected to. He proposes a statement from the beginning of the expedition to the end, going over additional matters, and matters which do not correct his testimony and have no reference to his former testimony, as I understand it.

Mr. CURTIS. Now, Mr. Melville has sent a letter this morning correcting his evidence.

Mr. ARNOUX. Yes, and if there is anything of that kind I do not make objection to it.

Mr. CURTIS. The correction is not necessarily of the nature of the one desired by Mr. Melville. It may be an entirely new statement relative to a matter that may be in explanation or in relation to a matter of injustice to the witness. That is always allowed.

Mr. ARNOUX. The committee does not misunderstand me, I am very sure in regard to that. If Bartlett wants to correct any statement he has made I have not said one word against his doing it. If Mr. Bartlett wants to say that any specific statement that any one else has made since he was on the stand he thinks is erroneous I am willing that he should correct that; but I do object to Mr. Bartlett's going through and making a general statement of whatever he choses under the spirit which he says animates him in coming back to this stand, and it is all the more so with this acknowledgment of the counsel that he comes back as a voluntary witness. He was asked whether he had testified to the truth before the Court of Inquiry. You remember his answers, and when we come to close I shall bring his answers more directly to your attention than now. He was then asked if he felt under any restraint before this committee, and he said he did not; that he had testified fully and truly. To allow him to go on after that, when he had been examined, re-examined, examined by the committee, cross-examined, and then recalled to the stand and again examined, I think would be a perversion of justice.

Mr. CURTIS. Now, but one word in reply. In reference to the examinaton before the Board of Inquiry, I think the committee are fully enlightened by this time as to the circumstances under which those witnesses testified. I think the record in relation to that is very full and ample. This witness does not ask any favor at the hands of the committee, it seems to me. He simply demands a matter of right, and that is to make a statement in reference to facts about which he has not before testified. I do not wish him to be permitted to testify in relation to matters that he has already spoken about unless it is to call the attention of the committee to some errors of the other witnesses. It is conceded by the counsel on the other side that he has the right to do that particular thing.

Mr. ARNOUX. That is always the case.

Mr. CURTIS. Now it is not new in this investigation that a witness has come back to the stand. Instance the case of yesterday. Wilson came to the chairman. He wrote out a list of interrogatories in reference to matters about which he desired the chairman to examine him. Of course I desire the chairman to instruct the witness not to go over any ground that he has already taken up, but if there is anything that has been called to his attention by the testimony of others that he deems to be erroneous let him state it.

Mr. ARNOUX. This is a matter that I consider of sufficient importance, if it meets the chairman's view, to ask that Mr. McAdoo should come to the committee-room.

(Mr. McAdoo was sent for at this point and came to the committee-room.)

Mr. ARNOUX. Mr. Bartlett, who has been examined, cross-examined, examined by the committee, dismissed, recalled, examined in chief, cross-examined, and examined also by the committee, has come upon the stand as a voluntary witness to-day. He has stated one or two matters which he has chosen to state without any objection. He was then put a general question whether he had anything further to say and commences by saying that he takes exception to a certain remark which I had made as counsel about a matter of fifty dollars. The evidence is before you and it is for you to determine what weight you will give to that circumstance in connection with Bartlett's testimony. But now he says influenced by that and reflecting upon it and taking all this time since he was upon the stand, not coming at the time when Melville was here to meet him, he now comes upon the stand and proposes to go over this entire matter from beginning to end.

The CHAIRMAN. I think his examination ought to be reduced to those matters that he did not remember on the former examination.

Mr. MCADOO. I would like to ask the witness a few questions.

The CHAIRMAN. Very well.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. At your former examination, Mr. Bartlett, did you consider that you had ample opportunity to state all the facts in relation to the investigation before this committee?—A. I had ample opportunity in this way: it had been two years since I had thought of the thing at all. Sitting here listening to the testimony there have been a great many points brought out which refreshed me and which are as vivid to my mind now as at the time they transpired.

Q. How long ago were you a witness before this committee?—A. I was the first witness for Mr. Collins.

Q. You have been generally present every day since the investigation commenced?—A. I have not been here every day, but I have been here generally.

Q. Do these facts which you want to relate bear upon the conduct of Engineer Melville in any way?—A. Not particularly; no, sir; it is only in a general way all through. Some of them may bear upon Mr. Melville, but not particularly so.

Q. What has occurred since your examination to so brighten and refresh your memory that although you had, as you state, ample opportunity before this committee, you should now want to state a lot of new facts with relation to the expedition?—A. This thing occurred two years ago, and in sitting here and hearing the testimony of others and hearing these questions on particular points there are many things brought to my memory that I did not remember at the time I was placed on the stand. I had given the case scarcely a thought for two years.

Q. You knew the fact that Engineer Melville was to sail on Thursday last?—A. Yes, sir; I was perfectly aware of that. I knew that was his intention.

Q. It is a fact that you were recalled and had a subsequent opportunity to state the facts?—A. I think I was recalled one day after I left the stand the first time, but the record will show that.

Q. What I want to know is this: You say that you now come here and make an offer of new facts, but as you say you have been irritated by the remarks of the counsel, Judge Arnoux, has that anything to do with your recollection of these facts?—A. No; it has not a single thing to do with it. There are many facts in regard to this case that I did not care to go into.

Q. Had you not sworn to tell the whole truth to this committee? And why should you want to withhold any fact?—A. It seems that there is nothing but what the other side are willing to go into; and to set myself and everybody else that has been on the expedition at rights, I don't think it is any more than just that I should come down and put myself in the same category with them.

Q. I want to know why you, as a witness before a committee of the House of Representatives, where you had ample opportunity and full liberty, under an oath, to tell the whole truth about this expedition, should conceal any fact. Explain that.—A. I did not conceal any fact.

Q. Why did you withhold any fact from this committee?—A. Because I did not deem it admissible at that time, and with my own feeling, being the first man that was put on the stand, I did not want to do it.

Q. Did you consider it consonant with your oath to withhold any fact that would throw any light upon this question?—A. I thought it was optional with myself if the question was not put to me to bring it out.

Mr. ARNOUX. That is the same story that we have had with reference to the naval court of inquiry from this very witness. He was asked distinctly, according to my recollection, to tell anything and everything that he knew before this committee.

Mr. MCADOO. I confess I do not like the idea. It seems strange to me that Bartlett should have his recollection refreshed by a mere personal assault upon him.

The WITNESS. No, sir; I do not claim that. I claim that it was by the other side going into this matter and not stopping short of anything they could get out in regard to it, and I did not feel like—I believe Mr. Danenhower used the expression—airing dirty linen. In the first place, I did not want to walk on any dead men if I could avoid it.

Mr. MCADOO. Of course it is perfectly legitimate that as far as your acts or character have been attacked you should defend them.

The WITNESS. But they have not stopped short of anything as I feel about it.

Mr. MCADOO. Mr. Bartlett is no doubt entitled to defend himself in any way in any direction in which he may have been aspersed, and if anything objectionable comes up, of course it can be objected to at the proper time.

Mr. CURTIS. Will the committee put the questions to him? I would rather not.

The CHAIRMAN. I do not know on what he desires to be re-examined.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Mr. Bartlett, will you please to state to the committee anything that you have not already stated in your examination that will throw light on this expedition?

Mr. ARNOUX. Now, I object to a question so broad as that at this stage of the examination after Mr. Bartlett has twice been upon the stand.

Mr. CURTIS. Will the chairman put the questions. I would prefer he should do so.

Mr. MCADOO. The objection is not so much a legal technical objection to his evidence. The only thing I thought was it did not put him in a favorable position. I only expressed my opinion.

Mr. CURTIS. Have you anything to state that you have not already stated?

The WITNESS. Yes, sir.

Mr. ARNOUX. Will the committee permit him to go on in answer to any such a blind question as that?

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. Do you know any facts in relation to the expedition which you have not already stated to the committee?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Narrate them.—A. First in regard to the outfit of the ship——

Mr. ARNOUX (interposing). Is the committee going to take up that in the absence of Mr. Melville? Certainly, he must know that any criticism of that is improper when, perhaps, one of the most important witnesses, Mr. Melville, is absent. Lieutenant Danenhower was not upon the deck of the ship to know most of the things, and here is a question where it may stand with Lieutenant Danenhower on one side and Mr. Bartlett on the other side, with no corroborative evidence. Certainly, in regard to the outfit of the ship this man ought not to be allowed at this stage to testify.

The CHAIRMAN. My understanding was that Lieutenant Danenhower knew more about the outfit than any other living witness.

Mr. ARNOUX. Yes; but what I mean to say is this: This man comes forward and says the outfit was so and so. Now, we meet it by Lieutenant Danenhower, and he says it was so and so. But if Mr. Melville were here, we would have two witnesses, in all probability, instead of one.

Mr. MCADOO. What I said was mere criticism of the time, and not of the matter he is putting before the committee. The order of putting it in seems to be badly chosen.

Mr. CURTIS. We are not responsible for Mr. Melville's absence.

Mr. ARNOUX. It is a very extraordinary thing that this man should be here——

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. (Interposing.) Go ahead with the statement.—A. I only want to touch on one point in regard to the outfit of the ship, and that is in regard to clothing. There was no clothing on board the ship with the exception of one suit of clothes, what they call this California hard-times clothing, and a suit, I think, of clothing that I understood from Danenhower came from England, that had been up in the Pandora, which was the Jeannette, when she went up under Sir Allen Young; that it laid in the store-house in the Isle of Wight since 1870; and I asked permission of Captain De Long at San Francisco to have a bill of extra underclothing sent aboard the ship of $25 or $30, and he says to me, "Bartlett, you are a fool to buy clothing; I have more clothing now in this ship than we can possibly take care of." Well, I had bought then about $130 or $140 worth of clothing of my own. He says, "You are a fool for buying clothing, because we can't take care of it in the ship." And one man that was shipped in the fire-room, Sharvel by name, came aboard and had nothing but one suit of blue overalls (he was an English boy) and a suit of white cotton underclothing. I gave Sharvel two suits of underclothing and shirts, expecting that when the time came when I needed them I could have them back from the ship, understanding that there was any amount of clothing in the ship.

Mr. ARNOUX (interposing). I object to his understanding.

The WITNESS. Well, I was told so by Mr. Chipp and the captain also. Shall I go on?

Mr. MCADOO. Certainly.

A. (Continuing.) On the way to St. Michaels some of the people lost

some of their clothing overboard by some means or other; I did not just exactly understand it, but I was aware of the circumstance of its being lost, and they went to Mr. Chipp or Mr. Danenhower, I don't know which—the one that was in charge of that department—and asked for some pants, and they were told that there were not any in the ship, and this party at St. Michaels, a little Indian trading-post of the Alaska Commercial Company, and, I think, the most northern trading-post they have, got the captain to buy him some shirts and pants. That was Seaman Johnson. The ship, I think, was not properly fitted with clothing. There was not the making of a single shirt aboard that ship but what had to be lined in order to hold it together. There were two bolts of flannel bought at St. Michaels or Ounalaska that the men actually covered with flag-bunting to hold it together.

Q. What was the trouble?—A. It was so thin and poor that it would not hold together.

Q. What other criticism have you to make about the fitting out of the ship?—A. Not any, sir.

Q. The clothing was the only point?—A. The only point. We did suffer for the want of clothing, and we were given to understand before we left San Francisco that there was plenty aboard. I think that many others of the men that desired to buy clothing in San Francisco and have the bills paid and charged to their account were refused.

Mr. ARNOUX. I submit that he should not be allowed to testify for others. He has told his own story about it.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. State only what you know yourself. Have you any personal knowledge as to that fact as to other members of the expedition?—A. I have only been told by them. But in regard to myself, I asked Captain De Long if he would allow me to have a bill of $30. I think that is the way I stated it.

Q. You have stated that. Now as to the other facts about the expedition?—A. In regard to the watches that were kept on board the ship, I heard Mr. Danenhower say, in his testimony, that there was a supervisory watch kept in the cabin. I know positively that I have been in the cabin myself at night, while I was on watch in the engine-room, to look at the ship log which was lying on the cabin table, and that there was not an officer who was awake. Every officer was asleep or in his room. And I know positively, that as for Mr. Melville, sometimes for a week I would not see him over the engine hatch where I was posting up the rough log slate that I kept on my watch. Mr. Lee and myself stood the engine watches, and he would come under that hatch, and would not enter the engine-room when I was on watch, and sometimes for a week I would only see him when he would come under that hatch and sing out for the log slate, and that he always turned in whenever he felt like it.

Q. What other facts have you?—A. In regard to the delays on the retreat. I did not state anything in regard to that.

Q. State any new fact you know.—A. The first delay occurred at Bennett Island. We were at Bennett Island for seven or eight days and it was unnecessary. I believe they claimed the delay was made in order to repair the boats. At the time we went there I was in charge of the whale-boat under orders from Captain De Long. I spoke to Mr. Chipp several times. She was split open at both ends. That is, what they call the gaboard streaks of the boat were driven away from the keel by constant bumping on the ice. I spoke to Mr. Chipp two or three

times before he went on an exploring trip that he undertook, or that the captain sent him upon, about fixing the boat. He said he could not do anything until he had orders from the captain in regard to it. I think the day before we left the island Mr. Danenhower said to me, "Bartlett, there is going to be a change in the party and it may affect you some." I said, "How is that?" He said, "Well, there is going to be a change, and Mr. Melville is coming into the party, and it may affect your position in the party." Said I, "It can't affect mine in any way." The next morning Mr. Chipp came to me and said that Mr. Sweetman would go on, and if I would assist him we would fix up the whale-boat as well as we could. Sweetman and I went to work and fixed her in one day, or a little less than a day. After we got her fixed Mr. Chipp came to me and told me, "Mr. Melville will relieve you from charge of the whale boat," and then told me of the new arrangements they had made of consolidating the five parties into three, as we would probably have to take to the boats. Mr. Melville and Mr. Ambler both of them stated to me while we were at Bennett Island that we were kept there unnecessarily and fed on carrion birds.

Q. To whom did they state it?—A. To me, sir.

Q. Do you remember the language in which Dr. Ambler conveyed the statement?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Repeat it as near as you can.—A. I don't know that I can give it word for word, but the substance was that he had eaten so many of these birds that it had given him diarrhæ to such an extent that it had almost prostrated him. And Mr. Melville always termed them carrion birds—that he had fed himself with carrion birds until he was not good for anything. That was the substance. I have stated in regard to the delay at Geeomovialocke. In addition to that I think that the first day Kusmah came to Geeomovialocke (it was between the 8th and 10th of October or thereabouts—I have been since informed that that was the date anyway), in crossing from Geeomovialocke to Tomoose—and if I had a chart I could show you very plainly that you do cross the eastern main mouth of the river between Geeomovialocke and Tomoose. There is no river beyond that until you strike the main river again opposite Bulun, as I have been over the country two or three times. If there is a chart here I would like to show you in regard to it. I have been there in the summer and winter both. I have been in the Lena delta a longer time than any man connected with the expedition. [The witness here was shown the chart which accompanies the report of Mr. Melville.] This is a copy of the Peterman chart that we worked from. This chart is not correct. Here is the original [producing Nindemann's original chart].

Q. By whom was this last chart made?—A. By Nindemann and from observations that Nindemann and I got from compass bearings, and our judgment on distances in dog travel while on the search in the Lena delta, and we were the only ones that paid any particular attention to the bearings while in the Lena delta. In this search Mr. Melville never took any particular compass bearings nor paid any particular attention to distances traveled, and *we* had each one a watch. This part of the chart [indicating on chart opposite page 306 of the record of the Court of Inquiry, a place about 130° latitude and 72° longitude], from that point to a point known as Barkin I traversed with two dog sleighs and two Indian natives, and entered into the mouth of every river that I met of any considerable size where I thought a boat might have entered, and traversed it for a distance, some of them of 10 versts or 2½ to 3 miles, and some of them farther, according to the size of them, just as

I happened to feel about it. Mr. Nindemann accompanied me to Barkin and we separated company. He told me that he did the same thing along the north coast.

Q. What criticism do you make upon the members of the expedition in connection with this chart?—A. None. All I called the chart up for was to show that between Geeomovialocke and Tomoose is the main eastern mouth of the river, and it was stated in Mr. Melville's or Mr. Danenhower's testimony, one or the other, as I remember it, that the river beyond Tomoose was broken up and that they could not travel; that Kusmah could not come to us; could not get beyond his place; but positively I know that from Kusmah's place to Bulun there is only one river, and that is the river that Bulun is on, the main river. Kusmah's house is here [indicating on chart], and here is the mouth of the main river, and Geeomovialocke is on a little island over here [indicating on chart], and this is a neck of land; in winter and in summer when the frost comes the water flows over there [indicating on chart]. This is a big bay. I traversed that at the time Mr. Danenhower sent me to Bulun with the dispatch of Nindemann. I traversed that with reindeer teams. We came around all the way on land. We did not cross the ice. So that at the time Kusmah came to us we could have started to a point called Booroolocke. That was the end of the reindeer road. That is here on the Lena River proper and here is Bulun [indicating on chart]. We could have gone down that side of the river because the road runs on that side of the river from Booroolocke to Bulun, and if the river had not been frozen we could have crossed it in boats, because there are habitations on both sides of the river there, and natives do cross and I crossed it myself a year ago last fall I think it was. It was when I was there with Lieutenant Harber, anyway. I crossed it in a boat when there were large floes or pieces of ice running in the river. That was pretty heavy ice and very thick.

Q. What is the point of your objection to the route as laid down in this map?—A. The point of my objection is that the statement that we could not pass beyond Tomoose on the 8th of October is incorrect, because we could pass there. I traversed it, and there is no river of any size whatever between Tomoose and Bulun until you strike the main Lena River opposite Bulun.

Q. Has Engineer Melville ever been over that route?—A. Not that particular route, no, sir. He traversed very near the same route. You can see it here [indicating]. Two roads laid down, one the deer road and the other the dog road. There is comparatively no difference between the two roads.

Q. What other fact do you wish to state?—A. In regard to Mr. Scheutze's statements yesterday about the jealousy existing and in regard to myself also. He has put a chart in evidence I believe, and has laid down correct courses and correct sea-coast lines, and all that, while his own track upon that chart will show that he has never touched the sea-coast more than a distance of 10 miles.

Q. (Submitting a chart.) I show you the chart put in evidence by Lieutenant Harber.

Mr. ARNOUX. It was made by Scheutze and Harber.

A. If it was put in by Lieutenant Harber and Lieutenant Schuetze I will change what I said in regard to it. But I will not change what I said in regard to Mr. Scheutze. Mr. Harber started from Geeomovialocke and followed around through what is called Borkiah Vai to its southern extremity; then in a northerly direction to Cape Borkiah; then followed the trend of the coast in a southerly direction to the south of the Yana

River. We entered the mouth of the Yana, where we camped for a day or two; went into the river three or four miles, and had plenty of water there.

Q. How near was he to the ocean then?—A. We were in the whaleboat then that came from the Jeannette. He would not take the schooner that he had built, because she was not seaworthy after he had got her built. She went like a hog at war, a little sideways. This is a correct chart, is it [indicating]?

Q. As far as the place De Long perished is shown, I suppose it is.—A. Mr. Scheutze stated yesterday I never gave them any information. I was sent back, especially by Mr. Melville, to furnish them information, and he told me before Ensign Hunt, in Olockmer, at the time he sent me back that, I knew as much or more of that country than he did, and I went back with Mr. Hunt, or under his charge, as he was an officer in the Navy and I an enlisted man. He was an officer in the Rodgers, and was sent by Lieutenant Barry, who was in company with us at that time. I reported for duty when we met Mr. Harber, and Mr. Harber took me in a boat with him. Coming up the Lena River from Jakutsk to Olockmer we had passed him. When we found he had passed we went back. Mr. Hunt and myself hired a small boat. We got part of the way back to Jakutsk and met Mr. Harber. Mr. Hunt and myself were both asleep in the boat, and the first thing we heard was a shot. It was fired from a revolver. It woke me, and just at the time I awoke there was a man stepped in the boat and said, "Are there any Americans here?" It was Lieutenant Harber. I said, "You must be an Englishman, or Lieutenant Harber, probably," as he had a navy cap on. He says, "Yes." I said, "Ensign Hunt is here asleep," and I woke Mr. Hunt, and he got up, and we immediately turned back toward Jakutsk. While we were going down the river in the small boats Mr. Harber took me into the boat with himself, put Mr. Hunt and his interpreter into the other boat, and asked all the information I could give him in regard to the country. I had charts and memoranda of every point and place that we had been that Mr. Harber took.

Q. Then you claim that you helped to make this chart?—A. No, sir; I claim that I assisted Mr. Harber in everything he did and helped to make the chart that Nindemann produced, and that Mr. Scheutze did not go to exceed 10 miles on the coast of the Lena Delta at any point himself.

Q. What other facts have you to state?—A. Take the delay at Seminowski Island. We landed at noon for dinner on the 10th of September, I think it was, I won't be positive, and the captain and several others went up on the island while the cooks were getting dinner in the boat. There didn't many of the men get out of the boats, because it was very muddy on the island. He discovered the tracks of a reindeer and a bear on the island, and he ordered, while we were eating dinner, that there should be a party sent from each boat down the island to kill this reindeer and bear, if possible. We started, two from the whaleboat, myself and Aneguin, and a deputation from each of the other boats; I don't know how many, in fact. There were quite a number of us that went down the island and the boats proceeded along the coast to the southward, intending to pick us up near the southern end of the island. When near the southern end of the island we killed the deer. We all shouted as loud as we could for the boats as soon as we killed it. Mr. Chipp was the first one that returned. He had been in the rear when the boats had passed us. I stood upon the edge of the bank and told them we had killed the deer and asked what we should do with it. He

said, "Throw it down the bank and I will take it on my boat." We threw it down this steep bank, a distance of 60 feet, and he picked it up and put it across the bow of his boat, and at that point Captain De Long and Mr. Melville with their boats returned, and the captain asked his people if there was any point close by where they could get the boats in a safe position on the beach. We told him that there was a low point about half a mile to the northward. We all went up there, and he ordered a halt and said that we must eat this reindeer immediately, and ordered it served out as quick as possible. I remember hearing him in his tent giving the Chinese cook a going-over because he was not quick enough in cooking it. He said he wanted it to eat. Mr. Melville remonstrated with him, I think, in regard to the stoppage there, and the captain's words were that the men needed rest. I heard them. Mr. Melville says, "Captain, my men don't need rest; they are anxious to go on." But, instead of our getting rest, that same afternoon myself with several others of the party were sent off to hunt the other reindeer. There was a doe and a fawn. We killed the doe, but the fawn escaped and we traversed a distance of probably 10 or 12 miles. It took us until 11 o'clock at night to get back, anyway, and the next morning a portion of the men were sent out again to see if they could get the fawn, but without any result. I think there was a very unnecessary delay, and a delay that I think caused the disaster in the separation, because, in my estimation, if we had proceeded right on at that time we would have arrived at the Lena delta before the gale came on. We had ample time if we had kept right on from Saturday noon, because we had just a nice sailing breeze from the northeast, as I remember it, and I think it continued easterly and northeasterly all the time of the day and a half that we spent there, and if we had kept on we would have arrived at the delta before this gale came on.

Q. Proceed with any other statement of fact.—A. The next thing I will take up is in regard to the treatment of Mr. Danenhower of the party while he had charge of it—his general management of the party and his bearing towards us. The most of us were in a crippled condition, physically, and he was in the best condition of any man that there was in the party, without any exception, at that time. In the gale he kept himself covered with the McIntosh blanket and the rest of us sat with our backs to it and took the seas down our back until it pretty near froze us to death, while he held this McIntosh blanket over his head and shoulders. It had acted as a wind sail to keep the boat's head to sea, but at the same time acted as a shelter for him, and I think was placed there more for that purpose than it was for a wind sail.

Q. Proceed.—A. After we arrived in the delta, while we were proceeding from the landing point to Geeomovialocke, we were in a pretty badly crippled condition—our feet were—and we were not able to get along very fast. Of nights, when we would camp, whether at a hut or in our tents at the bank of the river, we would haul the boat on the beach. I remember one particular instance of Wilson being sent to get a log to pry the boat off with, or to throw into the water so that the men could stand on it, or something of that kind. I told Mr. Danenhower that I could push the boat off with the loom or handle of the oar, because she was not heavy at the time and the oar was strong enough for the purpose. I put the oar under her and he gave me quite a setting-down for doing so, and said that I might break it.

Q. State exactly what he did say.—A. I don't remember the words, but he told me in an abrupt manner not to do it.

Q. What do you mean by an abrupt manner?—A. Well, speaking

very roughly and bluffly to me. Telling me that I should not do it with the oar. I quit and Wilson was in the mean time looking for a log. There were not many logs around there. He did not find one quick enough and Mr. Danenhower sang out to him, "Why don't you get that log?" Wilson says, "I am getting it as fast as I can." Mr. Danenhower says, "No you are not, you can go faster than that." Wilson says, "I am getting it as fast as I can." The man at the time was crippled to a certain extent, how much I don't know, but so that he was lame, anyway. The next thing is in regard to the treatment of the men by Mr. Melville. It was stated in testimony by some one, I think Mr. Danenhower, that while Mr. Melville was in charge of the working gang on the retreat he always put his shoulder to the stern of the boat when we were in a hard fix and helped boost her over. Well, that was incorrect, because I have had him stand right behind me and tell me to lift, "damn you," and pull her out, and never put his hand to her at all. And he did not give Nindemann and myself while we were connected with him in the search party for De Long fair treatment at all times. At times he treated us very badly.

Q. In what respect did he treat you badly, and instance the fact?—A. Well, I have had him curse me black and blue.

Q. Where, and when, and what did he say?—A. One instance that I remember perfectly was at Bulun. It was in regard to bread. At the time he was north on his first trip, and after Mr. Danenhower had left for the southward, by orders from Mr. Danenhower I was left in charge of the party that remained there. I had written orders from Mr. Danenhower placing me in charge of that party, and he made out a ration bill of what we should eat there. I was allowed to give each man so much, or the order was that we should all consume so much. It was a very short ration, too, by the way, and I remonstrated with him in regard to the allowance of bread that he had put us down to, and the reply he made to me was that it was not in the town. But the following spring, when there had been no flour or anything transported there, we had 60 or 80 poods of bread. That would be something like 3,000 pounds; yes, more than that; I don't know how much it would be, but the pood is 3 pounds of our weight. We had 60 or 80 poods. Mr. Melville was about to leave for Geeomovialocke for the purpose of buying fish for dog supplies, and he gave me verbal orders in regard to going to Cass Carta with the supplies. He had an interpreter with him by the name of Gronbeck. Gronbeck, I think, made the proposition that a pound of bread a day was enough. Well, it was this Russian black bread that is very heavy, and a pound is not a very large piece, and I remonstrated with Melville, and said "Mr. Melville, that is not enough bread per day for the party." He says, "Gronbeck says so." I says, "Well, probably Gronbeck don't know. We used a great deal more than that while we were camped here doing nothing, and here is a party going out to hard work." He says, "Damn it, you give away more than you use." I says, "Mr. Melville, it isn't so; we don't give away more than we use. I only gave the wood chopper bread and fish after we got done our meal." He was the man that chopped wood for us, and if there was any extra bread cut off the loaf we would give it to the wood-chopper. He flew at me, and said, "Damn you, don't you contradict me when I make an assertion; I know that I am right." I entered into the spirit of the thing a little myself, and I says, "Mr. Melville, I will contradict any one when I know I am right when I hear them make a wrong assertion." For that he cursed me considerably, and finally I quit. The next day he left for Geeomovialocke and wrote

an order. I have the order in my possession, but not here. He did not direct it to any one, but wrote it and came in and laid it on the table before me, stating that we should leave Bulun—I think the order so reads—on the 27th of the month, and go to Ku Mark Surk. He came in and laid it on the table before me and went out. It was not signed or directed, but it was in his handwriting, and I have the order. On the 27th, of course, I took charge of the train with Mr. Nindemann. I had charge of the train from Jakutsk down there. He had made a contract with the natives to deliver so many poods at Ku Mark Surk. He had made this contract, and given me this order to proceed from there on the 27th to go to Ku Mark Surk. The day was a very stormy one, but his leaving in the mood he left me in, not bidding me good-by, or saying anything, but coming and laying this order on the table before me that was unsigned or undirected, I felt as though I would obey that order if it took the last bone out of me. The day was a very bad one, very stormy, you could hardly see an inch out of doors. The starosti of the village, who was one of the contractors to deliver me at Ku Mark Surk, said that we could not go. I finally told him or had an interpreter tell him, that they would have to go, that my orders said I must go and I would go. We started at noon. At 12 o'clock that night we had made 40 versts. I lost two reindeer teams and did not find them until the next morning. It blew so hard at times you couldn't see anything of the deer but their horns, and I lost part of one sleigh-load of provisions that cost 200 rubles. The natives afterwards found it. I started through that storm and made 40 versts that night. Next day I proceeded and got to Ku Mark Surk, and right after that came on this severe storm, as to which Mr. Melville told about the natives being turned back and losing their dogs. The natives only lost one dog. They told me so themselves, and the natives were not very badly frozen. And right here I want to say this: Mr. Melville stated that a white man cannot stand what a native in that country can stand. I think that any civilized white man can freeze any of those natives to death, and I never had a native to assist me, but I have had to take care of the natives that were under me at the delta. I left Jakutsk in midwinter, the 27th of January, and from that time I was almost continually in the storm, out of doors in charge of the provisions and the whole train with Melville's search party and I have had to beat the natives out of the house with a stick in order to make them go on. They would cross themselves and say "*pergoda bulsoi*," that means big storm. A native cannot outlive a white man in that country. That is my experience.

Q. Proceed with the other facts that you omitted in relation to the expedition.—A. The next thing would be my opinion in regard to Captain De Long's management of the retreat after we came on the ice.

Q. State any facts you know in relation to the conduct of Captain De Long on the retreat.—A. I am speaking for myself. I know, as matter of fact, for my own part, I would rather see any other man on the expedition come around whilst moving the sleds across bad places or difficult spots than Captain De Long.

Q. For what reason?—A. For the reason that he never came where the working party was at work crossing a bad place but what there was a disaster in the way of getting a sled overboard, or getting men overboard, and then he would turn around and walk off, and we wouldn't see him again all day, after he would get a whole party overboard. To illustrate this I will give one instance in particular. We were crossing a creek in the ice, and we were putting the boats across first, as I

remember it. The second cutter, the lightest boat of the lot, was placed upon a piece of ice, which was to be used as a ferry-boat, instead of launching the boat into the water when the boat was sound. The first cutter was sound. The whale-boat was sound enough, so that she would not take water crossing these creeks, but she was not perfectly sound. This piece of ice hadn't buoyancy enough to float it with the men on it. The consequence was that the four men that were on it to steady the boat were turned into the water and the boat too. Then he brought up one of the heavier boats and had the same piece of ice brought back again, and put it on the same piece, and continued that thing right along until one after another had been dumped off this ice, because it was not heavy enough to float them, taking the lightest boat to start with. More than once I have been rolled into a hole of water by being put on a piece of ice that was as round as a ball. He would place one of the sleighs on a round piece of ice, that was like a ball, and have us try to balance it on that. It was the common remark when we saw him coming, if we were in a bad place, "Hurry up, boys, and get her across before the old man comes, because we're overboard if we don't." That was the common remark among the men who were working the sleds.

Q. What else was there?—A. It became so common that during the delay at Bennett Island there was considerable talk at different times—I heard it several times, although I had no direct talk on the subject myself but once—that unless we moved very soon from Bennett Island it might be that Captain De Long would be taken from the command and some one placed in his stead. Lieutenant Chipp was the one who stood in favor with the men at that time. I only had one conversation in regard to it, and that was with Mr. Sweetman; but I had heard it talked in little snatches of conversation here and there among the men, and knew that such was the feeling. The next thing I will take up is what Mr. Melville said in regard to Mr. Harber and his search, with reference to myself. I will confine myself to the facts. It was at the first communication that Mr. Melville received or the first knowledge that he received in regard to Mr. Harber. He said to me, "He must be one of these young pups that they are just breeding in the Navy; I don't know him; don't give him any information at all if we meet him; don't give him any information whatever.

Q. At the time that Engineer Melville requested you not to give any information to Lieutenant Harber the whereabouts of Captain De Long's body was known?—A. They were buried at that time.

Q. At what place was it that Engineer Melville told you not to give him any information?—A. I think at a station called Kanyarotski, between Verkeransk and Jakutsk, what is known as the mountain pass.

Q. At that time were the bodies on the way back?—A. No, sir; we had buried them, and we were on our return from the search and Lieutenant Harber at that time was at a place called Viteen, where he was fitting out his expedition.

Q. To go after the bodies?—A. He was to go, as we understood, to make a summer search for Chipp. He stated to me, and I think he stated the same thing to Nindemann at the same time, but I will confine it to myself, that in case I met Mr. Harber I was not to give him any information in regard to what we had done or where we had been in the Lena delta, or what we had learned of the country.

Q. Please state again what Engineer Melville said to you with reference to giving information to Lieutenant Harber.—A. He told me in case I met Lieutenant Harber not to give him any information in regard to

what we had done or where we had been while on the search in the Lena delta.

Q. Anything else?—A. He made the same statement to me when Gilder and Jackson came there.

Q. Give us the substance of the words, if you can recollect.—A. This was before the statement about Lieutenant Harber. He told me in case I met Gilder to keep a damned close mouth; if I met him to give him no information, because he wanted no damned reporter after him. I stated that in my former testimony. And he made a similar statement when Mr. Jackson came to us. But this statement about Mr. Harber was made still later on when he found that Mr. Harber had passed us. While we were going to the southward on our route home Mr. Harber was going to the north on his search. We were on a steamer on the Lena River, and we passed a steamer with Mr. Harber in tow during the night. Noros, Nindemann, and myself, I think, saw the steamer and saw this schooner, and we were not feeling very friendly towards Mr. Melville at that time and did not say anything. He told us he had given orders to the captain of the steamer we were on to stop any boats that had Mr. Harber in tow if he saw it, and the captain of the steamer failed to do it, and we did not do it because we had no instructions to do so. As soon as we arrived at Olockmer, which was the next day, I think, after we had passed Mr. Harber, we found that Harber had also stopped at Olockmer, and had left letters there for Melville in case he should pass him. Before we got to Olockmer, however, after Mr. Melville had got up in the morning, we told him that we thought Mr. Harber had gone down the river, and I said, "In case he has, will you let me go back with him?" He says, "No; I want you to go home with me." Well, we got to Olockmer and he got some letters from Harber, the contents of which I don't know, and he came to me and said, "Bartlett, you asked me to let you go back, and I told you that I would not let you go; since I have received these letters you will have to go. I will order you to go now, and Lieutenant Barry has concluded to send Mr. Hunt back, and I shall have to place you under the charge of Mr. Hunt, and you will report to Mr. Hunt for duty when this steamer leaves here," and he gave me a written order to that effect. Mr. Hunt started that night to go back; when we got part of the way to Jakutsk we met Mr. Harber coming up the river, and we went on 200 versts farther to the north, and met Mr. Scheutze with the schooner coming to the southward. It appears Harber had given up the idea of his search, and was following Melville with all speed on small boats towed by horse-power, while Melville was going up the river by steamer, and he had also ordered Mr. Scheutze to bring the schooner to the southward. That is all in relation to that part of it, I believe. If I remember aright, Mr. Danenhower in his testimony said that the whale boat drew 26 inches of water at one time. That would be almost an utter impossibility. She would have been some 4 or 6 inches under water had she drawn 26 inches. She was only 22 inches deep inside, with a keel of about 3 inches below her garboard streaks. Probably it would be 4 inches from the top of her kelson to the lower side of her keel. So, if she had drawn 26 inches of water, she would have been under water entirely. In regard to that point, I want to say I always had charge of the boat. Mr. Danenhower never had charge of the whale-boat, to my knowledge; to the best of my memory, he never had charge of the whale-boat only for one day.

Q. Who navigated the boat during the storm?—A. It was done under the directions of Mr. Melville, sir. The orders were given by Mr. Dan-

enhower, but under Mr. Melville's supervision, as I understand it. I do not remember the whale-boat ever being turned over to Mr. Danenhower.

Q. It was turned over to him during the gale?—A. Not to my knowledge; no, sir.

Q. Wilson swears so?—A. I heard the conversation. I was sitting facing Melville and Danenhower; we talked of heaving the boat to. I think that I joined in the conversation, and said that I thought we were running as long as we could, or something like that, and Mr. Melville, I think, said, to use his own words, "Dan., what do you think of it?" meaning Danenhower. Mr. Melville called him Dan. He says, "Well, I think we have run about as long as we can stand it;" and Mr. Melville says, "Do you think you can do anything to help her any?" using a sailor's phrase for it. Mr. Danenhower says, "Yes, I think I can; I think I can heave her to." Melville says, "Well, how will we do it?" Mr. Danenhower proceeded to use the oars, I believe, and boat-hooks, and such other stuff as we had, and Mr. Melville says, "No; that never will do; if we should lose the oars we would be utterly helpless unless we had a wind; if we come into a river we could do nothing; that won't do; I think we had better take three tent-poles and make a triangle of them and tie a piece of canvas over them." Mr. Danenhower concurred in the talk they had, and said that he would boss the job or superintend the job of making this thing if Mr. Melville was agreeable. Mr. Melville says, "Go ahead and do it," and I believe that he gave the order for it to be done, and, I think, helped to a certain extent in making what they called the bridle. He assisted in that, as I remember well. So far as the lashing on the tent-poles was concerned and the lashing onto them of the canvas, all that was done by Mr. Cole and Mr. Manson.

Q. Is there any other fact that you wish to state? Just go right along as brief as possible.—A. I guess that is about the end of it. Hold on. I will refer to another instance which has just come to my mind in regard to Mr. Melville speaking about the captain. He had often—I won't say often—he had at times made the remark in conversation while in search for the bodies in the Lena delta that if Captain De Long had been the only man that perished, and the rest had come through, he would have said amen to it, because, as he said, he considered that Captain De Long was not the proper man in the proper place. He also stated to me in Washington here, since I was on the stand before this committee, that he himself had no faith in the captain; and, furthermore, I would state that myself and Manson, who is right here, had made an arrangement to run away from Captain De Long in the island of Kotelnoi while we were delayed there two days, as I thought at the time, unnecessarily. That was my opinion of it. I think it was two days; I won't state positively it was two days. We had made an arrangement to leave the party and to steal one can of pemmican and a rifle and some ammunition; and had Captain De Long not moved from there at the time he did we should have left him, probably to our sorrow and death. Let that be as it may, we had the idea in mind at the time.

Q. Is there any other fact that you wish to state?—A. That is all I have to say.

Q. Why had you determined to desert the party that night?—A. Because we had both made up our minds in conversation together that the delay was unnecessary. We had moved over the same space that we had stopped for. It was on account of the ice being driven onto the

coast of the island, and to my positive knowledge the ice had not moved off the coast, and we dragged our boats over the same space that was covered when we went there—after a delay of two days we dragged the boats over that space, and I thought it was unnecessary to remain there, and did not feel like staying. I thought I would rather take my chances by myself.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Where was Mr. Chipp at that time?—A. Mr. Chipp was there, sir.

Q. Had you waited for him to come up?—A. Mr. Chipp had overtaken us.

Q. Had you waited for him to come up?—A. Yes; I think we waited two days or a day. I won't be positive of the time. We waited a day and a half or two days for Mr. Chipp to come up after we arrived at Kotelnoi. But that was before they arrived at Kotelnoi.

Q. Who was it that arranged for the desertion at Kotelnoi Island, you or Manson?— A. It was between us both.

Q. Who proposed it first?—A. I don't know whether it was myself or Manson. It was brought about——

Q. (Interposing.) I did not ask how it was brought about. I simply asked who proposed it.—A. I can't remember; I don't know which one of us did propose it.

Q. Did you propose to desert the rest of the party and go off by yourselves and take care of yourselves?—A. We did; yes, sir.

Q. Was that in the discharge of any rule or regulation in the Navy or any duty you had engaged to perform?—A. It was not in discharge of any regulation or rule of the Navy, but I was taking the thing into my own hands and was looking out for my own safety when there was nobody to look out for us, as I considered.

Q. I ask you whether that was in the line of duty?—A. No, sir. I considered it in the line of self-preservation.

Q. When and where was it that Melville told you in Washington that if Captain De Long had been the only one that had perished he would not have searched for him?—A. It was on the corner of Thirteenth and E streets. I can't tell you the day, but it was the day after I was on the stand, or some day after I was on the stand before this committee.

Q. Was any person present?—A. No, sir; Mr. Melville and I were by ourselves.

Q. When the boats were turned, as you testified heretofore, at your suggestion, did not Manson tell you to speak of it because he did not speak English so well?—A. He did, most emphatically; yes, sir.

Q. Did you forget to tell that when you were on the stand before?—A. I said that I told——

Q. Did you forget to tell that somebody told it to you?—A. I did not say anything about it one way or the other.

Q. Did you forget to tell this committee when you said that you did it that it was not your own idea, but that it was Manson's idea, suggested to you?—A. I did not say anything about it.

Q. Did you when you were telling about that circumstance forget to tell that Manson was the one that told you to speak of it?—A. I say I did not tell it.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. Did you remember it at that time?—A. If it comes right down to the point of the thing it was not a pure suggestion of Manson's. It was brought about by conversation between him and me.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. The fact is you did not state it when you were on the stand before. Did you forget it?—A. Yes; I forgot it.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Do you mean to tell this committee that at the time you were telling that circumstance you did not recollect that Manson had anything whatever to do with that conversation?—A. No, sir; I had some conversation in regard to it. I admit that I had conversation with Manson in regard to it.

Q. That is not what I ask you. Can you not comprehend my question? I ask when you were telling the committee before about what you did in connection with that circumstance, did you not recollect that you had had that conversation with Manson?—A. I don't know that I did at the time I made that answer to that question.

Q. You won't swear that you did not?—A. I won't swear that I did not, and I won't swear that I did at that time.

Q. Was there an open shoe piece to the keel of the whale-boat?—A. No, sir; no open shoe piece.

Q. Was there any kind of a shoe piece?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What kind of a shoe piece did it have?—A. It was what is known as Oregon pine.

Q. Did you understand me when I put the question to you to inquire particularly about the material?—A. Yes, I did; and you put the question in that shape and I answered it.

Q. And you did not go into any explanation about the kind of shoe piece, did you?—A. No, sir; I did not.

Q. How heavy was the shoe piece of the keel of the whale-boat?—A. I don't know what the heft of it would be. I think it was a four by six; about 20 or 22 feet long, perhaps.

Q. Where was that fixed to the boat?—A. It was fixed on to what is called the standing keel, or the regular keel of the boat, and I will explain that to you.

Q. No, you need not explain that now. It is a little out of order after the answer you gave. Do you recollect, when you were on the stand before, the conversation about Melville telling you to keep a close mouth to the reporters?—A. Yes.

Q. You recollected that?—A. I recollect something about it.

Q. And you told about it when you were on the stand before?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you as clearly recollect about the conversation not to give Lieutenant Harber any information?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you consider it was a serious matter for him to tell you not to give Harber any information?—A. No; but I was asked the question fair and square in my other examination, and I answered it as it was asked me. Giles Harber had never been brought into this investigation up to that time.

Q. Did you consider it a serious matter that Melville had told you not to give another officer information in respect to his duty?—A. Well, yes; I considered it so at the time.

Q. And have you not ever since considered it a very serious matter?—A. I have considered it so.

Q. A very serious matter?—A. A very serious matter.

Q. Is there any matter which you have told in criticism of Mr. Melville that you consider compares in gravity of offense with that?—A. Well, I don't know.

Q. And yet having that in mind, and having sworn before this committee to tell the whole truth, you suppressed it when you were on the stand heretofore, did you not?—A. I don't know as you can call it suppressing anything when you are not asked in regard to it when you are examined, cross-examined, and re-examined.

Q. Were you not asked to tell everything that you could against every officer that was on that Jeannette expedition?—A. I think that question was never put to me, sir.

Q. Did you not understand that you were expected and required to tell everything you could against every officer?—A. There are a great many things that have been called to my memory by sitting here and listening since I was on the stand before.

Q. I asked you about this matter of Lieutenant Harber. You said you recollected that.—A. I did not say I recollected it.

Q. I ask you if you did not understand when you were on the stand before that you were required to tell everything you knew against every officer of the Jeannette?—A. No, sir; I did not understand it in that light at all.

Q. Do you so understand it now?—A. I do understand it in that light now.

Q. Have you said everything that you can now recollect against every officer of the Jeannette?—A. It is not only against the officers but against the men.

Q. Have you told everything that you now recollect?—A. Well, just at this moment I have, but I might think of something else to-morrow, maybe.

Q. Have you suppressed any fact whatever from the knowledge of this committee?—A. Nothing that is brought to my mind at present.

Q. You have not intentionally now kept back anything?—A. I have not intentionally, but in the course of the investigation, if it goes on longer, I might have other things brought to my mind by hearing the testimony of somebody else.

Q. Where was the place that you were told by Melville not to give the information to Harber?—A. It was at a station called Kinjaratski, on the road from Verkeransk to Jakutsk.

Q. What was the time, if you please?—A. I think it was the last of April, 1882. It was in the last part of April or in the forepart of May.

Q. Now, give me exactly the words that you recollect Mr. Melville spoke to you on that subject.—A. As I remember it, we heard it——

Q. (Interposing.) Not as you remember, but the fact.—A. I will say, as I remember it. Is that right?

Mr. ARNOUX. No.

The WITNESS. Do you want me to say a thing that is not so?

Mr. ARNOUX. I want you to say the words you heard.

The WITNESS. I will tell what I remember.

Q. Do you not remember it positively?—A. Not word for word.

Q. Can you give the substance?—A. I can give the substance, but I cannot give his exact words.

Q. Well, as accurately as you can?—A. That is what I was going to do. I think as I remember it he heard about Mr. Harber—

Q. (Interposing.) That is not what I want at all. I do not want to know what you think you heard or anything of that kind. I want his words. Can you give them?—A. As I remember it he told me in case I met Mr. Harber not to give him any information in regard to what we had done, nor where we had been in the Lena delta or in our search.

Q. Now, which was it, in the Lena delta or in your search?—A. Well,

I think he used both the terms just as I expressed it. I don't remember word for word, but it was in regard to what we did in the search.

Q. Did he give you any reasons why he wished you not to give Harber any information?—A. To the best of my knowledge, I think he said in connection with it that he must be one of the young pups that was coming up in the Navy, one that he did not know.

Q. Did he give that as a reason why you were not to tell?—A. No, I think that was in connection——

Q. I did not ask what he said in connection?—A. He did not give me any reason as I remember.

Q. He gave no reason?—A. Not as I remember.

Q. Did he continue the conversation?—A. No, sir; I think it was broken up by Mr. Jackson coming on the scene.

Q. So you have given the entire conversation on that subject?—A. I think the conversation was broken up right there by Mr. Jackson, who was in the hut at the time.

Q. Have you given the entire conversation on the subject?—A. As far as I remember at present.

Q. Do you swear now that that conversation took place?—A. I do swear that that conversation took place.

Q. And that is as true as anything that you have stated to this committee?—A. I think it is true.

Q. Is it as true as any other statement you have made?—A. Yes; as true as any other statement I have made.

Q. You spoke about a party being overboard through Captain De Long's interference. Was that the same instance that was testified to here yesterday?—A. I do not know what was testified to yesterday.

Q. Were you not here?—A. Only a portion of the time.

Q. Did you hear one of the witnesses testify yesterday to the fact that Captain De Long ordered them on a cake of ice which rolled over and slipped them over into the water?—A. I heard him tell of it.

Q. Was that the same transaction?—A. No; I think it was another transaction. We used to have them so frequently that I cannot call up the transaction, perhaps, that that man spoke of.

Q. When was it that that took place that you narrated?—A. It was along in the fore part of July, I think.

Q. Where were you?—A. It was about the time that we sighted Bennett Island—no, I think it was a little before we sighted Bennett Island, a few days before.

Q. How long had you then been on the march?—A. I believe we started March 17, and that was the 16th of June.

Q. Was that the first time that you recollected that such an accident happened?—A. Well, it was the first time that an accident occurred where there were three sleds put onto the same piece, and every one went overboard.

Q. Is that the first time that you recollect some such an accident happening?—A. Well, I don't know whether it was the first one or not. I can't tell in regard to that. The thing did happen several times.

Q. Did I ask whether it happened several times?—A. I tell you I can't tell whether it was the first time or not.

Q. Did you understand that you were answering my question when I put it to you?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And you did not understand me to ask you whether it had happened several times?—A. No, sir.

Q. Then how do you answer my question?—A. I said I could not tell you whether it was the first time or not.

Q. Well, the other part of my question.—A. Well, I said it occurred several times. I don't know whether it was the first time or not.

Q. Can you tell any other time it happened?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Tell it.—A. One day going across with the sleigh that we called the Walrus, the heaviest provision sleigh in the outfit, he put the sleigh on a piece of ice that was comparatively round and that was nearly as much out of order.

Q. I am not asking about the ice. You need not dwell upon that. I want to know where it was and when it was?—A. I think it was just a little while after this instance that I have spoken of.

Q. How long after?—A. It may have been five days, and it may have been ten days, I cannot tell you.

Q. Where were you?—A. I think we were approaching Bennett Island, or had shaped a course towards Bennett Island.

Q. What time did you get to Bennett Island?—A. I have been told we got there about the 29th of July or the 26th. I don't know anything correct about these dates.

Q. When and where was it that you beat the natives with a stick?—A. At the time I was taking the provision train for the search party of Melville to the northward from Jakutsk.

Q. Had any officer beat you with a stick?—A. No, sir; I would not let them.

Q. Had you any authority over those natives?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Had you any more authority over them than the officers had over you as a seaman?—A. I did not have as much, sir.

Q. And yet you felt that you could beat the natives with a stick, did you?—A. I felt that I was urging the interest of the work I was in by doing it.

Q. Did you feel that you had a right to beat the natives with a stick?—A. I kind of thought I did, because the governor told me if they did not do as I told them to beat them.

Q. So you felt you had a right to beat them?—A. I didn't think I had a right, but I thought it was my duty.

Q. Because they did not go faster?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And yet you think it was a very cruel thing for Melville to swear at the men and damn them because they did not move fast enough to suit him?—A. I think that Mr. Melville was very cruel at times in his language to the people.

Q. You did not think you were very cruel to the natives when you beat them with a stick?—A. I beat them because they were not doing justice, and the men were at the time Melville was cruel to them in language.

Q. And you pass judgment on the whole party, master and man?—A. I think I can in that instance.

Q. Do you ever swear?—A. Yes, blue streak.

Q. Did you ever swear at the natives?—A. Yes; I cursed them up hill and down.

Q. Did you think it was cruel?—A. They didn't understand whether I cursed them or not.

Q. Did you think it was cruel to swear at the natives?—A. If you come right down to the point, yes, sir. I had no right to swear at them probably. I never cursed them only when I thought they deserved it and when I thought it was aiding us in the work we had.

Q. Did you ever know Melville to curse the men and tell them to "lift, damn you," when he did not think it was necessary to encourage them in their work?—A. I think that he was cursing intelligent men, or

men that knew the position they were in as well as he did, and he was not justified in cursing them at times when he did curse them. I don't think he was justified in telling the men that were doing the work on that retreat that they were a parcel of God damned mules.

Q. I am not asking about that. You said he used the words "lift, damn you?"—A. He did more than once.

Q. Now, then you say you swore at the natives when they did not work?—A. I did.

Q. And you thought you had a right to do it?—A. I said I thought I had a right when they were not doing their duty. But at the time Melville cursed us it was when we were doing our duty, and doing all that it was in our bone and muscle to do.

Q. Perhaps the natives thought the same?—A. No, sir; when a man sits down and takes three hours by the watch to put on his boots, it's a pretty strong indication——

Q. (Interposing.) Do you think Melville thought you were going as fast as you could?—A. Yes; I knew he knew it, because there we were stuck in the hole and it took all the muscle we had to get the thing out of the hole.

Q. You say you could look into his mind and see what he knew?—A. Any sensible man could tell.

Q. And yet the natives could not look into yours?—A. I think that any native that can take three hours to pull on his boots is not sensible enough to tell anything, and a native was three hours by the watch getting his boots on, and I had seven or eight of them working, and I made them go and get their teams, and this native was three hours by the watch pulling his boots on, and he was a driver, too.

Q. Have you got the notes you said you wanted to get?—A. No, sir; I have not.

Q. You have not been refreshed in all these matters by these notes?—A. No, sir; only what I have heard during this investigation as it has proceeded.

Q. How many men hunted on the island when you were hunting for the doe and fawn?—A. I cannot tell you. There were probably eight or nine; I think about that.

Q. And what were the rest doing?—A. They were in the boats.

Q. What were they doing?—A. Sailing down the coast of the island when we killed the doe, or along the coast of the island.

Q. How long a delay did you make at Seminowski Island?—A. From Saturday noon until Monday morning.

Q. You rested over Sunday?—A. We rested Saturday afternoon. Well, we did not rest. It was pretty hard work with the most of us. There was very little rest for me. I worked very hard there.

Q. Was that the place where you were going to desert?—A. No, sir; it was Kotelnoi Island.

Q. Did you think of deserting at Seminowski Island?—A. No, sir.

Q. Was it before or after you had reached Kotelnoi?—A. After we had been to Kotelnoi Island.

Q. Did you get any fur clothing on the Jeannette?—A. Yes, sir; I did.

Q. Where did you get it?—A. I got it on the quarter-deck of the ship.

Q. Where did you get it on board the ship; from what place or port?—A. I think a portion of it came from Ounalaska, in the Aleutian Islands, at one of the Alaska Commercial Company's stations, and I think a portion of it was taken or bought with the ship; I don't know

in regard to that, but I think so; and I know that some of the skins we took from Ounalaska were carried to St. Michaels, and while we remained there were made into clothing; mostly into pants, I think.

Q. Then you got the skins after the ship sailed from San Francisco and when you stopped at Ounalaska, did you?—A. I think the most of them came from there; there might have been some fur clothing in the ship; a little; I don't know to what extent; but I know we got skins at Ounalaska, because I saw them come aboard there, and taken out of the ship at St. Michaels.

Q. When was it that you had the talk with Melville that you referred to in your examination to-day?

The WITNESS. In regard to what?

Mr. ARNOUX. In regard to what he said about Chipp, and that he had no confidence in De Long's ability to conduct the retreat?—A. I had that conversation right here in Washington with him while this investigation was going on.

Q. When and where?—A. I can't tell you just the day, but it was down here at the corner of Thirteenth and E streets.

Q. Was it in the same conversation to which you referred where he said if De Long had been alone he would not have gone for him?—A. No, sir; it was not; that conversation took place in Siberia.

Q. Which one?—A. Where he said if De Long had been the only one that had perished he would have said amen.

Q. Was that the only time he ever said that to you about De Long?—A. I don't know as I ever heard him make that particular statement but that once.

Q Whereabouts in Siberia was that?—A. I think it was in the hut at Mat Vai, just after the finding of the bodies. It was there, to the best of my memory.

Q. That was the only time and place he ever said that if De Long had been the only one who perished he would not have gone for him?—A. He did not say he would not have gone for him, sir. I did not say that.

Q. Well, that if De Long had been the only one, then what?—A. That he would have said amen.

Q. Did he at any other time or in any other place say anything of like character that you recollect?—A. I heard him say——

Q. (Interposing.) No, no; this particular language.—A. I never heard him say anything like that but that once that I remember of now. I have heard him say similar things.

Q. When was it that he said to you that he had no confidence in De Long's ability to conduct the retreat?—A. On the corner of Thirteenth and E streets.

Q. I said when was it?—A. It was while this investigation has been going on.

Q. Can you tell any more accurately than that?—A. Well, I think it was some time last week; just the day I can't tell you.

Q. Are you sure it was last week?—A. I think it was, to the best of my memory.

Q. Was it after you had left the stand?—A. I think it was just shortly after I had left the stand.

Q. Was it before he had been called as a witness?—A. Yes; I think it was before or during the time he was on the stand, I can't tell which.

Q. Do you know when it was he first went on the stand as a witness?—A. No, sir; I cannot tell you the day.

Q. Were you here before this committee when he first went on the stand as a witness?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Was it at the same time and in the same conversation that he said to you what you have repeated about Mr. Chipp?

The WITNESS. In regard to what?

Mr. ARNOUX. In regard to anything that you have mentioned to-day?

A. I don't know what I have mentioned in regard to Mr. Chipp.

Q. Do you recollect that Mr. Melville at any time in any conversation with you said anything in regard to Mr. Chipp?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Have you in this testimony of yours to-day repeated anything that Melville said to you about Mr. Chipp?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What did you repeat?—A. I said that Melville told me that he knew if Chipp had struck the coast he would have left De Long, or words to that effect.

Q. Now, then, I ask you was that remark about Mr. Chipp made at the same time that he made the other remark to you about Captain De Long?—A. I think it was.

Q. Are you positive?—A. Well, I don't know; I wouldn't swear positively, because I have been in conversation with Melville every day since this committee has been in session until he went away. I would not swear positively, but I think that was the time.

Q. Did you know or did you understand that Mr. Melville had gone to sea at the time you went on the stand to-day?—A. No, sir; I do not know to my knowledge that he has gone to sea.

Q. I ask you whether you knew or understood he had gone?—A. I understood the ship was to sail yesterday.

Q. Have you any understanding to the contrary; that she has not gone as she intended?—A. No, sir; I haven't, one way or the other. I haven't seen that article in the paper to-day. That is the only means I would have of knowing.

Q. Were you examined as a witness before the court of inquiry?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you remember that this question was put to you in the Court of Inquiry:

Question by the JUDGE-ADVOCATE. Have you any statement to lay before this court in relation to the fitting out of the Jeannette for Arctic service and the condition of the ship when she sailed from San Francisco?

A. I do not recollect that it was. I recollect something about it, but just the exact words I do not remember.

Q. And did you not answer that question: "I haven't any, sir?"—A. I said I had no question to lay before that court.

Q. Did you not answer "I haven't any, sir"?—A. I guess I did before the court. I had none at that time.

Q. When you gave that answer did you intend by that to be understood that you did know things derogatory to the expedition and its fitting out, but that you would not lay them before that court?—A. Well, I knew things at that time that I did not lay before that court; but the question, as I understood it, was, had I anything to say to that court, and I said "No, sir." That is the way I understood it; that the court asked me if I had anything to lay before *that* court. I didn't have anything to lay before that court under the existing circumstances at that time.

Q. Was that what you intended them to understand by your answer?—A. That was just what I intended, sir.

Q. Did you have these things, or some of them, in your mind at that time?—A. I did, sir.

Q. And you intended to withhold them from that court in answering that question because you had the opportunity under the words "to lay before the court"?—A. I intended to withhold them as long as I lived if this investigation had not been brought up. I never said a word outside of this investigation but what I said in that testimony.

Q. You have not answered the question I have put to you in the slightest degree. I will put it in this form: Did you avoid telling the truth by reason of the words being put in the question, "Have you any statement to lay before this court?"—A. I say that I had no question to lay before that court. That was the feeling that I went there under.

Q. Did you take advantage of the words "Have you any statement to lay before this court?" to give the answer you gave?—A. If they had put questions in detail the same as you have, I would have answered them just the same as I have you to-day.

Q. Another question was put to you:

Have you any charge to lay or special commendation to offer concerning any of the officers or men connected with the Jeannette expedition; first as to the condition of the vessel on her departure from San Francisco.

Were you asked in that question whether you had any statement to lay before that court?—A. Not at that time; I had none, sir, I think.

Q. I ask you whether in that question there was anything said about laying it before that court?—A. That goes on; it was all the one question; it was split up.

Q. No, sir; it was not. This is another question as I put it to you now.—A. I understood it was before that court.

Q. Are you sufficiently intelligent to understand a question that is put to you?—A. Sometimes.

Q. Did you understand the questions which were put to you at the Court of Inquiry?—A. Partly, probably.

Q. Was there any question that you failed to understand in your judgment before you answered?—A. There might have been, but I don't remember that there was.

Q. This question was put to you:

Question by the JUDGE-ADVOCATE. Have you any charge to lay or special commendation to offer concerning any of the officers or men connected with the Jeannette expedition: first, as to the condition of the vessel on her departure from San Francisco; second, her management up to the time of her loss; third, her loss; fourth, the provisions made and plans adopted for the several boats' crews on their leaving the wreck; fifth, the efforts made by the various officers to insure the safety of the parties under their charge and for the relief of the other parties; sixth, the general conduct and merits of each and all of the officers and men of the expedition?

A. I can't remember that question through, sir.

Q. Will you swear that that question was not put to you?—A. I think the question was put to me, but it is beyond the capacity of my understanding to remember that question from beginning to end.

Q. I did not ask you whether you remembered. Do you remember in substance whether that question was put to you on the inquiry?—A. I don't know, sir; I think the question was put to me in separate parts as I remember it. I think they divided the question and put it to me in a divided form.

Q. And did you not answer that question, "I have not any, sir?"—A. I didn't have at that time, sir.

Q. Did you in your answer at that time say to that court, "I haven't any, sir?"—A. I said I had none, but in the former answer before that I said I had nothing to answer before that court.

Q. Yes, but when they left off the words "To that court," did you under your oath consider that you had any right of mental reservation as to any question that was put to you?—A. I answered according to my feelings at that time.

Q. Did you answer the truth to this question:

Have you any charge to lay or special commendation to offer concerning any of the officers or men connected with the Jeannette expedition?

A. I did at that time, yes, sir.

Q. Did you tell them that you had none?—A. I think my answer to that question was that I haven't anything to say about it—not at that time; that is the substance of it.

Q. Did you have that mental reservation in your mind, "not at that time?"—A. I had it in my mind that I had nothing to say, only just what I was obliged to say before that court.

Q. Yes; but did you have it that when you answered a question that you meant *at that time* you hadn't anything to say?—A. At that time I hadn't anything to say.

Q. That is what you meant?—A. Just what I meant.

Q. And so when they asked you if there was anything that you had to say about the general conduct of each and all the officers, you knew things against certain of the officers at the time and refused to disclose them. Is that true?—A. To that court.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. The chairman, Judge Buchanan, told you you could give your motive for your intention to leave the party at the time you mentioned. What was your motive?—A. Because I thought we were better able to take care of ourselves than the authorities we were under were able to take care of us.

Q. And did you deem it essential to the protection of your life?—A. I did. I considered it in the line of self-preservation.

WILLIAM F. C. NINDEMANN recalled and examined.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Did you have any conversation with Mr. Melville in reference to the testimony that he gave before this committee?

The WITNESS. At what time do you mean?

Mr. CURTIS. Within two or three or three or four days.

A. Yes; I had.

Q. Where was it?—A. Right on Pennsylvania avenue.

Q. What, if anything, did he say to you in reference to it?—A. Well, he said after the investigation was closed, and after he came back from the expedition he was going on, that he would talk differently from what he had now.

Q. Is there anything else that you desire to state before the committee, that you have not stated during the course of the investigation, and, if so, please state it?—A. Yes; there are a few things which I would like to state. Well, Mr. Melville kind of tickled me by saying that I gave him the course to keep the west side of the river, which I did not, not for all the way. I gave him the correct course, and the chart is right here; that is the course I gave him.

Q. Who made the chart Scheutze had?—A. I don't know, I suppose Mr. Scheutze made it himself.

Q. What is it made from?—A. That I couldn't say. It looks very similar to mine. And I think the other day when Melville was on the stand

here he had hold of the investigation book where my chart is, and he happened to get hold of my chart, and he said my chart was not correct, was not a good one. I think that my chart was just as good as any chart he had with the means I had of making it. I had nothing but a watch and compass on this course, and used to take bearings on different points. I think it is my right to speak about it. Mr. Melville condemned it, said it was no good. I think I have still more claim or more right than Melelville has in the matter of finding the bodies. He says he was the man that found the bodies. I give Melville credit for finding them, but who was the man who led him there? It never was known before publicly from newspapers that I led Mr. Melville. He got all the credit for finding the bodies and finding everything. I claim that I am the person that brought him to the place where he found the bodies. I had a row with him a half an hour before he found the bodies, and he cursed me at the time, and the day was, I believe, the 23d of March. About 11 o'clock, when I wanted to go to a point to the southeast, Melville spoke up to me and said, "Nindemann, where in the hell and damnation do you want to go to; do you want to go back to Oi-stolboi?" I said, "I want to go until I strike rough ice; we have not crossed any rivers with rough ice, and haven't found the river yet; the river I want to get is a river where the ice is very rough, and I don't think the snow has drifted heavy enough to cover all this ice up." And I didn't have any more to say. I had pointed out already the point he wanted to go to, and he drove ahead of me, and when I came up to the point he had stopped, and I had made up my mind then I wouldn't have another word to say, and if he didn't find the bodies I would ask him the next day to let me go in search for the bodies on my own hook. When I caught up to him he came up to me and says, "Nindemann, where do you want to go now; is there any place here you recognize?" I says, "Yes; I want to go due east; there was some high land near the river." Says he, "All right, we will go there." So we struck about due east, and Melville run across a fire-place. He stated in his testimony that I always had the lead of him, which was not so. Mr. Melville had a better driver and a better team of dogs, and he always had the lead of me. I never was ahead of him. When we ran across the fire-place he was the first one who saw the fire-place, and he stopped and asked me, "Nindemann, did you build this fire?" Says I, "No, sir; I built a fire 2 miles to the south, that you won't find, because it is covered in with snow." This fire was probably 200 yards to the east of the river bank. I walked to the river bank, and Melville started with his team, and drove around the river bank. Before that I had told him I had sighted the old flat boat which I had as a landmark, and he saw the boat before he sat down on the sleigh. He sat on the sleigh and started off to the northward along the river bank, and I was going to walk along. He was below the river bank, and he says, "Nindemann, it is better for you to sit on your sleigh; we will get there quicker." Says I, "All right." He was still ahead of me. I went down to the river bank and sat down on my sleigh. He said I was facing to the east. I was not. I was facing to the west, and so was Melville, ahead of me. We sighted this little tripod sticking out of the snow, but couldn't tell whether it was a rifle sticking out or not, and just as soon as he got abreast of the tripod he says he tried to get the natives to stop, and they didn't, but he threw himself off, and that after the natives noticed it they stopped the team. and I got my team stopped, and Mr. Melville thought I was behind him and was trying to get there before he did, and when he got within about 4 feet of the tripod, in his statement, I believe, he said he tumbled off.

He tumbled, but, in my judgment, as far as I could see, he threw himself off just as he was trying to grab this tripod. He thought I was behind him and would get it before him. I was sitting behind him on my sleigh and was laughing at him. It was about 12 o'clock on the 23d of March when we found them. We set the natives to digging to see what was under the tripod. At that time we had left everything behind, and says I, "Melville, I will go to the northward and see if I can find any more traces of them." Says he, "All right." I told him I was going to Cass Carta, and I knew it was within a few miles of them. I wanted to see if the people had been there and found them all. I started along the river bank. He says, "I am going to the southward to take some bearings." I says, "All right, sir." I went north and a native came after me to tell me to come back, that they had found Captain De Long, Dr. Ambler, and Ah Sam. That day we had to get sticks to pry them up. They were frozen to the ground. Then after that we took more bearings, and the natives were set to work to dig out this tripod; where we found the papers and the tin cases which the papers were in and they kept on digging until they exposed two bodies, but Melville couldn't tell who they were, nor could I tell who they were, and about 3 o'clock in the afternoon it commenced to snow and the wind commenced to freshen and we took the papers that we had found, put them on the sleigh, and then went back to Mat Vai. At the same time when we came back to Mat Vai, we found Bartlett, who had been in charge of the people, and I gave Bartlett full instructions as soon as I could tell him, and if Bartlett had gone one river farther to the westward he would have found the people. Mr. Melville told Bartlett how he found the people; how he fell off his sleigh, and that he stumbled when he tried to reach this tripod, and I believe that Melville claimed afterwards, when Kaak and Lee, the machinist, could not be found that day, that he went out with us that day to find out the place where they were. It is not so. Melville never went back with us while we were looking for the bodies. He never came to the place again until all the bodies were at Mat Vai; and one day after we had all the bodies, I don't remember the day exactly, but it was in the month of March, he came out with us to make arrangements to have a coffin or a box made for the bodies, and arrangements were made to bury them at this high place where they were buried. I wanted the bodies taken on to Bulun and buried there. Melville wouldn't have it. He told me it would take too many teams and take too many fish, and he had a good many excuses to make. I could not see that it would have taken any more. Of course it would have taken a little more, but they would have been in a country where they could have got fish, and the bodies could have been buried just as well at Bulun as the place where they were buried.

Q. Is there anything further you want to state particularly?—A. I made a mistake about Collins being sick. I came here to tell you I am a liar myself, because I know Judge Arnoux will make me out a liar, and that is the reason I come here and tell you I am a liar, because I don't want to make any trouble. I might as well say I told a lie before the Board of Inquiry.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. What was the lie you told?—A. I told before the Court of Inquiry that when the captain asked me what the matter was with Collins that he didn't come back I told the captain that Mr. Collins was played out, and it was a lie. Mr. Collins told me, says he, "Nindemann, I am

not going off to drag in Captain De Long and the doctor, like a dog. I am willing to go out and drag in sick people, but I am not willing to go out and drag in the captain like a dog." When we sighted land it was about the 15th of September—the Lena delta. When we got stuck the young ice had been making and we had been running through young ice probably for 10 or 15 miles, until we would get into loose, open water, and get through and get into young ice again. The tide at the time that we came in was running from east to west, and we tried to get into the mouth of the river, and got pretty well in towards land when we got stuck. When Captain De Long found that we were going to get stuck and could not get into the river he tried to put the boat around and to stand out to sea again. He put the boat around, and we tried hard to get out again, the same way we came in and we found we could not. We worked all that day and we did not make any progress; got a little to the east and a little to the west but couldn't find any way of getting out again. We kept on that day. Night came on, and we just stuck a couple of tent-poles in the mud and stopped there. The next day we tried the same thing again. We tried to shove the boat over the mud, as there was not water enough to float her. We kept on working, but we didn't have any success in getting anywhere. Then the captain made up his mind that everybody should strip off their boots and take everything off and jump overboard and pull the boat into deeper water if we could. Erichsen's and Boyd's and Ah Sam's feet were pretty badly frozen and had turned blue. When the doctor saw that he talked to the captain, and the captain made up his mind not to send the men overboard at that time. It seems the tide commenced raising a little by that time, about six inches, and we waited until we thought the tide was at its highest to get out, but we didn't get out. We were trying to get east. The captain says, "There is no show for us to get anywhere." Towards evening we saw some ice pretty well to the eastward that looked as if it was quite heavy ice at the time, and the captain made up his mind to reach this ice and fasten there for the night and lay there, and as the ice looked to us as if it was quite heavy it seemed to us that there must be more water at first where we were. We tried to haul the boat over, but we didn't make much headway. We managed to get that night alongside this ice, but when we came up to it we found it was ice a quarter of an inch or half an inch thick that had pushed up on a little shoal. It looked at a distance as if it was heavy ice. When we found it was nothing but posh ice the captain gave orders to fasten the boat for the night. We lay there that night and next morning tried again to get out to the eastward and to the westward the same way again, but it was no go. I think we worked up to somewhere near dinner and we came back to the same piece where we started from and shoved the boat back again over the mud and what little water there was, and the captain told me to take one of the tent-poles and stick it over the side and make a mark where the water would touch it and see whether the water was raising.

Q. Tell us how you got out of that river.—A. The same day—it was on the 17th, after we had tried to get out—Captain De Long says, "I know what I will do. Push the boat right back again where you started from." He made me set out the tent-pole to see when the tide raised higher, and the tide raised about 4 inches, that was all, and we constructed a raft.

Q. Just tell what you did; how you got ashore?—A. We pushed the boat in as far as we could until we couldn't get the boat in any farther. The wind was then about south-southeast, blowing quite a stiff breeze.

Q. You went in on a raft?—A. No, sir; we went in on the boat. We had a heavy swell, and we made her lean over on the bilge so that she wouldn't draw so much water, and we could shove her easier over the ground; we got in to where Captain De Long ordered everybody to jump overboard and drag her in. We dragged her as far as we could, and when we found that we could not drag her any farther Captain De Long gave orders for everybody to take a load and carry it to shore. Everybody jumped overboard except Captain De Long, Dr. Ambler, Boyd, Ah Sam, and Erichsen. We went ashore. The young ice was ½ inch thick. Iverson hadn't his boots very well tied, and he lost his boots and socks wading ashore. We landed the things we had, the sleeping bags and provisions, and one thing or another.

The CHAIRMAN. We will suspend here.

Mr. ARNOUX. With the permission of the committee I would like to offer some documentary evidence.

The CHAIRMAN. Very well.

Mr. ARNOUX. I desire to read from the Revised Statutes and the Naval Regulations. (Reading:)

The orders, regulations, and instructions issued by the Secretary of the Navy prior to July 14, 1862, with such alterations as he may since have adopted, with the approval of the President, shall be recognized as the regulations of the Navy, subject to alterations adopted in the same manner.—(Laws relating to the Navy, section 1547.)

NAVY DEPARTMENT,
Washington, August 7, 1876.

The following regulations are established, with the approval of the President of the United States, for the government of all persons attached to the naval service. All circulars or instructions from any of the Bureaus of this Department not in contravention with these regulations are to be considered as still in force, and will be obeyed accordingly.

GEO. M. ROBESON,
Secretary of the Navy.

* * * * * * *

12.

Classifications of punishments.

For the purpose of promoting good order and discipline in the Navy, and to secure uniformity in awarding punishments, the following schedule of offenses, with proportionate and appropriate punishments, will be adopted in all vessels of the Navy as applicable for infliction by commanding officers of vessels without resort to summary or to general courts-martial:

A. Solitary confinement, five days or less; no irons; bread and water.
B. Solitary confinement, three days or less; no irons; bread and water.
C. Solitary confinement, 7 days or less; no irons; full rations.
D. Solitary confinement, 5 days or less; no irons; full rations.
E. Solitary confinement, 3 days or less; no irons; full rations.
F. Confinement, 10 days or less; double irons; full rations.
G. Confinement, 5 days or less; double irons; full rations.
H. Confinement, 3 days or less; double irons; full rations.
I. Confinement, 10 days or less; single irons or without irons; full rations.
J. Confinement, 5 days or less; single irons or without irons; full rations.
K. Confinement, 3 days or less; single irons or without irons; full rations.
L. Confinement over night; single irons or without irons; full rations.
M. Reduction of any rating established by himself.
N. Deprivation of liberty on shore.
O. Extra duties.

13.

Suggestions as to offenses punishable by a commanding officer.

No. 1.	Absence without leave	N
No. 2.	Leaving boat or working party	N
No. 3.	Making false charges against any of the crew, if made by petty officer or other person rated by commander	M
No. 4.	If by petty officer or other person not rated by commander	O

No. 5.	Lying	O
No. 6.	Answering for another man at watch-muster, at quarters, or in a boat	O
No. 7.	Being habitually dirty or slovenly (as a reformatory measure in such cases, besides the punishment, frequent inspections of the person and clothing by officer of division or deck, or by master-at-arms or ship's corporal, should be made until the habit is reformed. The marine officer or non-commissioned officer of marines shall make these inspections with the marines)	O

UNTIDINESS, DISOBEDIENCE, OR NEGLECT OF ORDERS.

No. 8.	Not being in proper uniform (frequent inspection also)	O
No. 9.	Neglecting to carry out orders	O
No. 10.	Disobedience of orders	A to L

DRUNKENNESS AND LIQUOR.

No. 11.	Drunk at sea or on duty	M or O
No. 12.	Returning from leave drunk	None
No. 13.	Occasionally drunk (confinement until sober as a precautionary measure in these cases)	A, M, or O
No. 14.	Smuggling liquor	A
No. 15.	Trafficing in liquor	A

NEGLECT OR AVOIDANCE OF DUTY.

No. 16.	Neglect of ordinary duty, or negligently performing it	M or O
No. 17.	Not answering muster at watch or quarters	M or O
No. 18.	Malingering	M or O
No. 19.	Inattention to duty (frequent inspections also)	M or O

OFFENSES AGAINST GOOD ORDER.

No. 20.	Gambling	A, M, or O
No. 21.	Misbehavior at divine service	A, M, or O
No. 22.	Making noise on deck, aloft, or at quarters	A to L
No. 23.	Spitting on deck, either below or from aloft	O
No. 24.	Sleeping in tops or in boats, whether top or boat keeper or not	O
No. 25.	Getting in or out of ports	O
No. 26.	Throwing things overboard from improper places	O
No. 27.	Not making or not having clothes or hats made in time	O

HAMMOCKS, CLOTHES, OR BEDDING.

No. 28.	Carelessness about clothing-bag, or going to it without permission	O
No. 29.	Leaving clothes about	O
No. 30.	Hanging hammocks or clothes in improper places	O
No. 31.	Washing hammocks or clothes in improper places	O
No. 32.	Washing hammocks or clothes badly, or at improper times	O
No. 33.	Lashing hammocks badly (frequent inspections also)	O
No. 34.	Untidiness as to hammock or bag (frequent inspections also)	O
No. 35.	Cursing others, or using obscene language (immorality)	A or B
No. 36.	Striking inferiors or equals (quarreling)	A or B
No. 37.	Fighting	A or B
No. 38.	Quarreling with words or using provoking language	F to L
No. 39.	Smoking out of hours or in improper places (smoking)	F to L
No. 40.	Having lights after hours	F to L
No. 41.	Negligently letting fall or lowering anything from aloft (miscellaneous)	O
No. 42.	Using knife or marlin-spike aloft without good lanyard	O
No. 43.	Carelessness with respect to arms (frequent inspection)	O
No. 44.	Not keeping arms clean (frequent inspection)	O

In all cases in which extra duty is imposed as a punishment it should be as nearly as possible of the kind of duty that has been neglected, if awarded for neglect of duty; and, if awarded for other offenses, it shall be of such nature as will most tend to correct them and prevent their repetition.

Aggravated cases in the preceding list of offenses can, of course, be referred to summary courts-martial, or to general courts-martial at the discretion of commanders of vessels, to whom alone the law confides the power to inflict punishment, or to cause it to be inflicted, on board vessels of the Navy, by the exercise of their own authority.

I now read from the Revised Statutes:

SECTION 1624. The Navy of the United States shall be governed by the following articles:

Divine service. Id., Art. 3.

ART. 2. The commanders of vessels and naval stations to which chaplains are attached shall cause divine service to be performed on Sunday, whenever the weather and other circumstances allow it to be done; and it is earnestly recommended to all officers, seamen, and others in the naval service diligently to attend at every performance of the worship of Almighty God.

Offenses punishable at discretion of court-martial. *Id.*, Art. 7. Profanity, falsehood, &c.

ART. 8. Such punishment as a court-martial may adjudge may be inflicted on any person in the Navy—

First. Who is guilty of profane swearing, falsehood, drunkenness, gambling, fraud, theft, or any other scandalous conduct tending to the destruction of good morals;

Quarreling.

Third. Or quarrels with, strikes, or assaults, or uses provoking or reproachful words, gestures, or menaces toward any person in the Navy;

Fomenting quarrels.

Fourth. Or endeavors to foment quarrels between other persons in the Navy;

Contempt of superior officer.

Sixth. Or treats his superior officer with contempt, or is disrespectful to him in language, or deportment, while in the execution of his office;

Mutinous words.

Eighth. Or utters any seditious, or mutinous words;

Neglect of orders.

Ninth. Or is negligent or careless in obeying orders, or culpably inefficient in the performance of duty;

Plundering on shore.

Or, when on shore plunders, abuses, or maltreats any inhabitant or injures his property in any way;

Now, there is another paper, and that is the enlistment of the men. It is as follows [reading]:

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA:

NAVY DEPARTMENT,
Washington, D. C., May 2, 1884.

Pursuant to section 882 of the Revised Statutes, I hereby certify that the annexed is a true copy of the original shipping articles (Arctic steamer Jeannette) on file in this Department.

In testimony whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the Navy Department of the United States to be affixed, at the city of Washington, this second day of May, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and eighty-four, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and eighth.

[SEAL.] ED. T. NICHOLS.
Acting Secretary of the Navy.

J. W. H.

SHIPPING ARTICLES FOR THE NAVAL SERVICE FOR PERSONS ENLISTING ON BOARD OF THE ARCTIC STEAMER JEANNETTE.

We, the subscribes, petty officers, seamen, and others, do, and each of us does, hereby agree to and with Lieutenant George W. De Long, of the United States Navy, in manner and form following, that is to say:

In the first place, we do hereby agree, for the considerations hereinafter mentioned, to enter the service of the Navy of the United States, and in due and seasonable time to repair on board the Arctic steamer Jeannette, for a cruise to the Arctic regions for the purpose of discovery, exploration, and scientific research; and we do bind ourselves to discharge our several duties or services to the utmost of our power and ability; and to be in everything conformable and obedient to the several requirings and commands of the officers who may, from time to time, be placed over us.

Secondly, we do also oblige and subject ourselves to serve well and

truly in carrying out the objects of said cruise to the Arctic regions from the date of our signing these articles to the day on which we are discharged from the naval service of the United States by competent authority.

Thirdly, understanding and appreciating fully the hardships and dangers to which we may be subjected, and the varied and peculiar duties which we may be called upon to perform, whether as members of a ship's company, portions of an outlying and removed colony, or forming one of a party told off for any particular duty, whether afloat or ashore, on ice or over it, we none the less cheerfully and willingly bind ourselves to unhesitatingly obey such orders as may be given us, and devote to the carrying into effect thereof all our strength and ability; and to strictly observe, comply with, and be subject to such laws, regulations, and discipline of the Navy as are or shall be established by the Congress of the United States, or other competent authority, and to such especial laws, regulations, and discipline as have been established in this particular case.

Fourthly, recognizing the peculiar situations in which we may be placed, and the extreme importance of carefully guarding against waste or improvidence of any kind, we do each severally bind ourselves to watch over and care for all articles of food, raiment, and equipment, to accept such establishment of food, both as to quantity and quality, as may be directed from time to time by the commanding or other authorized officer; to wear such articles of dress as we may be ordered to wear, changing, altering, or modifying the same at the discretion of said commanding or otherwise authorized officer; and to preserve faithfully the good condition and usefulness of whatever article of arms or equipment of any kind may be entrusted to our care.

Fifthly, the said Lieutenant George W. De Long, for and in behalf of the United States, does hereby covenant and agree to and with the said seamen, petty officers, and others who have hereunto signed their names, that they and each of them shall be paid in consideration of such services the amount per month which in the columns hereunto annexed, headed "Wages per month," is set opposite to their names, respectively; or the wages due to the ratings which may, from time to time, be assigned to them during the continuance of their service aforesaid; and likewise to advance to each and every one of them at entrance, due security for the same being first given, the amounts set opposite their respective names in the column headed "wages advanced," the receipt of all which they do hereby severally acknowledge. It is understood, however, that such payments as are mentioned above shall cease to be made personally upon the departure of the Jeannette from San Francisco, California. The amounts becoming due from time to time shall be regularly credited and accounted for in the books of such pay or disbursing officer as may be indicated beforehand by the honorable Secretary of the Navy, and such allotments of pay as are desired by the said petty officers, seamen, and others, and allowed by the said honorable Secretary of the Navy, shall be paid by the designated pay or disbursing officer. In the event of no such allotment being made, the amounts becoming due shall be carried forward on the books of the designated pay or disbursing officer until the return of the individual entitled to receive the same and his discharge from the naval service of the United States; and in the event of the death or loss of any one of the said petty officers, seamen, or others, the amount due and remaining unpaid at the date of such death or loss shall be paid to the widow or next of kin, as provided for by existing laws.

Term of enlistment.	Date of enlistment. Year.	Month.	Day.	Signature of recruit in his own handwriting.	Name of recruit written by the officer.	Note if under C. S. certificate within three months from date of discharge.	Rating.	Note if for duty in the engineer's force.	Wages per month.	Wages advanced.	Bounty paid.	Signature of sureties for wages advanced and for bounty paid.	Witness to the signature of the recruit.
									$	$			
Cruise	1879	May	17	Louis P. Noros	Louis P. Noros	Checked.	Seaman		25	50	..	J. C. Morison	Dan'l D. V. Stuart.
"	1879	May	17	Adolph Dressler	Adolph Dressler	"	"		25	45	..	J. C. Morison	Dan'l D. V. Stuart.
"	1879	May	17	Herbert W. Leach	Herbert W. Leach	"	"		25	50	..	J. C. Morison	Dan'l D. V. Stuart.
"	1879	May	17	Henry Wilson	Henry Wilson	"	"		25	30	..	J. C. Morison	Dan'l D. V. Stuart.
"	1879	May	17	Carl August Görtz	Carl August Görtz	"	"		25	25	..	J. C. Morison	Dan'l D. V. Stuart.
"	1879	May	17	Peter Edward Johnson	Peter Edward Johnson	"	"		25	25	..	J. C. Morison	Dan'l D. V. Stuart.
"	1879	May	17	Edward Star	Edward Star	"	"		25	50	..	J. C. Morison	Dan'l D. V. Stuart.
"	1879	May	17	George W. Boyd	George W. Boyd	"	Coal heaver		20	40	..	J. C. Morison	Dan'l D. V. Stuart.
"	1879	May	17	John Lauterbach	John Lauterbach	"	Coal heaver		20	20	..	J. C. Morison	Dan'l D. V. Stuart.
"	1879	May	18	Walter Lee	Walter Lee	"	Coppersmith		50	65	..	J. C. Morison	G. W. Keeler.
"	1879	May	18	William Dunbar	William Dunbar	"	Seaman		60	50	..	J. C. Morison	Chas. W. Chipp.
"	1879	June	6	Hans Halonoi Erichsen	Hans Halmoi Erichsen	"	Seaman		25	50	..	J C. Morison	Chas. W. Chipp.
"	1879	June	6	Nelse Iverson	Nelse Iverson	"	Coal heaver		20	10	..	J. C. Morison	Chas. W. Chipp.
"	1879	June	10	Henry D. Warren	Henry Diamond Warren	"	Seaman		25	50	..	J. C. Morison	Chas. W. Chipp.
"	1879	June	10	Heinrich H. Kaack	Heinrich Hansen Kaack	"	Seaman		25	50	..	J. C. Morison	Chas. W. Chipp.
"	1879	June	10	Albert George Kuehne	Albert George Kuehne	"	Seaman		25	10	..	J. C. Morison	Chas. W. Chipp.
"	1879	June	14	Frans Edward Manson	Frank Edward Manson	"	Seaman		25	20	..	J. C. Morison	Chas. W. Chipp.
"	1879	June	19	James H. Bartlett	James H. Bartlett	"	Fireman		30	60	..	J. C. Morison	Chas. W. Chipp.
"	1879	June	21	William Frederick Charles Nindemann.	William Frederick Charles Nindemann.	"	Seaman		25	....	..	.....	Chas. W. Chipp.
"	1879	June	26	Jerome James Collins	Jerome James Collins	"	Seaman		25	....	..	.....	Chas. W. Chipp.
"	1879	June	26	Raymond L. Newcomb	Raymond L. Newcomb	"	Seaman		50	....	..	.....	Chas. W. Chipp.
"	1879	June	30	John Cole	John Cole	"	Seaman		25	....	..	.....	Chas. W. Chipp.
"	1879	June	30	Alfred Sweetman	Alfred Sweetman	"	Seaman		25	....	..	.....	Chas. W. Chipp.
"	1879	June	30	Walter Shawell	Walter Shawell	"	Coal heaver		20	40	..	J. C. Morison	Chas. W. Chipp.

CHAS. W. CHIPP,
Lieut. U. S. N. and Equipment Officer.

True copy of original on file in the Navy Department.
[SEAL.]

JNO. W. HOGG, *Chief Clerk.*

DIRECTIONS TO BE STRICTLY OBSERVED BY THE COMMANDING OFFICER.

These shipping articles are to be signed in duplicate by each recruit and the commanding officer, the original to be forwarded on the first day of each and every January, April, July, and October, and at the end of a cruise, to the Bureau of Equipment and Recruiting of the Navy Department, and the duplicate kept among the records of the vessel for reference. No sheet is to contain more names than the number of lines ruled on it. The recruit must sign his own name if he can write at all, and the term for which he is enlisted must be entered in words, and not in figures, in each case. The name of the vessel, with the date (day, month, and year) and signature of the commanding officer, must always be written correctly and distinctly.

GEORGE W. DE LONG,
Lieut., Commanding Officer.

ARCTIC STEAMER JEANNETTE, AT
San Francisco, Cal., July 8th, 1879.

Forwarded to the Bureau of Equipment and Recruiting by—

GEORGE W. DE LONG,
Lieut. U. S. Navy.

Adjourned till Tuesday next, the 6th instant, at 10.30 a. m.

WASHINGTON, D. C., *Tuesday, May* 6, 1884.

The subcommittee met at 10.30 a. m., all the members thereof being present. At the request of counsel the subcommittee further adjourned to meet Thursday next, the 8th instant, at 10.30 a. m.

WASHINGTON, D. C., *Thursday, May* 8, 1884.

The subcommittee met at 10.30 a. m., all the members thereof being present and counsel on either side.

WILLIAM F. C. NINDEMANN resumed the stand.

By Mr. CURTIS.

Question. At the last session you got to the point where the chairman, Judge Buchanan, wanted to hear about how you got your boat out. You may proceed from that point.—Answer. I believe I explained all about the landing, but I did not explain how we got onto that land.

Q. That is exactly what Judge Buchanan said he wanted to know about; that you had not explained it yet in the evidence.—A. When the captain found he could not get the boat out either to the westward, to the eastward, or north, he then spoke up and said, "I know what I am going to do;" and he gave orders to shove the boat in back to the place where he had started from; that is, this pushed-up ice. I believe I went over that once before, if I am not mistaken. We waited there until the tide had raised about 4 inches, and then the captain gave orders to make a raft out of a boat sleigh, and to put on as much stuff as we could to lighten the boat. After the raft was made he gave orders to push the boat in towards shore as far as we could; it wasn't very long before the boat got stuck in the mud. Captain De

JNO. W. HOGG, Chief Clerk.
True copy of original on file in the Navy Department.
[SEAL.]

Long then gave orders for everybody to get overboard and tow the boat. But Captain De Long, the doctor, Erichsen, and "Snoozer," the dog, staid in the boat. After we had taken one load ashore Mr. Collins staid ashore, and Ah Sam, the cook, turned into his sleeping-bag, and we could not wake him. I asked Mr. Collins if he wasn't going to come off again, and he said no, he wasn't going to drag in the captain, the doctor, and "Snoozer," the dog. He remained ashore, and started to build a fire. When I came back to the boat again I stopped at the bow of the boat, where my place was in dragging the boat in, and the captain says, "Nindemann, how far do you think we can get inshore?" Says I, "Captain De Long, I can't tell you exactly how far we can get into shore; in some places the water is deep;" and I think he stopped me right there and sung out to me in a very loud tone, "Nindemann, is that the way you speak to your superior officer?" Says I, "Captain De Long, I have told you all I could possibly tell you; in some places the water is deep, in some places the water is shallow, in some places the mud is soft, in some places the mud is hard;" and he gave me quite a talking to, and told me that wasn't the way to speak to my superior officer. Of course I staid at the bow of the boat, where it was my place. The boat was headed for the shore, and I don't know what was the reason he spoke to me that way, but it seemed to me the reason he spoke so harshly was that I didn't come up to the stern of the boat and wade through this mud and ice and whisper in his ear and tell him what I thought. That settled that case right there and then, and we dragged the boat in as far as we could get her, and got stuck again, and we took another load ashore, and came back again and towed the boat farther in, and then we couldn't get her any farther; then the mud and water was probably ankle-deep. We tried to carry Erichsen, as he had very bad feet, but we couldn't. There was no means of carrying him, so Erichsen took hold of two men, he in the middle, and steadied himself the best way he could until he got inshore. Before this one of the men had asked me or spoke to me at least about the dog, what we were going to do with the dog. I said, "We had better throw the dog overboard; he can wade ashore as well as we can." Captain De Long spoke up and said, "Nindemann, you have said enough about this matter; I will take care of that dog; I will see that that dog gets ashore." We made another trip to shore, and we went out again to get another load, and he told Alexy, the Indian, to take the dog and carry it to shore on his shoulders, which he did. After we had got back to shore again the captain asked me if there was anything else in the boat that we wanted. I told him what there was. He then said, "Nindemann, I want you to take a couple of men and go out there and straighten up the boat so that she shall look shipshape." So I took out three men, and it was dark; there was such a snow-storm I couldn't see much. But we got back, put the raft in the boat, and fixed up such little things as we wanted. When we came ashore again I believe they had supper ready, and Captain De Long and the doctor were sitting close to the fire on a log of wood, and Erichsen and Boyd and Ah Sam——

The CHAIRMAN (interposing). It is not necessary to go into those little particulars, where they sat and where they were. That does not amount to anything.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. What the chairman desires, if there is anything important or vital that you have omitted in your statement heretofore that you make it now.

The CHAIRMAN. Yes.

The WITNESS. I would like to have the chart to fix the dates. [Referring to his own chart.] On September 19, 1881, when we started from the camp we were overloaded. Towards evening I had too much to carry, and I fired away some of my clothes. Captain De Long said, "Nindemann, what did you want to fire your clothes away for?" Says I, "I have too much to carry." Another man picked up the clothes and asked if he could have them. Says I, "Yes, you can have them; I have too much." Captain De Long says, "If you had waited a little longer I was going to lighten your load," and when we came to camp he told me to take the cooking-stove, spy-glass, and the log-books back. I asked him whether I should take all the papers back. He said no; he was going to keep his own private journal and all the ship's papers and the doctor's journal, only to carry back the log-books that belonged to the ship and to place them in the cache, which was done. His own private journal was carried. On September 30 we came to a hut where Alexy had shot two deer to the southeastward. We staid there one night, and the next day we were sent back to the southeastward to get these two deer and carry them back to camp. Everybody was sent except the sick people. Walter Lee was the machinist. He was a man who was not fit for the expedition. How he passed the doctor I don't know. The man had been in the war and had been shot through both legs and used to get cramps in his legs and tumble over. We asked the captain if he should not stay back, and he said, "No; he ought to be a man and walk as a man." When we came to the deer we divided them as well as we could. I took one of the deer, and the rest was divided in equal proportions for everybody to carry. Lee says, "Nindemann, it is no use for me to try to carry anything, I am played out." Says I, "All right; if you can carry nothing else, carry the rifle." Says he, "All right, I will carry the rifle." Well, we got back to camp about 4 o'clock in the afternoon. Next day we started south again. All this meat that we didn't eat was divided equally between the men, not between the doctor and Captain De Long. We started back over the same course again where we had got the reindeer, so I think that this work was very unnecessary of sending us out to the southeastward, and then going back over the same road again.

Another occasion was December 23. I believe Captain De Long had a charge against me for court-martial. I forget now exactly the words that he used, but I wish to state here that we tried on the 23d of September to make a raft, which was done, and a very large raft, probably as large as this room. Captain De Long and the doctor sat down and looked at us working, but never gave us a hand. When I had the frame work made we couldn't build the raft on the beach, because it would have been too heavy for us to have lasted. Just as soon as the frame work was made we launched the frame work in the water, and it was my place to put all these logs on it, and every now and then I used to slip into the water and get wet and draw myself up again, and I would growl to myself, but didn't allude to anybody personally. Captain De Long was walking up and down the beach then, and I guess he heard some of the words I said. I was growling to myself. Says he, "Nindemann, you may as well come ashore first as last; I might as well give you a talking to first as last. Says I, "Very good, captain," and I came ashore. Says he, "Nindemann, what is the matter with you?" Says I, "There is nothing at all the matter with me." Says he, "What are you growling about all the time?" Says I, "I am growling about slipping off the log; the logs are slippery, and I get off into

the water, and I am growling to myself." Says I, "Captain, this raft aint going to work."

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. Have you not told about this raft before?—A. No, sir.

Mr. ARNOUX. Yes, he did.

The WITNESS. I did no such thing.

Mr. ARNOUX. Did you make more than one raft?

The WITNESS. Yes, sir.

Mr. ARNOUX. Is this another raft you are telling about?

The WITNESS. Yes, sir.

Mr. ARNOUX. Go ahead.

The WITNESS (resuming). So I told the captain, "This raft aint going to work." "Well," says he, "Nindemann, I want to try the thing, and I am going to try it if we lose everything we have got." I said to the captain, "In the first place the water is so deep we can't get poles long enough to shove the raft along the river; we haven't any tow-line to tow her, and, another thing, the current is running to the northward." Says he, "It can't be helped. I am going to see if it will work." So I went back again to my work, and kept the raft afloat as well as I could. On one occasion I shoved off a little too much, and I was going down the stream at the rate of about two miles an hour, and if it hadn't been for Alexy wading over his waist in the water and reaching me a pole about 20 feet long, God knows where I would have fetched up. The raft was finally fixed, and the sick people went along the river bank. We made a little high place to keep them dry, and we tried to shove off then and we found we couldn't shove off. We worked at it very hard for about an hour trying to get her off, but couldn't do it. At last Captain De Long says, "Men, take up your things and walk ashore."

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. What was the date of that?—A (Referring to map.) The date is "September 23d; raft a failure," or it may have been the 24th.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. Go on.—A. September 24, in the morning, when we broke camp, Mr. Collins was carrying a doctor's box, and there was nothing of importance in it, and he asked the captain whether he would not leave this box behind. The captain said, "Mr. Collins, I will tell you when to leave that box behind; you carry that box as long as I want you to carry it." That was the end of that. I didn't hear any more of that. On September 25, when we made the raft and crossed the river, I crossed it with five men and left three men over on the south bank and came back with two men. Captain De Long wanted me to take seven men.

Q. You testified about that.—A. Yes; I testified about that. Now, I want to say exactly the words I said when I walked away from Captain De Long, which I have not yet done. When I walked away from him, when I was about 25 yards away, I swung my fist and said, "I would sooner be along with the devil than be along with you." But I didn't say it very loud, and I didn't think anybody heard it. Those are the very words I said. I told Mr. Melville of it, and I told Bartlett of it, and I told them exactly the same words, and never used any other words than those. Then there is another case, where Captain De Long charges Lee with stealing whisky. I don't know what it was. I can't tell myself the difference between liquors. It was at the New Siberian Islands, on the sand spit. We had all been out hunting. When I came

back in the evening about 4 or 5 o'clock, probably, and sat down to pick one goose and some ducks that were shot, Lee came up and said, "We will pull sticks and see who will have the goose, and who will have the ducks." I believe in one lot there was a little more than in the other, and we could not divide them in any other way. Says I, "Lee, I don't care, I had just as leave have the ducks." We kept on talking, and I didn't notice that he had been drinking anything, and all at once Captain De Long spoke up and said, "Lee, you step to one side," and I didn't pay any more attention to it. The man walked right straight. I never was told about it until afterwards by some of the men. He was told to stand alongside the boat away from everybody else. The captain says to me, "Didn't you fill up the rubber flasks this morning?" Says I, "Yes, I did." Says he, "Go and look at them, and see whether they are full." Well, there was one that there was some missing out of. I didn't tell the captain. Says I, "They are all right." Then the doctor spoke up and he said, "Go to the boat and get our liquor. There are three bottles," or something like that. I got the bottles and I saw there was no sign of a knife or a corkscrew or anything else used on the cork. Then the doctor opened them, and tasted them, and he picked out one bottle, and he says, "Captain, this is the bottle where Lee took his whisky," or rum, or whatever it was. "This is the bottle. You taste it, too, and you will find one will taste like fire-water, and the other one will taste quite mild." And the captain said, "Yes." And the doctor said he would swear Lee was the one who had taken so much out of it, and had filled it with alcohol; but there was no sign that the cork was drawn out of it.

Q. There is no need of telling that anybody said this, that, or the other thing. Just tell whether there was liquor missing or not.—A. There are charges against me, and I want to clear myself. I know what I have said. Captain De Long claims that I have not spoken very good to him in several places. There was another occasion. After Mr. Chipp was lost for some days, and he had come up again, I had orders to take the men and make a road to Mr. Chipp, who was on the edge of the pack at that time. We were in the pack some distance away. When I came back again I told Captain De Long how the road was, and that we had had to launch a boat in several places. Says he, "Nindemann, you take a boat now and go over to Chipp's boat." Says I, "All right, sir." I started, and was probably 50 yards away from the tent, when Mr. Dunbar came up. Says I, "You had better take charge now; you are the ice pilot." Says he, "Nindemann you are just the man; I wish you would keep charge of the party." Says I, "I don't want to have anything to do with it; it is not my place. I am not the ice pilot. You are the ice pilot and I think it is your place to lead now." He says, "Nindemann I wish you would leave me out and do the best you can." Says I, "Very good, sir." We started off and we came up to near the place. I told the men to launch the boat. All at once Captain De Long roared out, "Nindemann, what do you mean? Are you going to take charge of this whole party?" Says I, "No, sir; you told me to take the party over to Mr. Chipp's boat, and you haven't taken the command away from me yet." Says he, "I know I haven't, but you are taking too much liberty altogether." Says I, "Very good, sir; then I will keep my mouth shut." So I kept my mouth shut. He kept on fooling the same way, and one of the men says to me, "Why don't you sing out," and I says, "No, sir; it is not my place to sing out." Then another man would say to me, "Why don't you sing out," and I said the same thing. It went on this way until at last I said, "Erichsen, why don't you sing out,"

and he was a little sick and he sung out a couple of times. At last the Captain sung out to me, "Nindemann if you don't want to do your work, step to one side." I says, Captain, I have always done my work." Says he, "I know you have, but you are not doing it now." Says I, "Yes; I am. You told me not to say anything, and I haven't." At last he said to me, "What are you going to do now?" and I says, "Launch the boat." He says, "All right," and we went ahead and got through without any more trouble at all. That was the only trouble I had with Captain De Long, and then this landing place where I had words with him and where I made the raft, where I didn't think I was in fault in any shape or form, but he spoke to me very harshly, and I thought it was not right for him to do so. I did everything I possibly could, and I didn't think it was right for him to treat me the way he did. I wish to state that there was another charge made against Seaman Star. Captain De Long put it in his log-book, but didn't put it in his journal. One morning when we were trying to cross a creek a lot of men got overboard. Melville called them a lot of damned fools, and told them it was mostly their own fault that they got overboard, and Star just simply spoke up and said, "Mr. Melville, we are not a lot of damned fools, and it wasn't our fault that we got overboard," and it seems that didn't suit Mr. Melville very well, and when Star threw out these soles Melville went for him. But Captain De Long didn't state anything of that kind in his journal as far as I know. And, if I ain't mistaken, he states in his journal that the soles were laying on the stern-sheets flat in the boat, and that by hauling or dragging the boat these soles were jammed on top the sleeping-bag——

Q. (Interposing.) That has been told over and over and over again.—A. No, sir; not this point.

Q. About throwing the soles away?—A. The charge is that the soles were lying in the bottom of the boat and not on Star's sleeping-bag, and he threw away these soles; that the dragging of the boat over the ice had thrown the soles over on his sleeping-bag——

Mr. ARNOUX (interposing). I submit he has not the right to express his opinion in any way in that ridiculously small matter.

The WITNESS. I don't consider it a small matter where a man is charged so as to bring him before a court-martial.

Mr. ARNOUX. I submit if he knows the fact and if he saw anybody lay them on the sleeping bag he can state it, but for him to say he does not believe it happened so it is not competent.

The WITNESS. I want to say that Star in no manner, shape, or form committed himself against Captain De Long. Captain De Long was his superior officer, and was the only man that Star had to go to and state his case. But every time Star opened his mouth to explain matters, before he got a second word out of his mouth, Captain De Long said, "Shut up." He told him that three times, and Star was trying to tell his case, and yet Captain De Long was his commanding officer and he had no other person to go. It was Captain De Long's place to listen to that man. There was no other person for him to go to except Captain De Long. Then I wish to state that Mr. Melville, right in Bulun, and on November 3, when I explained things to him about traveling and everything else, and I was suffering, told me that he didn't give a damn for Captain De Long, but he felt sorry for all the rest of the poor men that he had dragged along with him to their graves in starvation. I forget exactly the words he used—that he didn't give a snap for Captain De Long, and he stated the same thing to Bartlett as he stated to me.

The CHAIRMAN. You need not state that.

Mr. ARNOUX. I submit that he has not a right to interpolate in this record that Melville stated the same thing to him as he stated to Bartlett.

The WITNESS. I was there when this statement was made, and Mr. Melville said, "I don't want you to give Mr. Scheutze and Mr. Harber any information about what we have done."

Mr. ARNOUX. You were not present at the time that he said that to Bartlett, for Bartlett said it was said down on Pennsylvania avenue, and nobody was by.

The WITNESS. I don't know what point you are alluding to.

Mr. ARNOUX. When he said he didn't care a damn for De Long.

The WITNESS. That is what he said in Bulun in September or November. Bartlett wasn't there then, only me and Noros. This is another case. I was talking about Scheutze and Harber, when he said we shouldn't give them any information.

The CHAIRMAN. Go on and state where it was and what it was.

The WITNESS. He talked quite frequently about Scheutze and Harber after we left Jakutsk when they found out the way north and said not to give them any information of any kind; that if the Government was not satisfied with the search he had made they could send somebody up there and they could do the best they could without anything from him. Then I wish to say that Mr. Melville said that he took the course that I gave him, whereas I told him exactly the way we came, the landmarks that I had, and told him that I walked away into the northwest, then to the southward, to the southeast, and so on. He claimed that I told him to keep to the west bank of the river all the time. But instead of Melville going to the east he kept on going to the westward. This chart [indicating] will show the same thing, that I marked it down for him, telling him the correct course to go. But probably he got off the road, and yet he said he took exactly the direction I gave him. He didn't do any such thing. I didn't tell him to keep to the west bank of the river all the time.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Is there anything else, Mr. Nindemann, that you desire to state?—A. Yes, I wish to state that Captain De Long, from the time he left San Francisco until the time the ship was lost, was well liked by every man forward, but soon after we had lost the ship, and everybody saw the way things were managed, they kind of fell back from him; they didn't like him as much any more. I never had anything against the captain in any shape or form, and haven't now, but I thought the management of, and the way he used to work us on the retreat was not proper. I have known him, not once, but several times, to run us right into a bad place and walk away and laugh at us.

Q. Have you anything else, Mr. Nindemann?—A. Well, I have something more to say about Mr. Melville, but I don't know whether it will concern this investigation or not. It is about the treatment he gave me several times, and even coming on to America.

Q. Have you stated it before?—A. No, sir.

Q. Well, state it as briefly as possible.—A. While we were coming down some river, I forget its name now, we took a steamer to go down to Nijnigarat. He always found a state-room for himself, but he never could find a state-room for me or Noros, and we used to lay around on deck, and have to get permission from the captain to come into the cabin to get our meals, and all such things as that. On another occasion on our way south we got stuck to the north of the mountains. We

had to cross the Jakutsk Mountains after we fell in with Captain Barry and Mr. Hunt. He kind of pushed Bartlett and me to one side just as soon as he fell in with naval officers, and he made the cook that was hired for Mr. Melville, Bartlett, and myself, cook for these naval officers just as soon as Captain Barry and Mr. Hunt arrived at the hut. When the turn came for us to eat, he told us if we wanted anything to eat we could cook for ourselves. Several times I went away mad and didn't have anything to eat. I took my rifle and walked away for probably three or four hours, and I came in again. On one occasion Melville said, "This won't do. I have noticed you walk away without anything to eat." Says I, "Mr. Melville, it is no use staying around here, I can't get anything to eat." Says he, "There is plenty of meat and everything; why don't you cook it?" I says, "I don't get paid for cooking. There was a man hired to cook for us, but it seems now you put us to one side since Captain Barry and Mr. Hunt came here." Which he did. Then there was another occasion; coming across from Liverpool. I didn't have a proper sleeping-place. Melville had a state-room, and he didn't get any proper transportation for us. I always paid for what I had. I spoke to Melville about it several times. If the Government wouldn't pay for it, of course, I was willing to pay it out of my own pocket. He says, "Nindemann, it will be all right; you shall have proper transportation." When we were in Paris Noros and me were sent ahead to London, and from there on to Liverpool to the consul to inform him that Melville would be there such and such a time.

Mr. ARNOUX (interposing). I submit that is not part of the expedition. He had abundant opportunity offered him when on the stand before, and he could not pretend, when he made no allusion to anything in that part of the journey, that he was prevented from testifying about it.

Mr. CURTIS. I think it is proper as to legal principle, and also it is eminently just to the witness.

The CHAIRMAN. I do not think that the voyage across the Atlantic Ocean indicates any matter connected with the expedition as an expedition.

The WITNESS. The expedition never was ended until we were properly discharged.

Mr. CURTIS. As matter of law that is so. In that I think you have outstripped all of us.

The WITNESS. The articles read just as I state it.

The CHAIRMAN. What is the complaint you have?

The WITNESS. In crossing the Atlantic there was no berth prepared for me, and the accommodation I had I paid for out of my own pocket. After I had been on board a couple of days Mr. Melville told me if there was anything I wanted he would pay for it out of his own pocket, but I told Mr. Melville that I didn't want him to pay for anything for me out of his own pocket; I would pay it myself. Noros was in the same fix, and he went and spoke to Melville about it, and he says, "Noros, you have got just what the Government allows you." Then, some time afterwards he came and told me that he was willing to pay it out of his own pocket, and I told him that I didn't want him to pay anything out of his own pocket; that I was willing to pay it myself.

The CHAIRMAN. Is that all?

Mr. CURTIS. I have nothing to ask him. If there is anything more you haven't stated, Mr. Nindemann, you have the right now to do so. It is your last opportunity.

The WITNESS. Only to state the treatment that the doctor and Cap-

tain De Long gave to Erichsen after he got so he couldn't walk any more. I never heard the doctor speak a pleasant word to him. "Why don't you open your mouth; why can't you say anything," and all that. He never spoke to him in a pleasant manner, and the man wasn't fit to stand up. On one occasion, when he was out of his mind, Captain De Long said to him, "God damn it, you ought to have better sense than to have given your last pemmican to the dog; you had better give it to some of your shipmates." Well, the man didn't have any sense. He was senseless. The dog would come up to him wagging his tail, and Erichsen was lashed on the sleigh and couldn't eat it, and couldn't open his jaws any more, and he handed the piece of pemmican to the dog because he liked it; that is all.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Since you were on the stand when you first came to be a witness here have you been endeavoring to think of anything that you could bring up or recall that would be to the prejudice of every officer there was on board that vessel?—A. No, not at all. These things have been in my mind right straight along pretty much, and my remembrance is very good. I can remember things for years and years back.

Q. Were these things which you have told on this present examination, and which you omitted to tell before in your mind when you were on the stand before?—A. I don't know whether they were all exactly in my mind. There are a good many things in my mind yet, I could tell, but there is no need of it.

Q. Were those or any of those things which you have now told in your mind when you testified before?—A. Probably some of them were, and some of them were not. I don't remember just exactly, but the whole concern is right in my brain now, every bit of it, and I can go right to work from the time we left San Francisco, and tell about it, and state every word, almost.

Q. I did not ask you that. Now, Mr. Nindemann, did you and Noros write a report on or about the 29th day of October, 1881, to the American minister at St. Petersburg?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you yourself write that document, or did Noros write it?—A. Noros wrote it, and I sat and told him what to write.

Q. You dictated it, and he wrote it?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What you dictated was true?—A. It was true. It was a short account of it.

Q. I mean so far as it stated anything?—A. As far as the short account of it went, it is true exactly.

Q. In your former examination you gave an account of the time when Captain De Long put you under arrest on the delta?—A. Yes, exactly. I remember it well.

Q. Do you remember that this was what you said:

I had my back turned towards him. He did not see my face. I only shut my fist and swung my arm.

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you remember that you so testified?—A. Yes, and I remember well that I had in my mind that "I would sooner be along with the devil than be along with you," only I wasn't asked to tell that.

Q. Did you state that that was all that you did?—A. At the end of my statement, I believe, I was told I could go back on the stand when I had anything else to state, right before that Court of Inquiry.

Q. I am not talking of the Court of Inquiry. Did you on your examination before the members of this committee state this:

I only shut my fist and swung my arm.

A. I know I stated that perfectly well.

Q. Did you at the time you stated that have in your mind the swearing which you have narrated this morning?—A. Yes, I had, and I kept it back—exactly.

Q. Was the log book saved?—A. The log-books were saved; yes.

Q. How many miles did you travel in going and retracing your steps at the time you spoke of this morning?

The WITNESS. What do you mean? I do not understand the question.

Mr. ARNOUX. You said this morning that on some occasion when you were on the delta Captain De Long had you travel to a certain point and then made you retrace your steps. How many miles did you retrace?

The WITNESS. It took us from——

Q. (Interposing.) I did not ask you that. I asked you how many miles you retraced.—A. The first time probably it was about 5 miles, or something like that. The second time it was 10 miles going and coming.

Q. Five miles that you retraced?—A. Yes, sir; and the second time it was about 10, and another time it was about——

Q. (Interposing.) Oh, no; I am only asking about the time you mentioned.—A. I mentioned all these times.

Q. Did you mention three times that you retraced your steps?—A. I mentioned twice, and other times I mentioned——

Q. (Interposing.) Very well. But I am only asking about what you said this morning. I want to know whether there was not in the doctor's medicine chest at the time you were on the delta lint and medicine?—A. Yes; there was lint and medicine, but I don't know how much medicine or whether that medicine was good for anything or not; I don't believe it was, either.

Mr. ARNOUX. I ask that the last part of the answer be stricken out.

The CHAIRMAN. He can give the facts upon which he predicates his opinion.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Now, will you state any fact on which you based your expression of opinion that that particular medicine was not good for anything?—A. The fact is that some men had some lint, more or less. It was given to them by the doctor to carry, and some salve was given to some of the men to carry between so many people, and some pills were given to us by the doctor to carry, and in this box there was nothing else of any value that I know of. Then there was another medicine chest, a little lighter box probably, with six or eight holes in it, where the regu lar medicine that was used was carried.

Q. Do you think medicine is good for anything yourself?—A. No; I don't believe in medicine myself. I never did.

Q. Was Captain De Long present at the time that Melville called Star a fool?—A. Captain De Long was in the neighborhood, and the talk was all between the men.

Q. I did not ask you that. Was he present and in hearing of Melville's language when he called Star a fool?—A. I don't know that he was, but I, myself, heard Melville call him this.

Q. I only wanted to know whether you knew. Are you certain that

at the time the pemmican was given to the dog Captain De Long used an oath?—A. Yes; and I will tell you the date if you will give me that chart [indicating], and the time of the day almost.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. (Submitting chart.) You say, give you that chart and you will tell the day and date.—A. It was October 2, 1881, somewhere near 12 o'clock.

Q. You are in pretty good health, are you not?—A. No, sir; not at present. I am troubled with rheumatism now.

Q. Usually you are in good health?—A. I always have been in good health since I came back from the expedition.

Q. You do not believe in medicine, do you?—A. No, sir. If there is anything the matter with me I try to fight through with it without medicine.

Q. Did you see the body of Mr. Collins in the delta?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Who first discovered it?—A. Bartlett and me.

Q. Be kind enough to tell me the exact position in which it lay, and whether the face was covered or not?—A. The face was covered with a pair of red flannel drawers, I think, and he was lying on his back with his hands a little off his body, and his expression was very bitter.

Q. Was it an agonized expression?—A. It was very bitter. There wasn't a man in the party had such an expression on his face as he had.

Q. In what position were his arms?—A. A little off his body, raised up, with his hands clinched.

Q. In what position were his arms?—A. Something like that [illustrating], with his fists clinched.

Q. Was his mouth open?—A. No; I think his teeth were clinched together.

Q. What was the expression on his face?—A. Just as I said before. He had a very hard expression on his face, as if he had died very hard.

Q. An expression of suffering?—A. Yes; as if he had died a hard death.

Q. And of agony?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. I am not permitted to ask you, though an intelligent creature, as to your opinion. Have you any fact by which you can come to a conclusion as to whether the piece of flannel drawers that you saw upon his face was placed there before or after death. I do not want you to exercise the reason that God has given you to give an opinion; I want to know if you know the fact?—A. No; I do not know the fact.

Q. Still you have an opinion?—A. Oh, I have an opinion about it.

Mr. CURTIS. I won't ask you what it is. That is all.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Well, Mr. Nindemann, the counsel has been so eager to get your views of something, I would like to ask your views of theology.

The CHAIRMAN. Oh, that is not admissible.

Q. Did you attend the services on Sunday?—A. No, sir; I did not.

Q. Why not?—A. Because I didn't feel like it.

Q. And for what reason; were you sick?—A. No; I was always well, except one time, and then the doctor told me it took the whole ship to cure me. I didn't know what he meant.

Q. Will you tell why you did not attend services?—A. I don't think you have a right to inquire into my religion or what my belief is.

Q. Is an oath binding on your conscience?—A. It is.

Q. To what extent?—A. To a great extent.

Q. Do you believe in a future state of awards and punishments?—A. I don't believe in a future. I don't believe in any punishment here-

after. This world is where we get all our punishment. This world is our hell and heaven, and I don't believe in a hereafter, but I believe in right and wrong. That is my belief.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. And are you aware that there are and have been a great many worthy, moral, intellectual people——

The CHAIRMAN (interposing). That is not a proper question.

The WITNESS. I believe in the Bible. The Bible says we shall not swear by earth or heaven, and here you make me take an oath where the Bible says I shall not swear.

The CHAIRMAN. We are here to investigate this expedition, and not to ascertain whether there is a future state of awards and punishments.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. You say you believe an oath is binding on your conscience?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And you believe your conscience dictates to you to tell the truth?—A. Yes, every time.

Q. You say you believe in a Supreme Being?—A. No, sir; I don't. I believe in nature.

Q. You believe nature is the Supreme Being?—A. That is my belief. I believe in nature. Nature is my God. I believe everything that nature brings forth.

Q. You believe if a man does wrong on earth he receives his punishment here?—A. If a civilized man does wrong on earth he gets his punishment right here. A man knows right from wrong. His own heart, or his own conscience, or whatever you call it, will tell him when a thing is wrong.

Mr. ARNOUX. I will read a part of De Long's journal in connection with these events Nindemann has testified about.

Mr. CURTIS. I will make a suggestion. The counsel contends that the volumes which are here and which are uncertified constitute a copy of the original journal of Captain De Long which he has in his hand. If he believe that, why does he not read from those copies?

Mr. ARNOUX. Because it is so much easier to handle this, and I have the place here.

Mr. CURTIS. Now, I wish the learned counsel to understand that I shall make a motion to introduce the entire journal of De Long and have it impounded in the hands of the committee, and if the counsel insists upon reading extracts from what he claims to be the original journal of De Long, I, as a legal right and privilege, shall put in, not the copy, but the book itself.

Mr. ARNOUX. I shall have the copy that is here certified by the Department, and then if it is called for I shall produce that copy, because under the Revised Statutes it is admissible the same as the original.

Mr. MCADOO. The journal is a common fountain for both sides from which they can draw.

Mr. CURTIS. We do not have the journal.

Mr. MCADOO. The copies are here.

Mr. CURTIS. Shall I repeat a thousand times that is not a copy?

The CHAIRMAN. This question will go over to some other time.

JOHN P. JACKSON sworn and examined.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Question. What is your full name, if you please, sir?—Answer. John P. Jackson.

Q. You are a citizen of the United States?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. I believe at present a resident of the city of Paris, in the republic of France?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Where your family now are?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. I believe you are connected with the New York Herald?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Were you so connected when you got acquainted with Lieutenant Danenhower?—A. Yes, as special correspondent of the Herald.

Q. Will you be kind enough to tell me when you first saw Lieutenant Danenhower, and where?—A. It was in Irkutsk, in Eastern Siberia, in the middle of February, I suppose, from the 18th to the 20th of February. I could give you the exact dates by referring to my notes.

Q. Have you any notes?—A. Yes; a few.

Q. You have a perfect right to consult your notes; I prefer that you would, because that is the best evidence under the circumstances.—A. (After referring to a note-book.) It was about the 23d or 24th of February, I think.

Q. Now permit me to ask you one question at the outset. For how long were you in company with Lieutenant Danenhower?—A. Up to March 12.

Q. Of what year?—A. 1882, I believe.

Q. What period of time did that constitute?—A. About eighteen or nineteen days; twenty days probably.

Q. At what place was this?—A. Irkutsk, the capital of Eastern Siberia.

Q. You were stopping at the same hotel?—A. For the first two days they were in a private house. I staid there two days with them and then we removed to a hotel.

Q. For this period of time, with the exception of two days, you resided with him at the same hotel?—A. All the time. Those first two days we met in the same room with others, and in the hotel in separate rooms, of course.

Q. During that time you had frequent conversation with him in reference to the subject of the Jeannette expedition, did you not?—A. Yes, sir; officially, as correspondent.

Q. Permit me to ask did he or did he not know that you were the correspondent of the Herald?—A. Certainly he knew it.

Q. Did you so announce to him?—A. Yes, sir; certainly.

Q. Did you or did you not write or publish anything given by him to you in a confidential spirit or nature?—A. I interviewed Mr. Danenhower.

Q. At the time you interviewed him, as you state, he knew that you were the correspondent of the Herald?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You put your questions to him?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And he gave you his answers?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, Mr. Jackson, how many interviews did you have altogether with Mr. Danenhower?—A. I suppose seven or eight; that is, seven or eight days would be occupied in the interview.

Q. That is, seven or eight different days?—A. Different days.

Q. And were the interviews that you had with him committed by you to writing?—A. They were; in writing—in long-hand—at the time.

Q. And to a greater or less extent in question and answer form?—A. Yes; in questions and answers.

Q. And were or were not these communications that you received from him afterwards published in the New York Herald?—A. Yes, sir; they were.

Q. Now, permit me to call your attention at the outset to one matter. One of the letters that you wrote is dated March 6, 1882. Will you be kind enough to refer to your data or memoranda and say if you have that letter in your mind?—A. I have no memoranda of the interviews at all.

Q. But do you remember having written a letter at that time?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you remember that in that letter you made a statement as coming from Lieutenant Danenhower as follows:

It seems certain that the whale-boat really reached the Lena proper, and had the course been pursued a day longer Bulun would have been reached a month or six weeks earlier and in all probability Noros and Nindemann met and the captain's party saved.

A. I have no doubt if that is written there it was taken down correctly.

Q. (Submitting extract from the Herald.) Look at that and see if you recognize the type?—A. It is nonpariel.

Q. Of what paper?—A. The New York Herald.

Q. And that letter is dated Irkutsk, March 6, 1882. Do you remember that letter?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, I ask you, as matter of fact, what did Lieutenant Danenhower state to you on that subject?—A. Those would be the exact words that he said to me, taken down from his mouth.

Q. Lieutenant Danenhower denies that he made use of those words or that statement.—A. There can be no question of the truthfulness of the report, because the words were taken down verbatim as I heard them.

Q. In long-hand?—A. In long-hand. I hadn't time to take them in short-hand notes and rewrite them.

Q. Now, in point of fact, were these interviews or communications read to him after they were taken down?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And for what purpose, if you please?—A. For any corrections or additions.

Q. For any corrections, additions, or alterations?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, I will leave that particular matter for the present. In the first place, Mr. Jackson, I would like to ask you what information, if any, you derived from any source, and remember that you can only speak of the information given you by members of the expedition or the natives of the country, in reference to any papers that Mr. Collins had left.

The WITNESS. The papers that were found upon his body, do you mean?

Mr. CURTIS. Yes; as to whether they were all the papers that he possessed?—A. I heard from various sources that he had papers on his body during the retreat on the ice. There were some found on his body and some note-books.

Q. What I desire more particularly to call your attention to is this: What recollection have you now as to any information given you by any of the survivors of the expedition or natives of the country relative to papers possessed by Collins not found on his body?—A. I had information that——

Mr. ARNOUX (interposing). I submit that he state the source of the information.

Mr. CURTIS. I say not outside of the survivors.

The CHAIRMAN. He can state from whom he obtained his information.

Mr. CURTIS. I ask him to do it in my question.

The WITNESS. My first information was in Irkutsk, and that would be from Newcomb.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. He was a member of the expedition?—A. He was a member of the expedition; and in Geeomovialocke, where I met Melville, Bartlett also told me that letters should have been on Collins's body during the retreat; letters addressed to Mr. Bennett and to the Herald.

Q. Did you derive any information from anybody as to whether or not the papers that you have now described were found on his body?—A. I have not said that they were.

Q. Were you informed that they were not?—A. Yes; I was informed that such letters were not found on him.

Q. By whom?—A. By Melville, who showed me what had been found, what he had got from him, and from Bartlett and Nindemann, who searched the bodies first.

Q. Do you know whether or not Mr. Melville showed you all the papers when he pretended to do so?—A. I don't know at all. I saw a little bundle of papers.

Q. Did you examine them?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And what were the papers that you saw?—A. The only one that I remember is the letter that is published in the proceedings of this inquiry.

Q. The letter of Collins?—A. The letter of Collins to Captain De Long. There are other papers which I do not remember the contents of. A great many of them could not be opened without spoiling them.

Q. But you did not see the papers that you first spoke about; the letters to the Herald and Mr. Bennett, &c.?—A. No, sir.

Q. Now, Mr. Jackson, I am not permitted to lead you in any way. You were on the ground and saw the survivors of the Jeannette expedition at the time and times that you have mentioned. I wish you now to state what information you derived from members of the expedition relative to its general management, and more particularly in connection with its retreat, and before you answer that question be kind enough to look at that package of papers and see if those were all that you saw in the possession of Melville [submitting papers].—A. (Indicating one.) I do not remember to have seen that one. This [indicating] is a little note-book without covers that I referred to. I do not remember to have seen this [indicating]. There was a smaller note-book. That is not here, and the papers were doubled up and crumpled and could not be opened. Of course, I couldn't tell whether these have been straightened out or not.

Q. You understand that the inquiry now is as to the papers you saw in the possession of Mr. Melville?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You did not see among those papers now before you any letters to the Herald or to Mr. Bennett or any of the papers that you first spoke of?—A. No, I did not.

Q. Now, be kind enough to answer the question that I put to you a little way back.

Mr. ARNOUX. I submit that he tell that in connection with each individual.

The CHAIRMAN. Yes, he can tell the source of his information.

Mr. CURTIS. Proceed, Mr. Jackson.

The WITNESS. Shall I refer to my notes on that point?

Mr. CURTIS. Certainly.

The WITNESS. The conduct of the expedition before the ship went down of course is all from hearsay naturally.

Mr. CURTIS. From members of the expedition?

The WITNESS. From members of the expedition.

Mr. CURTIS. That is competent.

The WITNESS. I do not know that there was anything said about the management of the expedition. I cannot remember anything on that point.

Mr. CURTIS. That is prior to the ship going down.

The WITNESS. Yes, sir. The sailors even said that they were very well satisfied with the food they got on the voyage and with the treatment they received. They didn't complain in that respect at all.

Q. I am not speaking now of the question of treatment. I am directing your mind, a very intelligent one, to the management. You say that you do not remember their stating anything relative to the management before the sinking of the vessel. Now, I ask you do you remember any statement made to you in reference to the management after the retreat began, and if so, state it?—A. There were statements made by various members of the party to me at Irkutsk, criticising the numerous delays that they had made on the road, to which they attributed their delay in getting onto the Siberian coast, and therefore the calamity which overtook the party.

Q. What members of the expedition so complained to you?—A. Mr. Danenhower and Mr. Newcomb.

Q. By Mr. Danenhower you mean Lieutenant Danenhower?—A. Lieutenant Danenhower. The story of that is a long story, and I would have to occupy the committee a long time in going over it.

Q. Be kind enough to give us, as briefly as you can, what was said to you by Lieutenant Danenhower and other members of the expedition relative to those delays which you have spoken about.—A. The delays at the various islands were criticised as being too long—at Bennett Island, for instance. Lieutenant Danenhower criticised that.

Q. What did he say in reference to that?—A. Merely the general remark that it was a mistake to linger there so long, and especially at Seminowski, the last island before reaching Siberia, where there were three days' delay, and it was thought that a storm would come in its regular course. Storms come up at regular periods, and it was feared that a storm would come. The general impression I received was that Captain De Long was very weary himself, although he did not like to admit it, and it was necessary to have a little rest. Probably the men liked it just as well. If you would indicate some point—the story is such a long one that I can hardly get my mind down to single points.

Q. They spoke of a delay at Bennett Island; was there any other special delay?—A. The last one was at Seminowski Island, the last one before going to the Lena delta, in which they staid three days. The general criticism was that delays were unnecessary on the retreat over the ice.

Q. And that criticism was indulged in by Lieutenant Danenhower?—A. He criticised it in that way. There were also some criticisms about the conduct of the expedition during the retreat on the ice mainly referring to Captain De Long not taking the roads made by the ice pilot, Dunbar. That seemed to me the chief criticism there, and then the numerous men, eight men I think, that were under arrest or suspension, who were taken away from the working portion of the crew. That was a source of criticism and annoyance.

Q. Now you have spoken of the delays, you have spoken of the want udgment shown in the suspension of the men. Was there anything

particular in which they referred to the retreat as being ill-managed?—A. I cannot remember any particulars about the mismanagement except what was written or contained in an interview by Lieutenant Danenhower. All the statements that I got have come into general impression; I did not keep the original.

Q. Were the interviews that you wrote published in the Herald?—A. I believe so; I have not read them since writing them.

Q. Were any of them suppressed, do you know?—A. That I do not know of my own knowledge; I have heard so from other parties.

Q. From what parties did you hear that?—A. In a general way; but that would be merely passages that I would mark and question whether they should go in.

Q. Now, I ask you the straight question; were any of those letters you wrote to the Herald suppressed?—A. I do not think so; that is, the interviews.

Q. Were they altered?—A. I do not think so.

Mr. ARNOUX. I submit that he is not competent to go into what was contained in his letters. The question is, so far as he is concerned, what statements did the survivors make to him, not whether the Herald suppressed or garbled or modified them.

The CHAIRMAN. He has answered it. Proceed with the examination.

The WITNESS. There would be passages cut out which I would suggest myself; for instance, that in Geeomovialocke the men had a chess board. I would suggest probably the cutting out of that. I thought it was not in very good taste, and probably I would suggest the cutting of it.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Well, we will leave that for the present. Did you hear any statements made by the members of the expedition in relation to the treatment of Mr. Collins?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. By whom?—A. Chiefly by Mr Newcomb, Lieutenant Danenhower, and one or two of the sailors.

Q. Now, tell us what Lieutenant Danenhower said in reference to the treatment of Mr. Collins?—A. He spoke of it in a general way.

Q. Tell us what he said, whether general or specific.—A. It is impossible to remember the exact words that he used.

Q. No; but you can approximate to them.—A. And, as he used to say, he was in his cabin all the time, and was not always a witness of what was going on on board. The only thing he told me was about the arrest of Mr. Collins.

Q. Now, as nearly as you can remember, what did he say about it? I do not expect you to give the exact words; no mortal can.—A. He said that Mr. Collins came down to light his pipe, I think, a little before 11 o'clock, and then stood chatting with him for a while, until Captain De Long came and called him upstairs, and then Captain De Long said something to Mr. Collins, and asked him why he delayed so long; did he not know the time for exercise had come—11 o'clock—and he was surprised he should be so late; whereupon Mr. Collins said, "Captain De Long, you seem to be treating me like a dog," or something of that sort; "You follow me, and treat me like a dog," whereupon some words ensued, and he was placed under arrest. That was the version I got of it.

Q. And you got that from Lieutenant Danenhower?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And he claimed to have witnessed it, did he not?—A. He claimed to have witnessed it.

Q. He claimed to have heard the conversation that took place between Captain De Long and Mr. Collins?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And he claimed to have given you the exact account of what did take place at the time?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What did any other member of the expedition say in reference to the treatment of Collins?—A. Mr. Newcomb spoke a great deal about it.

Q. What did he say?—A. Well, he went into long statements.

Q. Well, epitomize?—A. It is difficult to remember the details after three years.

Q. I do not ask you to; I know you cannot, unless you are more than mortal.—A. In Newcomb's story, as he told it to me, he spoke about his own treatment as well as about Mr. Collins's. The general impression left upon me was that it came from Melville; that is as to the way the feeling grew in the mess-room. That it was after discussions on some certain scientific matters.

Q. What I want to get at is what was said by Newcomb as to his own treatment and the treatment of Collins.—A. He was complaining generally of his treatment, especially during the storm in approaching the Siberian coast, in which, I think, Melville spoke very harshly to him. Melville ordered him to do something with the sail. He had a sail to attend to, and Newcomb said, "Wait until I put on my boot," whereupon Melville naturally got vexed. Newcomb's words to me generally referred to himself, his own life on board, which he did not like very much, and to his treatment, and the life at Geeomovialocke.

Q. What did Newcomb tell you about the treatment Collins received on board?—A. In a general way, that Collins used to talk to him, and complain of his treatment; that he was not treated like a gentleman or as an officer.

Q. Did he or did he not say that Collins had told him he had been treated like a dog?—A. I don't remember those exact words, but that would be about the general impression.

Q. Is there anything in those notes that you have that would refresh your recollection as to words; if so, pray consult them?—A. What I want to come at is that the troubles commenced in the mess-room undoubtedly, and after discussions on scientific matters, and from what I can find in my notes, there was a great deal of tale-telling on board. It was Melville and the doctor who commenced the trouble with Collins, I think.

Q. You say you got the impression that it grew out of a difficulty in the mess-room, which was the result of a scientific discussion?—A. It began in the mess-room, after dinner, as far as I can make out, from scientific discussions, and there grew up a bad feeling in some way between Melville and Collins for the most part, and now and then the doctor. I never heard of any trouble between Collins and De Long, personal discussions leading to any troubles in the mess-room, but afterwards, as I made a note, I cannot tell from whom I got it, that tale-telling and general reporting to the captain went on which would probably result in the captain's treatment of Collins.

Q. Then, so far as you are able to know, the only thing that was told to you that led to the suspension of Collins was the conversation that took place between De Long and Collins that Danenhower claimed to have overheard?—A. That was the result doubtless of a long series of previous misunderstandings.

Q. That was all that was said to you?—A. That was all that was said to me, of course.

Q. No other fact was mentioned?—A. I spoke of the fact of the trouble in the mess-room, of the scientific discussion that led to personal feeling.

Q. Well, that is one fact?—A. Yes.

Q. You know none other?—A. No; I do not believe I do.

Q. Was anything else said by any of the survivors of the expedition—by the sailors—relative to the management of the retreat; and, if so, by what sailors?—A. The other part of the retreat would be on the Lena delta. I think I have said about everything that I can remember on the first part.

Q. You have not told us anything about what the seamen said to you. You have spoken about what officers have said. What seaman spoke to you in reference to the management of the retreat?—A. Nindemann, doubtlessly.

Q. Anybody else?—A. Noros, whose opinion I should not care much for.

Q. And Bartlett?—A. I do not think he spoke to me very much.

Q. In point of intelligence how did you regard Nindemann, Noros, and Bartlett?

Mr. ARNOUX. I do not think that is a proper question. The committee have seen these men.

Q. (Continuing.) Did they strike you as competent, able men?—A. Bartlett worked very much. I thought he was a particularly bright and able man. Nindemann, I thought, knew a great deal more about Arctic matters and about everything connected with the ship and with the voyage altogether. Noros I did not think much of, and I did not pay much attention to what he said.

Q. Did they or did they not join in the same general complaint as to the management of the retreat?

Mr. ARNOUX. I object to that form of question. Counsel should ask what they said.

The CHAIRMAN. Let him state the facts.

The WITNESS. Repeat the question.

Mr. CURTIS. The chairman has said for you to state what was said to you by the seamen relative to the conduct of the retreat.—A. I got so much from Lieutenant Danenhower that I certainly did not ask much from the sailors. They would tell me little incidents here and there. I would ask them about them in order to fill up my narrative.

Q. Do you remember what incidents you asked them?—A. So many of them I do not know exactly.

Q. Do you remember among the so many a few?

The WITNESS. Could you indicate any definite point of the retreat where I could place it?

Mr. CURTIS. If I do, there will be an argument here, and it will take time.

The WITNESS. Yes; but you see it is a long story.

Mr. CURTIS. Of course it is a long story.

Q. What did they say, for instance, in relation to the delays on the retreat?—A. Well, they were very much dissatisfied with them. It was Noros told me, and, of course, I could not tell how far to believe it, that some of the sailors got together and talked about it; that they wished that Chipp was in charge.

Q. Did they say why?—A. They thought the delays were too long.

Q. What did they say of Chipp?—A. They seemed to admire Chipp very much.

Q. Both as a man and as an officer?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. We will leave the subject of the management of the retreat, and

we will go back to the subject of the treatment of Collins. Who among the seamen did you hear speak of his treatment?—A. They all spoke of it, but the knowledge of the sailors would be second-hand.

Q. What did they say about it?—A. They seemed to be in sympathy with him; they thought that he was not properly treated.

Q. What did they say on that subject?—A. I cannot tell the exact words.

Q. I know you cannot; it is not in mortal man's power to do it, but approximate it; give us, to the best of your recollection, in words, the substance of what was said.—A. They seemed to think that he was misunderstood and badly treated, and they used to notice him on deck at the time he would not leave the deck of the ship, when he staid on board for three months, I think it was, without leaving the ship; and they noticed the bad feeling that existed on board the ship, and his general treatment by Melville seemed to be most in their minds. Noros, I believe, told me that he was in the habit of speaking of Collins in a very disrespectful manner, calling him names behind his back.

Q. Is there anything more in connection with the particular matter that you now remember?—A. I have not studied out the matter, and unless the question is put to me I do not know what to speak about.

Q. Did or did not Lieutenant Danenhower state to you that in his judgment the arrest or suspension of Collins was unjustifiable?—A. I do not remember; if it was published in the Herald, it is so. I do not remember the words.

Q. Do you remember the substance?—A. The general impression that I gained was that it was unnecessary.

Q. And you gained that from Danenhower?—A. That I cannot tell.

Q. Do your own notes refresh your memory in any way?—A. Not on that point.

Q. Be kind enough to designate on what points your notes refresh your memory.—A. My notes are very few.

Q. (Submitting letter published in New York Herald, cut and pasted in a note-book.) Be kind enough to read that letter, and then answer who wrote it.—A. (After looking at same.) That was written by me.

Q. (Indicating.) That is the beginning, "Irkutsk, March 6, 1882"?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. (Indicating.) Did you write all on that page?—A. Everything there is written by me.

Q. (Turning a leaf.) Did you write all on that page?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Those are the first and second pages?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. (Turning another leaf.) Did you write all on that page that is printed?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. (Turning another leaf.) Did you write all on that page that is printed?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. (Turning another leaf.) Did you write all on that page that is printed?—A. Certainly.

Q. (Turning another leaf.) And on that?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. (Turning another leaf.) And that?—A. Yes.

Q. (Turning another leaf.) And that?—A. Yes.

Q. (Turning another leaf.) And that?—A. Yes.

Q. (Turning another leaf.) And that?—A. Yes.

Q. (Turning another leaf.) And that?—A. Yes.

Q. (Turning another leaf.) And that?—A. Yes.

Q. (Turning another leaf.) And that?—A. Yes.

Q. (Indicating on another leaf.) And that also down to there and on the opposite page?—A. Yes, every word of it.

Q. Then there is nothing in the printed matter that I have shown you that you did not originally write in manuscript?—A. It is an interview which represents the words of the man interviewed.

Q. And who is the man interviewed?—A. Lieutenant Danenhower.

Q. And did you take him down truthfully?—A. I took the words down from his mouth, certainly.

Q. Did you put in anything he did not tell you?—A. Not a word.

Q. Did you cut out anything that he did tell you?—A. In going over it I probably corrected it or suggested a correction that he agreed to.

Q. But there was no correction or alteration, revision or modification without his knowledge?—A. Nothing at all.

Q. Or that sensibly or seriously altered the text?—A. No, sir.

Mr. CURTIS. I offer this article in evidence.

Mr. ARNOUX. I object to it; I never heard of such a proposition in my life——

Mr. CURTIS (interposing). Rather than hear the gentleman I withdraw the motion.

Q. (Resuming.) Did the survivors say anything in reference to Melville's general conduct of affairs, and, if so, who were they and what did they say?

The WITNESS. The account of affairs at Geeomovialocke?

Mr. CURTIS. Yes, sir.

A. Yes, I was told something in Irkutsk; the most of my information on that point I gathered by looking over the ground.

Q. Let us have your information.

The WITNESS. You refer to the thirty-five-days' camp, I suppose?

Mr. CURTIS. Well, anything in reference to the general conduct of affairs by Mr. Melville that you remember.

The WITNESS. That would refer to the possibilities of the rescue, and my studies there went to that end.

Q. Now, we will speak first of the delay at Geeomovialocke. What have you to say about that?—A. Well, I think it was decidedly too long and quite unnecessary, and that if the delay had not occurred, if they had arrived at Geeomovialocke when they had the opportunity, I think everybody would have been saved.

Q. Why do you think that?—A. To tell you that I should have to give you my reason——

Mr. ARNOUX (interposing). I suppose he ought to give the facts.

Mr. MCADOO. Certainly.

The WITNESS. The facts would be from observation and hearsay.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Now, be kind enough to go on and state on what facts within your observation you based that opinion.—A. The chief engineer was in command of the whale-boat which left Seminowski, and that finally reached the delta of the Lena at a place called Borkiah, just about 40 miles to the north of Geeomovialocke, and 30 or 40 miles from the sea. They were then taken by the natives to Geeomovialocke, a place which was visited by Anjou in 1826, I believe, and which on board they seemed to have known something about. The story of reaching there is pretty well known. They reached there on the 26th of September. It is marked on Melville's chart as the thirty-five-days' camp. They remained there from the 26th of September until the 30th of October, the day on which they received the news of the captain's party from Noros and Nindemann. The orders given to the party before they left Seminowski were that they should first of all try to touch at Cape Barkin

on the northeast of the delta and then go to the Light Tower, a place which was marked on Peterman's map, and then make their way to Bulun, which was to be the meeting point of all. That was pretty well in their minds. Lieutenant Danenhower told me at Irkutsk that Bulun was to be the meeting place. They reached Geeomovialocke on the 26th and on the 27th they made an attempt to take the whale-boat up the Borkiah branch of the Lena, that is the eastern branch of the Lena, to reach Bulun. They had found out from the natives that it was a seven-days' journey, or seven sleeps; but in trying to pass over the bar they found it very shallow, probably not over 1 or 2 feet deep, and they met ice coming down the river, and they said that the natives refused to go any farther. I have no doubt the men were very tired and weary, and I do not think they can be blamed for not trying at that time. But if they had pushed through over the bar they would doubtless have got to Bulun in six days, because the ice only extended as far as the shoals that were between Geeomovialocke and Tomoose. Up beyond that the river was quite free of ice as far as Bulun, or probably as far as Jakutsk at that date. The ice was a half an inch thick. It was coming down in little streams. They could have gone, but I think they were very tired and they cannot be blamed for wanting rest, not knowing but that the others had been rescued themselves. Geeomovialocke, the place of which we speak, is on the northern shore of the Bykoff and close to the sea. It was Anjou's wintering place and should have been known to those on board. Across the river about 6 or 7 miles is the little village of Tomoose, and there resided a man called Kusmah, an exile, who plays rather an important part in the events connected with the sojourn of the whale-boat at Geeomovialocke. Between these two villages the main body of water flows from the Bykoff out to the sea. It was here that the steamer Lena of the Nordenskjöld expedition entered on her way to Jakutsk; therefore it is one of the best channels to Bulun. When Melville arrived at Geeomovialocke on the 26th of September, he was told by Nicolai Shagra, the head native of the village, that it would be sixteen days before it would be possible to get to Bulun, because the river must freeze over. On the following day the attempt was made of which I have spoken. Some of the men on their return from the journey were badly frozen and one or two had to be carried from the beach to the house and the others had to crawl on their hands and knees. The boats were hauled high and dry on the beach by the natives and the next morning the river was covered with a half an inch of ice and therefore they could not attempt to take the boat to Bulun. Nicolai Shagra then said in five or six days it would be possible to start for Bulun on sleds. Melville prepared telegrams to the Secretary of the Navy, to Mr. Bennett, and to the American minister at St. Petersburgh, and these Nicolai Shagra promised to send by native messenger to Bulun at the earliest possible moment. The condition of the river was carefully watched by the whale-boat party. It broke up and froze over repeatedly until the 6th of October, when Kusmah crossed it in his sled from Tomoose to Geeomovialocke and first became acquainted with the rescued men. That was the first date at which the river was passable at that point for sleds and that was only on the shallow parts of the river and did not extend very far.

Q. What was that date?—A. That was on the 6th of October, English style. We can therefore accept this as the first possible day when the whale-boat party could have crossed the river in order to get to Bulun, which was a journey of three days by sled. But farther up the river, the Bykoff branch, the river was running until the 5th or 6th of

October and running very quickly, like a mill-race, for on that date the Indian Alexy returned to Captain De Long and told him he had seen a great river clear of ice. He had therefore seen the Lena proper. On the 14th of October Noros and Nindemann were able to cross over the Lena in the most rapid part of its course, and they noticed on that date only a few dangerous places, which were easily avoided. So the conclusion would be that a search from Geeomovialocke was afterwards impossible by boat, but as regards making a move with the sleds that should have been done much earlier than it was really done. One reason Melville says why he could not move from Geeomovialocke was that he could not get dogs. When Shagra was asked about it he answered that the dogs were away off in other villages 20 or 40 or 90 versts away and that the natives could not bring them.

Q. Are you stating what Shagra said or what Melville said?—A. What Shagra said. I discovered that this could not be the reason, as such distances are of no calculation on the delta. Between the 6th and the 11th of October Lieutenant Danenhower got a team of dogs together and started out in a search to Cape Barkin. He demanded that the native driver should take him to Barkin, but instead of which he was driven in a southern direction, out to sea finally, bringing up at the house of Kusmah, where he slept that night. This was the first attempt made to search for De Long and Chipp by the whale-boat party. The explanation given to me by some of the sailors was that the natives refused to get dogs together for drawing sleds. They said that Shagra often sent dogs away from the village, and this was a fact, because the natives were afraid for their dogs. There had been a great number of quarrels between the sailors and the natives, and the method of treating the natives had caused them to send their dogs away. It was the habit of Melville, in communicating with the natives, to speak English, and to swear pretty loudly in English, which of course they did not understand, and when they did not understand he would pick up a block of wood and shy it at them, and the natives got very much afraid to go near them at all, and it came to such a point that they took their dogs away from the village.

Q. Permit me to ask you. Do you mean to be understood that this feeling of unkindness or fear on the part of the natives was engendered by the conduct of Melville?—A. Undoubtedly.

Q. And the treatment that he had extended to them?—A. Undoubtedly. The complaint was that the whale-boat party did not get enough to eat. The natives did not get enough themselves. They had but few fish. They had not begun to catch fish then, and they had very few left from the prior season, but they gave them four night and morning—eight per day. Each fish is from 6 to 8 or 9 pounds in weight. That is quite sufficient to live on. They demanded more. They thought that was not sufficient, and asked them why they could not have geese. The natives give the geese to the dogs. When the party did get geese they were in such high condition that they made the men worse mad.

Q. They outranked game?—A. Yes; they did not like it at all, and the result was the natives would not come near them, and when Kusmah came they told him not to come near the *Americanes* or he would be murdered. But he came to see them notwithstanding, and arranged to go to Bulun with a dog team in order to inform the Cossack commandant there of the presence of the shipwrecked men at Geeomovialocke, and on the 11th of October he started, accompanied by Nicolai Shagra. There had been discussions before that who should go with him. The jealousy existing at Geeomovialocke doubtless was the reason why no-

body was sent after all. Lieutenant Danenhower wished to go, and it was discussed, I believe, for a day or two, and Bartlett, I believe, proposed to go too. In fact Bartlett was an energetic man. He said he would walk there if he couldn't get there any other way, and he was told to "shut up his G— d— mouth," and eventually it seems Kusmah had some excuse that he could go quicker alone with Shagra with certain telegrams. Melville had telegrams ready to go, and Kusmah told Melville that he could go better with a native, who was Shagra. It seems this was false on the part of Kusmah. He was a criminal, an exile sentenced for robbery of some sort. He had been sent from Russia to Irkutsk, and then after another robbery from Irkutsk to Jakutsk; then he was banished on a charge of cow-stealing from Jakutsk to the Lena delta. In his sentence of banishment he was ordered to confine himself to the lower part of the Lena's course, and was forbidden to be seen southward of a hut 40 versts north of Bulun, where he resided in summer. Kusmah, therefore, could not visit Bulun unless he wished to incur further pains and penalties, and consequently Nicolai Shagra had to be taken along in order to vouch for the genuineness of his mission. There is no doubt that with these two somebody should have been sent from Geeomovialocke.

When Kusmah and Shagra came to the Lena, which they did without any difficulty, they went to Kusmah's summer-house, situated about 40 versts north of Bulun. Kusmah staid there and sent Nicolai Shagra on to Bulun to inform the commandant of Melville's presence on the Bykoff. Shagra was absent several days, though he should have returned to Kusmah within two days at the utmost. Supposing the two men had arrived at the hut on the 14th, Kusmah did not turn up at Ku Mark Surk on his way back to Melville until the 27th of October, a period of nearly two weeks, when he met Noros and Nindemann. When he returned to Geeomovialocke after eighteen days he excused his long absence by bad roads, heavy snow drifts, and the fact that he had to wait in Ajaket several days until the river was frozen over, when the fact is the delay was owing to a very different cause. When Shagra arrived in Bulun he met some of his old friends and took the privilege of getting drunk, while Kusmah was waiting for him at Ajaket. And this was told to me by Mrs. Kusmah herself, and she doubtless had had it from her husband. All this time Melville waited in Geeomovialocke for Kusmah's return, and when he did come he brought news that aroused him —alas, too late—to activity. Then Melville went himself to Bulun and met Noros and Nindemann and sent off the telegraphic dispatch. There is no doubt that if he had accompanied Kusmah to Bulun, the point to which De Long endeavored to make his way, he would have arrived by the 14th of October at the latest, and then the absence of news from the other boats would have forced him to an immediate search, and a search at that date could not but have been successful. The distance from Bulun to the Bluff can easily be covered in two days. He would have met Noros and Nindemann on the way, and with their guidance and the blazing lights of De Long's signal fires the famished men would certainly have been succored in good time, all but Erichsen and Alexy. The light of those signal fires could be seen from 20 to 25 miles from any point where such a search would have struck the delta. But they were lighted in vain, and De Long, in his note-book, was continually wondering why, if the others were saved, they did not come out to search for him. Signal fires were built every night. That is my story in regard to Melville, and that ends that part, I think.

Q. I suppose part of your mission and part of your instructions was

to ascertain, if possible, the causes that led to the ill results of the expedition?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You were sent out by Mr. Bennett, the proprietor of the Herald, the gentleman whose private munificence fitted out this expedition?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And you had instructions to ascertain, among other things, the causes of the ill success of the expedition?—A. That would come of itself without instructions.

Q. Now, do you know as matter of fact whether any jealousy existed between any of the officers, or were you so informed by any of the members of the expedition? And, if you were so informed, state, if you know, what were the causes of that jealousy.—A. The chief jealousy that I learned about was between Lieutenant Danenhower and Chief Engineer Melville at Geeomovialocke, and it was to a great extent what delayed them there. On Melville's part it was a kind of a cat in the manger business, in not going himself and not allowing other people to go to Bulun.

Q. He would not go himself?—A. He would not go himself. A kind of a cat in the manger business, and he did not allow anybody else to go.

Q. Did you not understand that Danenhower was ready to go?—A. Danenhower offered to go doubtlessly. He told me himself he tried, but his trial was a very poor trial at the time.

Q. That is exactly what I am trying to bring your mind to. Was or was not that matter of the jealousy communicated to you by Lieutenant Danenhower himself?—A. No; I learned that afterwards by repeated conversations.

Q. With other members of the expedition?—A. With other members of the expedition; that there was a deep jealousy which originated not only from the command being given to Melville, but just when they landed after the storm Jack Cole, who went insane, and who was doubtless insane then, went up to Melville and said, "Melville, there is a plot against you; Lieutenant Danenhower wishes to take charge and to put himself in command." That was doubtlessly the origin of the jealousy and the cause of the stern way in which Melville treated Danenhower afterwards.

Q. I do not ask you to state whether it was a fact or not, but did Lieutenant Danenhower complain to you that Captain De Long thought that he was crazy?—A. No, he did not tell me that.

Q. Did he say that Captain De Long had stated that he, Lieutenant Danenhower, had been in the asylum?—A. He did not tell me that.

Q. Did any one else tell you that?—A. I heard it as a general rumor.

Q. What I want to get at is this: Did not Captain De Long assign as a reason why he did not want to intrust the destinies of a number of the people to Lieutenant Danenhower was that he was doubtful of his mental capacity?—A. I have no knowledge on that point; I have no definite information at all; no rumor even.

Q. You seem to have a volume of notes in your hand now. Do they relate to your observations in that country?—A. They chiefly relate to the journey on the delta, from the landing on the delta to the death.

Q. Now, what observations have you to make in reference to what took place after the landing on the delta up to the time of the death?—A. That is a story that I have derived from the members of the expedition and put into a narrative.

Mr. ARNOUX. I submit that that statement, however interesting it may be, is not competent.

The CHAIRMAN. The committee have ruled that the sayings of the members of the expedition is competent evidence. The objection is overruled.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. State any facts which you desire to state in reference to the management of that portion of the expeditionary party that landed at the delta, and after stating those facts give us any information that you have in regard to its management.—A. In traveling through part of the retreat, what I could say would be my observations in examining the chances of escape.

Q. That is exactly what the committee want.—A. Those are the main points that I kept in view, whether they could have escaped or not.

Q. You were on the delta yourself?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Go right on from that point?—A. I may say before I begin, that they landed on the 17th of September, and they cached their material on September 19th, and that was the day on which Lee first broke down and afterwards Erichsen. It is of course very easy to criticise an expedition after it is over. It is very much easier to criticise than to work. But I must say that the reason why I consider De Long died, first of all, must be given to his devotion to Erichsen and to Lee. I think in all that, De Long was heroic.

Q. Anything that occurs to you that is favorable to De Long or to any of the party particularly, bear in mind in your statement.—A. That was the great cause. I remember once telegraphing to Mr. Bennett that the great cause of the catastrophe was undoubtedly De Long's devotion to, and his determination not to desert the least of his men, and that brought the party to ruin eventually. Doubtless it was the great cause of the death. The other things that were causes came afterwards and are minor points. But in all that time he might have said when the men were lagging behind a single word to have lived, and a single word would have saved the entire company. On that point there is no doubt in my mind. Afterwards there were other things that cropped out, that showed that there was a lack of knowledge of the Siberian coast which proved fatal.

Q. Now, please state that *in extenso*.—A. One of the great causes of the fatality after the delay caused by these sick men who had to be dragged was doubtless Captain De Long's own weak condition, which he tried to bear up under all the time, and to conceal from his men. He thought that he made much greater distances than he was doing every day. Nindemann once told me he would say to him, "Well, Nindemann, we have made good 12 miles to-day." Nindemann says he knew that they only made 5 or 6, and so it went on day after day. He imagined that he was making much longer distances, and at the end, when he came to Usturda, when he was waiting for the river to freeze over, he then imagined that he was down on the gooba or bay around Stolboi; that is, he had just come half the distance and that was the cause of his imagining he was on the island of Tit Arrii. He went quite astray. A great deal of blame is attributable to the bad charts of the Lena delta; there were none of any size. No real chart was made and the only survey that was made does not seem to have been on the ship—that was Anjou's—and I do not know myself whether there was a chart in the book, but he traveled over the country in 1828. I think that probably Captain De Long besides suffering physically was short-sighted, or got to be, and had to depend on the men, and did not know anything about the configuration of the country from the maps they had before

them. They had Peterman's maps which showed the bay plain enough, and showed it to be 40 or 50 miles wide, and the river they crossed on the 28th was only a mile wide at the most. He concluded that this bay had silted up in the course of forty or fifty years and become a small river. The entire delta had not increased above 7 or 8 miles during the last ninety years.

The place called Barkin, which he was led astray with, he called the winter huts of the natives. It was the winter huts of the fur traders who used to start out for the New Siberian Islands. It is now 12 miles inland, showing that the delta has not increased in length, and that De Long's miscalculations of distances should be traced to physical causes more than anything else. The maps were so very bad that they did not know the names or the Russian meaning of the names. It is the fault of the geographers who put in Russian geographical names without translating them. For instance, if he had known that Stolboi meant pillow-like he would have known where he was. At the river they could see this big sugar-loaf kind of island. He would have known where he was. That was the fault of the geographers. He was trusting to Peterman and Nordenskjold, who had written works only three or four years before, and who talked about winter huts and Barkin, whereas the traders have passed through Barkin for the last 15 years. That should have been known to geographers, and De Long could not be blamed for that. In fact the charts are very bad. The only inhabited place marked properly on the chart is Geeomovialocke, but that is marked in such small characters that to look at the map you would think it only a winter station, whereas Barkin and the Light Tower are in large letters, which would lead him to suppose it was a large village.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. Who was the author of the chart?—A. It was one of Peterman's charts they had. A small piece was cut out, not very large; about 6 inches high and 3 inches across. It was a very poor chart; in fact there were no charts of the delta up to that time. The general configuration of the delta was almost correctly given, but the names of places were not known where the natives lived in summer and in winter. Of course, I considered that the preparations for the retreat over the ice and for the life in Siberia were not enough. They seemed to think that rifles would be the only guns needed, and as a fact they left most of their unnecessary clothing behind, and very few of them had anything else except the clothes in which they stood up. It was only a small picnic in the Arctic, De Long said, to give the men encouragement. I think he said that to Noros. When they started on their sled journey one of the great mistakes, I think, was not to take the shotguns along. Rifles were taken, and although they succeeded in killing a few deer, the season was too late, and with the shotguns they undoubtedly could have got enough food to have got through. Captain De Long, in his note-book, mentions continually that the tracks of ptarmigan were seen, and on the day when Nindemann and Noros left they saw two hundred, of which Alexy only secured three or five, which was not enough food for three men. I think, with one shotgun and one rifle they would have been able to get through. The ptarmigan is a very quiet kind of bird, and if you find a covey of them you can get about a fourth of them. I think it was a great mistake to leave the shotguns on the ice near the sinking Jeannette. I have seen it mentioned that the reason was that the ammunition was wet. It is new to me and I cannot believe it, because Newcomb had also a shotgun, with

which he shot two gulls, and he did not say anything about the ammunition being wet. The ptarmigan live on the delta all the winter. It is there where the vegetation comes out latest, and it stays under the snow all the year around. For that reason the ptarmigan are always in plenty there in winter. I have no doubt that for every one shot with a rifle twenty might have been secured with a shotgun. When Alexy died, when he brought in the last ptarmigan, their last hope was gone really. Nobody else could tramp after ptarmigan. A covey of ptarmigan would take him to 3 and 4 up to 10 miles away, following and shooting with rifle-balls, but he got very few of them. I think he was one of the noblest men on the expedition. I never can find that he ate anything that he shot, but brought it all faithfully back to the camp. He was buried with all honors. Captain De Long evidently recognized this when he died.

I think De Long made a mistake in keeping his men together instead of allowing them to go out in parties in search of game or natives. I do not wish to charge De Long with neglect. He was desirous of pushing on and finding natives in time, and, as I said, criticism is easily made. Had he sent out exploring or hunting expeditions it is likely the result would have been much more game and in all probability some of the party would have come upon the residences of natives which were only 10 miles to the west. They were still dwelling there as he passed on his way to the south. On this point and on the general subject of the chances that De Long had of escape from the delta, I asked Engineer Melville, who had been upon the ground, his opinion, and this was his answer: "There is no doubt in the minds of all the survivors at the present time," he said, "that had we arrived on the Siberian coast ten or fifteen days earlier, every soul of the Jeannette's crew would have been saved, for many reasons. When we first struck the coast there was some game, but the season was already past, and all the large game we saw was such as had been left behind and the main body had left for the south.

"De Long's party landed at an unfortunate point. Along the coast further to the west they would have been better off, for there are immense herds of reindeer at all times; of course more during the summer and up to the month of August than in winter, though even in March and April, the severest months of the year, I saw reindeer all along the coast to the westward. The strip of country through which De Long took his party is almost entirely devoid of game. It is seldom hunted over even by the natives themselves; and in making inquiries of them to find out the position of the hut where Erichsen died, not one of them from any part of the delta could tell me anything about this part of the interior. As they said, they never hunted there.

"The coast to the west of De Long's landing point, as well as that more to the east, were apparently well known, while the section which the captain unfortunately traversed was quite unknown to the natives. Thus a rough chart of the delta drawn for me by the Yakuts shows quite blank around the spot where the bodies of De Long and his companions were found, and not a native among my drivers and assistants could fill out the outlines of the incomplete portion. Had De Long landed on the Siberian coast earlier in the season his boat would have floated over the bar; had we been earlier in the season we would have escaped the gales that prevailed as we approached the coast and we should all have landed together and been able to use our boats down to Bulun. De Long landed at the northern mouth of the Lena and commenced to ascend the river all right until he got to Usturda. He was

on the most northern branch and following the river correctly until he got to that point. In his record of the 1st of October he says that he had crossed the river with the intention of following the main branch. As he intended to have done, he would have come up at the huts of Cass Carta, Carvina, or Mat Vai, and all of which were occupied by natives until after the time that he had passed along the southeast. How do we know this? Because when I got to North Bulun I inquired of the natives at what time they had found the three records left by Captain De Long in the huts of Ballok and Osooktok. They informed me a week or ten days before my arrival there. I asked them how they happened to go there, and they said they were going home to North Bulun after leaving their hunting stations at Cass Carta and Carvina, and that as they passed up to the village of North Bulun they had stopped at the huts in order to examine their traps, and to reset them in case any were out of order.

"But De Long's unfortunate mistake was in recrossing the main branch of the Lena and then taking a course over the many river shoals and sand spits to the southeast. De Long also passed near other places where he would have found food and succor. At Usturda, the point where he crossed the river to the western bank, due west 25 versts as the crow flies, there were several carcasses of reindeer staked in a summer hut as food for the natives during the winter awaiting the time when they would have been transported on sleds to the villages lying to the north, or when he was at Ballok, 30 or 40 versts due west, there are the villages of North Bulun and Kitarch, situated on either side of the river with a hundred or a hundred and fifty inhabitants, all or nearly all of whom were in their homes at the time when De Long passed to the south.

"About 25 versts to the west of Ballok is a large grave-yard with many rude wooden crosses and tomb coverings, which would have indicated to him the vicinity of a native village. It was excusable in De Long not knowing of the existence of North Bulun, as the ispravenik of the district did not know of it himself until I informed him of the fact on my arrival at Verkeransk. It is on the river Kitarch that most of the inhabited huts of the delta are located. Between Usturda and the bluffs of the Lena whereon De Long perished, he had to cross nine good-sized rivers, varying from five to fifteen hundred yards wide, and of various depths. When he reached the bluff he was on the larger outlet of the Lena, and the one that discharges its waters to the east at Geeomovialocke. He found it running fast with masses of broken ice, which it was impossible for him to cross either with or without boats. Had he brought his boat so far he could not have navigated the river, the ice being so dangerous. So apparently when he came to that point he thought his case was hopeless for further advance. There he must have become perfectly convinced of his position. Standing on the points where he died, looking south or south by west, he looked into the mouth of the main river coming down from Bulun.

As you see, the thing we call chance, luck, or providence did not favor De Long in his movements on the delta. Had he landed 30 or 40 miles more to the westward than where he had he would have struck natives at once, or had he gone more to the east he would at least have fallen upon a better hunting ground, and game would doubtless have been more plentiful. Had he landed a few days sooner or even a few days later he would have been found by natives. Twice or thrice De Long mentioned the fact that human footsteps were seen imprinted on the snow, and that they appeared to be only a day or two old. Had he kept

on the rivers which he followed safely during September, he would have come upon huts still inhabited, and had he gone but 15 or 20 miles to the west, as he afterwards went to the east, he might easily have come upon the hut containing the carcasses of reindeer, winter food of the inhabitants of Upper Bulun. A strange fatality, indeed, seems to have attended every footstep that he made. A singular circumstance came to my knowledge when visiting the house of Kusmah, the exile, 20 versts north of Ku Mark Surk, on the Lena. I was told of it by Kusmah's wife, a Yakut woman of remarkable intelligence, her husband being unfortunately away from home. In one of the huts of Ballok Captain De Long had left a useless Winchester rifle, which up to that time had been carried by Mr. Collins. It was a silver-ornamented affair, and Captain De Long had probably desired to keep it as a memento of Arctic experiences. Two days after the captain and his companions had left Ballok (Mrs. Kusmah told me), a party of natives from the village on the river Kitarch, in visiting their traps, came to the huts and found there this broken Winchester rifle. Looking further they saw in the snow the tracks left by De Long and his party, and followed them for some distance. Mrs. Kusmah says they saw the footprints when they were certainly not more than two days old. They then returned home, fearing, as they afterwards said, that the footprints were those of 'contrabandists,' which may mean escaped convicts, robbers, or smugglers, and fearing to come into conflict with them the natives kept the secret of what they had seen to themselves, and only admitted their negligence long afterwards. Thus we see that the hope that De Long entertained of natives visiting their traps was not an utterly vain one. It is, of course, difficult to blame the natives for not following the footprints. I record the fact simply to show how near De Long and his party were continually to salvation.

"During the last days De Long based his hope on two things: on the early return of Noros and Nindemann, and on a search expedition being made for him by the parties belonging to the other two boats if they were alive."

It is known how Noros and Nindemann succeeded in reaching Ku Mark Surk, and I believe they did all that was required of them and all that could be expected. Three or four days before they were sent away, on the 9th of October, the discussion was whether the doctor should not go. The doctor was to have gone and taken another man with him. Collins also proposed to go, I believe, so Noros told me, but finally Captain De Long selected Nindemann, after they had no food and very little alcohol left, and asked Nindemann to select somebody to go with him. He selected Noros. He thought then he was only 25 miles away from Ku Mark Surk, whereas he was 75 miles or more. I think they did all they could. When they met the natives I do not think there was any chance of making themselves understood. It was a very difficult thing indeed. Their part of the story is very well known and I need not repeat it, and how they failed in getting the natives to come back, and then were driven to Bulun. If at the time they were at Ku Mark Surk they could have induced the natives to have gone back, that might have saved four or five of the expedition, who would have been Captain De Long, Dr. Ambler, Mr. Collins, and probably one or two others, but they could not make the natives understand. I think they did the best they could in every way."

There was one hope to which De Long clung to the last; but, like all the rest, it proved a vain one. No record of this hope is found in the note-books of De Long, but both Nindemann and Noros say that the

captain would often express his surprise that no search parties were sent out to look for him. "I cannot understand," he would say, "how it is if the others are safe they do not come to look for us." This surprise he very frequently expressed, and with this hope that had flickered with every signal-fire he doubtless died. A few days after the departure of Nindemann and Noros he writes, wondering why they have not returned, but he only mentions their absence once, for he undoubtedly saw, when he came to the bluff how greatly he had erred in estimating his distances; but his many signal-fires, and especially his last one, built on a point of land to the eastward of where he perished, prove more clearly how tenaciously he clung to the hope that assistance would come from his own people.

The distance across from where he died to the mouth of the Lena River was 17 miles, and he was constantly looking for them to come down, and I have no doubt that if a thorough attempt had been made to rescue De Long by Melville that only one or two deaths would have to be recorded, instead of a dozen.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. What do you mean by the qualifying phrase, a "thorough search"?—A. There was no search made in time. When Melville received the news in Geeomovialocke, on the 30th of October, that Noros and Nindemann were alive, he started off and met the two men in Bulun. They were then too sick to be moved, I believe, and only proposed that he should wait a couple of days until they were able to accompany him. Melville then started out on his own hook and made a five weeks' search, and displayed great energy in that search, but it was a blind energy. He took down the information Nindemann gave him as to where he last left the party, and then tried to find it himself, but swung off the track and got to a place called Cass Carta, from whence he sent a telegram about De Long and his party having wandered up into a wilderness, which was all in Mr. Melville's imagination. If he had just waited two days and taken Nindemann with him, he would no doubt have found their bodies in four days, instead of letting them remain there five months. There is no reason in the world why the search should have taken so long; and he at last had to take Nindemann's advice and follow Nindemann's lead, and they found him the very first day they went on the Lena River proper. I think the entire search by Mr. Melville was badly conducted. I think that is the end of that story.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Did you write, or cause to be published, any matter given to you by Mr. Danenhower against his request?—A. Not anything at all. There was nothing published against his request.

Q. Or in point of fact was there anything published without his knowledge?—A. Nothing at all, except in the shape of an interview by him.

Q. Do you know anything about the circumstances of the burial of Collins?—A. Nothing except what I heard from Bartlett and Nindemann afterwards.

Q. What did you hear about that?—A. I had a description of how the burial was conducted and how the tomb was erected. From what I learned I did not think they were buried with any degree of reverence or with the reverence that was due them by Melville.

Q. Under what circumstances were they buried?—A. They were laid

in a cairn on top of the mountain, and I think the suggestion was made by somebody to have prayers read and Melville said they would do very well as they were. That information I obtained from Bartlett.

Q. Was there anything said about a relic that was on the body of Collins at the time?—A. I think it was Bartlett that said something about it. The question was put whether that should not be sent home to his friends. Melville said, "No, we had better leave his Joss on him;" something of that sort.

Q. That was the term used by Melville in speaking of the Deity?—A. Yes, sir. The term Joss comes from China.

Q. It means among the Chinese the deity that is worshiped?—A. I suppose so.

Mr. NINDEMANN. It means their god.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. What part of the Lena delta did you, personally, travel over?—A. I went from Verkeransk up to Geeomovialocke, where I met Melville. I then went from Geeomovialocke to Borkiah, the place where the whaleboat landed, and its party was rescued. I thenwent along the Borkiah branch of the Lena to the place where the bodies were found, where the four pieces of wood were found, then to the tomb, then down the river following the course of Noros and Nindemann to Bulun and then homeward. At the time I could not go over all the ground, expecting the thaw every day.

Q. You did not go over the part of De Long's track from the time of the landing to the death?—A. No, I could not; I had not time.

Q. So that the opinion you have expressed here in regard to his progress and the opinions you have based on it are derived entirely from hearsay?—A. Not at all; from observation. One part of the delta is the same as the other. All Siberia is of the same general character, and the opinions are based on what Captain De Long says, and my own observations, and upon hearsay.

Q. Now, do you mean to say that all of Siberia is as desolate, as intersected by water, and as swampy as is the Lena delta?—A. Certainly not; the delta is a different thing.

Q. That is what I am speaking of.—A. Quite a different thing. I went over 200 miles of the delta, which is quite sufficient to judge of its general character.

Q. Did you know that the delta in the part where Captain De Long was differed so much from the other part of the delta that the natives never went there, and do you not know that it is a *terra incognita* to the natives?—A. That is Melville's story. I did not say that.

Q. I say, did you learn that that was so?—A. From Melville alone. The fact is there are huts all around there. There are huts where Erichsen died, showing that the natives do go there.

Q. Do you know that of your own knowledge?—A. I know that by the huts, and I know that the huts were all found with old fires in them.

Q. Did you see the hut where Erichsen died?—A. No, sir; it is referred to in Captain De Long's journal.

Q. We are only asking of what you know at present. Captain De Long's journal is as accessible to us as it is to you. Now, did you give credence to the description and statement which Mr. Melville made to you which you have read here this afternoon?—A. I did not express any judgment on it at all. I merely incorporated it.

Q. Very well. I ask you now from what you know and from what you have heard from others, do you think that that statement is a correct

statement?—A. I could not judge of his opinion about landing on the delta. His opinion about the natives I can judge from knowing that the huts are there. It is their hunting ground in the winter and in the fall.

Q. I am speaking of the whole that you read. Did you give credit to that?

The WITNESS. To Melville's statement?

Mr. ARNOUX. Yes.

A. No; I neither believed nor misbelieved it. It is an interview, a narrative which you can either believe or disbelieve.

Q. Was that the same with other interviews?—A. With regard to all interviews my object was to give their words.

Q. And you had interviews with natives?—A. Yes; with some of them.

Q. Did you form any opinion as to whether they were telling you correct facts or not?—A. As a rule I formed my own estimate. Some I would not believe and some I did.

Q. Why did you not form an opinion on what the natives told you?—A. Because I did not think it worth while to base anything on it. That was his judgment——

Q. (Interposing.) I am not speaking of judgment, but of the facts?—A. If you accept it as true that the entire ground is not known to the natives; but it is known to the natives.

Q. Did you believe that from what the natives told you?—A. I believed that from the presence of huts all around the delta.

Q. You say you never saw those huts yourself?—A. There were some at a place called Durango.

Q. I am speaking of the part where Captain De Long was.—A. Yes; there is where the river is continually making inroads on the land, and the natives do not build huts where the land is overflowed every spring-time; but 15 miles away the natives come.

Q. Now, you have said Captain De Long built fires every night, and that those fires could be seen 30 or 40 miles off?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You have also said that the natives were within 10 miles on one side and 25 on the other?—A. Not 25 on the other.

Q. How far on the other?—A. Nothing on the other at all.

Q. I understood you to say that they were.—A. I did not say that.

Q. Did it strike you as at all strange if these fires were burning every night and could be seen by the natives within a radius of 30 miles that none of them found him?—A. But the signal-fires were not built until after he got down the delta. They had left then.

Q. They had left then?—A. The natives had already gone away. At first they merely built camp-fires, but afterwards began to build signal-fires, which were described to me as very large.

Q. How long a time after he built signal-fires as distinguished from camp-fires was it before the party perished?—A. I think about the 20th of October was the time signal-fires began to be built. For the first few days after they came there there was no thought of accident or of any catrastrophe coming upon them, and their signal-fires were not built.

Q. Now, when Captain De Long sailed from San Francisco, did he not, according to the knowledge which then existed of the Lena delta, have a right to expect when he reached the Lena delta that he would be in a habitable country?—A. No, I do not think so. He expected to find natives there naturally.

Q. Did he not have the right to expect that there was a light-house on the delta?—A. Yes, he had the right to expect that.

Q. Now, was there any such light-house?—A. Yes, it was found afterwards.

Q. Was there any such light-house at the time he left San Francisco?—A. Yes, sir. It was not a light-house; it was a light-tower. It was found by Lieutenant Harber or Lieutenant Scheutze, I forget which.

Q. But that was not a light-house?—A. It was a misnomer. Of course he was led astray by that.

Q. Had you ever given any study to the Siberian coast?—A. Not at all.

Q. You knew nothing of it before that time?—A. Nothing at all.

Q. So that you would not have known of the resources there were in the civilized world in respect to the configuration of the delta, or the location of its villages at the time De Long left?—A. If I had had an order to go I should have studied it up. I would have got books.

Q. Would you not have got Peterman's?—A. Peterman is an authority, yes.

Q. You have said that you thought a thorough search by Melville would have enabled him to have rescued most of the members of the captain's party?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you mean a search to have been instituted before he came in contact with Noros and Nindemann?—A. Yes; while he was at Geeomovialocke.

Q. Do you believe that a thorough search on their part would have enabled them to have discovered Chipp's party?—A. No; I do not. I could not say anything on that point.

Q. Now, according to what you have learned, did they know anything more about the whereabouts of De Long's party before they met Noros and Nindemann than they did about Chipp's party?—A. Captain De Long said before the boats separated the first point to be made was Cape Barkin, the next the light tower, and the last place of gathering would be Bulun, known to be the first large place on the Lena River.

Q. How do you know that?—A. It was the common conversation.

Q. Who told you that?—A. I think Lieutenant Danenhower. I am not quite sure, but I could not get it of my own knowledge; I could not invent it.

Q. Do not understand for a moment that I meant anything of that kind.—A. It is difficult to say exactly where you get information in getting little points that come into the narrative.

Q. What I wanted to reach a few moments ago was this: Is it not the fact that the opinions which you have expressed here are based largely upon the statements of facts which had been made to you?—A. To a great degree.

Q. And so far as those statements are erroneous they would so far affect the opinions that you have expressed?—A. If the statements were erroneous certainly they would.

Q. Under the circumstances which you have narrated and which we have understood, from the conversations with others and from the natives, and from your own observation of the Lena delta, I understand that you did not criticise the conduct of Captain De Long?—A. Certainly not.

Q. Do you know what part of the journey it was that the natives came upon De Long's track?—A. At the huts at Ballok.

Q. At what time was it De Long was there?—A. From the 21st to the 23d of September.

Q. So that if the natives had then followed up the trail they could readily have rescued him?—A. Yes, sir; undoubtedly.

Q. I do not understand you to intimate at all in anything that you have said that you supposed that there was anything willful in his conduct in respect to their own safety; that there was no desire on the part of any one to do or fail to do anything that would secure their own safety?—A. I think I have not mentioned anything that would lead to that opinion at all.

Q. And the only thing that you have criticised so far as the delay is concerned, is the conduct of Melville in not, with proper activity, seeking his lost companions?—A. I think if he had shown——

Q. (Interposing.) I say that is the only thing you criticised?—A. If he had shown as much energy before, as he did after the news came to him, a tenth part of it, there would have been no death.

Q. That is your opinion?—A. Yes, based on looking over the ground and knowing the facilities he had, and everything.

Q. Do you think without the assistance of reindeer or dogs he could have found De Long?—A. No; I do not think so.

Q. Have you read Dr. Ambler's journal?—A. I have not.

Q. In the latter part of Dr. Ambler's journal he mentions the fact that De Long desired the men to try to save themselves, and that he himself declared that if De Long was unable to continue in command, he should assume command and he would not leave him as long as he lived, or something of that heroic character. Now knowing that, would it affect the criticism that you made that if De Long had allowed some of the men to separate, some of them would have been saved?—A. I have not said that if he allowed them to separate they would have saved themselves, but what I have said is if they had separated they would have found relief or found food. I did not touch the other point.

Q. Now knowing the fact which I have brought to your attention for the first time, would it not do away with the criticism which you made on that point?—A. No; I think that merely proves what I said when I first began. The real cause of De Long's death was his devotion to his men. He refused to leave his men. He stuck to them and took care of them all the time. I said this: That if he had been mean enough to have left one of them behind, all of the men could have escaped. He did not do it. Therefore he was heroic and he martyred himself.

Q. Do you think that his refusing to leave his sick comrades was a matter of adverse criticism on his conduct?—A. No.

Q. I supposed you intended to cast no reflection on Captain De Long for that heroism?—A. I did not criticize it at all. I considered it the purest heroism and martyrdom on his part. It was easy for any man to have sacrificed one life and have saved the rest.

Q. But at that time do you think he had any assurance that it was necessary to sacrifice one life for the benefit of the remainder?—A. I think he felt it; I think he knew it was dangerous. He saw at once when he was dragged back by Lee and Erichsen the chances of escape were being cut off every day.

Q. You were speaking of the shotguns. Did you understand from the different ones that Mr. Newcomb had a shotgun with metallic cartridges?—A. That I did not know.

Q. And did you understand that the shotguns on the ship had been provided with paper cartridges?—A. That I had no information of.

Q. Of course, you would not intimate that shotguns would be of any value if they had not the proper ammunition for them?—A. Certainly not.

Q. And if you should learn that the shotguns of the ship had been provided with cartridges encased in paper, and that by dampness these cartridges had swelled so that it was impossible to put them in the gun unless they were cut down, so that the ammunition was practically worthless, would that alter your opinion in regard to the advisability of taking shotguns?—A. I heard that some of the ammunition was swelled a little. I questioned them undoubtedly, at the time, very narrowly. I was not told then that there was anything the matter with the ammunition.

Q. Undoubtedly that is the reason. We have had witnesses under oath who have testified in regard to that, and I ask whether your judgment in regard to the shotguns would not be affected by that?—A. It depends upon the witnesses having knowledge of the facts in the case.

Q. If such were the fact, would not your opinion in regard to taking the shotguns be greatly modified?—A. If the ammunition was injured in any way, of course the guns would have been useless. But in that case they could undoubtedly have taken means of fixing them properly.

Q. That might be so. Now, in regard to rifles. Have you studied the matter from what you learned from the officers and otherwise sufficiently to express an opinion as to whether rifles would or would not be more serviceable when they were on the ice for shooting seals and walruses?—A. Certainly they would be useful on the ice.

Q. So that if Captain De Long labored under the opinion, from the information that he had in his possession at that time, that all he had to do was to provide for himself until he reached the Lena delta, and that there he would be in a civilized land where he would have all the assistance that he needed, do you think that he would have needed to take shotguns?—A. I think they should have been taken anyway, as a matter of precaution.

Q. Were you aware of the amount in weight to be taken to have enabled them to make that unprecedented march of 500 miles from the vessel to the Lena delta, and where the necessities of the case demanded that they should reduce their load to the utmost minimum; if they took rifles, should they take shotguns also?—A. Yes; they should have been distributed; that is, one-half rifles and one-half shotguns.

Q. That is your judgment?—A. Undoubtedly.

Q. But that judgment which you now express would be modified by the question whether they had suitable ammunition for the shotguns?—A. The question of the swelling of the ammunition, of course, I cannot decide very well about. I never heard it and I do not think these things were known at the time among the men, because I questioned them very narrowly.

Q. You understand I am putting it as a suppositious case at the present time, and I ask you whether your judgment about the shotguns would not be modified by the fact whether they had or had not proper ammunition for the shotguns?—A. Certainly it would be modified if they had not proper ammunition, which has not been proved.

Q. When did you learn the facts which you have given us in regard to the growth of the delta?—A. I think that is from the searches made by Melville and Nindemann and Bartlett for Chipp.

Q. That is to say, since the party landed upon the delta?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, how did you get the impression that De Long labored under the belief that the silt had filled up the bay?—A. He says that in his note-book.

Q. It is only from what you learned from his own records?—A. Cer-

tainly. And by what he says when he sent the men forward from the island of Tit Arrii. [Referring to chart and indicating.] There is the island of Tit Arrii, upon which he imagined himself to be, when he was in fact over here [indicating], about 60 miles away.

Q. You learned in no other way that he assumed that fact than from reading his own journal?—A. That was the first information, and from the fact that the first letter dated from Tit Arrii was incorrect.

Q. How do you know that they did not have on board of the Jeannette a copy of Anjou's survey?—A. That I do not know. If they had it would have been brought——

Q. (Interposing.) Your only information is an inferential one?—A. I do not know whether they had it or not. I never said that they had not.

Q. I understood you to say you did not believe they had it on board the ship.—A. I said it could have been on the ship. He was the only man that journeyed on the Lena delta. His is the only work on the subject during recent years.

Q. Was Anjou's survey more recent than Peterman's?—A. Peterman is merely a collective geographer. He collects the information of other people and puts it together.

Q. I understand; but was not the part of Peterman's which relates to the Lena delta later than Anjou's?—A. It is later, and composed of Nordenskjold's journey, probably. It is a collection of information that is spread around in geographical magazines.

Q. And it was the latest knowledge attainable at the time De Long started?—A. It was the latest that was published.

Q. Who was it that first told you that it was the jealousy between Melville and Danenhower which interfered with an effective search being made for De Long?—A. One of the sailors up in Irkutsk.

Q. Do you recollect which one?—A. No; I do not.

Q. Did you hear it from more than one person?—A. It was the general belief——

Q. (Interposing.) No; I am not asking for the belief.—A. Well, it was said generally by the sailors. That was their own reasoning of the matter, which I afterwards looked into.

Q. Did you ascertain that from any officer?—A. I judged there was jealousy from Lieutenant Danenhower's narrative.

Q. Now, what did this sailor, to whom you first spoke on this subject, say to you?—A. That I do not remember.

Q. Can you give the substance of it?—A. Those things come in a general way. The first intimation I should have would be from Lieutenant Danenhower's narrative naturally, and then the talk among the sailors now and then would verify the thing, and after I got to Geeomovialocke I would probably talk with Bartlett and get proof of what I was looking after.

Q. Tell me what the first one you talked to about it said on the matter in substance?—A. That is impossible to remember after three years.

Q. What did Lieutenant Danenhower say to you on the subject?—A. Nothing whatever except what can be seen in his narrative, which shows a certain feeling against Melville.

Q. You were saying that you learned subsequently that the reason that Kusmah did not return was that Nicolai Shagra got drunk at Bulun?—A. Yes.

Q. Did you hear that from any other person than from Kusmah's wife?—A. Yes, sir; from Bartlett; that is, a rumor that there was some drunkenness connected with the affair, but not the details.

Q. You say that that was concealed for a long time. Did you ascertain from Kusmah's wife how long that had been concealed?

The WITNESS. The fact of this drunkenness?

Mr. ARNOUX. Yes.

A. I do not know that I did. I do not know how long it was concealed. It was known generally.

Q. I understood you to say it was concealed. Was I correct in so understanding?—A. I do not remember I am sure.

Q. Was it not the fact?—A. It was naturally concealed. Kusmah tried to excuse himself by saying the river was not frozen over, whereas Noros and Nindemann crossed the river from the 14th to the 16th, when the river was frozen in every part, and there was no necessity for waiting until it froze over.

Q. That was a fact subsequently ascertained?—A. Ascertained by looking at the maps and tracing the course of Noros and Nindemann and watching the dates.

Q. And that course of tracing the course of Nindemann and Noros and watching the dates and seeing the condition of the river was something that came up subsequently?—A. Came up when I was writing and studying the thing up.

Q. And that was how many months after?—A. My notes were written at the time and I copied them about a year ago. My notes were written coming down the Lena River and going back again.

Q. What time would that be?—A. June and July, 1882.

Q. That would be the year following?—A. The same year I went up.

Q. But it was the year following the disaster?—A. The year following the disaster.

Q. How many months and what months were you on the delta?—A. I think it must have been from about April 1st to the 7th on the delta proper. I am not very exact in dates, because it is difficult to remember so long back.

Q. You said something about fish being thrown to the dogs. Did I understand you correctly?—A. No, I said geese. The sailors demanded geese, whilst geese were thrown to the dogs.

Q. Who was it that did that?—A. The Tungus or natives.

Q. And who was it that made the complaint about the fish?—A. All the sailors I suppose.

Q. Did you learn that Bartlett was one of them?—A. Bartlett was the one that hit one of the natives on the head with two geese, I think.

Q. Who was it that told you that Melville shied sticks at the natives because they did not sufficiently rapidly respond to his demands?—A. I think that was told me by every sailor that was on the whale-boat.

Q. When did you first hear that?—A. In Irkutsk, in the general conduct of affairs there, that was the treatment of the natives.

Q. Did you hear of any disturbance with the natives by reason of Newcomb's trading?—A. No; I think there was some trouble about some trading matter, but I do not remember the point. I believe there was a difficulty, but what it was I do not remember just now.

Q. They called him the Yankee peddler?—A. Yes; that was so, I know.

Q. Now, when you were shown the papers which belonged, or which were said to have belonged, to Mr. Collins, did you retain any of them?—A. No.

Q. Did you return all that you received in the condition in which they were first placed in your hands back again to Mr. Melville?—A. Certainly.

Q. Who first made complaint to you as to the retreat on the ice?

The WITNESS. The conduct of the retreat on the ice?

Mr. ARNOUX. Yes.

A. That would be in Irkutsk?

Q. I say, who first made complaint to you?—A. Lieutenant Danenhower.

Q. And then it was followed by Newcomb?—A. By Newcomb in a general way. He did not know much about it.

Q. As I understand you, Newcomb had no criticism to make on the general conduct of the matter, but simply in regard to his own personal affairs and feelings?—A. Mostly his own personal affairs. He was generally busied in telling me his own personal troubles more than anything else.

Q. And he never attempted to criticise the management of the expedition as a whole, did he?—A. I do not think so.

Q. It was mostly his own personal matters?—A. Mostly his own personal matters and his treatment in the whale-boat, and opinion of that simply.

Q. When was it that Lieutenant Danenhower told you that the delay at Bennett Island was a mistake?—A. That would be in the interview. It would refer to all those delays.

Q. Who told you that the delay at Seminowski Island was three days?—A. I do not know, I am sure.

Q. Did they not in fact tell you that they arrived on Seminowski Island Saturday afternoon and left there Monday morning?—A. Yes; I believe so.

Q. So that it was less than two days?—A. Yes; it was cutting into three days. They wanted to start again the same day. I cannot remember, of course, unless I can see the records.

Q. Who was it that told you that on the retreat on the ice Captain De Long did not take the road laid out by Captain Dunbar?—A. Lieutenant Danenhower, I believe.

Q. Did he say that that was a general refusal or that it was occasional, that it was a variance of judgment between Captain Dunbar and Captain De Long as to which was the better road to take?—A. Yes; that is in the interview with Lieutenant Danenhower. I believe that charge is in it.

Q. No; you were speaking of it here to-day, and you said that that had been said to you?—A. Yes.

Q. Now, I ask you whether that was a criticism that was in regard to the general management of the retreat, or whether there was simply an occasional instance of that kind?—A. An occasional instance in the general retreat.

Q. That is, that in the course of this 300 miles retreat on the ice there were times when Captain De Long was not governed by Captain Dunbar in that respect?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did he speak of that as being anything more than a difference of judgment between two men?—A. He spoke of it as a difference of judgment and condemned it.

Q. He had his opinion as to which one was in the right?—A. Yes, sir; I could not judge, of course.

Q. Now, who was it that told you that there were numerous men under arrest or suspension while they were on the retreat?—A. Lieutenant Danenhower. That is no doubt in the interview.

Q. I am not asking you what is in the interview. I am asking you about a fact under oath.—A. Yes; Lieutenant Danenhower.

Q. Did he say that there were at any time numerous men under arrest?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You are sure of that?—A. Certainly.

Q. How many times did he tell you?—A. Oh, in the general narrative, until at the last, that there were seven or eight under arrest or suspension.

Q. Now, do you understand the distinction in naval circles between arrest and suspension?—A. It was suspension from duty.

Q. My question was whether anybody had told you that on the ice there were numerous men under arrest?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, you say Lieutenant Danenhower told you?—A. He would be the first man to have told me that story.

Q. Did anybody else tell you such a story as that?—A. I think Nindemann also corroborated the thing, or told me his version of it, and probably Noros would tell me his story.

Q. No, no; I do not want *probably*. I only want the facts that you recollect.—A. Noros and Nindemann would repeat the story to me undoubtedly. The story was repeated to me so often that it is difficult to mention the names of the parties.

Q. Did they give you any of the particulars about how long these numerous men remained under arrest while they were on the retreat on the ice?—A. The time of arrest was varied. The only one that lasted long was Collins, I believe.

Q. That is what you understood from Danenhower?—A. From the narrative that I received.

Q. In what was said to you, did any one tell you, as a matter of judgment, that the retreat as a whole was badly planned, or badly executed, except in respect to these delays?—A. Mostly in respect to the delays.

Q. I say, did they in any other respect speak of it as being badly planned, or badly executed?—A. Yes; and they criticised the loss of working power in the men being under arrest, who should have been with the working force.

Q. I will separate the question. Did any of them criticise the plan of the retreat on the ice?—A. Not the plan. That was a matter of no plan. Of course, it develops itself.

Q. What did Mr. Newcomb say to you, if anything, about Collins's treatment?—A. He spoke in a general way about Mr. Collins; nothing very definite.

Q. Can you recollect anything that he said on the subject?—A. I cannot.

Q. Who were the one or two sailors that spoke to you about Collins's treatment?—A. I suppose probably Bartlett for one, and Noros for another. Noros was with me a long time.

Q. Do you remember what Mr. Bartlett said to you on that subject?—A. I cannot remember very well.

Q. Can you tell in substance what Mr. Bartlett said on that subject to you?—A. I do not remember any sentence that he said. It has all come into a general survey, or general opinion of the entire thing.

Q. And if I understand you that general opinion is that the difficulties between Mr. Collins and the officers grew out of scientific discussions after dinner, in which Melville and the doctor were the principal parties?—A. That is my opinion, judging from what I was told from various sources.

Q. Did Mr. Bartlett or Mr. Noros, in any of the conversations, give you any impression that Captain De Long was a party to any of these discussions?—A. He was naturally brought into the quarrel.

Q. I simply ask whether in the scientific discussions they told you that Captain De Long took any part?—A. I do not believe that Captain De Long did.

Q. I understood you to say on your direct examination, in the statement you made to the committee, that you asked the sailors for incidents to fill up the narrative which you wrote?—A. Not in that way, I think. I would ask the sailors for information on any point that I felt the narrative was lacking in.

Q. Did you weave that information into the narrative which you published?—A. Yes, after carefully sifting and comparing notes as much as I could.

Q. In one of the letters to the Herald there occurs a sentence to which your attention was called on your direct examination. Will you now swear that you wrote to the Herald—

It seems certain that the whale-boat really reached the Lena proper, and had the course been pursued a day longer Bulun would have been reached a month or six weeks earlier, and in all probability Noros and Nindemann met and the captain's party saved.

A. Is that an interview with quotations or without? It depends whether it is an interview or not. [After referring to the printed article.] That would be my own opinion. That is just the introduction to an interview.

Q. So that when Lieutenant Danenhower says that he did not use that language you think he is correct?—A. He is correct in saying that he did not use those words unless they are repeated in the interview. If I said that Lieutenant Danenhower used those words it was because I did not notice the introduction. It was my introduction without quotation marks.

Q. You said that somebody spoke to you about Mr. Collins being on board the vessel for three months without leaving it. Do you remember who it was that spoke about that?—A. No, I could not remember.

Q. Will you tell all that you recollect that was said on that subject?—A. It is difficult to remember; those things become so generalized after awhile. The conversation I had with the sailors extended from Irkutsk way to the Lena delta, probably with a dozen men, and I did not take notes of everything each told me.

Q. I comprehend the difficulty you labor under in that respect, and I ask you now in general, combining all that was said that remains in your mind, to state all that you recollect on that subject.—A. I recollect that under the arrest he was compelled not to leave the ship, but permission was given to him afterward to leave the ship and he refused to take the permission, and he staid on board and walked up and down the deck, somebody said, three months. It may have been, perhaps, shorter or longer time in which he refused to take the permission given by Captain De Long to leave the ship.

Q. Where was it that you first had an interview with Lieutenant Danenhower, and at what time?—A. In Irkutsk, on February the twenty something, I suppose.

Q. What was Lieutenant Danenhower's physical condition at that time?—A. Strong. His eyes were bad; they had not recovered.

Q. And was he able to see what you wrote or to review anything that you wrote?—A. Oh, yes.

Q. Did he read it?—A. Yes; he read it. One eye was very bad and the other he could read with. It was only by sympathy the other was affected.

Q. Did you tell Lieutenant Danenhower then or at any other time

that Mr. Bennett had telegraphed you not to air soiled linen?—A. The telegram would come naturally.

Q. No, no; I am asking whether you told Lieutenant Danenhower.—A. I should show him a telegram I received undoubtedly, in order to keep to the narrative of the expedition, without any outside facts.

Q. Now, did you so tell him that?—A. I have no doubt I did. I do not remember the words Lieutenant Danenhower used.

Q. Did you have any conversation with Lieutenant Danenhower about the Jeannette expedition that you did not reduce to writing?—A. There would be a part ofthe conversation when, naturally, I would not take notes, that I would not write down. It would probably be an anecdote or a story which did not belong to the narrative, and therefore I listened to it. Notes were not taken and I passed on.

Q. Did you not for some time pass your evenings with Lieutenant Danenhower?—A. Living in the same hotel, naturally we all passed the evenings together in the crowd there.

Q. Did you pass the evenings with him in a crowd?—A. After working from the morning until 6 or 7 o'clock when we would get dinner then I would drink tea and smoke some, probably.

Q. Now, after you had obtained the information from Lieutenant Danenhower in respect to the expedition, did you write a preface of your own in sending the matter on to the Herald?—A. Very short.

Q. But you did write such a preface?—A. Undoubtedly; each letter would have a short preface.

Q. And in what you sent did you not use a correspondent's privilege in dressing up and smoothing down the narrative to make it a consecutive statement of the facts?—A. Naturally, in preparing an interview, if there is any way in which you think the sentence could be improved you do it. But in an interview like that, especially, you cannot give so much time to it, otherwise I should have rewritten it.

Q. Did Danenhower in the course of those conversations with you at Irkutsk speculate and theorize about what would have happened if so and so had been done?—A. I have no doubt he did.

Q. He expressed his opinion to you on the possibilities of the advance shaping differently by reason of a different course being pursued?—A. Undoubtedly.

Q. You said that you had your interviews with Lieutenant Danenhower as a correspondent. Now, in the course of those interviews I think you said that Lieutenant Danenhower made certain criticisms upon the conduct of the expedition. Did you understand him as expressing those opinions to you as a correspondent of the Herald or to you as an individual and a gentleman?—A. If I was taking them down he would know it was for the paper. If he said such and such things were not for publication I did not take them down.

Q. And did he sometimes state to you that he was speaking to you as a companion and friend and did not want them taken down?—A. I have no doubt that occasionally we would just sit up and talk over things.

Q. Did you take down those which he expressed to be of that character?—A. No; I took no notes of those.

Q. Did the seamen speak to you in high terms of Lieutenant Danenhower's conduct during the gale?—A. No.

Q. Did any of them?—A. I do not remember that they did.

Q. Did you not so state in the preface of your first report?—A. If I did so it was true; I cannot remember now.

Q. You do not recollect?—A. No.

Q. If it should be brought to your recollection——A. (Interrupting.) If it is written there it is true. That is all I can say. From general conversation it would be put down.

Q. Did Newcomb complain to you of ill-treatment from any officer in particular?—A. Chiefly from Melville; yes.

Q. Did he complain in regard to any ill-treatment from Captain De Long?—A. No; I do not think he did.

Q. From Dr. Ambler?—A. No; from Lieutenant Danenhower, I think he did.

Q. Did he from Mr. Chipp?—A. I do not think so. I do not remember.

Q. The only ones of whom he had any complaint to make were Melville and Danenhower?—A. Those were the latest cases, I suppose. I do not remember any other.

Q. What was your observation of Lieutenant Danenhower's treatment of the party under his command?—A. Perfectly gentlemanly in Irkutsk. He kept them in subjection there.

Q. And did Lieutenant Danenhower show a desire to give you all the important information to facilitate your work in Siberia?—A. Yes; he did.

Q. And did all the other officers?—A. No; Melville did not.

Q. And your feeling toward Melville is not of as friendly a character as it is towards Lieutenant Danenhower?—A. Just as friendly. I think he behaved very well since he came back. Up there, of course, I was a little vexed. I have no feeling in the matter now, not the slightest.

Q. You have made some statements of your opinion about the condition of the ice in the river in September. On what facts are those opinions based?—A. On the interview with Melville himself, I suppose—they must have been; or from data gathered up in interviews.

Q. Have you read the whole of Captain De Long's journal?—A. No.

Q. How much of it have you read?—A. I do not know, I am sure.

Q. You have read considerable of it?—A. I have read considerable of it; yes, sir.

Q. And what opinion, from what you have learned of the men and of the officers and from the journal which you have read, did you form of the conduct and character of Captain De Long?—A. I do not know that I formed any opinion at all particularly.

Q. Did you not form an opinion, and did you not say that it gave you a high admiration of his character?—A. Yes, I think so, especially on the delta, I have said, this afternoon. Of course, the other part I could not know so much about. This I was a little nearer and could judge about, but of the other I did not know so much.

Q. Do you recollect in what part of Captain De Long's journal you found the facts or opinions about the change in the delta?—A. That will be found in his journal on the date of October 2d or 3d.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Now, Mr. Arnoux has asked you in reference to your opinion of Captain De Long. How long did you know Jerome Collins before his death?—A. I suppose three or four years.

Q. What was and is your opinion of Jerome Collins as a gentleman and a man of culture?—A. He was of a very gentle nature and of a very kindly nature. I was very fond of him. He was always ready to assist men with advice when they were new to any position, and I naturally became very much attached to him in that way.

Q. What have you to say about his acquirements, his abilities?—A. He had the reputation of being a well-educated man and also scientifically educated, having studied a great deal.

Q. Now, you were questioned at some length about the ammunition. I shall not detain you but a moment on that. If the ammunition was defective at the time the vessel was fitted out, whose fault was it?—A. That I do not know.

Q. Your attention was called to this letter that you wrote to the Herald. You say that the exact words to which your attention was called was the opinion expressed by you upon the facts as given in the narrative?—A. Yes.

Q. You do not wish to alter that, do you?—A. No, sir; not at all.

Q. Now, I will ask you simply a question or two in reference to this same narrative. You were the correspondent, were you not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Mr. Danenhower was the gentleman you interviewed?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did or did not Lieutenant Danenhower say this to you?

CORRESPONDENT. If a man had gone to Bulun with Kusmah, what bearing would that have had on the captain?

Melville had orders to take the party to a place of safety, where there would be sufficient food, and then communicate with the Russian authorities. We knew the route the captain proposed to take after reaching Barkin. He intended to go west to Sagasta and the signal tower. Had some one gone to Bulun with Kusmah, and started an expedition north immediately, it would probably have picked up Noros and Nindemann before they reached Bulcour.

Is that true?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did he tell you that?—A. Certainly.

Q. And it is upon matter like that in the narrative that you formed this opinion that the counsel was inquiring about?—A. Yes. The first sentence would doubtless——

Q. (Interposing.) And your present opinion is that that was the logical conclusion at which your mind should arrive?—A. Yes; and it is true as it stands to-day.

Q. You do not desire to change any of the opinions you have expressed in relation to the retreat on the ice, or in relation to the sojourn in the delta?—A. No.

Q. When you say you do not care to criticise, you simply mean that you do not desire to sit in judgment on others?—A. Yes; I mean that.

Q. Now, in reference to this telegram. Mr. Bennett sent you a telegram in reference to airing soiled linen. Do you know where that telegram is?—A. I think my telegrams are in Paris.

Q. At your residence in Paris?—A. Yes. I did not think I would need them.

Q. It is not of much importance, but I will ask you this question; did you ever write for publication, or did you ever cause to be published any matter that Lieutenant Danenhower requested you to keep secret or confidential?—A. Not the slightest.

Q. Speaking of that telegram, did not Mr. Bennett say in the telegram it was the duty of the Naval Department, if there was a scandal, to investigate it?—A. I believe he said something to that effect.

Q. And he did not desire you to interfere with it?—A. No.

Q. Now, you said that Mr. Melville did not give you all the information you desired?—A. No; he certainly did not.

Q. Please state whether or not he put obstructions in the way of your obtaining information?—A. Well, I had a telegram from the Secretary

of the Navy that he could not very well get over; but he was very ungentlemanly in his ways all through and kept his mouth very close; would not give me any information. I thought it was his duty at the time to have assisted me. Any way he did not seem to care to do that nor would he give me one of his natives to take me to see the delta. He even would not allow Bartlett to go with me, who knew the ground very well. He might have done that without injuring himself. He was then going directly home.

Q. Did he try to prevent you visiting the place where Collins died or was buried?—A. He would not allow me any natives as guides.

Q. Did you express to him a desire or wish to visit the spot?—A. Yes; I said to him, "Will you give me one of your old native guides who has been there?"

Q. What was your object in going there?—A. To see the ground and to get a general idea of it.

Q. You finally reached that spot?—A. I finally reached that spot; yes.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. What was your object in reaching there; to write a description to The Herald?—A. Yes, sir. It was a general summary of the entire narrative.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Did you see the body of Collins?—A. I did.

Q. Did you examine the body for papers?—A. I did.

Q. In order to discover the papers, did you cause the body to be exhumed?—A. To be lifted out of the cairn from under the snow. It was buried under snow only.

Q. You caused his body to be exhumed for the purpose of getting at some papers which were supposed to be upon him?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You and Mr. Collins were associated together in your journal's matters more or less of the time that you knew him?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You have spoken very feelingly of Captain De Long, of his loyalty to his men, &c. In one of your letters to your journal, while expressing the same sentiments, did you not also say that you thought he was too strict a disciplinarian, or too much of a martinet?—A. I do not know that I said so. I think he was a very strict disciplinarian, too much so to my own idea.

Q. Perhaps he was inclined to sacrifice great matters to little matters?—A. Yes; it struck me so on hearing the narratives.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. You did not know Captain De Long personally, did you?—A. I did not.

Q. And the opinion you have just expressed was derived from hearsay information?—A. Yes, naturally.

Q. Did you cause the tomb to be opened?—A. Yes.

Q. What bodies were there?—A. Eleven bodies would be there, I believe.

Q. Why did you open the tomb; was it only for the purpose of seeing if there were any other papers on Collins's body?—A. That was my chief reason.

Q. And what was the other?—A. That was the principle reason, the only reason that it would be done. The others were subsidiary.

Q. And what had to be done to open the tomb?—A. Just remove the stones, and the wood, and one plank, I think.

Q. Did you have to saw off the tenons of the box to get it open?—A. There was no box there.

Q. Was anything sawed off?—A. There was nothing sawed off. There was just one piece of wood sawn through which did not injure the structure.

Q. What was that piece of wood?—A. It was a flat piece of wood.

Q. How was it laid on; what was the necessity of sawing it through?—A. I do not remember now. There was a necessity about the case, or it would not have been done. I do not remember what the necessity was now.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. The only object you had in view was to get the papers?—A. That was the only object.

Q. And in order to get at the bodies it was necessary to saw through this wood you speak of?—A. It was necessary; yes, sir.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. How did you know he had papers on his body?—A. From information I gathered from the sailors that he was known to have letters on his body. I thought they might have been missed, and there was a slight chance of finding something.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Who was it first gave you information of that?—A. Bartlett.

By Mr. BOUTELLE:

Q. Did you have authority for opening the cairn?—A. No.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Did Bartlett assist you?—A. No.

Q. Was he not present at the time?—A. No; he was not. Noros was there.

Q. You know Mr. Bennett's handwriting?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. (Submitting a paper to witness.) I wish you would tell me whether the signature to that letter and the last line of it are in his handwriting?—A. Yes; that is Mr. Bennett's handwriting.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. In whose handwriting is the body of the letter?—A. Mr. Chamberlain's.

Q. His secretary?—A. His secretary.

HENRY J. HUNT sworn and examined.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Question. What is your name, rank, and present duty?—Answer. Henry J. Hunt; lieutenant of the junior grade; Greely relief ship Alert.

Q. Are you awaiting orders, or what is your present position in regard to your ship?—A. I have been assigned already to the Alert, and have reported for duty, but was ordered temporarily to Washington to appear before this committee.

Q. When does your ship sail?—A. On Saturday, sir.

Q. Were you sent by the Government to Siberia; and, if so, when and for what purpose?—A. I was attached to the relief ship Rodgers, sent out for the purpose of searching for the Jeannette, Vigilant, and Mount Wolaston.

Q. Where did you go?—A. We went to St. Michael's, to Blifford Bay, St. Lawrence Bay, through Bering's Strait; searched for cairns; thence to Wrangel Land; then crossed north in search of the Jeannette; searched the Siberian coast for suitable winter quarters; found none, and went into winter quarters in St. Lawrence Bay, in Bering's Strait.

Q. That was what season?—A. We went into winter quarters during the month of October, 1881.

Q. Then the next spring did you resume your search?—A. No, sir; the ship was lost by fire in the month of November. We afterwards made a search to the westward. Captain Barry searched to the westward on a sledge journey. I accompanied him. We ascertained the fate of the Vigilant and Mount Wolaston before reaching Nichnekolymsk, at which latter point we ascertained the loss of the Jeannette and the safety of Melville's party; that Captain De Long and his party were missing, with the exception of Nindemann and Noros, and that Chipp had not been heard from.

Q. What is the general character of the coast from the Lena delta onward towards Bering Strait?—A. The coast is generally low, but as you go near the eastern extremity there are several very high cliffs and it becomes rocky and cliff-like. But for hundreds of miles east of the Lena River the coast is very low and the water is very shallow.

Q. Is it thickly settled in any part along there for some hundreds of miles?—A. No, sir; not at all. It is very sparsely settled.

Q. And do you know anything of the land itself, whether it is a fertile or a barren land, whether it is full of game or a desert?—A. Well, sir, I should call it a good deal of a desert, but in summer time there are quite an abundance of wild flowers growing and we found in summer great quantities of ducks and geese along the coast.

Q. That is in what months?—A. The summer months, from June to about the 1st of September. They begin to leave the 1st of September.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. Does the ptarmigan bear any relation to our wild duck?—A. The ptarmigan is not a duck; it is more like a partridge. It changes its color in winter to white.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. What is termed a white grouse?—A. That is what I think it is more like. It is a very handsome game bird.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. When was it that you met Bartlett?—A. When we joined Melville's party between Verkeransk and Jakutsk.

Q. About what time was that?—A. That was in the month of May.

Q. Eighteen hundred and eighty-two?—A. Eighteen hundred and eighty-two.

Q. Did you journey with Bartlett and the others to Jakutsk?—A. We journeyed with Melville's party to Jakutsk. Bartlett was sent on a day or two ahead of our arrival in Jakutsk.

Q. After you got to Jakutsk with Melville's party, did you leave there and subsequently return and meet Mr. Bartlett or return with Mr. Bartlett to Jakutsk?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, on your visit there, did you have a conversation with Mr. Bartlett in respect to giving him money, or his demanding money of you?

The WITNESS. At what time, sir?

Mr. ARNOUX. At any time.

A. Yes; but this was months after our return to Jakutsk.

Q. I understand you, but I am just directing you right to this transaction. Will you please to state what took place at that time?

The WITNESS. At the time referred to concerning the money?

Mr. ARNOUX. Yes.

A. I had been sent in charge of the men to return to the United States. On our arrival in Jakutsk I had with me the body of Mr. Collins for transportation to the United States. I received there a telegram from the Navy Department for Lieutenant Harber, directing him to bring all bodies home. I stated to the men that I might have to start north the following day to communicate with Harber. I then went to the governor's and was informed by him that I could not proceed with Mr. Collins's body without a permit, and that Lieutenant Harber could not remove the bodies from the tomb without a permit. I then decided to remain in Jakutsk. When I returned to the house there were present in the room a Russian, Mr. Bouboukoff, and I think Leach and Lauterbach. Bartlett seemed to be in very good humor, and said to me, "Well, Mr. Hunt, you are going north to-morrow, and I would like to go home." I told Bartlett that I was not going north to-morrow, but would remain in Jakutsk until Mr. Harber's arrival, which would be very shortly; that I was sorry my orders would not permit me to allow him to leave the party unless for some special reason, of course. Instead of giving me any reason he said in a very insolent tone, "Well, I will send an *estafette* to the Secretary of the Navy." Says I, "How send an *estafette?*" He says, "How the hell do you suppose; through the governor, of course." I called him to account briefly; I do not know what I said. When I turned to leave he said, "Will you give me 100 rubles." I asked him what for. He told me he did not propose to tell me; he had never been questioned as to what he should do with his own money. I said, "Very well, you can't have it." He said, "Why not?" I said, "Because I am not a paymaster," and I left the room. He followed me into the other room and stated that he never had been treated in that way by officers on board the Jeannette; it was only since he had come with other officers that he had been treated in that manner. I told him to leave the room and consider himself under arrest to await the action of Lieutenant Harber. Lieutenant Harber arrived a few days afterwards, and I submitted a report in full.

Q. Have you a copy of it?—A. I neglected one part of the statement. After my refusal to give him 100 rubles he said well, he wanted me to know that he had $25,000 at his disposal.

Q. Did you make a report of this in writing?—A. I made a report in writing.

Q. Have you a copy of that report?—A. I am not certain; I think I have a copy, but the original report was brought through to the Secretary of the Navy.

Q. Now, will you tell the committee the circumstance connected with a gun that Mr. Bartlett had to do with?—A. When Bartlett and I started back to join Lieutenant Harber we took with us a gun which I had believed or had always understood was Government property. Later, on the return home, Bartlett claimed this gun as his private property, and I did not believe it at the time, but I had no means of proving whether it was his or not. I have since learned that the gun was not his private property; that it was the property of the Government.

Q. Did he tell you anything about how much he paid for it?—A. He said he had paid 30 rubles for it.

Q. What kind of a gun was it?—A. It was a double-barreled shot-gun; a very poor gun.

Q. Did he say of whom he had bought it?—A. No, sir; I do not think he did.

Q. Now, will you state the circumstance in regard to the sleeping-bag or fur-robe, or whatever you call the article?

The WITNESS. You refer to stories that were told me by Bartlett which I did not believe?

Mr. ARNOUX. Yes.

A. At Orenberg, while the men were all collected in a room, one of the employés of the hotel came up and said that a man below would like to buy our old skin clothing; but before I could reply Bartlett anticipated me and said, "Yes, we will sell it to get whisky money." I turned to the man and said, "We will sell the old skin clothing," and when he had gone I turned to the men and told them if there was anything there among the skins that they valued from association, and would like to take home, to take it from the pile; that the rest would be sold. Then I added also, of course they understood that all this skin clothing was Government property, and that the proceeds would belong to the Government. Bartlett said he wanted it understood that what he had was his own; it had been bought for him, and it belonged to him, and he walked over to this pile of clothing and pulled a skin out and said I don't want that sold. I threw that skin back on the pile, and said it would be sold; that the skin, if private property at all, belonged to me. I considered it Government property.

Q. Now, why, if private property, was it yours?—A. The skin had been used all summer by Mr. Scheutze. I believe he obtained it from Mr. Bouboukoff. I think that it was originally bought by Mr. Melville. At any rate it was turned over to Mr. Bouboukoff and by him to Mr. Scheutze on their arrival in Jakutsk. Scheutze used it all summer as a bed. When we separated, I to bring the party home, and Scheutze and party to go north, I tendered a fox-skin robe which I had to Scheutze and told him I would take his deer skin. The fox-skin robe was much warmer. He said all right, and I took the deer skin. Bartlett on this occasion, in Orenberg, claimed that it was his deer skin, and added that Mr. Scheutze had given it to him. I was very positive that that was not true, and I asked Mr. Scheutze if he had not given the skin to me, and if he had given it to Bartlett, and he said he had given it to me and had not given it to Bartlett. The skin, however, was sold.

Q. And the money turned over to the Government?—A Yes; and the proceeds turned over to the Government.

Q. Do you know of any other transaction in which Mr. Bartlett showed disrespect or insubordination to the officers?—A. Yes; he was repeatedly insubordinate and disrespectful. In Orenberg he gross y insulted me and I knocked him down.

Q. Did he come home as a prisoner of war?—A. When he refused in Jakutsk to make any reply to Mr. Harber he was informed that he would continue a prisoner under parole to await the action of the Secretary of the Navy, and come back as such.

Q. Did you go down the river on the steamboat with Mr. Melville?—A. I went up the river with him.

Q. Now, how long were you with Melville?—A. I think five or six weeks.

Q. Did he give you freely all information as to what had been done by the parties in the search, and on the delta?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. While you were on the steamboat going up the river did you

cross the track of Lieutenant Harber?—A. We passed Harber and Scheutze going down the river, in the night, without seeing them.

Q. Then what did you do?—A. I was then sent back by Lieutenant Barry to join Harber in the summer search, and Bartlett reported to me to join also.

Q. Did you, when you reached Lieutenant Harber, give him all the information which you remembered which you had derived from Melville?—A. Of course, it took some time. Whenever it came up I gave him all that I knew that came to my mind, and Bartlett gave him a great deal too, and frequently through the summer points would arise which we had heard before.

Q. Did Melville send a letter to Harber?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you see that letter?—A. I think I saw the letter, but I am not positive.

Q. Was it a letter giving general information in regard to the search?—A. Harber originally had requested Melville to come back. They had passed each other. This letter stated that Bartlett and myself, Bartlett especially was fully informed on what had occurred and would give all the information that could be given; that he was fully posted on all points.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Now, at the time Bartlett asked for the 100 rubles, he claimed the Government owed him that amount, did he not?—A. Well, I do not know, sir; he claimed that the Government owed him money; I do not know to what amount.

Q. When he demanded the 100 rubles he claimed it was on account of an indebtedness of the Government to him, did he not?—A. He did not say so, but I knew the Government was indebted to him.

Q. He did not demand it of you as a loan?—A. Oh, no, sir; all the money I had was Government money.

Q. Then he did not demand it as a loan?—A. No, sir.

Q. You had no idea that he was trying to take it from you by force?—A. Oh, no, sir.

Q. Then do you not know that he demanded it because he believed the Government owed him the money?—A. Oh, yes; I know that the Government owed him money.

Q. And he made use of the expression substantially that he did not see anything very wrong in demanding money that was due him?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you see anything very wrong in that?—A. I do not see any objection at all to a man's requesting money at any time, but he must do it in a proper manner.

Q. Especially if that money belongs to him. Now, were you in command of this party?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What other officers were there besides yourself?—A. None, sir.

Q. So that there was no witness to this transaction except you and Bartlett?—A. Yes; I mentioned that I thought Leach and Lauterbach were both present. I think the whole party was present with the exception of Manson and Aneguin, who had been left at Verkeransk, under the doctor's care.

Q. Were any of the parties present who have been here as witnesses before this committee?—A. I think Lauterbach. Has he been here?

Q. No, sir. Can you name one who has been under examination before this committee who was there?—A. Only Bartlett himself.

Q. Now, you ordered him under arrest for that, did you?—A. My eport will show what he was ordered under arrest for.

Q. I ask you. I have not the honor of having your report at this time.—A. He was ordered under arrest for insolence and disrespect.

Q. What was his insolence?—His insolence consisted in saying to me, "How the hell do you suppose?" and his bearing was certainly disrespectful and entirely unprovoked. I spoke to him with only sympathy for his having to remain.

Q. Now, I ask you in what did the insolence consist; confine yourself to that. You say he was guilty of insolence and disrespect. In what did the insolence consist?—A. His insolence consisted in his replying to me, "How the hell do you suppose? Through the governor, of course."

Q. You had no reason to believe up to that time that Bartlett had entertained any disrespect for you, had you?—A. Yes, I had.

Q. In what did his disrespect consist?—A. His disrespect consisted in his manner, particularly. He followed me into the other room and continued to talk to me about the way he had been treated by the other officers—the officers of the Jeannette—and it only had been since he came with other officers that he had been treated differently.

Q. And that was the disrespect he was guilty of?—A. That and his bearing, sir.

Q. And for that you ordered him under arrest?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Is that all that he said or did on the occasion he demanded the 100 rubles?—A. As I said, sir, he said he wanted me to understand that he had $25,000 at his disposal.

Q. And is that all?—A. That is the extent of it, sir.

Q. Now we will come to the story of the gun. Are you ready to swear, of your own knowledge, that he never paid 30 rubles for that gun?—A. No, sir.

Q. You say you at first supposed that the gun was his, but you afterwards found out it belonged to the Government?—A. Well, I would like to correct that, sir.

Mr. ARNOUX. He did not say that.

A. (Continuing.) I never supposed that the gun was his. I knew he claimed that the gun was his, but I believed the gun to be Government property.

Q. If he had paid 30 rubles for that gun certainly he had a sort of property in it?—A. Certainly it was his gun if he paid 30 rubles for it.

Q. And you are not prepared to swear that he did not pay 30 rubles for it?—A. No, sir.

Q. Now, of your own knowledge, outside of what has been told to you by some other person, do you know that the gun belonged to the Government?—A. I do not, sir.

Q. And is that all about the gun business?—A. That is all about the gun, sir. I do not know whether it is necessary that I should add hearsay evidence, but this is what I have heard since.

Q. I ask you, outside of that, do you know of your own knowledge?—A. Outside of that I know nothing else with regard to the gun.

Q. Now, with regard to the skin clothing. Bartlett said that the clothing had been bought for him, and that it was his, did he not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Had it been bought for him?—A. It had been bought for him to wear, just as mine had been bought for me.

Q. In point of fact the clothing was sold and the Government got

the benefit of it, did it not?—A. Yes; the clothing was sold and the Government got the benefit of it.

Q. Bartlett did not get the benefit of it?—A. No, sir.

Q. Now, you said something about Lieutenant Scheutze having a right of property in that overcoat. Were you here the other day when Lieutenant Scheutze was here?—A. No, sir.

Q. Are you aware that he has been here?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And testified?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Where were you when he testified?—A. In New York on board the Alert, sir.

Q. Is that all there is about the skin clothing?—A. That is all, sir.

Q. Is that what you laid over to testify about; is that what you came here to testify about?—A. I do not know, sir. I came here to answer all questions to the best of my ability.

Q. Now at Orenberg he grossly insulted you, you say?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Who were present beside you and he?—A. All the men.

Q. What men?—A. Leach, Manson, and Lauterbach.

Q. Do you know where Leach is?—A. He is in Maine, sir.

Q. Do you know where Lauterbach is?—A. In New York, or else here. I thought he was here.

Q. You knew Manson was here and testified, did you not?—A. I heard he was.

Q. He lives in Michigan, does he not?—A. I do not know, sir; I understood he lived out there somewheres.

Q. Now, lieutenant, is it not the truth that on that occasion you were a little excited for some reason or other?—A. No, sir.

Q. And that that was the reason you knocked him down?—A. No, sir.

Q. You are quite sure?—A. It never occurred to me in the world until the moment I knocked him down.

Q. What never occurred to you?—A. To knock him down.

Q. It was a momentary impulse?—A. Yes; I knocked him down with the words and gestures.

Q. Reflect a moment. When did that take place?—A. That took place the day before leaving Orenberg. It was about a month before we arrived in New York, sir.

Q. What made you knock him down?—A. Because I considered that he had insulted me, sir.

Q. What did he do to you?—A. He had frequently ——

Q. (Interposing.) No, this time; this particular time.—A. You do not wish me to explain, then, what my words mean that were spoken to him?

Q. I want you to say what took place at this time and what was said at this time, not at any other time?—A. Very well, sir. I said to Bartlett, "That will do, Bartlett; to-morrow you won't know what you have said." He turned to me, took a step towards me, and shook his face and said, "Well, it is no more than you have done." And I knocked him down.

Q. That is what you knocked him down for?—A. That is what I knocked him down for.

Q. Did he strike you?—A. No, sir.

Q. Did he attempt to strike you?—A. No, sir.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. What are the words you refer to?—A. I said to him, "To-morrow you won't know what you have done." Those words meant this excuse

he had frequently given for insolence, that he did not know what he had done at the time before. He felt it sufficient to say that he had been drunk to excuse anything.

Q. On this particular occasion you said, "To-morrow you won't know what you have said." What immediate act or word did that refer to?—A. That referred to his talking about this skin clothing; he did not want this thing sold and the other thing sold, and that he wanted a box there. I had given directions to have a box stowed. He said that was his box, his individual private property, and he did not want to have it stowed.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. He claimed that he had an individual property in certain goods that were his, did he not?—A. He claimed that this box was his.

Q. And he did not want it stowed?—A. He did not want it stowed.

Q. And you told him to shut up?—A. No, no.

Q. Well, what did you say?—A. I do not remember now, sir, whether or not it was this particular box that caused the words "To-morrow you won't know what you have said." I refer to his whole conversation with me at this time.

Q. I want the words at that time.

Mr. MCADOO. I wish you would tell the whole story. All that led up to it.—A. Well, sir; when I went in the room in the morning, as I stated, there was a man came to buy second-hand clothing, and Bartlett said that he would sell it, and I told the men that the proceeds would belong to the Government, and Bartlett said that what he had belonged to him, and he did not propose to have it sold. He did not propose to have this deer skin sold, and I threw it back on the pile, and I think it was at that time when I left the room that I said as I started to leave the room when he was continuing to object, "That will do, Bartlett; to-morrow you won't know what you have said;" and then he turned to me with this very insolent swagger, and he stepped up to me in a very insolent manner indeed, and said, "It is no more than you have done."

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Was he sober at the time, or was he under the influence of liquor?—A. I think he was then probably suffering from the effects of liquor, but I would not say that he was drunk. I think probably he felt badly from drinking the night before.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Do you remember that he said this: That if you were in your right mind, or your right senses, you would not treat him in the way you did?—A. I remember most positively that he did not say that, sir.

Q. Are you quite positive that you were in a state of entire sobriety?—A. At the time, sir. I had not touched a drop of anything that day.

Q. Was there not an ill-feeling between you and Bartlett because of your ill-treatment of him; had he not threatened to make charges against you for intoxication?—A. No, sir; he never had threatened to make charges against me for intoxication.

Q. Had he not aided and assisted you while you were intoxicated?—Never, sir.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Who was it that told you that gun was not the private property of Bartlett, but belonged to the Government?—A. Mr. Melville.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Had you any information outside of Mr. Melville?—A. No, sir; none.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. What became of the gun?—A. I do not know, sir. He took it in charge, I think; at least it was either given away or traded or sold. It never returned.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Will you swear positively that at no time while on this service were you intoxicated?—A. No, sir; I will not.

Q. You will not swear to that?—A. I will not.

Q. Will you swear that it was not a matter of frequent occurrence?—A. I will, sir.

JOHN P. JACKSON recalled and examined.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Question. Did you ever tell Mr. Bartlett that Captain De Long wrote in his journal words to the effect that Lieutenant Danenhower was a son of a bitch?—Answer. No, sir; I could not tell him that then, because I had not seen his books.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Let me ask you: Was not Bartlett considered an able and efficient man?—A. He was.

Q. And was it not considered that he rendered great assistance to Lieutenants Harber and Scheutze when they came up there?—A. I did not see him after he came back with them.

HENRY J. HUNT recalled and examined.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Question. Speaking of Bartlett, was he not of assistance while you were on that expedition?

The WITNESS. On the summer search with Mr. Harber?

Mr. CURTIS. Yes.

A. Oh, yes, sir; of great assistance.

Q. Did he at any time refuse to give information or to give assistance when asked?—A. Never, that I know of, sir.

Q. And did he not conduct himself zealously in the interest of Harber and Scheutze to give them all the information he possessed?—A. I believe he gave them all the information he possessed; yes, sir.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Was not his conduct often insubordinate, and was he not at times under the influence of liquor?—A. Yes, sir, he was very insubordinate and often under the influence of liquor.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Can you state any acts of insubordination other than those you have already stated?—A. Not of my own knowledge, sir. I could state one other, sir, that I recall now, but I pardoned the man for it at the time, so I do not care to state it.

Q. You can state anything of an insubordinate character of your own knowledge.—A. If you wish me to state it, sir, I will state it.

Q. You can state any act of insubordination other than you have stated

that you know of your own knowledge.—A. Bartlett used very vile language in my presence at one time, and I ordered him to shut up.

Q. To whom did he use it?—A. To another man.

Q. What man?—A. Leach.

Q. Do you know who commenced the difficulty, Leach or Bartlett?—A. I was present at the time; Bartlett did.

Q. Were you ever charged with any act of insubordination?

The WITNESS. On the expedition?

Mr. CURTIS. Yes.—A. No, sir.

Q. Or at any other time?—A. No, sir; I do not think I have ever been charged with insubordination.

Q. Would you not be liable to remember it if you had been?—A. I would, sir; and I am positive that I have never been charged with insubordination.

Q. Will you swear that you, on this expedition, were not intoxicated more than once?—A. No, sir; I will not.

Q. Will you swear that you were not intoxicated more than three times?—A. No, sir.

Q. Will you swear that you were not intoxicated more than six times?—A. Well, you are going on at that rate, sir—[laughing]. It depends on what you call intoxicated.

Q. I mean under the influence of drink.—A. Now, my idea may be entirely different from yours. I consider a man under the *influence* of drink if he is flushed at all. If he feels the warmth of alcohol in him I consider him under the influence of drink.

Q. Were you continually in the habit of drinking alcoholic liquors?—A. No, sir. I drink very little.

Q. For an officer to be intoxicated is against Navy rules, is it not?—A. Certainly, sir.

Q. For an officer to be under the influence of liquor in any degree is against Navy rules, is it not?—A. I do not think it is forbidden an officer to touch liquor of any kind.

Q. But if an officer is under the influence of liquor, so that liquor affects him?—A. If he is under the influence of liquor, so that people observe it, he is certainly wrong.

Q. And it is against Navy rules?—A. It is against Navy rules.

Q. Are you willing to swear that you have never been under the influence of liquor to the extent that people observed it?—A. No, sir; I am not.

Q. Then, if you were so you were violating Navy rules, were you not?—A. Yes, of course, I was.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. Do you not think that the common peril through which these men, as well as the officers, had gone had rendered them less observant, naturally, of strict naval rules?—A. Oh, of course, the relation between officer and man was entirely different from the service.

Q. And do you not think that the survivors of the expedition did not pay the same strict regard to naval etiquette and naval requirements?—A. Yes, but with the exception of Bartlett they were always respectful.

Q. They did not consider themselves as acting in the sphere usually occupied by an ordinary sailor towards an officer, did they?—A. I do not know whether they considered that or not, sir; but there was a familiarity in the intercourse between the officers and men on this expedition that was never seen at all in the service. It could not exist in the service at all, and there be any discipline whatever.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Do you think that at any time you were so far under the influence of liquor during the expedition, as to which you have been inquired about, that you were not under the control of your own reason?—A. No, sir.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. That is usually the judgment of those who drink?—A. That is usually the judgment, sir.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. Where did these acts of intoxication take place on your part?—A. Well, sir, they were always on occasions of meeting with Russian officers who wished to be very social, and cordial, &c. And I never drink alone, never would take liquor to drink, and I am not at all a drinking man, as everybody who knows me is perfectly well aware.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. The Russians are pretty good drinkers as a rule?—A. They are, sir; indeed. The only way a man could avoid intoxication to a certain extent would be to be a teetotaler.

Q. A follower of Father Matthew?—A. Yes, sir.

Dr. D. F. COLLINS recalled.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Question. Were you present, and did you hear the testimony of Samuel C. Lemly?—Answer. Yes, sir; that is, the latter part of it. I did not hear the beginning of it.

Q. After hearing his testimony, were you called again upon the stand, and did you testify in relation to the matters to which he testified?—A. I think I was called on the stand after he testified. I am not sure whether it was before or after.

Q. Please look at the record now shown you of the evidence of Mr. Lemly and your own, and state, after refeshing your recollection thereby, if you did not testify again after his testimony was ended.—A. Yes; I testified after his testimony was closed; that is, after what I heard of it, nor have I read that part thereof which I did not hear.

Q. Do you remember that you, when so recalled, did not agree with his recollection of the interview about the naval Court of Inquiry, and that the matter would be looked at or examined through naval spectacles?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you also remember that you then stated that the Critic reporter was not present at the interview he had with you at the Riggs House?—A. I so stated, and I do not to this day know that such a man was present.

Q. Except in those two particulars, does your recollection corroborate Mr. Lemly's statement, so far as you heard the same?—A. He also stated that it was Mr. Chandler's wish that the Collins-De Long business should not be gone into, as that Secretary Chandler had certain charges in his possession made by Captain De Long against my brother, which would not be presented to the Court of Inquiry if I did not press the investigation of the matter, which would be presented to the court if I persisted in inquiring into the matter. I stated to Mr. Lemly then that I had come to Washington for the special purpose of having that matter brought to light or investigated. Another point we differed on is this, that he stated that he did not say to me that he objected to using evidence that reflected on dead people. I most positively say he

did. I recollect another. He said he denied the statement that he told me it was best for me not to attend the court unless I was notified to do so. That was at the first interview at the Riggs House, to the best of my recollection. I say most positively he did make that statement. I think those are the particular parts of his testimony to which my attention was called when I was present.

Q. Do you now recall any other statement made by Mr. Lemly which you heard and which does not agree with your recollection?—A. I have not got any recollection at the present time of any other thing.

Q. Mr. Lemly testified as follows: "Q. And at one interview that you had with him at the Riggs House, was there any other person present?—A. There was. There was a Critic reporter present." And Judge Curtis said, "I desire to show by Dr. Collins that Lieutenant Lemly, in regard to that, was mistaken, and then put to you this question: * * * Q. Now, I wish to confine your mind to that interview. Who was present at that interview besides you and Lieutenant Lemly?" To which question you answered, "There was no one present but a Mr. Thomas Carroll." And I now ask you, do you now say that Mr. Lemly was mistaken in the answer above given by him?—A. I will state to my knowledge and remembrance no one was then present.

Q. Have you a clear and distinct recollection that no one besides Mr. Carroll was present at any interview you had at the Riggs House with Lieutenant Lemly?—A. I can answer that by saying that I have no recollection that any one was present, and no one who made himself known to me at that time except this man Carroll.

Question repeated.—A. The general interview is clear, and I have no recollection that any one was present.

Q. Are you certain that you had no conversation with any such person at or about the time you had the interview with Lieutenant Lemly?—A. Not to my knowledge or remembrance, except Mr. Carroll. I think Mr. Lemly was mistaken.

Q. Are you certain that all the interviews at the Riggs House with Lieutenant Lemly occurred on succeeding days?—A. Yes; to the best of my knowledge there were two on one day.

Q. Did you remain in Washington throughout the time of those Riggs House interviews?—A. I must have, or I could not have had those interviews.

Q. I mean from the beginning to the end of the time covered by these interviews.—A. I would not be positive, and without refreshing my memory I have a suspicion I went to New York and came back again during that time; I could not be positive.

Q. Did Lieutenant Lemly first suggest to your mind the retaining of counsel?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. At the time of your interviews with Lieutenant Lemly at the Riggs House, did you have an intention to obtain a Congressional investigation?—A. My intention was if the facts were not brought out in the Court of Inquiry to have a Congressional investigation.

Q. Did you tell Mr. Lemly at any of those Riggs House interviews that you would oppose Mrs. De Long's endeavors to obtain a pension?—A. No, sir; I will say emphatically no.

Q. Did you at or about the times of those interviews say that to any person at the Riggs House?—A. Not to my knowledge or belief.

Q. Did you hear Mr. Newcomb's testimony before this present investigation?—A. Yes; nearly all of it.

Q. Did you hear his version of the statements he made to you?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What have you now to say in relation thereto?—A. I state that the statements he made on the stand were untrue in every particular in which they differed from the statements I made in relation thereto. I mean that when he said he did not state to me what I said he did he was mistaken.

Q. Do you believe that his different statements to you and on the stand arose from want of memory or willful misstatement?—A. That I cannot say. I honestly believe that he willfully misstated those conversations.

Adjourned.

WASHINGTON, D. C., *Friday, May* 9, 1884.

The subcommittee met at 11.45 a. m., all the members thereof being present and counsel on either side.

ELIAS HEMPSTEAD sworn and examined.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Question. Where do you reside?—Answer. New London, Conn.

Q. You have been passing the winter in Washington, I believe?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What is your profession?—A. Master mariner.

Q. How long have you been a mariner?—A. Forty-eight years.

Q. How long have you been a master mariner?—A. Twenty-six years.

Q. Have you attended the different sessions of the committee during the investigation up to this time?—A. Pretty regularly. I missed two or three days.

Q. But you have heard the greater portion of the testimony that has been given, have you not?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. By the way, permit me to ask you, have you had any experience as a navigator in Polar or Arctic seas?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. To what extent?—A. Well, I think nine years.

Q. Now, will you be kind enough to give us, in the briefest manner possible, your views as to the management of the expedition before the ship sank, and your views as to the management of the retreat after the ship sank?

Mr. ARNOUX. I submit that he has not shown himself to be competent to express any opinion on the subject.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. How many voyages have you made to the Arctic?—A. Two only in the Arctic Ocean. The rest have been in Bering Strait and the Sea of Okhotsk.

Q. You have made two voyages, however, to the Arctic, passing through the Strait?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. What were the objects of those voyages?—A. Whaling.

Q. Have you ever been through the Bering Strait?—A. Certainly; you must go through there to get into the Arctic Ocean.

Q. Approaching it from the other way, you could get into the Arctic Ocean?—A. Yes; but it would be very difficult to get along the north coast of North America.

By the CHAIRMAN:

Q. About what part of the Arctic Ocean have you been?—A. (Indicating on circumpolar chart.) About this part; never so far as Wrangel

Land. I have been up to about seventy and a half. The ice barrier, as we term it, is sometimes higher up, sometimes lower; sometimes about seventy-two, sometimes down as low as seventy and a half. Our whaling grounds are about to the southeast of Wrangel Land and southwest of Cape Barrow.

Q. Did you get as high as Cape Barrow?—A. No, sir; I was up to about seventy and a half, and I think near Cape North, on this side [indicating on chart], as near as I can recollect. But we do not always get perfect observations there; in fact, very seldom.

The CHAIRMAN. The committee has determined to let him testify.

Mr. CURTIS. Be as brief as you can, and at the same time give the committee your ideas and views.

Mr. ARNOUX. Let him state the facts first on which he bases any opinion.

The WITNESS. Lieutenant Danenhower, may I ask you to mark on the chart the course taken by your ship?

Mr. DANENHOWER [marking on chart]. From San Francisco we went to Ounalaska by way of Akutan Pass; from Ounalaska we shaped a course to clear the west end of Nounivak Island, then for the east end of St. Lawrence Island, then for Cape Nome, then to the eastward for St. Michael's; from St. Michael's we crossed over to St. Lawrence Bay on the coast of Siberia to meet the supply schooner.

The WITNESS. The whaler's supply schooner?

Mr. DANENHOWER. No; it was a special.

The WITNESS. For you?

Mr. DANENHOWER. Yes, sir. Then from St. Lawrence Bay we went through the Straits, keeping along the west shore, and after passing the East Cape we coasted along the northeastern part of Siberia until we came to the winter quarters of Nordenskjold, near Serdze Kamen, to the eastward of Kaliutchin Bay. From Vega's winter quarters we shaped a course for Cape Hawaii, and intended to make southeast to Wrangel Land if possible, but we soon fell in with the ice and had to coast along to the northeast, to coast the floe edge until we got near Herald Island, and we entered a wide lead there and pushed to the northwest.

The WITNESS. Where does your course end?

Mr. DANENHOWER. Near Herald Island [indicating on chart].

The WITNESS. Please mark your retreat as near as you can.

Mr. DANENHOWER [indicating and marking on chart]. The retreat was first started south. We made some miles south and then to the southwest. At the same time the ice was moving in different directions, according to the wind. We landed on Cape Emma, the southern cape of Bennett Island, then we shaped a course to the southwest, varying at different times, according to the condition of the ice, and we arrived off the northern coast of Thadeowski Island, and we were beset there in a ten-day camp and drifting to the eastward. We finally got clear and went through this channel [indicating] between the islands and landed on Thadeowski Island. This shoal [indicating] extends from there [indicating] to the southward there [indicating], and after touching there we went around this shoal [indicating], and landed on Kotelnoi Island. We coasted that island one day until we arrived at the South Cape. Then, of course, we shaped for Stolboi, to the southwest, and we passed to the westward of it and landed on Seminov Island first. Then, from Seminov Island, we shaped a course to Barkin, and midway we were dispersed in the gale. Then the whale-boat kept on to within 10 or 15 miles, probably, of Barkin, and finding shallow water, we shaped a course to the eastward until we got 9 fathoms, and then to the south-

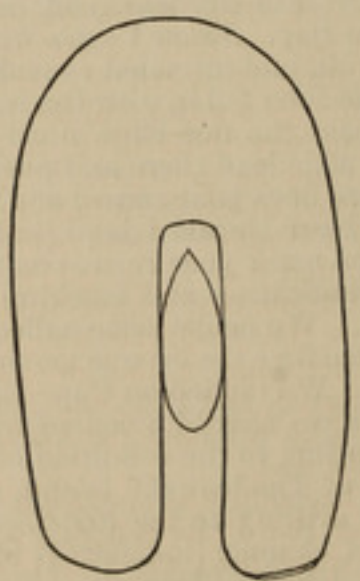
west until we entered. After we were dispersed, Captain De Long was driven more to the southwest by the wind, and he made a course something like that, as near as I can make it [indicating]. He landed near the light-house point on the Lena delta, northern branch. About 100 miles separated us from his point of landing.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Now, will you be kind enough to give us your views as to the management of the expedition before the ship sank, and your views as to the management of the retreat after the ship sank?—A. For the passage up, I do not see that anything can be said either for or against it any more than that they sailed from San Francisco and went up to near Wrangel Land as well as they could. [To Mr. Danenhower.] What day did you reach the ice?

Mr. DANENHOWER. We left Kaliutchin Bay the 31st of August, and shaped a course for Cape Hawaii, at the point you indicate on the map, which was reached the 4th of September, I think.

A. (Resuming.) I should have thought it would have been very much better to have been up to the ice barrier about the 1st of August or the middle of August. There has been something said about Wrangel Land and the advisability of trying to get to it. If I could not have reached Wrangel Land directly without penetrating the ice I should not have tried to go there. I think it would have been better to have cruised along the barrier in August and penetrated as far as possible in any way that might have been found, and then, instead of leaving the ship between two cakes of ice, or surrounded by a number, I should carefully have selected as big a piece of ice as I could have found and cut a lane into it and carried the ship in like that.



I should have selected a very large piece of ice and have drawn the ship into it like that, just wide enough for the ship to have entered and then have secured her firmly. When the water froze, which it would have begun to do about the 15th of September, the ship would then have been as firmly encased in the middle of a large piece of ice entirely free from any danger of being crushed as though she were lying in a dock. The only possible danger that could come to the ship then from the ice would have been the possibility of a crack coming across her

resting place, and if that had come they would have had to repeat the experiment and get in another place. You can judge about how likely it would be as well as I.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. If that cake ever broke would the ice crush the ship?—A. Not more so than where she was lying between two big cakes already. The position would be precisely the same.

Q. Would not the cutting of the lane to get your ship in the center of that cake weaken the cake?—A. It must necessarily weaken it a very little, but the weakening would be so very slight that I think you could hardly know that it had been weakened at all. This is a plan that is pursued by the whalers in these parts [indicating on map], the English whalers, and I may say they go up to Greenland and keep their vessels there from year to year.

Mr. ARNOUX. I submit the Greenland Sea is under such different conditions that that would not be authority unless they do it on this Bering Sea.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. What difference is there between the two seas in that respect?—A. I know nothing about the Greenland Sea. I have never been there, and only know what I have heard about it.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Did you ever know of the docking of a ship in that part of the Arctic Ocean?—A. No, sir; I never did. Our business as whalers requires us to keep out of the ice.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Now please go on.—A. That is the course that I should have pursued in going north. I believe that one can reach, as a general thing, a little farther north, directly north of Bering Straits than he can either east or west in this open water and the leads lead out of it. You will see Collinson was up here [indicating] in about seventy-three and a half. I do not know how he got there. That would have been my course. I may be allowed to say here that we sailors always received the idea of there being a Wrangel Land as a truth, but I for one am very much surprised to find it so large as it is. I thought that it was a little island. I do not know that I have anything further to say until we reach the point where the Jeannette was lost. I think it would be better to know the dimensions of the ship, the shape of the ship in which the expedition started, and I can only learn that in a general way from Mr. Danenhower, if he will have the kindness to tell me how long and wide a ship, &c., she was.

Mr. DANENHOWER. The ship was about 150 feet long, 25 feet beam, and she drew when we left San Francisco between 12 and 13 feet aft, as I remember. Her under-water body was pretty full at the foremast. Her greatest breadth was just abaft the foremast, and then she tapered away and had a great deal of dead rise and dead wood aft, and forward the same way.

The WITNESS. Did you ever see her out of water?

Mr. DANENHOWER. Oh, yes.

The WITNESS. How deep was her keel?

Mr. DANENHOWER. You mean her keel from the load-line?

The WITNESS. No; from her garboards.

Mr. DANENHOWER. Well, I think her keel was 2½ or 3 feet.

The WITNESS. A deep-keeled boat?

Mr. DANENHOWER. Yes; she was so considered.

The WITNESS. What was her widest point—at the water-line or on her spar-deck?

Mr. DANENHOWER. Her widest point was at the water's edge; her rail was about 8 feet above the water.

The WITNESS. Her main rail when you sailed from San Francisco?

Mr. DANENHOWER. Yes.

The WITNESS. She must have been very deep.

Mr. DANENHOWER. She was very deeply laden, very deep in the water.

A. (Resuming.) From the description that Lieutenant Danenhower gives of the ship, I think she was about as bad a model for the service as could possibly be made.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Give your reasons for that.—A. Perhaps I could show these gentlemen better.

Mr. ARNOUX. I submit that that is not a subject of inquiry.

Mr. CURTIS. We offer to prove by the witness on the stand that this vessel was totally unfit for the purpose for which she was intended.

Mr. MCADOO. As far as Captain De Long was concerned he had no discretion in the matter; he was bound to go in a tub or a canal-boat if the Navy Department ordered him.

(The objection was sustained.)

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Will you allow me to call your attention to the question that I first put to you, and it is this: Give us in the briefest language possible your views as to the conduct and management of the expedition prior to the sinking of the vessel, then give us in the briefest language possible your views and opinions relative to the conduct and management of the retreat after the sinking of the boat?—A. I do not know that I can say a word about the matter until the vessel gets up into the ice and is crushed there.

Q. Then start from that point.—A. (Referring to chart before him.) According to this chart, 77° 15′ north and 155° east is the point where the ship was lost. Now the ship is lost, and it would seem to me to be the duty of every one on board, under the direction of the commanding officer, of course, to escape to an inhabited country, or safety, perhaps, would be better, and in doing so I cannot see how any other course should have been taken than for the nearest mainland. [To Mr. Danenhower.] Will you have the kindness to mark where you first met open water or navigable water for your boats?

Mr. DANENHOWER. (Marking on chart.) Cape Emma, latitude 76° 38′. The open water did not occur until we got within 80 miles of the coast, but here is the place where it was navigable for boats. They would work for two or three hours in the lead and then have to make a portage, have a barrier of ice and make a portage across it, then put the boats in the water again for a few hours, and then make another portage. Here it was very wide, from the time we left the ship until we got to Cape Emma. We generally took advantage of any leads we had. There were some cracks occasionally.

The WITNESS. About what proportion of open water and ice did you meet there?

Mr. DANENHOWER. There was a great deal more ice at that time than open water.

The WITNESS. Will you have the kindness to point out where you finally reached the open water? I do not mean where you left the ice entirely but where you were navigating in the boat through the ice and had left off making portages.

Mr. DANENHOWER (indicating on chart). That is the place that we commenced to navigate between the ice, and to haul the boats over the ice and through the water from this time. Cape Emma, latitude 76° 38′, as I remember it, longitude 148° 20′ east, I think, was the location of the cape, and from that time we would work in the leads and then come to a barrier and have to haul the boats across and make portages. The point where we were continuously in the boat was not until we reached Seminowski Island. There was one barrier off Kotelnoi Island where there had to be a portage made. That was the last time.

The WITNESS. I do not care a cent about that myself, but I think it is important for the committee to know something about the navigation, whether it was mostly through the water or over the ice.

Mr. DANENHOWER. You can judge by the distance we were able to make over the ice. We were able to make two miles a day when it was over the ice, and through the water we were able to make from ten to fifteen miles a day sometimes, according to the way the ice was running and the number of portages that had to be made.

The WITNESS (indicating on chart). When you got down here, or somewhere near here, you had to make quite a long stretch, and they had to go over a considerable ice-barrier.

Mr. DANENHOWER. Just before reaching Kotelnoi Island we had to make a portage, and it took more than half a day to get the whole force rallied on two boats, and it took more than a half a day to get them over the rough ice. Mr. Chipp had to send his men to help, and then we got to Kotelnoi Island, and had to make a portage along the south shore of Kotelnoi Island at one time. After we left Kotelnoi Island I do not think any more portages were made.

The WITNESS (indicating on chart). This, then, was where you got into open water?

Mr. DANENHOWER. After leaving Kotelnoi Island we made no portages, as I remember.

The WITNESS (indicating on chart with dividers). That is about the position.

Mr. DANENHOWER. The lower part of your divider is the lower point.

The WITNESS (indicating). And that, of course, is the corresponding point here?

Mr. DANENHOWER. Latitude 74 and some minutes.

The WITNESS (indicating). That is the line of open water.

Mr. DANENHOWER. But it was not open water, sir; it was ice and water.

The WITNESS. Yes; but it was the ice that you navigated through; or do I misunderstand you? Did you have to make portages after you left here [indicating]?

Mr. DANENHOWER. It seems to me we were imbedded once after leaving there; imbedded one night in the ice and had to wait until daylight to get out. The ice was navigable after that. I can say after leaving the south point of the island the ice was navigable for boats.

The WITNESS. That is our corresponding point of open water then [indicating]. We see, then, according to that, that 180 miles from where the ship sank the boats reached open water, and then the passage to the main land would have been comparatively easy, and even if the objective point had been the Lena delta, this was the true course to take here

to the open water [indicating], here to the land [indicating], and then along shore to the Lena delta, if the Lena delta had been the objective point and there had been no point of relief nearer than that.

Mr. DANENHOWER (indicating on chart). The ice is represented here to be heavier than any other part. It is represented as 90 feet high there, and our charts show that that is marked as fast ice. So this is mere speculation.

The WITNESS. But this [indicating] is no speculation; this course carries us entirely clear of that ice.

Mr. DANENHOWER [indicating] on chart. The ice banks up against this island if there is a southeast wind, and it is not navigable where it may be navigable to the west.

The WITNESS. I grant you it may be that; I am only telling you my opinion, of course. This [indicating] would seem to me to have been the true course to the open water; then, to the land, where they would be almost sure; then a short distance to find natives at that season of the year.

By Mr. MCADOO:

Q. Have you ever been on the land there?—A. No, I have never been on the land there. It seems Lieutenants Hunt and Barry traveled over this land, and they certainly could not have traveled that distance without finding some people there.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Did you understand Lieutenant Hunt to say that he traveled on the shore?—A. He traveled on the land from one point to the other.

(At this point Mr. Arnoux objected to the further examination of the witness, and the objection was sustained, and the witness was withdrawn.

Mr. Arnoux asked that so much of the testimony as given by the witness as related to the retreat after the crushing of the ship be stricken out.)

The CHAIRMAN. That is the natural sequence of the decision of the committee.

Mr. CURTIS. We respectfully protest against that, and desire it to go on the record.

(Mr. Curtis here announced that he closed the submission of testimony.)

Mr. ARNOUX. I now offer in evidence the petition of Dr. Collins and the resolution of the House of Representatives adopted on the 4th day of March, 1884, and I ask the committee to have the stenographer give the action of the Naval Committee in appointing the present subcommittee. I suppose it is right and proper that the legal constitution of this committee be given.

The petition is as follows:

SIR: Your petitioner would respectfully submit the following memorial in reference to the Jeannette Arctic expedition, to the manner such expedition was conducted, the conduct of the surviving members, and the manner of investigation adopted by the naval court of inquiry under the joint resolution of Congress providing for the same:

First. That in the month of July, 1879, Jerome J. Collins, then a citizen of the United States, and director of the New York Herald weather service, joined the United States Arctic steamer Jeannette in the capacity of meteorologist and correspondent of the New York Herald.

Second. That on and after the month of September, 1879, the said Jerome J. Collins was, with other members of the expedition, treated with every indignity and outrage, even to being deprived of all the scientific instruments and appliances of his position as meteorologist of the expedition; that he was prevented from performing the proper work and duties of his office.

Third. That on or about the end of the year 1879, and while the Arctic steamer Jeannette was held in the ice, the said Jerome J. Collins was placed under suspension or arrest by the commanding officer of the expedition, and that he remained so until he died of starvation and cold on the bank of the River Lena, in Northern Siberia.

Fourth. That during the month of June, 1881, the Arctic steamer Jeannette, at that time held fast and drifting with the ice, was crushed and sank, and the officers and crew, in three parties, commenced their retreat southward toward the Siberian coast; that one party, under the command of Lieutenant Chipp, U. S. N., was never found, and is supposed to have perished during a great storm, with his companions; that another party, under the command of Lieut. G. W. De Long, U. S. N., landed on the Lena delta, and traveled along the line of the river, hoping to find a settlement and relief; that at last, the party having consumed their last food and being threatened with starvation, Lieutenant De Long sent two of his party ahead to find assistance; that the two men so sent, Nindemann and Noros, traveled ahead until found by natives in a frozen and starving condition; that the party under the command of Lieutenant De Long, failing to find natives and supplies, and receiving no word from Nindemann and Noros, the party, including Lieutenant De Long, Mr. Jerome J. Collins, Dr. Ambler, and the seamen, died from starvation and cold during the last days of the month of October, 1881.

Fifth. That the third party under the command of Chief Engineer Melville, United States Navy, after weathering the storm, did, on the 26th day of September, 1881, find a place of safety, and a base of supplies, several of the members of the party being at this time in a disabled condition. That the records show that on the 3d day of October following, the said Melville had fully recovered, and with him all his men, and that several of the party urged him to push a head and not delay, several volunteering to go in search of their missing shipmates. That finally, about the middle of the month of October, the said Melville sent an ignorant exile named Kusmah, resident in that place, to Bulun, refusing permission to any of the party to accompany him. That at this time nor at any subsequent period up to the 29th day of October did said Melville, he being then in command, use any effort or means to obtain information as to the condition or location of the two missing parties. That even at the time Melville sent the exile Kusmah to Bulun, he gave no directions or adopted no means for spreading the news of the missing boats, although surviving members of the expedition claim that the said Melville knew the route De Long would take in his retreat down the river Lena. That the exile Kusmah, sent to Bulun, returned on the 29th day of October, bringing a message from Nindemann and Noros stating that the captain's (De Long's) party were in a starving condition and in need of immediate assistance; and that the said Melville then, after delaying thirty-three days at Gloomvialocke without making any efforts to succor his comrades, at last went to the rescue, it is alleged, stating that they would be all dead. That the evidence offered to the naval court, and which the undersigned is prepared to furnish, and that has already and will be further given by the survivors, goes

to show, beyond any reasonable doubt, that had the said Melville performed the duty devolving upon him as the commander of the party, and obeyed the directions given him by Lieutenant De Long to immediately communicate with the Russian authorities, and gone to the rescue and conducted a search for the captain's party, each and every member of that party, with the exception of Erickson, would have been rescued and alive to-day.

Sixth. That on and after the arrival of a number of survivors of the expedition reached this country a joint resolution was passed by Congress directing the Secretary of the Navy to appoint a court of inquiry into the loss of the Arctic steamer Jeannette and the conduct of the officers and men; that the said naval court refused to admit or allow to be given valuable testimony, and that said court ruled out nearly every question that would bring out the true history of the expedition; that many of the survivors were not permitted to give their full and free testimony, and that the naval inquiry was so conducted that all possible chance or possibility of the truth coming out was destroyed; that many of the witnesses, it is alleged by competent authority, were at the time dependent upon, under the jurisdiction of, and afraid of the persecution of the Naval Department; that the official stenographer of the court publicly declared in writing that important and valuable testimony was suppressed, and that the proceedings of said court were calculated to cover up all matters relating to the expedition.

Respectfully,

DANIEL F. COLLINS, M. D.

Hon. JOHN G. CARLISLE,
Speaker House of Representatives, Washington, D. C.

The resolution is as follows:

Whereas a petition has been presented to the honorable Speaker of the House of Representatives respectfully representing the condition of the Jeannette Arctic Expedition, and the conduct of the surviving members, and the manner of the investigation adopted by the Naval Court of Inquiry under the joint resolution of Congress providing for the same; and inasmuch as said facts involve the honor and humanity of officers in the United States service, as well as a proper respect for those who perished in the expedition; and inasmuch as the Naval Court of Inquiry refused to admit or allow, as it is alleged, valuable testimony to be given to bring out the facts of the case in the interest of truth and history: Therefore,

Be it resolved, That the Committee on Naval Affairs of this House be directed to investigate the facts connected with said expedition and the alleged unofficerlike and inhumane conduct therein, and that the said committee be authorized to send for persons and papers; and to employ a stenographer.

I next offer the report of the Court of Inquiry as their report; I do not offer it as matter of evidence.

(The offer was objected to, the objection overruled, and the report read as follows:)

EIGHTIETH DAY.

NAVY DEPARTMENT,
Washington, D. C., Monday, February 12, 1883—10.30 a. m.

The court met pursuant to the adjournment of Saturday, February 10, 1883.

Present, Commodore William G. Temple, United States Navy, president; Capt. Joseph N. Miller, United States Navy, Commander Frederick V. McNair, United States Navy, members; and Master Samuel C. Lemly, United States Navy, judge-advocate.

The record of the proceedings of Saturday, February 10, 1883, the seventy-ninth day of the inquiry, was then read and approved.

The court was then cleared for deliberation, and agreed upon the following report:

In conformity with a joint resolution of the Congress approved August 8, 1882, and in compliance with the orders of the honorable Secretary of the Navy, dated September 29, 1882, the court of inquiry has diligently and thoroughly investigated—

The circumstances of the loss in the Arctic seas of the exploring steamer Jeannette, and of the death of Lieut. George W. De Long, and others of her officers and men.

The court has also carefully inquired—

Into the condition of the vessel on her departure, her management up to the time of her destruction, the provisions made and plans adopted for the several boats' crews on their leaving the wreck, the efforts made by the various officers to insure the safety of the parties under their immediate charge, and for the relief of the other parties, and into the general conduct and merits, and of each and all the officers and men of the expedition.

And the court transmits herewith its proceedings, the testimony taken, and after mature deliberation reports that the following facts are deemed established by the evidence adduced:

First. As to "the condition of the vessel on her departure."

The Jeannette was originally Her Britannic Majesty's ship Pandora, and was purchased from the British Government in April, 1875, by Sir Allen W. Young, who made two voyages in her to the Arctic regions, and who finally sold her to Mr. James Gordon Bennett in 1877.

By an act of Congress approved February 27, 1879, she was accepted under certain conditions by the United States Government for the purpose of making further explorations in the Arctic regions, and although the weight of the evidence shows that she was not especially adapted in strength or model for that kind of navigation, the fact that an experienced Arctic explorer had voluntarily made two cruises in her to the Arctic seas sustains the judgment and care shown in her selection when last purchased.

The vessel was strengthened as much as practicable at the navy-yard, Mare Island, California, and such other additions and improvements were made as were recommended by her commanding officer, and the condition of the Jeannette on her departure from the port of San Francisco was good, and satisfactory to her officers and crew, except that she was unavoidably deeply loaded, a defect which corrected itself by the consumption of coal, provisions, and stores.

Second. As to "her management up to the time of her loss."

The lateness of the season when the Jeannette sailed from San Francisco, her want of speed, and the delay occasioned by her search along the Siberian coast, under orders from the Navy Department, for the Swedish exploring steamer Vega, placed the commander at a great disadvantage on his meeting with the pack-ice early in September, in the vicinity of Herald Island. Either he had to return to some port to the southward, and pass the winter there in idleness, thus sacrificing all chance of pushing his researches to the northward until the following summer, or else he must endeavor to force the vessel through to Wrangel Island, then erroneously supposed to be a large continent, to winter there, and prosecute his explorations by sledges. The chances of ac-

complishing this latter alternative were sufficiently good at the time to justify him in choosing it; and, indeed, had he done otherwise, he might fairly have been thought wanting in the high qualities necessary for an explorer.

This attempt unfortunately resulted in the vessel's becoming beset in the ice-pack within less than two months after her departure from San Francisco, from which she was never released until her destruction, more than twenty-one months later.

During these weary months of forced inaction the vessel and her people were at times threatened with great dangers. Especially was her destruction imminent on January 19, 1880, when she sprung a leak from ice pressures, and for months after that date she was kept afloat only by skillful devices and arduous labor.

It may be here mentioned that throughout the expedition every opportunity was improved for gaining scientific information. Meteorological and astronomical observations, temperature and density of the sea-water, and soundings were taken and preserved; studies of the character and action of the ice were noted, specimens of the bottom and of such fauna and flora as could be procured were examined. Three islands were discovered, two of which were visited, explored, and taken possession of in the name of the United States.

The arrangements to abandon ship at a moment's warning, and to guard against fire, were all that could be desired, and the evidence shows that in the management of the Jeannette up to the time of her destruction Lieutenant-Commander De Long, by his foresight and prudence, provided measures to meet emergencies, and enforced wise regulations to maintain discipline, to preserve health, and to encourage cheerfulness among those under his command; and the physical condition of the people was good, with the exception of a few cases of lead poisoning, the result of eating canned provisions. The fact of the ship's having passed a second winter in the pack without any appearance of scurvy on board sufficiently attests the excellence of the sanitary arrangements adopted, and reflects great credit upon her medical officer, Passed Assistant Surgeon James M. Ambler, who throughout the expedition was indefatigable in the performance of his duties.

Third. As to the circumstances of the loss in the Arctic seas of the exploring steamer Jeannette.

The Jeannette was sunk on June 13, 1881, from being crushed by the ice in latitude 77° 15′ north, longitude 155° 50′ east, after drifting uncontrollably in the pack ice since September 6, 1879. Any vessel in like position, no matter what her model might have been, or however strongly constructed, and subjected to the same pressures as those incurred by the Jeannette, would have been annihilated.

She was abandoned in a cool and orderly manner on the evening of June 12, and foundered about 4 a. m. the day following, and the court attaches no blame to any officer or man for her loss.

Fourth. As to "the provisions made and plans adopted for the several boats' crews upon their leaving the wreck."

The contingency of the loss of the vessel had been foreseen and provided for, and when the emergency arose, everything was prepared to meet it.

The officers and men were divided into three parties and assigned to the boats best fitted for the anticipated work; boat and provision sledges had been provided, and more boats, clothing, provisions, and stores were removed from the vessel than could be transported on the retreat.

The party being thus thrown upon the ice, five days were passed in

arranging for the long journey to the land, and the provisions made and plans adopted for the several boats' crews upon their leaving the wreck were judicious, as the evidence shows that ninety days after the destruction of the Jeannette the officers and men were in fair condition, notwithstanding their terrible journey.

Fifth. As to "the efforts made by the various officers to insure the safety of the parties under their immediate charge, and for the relief of the other parties."

The retreat commenced on the 18th of June; and during the ensuing three months the entire ship's company remained together, under the direction of the commander, struggling against obstacles which required indomitable pluck and perseverance to overcome—compelled to drag their heavy boats and loads of provisions over broken and shifting fields of ice, at times ferrying them over the water spaces, and often carried far out of their course by the drift of the pack, delayed by storms, fogs, and snows; there seems to have been no precaution neglected which would tend to insure their safety. During this time, as well as upon other occasions, the conduct of Ice Pilot Dunbar, Boatswain Cole, and Fireman Bartlett elicited well-deserved commendations.

The original plan of retreat was to make a southerly course, presumably to reach the open water as soon as possible, and thence by way of the New Siberian Islands to the delta of the Lena, the nearest point at which it was supposed that relief could be obtained. But the commander found after a time, by observation, that the current was sweeping them so rapidly to the northward and westward that their labor was almost in vain, and that the course made good was but little to the southward of west. He wisely refrained from discouraging the party by announcing this fact, and changed his course so as to cross this current at right angles, and get beyond its influence as soon as practicable.

After twenty-three days of toil and anxiety, Bennett Island was discovered, where they landed, and occupied eight days in resting and making necessary repairs to boats. In trying to reach this island the party suffered many disappointments and encountered unexpected dangers, difficulties, and delays in overcoming a very short distance, owing to the swift currents and rapid movements of the broken ice close to the shore.

A further delay, from August 19 to August 29, was afterwards forced upon the party by the condition of the ice, which rendered progress impossible. Meantime it had been deemed expedient at Bennett Island, in order to save food for the men, that about half of the dogs should be killed, as they were no longer needed to drag the sleds, and it was considered inhuman to leave them there to starve, and afterwards all but two of them escaped on the ice; but still it was found necessary to reduce the allowance of provisions from time to time during the remainder of the journey.

On the 12th of September the three boats were separated in a gale of wind when approaching the Siberian coast, at an estimated distance of about ninety miles to the northward and eastward of the Lena delta, and no further record exists of the second cutter's party, but as Lieutenant Chipp, who was in charge of her, was noted for his seamanlike qualities, it may safely be assumed that he did all that a brave and capable man could do to weather the gale.

The first cutter and whaleboat, under the command respectively of Lieutenant-Commander De Long and Chief Engineer Melville, barely managed to live through the gale by riding to sea-anchors, and in rounding to, the first cutter carried away the step of her mast, and the next

day lost her sail, which formed a portion of her drag. During the gale the professional services of Lieutenant Danenhower, who was on the sick list, were called into requisition, and he is deserving of credit for the skill with which he managed the whale-boat, as well as for her subsequent navigation to the land.

When the weather moderated, both boats endeavored to reach Cape Barkin, the northeast point of the Lena delta, upon which the charts erroneously indicated winter huts and inhabitants.

The whale-boat, with eleven people on board, on striking shoal water out of sight of land, stood to the eastward, and hauling in for the land the next day, she was fortunate enough on September 16 to enter one of the eastern mouths of the Lena River, and three days afterwards fell in with natives, who guided them to the village of Geeomovialocke, where they arrived on the 25th, and subsisted until they were able to communicate with the commandant of Bulun.

In the mean time, the first cutter, with fourteen persons in all, had made the best of her way under a jury mast and sail towards the land; but encountering young ice and shoal water, the party on the 17th of September was forced to abandon the boat a mile and a half from the beach, and to wade ashore through the ice and mud, carrying the few remaining stores and provisions on their backs. They had the misfortune to land at the mouth of one of the northern outlets of the Lena River, where no inhabitants were to be found, although a considerable village, not indicated on their charts, and consequently unsuspected by them, lay some twenty-five miles to the westward.

They had landed frost-bitten and exhausted, with only a few days' provisions, which were eked out by a meager supply of game. They began their painful journey to the southward, hampered in their movements by those who were disabled, but encouraged from time to time by traces of recent occupancy in the huts, and footprints about the fox-traps which they encountered on the way, and they struggled on manfully, misled by their imperfect map of the country, and always imagining themselves near a place of refuge, until towards the end of October, when, after eating their remaining dog, they perished from hunger and cold, all but two—Seamen Nindemann and Noros, whom the commander had previously sent on in advance for assistance, and who, after great hardships, were found and rescued by the natives. These two men did their utmost to make the natives understand the condition of the commander's party, and to induce them to go to its relief, but without success. It seems that there was some confusion in the minds of these people between the commander's party and that under Mr. Melville, at Geeomovialocke, but the two seamen knew nothing of the whale-boat's fate, and could not therefore guess at the mistake; nor is it probable that if they had returned they would have found any of the commander's party alive.

Meanwhile the whale-boat's party remained five weeks at Geeomovialocke, living upon the limited hospitaltty of a few poor natives, who saw their winter supplies rapidly disappearing before the hunger of this large party. They, like the first cutter's crew, had landed frost-bitten and exhausted, and being ill fed, and badly clothed and lodged, they were many days in regaining their strength.

Efforts were made from the first, but without avail, to get transportation for the party to a place of permanent safety, and also to institute a search for the other parties, which nevertheless they believed to have been lost in the gale.

Lieutenant Danenhower started on the 17th of October, with a dog

team, to explore the coast for the missing boats, but was unable, from the condition of the ice, to proceed far in any direction, and returned without results. The wide river, or rather bay, which separated Geeomovialocke from the mainland, was sometimes covered with young ice, too thick for the passage of boats, and too thin for the passage of sledges, and at times was filled with floating masses of old ice; while their ignorance of the language left them unable to express their wants, or to discover the resources of the vicinity in respect to reindeer or dog teams.

It was not until October 29 that Chief Engineer Melville learned that the first cutter had survived the gale, when he at once started, and, meeting and consulting with Seamen Nindemann and Noros, did all in his power to find and succor his missing comrades. He succeeded in recovering a portion of the records left behind by the commander, but after nearly sacrificing his life from hunger and cold, and feeling assured that the remainder of the first cutter's party had undoubtedly perished, he returned southward to Bulun, and then went to Yakutsk, where he at once commenced preparations for a more extended search when the season would permit, in the mean time forwarding to Irkutsk the members of his party not needed or unfitted for the search.

On March 12 Chief Engineer Melville was enabled to assemble the relief party at Cath-Carta, the appointed rendezvous, when the search for the first cutter's crew was commenced, and resulted in finding, between March 23 and 27, the remainder of the records, and the bodies of Lieutenant-Commander De Long's party, except those of Erichsen and Alexy, which had been buried in the river.

The bodies were removed and properly interred on high land near Mat-Vay, safe from the effects of the spring floods.

After this had been done, three parties were formed under the charge of Chief Engineer Melville, Seaman Nindemann, and Fireman Bartlett, respectively, and the coasts and upper portion of the Lena delta were thoroughly searched for the second cutter's party, but without finding any traces of it. The search was continued as far as the river Jana, and as by this time the sledging season was at an end, the parties returned to Yakutsk, when Chief Engineer Melville, with all but five of his men, proceeded home by order of the Navy Department. These five remained with Lieutenant Harber, who had been sent to aid in the search.

Considering, then, the condition of the survivors, the unfavorable season, the limited knowledge of the country, the want of facilities for prosecuting the search, and the great difficulty of communicating with the natives, everything possible was done for the relief of the other parties.

The following is a list of the officers and crew of the Jeannette, showing their assignment to the boats on the retreat, and their final fate or disposition:

FIRST CUTTER (14).

Lieutenant-Commander George W. De Long, United States Navy, commanding. Died in the Lena delta.

Passed Assistant Surgeon James M. Ambler, United States Navy. Died in the Lena delta.

Mr. Jerome J. Collins (meteorologist). Died in the Lena delta.

Seaman W. F. C. Nindemann. Sent ahead for relief and rescued by natives; a witness before the court.

Seaman Louis P. Noros. Sent ahead for relief and rescued by natives; a witness before the court.

Seaman Heinrich H. Kaack. Died in the Lena delta.
Seaman Carl A. Görtz. Died in the Lena delta.
Seaman Adolph Dressler. Died in the Lena delta.
Coppersmith Walter Lee. Died in the Lena delta.
Seaman Hans H. Erichsen. Died in the Lena delta.
Coal-heaver Nelse Iverson. Died in the Lena delta.
Coal-heaver George W. Boyd. Died in the Lena delta.
Seaman Ah Sam. Died in the Lena delta.
Seaman Alexy (dog-driver and hunter). Died in the Lena delta.

SECOND CUTTER (8).

Lieut. Charles W. Chipp, United States Navy, commanding.
Seaman William Dunbar (ice pilot).
Seaman Alfred Sweetman.
Seaman Henry D. Warren.
Seaman Peter E. Johnson.
Seaman Edward Star.
Seaman Albert G. Kuehne.
Coal-heaver Walter Sharvell.
Of which boat, with her crew, no record exists subsequent to the gale of September 12, 1881.

WHALE-BOAT (11).

Chief Engineer George W. Melville, United States Navy, commanding. Rescued by natives; a witness before the court.
Lieut. John W. Danenhower, United States Navy. Rescued by natives; a witness before the court.
Mr. Raymond L. Newcomb (naturalist and taxidermist). Rescued by natives; a witness before the court.
Seaman John Cole (boatswain). Rescued by natives; now an inmate of the Government Insane Asylum.
Fireman James H. Bartlett. Rescued by natives; retained in Siberia to assist Lieutenant Harber.
Seaman Herbert W. Leach. Rescued by natives; retained in Siberia to assist Lieutenant Harber.
Seaman Henry Wilson. Rescued by natives; a witness before the court.
Seaman Frank E. Manson. Rescued by natives; retained in Siberia to assist Lieutenant Harber.
Seaman Charles Tong Sing. Rescued by natives; a witness before the court.
Coal-heaver John Lauterbach. Rescued by natives; retained in Siberia to assist Lieutenant Harber.
Seaman Ainguin (dog-driver and hunter). Rescued by natives; retained in Siberia to assist Lieutenant Harber; subsequently died at Kirinsk.

Sixth. As to "the general conduct and merits of each and all the officers and men of the expedition."
There is conclusive evidence that, aside from trivial difficulties, such as occur on shipboard even under the most favorable circumstances, and which had no influence in bringing about the disasters of the expedition and no pernicious effect upon its general conduct, every officer

and man so conducted himself that the court finds no occasion to impute censure to any member of the party.

In view, then, of the long and dreary monotony of the cruise, the labors and privations encountered, the disappointment consequent upon a want of important results, and the uncertainty of their fate (and apart from a natural desire to tread lightly on the graves of the dead), the general conduct of the *personnel* of the expedition seems to have been a marvel of cheerfulness, good-fellowship, and mutual forbearance, while the constancy and endurance with which they met the hardships and dangers that beset them entitle them to great praise.

Beside the mention already made, however, special commendation is due to Lieutenant-Commander De Long for the high qualities displayed by him in the conduct of the expedition; to Chief Engineer Melville, for his zeal, energy, and professional aptitude, which elicited high encomiums from his commander, and for his subsequent efforts on the Lena delta; and to Seamen Nindemann and Sweetman, for services which induced their commander to recommend them for medals of honor.

Finally, it should be stated that there are several of the survivors of the Jeannette who have not yet returned from Siberia, and whose testimony might or might not modify the conclusions set forth in this report.

WM. G. TEMPLE,
Commodore, United States Navy, President.
SAM. C. LEMLY,
Master, United States Navy, Judge-Advocate.

And the doors having been reopened, the court then, at 4 p. m., adjourned to await the further orders of the honorable Secretary of the Navy.

WM. G. TEMPLE,
Commodore, United States Navy, President.
SAM. C. LEMLY,
Master, United States Navy, Judge-Advocate.

NAVY DEPARTMENT,
OFFICE OF THE JUDGE-ADVOCATE-GENERAL,
February 17, 1883.

Respectfully submitted, with the recommendation that the finding of the court be approved.

WM. B. REMEY,
Judge-Advocate-General.

NAVY DEPARTMENT, *February* 17, 1883.

The finding of the court is approved.

WM. E. CHANDLER,
Secretary of the Navy.

EIGHTY-FIFTH DAY.

NAVY DEPARTMENT,
Washington, D. C., Saturday, April 7, 1883—10.30 a. m.

The court met pursuant to the adjournment of yesterday.

Present, Commodore William G. Temple, United States Navy, president; Commander Frederick V. McNair, United States Navy, member;

and Lieutenant Richard Wainwright, United States Navy, judge-advocate.

The record of the proceedings of Friday, April 6, 1883, the eighty-fourth day of the inquiry, was then read, and after correcting clerical errors, was approved.

The court was then cleared for deliberation, and agreed upon the following report:

In obedience to the order of the honorable Secretary of the Navy, dated March 29, 1883, the Court of Inquiry of which Commodore William G. Temple, United States Navy, is president, reassembled at the Navy Department, at 12 o'clock m. on Friday, the 30th instant, for the purpose of completing the investigation of circumstances of the loss in the Arctic seas of the exploring steamer Jeanette, and the death of Lieutenant Commander De Long and others of the officers and men, &c.

Having concluded the examination of the survivors of that vessel who have recently returned from Siberia, the court have the honor herewith to report its further proceedings, with the testimony, and, after mature consideration of the evidence adduced, find that no modification is requsite in their conclusions reported February 12, 1883.

WILLIAM G. TEMPLE,
Commodore, United States Navy, President.
RICHARD WAINWRIGHT,
Lieutenant, United States Navy, Judge-Advocate.

And the doors being reopened, the court then, at 11.50 a. m., adjourned to await the further orders of the honorable Secretary of the Navy.

WILLIAM G. TEMPLE,
Commodore, United States Navy, President.
RICHARD WAINWRIGHT,
Lieutenant, United States Navy, Judge-Advocate.

NAVY DEPARTMENT,
OFFICE OF THE JUDGE-ADVOCATE-GENERAL,
April 23, 1883.

Respectfully submitted, with the recommendation that the finding of the court be approved.

WM. B. REMEY,
Judge-Advocatee-General.

NAVY DEPARTMENT,
April 23, 1883.

The finding of the court is approved.

WM. E. CHANDLER,
Secretary of the Navy.

I also offer in evidence the joint resolution of Congress under which the Naval Court of Inquiry was appointed. It is as follows:

JOINT RESOLUTION instructing the Secretary of the Navy to convene a court of inquiry to investigate as to the circumstances of the loss of the exploring steamer Jeannette

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the Secretary of the Navy be requested to convene, as soon as practicable, a court of inquiry to in-

vestigate the circumstances of the loss in the Arctic seas of the exploring steamer Jeannette, and of the death of Lieutenant-Commander De Long and others of her officers and men, including an inquiry into the condition of the vessel on her departure, her management up to the time of her destruction, the provisions made and plans adopted for the several boats' crews upon their leaving the wreck, the efforts made by the various officers to insure the safety of the parties under their immediate charge, and for the relief of the other parties, and into the general conduct and merits of each and all the officers and men of the ill-fated expedition, and to submit the finding of such court of inquiry to Congress.

I would like to ask if any gentleman of the committee knows whether Congress ever took any action upon that report.

The CHAIRMAN. I have no information that they did; I do not think they did.

JOHN P. JACKSON recalled, and examined as follows:

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Question (submitting a paper). Will you refresh your recollection as to whether or not you made any report, or learned any facts from the sailors, in regard to Lieutenant Danenhower's conduct during the gale, and if you find that you did state to the best of your recollection what the sailors said to you on that subject?—Answer. What they told me seems to have been embodied in the letter to the Herald of April 26, 1882.

Q. Will you please state to the committee what that is?—A. (Reading:)

Though deprived of his legitimate command, which was intrusted by Captain De Long before leaving the vessel to Engineer Melville, he (Lieutenant Danenhower) was permitted temporarily to assume the command of the boat during the severe gale that separated the three boats when so near the land at the Lena's mouth, and all the men saved with him join in the assurance to me that without him they must inevitably have perished. His work with his defective sight during that memorable retreat was grandly and nobly done.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. What is that paper you are reading from?—A. An extract from the Herald.

Q. Where did you get it?—A. It was given to me by Judge Arnoux.

Q. Is that in your handwriting?—A. It is not.

Q. Where is your original manuscript?—A. I do not know; in the Herald office, I suppose. This is copied from the Herald.

Q. Have you any means of knowing that outside of this piece of paper?—A. No; the general idea seems to be correct, that I should have written it at the time. The words seem to me to be what I wrote.

PERRY S. HEATH sworn and examined.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Question. Where do you reside?—Answer. In this city.

Q. What is your profession?—A. Newspaper correspondent.

Q. How long have you been associated with the press?—A. About fourteen years.

Q. Do you know Dr. Collins?—A. I do.

Q. Where did you first meet him?—A. I met him about the 18th of November, 1882, I believe.

Q. Where?—A. At the Riggs House.

Q. Did you there have an interview with him?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. About how long was the interview?—A. It may have lasted an hour or an hour and a quarter.

Q. Did you announce yourself to him as a reporter?—A. Yes, sir; I so introduced myself.

Q. At first, was any one present at the interview?—A. I think not; nobody recognized as being a party to the interview.

Q. And subsequently, did any person come in, and if so, who?—A. After we had talked 20 or 30 minutes, Judge Advocate Lemly, of the Navy, came in.

Q. And about how long a time did you three remain together in conversation?—A. From 30 to 40 minutes, I should judge.

Q. Did Dr. Collins say anything to you or to Mr. Lemly, in your presence, as to what his purpose was?—A. He did.

Q. Please state what he said on that subject?—A. I have a copy of the interview with me, if I may be allowed to refer to it to refresh my memory.

Q. Certainly; refer to anything that refreshes your recollection.—A. (After referring to a paper.) He told me that the object of his visit here was to preserve the memory of his brother.

Q. And did he say anything about how he was going to do it?—A. He did—by bringing out certain facts before the court of inquiry then in progress.

Q. Did he make any charge against Captain De Long, and if so, what did he say of him?—A. He may have brought some charges against Captain De Long incidentally, in connection with Engineer Melville.

Q. Did he express any opinion about Captain De Long—did he say anything of him?—A. He said that the misery of his brother was the fault of Captain De Long.

Q. In what way did he say that was?—A. By the ill-treatment of his brother by Captain De Long.

Q. That is what he told him?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And did he also say anything about Captain De Long's ambition and desiring to write a book?—A. He did.

Q. What did he say about that?—A. He said that Captain De Long was ambitious to publish a book about the expedition, and his brother intended to do the same thing, and that from that fact there arose a jealousy between Captain De Long and his brother.

Q. Did he say anything in regard to pensions, and if so, what?—A. Towards the latter part of the interview he spoke about the matter coming before Congress. He said that he had heard there would be bills offered in the House for the relief of some of the survivors of the Jeannette, and also for the widow of Captain De Long. He said that he supposed that Lieutenant Danenhower was incapacitated by the trip and could not serve in the Navy, and presumed that he would be placed on the retired list by special act.

Q. And what did he say about these pensions—that he would take any means to oppose them?—A. He said that he would oppose any move that was made in Congress to pension Mrs. De Long.

Q. Now what did Lieutenant Lemly say in the course of that conversation, that you recollect?—A. What Lieutenant Lemly said, I believe, referred to the investigation that was then pending and about the facilities that would be afforded him to bring out anything that he wished in the investigation.

Q. Did Lieutenant Lemly in the course of that conversation say that

he would not bring out anything that would reflect on the dead?—A. I do not think he did. I do not remember anything of that kind.

Q. Did Mr. Collins say anything further about Lieutenant Danenhower at the latter part?—A. I asked him something about Lieutenant Danenhower's attitude toward the crew, I believe, and he thought that Lieutenant Danenhower was an officer acting under Captain De Long, and therefore could not be held responsible for anything that was done.

Q. Going back—did he say anything about Mr. Melville being the original cause of the trouble?—A. He did.

Q. What did he say on that subject?—A. The reflections cast upon Mr. Melville were more severe than upon any of the rest of the officers. I asked who was responsible, in his opinion, for the death of his brother, and he thought that Engineer Melville was more responsible, I believe, than anybody else.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. You had never seen Dr. Collins before, had you?—A. I think not.

Q. He had no previous acquaintance with you whatever?—A. No, sir.

Q. Of what paper were you the correspondent?—A. The interview that I had with him was reported to the Critic of this city.

Q. And you had been in conversation with him on the subjects connected with the expedition before the arrival of Lieutenant Lemly?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. You did not go there with Lieutenant Lemly?—A. No, sir.

Q. Where did the interview take place?—A. In the writing-room at the Riggs House.

Q. And after the arrival of Lieutenant Lemly you did not think you had any particular interest in his conversation with Dr. Collins?—A. Yes. Lieutenant Lemly joined in the same line of conversation that we had up to the time of his arrival, and we kept up the same line for some time. I think that he repeated, himself, the material points of his interview to Lieutenant Lemly.

Q. You were not requested to go there by Lieutenant Lemly?—A. No, sir.

Q. And you introduced yourself to Dr. Collins, and of course you were not introduced as coming with Lieutenant Lemly, because you came before him?—A. No, sir.

Q. Now, in the matter of these pensions. You are not aware that Dr. Collins has in any way opposed any pension being granted to Mrs. De Long, are you?—A. I do not know that he has.

JOHN W. DANENHOWER recalled and examined, as follows:

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Question. Did you hear the testimony of Mr. Jackson yesterday?—Answer. Yes, sir.

Q. I wish to call your attention to one or two points in connection with his testimony. I will ask you, did you ever know, or did you ever hear, that Mr. Melville had shied sticks at the natives or in any other way had abused or ill-treated them?—A. I never saw and never heard of Mr. Melville doing such a thing, and from my observation during the time we were at Geeomovialocke and on the subsequent occasion when I met him with the natives, he always treated them kindly and well, and during our stay at Geeomovialocke the natives frequently

used to come into the hut and share our food with us, and come in the evening to call.

Q. Mr. Jackson also understood from some of the parties or had the impression that there had been a demand for too many fish made, or something to that effect. Will you please state what was the fact in regard to that?—A. The fact in regard to it was that the exile, Yapheme Kopelloff, used to go and get the fish—as a rule he went—and he was a very shrewd, sharp fellow, and he was encouraged to get the largest and best fish he could. On some occasions Bartlett went, and perhaps some of the others were sent for the fish. On one or two occasions there was some quarreling about the size of the fish, and Bartlett came back on one occasion and reported that he had quite a trouble with Nicolai Shagra, and when Shagra had thrown him some geese in a disdainful sort of a way, Bartlett threatened to shy them at his head, as related before this committee. I remember that instance perfectly.

Q. Did you ever see the fish, and if so, how much did the fish weigh that you received?—A. Mr. Melville invented a steelyard. It was a stick of wood with a sliding weight attached. A pint is a pound the world around, and he had taken a pint of water for a standard of weight, and I remember on one occasion he weighed the fish and weighed the deer-meat. We had four fish in the morning, and on one occasion they weighed fifteen pounds before they were cleaned, and we remarked, "That seems to be a good deal for 12 men for a meal, 15 pounds of fish," but that was all we had; no salt, no bread, nothing but fish. The fish, as a rule, I think, ranged from three to four pounds weight, and I think Jackson is mistaken when he said they weighed six pounds apiece. Later on, when we had a great run of fish, I have seen the allowance weigh as much as 25 pounds. But the fish we received in September, before this run of fish took place, weighed from three to five pounds apiece, and the general weight of these four would not be more than 15 pounds.

Q. What was the general attitude of the natives toward you; hostile or friendly?—A. The natives seemed friendly, and there was only one occasion when the slightest hostility was shown. I wanted to give a man named Gabrillo Pashin, who had been very kind to me, a pair of foot-nets that I had, and this Yapheme called me aside and whispered they would do for trading with. I reported that to Melville, and he said that looked very bad; that the natives were going to keep us there until we gave up everything we had for food.

Q. Some of the witnesses who have been here have commented upon the harsh and profane language of Mr. Melville. What have you to say on that subject?—A. On some occasions I have heard Mr. Meville use profane language, but I think it has been exaggerated before this committee. Melville was the kind of a man that would swear at a man pretty lively one minute and an hour or two afterwards he would do the same man a favor. Some men appreciate that kind of thing; others do not. But I think that Melville's profanity has been exaggerated before this committee.

Q. Do you know anything of Anjou's survey at Siberia?—A. All I know is that the charts that were prepared and made have what they call a legend on one side, and under this legend it says, "This chart is made up from the surveys of Anjou, Von Wrangel, and others," stating a date on which these charts were made, which was common to the charts we had.

Q. Those were the charts you had on board at or before the time the

vessel went down in the ice?—A. Yes, sir; and we had the benefit of Anjou's survey.

Q. Captain Hempstead this morning spoke about docking the ship. What have you to say on that subject?

Mr. CURTIS. I object to that because the testimony of Captain Hempstead has been stricken out.

The CHAIRMAN. His evidence was ruled out so far as the retreat was concerned, and no further.

A. I would state that the Jeannette was provided for the contingency of docking the ship. She had ice saws. We also had explosives on board and electrical apparatus for exploding them, and also had good ground tackle and hawsers and everything necessary to secure the ship in a dock. I have read and heard frequently of ships being docked in the Greenland seas in what is called the ice foot. The ice extends along the shores, and is permanent ice. The English expedition docked the Alert, which is lying at New York now; but I have never heard of a ship being docked in the ice pack. The circumstances were such that when first nipped in the ice she could not have been docked. She could have been docked that evening we entered the ice. There was some chance of docking her then; but after the young ice formed I think there was no chance for docking the ship, and the ship was essentially in a dock, as it is called. The weather remained quiet and still and the ice formed rapidly until the early part of November, when the ship broke adrift and she afterwards brought up in young ice, and that same ice continued about her until the day of her destruction, and I have often heard the people say, "We are, as it were, in an island of ice, and this island is our protection. Now, as long as this ice will keep off the encroachments of the outside ice we are all right; it is our protection; but when this ice breaks up then the danger will come." And that proved to be the case. We were docked in an island of ice naturally.

Q. How high were your decks above the ice?—A. That was different at times. In the month of January, 1880, when the fore foot was twisted and the stem injured the ice on the starboard side was up as high as the ship's rail. I did not see it. I was down below in my berth when this occurred. That was the time the ship was heeling over to the starboard and the ice was said to be up even with her rails. When the ship was actually crushed the ice on the port side was crushing under her bilge and she was lying away over and the ice was lying 8 feet thick in that vicinity, with here and there a lump ranging somewhat higher than that.

Q. When she was on an even keel how high was the deck of the ship?—A. Not over 6 feet, and probably a good deal within that height—4 feet probably, the deck.

Q. When you entered that ice and got nipped, as you have expressed it, it had been anticipated that you would continue your voyage?

The WITNESS. Continue our exploring voyage?

Mr. ARNOUX. Yes, that the October gales would open the ice so that you would continue on and reach Wrangel Land?—A. I have learned that since reading Mrs. De Long's book; but the captain made the remark at that time that we were in our winter-quarters actually at that time.

Q. That was after you had got firmly fastened in?—A. Yes, after the ice had got firm about us.

Q. At the time you were steaming in you were working for Wrangel Land?—A. Yes, we were working to the west-northwest.

Q. In regard to Mr. Collins's charge of the scientific apparatus. Did you state anything about the electric apparatus?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. I wish you would tell the committee in regard to it.—A. There was an Edison electric light furnished, and I understood Mr. Collins to say that it was through his intervention with Mr. Edison, as a friendly act on the part of Mr. Edison, he being an acquaintance or friend of Collins. That is what I understood Collins to say at the time. There was a small Baxter boiler on board that was carried for the purpose of running this light. On the voyage up the electrical apparatus, or dynamometer, I believe it is called, got wet. Collins took charge of it and started the light. The idea was to put the light at the masthead and illuminate the surroundings for a good moral effect on the men. It was said by scientists in the United States that it would enliven the officers and crew and have a good moral effect. They got to work after the deck-house was put up to arrange that light and start it going. They got up steam, and Collins was directing, and he put the thing in motion before it was dry, as alleged at the time, and the dynamometer was injured so that it could not be used, and it was a matter of comment and censure at the time, and I think that they improvised the Baxter boiler for distilling water afterwards in the course of the voyage. That is all I know about it.

Q. Now, did they, as matter of fact, have the use of the electric light?—A. No, sir; the machine was broken down from the word go by putting it in motion too soon, as it was claimed.

Q. Now, what in regard to the telephone?—A. I do not know anything positively about the telephones, except that I used to see Mr. Collins working with them at first, and afterwards I saw Mr. Chipp at work with them. He completed and rigged a telephone. I think the only time the telephone was used was they had a wire attached leading from the forward part of the vessel to the cabin, and there was some talking done there. But the telephone wires were thin copper wires, and the snow would break them down. The telephone outfit was made by the direct advice of Professor Graham Bell, as I know, at the time, but the snow would break the wires down and it proved ineffective.

Q. Then, if I understand you aright, whatever value there was to it was due to the labor of Lieutenant Chipp. Is that correct?—A. Well, I am not qualified to state that positively, sir. There was a good deal of figuring between the captain, Mr. Collins, and Lieutenant Chipp on the telephone business.

Q. Considerable has been said by different witnesses about the discipline of Captain De Long. What have you to say on that subject?—A. I thought the discipline of the Jeannette was rigid, but it was always kindly administered, and I thought that the rules and regulations for lighting, heating, and ventilating the ship and the exercise of the officers and men bore rather hard upon us, but it was very good, and subsequent results proved it. The captain was always kind in his treatment of the men on board the ship. I never heard him use a cross word to them. As a matter of comparison, if I may state it, there were two whale-ships beset in the ice to the southeast of us a day or two later. Those whaling vessels have a different organization from an exploring ship. They are more on the communistic order. They go in on shares, and the relation between the crew of the ship and the officers is quite different from what it is in a regular organized expedition. Those ships drifted, as best we can learn, right around Wrangel Land, and their crews perished, and the dead men were found in the cabins. We have direct evidence of the loss of both those ships. They did not have this rigid discipline we had, it is fair to state, because that does not exist in whaling ships.

Q. When you say "expedition" you mean expeditions organized under the United States Navy regulations?—A. Or any navy, sir; and it is fair to presume that if these whale-ships had as good discipline, as good sanitary measures as the Jeannette, that perhaps some of them would have come out, and when they reached the coast of Siberia some of them would have lived.

Q. You mean if they had been equally as disciplined they would have been able to make as successful a retreat as you did?—A. Yes, sir; I think so; it is fair to make that deduction.

Q. And you think that the difference is due to a difference of discipline?—A. Yes; and I think another great point was due to the difference of discipline and sanitary measures, and particularly the water supply and the diet scale.

Q. I believe I asked you to express your opinion of the different officers when you were on the stand before?—A. Some of them, sir.

Q. Did I recollect to ask your opinion in general of Captain De Long?—A. No, sir; you never asked my opinion about him.

Q. Will you please to tell me your opinion of Captain De Long as an officer and a gentleman? And if I have omitted to ask about any of the others you will express your opinion about them also.—A. I considered Captain De Long was an intelligent man and of high moral tone, and that he was fair-minded. I consider that Captain De Long was cool and self-possessed in danger, and that he was very persevering and hopeful in difficulties, and that he was possessed of great fortitude in meeting his fate as he did. I have nothing to say against Captain De Long.

Q As I understand it, one act you have criticised of Captain De Long was the fact that he gave the command of the third boat to Melville instead of giving it to you?—A. I think that Captain De Long treated me very badly and unjustifiably in that respect.

Q. I say that is the only thing you criticised?—A. I have never made any complaint against Captain De Long except in conversation in Siberia, and I was very bitter and resentful at that time.

Q. I say that is the only criticism that you have made about Captain De Long?—A. Yes; that is the only criticism I would make on him.

Q. Is there any other officer that I omitted to ask you about with respect to whom you would like to express an opinion, or any other person?—A. I have spoken of Mr. Melville and of Dr. Ambler. Mr. Chipp was a very gallant and efficient officer. I would like to state that Mr. Dunbar was one of the most trustworthy men in the expedition, faithful and conscientious. I would like to state that the men of the expedition were as fine a body of men as could be collected, and the safety of the party was due to their efforts on the ice in pulling through the boats and the sleds during those forty or fifty days' travel over the ice, and I have always, on all occasions, tried to give them that praise.

Q. Did you have anything to do with the provisioning of the ship?—A. Yes.

Q. Was she amply provisioned?—A. No, sir.

Q. You had sufficient for all the time you were on the ship?—A. Well, I would like to qualify that. I spoke too rapidly. You said ample. In quantity she had sufficient, but I had quality in my mind. Captain De Long took great care in the provisioning of the ship, but unhappily it turned out badly as I have testified before the court.

Q. And some of the provisions were thrown overboard?—A. From the time we left San Francisco they began to be thrown overboard.

Q. You never were forced to eat any of those provisions which were

not considered wholesome?—A. I have seen some people rebel against some food on the cabin table that others eat and without any complaint.

Q. But there was a sufficient supply all the time?—A. I think there was. I have heard the men say that there was a sufficient supply, too.

Q. And were you not asked before the vessel started to suggest any article of food that would be necessary or desirable for the expedition?—A. I do not remember any definite statement; no, sir. In coming around from France, I would state that the captain directed me to make out a list of provisions for three years for thirty-three men, with a basis of 3 pounds of solid food per day for each man. He furnished me with certain lists of canned goods and other things from large houses in London and New York. I remember Thurber & Co., of New York, and Camp, Day & Co. I was to make out this provision list, which I did, subject to his supervision, of course, and I gave that to him. I was ordered out to San Francisco to assist in refitting the ship, and the provisions were procured at New York and forwarded to San Francisco.

Q. Provisions were ordered according to the list that you had suggested, in substance, were they not?—A. I think they were, and I think that additions were made. I think that Captain De Long used those very same lists when he gave his orders.

Q. Now, is there any other thing in regard to which you wish to make any statement?—A. I should like to make a statement of about three minutes to the court. There seems to be some wrong impression about me. The impression was that I was dragged over the ice. I am very glad to say that I was never carried an inch over the ice, and that I was willing and anxious to work. When I arrived in Siberia I met Mr. Jackson and I gave him a detailed account of the expedition. Mr. Jackson read to me what I had dictated and he had made some corrections to smooth it out, which was perfectly right, and I appreciated it. Mr. Jackson said to me just before leaving that I would see something, or that I would be very much pleased with the interview when I got to America. I had some curiosity to know what it meant, but I restrained it. When I arrived at Liverpool Governor Packard, who was the consul there, congratulated me on this interview and the statements therein, and in the introduction was written the statement put on the record this morning about the men joining in saying that they would have been inevitably lost if I had not been there. I came home and found that editorials had been written and sermons preached on the subject of that boat voyage, and that a poor broken-down officer had taken charge and brought the party through safely. I remained quiet until I came before the Court of Inquiry, and I told the same story that I told to Mr. Jackson, and the Court of Inquiry rendered the report in the words that "during the gale the professional services of Lieutenant Danenhower, who was on the sick list, were called into requisition, and he is entitled to credit for skill in the management of the boat as well as for the subsequent navigation to the shore." Now, I wish to say this was based on the testimony of the seamen, and on the statements of Melville and his cross-examination. I have never attempted to pose before the country as a hero and as having saved the men's lives. Even in my own statements on the lecture platform I have said that during the gale I was very happy to be of assistance and render some return for what the men did for me in dragging my food and clothing over the ice, and I have endeavored on all occasions to give these men credit for what they have done, and I have never tried to take that credit from them. I wish to state that, to correct wrong impressions that have been made here against me.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. You spoke about provisions. As matter of fact were not large quantities of provisions thrown overboard at San Francisco because they were rotten?—A. As a matter of fact some of the provisions marked Erie brand of beef were discovered to be bad when they reached Mare Island, just above San Francisco. While I was down at San Francisco on duty they were disposed of. I think they were taken back on the Toolies and thrown away there. I do not know what disposition was made of them.

Q. Were there not 200 cases of provisions also left behind in San Francisco?—A. I do not believe there were. I brought down a whole lot in a sloop.

Q. Who furnished the provisions to the Jeannette?—A. J. H. Leggett & Co., New York.

Q. Who are they?—A. Wholesale grocers. I testified about that before the Court of Inquiry.

Q. You made the remark, and then qualified it, that the vessel was not amply provisioned. You mean to say that she was not provisioned in quality, do you?—A. In quality.

Q. What have you to say about the quality of the provisions?—A. The flour and coffee, and table articles, if I may call them the chief articles, proved good. The canned provisions evidently were too old.

Q. Such as what?—A. Such as some of the beef and vegetables of different kinds, proved bad. In fact when we were stowing the ship in San Francisco we would have to discriminate. Sometimes we would find a bulged can. But that takes place even in merchant ships and Navy ships. If you get two dozen canned beef you have to look at them, and if a can is bulged a little you reject it because the gas is at work inside.

Q. Who had charge of the purchases of the provisions?—A. I know Captain De Long was in New York and superintended it. I was in San Francisco at that time at work on the ship.

Q. Now, in reference to the electric apparatus. In what way was that kept on board the ship?—A. I think the electric apparatus was kept on deck until some of the coal had been expended and then I think it was stowed in one of the bunkers. It got wet, at all events.

Q. Was not that the reason it did not operate successfully?—A. No, sir. If it had been dried out properly, if an efficient man had taken hold of it, he could bring it out all right.

Q. Have you any practical experience in electric apparatus?—A. I was torpedo officer for two years on board the Vandalia.

Q. You are not prepared to speak in reference to that?—A. I am only prepared to speak so far as to say that if it is wet, damp, or swollen, and you start it in motion by a belt from the steam engine you will rack it all to pieces.

Q. How did it become wet?—A. In Bering Sea, in a gale of wind.

Q. That was before you attempted to use it?—A. Some weeks before.

Q. Was not the telephone also affected by the gale?—A. No, sir. They were screwed up against the bulkheads.

Q. For what purpose did you attempt to use them?—A. In the observatory. If a man was in the observatory, and he wanted a relief, he would ring for it, or he would ring if anything happened.

Q. And the telephone did not work very successfully?—A. No, sir.

Q. For what reason?—A. That I cannot say. I was attending to my

duties at the time, and I knew that the captain and Mr. Collins and Mr. Chipp were all at work on it, and it was afterwards turned over to Chipp, and he had charge of it.

Q. You have no doubt that Collins desired that the telephone and electric apparatus should work successfully, have you?—A. I have not the least doubt on that subject.

Q. Speaking of this washboard; do you think you could have carried the boat through that gale without that washboard?—A. We did not have any washboard. We had a boat-cover to improvise for weather-cloths.

Q. Resembling a washboard?—A. No, sir; a washboard is put along the gunwale of the boat. We had cut a weather-cloth along the back-bone. It was stanchioned up at first, and they would strip. They were not braced; you could not brace them very well there.

Q. Do you remember if any member of the firm of Leggett & Co. is or was connected with any member of the expedition by marriage or otherwise?—A. No, sir; I know nothing about it.

Q. You regarded Mr. Jackson's interview with you as friendly?—A. Very. We were on friendly terms.

Q. You had the idea that Jackson desired to do you full justice?—A. Yes; I had no fault to find with anything Jackson has said or written. There appeared to be a contest about a matter, but on looking at the paper Jackson saw a mistake had been made.

Q. You have nothing to recall in that interview that you had with Jackson?—A. I have nothing to recall in the revised interview. When I got home I saw something that I thought needed some correction, and I corrected it.

Q. You heard his statement of yesterday?—A. Yes.

Q. That the preface was his conclusion from the matter in the interview?—A. You see he had been talking with the whole party before he wrote the preface.

Q. I know, but you heard him say that his statement in the preface was his own conclusion from the interview that he had had with you?—A. I do not know that he made that statement. It would be very natural that he should do so.

Q. Were you ever aboard a merchant ship?—A. Yes, sir; I have been aboard merchant steamers.

Q. As an officer?—A. No, sir. Our voyage from France to San Francisco was essentially a merchant voyage. It lasted six months.

Mrs. EMMA DE LONG sworn and examined.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Question. Where do you reside?—Answer. New York City.

Q. Were you the wife of Lieut. George W. De Long, the commander of the Jeannette?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. When were you married to Lieutenant De Long?—A. In 1871.

Q. At what point?—A. Havre, France.

Q. Did you sail with Lieutenant De Long on the Jeannette; and if so, from what port, to what port, and at what time?—A. From Havre, France, to San Francisco, Cal. I think we left on the 15th of July, 1878, and reached San Francisco the 27th of December of the same year.

Q. Did you know anything of the provisioning of the ship?—A. I know that Mr. De Long looked at all the lists of provisions of all other Arctic expeditions, and endeavored to improve the bill of fare as much as possible; that he submitted the list to Mr. Bennett; that he made out a

daily bill of fare and submitted that to Mr. Bennett, and I have Mr. Bennett's letter in which he approved of it. Mr. De Long's idea was that the men and officers should fare alike. I do not think that had been done before in any of the expeditions. I know that every effort was made to provide the very best provisions. Estimates were obtained from four different firms, Thurber & Co., and Leggett & Co., in New York, and Marshal E. Smith, of Baltimore, and Heath, Galup & Co., of San Francisco. The estimates were sent to Mr. Bennett, and he cabled back (I have the dispatch) to take from Leggett & Co., and the provisions were purchased from Leggett & Co. They asked what quality of provisions would be required. They are wholesale grocers, and furnished two or three different kinds, and Mr. De Long said the very best. That I remember hearing him say.

Q. So that you know your husband endeavored to secure the very best quality of provisions he could buy?—A. The very best he could buy, and he varied the bill of fare as much as possible. Of course, the ship was small, and the bulk had to be thought of.

Q. Do you also know of your husband's efforts to secure clothing for the men?—A. Yes, and the men were all given fur clothing, which was made for them at St. Michael's while the Jeannette awaited the arrival of the schooner Fannie A. Hyde.

Q. Did the men have any advance money?—A. Yes, they had advance money, and also Mr. De Long paid clothing bills for them. I have a list of the expenditures.

Q. Did he pay any advance money to Bartlett?—A. Bartlett received $80 advance. Mr. De Long paid a bill of $20 clothing. The other money is put down as advance to Bartlett.

Q. Was that $60 advance and $20 paid for clothing?—A. Sixty dollars advance and $20 paid for clothing.

Q. Do you know Mr. Bennett's opinion in regard to the course to be taken and what was to be done in the ship?—A. Yes, the plan was to make an exploration by way of Bering Strait, as it had never been given a fair trial before. No former polar expedition had ever sailed that way. Mr. Bennett took the trouble to go to Gotha and converse with Dr. Peterman, and he returned from that trip very enthusiastic about going to Wrangel Land.

Q. Did your husband after the 10th of March, 1879, receive a letter of that date from Mr. Bennett's secretary, under Mr. Bennett's direction?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. (Submitting a letter.) Did he receive this letter?—A. Yes, sir; he received this letter.

Q. During the time that you were on the ship Jeannette, from the time you left Havre until you reached San Francisco, were you familiar with your husband's views and knowledge of the Arctic?—A. Oh, yes.

Q. Have you yourself also read the leading Arctic voyages?—A. Yes; I have read almost every voyage that has been published.

Q. So that you have become familiar with the entire subject?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Now, from your knowledge as thus derived, and from your knowledge of the ship, what have you to say for her complete preparation for the voyage that was undertaken?

Mr. CURTIS. I hardly think the lady is competent to express an opinion.

The CHAIRMAN. She can state the fact.

Q. Did you remain in San Francisco until the time the Jeannette sailed?—A. I accompanied my husband. He returned past and came

to Washington and New York and then again went to San Francisco before the sailing of the vessel.

Q. And you remained there until the vessel sailed?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. And were you familiar with all that was done in the way of providing the ship for her expedition?—A. Yes, sir.

Mr. ARNOUX. I think I have shown she is competent to answer the question.

Q. Was the ship fully provisioned for the cruise at that time?—A. Yes, I think so. I think the very best that it was possible to do was done, and if any of the provisions were not good that was an accident that would happen anywhere, in any household even.

Q. After the return of the survivors did you see them all or most of them?—A. Yes, I think I have seen every survivor.

Q. Did you converse with them in respect to the retreat and in particular in respect to what was done upon the delta?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Have you thus become familiar with all that was done by the survivors from the time that they reached the delta until after the discovery of the body of Captain De Long and the other parties who perished with him?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. Having that knowledge, I will ask you whether in your judgment everything was done that could be done under the circumstances to save the life of Captain De Long and the others?—A. I feel perfectly satisfied that everything was done that could have been, and I attach no blame to any one whatever. I think that Mr. Melville continued that search under great suffering, and I do not know anybody else who would have been as devoted as he was to it. I feel perfectly satisfied with all that he did.

Mr. ARNOUX. I will now read this letter or Mr. Bennett's secretary.

(The letter was objected to, the objection overruled, and the letter was read as follows:)

"SOMERBY HALL, OAKHAM, *March* 10, 1879.

"MY DEAR MR. DE LONG: Mr. Bennett has received and carefully noted your letter of February 20, and as I am fresh from London, where I have had some interesting interviews with Captains Markham and Hull, and Sir Richard Collinson, he has instructed me to reply to you, wishing you to consider this as though written by himself. He has already cabled you about ———, and hopes you have had no trouble in getting rid of him, notwithstanding the first message to engage him. Several of the Arctic people here confirm some facts of which Mr. Bennett was aware, viz: That ——— is an officious fellow, and would be more likely to damage the expedition than to help it. Though Mr. Bennett was inclined to overlook these faults at first and to secure ———, he subsequently decided that it would be a mistake to have him in any capacity, and cabled you to that effect.

"Mr. Collins has already received orders to proceed to Washington to consult you and prepare himself for duty upon this expedition. His skill as a meteorologist and his general scientific knowledge will be useful to the expedition, and he will no doubt be able to assist you in making the arrangements, under supervision of the Secretary of the Navy, for the selection of the necessary people to attend to the scientific requirements in every department of research and record to be covered during the voyage. He will learn photography, and it would be well to have several others, such as surgeon, Mr. Chipp, Mr. Danenhower, and the scientific men do the same. Captain Markham told me that all the photographing done on the Nares expedition was done by officers who

had had only a fortnight's study of photography before starting from England. Their photographs were remarkably good, and as Captain Markham said, it is useless to have a regular professional photographer, as he would be a useless burden during six months of the year and no more capable of making good pictures probably, at any time, than intelligent officers who had acquired a knowledge of the business. In reference to the surgeon to be employed Mr. B. says he thinks Mr. Lippincott, of whom you write, would be a good man, and suggests your engaging him. Apropos of the photographs I forgot to say that the man Pach, who you say told you he was authorized by Mr. Bennett to be the photographer of the expedition, is an officious fellow, and has no authority whatever to do anything in connection with the expedition. Mr. Longfellow is to accompany you, as Mr. Bennett told you, and he too will doubtless be able to do work as a photographer, besides keeping a general record of the expedition.

"I am making inquiries about the sounding-machine of Wyville Thompson, and I have also written to Paris to inquire concerning the balloon material, &c., as you request. Markham and Hull were not much inclined to put any faith in balloons. Markham said he would consider an exploration by that method as simple madness, as the balloonist would be unable to carry with him the means of returning and would be certain to perish before he could get back. As a means of making observations from a height above the vessel or its vicinity he thought a captive balloon might be useful, if not too difficult to carry and inflate. He did not think it would be of the slightest service in sledging. Neither Markham, Hull, nor Collinson believed sledging possible over the pack and hummocks of the region north of Bering Straits. Collinson said it would be impracticable to sledge anywhere west of Kelett Land. I have written a full report of my interviews with these gentlemen for publication in the Herald, and you will find the article in the Herald of one of the days soon after you receive this. I am also sending you the copy of a whaling journal which I had prepared for you in New Bedford last summer, as well as some proof-sheets of a work on exploration in Bering Straits region, prepared by Admiral Collinson.

"Mr. Bennett is glad to hear that the Secretary will send a steamer to convoy you to the farthest practicable point, and he wishes you to convey his thanks to the Secretary for his kindness and for the active interest he has taken in the matter.

"Please let Mr. Bennett hear frequently about the progress of the preparations and everything relating to the expedition. He will write you soon. Hoping you are well,

"I remain, sincerely, yours,

"S. S. CHAMBERLAIN."

Q. Did you subsequently receive any letter from Mr. Bennett yourself?—A. Yes, sir.

(The letter was offered in evidence, objected to, and ruled out.)

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. Do you know whether you or your husband recommended Leggett & Co. to Mr. Bennett?—A. I never had anything to do with recommending anybody to Mr. Bennett.

Q. Is it a fact that these things that were furnished to the seamen were charged against them—the clothing, &c.?—A. Not the fur clothing.

Q. Whose gift was that?—A. Senator Miller, the president of the Alaska Fur Company.

Q. It was his gift?—A. It was his gift or that company's gift.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Q. Did you have any conversation with Mr. Bennett in which he expressed his opinion about the expedition?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. At what time was it that you had the conversation that you now refer to?—A. The very same day that Mr. Danenhower returned from Siberia. Mr. Bennett was in New York, and I received a letter from Mr. Chamberlain, asking me if I would appoint an hour to receive him, and I appointed 3 o'clock in the afternoon, and Mr. Bennett called.

Q. What was that conversation?

(The question was objected to, and so much as Mr. Bennett said to Mrs. De Long as to the matter within his own knowledge was allowed Mr. Bennett to be given.)

A. This was of course our first meeting since the news had reached us, and we naturally spoke about the results. I said that I was sorry that more had not been accomplished, that I had had as much desire as Mr. Bennett had that the pole, or very near it, might have been reached. Then I asked him about matters that he knew of that I did not, because he had received news from Siberia that I had not received. And he said, "Mrs. De Long, was Mr. De Long ever considered a martinet?" I answered, "No, he was considered a good disciplinarian, but not at all a martinet." "Well," he said, "I have heard that he had three people under arrest, Mr. Collins, Mr. Newcomb," and I have forgotten the name of the third one; "but," he said, "don't think that I blame him for that, because I wished this expedition to be a military one so that it might have strict discipline, and I recognize that it is very necessary to have different discipline in the Arctic regions than what a man might have in open waters." He then continued and spoke about Bennett Island and that the men complained about going there and that it was natural enough for them, "But De Long would not have been the man I took him for had he gone by any undiscovered land without landing upon it." He said, "I think that was the most natural thing in the world for him to do, and the proper thing." And then he told me about the manner of the death, that had not yet been published. He had been annoyed at a great many of the statements that had been made, and resolved that this should be published when it came by mail, but he said he considered it the most heroic ending the world ever had known.

Adjourned.

WASHINGTON, D. C., *Saturday, May* 10, 1884.

The subcommittee met at 10.30 a. m., all the members thereof being present and counsel on either side.

M. D. HELM sworn and examined.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Question. Where do you reside?—Answer. In Washington.

Q. Do you know or have you met Mr. Newcomb?—A. I have, sir.

Q. Will you please to state what conversation you had with Mr. Newcomb relative to any act done by Mr. Danenhower?—A. I met Mr. Newcomb the day the party arrived in New York on the Celtic. I was with him the whole of the day, and had considerable conversation with him. In the afternoon I took him in a coupé from the Fifth Avenue Hotel to the Fall River steamer. In that conversation he spoke very complimentary about Lieutenant Danenhower and his skill in managing the boat during the gale. He attributed their safety to his excellent

judgment and seamanship. I cannot give his exact words, but he spoke about having had a difficulty with the lieutenant on board the boat during the gale, and he said he bore the lieutenant no ill-will; that he felt now that he was justified in what he had done.

Q. That is, Lieutenant Danenhower was justified?—A. Yes; that Lieutenant Danenhower was justified in what he had done. He spoke very strongly in his favor, and his exact language I think was this: I asked him, I think, if he would be willing to make another trip to the Arctic regions. He said that depended on circumstances. I asked him what circumstances, and he said with Lieutenant Danenhower to lead, he would go to any point on God's earth where there was one chance to get back. I think those were his exact words.

By Mr. CURTIS:

Q. You reside in the city of Washington?—A. I do, sir.

Q. Do you hold a public position?—A. No, sir.

Q. Are you a friend of Lieutenant Danenhower's?—A. I have known him since 1875.

Q. In conversation with this gentleman, Newcomb, did you notice any mental peculiarities about him?—A. I did not, sir.

Q. Did you suspect that he was insane?—A. I did not. I do not think he was insane.

Q. Did you ever notice any indication of a very faulty memory on his part?—A. I did not; no, sir.

Q. You did not consider it singular that a man should speak of another who had treated him in the way Lieutenant Danenhower did in the manner Newcomb spoke of the occurrence?—A. I certainly did not, because I had heard him several times during the day previous to other parties than myself speak of Lieutenant Danenhower in about the same terms.

Q. How long have you known Mr. Danenhower?—A. Since 1875, I think.

Q. Have you been intimate with him since?—A. I do not think I met him a dozen times since then until his arrival after the expedition.

Q. No peculiarities of mind in Newcomb struck you?—A. They did not, sir.

Mr. ARNOUX. Mrs. De Long has found the letter in which Captain De Long was instructed to get the provisions at Leggett's. If there is no objection I will read that letter.

No objection being made, Mr. Arnoux read the letter as follows:

"75 RUE DE MORNY, PARIS, *April* 29, 1879.

"MY DEAR DE LONG: I have received your various letters of April 4th, 6th, 10th, and note all you say. In reply to the most pressing of your questions I cabled you yesterday through Mr. Connery approving your asking the Department for the provisions specified in your list, and asking the railway people for free transportation, adding that I thought you had better give the groceries contract to Leggett if you thought best, and asking if the $10,000 credit already sent you would be sufficient. I see no reason why the expedition should not accept any provisions which the Department may choose to give, nor do I think there will be any harm in your asking for them if you see fit. As to the railway company, I see no objection either to your asking free transportation of stores, &c. The expedition is, to a certain extent, in fact it is almost wholly a national affair, and any assistance of this kind would be more like an act of public spirit than a personal favor to me. If you will ask the questions I have not the slightest objection in either case.

"I note what you say about the boiler difficulty, and I am much pleased with what you did. I am perfectly satisfied that you have acted for my best interests in this and all the other matters pertaining to the expedition. As to the pemmican which was destroyed, and which you propose to replace, I consider it simply an accident, and don't want you to suffer any loss in consequence of it. Charge it to the regular expenses of the expedition.

"I omitted to say in my previous letters that I fully approve the bill of fare you submitted to me. I think it very good.

"In reference to Surgeon Neilson, you may say to him that I am willing to pay the extra premium on his insurance policy, supposing, of course, that it is the customary percentage added to such policies in cases where the holder subjects himself to personal risk. As to an assistant surgeon, I approve your selection of young Dale for the expedition.

"I have no duplicates of some of the Arctic books for which you ask, but as they will probably be of greater service to you than to me, you are at liberty to take any of them you like. Mr. Connery will send them to you from the office, where they are now lying boxed up. Some of them are very rare and were procured with great trouble in London.

"As to checking off the crew, &c., you may go ahead as you suggest, and get everything ready for June 1. You can always consult me by cable about any matter upon which you are in doubt, or about any emergency which may arise. By sending telegrams through Mr. Connery they will be promptly forwarded and come confidentially, as he has a private cipher for cabling.

"Yours most truly,

"J. G. BENNETT.

"P. S.—It may interest you to know that Sir Allen Young, whom I have seen several times lately, takes the greatest interest in everything pertaining to the expedition, and that he expresses a high opinion of you personally. At the request of the Prince of Wales he recently invited me to dinner to meet the prince and Sherrard Osborne, and though I was unable to go, it was a high compliment to the expedition and showed how generally it is appreciated. Sir Allen Young desired me to keep him informed of all the preliminary movements, and I took the liberty of showing him some passages from your letters, not of a private nature, which were of interest to him. The feeling among Arctic people on this side is that perhaps we have struck a good thing and may draw the grand prize. They watch closely, and I think jealously and anxiously, everything connected with the Jeannette's doings. They know what *they* have done, but they don't know what *may* be done (by our route).

"J. G. BENNETT."

Mr. ARNOUX. I now read a telegram from the Secretary of the Navy to Mr. Melville, and his reply:

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA:

NAVY DEPARTMENT,
Washington, D. C., May 10, 1884.

Pursuant to section 882 of the Revised Statutes, I hereby certify that the annexed are true copies of the originals on file in this Department, to wit:

Telegram of the Secretary of the Navy, dated May 9, 1884, to Commander Schley.

Telegram of Chief Engineer Melville in reply to the foregoing.

In testimony whereof, I have hereunto set my hand, and caused the seal of the Navy Department of the United States to be affixed, at the city of Washington, this tenth day of May, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and eighty-four, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and eighth.

[SEAL.]

WM. E. CHANDLER,
Secretary of the Navy.

[Telegram.]

NAVY DEPARTMENT,
Washington, May 9, 1884.

Commander SCHLEY,
Commanding Thetis, St. John's, N. F.:

Mrs. De Long desires Melville informed that Bartlett testified that in April, 1882, in Siberia, he, Melville, told him not to give any information to Harber concerning what had been done, or where they had been, in the Lena delta search. Melville may telegraph any reply directly to Department.

WM. E. CHANDLER,
Secretary.

Received at Navy Dept., May 9, 1884, dated St. John's, N. F.

To Hon. W. E. CHANDLER,
Sec'ty Navy, W., D. C.:

Telegram rec'd. Bartlett lies. I detailed Bartlett for duty under Harber, and sent Harber a chart and letter of all my movements in the delta. Summons Harber to produce letter and chart.

CH'F ENGINEER MELVILLE.

The CHAIRMAN. I have received the following letter from the Secretary of the Navy with regard to the copies of the journals of Captain De Long:

"NAVY DEPARTMENT,
"*Washington, May* 10, 1884.

"SIR: I herewith transmit copies of the journals and ice diary of Lieutenant-Commander Geo. W. De Long, the commanding officer of the Arctic Exploring Steamer Jeannette, viz:

"JOURNALS.

Vol. I. July 6, 1879 to February 20, 1880.
Vol. II. February 21, 1880, to August 22, 1880.
Vol. III. August 23, 1880, to June 9, 1881.

"DIARY.

"One volume. June 11, to October 30, 1881.

"These copies were made from the original journals and diaries of Lieutenant-Commander Geo. W. De Long, which were brought to Washington by officers of the Jeannette Expedition, and temporarily deposited in the Navy Department. The copies were made by clerks in the Department, and were carefully compared with the originals. The originals were then transferred to Mrs. De Long. As they are no

longer in possession of the Department, the usual formal certificate that the copies herewith are true copies of the *originals on file in the Department* cannot be given.

"Very respectfully,

"WM. E. CHANDLER,
"*Secretary of the Navy.*

"Hon. HUGH BUCHANAN,
"*Chairman Jeannette Investigating Committee,*
"*House of Representatives, Washington, D. C.*"

(R. D. M.)

Mrs. EMMA DE LONG recalled and examined.

By Mr. ARNOUX:

Question. Were you present at an interview between your husband and Mr. Collins at the Palace Hotel, in San Francisco?—Answer. Yes, sir.

Q. Did you make the statement that the Washington Post interview was most faithfully and accurately reported?—A. I did.

Q. And that Mr. De Long's very words were used?—A. Yes, sir.

Q. (Submitting newspaper clipping.) Was this that I now show you the interview in the Washington Post, to which you then referred?—A. Yes, sir; that is it. Mr. De Long was never interviewed but three times, and this was one of the three.

Q. Was he interviewed by the Washington Post at any other time than this one?—A. No.

Mr. ARNOUX. I will now read this interview. [Reading:]

THE POLAR PASSAGE—SKETCH OF THE PROPOSED BENNETT ARCTIC EXPEDITION—AN ATTEMPT TO SOLVE THE PROBLEM OF AN OPEN POLAR SEA—A PASSAGE THROUGH THE BERING STRAITS—WHAT LIEUTENANT DE LONG HAS TO SAY ABOUT THE EXPEDITION.

The North Pole, compassed with ice and snow, has always been an object of mystery. Numerous have been the futile attempts to penetrate its ice-bound fastnesses, and amid the cold embraces of its approaches lie the remains of Franklin, Hall, and other brave explorers. The latest expedition proposed is that started by James Gordon Bennett, who is to send the Jeannette from San Francisco on a voyage to the pole. Lieutenant George De Long, who is to command the party, was met yesterday by the Post, and questioned concerning the proposed trip. The lieutenant is apparently thirty-eight years of age, of fine physique, and at first sight impresses one with the belief that he is fully competent for the task he is about to voluntarily undertake, while his cheerful tone and manner are, of themselves, enough to thaw the ice-floes which bar the long-sought route.

"So you mean to solve the problem of the open Polar Sea?" said the Post."

"Yes, sir," replied the lieutenant, as his blue eyes brightened.

"Tell me something regarding the expedition," said the Post, as it settled itself in an easy chair, in the gentlemen's quarters, at the Ebbitt.

"There is but little to tell as yet, for the law only passed Congress a few days ago, and we have not attempted to do anything further. I am now waiting on the Secretary of the Navy."

"What about the vessel?"

"She is now lying at the Mare Island navy-yard, near San Francisco."

"Is she in good condition?"

"Yes; in perfect order, and amply provided for the journey."

"Has she a history?"

"She was built by the British Government, and by it sold to Sir Allen Young, an Arctic explorer, who fitted her out for service in the Polar regions, to which locality she has made three trips—the first in search of the Sir John Franklin expedition, and the other two to carry supplies to the English expedition which started, but broke down, several years ago. On two of the trips Sir Allen Young was in command."

"Then she is seaworthy?"

"Perfectly so. I brought her from Havre, or rather London, to this country, and I am satisfied that she is competent for the journey."

"Will you please tell me the exact status of the expedition?"

"By the terms of the act just passed by Congress, it is to be absolutely under the control of the Secretary of the Navy."

"Then it is a Government expedition?"

"No, not exactly. The entire expenses, including the purchase and fitting out of the vessel and the pay of the men, is borne by Mr. James Gordon Bennett; but in order that it might sail under proper auspices, and that discipline may be maintained, the act of Congress was passed. By its terms the Secretary of the Navy assigns such officers and men as are willing to be detailed for the service, and the ordinary discipline of the Navy will thus be assured."

"Has the list of officers yet been agreed upon?"

"No, sir; the only one beside myself is Master Danenhower, of this city, who came over with me in the vessel. The other officers have been talked over, but not definitely decided upon."

"What will be the entire complement?"

"About thirty-three men in all."

"Do you take any scientists or specialists?"

"No; I think the American Navy can furnish officers with sufficient talent to procure all the scientific information the expedition can develop. It may be that some specialists will be invited, or permitted to accompany us, but they will be simply accessories, and will not have any independent functions. In other words, the expedition will be under my absolute control, subject only to the orders of the Secretary of the Navy."

"How long do you expect to be absent?"

"We will provision and equip for three years, and unless we have success sooner, will probably remain away that time."

"When will you start?"

"On or about the 15th of June."

"Have you selected the route?"

"Yes. That has been decided upon. We surely go by way of Bering's Straits, a route heretofore almost entirely unused by Arctic navigators."

"Have you much experience in service of this kind?"

"I was the navigator of the United States steamer Juniata on her tour to the relief of the Polaris expedition, but that only occupied the summer months; consequently, I do not know anything of the Polar winter."

"The vessel will, of course, be thoroughly equipped?"

"Yes. She will be furnished with all the appliances which the experience of former expeditions can suggest."

"Is that all you can tell me?"

"About all. I am now here by order of the Secretary of the Navy, but he is so busy that it will be several days before we can have a proper consultation. After the preliminaries are arranged it will take some time to fix the details."

"When do you leave here?"

"I will remain East until about May, when I will go to San Francisco, and superintend the loading of the stores and equipments, which I expect to have completed so that I can start June 15."

"Don't you want to go," said the lieutenant, with a smile.

"No, sir," said the Post emphatically, as it wrapped itself in its ulster, and explained that a Polar wave in Washington was all the Arctic weather it wanted to experience.

The following papers, previously offered in evidence on behalf of Jerome J. Collins, are admitted in evidence by the committee:

THE NEW YORK STORM-WARNINGS.

To the Editor of the Times:

SIR: I have received a private letter from Mr. Scott, at the head of the Meteorological Office in London, to the effect that these "New York storm-warnings" are really made up in New York, and are deduced from the comparison of the logs of ships arriving there, and that he was acquainted with the forms and papers used for the purpose. This being the case, I readily withdraw my previously expressed supposition that these storm-warnings were concocted in London; but at the same time I may say, with Admiral Symons, that it is a pity the energetic exertions of Mr. Gordon Bennett and of Mr. Collins in New York should be so little understood and appreciated in this country by the general public, and that it is highly desirable so laudable an effort to secure some knowledge of the advent of storms on our coasts should be more fully understood and recognized. If Mr. Collins could be induced to repeat in this country, as he did in Paris, the *viva voce* description of the system adopted in his office, it would go far to enlighten the public and to secure a more just appreciation of his efforts.

I am, sir,

ALFRED S. CHURCHILL.

THE MOUNT, *Sunninghill, Staines*, November. 17.

[Association Française pour l'Avancement des Sciences.—Fondée en 1872—Reconnue d'Utilité Publique en 1876. 76, Rue de Rennes.]

CONGRÈS DE PARIS AU LYCÉE SAINT-LOUIS, BOULEVARD ST. MICHEL.

PARIS, *le* 25 *Août* 1878.

A Monsieur JÉROME COLLINS,

Chef du Bureau Météorologique du New York Herald.

Monsieur: Nous vous serions bien reconnaissants si vous vouliez venir exposer à la section de Météorologie du Congrès de l'Association française l'organisation du service météorologique que vous dirigez au New York Herald.

C'est une question des plus importantes, et je m'y intéresse d'autant plus moi-même que j'ai moi-même organisé un service analogue en 1877, mais dés que j'ai eu annoncé la première tempête venant d'Amérique, à l'aide dés télégrammes de Boston et de Terre-Neuve, Le Verrier a étouffé cette entreprise, ainsi que je l'ai indiqué dans la préface de la brochure que j'ai eu l'honneur de vous envoyer.

Veuillez agréer, Monsieur, l'assurance de mes sentiments les plus distingués.

H. TARRY,
Secrétaire de la 7. section.

Séances au *Lycée Saint-Louis* lundi et mardi matin à 9 heures.

PARIS, 11 *septembre* 1878.
9 heures, matin.

A Monsieur RYAN,
représentant dv New-York Herald à Paris:

MONSIEUR: Les intéressantes communications que M. Jérôme J. Collins, directeur du bureau météorologique du *New-York Herald* a bien voulu faire le mois dernier aux deux Congrès météorologiques réunis à Paris ont ravivé dans le public l'intérêt que j'attache à la belle entreprise scientifique fondée à New-York par votre généreux directeur, M. Bennett.

Les chefs des services météorologiques *officiels*, ainsi que vous avez pu le remarquer au Congrès international du Trocadéro, ne paraissent pas admettre que les prédictions du *New-York Herald* reposent sur des bases scientifiques sérieuses, et si le Bureau météorologique de France leur donne la publicité du *Bulletin international*, il a soin de faire observer que c'est "*à titre de renseignement*" et n'en tient pas compte dans la rédaction de ses avertissements aux ports et à l'agriculture.

C'est au tort, à mon avis, et il serait vivement à désirer que vos utiles avertissements fussent mieux mis à profit; pour moi j'y attache d'autant plus d'importance, qu'en 1876 j'avais fondé, avec le concours de M. Dalloz, un service analogue qui a fonctionné pendant quelques jours, mais que Le Verrier a fait supprimer, après la réalisation de la première prédiction annonçant l'arrivé à Valencia d'une tempête venant d'Amérique, dont j'avais eu connaissance par des télégrammes de Boston et de Terre Neuve. Quoiqu'il en soit, la dernière dépêche météorologique du New York Herald annonçant, à la date du 9 septembre au matin "qu'un cyclone traverse en se moment l'Atlantique au sud du 40me degré de latitude e atteindra probablement les côtes d'Espagne, affectant celles de la France vers le 11, avec temps orageux dans la baie de Biscaye" va fournir une occasion de vérifier de quel côté se trouve la verité.

Je n'ai eu connaissance de ce télégramme que le 10 au soir par le *Bulletin international* qu'lia publié sans y attacher aucune confiance, ca il télégraphiait le 10 aux ports de Portugal et d'Espagne "*Temps calme va continuer*," et aux agriculteurs du sudouest de la France "Continuation du beau temps."

Après avoir pris connaissance de la Carte du temps publiée le 10 septembre par ce Bulletin, et

BLOIS (LOIR-ET-CHER), 57 *rue Denys Papin, France.*

MONSIEUR LE RÉDACTEUR: J'ai toujours lu avec le plus grand intérêt dans les journaux, vos notes sur les perturbations de l'atmosphère. Je m'occupe aussi de cette grave question et depuis assez longtemps, et j'ai vu avec peine que la S. météorologique de France (dont je fais partie) ne prenait point assez au sérieux vos avertissements. Je m'en suis plainte auprès de quelques uns de vos membres, et je n'ai pas eu de réponse.

Peut-être qu'en ma qualité de femme, ces messieurs croiront-ils mes observations puériles; mais comme elles s'accordent très souvent avec les vôtres, je suis simplement fâchée du peu de foi de ces messieurs.

Je vous écris ceci sans les avoir consultés, et je viens vous prier de me dire si vous voulez recevoir mes travaux sur la Prédiction des tempêtes et autres, que vous pourrez confronter avec les vôtres.

Je pense qu'on arriverait alors à d'heureux résultats dans l'intérêt de la science dont je parle, et de plus aux agriculteurs et navigateurs surtout.

Dans cet espoir, agréez, monsieur le rédacteur, l'expression de mes sentiments les plus distingués.

VICTORINE GOUPIL,
M. de la S. M. de France.

P. S.—Veuillez m'informer si à New-York on reçoit l'Annuaire des Longitudes avant le 1er janvier.

Cet annuaire provient-il des observations américaines ou d'Angleterrre ?

En France, il se publie tard (ce qui est fâcheux).

NATURE, 30 BEDFORD STREET, STRAND, LONDON, W. C.,
April 23, 1878.

DEAR SIR: In case I may not have done so already, I write to thank you in Mr. Lockyer's name for the valuable article you have sent on the Herald weather service. Mr. Lockyer is very grateful to you for it, and hopes to use it in an early number.

I am yours, truly,

JOHN S. KELTIE.

No. 5124.]

METEOROLOGÍA CATALANA, M. UTRILLO Y MORLIUS,
BARCELONA, 12 *janvier* 1880.

MONSIEUR: Désireux de faire progresser notre pays, et considérant très utile pour celà la popularisation de la météorologie, nous croyons que rien de meilleur pour frapper le sens du public que l'insertion, dans une feuille répandue comme la nôtre, de vos savantes dépêches sur les probabilités du temps prochain.

Pour celà, nous vous demandons l'envoi des dépêches concernant le nord de l'Espagne, à l'adresse ci-dessous, et par réciprocité, vous recevrez (si vous le désirez) un bulletin décennal avec les éléments du temps.

Croyant que l'exécution de ce projet est extrêmement facile, nous attendons confiés du succès la dépêche première annonçant l'arrivée

d'une dépression ou autre phénomène analogue, pour quel motif nous vous adressons les plus expressifs remerciements anticipés.

M. UTRILLO Y MORLIUS,
Chefs du service météorologique du journal quotidien "Diari-Catala."

Adresse: (rien d'autre)—

M. UTRILLO Y MORLIUS,
Barcelone (Espagne).

EXPOSITION UNIVERSELLE DE 1878 À PARIS.

CONGRÈS INTERNATIONAL DE MÉTÉOROLOGIE DU 24 AU 28 AOÛT.

CARTE PERSONELLE.

M. JEROME J. COLLINS, New York Herald.

No. ——.
(Signature) JEROME J. COLLINS.

Séances à 9 heures du matin, palais des Tuileries, guichet des Lions, salle n° 17.

Séances à 2 heures ½ du soir, au palais du Trocadéro.

NOTA.—Cette carte ne dispense pas de l'obligation d'acquitter le droit d'entrée à l'Exposition (art. 5 du Règlement général).

TOWN CLERK'S OFFICE, 41 SOUTH MALL,
Cork, 5th April, 1864.

JEROME J. COLLINS, Esq., &c., &c., &c.:

DEAR SIR: At an assembly of council held yesterday a vote of thanks was unanimously passed to you (amongst others) for the satisfactory manner in which you discharged the duties of clerk of works during the re-erection of North Bate Gridge.

I am, dear sir, yours, faithfully,

ALEX. McCARTHY, JR.,
Town Clerk.

Adjourned.

WASHINGTON, D. C., *Monday, May* 12, 1884.

The subcommittee met at 10.30 a. m., all the members thereof being present, and counsel on either side.

Mr. Curtis, in behalf of Jerome J. Collins, read the following extracts from Captain De Long's journals:

February 22d, Sunday.—* * * Although the weather is terribly cold, everybody is encouraged to take exercise out on the ice. From eleven to one every day the berth deck is cleared and aired, and the men of their own accord take at once to the ice, tramping up and down near the ship, or wandering off looking for open water and seals or bear tracks. The officers are as ready to take a constitutional walk as could be desired, the cabin being thoroughly aired. * * *

———— —, ——. * * * Before leaving New York, at Collins's re-

quest, I directed Green to make thermometers with bulbs of the prismatic colors, but, unfortunately, in transportation to San Francisco, four of the seven were broken, leaving us only red, violet, and black. The object of these thermometers (filled with uncolored spirit) was to determine the effect of the sun's rays acting through prismatic colored bulbs, and so obtain a scale of absorption. One of these (the violet) was exposed to the air to-day, and when our ordinary spirit thermometer read at midnight minus 53°, this violet bulb read minus 47°.5. As this one has agreed very well with our standard mercurial at readings above minus 49°, it is possible that its present reading is nearer the correct temperature than that of the ordinary spirit. * * *

April 2nd, Friday.—The record of the observations of the black-bulb theremometer on the ship's side at noon and midnight is discontinued in this journal for a few days because I had detected such an extraordinary difference between such readings and those of a white-bulb thermometer (secured alongside of it) at midnight, that I suspected someting wrong. I could never get a lower reading than 31°. Cleaning away the coating of India ink of the bulb, the presence of a small air bubble was found, explaining the enigma. This bubble is of recent existence, but I cannot say for how many days back my record is unreliable. I shall have a mercurial thermometer blacked and commence over again.

* * * Really the sameness and monotony of this hoping and waiting are wearing upon me. Were we somewhat further north, we would not expect milder weather or a breaking up until much later, but in our position I think I am justified in expecting a let-up soon. * * *

* * * Hourly meteorological observations are taken, it is true, and the ship's position daily obtained by sights, and then we have to stop. Magnetic observations of any value are impossible, because of our ever-changing positions. Rough observations for the variations and dip are obtained, but they will serve only for convenient approximate reference, and will have no exact scientific importance. The constant change of position prevents any correct pendulum experiments from being made. No astronomical observations, except determinations of latitude and longitude, with sextant and artificial horizon, have been possible, because the erection of the observatory and the mounting of the instruments on the ice, in our situation, would have exposed them to loss should a break-up occur. Soundings are made daily, and specimens of the bottom obtained and preserved for future reference. Temperatures of the surface water are recorded every second day at the sounding hole, and that exhausts hydrography for us. At this temperature it is not practicable to add water-cups and sea-thermometers to our lead line, for it ices up so fast, and breaks so readily when frozen that we might lose cups and thermometers. Natural history is well looked out for. Any animal or bird that comes near the ship does so at the peril of its life.

* * * Whether these reflections are going on in the minds of others I do not know, for in any case they are not expressed, or any indication given of their being entertained. All our discussion, or rather conversations, for we do not discuss, include the ship as a prime factor in reducing any Arctic equation to its simplest form. Our chief difficulty of reduction lies in the fact that there are so many unknwn quantities.

May 29th, Saturday.—One more day nearer the end of May, and I hope one day nearer the end of our imprisonment. A gloomy and dull day makes one moody and dispirited under these circumstances. If our

latitude were only 84° instead of 74°, I don't think anybody would mind the weather, but we make a very poor showing for one season's work. However, the darkest hour is just before the dawn, and who knows how bright our dawn may be when it comes * * *

May 31st, Monday.—The last day of spring, and then we shall have summer before us. Let us hope that with spring may end all trials and tribulations, and that we shall now start forward to the accomplishment of some purpose. * * *

June 7th, Monday.—To-day our observations for position have produced a somewhat discouraging effect upon me. The wind having prevailed from the northward and westward, I was prepared for, and anticipated, being set to the southward and eastward, perhaps, S. E.; but to my disgust my sights (latitude 74° 4′ 37″ N., longitude 177° 27′ E.) showed that we have been set seven and three-quarters miles to S. seven degrees W. Seven and three-quarters miles of our hard fought drift gone in a day. Had we gone east I would not have minded it, for we always have something in that direction; but to go any further to the westward seemed like trying to walk through a stone fence. There is plenty of water-sky around us, too, as if to tempt us with a sight of the impossible. As the wind still continues from the northward and westward, we must expect more southing by to-morrow; but it will be doubly hard if we make westing again, because it will seem then that we have got a start for the coast of Siberia, and there is nothing of honor in that. Never mind, "The darkest hour is just before the dawn," and our dawn may be a bright one. * * *

June 13th, Sunday.—The general gloominess is somewhat alleviated by the getting of observations for position, whereby I determine we are in latitude 74° 3′ 46″ N., longitude 176° 53′ 45″ E., and have drifted since the 9th instant thirteen miles to N. 69° W. Not encouraging, either for the Pole or the N. W. Passage; but *quien sabe?* * * *

June 14th, Monday.—Mr. Collins was added to our sick-list last evening—an attack of indigestion, or something of that kind, which is not serious enough for alarm. Danenhower's case remains the same, and the doctor tells me nothing more can be done for him until our return to the United States. To bring about any change in his condition a very severe operation is necessary, and in our circumstances such an operation is not to be resorted to. Besides proper instruments, the surgeon ought to have an assistant, and the subsequent treatment of the patient requires the conveniences and appliances which a hospital alone can furnish. So far as the purposes of this expedition are concerned, Danenhower may be counted out entirely; and my plans and operations are therefore to be made without his assistance or co-operation. * * *

It is not a pleasant thing for me to realize that my work is thus increased, my care augmented, and the general strength and efficiency of the ship's company crippled by the action this officer saw fit to take without my knowledge or the knowledge of the surgeon. I find upon reflection that I am very seriously crippled aft. In number we are eight all told. Danenhower is out of all consideration for any kind of work. The doctor is tied down to being medical attendant for Danenhower. Melville has had a disorder ever since the sled's journey toward Herald Island that will disable him in case of hard work or prolonged exposure. Mr. Dunbar came near pegging out last winter and can hardly be called A 1 even now. Mr. Collins and Mr. Newcomb are not seamen, leaving Chipp and myself for any exploration work and as

sound for the hard work of traveling should we be forced to abandon the ship.

June 16th, Wednesday.—Observations to day place us in 73° 40′ 54″ N., and 177° 18′ 15″ E., showing that we have drifted since yesterday thirteen miles to S. 18° E. This is the hardest blow of all, and difficult to stand up under. Are we never to have a change? Our soundings to-day are in twenty-five fathoms, so I suppose we are drifting towards some shoal on which our ice-field may bring up. I am too disgusted to make any more remarks on such a miserably resulting day. * * *

* * * Discouraging, very. And yet my motto is, "Hope on, hope ever." A very good one it is when one's surroundings are more natural than ours; but situated as we are it is better in the abstract than in realization. There can be no greater wear and tear on a man's mind and patience than this life in the pack. The absolute monotony; the unchanging round of hours; the awakening to the same things and the same conditions that one saw just before losing one's self in sleep; the same faces; the same dogs; the same ice; the same conviction that to-morrow will be exactly the same as to-day, if not more disagreeable; the absolute impotence to do anything, to go anywhere, or to change one's situation an iota; the realization that food is being consumed and fuel burned with no valuable result, beyond sustaining life; the knowledge that nothing has been accomplished thus far to save this expedition from being denominated an utter failure; all these things crowd in with irresistible force on my reasoning power each night as I sit down to reflect upon the events of the day, and but for some still small voice within me that tells me this can hardly be the ending of all my labor and zeal, I should be tempted to despair.

All our books are read, our stories related; our games of chess, cards, and checkers long since discontinued. When we assemble in the morning at breakfast we make daily a fresh start. Any dreams, amusing or peculiar, are related and laughed over. Theories as to whether we shall eventually drift N. E. or N. W. are brought forward and discussed. Seals' livers as a change of diet are pronounced a success. The temperature of the morning watch is inquired into, the direction and velocity of the wind, and if it is snowing (as it generally is) we call it a "fine summer day." After breakfast we smoke. Chipp gets a sounding and announces a drift E. S. E. or S. E., as the case may be. We growl thereat. Dunbar and Alexy go off for seals with as many dogs as do not run away from them *en route*. The doctor examines Danenhower and Iversen, his two chronic patients. Melville draws a little for this journal, sings a little, and stirs everybody up to a realization that it is daytime. Danenhower talks incessantly—on any or all subjects, with or without an audience. The doctor moralizes between observations; I smoke; Mr. Newcomb makes his preparations for dredging specimens; Mr. Collins has not appeared, his usual hour being 12.30 in the afternoon. Meanwhile, the men have been set at work; a sled and dogs are dispatched for the day's snow for washing purposes. The decks are cleared up, soundings made, berth-deck inspected, and work of painting, scraping, or whatever is on hand commenced. The day's rations are served out to the cook, and then we commence to drift out on the ice to dig ditches, to look at the dogs, calculate the waste in the ice since yesterday, and the probable amount by to-morrow. The dredge is lowered and hauled. I get the sun at meridian, and we go to dinner. After dinner more smoke, more drawing, more singing, more talk, more ditch and canal-making, more hunting, more work, more dog inspection, and some attempts at napping until four P. M., when we are all around

for anything that may turn up. At 5.30 time and azimuth sight, post position in cabin, make chart, go to supper at six, and discuss our drift, and then smoke, talk, and general kill-time occupations until ten P. M., when the day is ended. The noise subsides; those who can, go to bed; I write the log and my journal, make the observations for meteorology until midnight. Mr. Collins succeeds me four hours, Chipp him four hours, the doctor next four hours, Mr. Collins next six hours, I next two hours, Melville next two hours, and I end the day again, and so it goes.

Our meals necessarily have a sameness. Canned meat, salt beef, salt pork, and bear meat have the same taste at one time as another. Each day has its bill of fare, but after varying it every day for a week we have, of course, to commence over again. Consequently we have it by heart, and know what we are going to eat before we sit down at table. Sometimes the steward startles us with a potato salad (potatoes now rotting too fast for our consumption), or a seal's liver, or a bear's tongue; but we generally are not disturbed in that way. Our bill of fare is ample and good, our water is absolutely pure, and our fresh bread is something marvelous. Though disappointed day after day we are cheerful and healthy, and—here we are.

Everything looks unsettled about the weather to-day. We have some squalls, a little rain, a little snow, a little mist, plenty of water-sky, and, alas, plenty of ice. The temperature ranges between 33° and 30°. * * *

* * * Owing to the accumulation of ashes and rubbish around the ship, the ice in that locality is rapidly wasting, and in consequence more and more of the ship's hull is being uncovered. Besides this there is a wasting going on in the ice-cradle which holds her, and this relief of so much weight allows her to rise more nearly to her proper flotation. This we see indicated by the daily difference of the water-level, and it averages nearly an inch a day. In an idle moment I appointed the 4th of July, the anniversary of the Jeannette's christening, as the time when she would again be afloat and under way, and I shall be the happiest man north of the Arctic Circle if such proves the case. Since our supply of snow begins to be difficult of access on account of the sloppy condition of the ice, which makes sledding bad, we to-day filled our tank on the spar-deck with water from the pools. The temperature is sufficient to prevent accident to our tank by any freezing.

June 30th, Wednesday.—The month of June comes to an end, and leaves us, I am sorry to say, fifty miles S. 9° E. of where we were at its commencement. We are, in fact, no farther north than we were between May 16th and 17th, and may be said to have accomplished nothing in six weeks—both cheerful and encouraging! Our position to-day is in 72° 19′ 41″ N., and 178° 27′ 30″ E., and we have gone since yesterday S. 52° E. the enormous distance of one mile! I am almost disgusted beyond redemption. To stand still would be bad enough, but to go backward is worse. * * *

July 1, Thursday.—* * * Our coal account shows that we have remaining fifty-six and one half tons. At all hazards I must retain thirty tons for keeping us warm and cooking and distilling next winter, so that I have just twenty-six tons that could be devoted to steaming in case I had a fair chance to accomplish anything. As our consumption per diem in steaming would be at least five tons, I have in round numbers five days' steaming. And with this I have to make the Pole, accomplish the N. W. Passage, or go back empty-handed. What an ending the last would be compared with our beginning—the yachts, the fort's salute,

etc., etc. It makes my heart sick to think of it. What a return for the expenditure of money! What a realization of all my fond dreams and hopes!

To-day our men dug away the ice under and around our propeller well, hoping for a time soon to come when we can get the screw up and have a look at it. We still rise slowly, but there is yet a large mass clinging to us. Melville tried the other day to turn the screw shaft by jacking, but it was held too rigidly.

July 2d, Friday.—Another uneventful day, and such gloriously beautiful weather that our enforced idleness becomes terrible. A temperature ranging from 34° to 46.4° and back to 32°, and ponds here and there to mock us with water that is too little for navigation and too salt for drinking—at all these we stand and look, and see one day more pass by without our having done a thing that is to our credit. * * *

July 4th, Sunday.—In reality this is Monday, July 5th, because we have crossed the 180th meridian, and should have changed our date; but as I hope to get east again this summer I have seen fit to keep the old reckoning. A year ago to day we were in San Francisco and received a visit from Lord Loftus, while on his way to Sydney as governor of New South Wales. At dinner to-day we recalled that event, and the information we gave him about the difference between the magnetic and geographical poles, the former of which had been discovered by Sir James Ross, "one of our fellows," &c., &c. * * *

* * * Stuck in the ice—mired, in fact, at 73° 24′ N., it is hard to hope that we shall make any record worth comparing with any other, more particularly the English, who have made their mark at 83° 20′ 26″—399 miles from the Pole—our distance to-day from the same goal being 996 miles. Being the first Sunday in the month we had, of course, the Articles of War and general muster preceding my inspection and divine service.

July 5th, Monday.—Celebrated the anniversary of American Independence by dressing ship with ensigns at mast-heads, and signals in a rainbow; and I hope American Independence will feel sufficiently complimented by its celebration in this place for the first time. The weather prevented me from determining the exact spot of the celebration by observations. The latitude, 73° 26′ 7″ N., is all I could get. Thick fog and a searching mist made a wretched day. The flags were all covered with rime and frost when hauled down, and will need several days' good sunning to be dried.

July 6th, Tuesday.—All our time and attention were occupied to-day in collecting surface ice and thawing the same in our water-tank for drinking and cooking purposes. The greatest care was exercised in the selection of the ice, but occasionally some would prove to have been dug too deeply, and would give so much salt in its resulting fluid as to require rejection. As a general rule, the soft snow-like surface crust was sufficiently fresh to make a potable element, but if by accident or carelessness the spade struck into the underlying ice, a salty solution was the result. Dr. Ambler and Chipp watched the matter closely and faithfully, repeated tests being made of each barrelful of snow before emptying it into the tank, and I am satisfied that every precaution was taken to provide a sufficiently pure element. The change from distilled water to melted ice is a bold experiment, and only warranted by our zeal to save every pound of coal we can for possible steaming this summer, or keeping us warm next winter. To quicken the process of thawing, a steam pipe was led from the steam-cutter's boiler into the tank on the spar deck and the steam driven into the tank through it. As our tank

holds four hundred gallons, I am anxious to accumulate that quantity rapidly, and shut down on all consumption of fuel except for the galley as speedily as possible. Parties going out to hunt return with the news that the ship is in the center of an island of ice about two and one half miles in diameter with a narrow canal running around it.

July 7th, Wednesday.—We succeeded in getting our tank filled to-day with a sufficiently pure water from melted surface ice, and I accordingly directed the distilling to be stopped. Thus we save sixty pounds of coal per diem, and give a rest to our engineer's department, which has been steadily employed in night and day watches all the winter and spring; in fact, upon the firemen and coal-heavers has fallen most of the uncomfortable toil, for whether in distilling, or running steam-pumps, or repairing, they have not had an all-night in since November.

Such little pumping as is required, about a dozen strokes every two hours, is done by the man on watch for the time being, and we have now little beyond the ship's routine except watching and waiting for an opening in the ice that will let us free.

Nowhere in my life have I experienced or felt such a perfect silence as prevails in these icy wastes when the wind dies away. It is positively maddening. After ten p. m., when all noise ceases on board ship, and the dogs are dozing away on ash heaps and dirty spots around her, one standing a little distance apart and looking at the surroundings would feel inclined to believe that one life existed but his own. On such occasions I go a little distance off and ruminate over our past, and wonder as to our future; but to-night the silence was so painful as to easily induce me to go back to the cabin where my own kind could be seen and their voices heard.

The running of the water over the floes in long lanes has made regular sluice ways through which the meltings run to find the sea-level. Our old sounding hole, about one hundred yards on the starboard quarter, offers an access to the sea, and several streams have scoured a way or had a way made for them. This running water has wasted the ice away until at the edges of the hole it is but two feet thick, and covered with six inches of water swirling about like a maelstrom. Through this we can see the seeming black cavern below, and in the monotony which hangs around us I almost feel tempted to jump down it to see where it goes to. * * *

July 19th, Monday.—I cannot help thinking, as I turn over a new leaf and commence a fresh page, that I am wasting stationery in keeping a daily record of so unimportant matter as our daily life. Each night I am forced to admit that another day of our short season is slipping away without any result worthy of the spirit which conceived, and the enterprise which carried into effect, this present Arctic expedition. And the realization of our utter impotence to change our fate in any way makes such an admission doubly disagreeable. A bear in a trap, a bird in a cage, a ship in the ice, are alike held in bondage sharp and galling. * * *

* * * Some day or other some one, myself perhaps, looking over these pages, will complain of their sameness and lack of interest. The popular idea is, no doubt, that the record of daily life in the Arctic regions should be vivid, exciting, and full of hair-breadth escapes, or enjoyable and profitable because of the acquisition of valuable information. If the popular idea is the correct one, how dull and weary and unprofitable will the record of our cruise have been! I confess to so much disappointment and mortification that I am ashamed each day to make an entry in this book, and willingly defer it to the last moments before going

to bed. What can I say that has not already been said over and over again? Here we are, held fast in the ice, drifting south instead of north, powerless to change our movement an inch, hoping to-day that to-morrow will bring a change; realizing to-morrow, when it becomes "to-day," that it is the same as yesterday was; seeing a summer (?) slip by without doing anything to retrieve our reputation or make us worthy of being numbered in the list of Arctic expeditions; full of health and energy, with zeal to dare anything, and yet like captives behind bars. Add all these together, as making up the sum of one's sensations and experiences, and it will be seen that the surroundings are hardly favorable to glowing narrative or absorbing tale.

So thoroughly do we feel that we are accomplishing nothing, that some of us think that the food we eat and the coal burned to cook it are utter and absolute waste. Of what avail are health and energy if we can make no use of them? In the world we are not judged by what we can do, but by what we actually perform. In the case of an Arctic expedition, judgment is passed on results and not on the zeal or intention. A ship having the North Pole for an objective point must get to the Pole, otherwise her best efforts are a failure. No matter what the difficulties, or troubles, or accidents, the failure to do the specified thing stands out in bold letters. So with us. We started for the Pole; we are beset in the pack in 71° plus; we drift northwest; our ship is injured, and we have to burn coal to save her; we drift back southeast; we are passing our second summer more unprofitably than our first, for then we were moving. No matter how much we have endured, no matter how often we have been in jeopardy, no matter that we bring the ship and ourselves back to our starting-point, no matter if we were absent ten years instead of one—we have failed, inasmuch as we did not reach the Pole; and we and our narratives together are thrown into the world's dreary waste-basket, and recalled and remembered only to be vilified or ridiculed.

And yet I would not wish to be understood as implying we have given up the fight. We look for to-morrow with just the same faith and with as great expectations as we did on the 1st of June. But we do not spend to-day in idleness for all that. A full meteorological record is kept, soundings are taken, the dredge is hauled, specific gravities and sea temperatures are taken, astronomical observations made and positions computed, dip and declination of the needle observed and recorded, experiments made with ice and snow and surface water, birds shot and skinned, seals hunted, mechanics employed, ship's routine carried out, etc.; everything we can do is done as faithfully, as strictly, as mathematically as if we were at the Pole itself, or the lives of millions depended on our adherence to routine. Not a word is said about going back. Occasionally a trip is proposed somewhere—to Paris, to Naples, to the West Indies—to come off "one of these days when we get back." We go on with the regularity of a man-of-war in port. We look upon this place—the pack—as a kind of Key West or Aspinwall, dull as a hoe and dreary to stay in, but bound to come in sometimes in a three years' cruise in those neighborhoods. And Jack's philosophy, "It is all in a cruise, boys; the more days the more dollars," comes in well apropos.

What is in store for us it is impossible to anticipate. If we have not had our summer yet, we may hope to do something next month. If our summer has come and gone, then, alas, our chances are slim. If one could see into the future how much anxiety might be spared in the present. It is very hard to realize that all our hopes and expectations should

result in a weary drift of two winters in the ice-pack, and it is difficult for a vivid imagination to see anything else if this be the warmest weather we can have this year. * * *

August 4th, Wednesday.—One more day come and gone, and nothing accomplished. This is becoming gloomy, indeed. Are we never to get the ship free again? Hope deferred maketh the heart sick, and our hope is surely deferred long enough, This is the month in which I expected to do something, and no matter how little, and here we are, held as fast as we were in March. * * *

It seems a certainty, therefore, that there is no expanse of open water east of us, and the ice is not slack enough to afford a passage. As day after day passes by, and no chance offers to accomplish anything, I feel my heart sink. To have zeal and energy enough to dare anything, and be held like a rat in a trap, seems the irony of fate. * * *

August 9th, Monday.—Observations place us in latitude N. 73° 24′ 32″, longitude W. 176° 39′ 15″, a drift of one and seven-tenths miles N. 22° E. since yesterday. We sound in thirty-nine fathoms—and the lead line shows no perceptible drift; we have therefore come to a stand again, and unless something we know not of works in our favor, we shall probably zigzag again without aim or result. I cannot find words in any language which will express the sense of utter disappointment, shame, and mortification with which I am filled, in seeing a second summer fade away with nothing accomplished.

August 17th, Tuesday.—And so day by day our glorious summer is passing away, and we are accomplishing nothing. It is painful beyond expression to go around the ice in the morning and see no change since the night before, and to look the last thing at night at the same thing we saw in the morning; and this has continued nearly a year already, and may continue—? To start out full of zeal and energy, and to receive a stunning blow at the first step, is somewhat demoralizing. If we could only do something. Like Hamlet, I can say, "Wouldst drink up eisil? eat a crocodile? I'll do it"— And so I would, if by so doing I could change our position to one of usefulness. High as our temperature is (34°), foggy weather a daily occurrence, the most favorable occasions for getting rid of ice, except frequent and varying gales of wind to break it up and make openings, and yet here we are hard and fast, with ponds here and there two or three feet deep, with an occasional hole through to the sea. Is this always a dead sea? Does the ice never find an outlet? * * *

August 24th, Tuesday.—But a short time since and we were reveling in the enjoyment of a sun above the horizon the whole twenty-four hours; and to-night at midnight a lantern was necessary to read the anemometer. The thermometers, having bright metallic surfaces, are easily read without artificial light. For about two weeks we have had the cabin lamp lighted every evening at nine o'clock, the dark and gloomy weather we have had making it necessary. Alas, alas! a second winter before us and nothing done. Our daily hunting parties are coming back empty-handed. Seals enough are seen and shot, but they sink almost at once and are lost. * * *

Lest I have not mentioned it heretofore, I mention here that Mr. Collins discovered some magnetic particles (meteoric iron) in a lot of sand and gravel found on the ice two miles to the eastward by Mr. Dunbar. * * *

Mr. Collins, on returning from the lead, about two miles ahead of the ship, reports that it is about one hundred yards in width.

For a day or two there have been indications of land to the northeast,

clouds hang steadily there as over mountain peaks, and such birds as we have noticed moving south have come from that direction. * * * To-day numerous small flocks of phalaropes (perhaps one hundred all told) winged their way to southwest from northeast. * * *

Observations obtained to-day show a drift since the 3d of twelve and one quarter miles to S. 28° W. I suppose we may now say good-bye to the Pole or the Northwest Passage. With us it is now another winter in the pack or a failure. If we get the ship in open water again, it is a question of our ability to keep her afloat.

At ten P. M. the effect of the changed wind was heard in the motion of the young ice to southwest, which split and cracked with the old familiar noice as the heavy ice got under way. Mr. Collins, on coming in from the lead to the northeast, reported the ice in motion about eight hundred yards from the ship. Our trouble may commence earlier this year than last, therefore.

September 7th, Tuesday.—Another day of refreshingly low temperature, maximum 27°, minimum 16°; it is enough to make one heart-sick. This is worse than Weyprecht and Payer, for before a second winter stared them in the face they had a newly-discovered land in sight, had landed on it, and looked forward to its exploration in the ensuing spring. We have seen nothing, done nothing, and, so far as human judgment can foretell or the human vision foresee, we shall see nothing, do nothing but battle another winter with the pack. * * *

September 12, *Sunday.*—One more week is added to the long and weary round of weeks which records our imprisonment and drift, and we seem as far from liberation as ever. There is nothing I know of more wearing than waiting—waiting without a chance of relief visible. Are we to be blamed if we find a year of such a life monotonous? Or is it to be wondered at that we do not welcome the beginning of a second year of the same thing? I say a second year, but not a last year; for as far as we can see ahead and judge of the future by the past, there is no good reason for this condition of things to change this side of eternity. We may pass away and our ship may be among the things that were, but I calmly believe this icy waste will go on surging to and fro until the last trump blows. But it is a long lane that has no turning, and our troubles may be approaching a relief. I hope they are, for I am becoming weary of the load of cares and anxieties I have so long carried about. * * *

* * * I dislike to dwell on the idea of abandonment, and even dislike preparations for such a step. We have come through so much, it gives me hope of our surviving more. As long as enough of the ship remains to shelter us it is preferable to camping on ice; and I can conceive of no greater "forlorn hope" than an attempt to reach Siberia (say two hundred and forty miles) over the ice that surrounds us, and with a winter's cold sapping one's life at every step. Of course, if we were to lose our ship I would make the effort to get there, but the chances of success would be extremely problematical. * * *

September 21st, Tuesday.—A day of magnificently bright weather, but also of low temperature. Maximum, 15½°; minimum, 1½°. Evidently we are going to have a cold winter. September only two-thirds gone and a temperature nearly zero. Each day our chances of liberation seem to grow fainter and fainter. It requires a disposition more sanguine than natural to gather any comfort, or indulge any hopeful sentiment, while regarding the icy waste in which we are located. Alas, alas! the North Pole and the Northwest Passage are as far from our

realization as they were the day the ship left England; and my pleasant hope, to add something to the history of Arctic discovery and exploration, has been as ruthlessly shattered and as thoroughly killed as my greatest enemy could desire.

I frequently think that instead of recording the idle words that express our progress from day to day I might better keep these pages unwritten, leaving a blank properly to represent the utter blank of this Arctic expedition. * * *

September 22d, Wednesday.—The early part of the day was marked by the lowest temperature so far in the month, 0.5°, but I shall not be surprised to find it go much lower before September, 1880, is a thing of the past. In fact I have ceased being surprised at anything. This kind of life begets a careless sort of feeling as to what may happen, and a lazy belief that time is of no value whatever. Knowing that our surroundings to-day are the same as yesterday, we see no reason for anticipating a change to-morrow. With certain duties assigned for certain hours, we move along mechanically, satisfied we can do no more and naturally unwilling to do less. Deriving our motive power from the food we eat, we perform the operations of breakfast, dinner, and supper as a duty rather than as an enjoyment. With even a liberal variety of food, we know exactly what we are going to eat and how much, and when we are going to eat it, and hence have no novelty in that respect. Eating, sleeping, and performing duties which are as regular as time and as invariable as one day succeeds another, no calculation is necessary, no one heeds the arrival or departure of a new day or a new week. A prisoner in a jail has an advantage over us; for, knowing his sentence, he can fix the date of his release, while we know "neither the day nor the hour." * * *

October 31st, Sunday.—Another week has come and gone, and with it ends the month. Uneventful, and, so far as any results obtained are concerned, a clear waste of life. It is hard to feel satisfied even with our being still alive. That, after all, seems such a negative kind of thing—a living with no purpose, an existence without present tangible results, a mechanical supplying the system with food, heat, and clothing, in order to keep the human engine running.

I have often wondered if a horse driving a saw-mill had any mental queries as to why he tramped over his endless plank, and what on earth there was accomplished by his so doing. The saw was generally out of his sight, he perceived no work accomplished, he never changed his position relatively, he worked on and on without advancing a foot, and ended his day's work in identically the same place at which he began it, and, as far as equine judgment could forecast, would do the same thing to-morrow and every other day thereafter. If that horse had reasoning faculties, I pity him, and appreciate now his thoughts and feelings. We are individually in that horse's position—we see no saw, we can detect no work accomplished, we move on without advancing a foot, we shall do to-morrow what we have done to-day and what we did yesterday, and we fill up with oats, so to speak, merely that the saw-mill may not have to suspend sawing. This kind of life is worse than Mr. Mantalini and his mangle. With him life was "one demnition grind," but with us it is "one demnition blank."

A man up here thinks a wonderful amount of nonsense, says many things which he would be surprised at remembering hereafter, and, if he writes, commits to paper many absurdities which he will laugh at afterwards; but to a physiologist, who could retain his own mental poise and strength under these circumstances, the study of human life

and characteristics developed by a residence of white men in the Arctic regions would give materials for a very readable volume.

Measurements of the ice thickness to-day gave twenty-four inches, direct freezing since August 31st. Bright, pleasant weather until 9 p. m., when it became overcast, and a steady rise of temperature from minus 21° to almost zero.

Inspected, according to Sunday practice, and found everything dry, warm, neat, and comfortable. We have neither cold nor moisture to complain of this winter, at all events. * * *

* * * After muster we bundled out on the ice. It was all there fortunately, for with our present temperature it might have melted. Minus 33°. (This is intended for keen irony, but like Danenhower's description of his foot-warmer, "a hot brick, in the shape of a flat-iron, made of brass," it may sound somewhat vague and peculiar.) * * *

January 1st, 1881, *Saturday.*—I begin the new year in this book by turning over a new leaf, and I hope to God we are turning over a new leaf in our book of luck. The record on January 1st, 1882, "No greater advance toward the Pole, or toward the accomplishment of some other object worthy of consideration," would be humiliating indeed. I am, of course, thankful and grateful for our preservation in many perils, for our continued good health, and for our undiminished zeal and enthusiasm as manifested last night, when the men made the deck-house ring with their cheers at the end of my remarks; but I want to get on to achieve something to save us from disappointment and mortification.

Melville and Dunbar sat up with me to see the old year out and the new year in. At midnight, when the men had finished a verse and chorus from "Marching through Georgia," eight bells were struck for the old year, three cheers were given for the ship, eight bells more were struck for the new year, and 1881 was thus officially inaugurated in the United States Arctic Steamer Jeannette, in latitude 73° 48′ N., and longitude 177° 32′ E. * * *

* * * I can see nothing to be gained by ranging along parallel to the Siberian coast, and something may be gained by working to the eastward. If patience and long suffering, hope deferred and deferred again, anxiety and ambition, could give me foresight, how glad I should be—perhaps, for after all the yet unknown future may be worse than the known present. * * *

* * * And so we go; the temporary hope that at last we are drifting somewhere was soon dissipated. So far as I know, never has an Arctic expedition been so unprofitable as this. People beset in the pack before have always drifted somewhere to some land, but we are drifting about like a modern Flying Dutchman, never getting anywhere, but always restless and on the move.

Coals are burning up, food is being consumed, the pumps are still going, and thirty-three people are wearing out their hearts and souls like men doomed to imprisonment for life. If this next summer comes and goes like the last. without any result, what reasonable mind can be patient in contemplation of the future? * * *

January 20th, Thursday.—A very cold day, but, owing to the absence of wind, not an uncomfortable one. I have made it a rule to suspend the enforced exercise from eleven to one whenever the temperature is below minus 30°, and in extreme cases of gales of wind have extended the suspension with warmer temperature. Though not enforced, the taking of exercise seems to be adhered to for an hour at least, under even these unfavorable circumstances. The thing is left to individual option. To-day, while the thermometer stood at minus 44.5°, officers

and men were walking around on the floe as unconcernedly as if we had had a spring day common to the latitude of New York. It is a matter of congratulation thus far that we have not had a single case of serious frost-bite. * * *

March 13th, Sunday.—Sunday comes in the ordinary course of events, and finds us still here or hereabouts. Inspection is made as a matter of routine, for things do not change much from day to day. The holds and store-rooms are showing large holes, and our provisions are steadily diminishing, with nothing to show for the consumption. We have been an expensive Arctic expedition in view of the results, for, like unworked horses, we have "eaten our heads off and have accomplished nothing."

Divine service followed at 1.30. As an evidence of our vagaries in the Arctic we have taken to flying kites, Chipp of a scientific kind for electrical effects, and the Chinamen of a fancy kind for their own amusement, and in their enjoyment of the fun they amuse the whole ship's company. * * *

March 25th, Friday.—Dressler has so far regained the use of his wrist as to be returned to duty. But as I am quite convinced that Chipp is overworked, and as he looks wretchedly thin, I have directed him to discontinue taking three A. M. meteorological observations, and I shall hereafter take them myself.

March 26th, Saturday.—And thus do we drag our weary length along, and seemingly no nearer a success. Is there never to be a change to this simply horrible monotony? Soundings to-day in sixty-one fathoms; slight drift W.S.W. * * *

* * * Hummocks large and small, ridges high and low, a rough, tumbled mass over which there is no path, and through which there is no road, and in the center of the picture a poor little ship buried to her rails in snow-drifts—a stranger in a strange land, indeed! As day adds to day the sameness becomes wearing, and after our long experience of it, it is perfectly maddening. Sun above northern horizon at midnight. * * *

* * * I frequently wonder how long a body of men could stand this enforced monotony of existence without giving up altogether. There is no way of solving the problem except by our own experience, for we have had a greater amount of it thus far than any others on record. My own sensations are those of unmitigated disgust, and I suppose the sensations of others are similar to my own. I do not care to commit to paper even my own ideas and feelings. The probabilities are that I shall never forget them, and that hereafter they will be pushing themselves to the front of my mind in spite of my efforts to keep them back. * * *

May 16th, Monday.—LAND! There is something, then, besides ice in this world. About 7 o'clock this evening Mr. Dunbar, who usually winds his way aloft several times a day, could hardly believe his eyes when they rested on an island to the westward. He called Chipp to look at it, and Chipp saw it was land sure enough, and sent Ericksen to inform me. I had just finished working out our position when the extraordinary news came, and was writing out the result: Latitude 76° 43′ 20″ N., longitude 161° 53′ 45″ E., a drift since the 14th of 5½ miles to N. 16° E. Of course I dropped my books and ran up to the fore yard, and there, sure enough, I saw a small island one-half point forward of our starboard beam, the first land that has greeted our eyes since March 24, 1880, nearly fourteen months ago. And our voyage, thank God, is not a perfect blank, for here we have discovered something, however small it may be. Some fog is resting over it, and to the

right hand or northward of it, and we do not think we see all of our wonderful landfall. Bearings I take at once, and find *our* island bears S. 78° 45′ W. (magnetic), or (the variation being 18° E.) N. 83° 15′ W. (true), but we can do nothing more. Its distance we cannot estimate. If low land comparatively, it may be 40 miles distant (see our idea of Herald Island's distance), and if high land 70 to 80 miles. But after a number of days, if we change the bearing of it to some extent, I can compute its distance, and determine if, and in what manner, we can land upon and take possession of and explore our discovery. Cooped up as we have been for over twenty months, we we shall enjoy getting our foot on solid earth or stone as much as if it were Central Park, for it will be a change. But whether it will be earth or stone we do not know of course. What this poor desolate island, standing among icy wastes, may have to do in the economy of nature I do not know, or in fact care. It is solid land, whether of volcanic origin or otherwise, and will stand still long enough to let a man realize where he is. Moreover, this must be the spot to which the ducks and geese have been steadily flying, and if we can get some of them for a change to our canned meats, what a treat! And then bears must swarm on *our* island! In fine, this island is to us our all in all. We gaze at it, we criticise it, we guess at its distance, we wish for a favoring gale to drive us towards it, and no doubt we would accept an assertion that it contained a gold mine which would make us all as rich as the Treasury without its debts. I believe most of us look carefully at our island before we go to bed, to make sure it has not melted away. Fourteen months without anything to look at but ice and sky, and twenty months drifting in the pack, will make a little mass of volcanic rock like our island as pleasing to the eye as an oasis in the desert.

Besides this stupendous island, the other events of the day sink into insignificance.

* * * As we are somewhat crowded to keep up our three hourly meteorological readings I have directed that the three A. M. reading be discontinued. * * *

* * * Should the ice break up around us, I want to know what are the prospects; and so much knowledge can be gained by this visit, as well as the satisfaction of planting our flag upon a newly discovered piece of the earth, that I think the risk of undertaking the journey is justified. During the afternoon, when the weather cleared up, I got good bearings, and I find Jeannette Island on our port bow (S. 11° E. true) and Henrietta Island on our starboard bow (S. 51° W. true), verifying my belief that we are drifting toward the latter island, and heading between the two. My anxiety will be endless and unremitting until I get all hands under my wing again; and I pray God so to aid them and guide us that no mishap may occur.

Soundings in thirty-nine fathoms; slight drift S. S. W., and a low temperature to close our month—9°. Lauterbach restored to duty from sickness. * * *

Thank God, we have at least landed upon a newly discovered part of this earth, and a perilous journey has been accomplished without disaster. It was a great risk, but it has resulted in some advantage.

Our sick-list now assumes quite a proportion. Chipp, Danenhower, Newcomb, Dunbar, Alexey, and, in addition, my head for a day or two. For one night, at all events, the doctor insists I shall not go out to the observatory, lest I take cold in the cut and erysipelas ensue; but as soon as I get over the stunned and dazed sensations I have now I think I shall be as fit for work as before. * * *

* * * The sick are as follows: Chipp is better, he says; has slept well, and feels bright. Danenhower goes around with his game eye darkened, and does a number of things, but of course I can assign him to no regular duty. Alexey has had a bad night, and is quite sick this morning. Kuehne still remains shut up in his tent. During the forenoon we were engaged in bagging as much tea, coffee, and sugar as possible, and in dividing the weights among our five sleds. This was completed by eleven A. M., and we then set to work to lash and secure the loads.

The distribution of weights was as follows:—

No. 1.	No. 2.	No. 3.	No. 4.	No. 5.
765 lbs. Pemmican	720 P.	720 P.	720 P.	720 P.
40 gals. Alcohol	40 A.	40 A.	40 A.	40 A.
36 lbs. Liebig	36 L.	.....	.....	18 L.
61 lbs. C. L. Sugar	.....	.....	.....	61 S.
60 lbs. X. C. Sugar	.....	.....	.....	.....
4 Bags Bread	4 B.	4 B.	4 B.	2 B. Br.
30 lbs. G. Coffee	30 Coffee.	.....	30 R. Coff.	.....
90 lbs. Tea	.....	.....	60 G. Coff.	.....
10 lbs. X. C. Sugar	.....	.....	.....	.....
1,659 lbs.	1,318 lbs.	1,252 lbs.	1,342 lbs.	1,325 lbs.

* * * * * * *

July 3d, Sunday,—to get all our sleds and boats up to the beginning of the smooth ice, and then we halted for dinner. The sun now began to try to force its way through the clouds and fog, and it seemed to grow much colder. My thermometer being packed away, I did not verify my sensations.

To avoid the wind as much as possible the boats were slued around across the wind, and we huddled under their lee while we ate our dinner. Having placed flags ahead farther than we had been able to go before dinner, I instructed Melville to move everything on to the last flag, while I went ahead to plant more. By 3.30 A. M. I had marked out a point which I considered a good two miles southwest of our last camp; and concluding this would be as far as we should be able to drag our loads, I sent word back by Dunbar to Melville, and ordered my instrument box sent to the front. The sun was now showing at times, and the clouds and fog were rolling away before the N. N. W. wind. The barometer was at 30, and the thermometer at 27°, the latter accounting for the clearing weather; ahead of us a smooth road extended for a mile, apparently giving good promise for to-morrow. The fog in rolling away disclosed a few cirrus clouds, promising good weather, and the low temperature seemed to insure our having the sun long enough to get our wet clothing and sleeping gear dry. At 6.45 A. M. everything was up, and we pitched the camp. At 7.30 had supper. At nine A. M. read Articles of War, and had divine service. At 9.30 A. M. piped down. Everybody is bright and cheerful, and apparently (except Chipp and Danenhower) in excellent health. We have abundance of food, good appetites, sleep well, and, as Mr. Cole expresses it, he "seems to get more spring in him every day." My sights place us in 77° 31′ N., and 150° 41′ E., a change in position since June 25 of thirteen miles S. 30° W. As our distance made by account is twelve miles, it would seem that we have had no current against us. But of course I cannot tell; we may have been set down that much in three days by our north-

erly winds, and therefore I must accept the position as simply showing where we are, and push on for the edge of the ice.

Called all hands at seven P. M. Breakfasted at eight P. M., under way at nine P. M. Chipp seems so much better that the doctor has concluded to stop his whisky for a day or two, to see if he can gain strength, or keep what he has, without it. By ten P. M. the wind was very light from the southeast, temperature 25½°, and a long, angry series of cirrus clouds and mare's tails extended from northwest to southeast. Beautiful summer temperature!! Having remained behind to work out my sights, I now, at ten P. M., hastened forward, and was able to fix upon a good place one and a fourth miles southwest for our dinner, and accordingly had things brought to that point. * * *

* * * Our flags are all flying in honor of the day, though to me it is a very blue one. Three years ago to-day in Havre the Jeannette was christened, and many pleasant things were said, and anticipations formed, all of which have gone down with the ship. I did not think then that three years afterward would see us all out on the ice with nothing accomplished and a story of a lost ship to carry back to our well-wishers at home. My duty to those who came with me is to see them safely back, and to devote all my mind and strength to that end. My duty to those depending on me for support hereafter impels me to desire that I should return also; but those two duties apart, I fancy it would have made but little difference if I had gone down with my ship. But as there is nothing done without some good purpose being served, I must endeavor to look my misfortune in the face and to learn what its application may be. It will be hard, however, to be known hereafter as a man who undertook a Polar expedition and sunk his ship at the 77th parallel. Piped down at nine A. M. Called all hands at six P. M. Breakfasted at seven P. M. Under way at eight P. M. Three hundred yards from our camp we came to an ice opening one hundred and fifty feet wide, right in our way; as we are now doubling our fleets, that is, dragging two sleds at a time, such an opening was a serious inconvenience. A small, thick floe piece was floating in the middle of the lead, and I hoped to get that pressed into service before any delay could occur. Sending for the dingy, I succeeded in getting this lump in tow, and ready for a flying bridge or ferry, while the other boats were coming up. Second cutter and two sleds were then carried across, the remainder being kept behind for a second load, and to avoid an accident involving loss of provisions. However, everything got across all right. Soon after we had to make a second ferriage, and then a number of bridges before we reached the hard ice which Dunbar and I had visited before our last camp. Ice which was connected then was all open and moving now, and it was not until one A. M., * * *

* * * And now occurred the first serious breach of discipline among the crew since our commissioning, over two years, and on the part of a man whose conduct has been so uniformly beyond reproach as to make it the more surprising. It appears that Melville had placed a pair of soles in the stern of one of the boats, and the shaking of the boat in dragging had shifted them on the sleeping-bag of Ed. Starr (seaman.) Upon halting to camp, Starr went to the boat, picked up the soles, and flung them some distance on the ice, in a temper. Melville informed him they belonged to him, and ordered Starr to pick them up, at the same time saying, "Don't do that again." To the order Starr paid no attention, but growled something about wet soles and his sleeping-bag, and he did not care whose they were. Hearing Melville repeating his order, and Starr making argumentative and sulky replies,

I went to the scene, and to my surprise found Starr showing no intention to pick up the soles, but continuing to speak in a surly and disrespectful manner. I at once ordered him to stop talking, and to obey Mr. Melville's order. He paid no attention to either order but continued his rummaging in the boat; and his growl continued, "A nice place to put wet boot soles," etc., etc. And it was only upon my three or four times repeated order to pick up those soles that he did so. But to my order to keep silent he paid no obedience till he apparently had no more to say. I ordered him to stand apart from everybody, and in a few moments asked him if he had anything to say in explanation of his conduct,—disobedience of Mr. Melville's orders, and disobedience of the orders of his commanding officer. He had nothing to say beyond mildly offering a statement that he did not know Mr. Melville was speaking to him, which, to say the very least, is preposterous. I at once put him off duty.

Piped down at nine A. M. Called all hands at six P. M. Breakfasted at seven P. M. A clear bright evening and calm. Upon looking to the southwest a land-like appearance was to be seen, and several declared they could also see the water. The sun at this hour strikes at right angles, nearly, to anything southwest, and consequently prevents clear views. But if we can hold this bright weather until four A. M. tomorrow, the sunlight will then be on our backs, and upon the supposed land and water, and we can have a good positive view.

Under way at eight P. M. Crossed the lead near the camp, and swung along on a west-southwest course, as mentioned in my remarks at camping. During our sleep, however, several small openings had occurred in the large ice floe, and we found ourselves obliged to bridge. It was not until 12.30 A. M., * * *

I to-day placed Mr. Newcomb under arrest, intending to bring him to trial by court-martial for—

I. Using language tending to produce discontent among the men.

II. When remonstrated with by Mr. Danenhower, using insolent and insubordinate language.

It appears that at three P. M. on the 18th there was some slight complaint in No. 2 tent, about there being no supper ordered. I had considered every one to stand in more need of sleep than of cold food, particularly as it would have taken fifty minutes to make coffee or tea, and hence had at once piped down. Mr. Newcomb, however, joined in the growl, and, as Mr. Danenhower states, made the remark that it was a pity (or it was a shame) that after men had been working so hard they must turn in without something to eat. Upon Danenhower remonstrating, "It may be hard for the men who are working, but for us who are not working it is not hard, and we should not be the first to complain," Newcomb replied, "I was not speaking to you, and I don't count myself in the same category with you." Danenhower told him he had said enough, and to stop. Newcomb replied, "No, I will not stop; I take orders from Bartlett, and not from you." And further along, that the crisis had come, that the issue must be met— "You have made yourself disagreeable," &c., &c. * * *

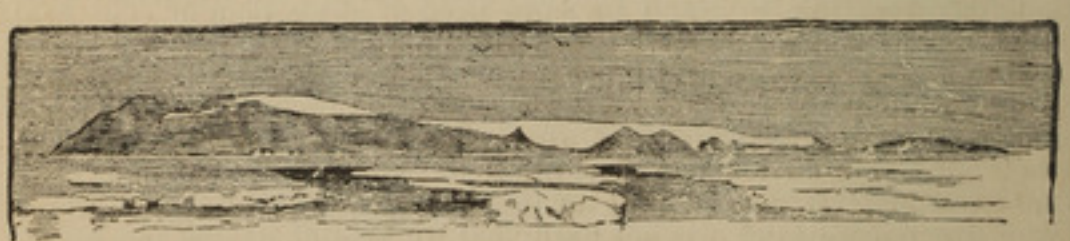
July 23d, Saturday, had everything across in safety on the hard ice, and halted for dinner. Turned to at 1.20 a. m. and went ahead. The fog seemed inclined to lift, and we could see a point showing, which, from its bearings, N. 40° W. (magnetic), I judged to be the point which yesterday bore N. 56° W. (magnetic). Shaped a course to carry us to the left of it. We came to some good hard ice again, after crossing one bad mess, and I hurried along a good mile and a half to a high ridge, to

watch with Mr. Dunbar the reappearance of land. Upon the ridge we began to see a headland working out from the fog and bearing N. 84° W. (magnetic), and apparently good ice leading to it. Almost calm at four. At 5.40 A. M. halted and camped, having, I consider, made an advance of two and a half miles west-northwest since breaking camp yesterday evening.

The fog now *almost* uncovered the island and enabled me to determine that the land was one island and not two, as I for some time supposed. The bearings of its extreme points were S. 82° W. and N. 27° W., both magnetic. Other bearings will appear in the sketch which I have directed Mr. Collins to make. I do not think it is now five miles distant, and a long, low point of land, sloping to the ice, I think some what nearer. Magnificent weather, calm and cloudless, save for a few streaks of cirro-stratus clouds. Sufficient mist and fog rest over the top of the land to hide whatever is in the background; but several have said they saw high rolling land back from the cliffs, which are shown in the sketch. Broiling hot sun, though the thermometer reads 27°. Got a Sumner, and determined our position to be in latitude N. 76° 40′, longitude E. 151° 25′, a change of position since the 16th of twenty-eight and a half miles to S. 88° W. Soundings, twenty and a half fathoms; rapid drift to westward.

Piped down at nine A. M., but I remained up until noon to get a meridian altitude; latitude resulting 76° 39′ 15″. So my Sumner was very nearly exact. In fact we are drawing in so rapidly upon the land all the time that I dare say my Sumner is quite exact. Called all hands at six P. M.; under way at eight P. M. Bright, nearly cloudless weather; an appearance of land to the southwest. * * *

Before getting under way got fresh bearings. The extreme points were found to bear as follows: S. 87° W. and N. 18° W., both magnetic, and the low point at which I headed, west (magnetic). Though the weather was bright and pleasant, a fog-bank was in the eastern horizon and threatened to advance upon us. In order to give this new island a chance to see the "Stars and Stripes" before the fog shut in, our colors were displayed.



Bennett Island, discovered by Captain De Long and party.

For one and three quarters of a mile we advanced over a good road, and then came to an opening with large and small blocks of ice, but yet water enough to permit a ferry. The ice was all in motion, and as everything might change favorably before we were ready to cross, no useless labor was indulged in by getting ready bridges or ferrying pieces. At 11.50 P. M. all our sleds and boats were up. At ten the fog had covered us and shut in the land, while an easterly breeze sprang up that changed our sensations from those of uncomfortable heat to those of uncomfortable cold though probably the temperature remained unchanged.

If Chipp or Melville got through all right they would naturally send

back to look for us, and these two men may have been on some such errand. At all events, we are too much fagged out to do anything more without some sleep, and I shall stay in this hut all night. * * *

August 8th, Monday.—Called all hands at six. Breakfasted at seven. Wind S. S.W. Temperature 28°. Turned to at eight and commenced to drag the sleds and boats across the floe to a lead on the south side.

Just as were engaged in getting ready Mr. Danenhower came to me to ask "what was his status in the whale-boat." I replied, "You are on the sick list, sir." He said, "Who has charge of the boat?" I replied "Mr. Melville." "And in case of our separation?" he asked. "In that case," said I, "Mr. Melville has written orders to command the boat and what to do with her." "Am I under his orders?" he asked. I replied, "Yes, so far as it may be necessary for you to receive orders from him." He said, "But that puts me under the orders of a staff officer." I said, "You are unfit to take command of the boat yourself. You cannot see." He said "I can see, and I am perfectly able to perform my duty." I said, "Mr. Danenhower, you are on the sick list, and so long as you remain on the sick list you will be assigned to no military control or direction whatever." He asked, "Why can I not be put in a boat with a line officer?" I replied, "Because I have no line officer to put in the boat with you, and because I have seen fit to make the present arrangement of the party in boats." He then said, "I remonstrate against being kept on the sick list." I said, "That is nonsensical." He said, "Why, sir, have I not the right to remonstrate?" I replied, "Your remonstrance is ill timed, and I consider your raising these points at this time in the light of an annoyance. You should have thought of all these things long since and they might have been avoided. I have had the anxiety of your care and preservation for two years, and your coming to me on these points is simply an annoyance." He said, "I have remonstrated in respectful terms." I said, "Very well, sir, and your remonstrance has no effect. I will not assign you to duty until you are fit for it, and that will be when you are discharged from the sick list. I will not put other people's lives in jeopardy by committing them to your charge, and I consider your urging me to do so at this time, particularly in our circumstances, showed but little judgment, and is very unofficer-like conduct." He asked, "Am I to take that as a private reprimand?" I replied, "You can take it as anything you please. Your raising these points at this time under our circumstances shows but little judgment, and is very unofficer-like conduct." * * *

August 21st, Sunday.—Called all hands at five; breakfasted at six. Mr. Danenhower used disrespectful and discourteous language to the doctor, telling him that he did not want to see him, that he wanted to be off the sick list, &c., and intimating that if the doctor wanted to see him he could come where he was, &c. I sent for Mr. D. after breakfast, and informed him he was discourteous and disrespectful to the doctor; that he was giving me annoyance and trouble, and that it must cease. D. takes the ground that he is on the sick list in obedience to my orders; that he is fit for duty, and is prevented from performing it; that he is kept from duty while he is as fit to perform it as a dozen others who are on duty; that he must take his stand now or never, &c. I told him he must conform to my views; that he must obey such directions as he received from the doctor in regard to his medical treatment and sanitary condition, and that when the doctor represented him as fit for duty he would be assigned to duty, and not before; that his position was not a

good one, and he must no longer make any manifestation based on that position, but must act in accordance with the stand I have taken. * * *

Monday, September 26th.—A disagreeable thing occurred now by which I placed Ninderman under arrest, and intend preferring charges against him. He has for a long time been short and surly with me, and has had a bad habit of answering me as he would a shipmate. He loses his temper quickly, and growls incessantly if doing anything which is not exactly according to his ideas. I warned him the other day, when I tried to build a raft, that he was not doing right. To-day he kept growling and muttering over the raft while building it and making the first trip. Seeing from my side of the river that some delay was occasioned by an apparent looking for a place shoal enough to avoid wading, I called out to him, "Let the people wade across, and you hurry back with the raft." To which he made no response, except saying loud enough for those around him to hear, and for me too, unknown to him, "Oh, *we'll* hurry back." When he came back he commenced growling about the raft being all adrift; about having no lashings, &c.; and when I caused him to stop, started off with the other men to bring more logs. When about twenty feet from me, he said in sufficiently loud language for others to hear, "I wish I was in hell, or somewhere else than here, by Jesus Christ." I then ordered him to the hut, telling him I should try him by court-martial. * * *

Mr. Arnoux, in behalf of the respondents, then read the following extracts from Captain De Long's journals:

[From the Journal.]

August 21st, Thursday.—A busy day with us. Commenced to swing ship at nine A. M. for compass deviation. At one P. M. commenced receiving stores from Mr. Newman, consisting of our fur clothing, forty dogs, five dog sleds, forty sets dog harness, snow-shoes, tanned sealskins, dressed beaver skins, twelve sleeping bags, sixty-nine pairs sealskin boots, seven pairs deer-skin boots, twenty-two pairs water boots, seventy-eight pairs blanket socks, thirteen dressed skins, two dressed wolf-skins, fifty-two double squirrel jumpers, twenty single squirrel jumpers, four light squirrel jumpers, three tame deer-skins, fifty deer-skin pantaloons, twelve hair-seal pantaloons, one undressed deer-skin, four dressed beaver-skins, one baidera, twenty cakes, 2,290 lbs. compressed dog food, etc. The made up garments have been manufactured from the skins, and ten blankets we sent on shore upon our arrival. * * *

September 2d, Tuesday.—On our course from eight last evening until seven this morning—N. W. (at which time were about one hundred miles from the southeast cape of Wrangel Land). But at the last-named hour made the ice-pack ahead, and extending as far to the westward as we could see. During the forenoon watch we ran through a lot of loose ice, making a true north course as well as possible. At 11.30, being through the loose ice, were confronted by the solid pack, which headed us off to the N. E. true during the afternoon watch while we were skirting it.

At noon sounded in twenty-four fathoms, thick blue mud and shells. A fine S. E. breeze had sprung up by this time, to which we made all sail, and were slipping along six knots while coasting the pack. Being headed off to N. E. true, and increasing our distance from Wrangel Land instead of diminishing it, I decided, at nine P. M., to bank fires, save coal,

and let her go under sail for the night. Stopped engines, therefore, at 9.50. To-day, having bright sunlight all day, were able to locate our position by observation. Latitude 69° 10′ N., longitude 176° 6′ 30″ W.

September 3d, Wednesday.—A lively day. At one A. M. sighted the ice ahead and on the weather bow. Hauled sharp by the wind, but before we could get steam had closed in on the ice, striking it easily with our port side, and we lay there until we had steam enough to crawl off. No damage done. Found we had drifted into a bay in the ice. Hauled off to the eastward and southeast.

At daylight the weather became thick and foggy. Sighted a barque to the S. E. under all sail. Had her in sight for three hours, when we lost her in the fog. At her nearest she was four miles distant, and we were too anxious about finding a decent opening in the pack to run down and speak her. At eight A. M., there being nothing but ice in sight, except to the S. E. where we had come from, I concluded to put the ship into a likely looking lead in the pack opening towards the N. W. We accordingly worked along in this lead, keeping a general N. W. direction until 3.10 P. M., when it became so foggy and the ice so closely packed that we stopped and planted an ice-anchor in a convenient floe. Meanwhile, at noon we got soundings in twenty-eight fathoms (blue mud), and towed the dredge, adding some star-fish to our collections. At 4.30 the fog lifted a little and we got under way, working to northward true until 5.30 P. M., when we again anchored to a floe, the fog becoming impenetrable. Calm with thick fog up to midnight. At seven p. m. sounded in thirty-eight fathoms (blue mud). Tired with my day in the crow's-nest.

September 4th, Thursday.—The day opens calm and with a thick fog. Still at anchor to the floe. We observe a gradual closing in of large floes around us, and a seeming drift of small pieces to the southeast through the small water spaces. The rigging is one mass of snow and frost, presenting a beautiful sight; but as we are more interested in progress than in beautiful sights it has but little charm for us. The pack ice surrounding us seems to have a uniform thickness of about seven feet; two feet being above the water. It is somewhat hummocky, but I do not observe any hummock greater in height than six or seven feet. New ice has made around the ship during the night, the temperature standing at 29° during the night and up to eight A. M. Sounds as of surf heard to southeast indicating open water in that direction.

At two P. M. the fog cleared away, and we spread fires at once and got under way. The greatest amount of water space seeming to be to the northeast we made our way in that direction generally, and at 4.30 we succeeded in getting out of the pack into the open sea; that is, comparatively open, because the pack extended from southeast around by west to north, while only to the eastward was there open water. Upon reaching this open water we passed a drifting tree that seemed to have been torn up by the roots, but, more important still, land was sighted at 4.30, bearing W. N. W. true. From the reckoning we have been able to keep of our position, this land is Herald Island, discovered and landed upon by Captain Kellett, of H. M. S. Herald, in 1849. Not caring to put the ship in the close pack which appeared to the northward of us and lose sight of Herald Island without advancing materially, I slowed the engines and kept the ship turning round in circles for the night, just clear of the ice. According to our position we were about forty miles from Herald Island, and as it was very much distorted by mirage we could not make a closer estimate of the distance. Wind dogs around the sun at setting, but a beautiful moonrise gave promise of a fine night.

September 5th, Friday.—A clear and pleasant day throughout, with light northerly breeze. At four A. M. spread all fires and got a full head of steam, and entered the pack through the best looking lead in the general direction of Herald Island. For the first two hours we had but little trouble in making our way, but at six A. M. we commenced to meet young ice ranging from one to two inches in thickness in the leads, and seemingly growing tougher as we proceeded. We ground along, however, scratching, and in places scoring and cutting our doubling, until 8.40 A. M., when we came to pack ice from ten to fifteen feet in thickness, which of course brought us up. Anchored to the floe to wait for an opening.

During the forenoon there were several occasions when we distinctly saw land beyond and above Herald Island, as well as to the southwest of and beyond it. I should at first have been inclined to think that the land above and beyond Herald Island was a kind of false island made by the mirage; but as the land seen to the southwest of Herald Island was in the shape of high sugar-loaf snow-topped mountains with clearly defined edges, such as could not have been caused by mirage, for there were no hummocks in our floe horizon to be thus distorted, I am strengthened in my belief that we realy saw the land. Its distance is impossible even to estimate. Looking across the ice disturbs one's belief in his accuracy in measuring distances by the eye. For instance, on board ship we generally agree as to the distance of an object at sea; but here in the ice no two estimates correspond. We put the distance of this land seen beyond Herald Island at various limits, ranging between forty and one hundred miles; and though since sighting Herald Island last night we have steamed towards it twenty miles, one-half the estimated distance, but few of us agree as to its distance now. We range from ten to forty miles. At one P. M., seeing another chance to make a mile or two, we got up steam and worked ahead through thin, new ice, and between detached pieces of floe. At four we anchored again to a floe, and banked fires. Our sides, on the doubling, are scraped bright, and scratched and cut to some extent, but they are the scars of honorable wounds received in action with the ice.

September 6th, Saturday.—This is a glorious country to learn patience in. I am hoping and praying to be able to get the ship into Herald Island and to make winter quarters. As far as the eye can range is ice, and not only does it look as if it had never broken up and become water, but it also looks as if it never would. Yesterday I hoped that to-day would make an opening for us into the land; to-day I hope that to-morrow will do it. I suppose a gale of wind would break the pack up, but then the pack might break us up, and that is not to be desired. This morning shows some pools of thin ice and water, but as they are disconnected, and we cannot jump the ship over obstructions, they are of no use yet to us. A thick fog hangs over everything even the island. A light northerly wind, with a steady barometer and a temperature ranging between 23° and 32°.

At one P. M. the fog lifted, and we saw a chance of making about a mile toward the island. Spread fires again and commenced forcing our way, ramming wherever we were opposed, and with good effect. Of course, ramming a ship through ice from ten to fifteen feet thick was impossible, but wherever a crack or narrow opening showed between two floes, even of that thickness, we could by judicious ramming, and backing and ramming again, shove them apart enough to squeeze through. Our steam-winch did good service, for we could easily snub

the ship's head into a weak place when we did not have room to turn her with the helm. At 4.20, however, we had come to solid floes again, and as the thick fog again shut in we came to with our ice-anchor. Wishing to save even the coal we used with banked fires, until a good chance presented itself for going ahead, I let the fires die out. This evening three bears came down to about a mile from the ship, but fled upon being seen and chased by our hunters. Served out snow-goggles to all hands, with orders to wear them.

September 17th, Sunday.—A day of complete rest in every respect. The day begins with snow, clears, becomes and ends foggy. Ice moving a little, the ship seemingly moving to N. W. At ten A. M. muster the crew, read the Articles of War, and hold divine service. At twelve got soundings in forty fathoms, blue mud. In the watch from eight to midnight, experienced a slight pressure on the starboard beam, shoving the ship up on a tongue of ice on the port side and listing her to starboard about five degrees.

September 8th, Monday—At 1.30 this morning the ship righted again. Thermometer ranging between 22° and 28°. Forenoon foggy; afternoon clear. No sign of a lead in any direction. The northerly winds seem to have cemented the ice into one enormous pack. Soundings at noon in thirty-six fathoms, blue mud. The ship has evidently moved since yesterday, when we had forty fathoms. In the first watch the ship heeled again to starboard about 9°, and jammed the rudder hard a-starboard.

Lest at any time the question be asked why I do not unship the rudder and screw at this time, I will record here my reasons. Our rudder is unusually strong and heavy, and, though it is a simple matter to unship it, it will be an exceedingly difficult matter to ship it again unless we have plenty of open water under the stern. If I trice up the screw now, ice will surely form in the clutch and prevent the screw from getting back in place. If I expected the ship to remain in this spot all winter, these reasons would have less weight. But as I consider it an exceptional state of the ice that we are having just now, and count upon the September gales to break up the pack, and perhaps open leads to Herald Island, I want the ship to be in condition to move without delay. Besides, I am told that in the latter part of September and early part of October there is experienced in these latitudes quite an Indian Summer, and I shall not begin to expect wintering in the pack until this Indian Summer is given a chance to liberate us. * * *

September 20th, Saturday.—The doctor informs me this morning that he has made, during the night, experiments on the berth deck, to determine the amount of carbonic acid while the men were asleep and breathing the atmosphere of the deck. The experiments were made with what is known as the "wet jar," and the result was as follows: In every thousand volumes of air there were two and thirty-two hundredths (2.3246) volumes of carbonic acid, which, reduced to a percentage, shows .23246 per cent. The records of the expedition of the Alert and Discovery show .436 per cent. on the berth deck of the Alert on February 29, 1876, and .482 per cent. in the wardroom on January 18, 1879, both observations being made under the very worst circumstances of housing and confinement. While, therefore, our showing is a very favorable one in comparison, still it is a bad one, for we are only in September, with a temperature mild enough to leave open every access to the fresh air.

To experiment still further in this matter and to prevent the willful or accidental closing of any doors or the sky-light of the berth deck,

and to endeavor to prevent any serious amount of carbonic acid in the wardroom and cabin, I issued to-day orders in regard to the ventilation of these apartments. While these orders are being carried into effect, experiments will determine their efficiency in accomplishing the desired result.

The measurements taken by the doctor to determine the cubic air space per capita show that we are deficient in that respect also. The berth deck is only 78 cubic feet, the wardroom 180, the cabin rooms 333, and the entire cubic air space of the cabin amounts to 1,500 feet. In the Alert the cubic air space per man was 107, and in the Discovery 140. The comparison is again unfavorable. The cubic air space will be increased for the men when we come to build our deck-house, and I hope the carbonic acid gas will largely disappear in that edifice.

All these things, and the disappointment at having accomplished so little the first season, give me enough to think about. There is nothing, however, but patience and earnest effort to improve matters that will avail me anything, and to these two things I must devote myself. * * *

BILLS OF FARE FOR PRECEDING WEEK.

Articles marked with an × were given to officers' mess only. Pepper, salt, molasses, vinegar, mustard, and sauces not mentioned.

Wednesday, September 24, 1879.

BREAKFAST.

Beef	8 lbs.
Potatoes	20
Fresh bread	11
Butter	$2\frac{1}{16}$
Coffee	$2\frac{1}{16}$
Sugar	$2\frac{1}{16}$
	$45\frac{3}{16}$

DINNER.

Pork	33 lbs.
Beans	16
Tomatoes	10
Potatoes	5
Pickles	$2\frac{6}{16}$
Flour for duff	16
Raisins	4
Hard bread	13
	$99\frac{6}{16}$

SUPPER.

Bear meat	18 lbs.
Peach butter	$3\frac{1}{4}$
Green gages ×	3
Potatoes	15
Tea	1
Sugar	$2\frac{1}{16}$
Butter	$2\frac{1}{16}$
Fresh bread	11
	$55\frac{2}{16}$

Total number, 33; total weight, $200\frac{3}{16}$; average per man, 6 lbs. 1 oz.

Thursday, September 25th.

BREAKFAST.

Haddock ×	4 lbs.
Corn bread ×	12
Pork	7
Potatoes	15
Coffee	$4\frac{1}{4}$

Sugar	4⅛	lbs.
Milk	½	
Bread	15	
Butter	2 1/16	
	63 3/16	

DINNER.

Bear meat	24	lbs.
Soup	7	
Pork	4	
Corn	12	
Potatoes	12	
Hard bread	5	
	64	

SUPPER.

Mutton	7½	lbs.
Ham ×	3	
Potatoes	12	
Peach butter ×	1½	
Dried apples	3½	
Butter	2 1/16	
Sugar	4⅛	
Tea	2 1/16	
Milk	½	
Bread	15	
	51½	

Total number, 33; total weight, 178 1/16; average per man, 5½ lbs.

Friday, September 26th.

BREAKFAST.

Codfish	12	lbs.
Mackerel ×	4	
Hominy	7	
Potatoes	15	
Bread	10	
Sugar	3 2/16	
Coffee	4 2/16	
Butter	1	
Milk	½	
	56¾	

DINNER.

Salt beef	32	lbs.
Tomatoes	10	
Potatoes	15	
Hard bread	8	
Flour	3	
Pumpkin ×	1	
Lard	1	
Sugar	2	
Milk	1	
Split peas	8	
Bacon	2	
	83	

SUPPER.

Bear meat	18	lbs.
Potatoes	15	
Prunes	5	
Bread	10	
Tea	1	
Sugar	3 2/16	
Milk	½	
Butter	1	
	53 2/16	

Total number, 33; total weight, 193 5/16; average per man, 5 lbs. 13 oz.

Saturday, September 27th.

BREAKFAST.

Beef	8	lbs
Potatoes	20	
Sugar	$4\frac{1}{16}$	
Milk	$\frac{1}{2}$	
Coffee	$4\frac{3}{16}$	
Butter	1	
Bread	10	
	$48\frac{5}{16}$	

DINNER.

Beef soup	12	lbs.
Mutton	15	
Macaroni	4	
Tomatoes	6	
Cheese	2	
Potatoes	10	
Hard bread	10	
	59	

SUPPER.

Beef	8	lbs.
Kidneys ×	2	
Potatoes	15	
Quince butter	5	
Bread	15	
Tea	1	
Sugar	$4\frac{1}{16}$	
Milk	$\frac{1}{2}$	
Butter	1	
	$51\frac{2}{16}$	

Total number, 33; total weight, $158\frac{14}{16}$; average per man, 4 lbs. $12\frac{1}{4}$ oz.

Sunday, September 28th.

BREAKFAST.

Beef	8	lbs.
Oat meal	7	
Potatoes	15	
Bread	10	
Sugar	$4\frac{1}{16}$	
Coffee	$4\frac{2}{16}$	
Butter	1	
Milk	$\frac{1}{2}$	
	$49\frac{11}{16}$	

DINNER.

Ox-tail soup	12	lbs.
Roast bear	26	
Pork	4	
String beans	12	
Potatoes	10	
Beets	$4\frac{1}{2}$	
Jelly	$\frac{1}{2}$	
Hard bread	1	
Raisins	3	
Flour (duff)	16	
	89	

SUPPER.

Mutton	8	lbs.
Potatoes	15	
Damsons	6	
Pears ×	2	
Flour	6	

Yeast powder	½	lbs.
Ginger	½	
Bread	15	
Sugar	4 1/16	
Tea	1	
Milk	½	
Butter	1	
	59 1/16	

Total number, 33; total weight, 197 3/16; average per man, 6 lbs.

Monday, September 29th.

BREAKFAST.

Beef	6	lbs.
Mutton	3	
Bread	20	
Sugar	4 1/16	
Butter	1	
Coffee	4 2/16	
Milk	½	
Potatoes	5	
	43 2/16	

DINNER.

Mutton broth	12	lbs.
Roast beef	14	
Tomatoes	6	
Okra	4	
Potatoes	15	
Hard bread	5	
	56	

SUPPER.

Bear steak	20	lbs.
Potatoes	15	
Bread	15	
Sugar	4 1/16	
Butter	1	
Milk	½	
Tea	1	
Dried apple	5	
	61 2/16	

Total number, 33; total weight, 161¼; average per man, 4 lbs. 14 oz.

Tuesday, September 30th.

BREAKFAST.

Bacon	13	lbs.
Hominy	7	
Potatoes	15	
Bread	10	
Coffee	4 3/16	
Butter	1	
Sugar	4 1/16	
Milk	½	
	55 5/16	

DINNER.

Beef soup	12	lbs.
Boast bear	26	
Pork	4	
Potatoes	15	
Hard bread	5	
Onions	3	
Gooseberries ×	1½	
Lard	½	
Flour	1	
	68	

SUPPER.

Beef	8	lbs.
Potatoes	15	
Bread	15	
Tongue ×	3	
Tea	1	
Sugar	$4\frac{1}{16}$	
Milk	$\frac{1}{2}$	
Duck ×	$1\frac{1}{2}$	
	$48\frac{1}{16}$	

Total number, 33; total weight, $171\frac{6}{16}$; average per man, 5 lbs. 3 oz.

DAILY ROUTINE.

September 6th to September 21st.

4 A. M.	Call ship's cook.
6	Call all hands. Coffee.
6.30	Turn to. Clean decks. Wash clothes. Break ice in fire-hole. Execute morning orders.
7.30	One watch to breakfast.
8	Other watch to breakfast.
8.30	Turn to. All hands on deck when any particular work to be done; otherwise one watch only.
10	Report berth deck ready for inspection.
	During forenoon the watch to provide ice or snow for making water, and attend to general work.
11.30	Soundings. Water temperatures at bottom and every fifteen fathoms, &c. Calculation of sea densities at same depths.
11.45	Lower dredge through fire-hole.
12 M.	Watch below to dinner.
12.30 P. M.	Relieve watches and other watch to dinner.
1	Turn to all hands, or one watch at work if necessary. Haul up dredge; examine and bottle contents.
4	Relieve watch.
5.30	Watch below to supper.
6	Relieve watch; other watch to supper. Watch peel vegetables. Collect all buckets and put them on quarter-deck near fire-hole.
8 P. M.	Out galley fire; boatswain and carpenter report. Set anchor (?) watch of one man, watch lasting two hours.
8	Put out berth-deck lamp.

From September 22 to 30th the routine was changed to the following extent:

7 A. M.	Call all hands, ship's cook being called at 5 a. m. One watch to do the work before breakfast.
6.30 P. M.	Out galley fire.
7	Boatswain and carpenter report.

* * * * * * *

October 8th, Wednesday.—In order to give the doctor more time to devote to preparing medicines for sledge journeys, and upon his representing that he thought he had more than his share of the meteorological work, and that he did not get sufficient sleep, I modified my meteorological order of August 7 so as to relieve the doctor of observing from eight P. M. to midnight, and assigned the first half of that watch to Chief Engineer Melville, keeping the last half myself. * * *

October 15th, Wednesday.—Already we are beginning to experience

the moisture between decks common to Arctic ships. Although I was careful to have the cabin lined in England with felt, and the poop deck covered at Mare Island with three thicknesses of canvas, the upper thickness painted, my room shows beads of condensed vapor on every plank of the ceiling, and I suppose it will soon show in other places. I have shut off the after part of the cabin, and thus reduced the space to be heated. This after part is so cool that passing into it from the cabin is like stepping into a cold bath, but yet it is generally dripping with moisture. The temperature at which the cabin and berth deck are kept is 50°. The wardroom is as yet perfectly dry, and as it is used for sleeping only I have not considered it necessary to light a fire in that stove. The berth deck remains dry and comfortable. Of course there is difficulty about proper ventilation and keeping down the carbonic acid gas, but I am hopeful of being able to make everything as satisfactory as possible. Whenever I see a chance to improve matters, I do so. The deck-house is finished excepting the felt lining. * * *

To insure a proper changing of air on the berth deck I issue an order to-day to clear it daily from 1.30 to 4.30 P. M., and open all hatches and doors leading to it. To occupy the men profitably during that time the watch below is armed with Snyder rifles and turned out to hunt for seal and walrus.

October 17th, Friday.—Collins's birthday. Bear caught in trap, but escaped, leaving a lock of his hair as a souvenir. Nindemann got a seal, and Aneguin added another to our larder. We have now seven seals hanging in the rigging, which will in turn serve for as many dinners, while their own blubber may serve to cook them.

October 18th, Saturday.—To our surprise, the cook, Ah Sam, came to-day and asked for a gun "to go shoot a seal." He was furnished with a Snyder rifle and ammunition, and he started off quite gayly. In about an hour he returned, the most astonished and startled Chinaman out of China. At his first shot the gun had burst, tearing up the barrel, fortunately near the muzzle, so that he received no harm, but his mental demoralization was complete. The probability is he let the muzzle slip in the snow at some time, and the end of the bore got choked; hence the bursting.

October 20th, Monday.—Highest temperature, 16°; lowest, 3½°—the lowest recorded thus far.

October 21st, Tuesday.—The thermometer commenced at 4½°, and at noon had fallen to zero for the first time this cruise. It continued to drop, however, at 8 p. m., standing at minus 10½° (light W. wind), whence it commenced to rise, ending the day at minus 4°. For the first time since the 10th we have clear and pleasant weather with bright sunshine. Our days have become painfully shorter, the sun setting to-day at 3.45 P. M. Our views of him have been so rare that we missed him greatly, and even when he does come now his stay is short. Between noon and three p. m. we had a pleasant treat, thanks to the clear atmosphere and the sun's low altitude. We distinctly saw land again, and unlike any we had seen before. From the deck it appeared like three islands, but on going aloft we were able to discover connecting land. The whole may be one large island with three peaks. The highest and clearest defined peak bore S. 28° W. (true), and may be from sixty to one hundred miles distant. By 4.30 the atmospheric refraction was very considerable, and it lifted into view a high mountain, saddle-peaked, and bearing S. 24° W. (true). Along the horizon was a layer of clouds 1° in elevation, above which the saddle peaks showed clearly.

At seven P. M., with the thermometer at eleven degrees below, our

liquid steering compasses froze, and we removed them to the cabin, placing a boat compass in the deck house to keep a record by. The effect of this cold snap is to close up water spaces like magic. While out with the dogs this afternoon where had been open water, I could almost see it freeze harder and harder. Temperature, minus 8°.

October 22d, Wednesday.—Chipp and myself are beginning to experience the effect of cold in our rooms, everything kept hanging against the ship's side and forward bulkhead freezing fast to them.

October 23d, *Thursday.*—From 8.30 to 9.30 P. M. had our first experience of paraselene—three mock moons at right angles to the real moon (owing to the moon's low altitude the fourth or lower mock could not be seen). Around the real moon was also a hazy arch.

October 24th, Friday.—To save the men's hands while hauling in the lead-line, we rigged to-day two standards alongside the fire-hole to support a reel, and fitted the reel with two wooden handles.

October 25th, Saturday.—To-day served out fur clothing to the crew, and got on deck two stoves ready for putting in deck-house. Our steward, Charles Tong Sing, is sick since last evening with nausea. I hope and think it is a slight indisposition merely. He is invaluable, and does more work than would tire two men. * * *

In accordance with the various orders issued yesterday, the winter routine, beginning on November 1, will be as follows:—

6 A. M.	Call executive officer.
7	Call ship's cook.
8.30	Call all hands.
9	Breakfast by watches.
10	Turn to, clear fire-hole of ice, fill barrels with snow, clean up decks.
11	Clear forecastle. All hands take exercise on the ice.
11.30	Inspection by executive officer.
12 M.	Get soundings.
1 P. M.	One watch may go below.
2	Fill barrels with snow. Clear fire-hole of ice.
3	Dinner by watches.
4	Galley-fires out. Carpenter and boatswain report departments to executive officer.
7.30	Supper by watches.
10	Pipe down. Noise and smoking to cease in forecastle, and all lights to be put out, except one burner of bulkhead lantern. Man on watch report to the executive.

During the night the anchor watch will examine the fires and lights every half hour, and see that there is no danger from fire. All buckets will be kept on the starboard side of the quarter deck, ready for use in case of fire. * * *

Dr. Ambler handed me to-day his report of the medical examination. He considers the examination as very satisfactory. Of the thirty-three persons on board, the general condition of twenty-three is pronounced "excellent," of eight "good" (I am among this party). To my surprise, however, seven say they do not get enough to eat, or sometimes do not get enough; of these seven, four are in the cabin mess. Of these four, two have enough in quantity, but as some things are not cooked in a shape to their liking they do not eat the full ration. The remaining two have neither sufficient in quantity, nor liking for some articles served.

I give the bills of fare and weights of articles of food (see Appendix D), and I believe that both in quantity and variety it is superior to any

previous Arctic experience. The surgeon expresses his opinion that it is all that is necessary in both respects. However, rather than any one should consider himself as underfed, I shall probably increase the rations. If we could only get a clear day we should probably find ourselves much nearer to land than we have been heretofore. * * *

November 24th, Monday.—It has come at last; we are broken adrift from our floe. Suspecting what the continued action of this S. W. wind would be, I made sure to have all the dogs securely housed on board ship before I went to bed last night, *i. e.*, before I lay down in my clothes to get some sleep. At five P. M. I was aroused by a preliminary pressure under the bow. Turning out I reached the deck-house top in time to see a very severe nip, which started our port bulwark planking, the ice being already piled higher than our port rail in some places. The ice under the bow was piled up as high as our figure-head, and the pressure in this direction was increasing. A floe piece with a wedge shape had pierced "our" floe, and was exerting its force bravely. The ship creaked and groaned. Something had to give, for the pressure from ahead and abeam was very great. Suddenly the ship lifted by the stern, the wedge advanced, and our floe was split, and the port pressure decreasing we were afloat on an even keel once more. The port floe moved slowly to the N. E., and we followed it, our snug cradle of two and a half months being split and shattered, and no longer our refuge and our strength. All our effects being long since removed we had nothing to bring in but our gang-plank, which was soon accomplished. Throughout the day we remained nearly in the same place, resting at one time against one floe, and at other times against another.

The S. W. wind blew, with a velocity between twenty and twenty-six miles an hour, changing occasionally to W. S. W.; towards midnight it moderated to fifteen miles an hour. The barometer steadily rose from 28.95 to 29.63. The highest temperature was plus 2.5°; the lowest minus 5°. The air was filled with falling and drifting snow all day. Sounded at noon in twenty-two fathoms, and observed our drift to be to the northward and eastward.

November 25th, Tuesday.—The S. W. wind piped up again after midnight, and blew with a velocity varying from twelve to twenty miles until eleven A. M., when it went to west, remaining there until midnight, blowing with a velocity varying between twelve, seven, and three miles. The barometer rose rapidly from 29.64 to 30.32—so rapidly, in fact, that I am suspicious of it, and inclined to look for some more bad weather. Highest temperature minus 3°.5; lowest minus 12°. Bright moonlight and starlight. Sounded at noon eighteen and one-half fathoms.

To-day has been one of the most anxious and exciting days we have yet had. At 6.15 a slight pressure on the port bow commenced hostilities. At 9.15 a very heavy squeezing on the port side started our bulwark planking, and pinching down under us heeled the ship 3° to port. At ten A. M. the pressure ceased, and we were left floating upright in a small lead of open water, and adrift as far as any floe ice was concerned. For a time I was undecided what to do. There was no floe near us large enough to anchor to securely, and the chance of another pressure coming while the ship was tied up and unable to give to it was too unsatisfactory. If the ship were free when the ice moved she would go along with it; if she were tied up she might have to stand the brunt in a very unfavorable position. As it was, she lay in a kind of canal a little wider than her own length, and ready for action ahead or astern. I concluded to let her remain so and watch for results. At five p. m. I noticed that she commenced floating stern first through the canal. About a mile

astern (E.) was a large patch of open water, and from ahead (W.) the broken floe pieces were gathering away and coming down upon us. At a little bend in the canal her stern took the floe and held fast, while her bow payed around as prettily as if we were casting under jibs. No sooner had she got stern to the wind than the advancing ice was upon us, and we were pushed, forced, squeezed, driven through this mile of a canal amid a grinding and groaning of timbers and a crashing and tumbling of ice that was fearful to look at. Still we sailed on, and in a half hour or so were sent out into the opening beyond where our speed decreased, and drifting over toward a thin floe we ran our bows into the young ice and held fast, heading S. Though we moved at no time with greater speed than, say, two knots an hour, our passage through that sluiceway of running ice was enough to make one's hair stand on end, and each of us heaved a sigh of relief when it was over. If we had in the morning planted an ice-anchor to a small floe, I am convinced this pressure would have torn us away from it, and the stream of flowing ice might have jammed us across this canal and given us some injury, even if it had not climbed on board. Having a bright moon, nearly full, we could see, and that was a great comfort. I could not help thinking how much worse it would have been on a dark night, when we could have heard all this trouble and yet have seen nothing. What one can see he can, to some extent, prepare for; but it is the unseen danger that strikes the most terror to the heart. A man must be a hard unbeliever who does not recognize a divine hand in these wonderful escapes. * * *

The usual monthly physical examination of officers and men was begun to-day. I shall notice with much interest the result. I can see no change for the worse from ordinary observation. We have at times been troubled by not getting pure snow for drinking and cooking purposes; and as this may continue until we have a heavy snow-fall (for our distilling is not perfect), I shall commence to-morrow the issue of a ration of one ounce lime-juice to every officer and man each day. * * *

We are beginning to appreciate other discomforts. Our distilling with the Baxter boiler is not successful, the resulting water being too salt for healthful use. The salt is due to two causes: First, the boiler receives its water from a tank which is filled from the top of the deck-house by drawing water in a bucket from a hole cut in the ice alongside the ship. If greatest care be not exercised (and what sailor will exercise it with the thermometer 25° below zero?) water is slopped over the distilling coil, also on top of the house, and trickles down into the water barrel. A very little salt-water trickling down spoils a half day's distilling, and as we are able to distill only enough to meet our daily wants (say forty gallons), it is a serious matter. It has taken us some days to discover that trouble, and now we will remedy it by rigging a pan to catch drip. Second, the boiler is so shallow that when the pump is started to feed it, if the pump by accident be started quickly, the pressure in the steam space is so suddenly relieved that the water bubbles up and goes over salt to the water barrel through the coil. The same effect is caused by admitting too much steam into the coil; and if we do not admit enough, the coil freezes up and bursts, as it has done several times. If we bring the coil down inside the deck house, the temperature will not be low enough to condense enough steam for our daily use, and there we are. We have almost scraped the floes bare to get snow enough to melt for washing purposes. The resulting water is very salt, and it was the use of that water which brought on diarrhœa. However, Melville has set to work to improve the distiller, and he rarely misses a complete success.

We also begin to feel the darkness. Four hours' daylight is not much. We have not even the moon now to bear us company. We do not suffer of course, and I notice no diminution of appetite. Everybody rallies around the table at meal times, and is as cheerful as usual. But it is unnatural for us to have this enforced close companionship, and we seem to get in each other's way. We are warm and comfortable, but we would like to be able to go "somewheres." We cannot go out and walk in the dark with any object except exercise, and our two hours' walking match from eleven to one seems to supply enough of that. We read and smoke, and growl at the stove when it does not throw out enough heat, or at the cabin door when it lets in too much cold. The uncertainty of our remaining quiet in the ice for an hour at a time prevents the erection of our observatory, and the taking of interesting astronomical and magnetic observations. We are able to make our hourly meteorological observations only. Our suspicions of the moving of the ice seem to have communicated themselves to the dogs, who come on board regularly to sleep; in fact some of them march up the gang-plank as methodically as we do when it strikes two bells. A few of them, however, remain on the ice to make us chase them, when the ice breaks up, and we are on the anxious seat. * * *

Melville has made a complete success of the distiller, and now we get our water pure. But it takes two pounds of coal for every gallon of water, and that expenditure will ruin us if we have to keep it up. Snow, snow is what we want.

The sheet-iron cover to the forward skylight, though acting as a partial condenser for the berth deck, does not keep it dry, and we shall have to resort to extra felting. * * *

If life within the Arctic circle were perfect comfort, everybody would be coming here. We must be thankful that our discomforts are no greater. Everybody is in good health and in good spirits. There are individual cases of feeling the time hang heavily, and of being mentally "out of sorts"; but this arises, I fancy, from the non-realization of an impossible scheme of Arctic cruising and life rather than from any effect on the general health. Excepting Mr. Dunbar and Nindemann no one has passed a winter in the Arctic before. Mr. Dunbar's experience has been limited to a winter in Cumberland Gulf, where his ship was in a snug harbor, and communication could be had and was had with the natives. Nindemann's experience covers one winter in the Polaris in Thank God Harbor, and his terrible winter-drift on the ice-floe and miraculous rescue. For the rest of us it is our first experience; and when we add to our wintering in the pack, with all its uncertainties and terrors, the knowledge that we attained no high latitude our first season, made no discoveries, so far as we know have made no useful additions to scientific knowledge, we cannot help feeling that we are doing nothing toward the object of the expedition, and are consuming provisions, wearing out clothing, and burning coal to no purpose. However we cannot tell what may be in store for us, and in our ignorance it is better to hope for good results than to pass our lives in fearing bad ones. * * *

Well, here we are in the pack. So far, with two exceptions, we are in good health. The two exceptions are Mr. Danenhower and Mr. Dunbar. Mr. Danenhower has an inflammatory trouble with his left eye, which obliges him to keep it blinded, but is of no very serious character. Mr. Dunbar has caught a bad cold which has run him down considerably, and as he says he never was sick before it seems to depress his spirits to be ailing now. Some of us are troubled with extreme

sleeplessness, myself, probably, worst of all, or, at least, as badly. My work not being over until one P. M., at which time I retire, I rarely get asleep before 3.30, and sometimes not until four A. M. I avoid napping as a rule during the day, but it seems to make no difference. The lack of sufficient exercise may be the cause of our wakefulness. As an electrical celebration of the shortest day in the year, we had a display of auroras far exceeding in quantity, and, perhaps, also in quality, any efforts in that line. * * *

At three A M. we had a lunar circle showing faint mock moons, the lowest mock moon very bright. Through the real and two lateral mock moons a curved line passed toward the horizon. At nine P. M. a blood-red halo around the moon. Early daylight at 8.14 A. M. Sounded at noon in 30½ fathoms. Owing to the low temperature and strong wind blowing, I suspended for the day the operation of my regulation making everybody leave the ship and exercise on the ice from eleven A. M. to one P. M.

At three P. M. everybody sat down to a capital dinner, and afterward we got ready for the minstrel performance in the evening. Our men had rallied from their failure to get up one for Christmas, and seemed determined to make this entertainment good enough for both occasions. During the day invitations were sent aft, accompanied by programmes. At 8.30 one of the men came to the cabin and invited us into the deck-house. Entering, we found a nice little stage erected with drop-curtain, footlights, etc., and tastily decorated with flags. The performance commenced with a minstrel variety, jokes and conundrums sandwiching in with the songs. One conundrum was excellent (pointing to one of the stanchions of the deck-house): "Why is that stanchion like Mr. James Gordon Bennett? Because it supports the house." Sweetman's songs were very good, and Kuehne's violin solo was fine indeed, especially when one takes into consideration the fact that a seaman's life does not serve to render the fingers supple and delicate. Mr. Cole gave us a jig with all the gravity of a judge. One of the features of the evening was the reading of a prologue composed by Mr. Collins, in which each one of the crew was made the subject of a rhyme in turn. Alexy and Aneguin gave us native dances, and the latter an imitation of a song sung by our Chinamen. The Chinamen gave us their native song, and a sham fight with knives and a pole, winding up by imitating with much contempt Alexey's and Aneguin's manner of singing and dancing.

Instead of shadow pictures we had *tableaux vivants*, "Neptune" (Cole turning a wheel, our broken spare one, mounted on a camp-stool); "Sailors mourning over a dead marine" (two sailors mute with grief over an empty brandy-bottle); "A glimpse at Vulcan" (our prize blacksmith, Dressler); "Queen Ann" (Aneguin—Anne Gwyne—Queen Anne); "Is that a bear I see?" (Alexey with dog, aiming at some unseen object); "Mars" (man on crutches); "Taking an observation" (man drinking out of uplifted bottle), were all capital. When, the performance over, we broke up at eleven o'clock, we all felt satisfied alike with the ship, the minstrels, ourselves, and the manner in which we had celebrated the first day of the year of our Lord 1880. * * *

January 5th, Monday.—This morning the doctor came to me and represented that Danenhower's case was of a very serious character, and that there was great danger of his losing the sight of his left eye. Owing to the necessity for shielding the eye from all light, it would become necessary for Mr. Danenhower to remain in his room in total darkness, and it was feared that this might affect his general health and depress his spirits. I am much distressed at the news, for Danen-

hower is highly prized by all of us, and by his efforts has kept us many an hour from moping. He is now shut out from all participation with what is going on, and we can do nothing but go down occasionally and sit with him in the dark and talk with him. He is cheerful enough himself, however, and, having great force of character, has made up his mind to accept the situation and fight it out patiently. * * *

Everything was carried on regularly, quietly, and systematically There was no excitement and no confusion. If we had to leave the ship, our sledges were ready on the poop packed with forty days' provisions, our boats were ready to lower, and we had the two dingys mounted on their sleds. Everybody had his knapsack and sleeping-bag ready, and our records and papers were in condition to seal up in a box, but thank God we had no occasion to experience that emergency. Temperature slowly rises to minus 44°. Early daylight at 6.50. Clear and pleasant. Bright moonlight and starlight. Considerable ice movement during day, and continuous heavy pressure.

January 20th, Tuesday.—A very disagreeable feature in connection with our trouble is, that we have a sick man on our hands (Danenhower), and his being unable to help himself, in case of an extraordinary emergency, makes it a cause of serious anxiety to me. The doctor was suddenly taken ill last night with a bilious attack, and for a time I was quite alarmed about him. But this morning he seems to be on the mend. Mr. Dunbar is not strong yet, his recent sickness seeming to have added twenty years to his age.

While we are in this uncertain state, there is not much rest for Chipp, Melville, or myself; and among the men, Nindemann, Cole, and Sweetmen seem to be as unwilling to take rest as ourselves. The last named is not very strong, and I fear would not stand a heavy strain. But Nindemann seems to know no such thing as fatigue. We do not gain much on the water, but then the water does not gain on us. The auxiliary steam-pump has been moved from the engine-room to the old galley-room, and secured in place against the berth deck bulkhead. Several repairs were made to it, such as fitting new valves, &c., but we had not finished running the line of piping to it from the main boiler by the time the day closed. A connection will be had with the main boiler through the steam-whistle pipe. As soon as we got the auxiliary pump in place we attempted to run it by the Baxter boiler, but the pump was too much for it, taking away all its steam almost immediately. The forward bilge-pump is worked by the watch, and at times we get the water down so low that ten minutes' pumping and ten minutes' spell keep the water in check. The flow of water aft to the engine-room is freer, enabling the steam-pump to be run fifteen minutes in every half hour, giving a breathing spell to the men. The boiler-pump exhausts into the bilge, and the feed water is taken from the bilge, all the sea cocks being frozen fast in their seats.

We cannot expect to free the ship by the hand-pumps alone, and are waiting for the aid of the auxiliary steam-pump. It may seem strange that so long a time is required to get this in operation, but our difficulties are enormous. To take a steam-pump down, move it, and put it together is a long job alone, without speaking of running steam-piping, all of which has to be fitted. Every man has been worked up to the top notch of his strength, whether in engine work, at the pumps, or carrying provisions aft; and though there seems but little described on this page, the day has been spent in harder work than falls to the lot of most men. Still everything is done quietly and with precision, and aided by Chipp and Melville, whose superiors the navy cannot show,

with their untiring energy, splendid judgment, and fertility of device, I am confident of being able to do all that man can do to carry on the expedition to a safe termination. * * *

Much hard work falls upon two men, Nindemann and Sweetman. These two have to take turns about in standing in the water in the fore peak, building the bulkhead across it. Nindemann seems strong enough for everything, but this kind of work tells on Sweetman, and I have once or twice feared that he would break down. Whisky is served out to them once every four hours, and a generous supply of food and coffee is made for such other men as have night work, and I thus try to keep everybody up to his strength. Chipp and myself take twelve hours' watch each, looking out generally for work, and watching the ice carefully for emergencies. This is like living over a powder-magazine with a train laid ready for firing. Melville, when he does go below, instead of sleeping, lies awake planning some new means of pumping a ship by steam, which will be more economical than the main boilers. Danenhower is, of course, out of the case altogether. * * *

Danenhower's case is again becoming very disquieting. The continued confinement is telling on his general health, and his failing to improve under treatment worries him greatly. Being of a very sensitive nature, he feels that he is not doing any duty for the expedition, and that worries him. We try to encourage him all we can. He accepts our kinds words at their full value, but knows they do not in any way alter facts. The doctor is very anxious about him, and speaks of the stubbornness of the case and the probable necessity of another operation. My anxieties are beginning to crowd on me. A disabled and leaking ship, a seriously sick officer, and an uneasy and terrible pack, with a constantly-diminishing coal pile, and at a distance of 200 miles to the nearest Siberian settlement—these are enough to think of for a lifetime. * * *

March 2d, Tuesday.—The usual monthly examination of the officers and men by the surgeon was continued and completed, and his report handed in. Our condition, upon the whole, is satisfactory. The surgeon says, "I consider that the crew have stood the hardships incident to a winter in these latitudes very well; there has been no case of serious disease among us up to this time that could be referred for its origin to our sojourn in the Arctic regions." Of the eight officers, the condition of one is excellent, of six good, and of one fair. Of the twenty-three men and two natives, the condition of twenty is excellent, and of the remaining five good. The only serious case is that of Mr. Danenhower, which drags along from day to day. Another operation was performed on his eye to-day, and no doubt others will be necessary at short intervals. * * *

March 14, Sunday. * * * At one P. M. read divine service in the cabin.

It is, perhaps, worthy of record here that since October 1st we have used but eighteen tons of coal for heating the entire ship and for cooking, and, also, sometimes distilling, and that since January 19th it has required eighteen tons to pump the water out of the ship. The comfort of this latter part is, that whereas we used 11,000 pounds, nearly five tons, to do our pumping the first week of the leak, we are doing the work with 1,845 pounds now, thanks to Melville's skill and devotion to duty. * * *

* * * In a few days I shall relieve Chipp of the extra duty of taking sights, and shall make daily observations, when possible, for

position to determine the extent and character of our drift, and its connection with the direction and force of the wind. * * *

A change in the routine is made for the spring and summer. When we are moving again some modifications will occur.

April 2d, Friday.—Daily routine, commencing April 1st, 1881:

5.00 A. M. Call ship's cook and cabin steward.
5.45 Call executive officer.
7.00 Call all hands.
7.30 Breakfast by watches.
8.30 Turn to; clear up decks; clear fire-hole; get soundings, &c.
9.00 Watch below to go hunting.
9.30 Clear forecastle; open doors and scuttle for ventilation until 11.30; inspection by executive.
11.00 Hoist the recall flag at the fore.
12.00 M. Dinner by watches.
1.00 P. M. Turn to; watch below to go hunting.
5.00 Hoist recall flag at the main.
5.30 Supper by watches.
6.30 Turn to.
8.00 Boatswain and carpenters report the departments.
9.00 Open forecastle doors, and partly open scuttle until morning.
10.00 Lights out in forecastle; noise and smoking to cease.

By this new routine we still have but two cooked meals a day. The tea water for supper is boiled on the fire in the stove in the cabin and berth deck as heretofore since November 1. This arrangement will hold good as long as we keep the stoves going. But as I shall stop them as soon as we can safely (not comfortably) do without them, in order to save every lump of coal, some other way of boiling the tea-water has to be devised. While Melville and I were talking it over to-night, we thought it would be possible to make a little fire in the observatory stove down in the fire-room each evening, which would boil all the tea-water together. But it suddenly flashed into his mind that as we should be pumping by steam as long as the coal lasted, we could boil the tea-water by steam also. And with him to think being to act, the whole thing is *un fait accompli*. If we can get along with pumping by the Baxter engine alone, we may have a little trouble in thus boiling the water by steam, because the steam-room is so shallow that salt spray is lifted and carried along with the steam, and would mix with our tea-water. If we are using the steam-cutter's boiler continuously, there will be no difficulty, for as it has a steam-drum on top of the boiler all danger of lifting salt spray is eliminated. How we may have to use it and the Baxter together, or only one of them, will appear a little later.

We took out the port forward bilge-pump to-day, and put it down the fire-room hatch into the fire-room bilge, cutting a hole on the after side of the hatch coaming on the starboard side for the pump delivery. When it is secured in place we shall move the Baxter engine and boiler down to the fire-room, and connect them by gearing somewhat similar to that now in use for the pump brake. Then, the Baxter and steam-cutter's boiler being side by side—the one delivering water on the spar deck, the other delivering water through the side—we shall open the forward flood-gates and let all the water come aft into fire-room. If the Baxter can pump all the water, we shall save the coal now consumed by the steam-cutter's boiler; if the steam-cutter's boiler can do the work we shall save the coal now used by the Baxter. At all events, if one

alone cannot do it, we may light a fire under the steam-cutter's boiler in time to get tea water for supper, and pump with it also, say twelve hours, using the after bilge-pump by hand occasionally, if necessary, and thus save the coal now burned in twelve hours by this little boiler.

I mention these items minutely, to show how carefully we are watching our coal pile and making every pound do its work. I suppose any sensible person will admit that the propriety of pumping by steam is unquestionable. Under ordinary circumstances of a vessel at sea springing a leak, hand pumping for a long period to make a port is to be expected. But here in the Arctic seas, where for more than two months we have been leaking, and when for perhaps two months more we may be fast in the ice, the situation is quite different. Supposing that we had resorted to hand-pumping, very probably one-half of the ship's company would have been on the sick list by this time, or if not sick, at least wore out; and had any accident crushed the ship and forced us to abandon her, in what condition would the crew have been to march two hundred miles over the ice, dragging heavy sledges, to the nearest settlement? * * *

April 5th, Monday.—And now one would imagine that we had arrived at the end of our resources for saving coal without resorting to hand-power. But it is not so. Some days ago, in thinking matters over, I recollected having seen pumps run by windmills, and upon consulting Melville as to the practicability of making the necessary machinery on board ship I was gratified, but (knowing his genius and unfailing readiness to adapt the means to the end) not surprised, to have him say, "Can do it." He thought out all the details, and has immediately commenced working drawings for the construction of the windmill bilge-pump. He calculated that with a wind of velocity equal to five miles an hour, we can have a mill that will do the work now done by the altered main engine bilge-pump run by the steam-cutter's engine. Of course when we have no wind we must pump by hand if we wish to save coal, but the number of hours of calm in a month has been so small that I think we can safely take the chances for the future. * * *

Considering that we are all (excepting Danenhower) in such perfect health; that our scale of food contains so much fresh bread and canned vegetables, with milk, butter, and other anti-scorbutics; that we have so many fresh potatoes, sixty pounds each week; and that one of our three barrels of lime juice is now consumed (since December 6, much sooner than I anticipated), I have decided, upon consultation with the surgeon, to reduce our consumption to an issue of the regular ounce on Tuesdays, Thursdays, and Saturdays. I think it would be difficult to mention a more healthy crew in Arctic experience than we are, after our winter of damp, cold, anxiety, and danger. Before long these things will be of the past, and we shall forget them in our expectations of the future. * * *

April 18th, Sunday.—Another week gone, and but a few miles nearer the Pole than we were last Sunday. The winter is "lingering in the lap of spring" with a vengeance. If the spring lingers in the lap of summer in like manner, our progress in any direction is very problematical. One needs an inexhaustible fund of patience under these circumstances, and an amount of hopeful anticipation not called for in lower latitudes. Each night when I write up my journal, I am strongly impressed with the fact that I have made no valuable addition to it, and yet each night I hoped for something better on the morrow. Much as I have written here, it conveys no idea of the extent of the thinking, which cannot be recorded properly. No plans can be definitely formed

in our situation. Much depends on what is presented to us from day to day as the ice breaks up (if it ever does), the condition of the leak at the time, and our ability to handle the ship under canvas with her necessarily bad trim. When the time comes action will be taken, based generally on the feeling that a fight should never be given up while there is a chance of the slightest success.

At ten A. M. I inspected the ship, finding everthing assuming tidy and ship-shape appearances, and being impressed with the fact that if anything more were put in the fire-room the engineer's force would have to move on deck. Then divine service was performed. Our Sunday dinner is always something looked forward to with pleasure. All winter we have had roast seal or roast bear, with cranberry sauce, macaroni, potatoes, pickles, bread, a soup, of course, duff, coffee, and chocolate, and always a glass of ale, or porter, or sherry, as the case might be. I do not think our bill of fare could be much improved. * * *

Everything being in place, the windmill was attached to the shifted bilge-pump to day and set to work. The wind was hardly strong enough to enable it to work this large pump, the mill occasionally hanging fire on the center. As it was originally intended for a pump of boiler tubes three inches in diameter, making it work a pump six inches in diameter was hardly a fair trial. We were calling upon the pump for four times as much work as it was designed to perform. However, with slight change, we believe we can make it work this pump, and so save the time and labor necessary to make a three-inch pump. The change suggested by Chipp is to remove the canvas sails and substitute tin ones, which, being but little heavier, will stand flatter and offer more resistance; and this is put in train, the dozen of empty tin boxes on the floe being used as a stock. * * *

April 28th, Wednesday.—By three p. m. the windmill was in place, and connected with the shifted bilge-pump in the corner of the fire-room hatch. The sails made of sheeting having been found to possess too little surface, and to sag in too much, had been removed, and in their places fans made of sheet tin (utilized from our empty coffee and sugar tins) had been secured with wire stops. So well did the new rig work, that at eight p. m. we stopped pumping forward by hand, opened the starboard flood-gate, and allowed all the water to come aft. Up to midnight the windmill was working admirably, enabling us to save a little coal on the steam-cutter rig, which is now used for distilling only. To provide for light wind Melville commenced to-day the construction of a pump of boiler tubes, also to be worked by the windmill. To determine by experiment which will be the most economical of fuel—the Baxter or the steam-cutter's engine—I directed Melville to use the Baxter hereafter for distilling and unavoidable steam pumping.

Chipp has been hard at work of late making fuses and torpedoes, in anticipation of our needing them for our future operations. We have plenty of powder for blasting purposes, and Chipp, with his torpedo experience, has manufactured the necessary weapons. Mr. Dunbar has earned among us the reputation of making a mile, according to his reckoning, as near two, judging from our feelings, as can be. Last fall, upon the occasion of killing some walruses, he came back for a boat, and as he said the distance was about a mile, the doctor, Melville, and myself started with him, a team of dogs dragging the boat on the sled. We ran the best three miles I ever saw, and were pretty well used up before we got to the end of his mile. To-day, when he started out, I got him to carry a pedometer hitched to his pocket. On his return he said he thought he had gone about three miles in all, but I could see in his face

he felt he was saying too much—that he ought to have made it less. The pedometer read five miles. Rule: Multiply Mr. Dunbar's estimate by two, and then judge whether you are game to hold out. * * *

May 3d, Monday.—Our first case of eyes damaged by snow occurred to-day in Mr. Dunbar. The man of most experience, and generally the greatest care in such matters, is the first to go under. His is not a serious case however, and he will be around in a day or two. His eagerness to try my Winchester led him to wander around looking for bears more than was prudent.

May 4th, Tuesday.—Our experience on this cruise may not only be of advantage to ourselves but it may serve to accomplish an improvement in some articles of Arctic outfit. On one occasion when Melville and I sat looking at our stove and wondering if it could not be made to answer more than one purpose (for so economical have we become that nothing seems valuable for future equipment that cannot do at least two things), the question came up as to whether a stove might not be made to distill water as well as keep a room or cabin warm. Melville promptly said yes, it could be done, and that even our cabin stove might be made to distill, with some additional fittings, a small quantity of water; but that the necessity of arranging those fittings, so that the salt or scale might be removed as it accumulated, would involve such a disproportionate amount of gearing for the result gained, with so much additional consumption of fuel, that we would not be as well off as with our present distiller, especially as we have to pump by steam. Recurring to the subject to-day I asked him to give me his plan of such an apparatus as would heat and distill with the greatest economy, for some possible Arctic ship in the future. I am so convinced that he has solved a great problem and produced an incalculably valuable article of outfit, that I would be almost sufficiently ready to undertake another Arctic voyage for the express purpose of proving it.

Should we be so fortunate as to return without having had the scurvy break out among us, I think it will be because we had pure water to drink, for I do not think that our situation is thus far any less prejudicial to general health than the Tegethoff's or De Haven's Expedition, both of which wintered in the pack and were afflicted with scurvy to a considerable extent. But inasmuch as the Nares' Expedition were consuming water which was pure (according to the nitrate of silver test, as testified to by Dr. Moss), and yet broke down with scurvy, there may be some other cause to affect us which we have yet to learn (and avoid, for we do not want the proof by experience).

It is very hard, and almost impossible to get men to understand the importance of this matter (when I say men I mean the average seaman before the mast). Last fall when I was straining every nerve to keep snow water from being drunk after we found it becoming impure, and burning coal more precious than diamonds, to distill with the Baxter boiler, some outrageous things would occur. Though the men knew that diarrhœa had been caused by impure water, and that it would continue while such water was used, no judgment could be discerned in some of them. For instance, as the supply of distilled water was just equal to the demand for drinking and cooking, it would not be quite cool at all times, and though a moment's exposure of a tin pot to the outside air would have cooled it more than enough, goodness knows, a man would fill his tin cup half full of snow before dipping it in the barrel, not only making his own potful impure but spoiling more or less the water in the barrel. Of course that was stopped, the barrel headed up, and a faucet inserted, and the fireman on duty put in charge of it.

Again, the cook finding the snow water, for cleaning dishes, etc., pleasant enough to the taste, would add much or little to the tea water as the distilled water was more or less scant. This could be stopped and was stopped. To him the idea of necessary quantity was more important than any over-sensitiveness as to quality. These merely illustrate the lack of judgment.

Now the difficulty arises about insuring the wearing of snow-spectacles. They are inconvenient, and to some unpleasant, but none the less important and necessary. Though they may not entirely prevent snow-blindness, they will guard against it longer than an uncovered eye, and make its effects less painful and lasting. I see that human judgment will lead the average seaman to prefer certain snow-blindness to a probable freedom from it, and hence I shall issue a stringent order on the subject. * * *

Tests for carbonic acid at 10 P. M. on the berth-deck give 1.69 volumes per 1,000, or .169 per cent. A very good showing for people living under our circumstances. * * *

The bright weather we are having is very cheering. An uninterrupted sunlight the whole twenty-four hours is a great treat, and would be fully appreciated if we could only avail ourselves of it in carrying the ship farther N. in open water. Every day parties are out on the hunt, and I find that there is more or less complaint about soreness of the eyes. My stringent order about wearing snow glasses whenever more than two hundred yards from the ship seems to be faithfully obeyed, and I have no doubt that their use, though not an infallible way of avoiding snow-blindness, will, nevertheless, so mitigate the severity of the complaint as to prevent any one being laid up. * * *

June 21st, Monday.—The advent and departure of another day to record, and except that it is the longest day in the year to some people (though not, of course, to us, since we have the sun the whole twenty-four hours), it is hardly worth recording. Observations show us that we have drifted, since the 19th, eleven and three-tenths miles to S. 68° E. Discouraging, very. And yet my motto is, "Hope on, hope ever." A very good one it is when one's surroundings are more natural than ours; but situated as we are, it is better in the abstract than in realization. There can be no greater wear and tear on a man's mind and patience than this life in the pack. The absolute monotony; the unchanging round of hours; the awakening to the same things and the same conditions that one saw just before losing one's self in sleep; the same faces; the same dogs; the same ice; the same conviction that to-morrow will be exactly the same as to-day, if not more disagreeable; the absolute impotence to do anything, to go anywhere, or to change one's situation an iota; the realization that food is being consumed and fuel burned with no valuable result, beyond sustaining life; the knowledge that nothing has been accomplished thus far to save this expedition from being denominated an utter failure; all these things crowd in with irresistible force on my reasoning powers each night as I sit down to reflect upon the events of the day, and but for some still small voice within me that tells me this can hardly be the ending of all my labor and zeal, I should be tempted to despair.

All our books are read, our stories related; our games of chess, cards, and checkers long since discontinued. When we assemble in the morning at breakfast we make daily a fresh start. Any dreams, amusing or peculiar, are related and laughed over. Theories as to whether we shall eventually drift N. E. or N. W. are brought forward and discussed. Seals' livers as a change of diet are pronounced a success. The temper-

ature of the morning watch is inquired into, the direction and velocity of the wind, and if it is snowing (as it generally is) we call it a "fine summer day." After breakfast we smoke. Chipp gets a sounding and announces a drift E. S. E. or S. E., as the case may be. We growl thereat. Dunbar and Alexy go off for seals with as many dogs as do not run away from them *en route*. The doctor examines Danenhower and Iversen, his two chronic patients. Melville draws a little for this journal, sings a little, and stirs everybody up to a realization that it is daytime. Danenhower talks incessantly—on any or all subjects, with or without an audience. The doctor moralizes between observations; I smoke; Mr. Newcomb makes his preparations for dredging specimens; Mr. Collins has not appeared, his usual hour being 12.30 in the afternoon. Meanwhile the men have been set at work; a sled and dogs are dispatched for the day's snow for washing purposes. The decks are cleared up, soundings made, berth-deck inspected, and work of painting, scraping, or whatever is on hand commenced. The day's rations are served out to the cook, and then we commence to drift out on the ice to dig ditches, to look at the dogs, calculate the waste in the ice since yesterday, and the probable amount by to-morrow. The dredge is lowered and hauled. I get the sun at meridian, and we go to dinner. After dinner more smoke, more drawing, more singing, more talk, more ditch and canal making, more hunting, more work, more dog inspection, and some attempts at napping until four P. M., when we are all around for anything that may turn up. At 5.30 time and azimuth sight, post position in cabin, make chart, go to supper at six, and discuss our drift, and then smoke, talk, and general kill-time occupations until ten p. m., when the day is ended. The noise subsides; those who can go to bed; I write the log and my journal, make the observations for meteorology until midnight. Mr. Collins succeeds me four hours, Chipp him four hours, the doctor next four hours, Mr. Collins next six hours, I next two hours, Melville next two hours, and I end the day again, and so it goes.

Our meals necessarily have a sameness. Canned meats, salt beef, salt pork, and bear meat have the same taste at one time as another. Each day has its bill of fare, but after varying it every day for a week we have, of course, to commence over again. Consequently we have it by heart, and know what we are going to eat before we sit down at table. Sometimes the steward startles us with a potato salad (potatoes now rotting too fast for our consumption), or a seal's liver, or a bear's tongue; but we generally are not disturbed in that way. Our bill of fare is ample and good, our water is absolutely pure, and our fresh bread is something marvelous. Though disappointed day after day, we are cheerful and healthy, and—here we are. * * *

July 6th, Tuesday.—All our time and attention were occupied to-day in collecting surface ice and thawing the same in our water tank for drinking and cooking purposes. The greatest care was exercised in the selection of the ice; but occasionally some would prove to have been dug too deeply, and would give so much salt in its resulting fluid as to require rejection. As a general rule, the soft snow-like surface crust was sufficiently fresh to make a potable element; but if by accident or carelessness the spade struck into the underlying ice, a salty solution was the result. Dr. Ambler and Chipp watched the matter closely and faithfully, repeated tests being made of each barrelful of snow before emptying it into the tank; and I am satisfied that every precaution was taken to provide a sufficiently pure element. The change from distilled water to melted ice is a bold experiment, and only warranted by our zeal to save every pound of coal we can for possible steaming this sum-

mer, or keeping us warm next winter. To quicken the process of thawing, a steampipe was led from the steam-cutter's boiler into the tank on the spar deck, and the steam driven into the tank through it. As our tank holds four hundred gallons, I am anxious to accumulate that quantity rapidly, and shut down on all consumption of fuel, except for the galley, as speedily as possible. Parties going out to hunt return with the news that the ship is in the center of an island of ice about two and one-half miles in diameter, with a narrow canal running around it.

July 7th, Wednesday.—We succeeded in getting our tank filled to-day with a sufficiently pure water from melted surface ice, and I accordingly directed the distilling to be stopped. Thus we save sixty pounds of coal per diem, and give a rest to our engineer's department, which has been steadily employed in night and day watches all the winter and spring; in fact, upon the firemen and coal-heavers has fallen most of the uncomfortable toil, for whether in distilling, or running steam-pumps, or repairing, they have not had an all-night in since November. * * *

So thoroughly do we feel that we are accomplishing nothing, that some of us think that the food we eat and the coal burned to cook it are utter and absolute waste. Of what avail are health and energy if we can make no use of them? In the world we are not judged by what we can do, but by what we actually perform. In the case of an Arctic expedition, judgment is passed on results, and not on the zeal or intention. A ship having the North Pole for an objective point must get to the Pole, otherwise her best efforts are a failure. No matter what the difficulties, or troubles, or accidents, the failure to do the specified thing stands out in bold letters. So with us. We started for the Pole; we are beset in the pack in 71° plus; we drift northwest; our ship is injured, and we have to burn coal to save her; we drift back southeast; we are passing our second summer more unprofitably than our first, for then we were moving. No matter how much we have endured, no matter how often we have been in jeopardy, no matter that we bring the ship and ourselves back to our starting point, no matter if we were absent ten years instead of one—we have failed, inasmuch as we did not reach the Pole; and we and our narratives together are thrown into the world's dreary waste-basket, and recalled and remembered only to be vilified or ridiculed.

And yet I would not wish to be understood as implying we have given up the fight. We look for to-morrow with just the same faith and with as great expectations as we did on the 1st of June. But we do not spend to-day in idleness for all that. A full meteorological record is kept, soundings are taken, the dredge is hauled, specific gravities and sea temperatures are taken, astronomical observations made and positions computed, dip and declination of the needle observed and recorded, experiments made with ice and snow and surface water, birds shot and skinned, seals hunted, mechanics employed, ship's routine carried out, etc.; everything we can do is done as faithfully, as strictly, as mathematically as if we were at the Pole itself, or the lives of millions depended on our adherence to routine. Not a word is said about going back. Occasionally a trip is proposed somewhere—to Paris, to Naples, to the West Indies—to come off "one of these days when we get back." We go on with the regularity of a man of-war in port. We look upon this place—the pack—as a kind of Key West or Aspinwall, dull as a hoe and dreary to stay in, but bound to come in sometimes in a three years' cruise in those neighborhoods. And Jack's philosophy, "It is all in a cruise, boys; the more days the more dollars," comes in well apropos. * * *

August 29th, Sunday.—Another week come and gone, and here we are yet. Of course it is for the best that we are here, else it would not be the case; but, oh! how hard, and, in fact, impossible it is to draw any consolation from it. Our situation seems unchanged, and its continuance inevitable. Although I have been buoyed up during the last two weeks by the mildness of the temperature, and its probable wasting effect on the ice, even that comfort is removed now by a fall in the temperature early this morning, and the appearance of young ice on the surface of our ponds which did not disappear until near noon. Although passing a second winter in the pack is not a pleasant thing to contemplate, I do not think an officer or man shrinks from it because of the danger to be incurred, or the discomfort to be endured.

But we cannot help asking ourselves the question, "Shall we be any more successful when it has passed? Here we have been nearly a year drifting with the ice to and fro, and we are about one hundred and forty miles N. N. W. of where we started. Let us suppose a year from now we are still one hundred and forty miles north of our position to-day (latitude N. 73° 41′, longitude W. 177° 13′), or say N. 76° 30′. We shall then be 800 miles from the Pole, and 500 miles from a Siberian settlement, with a disabled ship, no fuel, and perhaps as immovably jammed as now. Supposing our progress were in the same successive manner the next year, and so on, in six additional years we should reach the Pole. But what is the use of figuring it up—a man might as well attempt to demonstrate by mathematical calculation the day of his death. Let us deal with the present.

The long continuance of foggy, damp weather, and the extent to which our men were obliged to be in the water while sawing ice, have led to the accumulation of a large quantity of wet clothes. In order to dry them I have ordered a fire on the berth deck, which, commencing on Friday, continued yesterday and to-day. This makes a sad expenditure of coal (145 pounds), but it is necessary for health and comfort that people should wear dry clothing. Sweetman continues his work of altering the deck-house for our possible winter's detention, and as he always makes a thorough finish of anything he undertakes, the altered house is as much like a new one as possible. He is as invaluable a carpenter as he is desirable as a cheerful shipmate, and I cannot be too loud in his praise. His exertions, with those of Nindemann, down in the fore peak on and after January 19th will always remain indelibly fixed in my mind.

Inspection and divine service took place as usual on Sundays. We sounded in thirty-seven fathoms, a drift to N. N. E. being indicated by the lead line. Light southerly breezes four miles an hour, freshened by midnight to ten miles, and yet a temperature at one time as low as 28.3°!

Have Behring Strait and the ocean south of us closed thus early? If so, by what accident shall we find water north of us? Fog, mist, and drizzling rain as usual, but I managed to get some fair sights, showing our position obtained yesterday to be reliable.

The outlook from the crow's-nest is dreary enough. Ice, ice, ice! In the little basin or valley in which we are numerous rivulets and pond-holes may be seen; but beyond what was once our encircling mountain ridge twenty to forty feet high, and now a ragged mass of confused chunks, is a seemingly endless ice desert, with a black pool here and there, but no leads, no channels, no avenues of advance or retreat. * * *

September 7th, Tuesday.—Another day of refreshingly low temperature, maximum 27°, minimum 16°; it is enough to make one heart-sick. This is worse than Weyprecht and Payer, for before a second winter stared them in the face they had a newly-discovered land in sight, had

landed on it, and looked forward to its exploration in the ensuing spring. We have seen nothing, done nothing, and, so far as human judgment can foretell or the human vision foresee, we shall see nothing, do nothing but battle another winter with the pack. If the coming winter's temperature may be judged by that of the early fall, we are in for some hard experience. However, never say die! Who can tell what Providence has in store for us? Dark as our future seems to be, the light may be getting ready to shine through. * * *

We have again arrived at the end of sufficiently pure ice for cooking and drinking, and as I was regretfully obliged to order the resumption of distilling, the steam-cutter's boiler was again called into use. A large patch of crimson snow was found about one-half mile ahead of the ship, and a handkerchiefful brought in by Mr. Dunbar. I have had a quantity of it put away in a jar for carrying to the United States. Our liquid compasses seem very sensitive to cold weather. This morning the spirit was found oozing out around the edges of the glass covers. I had the compasses removed from the binnacles and stowed below.

September 12th, Sunday.—One more week is added to the long and weary round of weeks which records our imprisonment and drift, and we seem as far from liberation as ever. There is nothing I know of more wearing than waiting—waiting without a chance of relief visible. Are we to be blamed if we find a year of such a life monotonous? Or is it to be wondered at that we do not welcome the beginning of a second year of the same thing? I say a second year, but not a last year; for as far as we can see ahead and judge of the future by the past, there is no good reason for this condition of things to change this side of eternity. We may pass away and our ship may be among the things that were, but I calmly believe this icy waste will go on surging to and fro until the last trump blows. But it is a long lane that has no turning, and our troubles may be approaching a relief. I hope they are, for I am becoming weary of the load of cares and anxieties I have so long carried about.

At ten A. M. I inspected the ship, and after this read divine service service in the cabin, with Chipp, Melville, Dunbar, and the doctor as my congregation. Although there is no fear of my taking up a collection, a larger attendance is rare. * * *

The thing that gives me more concern and anxiety in connection with our winter preparations is the readiness for a sudden abandonment of the ship in case of disaster. This is exceedingly difficult to arrange for. To place sleds and boats, or sleds only, on the ice, and pack them ready for use, involves the danger of losing them should a sudden opening occur. If we keep the sleds packed on board ship, the quick debarking of such heavy weights would be difficult, if not impossible, without damaging them seriously. If we do neither, but have everything handy for heaving over the side, and pack afterwards, our emergency may be so sudden that we shall not have time to save anything. In any case the impossibility of being ready for anything and everything is settled. No matter which plan might be adopted, our emergency, if it came, might make me wish I had adopted another. So as feasible a plan as any will be to have sleds, boats, provisions, dog harness, sleeping-bags, knapsacks, etc., as accessible as possible. Stick to the ship as long as she will stick to us, and when she is ready to leave us try to be a little readier to leave her. I dislike to dwell on the idea of abandonment, and even dislike preparations for such a step. We have come through so much, it gives me hope of our surviving more. As long as enough of the ship remains to shelter us it is preferable to camping on ice; and

I can conceive of no greater "forlorn hope" than an attempt to reach Siberia (say two hundred and forty miles) over the ice that surrounds us, and with a winter's cold sapping one's life at every step. Of course, if we were to lose our ship I would make the effort to get there, but the chances of success would be extremely problematical. Divine service was performed after inspection. * * *

* * * I nearly forgot to mention a very pleasing occurrence, the discharge of Kaack from the sick-list and his return to duty. It is not only a gratifying result to him, but well worthy of mention in connection with the general condition of health of all hands. As his injury consisted of a broken bone, any defect in his constitution arising from his life in the ice would make itself apparent by a slowness in healing. If, for instance, anything in his food, drink or surroundings had given him a scorbutic taint, an infallible proof would have been given by the bone of his arm uniting slowly or badly. But the process of union has gone on regularly and promptly, and the doctor tells me the cure has been effected in the same time that would have been necessary if the accident had occurred on shore in the ordinery course of events.

Another proof is presented in the gunshot wound of Alexey. This healed promptly, and the hand is as serviceable as ever. And if further proof were necessary, we can refer to Danenhower's case. For nine month's has he been under severe treatment, involving operations, confinement in a dark room, deprivation of exercise, and at times shortening of diet. But though weak and emaciated, he is as free from scurvy to-day as if he had remained in America. In all our trials we have something still to be thankful for. * * *

The new location of the deck-house gives daily more and more satisfaction with respect to dryness, for it is marvelously clear from all moisture. But we must now watch for a new enemy, carbonic acid. The doctor tests it regularly every Sunday night, and his last experiment shows too large a quantity for perfect health. It will be by our constant efforts only that we can accomplish a proper condition of things, in spite of these two great enemies—moisture and carbonic acid. Sailors, as a rule, confound ventilation with draft, and though they will unhesitatingly and without noticing it live, eat, and sleep in an evidently impure atmosphere, they promptly complain of cold when a change of air is permitted. With a stove on our berth deck lighted during the day, and the one in the galley-room lighted during the night, with the deck-house covering the entire deck, there can be no question of a proper amount of heat being distributed. By keeping the forward skylight always uncovered, and the occasional opening of the berth-deck doors during the day for ingress and egress (not to speak of the deck being cleared for inspection), the accumulation of moisture in the air of the deck is carried up into the deck-house and deposited on its cold roof and sides. So far, we are fortunate. But a fresh supply of air must be given the berth deck from time to time, and we find that the occasional opening of the deck-house door does not accomplish this. Therefore I have directed the trap-door in the roof of the deck-house over the skylight to be kept open six inches or so whenever a snow-storm is not raging, and in order that the carbonic acid may not bank up on the after part of the berth deck, the berth-deck doors are ordered to be opened, and kept open after ten P. M. Promptly the complaint of being cold is made, though the air does not move along the berth deck a mile an hour, I am sure. But, by serving out some seal-skin blankets, additional cover is given, and the complaint ceases. As a further effort to

reduce carbonic acid, since last Sunday's observations I have ordered the berth-deck doors opened at and after nine P. M.

Beginning on September 1st, I have instituted the practice of serving out two ounces of rum once a week, generally Wednesday night, to all hands. This I consider a good thing, not only because it conduces to sociability, but because it breaks the monotony, and gives something to look forward to. This, and two glasses of sherry at dinner on Sunday, constitute the extent of our tippling. What a country this is, and how monotonous a life we lead, may be inferred from the fact that two ounces of rum every Wednesday are looked forward to as a change and excitement.

October 15th, Friday.—Desiring to get some idea of the amount of air passing through the berth deck, I took a pocket anemometer down there at eleven P. M. and obtained the following results:

Starboard door sill=60 ft. per minute, in (*i. e.*, from aft forward).
Port door sill=99 ft. per minute, in (*i. e.*, from aft forward).
Skylight hole=96 ft. per minute, up (*i. e.*, from aft below).
Open air=570 ft. per minute.

Temperature at berth deck 49° Fahrenheit. Temperature, open air, 10°.5 Fahrenheit. * * *

October 31st, Sunday.—Another week has come and gone, and with it ends the month. Uneventful, and, so far as any results obtained are concerned, a clear waste of life. It is hard to feel satisfied even with our being still alive. That, after all, seems such a negative kind of thing—a living with no purpose, an existence without present tangible results, a mechanical supplying the system with food, heat, and clothing, in order to keep the human engine running.

I have often wondered if a horse driving a saw-mill had any mental queries as to why he tramped over his endless plank, and what on earth there was accomplished by his so doing. The saw was generally out of his sight, he perceived no work accomplished, he never changed his position relatively, he worked on and on without advancing a foot, and ended his day's work in identically the same place at which he began it, and, as far as equine judgment could forecast, would do the same thing to-morrow, and every other day thereafter. If that horse had reasoning faculties, I pity him and appreciate now his thoughts and feelings. We are individually in that horse's position—we see no saw, we can detect no work accomplished, we move on without advancing a foot, we shall do to-morrow what we have done to-day and what we did yesterday, and we fill up with oats, so to speak, merely that the saw-mill may not have to suspend sawing. This kind of life is worse than Mr. Mantalini and his mangle. With him life was "one demnition grind," but with us it is one "demnition blank."

A man up here thinks a wonderful amount of nonsense, says many things which he would be surprised at remembering hereafter, and, if he writes, commits to paper many absurdities which he will laugh at afterwards. But to a physiologist, who could retain his own mental poise and strength under these circumstances, the study of human life and characteristics developed by a residence of white men in the Arctic regions would give materials for a very readable volume. * * *

The doctor handed in his report of medical examination. Several cases, such as Danenhower and Kaack, are exceptional, and have received special mention. Of the rest of us the doctor finds nothing wrong except a general want of tone and less vigor than last year. As this

is exactly what would result from our life of enforced monotony and prolonged absence from land, there is no surprise to be manifested. Generally we feel strong and well, but have, as a rule, lost flesh. The small change of temperature during the summer months compared with our spring and fall cold weather, and the short time that the respite endured, have not been enough to allow us to spring up to anything like a normal condition. And we are again called upon to endure cold weather before we have had a decent chance to recover from our last trial. No doubt we shall be able to put in this winter as safely as last winter, so far as our health is concerned, so long as we have the ship as our home. But if we are turned out on the floe by disaster, we shall not be as well able to stand the exposure as we should have been this time a year ago. * * *

November 7th, Sunday.—It is idle to speak longer of the coming and going of weeks—it is record enough when I mention the coming and going of months. The arrival of the first Sunday in the month involves the reading of the Articles of War and the mustering of the crew. The reading is conducted with all the seriousness and decorum that would prevail in a frigate; and the clause providing that "all offenses committed on shore shall be punished in the same manner as if they had been committed at sea," is delivered with as much impressiveness as if we were in a port full of sailor temptations, instead of being in a howling wilderness of ice. I think many of us look back to a "shore" as some memory of our childhood, or a previous existence in another sphere. That this world should be anything but pack ice is a tax upon even extraordinary credulity.

After muster we bundled out on the ice. It was all there fortunately, for with our present temperature it might have melted. Minus 33°. (This is intended for keen irony, but like Danenhower's description of his foot warmer, "a hot brick, in the shape of a flat-iron, made of brass," it may sound somewhat vague and peculiar.) The sun having left us yesterday, we had the pleasure of judging where he was by a bright red tint in the sky, above the horizon. Just to think that there were people at that moment in our longitude, with the sun in their zenith, who were not happy and no doubt complaining bitterly of the heat. They have no more use for heat than we have for cold.

Inspection showed a perfectly dry and fairly well ventilated berth deck. I say fairly well if compared with perfect ventilation, but remarkably well if compared with Arctic ships in general. Divine services followed at 1.15 P. M. * * *

December 31st, 1880, *Friday.*—The last day of the year and I hope all our trials and troubles have gone with it.

The men had a celebration from eight to ten P. M. in the deck-house, very good minstrels and single acts making an acceptable programme. * * *

Everybody was bright and cheerful, and the performance closed by all hands singing the "Star Spangled Banner." For the sake of saying something cheering to the men, I then made a few remarks to the effect "that we were about to turn our backs on the old year and our faces to the new; that this cruise, like every event in life, might be divided into two parts, that which has been and that which is to be. During the past sixteen months we had drifted 1,300 miles, far enough, if in a straight line, to reach the Pole and beyond it; but we were only actually 220 miles northwest of where we were first beset; we had suffered mishap, and danger had confronted us often; we had been squeezed and jammed, tossed and tumbled about, nipped and pressed, until the

ship's sides would have burst if they had not been as strong as the hearts they held within them; we had pumped a leaking ship for a year and kept her habitable; we were not yet daunted, but were as ready to dare as ever. We were all here, in good health, &c. We faced the future with a firm hope of doing something worthy of ourselves, worthy of the enterprise of the gentleman whose name was so closely connected with the expedition, worthy of the flag which floats above us, as by the blessing of God we would, and then we could go back to our homes, and with pardonable pride exclaim in the future, "I, too, was a member of the American Arctic Expedition of 1879." * * *

February 5th, Saturday.—Observations to-day place us in latitude 74° 49′, longitude 171° 49′ E., a still further drift of thirteen miles to NW. I confess I am considerably disappointed, for, flattered by the increase of soundings, and the rapidity of drift indicated by the lead line, I was in strong hopes of finding our latitude to be 75°. We no doubt have been further north than 74° 49′, and are set back somewhat by the NW. wind of yesterday evening, though our lead line to-day, in showing forty fathoms, indicates no drift, and our lost ground cannot amount to much.

However, "Every cloud has a silvery lining," for, to console us, we had the sun on our horizon to-day at noon. The last time we saw it was on November 10th, 1880 (being then, as on the 9th, raised above the horizon at noon by extraordinary refraction), and our night has therefore been of eighty-seven days. It is worthy of mention, however, that the sun disappeared on the 6th of November, did not come above the horizon on the 7th and 8th, and that our night might fairly be called ninety-one days, as against seventy-one of last year. Well, we are all here, thank God, and as hopeful and reliant as ever. We all look more or less bleached out, and the doctor says we all look care-worn to some extent. But I do not think any men could lead the life we have led for seventeen months, of peril, uncertainty, disappointment, and monotony, without showing traces of its effects. * * *

To our unspeakable astonishment the lead line gave fifty-seven fathoms, and a sticky mud at the bottom, with a very rapid drift E. by S. Can it be possible that we have left the Siberian shoals and are on the border of a Polar Ocean? I almost expected to see the ice melt! Our soundings were at ten a. m., and at 6.30 we established her position in 74° 59′ and 171° 57′ E., a drift since yesterday morning of fourteen and seven-tenths miles S. 70° E. These occurrences make this a noteworthy day. Magnificent weather, sky absolutely cloudless after nine a. m. * * *

Danenhower pulls along just the same, sometimes better and sometimes worse. There is no reason to hope for his improvement until he can be operated on ashore, and no reason to fear unless we should be turned out of the ship and he should fail to stand the exposure and hardship of ice life. * * *

March 22d, Tuesday.—The doctor communicated to me to-day some matters in relation to Mr. Danenhower's case, which I consider proper to enter here at length. The doctor considers that the diseased eye is in such a condition that no improvement will take place in it unless a very serious operation is performed, though no assurance can be given that this operation will be successful. Still, under favorable circumstances of surroundings, appliances, and hospital treatment the operation would be considered advisable, and no hesitation would be felt. Here, however, the situation is unfavorable. The doctor has no proper instruments in the first place; and finally, if any mishap should occur

by which we were turned out on the ice without a ship, the eye would be in a worse condition and would suffer more than if let alone. For as it now is, it can be kept at least from growing worse. Danenhower can see with one eye, the right; is in fair physical condition; is not absolutely helpless; and, in the event of disaster, stands a better chance of safety than if he were disabled by an operation of which the ultimate benefit is more or less doubtful. I have no hesitation in approving the doctor's views, and in asserting that Danenhower's case is best dealt with in leaving it judiciously alone.

It would be difficult to find a more perfect day than we have had. Light airs, clear sky, a bright sun, and hard, firm walking, go to make up an Arctic Paradise. So bright and warming was the sun that the temperature, minus 39°, was forgotten; and after walking long enough to get the blood in circulation, such a glow of heat was felt as tempted me to throw off my fur coat and continue without it. I did not do it, however, for no doubt I should have had my enthusiasm cooled. I see very clearly we shall have to come back to snow spectacles before long. Such a dazzling diamond dust as the floe presents under the action of the sun's rays is too trying for long endurance. And yet the sun has only 15° or so altitude. Sunset 6.39, and considerable daylight even at midnight. * * *

March 23d, Wednesday.—This month seems to hold on with cold weather very steadily, still minus 39°. We had very much warmer weather last year at this time, though of course it should be remembered that we have not had as great a degree of cold at any one time this year as last. However, the air was so dry, the breeze so light, and the sun so intense that we do not complain of to-day, for it has seemed delightful. With the sun above the horizon for fourteen hours, strong twilight for six hours more, and even a dawn light at midnight, we can no longer be oppressed by darkness. It is so hard to realize that we are unable to go ahead. What would we care for labor if we could only accomplish something by it? Nineteen months of inactivity and failure is a long time and a severe trial, but I am satisfied we have all the zeal and energy needed to make a dash when we are given the chance. * * *

March 25th, Friday.—Dressler has so far regained the use of his wrist as to be returned to duty. But as I am quite convinced that Chipp is overworked, and as he looks wretchedly thin, I have directed him to discontinue taking three a. m. meterological observations, and I shall hereafter take them myself. * * *

Inspection and divine service as usual.

May 16th, Monday.—LAND! There is something then besides ice in this world. About seven o'clock this evening Mr. Dunbar, who usually winds his way aloft several times a day, could hardly believe his eyes when they rested on an island to the westward. He called Chipp to look at it, and Chipp saw it was land sure enough, and sent Ericksen to inform me. I had just finished working out our position when the extraordinary news came, and was writing out the result: Latitude 76° 43′ 20″ N., longitude 161° 53′ 45″ E., a drift since the 14th of five and a half miles to N. 16° E. Of course I dropped my books and ran up to the fore-yard, and there, sure enough, I saw a small island one-half point forward of our starboard beam, the first land that has greeted our eyes since March 24, 1880, nearly fourteen months ago, and our voyage, thank God, is not a perfect blank, for here we have discovered something, however small it may be. Some fog is resting over it, and to the right hand or northward of it, and we do not think we see all of our wonderful landfall. Bearings I take at once, and find *our* island bears

S. 78° 45′ W. (magnetic), or (the variation being 18° E.) N. 83° 15′ W. (true), but we can do nothing more. Its distance we cannot estimate. If low land comparatively, it may be forty miles distant (see our idea of Herald Island's distance), and if high land seventy to eighty miles. But after a number of days, if we change the bearing of it to some extent, I can compute its distance, and determine if, and in what manner, we can land upon and take possession of and explore our discovery. Cooped up as we have been for over twenty months, we shall enjoy getting our foot on solid earth or stone as much as if it were Central Park, for it will be a change. But whether it will be earth or stone we do not know of course. What this poor desolate island, standing among icy wastes, may have to do in the economy of nature I do not know, or in fact care. It is solid land, whether of volcanic origin or otherwise, and will stand still long enough to let a man realize where he is. Moreover this must be the spot to which the ducks and geese have been steadily flying, and if we can get some of them for a change to our canned meats, what a treat! And then bears must swarm on *our* island! In fine, this island is to us our all in all. We gaze at it, we criticise it, we guess at its distance, we wish for a favoring gale to drive us towards it, and no doubt we would accept an assertion that it contained a gold mine which would make us all as rich as the Treasury without its debts. I believe most of us look carefully at our island before we go to bed, to make sure it has not melted away. Fourteen months without anything to look at but ice and sky, and twenty months drifting in the pack, will make a little mass of volcanic rock like our island as pleasing to the eye as an oasis in the desert.

Beside this stupendous island, the other events of the day sink into insignificance. * * *

May 23d, Monday.—I am sorry to be obliged to record the addition of Chipp to our sick-list. For a long time past he has been in poor condition, growing thin and weak, but insisting on going about and attending to his duty. He has strong dislikes to medicines and medical treatment, and would not believe he stood in need of either. Being overruled in that respect by me, he did take a tonic prescribed by the doctor; but of course, as it was taken unwillingly, under protest, no good was experienced from its use, and it was discontinued. Now nature asserts itself and he is so reduced, by reason of his failure to eat enough, and so nervous and restless, because of continued loss of sleep, that it is simply impossible for him to keep up, and he is forced to his bed. The doctor hopes to have him around in a few days, but I am not satisfied that a few days can repair the damage already done. Considerable fall of soft, large snow-flakes.

May 24th, Tuesday.—The first thing I heard upon arising this morning was that more land was in sight, and the next thing was that the ice was very slack, with many large lanes of water. The strong appearance of land on the 20th, towards midnight, proves to have been land in reality, another island being added to our discoveries, somewhat longer (if not less distant) than our first named. Upon going up to the crows-nest I had a good view of both islands and of more water than we have seen since September, 1879. In consequence of the subsidence of the wind, the ice has become very slack, and numerous long openings or lanes have occurred, varying in width from twenty to one hundred feet and in length from one-eighth mile to three miles. Unfortunately for purposes of navigation they are not connected, and though having a general northwest and southeast direction, do not lead to anything. Just at this moment I would be contented if by any means I could get the

ship into one of these islands for a temporary breathing spell, and a chance to get some game for our supplies; but, unfortunately, I cannot saw through thirty miles of ice or blast that amount out of my way. The lanes of water are very tantalizing, for they indicate what might be done if there were more of them. They seem to be in our neighborhood only, or within a radius of five miles, while the islands are thirty, and say forty miles off—and from that five miles radius to the islands the ice is as close and compact as ever. * * *

Our engineer's force are occupied in putting together the windmill pump and getting it ready for the summer's work. Chipp is still quite weak, and in consequence obliged to keep his bed. I have taken every precaution to keep his surroundings as quiet as possible, muffling chair legs, not striking the ship's bell, &c., and he has had a peaceful day in consequence. * * *

May 30th, Monday.—I have decided to send a party to try to make a landing on Henrietta Island. Tired of waiting for a chance to get observations to determine its position, I accept twelve miles as its probable distance southwest and a half west, true. Though I know the traveling will be heavy, I hope that by sending two officers, four men, fifteen dogs, with a sled and light dingy (for ferriage), and seven days' provisions, as the only heavy weights, they will be able to accomplish my object—landing, leaving a record of our condition, and perhaps bringing back a good supply of birds. Having but one commissioned officer available, Melville, he must take charge of the party. With Chipp and Danenhower both on the sick-list, they can neither be sent nor left in charge of the ship if I go myself, as is my strong desire. The doctor cannot go, for his steady sick-list puts him *hors concours*, and my responsibility for the ship and the safety of all hands will not permit me to leave her in charge of Mr. Dunbar, the only sailor man in the cabin besides myself fit for duty. Consequently I make out orders for Mr. Melville to go in command, and to take Mr. Dunbar, Nindemann, Ericksen, Bartlett, and Sharvell with him, and to start to-morrow morning. The weather continues good, with light winds, and barometer rising to 30, and I think we are drawing in toward the island all the time with the ship. Such arrangements as I have made for them and their return I will write out in full to-morrow. To-day I had Sweetman remove the porch from the starboard side of the galley, and I set the men to work digging a trench around the ship. * * *

May 31st, Tuesday.—At nine a. m., everything being ready, the sledge party, in charge of Melville, started. Mr. Dunbar, Nindemann, Ericksen, Bartlett, and Sharvell composed the *personnel*, and the following the material:

15 dogs.	6 sleeping-bags.
42 lbs. American pemmican.	10½ lbs. sardines.
21 lbs. pigs' feet.	42 lbs. mutton-broth.
42 oz. lime juice.	5½ lbs. coffee.
1 McClintock sled.	2½ lbs. tea.
1 McClintock dingy.	5½ lbs. chocolate.
1 tent.	10½ lbs. sugar.
5 tent-poles.	2 rubber blankets.
210 lbs. English pemmican.	6 packed knapsacks.
42 lbs. bread.	2 rifles.
1 cooking-stove and mess-gear.	2 shotguns.

Sextant, artificial horizon, prismatic compass, opera-glass, ensign, medicine, &c.

We all assembled on the ice, and, of course, cheers were exchanged. Away they went merrily enough until they came to an ice opening, where they were obliged to make a ferriage. Here some of their dogs

ran away and returned to the ship, but I sent them back at once, and followed up the sled until they made a new departure. I watched them frequently from the crow's-nest, and at six p. m. I saw them about five miles from the ship, evidently halting for a rest. Of course, I sent lime juice, and moreover I started them with eleven gallons fresh water; and besides having Dr. Ambler prepare medical advice and suggestions, I directed Melville frequently to rest his party, to look out for snow-blindness, and to avoid using surface snow and floe ice. Should the distilled water give out during the trip to the island, he was directed to scrape the broken-down crystals from the tops of old hummocks. From the moment of his departure a large black flag, eleven feet six inches square, was to be kept flying at the main, and he was frequently to take bearings of it. Shouldit shut in thick after he had been away forty-eight hours, one of the whale guns or the brass piece will be fired every four hours, and in clear, bright weather, from and after the third noon from his departure, a fire of some material giving plenty of smoke will be made at meridian. He is not to remain at the island more than twenty-four hours, and is to do as much as he can in carrying out my written orders.

Of course, there is some risk in this trip. But the weather remains good, light northerly winds prevail, and our drift seems to be directly towards the island. I want to know whether there is any bay in which I can place the ship, and perhaps remedy her leak; whether there is any animal or bird life with which I can replenish our waning stock of provisions; and whether, in the event of disaster, we can fall back upon this island as a place to live, and make a fresh departure for the Siberian coast; whether there is any more land in sight from its summit; and very particularly what is the appearance of the world beyond, whether interminable ice or a chance of water. Should the ice break up around us, I want to know what are the prospects; and so much knowledge can be gained by this visit, as well as the satisfaction of planting our flag upon a newly discovered piece of the earth, that I think the risk of undertaking the journey is justified. During the afternoon, when the weather cleared up, I got good bearings, and I find Jeannette Island on our port bow (S. 11° E. true) and Henrietta Island on our starboard bow (S. 51° W. true), verifying my belief that we are drifting toward the latter island, and heading between the two. My anxiety will be endless and unremitting until I get all hands under my wing again; and I pray God so to aid them and guide us that no mishap may occur.

Soundings in thirty-nine fathoms; slight drift SSW., and a low temperature to close our month — 9°. Lauterbach restored to duty from sickness.

June 1st, Wednesday.—What next? The doctor informs me this morning that he is of opinion that several of our party under his treatment are suffering from lead poisoning. Newcomb is quite under the weather with severe colic, and Kuehne is about the same. Alexey is complaining in a similar manner, and our steward is very ill indeed. The doctor says he is a little disturbed also, and Chipp has had a sharp touch of it. No less than six people, and the sledge party yet to hear from. Suspicion was first directed to the water, for as all joints about the distiller are red-leaded to make them tight, we fear that some of the lead was carried over with the steam and deposited in the receiver. This, unfortunately, cannot be entirely avoided, though it may be reduced. Then I examined all vessels in which drinking water is carried or tea and coffee made, and I put out of commission all having any solder patches, substituting iron

vessels lined with porcelain. But upon examining our tomatoes they were found to show traces of lead in larger amounts than the water, and the doctor thinks that the distemper, if I may so call it, is due to our large consumption of that vegetable. The acid of the tomato acts chemically upon the solder used in the tins, and the dangerous mixture is formed; and since we have had tomatoes every day for dinner subsequent to May 4th, it is assumed that we have become largely dosed with lead, and some of us have had to succumb. Inasmuch as we all eat tomatoes, the exemption of the majority is due to their greater capacity for lead, I suppose, for no good reason presents itself to my mind. It has transpired that the steward, who is the worst case, is remarkably fond of this vegetable, and eats of it unsparingly. Of course we have eaten tomatoes four times a week ever since our commissioning, and until May 4th without any bad result, but that does not prove anything. A very interesting question here comes in. Our canned fruits have, I believe, similar chemical action upon the lead soldering, and no doubt we are absorbing more or less lead all the time. Now, does this chemical action begin at once or at the end of two years? A very important question to an Arctic expedition, for of what use is it to secure exemption from scurvy for two years if disabling lead poison finishes you in the third year? The doctor says each severe attack may be mitigated by medicine, but a continued absorption of the lead will produce palsy, and that would certainly be a perplexing disease to deal with in an Arctic ship. If the chemical action begins as soon as the tomato is canned one is in danger at all times. However, as we stood the vegetable four times a week, I order a return to that issue to see what effect will be produced. * * *

June 3d, Friday.—Nothing yet to be seen of Melville and his party. Taking all things into consideration, I do not expect him before to-morrow night or Sunday morning; but though neither of these times are here yet, I cannot help the constant uneasiness which I experience. Henrietta Island was in plain sight all day, and we are assuredly closing in on it. Bearings of the south end, S. 52° W. (true), and of the north end S. 61° W. (true). I fix our position to-day in latitude 77° 13′ N., longitude 158° 12′ E.; and by the change of bearing since May 24th, I fix the south end of the island in latitude 77.8° N., longitude 157° 43′ E., and that makes it eight miles distant. Our drift since May 25th has been S. 74° W. nineteen miles.

We discovered this morning that the ice under the stern was domed up and cracked, and we came to the conclusion that the ship was trying to rise in her bed. To facilitate this operation, and to prevent too much strain being brought on her keel which prolongs under the rudder, the men were set to work digging away the ice. It was a tough job, for it is as hard as flint, and clings like an old and tried friend. Here and there the mark of the fiber of the wood shows in the attached ice, and in several places the oakum has been torn out of the seams when the ship has been raised a little. * * *

June 5th, Sunday.—At 6 a. m. Manson, the man on watch, informed me that the traveling party was in sight. Going out on deck, I could see the silk flag here and there appearing among the hummocks as the sled advanced through the ice. I ordered our colors to be shown, and the men to be turned out to receive the travelers, and then hastening out on the ice tried to fire the whale-gun as a signal to our people that they were seen. After failing once or twice, I left the gun in charge of the men who had come on deck, and came on board. As I reached the mainmast I heard a slight explosion, and, anxious to know whether it

was our gun or a shot from the returning party, I was rushing up on the bridge, when crash! I got a terrible blow on the head. Forgetful of the windmill, in my anxiety for the travelers, I had rushed up in time to get a blow from one of its wings flying before a ten-mile wind. Stunned and confused I crawled back, while the blood sprinkled on the ladder and quarter-deck, and the quartermaster ran toward me in alarm. Feeling that my head must be cut, I called the steward to get me some water in a basin, and when he came I told him to see what was wrong. He looked at my head, and exclaimed, "Oh my! great big hole!" upon which I concluded I wanted the doctor's opinion, loath as I was to disturb him and add to his already great care and anxiety. When Dr. Ambler came up in the cabin, I learned that I had my head cut open in a four-inch gash, &c. Stitching and plastering followed, and then I resumed my scrutiny of the returning party.

To my relief I could count six people, and all hands seemingly had come to a halt. As soon as possible, I sent out Mr. Cole and the starboard watch to meet them and help them in. At 8.50 a. m. along came the sled, drawn by the dogs and three of the six travelers. Melville and Sharvell had remained with the boat, and Mr. Dunbar was carried part way and walked part way, and reached the ship snow-blind. He was disabled at noon on the third day out, and led or carried thenceforth. Melville sent me the following message, on receipt of which I sent the port watch in Sweetman's charge with a spare sled, and, accompanied by the doctor, I went forward shortly after. By 9.40 a. m. I had them all on board, worn and tired, it is true, but no one disabled but Mr. Dunbar.

Melville's message:

10.30 a. m.—I have just broken the sleigh runner, dismounted my boat, and am in the midst of a heavy jam of ice. Please send another sled at once. Landed on the island 5.10 p. m., third day out.

Respectfully,

MELVILLE.

To Lieutenant DE LONG,
Commanding Jeannette.

The party landed on the island on Thursday, June 2d (Friday, June 3d), hoisted our silk flag, took possession of the island in the name of the Great Jehovah and the United States of America, and, agreeably to my orders, named it Henrietta Island. They built a cairn and placed within it the record which I sent with them, and made as much examination of the island and search for vegetation as their limited stay would permit. The island is a desolate rock, surmounted by a snow-cap, which feeds several discharging glaciers on its east face. Dovekies nesting in the face of the rock are the only signs of game. A little moss, some grass, and a handful of rock were brought back as trophies. The cliffs are inaccessible, because of their steepness. The ice between the ship and the island is something frightful. Road-digging, ferrying, and its attendant loading and unloading, arm-breaking hauls, and panic-stricken dogs made their journey a terribly severe one. Near the island the ice was all alive, and Melville left his boat and supplies, and carrying only a day's provisions and his instruments, at the risk of his life went through the terrible mass, actually dragging the dogs, which from fear refused to follow their human leaders. If this persistence in landing upon this island, in spite of the superhuman difficulties he encountered, is not reckoned a brave and meritorious action, it will not be from any failure on my part to make it known. * * *

Thank God, we have at least landed upon a newly-discovered part of this earth, and a perilous journey has been accomplished without disaster. It was a great risk, but it has resulted in some advantage.

Our sick list now assumes quite a proportion. Chipp, Danenhower, Newcomb, Dunbar, Alexey, and, in addition, my head for a day or two. For one night, at all events, the doctor insists I shall not go out to the observatory, lest I take cold in the cut and erysipelas ensue; but as soon as I get over the stunned and dazed sensations I have now I think I shall be as fit for work as before. * * *

June 10th, Friday, ship's date (*June 11th, Saturday*, correct date).—At 12.10 a. m. the ice suddenly opened alongside, and the ship righted to an even keel. Called all hands at once, and brought in the few remaining things on the ice. The ship settled down to her proper bearings nearly, the draft being eight feet eleven inches forward, and twelve feet five inches aft. A large block of ice could be seen remaining under her keel. At the first alarm the gate in the water-tight bulkhead forward was closed, but the amount of water coming into the ship was found to decrease, a small stream trickling aft being all that could be seen.

There being many large spaces of water near us, and the ice having a generally broken up appearance, it was concluded to ship the rudder, to be ready for an emergency awaiting the moving of the ship. After some trouble in removing accumulations of ice around the gudgeons the rudder was shipped, and everything cleared away in the wake of the booms and yards for making sail.

As well as could be judged by looking down through the water under the counters, there was no injury whatever to the after body of the ship. As soon as possible a bow line and quarter line had been got out, and the ship secured temporarily to the ice which remained on her starboard side as nearly in the same berth as she could be placed. By looking down through the water alongside the stem on the port side, one of the bow straps near her forefoot was seen to be sprung off, but otherwise no damage could be detected. It was assumed by me that the heavy ice which all along bore heavily against the stem had held the plank ends open at the garboards, and that as soon as the ship was able to move from the heavy ice the wood ends came together again, closing much of the opening and reducing the leak, the water-line, or rather water-level, being below the berth deck. No difficulty was anticipated in keeping the ship afloat and navigating her to some port, should she ever be liberated from the pack ice of the Arctic Ocean.

Sounded in thirty-three fathoms, bottom mud. Rapid drift WSW.

June 11th, Saturday, ship's date (*June 12th, Sunday*, correct date).—At 7.30 a. m. the ice commenced to move toward the port side, but after advancing a foot or two came to rest. Employed one watch in hauling heavy floe into a small canal on the port bow, to close it up, and receive the greater part of the thrust.

The ice at ten a. m. had advanced toward the port side until these floe pieces had received the thrust, and everything quieted down again. The situation of the ship and her surroundings may be seen below.

At four p. m. the ice came down in great force all along the port side, jamming the ship hard against the ice on the starboard side of her and causing her to heel 16° to starboard. From the snapping and cracking of the bunker sides and starting in of the starboard ceiling, as well as the opening of the seams in the ceiling to the width of one and one-fourth inches, it was feared that the ship was about to be seriously endangered, and orders were accordingly given to lower the starboard

boats, and haul them away from the ship to a safe position on the ice-floe. This was done quietly and without confusion. The ice, in coming in on the port side, also had a movement toward the stern, and this last movement not only raised her port bow, but buried the starboard quarter, and jamming it and the stern against the heavy ice effectually prevented the ship rising to pressure. Mr. Melville, while below in the engine-room, saw a break across the ship in the wake of the boilers and engines, showing that so solidly were the stern and starboard quarters held by the ice that the ship was breaking in two from the pressure upward exerted on the port bow of the ship. The starboard side of the ship was also evidently broken in, because water was rising rapidly in the starboard coal bunkers. Orders were now given to land one-half of the pemmican in the deck-house, and all the bread which was on deck, and the sleds and dogs were likewise carried to a position of safety. At 4.30 there was a lull in the pressure, and it was assumed for the moment that the ice had united under the ship, and being as close together as it could come would occasion us no further injury, and that we might be able to take care of the ship yet. The ship was heeled 22° to starboard, and was raised forward 4′ 6″, the entire port bow being visible also to a height of 4′ 6″ from the forefoot. (In the early morning we had been able to see through the water down alongside the stern on the starboard side, and we could see that the forefoot was bent to starboard about a foot. This would indicate that the pressure received on the 19th January, 1880, was from port to starboard, instead of the other way, as we then supposed.) But at five p. m. the pressure was renewed and continued with tremendous force, the ship cracking in every part. The spar deck commenced to buckle up, and the starboad side seemed again on the point of coming in. Orders were now given to get out provisions, clothing, bedding, ship's books, and papers, and to remove all sick to a place of safety. While engaged in this work another tremendous pressure was received, and at six p. m. it was found that the ship was beginning to fill. From that time forward every effort was devoted to getting provisions, etc., on the ice, and it was not desisted from until the water had risen to the spar deck, the ship being heeled to starboard about 30°. The entire starboard side of the spar deck was submerged, the rail being under water, and the water-line reaching to the hatch-coamings. The starboard side was evidently broken in abreast of the mainmast, and the ship was settling fast. Our ensign had been hoisted at the mizzen, and every preparation made for abandoning, and at eight p. m. everybody was ordered to leave the ship. Assembling on the floe we dragged all our boats and provisions clear of bad cracks and prepared to camp down for the night. Took an account of stock and found the following:

4,950 lbs. pemmican, American.
1,120 lbs. hard bread.
260 gals. alcohol.
100 lbs. cut loaf sugar.
400 lbs. extra crew sugar.
100 lbs. tea.
94½ lbs. mutton soup.
176 lbs. mutton broth.
150 lbs. Liebig's ext. beef.
252 lbs. canned chicken.
144 lbs. canned turkey.
36 lbs. green corn.
12½ lbs. pigs' feet.
32 lbs. tongue.
42 lbs. onions.
18 lbs. pickles.
120 lbs. chocolate.
36 lbs. cocoa.
205 lbs. tobacco.
48 lbs. veal.
44 lbs. ham.
150 lbs. cheese.
210 lbs. ground coffee.
60 lbs. whole coffee.
75 bottles malt extract.
½ barrel lime juice
2,000 rounds Remington ammunition.
1 gal. whiskey.
1 gal. brandy.
2 gals. whiskey.

2 gals. whiskey in lime juice.
7 bottles brandy.
First cutter.
Second cutter.
First whale-boat.
Iron dinghy.
McClintock dinghy.
6 tents.
Sleeping-bags.
33 knapsacks packed.
5 cooking-stoves.
3 boat sleds.
4 McClintock sleds.
2 St. Michael's sleds.
2 medicine chests and medicine.

At midnight piped down.

June 12th, Sunday (or Monday June 13th).—At one a. m. were turned out by the ice opening in the midst of our camp. Transported all our gear and belongings to a place of safety, and again piped down at two a. m., leaving a man on watch. At one a. m. the mizzen mast went by the board, and the ship was so far heeled over that the lower yard-arms were resting on the ice.

At three a. m. the ship had sunk until her smoke-pipe top was nearly awash.

At four a. m. the Jeannette went down. First righting to an even keel, she slowly sunk.

The maintop mast fell by the board to starboard, then the foretop-mast, and finally the mainmast, near the main truss, when she finally sank; the foremast was all that was standing.

At nine called all hands and breakfasted, after which collected all the clothing, arranging it for distribution. Beside the contents of the packed knapsacks and the clothing in wear, we find we have the following:

28 over-shirts (woolen).
24 drawers.
27 under-shirts (woolen).
24 sack-coats.
8 overcoats.
20 trousers (cloth).
8 fur blankets.
18 woolen blankets.
13 skin parkies.

And they were divided among all hands as required, much of it being in excess.

Latitude 77° 14′ 57″ N., longitude 154° 58′ 45″ E. Crew engaged in various occupations; getting sleds all ready for boats, changing sleeping-bags. Everybody seems bright and cheerful, with plenty to eat and plenty of clothes. Even music is not forgotten. Lauterbach serenaded us to-night with a mouth harmonica. Set up a work-tent for my use. Kept silk flag flying. Wind NE.; force, from two to three miles. Temperature about 23° all day. All visit wreck. Find one chair on the ice, and some oars and spare planks. Set watch at ten p. m. Chipp better. Danenhower lively. Alexey "plenty good." At 9.45 p. m. read Divine service. * * *

We are, of course, leaving behind us many provisions, and our two dingys, as well as one St. Michael's sled. As our progress will necessarily be slow, I am of the opinion that each encampment for a week after our start will be near enough to our present location to enable us to send back a dog sledge each halt, to bring forward our supplies for the succeeding twenty-four hours. In this case we shall not break in upon our packed sledges. * * *

U. S. CUTTER JEANNETTE,
On the Ice, Lat. N. 77° 18′, Long. E. 153° 25′,
Arctic Ocean, June 16, 1881.

ORDER.

We shall start to the southward at six p. m. Friday, June 17th (Saturday, June 18th) and our traveling thereafter is to be done between six p. m. and six a. m.

The order of advance will be as follows:

1st. All hands drag the first cutter. Dogs drag the No. 1 sled.

2d. Starboard watch drag the second cutter. Port watch drag the No. 4 sled. Dogs drag the No. 2 sled.

3d. Port watch drag the whale-boat. Starboard watch drag the No. 3 sled. Dogs drag the No. 5 sled.

Alexey's three dogs will drag the St. Michael's sled. Kuehne, Charles Tong Sing, and Alexey to report to and accompany Lieutenant Chipp.

The daily routine will be as follows:

Call all hands	4.30	p. m.
Breakfast	5.00	"
Break camp	5.40	"
Under way	6.00	"
Halt	11.30	"
Dinner	Midnight.	
Pack up	12.40	a. m.
Underway	1.00	"
Halt, pitch camp	6.00	"
Lime juice	6.00	"
Supper	6.30	"
Set watch, pipe down, turn in	7.00	"

Course S. by E. one-half E. (magnetic).

Before lighting any alcohol lamp, the stove is to be placed in a hole in the snow to prevent loss of heat, and a passage way cut to supply air for the flames. The cooks will be changed every Saturday. They are to get meals as rapidly as possible after each halt, going at once to St. Michael's sled for alcohol, and to be sure that the alcohol tin is tightly closed up before returning it. Particular care must be taken in getting ice and snow for cooking. The tops of the highest hummocks only must be used, and scraping is not to go more than an inch below the surface. It will be the duty of the man whose next turn comes to cook to collect the snow or ice, and assist the cook of the week.

The work of unloading and reloading will be done by the remainder of each sled crew. As long as it is possible to do so, the St. Michael's sled will be sent back each morning to bring up provisions now in this camp, in order that we may not have to break in upon our sled stores. But when we do commence upon our loaded provisions the following will be the ration table:

BREAKFAST.	DINNER.	SUPPER.
4 oz. pemmican.	8 oz. pemmican.	4 oz. pemmican.
1 oz. ham.	1 oz. Liebig.	1 oz. tongue.
3 pieces bread.	½ oz. tea.	½ oz. tea.
2 oz. coffee.	⅞ oz. sugar.	⅞ oz. sugar.
⅞ oz. sugar.		1 oz. lime juice.
		½ lb. bread.

GEO. W. DE LONG,
Lieut. U. S. Navy, Commanding Arctic Expedition.

* * * * * * *

Dinner at noon. At one p. m. piped down—all hands lying down to get some sleep before starting.

At five p. m. called all hands again, and as soon as possible had supper, or, as it ought to be called now, breakfast. Broke camp at 5.50 p. m., and though six was the time for starting it was 6.20 p. m. before we got under way. All hands started with the first cutter, while the dogs, managed by Aneguin, attempted the No. 1 sled. The cutter went easily enough, but No. 1 sled was more than a match for our dogs. Occasionally stopping, we lent a hand to start the sled from a deep rut, and, finally, seeing the necessity of more force, I detached six men from the cutter and went back with them to help the No. 1 sled, and to this the origin of our day's trouble may be referred. When I sent Mr. Dunbar ahead yesterday it was to plant flags for our first day's journey, and upon his return I could see but three flags, and supposed there were no more. Melville accordingly dumped the provisions at this third flag, as the end of our day's journey. Upon the cutter reaching the third flag Melville wanted to stop, but Dunbar informed him there was a fourth flag,

and that *that* was the end of the first day's journey. Of course I could not be everywhere in a road one and a half miles long; and Melville, in his uncertainty about my wishes, had to be guided by Dunbar's idea, so that the first cutter, instead of halting by our provisions, was carried on beyond them, to my extreme annoyance when I learned of it.

Meanwhile the six men and myself went back to the No. 1 sled, and by almost superhuman exertions got it along a quarter of a mile, and then seeing Chipp and the hospital sled hanging behind waiting for it, I sent him ahead with the invalids to go after the first cutter. The six men and myself then got the second cutter and whale-boat along to where we had left No. 1 sled, and while wondering what kept Melville and the men away so long (they should have been back long since) I saw that Chipp had come to a standstill. Hastening toward him I found that the ice had opened, and that our remaining effects would have to be unloaded and ferried over.

Here was a nice fix. Sending back at once for the light dingy, I got Chipp and the hospital sled over, and sent him on to hurry the cutter party back. Time was slipping away, and all that the six men and myself could do, with the assistance of the dogs, was to get the second cutter and whale boat, with No. 1 and No. 2 sleds, as far along as the ferry.

By ten p. m. the first cutter party returned, and we at once launched the two remaining boats, hauled across and got them upon the ice on the other side. To avoid unloading the sleds, a road was sought and found higher up, when, by filling in with some large pieces of ice, we managed to get an uncertain way of crossing the opening lead. While so crossing we doubled under the right runner of No. 1 sled, and had to stop lest we should ruin it. No. 2 and No. 5 each broke a runner, the tenons of the upright breaking short off. And in fine, by the time we had crossed this lead, Saturday, June 18th, 12.10 a. m., we had three disabled sleds, were already an hour late for our dinner, had our provisions half a mile further on, and the mess gear and sleeping gear of No. 1 sled a half mile further still. However, there was no help for it. So, buckling to our two boats, we started on, and by 1.30 a. m. had reached the black flag and our provisions. Here I ordered a halt, and dinner cooked. On the way back from the first cutter the doctor had encountered Chipp and the invalids hobbling along, pretty well exhausted, and after administering a dose of whisky to Chipp, had recommended him to stop at the third flag, where the provisions were. But to make our confusion more complete, he had not done so, but had continued on to the first cutter. Hence I had to move all hands on to him or bring him back to us. Deciding the latter to be most feasible, I sent Ericksen ahead with a dog sledge to bring No. 1's mess gear back, and with orders for the invalids to come back riding upon the dog sled, if they could not walk. (During the advance with the first cutter, Lauterbach had doubled up with cramps, and was left where the cutter stopped, in Newcomb's charge. Lee frequently was falling down, also suffering with cramps, for which we can assign no cause except lead poison.) Well, I got all hands together by two a. m. and ate dinner, except No. 1 sled, which did not get dinner until three a. m.

As soon as two, three, four, and five sled crews finished dinner, I sent Starr, Bartlett, and some dogs with St. Michael's sled back to our old camp to bring forward provisions; and Mr. Cole, with the remainder of our dogs ahead, to bring back hospital sled. And when No. 1 finished dinner I took all remaining hands and went back to the ferry, unloaded entirely our broken sleds, and from the two sound ones removed every-

thing but pemmican and alcohol; and then, eight of us to each sled, we dragged them up to our camp, reaching it by six p. m. Cole, meanwhile, had arrived with the hospital sled, and Ericksen took his dogs and went forward for No. 1's tent and sleeping gear. At seven we had supper, and at eight a. m. set the watch, and piped down, a weary lot of mortals. Weather all day overcast.

Temperature at eight p. m. 21°. Wind northeast. Weather overcast, and very raw and damp. The fog seems to penetrate to the bone. All hands seem bright and cheerful. None of us are stiff after our hard work, strange to say, and have slept splendidly. The sick are as follows: Chipp used up about the legs; has slept some, but only in the early part of the day. Alexey, better; steward, better; Kuehne, better.

Got up the first two sled loads and one broken sled by 9.30 p. m., and immediately sent off the relief party for two more sled loads. Sent Mr. Dunbar ahead to the southward again to make out a road, and our first party set to work repairing our sleds. Found to my unpleasant surprise that the whale-boat's sled was broken in the after cross-pieces; dismounted the boat and set about repairs.

Our experience thus far in traveling has not been very encouraging. We have had such terrific roads, such soft and deep snow, and such ugly icy openings, that our difficulties have been increased. The necessities of the case have led to overloading the sleds, and though they would have gone well enough on smooth ice, the snow would stop these or any other sleds—twenty-eight men and twenty-three dogs laying back with all their strength could only start our sixteen hundred pound sled a few feet each time; and when sliding down a hill it would plunge into a snow-bank, it was terrible work getting it out. Though the temperature was between 20° and 25° we were in our shirt-sleeves, and perspiring as on a hot summer day. I see very clearly that we must run with lighter loads, and go over the same ground oftener. I hoped to be able to advance our boats and provisions in three separate hauls, but I must be satisfied if we now do it in six. * * *

I have changed our procedure to the following: Chipp, Danenhower, and the other sick go along with the medical sled under the doctor's charge, and reaching our halting place, stop there. Melville, with the men, conduct the boats and sleds to the front, and I load and dispatch dog sleds and bring up the rear. This programme would have worked very well had not the ice opened after Melville got the second cutter and No. 1 sled to our new camp; and consequently, when I, to relieve Ericksen, ran forward with the two dog sleds, we had a hard time in getting across the opened place. However, we got across and to the camp at noon, and I ordered dinner to be prepared for twenty-six, while I took back enough for the remaining seven, myself included, intending to eat it at our old camp. To my surprise, however, I met Melville half way with the whale-boat, which disarranged my plans somewhat. I called a halt, sent Melville with his men on to their dinner, ordered dinner to be prepared for my party of seven at the whale-boat, and going back to the old camp brought up to the whale-boat a load of provisions. This brought us to one a. m.

June 20th, Monday.—As soon as dinner was ready at the whale-boat we sat down to it, having the unprecedented luxury of a board for a table. Just at one I heard Melville arrive at the camp, the last yo-heave-yup of Nindemann announcing that fact. At two a. m. we turned to and went back for the sled load of bread, while Ericksen went on to the camp. When we got as far as a crossing place beyond the whale-

boat, though there was a smooth road and no provocation, our McClintock sled broke down, to my unmitigated disgust, one runner doubling under completely. We unloaded the bread and hitched on to the whale-boat, but could only get her as far as the crossing place. Here Melville and his party hove in sight, and they took the boat away in good style, leaving me to guard the bread. Soon Ericksen came along with his empty sled, and upon his return trip with a load, I sent the broken McClintock sled to the carpenter's hands. When Melville got into camp he went to work pitching tents by my order, and Wilson unloaded No. 3 sled and brought it back with the dogs to me. We then loaded one-half of the bread, and by some filling in where the ice had opened we got it safely home. Bartlett then went back for the remainder, and got it up by five a. m. Ericksen by this time had made one more trip, and I now relieved him and Leach, sending back Boyd and Johnson for one more load before supper. Having left some leaking tins of alcohol in our old camp, I sent back an empty boat-breaker to be filled from them.

Supper at six a. m. Mr. Collins was added to our list of ineffectuals to-day with "a stitch in his breast," but seems all right again at supper. Last night we were somewhat inconvenienced in our tent by a wet lower blanket, and my sleeping-bag got wet. The snow and ice thaw from the heat we generate, and flow over our rubber blanket. With the snowy weather we have no chance to dry it, and have to take it as it is. Lime juice 7.30 a. m. Pipe down eight a. m. at first cutter's camp, only one and one half miles from our first starting place of Friday, the 17th.

Called all hands at six p. m. Breakfasted at seven p. m. It has been *raining* steadily for the last eight hours, and I find the temperature up to 35°, and the wind still from NE. Not caring to expose anybody to the weather, I sent around word that we should not start until the rain let up; and during the remainder of this day we sat around in our tents wet and uncomfortable, hoping for a change, and wishing for a little sun to dry our sleeping-bags.

At no time of the year is traveling worse than at present. In the winter or spring months it is, of course, cold and comfortless, but it is nevertheless dry. In autumn or late summer it is favorable, because the melted snow has all drained off the hard ice, and the traveling is excellent. But just now the snow is soft enough to sink into, and progress is almost impossible. And when a rainy day sets in, one's misery is complete. Even the dogs cower under the boats for shelter like hens, or snuggle up against the tent doors begging for admission. One comfort we have is, that this rain will melt and pack the ice, and, should a cold snap follow, freezing will make a good road.

On shore the pattering of the rain on the roof has a pleasant sound to those within, but out here it is far from pleasant. No fires, of course, except for cooking, and no place to dry clothes, and little streams of water, trickling down on you from the tent ventilating holes, make your own wetness more wet.

These halts and long camps have shown me that several of our party have been carrying more than I can permit. It is astonishing how many "little things that don't weigh anything" have crept in, and it is equally surprising how great is their aggregate weight. I shall have one more clearing out before leaving this camp. * * *

By 8.30 p. m. Melville and his party and the two advanced dog sleds have come back to camp, having left the first load at the crack in the ice mentioned this morning, it having widened as I feared during our sleep. By nine the second installment was sent along, and by 9.30 the camp was broken, and the whale-boat, with two more dog loads, under way.

Mr. Dunbar and two men remained ahead to try to get a large piece of ice down to bridge the opening. I had instructed Melville, in case Dunbar had managed to bridge the opening, to get all our traps through the gap, and as he did not return for the first cutter, I concluded this was being done. At 11.30 p. m. Leach and Ericksen arrived from our old camp with the dog sled and half the remaining provisions, the balance being left with the dingy some distance back. As I was anxious to get forward to see the state of things ahead, I sent Ericksen and Leach back with three dogs for the dingy, and placing No. 1's mess gear in the dog sled, I started on with three more dogs. This brought us to—

June 22d, Wednesday.—I hardly had gone one-fourth mile when I came to an ice opening, and in spite of my strongest efforts the dogs scattered across some lumps, capsized the sled, dragged me in, and sent all my mess gear flying, having accomplished which, and reached the other side themselves, they sat down and howled to their hearts' content.

Floundering across, I managed to collect my scattered property and get it safely over, and then righted and dragged out the sled. As soon as resistance was removed, away went my dogs again. Reaching the ice opening which had occasioned the delay at one a. m., I found Melville afloat and adrift on an ice-island with all boats and sleds, nothing having been got through the gap. I shouted to him to start dinner, and I would join him later when the dingy came up. But he managed to get a cake of ice dragged to me, and I ferried across with my dog team and mess gear. At once we set to work getting floes in place as bridges, and before sitting down to dinner we had two sleds and a lot of dog loads through the gap on to the heavy ice beyond. At 1.30 sat down to dinner, and at two Ericksen and Leach arrived with the dingy. At 2.20 a. m. turned to and ran the whale-boat and second cutter through the gap. Then sending Melville back with the party for the first cutter Ericksen, Leach, and myself pushed on two dog teams with pemmican and bread as far as the flag which I left a load at yesterday. When we got back to the gap the doctor and the sick were adrift, the ice having opened out during our absence. Dragged cakes of ice down and made a crazy bridge over which the sick walked, and then we got the medical sled across, and after bridging, dragging, digging, and filling in by six a. m. we had everything, first cutter included, through the gap and on the hard ice.

Melville had to launch the first cutter and paddle her part of his way, but he got her up in time to take a share in the work of the rear-guard.

At 7.30 a. m. we had supper, and a more tired and hungry set of mortals could not be found.

And so we got ready to bag, having come along about a half a mile in ten hour's hard work. At nine a. m. piped down. * * *

June 25th, Saturday, found us getting ready for dinner, to which we sat down at one a. m., turning the hands to at two a. m. At midnight I had got a meridian altitude, which to my amazement gave me a latitude of N. 77° 46′. There was no mistake in the observation, and I went over my figures a half dozen times to find any error. But each time 77° 46′ was the result. I overhauled my sextant, but that was all right, and my amazement increased. To start in 77° 18′ N., travel south a week, and then find one's self twenty-eight miles further north than the starting-point is enough to make one thoughtful and anxious. For a long time I pondered, and for the moment was inclined to attribute the strange result to some extraordinary refraction; but upon looking

back at my rejected Sumner of the 23d I found that the intersection gave 77° 46′, and so was more anxious than ever. At 4.30 a. m. and 7.30 a. m. I got another Sumner, and this, plotted, gave me 77° 43′ for a latitude. My rough means of making a skeleton chart accounted in part for the difference from the lower meridian altitude. More anxious than ever, I determined to sit up until noon and get the upper meridian altitude before committing myself to plans for the future.

This day's work has not been as satisfactory as yesterday's. We have advanced about three-quarters of a mile. Ice openings bothered us, and it was not until 8 a. m. that we had our supper at camp.

The weather was calm and foggy until the beginning of the day, and then it cleared rapidly away as the temperature fell to 22°, and a light west air sprung up. By 8 a. m. the temperature was 28°, and the west air continued freshening to a light breeze. The sky was one-half covered with cirro-cumulus clouds moving east.

We camped on an old piece of ice, and here we were soon brought to a stand. The country to the southward of us is terribly wild and broken. Mr. Dunbar, whom I sent ahead to reconnoiter, reports that it is such a jam and so full of holes that he could not crawl over it. However, *nil desperandum*. Got soundings in twenty-five fathoms.

Chipp has become alarmingly weak. After walking one-third of a mile to the halting-place for dinner, he was completely exhausted, and though he remained on or in his bag until six a. m. (seven hours after), he was unable at first to get on his feet when we tried to take the hospital on to camp. Being assisted to stand, he was clearly unfit to walk, and to his great mortification was compelled to accede to our request to be carried on in a dog sled. How are we to get him through?

At noon I obtained a meridian altitude, and this gave me latitude 77° 42′, and of this at least there is no doubt. My Sumner of this morning was accurate, and my midnight observation was out only by the greater refraction of such a low altitude. I therefore accept the situation, and shall modify my plans to this extent. Instead of making a south course I shall incline more to southwest, for as the line of our drift is northwest, a southwest course will cross it more rapidly than a south one, and bring us quicker to the ice edge. * * *

June 27th, Monday, one a. m., found us about a quarter of a mile further, and we halted for dinner. Turned to at 2.15 a. m., and from this time to seven a. m. we had the hardest time we have yet had. We succeeded in advancing only half a mile further south-southwest, making one and a quarter miles in eleven hours' steady work. Just after leaving our halting place, we had another opening to cross twenty feet in width, and while we tried bridging it it opened twenty feet more. After great exertion we succeeded in dragging in three large floes for bridges, and by herculean efforts got our sleds and boats over, launching first and second cutters. Drifting about one-eighth of a mile further, we had another ice opening about sixty feet wide, and to bridge this we had literally to drag an ice island thirty feet wide and hold it in place. Hardly had we done this when the lead widened, and we had to scour around for more huge blocks to make them serve our purpose. There seems to be general slackness to the ice, and a streaming away without any resistance. It is hardly late enough to find leads of any length, but there are openings enough to give us serious trouble.

To work like horses all day for ten or eleven hours and to make only a mile is rather discouraging; and the knowledge that we are very likely going three miles northwest to every mile we make southwest keeps me anxious. Melville and the doctor are the only ones to whom

I have communicated our latitude, and to them I intend it shall be confined, for, no doubt, great discouragement, if not entire loss of zeal, would ensue were such a disagreeable bit of news generally known. I dodge Chipp, Danenhower, and Dunbar, lest they should ask me questions.

Thus far everybody is bright and cheerful, and singing is going on all around. I hope our good health and spirits may long continue. Supper at 7.40; piped down at nine a. m. Found upon arrival in camp that the runner of the second cutter's sled was beginning to double under, so we dismounted the boat and left the relashing to be done by the successive men on watch. * * *

June 29th, Wednesday.—At 1.30 turned to. Right at our feet we had some road-making to do, and then we came to some very old heavy ice, dirty and discolored with mud, with here and there a mussel shell, and with a piece of rock on it, which, as it was similar to that on Henrietta Island, I carried along. Going ahead with dog sleds and Mr. Dunbar, we suddenly came to water, and peering into the fog it seemed as if we had some extensive lead before us. Going back hurriedly I sent the dingy ahead for an exploration, but, alas! it was fruitless. The favorable lead which we thought we had turned out to be another wretched opening seventy five feet wide, which we had to bridge. By great good fortune a large piece was handy, and by hard hauling Dunbar, Sharvell, and I succeeded in getting it in place, and a fortunate closing of the lead a foot or two jammed it in as a solid bridge. Unfortunately, openings were occurring in our rear, and we had more bridging to do there.

Never was such luck. No sooner do we get our advance across a lead than a new one opens behind it, and makes us hurry back lest our rear should be caught. By the time we have got a second sled ahead, more openings have occurred, and we are in for a time. These openings are always east and west. By no means, seemingly, can we get one north and south, so that we might make something by them; and these east and west lanes meander away to narrow veins between piled up masses, over which there can no road be built, and between which no boat can be got. It is no uncommon thing for us to have four leads to bridge in half a mile, and when one remembers that Melville and his party have to make always six and sometimes seven trips, the amount of coming and going is fearful to contemplate. Add to this the flying trip of the dog-sleds, and the moving forward of the sick at a favorable moment, and it is not strange that we dread meeting an ice opening.

This very old and hard ice is beyond doubt what Sir George Nares calls "paleocrystic." I measured one place and found it thirty-two feet nine inches thick, and where it is not mud-stained it is rounded up in hummocks resembling alabaster. Over this we sledded and dragged well enough, though it was, as the men said, "a rocky road to Dublin." I encountered one piece which was sixteen feet thick, and I am almost inclined to think was a single growth, for not a line of union of layers could be seen. * * *

The sick being far enough convalescent to do without the doctor's steady presence, I assigned him to-day to the road and bridge-making; his force consisting of Mr. Newcomb and Lee. Alexey will now run with a dog sled helping Aneguin. Called all hands at 8 p. m. Breakfasted at nine p. m. Under way at 10.30, repairs keeping us back. * * *

At 9.30 a. m. piped down. Everybody is bright and cheerful, and apparently (except Chipp and Danenhower) in excellent health. We have abundance of food, good appetites, sleep well, and, as Mr. Cole expresses

it, he "seems to get more spring in him every day." My sights place us in 77° 31′ N., and 150° 41′ E., a change in position since June 25th of thirteen miles S. 30° W. As our distance made by account is twelve miles, it would seem that we have had no current against us. But of course I cannot tell; we may have been set down that much in three days by our northerly winds, and therefore I must accept the position as simply showing where we are, and push on for the edge of the ice. * * *

July 4th, Monday.—At 1.45 a. m. halted for dinner. At three sharp set out again, and though some little confusion was imminent because the Walrus took the wrong road, we avoided all serious delay, and by 6.20 a. m. had advanced everything one mile more, making the, to us, unprecedented distance of two and one-fourth miles southwest in eight hours and twenty minutes. For the last one fourth mile our course lay over some beautiful hard ice parallel to a narrow lead, and we were able to send two sleds ahead at a time, and the second cutter and whale-boat together, making the first cutter our only "all hands" haul. This reduced the number of trips from seven to four, a great saving—though possible only for short stages, because such work soon exhausts the men's breath. Having been sixteen days under way, we have sensibly reduced the amount of our provisions hauled on the dog sleds, and in consequence the dog sleds get home some little time in advance of the boats and heavy sleds. I have therefore ordered the bags to be removed from the Walrus, and the top tier of bags from the "bread sled," assigning them to the quick-running dog sleds, and in this manner I hope to lighten the heavier sleds so as to enable the men to haul two sleds at a time. While the after-dinner work was going on, Mr. Dunbar and I went ahead to look for a road for to-morrow. At the camping place we seem to have come to the end of the heavy, smooth floe over which the last half of yesterday's, and both portions of to-day's work was done.

The narrow lead which I mentioned as running parallel with it for the last one-fourth mile separates it from some disconnected pieces of ice of last winter's formation, extending for about a mile, and then we seem to come to some old ice again. The prospect is not bad; I find we are not consuming our daily ration—one pound of pemmican—nor have we ever done so; and, strange to say, the dogs do not sometimes eat theirs. We all like it amazingly, eating it cold three times a day, like cake, out of our hands, but yet we seem to have enough on less than a pound.

Our greatest comfort, morning and evening, is Liebig's Extract, or beef-tea. Our daily allowance of one ounce per man is sufficient to give us a pint morning and evening, and I know of no more refreshing and comforting thing up here than this same warm drink. Some tents take the whole ounce at dinner, but we in No. 1 prefer it when we get up, and when our day's work is done.

I find, also, that one pint of alcohol is necessary for each tent each meal to cook coffee, beef-tea, or chocolate, as the case may be, and to melt enough snow and broken-down ice-crystals for drinking water. This, I am sure, is in excess of former sledge travelers, but as yet I can see no way of reducing it. Supper at 7.15 a. m. Our flags are all flying in honor of the day, though to me it is a very blue one. Three years ago to-day in Havre the Jeannette was christened, and many pleasant things were said, and anticipations formed, all of which have gone down with the ship. I did not think then that three years afterward would see us all out on the ice with nothing accomplished, and a story of a lost ship to carry back to our well-wishers at home. My duty to those who came with me is to see them safely back, and to devote all my mind and strength to that end. My duty to those depending on me for support hereafter impels

me to desire that I should return also; but those two duties apart, I fancy it would have made but little difference if I had gone down with my ship. But as there is nothing done without some good purpose being served, I must endeavor to look my misfortune in the face, and to learn what its application may be. It will be hard, however, to be known hereafter as a man who undertook a Polar expedition and sunk his ship at the 77th parallel. Piped down at nine a. m. Called all hands at six p. m. Breakfasted at seven p. m. Under way at eight p. m. Three hundred yards from our camp we came to an ice opening one hundred and fifty feet wide, right in our way; as we are now doubling our fleets, that is, dragging two sleds at a time, such an opening was a serious inconvenience. A small, thick floe-piece was floating in the middle of the lead, and I hoped to get that pressed into service before any delay could occur. Sending for the dingy I succeeded in getting this lump in tow, and ready for a flying bridge, or ferry, while the other boats were coming up. Second cutter and two sleds were then carried across, the remainder being kept behind for a second load, and to avoid an accident involving loss of our provisions. However, everything got across all right. Soon after we had to make a second ferriage, and then a number of bridges before we reached the hard ice, which Dunbar and I had visited before our last camp. Ice which was connected then was all open and moving now, and it was not until one a. m.,

July 5th, Tuesday, that we had everything in sufficient security to sit down to our dinner. The snow was falling quite heavily in large flakes, and we rigged up our rubber blankets from the boat's rails to protect us, making our dinner-halt look like a small country fair, as some of the men said. I could not help remarking that there were many people under canvas in Hoboken to-day picnicking, who would like a little of the coolness we were now having, but it seemed to provoke a desire to exchange places with them, and I said nothing more. * * *

A gloomy, disagreeable day, and unless we want soaking wet jackets we must stay under our tents. As soon as breakfast was over I sent word around that no start would be made until the weather improved. We are evidently having a SW. gale, an unusual thing in our experience of two years, and it would be a matter of pleasant interest, were it not also a subject of much anxiety, to remain quiet and see where it would drift us. This wet day and consequent halt come in opportunely, for the men are enabled to repair their worn and leaking moccasins. Our sleeping-bags, alas! are again wet, and, in fact, it is a miracle when they are dry. If we keep wet this way all the hair will come out of the bags, and we shall lie down on the bare skin. Up to midnight the wind tore around us in fierce gusts, threatening to blow our tents away, while the rain beat down almost steadily. Though cold and damp, if not to say wet, we were in tolerable comfort, because sheltered. The dogs crouched under the boats, or whatever else afforded a shelter, while we, human beings, stayed within doors. The wind continued at SW. true (all directions in this journal are true); the barometer fell to 29.30 at 36°, and the temperature rose to 33°. If this blow does not sweep us to the northward again, which I very much fear it will do, it will do us good in two ways: break up the ice and improve our traveling. * * *

While waiting for everything to come up to the first ferry, I was much struck with the unusual appearance of the clouds to the southwest, which gave more indications of water than anything we had yet seen. Calling Mr. Dunbar's attention to them, he expressed his opinion that such clouds did not hang over ice. Climbing to the top of a hummock, twenty feet above the water-level, and examining carefully with a glass,

I saw unmistakable *land* and *water*. It now appears that this was the land seen yesterday. At all events it is land, sure enough, and water, too. What it may be no one can say—whether newly discovered land, or (our longitude being out) some portion of Siberia. It can hardly be any one of the Liakhoff Islands.

Another pleasant feature is our course, southwest being a straight line to it. My change from south to southwest may therefore be a wise act, resulting in our speedier liberation. Judging by ordinary distances I should say the land is ten to fifteen miles distant; and as I could see quite a large expanse of water, with long streams of detached ice, it may be that once at the margin of this ice-field through which we are now toiling we may have open water to the Siberian coast, thus verifying some part of the statement of Russian explorers. We have exploded so many theories of other people that it will be hard to make us believe that we can have left the ice behind us short of the Arctic circle.

One month ago to-day our ship went down, and I do not see any one the worse for the work that has fallen to us since. That it is hard work there can be no dispute. It is conceded by everybody to be the hardest work they ever did. The drag, drag, the slips and jerks, the sudden bringing up of the hauling belt across the chest, are fearfully trying; and the working with pickaxes through flinty ice makes every bone ache. From the looks of the weather at camping, I judge we are in for a southeast blow. The sky is overcast, a nasty fog shuts in everything. If we have a southeaster we may be blown miles to the northwest before we can get to this land or water. * * *

Supper at 7.30 a. m. Nobody under our conditions could write very fully all the occurrences of a day, and I am very glad before turning in each morning to remember even as much as I write. The hundred trials and difficulties in getting along, the heavy hauling, etc., are regular, and once mentioned need no repetition. No doubt, one of these days I can more satisfactorily describe our march over the frozen ocean, but just now these rough notes must suffice. Sounded in twenty-three fathoms; muddy bottom, rapid drift SE. Piped down at nine a. m. Called all hands at six p. m.; breakfasted at seven p. m.; fresh NW. wind; barometer, 30.05 at 40°; thermometer, 31°; cloudy and foggy; under way at eight p. m. Immediately we had to ferry all our things across from the island on which we camped to the one alongside of it, and from there to adjoining ones, and at 12.30 a. m.,

July 13th, Wednesday, we had only made one-half mile good, reaching then a strip of ice about a mile long Halted for dinner, and at 1.50 went ahead again. Traversed this one mile piece, and then came to an opening about two hundred feet wide, separating us from an ice-island, which on the opposite side was near enough to a floe piece to make access easy. By great good luck there were three large cakes floating along this two hundred foot opening; we seized on them, dragged them into position for a bridge, and were thus able to proceed without much delay. Beyond them was a long, flat floe one-half mile in extent northeast and southwest, and probably five miles northwest and southeast. As we only took so much of it as was on our course, the one-half mile was all that we traversed, and at 6.35 a. m. halted and camped, satisfied that our one and three-fourths miles were well made. While the boats were being brought up, Mr. Dunbar and I took the dingy and went down the lead at which our floe terminated, to see what it promised. It resulted in nothing except giving me a high hummock from which I could see well around me. I at once made up my mind that to go on our course to-morrow would be impossible. For not only did we have

a fearful half mile of repeated ferryings before we reached good ice again, but the unloading of the boats, and a whole day, would be thus involved. By going across the lead due west we had a level floe running west southwest for two miles, which then connected with good ice, and would enable us to resume our course southwest. This I decided to be my plan of action on again breaking camp. Returning to our camping place I again saw the curious-looking clouds noticed in the southwest on the 11th, and looked anxiously for the same land and water then seen, but was disappointed. Shortly after Mr. Dunbar came to me and said he saw the open water. After some looking in vain, I at last saw it, with ice-streams in it, but no land, and judging from relative distances and my range of view, I think it was inside of eight miles southwest. The weather since midnight had been dull and gloomy. Large ponds, larger than any we had yet seen, were crossed, and more lay beyond us. These, and the remarkable looseness of the ice, led us to infer that we were near open water. As a good clear horizon would decide this question beyond doubt at any time, our foggy weather is all the more deplorable before camping. * * *

July 16th, Saturday.—By 12.30 a. m. we had made a good mile from our camp, and halted for dinner. The weather continued bright and pleasant, and a few cirrus clouds were all that could be observed. The island shows more plainly than yesterday, but no water could be seen. At two a. m. resumed our march, and advanced everything another good half a mile by 5.30 a. m. Here there was but a poor place to camp, and, as I was closely occupied with getting sights, I sent Mr. Dunbar ahead to choose a place. He informed me that a quarter of a mile ahead there was a good place, and that, though there had been several leads open, they were now closed, and we might sled right over. I gave the order, therefore, to go ahead, and returned to my work of a Sumner. As I have to carry my instrument box on a dog sled, my movements and those of the sled do not correspond, and I generally have to send to the rear to get my box brought up, and keep by it during the interval between sights to prevent it getting out of my reach. Mr. Dunbar had gone ahead to get a good hummock to look for the water. Much time elapsed without Melville coming back for the second fleet, and I could not understand why. Finally I rushed ahead, with my sextant in one hand and my artificial horizon in the other, and at last found the cause of the delay; the ice had opened again, and left us in a fearful mess. The dog sleds had got over and discharged, but could not get back, and Melville was trying to get his two sleds out of the snarl in which he found himself. I saw we were in for a time, and so it was; for not until nine a. m. did we get all our traps into camp, requiring three hours for what we expected to do in one. However, we are consoled, for Mr. Collins shot a seal meanwhile, the dingy got him, and we have another luxurious supper ahead.

Previous to getting sights, I had a mishap which was annoying. Going to the top of a hummock to take a look at the land, Mr. Dunbar and I had to go out of the road and jump some rather wide openings. Going was all right, but jumping across a four-foot opening the ice broke under me as I jumped, and I went into the water up to my neck. My clothes held me up for a moment, and Mr. Dunbar grabbed me by the hood, as he thought, but by the whiskers principally, as I realized, for he nearly took my head off. My knapsack was away to the rear, and I sent Johnson back for it when I reached the dingy. However, I soon got dry clothes on, and, thanks to the bright sun, my wet ones were soon drying. By capsizing of a dog sled we lost 270 pounds of pemmi-

can. Mr. Newcomb shot a bird new to us--a Mollemokki. The event of the day, however, was the seal—a fine, large, fat one, giving us food and boot grease. Not much less in importance was the appearance of a walrus—the first one seen by us in a very, very long time. Though fired at and hit by Mr. Collins and Nindemann, he remained under water finally after many reappearances. * * *

If we can get on this land, we shall, at all events, know that we are stationary, and that the wind will not carry us around aimlessly. Unless the Liakhoff Islands are incorrectly charted, this land is not one of them, for the northern point on the chart is still south of west considerably of our position on the 16th. If there ever was open water north of these Liakhoff Islands, as stated by Wrangel, Anjou, and Hedenström, we may get to it from the south side of this land. "A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush," and I will head for what I can plainly see, instead of bearing away across a shifting sea of ice for something which I cannot see. * * *

July 21st, Thursday.—At one a. m. the tents came along, and the cooking stoves, and while the cooks pitched camp and prepared dinner, Chipp took the rest of the men back and brought forward the dingy, with walrus meat enough for supper. At two a. m. dinner was ready, alcohol being used as fuel. Rain still continued in squalls, and the ice in front of us was moving before the moderate northeast gale. Clearly this was a case of a lost day, and I accepted the situation.

At 5.30 a. m. the land showed quite plainly between W. SW. and a half W., and W. by N. Soundings in twenty-two fathoms, and a rapid drift W. SW. (two points to right of leeward). Supper at seven a. m., and as our bags were the most comfortable things we had at our disposal, we, in No. 1, crawled into them at eight a. m. Piped down at nine a. m. During the sleeping time the wind tore around our tents in fierce gusts, threatening to pull them out and whirl them away. Rain fell from time to time. Called all hands at six p. m. Breakfasted at seven p. m. Ice still moving in the lead. Land in plain sight, and much nearer, too, extending from S. 87° W. to N. 56° W., both magnetic. Wind strong from east, but moderating somewhat.

The confusion before us was such that I dared not risk trying to cross anything. Large blocks, small lumps, and floebergs were moving along to the southward, and occasionally a large piece, seemingly free, would suddenly be shot up in the air as it was squeezed by larger ones, or its submerged portions became freed from overriding masses. If one of our sleds had been caught in such a predicament, or one of our boats, the result would not be doubtful. The wind seemed inclined to freshen again, and going ahead was out of the question. A quarter of a mile of this living, moving ice would hold a Goliath back.

Looking further north we saw the most promising place yet, which seemingly offered an easy transit across the narrowest part of this ice channel. Sending Mr. Dunbar ahead to pick out the road, I hurried back to bring up the sleds, and at 9.35 p. m. we commenced our first forward movement. Some little pick-axe work gave us a fairly good road, though three jams were threatening to relax and leave water gaps every movement. In fact, hardly had we got the boats through than one of them opened. Meanwhile a cold fog had shut us in and hidden the island from our sight.

July 22d, Friday.—As but one sled or one boat could be hauled at one time through the passageway above described, it was one a. m. before our last boat was through, and we halted for dinner. We were on a good piece of hard ice, lumpy, but giving fair traveling. This was

separated from a much larger piece of hard, old, smooth ice by another ugly mess, which we could get over if it held together; but it was threatening to open at any moment. * * *

Before getting under way got fresh bearings. The extreme points were found to bear as follows: S. 87° W. and N. 18° W., both magnetic, and the low point at which I headed, west (magnetic). Though the weather was bright and pleasant, a fog-bank was in the eastern horizon and threatened to advance upon us. In order to give this new island a chance to see the "Stars and Stripes" before the fog shut in, our colors were displayed.

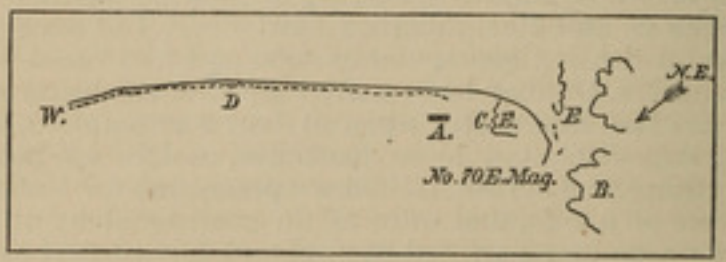
For one and three quarters of a mile we advanced over a good road, and then came to an opening with large and small blocks of ice, but yet water enough to permit a ferry. The ice was all in motion, and as everything might change favorably before we were ready to cross, no useless labor was indulged in by getting ready bridges or ferrying pieces. At 11.50 p. m. all our sleds and boats were up. At ten the fog had covered us and shut in the land, while an easterly breeze sprang up that changed our sensations from those of uncomfortable heat to those of uncomfortable cold, though probably the temperature remained unchanged.

July 24th, Sunday.—At 12.20 a. m. we sat down to dinner by the opened ice. Some little excitement was created by the appearance of a seal, which Mr. Collins killed; but it sank before the dingy could reach it, and thus our luxurious supper faded away. At 12.50 a. m. turned to; the ice had been alternately moving east and west during dinner, but had now subsided, leaving a lane 50 yards wide of clear water between us and a neighboring hard floe. I at once decided this to be a case for floating boats, and as soon as I had run a line across in the dingy and Mr. Dunbar had secured its end, the boats were in turn drawn over. The first cutter upon arrival was emptied, and used to ferry dogs, dog-sleds, and loose packages, and in one and a quarter hours everything was across. Then we proceeded for a short distance, three quarters of a mile, and were again confronted by an ice-freshet. Large blocks were being swirled around and carried first west and then east; leads were opening and closing every moment; water-lanes opened now where a moment before a good road appeared, and such a state of activity as we have not before seen. Beyond this lay a stretch of good hard ice, and better than that a lead of water on our course west (magnetic), and fifty to one hundred feet wide, while extending as far as the fog would permit us to see, which, it is true, was not far. But the sliding, shifting mass, before alluded to, bothered us exceedingly; though there were three dog-sled trips for each sled, and four trips for the men, a new way had to be found each time, going and returning, and it was not until 6.40 a. m. we got all things over and camped. Mr. Collins, however, at 6.30, shot a seal, and we know that to-morrow we shall have a seal for supper. The land showed just once, about 5 a. m., and we are seemingly quite close to our point. It still bears west, but hardly had we seen it than down shut the fog thicker than ever. * * *

July 25th, Monday.—Sent Dunbar ahead, across an ugly mess. He and doctor go together. Strike hard ice, and at its edge they see low point, through fog, one eighth mile distant, bearing west. Turn to at 1.45 a. m. Very ugly time crossing mess. Little or nothing accomplished in distance by six a. m., our usual supper time. Conclude to work all night. Land suddenly shows plainly, and we seem about one mile from it. Moss plainly seen on the face of the cliffs. Go ahead at eight a. m., and from that time to noon, frightful work; ice opening,

swirling, swinging us off from land, separating our things in spite of us. Rain sets in and continues in showers. Get our things together and dine at 12.45 p. m. Getting our reckoning straight at the expense of rest. Under canvas to avoid rain. Apparently we are drawing into a bay making an indentation on south side of island. Rain ceases. Turn to at two p. m.; go ahead. Simply fearful work which I can never forget, and ending at six p. m. in a fog which hid everything. Got on a piece of good ice and pitched camp. Bear meat for supper. Twenty-four hours since we commenced work. Wind SE. Temperature 30.5°. Tired, cold, wet, hungry, sleepy, disappointed, and disgusted; but ready to tackle it again to-morrow. Piped down at nine p. m. This affords me a chance to return to our natural way of living, working by day and sleeping at night.

July 26th, Tuesday.—During the night I was frequently awake, and could hear the wind getting up, and occasionally the rain pattered down. As I gave everybody a good long rest, it was eight a. m. before all hands were called. I then found a northeast gale blowing, a thick fog, and only unsatisfactory glimpses of the land now and then obtainable. The ice to the eastward of us was all in motion, and much water and drift-ice pieces lay between us and the land. Several of the watch declared that during the night, when they saw the land, it was much nearer than when we camped; and Mr. Collins, who turned out during the night, said we were in front of the valley, and he could see clear water between us and an ice-foot, or strip of ice next the land. The situation, I think, is as follows:



A. Our position.
E. East end of south side island.
W. West end of south side island.
B. Ice rapidly drifting to SW. before wind.
C. Water and drift-pieces.
D. Ice-foot or strip of fast ice.

I think we are far enough under the lee of the point east to escape drifting with the ice pressing down along the island, and passing the point east, even if we are not in an eddy so created, and thus pushed in closer to the land. As nothing can be seen clearly, it would be folly to move into a probably endless confusion, and I shall therefore wait until some plan can be safely carried out.

I do not think I shall ever forget yesterday. Such a time of difficulty and vexation can be experienced nowhere else. Such a shifting of ice and opening of leads! Hardly had we commenced to move our things along what seemed a fair road, than the road broke up; ice broke under us, ice slid away from us, ice moved to the right, when we wanted to go to the left, and *vice versa*, and each installment of provisions got safely across was considered by me as barely rescued from destruction. And all this time the land, not one-half mile off, was tempting us by its solidity, and appealing to our desire for rest by its moss-covered hills and slopes. At eight A. M. yesterday, when we concluded to go on, and worked for twenty-four hours, so many good roads, each leading seemingly directly on shore, presented themselves, that I was embarassed in a choice. In fifteen minutes they had fallen to pieces, and be-

came puzzling masses of ice and water. There was no question that when I gave it up at six P. M., everybody was used up, and could not possibly have gone further. Everybody was wet up to his knees, stiff legs and cramps annoyed us until we had been an hour or two in our bags, and we were too tired, in fact, to get the rest we stood so much in need of. However, we are all right again this morning, and none the worse off, better off, in fact, for if we had not put in the twenty-four hours in full, we should have been out in the heavy drift ice, and probably miles away from the land by the time this gale is over.

At noon the fog broke away and showed the land for a few moments. We were exactly as I had supposed and indicated by the sketch on the preceding page. The pressure of the ice in swinging off the east point has backed us in toward the bay, and between our floe and the land there is about two miles of water nearly clear of ice. Jammed against our floe are a number of large blocks and hummocks, offering serious difficulty to any attempt to launch our boats. On the off side of these hummocks the sea is breaking considerably. The wind tears around us in fierce gusts. No. 6 tent has been twice blown down. We shall see what the state of affairs is after dinner. Dined at 12.30 P. M. luxuriously on bear stew.

By 1.30 the land was again in fog, and otherwise the situation was as before. My desire was to go ahead, but prudence told me to wait until the weather moderated. The barometer is still falling, the rain beats down from time to time, and nothing can be seen through the fog. I decide to wait for an improvement, and then I shall push on in the second cutter and try to land some provisions.

During the afternoon the ice scene was constantly changing. At one moment ice seemed to reach from our floe to the land; at another time lanes of water were seen, and once our floe was left as an island, while it would have been possible to launch a boat and reach the shore. I confess I was tempted to try it, but I realized that the whale-boat could carry nothing more than her crew safely until her garboards were repaired, and that it would take six or seven trips of the two other boats to carry our effects. The whale-boat has leaked badly each time she has been floated, and the weather to day (the first chance for repairs) has been such that Sweetman could not handle his tools. Before I could have got one boat in the water ice shoved in between us and the land, and we were once more helpless. It seems as if Providence were directing our movements, for the floe upon which we camped last night is the only large piece of ice to be seen; all else is confusion and trouble. Had I gone farther, or stopped short of this place, it is hard to say where we should be now.

We are moving west slowly, about a mile or a mile and a half from the land, and are now (seven P. M.) abreast a large glacier, whose broken edge (it may be twenty feet high) we can see with a glass. I have watched carefully all day for a landing-place, but not one has shown. The coast is either steep cliff or glacier, and neither is a successful landing-place. The barometer is now at a stand—I think 29.63 at 33°—and, though rain is occasionally falling, and the sky is dark and threatening where the fog does not hide it altogether, I am in hopes the weather will improve during the night. Supper (bear stew) at six p. m. Piped down at nine.

July 27th, Wednesday.—Called all hands at six. Breakfasted at seven. The wind has veered to E., and is dying away. A thick fog continues, hiding everything fifty yards distant. The barometer is rising—29.67 at 36°, the temperature is 28°.5, from which two things I anticipate

clearing weather. Meanwhile we remain where we are. "Hope deferred maketh the heart sick." Patiently and hopefully have I waited all the forenoon for a clearing, but still, at one P. M., does the fog hang about us impenetrably. The barometer still goes up (29.72 at 38°), and the temperature is 30°.

Soundings in sixteen fathoms water, and I am afraid we have drifted down abreast the point west, and are too far west to hope for any benefit from the bay in which yesterday we shoaled our water to thirteen fathoms, in which case we are now beginning to open the west face of the island. This will be the last forlorn hope for open water in this neighborhood.

And yet there is much to be thankful for; everybody is in excellent health, in spite of our terribly hard work; the appetites are something wonderful to think of, and our sleep is sound and unbroken. Forty-one days of our march over the frozen sea have had no bad effect. Our bear is so nearly consumed that for supper we have only half our usual ration to serve out. (In five meals we have eaten about 250 pounds bear meat. The gross weight was probably 450 pounds.) The only trace our marching shows on us is tender feet, and that probably arises from their being so often wet. Wading through pools would make wet feet if our foot gear was changed every hour. * * *

At 6 P. M. had supper. At 6.45 the fog lifted a little, and showed us the land, seemingly about half a mile off. We have drifted along shore since last evening, and have left on our right hand the glacier which we were in front of last night; but ahead of us, and apparently extending in to the land, was a very heavy floe of blue ice, separated from us by a few insignificant openings. Such a chance was not to be lost. All hands were at once turned to, and at 7.15 we went ahead with all four sleds, officers dragging also, and then bounced along the boats, and in one hour we had everything on the heavy floe. This we now found to be one and one half miles in width upon going over it, and we were still separated from the land by a half mile of broken ice, water lanes, etc. I at once made up my mind that it could not be done to-night, and that I had better devote a day to it.

The wind had veered to ESE., was blowing fresh, and rain began to fall steadily, and when, at 10.45 P. M., just inside the blue floe edge, I gave the order to camp I think I did a very prudent and sensible thing.

July 28th, Thursday.—Called all hands at seven. Breakfasted at eight. Windy (ESE.), foggy, and disagreeable. Land in sight at times. We have gone a short distance to westward. Temperature 29°. Under way at 8.50 A. M. Sent Mr. Dunbar ahead, and after a while we succeeded in crossing the broken ice which had stopped us last night. Here we had a small floe, across which we speeded. The fog now shut in impenetrably, and I feared we were in for a troublesome time. Mr. Dunbar returned, however, and informed me, that after crossing this floe we should find large ice blocks, with only two-foot openings, and that these extended to the ice-foot, or fast ice, and that, moreover, he had climbed up on the ice-foot, and advanced one hundred yards over it toward the land. This was too good a chance to lose, and away we went. But though we made all haste, and got over our last ferry, and across the small floe in splendid time, when we reached the further edge we found everything fallen to pieces, and more water and rapidly moving ice than we could undertake. Much of the moving ice looked like small bergs broken off from a glacier foot, and from the rounded lumps of ice on top, and their almost straight edges, I am inclined to

think they were icebergs. By 12.30 P. M. we had everything up on the floe edge, and halted for dinner.

The sun now tried to break through the fog, and I hoped for a clearing; but at 1.30 p. m., when we turned to, the fog was as thick as ever. The situation had improved somewhat, for another floe piece had now come along, and a few loose pieces offered a convenient bridge. Away we went, but the floe piece was a small one, and we soon reached its edge. Here was another confusion, but we could make out a larger floe ahead. Everything was embarked on an ice-cake for a ferry-boat, and a hauling line run to the floe. By great effort we got our piece clear by four p. m. and commenced to haul over. Suddenly everybody gave a shout, "Look!" Away up over our heads 2,500 (?) feet towered the land, and we were sweeping past it like a mill-stream. Hurriedly sounded in eighteen and one-half fathoms. Soon our floe was reached. Away we jumped our sleds and boats, and, seeing two or three large cakes nearly together, ran everything rapidly over until we at last stood at the base of the ice-cap. It was a narrow squeeze, for the men with the tents and remaining loose provisions on their shoulders had hard work to run fast enough to get on the last cake before the other cakes were swept away. Now that we were on the last cake our situation became critical. We could not get up on the ice-foot, for ten feet of water and small lumps intervened, and we were sweeping along by it at the rate of three miles an hour. Our cake was none of the strongest, and in the swirling and running masses and small bergs I feared we should be broken up and separated. It was an anxious moment. The southwest cape of the island was not half a mile away, and this was our last chance. Over two weeks of dragging and working to reach this island seemed about to be thrown away. I soon noticed our cake begin to turn around, and saw that it might be whirled into a kind of corner against the fast ice, where, if it remained long enough, a landing might be effected. "Stand by," was the order now, and with sled ropes in hand we waited the trying moment. Soon our cake caught and held. "Now is the time, Chipp!" I shouted, and away we went.

One sled got over on the rough ice-foot all right; a second nearly fell overboard; the third *did* fall overboard, dragging in Cole; and a piece of ice had to be dragged in by sheer force to bridge for the fourth. When I started the St. Michael's sleds they seemed to stick somewhere. Watching our cake closely, I saw signs of it giving way. "Away with the boats!"—but how? Nindemann sang out that he thought we could float the boats below, and haul them over. No sooner said than done, and down they went into the water. The men were hurried from the sleds to the boats, and I saw the first cutter just beginning to haul out, when away swept our ice-cake, carrying Melville, Iversen, Aneguin, and myself, with six dogs. Wilson had carried one load of dogs over in the dingy, but he could not get back for the remainder. Chipp was on the ice-foot with the boats, and I knew he could look out for them, and I felt pretty certain we had saved everything. For ourselves, on the drifting ice-cake, I had some little anxiety, but one corner of our cake, fortunately, soon after drifted near a fast berg, and by making a flying leap through the air, we escaped in safety. At last! But though standing still we were not ashore. The ice foot extended out from the land, and was a confused mass of piled up ice-blocks and ridges—honey-combed, cracked, and broken—and presenting a simply impassable road for travel with sleds. Glad enough was I to get a solid foothold anywhere, and I gave the order to camp at 6.30 p. m. (our first sled having got on the ice-foot about five), everything being

hauled in as near to the land as possible, say fifty feet from it. Rocks were occasionally slipping down and falling into a little stream of water at the foot of the cliff, the stream being where the thawing of surface ice has left a channel about four feet deep.

The face of the cliff was literally alive with dovekies. Supper at 7.30 p. m. At 8.30 p. m. all hands were called to muster and, led by me, everybody waded or jumped or ferried over to the land, where we held on as well as we could to the steep slopes of débris, while our colors were displayed. When all had gathered around me I said, "I have to announce to you that this island, towards which we have been struggling for more than two weeks, is newly discovered land. I therefore take possession of it in the name of the President of the United States, and name it Bennett Island. I now call upon you to give three cheers." And never were three more lusty cheers given. With great kindness three were then given for me.

I now change the date to the correct one, and record that at 8.30 p. m., *July 29th, Friday*, I added Bennett Island to American soil. Our landing cape I name Cape Emma. Piped down at nine p. m.; fresh E. wind, thick fog; ice off shore rapidly moving west. The birds kept up a fearful chattering all night, but we slept well in spite of it.

July 30th, Saturday (correct dates hereafter).—Called all hands at seven. Breakfasted at eight, and at nine a. m. turned to. Our plan of operations for our stay was put into execution as follows:

Chipp, Nindemann, Ericksen, Lee, Bartlett—Tidal observers.

Collins—Sketches, and general collection of facts.

Newcomb—Natural history, flora, and fauna.

Dr. Ambler—Geological work, and collection of facts.

Dunbar—Looking for game, etc.

De Long—Astronomical observations, barometer, compass variations.

Crew generally—Getting murres' eggs, drift-wood, flowers, and other specimens.

Before noon I had received moss, scurvy-grass, grass, tufa, lava, cryolite (?), yellow flowers (curious differences in these flowers), *amethysts;* and in the afternoon I received from Mr. Dunbar two eggs of murres, large as hens' eggs, and spotted. And at three p. m. Johnson brought in a piece of reindeer horn with moss on it. Dunbar made a small collection of drift wood, but saw no way of getting a lodgment on the island, and no signs of game. Latitude at noon 76° 38′ 17″ N. Barometer 29.80. Temperature 31°.

During the forenoon the tide was ebbing, and though the wind was W., the ice was driving along to the westward at a great rate. Large floes brought up against our ice-foot for a moment with a jar that caused it to tremble, but it stood firm, and the floes split and broke and swept along. The pressure was tremendous.

The collections are coming in so rapidly that I can but just notice them by a word. Melville found a *vein of bituminous coal*, and brought a large lump. Doctor found down from some fox or rabbit, also rock tripe, mosses, and more flowers; nine dozen murres and dovekies brought in up to four p. m. Drift-wood accumulating. One piece chipped with an axe at the lower end like a fence-post; another burned on end. We have collected enough fire-wood for two meals, and with a coal-mine "handy by" and birds in thousands, we need never want for a warm meal.

The geological formation of Bennett Island is thus described by Dr. Ambler: "It is certainly of volcanic origin. It is composed of trap-rock: a species of feldspathic rock, igneous rock with silica caught up

in it in masses; trap-rock with globules of silica; trap-rock containing globules, which rock being broken shows the globules of the darker color sticking in the matrix, while the portion of the mass knocked off will show a complete mould or bed. The globules are about the size of a pea, receive a bright polish from the finger, and are soft enough to be cut with a knife; silica, very light stone, tufa, I think, of a light brown color, spongy in appearance, as if blown up by gases; lava of different colors, varying from a yellowish-brown to a dark green; clays almost the color of bricks; *débris* from the sides of the cliff being disintegrated portions of this red seemingly baked clay.

"The face of the cliff (Cape Emma) is in six terraces of igneous rock, separated by other strata imposed, of the red clay stuff which contains most of the silica. The amethyst was found in a matrix of quartz imbedded in the trap-rock. The stalagmite and stalactite were found upon breaking open a mass of trap-rock, found lying on the beach, and could be easily removed by the finger. The stratification is horizontal; fossils seen. There is also a white stone with very much the appearance of gypsum. There are two varieties, one occurring in tabular masses, with glistening sides when held in the light, and the other of a dull, opaque white, and in rounded masses which show the action of water. Both varieties can be cut with a knife, and form an opaque white powder, which effervesces upon applying nitric and acetic acids."

The bituminous coal is abundant, and burns readily. Melville thinks it has from fifty to sixty per cent. carbon, but to-morrow he will experiment further, and I will note his remarks.

Unfortunately, the forenoon and afternoon were both cloudy and foggy, and I could get neither time-sight nor azimuth. A landslide occurred at 6.30 p. m., large masses of rock and red clay being hurled down from the summit of Cape Emma.

From our observations of tides to-day, it would seem that the flood comes from the westward. Birds for supper at seven p. m.

Measured the water at various distances from the foot of the cliff—50 feet, 7 feet deep; 100 feet, 12 feet deep; 150 feet, 16 feet deep; 200 feet, 28 feet. Our ice-foot is kept in by grounded floe pieces, or bergs broken off from the foot of the glacier on the south face. Wind very light; northeast airs; barometer at nine p. m. 29.84 at 37°; temperature 30°. The tide measurements were made by a pike-end stick (a paddle with a chisel end) stuck in the bottom ice, and held in rigidly against the face of a rocky cliff (Rudder Point). The graduations are to inches—half inches, and quarter inches, being estimated by the observers. The first reading was taken at 10.26 a. m. by my watch, and subsequent readings hourly.*

July 31st, Sunday.—Called all hands at seven. Weather cold and foggy. Mr. Dunbar having expressed a wish to go along the south side of the island, and it agreeing with my desire to know more of that section, I this morning gave him permission to take Alexey, Aneguin, five dogs, and a dog sled, and remain away forty-eight hours for that purpose. He will start after dinner, carrying provisions, lime-juice, sleeping-bags, knapsacks, arms, and ammunition, and a compass, glass, and measuringline. I have instructed him to take all possible bearings and sketches, and if he is able to get up a hill-side to look carefully southwest for land. At two p. m. he started, to be back by or before noon on Tuesday, August 2d.

* For this and subsequent measurements see Appendix H.

The bird-hunters were out again this afternoon, but with rather poor luck. They barely got enough for supper. The birds are becoming shy, and at the first rock hove down from above fly out in clouds and keep on the wing. Hundreds and perhaps thousands remain in the niches and crevices, but they are out of reach and out of sight. Melville experimented with the coal to-day, using a stove built of stones. The fire burned until choked with its own ashes. The result gave fifty per cent. of combustible matter, though of course we could make no quantitative analysis. The shale and slate burned with it giving forth a gas like coal gas or petroleum gas. No sulphur evident. The coal was merely the out-croppings of a vein extending down the mountain side abreast the camp, and picked off easily; and further back, or deeper, the coal was no doubt better. Hematite, from which brown metallic paint is made, was also found.

Dinner at one, supper at 7.30. All three meals to-day have been of murres, old and young. Delicious food! For a change from stew, our ordinary way of cooking, we in No. 1 had them fried for supper in bear's fat, and a more luxurious meal I do not recollect having had. I must here note that our water supply is obtained from streams running down the mountain side, sweet and fresh.

At 8.30 p. m. read Divine service; at nine piped down.

August 1st, Monday.—Called all hands at six. Breakfasted at seven. Wind W., light. Upon mature consideration I have decided to send Chipp with the second cutter and six men to have a look at the west side of the island. Upon walking out to the Rookery yesterday, I saw a more distant cape through the fog, and bearing N. 31° E. (magnetic), Rudder Point bearing S. 10° W. (magnetic), and Ericksen and Kaack walked out to it and said it was only three miles distant. The ice-foot breaks off, however, just beyond Rudder Point, and a stretch of water takes its place, making in to some little amount of beach. Beyond the distant cape Ericksen said the land trended more to the eastward and was lower, and I am of the opinion that if Chipp is successful with bearings and soundings on his journey we can make a very fair chart of the island. Mr. Collins accompanies Chipp to make sketches, etc.

At ten the party started, all hands dragging the second cutter along beyond the Rookery; but upon arrival near the edge of the fast ice, instead of the stretch of water along shore, the broken pack was jammed in close. Chipp here halted his party to wait for a change, while the rest of us returned to camp. I sent Mr. Newcomb out this morning to see what effect ten-shot cartridges would have on the birds. Before noon he had got forty, but the birds were extremely shy, and he could not command a choice of position from his perch on the dizzy cliffs. He had a narrow escape after firing his last shot—a large piece of cliff tumbled from the place he had barely left. We dined at twelve on pemmican, reserving the birds for supper.

Except supper the night of our arrival and breakfast the following morning, all our meals have been cooked with drift-wood. Chipp carries a gallon of alchohol with him, but he will of course avail himself of any drift-wood. Dunbar depends entirely on wood, because he will not leave the land-ice.

Weather at noon still overcast and foggy, but I am in hopes of a clearing. I must get a longitude before leaving. Thursday, the 4th of August, is the day I appoint for our start toward the Siberian Islands. Calm. Temperature 29°. Sent out a party after dinner to bring in the fire-wood which Ericksen and Kaack piled up yesterday. The men sent out to bring back the wood report that Chipp had just started afloat

with the second cutter. Newcomb came back at 8 p. m. with quite a collection.

August 2d, Tuesday.—Called all hands at six; breakfasted at seven; pemmican, etc. After breakfast sent out some bird-catchers. At ten a. m. Mr. Dunbar returned. From his report, verbally made, he has been about fourteen miles along the south face. He brought back some mosses, stones, and drift-wood, and an old bone which may have been that of a musk ox (?) or of a walrus. No game of any kind was seen, but traces of bears, foxes, Arctic hares (?), and grouse (?) were found; bear-tracks and a bear's winter house, divided into outer and inner apartments at right angles, Arctic hare (?) wool, grouse droppings. The extinct volcano, which we saw to our right before landing, and which I supposed to be at the shore, was three-quarters of a mile back and about four and a half miles from our encampment. He saw two glaciers, and thinks they unite at the top. The further and larger was three miles across its face, and its edge was from fifty to sixty feet in height. This is the glacier abreast of which we were on the 26th, and upon which it would have been impossible to land. It certainly looked tempting then.

Three hours after leaving camp he came to a valley through which a stream of water flowed. It was here that he found the musk ox (?) horn and a track of a bear. Here the ice foot ended, and he took to the beach, but finding the shore becoming bold and steep also, he came back half a mile and camped. He encountered at this place a large amount of drift-wood, a great mass of it sticking out of the earth like a dock fallen to decay. A hundred feet above the sea-level, and five hundred feet up the slope, was more of this drift-wood, probably carried there in the course of years by the gradual upheaval of the land. Next morning, August 1st, he left the sled and gear, and started with Aneguin and Alexey, and the dogs, to try to cross the mountain. After ascending about one thousand feet (at which point he picked up some marine shells) he was shut in by thick fog, and soon after returned. He next attempted to cross the foot of the big glacier, but after going about three miles was obliged to give it up. He found cracks in the glacier one foot wide, but widening below, and he could hear the roar of water several hundred feet beneath him. Large patches of crimson snow were abundant on the ice-foot.

A NW. gale has sprung up during the forenoon, and is blowing the ice off shore, where the land ice ends beyond the Rookery. Much water is, consequently, between us and the pack west and southwest, and Nindemann reports that from the Rookery he could see large lanes of water making to the southwest, and the ice was constantly separating to form new ones. Chipp ought to come back flying at this rate.

Weather cold and very disagreeable. It is impossible to keep warm, and my feet have nearly frozen. Thick clouds are flying rapidly over the sky, and those people who have not seen nimbus clouds in the Arctic ought to be here to see the rain clouds and the ragged, threatening edges they show. I would like very much to get the height of this bluff in front of which we are camped. But though it is variously estimated from 1,800 to 2,500 feet, my sextant measurments only make it 300, and I shrewdly suspect that my sextant is nearer right than wrong. It is so positively dangerous to attempt to climb on account of the rottenness of the cliff, that if a man slipped he would inevitably break the barometer if not his neck. Aneguin had a narrow escape yesterday with Mr. Dunbar; climbing a cliff after a bird, he slipped, and after sliding rapidly

toward destruction, just barely caught with his nails and fingers as he was about going over a precipice to the glacier sixty feet below.

The bird-hunters were unable to get a single bird, and in consequence we had our last birds for supper. Drift-wood enough was brought in to cook to-morrow, and enough remains behind to last one day more. During the evening rain fell occasionally. The wind still blew a gale, and though we were somewhat protected fierce gusts took us, threatening to blow our tents away. The doctor is quite sick. The birds have not agreed with him, and pains, etc., are the consequence. Piped down at 9 p. m. Though I have marked the wind NW., it is possible that sweeping around these points may constantly change its direction. The wind may be much different from what I marked it, though judging by the clouds it is NW.

August 3d, Wednesday.—Called all hands at six; breakfasted at seven. Strong wind yet from NW., with mist, fog, and occasional rain. Clear water for two miles off shore southwest; ice beyond. Barometer, 29.73 at 36°; temperature 28°, at 9.13 a. m. This morning, high water. Bartlett noticed that the highest tide-mark on the rock was one foot higher than the 3′ 1″ on our gauge. Of course it must be remembered that the zero of our scale is where it is stuck in the bottom ice.

At 12.30 p. m. Chipp returned, having been some seventeen miles along the coast. He brought back many stones, mosses, and some eggs, and Mr. Collins made some excellent sketches. But as Chipp kept a good diary he can hereafter make me a detailed report, and I need not itemize here.

The weather during the day has been simply disgusting. Fog, rain, or mist as wet as rain, snow-hail—cold and sharp gusts of wind. At six the wind was W.; barometer 29.68 at 36°; temperature 28°. Too foggy to see whether ice or water is next our ice-foot.

August 4th, Thursday.—This is the day which I appointed for leaving, but it is ordered otherwise. During the night the wind increased to a gale again, and upon calling all hands at six a. m. we found ourselves shut in by fog, while a pitiless storm of rain, snow, and hail beat down upon us. Seaward nothing can be seen, but whatever there may be the weather is unfit to expose a dog, even. The wind where we are is about WNW.

Filled out one of our blank records, to be left behind, in the following words:

BENNETT ISLAND, CAPE EMMA,
Lat. N. 76° 38′, Long. E.,
August 4, 1881.

This island was discovered on the 11th of July and landed upon, taken possession of and named on the 29th of July by the officers and men of the U. S. Arctic steamer Jeannette, which vessel was sunk by the ice on the 13th of June, 1881, in latitude N. 77° 15′ and longitude E. 155° 0′.

It is my intention to proceed from here at the first opportunity toward the New Siberian Islands, and thence toward the settlements on the Lena River. We have three boats, thirty days' provisions, twenty-three dogs, and sufficient clothing, and are, moreover, in excellent health. We drifted in the pack ice from the 5th September, 1879, to the date at which our vessel was crushed and sunk by the ice, and during that time discovered two islands. Jeannette Island and Henrietta Island, upon the latter of which a party landed. Jeannette Island, discovered May 21, 1881, is in latitude N. 76° 47′, longitude E. 158° 56′; Henrietta Island, discovered May 25, 1881, is in latitude N. 77° 8′, and longitude E. 157° 45′. Excepting these islands we saw no land since losing sight of Herald Island in March, 1880. Having rested here a few days, we are now detained by a westerly gale, fog, sleet, and snow, and though at times we see much open water to the southwest we cannot yet say whether or not we can take to our boats to resume our journey, or shall be forced to resort again to dragging everything over the ice. The ice travel has been very hard, and two miles a day made good has been our usual distance, though many trips back and forth have been

necessary on account of our weights. The ice in this sea is similar to the ancient ice encountered by the British expedition of 1875, north of Cape Joseph Henry. We have lost none of our original number, eight officers and twenty-five men, and have not had scurvy.

GEORGE W. DE LONG,
Lieutenant, U. S. N., Commanding U. S. Arctic Expedition.

I do not remember ever to have passed a more disagreeable and uncomfortable day. Outside the tents the wind blew in such fierce gusts that it was hard to keep one's footing on the small pieces of ice left to us, while the driving snow and hail made it impossible to remain exposed. Inside the tents was wet and cold and dreary. Packed close as we were, all moving around inside was out of the question, and our feet were seemingly freezing all the time. Beating them on our ice floor only made them ache, and using sticks as a bastinado, though making our feet tingle, hardly added to our comfort. We could do nothing but sit and take it, brightening up a little when hot coffee at dinner and hot tea at supper thawed us somewhat.

At seven p. m. the barometer had fallen to 29.55, at 34°, and was apparently on the stand, so I hope we may have a change by to-morrow morning. A prolonged delay here, unless followed by open water, would be a serious thing for us. It would seem that I am not to get a time sight while here, for not once have I had an opportunity.

The gale has loosened much of the rotten rock on the cliff abreast our camp, and during the day frequent showers of dirt and stones have fallen. Last night a terrific amount shot down and threatened to bury us. No. 2 tent turned out to a man, but the rest of us took it quietly. In fact, after our experiences, we are prepared for everything and surprised at nothing.

August 5th, Friday.—Called all hands at six a. m. Breakfasted at seven a. m. Wind moderating somewhat, apparently W. Barometer 29.57 at 34°. Temperature 28°. The clouds seemed inclined to break away, and the sun threatened to show through, but though I watched carefully during the forenoon there was no chance to get a time sight, such a mist, or rain or snow fell all the time, that my sextant and artificial horizon were useless, from the streams of moisture on their glasses. Sent Mr. Dunbar to deposit our record in a cairn one mile east from Cape Emma.

I, this afternoon, was forced to have shot ten of our poorest dogs, including Tom and Jim. We have now twelve left: Prince, Smike, Snoozer, Armstrong, Dick, Pilgarlic, Geyotack, Magalan, Kasmatka, etc. The amount of food these ten dogs eat is not compensated for by the work done, and I must think of human life first. The dogs were all worn out or subject to fits.

The sun showed about 4.45, and I got fair sights, giving longitude E. 148° 20′, the best I can do under the circumstances.

There is a berg outside of us aground in five fathoms, probably thirty feet out of water; sixty feet would be height of glacier foot. Barometer rising at eight p. m. 29.63, at 34°. Temperature 28°. We start to-morrow. * * *

Sat down to supper at six p. m. on a hard ice floe, letting our loaded boats ride alongside. It was my desire to keep the twelve dogs we had on leaving Bennett Island, and if we could possibly carry them to bring them with us to the end. But on Sunday, when we were starting, four of them jumped from the boats, and time was too precious to stop and run after them. To-day four more, Smike, J. Armstrong,

Wolf, and Dick, did the same thing, and though their doleful howling could be heard long after we had stopped for dinner I could not spare the time to chase them, even if the crowded condition of our boats would have permitted their being carried. But as our boats are so heavily loaded that the slightest motion causes the water to wash in through the rowlocks, carrying dogs becomes a risk. Perhaps the most sensible thing would have been to shoot them all, but, with the island so near, I thought if they escaped from us they might get back and perchance live. So that chance for life was given them.

To-night, however, after carrying four dogs in the first cutter, I came to the conclusion that I was wrong so to lumber up the boat, and much to my regret (and to Ericksen's grief) Prince was one of the two victims led off to execution. Pilgarlic was the other. We now have two of our original forty—Snoozer and Kasmatka—and these two I shall keep until it becomes perilous to do so. * * *

August 15th, Monday.—Called all hands at five. Breakfasted at six. Wind NE.; temperature 26°.5. The wind had moderated considerably, but snow was falling in thick flakes. Some sign of a good lead showing to the westward, I sent Mr. Dunbar out to look at it, and upon his return he reported that it trended to the northward. Nothing remained, therefore, but to drag everything across the floe to where the lead was seen yesterday p. m. At 7.15 we commenced, and it was a fearful job. The ice was very much wasted, and had numerous holes extending through to the sea. So much snow had fallen during the night that these holes were covered by it, and the first warning any one had was his going in up to the waist. However, we got across by going a crooked, roundabout track, but it was 10.15 before we got our boats floated, loaded, and ready to start. Then we were much bothered with new ice and the thick sludge which the snow had made, and at one time I had to resort to hard tracking. But at twelve, when I came to for dinner, I considered we were two miles south of where we started after breakfast. While waiting for dinner Mr. Dunbar shot a seal, which not only gives us a good supper, but also provides the two dogs with a meal. At 1.15 went ahead again. During the forenoon I had been much bothered by the sun not showing, and the wind suddenly shifting from NE. to SE. But during the afternoon the sun showed occasionally, and I was able to keep a knowledge of our course.

There was very little water indeed, so little in fact, and so much young ice, as to make me more anxious than I care to show or record. With our provisions running low, and no islands or open sea in sight, each day finds me more and more anxious. Over two months of this care and anxiety is very wearing. * * *

August 18th, Thursday.—Called all hands at five. Breakfasted at six. Calm; temperature 25°. Before starting out a seal was shot and secured. Under way at 7.10, but had such hard luck that by 9.30 we had made only one mile west. Young ice bothered us very much, and though we broke it through with poles, our progress was necessarily slow. I tried tracking the boats, but that was no better. One man fell in the water through the treacherous snow-crust and got wet up to his shoulders. Two openings that I tried to get through closed just as I got my bow entered, and I had to back out hurriedly. The ice was moving to and fro in no definite direction and seemingly under great pressure. At 9.30 I was regularly brought to a stand, and at ten we commenced to get our seal dinner ready. At 11.30 dined. The clouds broke away a little, and a light NW. breeze sprang up. At 12.30 P. M. made a

fresh start, the ice opening up rapidly before increasing wind; strange to say, the openings were west southwest and southeast. I took the first named.

To my surprise the openings were closing rapidly, and the ice was in violent motion. Twice I narrowly escaped leading everybody into a trap. When we could finally keep away to southwest, it was only for a short time; and, though we ran along merrily before the strong breeze, we had made only six miles southwest by five P. M., when the water came to an end, and I had to come to. The wind now freshened to a gale, thick snow fell, the barometer was at 29.52 at 31°, and the temperature 25°; and, wisely or not, as the future will show, I decided to remain where we were for the night. No water which we could use was in sight, and sledding is yet out of the question; and, though God knows I am anxious to proceed, I do not see how I can.

Our last ration of bread was served out to-night. Since two days ago our ration of Liebig has been reduced to half an ounce per diem. Since Friday we have coffee at breakfast only, and tea the other meals. Dismounted No. 1 sled to carry inside.

August 19th, Friday.—The wind howled and tore around us until long after midnight. The ice was moving rapidly by our floe, and the second cutter's and whale-boat's men had to turn out and shift their tents farther back. Called all hands at five. Breakfasted at six. Light NW. breeze. Temperature 27°. Under way at 7.10, and by twelve had made ten miles on a south course good. At 9.20 we had come to so much open water that I believed the sea was close at hand. With a view of keeping under way all day, and perhaps all night I ran the three boats alongside a floe to lay in a supply of snow for cooking. This took twenty minutes or so, but we soon made it up in pulling and sailing. The wind was freshening a little, and we were going at about two and a half miles an hour. One of our sleds (No. 1) was dismounted and carried inside the boat, and the other was carried in the bows; so we had none of the wearisome towing and impossible steering of yesterday. Chipp's sled was dismounted and laid across the stern of the second cutter, Melville's being across the bow of the whale-boat. I instructed the boats to keep close to me, and away we went. Commenced getting dinner in our boats, going under sail alone while so doing, and at twelve, just as we were sitting down to dinner, I saw the second cutter lower her sail and the crew hurriedly unload the boat. We had just come through a somewhat narrow passage between small floes, and I supposed it had narrowed too much to let the boat through. I rounded to and directed the whale-boat to do the same, and we secured to a floe and finished dinner. The wind had now veered to NE., and ice seemed to come down upon us on all sides. I could not get back to Chipp to help him without being caught, and he could not get to me. From noon to three P. M. he seemed to be continually loading, unloading, dragging over ice, tracking and poling, so it was only upon his joining me at 3.30 that I learned the trouble.

The ice had closed on him, and, seriously enough, had stove a hole in the cutter's port bow. He at once dragged the boat out and repaired her with a piece of Liebig box. When we stopped for snow I had a sounding taken, and we got nine fathoms water. I naturally supposed we were near the land, and that the everlasting fog alone prevented us from seeing it. At noon I got the lead down again and found fifteen fathoms, so I must choose between a wrong sounding (touching an ice-tongue) or the discovery of a shoal.

I before remarked that the ice seemed to come around us like magic, and that it was moving and swirling about as if in a tideway. As we proceeded the wind veered to the east, and we found ourselves working among loose streams of drift-ice, through which at times we could see the open ocean beyond.

The streams obliged us to make a course about south-southeast, and to south and southwest pack edge could be made out, the ice behind it being closely packed together. By 7.30 we had made about six miles good, our boats making so much leeway as to force us to steer much higher than I wanted to go. At that time I could see no land, though our view was exceedingly limited. But the sky looked very ugly, and our further progress might, in our loaded condition, be exceedingly risky.

The second cutter had taken in a large quantity of water and needed emptying, and if we were at the open sea, as I believed, material changes and reductions ought to be made in the stowage of all the boats. Accordingly I ran alongside the pack, unloaded, hauled out, and camped. Hardly had I done so than an east gale broke upon us, and it raged all the evening. Temperature 26°. Soundings in fourteen and a half fathoms (sandy bottom).

August 20th, Saturday.—Called all hands at five. Breakfasted at six. Turned to at seven. Wind fresh, gale from east. Temperature 27°. Immediately upon turning to, commenced making our preparations for sea. This involved overhauling the boats, cutting up sleds, melting snow for water, distributing provisions, and making lists.

The things carried in each boat appear below:

SECOND CUTTER.

1 mast and sail.
1 painter.
15 fathoms small line.
3 lbs. spun yarn.
5 oars.
2 balers.
2 paddles.
1 pike.
14 spoons.
3 forks.
1 dipper.
1 tin dish.
1 glass bottle.
7 sleeping-bags.
5 knapsacks.
1 bag moccasins.
3 hanks twine.
1½ bbls. cotton twine.
1 piece wax.
1 roping needle.
1 roping palm.
1 pap. harness needles.
1 tind. box, flints, steel.
2 doz. wind matches.
1 boat-hook.
1 boat cover.
2 saws.
1 broadaxe.
2 hatchets.
1 rudder.
1 yoke.
1 tiller.
8 sq. ft. cedar board.
1 day's wood, fuel.
1 cooking stove.
1 doz. tin pots.
1 doz. tin pans.
2 brad awls.
2 large files.
3 saw files.
2 gimlets.
2 nail sets.
1 punch.
1 cold chisel.
1 pincers.
1 plane.
1 Bowditch.
1 compass, out of ord.
2 tents.
8 poles.
2 rubber sheets.
3 Remington rifles.
255 cartridges.
Boat box, viz.
1 sq. ft. lead.
1 sq. ft. tin.
1 snow knife.
1½ lbs. salt.
1 lb. tallow.
1 doz. fish-hooks.
2 fishing lines.
2 spools of thread.
2 screw-drivers.
9 gals. water.
7½ gals. alcohol.
1 qt. whisky.
1 qt. brandy.
1½ bottles lime juice.
7 cans (315 lbs.) pem.
17½ lbs. ham.
8 beef tongues.
4¼ lbs pigs' feet.
2½ lbs. coffee.
2 pkgs. matches.
3 candles.
1 can-opener.
2 oz. tacks.
1 piece putty.
1 lb. iron nails.
2 oz. copper nails.
½ lb. raw cotton.
1 brace and bitts.
1 small hammer.
1 hand hammer.
1 cutting nippers.
1 spoke shave.
3 chisels.
88 lbs. sugar.
15½ tea.
4½ Liebig ext.
1 pocket chronometer.
1 pocket compass.
1 binocular.
1 drawing knife.
1 whetstone.

WHALEBOAT.

4 oars.
1 mast and sail.
1 boat-hook.
2 tents.
8 tent poles.
1 day's fuel, wood.
8 sleeping-bags.
1 boat cover.
1 bag foot gear.
1 bag clothing.
3 knapsacks.
6 rowlocks.
1 rudder.
1 tiller.
1 paddle.
1 luff tackle.
1 quart whisky.
1 quart brandy.
9 gallons alcohol.
1 boat bucket.
1 pike.
3 small cedar boards.
3 Remington rifles.
1 shotgun.
245 Remington rifle cartridges.
2 cooking stoves.
12 pots.
12 pans.
12 spoons.
1 ax. 1 saw.
10 men harness.
2 rubber bottles lime juice.
1 rubber bottle for water.
8 galls. water in kettles.
15 5/6 lbs. tea.
2 1/2 lbs. coffee.
9 lbs. ham.
8 lbs. tongue.
4 3/4 pigs' feet.
5 Liebig extract.
1 compass.
1 pocket chronometer.
9 cans (405 lbs.) pemmican.
Boat box, viz:
2 snow knives.
3 candles.
1 paper tacks.
40 cartridges.
1 flint, steel, tinder, and matches.
2 fish lines.
4 hanks heavy twine.
2 balls cotton twine.
1 palm.
2 roping needles.
1 lb. salt.
10 lbs. sheet lead.
1 ball marline.
1 file.
1 hatchet.
1 lb. tallow
1 lb. nails.

FIRST CUTTER.

7 1/2 lbs. ham.
9 lbs. tongue.
4 3/4 lbs. pigs' feet.
7 1/2 lbs. Liebig extract.
3 1/2 lbs. coffee.
10 11/16 lbs. sugar.
20 3/4 lbs. tea.
1 box chronometer (1630).
1 pocket chronometer.
1 pocket compass.
1 sextant.
1 artificial horizon.
1 box medicines.
1 boat cover.
9 single sleeping-bags.
1 single sleeping-coat.
1 treble sleeping-bag.
1 rubber sheet.
2 sled covers.
1 pickax.
1 shovel.
1 bundle sled lashings.
15 fathoms small line.
1 instrument box.
Matches.
1 dog.
Boat box, viz:
1 marlin-spike.
1 pricker.
2 rubber bottles lime juice.
2 quarts brandy.
1 quart whisky.
4 tin cases books.
1 tin chart case.
2 opera glasses.
2 cooking stoves.
4 dippers.
1 bucket.
15 mess pans.
13 mess cups.
13 mess spoons.
8 rubber bottles.
2 Remington rifles.
297 cartridges.
3 Winchester rifles.
226 Winchester cartridges.
1 ensign.
1 hatchet.
1 hammer.
1 pot grease.
1 bag nails.
1 bag tacks.
1 snow knife.
3 fishing lines.
1/2 doz. fish-hooks.
4 sail needles.
1 piece sheet lead.
2 tins specimens.
9 galls. alcohol.
12 cans (540 lbs.) pemmican.
1 mast.
1 yard.
1 sail.
1 rudder.
1 tiller.
1 yoke.
6 oars.
2 boat-hooks.
1 brad-awl case.
1 boat sled.
1 hammock.
3 bags of clothes.
11 men harness.
2 tents.
2 tent poles.
2 demijohns alcohol.
1 wrench,
3 candles.
1 spirit lamp.
1 flint and steel.
2 balls cotton twine.
4 hanks hemp twine.
1 palm.
10 fths. 3″ hemp.
1 lead line.
3 cedar boards.

The people are distributed as follows:—

FIRST CUTTER.

Lieutenant De Long,
Dr. Ambler,
Mr. Collins,
Nindemann,
Lee,
Ericksen,
Kaack,
Noros,
Görtz,
Dressler,
Iversen,
Alexey,
Boyd.

SECOND CUTTER.

Lieutenant Chipp,	Sharvell,
Mr. Dunbar,	Starr,
Sweetman,	Manson,
Kuehne,	Ah Sam,
Warren,	Johnson.

WHALE-BOAT.

Mr. Melville,	Tong Sing,
Master Danenhower,	Aneguin,
Mr. Newcomb,	Leach,
Cole,	Lauterbach,
Wilson,	Bartlett.

All this work kept us busy. During the forenoon Boyd called my attention to land to the southwest, but after looking carefully with a glass I was not sure about it. At 2 p. m., however, it showed plainly enough, and extending between S. and W. (magnetic).

There was no doubt in my mind that it was the island of *New Siberia*, but at 4 p. m. I got a time sight, and that settled it. Assuming a latitude of 75° 30′ N., I got 147° 50′ E., and that ran through the western portion of the island. The ice has packed very heavily around us, and we are drifting west very rapidly. Close to the land is a lane of water, which will be all we want if we can reach it.

I called Chipp and Melville into my tent this afternoon, and gave them information in regard to my plans for the future and such general verbal directions as to their boats, food, and other things as were advisable. Ordering them in all cases to keep close to me, I think, covers any other point; for if I am always at hand to refer to, they need no orders in advance, and if unfortunately we get separated things must be left to their judgment. In this latter case they will, without delay, proceed to the Lena, and not wait for me or anybody short of a Russian settlement large enough to feed and shelter them.

The wind is moderating, and the barometer rising rapidly at six p. m., and I hope for good weather to-morrow, when, with God's blessing, I expect to start on our journey afloat. Kasmatka too clumsy and big-- shot him. * * *

August 28th, Sunday.—Called all hands at five. Breakfasted at 6.30. Wet fuel caused the delay. Light snow falling. Wind NW. Temperature 27°. Seemingly more to the eastward in the brief glimpse we get of the land. Divine service at ten. The ice seemed to be loose, and here and there swirling around. Next the land quite a lead showed, and numerous unconnected ponds formed below us and it. Hope for a chance after all. At eleven Mr. Dunbar came to me and said he could see the open water to the eastward. Going to the top of the nearest hummock, I saw what I took to be the open sea; but shortly after, Mr. Dunbar came to my tent and informed me that it was land. Land it was, sure enough, and bearing N. 70° E. (magnetic), while the extreme point of our old land bore south (magnetic). Apparently, then, we are *between* the two islands—Faddejew and New Siberia—and our being jammed is accounted for. In one respect we are better off, because nearer the Lena River; but in another, I do not like it, because no one can tell how long we may be caught.

And thus another weary day passed away. No seals to amount to anything, and as shy as if they had been hunted regularly. Our drift along the land, which was at one time quite rapid, slacked up by seven p. m., and the wind veered to N. Numerous lanes of water showed, but

none which we could use. Temperature 25°. The wood being all burned we to-night had to commence again on alcohol to cook with.

Being miserable all day without something to smoke, I had tea-leaves to-night, and to my pleasant surprise got considerable comfort. Soundings in forty-four feet mud and sand. Drifting south. At eight p. m. the wind had veered to NNE.

August 20th, Monday.—I have concluded that there is very little use in calling all hands at five a. m. day after day, when we have no chance to move along—and God knows the hours of waiting pass drearily enough without unnecessarily lengthening the days. Accordingly, all hands this morning slept on until 6.30, and when up we found that the ice seemed more tightly closed than ever. A mist and fog prevented us from seeing the land or anything more than a mile, but within that radius no water could be seen. Temperature 20.5°, and light NE. air. Soundings in forty-four feet; slight drift to leeward.

At twelve Mr. Chipp came to my tent and informed me of a lead making south along the west side of our floe. At once finished dinner, broke camp, and carried our provisions across the floe and dragged our boats. At one p. m. got under way, and proceeded south till 1.30, when we were brought up. At three resumed our journey, making between east and southeast until six, when we made south to south-southeast until 8.30, then, seeing nothing promising, I hauled alongside a floe, unloaded, and hauled out. At 1.30 we had soundings in six fathoms, at four in four fathoms, and at 8.30 five fathoms. The ice was in one great swirl and flurry, and we narrowly escaped being crushed. Very rapid drift before the wind. I hope we are through the neck of the strait, and may go on to-morrow.

August 30th, Tuesday.—Called all hands at four a. m. Broke camp and loaded the boats. Land in sight, extreme point bearing S. 46° W. (magnetic). Now, what point is this? Nothing can be seen of land more southerly than this, and we can hardly have come so far south during the night as to bring the southern end of Faddejew Island on this bearing. Soundings in five fathoms; rapid drift southward. The ice was swirling around us at a great rate, and we were sweeping by the land (probably five miles distant) at a good speed. To launch and load boats in such a hell-gate was a ticklish thing, but I knew it would look less terrible when we were once among the ice-blocks and went ahead.

At 4.50 we were under way. Got breakfast in the boats at 5.50. Weather bright and pleasant. Light, variable air. Making south course in streams of drift ice. Barometer 30.32 at 26°. Temperature 20°. The bright sun very warming and comfortable, and whilst we had it we forgot the low temperature. Soon, however, a fog spread over us and nearly hid the sun, and at once the weather seemed raw and wretched. At eleven a. m. the land was seen by me bearing west through the streams of ice in which we were steering south, and I at once decided to head for it. Our water spaces were growing larger and larger, and apparently we were at the edge of the ice at last, and at the open sea. I selected the best looking floe piece I could see, and ran alongside of it for five minutes to replenish the snow supply. Sounded in four fathoms, and headed immediately thereafter for the cape or headland seen on a west bearing. Until I can get sights, or have some other undoubted proof of the correctness of my surmises, I can only think that the cape was Cape Peszowij. At two p. m. passed the last line of ice between us and the land, and sounded in fourteen feet water one and a half miles fom the land. At 3.10 made the cape, but, to my sur-

prise, upon getting to within fifty yards of the beach, my boat struck in the mud. Compelled to seek another place, I headed across the bay for the spot marked as Faddejew Hut; but, seeing a nice looking place for a landing, at six p. m., I stood in towards it. To my pleased eye there was presented a grassy or mossy slope for a camp, whole trees of drift-wood, and small snow piles which I felt confident did not contain salt; but alas! we struck the mud a hundred yards from the beach, and could do nothing. I lightened the whale-boat of all but two men and Melville, and sent her in to try and make a landing, then act as a ferry, but she struck fifty yards from the beach. We pulled away again, and, anticipating a night in the boats, we commenced to cook supper.

But I then perceived further south a piece of beach which showed gravel and not mud, and I ordered Melville in to try it, relieving him of his men as before. To my great satisfaction he succeeded, and then, acting as a ferry back, he assisted us, and by 6.45 p. m. all of us were on good firm ground for the first time in two years. My relief was great after the strain of the past ten days, and the mental tension caused by the last two days' work. To get moss and grass under my feet again warmed me, and my freezing feet got back their usual temperature. We moved up on the mossy level back from the beach and camped, and our remaining dog, Snoozer, tore around in glee, chasing lemmings, whose holes were abundant, while we, human beings, more seriously sought for eatable game. Deer droppings were found quite fresh, pieces of deer horn, tracks of a hare, flocks of black geese, etc., and whole trees of Norway pine. Ponds of water were found on the level plain where we camped, and we promptly got rid of the salt snow water and laid in a fresh supply.

Our last ration of lime juice was issued this morning.

After supper hunters went out. Light SE. breeze. At eight p. m., barometer 30.30 at 30°; temperature 24°. Increased the ration of pemmican to one and a half pounds per diem—three quarters at dinner, three eighths at breakfast, three-eighths at supper. * * *

September 1st, Thursday.—At two a. m. sufficient light for going ahead and seeing our way. Managed to get the first cutter and whale-boat around the edge of the bank by pulling and tacking, but we got so far ahead of the second cutter that she was lost to view. At six a. m. I ran alongside a grounded floeberg (in six feet of water), and while we were waiting for the second cutter got breakfast.

At 7.10 Chipp hove in sight, and I got under way again. Before this, however, we had pitched tents for eating, and were nearly drowned out by the sea breaking over as the tide rose. Stood along good full with an ESE. wind. Barometer 30.42 at 41°. Temperature I do not know. On the port tack, and kept a man in the bows sounding with a tent-pole. Suddenly shoaled to three feet, and before I could get around, stuck fast. Whale-boat tried to drag me off, but got me on a reef, and and we nearly filled the boat with water. Got off and proceeded with freshening wind and deepening water, on south southwest course until noon, southwest after eight, and at three, west-southwest. Increased water to forty-four feet, at twelve; five fathoms, at two; five and a half, at three; eight and a half, at four; nine and a half, at five; when having lost sight of second cutter, ran alongside floe to wait for her. We were making excellent time. The first cutter and whale-boat going at times five to six knots an hour. The sea was increasing somewhat, and unless we kept our boats going ahead full speed, the water would have come over our rails in too large quantities for our control; as it was, a sea would come in occasionally, wetting us to the skin and forcing us

to bail, as well as pump constantly. I almost welcomed some little streams of drift ice, for they gave smoother water under their lee, though presenting nothing large enough to hang on to while waiting. At four p. m. I saw a good-sized piece, and ran both boats up to it. I could see nothing of the second cutter, but I did see enough to make me anxious. The ice was coming in on us in all directions, much as it did on August 20th, and I feared we might again be caught. There was no ice around us large enough or safe enough to camp on, and nothing remained but to go on. I had full confidence in Mr. Chipp's ability to take care of the second cutter, and I had no doubt he would soon overtake and rejoin us. At five, seeing a good large floe piece, I ran up to it, as before stated, got supper, and then camped and turned in.

Being successful in keeping clear of the sand bank during the day, we did not see the island marked in the middle of the southern edge; in fact, I had given up all idea of making for it, and was now heading so as to keep clear of the sand bank, and make the south end of Kotelnoi Island. The distance was about seventy miles from the south cape of Faddejew Island, and though I could not tell how far we had run last night before bringing up against the reef, I estimated roughly that by five p. m. we had run fifty miles of that seventy. The land was not yet in sight, though low-lying clouds from west southwest along to the right indicated its presence. Everybody was wet and cold, and we crawled into our bags with great content. Temperature 26°. Wind increasing and promising a gale.

September 2d, Friday.—The wind remained at ESE., and was blowing a gale with snow, at five a. m., when all hands were called. Temperature 29°, at seven. Nothing has been seen of the second cutter during the night. Soundings ten and a half fathoms. Rapid drift W. NW. But very little sleep was obtained by anybody during the night, and we devoted the day to making up our deficiencies of two nights. The gale tore around us unheeded, and were it not for the second cutter's separation from us, it would have been comfort to me. But anxiety and care seem to be my steady companions now, and they are doubled in intensity.

During the afternoon Nindemann saw the land bearing from west to northwest, and he thinks seven miles distant. The snow let up for a time, and occasional lulls were noticeable in the wind. At six p. m. the temperature was 29°. Thick snow again falling. Soundings four and a half fathoms water. Drift not so rapid. Lest Mr. Chipp and his party should be within a short distance unseen and unseeing, I had a black flag prepared and hoisted at our mast-head as a signal.

Piped down at nine p. m. So much ice has closed around us that it is hard to believe we came here through open water. No longer is the ice navigable for our boats, and a shift of wind alone can send it streaming away. To the westward it is held by Kotelnoi Island, and to the northward by the sand bank, and all the movement that is now taking place is simply the massing together.

September 3d, Saturday.—Called all hands at six. Strong breeze SE., though not a gale by any means. Nothing seen of the second cutter or her people. Temperature 29°. Soundings twenty-two feet water. Water in sight to north and northwest (probably the water to edge of sand back), and strong appearance of land west to west northwest.

Up to noon the wind moderated considerably, and the sun made several efforts to struggle through the clouds. I was in strong hopes that the gale was over, and that a favorable change of wind would occur. But after dinner the barometer commenced to fall again, and the wind

increased. By four p. m. a gale was again blowing. The barometer had fallen to 29.90 at 32°, and the sky was one dull, leaden gray. The land showed quite plainly. Seemingly mountains back of a coast line of the same height as that of Faddejew Island, viz, fifty to ninety feet. How far it is off I can only guess—it may be ten miles. What with my anxiety about the second cutter, and the uncertainty of our own future, I am nearly worn out, and the resumption or continuance of this southeast gale, which more closely packs the ice around us than ever, adds hour by hour to my care.

But thank God relief came sooner than I expected. At 4.45 p. m. Aneguin, who was on the lookout, saw a sail and called us out. There the second cutter was sure enough, about half a mile off, skirting the edge of the ice to northward, where it had apparently grounded against the sand bank. When she arrived abreast of us, she came to alongside the ice and hoisted a black flag at her mast-head.

At 5.50 Mr. Chipp and Kuehne came over the ice to us, and we had them to supper. They lost sight of us at three p. m. on Thursday, and soon after nearly filled with water. Hauled out, etc. For further details, Chipp will give me a written memorandum when we get ashore.

I gave him the following letter:

SATURDAY, *September* 3, 1881.

MY DEAR SIR: I am very glad to see you close to us again, for I have been very anxious for forty-eight hours. When we commenced dropping you astern on Thursday, the sea was running so high that I had to carry on sail to keep the water out of my boat until I could find a floe piece large enough to hold on by until you came up.

While waiting, we were beset as you see. If your boat and people are in a position of security, wait where you are until the end of this gale or a shift of wind enables us to join. My intention is to make at the first opportunity for the south cape of Kotelnoi, or a convenient landing-place near it on the southeast coast, and as soon as water is laid in and weather favors to go as far as Barkin (Lena delta) via Stolbovoi Island. The distance from south cape of Kotelnoi Island to Stolbovoi is sixty-five miles southwest by west, and from Stolbovoi to Barkin one hundred and twelve miles west southwest (see your chart). You will be prepared, after falling in with me, to send one man to the first cutter and one man to the whaleboat, for your load must be reduced so that you can keep up.

Make every effort to keep within sight, *and, if possible, within hail* at all times hereafter; but if by any mischance we should become separated again, make the best of your way to the Lena River, and try to reach some settlement large enough to feed and shelter your men before thinking about waiting for me. I do not think the land is more than ten miles off. We came alongside of this floe in ten and a half fathoms water and have drifted into three and a half fathoms.

I intend hereafter to keep a small black flag at the mast-head of the first cutter whenever the sail is not set.

Very respectfully,

GEO. W. DE LONG,
Lieut., U. S. Navy, Commanding Arctic Expedition.

Lieut. C. W. CHIPP,
Executive Officer, Commanding Second Cutter.

To-day, at dinner, the whale-boat and first cutter fairly divided twelve ducks (seven to me, five to Melville) which had been shot—two at Faddejew Island, and ten which were shot on the 1st inst. I knew the second cutter had one duck and three sanderlings, and I wished to keep our stock until we came together and could make a fair division; but the birds had been washing around in the bottom of the boat, and I feared they would spoil. Hence a good dinner was made of them, and half a pound of pemmican per man.

Chipp seemingly has run about thirty miles since ten this morning along the edge of the sand bank, and where he now is (about one mile north of us) he is in four feet of water, and can see the edge of the sand bank as far as eye can reach. From our camp we can see the land from

west to northwest, and I am strongly in hopes that the water extends inside of the grounded ice even to the land. We are in twenty feet of water and not drifting, and I have arranged with Chipp a signal for to-morrow morning in case I decide to cross the ice and float again in the shoal water, in which case I shall use his men to help. Fresh southeast gale still blowing.

September 4th, Sunday.—Called all hands at five. Breakfasted at six. Strong SE. wind. Temperature 27°. At 6.30 started ahead Nindemann, Bartlett, Iversen, Lauterbach, and Kaack, to cut a road good for boats, and then sent after them everybody with a bundle of some kind (sleeping-bag, box, or package) to cross to Chipp's camp. Lee and I remained alone behind. At 8.30 started with the boats over the ice, but, owing to very rough road and hard dragging did not reach Chipp's tent until one p. m. This has been, without exception, the hardest morning's work we have yet had, for as our boat sleds are no longer in commission, all dragging has to be done on the keel runners, and there is no protection for the bilges of the boats. The ice is massed in a very rough and confused pack, and sharp edges are innumerable. Long strips are peeled off the keel runners as we drag along, and the boats themselves get many a scratch. By placing the mast athwart-ship the rail, and lashing down to a thwart, sufficient leverage is obtained to keep the boat upright without much difficulty; but it is the sudden drop from a lump into a hollow, or the slide and sudden bring-up, that starts the seams and does the damage. Holes between grounded floes are common, and occasionally a man breaks through and falls in, and has to be run along to get dry clothes. So little food remains that I did not dare take it out of the boats and carry it by hand, lest a man falling in should lose a can of pemmican, which means a day's food for all hands, and consequently the usual heavy weights of the boats were increased. However, at one p. m. the water was reached, and we got dinner ready with all dispatch, sitting down at two. * * *

Watching them closely, I saw they had no lack of water, and I took in my boat the seven belonging to the whale-boat, and drifted down toward them. I say I drifted, for we were so deep we dared not pole, and still less did I dare to sail. Soon I met the whale-boat coming back, and Melville reported plenty of water right up to the point. Gave him his people, and went on. The second cutter had rounded the point and came to against the beach and I ran in alongside her, and at 6.30 we all landed on the beach or sand bank, whatever it is, pitched camp, unloaded, and hauled up our boats.

Now where are we? Snow squalls, fog, and thick weather generally prevented my seeing anything except that we had landed on a sandy spot, with lots of drift-wood, but whether an island or a low beach extending from Kotelnoi Island I knew not. Dimly through the snow the loom of mountains could be seen to the westward, but whether distant five miles or fifty I could not say. Everybody was wet and cold, running before the sea, with loaded boats, being no dry operation, and I was only too thankful to get a place for my people where we were at least secure, to care much for its geographical peculiarities.

I had been in my wet clothes since falling overboard, and they clung unpleasantly to me, chilling me to the bone in spite of the ration of brandy which the doctor had given me when I was hauled out, and I was as anxious as anybody to get a fire made to stand in front of to dry by. Chipp said he saw thousands of ducks fly around a point as he came in, but though I at once sent Mr. Newcomb away with his shotgun, he at the end of an hour, brought back only one gull and six

miserable little sandpipes about the size of a fly. While under way, he shot and secured two ducks, and I was anxious for more. The announcement was made that deer droppings were here, and in anticipation of what the barren spot might give us to-morrow, we sat down to a pint of beef-tea, six ounces of pemmican, and one pint of tea without sugar. By this time, we had a roaring fire going, however, and, though choked by smoke and scorched by sparks, we stood around it and steamed ourselves into partial dryness. Some of the wood was marked with axe cuts and one piece was cut for a log house.

The SE. gale blew harder than ever, and dark night shut in at nine o'clock. Standing by the fire, with my congregation holding wet stockings and other gear to dry meanwhile, I read Divine service at 8.30. Though it was the first Sunday in the month and the Articles of War were in order, I postponed them to a more favorable occasion. When anybody felt like it, he crawled into bed.

September 5th, Monday.—Called all hands at six a. m. Breakfasted at seven. More of a gale than ever, with blinding snow-storm. Wind ESE. Barometer 29.75 at 32°. Temperature 28.5°. No chance to send out anybody in quest of game, so we must eat our pemmican and wait for something else. I am more and more thankful that I have even a sand spit to live on, though I do not know where I am. Nothing can be seen through the thick snow but a dim outline of land to northwest and west, but near or far is a doubtful point yet.

Mr. Collins evidently had a bedfellow last night, a lemming, for when he went out of the tent this morning, one of these little creatures jumped out of the hood of his fur coat and burrowed his way into the sand like a flash. Johnson says he saw a moccasin track in the sand, which was made where none of us had yet been, and it was quite fresh; and some wood around us bears fresh marks of axes. Can this place have been visited lately?

A fossil bone was picked up by the doctor last night. Finding numerous ponds along this sand spit, we, for a moment, supposed that we might find good water, but investigation proved that it was all very salt. The snow-fall this morning gives us a fresher supply, though in drifting over the sand before massing in banks, it collects an appreciable amount of salt.

Mr. Dunbar looks quite ill, and I am afraid has suffered more in the second cutter than he will admit. When we parted company with them, they had their hands full in bailing their boat, and when they ran alongside an ice floe and prepared to haul out, Chipp had to be passed out by hand, he was so cramped from sitting in the cold water. Chipp at once served out two ounces of brandy to each one, and Dunbar immediately threw his up and fainted. I have noticed that all the second cutter's people looked tired and strained, and several of them had swollen faces. When I get Chipp's account in detail, I can set all these things down.

Anniversaries come around with queer comparisons. Two years ago we were beset in the ship, near Herald Island, and to-day finds us on a sand bank. Which of the two situations is the preferable: To go back with the two years' experience to come, which we know we have had, or to go on with everything unknown before us? I think I will pronounce in favor of the unknown as less gloomy than the known. Toward noon the snow ceased, the wind moderated, and the sun made one or two efforts to shine through the clouds. Mr. Newcomb went out with his gun, but got only two ducks. He brought back, however, the

antlers and skull of a deer, pronounced by Alexey to belong to a young deer. Perhaps wolves ate him. * * *

At 6.30 supper and camp. I climbed the hills and looked for the land's end and the sea, but could see little on account of the fog. The water spaces seemed large, however, and that was one comfort. During the drag overland, I noticed Mr. Dunbar fall out and stagger to one side, when he sat down. I found upon inquiry that he had had another of his fainting spells, and the doctor tells me it is some heart trouble. This is indeed serious, for in the hourly excitements no one can tell what may occur to affect him. He has been directed to do nothing beyond steering the second cutter. * * *

SEPTEMBER 12*th*, *Monday*.—Called all hands at five; breakfasted at six. Fresh E. wind; temperature 31°. Under way 7.30; course, south southwest (true); 8.40 abreast north end of Wassilewski Island; 9.40 abreast south end of Wassilewski Island; 11.30 came to alongside ice for dinner. Run by estimation, sixteen miles. Soundings, four and three-quarter fathoms. Under way at 12.30. Round to against ice at four. Whaleboat stove. Under way at 4.15; freshening east northeast breeze. At nine P. M. lost sight of whaleboat ahead; at ten P. M. lost sight of second cutter astern; wind freshening to a gale. Step of mast carried away; lowered sail and rode to sea anchor; very heavy sea and hard squalls. Barometer falling rapidly.

September 13*th*, *Tuesday*.—Very heavy northeast gale all day until six P. M., when it moderated; very heavy squalls; tremendous sea. Boat shipping a good deal of water, she kept sea anchor abeam. At ten A. M. got out the sail and attempted to ride under the lee of it. After doing so very well for an hour, the sheet parted and we lost sail and yard. Barometer fell to 29.35 at 35°. In the afternoon made a sea anchor of oars and mast, and managed to ride out gale under their lee. After six P. M. wind and sea moderated rapidly; clouds broke away; moon and stars appeared, and auroral flashes. At eight P. M. set a jury sail made of a sled cover, and kept the boat away to the westward before the sea.

September 14*th*, *Wednesday*.—Wind ahead; sea moderating rapidly. Rising barometer. Towards noon the wind settled to about south. Boat making about a west (true) course of about one knot per hour. Nothing seen of either second cutter or whaleboat. Soundings in ten fathoms. Served out eight and a half pounds of ham instead of the pemmican rations at dinner.

September 15*th*, *Thursday*.—Light south winds; much swell but moderating rapidly. Ericksen got latitude at noon. My hands disabled since yesterday. Kept boat on port tack; making nothing better than west under jury sail; eight and a half fathoms; sewed two parts of jury sail together. Very little progress, not one-half knot per hour.

September 16*th*, *Friday*.—At four A. M. calm. Sounded in six feet of water. Called everybody and got breakfast. At six got out six oars and pulled south. Seals numerous. Young ice met. At eight commenced to raise little lumps of land on port bow and ahead; at nine grounded. From this time until six P. M. struggling to get into water deep enough to float us sixteen inches; more than a mile from shore. Waited for tide to rise, but there seemed to be only two inches increase. Land line running east and west, low and flat. Finally, at six P. M. ran up to a piled-up mass of thin scales of ice in eighteen inches of water, and hung on to it. Got ice from it for cooking. Ice and water much fresher than anything from the sea.

September 17*th*, *Saturday*.—After a most miserable and uncomfortable

night called all hands at six and got breakfast. Barometer 30°. At eight slipped from ice and tried on the starboard tack. Grounded at a few hundred yards. Tried port tack. Grounded again. Struggled back to ice by eleven. Made raft. Got dinner. Decided to unload and wade ashore. At one loaded raft with tents, cooking stoves, and boat-box, and though it was buoyed with two breakers it took the ground. First load started at 2.45—everybody except doctor, Boyd, Ericksen, and myself. Water knee-deep; land one and one-half miles off. Returned from first load at 4.15. Hauled boat farther inshore. Started second load (Collins and Sam remained behind disabled) 4.45. Second load landed and men back by 6.45. Hauled boat another drag inshore, then say one-eighth of a mile distant. Got her in to one-half of a mile distant. Then all got out and carried load ashore. I landed at eight P. M. Dark and snow-storm, but Collins had a good fire going. Sent everybody except doctor, Collins, Sam, Boyd, Ericksen, and self back for one more load, and at 10.20 had landed everything except boat, oars, mast, sled, and breakers. Got supper—two pounds pig's feet additional. Negus chronometer stopped at about eleven P. M., only eight hours after winding. Pitched camp. No watch set. Chronometer reads 7 h. 34m. 6s.

September 18th, Sunday.—Called all hands at eleven A. M. Got breakfast of tea and pemmican as soon as we could, and then the doctor commenced overhauling us generally. Prepared to make a large fire to dry us. The ground under us has been so wet all night that we are soaking wet as a rule. Occasionally our underclothes are only wet in patches, but as a rule we are wet, bags, clothes, and all.

Sent out afternoon to the boat, and brought in the alcohol, all clothing, boat-box, etc., and there was left nothing but the oars, mast, half boat cover, water breaker, etc. Had fires going all the time to dry our clothes. We must look our situation in the face and prepare to walk to a settlement.

For dinner had seven pounds of ham instead of pemmican, and for supper soup made from two ptarmigan and two pounds pig's feet with two pounds ham instead of pemmican. Snow, hail, and sleet, and strong wind. Piped down at nine. No watch set. Divine service at five P. M.

September 19th, Monday.—Called all hands at 6.30. Breakfast of tea and five pounds of tongue. This exhausts our canned meats, and now we have about three and a half days' rations, pemmican and plenty of tea.

I ordered preparations to be made for leaving this place after dinner, and as a beginning all sleeping-bags are to be left behind. Foot-nips may be made of them. List of things carried and left behind will be written in here:

LEFT BEHIND.

1 sextant.
1 artificial horizon.
Mercury.
1 almanac, 1881.
1 useful table.
1 Chauvenet's Lunar and Eg. Alt.
1 comparing watch.
1 cooking stove.
14 mess pans.
1 cooking pot.
1 cooking pan.
1 box rock specimens.

Medical box, viz.—
10 rolls bandages.
2 oz. opium.
½ lb. cathartic pills.
2 elastic trusses (double).
1 case urinary instruments.
1 small operating case (partial).
1 roll lint.
1 lb. cotton batting.
1 case sticking plaster.
1 clinical thermometer.
Small tray empty vials.

THINGS TAKEN ALONG.

2 pocket cases complete.
2 operating knives.
2 small finger saws.
2½ jars carbolized vaseline (four oz. each).
6 oz. glycerine.
6 oz. turpentine liniment.
2 oz. laudanum.
2 oz. cathartic pills.
2 oz. diarrhœa mixture.
1 oz. tincture capsicum.
2 oz. carbolic acid.
8 flannel bandages.
½ roll lint.
½ roll plaster.
½ roll isinglass.
15 Dover's powders.
30 sulp. zi. powders.
1 quart brandy.
1 operating saw.
1 hatchet.
1 pocket barometer.
1 pocket compass.
1 thermometer case.
1 prayer book.
1 chart case.
4 tin cases.
Log books.
Papers.
Journal.
1 pocket chronometer.
1 Winchester rifle.
2 Remington rifles.
1 small Winchester rifle.

* * * * * * *

During forenoon Alexey shot a large gull, which we made into soup for dinner, with our second drawn tea and six ounces pemmican. At 2.45 went ahead, and at 4.30 stopped and camped. Loads too heavy, men used up—Lee groaning and complaining, Ericksen, Boyd, and Sam hobbling. Three rests of fifteen minutes each were of no use. Road bad. Breaking through thin crust; young ice everywhere. Occasionally up to knees. Conclude to send back log-books, stove, two alcohol, one tent, binoculars. Built a roaring big fire, and dried ourselves while we ate supper. Then sent Nindemann back with Alexey and Dressler to deposit log-books. They returned at nine P. M., when we all crawled into our tents and tried to sleep. Bright sun all the afternoon. Light south wind. Toward eight P. M. became cloudy, and wind backed to S. E. and freshened.

September 20th, Tuesday.—Called all hands at 6.30. Slept better than I expected on our wooden beds. Woke up frequently to shiver with cold. Sick about the same, but no worse. At 8.05 got under way. Left No. 1 tent behind because we could not carry it. No. 6 tent is made of cotton, and sheds water better; and it is my intention to cut it at each end and use it as a coverlet for the fourteen of us.

I found that our progress was terribly slow. The sun shone brightly and enabled me to keep an idea of our course, generally to the southward; but so many ponds with thin ice and mossy swamps intervened that we were making a queer traverse table. The most serious trouble was with Ericksen, who kept us all back as he hobbled along a foot at a time. Frequent rests did him no good, and at 11.05 I was compelled to halt the party, for he was done up. Four miles made good. Boyd and Sam did very well, though unable to carry any weights. Every one of us seems to have lost all feeling in his toes, and some of us even half way up the feet. That terrible week in the boat has done us a great injury.

Ordered tea made and pemmican served out. We opened our last can (forty-five pounds), and in order to make it hold out as long as possible, I so cut it that it must suffice for four day's food. Then we are at the end of our provisions, and must eat the dog unless Providence sends something in our way. When the dog is eaten—?

I was much impressed, and derive great encouragement from an accident of last Sunday. Our Bible got soaking wet, and I had to read the epistle and gospel out of my prayer-book. According to my rough cal-

culation it was the fifteenth Sunday after Trinity, and the gospel contained some promises which seemed peculiarly adapted to our condition.*

During the forenoon we had almost got out of the ridges of drift-wood, and I began to be uneasy lest we should wander so far away from them as to jeopardize our tea and warmth. At 12.30 went ahead again, and almost immediately struck *deer tracks* comparatively fresh. Elated beyond expression, I pushed ahead, following them, and heading about south, and soon came to large masses of drift-wood again. Three traps of some kind were here found, but whether to catch deer, wolves, or foxes I cannot say. A fog was rising from the southward, and I began to be in hopes that we were close to the river, when a shout from the rear caused me to notice that my party was straggling out too much. Upon their closing up I learned that Ericksen had lain down, desiring to be left. I rushed back, followed by the doctor, and by rating the man soundly for his folly, got him on his feet again and drove him before me. But his condition is serious indeed, and he can neither keep up with us nor be carried. Reaching anywhere in four days with him disabled is out of the question; and it looks as if I must send the doctor and Nindemann ahead for assistance.

Before getting Ericksen up to our halting place with the doctor, I went ahead to send Nindemann and Alexey on in the deer tracks, to see if we were close to a river mouth; but upon reaching the place at two p. m., I found they had gone in chase of four deer which had appeared in my absence. While waiting for results built a fire. At three Nindemann and Alexey returned, having seen a herd of seven or eight deer, but they were unable to get a shot. At 3.20 went ahead again. This time the doctor and I brought up the rear to prevent Ericksen giving up, and we succeeded in advancing him a mile by 4.20. Here we crossed what I consider a river mouth, from the enormous masses of wood piled up on its southern shore, and as I had instructed Mr. Collins, Nindemann, and Alexey to deposit their loads here, and proceed in quest of game, I announced this as the camp. If game can be obtained we are all right, but if not, here must some decision be made about sending forward for relief.

At 5.30 hunters returned, saw plenty of tracks but no deer. Supper at six. Light southeast wind. Barometer 29.87 at 50°. Temperature 29°. When we halted at noon for dinner a little snow-bird flew around us and finally lighted upon my flagstaff which I carry. Mr. Collins immediately exclaimed, "That is good luck, captain." Such small things even are noticeable in our kind of life. During the afternoon we saw what I took to be a gate-post, with slots for fence-rails; but Ericksen says it was a loggerhead for a grain-boat or vessel of that kind.

Upon halting for supper we, of course, built a tremendous fire, for the cords of wood along the beach had no owner but ourselves. In front of this we sat and roasted, while our wet clothes steamed in clouds. Our beds we made of logs, and our coverings of our blankets, and after we were all down our half of the cut tent was hauled over us like a tarpaulin over merchandise. Day's walk, five miles.

September 21st, Wednesday.—During the night snow fell heavily, and the wind increased. Our tent cover blew away from us, owing to a mistake which we made of turning in with our feet to the fire and our heads to the wind. Besides this, we were all frequently awake to shake, for I must confess it was a very cold bed.

* The passage is in Matthew vi, 24: "Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on," etc.

At six I called all hands. S.E. gale, snow, and fog. At 7.30 we loaded up and went ahead until 11.30. Boyd and Sam made good progress, and Ericksen did better than yesterday, but still it was terribly slow going; four miles was all that we covered in the four hours. I followed the heavy timber on the south bank of the river, though we saw no water except when thin ice let us through knee-deep into swamp-grass and mud. On the northern bank there appeared no drift-wood. Numerous fox-traps were seen, some of them sprung. Deer tracks were seen in large number, evidently made by a large herd.

At eleven Nindemann, whom I had sent ahead of everybody to look for game, came up to me and reported that we had reached a river one hundred yards wide, with good, smooth ice along the shore. We had been running about a southwest course, and this river was in the same direction; but now the line of heavy timber was on the north side, just away from us. This gave me no anxiety, however, for enough wood remained on our (the south) side to answer all our demands.

At 11.20 I halted and ordered dinner, which we were a long time in getting, owing to wet matches, damp wood, strong wind puffs, etc. To reach the smooth river ice we had to leave the swamp and drop waist deep in snow. A fox-trap was close by with a fox's head in it, but the body had been eaten or cut off close to the neck. Our plan of using one ration of tea for all three meals has received occasional shocks; as for instance, to-day a small can of salt had been, I find, carried in the tea-kettle for want of a better place, and Lee has capsized it among the tea-leaves.

At one went ahead again, and at 3.30 came to a bend in the river making south, and to our surprise two huts, one seemingly new. In view of the action I am about to take, I decided to remain here, and we entered in and took possession. Distance made good six miles, this one hundred and first day since we lost our ship. Is this Tscholbogoje? is now an important question, for if this pair of huts make a settlement, our chances of keeping on successfully are very slim indeed. According to my account we are now thirty-five miles away from the next *station!!* and eighty-seven miles from a probable settlement. We have two days' rations after to-morrow morning's breakfast, and we have three lame men who cannot make more than five or six miles a day; of course I cannot leave them, and they certainly cannot keep up with the pace necessary to take.

When I saw these two huts—one evidently new, and both habitable and intended for a prolonged residence—I concluded that this was a suitable place to halt the main body, and send on a couple of good walkers to make a forced march to get relief. The two I selected were the doctor and Nindemann; and I had a preliminary conversation with the former on the subject, giving him my views. He is to push on until he does come to a settlement, and can get back relief to us. And we are to remain here and try to eke out an existence with two days' rations drawn out to their fullest extent, and such chance game as may offer. Though loth to do anything which seems like abandoning us, he is willing enough to do anything that may give a chance for relief, and by to-morrow morning I shall have his orders perfected and my plans made. Go on we cannot just now, and here we can have at least heat and shelter. Seeing something across the river and further down that looked like a signal-post or a fish-frame, I sent Nindemann along to look at it; and some hut-like objects to the eastward being seen, I sent Alexey over to look at them. This was at 4 P. M. A flock of five small ducks had been swimming around in the river, and several rifle shots

had been fired without effect. I had caused a strict search to be made around both huts for food of any kind, but nothing could be found. At six Nindeman returned. He found a gull in a trap and brought it in, but alas! it was rotten. The trap had been set for a fox or goose, and baited with fish. We ate our supper and crawled under our blankets. Two good berths in the new hut gave bedsteads to the doctor, Collins, Nindeman, and myself; and ordering the fire to be thrown outside, and the house shut up to keep the heat in, I consigned myself to sleep. At 8.30 Alexey had not yet returned, and though I was anxious to have no one away from me, I could not doubt he would safely return. At nine P. M. a knock was heard outside, and Alexey's voice asking, "All asleep inside?" and in an instant I was up. Sticking his head in the door, Alexey said, "Captain, we got two reindeer," and in he came bearing a hind quarter of meat. Sleep was at once forgotten. Fire was made, and cooking begun in both huts, and we consumed about one and one half pounds cooked meat each, finishing all that Alexey brought, except two tongues, before we cried enough.

Alexey went toward these seeming huts, and found they were in fact huts, but very old. While walking around and beyond them he saw deer traces so fresh as to make him think the animals were close at hand. He was in doubt as to incurring a scolding from me if he stayed away, or to take the chances of getting meat. He decided he would try for meat, and went on. Soon after a snow-squall he saw deer horns moving, and by strategy unsurpassed, crept upon a herd of fourteen, and at twenty-five yards' distance dropped two. The remainder at once left. Tickled to death, he cut off a hind leg, and cut out both tongues, and staggered in cold and wet. Well done, Alexey! The darkest hour *is* just before the dawn.

September 22d, Thursday.—The hut remained warm until toward daylight, when it began to grow chilly. Called all hands at 5.30, and had a pemmican breakfast, and at 6.45 sent out Nindemann, Alexey, and five men to bring in our two deer. This, of course, changes my plans. We can now remain here a day or two to let our sick people catch up, and while living upon deer meat on hand can search for more to cook and carry with us. The two remaining days' pemmican is shut up tight during our use of other food. Looking around our hut we can see traces of Russians or other civilized beings. A rude checker-board, wooden forks, pieces of pencil, etc., and other evidences of the use of tools by somewhat skilled workmen. At noon light east breeze; temperature air 30°. Within the hut, at my berth in front of the fire, the thermometer stood at 70°.

At 1.50 Nindemann and his party returned, bringing in the two deer; seven hours' walking was necessary for them evidently. We immediately commenced getting dinner, and at three sat down to one and a half pounds each of fried steaks, liver, and heart. As soon as we were through dinner we had to commence preparing for supper, because in our limited stock of cooking utensils, a pot, frying-pan, and a pot cover, we can do but little at a time. Boiled down for two hours a lot of bones for soup, and served out one half pound meat for frying. At eight, therefore, we had soup, one and a half pints each, and a half pound fried meat, and at nine put out the fire and went to sleep, saving our candle ends for some emergency. Tea was dispensed with also, because the pot was in use for soup. The sick seem to be improving. Boyd is on the rapid mend, Sam slowly, and Ericksen is no worse.

This rest and food and shelter will no doubt restore their feet at the earliest moment, and I must simply wait and hope. They cannot move

now, and we are so well off for deer meat (probably one hundred pounds clear meat) that the necessity for separating our party seems not a pressing matter.

September 23d, Friday.—Called all hands about 6.30. Breakfast, three-quarters of a pound fried deer meat, one and a half pints tea, at eight.

At noon, light S.W. breeze. Barometer, 29.80 at 55°; temperature, 25°. Appearance of high land to the southward Dinner of soup and three-quarters of a pound fried meat. From the surgeon's report of the condition of the sick men, I have decided to move on to-morrow morning after breakfast.

Took an account of our deer meat on hand. Meat free from bone, fifty-four and a half pounds; meat on the bone, fourteen pounds; bones for soup, fifteen pounds. After we had served out twenty-two pounds meat on the bone for supper to-night, the fourteen pounds on the bone we shall have for breakfast in the morning, and the fifty-four and a half pounds clear meat we carry with us.

At three p. m. we each had one pint soup made from marrow bones. At six p. m. had supper of tea, one and a half pounds meat on bones, and then set to work boiling down remaining soup bones for breakfast.

September 24th, Saturday.—Called all hands at 4.20; at 5.20 had soup, and at six tea and one pound meat on bones. Temperature 27.5°; mild and pleasant. Commenced preparations for departure at seven. Completed record [of movements of the party], placed it in tinder box, and lashed it up on house-post inside. Started the sick ahead under the doctor's lead at 8.05, and at 8.20 I brought up the rear with Görtz, leaving my Winchester rifle in the hut as a surprise to the next visitor.

Followed along the bank of the river, rounded one creek and going across the ice of another, and proceeded until 11.20, by which time we had made good about three and a half miles to the southward, allowing for all crooks and turns. Passed the ruins of three huts. Upon rounding the creek, at the end of which these huts were situated, and reaching the river again, I was struck with the fact that it was no longer frozen over; quite a little sea was raised by the wind showing deeper water, and that the shores shelved rapidly outward. Discouraged at the slow pace at which the men staggered along under their loads, and worried by the exhausted looks which I saw at each rest, it seemed to me that if I could make a raft we might get along faster or at least more easily. I concluded to try it, and while halting for dinner selected suitable logs for our frame. After dinner went to work again, but why proceed. At 5.40 p. m. our raft, wretched and frail for want of lashings, was finished, and at the risk of losing all our things we embarked and tried to get it out in mid-stream to send it along before the wind under sail. But a strong ebb tide was now running, the wind had grown lighter, and our raft was firmly grounded. In disgust I abandoned the whole thing, and we again loaded our backs and plodded on. I had sent the sick on with the doctor afoot, towards some huts which Alexey claimed he saw; but upon catching up with them at 6.40 I could see no huts, and Alexey now thought "other side river stop," and I halted the party, made a fire, and got supper. Wood apparently ended; all our trees being stuck in the banks and requiring much labor to get them out. Dried ourselves. One pound deer meat for dinner each.

At ten made a rough bed of a few logs! wrapped our blankets around us and sought a sleep that did not come. Day's walk five miles.

September 25th, Sunday.—A wretched night, no sleep, no rest, cold and stiff. Called all hands at 5.20; three quarters of a pound deer meat at 6.30. Started ahead at seven, and soon after crossed a

creek, fortunately iced over. Good road, and by 11 25 had come I think, six miles down the river. Halted for dinner. Read Divine service. Made the unpleasant discovery that we had but eight pounds deer meat and two tongues remaining. Some error in weighing before starting, or in serving out. Ate all for dinner. Went ahead again at 1.10, and, thank God, came in sight of two huts at four p. m. At 3.30 we had made four miles good, cutting off the nose of the face in the delta. Here we had to take the bluff, and the traveling was heavy, terribly so, still the pace was forced, and at 4.50, when the advance got in, they had covered two miles more, making six miles for the afternoon, or twelve miles for the day. But recollecting that we had no sleep last night, it has been a hard day's work for us. I arrived at 5.50, having remained behind to drive up Lee. A great trouble today was the way in which our feet balled up. Occasionally breaking through the ice our boots got wet and then collected snow and surface crust readily, which froze at once and made a man's feet as large and unwieldy as if walking in sand bags. It is hard to make the chart reconcile with the country in some instances. Though I left water in cutting across the neck and reached water after crossing, yet we were all the time on a smooth, frozen surface with a small timber line on each side, and in one place the road had all the appearance of a dried river bed. Here holes were encountered, into one of which I and several others tumbled to our waist.

Fox-traps were seen every two hundred yards or so, baited with pieces of bird. Some of them were sprung, but most of them were all right. The plan seems to be to entice the fox within a pen by meat, in detaching which he dislodges a small upright and a log falls down on his back. One of our two huts had fallen to decay, and was uninhabitable. The other was large enough to cover us all, but it was very dirty. Some deer horns showed that game had been caught, some mouldy scraps within showed that the meat had been eaten, and some wooden forks and plates showed that more civilized people than natives had lived in the hut. Several drying frames and fox-traps were around in the vicinity. The land bluff was probably twenty-five feet high. Supper at 6.30—tea and four-fourteenths of a pound of pemmican. Turned in at 7.30 p. m.

September 26th, Monday.—Called cooks at 5.30. Breakfasted at 6.30 (tea, four-fourteenths pound pemmican). Doctor's report not so good. Ericksen has an ulcer on the sole of his foot, and, though he can yet walk on it, in a few days it will be too bad for him to use it at all.

At 7.30 set Nindemann and the men to work to build a raft for crossing the smaller stream, and sent Alexey along its bank for a mile or more to look for a chance means of fording or crossing on ice. No such crossing could be found, and at ten, our crazy raft being ready, we commenced to ferry over.

The first party consisted of Mr. Collins, Alexey, and Lee, with Nindemann and Kaack to ferry. They succeeded in reaching the other side by dint of hard paddling; for though the raft would stick in the mud six feet from shore, at ten feet no bottom could be got with a ten-foot pole.

At 11.30 the raft was back and I attempted to send a second load of five passengers this time instead of three; but it was too much, and I had to come down to three.

At 3.45 p. m. got the last load (the surgeon and Ericksen, with Göortz) over, and as soon as we could get our priceless lashings from the raft we had our dinner (four-fourteenths of a pound pemmican and

tea). This leaves us exactly three meals more food and the dog. But still the unfaltering trust in God which I have had all along makes me hopeful that some relief may be afforded us.

At 4.30 went ahead again, and by 6.55 had made four miles. Darkness was now approaching, and I ordered a halt for the night. It is hard to tell whether we stopped on *the* river or not, for we came south-southwest and southwest; and, according to my chart, *the* river should run west. We took *a* frozen stream south-southwest for the sake of the walking, and then cut "across lots" to what I thought was *the* river. But we shall see in the morning. Stood by for a cold night, and no sleep.

September 27th, Tuesday.—After a cold and comfortless (and to nearly all hands sleepless) night, the cook made tea at daylight, and at 5.05 we had our breakfast—four-fourteenths pound pemmican. One more meal left.

Last night at our supper one-half ounce alcohol was added to our second cup of tea, to our advantage no doubt, but it has nauseated me somewhat this morning. At six we were ready to start, but Nindemann saw reindeer, and I sent him and Alexey in quest of them. They were nine in number, and coming toward the river, or down the wind.

Ericksen's foot in bad condition this morning. At eight we heard a shout and saw our two men on the eastern horizon. Sent five men out at once, and at 9.45 they arrived in camp, bringing a fine buck. Saved again! Eleven deer seen—ten escaped.

I need hardly say how great the relief was to my overstretched mind. Our last meal was on hand when I sent Nindemann and Alexey off, and had they failed we would have been obliged to eat it without advancing a foot, and with eight miles more to make before coming opposite to a possible settlement. Our provisions would consist of poor Snoozer.

Nindemann and Alexey crawled around to leeward of the herd, until they went as far back nearly as our ferry of yesterday. Here they got within one hundred yards and fired, Nindemann's Winchester failing to explode, but Alexey's Remington killing a fine buck—as much as five men could drag in. At 10.30 fourteen hungry men commenced eating fried deer meat, and I must admit we ate three pounds apiece before we were satisfied. Then I called a halt in eating, and weighed what remained. We found ninety-eight pounds clear meat, free from bone, nineteen pounds neck (for soup), and enough meat on the ribs to make two meals alone. Besides this, there were the soup bones, heart, liver, brains, and tongue—in fine, I think three days' rations, allowing one pound each for a meal. If ever Divine Providence was manifested in behalf of needy and exposed people, we are an instance of it. All that I need to make my present anxiety *nil* is some tidings of the other two boats and their occupants.

The ulcer in Ericksen's foot has sloughed away so much of the skin as to expose the sinews and muscles. The doctor fears that he may have to amputate one half, if not the whole, of both feet.

At 12.30 went ahead, filled and comfortable, each of us, except Ericksen, shouldering about fifteen pounds of meat, in addition to his ordinary load. The doctor and myself had each a set of ribs on our backs, and as we trudged along all of us presented a queer spectacle, somewhat of a nature to surprise our friends could they see us. By four p. m. we had advanced about three and one-half miles direct, but, by cutting across an angle we no doubt saved a mile more, making along the river a distance of four and one-half miles. Here, seeing lots of wood, and more beyond, and knowing how exhausted we were from want of sleep

last night and our having loads to-day, I called a halt, ordered supper (nine pounds neck, seven pounds fried ribs), and made preparations for rigging our tents against the bank as a kind of shelter to crawl under.

We had had SE. winds all day and thick snow, but upon halting the wind seemed to back to the east and grow very light. The river here seems to make a long stretch southwest. According to my reckoning we are only four and a half miles from a point opposite Sagastyr. To-morrow will show whether I am right and whether Sagastyr is a settlement. May God grant it is.

To our astonishment upon halting we found a moccasin print in the snow, extending from the water to the bluff. Alexey says it is about two days old. From the bluff we can see across the river three things which look like huts.

September 28th, Wednesday.—Called cook at five. All hands at 5.55. Breakfast, soup (neck, ten pounds), ribs fourteen pounds, tea. Though last night was not so uncomfortable, for we were under the lee of a bank and had our tents laid over us, we did not get much sleep. For a few hours we laid stupid from sheer exhaustion, and the rest of the night we were kept awake by the cold, and the shift of wind right along the beach. Our breakfast was warm and refreshing, and we got away at eight. At 8.45, when I ordered the first rest, I was sure we had made a mile, and my surprise was great to find everybody fall asleep, myself included. We were evidently worn and jaded, and for every twenty minutes' march I rested ten minutes thereafter. We saw the tracks of two men walking along the beach the way we had come; and at 11.10 we came to an old hut, which apparently (from fresh embers and meat scraps) had been used last night. Here the river made a long bend to the right, and, anxious to shelter and rest my weary party, I halted for dinner. A considerable distance ahead of us on our side of the river, is another hut-like looking structure for to-night.

After getting my breath and resting a few moments, I took a look at the situation and I was considerably nonplused. Before us ran a river south-southwest, and at right angles to it, or east-southeast, ran a second. We were therefore in a fork, and in any case had to cross a wide (one-fourth of a mile) river before proceeding on our journey. This involved a raft, and suitable timber was neither convenient or accessible, even if we had lashings enough, which we have not. I sent Alexey along the stream running east-southeast, and when he came back he said it turned up more to the northward and grew wider. I am inclined to think we have reached the end of the delta, and that the reason why it does not correspond with my chart is because the shoals of sixty years ago have become raised lands. Sagastyr, if there is such a place, is five miles southwest from us, if I am right, and the tracks of the men seen this morning would point at their coming from there.

If Chipp or Melville got through all right they would naturally send back to look for us, and these two men may have been on some such errand. At all events, we are too much fagged out to do anything more without some sleep, and I shall stay in this hut all night. We had dinner (ten pounds ribs, five and a half pounds heart and liver), and at 1.10 p. m. set Nindemann, with Alexey and Görtz, to patch up the hut and make canvas door, while the rest were put at work gathering wood for our use and for a signal fire this evening. I intend to light a big fire outside the hut in hopes it may attract attention.

At 5.30 we had supper (eight and one-fourth pound sbones for soup, one-half pound deer meat), and immediately commenced lying down.

By eight p. m. I had got everybody turned in, our signal fire burning brightly, our hut closed up, and I went to sleep, worn out.

September 29th, Thursday.—One hundred and ninth day. Called the cook at six a. m. Fire had of course to be made, and at seven we sat down to breakfast: one half-pound of meat apiece and tea.

At eight sent Alexey along the river running to the eastward in quest of game, and at the same time to look for a chance of crossing it, or for a bend in it looking to the southward and westward. The other men were put at work gathering fire-wood. Exceptions: Nindemann, who was sent along the east river seeking for materials to build a raft; Görtz, who was put to work erecting a flagstaff for showing a black blanket, and in repairing our hut; and Boyd and Sam, who acted as our internal police, while the cook got water for dinner purposes.

When I turned in last night I was in hopes that I should find ice enough here this morning to cross the river on, for though I think we have reached the end of the delta, I am not sure of it, and I do not like the idea of standing still. No boat, and no materials for building even a crazy raft. Water on both banks, and but few days' provisions. One does not like to feel that he is caught in a trap. Poor Ericksen's condition becomes more and more critical. The doctor tells me this morning that his foot is sloughing away very fast, and that unless he can very soon be given the care and medical treatment which only a prolonged stay at a settlement will admit, his life is in danger. From the symptoms of a couple of days back the doctor fears lockjaw may intervene and carry him off; and in fact, it seems hard to see how he can recover in any case. If we could move on, and I forced him along, it would probably shorten his life; if I remained here and kept everybody with me, Ericksen's days would be lengthened a little at the risk of our all dying from starvation. This is evidently a crisis in our lives. I can do nothing more. We cannot cross the water until it freezes, or until we are ferried across it. I may be mistaken in our position, and we may be still twelve miles from the delta end. This river making to the east may be the river I thought we rafted over some days ago, and we may be that much out. Any raft that is built must be large enough to carry us all at one time, for in such deep water and strong winds there can be no coming back and forth; and how can we secure enough logs together to float us, having only a few ends of lanyards from the men's bundles? The doctor and Mr. Collins started out on a hunt, after breakfast, too, but beyond a ptarmigan or two they saw nothing.

At twelve had dinner; eight and one-fourth pounds bone soup, and seven pounds meat. At 12.15 Alexey and Nindemann returned, having come together and proceeded in company about four miles along the river. According to Nindemann the river proceeds indefinitely east-southeast. Two miles from us they came to a two-man hut, which seemed to have been recently occupied. A portion of fish found there tasted to us fresh and good, both raw and cooked. About one and a half miles from us the river was freezing, and in a day or so might be fit to walk over; but no timber for a raft could be found. A few old deer tracks were seen, but no deer. Nothing encouraging in this forenoon's work.

I caused this morning a black flag to be displayed on poles lashed together, about twenty feet in height, but the weather is so thick I do not think it will attract anybody. A large gull was drawn toward it, and Alexey shot him, insuring us gull soup for supper.

Parties out for wood after dinner. Alexey and Nindemann rigging fish-lines. Sam plucking and making ready gull. Cook chopping wood,

and others repairing or patching our hut or their clothes. At six had supper, one half pint gull soup, one half pound fried meat. At dark built fires again on the point in hope of attracting attention; but the attention of whom? At eight turned in. The wind moderated considerably, and backed to WNW., and as the water smoothed down I was glad to see ice form on both rivers.

September 30th, Friday.—One hundred and tenth day. Called the cook at 6 a. m. Breakfast at 6.50. Tea and one-half pound fried meat. Light west breeze. Barometer 30.10 at 65°. Temperature 16°.5 at nine. The main river is covered over with a sheet of ice, and I have sent Nindemann to examine it for a crossing place. Our hut remains comfortable for the first hours of the night, but towards daylight it becomes so cold and uncomfortable that sleep is out of the question. Boyd and Sam are discharged from the sick-list to duty. Ericksen is no better, and it is a foregone conclusion that he must lose four of the toes of his right foot, and one of his left foot. The doctor commenced slicing away the flesh after breakfast, fortunately without pain to the patient, for the forward part of the foot is dead; but it was a heart-rending sight to me, the cutting away of bones and flesh of a man whom I hoped to return sound and whole to his friends. May God pity us, and grant that this is the only mishap that is to attend the entire expedition. Now, of course, the man must be dragged, for his walking is out of the question. At the present daily decrease in temperature we shall not have to wait long for the freezing over of the river. Nindemann and Alexey upon their return report they crossed the east river about one and a half miles from here.

At twelve had dinner; seven pounds stew, or one half pound each. I know this is not enough food per day, one and a half pounds, for I am certainly hungry, and do not have even the work of bringing the wood, which the men have. But our deer meat will last just three days at one-half pound a meal, and I cannot increase the issue.

After dinner I sent Alexey on a deer hunt; Mr. Collins on a general short hunt; the men for fire-wood, and Nindemann was put at making a sled-litter to carry Ericksen. The doctor thinks the latter cannot live unless we are fortunate enough to make a settlement within two or three days. Alas! alas!

By six p. m. Mr. Collins and Alexey both returned empty-handed. Alexey had gone, he thinks, about nine miles, and saw nothing except old deer tracks.

Supper, one-half pound deer meat and tea. Fire going on our signal hill as usual. All abed by eight p. m., our dirty hovel, unfit for a dog at home, seeming a palace, because of the shelter it gives.

October 1st, Saturday.—One hundred and eleventh day, and a new month. Called all hands as soon as the cook announced boiling water, and at 6.45 had our breakfast; one-half pound of deer meat and tea. Sent Nindemann and Alexey to examine main river, other men to collect wood. The doctor resumed the cutting away of poor Ericksen's toes this morning. No doubt it will have to continue until half his feet are gone, unless death ensues, or we get to some settlement. Only one toe left now. Temperature 18°.

At 7.30 Nindemann and Alexey were seen to have crossed, and I immediately sent men to carry one load over.

Left the following record:

SATURDAY, *October* 1, 1881.

Fourteen of the officers and men of the U. S. Arctic Steamer Jeannette reached this hut on Wednesday, September 28th, and having been forced to wait for the river

to freeze over, are proceeding to cross to the west side this a. m. on their journey to reach some settlement on the Lena River. We have two days' provisions, but having been fortunate enough thus far to get game in our pressing needs, we have no fear for the future.

Our party are all well, except one man, Ericksen, whose toes have been amputated in consequence of frost-bite. Other records will be found in several huts on the east side of this river, along which we have come from the northward.

[List of party.]

GEORGE W. DE LONG,
Lieutenant U. S. Navy, Commanding Expedition.

At 8.30 we made the final trip, and got our sick man over in safety. From there we proceeded until 11.20, dragging our man on the sled. Halted for dinner; one-half pound meat and tea each. At one went ahead again until 5.05.

Actually under way: 8.30 to 9.15, 9.30 to 10.20, 10.30 to 11.20, 1.00 to 1.40, 1.50 to 2.10, 2.20 to 2.40, 3.00 to 3.25, 3.35 to 4.00, 4.15 to 4.35, 4.45 to 5.05. Total, 5 h. 15 m. At least two miles an hour. Distance made good ten to twelve miles.

And where are we? I think at the beginning of the Lena River at last. "Sagastyr" has been to us a myth. We saw two old huts at a distance, and that was all, but they were out of our reach, and the day not half gone. Kept on ice all the way, and therefore I think we were over water, but the stream was so narrow and so crooked that it never could have been a navigable water. My chart is simply useless. I must go on plodding to the southward, trusting in God to guide me to a settlement, for I have long since realized that we are powerless to help ourselves.

A bright, calm, beautiful day. Bright sunshine to cheer us up, an icy road, and one day's rations yet. Boots frozen, of course, and balled up. No hut in sight, and we halt on a bluff to spend a cold and comfortless night. Supper one half pound meat and tea. Made a rousing fire, built a log bed, set a watch (two hours each) to keep the fire going, and at eight p. m. crawled into our blankets.

October 2d, Sunday.—I think we all slept fairly well until midnight; but from that time it was so cold and uncomfortable that sleep was out of the question. At 4.30 we were all out and in front of the fire, daylight just appearing. Ericksen kept talking in his sleep all night, and effectually kept those awake who were not already awakened by the cold.

Breakfast five a. m. One-half pound meat and tea. Bright, cloudless morning. Light N. airs. At seven went ahead, following frozen water wherever we could find it, and at 9.20 I feel quite sure we have gone some distance on the main river. I think our gait was at least two miles an hour, and our time under way two hours four minutes. I call our forenoon work at least six miles: 7.00 to 7.35, 7.45 to 8.05, 8.15 to 8.30, 8.40 to 8.50, 9.20 to 9.40, 9.50 to 10.12, 10.22 to 10.40, 10.55 to 11.15. Dinner camp. 1.00 to 1.30, 1.40 to 2.00, 2.15 to 2.35, 2.45 to 3.00, 3.20 to 3.40, 3.50 to 4.05, 4.15 to 4.20.

Divine service before dinner. Dinner one-half pound meat and tea. Started ahead at one p. m., and by 4.15 had completed two marching hours and made four miles. I was much bewildered by the frequent narrowing of the river to a small vein of ice, and the irregular rambling way in which it ran. Frequently it led us into a sand bank or deep snow, and our floundering around was both exhaustive of energy and consumptive of time. There is no use denying it, we are pretty weak. Our food is not enough to keep up our strength, and when we lose a night's sleep we feel it keenly. I had several bad falls on the ice this afternoon which shook me up pretty badly. A freshening NE. wind

had blown the efflorescence off the ice, and left smooth, clear spots as clear as glass. Frozen boots are but poor foot gear, and besides cramping the feet, are like boots of iron in walking. Slip, slide, and down you are on your back.

At 4.05 p. m. I saw more wood than we had sighted since our dinner camp, and but little ahead. I therefore called a halt and "camped," *i. e.*, sat down, made a fire, and got supper. Then we stood by for a second cold and wretched night. There was so much wind that we had to put our tent halves up for a screen, and sit shivering in our half blankets.

October 3d, Monday.—One hundred and thirteenth day. At midnight it was so fearfully cold and wretched that I served out tea to all hands, and on that we managed to struggle along until five a. m., when we ate our last deer meat and had more tea. Our remaining food now consists of four-fourteenths pounds pemmican each, and a half-starved dog. May God again incline unto our aid. How much farther we have to go before reaching a shelter or a settlement He alone knows.

Brisk wind. Ericksen seems failing. He is weak and tremulous, and the moment he closes his eyes talks incessantly in Danish, German, and English. No one could sleep even if our other surroundings permitted.

For some cause my watch stopped at 10.45 last night while one of the men on watch had it. I set it as near as I could come to the time by guessing, and we must run by that until I can do better. Sun rose yesterday morning at 6.40 by the watch when running all right: 7.05 to 7.40 (35 m.), 7.50 to 8.20 (30 m.), 8.30 to 9.00 (30 m.), 9.15 to 9.35 (20 m.), 9.50 to 10.10 (20 m.), 10.25 to 10.40 (15 m.), 11.00 to 11.20, 11.30 to 11.50, 11.50 dinner—1 h. 55 m.—2 h. 35 m., say five miles.

Our forenoon's walk I put as above at five miles. Some time and distance was lost by crossing the river upon seeing numerous fox-traps. A man's track was also seen in the snow, bound south, and we followed it until it crossed the river to the west bank again. Here we were obliged to go back in our tracks, for the river was open in places, and we could not follow the man's track direct. Another of the dozen shoals which infest the river swung us off to the eastward, too, and I hastened to get on the west bank again, reaching there at 11.50 for dinner. Our last four-fourteenths pound pemmican.

At 1.40 got under way again and made a long fleet until 2.20. While at the other side of the river Alexey said he saw a hut, and during our dinner camp he again saw it. Under our circumstances my desire was to get to it as speedily as possible. As Alexey pointed out it was on the left bank of the river of which we were now on the right side looking south. But a sand bank gave us excellent walking for a mile, until we took to the river ice and got across it diagonally. Here, at 2.20, I called a rest, and Alexey mounted the bluff to take a look again. He now announced that he saw a second hut about one and a quarter miles back from the coast, the first hut being about the same distance south and on the edge of the bluff. The heavy dragging across country of a sick man on a sled made me incline to the hut on the shore, since, as the distance was about the same, we could get over the ice in one-third of the time. Nindemann, who climbed the bluff, while he saw that the object inland was a hut, was not so confident about the one on the shore. Alexey, however, was quite positive, and not seeing very well myself, I unfortunately took his eyes as best and ordered an advance along the river to the southward. Away we went, Nindemann and Alexey leading, and had progressed about a mile when, splash! in I went through the ice up to my shoulders before my knapsack brought me up. While

I was crawling out, in went Görtz to his neck about fifty yards behind me, and behind him in went Mr. Collins to his waist. Here was a time. The moment we came out of the water we were one sheet of ice, and danger of frost-bite was imminent. Along we hobbled, however, until we came, at 3.45, abreast the point on which the hut was seen. Here Nindemann climbed the bluff, followed by the doctor. At first the cry was, "All right, come ahead," but no sooner were we all up than Nindemann shouted, "There is no hut here." To my dismay and alarm nothing but a large mound of earth was to be seen, which, from its regular shape and singular position would seem to have been built artificially for a beacon; so sure was Nindemann that it was a hut, that he went all around it looking for a door, and then climbed on top to look for a hole in the roof. But of no avail. It was nothing but a mound of earth. Sick at heart, I ordered a camp to be made in a hole in the bluff face, and soon before a roaring fire we were drying (and burning) our clothes, while the cold wind ate into our backs.

And now for supper! Nothing remained but the dog. I therefore ordered him killed and dressed by Iversen, and soon after a kind of stew was made of such parts as could not be carried, of which everybody except the doctor and myself eagerly partook. To us two it was a nauseating mess and—but why go on with such a disagreeable subject. I had the remainder weighed, and I am quite sure we had twenty-seven pounds. The animal was fat and—as he had been fed on pemmican—presumably clean, but—

Immediately upon halting I had sent off Alexey with his gun toward the hut inland, to determine whether that was a myth like our present one. He returned about dark, certain that it was a large hut, for he had been inside of it, and had found some deer meat, scraps, and bones. For a moment I was tempted to start everybody for it, but Alexey was by no means sure he could find it in the dark, and if we lost our way we should be worse off than before. We accordingly prepared to make the best of it where we were.

We three wet people were burning and steaming before the fire. Collins and Görtz had taken some alcohol, but I could not get it down. Cold, wet, with a raw NW. wind impossible to avoid or screen, our future was a wretched, dreary night. Ericksen soon became delirious, and his talking was a horrible accompaniment to the wretchedness of our surroundings. Warm we could not get, and getting dry seemed out of the question. Nearly everybody seemed dazed and stupefied, and I feared that some of us would perish during the night. How cold it was I do not know, for my last thermometer was broken in my many falls on the ice, but I think it must have been below zero. A watch was set to keep the fire going and we huddled around it, and thus our third night without sleep was passed. If Alexey had not wrapped his sealskin around me and set down alongside of me to keep me warm by the heat of his body, I think I should have frozen to death. As it was I steamed and shivered and shook. Ericksen's groans and rambling talk rang out on the night air, and such a dreary, wretched night I hope I shall never see again.

October 4th, Tuesday.—One hundred and fourteenth day. At the first approach of daylight we all began to move around, and the cook was set to work making tea. The doctor now made the unpleasant discovery that during the night Ericksen had got his gloves off and that now his hands were frozen. Men were at once set to work rubbing them, and by six a. m. we had so far restored circulation as to risk moving the man. Each one had hastily swallowed a cup of tea, and got his load in

readiness. Ericksen was quite unconscious, and we lashed him on the sled. A SW. gale was blowing, and the sensation of cold was intense; but at six a. m. we started, made a forced fleet of it, and at eight a. m. had got the man and ourselves, thank God, under the cover of a hut large enough to hold us. Here we at once made a fire, and for the first time since Saturday morning last got warm.

The doctor at once examined Ericksen and found him very low indeed. His pulse was very feeble, he was quite unconscious, and under the shock of the exposure of the past night he was sinking very fast. Fears were entertained that he might not last many hours, and I therefore called upon every one to join with me in reading the prayers for a sick person before we sought any rest for ourselves. This was done in a quiet and reverent manner, though I fear my broken utterances made but little of the service audible. Then, setting a watch we all, except Alexey, laid down to sleep at ten a. m. Alexey went off to hunt, but returned at noon wet, having broken through the ice and fallen in the river.

At six p. m. all roused up, and I considered it necessary to think of some food for my party. Half a pound of dog was fried for each one and a cup of tea given, and that constituted our day's food. But we were so grateful that we were not exposed to the merciless SW. gale that tore around us that we did not mind short rations.

October 5th, Wednesday.—One hundred and fifteenth day. The cook commenced at 7.30 to get tea, made from yesterday's tea leaves. Nothing can be served out to eat until evening. One half pound dog per day is our food until some relief is afforded us. Alexey went off hunting again at nine, and I set the men to work collecting light sticks enough to make a flooring for the house, for the frozen ground thawing under everybody has keep them damp and wet and robbed them of much sleep.

SW. gale continues. Mortification has set in in Ericksen's leg and he is sinking. Amputation would be of no use, for he would probably die under the operation. He is partially conscious. At twelve Alexey came back, having seen nothing. He crossed the river this time, but unable longer to face the cold gale was obliged to return.

I am of the opinion that we are on Tit Ary Island, on its eastern side, and about twenty-five miles from Ku Mark Surka, which I take to be a settlement. This is a last hope, for our Sagastyr has long since faded away. The hut in which we are is quite new, and clearly not the astronomical station marked on my chart. In fact this hut is not finished, having no door and no porch. It may be intended for a summer hut, though the numerous set fox traps would lead me to suppose that it would occasionally be visited at other times. Upon this last chance and one other seem to rest all our hopes of escape, for I can see nothing more to be done. As soon as this gale abates I shall send Nindemann and one other man to make a forced march to Ku Mark Surka for relief. At six p. m. served out one-half pound of dog meat and second-hand tea, and then went to sleep.

October 6th, Thursday.—One hundred and sixteenth day. Called all hands at 7.30. Had a cup of third-hand tea with one-half ounce of alcohol in it. Everybody very weak. Gale moderating somewhat. Sent Alexey out to hunt. Shall start Nindemann and Noros at noon to make the forced march to Ku Mark Surka. At 8.45 a. m. our messmate Ericksen departed this life. Addressed a few words of cheer and comfort to the men. Alexey came back empty-handed. Too much drifting snow. What in God's name is going to become of us—fourteen

pounds dog meat left, and twenty-five miles to a possible settlement? As to burying Ericksen, I cannot dig a grave, for the ground is frozen and we have nothing to dig with. There is nothing to do but to bury him in the river. Sewed him up in the flaps of the tent, and covered him with my flag. Got tea ready, and with one-half ounce alcohol we will try to make out to bury him. But we are all so weak that I do not see how we are going to move.

At 12.40 p. m. read the burial service and carried our departed ship mate's body down to the river, where, a hole having been cut in the ice, he was buried. Three volleys from our two Remingtons being fired over him as a funeral honor.

A board was prepared with this cut on it:

IN MEMORY

H. H. ERICKSEN,

OCT. 6, 1881.

U. S. S. Jeannette.

and this will be stuck in the river bank abreast his grave.

His clothing was divided up among his messmates. Iversen has his Bible and a lock of his hair. Kaack has a lock of his hair.

Supper at five p. m.—one-half pound dog meat and tea.

October 7th, Friday.—One hundred and seventeenth day. Breakfast, consisting of our last one-half pound dog meat and tea. Our last grain of tea was put in the kettle this morning, and we are now about to undertake our journey of twenty-five miles with some old tea-leaves and two quarts alcohol. However, I trust in God, and I believe that He who has fed us thus far will not suffer us to die of want now.

Commenced preparations for departure at 7.10. Our Winchester rifle being out of order is, with one hundred and sixty-one rounds ammunition, left behind. We have with us two Remingtons and two hundred and forty-three rounds ammunition. Left the following record in the hut:

FRIDAY, *October* 7, 1881.

The undermentioned officers and men of the late U. S. Steamer Jeannette are leaving here this morning to make a forced march to Ku Mark Surka, or some other settlement on the Lena River. We reached here on Tuesday, October 4th, with a disabled comrade, H. H. Ericksen (seaman), who died yesterday morning, and was buried in the river at noon. His death resulted from frost-bite and exhaustion, due to consequent exposure. The rest of us are well, but have no provisions left—having eaten our last this morning.

Under way at 8.30 and proceeded until 11.20, by which time we had made about three miles. Here we were all pretty well done up, and, moreover, seemed to be wandering in a labyrinth. A large lump of wood swept in by an eddy seemed to be a likely place to get hot water, and I halted the party. For dinner we had one ounce alcohol in a pot of tea. Then went ahead, and soon struck what seemed like the river again. Here four of us broke through the ice in trying to cross, and fearing frost-bite I had a fire built on the west bank to dry us. Sent Alexey off meanwhile to look for food, directing him not to go far nor to stay long; but at 3.30 he had not returned, nor was he in sight. Light SW. breeze, hazy; mountains in sight to southward.

At 5.30 Alexey returned with one ptarmigan, of which we made soup, and with one half ounce alcohol had our supper. Then crawled under

our blankets for a sleep. Light W. breeze; full moon; starlight. Not very cold. Alexey saw river a mile wide with no ice in it.

October 8th, Saturday.—One hundred and eighteenth day. Called all hands at 5.30. Breakfast, one ounce alcohol in a pint of hot water. Doctor's note: Alcohol proves of great advantage; keeps off craving for food, preventing gnawing at stomach, and has kept up the strength of the men, as given—three ounces per day as estimated, and in accordance with Dr. Anstie's experiments.

Went ahead until 10.30; one ounce alcohol 6.30 to 10.30; five miles; struck big river; 11.30 ahead again; sand bank; meet small river; have to turn back; halt at five. Only made advance one mile more; hard luck. Snow; S.SE. wind; cold camp; but little wood; one-half ounce alcohol.

October 9th, Sunday.—One hundred and nineteenth day. All hands at 4.30 one ounce alcohol. Read Divine service. Send Nindemann and Noros ahead for relief; they carry their blankets, one rifle, forty rounds ammunition, two ounces alcohol. Orders to keep west bank of river until they reach settlement. They started at seven; cheered them. Under way at eight; crossed creek; broke through ice; all wet up to knees; stopped and built fires; dried clothes. Under way again at 10.30. Lee breaking down. At one strike river bank; halt for dinner; one ounce alcohol. Alexey shot three ptarmigans. Made soup. We are following Nindemann's track, though he is long since out of sight. Under way at 3.30. High bluff. Ice running rapidly to northward in river. Halt at 4.40 upon coming to wood. Find canoe; lay our heads on it and go to sleep. One-half ounce alcohol for supper.

October 10th, Monday.—One hundred and twentieth day. Last half ounce alcohol at 5.30; at 6.30 send Alexey off to look for ptarmigan. Eat deerskin scraps. Yesterday morning ate my deerskin foot-nips. Light S.SE. airs; not very cold. Under way at eight. In crossing creek three of us got wet; built fire and dried out. Ahead again until eleven. Used up. Built fire; made a drink out of the tea-leaves from alcohol bottle. On again at noon. Fresh S.SW. wind, drifting snow, very hard going. Lee begging to be left. Some little beach, and then long stretches of high bank. Ptarmigan tracks plentiful. Following Nindemann's tracks. At three halted, used up; crawled into a hole in the bank, collected wood and built fire. Alexey away in quest of game. Nothing for supper except a spoonful of glycerine. All hands weak and feeble, but cheerful. God help us.

October 11th, Tuesday.—One hundred and twenty-first day. SW. gale with snow. Unable to move. No game. One spoonful glycerine and hot water for food. No more wood in our vicinity.

October 12th, Wednesday.—One hundred and twenty-second day. Breakfast; last spoonful glycerine and hot water. For dinner we tried a couple of handfuls of Arctic willow in a pot of water and drank the infusion. Everybody getting weaker and weaker. Hardly strength to get fire-wood. SW. gale with snow.

October 13th, Thursday.—One hundred and twenty-third day. Willow tea. Strong SW. wind. No news from Nindemann. We are in the hands of God, and unless He intervenes we are lost. We cannot move against the wind, and staying here means starvation. Afternoon went ahead for a mile, crossing either another river or a bend in the big one. After crossing missed Lee. Went down in a hole in the bank and camped. Sent back for Lee. He had turned back, lain down, and was waiting to die. All united in saying Lord's Prayer and Creed after supper. Living gale of wind. Horrible night.

October 14*th*, *Friday*.—One hundred and twenty-fourth day. Breakfast, willow tea. Dinner, one-half teaspoonful sweet oil and willow tea. Alexey shot one ptarmigan; had soup. SW. wind, moderating.

October 15*th*, *Saturday*.—One hundred and twenty-fifth day. Breakfast, willow tea and two old boots. Conclude to move on at sunrise. Alexey breaks down, also Lee. Come to empty grain raft. Halt and camp. Signs of smoke at twilight to southward.

October 16*th*, *Sunday*.—One hundred and twenty-sixth day. Alexey broken down. Divine service.

October 17*th*, *Monday*.—One hundred and twenty-seventh day. Alexey dying. Doctor baptized him. Read prayers for sick. Mr. Collins' birthday; forty years old. About sunset Alexey died; exhaustion from starvation. Covered him with ensign and laid him in the crib.

October 18*th*, *Tuesday*.—One hundred and twenty-eighth day. Calm and mild, snow falling. Buried Alexey in the afternoon. Laid him on the ice of the river and covered him over with slabs of ice.

October 19*th*, *Wednesday*.—One hundred and twenty-ninth day. Cutting up tent to make foot-gear. Doctor went ahead to find new camp. Shifted by dark.

October 20*th*, *Thursday*.—One hundred and thirtieth day. Bright and sunny, but very cold. Lee and Kaack done up.

Friday October 21

131st day. Kaack was found dead about midnight between the Doctor and myself –

Lee died about noon –

Read prayers for sick when he found he was going.

Saturday October 22nd.

132d day. Too weak to carry the bodies of Lee and Kaack out on the ice: The Doctor, Collins and I carried them around the corner out of sight. Then my eye closed up.

Sunday October 23d

133d day. Everybody pretty weak.: Slept or rested all day and then managed to get enough wood in before dark. Read part of of Divine Service – Suffering in our feet – No foot gear.

Monday October 24th

134th day. A hard night.

Tuesday October 25th
135th day.
Wednesday October 26th
136th day.

Thursday October 27th.
137th day. Iverson broken down

Friday October 28th.
138th day. Iverson died during early morning.

Saturday Oct 29.
139th day. Dressler died during night

Sunday Oct 30.
140th day. Boyd & Gortz died during night. Mr Collins dying

FAC-SIMILE OF LAST PAGE IN JOURNAL OF LIEUTENANT-COMMANDER GEO. W. DE LONG.

At this point counsel on both sides announced all the testimony in, and Saturday next, the 17th instant, was fixed for the argument of counsel.

Adjourned.

ARGUMENT OF HON. WM. H. ARNOUX

BEFORE

THE SUBCOMMITTEE ON NAVAL AFFAIRS OF THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES, HAVING IN CHARGE THE JEANNETTE INQUIRY, AT WASHINGTON, D. C., SATURDAY, MAY 17, 1884, IN BEHALF OF THE RESPONDENTS.

Mr. ARNOUX said:

Mr. CHAIRMAN AND GENTLEMEN: Fully appreciating the courtesies your committee have extended to me in arranging your protracted sessions to conform to my other engagements, your constant and unflagging attendance, the intelligent and deep interest you have displayed in this investigation, I shall endeavor to repay you by occupying only a portion of the time allotted to me, and thus relieving you to the best of my ability.

In a few preliminary words let me rehearse to you the history of the Jeannette expedition, that you may better comprehend the purpose and scope of your duty herein.

Mr. James Gordon Bennett, a citizen of the United States, whose most enduring title to fame will doubtless be his wisdom in planning and his munificence in extending geographical researches. After having discovered the missionary explorer Livingstone, and having solved the Central African problem by Stanley's journey across the Dark Continent in 1877, he turned his attention to the great remaining problem of terrestrial physics. In the belief that he could contribute much to physical science, and with the hope that the North Pole itself might be reached through his instrumentality, he purchased from Sir Allen W. Young a vessel which had made two arctic voyages, and which, with filial devotion to the memory of his mother, he named the Jeannette.

In 1878 Congress authorized the issuing of an American register to this vessel so that she might carry the American flag and be officered by American naval officers. And in 1879 the Secretary of the Navy was authorized to accept and take charge of the ship for the use of a North Polar Expedition by way of Behring Strait and to enlist the necessary crew for the said vessel for special service. The vessel was to proceed on her voyage of exploration under the orders and instructions of the Navy Department, and the men, specially enlisted, were to be subject in all respects to the Articles of War and Navy Regulations and discipline. (See acts approved March 18, 1878; February 27, 1879.)

Under the act of 1878, the vessel sailed under the command of Captain De Long from London to Havre, where he was joined by his wife and Mr. Danenhower, and from thence to San Francisco, where they arrived in December, 1878. The vessel was taken to Mare Island navy-yard, where she was thoroughly overhauled, repaired, and strengthened to resist Arctic ice pressure, and fitted with new boilers. Preparatory to provisioning the ship, Captain De Long prepared a daily bill of fare for a three years' cruise, in which the officers and men were treated as

equals and served with the same food; the ample allowance of three pounds solid food per man having been made, a thing hitherto unknown in Arctic voyages.

On the 18th day of June, 1879, the Hon. R. W. Thompson, Secretary of the Navy, notified Lieutenant-Commander De Long that the Jeannette had been accepted, fitted out, officered and manned under the order of the Navy Department, and that he had been ordered to the command of the voyage of exploration. He instructed him first to search for, and if necessary succor, Nordenskjold, of whose safety no tidings had then been received, and then to proceed on his voyage towards the North Pole. The honorable Secretary then wished him a prosperous voyage and tenderly commended him and all to the protecting care of Almighty God.

On the 8th day of July, 1879, the Jeannette being in all respects ready for sea, Captain De Long wrote to the Secretary acknowledging the receipt of his order, and added:

> While I appreciate the grave responsibilities intrusted to my care, I beg leave to assure you that I will endeavor to perform this important duty in a manner calculated to reflect credit on the ship, the Navy, and the country at large. I beg leave to return thanks for the confidence expressed in my ability to satisfactorily conduct such a hazardous expedition, and I desire to place upon record my conviction that nothing has been left unprovided which the enterprise and liberality of Mr. James Gordon Bennett and the experiences of our Arctic predecessors could suggest.

How deeply Captain De Long appreciated the grave responsibilities of this undertaking, is shown in the special shipping articles signed by every member of the expedition, and now on file in the Navy Department, in which the following language occurs:

> In the first place, we do hereby agree to enter the service of the Navy of the United States, and in due and reasonable time to repair on board the Arctic steamer Jeannette for a cruise to the Arctic regions for the purpose of discovery, exploration, and scientific research, and we do bind ourselves to discharge our several duties or services to the utmost of our powers and ability and to be in everything conformable and obedient to the several requirings and commands of the officers who may from time to time be placed over us.
>
> Secondly. We do also oblige and subject ourselves to serve well and truly in carrying out the objects of said cruise.
>
> Thirdly. Understanding and appreciating fully the hardships and dangers to which we may be subjected, and the varied and peculiar duties which we may be called upon to perform, whether as members of a ship's company, portions of our outlying and removed colony, or forming one of a party told off for any particular duty, whether afloat or ashore, on ice or over it, we none the less cheerfully and willingly bind ourselves to unhesitatingly obey such orders as may be given us, and devote to the carrying into effect thereof all our strength and ability, and to strictly observe, comply with, and be subject to such laws, regulations, and discipline of the Navy as are or shall be established by the Congress of the United States or other competent authority, and to such especial laws, regulations, and discipline as have been established in this particular case.

The only law established by Congress that will be germane to this investigation is section 1624 of the Revised Statutes of the United States, which ordains that commanders of vessels shall cause Divine service to be performed on Sunday whenever the weather and other circumstances allow it to be done, and that such punishment as a court-martial may adjudge may be inflicted on any person in the Navy who is guilty of profane swearing, who quarrels with or uses provoking or reproachful words or gestures towards any person in the Navy, who endeavors to foment quarrels between other persons in the Navy, who treats his superior officer with contempt or is disrespectful to him in language or deportment while in the execution of his office, who utters any seditious or mutinous words, who is negligent or careless in obeying orders, or who when on shore plunders, abuses, or maltreats any inhabitant.

Under section 1547 of the Revised Statutes the Navy Department duly established certain regulations for the government of all persons attached to the naval service, by which the commanding officers of vessels are authorized to inflict the punishment of extra duties for neglecting to carry out orders and for using profane language, and to suspend for trial by court-martial any officer or man who may be guilty of any of the foregoing acts.

The ship's company, including Alexy, the Indian who afterwards came on board, numbered thirty-three men, among whom were Lieutenant Chipp and Master Danenhower, regular officers of the Navy; Mr. Melville, the engineer, and Dr. Ambler, the surgeon, staff officers; Mr. Collins, formerly an attaché of the Herald, the meteorologist; Mr. Newcomb, the naturalist, and Captain Dunbar, the ice pilot, who enlisted as seamen, but who were part of the cabin mess.

On the afternoon of the day last mentioned, with fair winds and pleasant weather, amid the booming of cannon, the blowing of whistles, the ringing of bells, and the flying of flags—for the day of her departure was treated there as a holiday—the Jeannette steamed out of the harbor of San Francisco and through the Golden Gate upon her perilous voyage. She was so deeply laden with her heavy strengthening timbers and her three years' supply, that her rail was only 6 feet above the water, and her progress was necessarily slow. She steamed along the coast of California, Oregon, and Alaska, then through the islands of Behring Sea, and on the 25th day of August, 1879, anchored in Saint Lawrence Bay, in Siberia, where her company provided themselves with dogs and other appliances. Then from Saint Lawrence Bay they went through the straits, keeping the west shore, and after passing East Cape skirted along the northeastern coast of Siberia until they came to the winter quarters of Nordenskjold, to the eastward of Kaliutchin Bay. Thence they shaped their course for Cape Hawaii, the eastern extremity of Wrangel Land, but soon fell in with the ice and had to coast along the ice floe to the northeast until near Herald Island, where they entered a wide lead and pushed to the northwest, expecting thereby to reach Wrangel Land, then erroneously supposed to be a continent, but subsequently proved by this expedition to be an island about 60 miles in length. This they did with the expectation of making some safe harbor there, where the ship might winter and the party make it a base of supplies and explorations with the dog teams and otherwise. This lead was followed until, on the 6th day of September, 1879 (for latitude and longitude see chart), the ship was caught in the floe, frozen in, and held like a fly in amber. She was never extricated therefrom until she sank, twenty-two months after.

In this period of inglorious and enforced inactivity Captain De Long provided against every possible emergency and for every need. He, first, took all possible precautions against fire, and in October divided the party into five companies, in case of disaster from the ice. Thus they lived, as Captain De Long freely expressed it, over a powder mill to which a train was laid and fired, while they helplessly awaited the inevitable explosion. But while thus waiting, the duties of the ship were performed with the regularity of clock-work and with the precision of a camp in an enemy's country. Warned by an experience in October that might have whitened the hair of brave men in a single night, when, from some unseen and unknown power, the ice around them became an animated mass, moving at a speed greater than a man's rapid walk, when enormous blocks of ice, some 25 feet long, 20 feet wide, and 70 feet thick, like living giants, bore down upon one another, crushing, heav

ing, and tossing, rearing on end as they advanced, breaking in pieces and toppling over under the pressure of larger masses behind with the loudest and most horrible noises conceivable; such sounds as a railway train in a tunnel, the shrieks of a thousand steam-whistles, and the reverberations of the falling of houses in an earthquake combined, would inadequately convey, the dreadful deafening, universal roar that they endured for hours; warned, I say, by this experience, when a few fleeting moments brought them into this awful peril and the possibility of being suddenly crushed and ingulfed, Captain De Long determined that the men should always be within reach, or their whereabouts known; and shortly after, on a Sunday morning, when several of the party, among whom were Mr. Collins, Mr. Danenhower, and Nindemann, in eager pursuit of a bear, traveled miles away from the ship, forgetful of the morning inspection, he made an order that no person should thereafter leave the vessel without reporting to and obtaining permission from the officer on duty,—an order which he himself never failed to obey.

One of the chief perils of an Arctic expedition, and its greatest scourge, is the scurvy. It is due to surplus salt and deficient exercise. To guard against this deadly disease Captain De Long made an order that daily, when the temperature was not colder than 30 degrees below zero, the men should exercise from 11 a. m. to 1 p. m. on the ice. While they were absent all the quarters were ventilated. It can well be understood that as freezing men become sluggish, so, the enforced inactivity and the lack of object to be obtained makes men reluctant to take sufficient exercise. Hence an imperative order was requisite. Excess of salt in water is more prejudicial to the system than salt food; hence much thought was expended on this subject. The snow was tested, but unless newly fallen it became impregnated with salt from the ice, and this source could not be relied upon. In that dilemma there was no alternative but distilling water for their daily wants. This, however, would have involved a large consumption of their precious fuel if one of the engine boilers had to be used. Fortunately, there was a small Baxter boiler intended to generate power for an electrical illuminating machine which Mr. Melville, whose ingenuity, practicability, and untiring zeal received frequent commendation from the captain, successfully adapted to this purpose with the most economical results. The care of this machine, the responsibility for its consumption of coal, and the drinking water produced were intrusted to Mr. Melville, who was not allowed to distribute it until it had been tested by Dr. Ambler. These precautions were so eminently rewarded that the Jeannette never had a single case of scurvy on this expedition,—the first Arctic exploring ship that has been entirely free from it.

Notwithstanding the obvious justice of both of these orders, they were excessively obnoxious to Mr. Collins. For months he refused to ask permission to go over the ship's side upon the ice, and remained a voluntary sloth on board (except during the exercise hours), informing every one that he was entering a silent protest against the captain's order that leave should be asked before going away from the ship, and which had never been refused to any officer or man. He also complained that he was not permitted to go to the fire room where the distiller was and get all the water he wanted to make tea at the end of his watch. And when, at last, he became tired of this silent protest, he told Mr. Melville that he should ask the captain's permission; and coupling it with language unbecoming a gentleman, Mr. Melville remonstrated.

Then Mr. Collins went to the captain; but when spoken to his face flushed, but he never alluded to it.

The long, and to these men, unnatural darkness of the polar night had settled down upon the Jeannette. The exuberance of spirits that had previously been manifested was frozen out, social intercourse diminished, and individual idiosyncracies manifested themselves. Sunlight is as necessary to man as to plants. The bleached blood in months of darkness must impoverish the brain. So these men compelled to each other's society, with no ties of blood, race, or sympathetic culture, naturally tired of each other. As Mr. Melville had a stock of Irish jokes and songs at which Mr. Collins took offense as personal, Captain De Long asked him to refrain, and the singer was silenced. Mr. Collins became impressed with the idea that he and Mr. Newcomb were not treated by the other officers with the same cordiality as they should have been. In this, however, Mr. Newcomb did not share. He never shared, apparently, in any other person's ideas; and he never observed that the world did not treat him kindly. Mr. Newcomb is a character, however, too curious to be disposed of in any *ad captandum* spirit.

Another peculiarity of Mr. Collins needs to be mentioned. He was fond of late hours. He did not relish either early retiring or breakfasting with the mess. Now, when a man is immersed in Cimmerian darkness for over two thousand hours consecutively, nothing can be more preposterous than for him to talk of late hours or early rising. It is only the survival of effete notions; but this peculiarity of Mr. Collins led to trouble about the morning exercise. He could with difficulty finish his breakfast by 11 o'clock.

Each officer in turn took observations of the different instruments and entered them on the blotter, from which they were transcribed into the meteorological record by Mr. Collins. These observations, which were taken the first year every hour, and subsequently every two hours, occupied about three minutes. In December, 1879, Captain De Long had occasion to notice that Mr. Collins was neglectful of his exercise; and going into the cabin one day at noon found Mr. Collins without his coat smoking a pipe. He observed that it was 20 minutes after 12, and called Mr. Collins's attention to the fact. Words ensued, in which the latter flatly, and in a most exasperating tone and manner, denied that he was disobeying the order, and gave the lie to the captain. After endurance ceased to be a virtue, and it became manifest to Captain De Long that his forbearance was neither appreciated nor understood, he finally considered it his duty to notify Mr. Collins that he could not tolerate his language or conduct any further; that he would report him for court-martial on his return home; that he should finish the work then in hand and do nothing further; and that he relieved him from duty. This left Mr. Collins to all intents and purposes a passenger on the ship. No punishment was imposed or suggested, and it reflected upon Mr. Collins only so far as the charge made was sustained by the facts. From this suspension and charge Mr. Collins never was relieved by Captain De Long.

Before leaving the Atlantic States, and at the express wish of Mr. Bennett, Mr. Collins learned photography; and Captain De Long furnished him with letters of introduction to prominent scientists in Washington, who taught him superficially the use of certain instruments. At San Francisco Captain De Long entrusted to Mr. Collins the purchase of photographic apparatus and the preparation of the scientific instruments. Collins provided five hundred plates for the day process, but rendered them, and the entire outfit, valueless by neglecting to purchase

a proper developer. The thermometers and the pendulum were not compared with any standard, and consequently the records of the temperature and pendulum observations had no scientific value.

Shortly after leaving San Francisco Mr. Danenhower was taken sick; and when the Arctic region was reached he became a confirmed invalid. He continued on the sick list, most of the time confined in a dark room, until after the ship went down; and thus the ship was deprived not only of the services of its second officer, but also in some degree of the services of Dr. Ambler, who had this unforeseen demand upon his time.

At the time the ship went down Mr. Chipp was also on the sick list, his illness being attributed to lead poisoning.

Finally came that eventful Sunday, the 12th day of June, 1881, when the goodly vessel that had been built so staunch and strong, that for twenty-two months it had laughed at all disaster, met its untimely fate.

By a singular coincidence the closing entry in Captain De Long's journal of the day preceding stated that "no difficulty was anticipated in keeping the ship afloat and navigating her to some port, should she ever be liberated from the pack ice of the Arctic Ocean." At 10 o'clock on Sunday morning the jamming began, snapping and cracking the bunker sides, starting in the starboard ceiling, opening the seams an inch and a quarter. Then came a pressure, 500 tons and upwards, on the port bow, that was evidently breaking the ship in two in the wake of the boilers; and then the starboard side was broken. After a short lull, at about 5 o'clock, the pressure was renewed and continued with tremendous force, the ship cracking in every part and the water pouring in at every opening. During the day the captain was on duty ordering provisions, clothing, supplies, boats, tents, &c., on the ice; and at 9 p. m. she was abandoned with the American ensign hoisted at the mizzen.

Notwithstanding the inevitable confusion of ideas and conduct at thus being thrown upon the cold charity of this ice world, Captain De Long the next day did not fail to read Divine service, it being by their calculation Sunday. After five days' rest he gave written orders for the daily discipline, duties, and march. It is a wonderful record of his thoughtfulness. Everything necessary seems to have been anticipated and provided for, and without unnecessary detail. The ship's party was divided into five camps with three boats—two cutters and a whale-boat. They started with from eighty to one hundred days' provisions in a southerly direction, which was continued in fog and snow-storm with a temperature of from 20° to 25° below zero,—with labor so difficult that the men working for a week in thin shirt sleeves perspired as on a hot summer day,—when the captain was able to get observations and determine their position. To his infinite dismay he discovered that while they had moved about 15 miles southward over the ice, the ice pack had drifted to the northwest, so that they were 28 miles farther north than the starting point. With indomitable pluck, taking for his motto, *nil desperandum*, he disclosed the situation to Dr. Ambler and Mr. Melville only, and then determined to change the course to the southwest and cut across the current on which they were thus drifting.

On this shifting sea of ice, with every kind of vicissitude and hardship, they made their perilous way until the 23d day of July, 1881, when they reached *terra firma*, which proved to be *terra incognita*. Here the brave heart and the intrepid skill of the explorer shone forth. Instead of hurrying on to reach a place of safety, mindful of his obligation, he rested his weary forces while he explored and located this island, which, in honor of the projector of the expedition, he named Bennett

Island. Here they unavoidably remained for ten days, and on the 5th day of August, with deep regret, shot most of their dogs. The humane character of Captain De Long clearly appears in his entries of that date in respect to that act, but it was stern necessity, for their food had diminished to thirty days' supply, and he was constrained to "think of human life" first. Then they traveled to the New Siberian Islands, and at Kotelnoi Island waited for Lieutenant Chipp to overtake them, and then they took to their boats, having reached the open water. During all this time Mr. Collins, whose position in regard to being relieved was unchanged, was of inestimable value in providing fresh meat for the party, for he proved to be an expert shot, and obtained several seals and walruses. Mr. Newcomb also shot some birds on Bennett Island.

The march was diversified by one or two mishaps of a preventible character. Mr. Newcomb engaged in a controversy with Mr. Bartlett, in which Lieutenant Danenhower became involved, who complained of him to the captain, and in consequence, as a punishment, he was sent to the rear for two or three days.

Seaman Starr for improper language to Mr. Melville was also punished in a similar manner.

On the 12th day of September, 1881, the three boats started for the Lena delta, having arrived at the open water. The next day a heavy northeast gale set in with a tremendous sea. In it Lieutenant Chipp's boat was swamped with all on board, and Captain De Long's mast was carried away. The whale-boat that had been the most cumbersome on the ice here proved to be worth the trouble it had cost the men. In the height of the gale the management of this boat was intrusted to Lieutenant Danenhower, to whose skill their preservation was due. In the night these boats separated never to meet again. Language fails to adequately describe the horrors of that voyage. Consumed with hunger and thirst, drenched by the waves, frost-bitten by cold, the crew was in fear of death continually.

This boat's party was placed by Captain De Long in charge of Mr. Melville, as he was the highest in rank not on the sick list.

On the 26th day of September, the whale-boat party, after enduring great vicissitudes and hardships, arrived in a most deplorable condition at a native settlement named Geeomovialocke. Every man, without exception, was badly frozen and several could only crawl. The natives furnished them with fish and decayed geese and the men rapidly recovered. On the 16th day of October a Russian exile, named Kusmah, visited them, and Mr. Melville by promise of a large reward induced him to go up the river to Bulun for succor. This exile, with his keeper and all the available dogs, and with instructions to give notice of the other boats, started for their relief, expecting to return in five days. Mr. Danenhower wished to go also, but there were not dog teams enough. Instead of five days, owing to the condition of the ice, the journey of Kusmah occupied thirteen days, and he did not return until the 28th. The delay was very galling to the party, although unavoidable, as they were without food, clothing, and guide. Kusmah informed them that the Russian commandant was on his way, and gave Mr. Melville a note from Nindemann and Noros asking assistance for Captain De Long's party, who were starving to death to the northward. By great exertion, and without waiting to see the commandant, Mr. Melville pushed on to Bulun, which he reached on the 3d day of November, and went directly to the tent where these men were. Noros on seeing him exclaimed, "My God, Mr. Melville, are you alive? We thought that the whale-boat's were all dead."

Having an account of Captain De Long's party from Nindemann and Noros that night, these men being entirely too sick to travel themselves, Mr. Melville the next morning started in search. What his own condition was and what he endured he has narrated in terms that have elicited the hearty commendation of the counsel for Dr. Collins. Higher praise cannot be awarded. Mr. Melville's search was then unsuccessful. At the close of the winter and during the following March, in conjunction with Nindemann, he again renewed the search, and found all his missing comrades of Captain De Long's party with their records. Captain De Long had safely secured the ship's books and papers in a cairn near their landing place, including Dr. Ambler's medical journal, and he and Dr. Ambler and Mr. Collins had each a journal, the captain of the entire expedition, the others of the retreat. From them we learn that with Christian resignation and fortitude they met their lamentable fate.

The United States Government took every measure for the safety of the living and the honor of the dead. Lieutenants Schultze and Harber were sent out to make explorations, and Hunt and others to bring home the survivors.

Under a joint resolution of Congress, adopted on the 8th day of August, 1882, a naval court of inquiry was convened at the city of Washington, by an order of Hon. William E. Chandler, Secretary of the Navy, under Commander William E. Temple, as president, to diligently and thoroughly investigate the circumstances of the loss of the Jeannette, and of the death of the deceased, and also to inquire into the condition of the vessel, her management, the provisions made and plans adopted for the retreat, efforts for safety and relief, and into the general conduct and merits of the officers and men.

This court of inquiry sat eighty-five days, extending over a period from the 5th day of October, 1882, until the 7th day of April, 1883. Every survivor of the expedition was examined under oath and required to testify in respect to every topic above stated. The judge-advocate-general, Colonel Remey, and the judge-advocate on the trial, Lieutenant Lemly, both consulted with Dr. Collins, a surviving brother of Mr. Jerome J. Collins, and the examination was conducted in accordance with his wishes in respect to his brother, he furnishing in writing the questions he decided to have propounded. As the court considered itself bound by the rules of evidence, it did not permit witnesses to give hearsay testimony, but confined the witnesses to their own knowledge. Only a few questions were thus excluded, and on the other hand many more added.

The court made its report, dividing the subject into six heads.

First. As to the condition of the vessel on her departure.

Second. As to her management up to the time of her loss.

Third. As to the circumstances of the loss.

Fourth. As to the provisions made and the plans adopted upon leav- the wreck.

Fifth. As to the efforts made to insure safety and for the relief of others.

Sixth. As to the general conduct of officers and men.

From this report the following quotations are made from the topics as numbered:

First. The fact that an experienced Arctic explorer had voluntarily made two cruises in her to the Arctic seas sustains the judgment and care shown in her selection when last purchased. And the condition of the Jeannette on her departure from the port of San Francisco was good, and satisfactory to her officers and crew, except that she

was unavoidably deeply loaded, a defect which corrected itself by the consumption of coal, provisions, and stores.

Second. Either he had to return to some port to the southward, and pass the winter there in idleness, thus sacrificing all chance of pushing his researches to the northward until the following summer, or else he must endeavor to force the vessel through to Wrangel Island, then erroneously supposed to be a large continent, to winter there, and prosecute his explorations by sledges. The chances of accomdlishing this latter alternative were sufficiently good at the time to justify him in choosing it; and, indeed, had he done otherwise, he might fairly have been thought wanting in the high qualities necessary for an explorer.

This attempt unfortunately resulted in the vessel's becoming beset in the ice pack within less than two months after her departure from San Francisco, from which she was never released until her destruction, more than twenty-one months later.

During these weary months of forced inaction the vessel and her people were at times threatened with great dangers. Especially was her destruction imminent on January 19, 1880, when she sprung a leak from ice pressures, and for months after that date she was kept afloat only by skillful devices and arduous labor. The arrangements to abandon the ship at a moment's warning and to guard against fire were all that could be desired, and the evidence shows that in the management of the Jeannette up the time of her destruction Lieutenant-Commander De Long, by his foresight and prudence, provided measures to meet emergencies and enforced wise regulations to maintain discipline, to preserve health, and to encourage cheerfulness among those under his command. The physical condition of the people was good with the exception of a few cases of lead poisoning, the result of eating canned provisions. The fact of the ship's having passed a second winter on the pack without any appearance of scurvy on board sufficiently attests the excellence of the sanitary arrangements adopted, and reflects great credit upon her medical officer, Passed Assistant Surgeon James M. Ambler, who throughout the expedition was indefatigable in the performance of his duties.

Third. The Jeannette was sunk on June 13, 1881, from being crushed by the ice, in latitude 77° 15′ north, longitude 155° 50′ east, after drifting uncontrolably in the pack ice since September 6, 1879. Any vessel in like position, no matter what her model might have been, or however strongly constucted, and subjected to the same pressures as those incurred by the Jeannette, would have been annihilated. She was abandoned in a cool and orderly manner on the evening of June 12, and foundered about 4 a. m. the day following, and the court attaches no blame to any officer or man for her loss.

Fourth. The contingency of the loss of the vessel had been foreseen and provided for, and when the emergency arose everything was prepared to meet it. The party being thus thrown upon the ice, five days were passed in arranging for the long journey to the land, and the provisions made and plans adopted for the several boats' crews upon their leaving the wreck were judicious, as the evidence shows that ninety days after the destruction of the Jeannette the officers and men were in fair condition, notwithstanding their terrible journey.

Fifth. The retreat commenced on the 18th of June; and during the ensuing three months the entire ship's company remained together, under the direction of the commander, struggling against obstacles which required indomitable pluck and perseverance to overcome—compelled to drag heavy their boats and loads of provisions over broken and shifting fields of ice, at times ferrying them over the water spaces, and often carried far out of their course by the drifts of the pack, and delayed by storms, fog,s and snows. There seems to have been no precaution neglected which would tend to insure their safety. During this time, as well as upon other occasions, the conduct of Ice-pilot Dunbar, Boatswain Cole, and Fireman Bartlett elicited well-deserved commendations.

The original plan of retreat was to make a southerly course, presumably to reach the open water as soon as possible, and thence by way of the New Siberian Islands to the delta of the Lena, the nearest point at which it was supposed that relief could be obtained. But the commander found after a time, by observation, that the current was sweeping them so rapidly to the northward and westward that their labor was almost in vain, and that the course made good was but little to the southward of west. He wisely refrained from discouraging the party by announcing this fact, and changed his course so as to cross this current at right-angles, and get beyond its influence as soon as practicable.

After twenty-three days of toil and anxiety, Bennett Island was discovered, where they landed and occupied eight days in resting and making necessary repairs to boats. In trying to reach this island the party suffered many disappointments and encountered unexpected dangers, difficulties, and delays in overcoming a very short distance, owing to the swift currents and rapid movements of the broken ice close to the shore.

A further delay, from August 19 to August 29, was afterwards forced upon the party

by the condition of the ice, which rendered progress impossible. Meantime it had been deemed expedient at Bennett Island, in order to obtain food for the men, that about half of the dogs should be killed, as they were no longer needed to drag the sleds, and it was considered inhuman to leave them there to starve. Afterward all but two of them escaped on the ice; but still it was found necessary to reduce the allowance of provisions from time to time during the remainder of the journey.

On the 12th of September the three boats were separated in a gale of wind when approaching the Siberian coast, at an estimated distance of about 90 miles to the northward and eastward of the Lena delta, and no further record exists of the second cutter's party. But as Lieutenant Chipp, who was in charge of her, was noted for his seamanlike qualities, it may be safely assumed that he did all that a brave and capable man could do to weather the gale.

The first cutter and whale-boat under the command, respectively, of Lieutenant-Commander De Long and Chief Engineer Melville barely managed to live through the gale by riding to sea-anchors. In rounding to the first cutter carried away the step of her mast and the next day lost her sail, which formed a portion of her drag. During the gale the professional services of Lieutenant Danenhower, who was on the sick list, were called into requisition, and he is deserving of credit for the skill with which he managed the whale-boat, as well as for her subsequent navigation to the land.

When the weather moderated both boats endeavored to reach Cape Barkin, the northeast point of the Lena delta, upon which the charts erroneously indicated winter huts and inhabitants.

The whale-boat, with eleven people on board, on striking shoal water out of sight of land, stood to the eastward, and hauling in for the land the next day, she was fortunate enough, on September 16, to enter one of the eastern mouths of the Lena River, and three days afterwards fell in with natives, who guided them to the village of Geeomovialocke, where they arrived on the 25th, and subsisted until they were able to communicate with the commandant of Bulun.

In the mean time the first cutter, with fourteen persons in all, had made the best of her way under a jury mast and sail towards the land; but encountering young ice and shoal water, the party on the 27th of September was forced to abandon the boat a mile and a half from the beach, and to wade ashore through the ice and mud, carrying the few remaining stores and provisions on their backs. They had the misfortune to land at the mouth of one of the northern outlets of the Lena River, where no inhabitants were to be found, although a considerable village, not indicated on their charts, and consequently unsuspected by them, lay some 25 miles to the westward.

They had landed frost-bitten and exausted, with only a few days' provisons, which were eked out by a meager supply of game. They began their painful journey to the southward, hampered in their movements by those who were disabled, but encouraged from time to time by traces of recent occupancy in the huts, and footprints about the fox-traps which they encountered on the way, and they struggled on manfully, misled by their imperfect map of the country and always imagining themselves near a place of refuge, until towards the end of October, when, after eating their remaining dogs, all of them perished from hunger and cold but two seamen, Nindemann and Noros, whom the commander had previously sent on in advance for assistance, and who after great hardships, were found and rescued by the natives. These two men did their utmost to make the natives understand the condition of the commander's party, and to induce them to go to its relief, but without success. It seems that there was some confusion in the minds of these people between the commander's party and that under Mr. Melville, at Geeomovialocke. But the two seamen knew nothing of the whaleboat's fate, and could not therefore guess at the mistake; nor is it possible that if they had returned they would have found any of the commander's party alive.

Meanwhile the whale-boat's party remained five weeks at Geeomovialocke, living upon the limited hospitality of a few poor natives, who saw their winter supplies rapidly disappearing before the hunger of this large party. They, like the first cutter's crew, had landed frost-bitten and exhausted, and being ill-fed and badly clothed and lodged, they were many days in regaining their strength.

Efforts were made from the first, but without avail, to get transportation for the party to a place of permanent safety, and also to institute a search for the other parties whom, nevertheless, they believed to have been lost in the gale.

Lieutenant Danenhower started on the 17th of October with a dog-team, to explore the coast for the missing boats, but was unable, from the condition of the ice, to proceed far in any direction and returned without results. The wide river, or rather bay, which separated Geeomovialocke from the mainland, was sometimes covered with young ice, too thick for the passage of boats and too thin for the passage of sledges, and, at times, was filled with floating masses of old ice, while their ignorance of the language left them unable to express their wants or to discover the resources of the vicinity in respect to reindeer or dog teams.

It was not until October 29 that Chief-Engineer Melville learned that the first cutter had survived the gale, when he at once started, and, meeting and consulting with Seamen Nindemann and Noros, did all in his power to find and succor his missing comrades. He succeeded in recovering a portion of the records left behind by the commander, but after nearly sacrificing his life from hunger and cold, and feeling assured that the remainder of the first cutter's party had undoubtedly perished, he returned southward to Bulun, and then went to Yakutsk, where he at once commenced preparations for a more extended search when the season would permit, in the mean time forwarding to Irkutsk the members of his party not needed or unfitted for the search.

On March 12 Chief-Engineer Melville was enabled to assemble the relief party at Cath Carta, the appointed rendezvous, when the search for the first cutter's crew was commenced, and resulted in finding, between March 23 and 27, the remainder of the records and the bodies of Lieutenant Commander De Long's party, except those of Erichsen and Alexy, which had been buried in the river.

Considering, then, the condition of the survivors, the unfavorable season, the limited knowledge of the country, the want of facilities for prosecuting the search, and the great difficulty of communicating with the natives, everything possible was done for the relief of the other parties.

Sixth. There is conclusive evidence that, aside from trivial difficulties, such as occur on shipboard even under the most favorable circumstances, and which had no influence in bringing about the disasters of the expedition, and no pernicious effect upon its general conduct, every officer and man so conducted himself that the court finds no occasion to impute censure to any member of the party.

In view, then, of the long and dreary monotony of the cruise, the labors and privations encountered, the disappointment consequent upon a want of important results, and the uncertainty of their fate (and apart from a natural desire to tread lightly on the graves of the dead), the general conduct of the *personnel* of the expedition seems to have been a marvel of cheerfulness, good-fellowship, and mutual forbearance, while the constancy and endurance with which they met the hardships and dangers that beset them entitle them to great praise.

Besides the mention already made, however, special commendation is due to Lieutenant-Commander De Long for the high qualities displayed by him in the conduct of the expedition; to Chief-Engineer Melville, for his zeal, energy, and professional aptitude, which elicited high encomiums from his commander, and for his subsequent efforts on the Lena delta; and to Seamen Nindemann and Sweetman, for services which induced their commander to recommend them for medals of honor.

This report was made and approved by the Secretary of the Navy, but it unfortunately failed to secure the approval of Dr. Collins. Well we remember that solemn day at the close of the past winter, when the waning winter was yielding to the new life of spring, and when business in New York was suspended at the funeral obsequies of our returned dead. Affection paid its last, its most precious tribute of tears. The funeral dirges beat their requiem. The pomp and circumstances of war conveyed them to their last resting place and laid them in peace to await the final resurrection which that opening spring foreshadowed. By a malign fate that very day was the signal for a renewed attack upon their memory. Dr. Collins, one single individual in this mighty nation, urged the Hon. Mr. Washburn, Member of Congress for the district in which he lived, to present to the House of Representatives his petition for a renewed investigation. This petition, in view of the facts that have been developed on this investigation, may safely be characterized as a tissue of falsehoods. This petition is divided into six paragraphs, of which only the third, a review of some facts, is accurate.

The fifth concludes as follows:

That the evidence offered to the naval court, and which the undersigned is prepared to furnish, and that has already and will be further given by the survivors, goes to show beyond any reasonable doubt that had the said Melville performed the duty devolving upon him as commander of the party, and had he obeyed the directions given him by Lieutenant De Long to immediately communicate with the Russian authorities, and gone to the rescue and conducted a search for the captain's party, each and every member of that party, with the exception of Erichson, would have been rescued and alive to-day.

The sixth paragraph charged:

That the said naval court refused to admit or allow to be given valuable testimony that would bring out the true history of the expedition, that many of the survivors were not permitted to give their full and free testimony, and that the naval inquiry was so conducted that all possible chance or possibility of the truth coming out was destroyed.

He further added that the official stenographer of the court had publicly declared in writing that important and valuable testimony was suppressed.

Upon the presentation of this petition a preamble and resolution were, on the 4th day of March, 1884, adopted by the House, that inasmuch as the petition alleges matters which "involve the honor and humanity of officers in the United States service, as well as a proper respect for those who perished in the expedition," and inasmuch as it charged that the "Naval Court of Inquiry had refused to admit or allow valuable testimony to be given to bring out the facts of the case in the interest of truth and history," therefore it was resolved—

That the Committee on Naval Affairs of this House be directed to investigate the facts connected with said expedition and the alleged unofficer-like and inhuman conduct therein.

Under that resolution this committee has acted. Its first official act in relation thereto was to address a communication to the Hon. William E. Chandler, Secretary of the Navy, in response to which on the same day he transmitted a copy of the proceedings and of the Naval Court of Inquiry and a letter of explanation in which he expressed his opinion that the petition contained reckless statements and untrue and unjust aspersions.

I deemed it my duty at the outset of the sessions of the committee to lay before it certain propositions.

First. That the Naval Court of Inquiry originated in a letter of Dr. Collins fully stating all points of complaint.

Second. That the joint resolutions of Congress and the instructions to the naval court covered every point in that letter.

Third. That Dr. Collins had full opportunity to appear before said court and introduce evidence, but failed to avail himself thereof.

Fourth. That every point was fully inquired into.

Fifth. That the court was conducted openly and fairly and the material facts were fully investigated, and to require either that the proceedings should be dismissed or else that Dr. Collins should specifically point out the errors committed by the court, and the evidence that he had thereon.

Your committee wisely ruled that the entire matter was before it, and that every fact relating to the expedition and its officers was a legitimate subject of inquiry, and in addition that this committee was not bound by the rules of evidence as administered in courts of law and equity, but that hearsay evidence was admissible, and that as members of the expedition were quasi parties to the proceeding every declaration made by any one connected therewith either for or against his own interest and whether dead or alive was equally admissible. I say this, although done against my protest, was wisely done, for it afforded no opportunity for any charge hereafter to be made that this investigation had stifled or suppressed the truth. For the charge was made by the counsel of Dr. Collins in his place before this committee that vital and material matter important to the vindication of individuals was collusively suppressed by the Court of Inquiry, and that he proposed to prove facts which would establish the inhuman treatment of his brother while on that ex-

pedition by officers in the naval service of the United States; that the failure of success of the expedition was attributable in great measure to misgovernment and mismanagement; and that the history heretofore written respecting such failure was erroneous.

And this further claim was made, that through this committee Dr. Collins appealed from the Court of Inquiry to the conscience of the country.

We have therefore two separate and distinct subjects presented for investigation.

First. The course of the Court of Inquiry.

Second. The conduct of the officers of the expedition.

Compared with the first the second sinks into insignificance, for men may come and men may go, but the State remains.

There is a series of pictures in a public gallery in New York known as the Course of Empire, in each of which the same landscape is depicted, first the savage, then the pastoral, next the cultivated, then the city, then the decay. In each view of this landscape there stands a bowlder or rock. Unchanging and unchanged it passes through and survives all the mutations depicted; and thus it is here. Individual interests are temporary. Individual wrongs may be righted or perpetuated until death ends all. When the thread is severed all is forgotten. But the State remains like the rock. The course of its executive officers should, like Cæser's wife, be above suspicion, so that whenever a citizen of high or low degree has the audacity to declare that it has been guilty of injustice that very fact demands an investigation. I say, therefore, that this investigation was wisely ordered, even on the accusation of only one citizen of this vast republic. Nor is this a light or frivolous accusation. If true it should consign those who have been guilty to infamy and punishment. If untrue they should brand the accuser as a violator of the laws of God and man.

The trait of fallen human nature is to believe evil rather than good of others, and to give credence to such accusations as are made rather than to patiently investigate and acquit. This has caused some one who has felt its bitterness to write:

> Fling forth a lie amid the crowd,
> Let but the papers write 'tis true,
> And innocence may buy her shroud
> And guilt stalk forth in garments new.

But no such spirit has animated this committee. Its investigation has been both patient and intelligent. Its acquittal is a foregone conclusion. Let us turn to this memorial and ask ourselves in view of the evidence, could it be supposed that any man could make the statement that has been read to this committee with so little foundation therefor? Could any one suppose that with such charges an investigation would so triumphantly vindicate the Court of Inquiry in every particular, in motive, in wisdom, in result? The filth of falsehood flung on the ermine of justice has fallen away without leaving a stain or a trace. The ermine is unspotted. The accuser is a convicted slanderer.

It is incomprehensible how any man possessed of any knowledge could have the audacity to charge that the Court of Inquiry "refused to admit or allow to be given valuable testimony" if he expected that a new investigation would be ordered, for he must have known that its falsity could easily be made apparent. Lieutenant Lemly received questions from Dr. Collins, every one of which was put to the witnesses. Most of them were answered without objection; others were objected to, the

objections not sustained, and the questions answered, and the remainder were objected to and excluded. And these were *ten* questions. Two related to trivial differences between a witness and Mr. Melville and one to a difference between a witness and Captain De Long. These the court excluded because the witnesses had not testified about them, and Dr. Collins had no interest therein. Unless Dr. Collins had the right to follow the instructions at Donneybrook Fair, "where you see a head hit it," he could not make himself a busybody in other men's matters. Especially he had no right to air soiled linen which the owner did not produce. Another question was answered so far as the witness had any knowledge of matters about Melville. There were six questions unanswered that related directly or indirectly to Mr. Jerome J. Collins, two as to the opinions of Nindemann and Noros as to the probability of saving Captain De Long's party, and four as to Mr. Collins personally.

Two of those related to Mr. Collins's declarations about his treatment; another what he said he was going to do when he landed; and the last whether Captain De Long ever spoke of the difficulty with Mr. Collins. This question on this examination was answered in the negative.

On the other hand, the witnesses were asked by the Court to tell all they knew of the relations between the different officers and Mr. Collins, between the men and Mr. Collins, how the officers and the men treated him and how he treated the officers and the men. So that everything known was elicited.

Here is the next charge:

Said court ruled out nearly every question that would bring out the true history of the expedition.

An investigation that occupied eighty-five days, the testimony, oral and documentary, filling a printed volume, in which the organization of the expedition, the preparation of the ship, the equipment and provisions, its navigation, its discipline, its preparation for emergencies, the ice-bridge, the retreat on the ice, on the water on the Lena delta, the march and rescue of the men, the conduct of the officers and men, were all most carefully and thoroughly investigated, as that volume and their report will show, more thoroughly than this committee has done it, for this committee's attention has been directed to certain particulars, and that was general and conducted by naval officers. Ten questions, not one of which related to the history of the expedition, excluded, and yet this petitioner has the audacity to make this charge, in respect to which every witness called by him on this investigation was examined by that court.

The petitioner's next accusation is:

That many of the survivors were not permitted to give their full and free testimony.

These many men of buckstraw dwindled to two, and the two on cross-examination collapsed like a pricked balloon. Bartlett, who came home a prisoner of war, testified that he thought if he gave evidence before the court in a certain way the Government might confiscate his wages, but he was never approached directly or indirectly on the subject, and he had full permission to state anything and everything, of which he did not choose to avail himself. His idea had no foundation whatever. He was under no such self-imposed constraint before this committee, and he has shown that his oath was of no consequence. But at the best he says he told the truth before that court, although not all the truth, and the facts then suppressed have been here disclosed. They prove that nothing remained for investigation. The other man had less to tell than Bart

lett. All the other witnesses swore that there was no compulsion whatever or restraint of any kind on their part. So there is not a scintilla of evidence on which to found this accusation.

The next was equally baseless.

The naval inquiry was so conducted that all possible chances or possibility of the truth coming out was destroyed.

It would be difficult to make an accusation more emphatic and at the same time more untruthful.

Now, having had such an indictment as that made against it let us turn to the report itself and see what that report is against which such charges are made:

In conformity with a joint resolution of the Congress approved August 8, 1882, and in compliance with the orders of the honorable Secretary of the Navy, dated September 29, 1882, the Court of Inquiry has diligently and thoroughly investigated "the circumstances of the loss in the Arctic seas of the exploring steamer Jeannette, and of the death of Lieut. George W. De Long and others of her officers and men."

The court has also carefully inquired "into the condition of the vessel on her departure, her management up to the time of her destruction, the provisions made and plans adopted for the several boats' crews on their leaving the wreck, the efforts made by the various officers to insure the safety of the parties under their immediate charge, and for the relief of the other parties, and into the general conduct and merits, and of each and all the officers and men of the expedition."

They then divided their examination into certain classes, which have been heretofore given. As to the condition of the vessel on her departure, it is only necessary to say that this is not criticised, and her being deeply loaded it is not pretended had anything to do with the result. Then—

Second. As to "her management up to the time of her loss."

The lateness of the season when the Jeannette sailed from San Francisco, her want of speed, and the delay occasioned by her search along the Siberian coast, under orders from the Navy Department, for the Swedish exploring steamer Vega, placed the commander at a great disadvantage on his meeting with the pack-ice early in September, in the vicinity of Herald Island. Either he had to return to some port to the southward, and pass the winter there in idleness, thus sacrificing all chance of pushing his researches to the northward until the following summer, or else he must endeavor to force the vessel through to Wrangel Island, then erroneously supposed to be a large continent, to winter there, and prosecute his explorations by sledges. The chances of accomplishing this latter alternative were sufficiently good at the time to justify him in choosing it; and, indeed, had he done otherwise he might fairly have been thought wanting in the high qualities necessary for an explorer.

Now, a whaling captain who has made two voyages, who never had been in this part of the Arctic Sea, was permitted to come on the stand as an expert, and to testify that they ought not to have gone into the ice.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Was not that stricken out?

Mr. ARNOUX. No, sir; that much was allowed to stand. His views about the build of the vessel and its unseaworthiness and the proper conduct of the retreat were stricken out for the reason that he was not competent to speak thereon; and as the other part was not of any great importance I did not move to strike it out; perhaps it was competent for what it was worth.

I say that the testimony supports this conclusion by the very best evidence. The ship was strengthened for the very purpose of resisting the ice pressure. Well, you do not make a vessel to resist the ice pressure and then keep away from the ice. If you prepare for that particular emergency it is because you expect to go and meet it, unless we are in the Pinafore condition of the little song which says—

Oh, mother, dear, may I go out to swim?
Yes, my darling daughter;
Hang your clothes on a hickory limb,
But don't go near the water.

Captain De Long might just as well have returned and sat down by his fireside and read the morning paper as to have gone back to Saint Lawrence Bay, and this report characterized it in the most magnificent manner when it said had he done otherwise than to winter as he did in the ice he might fairly have been thought wanting in the high qualities necessary for an explorer.

Then the report eulogizes Captain De Long in regard to the management up to the time of the loss of the vessel, how thorough, how complete, how careful had been the preparation for every possible emergency!

His foresight and prudence provided measures to meet emergencies and enforced wise regulations to maintain discipline, to preserve health, and to encourage cheerfulness among those under his command.

The results show how wise they were. The physical condition of the people had been perfectly good and they had escaped all the diseases which are common to Arctic navigation.

Has there been one person who has said one word against the management of the ship from the time she entered the ice until she was crushed? Has not everything shown in the most wonderful manner the care that was taken?

It is not necessary to amplify the evidence. You know that the men were forced to take two hours' exercise, from 11 to 1 o'clock, every day upon the ice; that when they were upon the ice the ship was always thrown open, except when the thermometer registered colder than 30° below zero. All the parts were ventilated and purified, and when they returned to the ship the men had pure air to breathe. There was the utmost care in regard to the water and exercise, and air and water are the main things for the preservation of health in the Arctic regions. Captain De Long's journal shows that he husbanded his coal as carefully as if it were precious stones. He intended that there should be no waste. He looked to the future. He intended that his supplies should outlast every possible contingency that he could think of, and so he put its consumption under the care of Mr. Melville, who all the time distilled the water for the men, and they were not allowed to drink it nor to draw the water except as they got it from him so that he could be responsible, first, for the consumption of coal in operating the distiller, and, second, for the quality of the water which the men drank, for the doctor analyzed the water on every distillation so that it should not contain a percentage of salt that would be deleterious to health. Then you have seen the regulations that Captain De Long made in case of fire and for the possibility of the vessel being crushed, which were so perfect and complete that when the time came that the vessel was crushed there was no excitement nor commotion. The captain was upon the bridge all the time giving the orders, seeing that everything they needed was put upon the ice—an abundance of clothing, an abundance of provisions, all the implements that they could possibly anticipate, that they needed for the expedition; everything done as calmly as if it were an every-day occurrence. Beyond any controversy this much of the report of the committee is beyond attack.

Now, the next inquiry made by the court was as to the circumstances of her loss. You have understood what they were. You know as well as that court. Was there anything blameworthy in regard to that? Here was this ship in the ice. Now, it is not possible to make a hollow ship that can resist the pressure of the ice. It would be a pressure of ten thousands of tons upon it. If you have examined the diagram you

have seen that under the crush which the vessel resisted, there was one beam headed against the side of a sixteen-inch oak timber, and the pressure was such that it drove the end of the beam an inch and a half into the timber. The vessel was able to resist that pressure, but when the final pressure came it would have been impossible for her to have resisted it. You have heard from Professor Bessels and from other witnesses the character of the ice. It is one of the most wonderful things in nature. It is probably the hardest thing that floats, and when the water is frozen and the ice compacts and becomes a crystalline mass at a temperature of 30° below zero it will cut like a diamond, and you have seen that they found that sometimes tongues project under the water at different depths, either where the water in the summer washes it out or in winter where different layers are frozen together, leaving sharp points projecting which would cut like a razor and with the power of the most enormous hydraulic pressure that can be made in the world. That was what this ship had to sustain. She sustained it for hours, and finally succumbed to that pressure. No human being could have provided against it; no human being by any possibility could have averted it under the circumstances in which they were placed. So that any vessel, says the report of the Court of Inquiry, in like position, no matter what her model might have been or however strongly constructed, subjected to the same pressure as that incurred by the Jeannette, would have been annihilated. You cannot fail to concur in that part of the report.

Now, the fourth part of the report is as to the provisions made and plans adopted for the several boats' crews upon their leaving the wreck. This the report goes into fully and states all that was done from the time the party left the ship until they reached the delta, and after they reached the delta in regard to the search for Captain De Long, and this was the conclusion of the court:

> Considering, then, the condition of the survivors, the unfavorable season, the limited knowledge of the country, the want of facilities for prosecuting the search, and the great difficulty of communicating with the natives, everything possible was done for the relief of the other parties.

I shall hereafter speak a little more at length in regard to that when I come to speak of what is the other part of the charge here:

> That the evidence offered to the naval court, and which the undersigned is prepared to furnish, and that has already and will be further given by the survivors, goes to show, beyond any reasonable doubt, that had the said Melville performed the duty devolving upon him De Long and his party would have been rescued.

I turn your attention then, for the moment, from the Court of Inquiry and their report to some of the facts in the case. I say here I feel a certain degree of pain in having in the course of what I have to say to make any reflection upon any person. It would be very agreeable to me to refrain from making a remark that could be considered a reflection upon any one. But the Navy Department, that is, the Naval Court of Inquiry, and the officers of the expedition, have been attacked. They did not seek this investigation nor did they fear it, but it was their duty when attacked to repel the attack and to show its nature and animus. A more unwarranted and unwarrantable attack never was made upon any one than that which was made in this case. Read the petition of Dr. Collins and the evidence in this investigation, and you are struck with Dr. Collins as a psychological phenomenon. It reminds you of what Junius said of the Duke of Grafton: "I hold you up, my lord, as a peculiar example to mankind; not that you do wrong by design, but that you never do right by mistake."

Has there been a single thing which Dr. Collins has been able to substantiate, one single thing that he has done? Dr. Collins comes forward with a petition, and he is hardly able to state a single thing correctly. When he wants to speak of Kusmah he speaks of him as an ignorant exile. Who told him that he was ignorant? He was the most intelligent man in the district. That is what the witnesses have all testified to. He adds to or qualifies every statement that he makes, so that the statement itself becomes untrue. What has been his purpose in this? He says he wants to vindicate the name of his brother. If his brother had had an enemy in the world that enemy could not have done him a greater wrong than Dr. Collins has done. Has it been a morbid love of notoriety that incited him to press this investigation? Looking over this matter I know not which preponderates—pity for the man who could be the victim of so much misplaced confidence, or contempt for a man who shows so much credulity as he appears to have shown. Beyond all his credulity comes the fact that he is the one who has brought out the things which have destroyed any illusion that there might be in regard to his own brother. Dr. Collins has been morbid upon this subject. He has drawn upon his imagination in the statement of his grievances. Dr. Collins has no comprehension of the true relation and of the rights and duties of officers and men, of principals and subordinates. He has never been content to submit to anything which was just, but felt that his brother must be elevated to the highest pinnacle of fame at the risk of destroying every one, his brother and himself included, and he has succeeded as far as that part was concerned, for who, knowing the facts as disclosed here, would have any confidence in Dr. Collins's declarations or his brother's scientific attainments?

If what he has done here is any illustration of the mental characteristics of Dr. Collins, he has shown himself to be a remarkable character, in that he is not able to state a thing truly when he means to tell the truth, whether the proposition emanates from himself or another; and when he recollects facts he forgets their connection. He tells the story which another man tells him, and his informant denies that he ever told him so. Thus his statement is wholly uncorroborated in every particular. Now, as an illustration of the mental characteristic of Dr. Collins look at the story which he told about Lieutenant Danenhower and the story as Lieutenant Danenhower told it himself. He had a private interview with Lieutenant Danenhower the day after the arrival of the survivors in New York. He said that Lieutenant Danenhower told him that his brother's matters with the captain involved no criminality, and that his brother led a hell of a life in the Arctic, and if he had been in his place he would have gone over the ship's side, meaning that he would commit suicide. Now, what does Lieutenant Danenhower say? He says, "I said that *we*"—not that he—"led a hell of a life in the Arctic, and I think it was so no more to him than to anybody else. I never had such an idea as that his brother should commit suicide, for I was suffering a great deal more than he ever suffered, and I had no idea of doing it for myself, and if I would not for my greater suffering why would I do it for lesser suffering?" Then he said, "I did use the words that I would have gone over the ship's side, but in a totally different connection. His brother, Jerome Collins, had staid on the deck on the vessel without ever going on the ice for two and a half months, to make, what he called a silent protest," which in itself was the grossest kind of insubordination, and for which he ought to have been punished, when he told other people that he was doing it for that purpose, and it showed great forbearance in

the captain not to punish him. Lieutenant Danenhower says, "Instead of doing that, if I had been in his place I would have asked permission and gone over the ship's side on to the ice." You see what a totally different statement and what a totally different meaning it has. Then I clinched that matter thus: "How did your ship ride in the water?" "Her rail was 6 feet above the water." "And when she was in the ice how high was it?" "The ice was within a foot of the deck." Now, will you tell me by what possible method, when for all that time the ship was encased in the ice, which came within a foot of its deck, anybody was going to commit suicide by going over the ship's side, all the time in the solid ice? But you say that is a sailor's expression. It would not be the expression of a sailor who for twenty-two months knew that it was only a step from the deck to the ice. The idea of a man sitting or lying on a sofa and saying, "I will commit suicide by falling down on the floor," would be just as ridiculous as Dr. Collins's statement of Lieutenant Danenhower's statement to him.

Then we come to his interviews with Lieutenant Lemly and Colonel Remey. He swore first that he had the conversation at the Department with Colonel Remey, and that he stated certain things to Colonel Remey and that he was then introduced to Lieutenant Lemly and that he saw him there, went and saw the books, met him that afternoon at the Riggs House and the next day, and the next day. He swore that the conversation was held on consecutive days. He swore that he had two on one day. He said that he had certain conversations with Colonel Remey, the Judge-Advocate General, at the Department. He made his statement twice over, and the stenographer took down the first statement which he made. He afterwards said that he considered that in making that statement he was testifying under oath. Read the two statements and you will see that they bear so little similarity to one another that they do not appear to be the utterances of the same person. He says in his statement that in the conversation at the Department the Judge-Advocate General told him that it was the wish of the Secretary of the Navy that the matter between his brother and Captain De Long should not be gone into. When he came on the stand, he said that was said at the hotel to Lieutenant Lemly; he was sure that he had not said anything in that conversation about Mrs. De Long, and that no persons were present, particularly that there was no person connected with the Washington Critic present, and that conversation as reported did not take place. Now we bring the Critic reporter, who swears that he had a half hour's conversation with him alone at that time, and while they were together in conversation Lieutenant Lemly came in, the conversation was continued, and the same thing was said. And what did it show? In that conversation Dr. Collins said that he understood that Mr. Melville and Mrs. De Long were seeking to obtain pensions from Congress and that he should oppose it. Before that time one could suppose that he was animated by a kindly but misguided spirit, but when that came out you saw that he was actuated by a spirit of hostility in this investigation which discloses the reasons for his conduct. It has not been mere vindication of his brother, for no man in the world could have had his brother's interest at heart and have attempted this thing in the spirit in which it has been attempted. It has been from a malevolent spirit and that shows it.

Then there is the Newcomb statement. It is not necessary for me to enlarge upon the two stories, one that he told as coming from Mr. Newcomb and the other as told by Mr. Newcomb, both told as having occurred and as having been narrated to Dr. Collins. Here the two stand in direct conflict; such conflict that Dr. Collins has put himself upon

record as believing that Newcomb's statements were willfully false. But look how different they are. Now, whether Dr. Collins has exaggerated or whether Mr. Newcomb has misled him, the facts show that the occurrence was a mere nothing. Dr. Collins told us that the captain had ordered thrown overboard a collection of natural history of great rarity, prepared with great care by Mr. Newcomb. It turned out to be simply a few common, unprepared birds which Mr. Newcomb voluntarily threw overboard himself without the captain's knowledge. Another story he told was about the gun that Melville put to Mr. Newcomb's head and threatened to blow his brains out, and that he considered that he was in danger of his life, and Mr. Newcomb said there was no gun at all in the transaction nor threat to blow out his brains. Now, whichever one has exaggerated, we know what the facts are. We know that those circumstances were of a trivial character, which ought never to have been thought of after the thing had occurred. Thus every story which Dr. Collins has repeated he has so colored as to make it contrary to the truth. And on whom did he rely for the attacks which he has made upon these different people? His main reliance was upon three individuals. Who are these our accusers? First, Mr. Bartlett; next, Mr. Nindemann, and next Mr. Newcomb. You recollect the flourish of trumpets with which Mr. Newcomb was put upon the stand; so much so that the examination of a witness was suspended because he had just come from Salem, and he was such an important witness they would like to put him right on the stand. Let us see the record these men make. First, Mr. Bartlett told his story. I saw that that story failed to impress the committee favorably. You had no sympathy with him, and it pleased me to see that your feelings and mine and those of the counsel on the other side all agreed. Mr. Bartlett told his story, and he left the stand without a word of greeting or the grasp of a friendly hand. Mr. Nindemann was next called, and when he left the stand every one went forward to shake him by the hand, because we felt that he was the man who had shown himself to be both brave and true. And you all realized when Mr. Newcomb had exhibited himself that Captain De Long had made a correct diagnosis of him when he wrote that he was in his mental development still a boy.

But take Mr. Bartlett's story. Bartlett showed that he was endeavoring in every possible manner to present the facts in a light adverse to Captain De Long, Mr. Melville, and Lieutenant Danenhower, and to show that the ship was managed wrong end foremost. Bartlett should have been captain, and then all would have been well. He even claimed that he had saved the lives of the whole party by inducing Melville to change his course in the Lena River. Unfortunately for his pretensions, when he came again to the witness stand as a volunteer he was compelled to admit that it had been suggested to him by Manson. So that that for which he had taken so much glory to himself was the suggestion of another. There was not a thing, admitting it to be true, that should have any weight with this committee that Bartlett said. In fact, the only charge that he really brought against Captain De Long was, that when Captain De Long told Mr. Collins not to do certain work on the ice he had accompanied the order with what sailors might say was a permissible phrase, "Damn it," or "damn you." When Bartlett said it he said it with a hesitation which made me believe he was not telling the truth; and when Mr. Collins's journal was put in evidence I examined this date and found that there is not a word of that kind in it. He tells the circumstances. He leaves out the oath. When every officer and every man who has been before you has testi-

fied that he never heard Captain De Long utter an oath, and Bartlett himself testified that he never heard him at any other time, you see that that statement of an oath was a fabrication, and that the oath was not uttered by the captain.

Then we come to the suspension from duty of Mr. Collins. I am willing that any gentleman shall judge Mr. Collins by the statement of the man who claimed to be his friend, that Mr. Collins, a member of the officers' mess, spent every night that was at his disposal in the fire-room with the firemen—sometimes every night in the week, sometimes three nights in the week, and always, as far as he was able to do it—and that the captain told him it was not compatible with the dignity of the mess to be on such terms with the men. And how do we know that the captain ever said that? Mr. Bartlett, the fireman, called as a witness by Dr. Collins, swears that this intimacy existed between himself and Mr. Collins—a greater intimacy than Mr. Collins had with any other person on board the vessel, and that Collins told him that. This repetition was an act of insubordination—an act which tended to bring his officers into contempt with the men and spread a spirit of discontment.

But when you consider it as a matter between gentlemen, I am willing, if Dr. Collins is, to leave his brother to be judged by this transaction without one word of comment.

The earliest transaction was the order made that these men should go upon the ice. Mr. Collins evaded that. The duty that he had to perform at noon did not occupy three minutes. Day after day and week after week he intentionally violated that order by unnecessary delay. Finally the captain came to him at twenty minutes after 12 (seven times as long as his duties required), and found him sitting in the cabin, with his coat off, smoking. Now, can anybody say that was not a violation of the rules?

Mr. BOUTELLE. What was the hour they were to go ashore?

Mr. ARNOUX. At 11, sir; and he went back on the ship at 12 to take observations. All he had to do was simply to read the thermometers, and go and record them in the rough log, and they were afterwards made up by all the different officers, and he copied them into the meteorological book. What he had to do did not occupy three minutes. Every officer in turn did it as a part of his duty. To do that he had no need to smoke, he had no need to take off his coat. The captain knowing that day after day he had persistently violated his order, came and found him thus disobedient, and charged him with it. Instead of making an explanation he denied it. It was a distinct, unqualified falsehood when he told the captain that he had not disobeyed his order. What was there left for the captain to do? He attempted to reason with him and gave him an opportunity to explain. And yet in a tone which is characterized by the captain as "curt, contemptuous, and disrespectful," he says: "I have not, and when you say I have violated an order, I say I have *not*." The captain had submitted to a hundred grievances that you know of, some of which cannot be mentioned here. Melville, Danenhower, the other officers that came on the stand, the men themselves, all felt that the captain was exercising an indulgence with Mr. Collins that he would not with any other. Now, could that last? Of course it might be very well, and, perhaps, when the millennium comes it will be possible to conduct the Navy solely on principles of kindness and love. But Lieutenant De Long is not responsible for the Navy as it stands to-day. He was an officer of the United States Navy, and under the law was bound to exact obedience from Mr. Collins. It was his duty. He could not do otherwise without injury to

the service, to the crew, and to the officers. It is a very different matter where all the men are shut up together in the walls of a ship from the case of men in an army who have a safety-valve to allow any passions of temper or feeling to pass off in separating from each other for a time. When men are compelled to be together they must be held under strict discipline, and that has been the universal experience of the officers of the Navy. Lieutenant De Long was bound to enforce that rule, and he did enforce it. He did just what he had a right to do, and you can never say that that is unjust. If a captain finds a man guilty of insubordination and punishes him with the least punishment that can be inflicted for insubordination, has he been guilty of any wrong? Can you or I sit in judgment upon that man? But Captain De Long did not even punish him. He says, "I will relieve you from duty and will report you for court-martial on my return." It is precisely the same thing as if I should go before the grand jury and have it indict a man for crime. He is under that indictment until he is tried, but he is not punished in any way. That was all Captain De Long did in that instance. You know how Mr. Collins acted from the time they got in the ice until the time that he was suspended. His whole course of conduct was in violation of his duty as a gentleman, of his duty as an officer, and of the pledge that he had made in the shipping articles which he had signed, for he pledged himself to give obedience to the captain. "Oh, but," they say, "the captain said this matter of being under the Navy was a mere form, he was not going to enforce any discipline on board the ship." Do you believe a word of that? Had he a right to do it? He said it to these men before they enlisted according to their statement. Very well. There is a familiar principle of law that all conversations are merged in the written contract. They contracted to be governed by the laws of the Navy. But even if they had not contracted in express terms to be governed by those laws they were bound to be. Mr. Bennett put the expedition under the Navy so it should have Navy discipline. They went upon the expedition under a law of Congress and the direction of the Secretary of the Navy. Captain De Long could not do otherwise than enforce naval discipline, and therefore Mr. Collins was bound to obey by every principle, and instead he was insubordinate and mutinous. His conduct was not that of a gentleman, nor did he do his duty in respect to his meteorological observations, for he was careless with his instruments. One of the charges is that Collins's instruments were taken away from him. Why, they would not have had an instrument left, according to the testimony of the witnesses whom they themselves called, if they had been still intrusted to his charge, for he carelessly allowed so many to be destroyed that it was necessary for the value of future observations to take those that remained away from him.

Jerome Collins was a brave and chivalrous man. He had ambition and desired to distinguish himself in some respect on that expedition, and one of the ways, according to Dr. Collins, if true, as learned from him, was to write a book, and he found that the captain was writing a book, and hence arose a jealousy of the captain. Well, it was the captain's duty to keep the ship's log, and if he chose to write anything more that was his privilege just as much as it was Mr. Collins'. One of the witnesses said Mr. Collins told him that his books and papers and pen and ink were taken from him. Now, we know that that is false, except as to the records of the ship. He was told to complete his records, and then when that was done not to do any more work, and it took him two months to do that, so that it ran on until February or March, 1880, before he ceased to do the work for the ship, and from that time on he was

a passenger. There was no denial of privileges, no imposing upon him any additional duties. It was simply that he was relieved from doing any work. He could do just what he pleased. He could have taken observations, he could have written meteorological journals, he could have done anything he pleased, and as a matter of fact he did keep a journal of his own, which continued on the ship until she went down, and which he himself refused to take out of the ship.

Mr. Collins was careless in details. Brilliant and dashing in his way of doing things, when it came down to any true scientific accurate tests he was lacking. He was a genial companion until his brain became abnormal in the Arctic cold and darkness, and Captain De Long, sympathising with him in many things, and realizing his relationship to Mr. Bennett, exercised great forbearance; so great that if Mr. Bennett himself had been present it never would have been exercised.

Turning again to Mr. Bartlett, let me add another word. Mr. Bartlett was the one who tried to make out that the Court of Inquiry had been such a terrible court. He said that he did not tell the truth before that court. Why not? His excuse first was that there was a large amount of wages due to him, and he came home a prisoner of war, and he was afraid he might be tried under the charges if he said anything that would offend anybody. Is that any excuse for a man who takes an oath that he will tell the whole truth? It showed his character. It showed that he was not telling the truth according to his oath before the Court of Inquiry.

When I called attention to some of his evidence he said, "I did not swear to anything that was false, I simply suppressed the truth." "You did not swear to anything that was false?" "No." When asked "have you anything to say to this court on the subject inquired about?" he said no, and here he says he meant "No, I have not anything to say to this court." Is not that perjury? I asked him, "Is that the way you get out of that answer?" "Yes." I said, "The next question below is, 'Have you anything to say on such and such subjects, and this among the others,' and you said 'No.'" "Well, I meant by that that I hadn't anything to say at that time or before that court.'" Now, I say that is perjury, and for it that man could be convicted. No man has a right to make a mental reservation in regard to his answer which destroys that answer and enables him at another time to make a different answer to the same question when he chooses to.

But there was more than that. Mr. Bartlett thus pictures his own character. He said that on a certain occasion he thought a detention was to occur. What was it? Waiting for Lieutenant Chipp's boat to come up. And if you read his journal you will discover how heartless and cruel it would have been for the others to have gone on and deserted him because his boat did not come up quite in time with the others. But we must give Bartlett the credit for what he swears to when it is against himself. He said that at that time he had made an arrangement with Manson that if Captain De Long did not start the next day they would steal rifles and pemmican and go off themselves. Our Saviour laid down a divine test for the conduct of men. He says, "He who looketh upon a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery in his own heart." In other words, transgression consists in the evil intent. The fact, therefore, that Bartlett was willing to desert his companions in their distress, knowing that they were waiting for the others, and knowing that they were the ablest bodied among the members of the whole party, fixes his guilt. He was guilty of a conspiracy in talking over this proposed desertion with another man.

In the sight of God he was a deserter and a thief, for he intended to steal the material with which to make the attempt to shift for himself, and which we know would certainly have ended in death.

When you know that Bartlett, painted by himself, is a man of such base character then you know how much you can rely upon his testimony. He has proved himself to be a perjured man. He was one of the faithful workers while he was at work. He did his duty in that respect nobly. I have not a word of criticism to make against him for that. I want to give every man the credit that is his due. But when they were at Geeomovialocke he wanted to leave the others and go ahead. Why? Was it to help them? Do you believe that a man who was willing to desert his comrades on the ice would change to a good Samaritan for those crippled and helpless and suffering in the way they were? Not a bit of it. It was with that same intent on his part to get away that he wanted to go ahead down to Bulun. Yet Dr. Collins, with his characteristic perversity, has said that he wanted to get away to search for his brother. Bartlett said he never thought of doing that. All he wanted was to go to Bulun.

Let us go a little further with Mr. Bartlett. He told everything that he possibly could to the discredit of every officer. He did not spare one. He raked up everything he could think of. The whole purpose of his first and second days' examination was to attack every one except Mr. Collins, and the counsel on the other side asked no question that would bring out one word in favor of any other man but Mr. Collins. He asked if Mr. Collins was not a gentleman, and his behavior gentlemanly and kind, without one genial word for any other person, and Bartlett confined himself to his muck-rake. But when I brought out the fact that he had first gone to Mr. Keefer, the friend of Mr. Melville, to borrow money and could not get it of him, and then had gone to Dr. Collins and talked with him about these things, and borrowed money of him, then you saw how it struck home. You recollect how Dr. Collins jumped up with suspicious alacrity and said, "Yes, I lent it to him, and I have got my book here and I have entered it as a loan, and he is to pay it on the 12th of April," and the entry was on the first page of the book. But unfortunately the second time Bartlett came on the stand was after the 12th of April, and when he had finished his second statement I asked him if he had paid back that money and he admitted he had not, and there is no evidence that he ever paid it back.

Now, it may not be that Dr. Collins would be guilty of bribing the man, but from what you know of that man, when he swears that for money that was due him from the United States he would pervert his testimony, do you not think that for money he owed Dr. Collins he would pervert his testimony? What is the difference? It is the money that made the difference in his testimony. Well, then, after Mr. Melville had started with his ship on the Greely relief expedition Bartlett comes on the stand again, and he tells you a story which he did not dare to tell while Melville was here, which he supposed he was telling with great safety with Melville beyond reach. The only accusation that had any weight, or that it seems to me could have any weight, was that which he made against Melville the last time he was upon the stand.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I was away at that time. How did he come on the stand?

Mr. ARNOUX. He volunteered, sir. After he had been discharged by this committee he came back a third time, and it is interesting to note the way he commenced. He said that he proposed to come back now and tell all that he knew, because I had made an attack on him that he

had borrowed $50, and that he did not think he could be sold as cheap as $50, and now he wanted to tell everything he knew, and your associate, Mr. McAdoo, said to him, "Why did you not tell these things before? Did you have them in mind?" "Yes," he said, "I had them then in mind, but I did not think it was necessary to tell these things." Then Mr. McAdoo said, "I do not know that we have it in our power to refuse to listen to such testimony, but in view of the fact that you knew that Mr. Melville had sailed, whatever you state, particularly that which reflects in any way upon Mr. Melville I shall view with the gravest suspicion." He came forward with the only substantial accusation which was made against any person, and that was in regard to Mr. Melville. The Government sent out Lieutenants Scheutze and Harber to make search for Captain De Long and Lieutenant Chipp and their respective parties. At that time the remains of Captain De Long and his associates had not been found. It was, of course, their duty to make as diligent a search as possible, and to that end to get all possible information. It was likewise the duty of every one of the others to give such information. Mr. Bartlett said that Mr. Melville told him to give those officers no information whatever. Those were his instructions. If true, Mr. Melville was guilty of a very serious offense.

But its falsity can be inferentially demonstrated. While searching for these gentlemen between Jakutsk and Olenek, Melville passed Harber on the river in the night. Melville was asleep and did not know that they had passed. Now, Bartlett admitted that he had felt mad at Melville, and Bartlett and Nindemann both knew that Melville was seeking Lieutenant Harber. Melville had given an order to the captain that if they met them to stop the boat, and Mr. Bartlett knew of this, and being angry at Melville at the time he did not tell him that Harber had passed, and Melville did not know it until the next morning, and he had to retrace his steps to find him. Now, when a man was searching in that way for one, is it probable that he said, "I won't tell him anything when I find him," and would he have told Bartlett that when Bartlett was angry at him? Do not the facts show that Bartlett was trying to prevent Melville's accomplishing that purpose at all when he let them go by in the night and did not tell Melville or the captain and did not have the vessel stopped when he knew what the orders were?

But we were more fortunate than that. It was so unrighteous for Bartlett to come back and testify especially against Melville, making such a serious charge as that, for which, if true, Melville should have been court-martialed, that I felt there would be some way provided to repel the charge, and I inquired of Mrs. De Long if it was possible to reach Melville by telegraph; if he would not stop somewhere. She said his vessel would stop at Saint John's. I then prepared a telegram, which simply stated the fact—

Bartlett has testified that you directed him to give no information to Scheutze and Harber, or to tell where you had been on the Lena Delta.

The Secretary added:

You may telegraph your answer to the care of this Department.

And the last day we were here I found on the table lying before me an envelope with the official stamp of the Navy Department, which contained this telegram:

Telegram received. Bartlett lies. I wrote to them and sent a chart of the delta, and suggest you send for Lieutenant Harber to testify to it.

MELVILLE.

It was not necessary to send for Lieutenant Harber. The committee would never believe a word of attack Bartlett would make against Melville under such circumstances where Melville himself repelled it with an answer that had the ring of the precious metal in it. That is the only charge of any importance which has been made, and every one familiar with the evidence knows that Bartlett swore to a lie when he made the statement which he did and meant to attack Melville with a lie when he supposed that Melville did not have it in his power to meet him.

One thing further with Bartlett and I have done with him. He has shown his character pretty well when he was alone among the natives. He tells how cruelly and brutally he beat them with clubs because they were lazy, and how ready he was to steal from them, and there was one little piece of testimony of Mr. Jackson's which was very interesting in that respect. When Jackson came there the next year he found that the feeling of the natives was hostile to the Americans, because they had been shying sticks at them, was his statement. He understood it was Melville who had done it. But there was the ugly fact that they had been brutally treated by some of the Americans, and it made them feel hostile toward them, and Bartlett was the man who did it. And yet, beating the natives with clubs because they did not do things to suit him, Mr. Bartlett forsooth sets himself up as the judge of Mr. Melville and says, "Melville was very harsh to us because sometimes when we were pulling he would say, 'Damn it, pull.'" I need not sum up in one sentence the evil conduct, the evil purposes of Bartlett, as he has testified to them before you. I need only add that I am confident that you cannot believe his uncorroborated oath.

The next man that Dr. Collins called was Mr. Nindemann. I think we were all impressed with the idea when Nindemann first went upon the stand that he was seeking to tell the truth and to be impartial, and we were all pleased with him. But later events proved that that impression was not wholly correct. He was imposing upon us all here with the idea that he was fair and just, when his whole testimony was intended to create a prejudice and a false impression. The evidence of that was this: He told that the captain had not done him justice; that the captain had put him under arrest for two hours when they were in the Lena delta, simply because he shook his fist, and that he said nothing. Afterwards he admitted that he had spoken in anger, and said that he would rather be with the devil than with the captain. Captain De Long heard him, and entered in his journal his language and action, and it was for that that the captain punished him. He put him under arrest for two hours. The captain was bound to do it. The law of the Navy forbids profanity and insubordination, and when a man swears in the presence of a captain the captain is bound to punish that man.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Captain De Long could hardly be confined to the rule against profanity. The commanding officer would be bound to take cognizance of the insubordination of the remark.

Mr. ARNOUX. Exactly. There was the remark directed against his commanding officer. It was an act which the captain was compelled to recognize and to punish. When he told it the first time Nindemann represented that Captain De Long was acting the part of a tyrant instead of the part of a commanding officer performing a duty. This is what the captain wrote:

A disagreeable thing occurred now, by which I placed Nindemann under arrest, and intend preferring charges against him. He has for a long time been short and surly

with me, and had a bad habit of answering me as he would a shipmate. He loses his temper quickly and growls incessantly if doing anything which is not exactly according to his ideas. I warned him the other day when I tried to build a raft that he was not doing right. To-day he kept growling and muttering over the raft while building it and making the first trip. Seeing from my side of the river that some delay occasioned by an apparent looking for a place shoal enough to avoid wading, I called out to him, "Let the people wade ashore and you hurry back with the raft;" to which he made no response, except saying loud enough for those around him to hear, and, for me, unknown to him, "Oh, we'll hurry back." When he came back he commenced growling about the raft being all adrift, about having no lashings, &c., and when I caused him to stop, started off with the other men to bring more logs; when about 20 feet from me he said in sufficiently loud language for others to hear, "I wish I was in hell or somewhere else than here, by Jesus Christ." I then ordered him to the hut, telling him I should try him by court-martial.

Now that is the entire circumstance, and you see what a different face it puts upon it from Nindemann's testimony. Again he told how when they got to the Lena Delta, Collins, himself, and most of the others waded ashore heavily loaded; they had to wade nearly 2 miles, but that the captain, the doctor, and two others staid in the boat. When they came back they pulled the boat with the captain in it nearer to shore; then they took another load and went ashore, and again returned and pulled the boat further in, and kept on pulling the boat nearer to shore, and the captain all the time in the boat. He emphasized that the captain staid in the boat, giving the idea that the captain was in that respect consulting his ease, and was as well able to wade ashore as the others. It happened that Nindemann had made a report to Minister Hunt, which he wrote before he knew that any of the others had been saved, and which he admitted was true.

Now what did he report in regard to that circumstance? Speaking of the parties on board that boat of which Captain De Long was the captain as "hands," he writes:

All hands' feet frost bitten when the gale was over; the captain had lost the use of his feet and hands.

Did he mention that to you? There is his report, which he says was true. Well, that is the reason why the Captain staid in the boat. He had lost the use of his feet and his hands.

Mr. BOUTELLE. From the cold?

Mr. ARNOUX. From the cold. Both his hands and his feet were frozen in that terrible gale, so that he was helpless, and that was the reason Nindemann had to put the captain in his sleeping-bag, as he told afterwards that he did; that the captain was in a certain sense helpless, and that he helped him. Of course it was natural for the commanding officer to receive the attention of the men under him, and especially when, as you know originally, Nindemann loved Captain De Long. He was ready to do any service that he could for him, and when he found the captain in this helpless condition, with his hands and feet frozen, would it not be the most natural thing that he or any other man would help to put the captain in his sleeping-bag? But instead of telling those things on the stand he suppressed them, so that it was a misrepresentation. And that which was intended as a reproach demands our pity. When he came on the stand the second time he said with a sort of *naïveté* that almost seemed to palliate the heinousness of his crime, that in his testimony before the Naval Court of Inquiry he swore to a lie. That was his open admission. He said that he wanted to make it, and he paid me, I think, a very high compliment, higher because an involuntary one, when he declared that if he did not confess it I would bring it out of him on cross-examination.

In view of the fact that he admitted he swore to a lie, I deemed

it my duty to bring out the further fact that he had no belief in a hereafter or in a God, so that a lie did not weigh very heavily on that man's conscience. Taking all the things that he told, was there one single thing from the beginning to the end of his evidence that in the slightest degree reflected on Captain De Long? I say that there was not. He said that the captain was silent, that he was not as affable with the men after they were on the ice as he was in the vessel, that he did not talk, and they grumbled because the captain delayed. And there was this curious thing: Mr. Melville was censured because he was so urgent to hurry the men on when they were on the ice, and Captain De Long was censurable because he did not hurry enough. He had too much solicitude for the men to hurry them when they had blood blisters on their feet, or for Lieutenant Chipp and his party when he was waiting for him to come up, and therefore he was censurable.

These comprise the substance of the complaints that Mr. Nindemann had to relate. Dr. Collins's third witness was Newcomb, and you recollect that Newcomb knew nothing whatever about what had occurred upon the vessel, except in relation to himself. He had the peculiar faculty, the kind of egotism, that he could not see or know or remember anything except what related to himself. Jackson found him the same in Siberia. When he talked to Newcomb Newcomb never had anything to tell him except what Newcomb was concerned in. And you saw the character of Newcomb further exemplified by an incident, one of the most remarkable that has been brought to your notice. He had preserved a little scrap of paper about the size of his hand which told about a conversation with Captain De Long, in which he considered the captain guilty of the crime of fomenting discord among the men. He could not recollect anything of it except what he had on the paper. When I cross-examined him he broke all up, and could not make head or tail to it any way. He could not recollect anything that was not on that paper, and lost all sequence to the events. Then he had another grievance, and when he could not recollect anything about its origin I said to him, "I will read to you and ask you if this was not the fact," and I read from Captain De Long's journal, and he admitted that it was. Oh, yes; he knew it instantly. Now, do you believe that it was possible for a man to so completely forget anything that he hadn't any idea of it and yet to have it so suddenly come back to his mind when it was read that he could say it was true? I shall not sit in judgment upon him; it is enough for me to know that Mr. Newcomb is believed by Dr. Collins to have perjured himself upon the stand.

Now, those are the three witnesses. And just look at the peculiar position of the three. The first man we proved perjured himself; the second man admits that he perjured himself, and the third man, Dr. Collins admits, perjured himself. Those are the witnesses that they depended upon. Only this triumvirate. Mr. Jackson was called, but the only important statement that he made was that in writing out the narrative which he sent to the Herald it contained a statement of the delay which might appear, on a cursory reading, to be the opinion of Lieutenant Danenhower, which was in fact only a conclusion of his. But there they called Lieutenant Danenhower, and there they brought out the only thing that was a possible criticism upon the conduct of Captain De Long. In the whole of that expedition the only possible criticism, as far as the testimony here has disclosed, was his conduct toward Lieutenant Danenhower. Lieutenant Danenhower complained that without right, except the arbitrary will of a commander, Captain De Long had during the retreat put him under Mr. Melville. That Mr.

Danenhower was subordinate to Mr. Melville is true. But when we read here the journal of Dr. Ambler Mr. Danenhower admitted that he had new light upon the subject. Now, I say that Captain De Long could never have done differently, however he had been inclined toward Lieutenant Danenhower, than he did; for if you will turn to what Dr. Ambler wrote you must see that it was an inevitable necessity that Captain De Long should put Mr. Melville in command.

Sunday, August 14, 1881.—Mr. Danenhower, congestion of lower lid, flared up; the eye so far has done very well; we have had little or no sun, and it has not been exposed to light to any great extent. He is very anxious to go to duty, and from his very peculiar mind he has, I think, gotten the idea in his head that he is being unjustly treated. It is true that he is able to get along quite well, and thus he has not *broken down;* before we started he thought his chances were nil, though I had told him I thought he would pull through all right, and was always anxious for me to take the eye out. Now that it has turned out as I predicted he takes the other tack, considers himself a sound man, and has given any amount of annoyance in his repeated attempts to get himself placed on duty. I do not consider any man whom I know to be liable to break down at any time that his eye is exposed to a strong light is a fit man to be put in charge of a boat and party of men, under any circumstances, and that it would be wholly unwarrantable in our condition. This I believe he has so far failed to see, and has, I have no doubt, a fixed idea that there is a combination to keep him out of what he conceives to be his right. I am led to this conclusion by my knowledge of the man after two years' experience, and after having had frequent opportunities of witnessing the idiosyncrasies of his mind in matters connected with himself.

The following Sunday he wrote as follows:

Sunday, August 21, 1881, 8 a. m.—Mr. Danenhower's eyelid red and congested; vessels showing in the sclerotic. I had to report him this morning to the captain for causing unnecessary delay, and using disrespectful and unbecoming language to me as a medical officer in the presence of an enlisted man. Mr. D. has made some difficulty about coming to the tent; does not like to, in fact, and I have tried to make it as little disagreeable to him as possible, until recently going to him, until one occasion, about three days ago, I went to him, and he made objection to my examining his eye at the time, saying that he was busy. Since then the hour of sick-call was changed at my request, and I have made a point of waiting for him at the tent. This morning he was out, and I saw him standing around; he also saw me, I think (I had told him I would always be ready to see him as soon as I was dressed, and as soon thereafter as he might be so). After some time he spoke, remarking there was a good lea where he was. I told him there was an excellent one in the tent; he came in, and remarked that his breakfast was waiting for him; I then said I had also been waiting some time for him, and reminded him that yesterday, after I had notified him that I was ready, I had to wait some time, and when he did come he said that he was busy at the time tying up something (his bag, probably), and had waited until he finished (he had made no answer to the messag: I had sent him by the steward) He then said that he did not wish his eye to be examined, and had asked to be taken off the list six weeks ago. I told him that he was not fit to be taken off the list (meaning that his eye was not in a fit condition for him to do duty). He remarked, with some asperity, that he *was* fit to do duty; thus flatly contradicting me, and implying that I was keeping him on the list improperly. His manner at the time, and during the whole conversation, was exasperated in tone, and, under the circumstances, being in presence of others, I considered disrespectful and *unbecoming.*

There you have the spirit of Lieutenant Danenhower in respect to this matter. The doctor reported that he was not fit for duty, and was liable to break down at any moment. Suppose that Captain De Long had put Lieutenant Danenhower on duty as he requested, and that Lieutenant Danenhower had broken down, and that his life or his eyesight had been the forfeit, and the rest had gotten home safely, do you not think that Dr. Ambler's report would have court-martialed Captain De Long for doing it, and would Captain De Long have been justified either in the eyes of Lieutenant Danenhower's friends or of the Navy if he had said, "I did it because this man was so importunate." The doctor resisted his importunity.

The doctor spoke of his idiosyncracy. The doctor was not willing

that he should be put on duty. Could the captain do it in the face of such a protest? And when Lieutenant Danenhower tells you on the stand that he thinks that he was wrongly treated, do you not see that that was the result of these idiosyncrasies of which the doctor spoke? The question then comes if he was on the sick-list, and properly there, why should he have not gone with the doctor? Well, he certainly cannot complain of such discrimination, for, if he had gone with the doctor, he would have lost his life. But I say the captain was exactly right in what he did in that respect. The captain was the first navigator and took charge of the first boat; Lieutenant Chipp was the second navigator and took charge of the second boat. Who was to navigate the third boat? If Captain De Long had put Lieutenant Danenhower in the boat with himself, because Dr. Ambler was there, and in consequence of the lack of a navigator Mr. Melville's boat had been lost, would not the captain then have been censured? Was it so serious a matter that the doctor and Lieutenant Danenhower must necessarily go in the same boat? There were other sick men besides; they were separated; they did not all keep in the same boat. Lieutenant Chipp had been on the sick list, a sicker man by far than Lieutenant Danenhower was the first time they went on the ice. But no, it was the duty of the captain under the emergency to do that which was best for the safety of all. He put a navigator in each boat, and the wisdom of his conduct was shown in that Lieutenant Danenhower, by his nautical knowledge and skill, saved that boat. The most of the men have testified that they believed that his skillful handling saved their lives. One man has come before you to say that it did not amount to anything, because the others could do it. Well, that is not a test. It is not what somebody else can do, but is what that person did; and at that time Lieutenant Danenhower did skillfully handle that boat beyond any controversy, and he is entitled to the credit of it. Therefore Captain De Long is entitled to credit, for it was his disposition of the men that brought this about, and he did wisely and well in that as in all the rest. Therefore, I say that Captain De Long had no alternative but to do what he did in regard to Lieutenant Danenhower.

Now, that sweeps away every charge that is made. We are told in the petition of Dr. Collins that from the month of September Jerome Collins and other members of the expedition were treated with every indignity and outrage. He does not pretend that they were treated with a particle of physical indignity or outrage, but simply with those things which he calls indignity, and it is shown by the evidence conclusively that there was not a single indignity put upon any officer or man in that expedition by the captain. Now let us contemplate what a wonderful record this is. Captain De Long never made a single complaint or charge; he never inflicted any punishment upon any man or officer connected with the expedition up to the time that the ship was crushed, except that he punished one man by putting him on extra duty for a few days for profanity in his presence. That he was bound to do under the naval regulations. Now, was it not a marvelous thing? Here were thirty-three men, one man having the charge, who by moral power was able to hold in absolute check and subordination those men without ever saying one word which was the enforcement of authority, except as you treat a man of such peculiar mind as Newcomb, who said that he considered when the captain told him he must do a thing there was a threat implied in the language used, and he called that threatening language because he said that he understood that when the captain gave an order the captain intended that it should be obeyed, or punish-

ment would follow. There was the power of the man, the supreme power which intellect gives in connection with position, that when a man has authority, who is a masterful man, his simple word is law where it is in obedience to the dictates of right and justice, and Captain De Long never said a word or did an act that was not controlled by his duty and by his conscience. There is not the first thing that any complaint can be made of. Mr. Collins he treated with the utmost courtesy, so much so that when they were upon the ice he said the captain was too infernally polite. When anything was the matter, for instance, with Lieutenant Danenhower on the ice, he instructed the one in charge that he should see that he had every comfort. He was thoughtful about every one else. He never was seeking for himself. He looked out for the men and for the officers that all should have all that could be given to them under the circumstances, and, consequently, when they were on the vessel, he never had to use a harsh word. He never had to command a man in any way to do anything except through the general orders of the ship. I think that it is one of the sublimest examples we have ever seen in naval records.

Now look at the difference. When they were on the ice Starr was put under arrest because of a controversy he had with Melville and Newcomb was put under arrest because of a controversy he had with Danenhower, and the doctor complains of Danenhower for using improper language to him in what I have just read to you. Is there anything of that kind with the captain? No. It is like the serene power of the law which enforces itself. And you see further than that, when they got beyond the captain's power, then the insubordination of the men showed itself, the consequence of the loss of the reins of power and authority. Mr. Newcomb does not mind Danenhower and Danenhower knocks him down, and Newcomb says afterwards that he did just right, and if he had to go exploring again there was no man he would like to go under as well as Danenhower. Melville had to enforce his authority by swearing at the men, and, as Newcomb related, by telling him that he had seen better men than he shot for such disobedience. You can hardly imagine anybody telling anything against himself that was so ridiculous. Newcomb had charge of one of the ropes during the gale, and Mr. Melville told him to let go the rope. Newcomb wanted to get on his boot first and imperiled the lives of the whole party simply because he wanted his boot on, and this naturally made Mr. Melville angry, and he then said what Newcomb repeated. As Captain De Long said, Newcomb was boyish, and he will remain all his life boyish, and his narrating this incident proves it. His mind will never mature to make him a companion of gentlemen of culture and wide intelligence. But here was this noticeable thing: The one who had command when Captain De Long's authority was removed had great difficulty in enforcing obedience; Captain De Long had none. His course was always that perfect course of a gentleman.

Now, I should like if the time permitted to take up each officer in detail as shown here, and the first one, of course, would be Captain De Long. The accusation which Mr. Newcomb brought against him was that he was ambitious. I believe the charge is true. I believe that he had his soul filled with ambition to achieve great results in an Arctic expedition. He went with that heroic purpose. We consider a man a hero who volunteers in war, even though it may not be in defense of his country. We also consider men heroes who, for science, devote themselves to any great exploration or discovery, and the interest that this matter has developed in the country shows that the love of heroism is

not dead. Even in this materialistic age the worship of the almighty dollar has not been sufficient to destroy our appreciation of those who are noble enough to devote their lives to a greater purpose, and who seek by passing through difficulties to reach into the unknown and to bring back some treasure of new knowledge to add to the knowledge we now possess. That was his purpose. He did not go to sacrifice his own life or that of any man. He carried through that whole cruise the consistent character of a Christian gentleman and a faithful naval officer. He had Divine worship on the ship every Sunday, and when they were in peril of their lives upon the ice he never upon Sunday omitted Divine service. No matter what the exigency was he felt the necessity for himself and his men of pleading with Almighty God for his protection. Can anything be mentioned that is nobler and greater than such conduct—a man who was so gentle and kind that all the men said they loved him while he was on the ship. Every man that came before you said that there was no cause of complaint of Captain De Long while they were on the ship, but when they got on the ice then they had a different feeling, because there was a different reason. From the man then who had been in command in a comfortable home, in the ice the exigencies demanded a new course and new duties and new obligations.

Then what did he do? Let us look at his course after leaving the ship and see what manner of man Captain De Long was. The best thing to show you what Captain De Long was is what he wrote. So David exclaims, "Oh, that mine adversary would write a book." There are the three journals. I think they are in themselves the most wonderful monuments that ever were exhibited in the history of the world of the character of a man. He kept that journal, which fills over 900 printed pages, from the beginning of the voyage until, so far as we know, the latest hour of his life. There is not from the beginning to the end an erasure or an alteration; there is not an illegible word written. Some of the words are somewhat illegible owing to the circumstances through which the books themselves have passed, but it is evident that they were legibly written originally. And one of the most extraordinary things is that every part of the writing is punctuated from the beginning to the end of the book except as to the last period to the last entry. When he wrote "Mr. Collins is dying" he had not the strength left to put the period at the end of that sentence which closed his record. From beginning to end everywhere else it is punctuated. Now, did you ever hear before of a man who had so much method and system as that? There is his record, as noble a record as ever a man made of his own character.

> "Made weak by time and fate, but strong in will
> To strive, to seek, to find, and not to yield."

Then look at the substance of this journal. No censure, no fault to find, no complaint to make. You read in Dr. Ambler's journal that Captain De Long was sick and that the doctor prescribed medicine for him. You look in vain in De Long's journal for any such entry. I say as a literary monument it has not its parallel in any literary work in the world. There never was anything like that journal, and it is a reflex of the man. He did not look for faults in others, he did not magnify his own services. He was modest, he was considerate, he was kind, he was thoughtful, and he was seeking to learn all that could be learned and to enter the fruits of that voyage in that journal, and he preserved those books with his own life and beyond it. Now that gives the keynote of the man's character, and we see how it was carried out. When the ship went down and it became so important that they should not burden themselves that, as they said, the men weighed jack-knives so as

to throw away the heavier one and retain the lighter one, he took all the instruments he needed; he took those that were the lightest in weight of each kind he felt was needed, and they had everything that they needed upon that voyage, and which he had selected. All was done by him personally. The other officers were sick. Yet there was no instrument omitted that they needed at all.

Of course it is too ridiculous for the counsel on the other side to contend for a moment that on the Lena Delta they needed nautical instruments to ascertain their position or their course, or they needed pick-axes to dig in a soil where the eternal frost is within two feet of the surface, or that they needed axes to chop down the trifling vegetable growth that is found there. Captain De Long omitted those, but took the things that he needed. He took from eighty to one hundred days' provisions, and he made Mr. Collins a useful member of that party so far as any of the workers were concerned, although he did not relax his position toward Mr. Collins. He gave him permission to use his rifle, and, as you read his account, you see how great a benefit his services were; that they were worth a great deal more than they would have been in the harness pulling sleds. Instead of that he was shooting seals and walrus and birds for the party, and how much he provided for them you will read in his own journal.

Now, when they started out his course was a due south course to Siberia. He pursued that course for eight days. He then got an observation and learned a fact which probably filled his whole soul with anguish. To whom did he communicate it? Not a man. He was sufficiently well content to bear that burden for two days. Two days later he got another observation and then he found that while they had been traveling due south on the ice the current had carried them 28 miles northwest. At that rate of progress what would have become of them? What was he to do? He called in consultation Dr. Ambler and Mr. Melville, and he did not let another man know it, not even Lieutenant Danenhower. He communicated the matter to them and consulted with them. The result was that they changed their course to the southwest, feeling that with the current running to the northwest the true course was to cut across that current. The counsel on the other side brought out the fact that they ought to have gone south with such pertinacity that I felt that he would say that we were making this up as new evidence to meet his criticism, but you will see that there was and could be no force in any such a suggestion as that, for in the report of the Court of Inquiry it says:

> The original plan of retreat was to make a southerly course, presumably to reach the open water as soon as possible.

And then it tells about his going to the new Siberian islands. We have developed more fully than that court did how and why this was done. Does not that show as intelligent forethought and wisdom as possible? An obstinate man might not have been willing to change the course he started out on; but it is a wise man who changes his course to meet dangers and exigencies which subsequently arise.

Now, what would have been the result if they had kept on two miles a day, the rate they were traveling? Before they could have reached the open water they would have starved. At that rate they could never have reached the open water south of them. But if the charts which they had are correct, then they show that on the route south of them, between them and Siberia, is a mass of ice which is almost immovable, so far as is known, and it continues for hundreds of miles, and that they could not have penetrated through it even if they had been able to reach

the op n water. Then was not his course a wise one? He changed and went to the southwest, and in doing that he did the most heroic thing that there is in the whole record, and one of those things that stamps the hero.

Every seaman who has been here has complained of trifles in Captain De Long. It reminds me of what was said in regard to Sir Christopher Wren's greatest triumph, St. Paul's, in London, that the beetles that have crossed the pavement have detected defects, but they could not comprehend the structure's magnificent plant, and so in another form it is said that no man is a hero to his valet de chambre. These seamen could not conceive of a man's soul being so elevated with the possibility of death before him that he could calmly turn aside from that retreat and make the survey of Bennett Island. But Captain De Long did it. He went out in the Jeannette to explore. He had already established one great fact, that Wrangel Land was an island and not a continent, and now when he came to another island, which was unknown, he spent the time there until he had properly located and surveyed that island. I say it was an act of heroism. It was an act of grandeur; it showed a man who was truly great, and he has been criticised because he did not push on. Why, his purpose was not merely to save their lives; his purpose was to fulfill the object of the expedition, to make it as valuable as it was possible to make it, and he did it; he neglected no opportunity to do it. When his work there was done then he went on. And again when he reached Seminowski Island he staid two days; they called it three days. He got there Saturday afternoon and rested until 4 o'clock Monday morning. Now, that is what they called a three days' delay there. He rested on Sunday, and on that Sunday he did not read the Articles of War, but he did not neglect Divine worship. He read the service to the men, but allowed them a liberty which the necessities of the case demanded. The men stood around the fire drying their clothes while he read to them the service of the day. Was not that a record that any one could feel proud of?

Then they got into the boats and they got to the Lena Delta. What did he do? We have seen his record and we know more of the nobleness of this man. He went forward with his men. One was sick. They might have abandoned him but they did not. He carried that man with him until he died and then he was buried as a sailor should be buried. And this devotion to that comrade, humanely speaking, was the cause of their disaster. Now, you have often read how when hunger presses upon men they look at one another with wolfish eyes waiting for life to depart ready to devour the dead, and sometimes casting lots to sacrifice one of the living for the benefit of the others; and you have read that with these men suffering, starving, dying, there was never a scratch or a mark upon any one except Dr. Ambler's self-inflicted wounds. Just think of it. There was food before them and yet no cannibalism. It must have been the force of the power of Captain De Long over those men that restrained them.

Another criticism made in regard to his conduct was that he did not let the men go according to their own wish when they were starving. Dr. Ambler's journal shows that that is false. He did strive to do it. But you know what kind of a man Dr. Ambler was, and therefore when you read in his journal that he would not allow the captain to be deserted you know it only accords with the greatness of the man. It was not true that Captain De Long prevented them. He wanted them to find shelter and safety if possible. It was too late. They could not do it. The charts were so defective that what he supposed was 25 miles dis-

tant was 75 miles distant. That error was due partly to his own hopeful spirit and partly to the weariness of his flesh. They traveled under such difficulty that the weary miles seemed to him to be less and that they made more miles a day than they actually did, and Nindemann, and he sometimes disputed, Nindemann said, as to how many miles they had gone each day. The captain always thought they had gone farther than Nindemann thought. Was not that a hopeful spirit? Hoping for the best, the weariness of the body made its motion seem so painful as to make him believe that he must have accomplished more than he actually had.

So the time passed on and we come to the end of that most wonderful record. I wish to call your attention directly to it. It runs on day by day until you come to—

THURSDAY, *October* 27.—One hundred and thirty-seventh day. Iversen broken down.

Nothing more to tell that day; nothing to know; simply that Iversen had broken down:

FRIDAY, *October* 28.—One hundred and thirty-eighth day. Iversen died during early morning.
SATURDAY, *October* 29.—One hundred and thirty-ninth day. Dressler died during night.
SUNDAY, *October* 30.—One hundred and fortieth day. Boyd and Gortz died during night. Mr. Collins dying

I tell you it is hard to read a record like that, because one's eyes fill with tears. It seems a wonderful thing that the same man who by his munificence made this expedition history also sent out one who succeeded in finding Livingston, the missionary explorer of Africa. Dr. Livingston stands as one of the world's heroes, having given his life for scientific research. I was struck while we were attending this trial with reading the last entry in his journal:

I can go no further. I must remain here.

That is not a selfish record; it was a natural one. He had broken down. Fever had assailed him. He could go no farther. He must remain where he was. But Captain De Long's journal is nobler. Is there anything about *I* in this record? Does he say "I am dying; I fear I shall not live; I am suffering?" Not one word. The unselfish heroism of that record I believe never was equaled. Not one word does he say of his own suffering, although he too was dying. He could tell of another who was dying, and of those who were dead. And then you see how even in the presence of death the man's character manifested itself. He had shared with Mr. Collins and Dr. Ambler what little there might be as you could say of comfort to them all, and they had been companions together in this terrible trial, and so he writes, and the officer is there all the time. In the record in the cairn every man is mentioned by name, and every officer by rank, and so it is here.

Iverson died during early morning. Dressler died during night. Boyd and Goortz died during night. Mr. Collins dying.

Is not that a wonderful record? Think how these men were found—think of it! The pure snows of a Siberian winter had embalmed them so that the little blood that remained in their bodies showed upon their cheeks. Their bodies were white, like alabaster. The winding sheet of a pure snow was over them. It said, "Their death has removed every stain." God covered them in his good Providence with the pure snow which obliterated and covered every stain and every fault. They had expiated their errors, if they made any, with their

lives. Would it not then have been only right and only just to have left them with God? Do you believe that Jerome Collins, looking down from the battlements of Heaven, at that time or now, could wish to have that winding sheet removed? In the Arabian Nights they tell us that there exist a people called Ghouls, who will dig up the dead from their graves and fatten upon their bodies. Is not this investigation too much like that? I think that nothing nobler and better could be asked for the dead than that they should have rested in the purity of the eternal snow of that Siberian winter. Their characters are enobled. As Longfellow says:

> Lives of great men all remind us
> We can make our lives sublime,
> And, departing, leave behind us
> Footsteps in the sands of time.

Their footsteps were left in the Siberian snow, and they were tracked to their resting place by the marks they left behind them. Should they not have been, as far as their memories are concerned, left without this dreadful raking up of all the petty trifling things that happen in every life? I am sure there is not a man here who could bear to have his life raked over with the same spirit which has been manifested here who could come out of the ordeal with so little stain upon his garments as Captain De Long and the other officers have.

The next officer is Lieutenant Chipp. Unfortunately for him he died in the gale, and consequently we could not know how heroic his spirit was. But you have seen by that retreat upon the ice how little there was to complain of him and how faithful an officer he was. And so I say in the language of a great church, "*Requiescat in pace*"—may his soul rest forever in the eternal peace of God.

The next officer to speak of is Lieutenant Danenhower. While men who undertook the rigors and perils of that unparalleled retreat with perfect health have succumbed and perished, a merciful Providence ordained that he who was for so long a time subject to the doctor's care should be spared.

You know how at heart he rebelled against Captain De Long's order which he thought unjustly deprived him of his legitimate authority. We know Captain De Long was actuated by the highest motives in what he did in this respect. And Lieutenant Danenhower now perceives more clearly than he then did the light in which Captain De Long then regarded it. But with this feeling Lieutenant Danenhower's conduct was most noble. He did not, like Achilles, sulk in his tent at the fancied indignity. He manfully obeyed the order of Mr. Melville so that he received this meed of praise in Mr. Melville's report to the Secretary of the Navy on the 6th day of January, 1882:

> In conclusion I call the attention of the Department to the upright and manly character of Master J. W. Danenhower, who cheerfully rendered the most valuable assistance under the most trying circumstances, and whose professional knowledge I availed myself of on all occasions. We were in perfect accord at all times, although an unfortunate circumstance deprived him of his legitimate command.

This shows that his obedience was not extorted unwillingly from him and the report of Mr. Jackson confirms the evidence given here, to which I have alluded, of the valuable service Lieutenant Danenhower rendered in the gale. This is what Mr. Jackson wrote to the Herald:

> Though deprived of his legitimate command, which was entrusted by Captain De Long before leaving the vessel to Engineer Melville, he, Danenhower, was permitted temporarily to assume the command of the boat during the severe gale that separated the three boats near the Lena's mouth, and all the men saved with him join in the assurance to me that without him they must inevitably have perished.

And the Court of Inquiry, after hearing the testimony of all the survivors, deemed his conduct worthy of this high praise.

During the gale the professional services of Lieutenant Danenhower, who was on the sick-list, were called into requisition, and he is deserving of credit for the skill with which he managed the whale-boat, as well as for her subsequent navigation to the land.

Dr. Ambler, then surgeon, stood high in the ranks of his profession. We have one or two letters from the files of the Navy Department from his superior officers, which prove that, young as he was and occupying the position of assistant surgeon, he had made a record in the Department which was worthy of emulation. He showed his ambitious spirit when he volunteered to go on this expedition. There is no question about his faithful performance of his duty upon that ship. No one has a word of complaint to utter against Dr. Ambler. But when you come to look at Dr. Ambler's great record, then you begin to know the greatness of that man. I perhaps trespass upon your time if I read to you anew that record with which his journal closes; but I think that it is worthy of being repeated:

Tuesday, Octr. 4, 1881.—Had a terrible night on the river bank without shelter; our food all gone except the dog killed; we ate his viscera and blood as a soup; we have two meals left. We made a hut this morning and got Erickson—(From this point the writing is obliterated.)

Thursday, Octr. 6, 1881.—Erickson died at 2.45 a. m. Peace to his soul.

You see the Christian character of the man shining out there in that brief benediction.

Friday, Octr. 7, 1881.—(Two lines obliterated)—for dinner, with water boiled in tea leaves. We have struck the main river, I think; the mountains are visible. We stopped here, 3 p. m., to build a fire, several of our people having fallen in the river attempting to cross. Alexae is out hunting; God in his mercy grant that he may succeed in getting some game. Later—he shot one grouse.

Sunday, 9th Octr., 1881.—Yesterday without food, except the alcohol; the capt. spoke of giving the men option to-day of making their way as best they could; that he could not keep up; this occurred in the morning when we had made two miles that we had to retrace. I told him if he gave up I took command, and that no one should leave him as long as I was alive. I then suggested that we send two men ahead to try and make the settlement, and that we make the best of our way with the rest of our party. This was done; Nindemann and Noros are ahead; God give them aid and we are getting along. The captain gave me the option of going ahead myself, but I thought my duty required me with him and the main body for the present. Lee is about broken down. Alexae has shot six grouse by God's aid, and we will have something to eat.

It was claimed that Collins wanted to go ahead; that he asked to go. The captain did not refuse on any arbitrary grounds, but said that he could not get 5 miles without breaking down, and Collins submitted to the captain's judgment. But here was a man who felt well enough to go. Did he ask to go? On the contrary, the captain told him to go, but he would not leave the others. He felt that it was his duty to stay there and die with them. And then he writes:

Wednesday, Octr. 12, 1881.—We have been without food since Sunday except one oz. of alcohol; 3i. of glycerine yesterday and to-day; we have made no progress since Monday up to 3 o'clock; wind and snow against us; we have been lying in hollow in the river bank.

October 18th, 1881.—Alexae died last night of exhaustion from hunger and exposure.

And that was the last entry which he made in his journal—the 18th day of October. But on Thursday, the 20th of October, he wrote that pathetic letter to his brother. I can hardly trust to my voice to read

it aloud, for every time I have read it to myself my eyes have been suffused with tears:

ON THE LENA, *Thursday, Oct'r* 20, 1881.

To EDWARD AMBLER, Esq.,
Markham P. O., Fauquier Co., Va.:

MY DEAR BROTHER: I write these lines in the faint hope that by God's merciful providence they may reach you all at home. I have myself now very little hope of surviving. We have been without food for very nearly two weeks, with the exception of four ptarmigans amongst eleven of us. We are growing weaker, and for more than a week have had no food. We can barely manage to get wood enough now to keep warm, and in a day or two that will be passed. I write to you all, my mother, sister, brother Cary and his wife, and family, to assure you of the deep love I now and have always borne you. If it had been God's will for me to have seen you all again I had hoped to have enjoyed the peace of home-living once more. My mother knows how my heart has been bound to her's since my earliest years. God bless her on earth and prolong her life in peace and comfort. May His blessing rest upon you all. As for myself I am resigned, and bow my head in submission to the Divine will. My love to my sister and brother Cary; God's blessing on them and you. To all my friends and relatives a long farewell. Let the Howards know I thought of them to the last, and let Mrs. Pegram also know that she and her nieces were continually in my thought.

God in his infinite mercy grant that these lines may reach you. I write them in full faith and confidence in help of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Your loving brother,

J. M. AMBLER.

That letter is a monument to that man's Christian character, to which nothing can be added. And let me say here that in the last journal of Captain De Long you see after the last entry is a torn page—the first, the only page in the whole book that is torn. I can only imagine, for no one can tell, that that page contained some such pathetic, sweet, and tender message to his wife and child as they found in Dr. Ambler's journal to his dear family. It had been torn out of the book, and, perhaps, those pitiless Siberian winds, which had taken away the lives of those men, also took away the last message to the wife and child of that commander.

The next one to speak of is Mr. Melville. You all have formed your judgment of him, and I know it accords with every certificate which we have from the Navy Department. Every officer with whom he served has borne testimonial to him of the very highest character. He had in the estimation of those with whom he sailed no superior in his department. The only trouble that the men ever found with him was that he endeavored to push them a little too hard; that he called them mules when they did not work fast enough, and that he said, "Pull, damn you, pull," when they were stuck in the snow. There was no error in that. If their statements were true before in regard to Captain De Long's delaying them it must have been right in Mr. Melville to have pushed on. The only question in regard to Mr. Melville is, can you for one moment believe the statement of Mr. Collins that he had the proof which he could produce to the Naval Court of Inquiry or which he has produced here that would satisfy any reasonable man that Mr. Melville had criminally delayed seeking for Captain De Long? If the time permitted I would like to read anew to you that wonderful statement that Melville made of his search for Captain De Long? I may be pardoned for turning to that in part. You have heard the testimony of the different officers, of Mr. Danenhower, and Mr. Melville in respect to their position when they reached Geeomovialocke and the delay in reaching Bulun. I submit that no one could have done any better than they did. Nobody can say that it was their duty, or that it would have been right for Melville to have permitted any man to have gone

ahead at the time. He sent forward a native, the most intelligent there in the district; I mean the exile Kusmah, and he had to wait for his return.

There were no dogs, no sleds, no one who could guide him on the journey. He was enforced to wait until Kusmah returned. Now, Mr. Jackson says that he learned the year after that the reason of that delay was that the man who accompanied Kusmah got drunk and kept him back two or three days. But it was not known at the time and it was not known for months. If true it was kept a secret, and it was Kusmah's wife who first told of the matter. Whether that be true or not, Melville, of course, knew nothing of it. He had to wait until relief could come. When he got to Bulun and learned that Captain De Long had reached the Lena delta safely and was in peril he started the very next morning. His energy was such that learning, at night, from Nindemann and Noros about it he started the next morning. He got from Nindemann a statement which he wrote down and had here in pencil of the course which they had followed for him to retrace their steps. He did retrace their steps and this was what he did:

The Cossack commandant then fitted me out with two dog-sled teams and dog drivers. He told me that he had put ten days' supplies on each sled, and that after I had exhausted my ten days' supplies the natives could take me to where I could find additional supplies. On the 5th day of November I started north, and Mr. Danenhower and the remainder of my party started south for Bulun on their way to Jakutsk. I arrived at Ku Mark Surk that night, keeping the west bank of the river, as Nindemann had been directed by his commanding officer in his march south. I expected to follow in their footsteps and retrace their footsteps, and find the De Long party. The next day I made a journey of 55 versts, to a place called Bulcour, where Nindemann and Noros were picked up by the natives. I had with me one of the natives who had been one of their saviors, and he knew where Bulcour was, of course. He took me right to Bulcour. It blew a gale of wind, and we could not get on; we were obliged to camp down. The wind was to the northeast. Neither dogs nor men will face a gale of wind in a snow-storm in the Arctic when it is blowing more than 20 miles an hour. We delayed there one day.

Then they went on traveling as fast as they could with these dogs, making from 40 to 45 miles a day, and this is what he says they did when night came:

In the snow they dug a hole about 6 feet square and 3 feet deep; put the sleeping-bags down in the hole and put the sled up to the northward and let the dogs come in on top of us to keep us warm, and slept very well.

That was this man's idea of possible comfort, to sleep in a Siberian winter in a hole dug in the snow 3 feet deep with the dogs lying on top of him to keep him warm. So they went on, and finally the natives refused to go with him.

I asked how near it was to the nearest Russian settlement. They said 250 versts to the northwest. I asked if they wanted to go. They said there was nothing to eat, no fish, no reindeer, and they would not undertake this journey at 250 versts. So I said yes, we had plenty of dogs; that I would eat the dogs, and we must go on. They replied no, you won't eat the dogs. I said yes, I would eat the dogs, and after I got through with them I would eat the Jakutsk. They dropped on their knees and threw up their hands and did not want to be eaten. I told them we would push on. We went from there further along, keeping the west bank of the river.

Thus he went on in this peril, and finally accomplished his prescribed journey fruitlessly at that time. In the spring he followed up the journey until he found the body of Captain De Long, making a circuit of 60 miles along the coast and following up each stream they came to, examining to see if possibly it was the stream Captain De Long's party had taken; and he told us here, in language so eloquent with truth as to carry conviction to every one doubting, that for thirteen days on

that search he had not been able to stand on his feet, but had to crawl on his hands and knees when he got out of his dog-sled to go to shelter. Notwithstanding his crippled condition that man pushed on until he found Captain De Long and his dead companions. Now, I say there is the sublimest kind of heroism. This man had gone through the great perils of the retreat safely and he returned right into the very jaws of death for the sake of his comrades. Now, a man may be great, may be a hero who is selfish. The love of glory made a Napoleon. A nobler love, the love of his country, made a Washington. But here was a man who, not for glory, not for personal gain, but purely for the sake of saving others, went through all that peril of his life twice over to search for until he found Captain De Long. I say that nothing can be nobler than the conduct of that man, and in view of that the petty criticisms of his singing Irish songs or telling Irish jokes, which he abandoned when complaint was made, or speaking in tones of ridicule of a man when he slipped down, or anything of that kind, all fade into absolute and utter insignificance as compared with such a record as that.

I should like to be able when I am gone to have any act of my life compare with that heroism of his, for a man can often go through a great peril without really being conscious how great the peril is, but when it is past and he attempts to renew it, then his soul rises up against it and rebels. I knew one of the survivors of the Central America, a steamer that foundered in the Gulf Stream. He was six hours in the water. He went into the water without any feeling of fear, as calmly as if it were to take a bath; but after he was rescued by a foreign vessel it became necessary to transfer him to a vessel which was going to Savannah, because he was a citizen of the United States. He said that when he attempted to go into the boat to cross to the other vessel the feeling that he was again trusting himself on the ocean actually made him tremble from head to foot with terror. He had passed through the peril safe once, and it was like going into the jaws of death to approach it again. But here was Melville who knew that he was taking his life into his hands, knew that he was going to endure a greater peril than that from which he had escaped, and yet he voluntarily and heroically went right through it. I say no greater hero can be found than that man, if we accept the Bible test that greater love hath no man than this, that a man lays down his life for his friend. He who takes his life in his hand and goes and seeks for his friend does the heroic act of his life. And that is what Mr. Melville did, and you know his hearty, bluff, earnest way. That every officer has spoken of him in the highest commendation, in respect to his obedience to his superiors and his kindness to the men in every instance, the record which is before you shows. What is there more to be said in regard to him?

Pilot Dunbar, who perished with Lieutenant Chipp, and regarding whom not an adverse word has been spoken, died in the pursuit of duty—a man without fear and without reproach. Nor can I fail to speak of this Indian, Alexy, who, starving with the others, when he went out to shoot game never touched a morsel until he brought it back to the others, and shared with them. Think of it; this poor Indian starving to death, and yet he had the heroism to bring in every particle of food that he was able to get on his hunting expeditions and share with those who were starving with him.

So it is all through this noble record, and this committee has done wisely in throwing the doors wide open to allow every particle of testimony that anybody could seek to bring to come in in view of its overwhelming results. It does not seem to be possible that any man can

say that there is anything more against the character of any man connected with this expedition that would dim the luster of the expedition or the lives of those men than the spots on the sun dim its glory. Every life has something in it that cannot bear the light. No human being can be perfect. There never has been but one perfect life on this globe. No one can be so perfect but there might be criticism upon him, but I say that there never could have been a party of men brought together—I do not believe to-day that you could bring thirty-three men together, no matter who they are—in respect to whom there would be so little to criticise adversely as there has been during the time these men were together. You know the character of the control and the courtesy with which the expedition was governed by Captain De Long, and that the men themselves observing the same proprieties of life were courteous to one another, and rarely was there a disturbance of any kind upon the vessel but this investigation has brought it out.

Mr. Chairman and gentlemen of the committee, there is one feature in this proceeding that must have touched a tender chord in your breasts. Far be it from me to allude to the grief-stricken widow of the brave and gentle De Long—the mother of his orphan child—with any idea of affecting your judgment. You will acquit me of such a motive. But we would be less than human, and I most derelict as her counsel, were we to close the last scene of this sad drama without placing on the record a tribute to that womanly devotion to the memory and fair fame of her dead, which has borne this lady so bravely along through all the mazes and labyrinths that have been explored in your investigation. Day after day, week after week has she sat at this table through the long, weary hours, forcing back the grief of her pent-up sorrows lest the indulgence of a tear might even for a moment unnerve her in the defense of her loved one's honor. Modest of mien as becomes the gentlewoman, yet how bravely intent, watchful, and prompt to notice even the slightest departure from the true history of that fatal expedition, every line of which, recorded in the hand of her loved and lost husband, remains sacred and eternal in her memory. In this she has shown to us how weak the best efforts and study of the lawyer must ever be for the true defense of innocence compared with the devotion, love, and logic of a woman's heart. How much of assistance I owe to this lady in my poor attempt to defend the fair fame of her gallant husband, it is unnecessary for me to say. You have all seen how quick she has been to gently, yet most clearly, correct the many errors—even to us trivial ones—into which both counsel and witnesses most often stray. No doubt has she of the honor of that husband who died in the service of his country and science on the banks of the far distant Lena, for well she knows—

> * * * A truer, nobler, trustier heart,
> More loving or more loyal, never beat
> Within a human breast.

Here was her strength—her love for that husband. A wife's best defense of a husband; a poet's noblest theme. How grand the lines of Byron:

> * * * I would not change
> My exiled, persecuted, mangled husband,
> Oppress'd, but not disgraced, crushed, overwhelm'd,
> Alive or dead, for prince or paladin
> In story or in fable, with a world
> To back his suit. Dishonor'd! he dishonor'd!
> I tell thee, doge, 't is Venice is dishonor'd.

Oh, sirs, how sublime is woman's trust! How true is woman's love! It is the wife, sirs, who defends the memory and fair fame of De Long.

> She stood beside him in the spring-tide hour
> When Hymen lit with smiles the nuptial bow'r,
> A downcast, trembling girl, whose pulse was stirr'd
> By the least murmer, like a frightn'd bird;
> Timid and shrinking from each stranger's gaze,
> And blushing when she heard the voice of praise.
> She clung to him as some superior thing,
> And soar'd aloft upon his stronger wing!

Now mark the change; behold a wife's devotion! How dauntless she braved the storm of calumny that would engulf her husband's fame! This

> Woman steps forth, and boldly braves the shock,
> Firm to his interests as the granite rock;
> SHE stems the wave, unshrinking meets the storm,
> And wears his guardian angel's earthly form!
> And if she cannot check the tempest's course,
> She points a shelter from its 'whelming force!
> When envy's sneer would coldly blight his fame,
> And busy tongues are sporting with his name.
> Who solves each doubt—clears every mist away,
> And makes him radiant in the face of day?
> She who would peril fortune, fame, and life
> For man—the loved and the DEVOTED WIFE.

There is nothing that remains beside but to compliment this committee upon the result to which their labors have brought them, and upon the satisfaction with which they must contemplate the report which they will make in regard to this investigation, for they must say that this investigation has failed utterly to prove one single charge; that there has not been one single act—not only that no one was subjected to every indignity and outrage, but that there was not one single act of indignity and outrage offered to any member of the expedition by any other member; not one single act that can be called such. If in the peril of the storm Mr. Newcomb was seized by one of his officers, has he not said that that officer was justified under the circumstances? That puts it beyond any criticism here. So we have here a record of which you all can be proud, and which I know will be a great satisfaction to you to report; that not one single charge of any character or description has been sustained. Even looking at the last accusation, see how Dr. Collins is affected by his peculiar idiosyncrasies, to use the word of Dr. Ambler, in which it shows he cannot go straight wherever he tries. Now I wish to call your attention to one single fact:

> That many of the witnesses, it is alleged by competent authority, were at the time dependent upon, under the jurisdiction of, and afraid of the persecution of the Naval Department.

There is not a particle of testimony to sustain that. The next is:

> That the official stenographer of the court publicly declared in writing that important and valuable testimony was suppressed, and that the proceedings of said court were calculated to cover up all matters relating to the expedition.

If the official stenographer had said such a thing it would not have amounted to anything. But where is the evidence? Is there the slightest evidence of anything of that kind? Here is a statement of Dr. Collins, which is reported by our official stenographer, in which he reads a letter to himself from Mr. Grant, who was the official stenographer of the Naval court. But that is not a public declaration in writing. That was a private letter to him. That was not put in evidence. It

was only read as a part of Dr. Collins' opening. But he never proved it at all. And I call your attention to this: That Mr. Grant was subpœnaed to appear before this committee and that he was never called. He was here in Washington. He was here, I believe, in this committee room, but they never dared to put him on the stand, either to substantiate that statement of Dr. Collins or to verify that statement which he had made, if he ever made it, to Dr. Collins. There is not, therefore, one thing which is charged here as true that can be by any possibility made a reflection upon the conduct or the course of this——

Mr. CURTIS. (Interposing.) I know you would be glad to have me correct you. The reason he was not called was this: I had a consultation with the chairman in which I took the position that I did not think it was proper for me to use information that had been acquired in a confidential relation, and the chairman thought the same as I did; that it would be an unprofessional act to use, although for a purpose in the petition, a person who had been in a confidential relation.

Mr. ARNOUX. Now, whatever may be said in regard to that, he was subpœnaed. If this particular sensitiveness had manifested itself at the right time it seems to me he would never have been subpœnaed. It comes a little too late. Dr. Collins—and he is the responsibe party, for of course you are simply his counsel and he is responsible for what is done—had no such relation to him as made him have any such objection to it being done and there was no need of any such delicacy. But Lieutenant Lemly came upon the stand and said this man was never present at any conference or any confidential conversation in the court. Now, if any person outside of the court and outside of his relation to the court had spoken to him he had a perfect right to tell that just as much as anybody else, and there was nothing that was confidential about it. Therefore I had a right to charge here and to ask you to determine that there was no evidence whatever to warrant any such charge being made and that the charge was not proven, and of course it is not necessary to say anything more, for the chairman himself the other day expressed his opinion very freely upon that part of the case—that there had been no proof offered to the committee to sustain the charge made by Mr. Grant.

Therefore, dividing the matter into three parts, which the counsel has done, and which the petition is susceptible of—first, criticism upon the conduct of the Court of Inquiry, second, criticism upon the expedition in its management and in the conduct of its officers, and, third, in respect to the truth of history, whatever that may mean, you must find that in all respects the Court of Inquiry acted correctly, arrived at proper conclusions, and that the charges made against the officers have not been sustained.

You must confine yourselves to *magna charta*, the preamble and resolutions. You have no authority to go beyond them.

And confining yourselves to that, I will close in the language of the Secretary of the Navy:

> Occasion is also taken by me to assert that all aspersions contained in the petition of Dr. Collins, upon the heroic Lieut.-Commander George W. De Long, the untiring and intrepid Chief Engineer George W. Melville, the faithful members of the Court of Inquiry, and the Navy Department, are untrue and unjust; and that it is in my opinion highly inexpedient as a second pitiless sacrilege, to again tear open the graves of the dead for the purpose of indecently calling public attention to what the Court of Inquiry correctly termed "trivial difficulties, such as occur on shipboard even under the most favorable circumstances, and which had no influence in bringing about the disasters of the expedition, and no pernicious effect upon its general conduct."

ARGUMENT OF HON. GEORGE M. CURTIS

BEFORE

THE SUBCOMMITTEE ON NAVAL AFFAIRS OF THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES HAVING IN CHARGE THE JEANNETTE INQUIRY AT WASHINGTON, D. C., MONDAY, MAY 19, 1884, IN BEHALF OF THE PETITIONER, DR. DANIEL F. COLLINS.

Mr. CURTIS said:

May it please the Chair:

The learned counsel who has addressed the committee asserted that the position of the petitioner in this matter was that of the ghoul who desired to unearth the dead and fatten upon his body. That assertion is not warranted by the proofs before this committee. The petitioner desires no dead man censured, no dead man made the subject of condemnation. He is here to vindicate the dead from aspersion and charges. That is the motive that has animated him from the beginning. Before the fate of this expedition had been ascertained, the mother of the petitioner, on her dying bed, requested that the body of her child, Jerome J. Collins, be buried with her in Ireland. The body of Jerome J. Collins was taken from the scene of his martyrdom, in its frozen shroud, and now lies in the soil of his fathers.

Jerome J. Collins was born in Ireland. On his mother's side he was the descendant of a distinguished Irish family that has given warriors and statesmen to continental service for two centuries. He himself was a man of culture, of a sensitive temperament, of a courageous soul, and the only motive that Dr. Collins has had in this investigation from the beginning is to vindicate the memory of his brother from the aspersion cast upon it by these charges, which are matters of record.

My learned friend seems to believe that assumption is proof of fact, and he conducted his argument apparently upon that theory. That sentiment is best illustrated, perhaps, by an anecdote of Mr. Lincoln. A popular writer says:

> Mr. Lincoln had a high admiration for the abilities of Mr. Douglas, and afterward was glad to have his aid in behalf of the Union, and commissioned him a major-general; but he thought him in debate and in politics adroit and of an amazing audacity. "It is impossible," said he, "to get the advantage of him. Even if he is worsted he so bears himself that the people are bewildered and uncertain as to who has the better of it." "When I," said Thucydides, "in wrestling have thrown Pericles and given him a fall, by persisting that he had no fall he gets the better of me, and makes the bystanders, in spite of their own eyes, believe him."

Now, it seems to me that the whole effort of the learned counsel was, by an assumption of facts that were not proven in the record, to mislead the minds of the committee from the issue before it. That issue is defined in the petition, and to it I shall endeavor to address myself exclusively. The first point in the petition is:

> First. That in the month of July, 1879, Jerome J. Collins, then a citizen of the United States, and director of the New York Herald weather service, joined the United States Arctic steamer Jeannette, in the capacity of meteorologist and correspondent of the New York Herald.

Is there any doubt of the proof of the first point? Has there been any contention throughout this investigation that the first point is not established? I will briefly allude to that which is conclusive in the proof in relation to it. We introduced into the evidence an order from Captain De Long to Mr. Collins, describing his position, defining his duties, and directing him to do certain things. In the record of the Board of Inquiry, at page 323, appears the second part of the memorandum of Captain De Long, and it is a report to the Secretary of the Navy, in which he uses this language in speaking of Mr. Collins:

It may be unnecessary, but I would here state that this gentleman was never spoken of or referred to in any way as a seaman; that he lived and messed with me in the cabin, as did the officers of the Navy; that he had a room assigned him in the ward-room, and in every manner he received from the crew the respect paid to an officer.

That must be deemed conclusive; that must be deemed controlling. Why, then, the necessity of introducing the articles signed by Mr. Collins? Why, then, the necessity of urging upon this committee the preposterous proposition that having signed these articles he became, to all intents and purposes, a seaman, to be governed by the usual rules and regulations of the Navy?

In addition to that there is an abundance of proof before this committee that it was the declaration of Captain De Long himself that both Mr. Collins and Mr. Newcomb, while they signed those articles as matter of form, were in no manner or degree considered or treated as seamen. The legal reason for the signing of those articles is apparent. It was to conform to a rule and regulation of the Navy as prescribed by a law of Congress. I do not think I would be justified in dwelling long upon the first point of the petition, because in the language of Captain De Long in his report, because in the designation which he himself gave to Mr. Collins, because of the universal testimony in that regard, there can be little doubt in the minds of the committee that Mr. Collins's mission on board that ship and in connection with that expedition was special in its character. Therefore I assume that the first point is established.

Second. That on and after the month of September, 1879, the said Jerome J. Collins was, with other members of the expedition, treated with every indignity and outrage, even to being deprived of all the scientific instruments and appliances of his position as meteorologist of the expedition; that he was prevented from performing the proper work and duties of his office.

Now, in relation to the second point, I will confine myself to the history of the expedition as it concerns Mr. Collins. Before the Board of Inquiry there was admitted, although confessedly according to the report of that Board of Inquiry the treatment and conduct of Mr. Collins were not in controversy before it, a memorandum; and as it embodies the gist of the differences between Mr. Collins and Captain De Long, I shall take the liberty of reading it *in extenso*. This is the memorandum:

The following is the statement of an occurrence this day, in which Mr. Collins treated me with such disrespect as to cause me to relieve him from all duty in the ship, and to inform him that upon the return of the vessel to the United States I would report him to the Secretary of the Navy. My order in relation to daily exercise required everybody (except sick and the man on watch) to leave the ship at 11 a. m. and remain out of her on the ice until 1 p. m.; of course, it has been understood that Mr. Collins should come on board at noon to make and record in the slate the meteorological observations for that hour; but I have observed on several occasions of late that he seemed to remain on board much longer than such duty required.

I had considerable trouble last winter in getting Mr. Collins to comply with the order in regard to daily exercise; his delay in getting out of bed, his requiring time for his breakfast when up and dressed, and so forth, making it 11.30 a. m. before he

made his appearance on the ice. I pointed out to him the failure to obey my order, remonstrated with him on his repeating the offense, insisted on my order being obeyed, and finally secured a literal compliance with it, although, as he informed me, he had his own opinion of the wisdom or necessity for such an order, or other words to that effect.

It will occur to you at this point that it is not contended even by Captain De Long that with reference to this part of the charge Mr. Collins persisted in his conduct after reproof, but that he conformed to Captain De Long's order in that regard, although he stated to Captain De Long his opinion in reference to it.

To-day, at 12.10 p. m., I went into the cabin to see why he remained so long and at the same time to close my air-port, and found he had removed his coat, had lighted and was smoking his pipe, and, while writing in the port-chart room, was carrying on a conversation with Mr. Danenhower. I said nothing, and returned to the ice. At 12.20 p. m., as he had not yet come out, I went again to the cabin and found him at the stove adjusting his gloves and continuing the conversation before referred to. The following is the substance of the ensuing talk.

Now, what follows, may it please the chair, is the gravamen of the offense that he committed; is the gravamen of the offense that was punished by the suspension of eighteen months, and that was only ended by his death.

Captain De Long goes on:

I asked Mr. Collins, "Has it required all this time to make the record of the 12 o'clock observations?"

He replied, "Well, sir, I hardly know the meaning of your question."

Is there anything disrespectful in that; anything disobedient in that?

I said, "The meaning of my question is this: Is it necessary for you in order to make and record the 12 o'clock observations to remove your coat until 12.20 p. m.?"

He answered curtly, "Well, perhaps I might have done it quicker, but I did not know my minutes were counted for me."

I said in substance, "I have seen fit to issue an order that everybody should go on the ice from 11 to 1, and your coming in the cabin and remaining until 12.20 is a violation of my order that I will neither submit to nor permit you to continue. I have noticed for several days that you were longer than necessary in taking the noon observations, and to-day I satisfied myself on the subject."

So far as that language was concerned, who was the aggressor? Is not the language that of a person desiring to precipitate an altercation or an issue?

Listen to the reply:

He replied, "Oh, very well; if you are satisfied, of course, I have nothing to say. I was not aware (or "I did not know") it was necessary to follow me up."

I asked, "What do you mean by that?"

He said, "I mean that in taking me to task as you do you are doing me a great injustice."

Is there anything, can there be anything in the rules or regulations of the Navy, or in the public law, or in the principles that govern the intercourse of man and man, that prevents a person giving utterance to a denial when he is unjustly accused, or declaring that injustice has been done him?

I said, "As this matter has gone so far it must go further. Be good enough to remove your coat and sit down."

Up to this time, may it please the chair, who has been the aggressor?

When seated I continued, "Mr. Collins, a representation to me of injustice has only to be made in proper language to secure you all the justice you want. But I do not like your manner or bearing in talking with me."

He finds no fault with the language.

"You seem to assume"——

That is a conclusion.

"That you are to receive no correction, direction, or dictation from me; that your view of an occurrence is always to be taken, and that if I differ from you it is my misfortune, but of no importance to the result."

He commenced, "I came here supposing"——

(Interrupted) "Never mind that part of it. You *are* here in fact and we will deal with the fact."

He resumed, "I do not like the tone or manner in which you speak to me and the way in which I am taken to task."

I replied, "I have a perfect right to say what I say to you."

He said, "I acknowledge only the rights given you by naval regulations."

Could he possess more?
Is it claimed that he had more?

I inquired, "Do you mean to imply that I am doing contrary to naval regulations?"

He said, "I mean to say that you have no right to talk to me as you do."

I replied, "You should not have disobeyed my orders" (1).

He said, "I will not admit such an assertion. I have always carried out your instructions" (2).

I inquired, "Do you undertake to contradict me, Mr. Collins, and to say I am asserting what is not so?"

He replied (3), "I mean to say, my dear sir, that I have not disobeyed ("or violated") your order" (4).

Was it necessary to protect himself from the charge of disrespect or disobedience that he should admit that he had committed an offense?

I said, "But, Mr. Collins, I say you have disobeyed (or violated) my order" (5).

He promptly and emphatically replied, "I say I have not" (6).

I said, "Great allowance has been made for your ignorance of naval regulations, your position in the ship, and your being so situated for the first time. But you must remember that the commanding officer is to be spoken to in a respectful manner and with respectful language, and you do not seem to attend to either particular."

He replied, "I treat the commanding officer of this ship with all the respect due to him as the head of the expedition, but when he charges me with violating an order (7), I say I have not" (8).

I said, "Do you suppose you will be permitted to talk to me in that way? Are you beside yourself?"

He replied, "Not at all; I am perfectly calm and collected and know what I say."

I went on: "When I say remaining in the cabin as you did to-day you violate my orders, you continue to contradict me."

He answered, "When you say (9) I have violated an order, I say I have not."

Now, that is the basis of the charge made against Mr. Collins by Captain De Long. The report on the succeeding page is in itself an argument based undoubtedly upon the construction that Captain De Long put upon the conversation which I have just read. I challenge any person to produce in the rules and regulations of the Navy of the United States, or of any civilized country on the earth, a principle that strips a man of his manhood, that condemns a man to the admission of a fault in peril that he will be charged with disrespect if he denies it.

The CHAIRMAN. Now, I do not want to interrupt, but this is a very important point in this investigation—very important indeed, so far as the conduct of Captain De Long and Mr. Collins toward each other is concerned. The question here now is whether, taking that report for true—that is, that this order was given and his returning on board at 12 o'clock, which he had a right to do—whether there was a violation of the order or not. That is the main question.

Mr. CURTIS. I was about to discuss that. My first assumption was that, conceding that all that Captain De Long says in that memorandum to be true, there has been no such violation of an order as would subject Mr. Collins to the suspension or the arrest under which he suffered till his death. Now, may it please the chair, this committee has a solemn responsibility, and it is to determine whether, under the cir-

cumstances that Mr. Collins joined that expedition, he was to be treated in the manner we claim that he was on this expedition. But, irrespective of these considerations, there is no proof whatever, and I challenge the record to show, that Mr. Collins intentionally disobeyed any order of Captain De Long's, or that he did not, after his attention being called to the order of Captain De Long in reference to any particular alleged fault, observe the order afterwards.

And now that I am upon that topic I will refer to the evidence. It is a little outside of the system and the arrangement that I had proposed myself, but I at no time have any objection to being questioned; on the contrary, I desire to have the committee put any question that seems pertinent and controlling.

Now, as far as we can gather from all the persons connected with the expedition, what were the offenses charged against Collins? First, the charge that he had left the vessel to pursue a bear; that after that occurrence it was called to his attention that there was an order issued forbidding any person to leave the ship unless by express authority. In the language both of Melville and Danenhower, substantially, he observed that order. What was the other offense charged? And now I am assuming that this conversation was the culmination of some ill feeling between Mr. Collins and Captain De Long; what was the other offense charged? That he did not give the morning salutation, to use the language of Danenhower. Danenhower admits, however, that he was particular in saluting Captain De Long, and that at no time was he guilty of want of respect to Captain De Long in that particular. Those two, substantially outside of the charge of his want of punctuality in appearing upon the ice, are the offenses committed by Collins that must have resulted in this conversation, and you may search the whole record from the beginning to the end, and you will find that all that is alleged against Collins by Danenhower, or suggested by Melville, is of the same puerile juvenile character of this memorandum.

Now, undoubtedly there was some want of harmony on board that ship. I have my theory about it; others may have theirs. Whether it was a jealousy of the scientific attainments of Mr. Collins it is not for me to determine; it is for the committee. But the proof showed that Mr. Collins believed for some reason or other that there was a hostile feeling against him on the part of the officers of the expedition. Danenhower says that he was sensitive in reference to Irish songs that were sung by Melville. Danenhower says, perceiving that he was sensitive on that subject, he induced Melville to sing those songs. But whatever the cause of the feeling was, it was of such little importance in itself that under no circumstances, it seems to me, could the treatment that Collins subsequently received be justified.

Now, you are not sitting here as a board of inquiry. You are sitting here as the representative of the people. This is not an inquiry conducted under naval rules and regulations. This is an inquiry conducted outside of that for reasons that were apparent to Congress when this resolution was passed, and you are not to be governed by the same rules and regulations that would obtain in an inquiry before a naval board. The position that we take in reference to this second point of the petition is this: that, considering the position occupied by Mr. Collins on board that ship in relation to that expedition, the charges on which he was suspended were entirely insufficient to justify the treatment that he received. There is no question about the fact that he was suspended, and from the moment of his suspension down to the time of his death he was not permitted to aid either in the safety of

himself or of others of the expedition; and if it shall be determined by this committee that on charges of that character a suspension was justifiable, by means of which his death might have resulted, by means of which the lives of himself and his companions were put in peril, it will be establishing a precedent, it seems to me, in this country of a most dangerous character.

The second point goes on to say, "even to being deprived of all the scientific instruments and appliances of his position as meteorologist of the expedition; that he was prevented from performing the proper work and duties of his office."

Well, now, that memorandum of Captain De Long is, as I stated at an early day in the history of this investigation, "a voice from the grave." But at page 153 you will see the letter written by Collins, which, in my judgment, throws a flood of light upon the causes of difference between Captain De Long and Mr. Collins. It is the last wail of a broken heart. He says—and it is of so much importance that I shall take the liberty of reading it:

DEAR SIR: I return herewith the slips on which you require the numbers of the thermometers, duly marked. A maximum must be supplied from one of the pocket cases, as the one I had was broken during the storm on our voyage from St. Michael's to St. Lawrence Bay. A "black bulbinair" (max.) we have not. Permit me to express some surprise that the occupant of the position of meteorologist on this expedition does not come under the operation of your strict rule of "official courtesy," a respect for which, in all transactions, you requested with so much emphasis a little while ago. The contemptuous disregard for my personal feeling as a member of the expedition, exhibited in several ways and from time to time by yourself and your fellow officers, I can well afford to pass as unworthy of notice, but in my capacity as an employee of Mr. Bennett, and a recognized entity of the official *personnel* of the expedition by the Hon. the Secretary of the Navy, I regard every act of discourtesy, official and personal, as an infringement on my rights, expressed or implied, by the fact of my appointment.

As a new year of work is about to begin for me, it is of vital importance to me, in many ways, that I should understand the position I am to occupy in relation to that work, to you and to the other gentlemen associated with you. I have been aware from the commencement that the standing you were willing to accord any civilian appointed to take part in the scientific work of the expedition "as a mere accessory," to use the expression you employed to the reporter of the Washington Post, in April, 1879, when interviewed by him. This was the way in which you endeavored to give place to the statement that all scientific work required would be done by the officers of the Navy. Mr. Bennett, when asked about this, said "you must have been *misreported*." Mr. Connery remarked, with some indignation, that you never used such language. On these assurances from gentlemen who knew you, as they believed, I decided to come on the expedition, fully expecting to feel at home with a number of men who were said to be incapable of selfishness and injustice.

When at San Francisco it was easy for you to tell me that you intended to do thus and so regarding the particular work I was sent to do, and which came under the general head of *physics*. A competent man was employed to take charge of the collection, &c., of natural history and ethnological specimens. I was introduced by yourself and others of the officers to people in San Francisco as a person specially devoted to researches in physical science for the expedition. At the Academy of Sciences I made some rambling remarks, which I based on the supposition that I was something more than "a mere accessory." Nothing in your conversation gave me any grounds for believing otherwise, although you had ample opportunity to enlighten me, until during a general conversation held in your rooms at the Palace Hotel, in the course of which "interviewing" by reporters came up for discussion; you indorsed a lady's statement that the Washington Post interview was most faithfully and accurately reported, and that your very words were used, although the reporter did not appear to take any notes. In a moment I saw I was in a trap. Not one set by you, for you did not want anybody but Navy people with you, as your manner of acting plainly showed from the start, aye, from the first day I met you at the "Herald" office. The trap was set by circumstances which will deceive any man who, trusting unreservedly to the good nature of others, devotes himself to an enterprise in which he hopes for honor or profit, or both. I hoped for honor in coming to the Arctic, and also for profitable information. I volunteered to come, leaving behind me a happy home, kind and true friends and companions, and many of the things that make life worth

living. I volunteered on what was believed to be an enterprise full of danger, and herein lies the big tooth of the trap. I could not, under any circumstances, for any cause almost, retreat from my post without incurring the slur of cowardice, which you know would be too readily cast on any one who backed out at the last moment. Although I foresaw from the start that I was betrayed into a false position by my inconsiderate acceptance of assurances, given almost without consideration, that I would not be treated as a "mere accessory," I could not retreat. Had you told me the day before we sailed that I was to live in the forecastle, and have the work of an ordinary seaman, if I could do it, instead of being treated as a member of the cabin mess, I doubt if I could have gone back. You had and have in your power to heap, or permit to be heaped, any amount of disrespect upon me, socially or officially, and I was, and am, as a man with his hands tied. Under the circumstances I cannot retaliate; I can only resent by silence. Three several times you have threatened me with an exaction of obedience, "if it took every man on the ship," in the discussion of purely supposititious cases of discipline. When I laid before you the facts of one or two cases in which I felt aggrieved by others, you became at once the apologist of one party and did not wish to hear anything about the other. Lately things have been going on rushingly. In my official capacity I am to infer by the withdrawal of several instruments from time to time that I have either neglected or do not possess the ability to use them. First, the magnetic instruments, one by one; then photographic apparatus, which was specially given in my charge, and to which all had free access by the exercise of your important "official courtesy." Then I was ordered to have four "six's" (thermometers) ready for use. I got these ready and requested of you that when they were to be used I would be present, as fixing them was a slow and difficult job. You said, "Certainly, Mr. Collins." But in some time after, and long after, you gave me, through Mr. Chipp, to understand that the deep-water tests suspended last fall by your order would be resumed. You told me to turn over to you the salinometer, &c., as you wanted to make some experiments with the sea-water. I found next day that you had resumed the water tests, and that I was wholly ignored in connection with them, notwithstanding your "Certainly, Mr. Collins." I was directed to give Dr. Ambler the Dametz hygeometer, which I did. I don't believe he has used it since. No such explanation such as kindly courtesy would suggest has been given to me, no more than if I was a lamp-trimmer in the fire-room. Yet, if I wanted a little hot water to make tea for my luxurious breakfast during the mid-watch, official courtesy demands that I must go to Mr. Melville about it. Don't you suppose I am as sensitive as yourself, or Melville, or anybody else, when I am treated with official discourtesy? You think you can do with me as you please now and laugh at me in the future. You are making a mistake common to men of your disposition and habits of self-complacency.

What I have to say upon that point is this: So far as this record discloses as between the two, you have the charges of De Long in the memorandum and you have the answer of Mr. Collins in this last letter, and so far as the veracity of either is concerned I am willing to concede that one is equal to the other, but so far as this record is concerned those memoranda involved the charges, and so far as this record is concerned this letter involves the answer. And here the committee, in passing upon this question in the absence of the aid that any extraneous evidence would give them, have to take implicitly the charges of De Long as true and to deny that the answer of Collins is true. Where is the principle for that? On what ground do you place De Long, so far as the question of veracity is concerned, higher than Mr. Collins? In this investigation there is no aristocracy of heroism, there is no exclusiveness of valor, there is no distinction in sorrow, there is no isolation in tears. Each and every one of that expedition stands before the law and before the country upon the same ground. And I submit that it was not the desire of Dr. Collins for notoriety that produced this investigation, as unjustly charged by the learned counsel, but it was the fact that there was spread for evermore upon the records of the Naval Department of this country a memorandum involving charges that concerned the fame and good name of the unfortunate departed, and instead of our being charged with a desire to unearth the dead and fatten upon its body, covertly, insidiously, without a principle of law to justify it, that memorandum of charges was submitted to the Board of Inquiry and the reputation of that unfortunate man assailed. Do

you remember that when Lieutenant Lemby was upon the stand I put to him this question? He stating that the reason why certain interrogatories were not put that a principle of law prevented it, that those interrogatories involved simply hearsay evidence, I said to Lieutenant Lemly, "Turn to page 320 and tell me by what principle of the law of evidence laid down by Greenleaf, Phillips, or Starkie, or any text author, you admitted that." He was unable to answer. On the contrary, he said he knew no such principle. Now, then, Mr. Chairman, you are a lawyer, you are a just and impartial man, and I believe that you sit serenely above the extraordinary influences that surround this investigation. I believe there is no power, no patronage, no influence, social, political, or personal, that can assail you, and I ask you is it not in evidence that as between Captain De Long and Mr. Collins the issue is directly made by the memorandum of Captain De Long and the letter of Mr. Collins, and if so by what principle do you decide against Mr. Collins, and if so by what principle will you attach more weight, more consideration to the memoranda of Captain De Long than to the answer, the letter of Mr. Collins? It is not denied that these instruments were taken from Mr. Collins. By whom was this expedition fitted out? By the munificence of a private gentleman, or rather a journalist. Who designated Mr. Collins for the position he occupied in relation to that expedition? Mr. Bennett. And why? Because Mr. Bennett had the same opinion of him that other scientific men in this land and in the old country had, that he, above all men, was fitted to discharge the duties of the special mission that was intrusted to him, and I doubt whether there is a man in this country, scientific or otherwise, that possessed higher testimonials to his merit, capacity, and conduct than Mr. Collins. He was sent there, I say, on a special mission. In his charge was this apparatus. It is not contended that it was not taken from him. The contention is that it was taken from him for a cause.

Let us inquire into that. But before I come to that point, as the thought now strikes my mind, and it may escape, I wish to do justice here and now, in the language of Captain De Long, to a most worthy man and most efficient seaman who, in my judgment, has been unjustly aspersed, and that is Mr. Ninderman, and this is the last document that I shall read. The committee were asked in the argument of Mr. Arnoux to discredit, among others, Mr. Ninderman. Well, I appeal from Mr. Arnoux to Captain De Long. I appeal from Mr. Arnoux to the proof in this record. I appeal from Mr. Arnoux to the history of Ninderman in that expedition. I appeal from Mr. Arnoux to the unanimous sentiment in his behalf uttered by almost every one on this stand.

And if it be true that he did, before the Board of Inquiry, for the charitable purpose that he stated, conceal the truth in an immaterial matter, I now declare that such laxity in his evidence was the direct result of the system that prevails in those tribunals, and no greater evidence could be had of the inefficient inquiry of the naval authorities than the unanimous statement of these seamen that before that tribunal they were afraid to open their mouths. You will find on page 317 of the Record of the Board of Inquiry this tribute to Ninderman:

U. S. ARCTIC STEAMER JEANNETTE,
LAT. N. 75° 15', LONG. E. 171° 38',
Arctic Ocean, March 20, 1881.

HON. SECRETARY OF THE NAVY,
Washington, D. C.:

SIR: I have the honor to report to you the heroic conduct of Alfred Sweetman (seaman) and of William F. C. Ninderman (seaman), and to recommend them as worthy of medals of honor.

Upon the 19th of January, 1880, this vessel, beset and drifting in the pack-ice of the Arctic Ocean, was, in consequence of severe pressure and straining in a disruption and upheaval of the ice-fields, seriously injured and caused to leak, water pouring into her, forward, at the rate of four thousand gallons per hour. Such a disaster threatened our being forced to abandon the ship and suffer exposure to a temperature of minus 50° in an attempt to reach the mainland of Siberia, then [blank] miles distant. These two men for sixteen days labored in the forepeak, standing in water frequently above their knees, and at a freezing temperature, stuffing oakum, tallow, plaster, cement and ashes among the frames, building an extra water-tight bulkhead to stop the rush of the incoming water, and in every other way endeavoring to lessen the leak. During the whole of this time these men were almost without any rest, and often were unable to take their regular meals. Commonly they continued at work all day and half the night, and frequently passed even a greater portion of the twenty-four hours in their exhausting and hazardous employment. Circumstances prevented their being replaced by others as a partial relief, and their own zeal and devotion to duty were such that they would not give up until their task was crowned with success. Without this self-sacrificing labor we would have been forced to continue steam-pumping on a large scale, which would have soon consumed our fuel, or to resort to hand-pumping, which would have exhausted the crew. But thanks to the efforts of these two men the leak was so decreased that we were able during the [blank] that elapsed, before our being set free from our imprisonment, to keep it under control by a limited expenditure of fuel and the employment of a small amount of hand-pumping.

That this exposure and toil did not result in the permanent breaking down of health is a matter of wonder and also of thankfulness, and I feel I am doing but simple justice to Alfred Sweetman and William F. C. Ninderman in bringing the foregoing facts to your knowledge and requesting the recognition they so eminently deserve.

Yours, respectfully,

GEO. W. DE LONG,
Lieutenant, U. S. Navy, Commanding.

What does the learned gentleman say, if he has read that testimonial, to the aspersion that he cast upon Ninderman? Why, here we had it out of three mouths that on an occasion that is cited, that is so graphically described, he was the instrumentality through Providence of saving the ship. Ah, but it is said, in reference to Ninderman, that he has peculiar ideas in theology. I could understand such a proposition as that being entertained when Catholics and Protestants butchered each other in the Netherlands in the name of the Prince of Peace. I could understand such a proposition as that being advanced when Calvin burned Servetus at the stake. But in the nineteenth century of progress, of civilization, and of freedom of opinion, that it should be seriously contended because a man is able enough and has courage enough to declare that in religious sentiment he differs with his neighbor, that he should not be believed, is more than I can comprehend. I differ with Mr. Ninderman in his peculiar belief. I believe, as I stated the other day, in the Christian Revelation, in the Divinity of Jesus, and I believe that when the trials and the disappointments of this life are over it is upon the Master, and the Master alone, we must lean for forgiveness, happiness, and peace. But because he believes differently from me, because he believes differently from many millions on this planet, is it to be said that his evidence is not to be received, when in its component parts, in all that is valuable, so far as other testimony is concerned, it is corroborated in all particulars?

But to return to this second point. I say it is not denied that these instruments were taken from Collins. What is the excuse given for it, or rather what is the excuse that is intimated or suggested? You will remember that from the earliest hours of this investigation until the close of the proof Mr. Danenhower and Mr. Melville, who are represented by the same counsel, sat here listening to the evidence, the arguments of counsel, and the propositions that were advanced. And I have this to say in reference to Melville, that he is mentally so constructed that he

is an extraordinary and a remarkable man, and in that wonderful oration that he delivered here under oath from half past ten in the morning until six at night I have never witnessed in my experience more physical and mental endurance. His perception was quick, his memory was great. He knew every point in the case that it was necessary to cover, and he endeavored to do it. But a little further on I shall show you that the chief pillar upon which resistance to this petition rests—Melville—is contradicted by Melville, and so, in point of fact, that extraordinary exhibition of mental and physical endurance is without avail.

But how do they excuse, I say, the taking away of these instruments? Danenhower hints that he was unable to use the photographic apparatus. Somewhere in this record you will find, I think, a statement that in addition to his other accomplishments Mr. Collins had learned to use the photographic apparatus with skill and efficiency. What is the test with Danenhower? He failed to make the picture of the bear or the bear scene. How did it turn out? What was the cause of the failure? The cause of the failure was that there was no proper developer. So much with regard to the photographic apparatus.

Melville's testimony in that regard is substantially the same. But you must read this record, for time does not permit me to analyze it in detail, and you will find that wherever an experiment with the photographic or even the electric apparatus failed it was not due to any incapacity or want of knowledge on the part of Collins, but it was due directly to some inherent defect in the apparatus, or the effect of the elements upon it. Is that an excuse? True, he was not struck a blow; true, to use the language of the chairman, he was not stricken with a club. I now can see, perhaps, what was running in the mind of the chairman when he put that question. But he was unjustly treated. He was stricken more terribly than if he had received a blow. There are some natures so constituted that it requires physical violence to arouse them. There are some natures that resent nothing in the way of violence that is not physical. But there are other natures, sir, so sensitive, so cultured, that ill treatment, a deprivation of rank, a wrong in connection with character, is more deadly than the deadliest blow, and that was his case. He was sent there, as he says in the language of his extraordinary letter, for a special purpose. He went there, his heart bounding high with hope. He was ambitious with the rest. He supposed he would advance the interests of science, and he supposed that on his return he would reap the reward of his labors. He supposed that this department of the expedition would be under his control, and he had a right to believe it. It was so understood, and when, for these causes, real or imaginary, his instruments were taken from him and he was subjected to this daily silent abuse, then the spirit of the man was broken. It is not necessary that a man should be stricken with a club to be destroyed. It is not necessary that physical violence should be used in order to break one's heart. More terrible to a sensitive nature like his was the treatment he received. Supposing everything in that memoranda to be true; supposing everything Captain De Long urged against him be true; what does it amount to? Would you correct a child upon such causes? Did it justify his suspension for eighteen months? Did it justify this eternal fettering of his action? Did it justify the command and dictation, "You shall not be allowed to save your own life, nor the lives of your associates, but you shall remain under suspension, whatever shall be the result of this expedition, until we get

back to the United States, or until death," which, after all, proved his best, his last, his only friend, "shall relieve you."

I say it is unprecedented in the history of all lands, it is unprecedented in the history of the United States, that such conduct shall be tolerated by a committee appointed by the representatives of the people. Ay, it should never be permitted by the naval authorities themselves. I would have you understand, Mr. Chairman, that so far as the treatment of common seamen is concerned, it has been advanced greatly within the last fifty years. In this city, not in this hall, but almost perhaps on this spot, Henry Clay, the great statesman of Kentucky, made the first effort for the enfranchisement of the American seamen. Can the grounds on which he urged it ever be forgotten? His eloquent plea for the rights of the seamen that they be treated like men and not like dogs will ever be remembered. A great page of the history of this country is filled with the achievements of the American Navy. That great statesman recognized the fact that there should be the relation, of course, of superior and inferior, but he recognized the other principle that is instinctive in the human heart, that the American seamen, those who battle for the honor of the flag on the ocean, should be treated as men, and, so far as the exigencies of the service permit, treated like gentlemen. Why, we have heard here the most extraordinary statements in regard to the dignity of naval officers. Lieutenant Danenhower has stated what, under certain circumstances, he would do if he were displeased with the manner of a man, and I believe a question was put to him during the investigation as to whether or not it would be proper for an officer under any circumstances to acknowledge that he was in error in his relation to the men.

Why, Sir Cloudsley Shovel, originally a Quaker and cobbler, then a common seaman in the British navy, rose to command it. He was not too great a man to ask pardon of a common sailor when he found himself in the wrong, and the same sentiment is true of the great Lord Nelson, and the same principle is true of all great heroic characters of the world, military or naval.

I say, then, that there was no excuse for taking away that apparatus, and the excuse suggested or intimated by Danenhower or Melville is totally unsupported by satisfactory evidence. I do not suppose that any member of this committee, however his feelings might run, would for a moment declare solemnly that he believed, in scientific attainments, either Mr. Danenhower or Melville was the equal of Mr. Collins. I say, then, in regard to the second point, that it is proven beyond question that he had been "deprived of all the scientific instruments and appliances of his position as meteorologist of the expedition"; that he was prevented from performing the proper works and duties of his office.

Third. That on or about the end of the year 1879, and while the Arctic steamer Jeannette was held in the ice, the said Jerome J. Collins was placed under suspension or arrest by the commanding officer of the expedition, and that he remained so until he died of starvation and cold on the bank of the river Lena in Northern Siberia.

That cannot be controverted. So, then, up to the fourth proposition, when the learned counsel declares that not one point has been established, it seems that all have been established beyond any controversy in the proof. And so fearful was he in reference to the second proposition that he did not dare discuss it, no more than he dared discuss the question of the management of the retreat or the management of the expedition before the retreat. And here is a very significant circumstance. The country have been apprised that no foundation existed whatever for this petition, and that the petitioner was absorbing the time of this

committee and Congress, compelling the committee to listen to petty details of petty differences between the seamen, but in reference to the great questions which you were to pass upon he was silent.

Now, this country has an interest to know whether that expedition was properly managed or not, and, as I said at the outset, I repeat (now that Mr. Bowlette has arrived), we are not here to ask any censure or condemnation of the dead. That has never been our purpose. We are here to ask a vindication of the dead, and it is all that has brought us here.

Dr. Collins's motives were aspersed. I look with wonder upon that man who, against discouragements of every kind and character—discouragements that would have destroyed the hope and purpose of any ordinary man—has been enabled to bring this subject before Congress and its committee, and I was very sorry to hear my learned friend descend, as I thought, in the sentiment of desperate advocacy, to assail his motives in his relations with Mr. Bartlett. Now, I don't know that Mr. Bartlett is a saint, but I am quite sure that a careful perusal of this record by any one, however inimical to him, will satisfy the person who makes the perusal that he was an efficient seaman, that he was a heroic man, and, in the language of almost all who have been upon the stand, he was of great, abiding service to the expedition.

Mr. Arnoux, in the course of the investigation, said dramatically to the committee, pointing to Mr. Bartlett and addressing him, "I give you notice that I intend to impeach your character." Well, naturally the chairman thought, as I did, that he intended to bring witnesses here to show that he was not a man of truth and veracity, that he could not be believed under oath. What a small mouse came out of that terrible mountain. They produced here a lieutenant in the Navy, Mr. Hunt, and he testified that he had had an altercation with Bartlett, in the Siberian country, in the course of which he had demonstrated his own pugilistic prowess in knocking him down. I regret that the young man was put on the stand; I regret that I was compelled to put certain questions to him that were made necessary by his attitude, and I sincerely trust that he will in no way be injured by the confession that he was forced to make. But on what did he base his charge against Bartlett? First, that there was a dispute about a gun which Bartlett claimed was his because he had paid 30 rubles for it. I said, addressing Mr. Hunt, "Do you know that he had not paid 30 rubles for it?" "No." "How can you say, then, it belonged to the Government?" "I heard so." The other cause of difference was that Bartlett claimed as his own a certain suit of clothes which Mr. Hunt asserted belonged to the Government. The fact remains, as the result of the dispute, that Bartlett did not get the clothing, and the Government did. The only other occasion is this: He approached Lieutenant Hunt and asked him for an advance of 100 rubles. It was not claimed that he was not entitled to it. It is conceded that he was. And there is nothing in the language alleged to have been used by him on that occasion that justifies his ordering the arrest that subsequently took place.

We are not here to panorama the manner and the bearing of men, because that is impossible. This committee were not at the scene. It is impossible that this committee should have reviewed the manner and bearing of men as judges upon the bench view that of witnesses in trials, and you must be governed, not by the construction that witnesses interested in their character give to manner and demeanor of two or three years ago, and I submit that there was a total failure on the part of Mr. Arnoux to fulfill the promise he so dramatically gave to impeach

in any way the character of Bartlett for truth and veracity, but, on the contrary, from the unwilling lips of Hunt himself came the admission that Bartlett was of great and beneficial service to those who were seeking to discover De Long and his party.

Only one thing more in that connection remains for me to discuss. I heard with great pain the seeming effort on the part of Mr. Arnoux to convince this committee that in the money transaction that took place between Bartlett and Collins, in the city of New York, there was the element of pecuniary corruption, Dr. Collins having the desire, as he urged indirectly, to control the testimony of Mr. Bartlett.

What are the facts? Dr. Collins stated to you in his examination that he was induced to present this petition (a sacred privilege of an American citizen from the earliest days of the Republic) by reason of interviews that he had had with various persons connected with the expedition, and because he deemed it right to lay this tribute on the altar of his brother's memory. I ask, Mr. Chairman, you who are experienced in the affairs of men, you who are learned in the law, you who have participated in contests at the bar, you who have given judicial decisions from the bench, you who have been in public life, appointed for your known capacity to be of this committee, was there anything in the character of that transaction, is there anything in the character of Dr. Collins himself, that justifies that most foul aspersion? As I said at the outset, Dr. Collins came here under particular circumstances. The last message of his dying mother was, as I stated, that if Jerome's body was ever recovered it might be buried with her in the land of their nativity; and among her last words also was the injunction that he vindicate his memory if aspersed. The first trust imposed upon him he piously carried out. The second trust that was imposed upon him he is endeavoring to carry out. Whatever the determination of this committee may be in regard to the treatment of his brother, in regard to the management of that expedition, he will bow to its judgment. But is there a member of this committee so prejudiced, is there a member of this committee so biased as to believe for one moment that a character such as Dr. Collins has shown himself to be, a loyal, loving son, a loyal, loving brother, a man who has left his professional pursuits, who has sacrificed to a degree his own property, who has left his home and family, who has come to this distant city, pursuing through legitimate channels this investigation, is there a man on this committee that can for one moment say, here or hereafter, that there is one fact in connection with Dr. Collins that typifies a corrupt nature?

What are the facts? Bartlett was connected with this expedition. He was, as was testified, a most efficient member of it, and he performed on many occasions great and heroic services, and those services are unwillingly acknowledged by those who would disparage him. He was in the city of New York. He had not received then and has not yet received the wages that were due him. It was impossible for him to come to this city and maintain himself in attendance upon this committee, because the compensation allowed by the committee would not be paid to him until after that service was rendered and he was discharged; under those circumstances this loan of money was made to Bartlett, and for that purpose alone, and I say I regret that Mr. Arnoux should have deemed it necessary for the purpose of clinching any argument that he might have made in the minds of this committee, to illustrate it by the alleged attempt of Dr. Collins to corrupt a witness. Dr. Collins has, as I said, performed the trust that his dying mother gave him. His brother sleeps in her arms in Paradise, and I believe if they

are conscious of what takes place here below they have seen nothing in his conduct unworthy of himself, his origin, or their eternal love. One word further in regard to Mr. Bartlett. I think I have satisfactorily disposed of the alleged impeaching evidence against him. It is true that he stated upon the stand that he had withheld on his examination-in-chief matters which he testified to afterwards, but he gave us the reason He says that he was stimulated to return to the stand by the attack that had been made upon him in reference to the loan of money. That is not unnatural. Certainly that was not to be construed to his prejudice, and it must be remembered in this connection that there are a great many matters of fact connected with this expedition and its history that naturally would not be remembered by him unless recalled to his recollection. And there were a great many matters of fact connected with this expedition that *ex necessatate rei* were not within my own personal knowledge or instruction nor in the personal knowledge or instruction of Dr. Collins, and under those circumstances it is not peculiar that as he sat through this investigation, hearing the testimony of the different witnesses upon points that were specially suggested by Mr. Arnoux and his able assistant that a flood of recollection should be opened upon these topics and matters occur to him that before had been forgotten, and I say it is unjust to this heroic man that he should be adjudged one unworthy of belief because, as I shall demonstrate a little further on, in every essential particular of his narrative he is corroborated by Melville and by Danenhower.

That may appear to the committee to be a strange assertion. Who can refuse to believe in an overruling Providence? Who can refuse to believe in his interposing hand? The witnesses that contradict Melville and Danenhower, are Melville and Danenhower. When Melville and Danenhower were testifying, they were unconscious of the fact that Jackson was on the sea. They were unconscious of the fact that the statements that they were giving here with the enthusiasm and zeal that actuated them were in direct conflict with statements that they had before given when the scenes and the occurrences connected with this expedition were fresh and vivid in their minds. I will speak of that topic further on.

One word in regard to Newcomb. I do not believe, as Judge Arnoux believes, nor as Dr. Collins believed, that Newcomb was an intentional perjurer. In the course of my experience as an advocate I have had largely to do with cases that involved the human mind, and I believe that I am not merely charitable to Mr. Newcomb, but that I am stating the truth when I declare that his failure to remember what he had stated to others is due more to his want of recollection and the disturbance of his immediate understanding than to any depravity of his heart, and I am fortified in that belief from this fact, that within a half an hour before he was placed upon the stand he stated to me exactly what Dr. Collins swore he stated to him. My impression of Newcomb is this: that he was confused by the examination; that he possesses that peculiar mental infirmity, want of recollection, that causes him to commit mistakes, the reason being that he is unable to control in his own mind the full scope of the question, and so firmly convinced was I of that fact that in a series of questions that I put to him on his re-examination I think I eliminated the truth in that regard, because it was self evident.

Now, one fact remains: That Melville and he did have an altercaton that the gun was there within twenty feet. Mr. Arnoux says there was no gun. One fact is that Mr. Newcomb did challenge him to

shoot him if he so desired, and the one other fact remains still that the cause of Melville's anger was not that there was an altercation between Mr. Newcomb and Cole, but that Mr. Newcomb had refused, as he had said, to obey his orders. Then it was that his anger mounted, and then it was that his peculiar ideas of naval rules and regulations (see the vast power you are giving to these men) justified him, as he believed, in extreme conduct towards Newcomb. Whether Melville used the exact words detailed, whether the gun was in Melville's hand or not, is immaterial. The fact is that, misled by passion, was he in condition to carry out his threat? The proof on that is clear.

And another thing: Lieutenant Danenhower says he took that poor miserable man and threw him down in the boat and choked him, and what was the excuse he gave for that? Was there any justification for it? Not to my mind, so far as I have been able to read the naval rules and regulations; his conduct on that occasion would have been severely criticised if those rules and regulations had been carried out by a board of inquiry. To fortify what I said about Newcomb's mental capacity, or want of it, he forgot that circumstance. Danenhower remembered it. Ah, but they say that is cured by the fact that afterwards Newcomb said that he would go to the North Pole or to the ends of the earth if Danenhower was his leader. If anything was wanting in my mind to fortify my view of Newcomb's mental capacity, it is just that explanation. He has been kicked and treated like a dog by another. He forgets the circumstance, and like the spaniel that is ill-treated, he licks the hand that has smote him. His idea and mine of a leader in brief is somewhat different. I desire to say, without intending any disrespect to Mr. Danenhower, without seeking in the least to wound his feelings, that he is not the first but the last man I would seek for a leader in a perilous enterprise. You may catch some hint of this sentiment by looking into that journal of Dr. Ambler which we put in, and which we offered, desiring to build forever in this record a monument to his memory as a heroic man. You may get, I say, some idea of his view of Danenhower, when he mentions continually his idiosyncrasies; but with regard to that I wish to say in the interest of the everlasting truth and justice, that I do not believe, and if it becomes important for the committee to find on that subject, which I cannot now forsee, I do not believe the committee will come to the conclusion that the unfortunate man was guilty of deliberate misstatement, but rather he was the victim of a weak understanding. And I desire here to say that although I personally have been aspersed throughout by the venal portion of the press as one desirous to create scandal, as one desirous to unearth the dead, as one desirous to panorama before the committee scenes of violence and suffering, I have sat on more safety valves of scandal in this investigation than the committee dreamed of, and I have done it with this view alone; to keep from this committee any extraneous matter, matter that was not necessary and pertinent to the issue involved, and that might—by the consequences of its publicity—injure and wound the innocent; and I thank God that although aspersed, abused, and ridiculed and made the subject of scandalous articles, my conscience in regard to that matter is clear.

Now, sir, to return to the issue. I have already discussed the first point of the petition, which cannot be controverted. I have already given my views upon the second point of the petition in reference to Jerome Collins, refraining from argument in reference to other members of the expedition, because in my judgment it is unnecessary to speak in that regard for the purposes of this issue, and I don't wish

in the slightest degree to cast any imputation, make any intimation or insinuation against any person whatsoever. But I content myself with reference to the second point, that Jerome Collins was treated with every indignity and outrage, even to be deprived of all scientific instruments and appliances of his position as meteorologist of the expedition; that he was prevented from performing the proper works and duties of his office, and that is proved so clearly, and the contradiction to it is so abortive, that I will not detain the committee in further discussion of that point. But I wish to call attention to one fact, and it is one that is conspicuous in this petition: that throughout its phraseology there is not an unnecessary, malignant, disrespectful, or unkind reference to Captain De Long; and I wish further to say that no one has greater sympathy for his widow and child than we have. And no one has greater respect and esteem for that talented and gifted lady who throughout this investigation has guided it from her standpoint, has shown an intelligence so extraordinary, comprehensive, and general that I doubt that there is any member of our profession in this broad land that could excel her, and may Almighty God console her in the great affliction that has come upon her. We are here as I state, not in the interest of notoriety or malignity. We are here in the interest of a sacred trust to rescue from the infamy or that arrest or suspension the name and reputation of a man spotless in moral character, of a cultured mind, of scientific attainments that have extorted the praise of scientific minds all over the globe.

The third point of the petition is:

That on or about the end of the year 1879, and while the Arctic steamer Jeannette was held in the ice, the said Jerome J. Collins was placed under suspension or arrest by the commanding officer of the expedition, and that he remained so until he died of starvation and cold on the bank of the river Lena in Northern Siberia.

Can that be controverted? Mr. Arnoux says from "Alpha to Omega, from beginning to end"—I use his exact language—"this petition is a tissue of lies." Could he have read it? Is there any doubt that Collins was suspended? Is there any doubt that during eighteen months he was practically held a prisoner? Is there any doubt that he was deprived of the privilege of assisting his associates, he a strong, lusty, robust man? Is there any doubt that by the firm bonds of discipline, as Captain De Long understood them, he was forbidden to save his own existence? That is uncontroverted in this record.

The next point of the petition is this:

Fourth. That during the month of June, 1881, the Arctic steamer Jeannette, at that time held fast, and drifting in the ice, was crushed and sank, and the officers and crew, in three parties, commenced their retreat southward toward the Siberian coast; that one party, under the command of Lieutenant Chipp, U. S. N., was never found, and is supposed to have perished during a great storm, with his companions; that another party, under the command of Lieut. George W. De long, U. S. N., landed on the Lena delta, and traveled along the line of the river, hoping to find a settlement and relief; that at last, the party having consumed their last food and being threatened with starvation, Lieutenant De Long sent two of his party ahead to find assistance; that the two men so sent, Ninderman and Noros, traveled ahead until found by natives in a frozen and starving condition; that the party under the command of Lieutenant De Long, failing to find natives and supplies, and receiving no word from Ninderman and Noros, the party, including Lieutenant De Long, Mr. Jerome Collins, Dr. Ambler and the seamen, died from starvation and cold during the last days of the month of October, 1881.

Is that controverted? Can it be controverted? And let me say parenthetically here, because it is recalled to my mind, Mr. Arnoux laid great stress upon the fact that Bartlett proposed at one time during the retreat, in company with Manson, to desert his companions; and he

says, with dramatic attitude and language, "A man capable of such an act as that is unworthy to be believed and is unworthy to be regarded even as one with the instincts of humanity."

Now, let us see. Bartlett and Manson, in common with many of the men, rightfully or wrongfully it is for the Committee to determine, believed that Captain De Long was not the man to be in charge, and they, exercising the sacred right of self-preservation, deemed they had the right to leave that party to save their own lives. And who shall controvert that; what system of ethics, what principle of the law, what dictate of humanity requires a man satisfied that he is being misled to remain under that misdirection and sacrifice his own life? Why, we have an instance. Mr. Melville says he was compelled, as it were, to desert Chipp. He saw Chipp going down. He saw it was impossible to save him; he regretted the fact. Would I be justified in charging Melville with an intentional design to engulf Chipp and his party at sea?

Fifth. That the third party, under the command of Chief Engineer Melville, U. S. N., after weathering the storm, did, on the 26th of September, 1881, find a place of safety, and a base of supplies, several members of the party being at this time in a disabled condition. That the records show that on the 3d day of October following, the said Melville had fully recovered, and with all his men, and that several of the party urged him to push ahead and not delay, several volunteering to go in search of their missing shipmates. That, finally, about the middle of the month of October, the said Melville sent an ignorant exile, named Kusmah, resident in that place, to Bulun, refusing permission to any of the party to accompany him. That at this time, nor at any subsequent period, up to the 29th day of October, did said Melville, he being then in command, use any effort or means to obtain information as to the condition or location of the two missing parties. That even at the time Melville sent the exile Kusmah to Bulun, he gave no directions or adopted no means for spreading the news of the missing boats, although surviving members of the expedition claim that the said Melville knew the route De Long would take in his retreat down the river Lena. That the exile Kusmah, sent to Bulun, returned on the 29th day of October, bringing a message from Ninderman and Noros, stating that the captain's (De Long's) party were in a starving condition and in need of immediate assistance; and that the said Melville then, after delaying thirty-three days at Gloomvialocke without making any effort to succor his comrades, at last went to the rescue, it is alleged, stating that they would be all dead. That the evidence offered to the naval court, and which the undersigned is prepared to furnish and that has already and will be further given by the survivors, goes to show, beyond any reasonable doubt, that had the said Melville performed the duty devolving upon him as the commander of the party and obeyed the directions given him by Lieutenant De Long, to immediately communicate with the Russian authorities, and gone to the rescue and conducted a search for the captain's party, each and every member of that party, with the exception of Erickson, would have been rescued and alive to-day.

Mr. Melville is living; he has been upon the stand; he has given his version of the history of this expedition in a remarkable argument, an argument that was but little interrupted by questions, an argument that was continuous from early morning until the committee had adjourned in the evening, and I repeat what I said before, that it is a specimen of mental and physical endurance not often witnessed either in courts of law or parliamentary or legislative committees, and I do not wish to take from Melville one iota that is his due; I do not wish to pluck one flower from the wreath around his head, but he must understand that in an issue of this importance, wherein he gives evidence, he must be controlled by the same rules of testimony that govern other people.

You have this remarkable statement on his part in speaking of this very subject raised by this point, and that I shall not misquote him I shall take the liberty of reading a portion of what he said to Mr. Jackson. Does this committee believe, does any sensible human being be-

lieve, that the recollection of Melville and Danenhower, in regard to the scenes and occurrences of that expedition, was more fervid, more accurate three years subsequent than at the time they actually occurred? It is not only repulsive to common sense, but it is antagonistical to the experience of mankind, and more particularly should be looked upon with distrust by a legal mind. Who is Jackson? A man of wide intelligence, of the most perfect culture, discharging the highest journalistic duties, he was sent by Mr. Bennett to explore this Siberian country, and as a part of his instructions he was told to inquire into the causes that led to the disaster. He fulfilled that mission in a manner which is as remarkable as was the argument of Melville. In the limited experience that I have had in the examination of witnesses, I have never seen a man more conversant with his subject, a man who understood it more thoroughly, and who gave better information about it. To make no mistake in regard to the opinion of Melville, Jackson took down his words, and he read them to us from his notes. What does he say?

On this point and the general subject of the chances that De Long had to escape from the delta, I asked Engineer Melville, who had been upon the ground, his opinion, and this was his answer—

Mark you, sir, no attempt has been made to contradict that. The numerous appliances of the Naval Department and other agencies have not been called into vogue here, neither could they have saved them, for the reason that this statement is wholly antagonistic to his declarations on the stand. And I say I believe in an overruling Providence. I believe in His interposing hand. I believe that for some inscrutable reason of His own this investigation was to proceed, and that those who undertook to uphold that which under the circumstances was wrong, like Samson, must fall beneath the pillars. Here is Melville antedating nearly three years; here is Melville with the scenes of this expedition fresh in his mind, when he was in a communicative mood, when there was no earthly reason why he should be mistaken. He goes on to say:

There is no doubt in the minds of all the survivors at the present time [he said] that had we arrived on the Siberian coast ten or fifteen days earlier every soul of the Jeannette's crew would have been saved for many reasons. When we first struck the coast there was some game, but the season was already passed, and all the large game we saw was such as had been left behind, and the main body had left for the south.

De Long's party landed at an unfortunate point. Along the coast further to the west they would have been better off, for there are immense herds of reindeer at all times; of course more during the summer and up to the month of August than in winter, though even in March and April, the severest months of the year, I saw reindeer all along the coast to the westward. The strip of country through which De Long took his party is almost entirely devoid of game. It is seldom hunted over even by the natives themselves; and in making inquiries of them to find out the position of the hut where Erickson died, not one of them from any part of the delta could tell me anything about this part of the interior, as they said they never hunted there.

The coast to the west of De Long's landing point, as well as that more to the east, was apparently well known, while the section which the captain unfortunately traversed was quite unknown to the natives.

Thus a rough chart of the delta drawn for me by the Jakuts shows quite blank around the spot where the bodies of De Long and his companions were found, and not a native among my drivers and assistants could fill out the outlines of the incomplete portion. Had De Long landed on the Siberian coast earlier in the season, his boat would have floated over the bar; had we been earlier in the season we could have escaped the gales that prevailed as we approached the coast, and we should all have landed together and been able to use our boats down to Bulun. De Long landed at the northern mouth of the Lena, and commenced to ascend the river all right until he got to Usturda. He was on the most northern branch, and following the river correctly until he got to that point. In his record of the first of October he said that he had crossed the river with the intention of following the main branch. As he in-

tended to have done, he would have come up at the huts of Cass Carta, Carvina, or Mat Via, and all of which were occupied by natives until after the time he had passed along the southeast. How do you know we know this? Because when I got to North Bulun I inquired of the natives at what time they had found the three records left by Captain De Long in the huts of Ballok and Osooktok. They informed me a week or ten days before my arrival there. I asked them how they happened to go there, and they said they were going home to North Bulun after leaving their hunting stations at Cass Carta and Carnsia, and that as they passed up to the village of North Bulun they had stopped at the huts in order to examine their traps, and to reset them in case they were out of order.

But De Long's unfortunate mistake was in recrossing the main branch of the Lena, and then taking a course over the many river shoals and sand pits to the southeast. De Long also passed near other places, where he would have found food and succor. At Usturda, the point where he crossed the river to the western bank, due west twenty-five versts as the crow flies, there were several carcasses of reindeer staked in a summer hut as food for the natives during the winter, awaiting the time when they would have been transported on sleds to the villages lying to the north, or when he was at Ballok, thirty or forty versts due west, there are the villages of North Bulun and Kitarch, situated on either side of the river, with a hundred or a hundred and fifty inhabitants, all or nearly all of whom were in their homes when De Long passed to the south.

Was it possible that through the mind of Melville was running that sentiment which he afterwards expressed, that if no one but De Long had perished, he would have cried "Amen!"

About twenty-five versts to the west of Ballok is a large graveyard with many rude wooden crosses and tomb coverings which would have indicated to him the vicinity of a native village. It was excusable in De Long, not knowing of the existence of North Bulun, as the ispearenik of the district did not know it himself until I informed him of the fact on my arrival at Verkerausk. It is on the river Kitarch that most of the inhabited huts of the delta are located. Between Usturda and the bluffs of the Lena, whereon De Long perished, he had to cross nine good-sized rivers, varying from five to fifteen hundred yards wide, and of various depths. When he reached the bluff he was on the larger outlet of the Lena, and the one that discharges its waters to the east at Geeomovialocke. He found it running fast with masses of broken ice which it was impossible for him to cross, either with or without boats. Had he brought his boat so far, he could not have navigated the river, the ice being so dangerous—so, apparently, when he came to that point, he thought his case was hopeless for further advance. There he must have become perfectly convinced of his position. Standing on the points where he died, looking south, or south by the west, he looked into the mouth of the main river coming down from Bulun.

As you see, the thing we call chance, luck, or Providence did not favor De Long in his movements on the delta.

In that see the theology of Melville.

Had he landed thirty or forty miles more to the westward than where he had, he would have struck natives at once, or had he gone more to the east he would at least have fallen upon a better hunting ground, and game would doubtless have been more plentiful. Had he landed a few days sooner, or even a few days later, he would have been found by the natives. Twice or thrice De Long mentioned the fact that human footsteps were seen imprinted on the snow, and they appeared to be only a day or two old.

Now let me say a word right here in connection with the last entry that is found in De Long's journal. No one shall surpass me in a tribute to be paid to the energy and the zeal with which he strove not only to continue his journey but to give the world in case he lived or perished a full account of that extraordinary sojourn. But you will see that so far as presumptive evidence is concerned it favors the theory that De Long and some of his party may have lived after the 30th of October, the date of the last entry in the book, and for the very reasons that the learned counsel gives when he declares it is the most extraordinary exhibition of physical and mental endurance ever witnessed, because if De Long died immediately after that last entry, when he made it, he must have been approaching dissolution, and we are all the subjects of the general law of the Deity, and no man in the agonies of

dissolution possesses the physical power to write correctly, so minutely, even to the punctuation, as it is claimed that De Long possessed.

People have been known immediately preceding dissolution—Cardinal Richelieu was one—to possess the power of signing their names in whole or part, but when the hand of death is laid heavily on the human heart, when nature is asserting her empire over the reason and the will of the created being, then it is we all succumb to that general law of which I have spoken, and so far as presumptive evidence is concerned it is strongly in favor of the theory that the hand that penned that correct writing, the hand that wrote that correct grammar, was not a hand stricken by death.

So much for Melville's statement. Go back a minute. In the light of what we have a right to assume of the intelligence of Mr. Jackson, with the opportunities he had of observing the country, of interviewing the survivors, of conversing with the natives, of ascertaining all possible information, let us see what this most intelligent person says. I will read a short extract from his testimony, after giving all his facts as directed by the chairman, the reason of his conclusion, the propelling power of his judgment, he says:

There was one hope to which De Long clung to the last, but, like all the rest, it proved a vain one. No record of this hope is found in the note-books of De Long, but both Ninderman and Noros say that the captain would often express his surprise that no search were sent out to look for him. "I cannot understand," he would say, "how it is if the others are safe they do not come to look for us." This surprise he very frequently expressed, and with this hope, that had flickered with every signal fire, he doubtless died. A few days after the departure of Ninderman and Noros he writes wondering why they have not returned, but he only mentions their absence once, for he undoubtedly saw when he came to the bluff how greatly he had erred in estimating his distances; but his many signal fires, and especially his last one, built on a point of land to the eastward of where he perished, prove more clearly how tenaciously he clung to the hope that assistance would come from his own people.

The distance across from where he died to the mouth of the Lena River was 17 miles, and he was constantly looking for them to come down, and I have no doubt that if a thorough attempt had been made to rescue De Long by Melville that only one or two deaths would have to be recorded instead of a dozen.

By Mr. McADOO:

Q. What do you mean by the qualifying phrase "a thorough search"?—A. There was no search made in time. When Melville received the news in Geeomovialocke, on the 30th of October, that Noros and Ninderman were alive, he started off and met the two men in Bulun. They were too sick to be moved, I believe, and only proposed that he should wait a couple of days until they were able to accompany him. Melville then started out on his own hook and made a five weeks' search, and displayed great energy in that search, but it was blind energy. He took down the information Ninderman gave him as to where he last left the party, and then tried to find it himself, but swung off the track and got to a place called Cass Carta, from whence he sent a telegram about De Long and his party having wandered up into a wilderness, which was all in Mr. Melville's imagination If he had just waited two days and taken Ninderman with him he would no doubt have found their bodies in four days, instead of letting them remain there five months. There is no reason in the world why the search should have taken so long; and he at last had to take Ninderman's advice and follow Ninderman's lead, and they found him the very first day they went on the Lena River proper. I think the entire search by Mr. Melville was badly conducted.

So in point of fact I respectfully submit—and I am speaking of that extraordinary witness who made that extraordinary statement before the committee—when we take his statement as made in the first instance to Mr. Jackson, so entirely in antagonism to his statement here, and when we couple that with the observations, physical in their character, that were made by Mr. Jackson on the spot, the logical conclusion is irresistible that for some reason or other Melville did not make the search in time. Who, then, is to blame? If all these facts be true, and it is not controverted that he made that statement to Jackson; if all

these facts are true that Jackson swears to, and they cannot be assailed, who then is responsible for the death of that heroic man? And, I repeat, throughout this petition there is not one word of malignity, not one word of vindictiveness on the part of Dr. Collins, who has been so foully aspersed, against Captain De Long, but he made the issue in the fifth point that for some reason or other the search was not made in time, and that if it had been made in time—and I have demonstrated to you as far as the human reason can be influenced—success would have been the result; if it had been made in time, this gifted woman would not be a widow. True, Mrs. De Long expresses as her opinion that everything was done that could be done. Still this lady has never been upon the ground. This lady has drawn largely from the sources of information, Melville and Danenhower, and it seems impossible to me that when she has time to reflect and to carefully read this testimony—the statement of Melville made a few years ago and the statement of Melville now and the observations and the facts collected by Mr. Jackson—she can continue in that opinion.

Then, is the petition a tissue of lies? I have proved to you from the beginning up to this fifth point with mathematical accuracy that there is not a word stated there that the proof does not bristle in fortification of; and I have now demonstrated to you that which is most pertinent in the issue, the management of the relief party for De Long for some reason or other had a fatal termination, and that Melville was responsible for that.

Now, if it please the Chair, while I am upon this subject of the rescue, or the attempted rescue, indulge me for a few moments in some observations upon the management of the expedition before and after the retreat; and I deem it important that this committee, so solemnly appointed under the resolution that directs it to inquire in reference to the management of this expedition, arrive at a just conclusion, because if your judgment should be in favor of a conclusion different from mine it is possible the result might be *in futuro* the loss of hundreds of lives and hundreds of thousands of dollars in ships and treasure. Therefore it is important, and I beg you to believe it, as I stated at the outset, that I do not ask this committee to censure any dead person; you can disapprove of the management of a retreat or of an advance without censuring the person who had control of it. I do not for one moment contend that Captain De Long did not discharge his duty so far as his then lights went, and so far as his capacity permitted him; but permit me right here to observe (and perhaps the witness Newcomb may have called my mind to that fact) that it seems to me that the many disappointments and struggles and labors of De Long's life, more especially after he became entombed in the ice, had a tendency, in connection with the influences of the climate, to undermine his understanding; and it is on no other theory that I can account for a person formerly so beloved, formerly so credited with a perfect understanding, to have insisted until the very last hour of his existence upon the minute recognition of naval rules and regulations, which his understanding, if normal, must have taught him were fatal in their consequences; and my apology, too, for this memorandum of charges that he made against Collins is that at the time they were made his mind was in the condition to which I have referred. But it is important to this committee, I repeat, in passing upon this question, to declare in their report which will be made to Congress, and which will become the property of the civilized globe in every language in which it can be translated or read; it not only will be read in

the United States, but on the banks of the Ganges; it will not only be read in this country, but all over the civilized globe where the vessels of civilized nations have penetrated, and it becomes important in that view that you should arrive at a just conclusion.

Now, the proposition that I make is this (it is one declared by the testimony): It was a mistake ever to have gone into that lead. Much has been said about Wrangel Land, whether it is an island, as some have declared since the Rogers expedition, whether anybody has circumnavigated it or not, whether it is a continuous continent to the pole or not, is entirely immaterial. Of this we are convinced: that it is not a continuous continent to the pole, and to that extent it is entirely an imaginary land, as I have always contended. Conceding for the purposes of this argument that it is an island of the dimensions described by the witnesses, when you go into your consultation take down that beautiful chart, the greatest tribute that could be offered to the abilities of Collins—I think you must have it—and take down also the circumpolar chart that was put in evidence by us, and you will see directly that, so far as Wrangel Land is concerned, it has no more to do with a successful voyage to the Pole than the park or parade ground in the city of Washington. At the time the Jeannette was entombed in the ice you will see by the chart that she was northeast of this alleged island or land. This alleged island or land is circled by the eternal barrier of ice; and supposing successfully once or twice voyagers have circumnavigated it, it is not a certainty for continuous exploration or navigation, and above all places it is most dangerous for navigators to rely upon.

Now the Jeannette drifted northwest as the chart shows, but before she became entombed in the ice she was allowed to penetrate into that lead against the advice of what officer? Of ice-pilot Dunbar. What was his capacity? The ice pilot. What were his duties? To keep the ship clear of such entanglements. Of course, my friend laughingly alluded to that subject. He did not stop to discuss it. And it was a remarkable fact that nowhere in his argument, from beginning to end, did he endeavor to uphold the management of the retreat or of the expedition before it was entombed in the ice. He said something in alluding slightingly to that subject. He gave some couplet from some comic opera, and I have no doubt he is correct about that. I have no doubt the words he cited are correctly given, but that has nothing whatever in the world to do with the discussion. Ice-pilot Dunbar, whose duty it was to keep the ship out of the ice, protested against it (the entering of the lead). Lieutenant Danenhower advised against it, Melville advised against it. But in spite of the judgment of ice-pilot Dunbar and the suggestions of the other officers this fated ship passed into that lead.

A great deal was said about Captain Hempstead. Well, if your honor could have seen the indorsement from a high naval officer that I have seen of Captain Hempstead, you would be satisfied not only that he was able to navigate a whale-ship, but that his ordinary judgment and good sense as demonstrated in this little testimony that he was allowed to give upon the stand would have cleared up much that was *quid obscurum* in this case, and give us better and more definite ideas about the management of these explorations *in futuro*. What does he say? He said that that ship should have been docked in the ice. He drew a diagram. He showed you how it was done. How is that answered? By the frivolity of Danenhower! I have no doubt that the testimony of Danenhower in many vital facts was affected by

the idiosyncrasies that Dr. Ambler discovered in his mind. I do not propose to dwell upon that contradiction, but one thing is evident, that Wrangel Land was not necessary for the purpose of going to the Pole; one thing is evident, that in going into that lead for the purpose as they say of getting to Wrangel Land, they passed into it in spite of ice pilot Dunbar and the rest. And I again repeat, so significant is this circumstance that my learned friend, with all his *sangfroid* and audacity, did not dare to touch the subject. One thing further. They never should have gone in there. Now, with reference to their retreat. Directly southward you will see upon that same chart was an open sea to the Siberian coast. Their voyage directly due south would have been one-half in extent of the journey to the forlorn, desolate delta. On arriving on the coast of Ustjansk on the Yanna River, they would have been in direct communication with Jakutsk; they would have communicated through Jakutsk with Irkutsk. The distance is immaterial, whether it is 2,000 or 20,000 miles. The fact remains, and I proved it by the declaration of Schutze and others, that there were direct facilities of communication and travel between the places that I have mentioned, so that in point of fact, if they had landed at Ustjansk or had reached Ustjansk, they would have traveled to Irkutsk and St. Petersburg with the same facility and more than they afterwards did when the survivors were rescued. That was practical; that was so plain that the learned counsel avoided its discussion. The challenge was given to him throughout the investigation; the gauntlet was continually thrown down. How did he meet it during the investigation? Why, by sneering remarks about cities. Is not Irkutsk a city? Your honor is a historian. When Timour, the lame man, the Tartar, conquered the Turk, his people also overran portions of Siberia, and there was a settlement of Tartars near where Irkutsk now stands as early as the fourteenth century. The spot where Irkutsk stands, that which it represents, that which it succeeds, and that which it now is, is and has been a city, a metropolis of thousands of people, and so great is its importance that the Russian Government, even in its poverty, has made a loan for the purpose of constructing a railway that shall bring St. Petersburg and Moscow, in their different directions, into communication with this place.

How simple was the problem! All they had to do was to steer their course southward and arrive at these places. Why, even on the delta, villages were contiguous to each other, within five or six miles, and one extraordinary theory in which Melville lost himself is this: He says that one reason why he did not go into that part of the delta where De Long and his companions perished, where they succumbed to the horrors and hardships of the expedition, was that it was not inhabited. Answer: Jackson explored enough of the spot to know that that could not be true, because he saw the huts of the natives on that very ground, or within a few miles of it. Now, it is possible when that grand, magnificent Melville, to whom I wish to do all justice, was making this remarkable oration under oath, he was unconscious, as we were unconscious, of the coming of Jackson, but it was a simple proposition. But, even after they went to the delta, rifles were of no comparative use to them. Shotguns, in the language of Jackson, would have given them all the food they desired. What was the cause of the failure to find food? First, they claim the shotguns were defective. Whose fault was that? Second, they (the shotguns) were left, as we found out, not because the ammunition was defective, but because they thought the

rifles were the better weapons. Jackson tells you that if the shotguns had been taken, and not the rifles, that even with their delays they would have subsisted long enough to be rescued, and even Dr. Bessels, who was brought here with a great flourish of trumpets, tells you, in speaking of this expedition and the retreat, that the probability is they lingered too long at Bennett Island. Dr. Bessels could not say positively that Wrangel Land was of any use in this expedition to the Pole. He and Captain De Long had talked this expedition over before the departure of the latter, and Dr. Bessels gave him the facts and circumstances connected with other expeditions which had penetrated much farther north and which had returned. But I say, as a part of the discussion of the management of this retreat, without going into these details, their course was to the south, to the Siberian coast, where, by means of Ustjansk, they could have got into communication with Jakutsk and Irkutsk, and thus finally have reached the metropolis of Siberia.

Now, my learned friend's mind revolves around small points with fascinating planetary regularity. It is immaterial to discuss whether Melville is right when he says the Arctic willow grows in the delta, or it is immaterial to discuss whether Dr. Kane was right when he was informed or believed he saw an open sea, or that the physical condition at that time, which is entirely unknown, is as described by Nindermann. So far as my imperfect light goes, I believe that Nindermann, however, is correct; and in point of fact, may it please the committee, so far as the advice of scientific men on this subject, unfortified by actual knowledge, is concerned, I believe they are entitled to just as much weight as ourselves, and no more.

Why, look at it. Peterman's geography was all wrong. Peterman's chart was all wrong. There was a little book published some twenty-five years ago by Belloca, the geographer, a geographer and historian of the Russian Empire, that was translated into English, that would have told them more about the Siberian coast and about the avenues and channels of possible retreat and safety than all the fables of Nordenskjold, Collinson, or the rest. And it is conceded that men are actually sent on these expeditions to probable death and destruction, and their guide and their helm are these imperfect charts and geographies. If you will examine the chart by Mr. Collins you will find in the light of what I have said (if it meets with your approval, as being supported by the evidence) that it is the most perfect and the best one of that region. Now, I do not blame De Long for being misled, but I would say to this committee that while I believe he did all in his power, aided by the lights he had to discharge his duty to his country, to the naval service, to himself, to his God, he was misled in the manner that Mr. Jackson has stated, and this committee in its report, before it gives its approval to the course or the route taken in the retreat, or the management of the expedition prior to the retreat, should pause and see if not, *in futuro*, some other expeditions may be affected by that report, because, as I have said, the report made here will be naturally received with a great deal of consideration and have great influence, and all that we desire in respect to that subject is to get at the exact truth.

I have a word to say about Danenhower, and I think I have carefully avoided, I know I have not intentionally said anything derogatory to any person. While I have been charged with that, or the attempt to do that, my best answer is the course that I have adopted. I know that to an extent I have the unpopular side. I know that to an extent influences are at work against me, and at work against my client.

Those are natural influences which are created by the spectacle, most pathetic, of beauty in distress, and where the impression goes abroad that an attempt is being made in any way, directly or indirectly, to injure or wound the feelings of a lady, that attempt is always resented. I have taken no such ground, either in my argument or in the conduct of the investigation, and if you will turn to page 776 (I think it is) you will find on that page, as at others, that I requested Mr. Jackson and other witnesses if they knew anything favorable to Captain De Long or any of the members of the expedition to state it.

Now, if the committee please, I do not ask you to censure Captain De Long; I do not ask you to condemn any dead member of that expedition. Captain De Long was fallable; Captain De Long was not perfect so far as his mental constitution was concerned any more than any other man. He may have made mistakes in regard to this retreat, in regard to the management of this expedition. If he did so, while eulogizing the man you will have moral courage to state the truth. I am aware, from a certain standpoint, your position is a very onerous one. It requires more than Roman courage to do one's duty under certain circumstances.

In reference to Mr. Danenhower, and in what I have to say of that gentleman, I will follow entirely the record that he has made. I have never had and have not now any but the kindest feelings toward him. I ask the committee to be governed, in reference to this topic, by the record he himself made. He admits that in Siberia he had a conversation with Jackson. He admits that there was a series of interviews between him and Jackson, and it is recorded in the testimony of Jackson, and it is without contradiction that nothing was written by Jackson that had not met the approval or correction and revision of Mr. Danenhower, and Mr. Danenhower with some *naiveté* admits that through the letter of Jackson he attained an immortality in the world; that he found his name spoken in the pulpits, breathed in the press, sent all over the world as a hero of the first dimensions, because, sick and wearied and broken down as he was, he carried his boat through the gale. Far be it from me to detract in any way from the reputation that he may have earned in that respect. But you must remember that it was Jackson, the journalist, who gave it to him. And you will not forget that after all it is these journalists who make or unmake the public men in all civilized countries. A man wakes up in the morning and he finds the throat of his reputation cut; a man wakes up in the morning and find himself, like Byron, famous. It is as a man is capable of enlisting their confidence and their sympathy that they are useful. It was Jackson who made Danenhower the hero, consequently Danenhower cannot look upon him as his enemy, cannot look upon him as one who sought to do him ill. And what was the typical conversation between them. Now, Danenhower admits that when he first came to the United States, or shortly before, there was wrath in his soul. He admits that he intended to make charges against Captain De Long; he admits that he made certain threats against Captain De Long, but that since that time his lights have been altered; he has had new light upon the subject. Well, what light that was I have never been able to find out, but I will assume in the interests of human experience and common sense that his memory of the scenes of this expedition was as perfect when he met Jackson in Siberia as it was three years after, when he had the honor of testifying before you, gentlemen. Ah, says brother Arnoux, Danenhower and Jackson agree, there is harmony between them. Why did they think that? Because in the letter written from Irkutsk, March

6, 1882, this language occurs, and this is the language of Jackson, which, as he swears, was the deduction in his mind of the facts stated to him by Danenhower.

It seems certain that the whale boat really reached the Lena proper, and had the course been pursued a day longer, Bulun would have been reached a month or six weeks earlier, and in all probability Noros and Nindemann met, and the captain's party saved.

Conceding that that is a deduction of Jackson, the journalist—and as a rule men sent on these services are of the highest capacity and the most perfect culture, and as cross-examiners, as interviewers, they have no equal in the legal profession; if we of the legal profession possessed the ability of obtaining information from a witness that a journalist possesses of securing it from a public man or a private citizen, a great many witnesses would not be believed. It is admitted that that is a part of the testimony. Now, we will see where the harmony comes in:

CORRESPONDENT: If a man had gone to Bulun with Kusmah——

Right here. Do you remember that Harber said if Kusmah could have gone over the Bay anybody else could have gone over?

what bearing would that have had on the captain?

Now here is Danenhower:

Melville had orders to take the party to a place of safety, where there would be sufficient food, and then communicate with the Russian authorities. We knew the route the captain proposed to take after reaching Barkin. He intended to go west, to Sagasta and the Signal Tower. Had some one gone to Bulun with Kusmah, and started an expedition north immediately, it would probably have picked up Noros and Nindemann before they reached Bulkur.

That is not contended to be the logical deduction of Jackson's mind. That is the deliberate deduction of Danenhower, and it follows that the logical deduction in Jackson's mind which heads the deduction in Jackson's letter is correct.

That is all I am going to say about Mr. Danenhower. I only beg leave to observe, not that it may have affected their evidence, but throughout this investigation he and Melville, as naval officers, employed the same counsel and have been in consultation, and it would be asking too much of human nature to believe that to an extent they did not share in the same grooves of thought, that they did not have the same sympathies, and that in their various consultations they would not be apt to think alike.

I now approach the sixth point. I contend that my friend was in error when he declared that this petition was a tissue of lies, because on its examination, without any controversy, three of the five points must be conceded, and in regard to the other two points, the third and fifth, the evidence is so overwhelming, so controlling, that he who runs may read.

The sixth and last point in the petition, and by permission of the committee I will take up the last portion first, is:

That the official stenographer of the court publicly declared in writing that important and valuable testimony was suppressed, and that the proceedings of said court were calculated to cover up all matters relating to the expedition.

Now, I do not ask the committee to take the word of Grant for anything, and I will give you my reasons a little further on; but I do ask you to consider this fact. When this petition is spoken of as a tissue of lies, that on page 16 of the record appears the letter of Grant to Dr. Collins, stating in stronger language than that of this portion of the petition

the very facts that are recited therein. I will not burden the committee by reading, but the statement in the petition is:

That the official stenographer of the court publicly declared in writing that important and valuable testimony was suppressed, and that the proceedings of said court were calculated to cover up all matters relating to the expedition.

If you had received that letter, interested as you might be in the preservation of a dead relative's memory, from the official stenographer of the Board of Inquiry, would you not be justified in a petition stating that you had so received it?

Mr. BOUTELLE. But do you call that a public declaration?

Mr. CURTIS. Publicly declared in writing; in law a public writing or a publication is matter in writing that may be circulated or printed or published.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Was that a private letter?

Mr. CURTIS. No, sir; just read it.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I supposed it was a letter to Dr. D. F. Collins, Minneapolis, Minn.

Mr. CURTIS. Yes, sir. It is not marked private or confidential, but it relates to a public subject.

Mr. BOUTELLE. The only point I had in my mind was whether when Dr. Collins made his declaration he was justified in saying that the official stenographer had publicly declared in writing.

Mr. CURTIS. Perhaps he should have used another term, but he is a layman. I would have used another term.

Mr. BOUTELLE. It is not important.

Mr. CURTIS. Now, the only question that I raise is in reference to the other point that precedes this of the letter. I did not call Mr. Grant for the reason that I stated to the chairman. I regarded the act of Mr. Grant as an unprofessional one. I regarded that act, whether it typified the truth or not, as the act of a man who, being the sworn officer of a Court of Inquiry, had betrayed trust, and it was under those circumstances that I felt a delicacy in calling him; and before I would resort to any illegitimate way to advance the cause of a client I would prefer to see it fall. The question is now on this record is this part of the charge true:

That on and after the arrival of a number of survivors of the expedition reached this country a joint resolution was passed by Congress directing the Secretary of the Navy to appoint a Court of Inquiry into the loss of the Arctic steamer Jeannette and the conduct of the officers and men; that the said naval court refused to admit or allow to be given valuable testimony; and that said court ruled out nearly every question that would bring out the true history of the expedition; that many of the survivors were not permitted to give their full and free testimony; and that the naval inquiry was so conducted that all possible chance or possibility of the truth coming out was destroyed; that many of the witnesses, it is alleged by competent authority, were at that time dependent upon, under the jurisdiction of, and afraid of the naval Department.

Now, if I had drawn that I should have altered the phraseology. I should not have put in that language. I should substantially have said that there was matter that should have been brought out before the Board of Inquiry that was not inquired into for reasons that could not govern a Congressional committee. I am perfectly aware, for I have appeared before courts-martial, but never before a Board of Inquiry, but I presume the same general rules and regulations govern both tribunals, that Boards of Inquiry have extraordinary powers. In this instance I believe that neither the judge-advocate nor his assistant, if my memory serves me, are trained lawyers. Courts-martial or Boards of Inquiry are presided over, not by judicial officers, but by officers of

the service, and while they may have every desire and intention to discharge their duties as honorable men—and I am frank to say as a rule I do not know of a class of men who are more honorable in principle and conduct than these same officers who sit in courts-martial or Boards of Inquiry—they are ofttimes misled, and they are ofttimes induced to exclude or admit testimony on the ground that it is incompetent and improper when legally it is exactly the reverse.

What are the facts in relation to this identical Board? If the ruling of this Board was, and perhaps it may have been for all that I know, that these questions could not be put because, as it clearly appears from the issues that were presented, the treatment of Mr. Collins was not one of them, that would be one ground of refusal. If, as appears upon the record of the Board of Inquiry, they were objected to and ruled out upon the ground merely that they were hearsay, then while perhaps as a naked principle of law that might be correct, it at once suggests the importance and necessity of a Congressional investigation. And why? Now, my learned friend Mr. Arnoux argued with a great deal of force and perseverance against the admission of the statements of the members of the expedition. The chairman ruled, and it seems to me with accuracy, and it seems to me the only way in an investigation of this kind, that we could arrive at the truth in regard to the expedition and its management was from the lips of the survivors of the expedition, and in that view the testimony was admitted. Well, of course, in the necessity of things that is the only evidence that we could submit; many of them were dead, many of these scenes and occurrences that were sought to be proven were known only to those who had perished and passed away, and consequently the only light that could thrown on this proper investigation untrammeled by technical rules of law was to admit for the consideration of the committee the statements made by the survivors of the expedition, and of those who had perished to those survivors. The gravamen of this point is this: I do not charge, neither do I believe the petitioner intended to charge, upon the Board of Inquiry that they intended *ab initio* to exclude this evidence, but the natural construction of this language of a layman petitioner is that there was evidence that could have been brought out by the Board of Inquiry that for reasons they then gave was not submitted.

Let us see. Wilson, Manson, Ninderman, in fact all the seamen who have testified here, have declared that before the Board of Inquiry, for reasons which they gave, whether real or imaginary, they were not permitted to give the declarations they have testified to here. Let us see. Is that true?

Mr. BOUTELLE. Did they testify that they were not permitted to give it?

Mr. CURTIS. Yes, sir; let us see if it is true. In the first place, as matter of fact, has evidence been given here that was excluded there? I think without any controversy the learned committee must concede that there has evidence been given here that was excluded there. What was the reason of that? My learned friend in his argument said that there were three or four or five or six questions put and excluded. My learned friend knows that it is not the number of questions, it is the character of questions that are put and excluded or admitted that makes the subject important, and we know by reading this record that if the one, two, three, or four questions that were put and excluded had been answered, they would have been the entering wedges of others which would have followed in consequence, and all this point in the petition means is this; and I construe the record of the Board and the

record of this committee and the light the petitioner then had, stimulated by this letter of Grant's, all by a natural construction of his language that you can say is that there was evidence in existence that was not drawn out by the Board of Inquiry. That has been proven, uncontested, uncontradicted; I repeat that if I had drawn this point of the petition I would not have used that phraseology. The misfortune was that Dr. Collins, in drawing his own petition, disturbed and harassed in his mind and business, probably used language that was possibly too strong, language perhaps that in the light of this record he would not repeat. But I submit that the natural construction of that sixth point is that there was evidence that could have been given before the Board of Inquiry that was not received; and on that, gentlemen, permit me to observe that the evidence is a current, is unanimous, is uncontradicted; and is it not remarkable that seamen for any cause should feel that in a court investigating the truth, whether a tribunal of the civil law or a Board of Inquiry appointed by a servant of the Government, they should for any reason conceal or suppress the truth?

I know—at least I have been instructed—that it is the policy of the Government to resist any attempt to open an inquiry of this nature. I read a very eloquent appeal to ex-Secretary Robeson in behalf of Lieutenant Palmer. It was in reference to the Huron investigation, and if my understanding of the record be correct, it was a case of exceeding hardship. You two gentlemen, as I understand, represent two political parties. You are both equally interested in drawing the just line between the naval and the military power and the citizen, and it does not require a spirit of prophecy to say that if any precedent of a conspicuous nature be established in this case, if it should be adverse to the general sentiment of the people on that subject, it will be regarded by the country at large as a hardship of the gravest character.

Mr. BOUTELLE. What do I understand you to mean by that? What kind of a precedent, because that is what we want to avoid if we can?

Mr. CURTIS. I say you are both conspicuous representatives of both political parties, although I must admit that on most questions the party opposed to me have always got the start of us; but I say that you are both interested, not only as citizens of the United States, but as the exponents of political principles, as men who love popular liberty, as men who love public law, as men who love the Constitution of your country, in seeing that a proper regard is paid to the rights of men who are serving under naval officers.

In the case at bar Mr. Collins was not a seaman in the ordinary sense of the term. It seems to me that there has grown up a sentiment both in the Army and the Navy—whether it is the fault of the system of early education at the Annapolis or West Point schools, I am not prepared to say—that both naval and military officers conceive themselves absolute masters, and that they are very apt to encroach upon the rights of manhood possessed by subordinates. That is my view.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Do you mean to argue that Mr. Collins should be regarded as not having been properly subject to the strict letter of the naval regulations?

Mr. CURTIS. That is conceded by Captain De Long himself. You see you have not had time to read all this record. I contend, first, that he is not; and, second, even if he was, the grounds alleged by Captain De Long were no grounds of suspension, and would not have been entertained even by a rightly constituted Board of Inquiry. But no Board of Inquiry can deprive a man of his defense. All that we have in relation to the charges against Mr. Collins are contained in the memoran-

dum of Captain De Long. All that we have in relation to Mr. Collins' defense is contained in his last letter. Those make the issue, unsupported by evidence, declare that Captain De Long was right and Mr. Collins was wrong.

Mr. BOUTELLE. On what grounds? That he had not the authority, or that he wrongfully exercised it?

Mr. CURTIS. That he wrongfully exercised it.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Let us understand your argument. That he wrongfully exercised it on the ground that he had not the authority to exact the obedience from Mr. Collins that he attempted to exact?

Mr. CURTIS. I will explain myself more fully. If Mr. Collins did an act that was dangerous to the ship's safety——

Mr. BOUTELLE. In whose judgment?

Mr. CURTIS. Now, there is the stumbling block. That is what I am speaking about. If Mr. Collins did an act that was dangerous to the ship's safety, if he did an act that was subversive of its general discipline, if he did an act that was willfully disobedient or mutinous, then Captain De Long, as captain of that vessel, would have the right to exercise his authority as such captain. But under the circumstances under which Mr. Collins sailed with him, Captain De Long is not put in by the rules and regulations of the Navy in a capricious position, in an arbitrary position. Captain De Long cannot construe crime out of virtue. Captain De Long cannot create and constitute an offense of a thing that is entirely innocent, and that is exactly where I want you to draw the line. That no naval officer has the right or the power under the naval rules and regulations—for I have read them with care—and as Mr. Arnoux did not refer to them, I did not care to do so *in extenso*, no naval officer has the right to constitute himself the arbitrary master of those under him.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Suppose you apply it directly to this case, take this particular instance?

Mr. CURTIS. Now, to apply it directly to this case. By the charges that are on record, the statements of Danenhower and Melville, I think you will find the cross-examination to have dissipated like snow under the sun all the charges that are of record, and that is what caused Dr. Collins to make this petition. Those charges are contained in the memorandum on page 320, that was admitted and made a part of the record of the Board of Inquiry. So in point of fact these charges are on record forever and forever more against the deceased, Mr. Collins. The position I take in regard to that is this: In the first place you will discover on comparing them that according to Captain De Long's own statement he was in such a state of mind that he was continually the aggressor in his mode of speech, and that Collins never said anything except to deny the charge that he had violated the rules.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Well, now, the question is whether he did?

Mr. CURTIS. Whether he did?

Mr. BOUTELLE. What was the order? Of course the first question is whether the order the captain issued was a legal one.

Mr. CURTIS. You have first only the statement of Captain De Long. Now, the order was:

> I said in substance, I have seen fit to issue an order.

Mr. BOUTELLE. It is in evidence that he did issue an order. That has been testified to by a number of witnesses.

Mr. CURTIS. By Danenhower and Melville.

Mr. BOUTELLE. He issued an order.

Mr. CURTIS. That everybody should go on the ice from 11 a. m. to 1 p. m.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Is that a proper order, to begin with?

Mr. CURTIS. In the first place, he did not complain that he did not go on the ice; he complained that he made a delay about it.

Mr. BOUTELLE. No; he complained that he came back and staid too long.

Mr. CURTIS. I say he complained he made a delay about it. You will notice one thing, and it is a very significant circumstance. I do not believe under other circumstances that De Long would have ever made any such memorandum. I believe that his mind was tortured and worried, and that his soul was filled with disappointment; that he had one desire, and that was to do his duty from the naval standpoint, and perhaps that, in addition to the climate, made him morbid.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Do you regard it as the act of a morbid man to have suspended Dr. Collins under those circumstances; do you think there is anything unusual about it?

Mr. CURTIS. Most decidedly.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I really wish you would give us your views on that subject.

Mr. CURTIS. I did, at great length, and I will do so again if you desire it.

Mr. BOUTELLE. It seems to me the simplest sort of a case; infraction of discipline followed by the mildest kind of reproof.

Mr. CURTIS. Of suspension for eighteen months.

Mr. BOUTELLE. That is the mildest form I know; I know of no other milder form of reproof.

Mr. CURTIS. I wish you had been here when I argued the case, but I will repeat briefly my views about it.

In the first place, there is no evidence whatever in this record that Collins refused to obey that order. Now, this you must all concede. When he was told he could not leave the ship after the bear scene, when he was told about the morning salutation, when he was told about the inspection, even though he had remonstrated against it before he complied with it afterwards, and there is not a solitary instance of where Mr. Collins intentionally or willfully disobeyed an order after it was communicated to him. Now, the gravamen of this charge is that Captain De Long had seen fit to issue this order. What was it? To come out on the ice. Now, you must remember, Mr. Boutelle, that although Mr. Collins signed these articles as a seaman, according to the law of Congress, he did not go there as a seaman.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Excuse me, I do not understand that this order of the captain's was directed against the seamen at all; it was one which was directed to the officers as well as the seamen.

Mr. CURTIS. Very well; concede that; but he went there in a special capacity. I am with you that if he had gone there as one of the ship's crew, the case might have been different.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I think that you beg the question there, because the very fact that he enlisted under the special act of Congress put him under the authority of the officers of the vessel.

Mr. CURTIS. Well, I will answer you this way; I am sorry you were not in when I referred to that subject. So far as his position, his status on the vessel was concerned, although he did sign the seamen's articles, he was compelled to do that as a matter of form to comply with the law of Congress, in relation to the Rules and Regulations of the Navy.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Was it not for the very purpose of compelling obedience to these necessary sanitary regulations?

Mr. CURTIS. No; he could not ship in way, for this reason——

Mr. BOUTELLE (interposing). I know, but why did Bennett put the vessel under naval authority, except for this very discipline which he regarded as essential.

Mr. CURTIS. I will answer the first question and then the second.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I will say that aside from all naval rules, if it were simply a civic expedition, I should regard the commanding officer as fully empowered to exact that kind of obedience. I should think that authority would be essential on a whale ship or polar expedition or a merchant ship.

Mr. CURTIS. I think I can convince you in this way: Now, Mr. Collins, as I stated before, signed these seamen's articles because he was compelled to do so by law, but it is notorious that Mr. Collins went there on a special mission, for a special service. Now, I will go with you so far as this.

Mr. BOUTELLE. He went there the same as Professor Newcomb.

Mr. CURTIS. Yes, the same as the naturalist. I will go with you so far as this. If Mr. Collins by any act of his had interfered with Captain DeLong in the management, control, or discipline of his ship and crew, then he would have been reprehensible. But here——

Mr. BOUTELLE (interposing). Do you regard the order of Captain De Long as a proper one?

Mr. CURTIS. As directed against Collins?

Mr. BOUTELLE. No; the order.

Mr. CURTIS. As directed against Collins?

Mr. BOUTELLE. Oh, it was an order to all the ship's crew.

Mr. CURTIS. I think it was capricious.

Mr. BOUTELLE. It instructed everybody to leave the ship at a certain hour.

Mr. CURTIS. It was capricious. I answer your question, but as it was applied to Mr. Collins I do not believe, and I contend that outside of his duties on that ship as meteorologist so far as he conformed to Captain De Long's wishes in not interfering with the discipline and management of that ship, that Captain De Long had any more right to tell him to take a bath or not, or to walk ten feet or ten miles, or to get up at a certain hour of the day, or to do this, that, or the other thing than I.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Do you mean to say that you think the commanding officer of that vessel would not be authorized to issue an order for the ventilation of the ship and to make that order binding upon everybody on board, and one of the persons should see fit to say that he would prefer to stay on board and smoke in his room instead of having it ventilated——

Mr. CURTIS (interposing). Oh, that would be an intentional infraction of discipline.

Mr. BOUTELLE. It would not be in this case.

Mr. CURTIS. Not at all. Now, observe his language. I know you want to be fair.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I want to be.

Mr. CURTIS. I know that by your former experience you are wedded to naval ideas to an extent. Observe his language. Mr. Collins was there, as I say, for a special purpose, and I repeat that in anything that concerned vitality, the management or the discipline of the ship, if he had interfered, his act would be reprehensible. Now, what is the charge here?

The charge is substantiaily not his refusal to obey that order. I want you to observe that.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I understood that was in dispute between them. The captain said he had disobeyed the order, and Collins said he had not.

Mr. CURTIS. No; that is not the gravamen of this charge, and you will see by the report of the next page it is not. It is not the fact that the order had been given and disobeyed. It is the fact that Collins when accused of it denied it, as it is termed, in disrespectful language. That is the gravamen of the charge. Now, I say, supposing, which is not the proof, that Collins had refused to obey the order, but the captain charged him with loitering with Danenhower and conversing and smoking. Danenhower, if you remember, was eighteen months in the cabin sick with his eyes, and naturally, I suppose, whenever he had a human being near him he talked with him for sympathy and consolation and to know what was going on. Well, possibly Collins, who was an impulsive, impetuous, warm-hearted Irishman, would talk to Danenhower and answer his questions. It seems this course of conduct rendered him late.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Was not the evidence that he came on board at 12 o'clock to take the readings of the thermometers, and he took off his coat and lighted his pipe and sat down to have a smoke and the captain objected to it and Collins said he had to take his records, and the captain said: "It is not necessary to take off your overcoat and light your pipe," and so on, and from that the conversation proceeded. Now, I cannot see how the captain could draw a line between Collins and the rest of the people on board. If he could allow Collins to come back and stay on board, I do not see why he should prevent other people from doing it, and the moment you admit the captain could not enforce that order then the chaos comes and there is no discipline.

Mr. CURTIS. No, the ground I take is this: that it was an expedition started under peculiar circumstances. No one believes that if either Collins or Mr. Newcomb ever imagined, although they signed the seamen's articles, that they would in all respects have been subject to naval discipline they would ever have gone on that expedition.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Then they did not read the act of Congress?

Mr. CURTIS. I say this, that there is a distinction between Mr. Collins and the seamen in this: the seamen were employed to work the ship; they were employed to take charge of the ship under the intelligent direction of the captain.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Make the comparison with the doctor.

Mr. CURTIS. The doctor was a naval officer, belonging to the Government forces, directly under the charge of the captain. But this is what I contend before this committee, and I say it involves a matter of principle—that there is a distinction between the doctor who was a naval officer and the seamen who were employed to work the ship, to take charge of the ship under the intelligent supervision of the captain, and Mr. Collins who went simply on a special mission, but who was compelled by law of Congress to sign the articles as a seaman. That was only a matter of form.

Mr. BOUTELLE. But you make a distinction between his case and that of any other man who signs articles to go on a voyage.

Mr. CURTIS. Most decidedly.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Or any other man who made a contract to do a certain thing?

Mr. CURTIS. Most decidedly.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I do not see why.

Mr. CURTIS. Newcomb was told and Collins was told that the signing of the articles was only a matter of form. Do I understand, Mr. Boutelle, that they could have called on Mr. Collins or Mr. Newcomb to go aloft?

Mr. BOUTELLE. Unquestionably.

Mr. CURTIS. Under the circumstances under which they departed?

Mr. BOUTELLE. Unquestionably he could, and Captain De Long would then have been amenable to naval investigation to ascertain whether it was necessary for him to use that authority or not, by the very purpose under which they enlisted, as you will see by reading the act of Congress, especially if you read the articles they signed.

Mr. CURTIS. I read them. It is our contention here that he was not bound by those articles.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Then you have got to go the whole distance and say he was not bound by the discipline of the ship.

Mr. CURTIS. He was bound by the discipline of the ship, and that would prevent him from interfering with the working or management of the ship by Captain De Long; and I say that if this committee report that Mr. Collins and Mr. Newcomb, by the mere fact that they signed those articles which they were compelled by law of Congress to do, made themselves amenable to the discipline *in toto* of the ship, and to the arbitrary will and caprice of the commanding officer; if the committee take that ground it seems to me that they will violate justice.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Now let us bring this thing right to this point: Suppose that Collins had seen fit to take a certain course which the medical officer or surgeon of that vessel should report to the captain he believed would result in that man being afflicted with a disease that would be contagious on board that vessel, unless that man was compelled to submit to certain hygenic rules and regulations; do you think it was within the purview of the act of Congress for the captain to compel him to submit to the proper hygienic regulation?

Mr. CURTIS. Undoubtedly, and there he comes within the terms "proper management and discipline of the ship."

Mr. BOUTELLE. As I understand it he gave out two orders, and upon the assumption that it was essential to the health of those men, and that the preservation of the health of every man was important to the preservation of the health of every other man.

Mr. CURTIS. Without discussing that further, you will find that Collins never disobeyed this order, but that he came out a little late, and that is, the gravamen is not so much that he came out late——

Mr. BOUTELLE (interposing). That he went back on board and stayed.

Mr. CURTIS. No; but that the conversation which was the result of it, he used this disobedient language.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Well, that was regarded as the culmination of the offense.

Mr. CURTIS. No, no; that is the offense. Now, I say you, as a committee of Congress, have a great trust in charge.

The CHAIRMAN. The question arises, when Captain De Long went aboard and found Collins on board in the condition he did, whether his purpose was to arrest him for that or not.

Mr. CURTIS. It was not clearly from language. The suspension was the result of the language.

Mr. BOUTELLE. What did Captain De Long find fault with?

Mr. CURTIS. With his contradicting him.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Oh, no; he found fault about his staying on board.

Mr. CURTIS. But was the cause of his arrest.

Mr. BOUTELLE. The evidence here goes to show that his suspension was the result of a constant or a repeated number of exhibitions of indisposition to be governed by the regulations of the vessel.

Mr. CURTIS. Mr. Boutelle, I have carefully collected all those instances.

Mr. BOUTELLE. It is testified so by several witnesses.

Mr. CURTIS. No; Melville and Danenhower. There was the bear scene; there was the matter of the morning salutation; there was this being late on the ice; if you can call my attention to any other I would like to know it.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Why, that is two or three.

Mr. CURTIS. As to the bear scene, the poor man did not know of an order until he was told of it. He obeyed it afterwards, and the salutation when his attention was called to it. He was very particular to salute Captain De Long afterwards.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Just read what transpired there at the time the captain went on board.

Mr. CURTIS. It is pretty long. There it is [indicating book]. But I shall most strenuously contend in reference to that, that the very object of the appointment of this committee is to draw the line between the arbitrary caprice of Navy officers and the rights of American citizens. Supposing you say to-morrow by your report that if the captain of an exploring ship orders a scientific man, a man of culture, a gentleman, to go upon the ice at a certain hour in the day, and that he shall do certain things upon that ice, and if he neglects to be there at the time appointed, if he gives an excuse for not being there, or if, upon the captain charging him with a violation of discipline, that he denies it, that that man shall be arrested, suspended, and prevented from saving his own life and aiding in saving the lives of others. What do you think will be the sentiment of these people?

Mr. BOUTELLE. I did not understand that there was any evidence adduced to show that he was prevented from saving his own life.

Mr. CURTIS. He was not allowed to work during that eighteen months. He was a lusty, vigorous man. They all tell you that the loss of one man was a valuable loss.

Mr. BOUTELLE. You might argue that the rest of the party was debarred from the use of his services, but hardly that he was prevented from saving his own life.

Mr. CURTIS. He could not leave it if he chose.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Now, Mr. Collins, in this very colloquy, if Captain De Long has stated it right, recognized that he was under naval regulations.

Mr. CURTIS. Read it.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Captain De Long says: "I have a perfect right to say what I say." Mr. Collins says: "I acknowledge only the right given you by naval regulations."

Mr. CURTIS. Naval regulations do not make a man a despot, a tyrant. The duties between officers and seamen are reciprocal.

Mr. BOUTELLE (reading):

I inquired, "Do you mean to imply that I am doing contrary to naval regulations?" He said: "I mean to say that you have no right to talk to me as you do."

Mr. CURTIS. Do you see, that is the trouble between them.

Mr. BOUTELLE (continuing to read):

I replied, "You should not have disobeyed orders."

Mr. CURTIS. Well, go on.

Mr. BOUTELLE (continuing to read):

He said, "I will not admit such an assertion."

Mr. CURTIS. Exactly.

Mr. BOUTELLE (continuing to read):

I have always carried out your instructions.

Mr. CURTIS. Exactly. So far as the evidence goes it is not proven that he disobeyed the order.

Mr. BOUTELLE. It is proven that the captain says he went on board and went in twice and found him.

Mr. CURTIS. It is proven that the captain says so, but Collins denies it.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Where?

Mr. CURTIS. All through the conversation.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Oh, no; he denies the technicality of its being disobedience. He does not deny the fact.

Mr. CURTIS. He denies that he violated the order, and it is by reason of his denial, if we construe the whole taken together, that he was put under suspension.

Mr. BOUTELLE. You put it on the ground, if I understand, that Collins's position on the vessel was such that Captain De Long was not authorized in exacting the exact and technical operations of naval rules upon him.

Mr. CURTIS. I put it on this ground: If he had been a seaman his arrest and suspension on the ground you stated would have been arbitrary and unnecessary and unjust, for the reason there is no proof that he violated the order, and that the whole construction of that memorandum is, the charge against him was not that he violated the order, but that he had contradicted the captain in denying that he had violated the order. But I go further. Mr. Collins, from his position on board that ship, was not in the position of a seaman, although he had signed the ship's articles. Of course, as I stated before, if he had done anything to interrupt the management or discipline of the ship, that act would be reprehensible, and Captain De Long's authority over him would become vested, because then he would be trenching upon Captain De Long's authority. But for an act of this nature Captain De Long had no right to arrest or suspend him. He had no right to arrest or suspend him upon the charges contained in this memorandum; first, because they are not proven; second, they are not true; and, third, they are not sufficient.

Mr. BOUTELLE. It is not necessary for a commanding officer to have a case proven in order to suspend an officer.

Mr. CURTIS. We are not in a board of inquiry, and if your view be correct, as you stoutly assert it is, the very reason of the appointment of this committee is made manifest, and there should be some alteration in the law or some recommendation to that effect, because you will find it impossible to get men like Mr. Collins in future to go upon expeditions where they will be exposed to the arbitrary caprice of their commanding officer.

Mr. BOUTELLE. There never ought to have been any such expedition as this was.

Mr. CURTIS. Now, the committee was appointed to look into the finding of the Board of Inquiry. Perhaps the strict rules and regulations they have might be upheld. But I say it is the duty of this com-

mittee to say to Congress and to the people that a person going as Mr. Collins did, under the circumstances that he did, was unjustly treated, his arrest was unnecessary, and his suspension for eighteen months, by which he was prevented from aiding others to escape, to save their lives, is unjustifiable and unwarranted.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Do you believe that Captain De Long could have maintained discipline on board that vessel while allowing Mr. Collins to exert his indifference of it?

Mr. CURTIS. I do not see that Mr. Collins exhibited any such general characteristic except in the morbid view taken by Captain De Long.

Mr. BOUTELLE. He went on board the vessel to take the record, and should have come immediately on the ice, and instead of doing that he went into the cabin, took off his coat, lit his pipe, and entered into a conversation. Now, there cannot be a question as to whether that is an infraction of discipline or not. You will not dispute that Mr. Newcomb had as much right to do it, and if Mr. Collins and Mr. Newcomb did, how could the captain enforce the regulations upon the rest of the officers and crew?

Mr. CURTIS. I look upon the power of this committee as a wide and comprehensive power. They are not sitting as martinets.

Mr. BOUTELLE. No; but it was necessary to be a martinet up there.

Mr. CURTIS. They are not sitting here as martinets. They are sitting here as representatives of the American people, and the very reason why this investigating committee was appointed undoubtedly was that the Board of Inquiry, being governed strictly, technically, by these Navy rules and regulations that you have spoken of, might or might not have done justice in the premises. Now, yours is not a report to be made to naval authorities—yours is not a report to be made to the military authorities—it is a report to be made to the people of the country.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I have already said that my opinion of the situation would not be changed in the slightest degree if this was an expedition of civic character without a naval board. I believe it would be absolutely essential for an expedition of thirty-three men to the North Pole to have discipline.

Mr. CURTIS. I will give you Captain De Long's report. It may be unnecessary, but I would here state that this gentleman was never spoken of or referred to in any way as a seaman.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Neither was Mr. Danenhower or Melville.

Mr. CURTIS. Danenhower was never under arrest; but, according to Dr. Ambler's journal, Danenhower should have been subjected to more severe punishment than poor Collins.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I say they were not subject as seamen, because "seamen" is a technical term.

Mr. CURTIS. That is what I say; that is exactly the ground that I take. Of course they had to sign these articles.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I do not know as I see the point, but it seems to me as though you are laboring under this difficulty. I may be wrong. That you have an idea that the suspension of this man was in some way regarding him as a seaman. The suspension of Collins was the very highest recognition of the fact that he was an officer. You do not suspend a seaman. There never was an instance of the suspension of a seaman since the Navy was created.

Mr. CURTIS. I never argued that he was suspended because he was a seaman. I have argued upon the record of the Board of Inquiry are

these charges that were never tried. Mr. Collins never had his day in court. He never had an opportunity to answer them. These charges were on the record, and became part of it. Now, I say, whether he was an officer or a seaman, the charges on which he was suspended were entirely inadequate, were entirely insufficient; his arrest was entirely unnecessary.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Do you expect this committee to rule upon that?

Mr. CURTIS. Most undoubtedly; that is what Congress has told you to do.

Mr. BOUTELLE. If you do, then you must certainly draw this distinction. You have to assume that Captain De Long had no legal power to do this thing. You certainly cannot expect this committee to decide whether Captain De Long exercised good judgment in carrying on the decision to that point.

Mr. CURTIS. You are taking the ground naturally you would take in courts of inquiry or courts-martial. I am taking the broader ground which Congress contemplated when they appointed this committee outside of these technical rules and regulations which seem to give the superior officer the power to construe an act or demeanor or behavior different from the usual way. No matter what the board of inquiry might say, or court-martial might say, you have the right to say upon this record, "These charges are insufficient to suspend a man for the term of eighteen months, or any time whatever, and his arrest or suspension was unnecessary."

Mr. BOUTELLE. Do you mean to say that we should assert that it would have been better for Captain De Long to let him infract discipline, or that Captain De Long had no right to do it at all?

Mr. CURTIS. I do not concede that he infracted discipline.

Mr. BOUTELLE. But Captain De Long thought he did.

Mr. CURTIS. There is the trouble. I want you to do this: Declare that the mind of a naval officer does not create offense; that what he construes to be a wrong act shall not necessarily be a wrong act.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Then you want us to state that Captain De Long issued an order that the men should go on the ice from 11 to 1 o'clock, and one of them saw fit to evade it, and that that was not evading it.

Mr. CURTIS. You are not fair with me. Before I get through answering one question you put another. I say my position is this, and boldly this: That Captain De Long's charges were insufficient; that the arrest of Collins was unnecessary; that it was a wrong done to Collins; and that this committee should declare to Congress and to the people that if the law be as you contend it to be, that a naval superior officer has the right to say when an offense has been committed, and when it has not been committed, then the law should be altered.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Just see what Captain De Long says. He simply said to Collins, "You shall be relieved from the performance of official functions"; that is all. On the basis of his belief and discovery that Collins was not willing to perform those official functions in subjection to official authority, he says: "I will relieve you, suspend you from the performance of official duties."

Mr. CURTIS. Now to a man like Collins that was worse than death, and if you were in his position you would think it worse than death.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I have been suspended.

Mr. CURTIS. If I had been in Collins's place I should rather De Long had taken a rifle and shot me through the heart and made me food for the walrus.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Oh, no.

Mr. CURTIS. Because when you attack a man's honor, when you attack his reputation, when you put him under arrest or suspension, when you file charges against him with the proper authority, those charges remaining unanswered, become a stigma forever. Now, do you mean to tell me, Mr. Boutelle, that if the committee should be governed by your advice in this matter there would be any way in the world by which these charges against Mr. Collins could be wiped away from the record, and do you mean to tell me that at any time in the future his relatives or friends would have the satisfaction of knowing they had been groundless?

Mr. BOUTELLE. I do not know that there is any charge against him except that he went on board the vessel and staid there too long and declined to recognize the captain's authority to hurry him out.

Mr. CURTIS. That is not proven. He denied that he took that position. There is the trouble between us.

Mr. BOUTELLE. If you cite the fact that he denies it, you have got to cite it as shown in documents which show that he made this denial to the captain at the time when he ought to have been on the ice, which is a confession itself.

Mr. CURTIS. You are a good bit of a lawyer. There is a document presented by the other side, not by us. We say that in the document itself is inherent evidence of infirmity.

Mr. BOUTELLE. But we have the evidence on that point. Danenhower has given positive testimony about this whole conversation.

Mr. CURTIS. In his statement he differed from this memoranda.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Not in substantial fact.

Mr. CURTIS. But suppose he did, what does Danenhower's construction of it amount to?

Mr. BOUTELLE. It amounts to perhaps what you would call here a very slight infraction of discipline. But, Judge Curtis, very slight infractions of discipline are well recognized as leading to what might be serious, and it is just as important that a commanding officer should be vested with authority in small things as in large things. There is no line between the little thing that a disobedience may be permitted in and the large thing that it becomes dangerous in. A commanding officer has got to have authority. Now, I have the greatest sympathy for Dr. Collins and his love for his brother, but I cannot for the life of me see any impropriety in Captain De Long's issuing that order for everybody to go out of that ship. I cannot conceive of his issuing an order which should take effect only upon a portion of the people, and if somebody failed to obey the order, or in obeying it did it in a manner which was contrary to discipline, it seems to me the captain had a plain and clear power to call him to task for it, and if he found that person manifested an indisposition to recognize authority, that the simplest and mildest thing for him to do was to say simply, "I will relieve you from further official duty."

Mr. CURTIS. And keep him under suspension for eighteen months, where they were all struggling for their lives.

Mr. BOUTELLE. That would depend very much on a man's own conduct. I do not know how long he was kept under suspension.

Mr. CURTIS. Eighteen months. He died under suspension.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I do not know about that.

Mr. CURTIS. Yes, sir; it is the most horrible case on record; your sympathies are naturally with the naval authorities because you have been a naval officer. You have returned to civil life. Let me tell you, if the principles you advocate should become general it would put every

inferior officer and man in the naval service at the absolute mercy of the superior officer.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I simply advocate the principle that is invoked on every little fishing schooner on the Potomac River. Every tug-boat in the New York harbor is run on the same principle. If there is a man on board unwilling to obey the orders of the captain, the captain says to that man, "You had better go ashore."

Mr. CURTIS. Supposing for a little infraction of discipline on the ship—I will not instance Captain De Long, because he was not guilty of that conduct, but in days gone by brutality was common—an officer should have scourged Collins or should have put him in actual imprisonment; should have shackled him with irons; should have done any other thing that was monstrous or diabolical, and he should justify it on the ground that he had absolute authority?

Mr. BOUTELLE. I should say it was an abuse of authority, and a court-martial would condemn it.

Mr. CURTIS. Now, it cannot be contended that Collins did anything very serious. We say it is not proven that he disobeyed that order.

Mr. BOUTELLE. What was the least thing the captain could do?

Mr. CURTIS. Wait a minute. Concede that Collins came a little late and that he was reproved for it.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Did not Danenhower testify that that had been done repeatedly?

Mr. CURTIS. De Long does not say so.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Danenhower does.

Mr. CURTIS. I have my ideas about Danenhower. I do not want to answer that question.

Mr. BOUTELLE. We have to take his testimony.

Mr. CURTIS. Not altogether. In so far as he is concerned I would prefer to take the testimony of Captain De Long. It must have occurred to you, as shrewd a man as you are, that Danenhower was a man who loved to orate and who was a little imaginative. On that point I prefer to take the testimony of Captain De Long. Supposing Collins did come too late, that is no evidence that he intended to disobey that order. Suppose he did come a little late——

Mr. BOUTELLE (interposing). I should suspend him.

Mr. CURTIS. Wait a minute. Now suppose he did come a little late on the ice; supposing he did infract a little that rule of discipline, you would not torture that man for 18 months.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Suppose I should bring a man on a steamer in New York, or at the navy-yard in Washington, and start it out, and we were running under four bells, and when we got to a certain point and I should pull my bell, and he should be a minute late, and that minute permitted us to run clear through a vessel, and we should sink her. It would not be an excuse for him to say he was a little late.

Mr. CURTIS. That raises another question entirely. Of course it is put with a great deal of acuteness and power. But I say to punish Collins for 18 months in the most sensitive part of him—his honor—to deprive him of the use of his instruments, to refuse him the privilege of discharging his duty, to hold him under arrest till death relieved him, until death, the last and best friend, opened the door——

Mr. BOUTELLE (interposing). What would you have done if you had been in the captain's place?

Mr. CURTIS. If I had seen fit to suspend him, I might have done it for 24 hours. I would have said, "Collins, I have got to have discipline on board, and you either do not understand this order or you are negli-

gent in obeying it; now I will put you under suspension for 24 hours," or "a week." "After that we will see what you will do." But to keep Collins under suspension, it seems to me, was so foreign to the general nature of De Long that I am led to believe on that particular subject his mind might have been morbid.

Mr. BOUTELLE. I have an impression from the evidence that afterwards Collins manifested a pettish disposition.

Mr. CURTIS. So help me God, so far as I am personally concerned, I would rather De Long had shot me through the heart if I had been in Collins' place.

Mr. BOUTELLE. Well, I would not.

Mr. CURTIS. I would. Now the argument has been somewhat interrupted, and I suppose——

Mr. BOUTELLE (interposing). I wanted to bring out your views on the very point of disagreement.

Mrs. DE LONG. May I say a word?

Mr. CURTIS. I won't get through this evening. First Arnoux, then Mr. Boutelle, and now Arnoux's fair associate.

Mrs. DE LONG. Mr. De Long did not charge Mr. Collins that he had suspended him for an irregularity, but he left it to the highest tribunal.

Mr. CURTIS. That is the distinction that I cannot comprehend.

Mrs. DE LONG. That is the grandest thing he did.

Mr. CURTIS. That is a distinction I cannot comprehend, but it is one worthy of your intellect and love, and as such I pay it a tribute. I do not want to keep this committee beyond their dinner hour. I had some other things to say, but I have no personal vanity in the matter. I have been so misunderstood through this investigation that I thought I would take an opportunity of putting myself right.

I do not think I have very much more to say in regard to this fifth point. I think the general view of the petition taken in conjunction with the evidence will satisfy any fair and candid mind that it is a petition that, in most respects, was proper to present, and in most respects was carefully and respectfully worded. Now, this right of petition is a very ancient one in this country. A great many years ago it was contested, but to-day I believe it is the conceded doctrine that any citizen of the United States has the right to petition Congress, or either branch of Congress, for the redress of a grievance. Mr. Arnoux took occasion to say on Saturday that Dr. Collins was the only man in a nation of 50,000,000 of people that took upon himself to present this petition. Who should present it if Dr. Collins did not? Who was interested in the question except Dr. Collins and the immediate surviving relatives of the departed?

Much has been said about the heroism of the members of this expedition. I fully concur in all that has been said upon that point. I wish to call particular attention to the love, affection, and loyalty with which Lieutenant Chipp inspired all his followers. And when I contemplate his lofty nature I sometimes imagine that I am gazing at one of those ideal characters which look out at us from the canvas, or which only seem to have a creation in the immortal conceptions of the great masters. Here was a man whose conduct was so correct, whose valor was so approved, whose gentleness and love were so understood that, from the beginning to the end, throughout all the varying scenes of this checkered history, he never lost the affection, the respect, and the admiration of his followers, and while we are justly weeping, and our eyes are filled with tears over the fate of this heroic man, let us not forget

the character of one that in all coming time will be a monument, a beacon to honor and valor.

I want to read in this connection the last words of poor Collins, in the little journal that he seems to have kept:

Friday, 30th.—Up to a meager breakfast. Erickson's toes cut from both feet. This is very sad, as it cripples a big able man, and puts an end to his calling as a seaman. I hope the good and merciful God who has preserved us so long will bring us all out of peril, and incline us to testify his mercies before all men.

Beautiful as was the passage in Dr. Ambler's journal, and beautiful and pathetic as were many of the sentences in De Long's journal, and more ennobling than many of the sentiments that have been so greatly lauded here, are these last hopes, these last wishes of this unfortunate man.

I cannot conceive a destiny more terrible than his. A man high in hope, a man of culture, of impulsive temperament, of ambition, sent to die in those desolate regions and finding death his best friend.

I can conceive, to a refined, sensitive, and cultured mind as his, of no greater agony than those eighteen months of dishonor, disgrace, and torture; and while I would not ask for a vote of censure upon the memory of the man that inflicted upon him this dishonor, it is due to Collins, due to everlasting justice, due to yourselves as men of honor, due to the august body that you represent, that you obliterate forever and forever from the record those charges.

We ask you to censure no departed one; we ask you to condemn no dead person, but certainly do not continue the suspension; do not say to the world, now that it is impossible for it to be reviewed in the proper way with the oppressor and the oppressed in their graves, "These charges were proper, these charges were valid, these charges were justified"; but do say, in the language of truth, and of that history which you are to correct and create, that those charges were insufficient, unnecessary, and that his suspension was unjustifiable. I believe De Long was a victim in his then condition of mind of that system and principle of discipline on naval ships which has been fostered and grown to such terrible proportions. But while you have done and will do justice to Captain De Long, do not do injustice to any other human being. And you are not to dispose of this question as it would be disposed of by a naval board of inquiry or before a court-martial. The man Palmer may sicken and die and be buried, and although he has suffered wrong that wrong will never be righted. So it will be with Herdberg. So it will be with others who have been confessedly wronged by these boards of inquiry, whose decisions will be found to be unjust. What more palpable injustice was ever committed upon the earth, so far as we can comprehend it, than the refusal to right Fitz-John Porter. There was a man that in the time of the late war between the sections, I, in common with others, was led to believe was a traitor to his own section. I believed it at the time. Probably if I had been one of the board that tried him I would have been unconsciously his assassin, because I would have sentenced him to death. Time rolls by. It appears that the man who was charged with this grave offense was guiltless, and one of the most illustrious commanders of the present day has the candor and the courage to declare his innocence.

Mr. BOUTELLE. His opinion.

Mr. CURTIS. His opinion of his innocence, and I think that a careful perusal of the evidence will satisfy most candid minds in that regard. Can there be any doubt (in speaking of this class of investigations, this

character of tribunals) that Mrs. Surratt was murdered? That, I believe, is now conceded amongst most professional men. While she may have had a knowledge that certain persons were congregated at her house, that she ever had a knowledge that they were congregated there for the purpose of assassination never was and never can be supported by the proof. That poor woman was a victim to public sentiment. She was dragged innocent to the scffaold and gibbeted.

The Board of Inquiry have made a finding in the case of the Jeannette. You are asked to review it. You are told that the evidence does not warrant it; you are told that the law does not warrant it; you are told that the technical rules and regulations under which Mr. Collins sailed forbid treating him in any other capacity than the one in which he sailed. I believe I have exposed or tried to expose all those fallacies. You are not bound by any report of the Board of Enquiry. If you had been, Congress would not have appointed you. You are not bound by that tribunal. If you were, Congress would not have appointed you. You are to do exact justice on the proof. I have not asked you—God forbid I should—to pass a vote of censure upon any dead person. God forbid that I should ask you to pursue the departed. That has never been my object. I join with the sentiment claimed by the other side. If I penetrate the shades it is for the purpose of doing justice. As the record stands in its present form it is a foul blot of injustice upon the memory of a brave and gallant man, and I ask you to wipe it away.

A few more observations and I will close.

Captain Hempstead was not permitted to show why the Jeannette was an improper vessel for Arctic exploration. Do you think you have done polar navigation or the country any service by the refusal to go into this inquiry? Perhaps it might have turned out at whose suggestion the Jeannette was purchased and who profited thereby. It is true the vessel was fitted out by the private munificence of Mr. Bennett, but I imagine that gentleman and the world are equally interested to know whether or not the gallant crew of the Jeannette put their lives in peril in an unseaworthy vessel.

We know from the proof that a mass of provisions were thrown overboard or condemned at San Francisco as being rotten and worthless. Who is to blame for the character of supplies furnished this ill-fated ship?

We have learned some things positively in the course of this investigation, and I hope in regard to them my learned friend's mind is no longer troubled. We know that the Arctic willow (a species of tree) grows on the delta; that Wrangel Land, so far as being a continent extending to the Pole is concerned, is entirely an imaginary land; that large brush wood and trees float down the Lena and may be used for fuel by persons living on the delta, if they possess axes to cut them up. I will go so far in order to gratify the sensitive mind of my learned friend on that point as to concede that the smaller wood may be cut and made available with hatchets.

We know that if the retreating party had landed on the Siberian coast which they could have done without trouble, communication with Jaklutsk and Irkutsk, the latter a metropolis boasting centuries of existence, was both easy and practicable. We know that in the delta itself there are numerous villages, both civilized and populous, adjacent to each other, where the retreating party could have been maintained and provided with food and shelter. Even in the route they adopted starvation was impossible if they had taken shotguns instead of rifles. The excuse given for not taking them is worse than the original blunder.

Danenhower says that the shotguns were not taken because the ammunition was defective. Whose fault was that? The country over which they traveled abounded in the white grouse or ptarmigan; this bird is found as far south as Scotland, and you may remember the allusion to it. Marmion—"Up flew the ptarmigan——."

Whether Dr. Kane ever saw an open polar sea, or whether such a body of water exists or not, one thing is proven beyond cavil by the book of that bold navigator: that he witnessed in a much higher latitude than the Jeannette ever attained the evident migration of large flocks of birds to the northeast; arguing that, as the birds would naturally seek a warmer latitude, the physical conditions at the poles were probably affected by the influence of the Gulf stream. His statement of fact I have never seen or heard contradicted. The officers attached to the Jeannette were not so familiar as they ought to have been with the known geography of the country in which their lot was cast after the retreat had begun. There is no excuse for the lamentable ignorance displayed in this connection.

Wrangel Land, which was the cause of all their disasters, could in no way have assisted them in their proposed exploration to the pole. It was, as far as was known, encircled with an eternal barrier of ice, uninhabited, without means of sustaining animal life, and the idea of wintering there certainly could never have obtained empire outside of the fevered brain of a madman. De Long was warned by Ice-Pilot Dunbar not to go into the lead which afterwards proved his tomb. Out of the large number of vessels which have attempted the like feat there is no authentic record of the escape of but one from the icy and relentless grasp of the lead. De Long was a very stubborn man; he would listen to no advice. He, relentless in his resentments, kept poor Collins for nearly two years in virtual imprisonment for no offense whatever. He was in its highest type a naval martinet. In the time of Frederick the Great if he had been a drill sergeant that potentate would have clasped him to his heart in rapture. His mind was not broad or comprehensive, and I believe thoroughly that his understanding was disorded by his calamities. He neither permitted Collins to aid his companions in the struggle for existence or to save his own life. At the bar of God the oppressor and the oppressed have met and been judged by one who never errs. Both Melville and Danenhower confess to acts and utterances which certainly cannot be commended; in fact, they are worthy of the strongest condemnation by this committee. I disdain to repeat some of the expressions confessed to by both. If the training of the naval schools or in the service engenders such coarseness of conduct and manners it should be changed at once.

I have no doubt that the treatment of Collins was the result of a jealousy among naval officers envious of his superior scientific attainments.

I have been told on good authority that civilians as a rule are treated in the most contemptuous manner by both naval and military officers when brought into official contact.

The Jeannette expedition if it had been successful would have covered the commander with immortal glory. Perhaps he and the rest of the officers were unwilling that any civilian should share in the renown of a successful enterprise. We are told in Scripture that "Wrath is cruel and anger is outrageous, but who can stand before envy?" It caused the fall from Heaven.

I have proved every point of the petition by evidence so overwhelming that I cannot believe in the sincerity of one who, knowing all the testimony, declares the petition to be a tissue of lies.

I know the influences surrounding this investigation. They are of

the most formidable character. We are opposed by the whole power of the Naval Department; the venal portion of the press, who have misrepresented and reviled us for patronage and lucre; every social and political allurement that can be invoked; the personal importunities of an interesting female, who has, I am informed, approached every Member of Congress in this matter, either personally or by letter; and the natural sentiment that is aroused on behalf of the departed.

It was a maxim among the ancients to speak reverentially of the dead. I have observed it.

Mrs. De Long stated upon the stand that Mr. Bennett expressed satisfaction with her husband's conduct. Can it be supposed for one moment that he could heartlessly add to her grief by revealing the opposite sentiment? It is very significant that although we have been over a month engaged in this investigation, we have not had a word directly from Mr. Bennett. True, a journalistic assassin tried to give us a stab in a mortal place through the columns of the Herald, but his purpose failed of consummation. That press which affects to educate and civilize the world—how has it fallen!

I am informed that articles have been written, their insertion secured in different journals, and printed copies sent to members of this Committee, to terrorize their judgments.

I now surrender the memory of Jerome J. Collins into your hands. The acts of his career, the nobility of his soul, his fortitude and self-sacrifice, his patience under suffering and unmerited dishonor, his scientific attainments, warmth of heart, his religious hope, his Christian charity, his reliance upon God when death, in the guise of an enemy, came as his best friend, have all been panoramaed in this record and have been gathered into history's golden urn. He sleeps now in the arms of his Saviour, that Redeemer whose own birthday he so beautifully celebrated in that mournful carol in the Arctic desolation.

True, he belonged to an impulsive race, "who have won every battle but their own," and he warmly resented any slight or insult offered to his dear native land. Robert Emmet's epitaph may never be written, but as long as valor and truth are worshipped in the human heart, the name of Ireland and the Irish will not perish among the nations of the earth. Our martyr sleeps not in the soil of the stranger, but in the land of his birth and his fathers. Side by side with that beloved mother whom he so venerated and honored, he is returning to dust; permit his friends to write over the epitaph that records his life, his sufferings and his virtues, the word that will typify all the vengeance we seek for his murder and betrayal—VINDICATED.

And thus having done your duty, may that peace of mind come upon you "which passeth all understanding." This martyr will meet you at the Judgment. Remember his sufferings and do justice.

Oh, Christ, who suffered on the cross,
Thou hast looked down on many a closing eye
Sealed with a life's despair.
Where wastes are drear and stormy waters toss.
But where, dear Lord of Calvary, oh, where—
Did such a man so die?

But I have confidence in your justice. I anchor to your sense of rectitude, and await the result with unfaltering confidence.

Right forever on the scaffold,
Wrong forever on the throne;
But that scaffold sways the future
And behind the dim unknown
God stands, within the shadow,
Keeping watch above his own.

INDEX.

WITNESSES.

Page

Bartlett, J. H 22
  Recalled 308, 711
Bessels, Emil 663
Collins, D. F.:
  Opening statement 11
  Testimony of 146
  Recalled 608, 800
Danenhower, John W 355
  Recalled 563, 821
De Long, Emma 828
  Recalled 836
Harber, Giles B 654
  Recalled 660
Heath, Perry S 819
Helm, M. D 832
Hempstead, Elias 802
Hunt, Henry J 790
  Recalled 798
Jackson, John P 756
  Recalled 798, 819
Lemly, Samuel C 544
Manson, Frank A 636
Melville, George W 441
Newcomb, Raymond L 195
Nindemann, William F. C 102
  Recalled 290, 736, 745
Noros, Louis P 317
Schentze, William H 644
  Recalled 660
Wainwright, Richard 661
Wilson, Henry 613
  Recalled 643

OPENING STATEMENT OF COUNSEL.

Arnoux, Hon. William H 1
Curtis, Hon. George M 3

JOURNALS.

Ambler, Dr. J. M. (ice) 671
Collins, Jerome J 178
De Long, George W.:
  In behalf of petitioner 841
  In behalf of respondents 860

LETTERS AND EXTRACTS FROM LETTERS, TELEGRAMS, AND NOTES.

Letter of Navy Department March 11, 1884, transmitting proceedings of Court of Inquiry 9
Letter of J. J. Collins to George W. De Long 171
Letter of J. G. Bennett to Mrs. Emma De Long 177
Letters of George W. De Long introducing J. J. Collins 183
Telegram of J. G. Bennett to George W. De Long 184
Telegram of J. G. Bennett to Mr. Connery 184
Letter of George W. De Long to J. G. Bennett 185
Letter of J. J. Collins to George W. De Long 185

	Page.
Letter of J. E. Hilgard to George W. De Long	185
Letter of J. E. Hilgard to George W. De Long	186
Letter of J. J. Collins to George W. De Long	186
Letter of George W. De Long to I. I. Hayes	186
Letter of J. G. Bennett to J. J. Collins	188
Membership card of J. J. Collins of French Society	188
Letters (five) of Dr. D. F. Collins to S. C. Lemly	192
Notes of Raymond L. Newcomb	198
Letters of Raymond L. Newcomb to George W. De Long	204
Order of John W. Danenhower to R. L. Newcomb	206
Letter of George W. De Long to Mr. Connery	288
Letter of Prof. S. F. Baird to George W. De Long	289
Extract from letter of George W. De Long to Mrs. Emma De Long	289
Interview of John P. Jackson (Herald correspondent) with John W. Danenhower	362
Letter of Dr. D. F. Collins to John W. Danenhower	441
Nindemann's instructions to George W. Melville as to search party	469
Letters of Secretary W. E. Chandler to S. C. Lemly	544
Letters of Hon. W. D. Washburn and Dr. D. F. Collins to Secretary Chandler	545
Letter of S. C. Lemly to Dr. D. F. Collins	546
Letter of Dr. D. F. Collins to S. C. Lemly	546
Letter of Secretary Chandler to W. G. Temple	547
Memorandum of George W. De Long	547
Report of George W. De Long	547
Telegram of Dr. D. F. Collins to S. C. Lemly	551
Telegram of S. C. Lemly to Dr. D. F. Collins	551
Letter of Secretary Chandler to W. G. Temple	552
Letter of Dr. D. F. Collins to S. C. Lemly	552
Letter of Nindemann and Noros to American minister at St. Petersburg	564
Letters of George W. Melville to the Secretary of the Navy	565
An act in aid of Bennett Polar Expedition	568
An act authorizing the Secretary of the Navy to accept Jeannette	568
Letter of instructions of Navy Department to George W. De Long	569
Letter of George W. De Long in reply to instructions of Navy Department	570
Note of George W. De Long to J. J. Collins	579
Note of J. J. Collins to George W. De Long	579
Letter of George W. De Long to George W. Melville	580
Letter of George W. Melville to John W. Danenhower	580
Letter of Lieutenant Chipp to Captain De Long	581
Letter of John W. Danenhower to W. G. Temple	585
Letter of R. L. Newcomb to B. A. Collins	612
Letter of Secretary Chandler to Richard Wainwright	661
Letter of Dr. D. F. Collins to Richard Wainwright	662
Letter of George W. Melville to chairman subcommittee	671
Records of service of officers of Jeannette	694
Classification of punishments in United States Navy	740
Shipping articles of Jeannette crew	742
Petition to Congress of Dr. D. F. Collins	808
Resolution providing for naval court of inquiry	810
Report of naval court of inquiry	810
Letter of S. S. Chamberlain (Bennett's private secretary) to George W. De Long	830
Letter of J. G. Bennett to George W. De Long	833
Telegram of Secretary Chandler to George W. Melville	834
Telegram of George W. Melville to Secretary Chandler	835
Letter of Secretary Chandler to chairman subcommittee	835
Interview between George W. De Long and Washington Post reporter	836
Testimonials on behalf of J. J. Collins	838

FINAL ARGUMENTS OF COUNSEL.

Hon. William H. Arnoux	955
Hon. George M. Curtis	999

18 Ja '08

Deacidified using the Bookkeeper process.
Neutralizing agent: Magnesium Oxide
Treatment Date: July 2007

PreservationTechnologies
A WORLD LEADER IN PAPER PRESERVATION
111 Thomson Park Drive
Cranberry Township, PA 16066
(724) 779-2111

MAR 1959

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
0 003 300 242 7